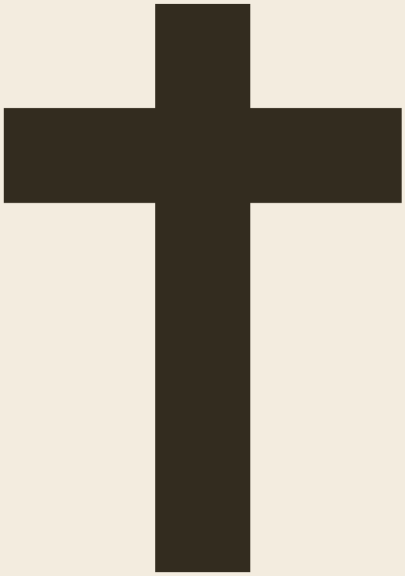
Darby Translation



The Holy Scriptures, a New Translation from the Original Languages by J. N. Darby

Darby Translation

The Holy Scriptures, a New Translation from the Original Languages by J. N. Darby

Public Domain

Language: English

Dialect: archaic British

Translation by: J. N. Darby

2019-11-15

PDF generated using Haiola and XeLaTeX on 26 Jul 2025 from source files dated 16 Nov 2019
73ac5f26-0408-5820-80b0-1ebde1ede049

Contents

Genesis 1
Exodus 57
Leviticus 104
Numbers 138
Deuteronomy 186
Joshua 228
Judges 256
Ruth 284
1 Samuel 288
2 Samuel 324
1 Kings 354
2 Kings 389
1 Chronicles 423
2 Chronicles 455
Ezra 495
Nehemiah 507
Esther 523
Job 532
Psalms 560
Proverbs 652
Ecclesiastes 675
Song of Solomon 684
Isaiah 688
Jeremiah 743
Lamentations 806
Ezekiel 812
Daniel 869
Hosea 887
Joel 896
Amos 900
Obadiah 907
Jonah 909
Micah 912
Nahum 917
Habakkuk 919
Zephaniah 922
Haggai 925
Zechariah 927
Malachi 937
Matthew 940
Mark 975
Luke 998
John 1036
Acts 1064
Romans 1102
1 Corinthians 1118
2 Corinthians 1133
Galatians 1143
Ephesians 1148

Philippians 1154
Colossians 1158
1 Thessalonians 1162
2 Thessalonians 1166
1 Timothy 1168
2 Timothy 1172
Titus 1175
Philemon 1177
Hebrews 1178
James 1189
1 Peter 1193
2 Peter 1197
1 John 1200
2 John 1204
3 John 1205
Jude 1206
Revelation 1208

The First Book of Moses,
Commonly Called
Genesis

1 In the beginning °God created the heavens and the earth. 2 And the earth
was waste and empty, and darkness was on the face of the deep, and the
Spirit of °God was hovering over the face of the waters. 3 And °God said,
Let there be light. And there was light. 4 And °God saw the light that it was
good; and °God divided between the light and the darkness. 5 And °God called
the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening, and
there was morning — the first day. 6 And °God said, Let there be an expanse
in the midst of the waters, and let it be a division between waters and waters.
7 And °God made the expanse, and divided between the waters that are under
the expanse and the waters that are above the expanse; and it was so. 8 And
°God called the expanse Heavens. And there was evening, and there was
morning — a second day. 9 And °God said, Let the waters under the heavens
be gathered together to one place, and let the dry [land] appear. And it was
so. 10 And °God called the dry [land] Earth, and the gathering together of the
waters he called Seas. And °God saw that it was good. 11 And °God said, Let
the earth cause grass to spring up, herb producing seed, fruit-trees yielding
fruit after their kind, the seed of which is in them, on the earth. And it was so.
12 And the earth brought forth grass, herb producing seed after its kind, and
trees yielding fruit, the seed of which is in them, after their kind. And °God
saw that it was good. 13 And there was evening, and there was morning — a
third day. 14 And °God said, Let there be lights in the expanse of the heavens,
to divide between the day and the night; and let them be for signs, and for
seasons, and for days and years; 15 and let them be for lights in the expanse
of the heavens, to give light on the earth. And it was so. 16 And °God made the
two great lights, the great light to rule the day, and the small light to rule the
night, — and the stars. 17 And °God set them in the expanse of the heavens, to
give light on the earth, 18 and to rule during the day and during the night, and
to divide between the light and the darkness. And °God saw that it was good.
19 And there was evening, and there was morning — a fourth day. 20 And °God
said, Let the waters swarm with swarms of living souls, and let fowl fly above
the earth in the expanse of the heavens. 21 And °God created the great sea
monsters, and every living soul that moves with which the waters swarm,
after their kind, and every winged fowl after its kind. And °God saw that it
was good. 22 And °God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful and multiply, and fill
the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply on the earth. 23 And there was
evening, and there was morning — a fifth day. 24 And °God said, Let the earth
bring forth living souls after their kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast
of the earth, after their kind. And it was so. 25 And °God made the beast of the
earth after its kind, and the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing of

---

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:4** Elohim ° **1:4** Elohim ° **1:5** Elohim ° **1:6** Elohim ° **1:7** Elohim ° **1:8** Elohim ° **1:9** Elohim ° **1:10** Elohim ° **1:10** Elohim ° **1:11** Elohim ° **1:12** Elohim ° **1:14** Elohim ° **1:16** Elohim ° **1:17** Elohim ° **1:18** Elohim ° **1:20** Elohim ° **1:21** Elohim ° **1:21** Elohim ° **1:22** Elohim ° **1:24** Elohim ° **1:25** Elohim

the ground after its kind. And °God saw that it was good. 26 And °God said, Let
us make man in our image, after our likeness; and let them have dominion
over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the heavens, and over the cattle,
and over the whole earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth on the
earth. 27 And °God created Man in his image, in the image of °God created he
him; male and female created he them. 28 And °God blessed them; and °God
said to them, Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth, and subdue it; and
have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the heavens, and
over every animal that moveth on the earth. 29 And °God said, Behold, I have
given you every herb producing seed that is on the whole earth, and every
tree in which is the fruit of a tree producing seed: it shall be food for you;
30 and to every animal of the earth, and to every fowl of the heavens, and to
everything that creepeth on the earth, in which is a living soul, every green
herb for food. And it was so. 31 And °God saw everything that he had made,
and behold it was very good. And there was evening, and there was morning
— the sixth day.

2

1 And the heavens and the earth and all their host were finished. 2 And
°God had finished on the seventh day his work which he had made; and he
rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. 3 And °God
blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it, because that on it he rested from
all his work which °God had created in making it. 4 These are the histories of
the heavens and the earth, when they were created, in the day that Jehovah
Elohim made earth and heavens, 5 and every shrub of the field before it was
in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew; for Jehovah Elohim
had not caused it to rain on the earth, and there was no man to till the ground.
6 But a mist went up from the earth, and moistened the whole surface of
the ground. 7 And Jehovah Elohim formed Man, dust of the ground, and
breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and Man became a living soul.
8 And Jehovah Elohim planted a garden in Eden eastward, and there put Man
whom he had formed. 9 And out of the ground Jehovah Elohim made every
tree grow that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; and the tree of life,
in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.
10 And a river went out of Eden, to water the garden; and from thence it was
parted, and became four main streams. 11 The name of the one is Pison: that
is it which surrounds the whole land of Havilah, where the gold is. 12 And
the gold of that land is good; bdellium and the onyx stone are there. 13 And
the name of the second river is Gihon: that is it which surrounds the whole
land of Cush. 14 And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which
flows forward toward Asshur. And the fourth river, that is Euphrates. 15 And
Jehovah Elohim took Man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to till it and
to guard it. 16 And Jehovah Elohim commanded Man, saying, Of every tree of
the garden thou shalt freely eat; 17 but of the tree of the knowledge of good
and evil, thou shalt not eat of it; for in the day that thou eatest of it thou shalt
certainly die. 18 And Jehovah Elohim said, It is not good that Man should be
alone; I will make him a helpmate, his like. 19 And out of the ground Jehovah
Elohim had formed every animal of the field and all fowl of the heavens, and
brought [them] to Man, to see what he would call them; and whatever Man

---

° **1:25** Elohim ° **1:26** Elohim ° **1:27** Elohim ° **1:27** Elohim ° **1:28** Elohim ° **1:28** Elohim
° **1:29** Elohim ° **1:31** Elohim ° **2:2** Elohim ° **2:3** Elohim ° **2:3** Elohim

called each living soul, that was its name. 20 And Man gave names to all cattle,
and to the fowl of the heavens, and to every beast of the field; but as for Adam,
he found no helpmate, his like. 21 And Jehovah Elohim caused a deep sleep to
fall upon Man; and he slept. And he took one of his ribs and closed up flesh
in its stead. 22 And Jehovah Elohim built the rib that he had taken from Man
into a woman; and brought her to Man. 23 And Man said, This time it is bone
of my bones and flesh of my flesh: this shall be called Woman, because this
was taken out of a man. 24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his
mother, and cleave to his wife; and they shall become one flesh. 25 And they
were both naked, Man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

3

1 And the serpent was more crafty than any animal of the field which
Jehovah Elohim had made. And it said to the woman, Is it even so, that °God
has said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? 2 And the woman said to
the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden; 3 but of the fruit
of the tree that is in the midst of the garden, °God has said, Ye shall not eat of
it, and ye shall not touch it, lest ye die. 4 And the serpent said to the woman,
Ye will not certainly die; 5 but °God knows that in the day ye eat of it, your
eyes will be opened, and ye will be as °God, knowing good and evil. 6 And the
woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a pleasure for
the eyes, and the tree was to be desired to give intelligence; and she took of
its fruit, and ate, and gave also to her husband with her, and he ate. 7 And
the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked.
And they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves aprons. 8 And they
heard the voice of Jehovah Elohim, walking in the garden in the cool of the
day. And Man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of Jehovah
Elohim, in the midst of the trees of the garden. 9 And Jehovah Elohim called
to Man, and said to him, Where art thou? 10 And he said, I heard thy voice
in the garden, and I feared, because I am naked; and I hid myself. 11 And
he said, Who told thee that thou art naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree of
which I commanded thee not to eat? 12 And Man said, The woman, whom
thou hast given [to be] with me, she gave me of the tree, and I ate. 13 And
Jehovah Elohim said to the woman, What is this thou hast done? And the
woman said, The serpent deceived me, and I ate. 14 And Jehovah Elohim said
to the serpent, Because thou hast done this, be thou cursed above all cattle,
and above every beast of the field. On thy belly shalt thou go, and eat dust
all the days of thy life. 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman,
and between thy seed and her seed; he shall crush thy head, and thou shalt
crush his heel. 16 To the woman he said, I will greatly increase thy travail and
thy pregnancy; with pain thou shalt bear children; and to thy husband shall
be thy desire, and he shall rule over thee. 17 And to Adam he said, Because
thou hast hearkened to the voice of thy wife, and eaten of the tree of which
I commanded thee saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed be the ground on
thy account; with toil shalt thou eat [of] it all the days of thy life; 18 and thorns
and thistles shall it yield thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field. 19 In
the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, until thou return to the ground: for
out of it wast thou taken. For dust thou art; and unto dust shalt thou return.
20 And Man called his wife's name Eve; because she is the mother of all living.
21 And Jehovah Elohim made Adam and his wife coats of skin, and clothed

° **3:1** Elohim ° **3:3** Elohim ° **3:5** Elohim ° **3:5** Elohim

them. 22 And Jehovah Elohim said, Behold, Man is become as one of us, to
know good and evil. And now, lest he stretch out his hand, and take also
of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever...! 23 Therefore Jehovah Elohim
sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from which he was
taken. 24 And he drove out Man; and he set the Cherubim, and the flame of
the flashing sword, toward the east of the garden of Eden, to guard the way
to the tree of life.

4

1 And Man knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bore Cain, and said, I
have acquired a man with Jehovah. 2 And she further bore his brother Abel.
And Abel was a shepherd, but Cain was a husbandman. 3 And in process of
time it came to pass that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering
to Jehovah. 4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, and of
their fat. And Jehovah looked upon Abel, and on his offering; 5 and upon
Cain, and on his offering, he did not look. And Cain was very angry, and his
countenance fell. 6 And Jehovah said to Cain, Why art thou angry, and why
is thy countenance fallen? 7 If thou doest well, will not [thy countenance]
look up [with confidence]? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door;
and unto thee [shall be] his desire, and thou shalt rule over him. 8 And Cain
spoke to Abel his brother, and it came to pass when they were in the field, that
Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. 9 And Jehovah said to
Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: am I my brother's
keeper? 10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's
blood is crying to me from the ground. 11 And now be thou cursed from the
ground, which hath opened its mouth to receive thy brother's blood from
thy hand. 12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield thee
its strength; a wanderer and fugitive shalt thou be on the earth. 13 And Cain
said to Jehovah, My punishment is too great to be borne. 14 Behold, thou hast
driven me this day from the face of the ground, and from thy face shall I be
hid; and I shall be a wanderer and fugitive on the earth; and it will come
to pass, [that] every one who finds me will slay me. 15 And Jehovah said to
him, Therefore, whoever slayeth Cain, it shall be revenged sevenfold. And
Jehovah set a mark on Cain, lest any finding him should smite him. 16 And
Cain went out from the presence of Jehovah, and dwelt in the land of Nod,
toward the east of Eden. 17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and
bore Enoch. And he built a city; and he called the name of the city after
the name of his son Enoch. 18 And to Enoch was born Irad; and Irad begot
Mehujael; and Mehujael begot Methushael; and Methushael begot Lemech.
19 And Lemech took two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name
of the second, Zillah. 20 And Adah bore Jabal: he was the father of those who
dwell in tents, and [breed] cattle. 21 And his brother's name was Jubal: he
was the father of those who handle the harp and pipe. 22 And Zillah, she also
bore Tubal-Cain, the forger of every kind of tool of brass and iron. And the
sister of Tubal-Cain was Naamah. 23 And Lemech said to his wives: Adah
and Zillah, hear my voice, Ye wives of Lemech, listen to my speech. For I
have slain a man for my wound, and a youth for my bruise. 24 If Cain shall
be avenged seven-fold; Lemech seventy and seven fold. 25 And Adam knew
his wife again, and she bore a son, and called his name Seth: ...For °God
has appointed me another seed instead of Abel, because Cain has slain him.

° **4:25** Elohim

26 And to Seth, to him also was born a son; and he called his name Enosh.
Then people began to call on the name of Jehovah.

5

1 This is the book of Adam's generations. In the day that °God created man,
in the likeness of °God made he him. 2 Male and female created he them;
and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were
created. 3 And Adam lived a hundred and thirty years, and begot [a son] in his
likeness, after his image, and called his name Seth. 4 And the days of Adam
after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years; and he begot sons and
daughters. 5 And all the days of Adam that he lived were nine hundred and
thirty years; and he died. 6 And Seth lived a hundred and five years, and
begot Enosh. 7 And Seth lived after he had begotten Enosh eight hundred
and seven years, and begot sons and daughters. 8 And all the days of Seth
were nine hundred and twelve years; and he died. 9 And Enosh lived ninety
years, and begot Cainan. 10 And Enosh lived after he had begotten Cainan
eight hundred and fifteen years, and begot sons and daughters. 11 And all
the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years; and he died. 12 And
Cainan lived seventy years, and begot Mahalaleel. 13 And Cainan lived after
he had begotten Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begot sons
and daughters. 14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten
years; and he died. 15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty-five years, and begot Jared.
16 And Mahalaleel lived after he had begotten Jared eight hundred and thirty
years, and begot sons and daughters. 17 And all the days of Mahalaleel
were eight hundred and ninety-five years; and he died. 18 And Jared lived
a hundred and sixty-two years, and begot Enoch. 19 And Jared lived after
he had begotten Enoch eight hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.
20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty-two years; and he
died. 21 And Enoch lived sixty-five years, and begot Methushelah. 22 And
Enoch walked with °God after he had begotten Methushelah three hundred
years, and begot sons and daughters. 23 And all the days of Enoch were
three hundred and sixty-five years. 24 And Enoch walked with °God; and
he was not, for °God took him. 25 And Methushelah lived a hundred and
eighty-seven years, and begot Lemech. 26 And Methushelah lived after he
had begotten Lemech seven hundred and eighty-two years, and begot sons
and daughters. 27 And all the days of Methushelah were nine hundred and
sixty-nine years; and he died. 28 And Lemech lived a hundred and eighty-two
years, and begot a son. 29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This [one]
shall comfort us concerning our work and concerning the toil of our hands,
because of the ground which Jehovah has cursed. 30 And Lemech lived after
he had begotten Noah five hundred and ninety-five years, and begot sons and
daughters. 31 And all the days of Lemech were seven hundred and seventy-
seven years; and he died. 32 And Noah was five hundred years old, and Noah
begot Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

6

1 And it came to pass when mankind began to multiply on the earth, and
daughters were born to them, 2 that the sons of °God saw the daughters of
men that they were fair, and took themselves wives of all that they chose.

° **5:1** Elohim ° **5:1** Elohim ° **5:22** Elohim ° **5:24** Elohim ° **5:24** Elohim ° **6:2** Elohim

3 And Jehovah said, My Spirit shall not always plead with Man; for he indeed
is flesh; but his days shall be a hundred and twenty years. 4 In those days
were the giants on the earth, and also afterwards, when the sons of °God
had come in to the daughters of men, and they had borne [children] to them;
these were the heroes, who of old were men of renown. 5 And Jehovah saw
that the wickedness of Man was great on the earth, and every imagination of
the thoughts of his heart only evil continually. 6 And Jehovah repented that
he had made Man on the earth, and it grieved him in his heart. 7 And Jehovah
said, I will destroy Man, whom I have created, from the earth — from man to
cattle, to creeping things, and to fowl of the heavens; for I repent that I have
made them. 8 But Noah found favour in the eyes of Jehovah. 9 This is the
history of Noah. Noah was a just man, perfect amongst his generations: Noah
walked with °God. 10 And Noah begot three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
11 And the earth was corrupt before °God, and the earth was full of violence.
12 And °God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh
had corrupted its way on the earth. 13 And °God said to Noah, The end of all
flesh is come before me, for the earth is full of violence through them; and
behold, I will destroy them with the earth. 14 Make thyself an ark of gopher
wood: [with] cells shalt thou make the ark; and pitch it inside and outside
with pitch. 15 And thus shalt thou make it: let the length of the ark be three
hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.
16 A light shalt thou make to the ark; and to a cubit high shalt thou finish
it above. And the door of the ark shalt thou set in its side: [with] a lower,
second, and third [story] shalt thou make it. 17 For I, behold, I bring a flood
of waters on the earth, to destroy all flesh under the heavens in which is the
breath of life: everything that is on the earth shall expire. 18 But with thee
will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt go into the ark, thou, and thy
sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. 19 And of every living thing
of all flesh, two of every [sort] shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep [them]
alive with thee: they shall be male and female. 20 Of fowl after their kind,
and of the cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground after
its kind, two of each shall go in to thee, to keep [them] alive. 21 And take thou
of all food that is eaten, and gather [it] to thee, that it may be for food for thee
and for them. 22 And Noah did it; according to all that °God had commanded
him, so did he.

7

1 And Jehovah said to Noah, Go into the ark, thou and all thy house; for
thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. 2 Of all clean beasts
thou shalt take to thee by sevens, a male and its female; but of the beasts that
are not clean two, a male and its female. 3 Also of the fowl of the heavens
by sevens, male and female; to keep seed alive on the face of all the earth.
4 For in yet seven days I will cause it to rain on the earth forty days and forty
nights; and every living being which I have made will I destroy from the
ground. 5 And Noah did according to all that Jehovah had commanded him.
6 And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was on the
earth. 7 And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives
with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. 8 Of clean beasts,
and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowl, and of everything that creeps

---

° **6:4** Elohim ° **6:9** Elohim ° **6:11** Elohim ° **6:12** Elohim ° **6:13** Elohim ° **6:22** Elohim

on the ground, 9 there came two and two unto Noah into the ark, male and
female, as °God had commanded Noah. 10 And it came to pass after seven
days that the waters of the flood were on the earth. 11 In the six hundredth
year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month,
on that same day all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the
windows of heaven were opened. 12 And the pour of rain was on the earth
forty days and forty nights. 13 On the same day went Noah, and Shem and
Ham and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of
his sons with them, into the ark; 14 they, and every beast after its kind, and all
the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth
after its kind, and all fowl after its kind — every bird of every wing. 15 And
they went to Noah, into the ark, two and two of all flesh, in which was the
breath of life. 16 And they that came, came male and female of all flesh, as
°God had commanded him. And Jehovah shut him in. 17 And the flood was
forty days on the earth. And the waters increased, and bore up the ark; and
it was lifted up above the earth. 18 And the waters prevailed and increased
greatly on the earth; and the ark went on the face of the waters. 19 And the
waters prevailed exceedingly on the earth; and all the high mountains that
are under all the heavens were covered. 20 Fifteen cubits upward the waters
prevailed; and the mountains were covered. 21 And all flesh that moved on
the earth expired, fowl as well as cattle, and beasts, and all crawling things
which crawl on the earth, and all mankind: 22 everything which had in its
nostrils the breath of life, of all that was on the dry [land], died. 23 And every
living being was destroyed that was on the ground, both man, and cattle, and
creeping things, and fowl of the heavens; and they were destroyed from the
earth. And Noah alone remained, and what was with him in the ark. 24 And
the waters prevailed on the earth a hundred and fifty days.

8

1 And °God remembered Noah, and all the animals, and all the cattle that
were with him in the ark; and °God made a wind to pass over the earth, and
the waters subsided. 2 And the fountains of the deep and the windows of
heaven were closed, and the pour of rain from heaven was stopped. 3 And
the waters retired from the earth, continually retiring; and in the course
of a hundred and fifty days the waters abated. 4 And the ark rested in the
seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of
Ararat. 5 And the waters abated continually until the tenth month: in the
tenth [month], on the first of the month, the tops of the mountains were
seen. 6 And it came to pass at the end of forty days that Noah opened the
window of the ark which he had made. 7 And he sent out the raven, which
went forth going to and fro, until the waters were dried from the earth. 8 And
he sent out the dove from him, to see if the waters had become low on the
ground. 9 But the dove found no resting-place for the sole of her foot, and
returned to him into the ark; for the waters were on the whole earth; and
he put forth his hand, and took her, and brought her to him into the ark.
10 And he waited yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out
of the ark. 11 And the dove came to him at eventide; and behold, in her beak
was an olive-leaf plucked off; and Noah knew that the waters had become
low on the earth. 12 And he waited yet other seven days, and sent forth the
dove; but she returned no more to him. 13 And it came to pass in the six

° **7:9** Elohim ° **7:16** Elohim ° **8:1** Elohim ° **8:1** Elohim

hundred and first year, in the first [month], on the first of the month, that
the waters were dried up from the earth. And Noah removed the covering of
the ark, and looked, and behold, the surface of the ground was dried. 14 And
in the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was
dry. 15 And °God spoke to Noah, saying, 16 Go out of the ark, thou, and thy
wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. 17 Bring forth with thee
every animal which is with thee, of all flesh, fowl as well as cattle, and all the
creeping things which creep on the earth, that they may swarm on the earth,
and may be fruitful and multiply on the earth. 18 And Noah went out, and
his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him. 19 All the animals, all
the creeping things, and all the fowl — everything that moves on the earth,
after their kinds, went out of the ark. 20 And Noah built an altar to Jehovah;
and took of every clean animal, and of all clean fowl, and offered up burnt-
offerings on the altar. 21 And Jehovah smelled the sweet odour. And Jehovah
said in his heart, I will no more henceforth curse the ground on account of
Man, for the thought of Man's heart is evil from his youth; and I will no more
smite every living thing, as I have done. 22 Henceforth, all the days of the
earth, seed [time] and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter,
and day and night, shall not cease.

9

1 And °God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, Be fruitful and
multiply, and fill the earth. 2 And let the fear of you and the dread of you
be upon every animal of the earth, and upon all fowl of the heavens: upon
all that moveth [on] the ground; and upon all the fishes of the sea: into your
hand are they delivered. 3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be food for
you: as the green herb I give you everything. 4 Only, the flesh with its life, its
blood, ye shall not eat. 5 And indeed your blood, [the blood] of your lives, will
I require: at the hand of every animal will I require it, and at the hand of Man,
at the hand of each [the blood] of his brother, will I require the life of Man.
6 Whoso sheddeth Man's blood, by Man shall his blood be shed; for in the
image of °God he hath made Man. 7 And ye, be fruitful and multiply: swarm
on the earth, and multiply on it. 8 And °God spoke to Noah, and to his sons
with him, saying, 9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with
your seed after you; 10 and with every living soul which is with you, fowl as
well as cattle, and all the animals of the earth with you, of all that has gone out
of the ark — every animal of the earth. 11 And I establish my covenant with
you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood, and
henceforth there shall be no flood to destroy the earth. 12 And °God said, This
is the sign of the covenant that I set between me and you and every living soul
that is with you, for everlasting generations: 13 I set my bow in the clouds,
and it shall be for a sign of the covenant between me and the earth. 14 And it
shall come to pass when I bring clouds over the earth, that the bow shall be
seen in the cloud, 15 and I will remember my covenant which is between me
and you and every living soul of all flesh; and the waters shall not henceforth
become a flood to destroy all flesh. 16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and
I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between
°God and every living soul of all flesh that is upon the earth. 17 And °God said
to Noah, This is the sign of the covenant which I have established between me

---

° **8:15** Elohim ° **9:1** Elohim ° **9:6** Elohim ° **9:8** Elohim ° **9:12** Elohim ° **9:16** Elohim
° **9:17** Elohim

and all flesh that is upon the earth. 18 And the sons of Noah who went out of
the ark were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth. And Ham is the father of Canaan.
19 These three are the sons of Noah; and from these was [the population of]
the whole earth spread abroad. 20 And Noah began [to be] a husbandman,
and planted a vineyard. 21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and
he uncovered himself in his tent. 22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the
nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren outside. 23 And Shem and
Japheth took the upper garment and both laid [it] upon their shoulders, and
went backwards, and covered the nakedness of their father. And their faces
were turned away, that they saw not their father's nakedness. 24 And Noah
awoke from his wine, and learned what his youngest son had done to him.
25 And he said, Cursed be Canaan; Let him be a bondman of bondmen to
his brethren. 26 And he said, Blessed be Jehovah, the °God of Shem, And let
Canaan be his bondman. 27 Let °God enlarge Japheth, and let him dwell in
the tents of Shem, And let Canaan be his bondman. 28 And Noah lived after
the flood three hundred and fifty years. 29 And all the days of Noah were nine
hundred and fifty years; and he died.

10

1 And these are the generations of the sons of Noah: Shem, Ham, and
Japheth; and to them were sons born after the flood. 2 The sons of Japheth:
Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and
Tiras. 3 And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.
4 And the sons of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. 5 From
these came the distribution of the isles of the nations, according to their
lands, every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations. 6 And
the sons of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan. 7 And the
sons of Cush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha.
And the sons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan. 8 And Cush begot Nimrod: he
began to be mighty on the earth. 9 He was a mighty hunter before Jehovah;
therefore it is said, As Nimrod, the mighty hunter before Jehovah! 10 And the
beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in
the land of Shinar. 11 From that land went out Asshur, and built Nineveh,
and Rehoboth-Ir, and Calah, 12 and Resen, between Nineveh and Calah: this
is the great city. 13 — And Mizraim begot the Ludim, and the Anamim, and
the Lehabim, and the Naphtuhim, 14 and the Pathrusim, and the Casluhim,
out of whom came the Philistines, and the Caphtorim. 15 — And Canaan
begot Sidon, his firstborn, and Heth, 16 and the Jebusite, and the Amorite,
and the Girgashite, 17 and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, 18 and
the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. And afterwards the
families of the Canaanites spread themselves abroad. 19 And the border of
the Canaanite was from Sidon, as one goes to Gerar, up to Gazah; as one goes
to Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, up to Lesha. 20 These are
the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, in
their nations. 21 And to Shem — to him also were [sons] born; he is the father
of all the sons of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder. 22 The sons of Shem:
Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram. 23 And the sons of
Aram: Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash. 24 — And Arphaxad begot Shelah;
and Shelah begot Eber. 25 And to Eber were born two sons: the name of the
one was Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name
was Joktan. 26 And Joktan begot Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth,

° **9:26** Elohim ° **9:27** Elohim

and Jerah, 27 and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, 28 and Obal, and Abimael,
and Sheba, 29 and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were sons of
Joktan. 30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as one goes to Sephar, the
eastern mountain. 31 These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after
their tongues, in their lands, after their nations. 32 These are the families of
the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations. And from these
came the distribution of the nations on the earth after the flood.

11

1 And the whole earth had one language, and the same words. 2 And it
came to pass as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in
the land of Shinar, and dwelt there. 3 And they said one to another, Come
on, let us make bricks, and burn [them] thoroughly. And they had brick
for stone, and they had asphalt for mortar. 4 And they said, Come on, let
us build ourselves a city and a tower, the top of which [may reach] to the
heavens; and let us make ourselves a name, lest we be scattered over the face
of the whole earth. 5 And Jehovah came down to see the city and the tower
which the children of men built. 6 And Jehovah said, Behold, the people is
one, and have all one language; and this have they begun to do. And now
will they be hindered in nothing that they meditate doing. 7 Come, let us
go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand
one another's speech. 8 And Jehovah scattered them thence over the face
of the whole earth. And they left off building the city. 9 Therefore was its
name called Babel; because Jehovah there confounded the language of the
whole earth. And Jehovah scattered them thence over the face of the whole
earth. 10 These are the generations of Shem. Shem was a hundred years old,
and begot Arphaxad two years after the flood. 11 And Shem lived after he
had begotten Arphaxad five hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.
12 And Arphaxad lived thirty-five years, and begot Shelah. 13 And Arphaxad
lived after he had begotten Shelah four hundred and three years, and begot
sons and daughters. 14 And Shelah lived thirty years, and begot Eber. 15 And
Shelah lived after he had begotten Eber four hundred and three years, and
begot sons and daughters. 16 And Eber lived thirty-four years, and begot
Peleg. 17 And Eber lived after he had begotten Peleg four hundred and thirty
years, and begot sons and daughters. 18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and
begot Reu. 19 And Peleg lived after he had begotten Reu two hundred and
nine years, and begot sons and daughters. 20 And Reu lived thirty-two years,
and begot Serug. 21 And Reu lived after he had begotten Serug two hundred
and seven years, and begot sons and daughters. 22 And Serug lived thirty
years, and begot Nahor. 23 And Serug lived after he had begotten Nahor two
hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. 24 And Nahor lived twenty-
nine years, and begot Terah. 25 And Nahor lived after he had begotten Terah
a hundred and nineteen years, and begot sons and daughters. 26 And Terah
lived seventy years, and begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran. 27 And these are
the generations of Terah: Terah begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran
begot Lot. 28 And Haran died before the face of his father Terah in the land
of his nativity at Ur of the Chaldeans. 29 And Abram and Nahor took wives:
the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, a
daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah and the father of Iscah. 30 And Sarai
was barren: she had no child. 31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the
son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's
wife; and they went forth together out of Ur of the Chaldeans, to go into the

land of Canaan, and came as far as Haran, and dwelt there. 32 And the days
of Terah were two hundred and five years; and Terah died in Haran.

12

1 And Jehovah had said to Abram, Go out of thy land, and from thy kindred,
and from thy father's house, to the land that I will shew thee. 2 And I will
make of thee a great nation, and bless thee, and make thy name great; and
thou shalt be a blessing. 3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse
him that curseth thee; and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.
4 And Abram departed as Jehovah had said to him. And Lot went with him.
And Abram was seventy-five years old when he departed out of Haran. 5 And
Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their possessions
that they had acquired, and the souls that they had obtained in Haran, and
they went out to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan
they came. 6 And Abram passed through the land to the place of Shechem,
to the oak of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land. 7 And Jehovah
appeared to Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land. And there
he built an altar to Jehovah who had appeared to him. 8 And he removed
thence towards the mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent,
[having] Bethel toward the west, and Ai toward the east; and there he built
an altar to Jehovah, and called on the name of Jehovah. 9 And Abram moved
onward, going on still toward the south. 10 And there was a famine in the
land. And Abram went down to Egypt to sojourn there, for the famine was
grievous in the land. 11 And it came to pass when he was come near to enter
into Egypt, that he said to Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art
a woman fair to look upon. 12 And it will come to pass when the Egyptians
see thee, that they will say, She is his wife; and they will slay me, and save
thee alive. 13 Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister, that it may be well with
me on thy account, and my soul may live because of thee. 14 And it came
to pass when Abram came into Egypt, that the Egyptians beheld the woman
that she was very fair. 15 And the princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised
her to Pharaoh; and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. 16 And he
treated Abram well on her account; and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-
asses, and bondmen, and bondwomen, and she-asses, and camels. 17 And
Jehovah plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai
Abram's wife. 18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this thou hast
done to me? Why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife? 19 Why didst
thou say, She is my sister, so that I took her as my wife. And now, behold,
there is thy wife: take [her], and go away. 20 And Pharaoh commanded [his]
men concerning him, and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he
had.

13

1 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had,
and Lot with him, towards the south. 2 And Abram was very rich in cattle,
in silver, and in gold. 3 And he went on his journeys from the south as
far as Bethel; as far as the place where his tent had been at the beginning,
between Bethel and Ai; 4 to the place of the altar that he had made there at
the first. And there Abram called on the name of Jehovah. 5 And Lot also
who went with Abram had flocks, and herds, and tents. 6 And the land could
not support them, that they might dwell together, for their property was
great; and they could not dwell together. 7 And there was strife between

the herdsmen of Abram's cattle and the herdsmen of Lot's cattle. And the
Canaanite and the Perizzite were dwelling then in the land. 8 And Abram
said to Lot, I pray thee let there be no contention between me and thee, and
between my herdsmen and thy herdsmen, for we are brethren. 9 Is not the
whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if to the left,
then I will take the right; and if to the right, then I will take the left. 10 And Lot
lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of the Jordan that it was thoroughly
watered, before Jehovah had destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah; as the garden
of Jehovah, like the land of Egypt, as one goes to Zoar. 11 And Lot chose for
himself all the plain of the Jordan; and Lot went toward the east. And they
separated the one from the other: 12 Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan; and
Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain, and pitched tents as far as Sodom. 13 And
the people of Sodom were wicked, and great sinners before Jehovah. 14 And
Jehovah said to Abram, after that Lot had separated himself from him, Lift
up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward and
southward and eastward and westward; 15 for all the land that thou seest will
I give to thee, and to thy seed for ever. 16 And I will make thy seed as the dust
of the earth, so that if any one can number the dust of the earth, thy seed also
will be numbered. 17 Arise, walk through the land according to the length of
it and according to the breadth of it; for I will give it to thee. 18 Then Abram
moved [his] tents, and came and dwelt by the oaks of Mamre, which are in
Hebron. And he built there an altar to Jehovah.

14

1 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel the king of Shinar, Arioch the
king of El-lasar, Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and Tidal the king of nations,
2 [that] they made war with Bera the king of Sodom, and with Birsha the king
of Gomorrah, Shinab the king of Admah, and Shemeber the king of Zeboim,
and the king of Bela, which is Zoar. 3 All these were joined in the vale of
Siddim, which is the salt sea. 4 Twelve years had they served Chedorlaomer;
and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. 5 And in the fourteenth year came
Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaim
in Ashteroth-karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaveh-
Kirjathaim, 6 and the Horites on their mount Seir, to El-Paran, which is by the
wilderness. 7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh,
and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites that dwelt
at Hazazon-Tamar. 8 And the king of Sodom and the king of Gomorrah, and
the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela, which
is Zoar, went out, and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim,
9 with Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and Tidal the king of nations, and
Amraphel the king of Shinar, and Arioch the king of Ellasar — four kings with
the five. 10 And the vale of Siddim was full of pits of asphalt. And the kings
of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled to
the mountain. 11 And they took all the property of Sodom and Gomorrah,
and all their victuals, and departed. 12 And they took Lot and his property,
Abram's brother's son, and departed. For he dwelt in Sodom. 13 And one
who had escaped came and told Abram the Hebrew. And he dwelt by the
oaks of Mamre the Amorite, the brother of Eshcol, and the brother of Aner.
And these were Abram's allies. 14 And Abram heard that his brother was
taken captive; and he led out his trained [servants], born in his house, three
hundred and eighteen, and pursued [them] as far as Dan. 15 And he divided
himself against them by night, he and his servants, and smote them, and

pursued them as far as Hobah, which is to the left of Damascus. 16 And he
brought back all the property, and brought again his brother Lot and his
property, and the women also, and the people. 17 And the king of Sodom went
out to meet him after he had returned from smiting Chedorlaomer, and the
kings that were with him, into the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's valley.
18 And Melchisedec king of Salem brought out bread and wine. And he was
priest of the Most High *God. 19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be
Abram of the Most High *God, possessor of heavens and earth. 20 And blessed
be the Most High *God, who has delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And
he gave him the tenth of all. 21 And the king of Sodom said to Abram, Give me
the souls, and take the property for thyself. 22 And Abram said to the king of
Sodom, I have lifted up my hand to Jehovah, the Most High *God, possessor
of heavens and earth, 23 if from a thread even to a sandal-thong, yes, if of all
that is thine, I take [anything]...; that thou mayest not say, I have made Abram
rich; 24 save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of
the men that went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre, let them take their
portion.

15

1 After these things the word of Jehovah came to Abram in a vision, saying,
Fear not, Abram; I am thy shield, thy exceeding great reward. 2 And Abram
said, Lord Jehovah, what wilt thou give me? seeing I go childless, and the
steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus. 3 And Abram said, Lo, to
me thou hast given no seed, and behold, a son of my house will be mine
heir. 4 And behold, the word of Jehovah [came] to him, saying, This shall
not be thine heir, but he that will come forth out of thy body shall be thine
heir. 5 And he led him out, and said, Look now toward the heavens, and
number the stars, if thou be able to number them. And he said to him, So
shall thy seed be! 6 And he believed Jehovah; and he reckoned it to him [as]
righteousness. 7 And he said to him, I am Jehovah who brought thee out of
Ur of the Chaldeans, to give thee this land to possess it. 8 And he said, Lord
Jehovah, how shall I know that I shall possess it? 9 And he said to him, Take
me a heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram
of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon. 10 And he took all
these, and divided them in the midst, and laid the half of each opposite its
fellow; but the birds he did not divide. 11 And the birds of prey came down on
the carcases; and Abram scared them away. 12 And as the sun was just going
down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and behold, a horror, a great darkness,
fell upon him. 13 And he said to Abram, Know assuredly that thy seed will
be a sojourner in a land [that is] not theirs, and they shall serve them; and
they shall afflict them four hundred years. 14 But also that nation which
they shall serve I will judge; and afterwards they shall come out with great
property. 15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a
good old age. 16 And [in the] fourth generation they shall come hither again;
for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full. 17 And it came to pass when
the sun had gone down, and it was dark, that behold, there was a smoking
furnace, and a flame of fire which passed between those pieces. 18 On the
same day Jehovah made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed I give
this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphrates; 19 the
Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, 20 and the Hittites, and the

* **14:18** El * **14:19** El * **14:20** El * **14:22** El

Perizzites, and the Rephaim, 21 and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and
the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

16

1 And Sarai Abram's wife did not bear him [children]. And she had an
Egyptian maidservant; and her name was Hagar. 2 And Sarai said to Abram,
Behold now, Jehovah has shut me up, that I do not bear. Go in, I pray thee,
to my maidservant: it may be that I shall be built up by her. And Abram
hearkened to the voice of Sarai. 3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar, the
Egyptian, her maidservant, at the end of ten years that Abram had dwelt in
the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram, as his wife. 4 And
he went in to Hagar, and she conceived. And when she saw that she had
conceived, her mistress was lightly esteemed in her eyes. 5 And Sarai said to
Abram, My wrong be on thee! I have given my maidservant into thy bosom;
and now she sees that she has conceived, I am lightly esteemed in her eyes.
Jehovah judge between me and thee! 6 And Abram said to Sarai, Behold, thy
maidservant is in thy hand: do to her what is good in thine eyes. And Sarai
oppressed her; and she fled from her face. 7 And the Angel of Jehovah found
her by a spring of water in the wilderness, by the spring on the way to Shur.
8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maidservant, whence comest thou? and whither
art thou going? And she said, I am fleeing from the face of my mistress
Sarai. 9 And the Angel of Jehovah said to her, Return to thy mistress, and
submit thyself under her hands. 10 And the Angel of Jehovah said to her, I will
multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.
11 And the Angel of Jehovah said to her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt
bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael, because Jehovah hath hearkened
to thy affliction. 12 And he will be a wild-ass of a man, his hand against every
man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell before the face
of all his brethren. 13 And she called the name of Jehovah who spoke to her,
Thou art the *God who reveals himself, for she said, Also here have I seen
after he has revealed himself. 14 Therefore the well was named Beer-lahai-
roi: behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered. 15 And Hagar bore Abram a son;
and Abram called the name of his son whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. 16 And
Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

17

1 And Abram was ninety-nine years old, when Jehovah appeared to Abram,
and said to him, I [am] the Almighty *God: walk before my face, and be
perfect. 2 And I will set my covenant between me and thee, and will very
greatly multiply thee. 3 And Abram fell on his face; and °God talked with him,
saying, 4 It is I: behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father
of a multitude of nations. 5 And thy name shall no more be called Abram,
but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of a multitude of nations have
I made thee. 6 And I will make thee exceedingly fruitful, and I will make
nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. 7 And I will establish my
covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations,
for an everlasting covenant, to be a °God to thee, and to thy seed after thee.
8 And I give to thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land of thy sojourning,
all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be a °God to
them. 9 And °God said to Abraham, And [as for] thee, thou shalt keep my

* **16:13** El * **17:1** El ° **17:3** Elohim ° **17:7** Elohim ° **17:8** Elohim ° **17:9** Elohim

covenant, thou and thy seed after thee in their generations. 10 This is my
covenant which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee —
that every male among you be circumcised. 11 And ye shall circumcise the
flesh of your foreskin; and [that] shall be a sign of the covenant between
me and you. 12 And at eight days old shall every male in your generations
be circumcised among you — he who is born in the house, and he who is
bought with money, any stranger who is not of thy seed. 13 He who is born
in thy house, and he who is bought with thy money, must be circumcised;
and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. 14 And
the uncircumcised male who hath not been circumcised in the flesh of his
foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from his peoples: he hath broken my
covenant. 15 And °God said to Abraham, [As to] Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not
call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall be her name. 16 And I will bless her, and
I will give thee a son also of her; and I will bless her, and she shall become
nations: kings of peoples shall be of her. 17 And Abraham fell on his face
and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall [a child] be born to him that is a
hundred years old? and shall Sarah, who is ninety years old, bear? 18 And
Abraham said to °God, Oh that Ishmael might live before thee! 19 And °God
said, Sarah thy wife shall indeed bear thee a son; and thou shalt call his name
Isaac; and I will establish my covenant with him, for an everlasting covenant
for his seed after him. 20 And for Ishmael I have heard thee: behold, I will
bless him, and will make him fruitful, and will very greatly multiply him;
twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. 21 But my
covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to thee at this
appointed time in the next year. 22 And he left off talking with him; and °God
went up from Abraham. 23 And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all who
were born in his house, and all who were bought with his money — every
male among the people of Abraham's house — and circumcised the flesh of
their foreskin on that same day, as °God had said to him. 24 And Abraham was
ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.
25 And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in
the flesh of his foreskin. 26 In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised,
and Ishmael his son; 27 and all the men of his house, born in his house, or
bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

18

1 And Jehovah appeared to him by the oaks of Mamre. And he sat at the
tent-door in the heat of the day. 2 And he lifted up his eyes and saw, and
behold, three men standing near him. And when he saw [them], he ran to
meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himself to the earth, 3 and said,
Lord, if now I have found favour in thine eyes, pass not away, I pray thee,
from thy servant. 4 Let now a little water be fetched, that ye may wash your
feet, and rest yourselves under the tree. 5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread;
and refresh yourselves; after that ye shall pass on; for therefore have ye
passed on towards your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.
6 And Abraham hastened into the tent to Sarah, and said, Knead quickly three
seahs of wheaten flour, and make cakes. 7 And Abraham ran to the herd, and
took a calf tender and good, and gave [it] to the attendant; and he hasted to
dress it. 8 And he took thick and sweet milk, and the calf that he had dressed,
and set [it] before them; and he stood before them under the tree, and they

° **17:15** Elohim ° **17:18** Elohim ° **17:19** Elohim ° **17:22** Elohim ° **17:23** Elohim

ate. 9 And they said to him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold,
in the tent. 10 And he said, I will certainly return to thee at [this] time of the
year, and behold, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah was listening at
the tent-door, which was behind him. 11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old
[and] advanced in age: it had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of
women. 12 And Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am become old,
shall I have pleasure, and my lord old? 13 And Jehovah said to Abraham, Why
is this, that Sarah laughs, saying, Shall I indeed bear, when I am become old?
14 Is [any] matter too wonderful for Jehovah? At the time appointed I will
return to thee, at [this] time of the year, and Sarah shall have a son. 15 And
Sarah denied, saying, I did not laugh; for she was afraid. And he said, No; but
thou didst laugh. 16 And the men rose up thence, and looked toward Sodom;
and Abraham went with them to conduct them. 17 And Jehovah said, Shall I
hide from Abraham what I am doing? 18 Since Abraham shall indeed become
a great and mighty nation; and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in
him. 19 For I know him that he will command his children and his household
after him, and they shall keep the way of Jehovah, to do righteousness and
justice, in order that Jehovah may bring upon Abraham what he hath spoken
of him. 20 And Jehovah said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great
and their sin is very grievous, 21 I will go down now, and see whether they
have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come to me; and if
not, I will know [it]. 22 And the men turned thence, and went towards Sodom;
and Abraham remained yet standing before Jehovah. 23 And Abraham drew
near, and said, Wilt thou also cause the righteous to perish with the wicked?
24 There are perhaps fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy
and not forgive the place for the sake of the fifty righteous that are therein?
25 Far be it from thee to do so, to slay the righteous with the wicked, that
the righteous should be as the wicked — far be it from thee! Will not the
Judge of all the earth do right? 26 And Jehovah said, If I find at Sodom fifty
righteous within the city, then I will forgive all the place for their sakes.
27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have ventured to speak
unto the Lord; I, who am dust and ashes. 28 Perhaps there may want five
of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city on account of the five?
And he said, If I shall find forty-five there, I will not destroy [it]. 29 And he
continued yet to speak with him, and said, Perhaps there may be forty found
there. And he said, I will not do it for the forty's sake. 30 And he said, Oh, let
not the Lord be angry that I speak! Perhaps there may be thirty found there.
And he said, I will not do it if I find thirty there. 31 And he said, Behold now,
I have ventured to speak with the Lord. Perhaps there may be twenty found
there. And he said, I will not destroy [it] for the twenty's sake. 32 And he said,
Oh, let not the Lord be angry, that I speak yet but this time! Perhaps there
may be ten found there. And he said, I will not destroy [it] for the ten's sake.
33 And Jehovah went away when he had ended speaking to Abraham; and
Abraham returned to his place.

19

1 And the two angels came to Sodom at even. And Lot was sitting in the
gate of Sodom. And Lot saw them, and rose up to meet them; and he bowed
down, the face toward the ground, 2 and he said, Behold now, my lords, turn
in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and lodge, and wash your feet; and
ye shall rise up early, and go on your way. And they said, No; but we will pass

the night in the open place. 3 And he urged them greatly; and they turned in
unto him, and entered into his house. And he made them a repast, and baked
unleavened cakes; and they ate. 4 Before they lay down, the men of the city,
the men of Sodom, surrounded the house, from the youngest to the oldest —
all the people from every quarter. 5 And they called to Lot, and said to him,
Where are the men that have come in to thee to-night? bring them out to us
that we may know them. 6 And Lot went out to them to the entrance, and
shut the door after him, 7 and said, I pray you, my brethren, do not wickedly!
8 Behold now, I have two daughters who have not known a man: let me
now bring them out to you; and do to them as is good in your sight: only,
to these men do nothing; for therefore have they come under the shadow of
my roof. 9 And they said, Back there! And they said [again], This one came
to sojourn, and he must be a judge? Now we will deal worse with thee than
with them. And they pressed hard on the man — on Lot; and drew near to
break the door. 10 And the men stretched out their hand, and brought Lot
into the house to them, and shut the door. 11 And they smote the men that
were at the entrance of the house with blindness, from the smallest to the
greatest; and they wearied themselves to find the entrance. 12 And the men
said to Lot, Whom hast thou here besides? a son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy
daughters, and all whom thou hast in the city — bring [them] out of the place.
13 For we are going to destroy this place, because the cry of them is great
before Jehovah, and Jehovah has sent us to destroy it. 14 And Lot went out,
and spoke to his sons-in-law, who had married his daughters, and said, Up, go
out of this place, for Jehovah will destroy the city. But he was as if he jested, in
the sight of his sons-in-law. 15 And as the dawn arose, the angels urged Lot,
saying, Up, take thy wife and thy two daughters who are present, lest thou
perish in the iniquity of the city. 16 And as he lingered, the men laid hold on
his hand, and on the hand of his wife, and on the hand of his two daughters,
Jehovah being merciful to him; and they led him out, and set him without
the city. 17 And it came to pass when they had brought them outside, that
he said, Escape for thy life: look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the
plain: escape to the mountain, lest thou perish. 18 And Lot said to them, Not
[so], I pray thee, Lord; 19 behold now, thy servant has found favour in thine
eyes, and thou hast magnified thy goodness, which thou hast shewn to me in
preserving my soul alive; but I cannot escape to the mountain, lest calamity
lay hold on me, that I die. 20 Behold now, this city is near to flee to, and it is
small: I pray thee, let me escape thither — is it not small? — and my soul shall
live. 21 And he said to him, Behold, I have accepted thee concerning this thing
also, that I will not overthrow the city of which thou hast spoken. 22 Haste,
escape thither; for I cannot do anything until thou art come there. Therefore
the name of the city is called Zoar. 23 The sun rose upon the earth when Lot
came to Zoar. 24 And Jehovah rained on Sodom and Gomorrah brimstone and
fire from Jehovah out of heaven, 25 and overthrew those cities, and all the
plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and what grew upon the ground.
26 And his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.
27 And Abraham rose early in the morning [and went] to the place where he
had stood before Jehovah; 28 and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah,
and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, a smoke went up
from the land as the smoke of a furnace. 29 And it came to pass when °God
destroyed the cities of the plain, that °God remembered Abraham, and sent

° **19:29** Elohim ° **19:29** Elohim

Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in which
Lot dwelt. 30 And Lot went up from Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and
his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar. And he dwelt in
a cave, he and his two daughters. 31 And the first-born said to the younger,
Our father is old, and there is not a man in the land to come in to us after the
manner of all the earth: 32 come, let us give our father wine to drink, and let
us lie with him, that we may preserve seed alive of our father. 33 And they
gave their father wine to drink that night. And the first-born went in, and
lay with her father, and he did not know of her lying down, nor of her rising.
34 And it came to pass on the next day that the first-born said to the younger,
Lo, I lay last night with my father: let us give him wine to drink to-night also,
and go thou in, lie with him, that we may preserve seed alive of our father.
35 And they gave their father wine to drink that night also. And the younger
arose, and lay with him; and he did not know of her lying down, nor of her
rising. 36 And both the daughters of Lot were with child by their father. 37 And
the first-born bore a son, and called his name Moab: the same is the father of
the Moabites to this day. 38 And the younger, she also bore a son, and called
his name Ben-ammi; the same is the father of the children of Ammon to this
day.

20

1 And Abraham departed thence towards the south country, and dwelt
between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned at Gerar. 2 And Abraham said of
Sarah his wife, She is my sister. And Abimelech the king of Gerar sent and
took Sarah. 3 But °God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to
him, Behold, thou art [but] a dead man, because of the woman that thou hast
taken; for she is a man's wife. 4 But Abimelech had not come near her. And
he said, Lord, wilt thou also kill a righteous nation? 5 Did he not say to me,
She is my sister? and she, even she said, He is my brother. In the integrity
of my heart and in the innocency of my hands have I done this. 6 And °God
said to him in a dream, I also knew that thou didst this in the integrity of thy
heart, and I, too, have withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore have
I not suffered thee to touch her. 7 And now, restore the man's wife; for he is
a prophet, and will pray for thee, that thou mayest live. And if thou do not
restore [her], know that thou shalt certainly die, thou and all that is thine.
8 And Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and
spoke all these words in their ears; and the men were greatly afraid. 9 And
Abimelech called Abraham and said to him, What hast thou done to us? And
in what have I sinned against thee, that thou hast brought on me, and on my
kingdom, a great sin? Thou hast done to me deeds that ought not to be done.
10 And Abimelech said to Abraham, What hast thou seen that thou hast done
this? 11 And Abraham said, Because I said, Surely the fear of °God is not in
this place, and they will kill me for my wife's sake. 12 But she is also truly
my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother;
and she became my wife. 13 And it came to pass when °God caused me to
wander from my father's house, that I said to her, Let this be thy kindness
which thou shalt shew to me: at every place whither we shall come, say of
me, He is my brother. 14 And Abimelech took sheep and oxen, and bondmen
and bondwomen, and gave [them] to Abraham, and restored him Sarah his
wife. 15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where it is

° **20:3** Elohim ° **20:6** Elohim ° **20:11** Elohim ° **20:13** Elohim

good in thine eyes. 16 And to Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a
thousand [pieces] of silver; behold, let that be to thee a covering of the eyes,
in respect of all that are with thee, and with all; and she was reproved. 17 And
Abraham prayed to °God, and °God healed Abimelech, and his wife and his
handmaids, and they bore [children]. 18 For Jehovah had fast closed up all
the wombs of the house of Abimelech because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

21

1 And Jehovah visited Sarah as he had said, and Jehovah did to Sarah as
he had spoken. 2 And Sarah conceived, and bore Abraham a son in his old
age, at the appointed time of which °God had spoken to him. 3 And Abraham
called the name of his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bore to him,
Isaac. 4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight days old, as °God
had commanded him. 5 And Abraham was a hundred years old when his son
Isaac was born to him. 6 And Sarah said, °God has made me laugh: all that
hear will laugh with me. 7 And she said, Who would have said to Abraham,
Sarah will suckle children? For I have borne [him] a son in his old age. 8 And
the child grew, and was weaned. And Abraham made a great feast on the
day that Isaac was weaned. 9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian,
whom she had borne to Abraham, mocking. 10 And she said to Abraham, Cast
out this handmaid and her son; for the son of this handmaid shall not inherit
with my son — with Isaac. 11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's
sight because of his son. 12 And °God said to Abraham, Let it not be grievous in
thy sight because of the lad and because of thy handmaid: [in] all that Sarah
hath said to thee hearken to her voice, for in Isaac shall a seed be called to
thee. 13 But also the son of the handmaid will I make a nation, because he
is thy seed. 14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread,
and a flask of water, and gave [it] to Hagar, putting [it] on her shoulder —
and the child, and sent her away. And she departed, and wandered about
in the wilderness of Beer-sheba. 15 And the water was exhausted from the
flask; and she cast the child under one of the shrubs, 16 and she went and sat
down over against [him], a bow-shot off; for she said, Let me not behold the
death of the child. And she sat over against [him], and lifted up her voice and
wept. 17 And °God heard the voice of the lad. And the Angel of °God called to
Hagar from the heavens, and said to her, What [aileth] thee, Hagar? Fear not;
for °God hath heard the voice of the lad there, where he is. 18 Arise, take the
lad, and hold him in thy hand; for I will make of him a great nation. 19 And
°God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went and filled
the flask with water, and gave the lad drink. 20 And °God was with the lad,
and he grew; and he dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer. 21 And
he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran. And his mother took him a wife out of
the land of Egypt. 22 And it came to pass at that time that Abimelech, and
Phichol the captain of his host, spoke to Abraham, saying, °God is with thee
in all that thou doest. 23 And now swear to me here by °God that thou wilt not
deal deceitfully with me, nor with my son, nor with my grandson. According
to the kindness that I have done to thee, thou shalt do to me, and to the land in
which thou sojournest. 24 And Abraham said, I will swear. 25 And Abraham
reproved Abimelech because of a well of water that Abimelech's servants

---

° **20:17** Elohim ° **20:17** Elohim ° **21:2** Elohim ° **21:4** Elohim ° **21:6** Elohim ° **21:12** Elohim
° **21:17** Elohim ° **21:17** Elohim ° **21:17** Elohim ° **21:19** Elohim ° **21:20** Elohim ° **21:22**
Elohim ° **21:23** Elohim

had violently taken away. 26 And Abimelech said, I do not know who has
done this, neither hast thou told me [of it], neither have I heard [of it] but to-
day. 27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them to Abimelech; and
both of them made a covenant. 28 And Abraham set seven ewe-lambs of the
flock by themselves. 29 And Abimelech said to Abraham, What [mean] these
seven ewe-lambs, these which thou hast set by themselves? 30 And he said,
That thou take the seven ewe-lambs of my hand, that they may be a witness
to me that I have dug this well. 31 Therefore he called that place Beer-sheba,
because there they had sworn, both of them. 32 And they made a covenant
at Beer-sheba. And Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the captain of his host,
and returned into the land of the Philistines. 33 And [Abraham] planted a
tamarisk in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of Jehovah, the Eternal
*God. 34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

22

1 And it came to pass after these things, that °God tried Abraham, and
said to him, Abraham! and he said, Here am I. 2 And he said, Take now thy
son, thine only [son], whom thou lovest, Isaac, and get thee into the land of
Moriah, and there offer him up for a burnt-offering on one of the mountains
which I will tell thee of. 3 And Abraham rose early in the morning, and
saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son;
and he clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up and went to the
place that °God had told him of. 4 On the third day Abraham lifted up his
eyes and saw the place from afar. 5 And Abraham said to his young men,
Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and
come again to you. 6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and
laid it on Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and the knife, and
they went both of them together. 7 And Isaac spoke to Abraham his father,
and said, My father! And he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold
the fire and the wood; but where is the sheep for a burnt-offering? 8 And
Abraham said, My son, °God will provide himself with the sheep for a burnt-
offering. And they went both of them together. 9 And they came to the place
of which °God had told him. And Abraham built the altar there, and piled the
wood; and he bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.
10 And Abraham stretched out his hand, and took the knife to slaughter his
son. 11 And the Angel of Jehovah called to him from the heavens, and said,
Abraham, Abraham! And he said, Here am I. 12 And he said, Stretch not out
thy hand against the lad, neither do anything to him; for now I know that
thou fearest °God, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only [son], from me.
13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind was a ram
caught in the thicket by its horns; and Abraham went and took the ram, and
offered it up for a burnt-offering instead of his son. 14 And Abraham called
the name of that place Jehovah-jireh; as it is said at the present day, On the
mount of Jehovah will be provided. 15 And the Angel of Jehovah called to
Abraham from the heavens a second time, 16 and said, By myself I swear,
saith Jehovah, that, because thou hast done this, and hast not withheld thy
son, thine only [son], 17 I will richly bless thee, and greatly multiply thy seed,
as the stars of heaven, and as the sand that is on the sea-shore; and thy seed
shall possess the gate of his enemies; 18 and in thy seed shall all the nations of

* **21:33** El ° **22:1** Elohim ° **22:3** Elohim ° **22:8** Elohim ° **22:9** Elohim ° **22:12** Elohim

the earth bless themselves, because thou hast hearkened to my voice. 19 And
Abraham returned to his young men, and they rose up and went together to
Beer-sheba. And Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba. 20 And it came to pass after
these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she also has
borne sons to thy brother Nahor: 21 Uz his first-born, and Buz his brother,
and Kemuel the father of Aram, 22 and Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and
Jidlaph, and Bethuel. 23 (And Bethuel begot Rebecca.) These eight Milcah
bore to Nahor, Abraham's brother. 24 And his concubine, named Reumah,
she also bore Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maacah.

23

1 And the life of Sarah was a hundred and twenty-seven years: [these were]
the years of the life of Sarah. 2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-Arba: that is Hebron,
in the land of Canaan. And Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep
for her. 3 And Abraham rose up from before his dead, and spoke to the sons of
Heth, saying, 4 I am a stranger and a sojourner with you; give me a possession
of a sepulchre with you, that I may bury my dead from before me. 5 And the
sons of Heth answered Abraham, saying to him, 6 Hear us, my lord: thou art
a prince of °God among us: in the choicest of our sepulchres bury thy dead:
none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre for burying thy dead. 7 And
Abraham rose up, and bowed down to the people of the land, to the sons of
Heth, 8 and spoke to them, saying, If it be your will that I should bury my dead
from before me, hear me, and entreat for me Ephron the son of Zohar, 9 that
he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which is his, which is at the end of his
field; for the full money let him give it to me amongst you for a possession of a
sepulchre. 10 And Ephron was dwelling among the sons of Heth. And Ephron
the Hittite answered Abraham, in the ears of the sons of Heth, [even] of all
that went in at the gate of his city, saying, 11 No, my lord: hear me. The field
give I thee; and the cave that is in it, to thee I give it; before the eyes of the
sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead. 12 And Abraham bowed down
before the people of the land; 13 and he spoke to Ephron, in the ears of the
people of the land, saying, But if only thou wouldst listen to me, I give the
money for the field: take [it] of me, and I will bury my dead there. 14 And
Ephron answered Abraham, saying to him, 15 My lord, hearken to me. A field
of four hundred shekels of silver, what is that between me and thee? bury
therefore thy dead. 16 And Abraham hearkened to Ephron; and Abraham
weighed to Ephron the money that he had named in the ears of the sons of
Heth — four hundred shekels of silver, current with the merchant. 17 So the
field of Ephron, which was at Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field,
and the cave that was in it, and all the trees that were in the field, that were
in all its borders round about, 18 were assured to Abraham for a possession
before the eyes of the sons of Heth, before all who went in at the gate of his
city. 19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field at
Machpelah, opposite to Mamre: that is Hebron, in the land of Canaan. 20 And
the field and the cave that was in it were assured to Abraham for a possession
of a sepulchre by the sons of Heth.

24

1 And Abraham was old, [and] advanced in age; and Jehovah had blessed
Abraham in all things. 2 And Abraham said to his servant, the eldest of his
house, who ruled over all that he had, Put thy hand, I pray thee, under my

° **23:6** Elohim

thigh, 3 and I will make thee swear by Jehovah, the °God of the heavens and
the °God of the earth, that thou take not a wife for my son of the daughters
of the Canaanites, among whom I am dwelling; 4 but thou shalt go to my
land and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son Isaac. 5 And the servant
said to him, Perhaps the woman will not be willing to follow me to this land:
must I, then, bring thy son again in any case to the land from which thou
hast removed? 6 And Abraham said to him, Beware that thou bring not my
son thither again. 7 Jehovah the °God of the heavens, who took me out of my
father's house, and out of the land of my nativity, and who has spoken to me,
and who has sworn to me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land — he will
send his angel before thee, that thou mayest take a wife for my son thence.
8 And if the woman be not willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be quit of this
my oath: only, bring not my son thither again. 9 And the servant put his hand
under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore unto him concerning that
matter. 10 And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and
departed; now all the treasure of his master was under his hand; and he
arose and went to Aram-naharaim, to the city of Nahor. 11 And he made
the camels kneel down outside the city by a well of water, at the time of the
evening, when the women came out to draw [water]. 12 And he said, Jehovah,
°God of my master Abraham, meet me, I pray thee, [with thy blessing] this
day, and deal kindly with my master Abraham. 13 Behold, I stand [here] by
the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw
water. 14 And let it come to pass, [that] the maiden to whom I shall say, Let
down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink, and who will say, Drink, and
I will give thy camels drink also, be she whom thou hast appointed for thy
servant Isaac; and hereby I shall know that thou hast dealt kindly with my
master. 15 And it came to pass before he had ended speaking, that behold,
Rebecca came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah the wife of Nahor,
Abraham's brother; and [she had] her pitcher upon her shoulder. 16 And the
maiden was very fair in countenance; a virgin, and no man had known her.
And she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up. 17 And
the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, sip a little water
out of thy pitcher. 18 And she said, Drink, my lord! And she hasted and let
down her pitcher on her hand, and gave him to drink. 19 And when she had
given him enough to drink, she said, I will draw [water] for thy camels also,
until they have drunk enough. 20 And she hasted and emptied her pitcher
into the trough, and ran again to the well to draw [water]; and she drew for
all his camels. 21 And the man was astonished at her, remaining silent, to
know whether Jehovah had made his journey prosperous or not. 22 And it
came to pass when the camels had drunk enough, that the man took a gold
ring, of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, ten [shekels]
weight of gold, 23 and said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee.
Is there room [in] thy father's house for us to lodge? 24 And she said to him,
I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, whom she bore to Nahor.
25 And she said to him, There is straw, and also much provender with us; also
room to lodge. 26 And the man stooped, and bowed down before Jehovah,
27 and said, Blessed be Jehovah, °God of my master Abraham, who has not
withdrawn his loving-kindness and his faithfulness from my master; I being
in the way, Jehovah has led me to the house of my master's brethren. 28 And

---

° **24:3** Elohim ° **24:3** Elohim ° **24:7** Elohim ° **24:12** Elohim ° **24:27** Elohim

the maiden ran and told these things to her mother's house. 29 And Rebecca
had a brother, named Laban; and Laban ran out to the man, to the well.
30 And it came to pass when he saw the ring and the bracelets on his sister's
hand, and when he heard the words of Rebecca his sister, saying, Thus spoke
the man to me — that he came to the man, and behold, he was standing by the
camels, by the well. 31 And he said, Come in, blessed of Jehovah! why standest
thou outside? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels. 32 And
the man came into the house; and he ungirded the camels, and gave the
camels straw and provender, and water to wash his feet, and the feet of the
men who were with him. 33 And there was set [meat] before him to eat; but
he said, I will not eat until I have made known my business. And he said,
Speak on. 34 And he said, I am Abraham's servant. 35 And Jehovah has blessed
my master greatly, and he is become great; and he has given him sheep and
cattle, and silver and gold, and bondmen and bondwomen, and camels and
asses. 36 And Sarah, my master's wife, bore a son to my master after she had
grown old; and unto him has he given all that he has. 37 And my master made
me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of
the Canaanite, in whose land I am dwelling; 38 but thou shalt by all means
go to my father's house and to my family, and take a wife for my son. 39 And
I said to my master, Perhaps the woman will not follow me? 40 And he said
to me, Jehovah, before whom I have walked, will send his angel with thee,
and prosper thy way, that thou mayest take a wife for my son of my family,
and out of my father's house. 41 Then shalt thou be quit of my oath, when
thou shalt have come to my family. And if they give thee not [one], thou shalt
be quit of my oath. 42 And I came this day to the well, and said, Jehovah,
°God of my master Abraham, if now thou wilt prosper my way on which I
go, 43 behold, I stand by the well of water, and let it come to pass that the
damsel who cometh forth to draw [water], and to whom I shall say, Give me,
I pray thee, a little water out of thy pitcher to drink, 44 and she shall say to
me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels — that she should
be the woman whom Jehovah hath appointed for my master's son. 45 Before
I ended speaking in my heart, behold, Rebecca came forth with her pitcher
on her shoulder, and went down to the well, and drew [water]; and I said
to her, Give me, I pray thee, to drink. 46 And she hasted and let down her
pitcher from her [shoulder], and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink
also. And I drank; and she gave the camels drink also. 47 And I asked her,
and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel,
Nahor's son, whom Milcah bore to him. And I put the ring on her nose,
and the bracelets on her hands. 48 And I stooped, and bowed down before
Jehovah; and I blessed Jehovah, °God of my master Abraham, who has led
me the right way to take my master's brother's daughter for his son. 49 And
now, if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me; and if not, tell
me; and I will turn to the right hand or to the left. 50 And Laban and Bethuel
answered and said, The thing proceeds from Jehovah: we cannot speak to
thee bad or good. 51 Behold, Rebecca is before thee: take [her], and go away;
and let her be wife of thy master's son, as Jehovah has said. 52 And it came
to pass, when Abraham's servant heard their words, that he bowed down
to the earth before Jehovah. 53 And the servant brought forth silver articles,
and gold articles, and clothing, and he gave [them] to Rebecca; and he gave to
her brother, and to her mother, precious things. 54 And they ate and drank,

---

° **24:42** Elohim ° **24:48** Elohim

he and the men that were with him, and lodged. And they rose up in the
morning; and he said, Send me away to my master. 55 And her brother and
her mother said, Let the maiden abide with us [some] days, or [say] ten; after
that she shall go. 56 And he said to them, Do not hinder me, seeing Jehovah
has prospered my way: send me away, and I will go to my master. 57 And
they said, Let us call the maiden and inquire at her mouth. 58 And they called
Rebecca and said to her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.
59 And they sent away Rebecca their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's
servant, and his men. 60 And they blessed Rebecca, and said to her, Thou art
our sister; mayest thou become thousands of tens of thousands; and may thy
seed possess the gate of their enemies! 61 And Rebecca arose, and her maids,
and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man. And the servant took
Rebecca, and went away. 62 And Isaac had just returned from Beer-lahai-
roi; for he was dwelling in the south country. 63 And Isaac had gone out to
meditate in the fields toward the beginning of evening. And he lifted up his
eyes and saw, and behold, camels were coming. 64 And Rebecca lifted up her
eyes and saw Isaac, and she sprang off the camel. 65 And she had said to the
servant, Who is the man that is walking in the fields to meet us? And the
servant said, That is my master! Then she took the veil, and covered herself.
66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done. 67 And Isaac led her
into his mother Sarah's tent; and he took Rebecca, and she became his wife,
and he loved her. And Isaac was comforted after [the death of] his mother.

25

1 And Abraham took another wife named Keturah. 2 And she bore him
Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. 3 And
Jokshan begot Sheba and Dedan; and the sons of Dedan were the Asshurim,
and the Letushim, and the Leummim. 4 And the sons of Midian were Ephah,
and Epher, and Enoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were sons of
Keturah. 5 And Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac. 6 And to the sons of
the concubines that Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and, while he yet
lived, sent them away from Isaac his son, eastward to the east country. 7 And
these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived: a hundred
and seventy-five years. 8 And Abraham expired and died in a good old age,
old and full [of days]; and was gathered to his peoples. 9 And his sons Isaac
and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the
son of Zohar the Hittite, which was opposite to Mamre — 10 the field that
Abraham had purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried,
and Sarah his wife. 11 And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that
°God blessed his son Isaac. And Isaac dwelt at Beer-lahai-roi. 12 And these
are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian,
Sarah's bondwoman, bore to Abraham. 13 And these are the names of the
sons of Ishmael by their names according to their generations: Nebaioth, the
firstborn of Ishmael; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, 14 and Mishma,
and Dumah, and Massa, 15 Hadad and Tema, Jetur, Naphish and Kedmah.
16 These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, in their hamlets
and their encampments — twelve princes of their peoples. 17 And these are
the years of the life of Ishmael: a hundred and thirty-seven years; and he
expired and died, and was gathered to his peoples. 18 And they dwelt from
Havilah to Shur, which is opposite to Egypt, as one goes towards Assyria. He
settled before the face of all his brethren. 19 And these are the generations of

° **25:11** Elohim

Isaac, Abraham's son. Abraham begot Isaac. 20 And Isaac was forty years old
when he took Rebecca as wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-
Aram, the sister of Laban the Syrian. 21 And Isaac entreated Jehovah for
his wife, because she was barren; and Jehovah was entreated of him, and
Rebecca his wife conceived. 22 And the children struggled together within
her; and she said, If [it be] so, why am I thus? And she went to inquire of
Jehovah. 23 And Jehovah said to her, Two nations are in thy womb, And two
peoples shall be separated from thy bowels; And one people shall be stronger
than the other people, And the elder shall serve the younger. 24 And when her
days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.
25 And the first came out red — all over like a hairy garment; and they called
his name Esau. 26 And after that came his brother out; and his hand took hold
of Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob. And Isaac was sixty years old
when they were born. 27 And the boys grew, and Esau became a man skilled
in hunting, a man of the field; and Jacob was a homely man, dwelling in tents.
28 And Isaac loved Esau, because venison was to his taste; and Rebecca loved
Jacob. 29 And Jacob had cooked a dish; and Esau came from the field, and he
was faint. 30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with the red — the
red thing there, for I am faint. Therefore was his name called Edom. 31 And
Jacob said, Sell me now thy birthright. 32 And Esau said, Behold, I am going
to die, and of what use can the birthright be to me? 33 And Jacob said, Swear
unto me now. And he swore unto him, and sold his birthright to Jacob. 34 And
Jacob gave Esau bread and the dish of lentils; and he ate and drank, and rose
up and went away. Thus Esau despised the birthright.

26

1 And there was a famine in the land, besides the former famine which had
been in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went to Abimelech the king of the
Philistines, to Gerar. 2 And Jehovah appeared to him and said, Go not down
to Egypt: dwell in the land that I shall tell thee of. 3 Sojourn in this land; and
I will be with thee and bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give
all these countries; and I will perform the oath which I swore unto Abraham
thy father. 4 And I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and unto thy
seed will I give all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the
earth bless themselves — 5 because that Abraham hearkened to my voice, and
kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws. 6 And Isaac
dwelt at Gerar. 7 And the men of the place asked about his wife. And he said,
She is my sister; for he feared to say, my wife, [saying to himself,] Lest the
men of the place slay me on account of Rebecca — because she was fair in
countenance. 8 And it came to pass when he had been there some time, that
Abimelech the king of the Philistines looked out of the window, and saw, and
behold, Isaac was dallying with Rebecca his wife. 9 Then Abimelech called
Isaac, and said, Behold, she is certainly thy wife; and how saidst thou, She
is my sister? and Isaac said to him, Because I said, Lest I die on account of
her. 10 And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done to us? But a little
and one of the people might have lain with thy wife, and thou wouldest
have brought a trespass on us. 11 And Abimelech charged all the people,
saying, He that touches this man or his wife shall certainly be put to death.
12 And Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year a hundredfold;
and Jehovah blessed him. 13 And the man became great, and he became
continually greater, until he was very great. 14 And he had possessions of

flocks, and possessions of herds, and a great number of servants; and the
Philistines envied him. 15 And all the wells that his father's servants had dug
in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines stopped them and filled
them with earth. 16 And Abimelech said to Isaac, Go from us; for thou art
become much mightier than we. 17 And Isaac departed thence, and pitched
his camp in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there. 18 And Isaac dug again the
wells of water that they had dug in the days of Abraham his father, and that
the Philistines had stopped after the death of Abraham; and he called their
names after the names by which his father had called them. 19 And Isaac's
servants dug in the valley, and found there a well of springing water. 20 But
the shepherds of Gerar strove with Isaac's shepherds, saying, The water is
ours. And he called the name of the well Esek, because they had quarrelled
with him. 21 And they dug another well, and they strove for that also; and he
called the name of it Sitnah. 22 And he removed thence and dug another well;
and they did not strive for that. And he called the name of it Rehoboth, and
said, For now Jehovah has made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the
land. 23 And he went up thence to Beer-sheba. 24 And Jehovah appeared to
him the same night, and said, I am the °God of Abraham thy father: fear not,
for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant
Abraham's sake. 25 And he built an altar there, and called upon the name of
Jehovah. And he pitched his tent there; and there Isaac's servants dug a well.
26 And Abimelech, and Ahuzzath his friend, and Phichol the captain of his
host, went to him from Gerar. 27 And Isaac said to them, Why are ye come to
me, seeing ye hate me, and have driven me away from you? 28 And they said,
We saw certainly that Jehovah is with thee; and we said, Let there be then
an oath between us — between us and thee, and let us make a covenant with
thee, 29 that thou wilt do us no wrong, as we have not touched thee, and as
we have done to thee nothing but good, and have let thee go in peace; thou
art now blessed of Jehovah. 30 And he made them a feast, and they ate and
drank. 31 And they rose early in the morning, and swore one to another; and
Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace. 32 And it came
to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning
the well that they had dug, and said to him, We have found water. 33 And
he called it Shebah; therefore the name of the city is Beer-sheba to this day.
34 And Esau was forty years old, when he took as wives Judith the daughter
of Beeri the Hittite, and Basmath the daughter of Elon the Hittite. 35 And they
were a grief of mind to Isaac and to Rebecca.

27

1 And it came to pass when Isaac had become old, and his eyes were dim so
that he could not see, that he called Esau his elder son, and said to him, My
son! And he said to him, Here am I. 2 And he said, Behold now, I am become
old; I know not the day of my death. 3 And now, I pray thee, take thy weapons,
thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field and hunt me venison, 4 and
prepare me a savoury dish such as I love, and bring it to me that I may eat,
in order that my soul may bless thee before I die. 5 And Rebecca heard when
Isaac spoke to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt venison, to
bring it. 6 And Rebecca spoke to Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy
father speak to Esau thy brother, saying, 7 Bring me venison, and prepare
me a savoury dish, that I may eat, and bless thee before Jehovah, before my

° **26:24** Elohim

death. 8 And now, my son, hearken to my voice in that which I command
thee. 9 Go, I pray thee, to the flock, and fetch me thence two good kids of
the goats. And I will make of them a savoury dish for thy father, such as he
loves. 10 And thou shalt bring [it] to thy father, that he may eat, in order that
he may bless thee before his death. 11 And Jacob said to Rebecca his mother,
Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man. 12 My father
perhaps will feel me, and I shall be in his sight as one who mocks [him], and
I shall bring a curse on me, and not a blessing. 13 And his mother said to
him, On me [be] thy curse, my son! Only hearken to my voice, and go, fetch
[them]. 14 And he went, and fetched and brought [them] to his mother. And
his mother prepared a savoury dish such as his father loved. 15 And Rebecca
took the clothes of her elder son Esau, the costly ones which were with her in
the house, and put them on Jacob her younger son; 16 and she put the skins of
the kids of the goats on his hands, and on the smooth of his neck; 17 and she
gave the savoury dishes and the bread that she had prepared into the hand of
her son Jacob. 18 And he came to his father, and said, My father! And he said,
Here am I: who art thou, my son? 19 And Jacob said to his father, I am Esau,
thy firstborn. I have done according as thou didst say to me. Arise, I pray
thee, sit and eat of my venison, in order that thy soul may bless me. 20 And
Isaac said to his son, How is it that thou hast found [it] so quickly, my son?
And he said, Because Jehovah thy °God put [it] in my way. 21 And Isaac said
to Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou
be really my son Esau or not. 22 And Jacob drew near to Isaac his father; and
he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands
of Esau. 23 And he did not discern him, because his hands were hairy, as his
brother Esau's hands; and he blessed him. 24 And he said, Art thou really
my son Esau? And he said, It is I. 25 And he said, Bring [it] near to me, that I
may eat of my son's venison, in order that my soul may bless thee. And he
brought [it] near to him, and he ate; and he brought him wine, and he drank.
26 And his father Isaac said to him, Come near, now, and kiss me, my son.
27 And he came near, and kissed him. And he smelt the smell of his clothes,
and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field
which Jehovah hath blessed. 28 And °God give thee of the dew of heaven, And
of the fatness of the earth, And plenty of corn and new wine. 29 Let peoples
serve thee, And races bow down to thee. Be lord over thy brethren, And let
thy mother's sons bow down to thee. Cursed be they that curse thee, And
blessed be they that bless thee. 30 And it came to pass when Isaac had ended
blessing Jacob, and when Jacob was only just gone out from Isaac his father,
that Esau his brother came from his hunting. 31 And he also had prepared
savoury dishes, and he brought [them] in to his father, and said to his father,
Let my father arise and eat of his son's venison, in order that thy soul may
bless me. 32 And Isaac his father said to him, Who art thou? And he said, I
am thy son, thy firstborn, Esau. 33 Then Isaac trembled with exceeding great
trembling, and said, Who was he, then, that hunted venison and brought [it]
to me? And I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him;
also blessed he shall be. 34 When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried
with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said to his father, Bless me — me
also, my father! 35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and has taken
away thy blessing. 36 And he said, Is it not therefore he was named Jacob, for
he has supplanted me now twice? He took away my birthright, and behold,

° **27:20** Elohim ° **27:28** Elohim

now he has taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a
blessing for me? 37 And Isaac answered and said to Esau, Behold, I have made
him lord over thee, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants, and
with corn and new wine have I supplied him — and what can I do now for
thee, my son? 38 And Esau said to his father, Hast thou then but one blessing,
my father? bless me — me also, my father! And Esau lifted up his voice and
wept. 39 And Isaac his father answered and said to him, Behold, thy dwelling
shall be of the fatness of the earth, And of the dew of heaven from above;
40 And by thy sword shalt thou live; And thou shalt serve thy brother; And
it shall come to pass when thou rovest about, That thou shalt break his yoke
from off thy neck. 41 And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing with which
his father had blessed him. And Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning
for my father are at hand, and I will slay my brother Jacob. 42 And the words
of Esau her elder son were told to Rebecca. And she sent and called Jacob her
younger son, and said to him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee,
comforts himself that he will kill thee. 43 And now, my son, hearken to my
voice, and arise, flee to Laban my brother, to Haran; 44 and abide with him
some days, until thy brother's fury turn away — 45 until thy brother's anger
turn away from thee, and he forget what thou hast done to him; then I will
send and fetch thee thence. Why should I be bereaved even of you both in
one day? 46 And Rebecca said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the
daughters of Heth. If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these,
of the daughters of the land, what good should my life do me?

28

1 And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said to
him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. 2 Arise, go to
Padan-Aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father, and take a wife
thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. 3 And the Almighty
*God bless thee, and make thee fruitful and multiply thee, that thou mayest
become a company of peoples. 4 And may he give thee the blessing of
Abraham, to thee and to thy seed with thee, in order that thou mayest possess
the land of thy sojourning, which °God gave to Abraham! 5 And Isaac sent
away Jacob; and he went to Padan-Aram, to Laban the son of Bethuel the
Syrian, the brother of Rebecca, Jacob's and Esau's mother. 6 And Esau saw
that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-Aram, to take a
wife thence, blessing him, and giving him a charge saying, Thou shalt not
take a wife of the daughters of Canaan; 7 and [that] Jacob had obeyed his
father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-Aram. 8 And Esau saw that the
daughters of Canaan were evil in the sight of Isaac his father. 9 And Esau went
to Ishmael, and took, besides the wives that he had, Mahalath the daughter
of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebaioth, to be his wife. 10 And Jacob
went out from Beer-sheba, and went towards Haran. 11 And he lighted on a
certain place, and lodged there, because the sun had set. And he took [one] of
the stones of the place, and made [it] his pillow, and lay down in that place.
12 And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder was set up on the earth, and the
top of it reached to the heavens. And behold, angels of °God ascended and
descended upon it. 13 And behold, Jehovah stood above it. And he said, I am
Jehovah, the °God of Abraham, thy father, and the °God of Isaac: the land on

* **28:3** El ° **28:4** Elohim ° **28:12** Elohim ° **28:13** Elohim ° **28:13** Elohim

which thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed. 14 And thy seed shall
be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to
the east, and to the north, and to the south; and in thee and in thy seed shall
all the families of the earth be blessed. 15 And behold, I am with thee, and
will keep thee in all [places] to which thou goest, and will bring thee again
into this land; for I will not leave thee until I have done what I have spoken
to thee of. 16 And Jacob awoke from his sleep, and said, Surely Jehovah is in
this place, and I knew [it] not. 17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful
is this place! this is none other but the house of °God, and this is the gate of
heaven. 18 And Jacob rose early in the morning, and took the stone that he
had made his pillow, and set it up [for] a pillar, and poured oil on the top of
it. 19 And he called the name of that place Beth-el; but the name of that city
was Luz at the first. 20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If °God will be with
me, and keep me on this road that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and a
garment to put on, 21 and I come again to my father's house in peace — then
shall Jehovah be my °God. 22 And this stone, which I have set up [for] a pillar,
shall be °God's house; and of all that thou wilt give me I will without fail give
the tenth to thee.

29

1 And Jacob continued his journey, and went into the land of the children
of the east. 2 And he looked, and behold, there was a well in the fields, and
behold there, three flocks of sheep were lying by it; for out of that well they
watered the flocks, and a great stone was at the mouth of the well. 3 And
when all the flocks were gathered there, they rolled the stone from the mouth
of the well, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again on the mouth of
the well in its place. 4 And Jacob said to them, My brethren, whence are ye?
And they said, Of Haran are we. 5 And he said to them, Do ye know Laban
the son of Nahor? And they said, We do know [him]. 6 And he said to them,
Is he well? And they said, [He is] well; and behold, there comes Rachel his
daughter with the sheep. 7 And he said, Behold, it is yet high day; it is not time
that the cattle should be gathered together; water the sheep, and go, feed
[them]. 8 And they said, We cannot until all the flocks are gathered together,
and they roll the stone from the mouth of the well, and we water the sheep.
9 While he was still speaking to them, Rachel came with her father's sheep,
for she was a shepherdess. 10 And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel the
daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's
brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the mouth of the
well, and watered the sheep of Laban his mother's brother. 11 And Jacob
kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and wept. 12 And Jacob told Rachel that
he was a brother of her father, and that he was Rebecca's son; and she ran
and told her father. 13 And it came to pass when Laban heard the tidings of
Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed
him, and brought him to his house; and he told Laban all these things. 14 And
Laban said to him, Thou art indeed my bone and my flesh. And he abode with
him a month's time. 15 And Laban said to Jacob, Because thou art my brother,
shouldest thou serve me for nothing? tell me, what shall be thy wages? 16 And
Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of
the younger, Rachel. 17 And the eyes of Leah were tender; but Rachel was of
beautiful form and beautiful countenance. 18 And Jacob loved Rachel, and

° **28:17** Elohim ° **28:20** Elohim ° **28:21** Elohim ° **28:22** Elohim

said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. 19 And
Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee than that I should give her to
another man: abide with me. 20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel;
and they were in his eyes as single days, because he loved her. 21 And Jacob
said to Laban, Give [me] my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in
to her. 22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a
feast. 23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter,
and brought her to him; and he went in to her. 24 And Laban gave to her
Zilpah, his maidservant, to be maidservant to Leah his daughter. 25 And it
came to pass in the morning, that behold, it was Leah. And he said to Laban,
What is this thou hast done to me? Have I not served thee for Rachel? Why
then hast thou deceived me? 26 And Laban said, It is not so done in our place,
to give the younger before the firstborn. 27 Fulfil the week [with] this one:
then we will give thee the other one also, for the service that thou shalt serve
me yet seven other years. 28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled the week [with]
this one, and he gave him Rachel his daughter to be his wife. 29 And Laban
gave to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah, his maidservant, to be her maidservant.
30 And he went in also to Rachel; and he loved also Rachel more than Leah.
And he served with him yet seven other years. 31 And when Jehovah saw that
Leah was hated, he opened her womb; but Rachel was barren. 32 And Leah
conceived, and bore a son, and called his name Reuben; for she said, Because
Jehovah has looked upon my affliction; for now my husband will love me.
33 And she again conceived, and bore a son, and said, Because Jehovah has
heard that I am hated, he has therefore given me this one also; and she called
his name Simeon. 34 And she again conceived, and bore a son, and said, Now
this time will my husband be united to me, for I have borne him three sons;
therefore was his name called Levi. 35 And she again conceived, and bore a
son, and said, This time will I praise Jehovah; therefore she called his name
Judah. And she ceased to bear.

30

1 And when Rachel saw that she bore Jacob no children, Rachel envied
her sister, and said to Jacob, Give me children, or else I die. 2 And Jacob's
anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, Am I in °God's stead, who has
withheld from thee the fruit of the womb? 3 And she said, Behold, there is
my maid, Bilhah: go in to her, in order that she may bear on my knees, and
I may also be built up by her. 4 And she gave him Bilhah her maidservant as
wife, and Jacob went in to her. 5 And Bilhah conceived, and bore Jacob a son.
6 And Rachel said, °God has done me justice, and has also heard my voice, and
given me a son; therefore she called his name Dan. 7 And Bilhah Rachel's
maidservant again conceived, and bore Jacob a second son. 8 And Rachel
said, Wrestlings of °God have I wrestled with my sister, and have prevailed;
and she called his name Naphtali. 9 And when Leah saw that she had ceased
to bear, she took Zilpah her maidservant and gave her to Jacob as wife. 10 And
Zilpah Leah's maidservant bore Jacob a son. 11 And Leah said, Fortunately!
and she called his name Gad. 12 And Zilpah Leah's maidservant bore Jacob
a second son. 13 And Leah said, Happy am I; for the daughters will call me
blessed! and she called his name Asher. 14 And Reuben went out in the
days of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the fields; and he brought
them to his mother Leah. And Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of

° **30:2** Elohim ° **30:6** Elohim ° **30:8** Elohim

thy son's mandrakes. 15 And she said to her, Is it [too] little that thou hast
taken my husband, that thou wilt take my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel
said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes. 16 And
when Jacob came from the fields in the evening, Leah went out to meet him,
and said, Thou must come in to me, for indeed I have hired thee with my son's
mandrakes. And he lay with her that night. 17 And °God hearkened to Leah,
and she conceived, and bore Jacob a fifth son. 18 And Leah said, °God has
given me my hire, because I have given my maidservant to my husband; and
she called his name Issachar. 19 And Leah again conceived, and bore Jacob
a sixth son; 20 and Leah said, °God has endowed me with a good dowry; this
time will my husband dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons. And
she called his name Zebulun. 21 And afterwards she bore a daughter, and
called her name Dinah. 22 And °God remembered Rachel, and °God listened
to her, and opened her womb. 23 And she conceived, and bore a son, and said,
°God has taken away my reproach. 24 And she called his name Joseph; and
said, Jehovah will add to me another son. 25 And it came to pass when Rachel
had borne Joseph, that Jacob said to Laban, Send me away, that I may go to my
place and to my country. 26 Give [me] my wives for whom I have served thee,
and my children; that I may go away, for thou knowest my service which I
have served thee. 27 And Laban said to him, I pray thee, if I have found favour
in thine eyes — I have discovered that Jehovah has blessed me for thy sake.
28 And he said, Appoint to me thy wages, and I will give it. 29 And he said to
him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and what thy cattle has become
with me. 30 For it was little that thou hadst before me, and it is increased to
a multitude, and Jehovah has blessed thee from the time I came; and now,
when shall I also provide for my house? 31 And he said, What shall I give
thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me anything. If thou doest this for
me, I will again feed [and] keep thy flock: 32 I will pass through all thy flock to-
day, to remove thence all the speckled and spotted sheep, and all the brown
lambs, and the spotted and speckled among the goats; and [that] shall be
my hire. 33 And my righteousness shall answer for me hereafter, when thou
comest about my hire, before thy face: all that is not speckled and spotted
among the goats, and brown among the lambs, let that be stolen with me.
34 And Laban said, Well, let it be according to thy word. 35 And he removed
that day the he-goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she-goats
that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and all the
brown among the lambs, and gave [them] into the hand of his sons. 36 And he
put three days' journey between himself and Jacob. And Jacob fed the rest of
Laban's flock. 37 And Jacob took fresh rods of white poplar, almond-tree, and
maple; and peeled off white stripes in them, uncovering the white which was
on the rods. 38 And he set the rods which he had peeled before the flock, in the
troughs at the watering-places where the flock came to drink, and they were
ardent when they came to drink. 39 And the flock was ardent before the rods;
and the flock brought forth ringstraked, speckled, and spotted. 40 And Jacob
separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flock toward the ringstraked,
and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he made himself separate flocks,
and did not put them with Laban's flock. 41 And it came to pass whensoever
the strong cattle were ardent, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the
flock in the gutters, that they might become ardent among the rods; 42 but

° **30:17** Elohim ° **30:18** Elohim ° **30:20** Elohim ° **30:22** Elohim ° **30:22** Elohim ° **30:23** Elohim

when the sheep were feeble, he put [them] not in; so the feeble were Laban's,
and the strong Jacob's. 43 And the man increased very, very much, and had
much cattle, and bondwomen, and bondmen, and camels, and asses.

31

1 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob has taken away
all that was our father's, and of what was our father's he has acquired all
this glory. 2 And Jacob saw the countenance of Laban, and behold, it was not
toward him as previously. 3 And Jehovah said to Jacob, Return into the land
of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee. 4 And Jacob sent and
called Rachel and Leah to the fields to his flock, 5 and said to them, I see your
father's countenance, that it is not toward me as previously; but the °God of
my father has been with me. 6 And you know that with all my power I have
served your father. 7 And your father has mocked me, and has changed my
wages ten times; but °God suffered him not to hurt me. 8 If he said thus; The
speckled shall be thy hire, then all the flocks bore speckled; and if he said
thus: The ringstraked shall be thy hire, then all the flocks bore ringstraked.
9 And °God has taken away the cattle of your father, and given [them] to me.
10 And it came to pass at the time of the ardour of the flocks, that I lifted up
mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the rams that leaped upon the
flocks were ringstraked, speckled, and spotted. 11 And the Angel of °God said
to me in a dream, Jacob! And I said, Here am I. 12 And he said, Lift up now
thine eyes, and see: all the rams that leap upon the flock are ringstraked,
speckled, and spotted; for I have seen all that Laban does to thee. 13 I am
the *God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, where thou vowedst a
vow to me. Now arise, depart out of this land, and return to the land of thy
kindred. 14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, Is there yet any
portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? 15 Are we not reckoned
of him strangers? for he has sold us, and has even constantly devoured our
money. 16 For all the wealth that °God has taken from our father is ours and
our children's; and now whatever °God has said to thee do. 17 And Jacob rose
up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels, 18 and carried away all his
cattle, and all his property that he had acquired — the cattle of his possessions
that he had acquired in Padan-Aram, to go to Isaac his father, into the land
of Canaan. 19 And Laban had gone to shear his sheep. And Rachel stole the
teraphim that [belonged] to her father. 20 And Jacob deceived Laban the
Syrian, in that he did not tell him that he fled. 21 And he fled with all that
he had; and he rose up and passed over the river, and set his face [toward]
mount Gilead. 22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob had fled.
23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days'
journey, and overtook him on mount Gilead. 24 And °God came to Laban the
Syrian in a dream by night, and said to him, Take care thou speak not to Jacob
either good or bad. 25 And Laban came up with Jacob; and Jacob had pitched
his tent on the mountain; Laban also with his brethren pitched on mount
Gilead. 26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast
deceived me, and hast carried away my daughters as captives of war? 27 Why
didst thou flee away covertly, and steal away from me, and didst not tell me,
that I might have conducted thee with mirth and with songs, with tambour

---

° **31:5** Elohim ° **31:7** Elohim ° **31:9** Elohim ° **31:11** Elohim * **31:13** El ° **31:16** Elohim
° **31:16** Elohim ° **31:24** Elohim

and with harp; 28 and hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters?
Now thou hast acted foolishly. 29 It would be in the power of my hand to do
you hurt; but the °God of your father spoke to me last night, saying, Take
care that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. 30 And now that thou
must needs be gone, because thou greatly longedst after thy father's house,
why hast thou stolen my °gods? 31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, I
was afraid; for I said, Lest thou shouldest take by force thy daughters from
me. 32 With whomsoever thou findest thy °gods, he shall not live. Before our
brethren discern what is thine with me, and take [it] to thee. But Jacob did
not know that Rachel had stolen them. 33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent,
and into Leah's tent, and into the two handmaids' tents, and found nothing;
and he went out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent. 34 Now Rachel
had taken the teraphim and put them under the camel's saddle; and she sat
upon them. And Laban explored all the tent, but found nothing. 35 And she
said to her father, Let it not be an occasion of anger in the eyes of my lord that
I cannot rise up before thee, for it is with me after the manner of women. And
he searched carefully, but did not find the teraphim. 36 And Jacob was angry,
and he disputed with Laban. And Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is
my fault, what my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me? 37 Whereas
thou hast explored all my baggage, what hast thou found of all thy household
stuff? Set [it] here before my brethren and thy brethren, and let them decide
between us both. 38 These twenty years have I been with thee: thy ewes and
thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock I have not
eaten. 39 What was torn I have not brought to thee; I had to bear the loss of it:
of my hand hast thou required it, [whether] stolen by day or stolen by night.
40 Thus it was with me: in the day the heat consumed me, and the frost by
night; and my sleep fled from mine eyes. 41 I have been these twenty years in
thy house: I have served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six
years for thy flock; and thou hast changed my wages ten times. 42 Had not the
°God of my father, the °God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, been with me,
it is certain thou wouldest have sent me away now empty. °God has looked
upon my affliction and the labour of my hands, and has judged last night.
43 And Laban answered and said to Jacob, The daughters are my daughters,
and the sons are my sons, and the flock is my flock, and all that thou seest is
mine; but as for my daughters, what can I do this day to them, or to their sons
whom they have brought forth? 44 And now, come, let us make a covenant,
I and thou; and let it be a witness between me and thee. 45 And Jacob took
a stone, and set it up [for] a pillar. 46 And Jacob said to his brethren, Gather
stones. And they took stones, and made a heap, and ate there upon the heap.
47 And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha, and Jacob called it Galeed. 48 And
Laban said, This heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore
was the name of it called Galeed, 49 — and Mizpah; for he said, Let Jehovah
watch between me and thee, when we shall be hidden one from another: 50 if
thou shouldest afflict my daughters, or if thou shouldest take wives besides
my daughters, — no man is with us; see, °God is witness between me and
thee! 51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold the pillar
which I have set up between me and thee: 52 [let] this heap be witness, and
the pillar a witness, that neither I pass this heap [to go] to thee, nor thou pass

---

° **31:29** Elohim ° **31:30** Elohim ° **31:32** Elohim ° **31:42** Elohim ° **31:42** Elohim ° **31:42** Elohim ° **31:50** Elohim

this heap and this pillar [to come] to me, for harm. 53 The °God of Abraham,
and the °God of Nahor, the °God of their father, judge between us! And Jacob
swore by the fear of his father Isaac. 54 And Jacob offered a sacrifice upon
the mountain, and invited his brethren to eat bread: and they ate bread, and
lodged on the mountain. 55 And Laban rose early in the morning, and kissed
his sons and his daughters, and blessed them; and Laban went and returned
to his place.

32

1 And Jacob went on his way; and the angels of °God met him. 2 And when
Jacob saw them he said, This is the camp of °God. And he called the name of
that place Mahanaim. 3 And Jacob sent messengers before his face to Esau
his brother, into the land of Seir, the fields of Edom. 4 And he commanded
them, saying, Thus shall ye speak to my lord, to Esau: Thy servant Jacob
speaks thus — With Laban have I sojourned and tarried until now; 5 and I
have oxen, and asses, sheep, and bondmen, and bondwomen; and I have sent
to tell my lord, that I may find favour in thine eyes. 6 And the messengers
returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother, to Esau; and he also is
coming to meet thee, and four hundred men with him. 7 Then Jacob was
greatly afraid, and was distressed; and he divided the people that were with
him, and the sheep and the cattle and the camels, into two troops. 8 And he
said, If Esau come to the one troop and smite it, then the other troop which is
left shall escape. 9 And Jacob said, °God of my father Abraham, and °God of
my father Isaac, Jehovah, who saidst unto me: Return into thy country and
to thy kindred, and I will do thee good, 10 — I am too small for all the loving-
kindness and all the faithfulness that thou hast shewn unto thy servant; for
with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two troops.
11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of
Esau; for I fear him, lest he come and smite me, [and] the mother with the
children. 12 And thou saidst, I will certainly deal well with thee, and make thy
seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude. 13 And
he lodged there that night; and took of what came to his hand a gift for Esau
his brother — 14 two hundred she-goats, and twenty he-goats; two hundred
ewes, and twenty rams; 15 thirty milch camels with their colts; forty kine,
and ten bulls; twenty she-asses, and ten young asses. 16 And he delivered
[them] into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself; and he said to his
servants, Go on before me, and put a space between drove and drove. 17 And
he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meets thee, and
asks thee, saying, Whose art thou, and where goest thou, and whose are these
before thee? 18 — then thou shalt say, Thy servant Jacob's: it is a gift sent to my
lord, to Esau. And behold, he also is behind us. 19 And so commanded he the
second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, According to
this word shall ye speak to Esau when ye find him. 20 And, moreover, ye shall
say, Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will propitiate him
with the gift that goes before me, and afterwards I will see his face: perhaps
he will accept me. 21 And the gift went over before him; and he himself lodged
that night in the camp. 22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives,
and his two maidservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford of
the Jabbok; 23 and he took them and led them over the river, and led over

° **31:53** Elohim ° **31:53** Elohim ° **31:53** Elohim ° **32:1** Elohim ° **32:2** Elohim ° **32:9** Elohim
° **32:9** Elohim

what he had. 24 And Jacob remained alone; and a man wrestled with him
until the rising of the dawn. 25 And when he saw that he did not prevail
against him, he touched the joint of his thigh; and the joint of Jacob's thigh
was dislocated as he wrestled with him. 26 And he said, Let me go, for the
dawn ariseth. And he said, I will not let thee go except thou bless me. 27 And
he said to him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob. 28 And he said, Thy
name shall not henceforth be called Jacob, but Israel; for thou hast wrestled
with °God, and with men, and hast prevailed. 29 And Jacob asked and said,
Tell [me], I pray thee, thy name. And he said, How is it that thou askest
after my name? And he blessed him there. 30 And Jacob called the name of
the place Peniel — For I have seen °God face to face, and my life has been
preserved. 31 And as he passed over Peniel, the sun rose upon him; and he
limped upon his hip. 32 Therefore the children of Israel do not eat of the sinew
that is over the joint of the thigh, to this day; because he touched the joint of
Jacob's thigh — the sinew.

33

1 And Jacob lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, Esau was coming,
and with him four hundred men. And he distributed the children to Leah,
and to Rachel, and to the two maidservants: 2 and he put the maidservants
and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and
Joseph hindmost. 3 And he passed on before them, and bowed to the earth
seven times, until he came near to his brother. 4 And Esau ran to meet him,
and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him; and they wept. 5 And
he lifted up his eyes and saw the women and the children, and said, Who are
these with thee? And he said, The children that °God has graciously given thy
servant. 6 And the maidservants drew near, they and their children, and they
bowed. 7 And Leah also, with her children, drew near, and they bowed. And
lastly Joseph drew near, and Rachel, and they bowed. 8 And he said, What
[meanest] thou by all the drove which I met? And he said, To find favour in
the eyes of my lord. 9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; let what thou
hast be thine. 10 And Jacob said, No, I pray thee; if now I have found favour in
thine eyes, then receive my gift from my hand; for therefore have I seen thy
face, as though I had seen the face of °God, and thou hast received me with
pleasure. 11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing which has been brought to thee;
because °God has been gracious to me, and because I have everything. And
he urged him, and he took [it]. 12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and go
on, and I will go before thee. 13 And he said to him, My lord knows that the
children are tender, and the suckling sheep and kine are with me; and if they
should overdrive them only one day, all the flock would die. 14 Let my lord, I
pray thee, pass on before his servant, and I will drive on at my ease according
to the pace of the cattle that is before me, and according to the pace of the
children, until I come to my lord, to Seir. 15 And Esau said, Let me now leave
with thee [some] of the people that are with me. And he said, What need?
Let me find favour in the eyes of my lord. 16 And Esau returned that day on
his way to Seir. 17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built himself a house,
and for his cattle he made booths. Therefore the name of the place was called
Succoth. 18 And Jacob came safely [to the] city Shechem, which is in the land
of Canaan, when he came from Padan-Aram; and he encamped before the

° **32:28** Elohim ° **32:30** Elohim ° **33:5** Elohim ° **33:10** Elohim ° **33:11** Elohim

city. 19 And he bought the portion of the field where he had spread his tent,
of the hand of the sons of Hamor, Shechem's father, for a hundred kesitahs.
20 And there he set up an altar, and called it El-Elohe-Israel.

34

1 And Dinah the daughter of Leah, whom she had borne to Jacob, went out
to see the daughters of the land. 2 And when Shechem, the son of Hamor the
Hivite, the prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and
humbled her. 3 And his soul fastened on Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and
he loved the maiden, and spoke consolingly to the maiden. 4 And Shechem
spoke to his father Hamor, saying, Take me this girl as wife. 5 And Jacob heard
that he had defiled Dinah his daughter; but his sons were with his cattle in
the fields, and Jacob said nothing until they came. 6 And Hamor the father
of Shechem came out to Jacob, to speak to him. 7 And the sons of Jacob came
from the fields when they heard [it]; and the men were grieved, and they
were very angry, because he had wrought what was disgraceful in Israel, in
lying with Jacob's daughter, which thing ought not to be done. 8 And Hamor
spoke to them, saying, My son Shechem's soul cleaves to your daughter: I
pray you, give her to him as wife. 9 And make marriages with us: give your
daughters to us, and take our daughters to you. 10 And dwell with us, and the
land shall be before you: dwell and trade in it, and get yourselves possessions
in it. 11 And Shechem said to her father and to her brethren, Let me find
favour in your eyes; and what ye shall say to me I will give. 12 Impose on me
very much as dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say to me;
but give me the maiden as wife. 13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem
and Hamor his father deceitfully, and spoke — because he had defiled Dinah
their sister — 14 and said to them, We cannot do this, to give our sister to one
that is uncircumcised; for that [were] a reproach to us. 15 But only in this will
we consent to you, if ye will be as we, that every male of you be circumcised;
16 then will we give our daughters to you, and take your daughters to us, and
we will dwell with you, and be one people. 17 But if ye do not hearken to
us, to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter and go away. 18 And
their words were good in the eyes of Hamor and Shechem, Hamor's son.
19 And the youth did not delay to do this, because he had delight in Jacob's
daughter. And he was honourable above all in the house of his father. 20 And
Hamor and Shechem his son came to the gate of their city, and spoke to the
men of their city, saying, 21 These men are peaceable with us; therefore let
them dwell in the land, and trade in it. And the land — behold, it is of wide
extent before them. We will take their daughters as wives, and give them
our daughters. 22 But only in this will the men consent to us to dwell with
us, to be one people — if every male among us be circumcised, just as they
are circumcised. 23 Their cattle, and their possessions, and every beast of
theirs, shall they not be ours? only let us consent to them, and they will dwell
with us. 24 And all that went out at the gate of his city hearkened to Hamor
and to Shechem his son; and every male was circumcised — all that went
out at the gate of his city. 25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they
were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren,
took each his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.
26 And Hamor and Shechem his son they slew with the edge of the sword; and
took Dinah out of Shechem's house; and went out. 27 The sons of Jacob came
upon the slain, and plundered the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 Their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and what [was] in the city,
and what [was] in the field they took; 29 and all their goods, and all their little
ones, and their wives took they captive, and plundered them, and all that
was in the houses. 30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled
me, in that ye make me odious among the inhabitants of the land — among
the Canaanites and the Perizzites; and I am few men in number, and they
will gather themselves against me and smite me, and I shall be destroyed, I
and my house. 31 And they said, Should people deal with our sister as with a
harlot?

35

1 And °God said to Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell there, and make
there an altar unto the *God that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest
from the face of Esau thy brother. 2 And Jacob said to his household, and
to all that were with him, Put away the strange °gods that are among you,
and cleanse yourselves, and change your garments; 3 and we will arise, and
go up to Bethel; and I will make there an altar to the *God that answered
me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way that I went. 4 And
they gave to Jacob all the strange °gods that were in their hand, and the rings
that were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the terebinth that [is] by
Shechem. 5 And they journeyed; and the terror of °God was upon the cities
that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.
6 And Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, that is, Bethel, he
and all the people that were with him. 7 And he built there an altar, and
called the place El-beth-el; because there °God had appeared to him when
he fled from the face of his brother. 8 And Deborah, Rebecca's nurse, died;
and she was buried beneath Bethel, under the oak; and the name of it was
called Allon-bachuth. 9 And °God appeared to Jacob again after he had come
from Padan-Aram, and blessed him. 10 And °God said to him, Thy name is
Jacob: thy name shall not henceforth be called Jacob, but Israel shall be thy
name. And he called his name Israel. 11 And °God said to him, I am the
Almighty *God: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations
shall be of thee; and kings shall come out of thy loins. 12 And the land that I
gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed after thee will
I give the land. 13 And °God went up from him in the place where he had
talked with him. 14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he had talked
with him, a pillar of stone, and poured on it a drink-offering, and poured
oil on it. 15 And Jacob called the name of the place where °God had talked
with him, Beth-el. 16 And they journeyed from Bethel. And there was yet a
certain distance to come to Ephrath, when Rachel travailed in childbirth; and
it went hard with her in her childbearing. 17 And it came to pass when it went
hard with her in her childbearing, that the midwife said to her, Fear not; for
this also is a son for thee. 18 And it came to pass as her soul was departing
— for she died — that she called his name Benoni; but his father called him
Benjamin. 19 And Rachel died, and was buried on the way to Ephrath, which
[is] Bethlehem. 20 And Jacob erected a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar
of Rachel's grave to [this] day. 21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent
on the other side of Migdal-Eder. 22 And it came to pass when Israel dwelt

---

° **35:1** Elohim * **35:1** El ° **35:2** Elohim * **35:3** El ° **35:4** Elohim ° **35:5** Elohim ° **35:7** Elohim ° **35:9** Elohim ° **35:10** Elohim ° **35:11** Elohim * **35:11** El ° **35:13** Elohim ° **35:15** Elohim

in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah, his father's concubine;
and Israel heard of it. And the sons of Jacob were twelve. 23 The sons of
Leah: Reuben — Jacob's firstborn — and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and
Issachar, and Zebulun. 24 The sons of Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin. 25 And
the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's maidservant: Dan and Naphtali. 26 And the sons
of Zilpah, Leah's maidservant: Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob
that were born to him in Padan-Aram. 27 And Jacob came to Isaac his father to
Mamre — to Kirjath-Arba, which is Hebron; where Abraham had sojourned,
and Isaac. 28 And the days of Isaac were a hundred and eighty years. 29 And
Isaac expired and died, and was gathered to his peoples, old and full of days.
And his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

36

1 And these are the generations of Esau, that is Edom. 2 Esau took his
wives of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite,
and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon the Hivite, 3 and
Basmath Ishmael's daughter, the sister of Nebaioth. 4 And Adah bore to
Esau Eliphaz; and Basmath bore Reuel. 5 And Oholibamah bore Jeush and
Jaalam and Korah. These are the sons of Esau that were born to him in the
land of Canaan. 6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters,
and all the souls of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his
possessions, that he had acquired in the land of Canaan, and went into a
country away from his brother Jacob. 7 For their property was too great for
them to dwell together, and the land where they were sojourners could not
bear them, because of their cattle. 8 Thus Esau dwelt in mount Seir; Esau is
Edom. 9 And these are the generations of Esau, the father of Edom, in mount
Seir. 10 These are the names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz, the son of Adah the wife
of Esau; Reuel, the son of Basmath the wife of Esau. 11 — And the sons of
Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. 12 And Timna
was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son, and she bore Amalek to Eliphaz. These
are the sons of Adah Esau's wife. 13 — And these are the sons of Reuel: Nahath
and Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah. These are the sons of Basmath Esau's wife.
14 — And these are the sons of Oholibamah, the daughter of Anah, daughter
of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bore to Esau Jeush and Jaalam and Korah.
15 These are the chiefs of the sons of Esau. The sons of Eliphaz, the firstborn
of Esau: chief Teman, chief Omar, chief Zepho, chief Kenaz, 16 chief Korah,
chief Gatam, chief Amalek. These are the chiefs of Eliphaz in the land of
Edom; these are the sons of Adah. 17 And these are the sons of Reuel Esau's
son: chief Nahath, chief Zerah, chief Shammah, chief Mizzah: these are the
chiefs of Reuel in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basmath Esau's
wife. 18 — And these are the sons of Oholibamah Esau's wife: chief Jeush,
chief Jaalam, chief Korah; these are the chiefs of Oholibamah the daughter
of Anah, Esau's wife. 19 These are the sons of Esau, and these their chiefs:
he is Edom. 20 These are the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabitant of the
land: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, 21 and Dishon, and Ezer, and
Dishan. These are the chiefs of the Horites, the sons of Seir in the land of
Edom. 22 — And the sons of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister
was Timna. 23 — And these are the sons of Shobal: Alvan, and Manahath, and
Ebal, Shepho and Onam. 24 — And these are the sons of Zibeon: both Ajah
and Anah. This is the Anah that found the warm springs in the wilderness
as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father. 25 — And these are the sons of Anah:
Dishon, and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah. 26 — And these are the sons

of Dishon: Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. 27 — These are
the sons of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan. 28 — These are the sons of
Dishan: Uz and Aran. 29 These are the chiefs of the Horites: chief Lotan, chief
Shobal, chief Zibeon, chief Anah, 30 chief Dishon, chief Ezer, chief Dishan.
These are the chiefs of the Horites, according to their chiefs in the land of
Seir. 31 And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before there
reigned a king over the children of Israel. 32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned
in Edom; and the name of his city was Dinhabah. 33 And Bela died; and
Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. 34 And Jobab died; and
Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. 35 And Husham
died; and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the fields of Moab,
reigned in his stead. And the name of his city was Avith. 36 And Hadad died;
and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. 37 And Samlah died; and Saul
of Rehoboth on the river reigned in his stead. 38 And Saul died; and Baal-
hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. 39 And Baal-hanan the son of
Achbor died; and Hadar reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was
Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred daughter
of Mezahab. 40 And these are the names of the chiefs of Esau, according to
their families, after their places, with their names: chief Timna, chief Alvah,
chief Jetheth, 41 chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, 42 chief Kenaz,
chief Teman, chief Mibzar, 43 chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These are the chiefs
of Edom, according to their dwelling-places in the land of their possession.
This is Esau, the father of Edom.

37

1 And Jacob dwelt in the land where his father sojourned — in the land of
Canaan. 2 These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years
old, fed the flock with his brethren; and he was doing service with the sons
of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives. And Joseph brought
to his father an evil report of them. 3 And Israel loved Joseph more than all
his sons, because he was son of his old age; and he made him a vest of many
colours. 4 And his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all
his brethren, and they hated him, and could not greet him with friendliness.
5 And Joseph dreamed a dream, and told [it] to his brethren, and they hated
him yet the more. 6 And he said to them, Hear, I pray you, this dream, which
I have dreamt: 7 Behold, we were binding sheaves in the fields, and lo, my
sheaf rose up, and remained standing; and behold, your sheaves came round
about and bowed down to my sheaf. 8 And his brethren said to him, Wilt thou
indeed be a king over us? wilt thou indeed rule over us? And they hated
him yet the more for his dreams and for his words. 9 And he dreamed yet
another dream, and told it to his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamt
another dream, and behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars bowed
down to me. 10 And he told [it] to his father and to his brethren. And his
father rebuked him, and said to him, What is this dream which thou hast
dreamt? Shall we indeed come, I and thy mother and thy brethren, to bow
down ourselves to thee to the earth? 11 And his brethren envied him; but his
father kept the saying. 12 And his brethren went to feed their father's flock at
Shechem. 13 And Israel said to Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed [the flock] at
Shechem? Come, that I may send thee to them. And he said to him, Here am
I. 14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see after the welfare of thy brethren,
and after the welfare of the flock; and bring me word again. And he sent him
out of the vale of Hebron; and he came towards Shechem. 15 And a man found

him, and behold, he was wandering in the country; and the man asked him,
saying, What seekest thou? 16 And he said, I am seeking my brethren: tell me,
I pray thee, where they feed [their flocks]. 17 And the man said, They have
removed from this; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph
went after his brethren, and found them at Dothan. 18 And when they saw
him from afar, and before he came near to them, they conspired against him
to put him to death. 19 And they said one to another, Behold, there comes that
dreamer! 20 And now come and let us kill him, and cast him into one of the
pits, and we will say, An evil beast has devoured him; and we will see what
becomes of his dreams. 21 And Reuben heard [it], and delivered him out of
their hand, and said, Let us not take his life. 22 And Reuben said to them, Shed
no blood: cast him into this pit which is in the wilderness; but lay no hand
upon him — in order that he might deliver him out of their hand, to bring him
to his father again. 23 And it came to pass when Joseph came to his brethren,
that they stripped Joseph of his vest, the vest of many colours, which he had
on; 24 and they took him and cast him into the pit; now the pit was empty
— there was no water in it. 25 And they sat down to eat bread; and they
lifted up their eyes and looked, and behold, a caravan of Ishmaelites came
from Gilead; and their camels bore tragacanth, and balsam, and ladanum —
going to carry [it] down to Egypt. 26 And Judah said to his brethren, What
profit is it that we kill our brother and secrete his blood? 27 Come and let us
sell him to the Ishmaelites; but let not our hand be upon him; for he is our
brother, our flesh. And his brethren hearkened [to him]. 28 And Midianitish
men, merchants, passed by; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit,
and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty silver-pieces; and they brought
Joseph to Egypt. 29 And Reuben returned to the pit, and behold, Joseph [was]
not in the pit; and he rent his garments, 30 and returned to his brethren, and
said, The child is not; and I, where shall I go? 31 And they took Joseph's vest,
and slaughtered a buck of the goats, and dipped the vest in the blood; 32 and
they sent the vest of many colours and had it carried to their father, and said,
This have we found: discern now whether it is thy son's vest or not. 33 And
he discerned it, and said, [It is] my son's vest! an evil beast has devoured
him: Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces! 34 And Jacob rent his clothes,
and put sackcloth on his loins, and mourned for his son many days. 35 And
all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him, but he refused to
be comforted, and said, For I will go down to my son into Sheol mourning.
Thus his father wept for him. 36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt, to
Potiphar, a chamberlain of Pharaoh, the captain of the life-guard.

38

1 And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren,
and turned in to a man of Adullam whose name was Hirah. 2 And Judah saw
there the daughter of a Canaanitish man whose name was Shua; and he took
her, and went in to her. 3 And she conceived and bore a son; and he called
his name Er. 4 And she again conceived and bore a son, and she called his
name Onan. 5 And again she bore a son, and she called his name Shelah;
and he was at Chezib when she bore him. 6 And Judah took a wife for Er his
firstborn, and her name was Tamar. 7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked
in the sight of Jehovah, and Jehovah slew him. 8 Then Judah said to Onan,
Go in to thy brother's wife, and fulfil to her the brother-in-law's duty, and
raise up seed to thy brother. 9 But when Onan knew that the seed should

not be his own, it came to pass when he went in to his brother's wife, that
he spilled [it] on the ground, in order to give no seed to his brother. 10 And
the thing which he did was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and he slew him
also. 11 And Judah said to Tamar his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow in
thy father's house, until Shelah my son is grown; for he said, Lest he die also,
as his brethren. And Tamar went and remained in her father's house. 12 And
as the days were multiplied, Judah's wife, the daughter of Shua, died. And
Judah was comforted, and he went up to his sheep-shearers, to Timnah, he
and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. 13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold
thy father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep. 14 And she put the
garments of her widowhood off from her, and covered herself with a veil,
and wrapped herself, and sat in the entry of Enaim, which is on the way to
Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given to him
as wife. 15 And Judah saw her, and took her for a harlot; because she had
covered her face. 16 And he turned aside to her by the way, and said, Come, I
pray thee, let me go in to thee; for he did not know that she was his daughter-
in-law. And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in to me?
17 And he said, I will send [thee] a kid of the goats from the flock. And she said,
Wilt thou give [me] a pledge, until thou send it? 18 And he said, What pledge
shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy lace, and thy staff which
is in thy hand. And he gave [it] her, and went in to her; and she conceived
by him. 19 And she arose and went away; and she laid by her veil from her,
and put on the garments of her widowhood. 20 And Judah sent the kid of the
goats by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from
the woman's hand; but he found her not. 21 And he asked the men of her
place, saying, Where is the prostitute that was at Enaim, by the way-side?
And they said, There was no prostitute here. 22 And he returned to Judah, and
said, I have not found her; and also the men of the place said, No prostitute
has been here. 23 Then Judah said, Let her take [it] for herself, lest we be
put to shame. Behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her. 24 And it
came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar
thy daughter-in-law has committed fornication, and behold, she is also with
child by fornication. And Judah said, Bring her forth, that she may be burned.
25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, By the
man to whom these [belong] am I with child; and she said, Acknowledge, I
pray thee, whose are this signet, and this lace, and this staff. 26 And Judah
acknowledged [them], and said, She is more righteous than I, because I have
not given her to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more. 27 And it
came to pass at the time of her delivery, that behold, twins were in her womb.
28 And it came to pass when she brought forth, that one stretched out [his]
hand, and the midwife took it and bound round his hand a scarlet thread,
saying, This came out first. 29 And it came to pass as he drew back his hand,
that behold, his brother came out; and she said, How hast thou broken forth!
on thee be the breach! And they called his name Pherez. 30 And afterwards
came out his brother, round whose hand was the scarlet thread; and they
called his name Zerah.

39

1 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, a chamberlain of
Pharaoh, the captain of the life-guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand
of the Ishmaelites who had brought him down thither. 2 And Jehovah was
with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his

master the Egyptian. 3 And his master saw that Jehovah was with him, and
that Jehovah made all that he did to prosper in his hand. 4 And Joseph found
favour in his eyes, and attended on him; and he set him over his house, and
all that he had he gave into his hand. 5 And it came to pass from the time
he had set him over his house and all that he had, that Jehovah blessed the
Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of Jehovah was on all that
he had in the house and in the field. 6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's
hand, and took cognizance of nothing with him, save the bread that he ate.
And Joseph was of a beautiful form and of a beautiful countenance. 7 And it
came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes on Joseph,
and said, Lie with me! 8 But he refused, and said to his master's wife, Behold,
my master takes cognizance of nothing with me: what is in the house, and all
that he has, he has given into my hand. 9 There is none greater in this house
than I; neither has he withheld anything from me but thee, because thou art
his wife; and how should I do this great wickedness, and sin against °God?
10 And it came to pass as she spoke to Joseph day by day and he hearkened
not to her, to lie with her [and] to be with her, 11 that on a certain day he went
into the house to do his business, and there was none of the men of the house
there in the house. 12 Then she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with
me! But he left his garment in her hand, and fled and ran out. 13 And it came
to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand and had fled
forth, 14 that she called to the men of her house, and spoke to them, saying,
See, he has brought in a Hebrew man to us, to mock us: he came in to me,
to lie with me; and I cried with a loud voice; 15 and it came to pass when he
heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me,
and fled and went out. 16 And she laid his garment by her until his lord came
home. 17 And she spoke to him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew
bondman that thou hast brought to us came in to me to mock me; 18 and it
came to pass as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with
me, and fled forth. 19 And it came to pass when his lord heard the words of
his wife which she spoke to him, saying, After this manner did thy bondman
to me, that his wrath was kindled. 20 And Joseph's lord took him and put him
into the tower-house, [the] place where the king's prisoners were confined;
and he was there in the tower-house. 21 And Jehovah was with Joseph, and
extended mercy to him, and gave him favour in the eyes of the chief of the
tower-house. 22 And the chief of the tower-house committed to Joseph's hand
all the prisoners that were in the tower-house; and whatever they had to do
there he did. 23 The chief of the tower-house looked not to anything under
his hand, because Jehovah was with him; and what he did, Jehovah made it
prosper.

40

1 And it came to pass after these things, [that] the cup-bearer of the king
of Egypt and the baker offended their lord the king of Egypt. 2 And Pharaoh
was wroth with his two chamberlains — with the chief of the cup-bearers
and with the chief of the bakers; 3 and he put them in custody into the house
of the captain of the life-guard, into the tower-house, into the place where
Joseph was imprisoned. 4 And the captain of the life-guard appointed Joseph
to them, that he should attend on them. And they were [several] days in
custody. 5 And they dreamed a dream, both of them in one night, each his

° **39:9** Elohim

dream, each according to the interpretation of his dream, the cup-bearer
and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were imprisoned in the tower-house.
6 And Joseph came in to them in the morning, and looked on them, and
behold, they were sad. 7 And he asked Pharaoh's chamberlains that were
with him in custody in his lord's house, saying, Why are your faces [so] sad
to-day? 8 And they said to him, We have dreamt a dream, and there is no
interpreter of it. And Joseph said to them, [Do] not interpretations [belong]
to °God? tell me [your dreams], I pray you. 9 Then the chief of the cup-bearers
told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was
before me; 10 and in the vine were three branches; and it was as though
it budded: its blossoms shot forth, its clusters ripened into grapes. 11 And
Pharaoh's cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into
Pharaoh's cup, and gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. 12 And Joseph said to
him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three days. 13 In
yet three days will Pharaoh lift up thy head and restore thee to thy place,
and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner
when thou wast his cup-bearer. 14 Only bear a remembrance with thee of me
when it goes well with thee, and deal kindly, I pray thee, with me, and make
mention of me to Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house; 15 for indeed I was
stolen out of the land of the Hebrews, and here also have I done nothing that
they should put me into the dungeon. 16 And when the chief of the bakers
saw that the interpretation was good, he said to Joseph, I also was in my
dream, and behold, three baskets of white bread were on my head. 17 And
in the uppermost basket there were all manner of victuals for Pharaoh that
the baker makes, and the birds ate them out of the basket upon my head.
18 And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation of it: the three
baskets are three days. 19 In yet three days will Pharaoh lift up thy head from
off thee, and hang thee on a tree; and the birds will eat thy flesh from off thee.
20 And it came to pass the third day — Pharaoh's birthday — that he made a
feast to all his bondmen. And he lifted up the head of the chief of the cup-
bearers, and the head of the chief of the bakers among his bondmen. 21 And
he restored the chief of the cup-bearers to his office of cup-bearer again; and
he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. 22 And he hanged the chief of the bakers,
as Joseph had interpreted to them. 23 But the chief of the cup-bearers did not
remember Joseph, and forgot him.

41

1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed,
and behold, he stood by the river. 2 And behold, there came up out of the
river seven kine, fine-looking and fat-fleshed, and they fed in the reed-grass.
3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, bad-
looking and lean-fleshed, and stood by the kine on the bank of the river. 4 And
the kine that were bad-looking and lean-fleshed ate up the seven kine that
were fine-looking and fat. And Pharaoh awoke. 5 And he slept and dreamed
the second time; and behold, seven ears of corn grew up on one stalk, fat
and good. 6 And behold, seven ears, thin and parched with the east wind,
sprung up after them. 7 And the thin ears devoured the seven fat and full
ears. And Pharaoh awoke; and behold, it was a dream. 8 And it came to pass
in the morning, that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the
scribes of Egypt, and all the sages who were therein, and Pharaoh told them

° **40:8** Elohim

his dream; but [there was] none to interpret them to Pharaoh. 9 Then spoke
the chief of the cup-bearers to Pharaoh, saying, I remember mine offences
this day. 10 Pharaoh was wroth with his bondmen, and put me in custody into
the captain of the life-guard's house, me and the chief of the bakers. 11 And
we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each according to
the interpretation of his dream. 12 And there was there with us a Hebrew
youth, a bondman of the captain of the life-guard, to whom we told [them],
and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each he interpreted according to his
dream. 13 And it came to pass, just as he interpreted to us, so it came about:
me has he restored to my office, and him he hanged. 14 Then Pharaoh sent
and called Joseph; and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon. And he
shaved [himself], and changed his clothes, and came in to Pharaoh. 15 And
Pharaoh said to Joseph, I have dreamt a dream, and there is none to interpret
it. And I have heard say of thee, thou understandest a dream to interpret
it. 16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: °God will give
Pharaoh an answer of peace. 17 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, In my dream,
behold, I stood on the bank of the river. 18 And behold, there came up out of
the river seven kine, fat-fleshed and of fine form, and they fed in the reed-
grass. 19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor, and very
ill-formed, and lean-fleshed — such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for
badness. 20 And the lean and bad kine ate up the seven first fat kine; 21 and
they came into their belly, and it could not be known that they had come into
their belly; and their look was bad, as at the beginning. And I awoke. 22 And
I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up on one stalk, full and
good. 23 And behold, seven ears, withered, thin, parched with the east wind,
sprung up after them; 24 and the thin ears devoured the seven good ears. And
I told it to the scribes; but there was none to make it known to me. 25 And
Joseph said to Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one. What °God will do he
has made known to Pharaoh. 26 The seven fine kine are seven years; and the
seven good ears are seven years: the dream is one. 27 And the seven lean and
bad kine that came up after them are seven years; and the seven empty ears,
parched with the east wind, will be seven years of famine. 28 This is the word
which I have spoken to Pharaoh: what °God is about to do he has let Pharaoh
see. 29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout the land
of Egypt. 30 And there will arise after them seven years of famine; and all
the plenty will be forgotten in the land of Egypt, and the famine will waste
away the land. 31 And the plenty will not be known afterwards in the land
by reason of that famine; for it will be very grievous. 32 And as regards the
double repetition of the dream to Pharaoh, it is that the thing is established by
°God, and °God will hasten to do it. 33 And now let Pharaoh look himself out a
man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt. 34 Let Pharaoh do
[this]: let him appoint overseers over the land, and take the fifth part of the
land of Egypt during the seven years of plenty, 35 and let them gather all the
food of these coming good years, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh,
for food in the cities, and keep [it]. 36 And let the food be as store for the land
for the seven years of famine, which will be in the land of Egypt, that the
land perish not through the famine. 37 And the word was good in the eyes
of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his bondmen. 38 And Pharaoh said to his
bondmen, Shall we find [one] as this, a man in whom the Spirit of °God is?

° **41:16** Elohim ° **41:25** Elohim ° **41:28** Elohim ° **41:32** Elohim ° **41:32** Elohim ° **41:38** Elohim

39 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Since °God has made all this known to thee,
there is none [so] discreet and wise as thou. 40 Thou shalt be over my house,
and according to thy commandment shall all my people regulate themselves;
only concerning the throne will I be greater than thou. 41 And Pharaoh said
to Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. 42 And Pharaoh took
off his ring from his hand, and put it on Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in
clothes of byssus, and put a gold chain on his neck. 43 And he caused him
to ride in the second chariot that he had; and they cried before him, Bow the
knee! and he set him over all the land of Egypt. 44 And Pharaoh said to Joseph,
I am Pharaoh; and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or his foot in all
the land of Egypt. 45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah,
and gave him as wife Asnath the daughter of Potipherah the priest in On.
And Joseph went out over the land of Egypt. 46 And Joseph was thirty years
old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from
Pharaoh, and passed through the whole land of Egypt. 47 And in the seven
years of plenty the land brought forth by handfuls. 48 And he gathered up all
the food of the seven years that was in the land of Egypt, and put the food in
the cities; the food of the fields of the city, which were round about it, he laid
up in it. 49 And Joseph laid up corn as sand of the sea exceeding much, until
they left off numbering; for it was without number. 50 And to Joseph were
born two sons before the year of famine came, whom Asnath the daughter
of Potipherah the priest in On bore to him. 51 And Joseph called the name of
the firstborn Manasseh — For °God has made me forget all my toil, and all my
father's house. 52 And the name of the second he called Ephraim — For °God
has caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction. 53 And the seven
years of plenty that were in the land of Egypt were ended; 54 and the seven
years of the dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said. And there
was dearth in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. 55 And all
the land of Egypt suffered from the dearth. And the people cried to Pharaoh
for bread; and Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, Go to Joseph: what he says
to you, that do. 56 And the famine was on all the earth. And Joseph opened
every place in which there was [provision], and sold grain to the Egyptians;
and the famine was grievous in the land of Egypt. 57 And all countries came
into Egypt to Joseph, to buy [grain], because the famine was grievous on the
whole earth.

42

1 And Jacob saw that there was grain in Egypt, and Jacob said to his sons,
Why do ye look one upon another? 2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that
there is grain in Egypt; go down thither and buy [grain] for us from thence, in
order that we may live, and not die. 3 And Joseph's ten brethren went down
to buy [grain] out of Egypt. 4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not
with his brethren; for he said, Lest mischief may befall him. 5 So the sons of
Israel came to buy [grain] among those that came; for the famine was in the
land of Canaan. 6 And Joseph, he was the governor over the land — he it was
that sold [the corn] to all the people of the land. And Joseph's brethren came
and bowed down to him, the face to the earth. 7 And Joseph saw his brethren,
and knew them; but he made himself strange to them, and spoke roughly to
them, and said to them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of
Canaan, to buy food. 8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they did not know

° **41:39** Elohim ° **41:51** Elohim ° **41:52** Elohim

him. 9 And Joseph remembered the dreams that he had dreamt of them; and
he said to them, Ye are spies: to see the exposed places of the land ye are
come. 10 And they said to him, No, my lord; but to buy food are thy servants
come. 11 We are all one man's sons; we are honest: thy servants are not spies.
12 And he said to them, No; but to see the exposed places of the land are ye
come. 13 And they said, Thy servants were twelve brethren, sons of one man,
in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest is this day with our father,
and one is not. 14 And Joseph said to them, That is it that I have spoken to you,
saying, Ye are spies. 15 By this ye shall be put to the proof: as Pharaoh lives, ye
shall not go forth hence, unless your youngest brother come hither! 16 Send
one of you, that he may fetch your brother, but ye shall be imprisoned, and
your words shall be put to the proof, whether the truth is in you; and if not, as
Pharaoh lives, ye are spies. 17 And he put them in custody three days. 18 And
Joseph said to them the third day, This do, that ye may live: I fear °God. 19 If
ye are honest, let one of your brethren remain bound in the house of your
prison, but go ye, carry grain for the hunger of your households; 20 and bring
your youngest brother to me, in order that your words be verified, and that
ye may not die. And they did so. 21 Then they said one to another, We are
indeed guilty concerning our brother, whose anguish of soul we saw when
he besought us, and we did not hearken; therefore this distress is come upon
us. 22 And Reuben answered them, saying, Did I not speak to you, saying, Do
not sin against the lad? But ye did not hearken; and now behold, his blood
also is required. 23 And they did not know that Joseph understood, for the
interpreter was between them. 24 And he turned away from them, and wept.
And he returned to them, and spoke to them, and took Simeon from among
them, and bound him before their eyes. 25 And Joseph gave orders to fill their
vessels with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give
them provision for the way. And thus did they to them. 26 And they loaded
their asses with their grain, and departed thence. 27 And one of them opened
his sack to give his ass food in the inn, and saw his money, and behold, it was
in the mouth of his sack. 28 And he said to his brethren, My money is returned
[to me], and behold, it is even in my sack. And their heart failed [them], and
they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this [that] °God has done to
us? 29 And they came into the land of Canaan, to Jacob their father, and told
him all that had befallen them, saying, 30 The man, the lord of the land, spoke
roughly to us, and treated us as spies of the land. 31 And we said to him, We
are honest; we are not spies: 32 we are twelve brethren, sons of our father;
one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.
33 And the man, the lord of the land, said to us, Hereby shall I know that ye
are honest: leave one of your brethren with me, and take [for] the hunger
of your households, and go, 34 and bring your youngest brother to me, and I
shall know that ye are not spies, but are honest. Your brother will I give up to
you; and ye may trade in the land. 35 And it came to pass as they emptied their
sacks, that behold, every man had his bundle of money in his sack; and they
saw their bundles of money, they and their father, and were afraid. 36 And
Jacob their father said to them, Ye have bereaved me of children: Joseph is
not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin! All these things are against
me. 37 And Reuben spoke to his father, saying, Slay my two sons if I bring him
not back to thee: give him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.
38 But he said, My son shall not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and

° **42:18** Elohim ° **42:28** Elohim

he alone is left; and if mischief should befall him by the way in which ye go,
then would ye bring down my grey hairs with sorrow to Sheol.

43

1 And the famine was grievous in the land. 2 And it came to pass, when
they had finished eating the grain which they had brought from Egypt, that
their father said to them, Go again, buy us a little food. 3 And Judah spoke
to him, saying, The man did positively testify to us, saying, Ye shall not see
my face, unless your brother be with you. 4 If thou wilt send our brother
with us, we will go down and buy thee food; 5 but if thou do not send [him],
we will not go down, for the man said to us, Ye shall not see my face, unless
your brother be with you. 6 And Israel said, Why did ye deal [so] ill with me
[as] to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother? 7 And they said, The man
asked very closely after us, and after our kindred, saying, Is your father yet
alive? have ye a brother? And we told him according to the tenor of these
words. Could we at all know that he would say, Bring your brother down?
8 And Judah said to Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise
and go, that we may live, and not die, both we and thou and our little ones.
9 I will be surety for him: of my hand shalt thou require him; if I bring him
not to thee, and set him before thy face, then shall I be guilty toward thee
for ever. 10 For had we not lingered, we should now certainly have returned
already twice. 11 And their father Israel said to them, If it is then so, do this:
take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a
gift: a little balsam and a little honey, tragacanth and ladanum, pistacia-nuts
and almonds. 12 And take other money in your hand, and the money that
was returned to you in the mouth of your sacks, carry back in your hand:
perhaps it is an oversight. 13 And take your brother, and arise, go again to
the man. 14 And the Almighty *God give you mercy before the man, that he
may send away your other brother and Benjamin! And I, if I be bereaved
of children, am bereaved. 15 And the men took that gift, and took double
money in their hand, and Benjamin, and rose up, and went down to Egypt,
and came before Joseph. 16 And Joseph saw Benjamin with them, and said
to the [man] who was over his house, Bring the men into the house, and
slaughter cattle, and make ready; for the men shall eat with me at noon.
17 And the man did as Joseph had said; and the man brought the men into
Joseph's house. 18 And the men were afraid because they were brought into
Joseph's house, and said, Because of the money that was returned to us in our
sacks at the beginning are we brought in, that he may turn against us, and
fall upon us and take us for bondmen, and our asses. 19 And they came up to
the man that was over Joseph's house, and they spoke to him at the door of
the house, 20 and said, Ah! my lord, we came indeed down at the first to buy
food. 21 And it came to pass when we came to the inn, that we opened our
sacks, and behold, [every] man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our
money according to its weight; and we have brought it again in our hand.
22 And other money have we brought down in our hand to buy food. We do
not know who put our money in our sacks. 23 And he said, Peace be to you,
fear not: your °God, and the °God of your father, has given you treasure in
your sacks; your money came to me. And he brought Simeon out to them.
24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave water, and
they washed their feet; and he gave their asses food. 25 And they made ready

* **43:14** El ° **43:23** Elohim ° **43:23** Elohim

the gift for Joseph's coming at noon; for they had heard that they should eat
bread there. 26 When Joseph came home, they brought him the gift that was
in their hand, into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.
27 And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well — the old
man of whom ye spoke? Is he yet alive? 28 And they said, Thy servant our
father is well; he is yet alive. And they bowed, and made obeisance. 29 And he
lifted up his eyes and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said,
Is this your younger brother of whom ye spoke to me? And he said, °God be
gracious to thee, my son! 30 And Joseph made haste, for his bowels burned for
his brother; and he sought [a place] to weep, and he went into the chamber,
and wept there. 31 And he washed his face, and came out, and controlled
himself, and said, Set on bread. 32 And they set on for him by himself, and for
them by themselves, and for the Egyptians who ate with him by themselves;
because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews, for that is an
abomination unto the Egyptians. 33 And they sat before him, the firstborn
according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth; and the
men marvelled one at another. 34 And he had portions carried to them from
before him. And Benjamin's portion was five times greater than the portions
of them all. And they drank, and made merry with him.

44

1 And he commanded him who was over his house, saying, Fill the men's
sacks with food, as much as they can carry; and put every man's money in
the mouth of his sack. 2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the mouth of the
sack of the youngest, and his grain-money. And he did according to the word
of Joseph which he had spoken. 3 In the morning, when it was light, the men
were sent away, they and their asses. 4 They were gone out of the city, [and]
not [yet] far off, when Joseph said to him who was over his house, Up! follow
after the men; and when thou overtakest them, thou shalt say to them, Why
have ye rewarded evil for good? 5 Is not this [it] in which my lord drinks, and
in which indeed he divines? Ye have done evil [in] what ye have done. 6 And
he overtook them, and he spoke to them these words. 7 And they said to him,
Why does my lord speak such words as these? Far be it from thy servants to
do such a thing! 8 Behold, the money that we found in our sacks' mouths we
have brought again to thee from the land of Canaan; and how should we steal
out of thy lord's house silver or gold? 9 With whomsoever of thy servants it
is found, let him die; and we also will be my lord's bondmen. 10 And he said,
Now also [let] it [be] according to your words: let him with whom it is found
be my bondman, but ye shall be blameless. 11 And they hasted and laid down
every man his sack on the ground, and opened every man his sack. 12 And
he searched carefully: he began at the eldest, and ended at the youngest;
and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack. 13 Then they rent their clothes,
and loaded every man his ass, and they returned to the city. 14 And Judah
and his brethren came to Joseph's house; and he was still there; and they fell
down before him to the ground. 15 And Joseph said to them, What deed is
this which ye have done? Did ye not know that such a man as I can certainly
divine? 16 And Judah said, What shall we say to my lord? what shall we speak,
and how justify ourselves? °God has found out the iniquity of thy servants;
behold, we are my lord's bondmen, both we, and he in whose hand the cup
has been found. 17 And he said, Far be it from me to do so! The man in whose

° **43:29** Elohim ° **44:16** Elohim

hand the cup has been found, he shall be my bondman; but as for you, go
up in peace to your father. 18 Then Judah came near to him, and said, Ah!
my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let
not thine anger burn against thy servant; for thou art even as Pharaoh. 19 My
lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother? 20 And we said
to my lord, We have an aged father, and a child born to him in his old age,
[yet] young; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother; and
his father loves him. 21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down
to me, that I may set mine eye on him. 22 And we said to my lord, The youth
cannot leave his father: if he should leave his father, [his father] would die.
23 And thou saidst to thy servants, Unless your youngest brother come down
with you, ye shall see my face no more. 24 And it came to pass when we came
up to thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. 25 And our
father said, Go again, buy us a little food. 26 But we said, We cannot go down:
if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down; for we cannot see
the man's face unless our youngest brother is with us. 27 And thy servant my
father said to us, Ye know that my wife bore me two [sons]; 28 and the one
went out from me, and I said, He must certainly have been torn in pieces;
and I have not seen him [again] hitherto. 29 And if ye take this one also from
me, and mischief should befall him, ye will bring down my grey hairs with
misery to Sheol. 30 And now, when I come to thy servant my father, and the
lad is not with us, — seeing that his life is bound up with his life, 31 it will
come to pass when he sees that the lad is not [there], that he will die; and thy
servants will bring down the grey hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow
to Sheol. 32 For thy servant became surety for the lad to my father, saying, If
I bring him not to thee, then I shall be guilty toward my father all my days.
33 And now, let thy servant stay, I pray thee, instead of the lad a bondman to
my lord, and let the lad go up with his brethren; 34 for how should I go up to
my father if the lad were not with me? — lest I see the evil that would come
on my father.

45

1 And Joseph could not control himself before all them that stood by him,
and he cried, Put every man out from me! And no man stood with him when
Joseph made himself known to his brethren. 2 And he raised his voice in
weeping; and the Egyptians heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard. 3 And
Joseph said to his brethren, I am Joseph. Does my father yet live? And his
brethren could not answer him, for they were troubled at his presence. 4 And
Joseph said to his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near.
And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. 5 And now,
be not grieved, and be not angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither, for
°God sent me before you to preserve life. 6 For the famine has been these
two years in the land; and yet there are five years in which there will be
neither ploughing nor harvest. 7 So °God sent me before you to preserve you
a remnant in the earth, and to save you alive by a great deliverance. 8 And
now it was not you [that] sent me here, but °God; and he has made me a father
to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and governor over all the land of Egypt.
9 Haste and go up to my father, and say to him, Thus says thy son Joseph: °God
has made me lord of all Egypt; come down to me, tarry not. 10 And thou shalt

° **45:5** Elohim ° **45:7** Elohim ° **45:8** Elohim ° **45:9** Elohim

dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near to me, thou, and thy sons,
and thy sons' sons, and thy sheep, and thy cattle, and all that thou hast. 11 And
there will I maintain thee; for yet there are five years of famine; in order that
thou be not impoverished, thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast.
12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is
my mouth which speaks to you. 13 And tell my father of all my glory in Egypt,
and of all that ye have seen, and haste and bring down my father hither.
14 And he fell on his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept
on his neck. 15 And he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them; and after
that his brethren talked with him. 16 And the report was heard in Pharaoh's
house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come. And it was good in the eyes of
Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his bondmen. 17 And Pharaoh said to Joseph,
Say to thy brethren, Do this: load your beasts and depart, go into the land
of Canaan, 18 and take your father and your households, and come to me;
and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the
land. 19 And thou art commanded — this do: take waggons out of the land
of Egypt for your little ones and for your wives, and take up your father,
and come. 20 And let not your eye regret your stuff; for the good of all the
land of Egypt shall be yours. 21 And the sons of Israel did so; and Joseph gave
them waggons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them
provision for the way. 22 To each one of them all he gave changes of clothing;
but to Benjamin he gave three hundred [pieces] of silver and five changes
of clothing. 23 And to his father he sent this: ten asses laden with the good
things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread, and food for
his father by the way. 24 And he sent his brethren away, and they departed.
And he said to them, Do not quarrel on the way. 25 And they went up out of
Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan to Jacob their father. 26 And they
told him, saying, Joseph is still alive, and he is governor over all the land of
Egypt. And his heart fainted, for he did not believe them. 27 And they spoke
to him all the words of Joseph, which he had spoken to them. And he saw
the waggons that Joseph had sent to carry him. And the spirit of Jacob their
father revived. 28 And Israel said, It is enough: Joseph my son is yet alive; I
will go and see him before I die.

46

1 And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba;
and he offered sacrifices to the °God of his father Isaac. 2 And °God spoke to
Israel in the visions of the night and said, Jacob, Jacob! And he said, Here am
I. 3 And he said, I am *God, the °God of thy father: fear not to go down to Egypt;
for I will there make of thee a great nation. 4 I will go down with thee to Egypt,
and I will also certainly bring thee up; and Joseph shall put his hand on thine
eyes. 5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba; and the sons of Israel carried
Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, on the waggons that
Pharaoh had sent to carry him. 6 And they took their cattle, and their goods
which they had acquired in the land of Canaan, and came to Egypt, Jacob and
all his seed with him; 7 his sons and his sons' sons with him, his daughters
and his sons' daughters and all his seed he brought with him to Egypt. 8 And
these are the names of the sons of Israel who came into Egypt: Jacob and
his sons. Jacob's firstborn, Reuben. 9 And the sons of Reuben: Enoch, and
Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. 10 — And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and

° **46:1** Elohim ° **46:2** Elohim * **46:3** El ° **46:3** Elohim

Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Saul the son of a Canaanitish
woman. 11 — And the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 12 — And the
sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pherez, and Zerah; but Er and
Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pherez were Hezron and
Hamul. 13 — And the sons of Issachar: Tola, and Puah, and Job, and Shimron.
14 — And the sons of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel. 15 — These are
the sons of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob in Padan-Aram; and his daughter,
Dinah. All the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty-three. 16 And
the sons of Gad: Ziphion and Haggi, Shuni and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and
Areli. 17 — And the sons of Asher: Jimnah, and Jishvah, and Jishvi, and Beriah;
and Serah their sister; and the sons of Beriah: Heber and Malchiel. 18 — These
are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter; and she bore
these to Jacob: sixteen souls. 19 The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife: Joseph and
Benjamin. 20 And to Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and
Ephraim, whom Asnath bore to him, the daughter of Potipherah the priest
in On. 21 — And the sons of Benjamin: Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera
and Naaman, Ehi and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard. 22 — These are
the sons of Rachel who were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen. 23 And
the sons of Dan: Hushim. 24 — And the sons of Naphtali: Jahzeel, and Guni,
and Jezer, and Shillem. 25 — These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave
to Rachel his daughter; and she bore these to Jacob: all the souls were seven.
26 All the souls that came with Jacob to Egypt, that had come out of his loins,
besides Jacob's sons' wives: all the souls were sixty-six. 27 And the sons of
Joseph who were born to him in Egypt, were two souls. All the souls of the
house of Jacob that came to Egypt were seventy. 28 And he sent Judah before
him to Joseph, to give notice before he came to Goshen. And they came into
the land of Goshen. 29 Then Joseph yoked his chariot, and went up to meet
Israel his father, to Goshen, and he presented himself to him; and he fell on
his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. 30 And Israel said to Joseph,
Now let me die, after I have seen thy face, since thou still livest. 31 And Joseph
said to his brethren and to his father's house, I will go up, and tell Pharaoh,
and say to him, My brethren and my father's house, who were in the land of
Canaan, are come to me; 32 and the men are shepherds, for they have been
occupied with cattle; and they have brought their sheep, and their cattle, and
all that they have. 33 And it shall come to pass that when Pharaoh shall call
you and say, What is your occupation? 34 then ye shall say, Thy servants are
men that have been occupied with cattle from our youth even until now, both
we and our fathers; in order that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for
every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians.

47

1 And Joseph came and told Pharaoh and said, My father and my brethren,
and their sheep and their cattle, and all that they have, are come out of
the land of Canaan; and behold, they are in the land of Goshen. 2 And he
took from the whole number of his brethren, five men, and set them before
Pharaoh. 3 And Pharaoh said to his brethren, What is your occupation? And
they said to Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we and our fathers.
4 And they said to Pharaoh, To sojourn in the land are we come; for there is no
pasture for the sheep that thy servants have, for the famine is grievous in the
land of Canaan; and now, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of
Goshen. 5 And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren

are come to thee. 6 The land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land
settle thy father and thy brethren: let them dwell in the land of Goshen. And
if thou knowest men of activity among them, then set them as overseers of
cattle over what I have. 7 And Joseph brought Jacob his father, and set him
before Pharaoh. And Jacob blessed Pharaoh. 8 And Pharaoh said to Jacob,
How many are the days of the years of thy life? 9 And Jacob said to Pharaoh,
The days of the years of my sojourning are a hundred and thirty years. Few
and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they do not attain to
the days of the years of the life of my fathers, in the days of their sojourning.
10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from Pharaoh. 11 And Joseph
settled his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land
of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had
commanded. 12 And Joseph maintained his father, and his brethren, and all
his father's household, with bread, according to the number of the little ones.
13 And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very grievous;
and the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan were exhausted through the
famine. 14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land
of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the grain which they bought; and
Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. 15 And when money came
to an end in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians
came to Joseph, saying, Give us bread! for why should we die before thee?
for [our] money is all gone. 16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle, and I will
give you for your cattle, if [your] money be all gone. 17 And they brought
their cattle to Joseph; and Joseph gave them bread for horses, and for flocks
of sheep, and for herds of cattle, and for asses; and he fed them with bread
for all their cattle that year. 18 And that year ended; and they came to him
the second year, and said to him, We will not hide [it] from my lord that since
[our] money is come to an end, and the herds of cattle are in the possession
of my lord, nothing is left before my lord but our bodies and our land. 19 Why
should we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our
land for bread, and we and our land will be bondmen to Pharaoh; and give
seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land be not desolate. 20 And
Joseph bought all the soil of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every
man his field, because the famine prevailed over them; and the land became
Pharaoh's. 21 And as for the people, he removed them into the cities, from
[one] end of the borders of Egypt even to the [other] end of it. 22 Only the land
of the priests he did not buy; for the priests had an assigned portion from
Pharaoh, and ate their assigned portion which Pharaoh had given them; so
they did not sell their land. 23 And Joseph said to the people, Behold, I have
bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you,
and sow the land. 24 And it shall come to pass in the increase that ye shall
give the fifth to Pharaoh, and the four parts shall be your own, for seed of
the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food
for your little ones. 25 And they said, Thou hast saved us alive. Let us find
favour in the eyes of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's bondmen. 26 And
Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt to this day, [that] the fifth should
be for Pharaoh, except the land of the priests: theirs alone did not become
Pharaoh's. 27 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen;
and they had possessions in it, and were fruitful and multiplied exceedingly.
28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years; and the days of Jacob,
the years of his life, were a hundred and forty-seven years. 29 And the days

of Israel approached that he should die. And he called his son Joseph, and
said to him, If now I have found favour in thine eyes, put, I pray thee, thy
hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me: bury me not, I pray
thee, in Egypt; 30 but when I shall lie with my fathers, thou shalt carry me out
of Egypt, and bury me in their sepulchre. And he said, I will do according
to thy word. 31 And he said, Swear to me; and he swore to him. And Israel
worshipped on the bed's head.

48

1 And it came to pass after these things, that one told Joseph, Behold, thy
father is sick. And he took with him his two sons Manasseh and Ephraim.
2 And one told Jacob and said, Behold, thy son Joseph is coming to thee. And
Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed. 3 And Jacob said to Joseph,
The Almighty *God appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed
me, 4 and he said to me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful and multiply thee,
and I will make of thee a company of peoples; and will give this land to thy
seed after thee [for] an everlasting possession. 5 And now thy two sons, who
were born to thee in the land of Egypt before I came to thee into Egypt, shall
be mine: Ephraim and Manasseh shall be mine, as Reuben and Simeon. 6 And
thy family which thou hast begotten after them shall be thine: they shall be
called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance. 7 And as for me,
when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan on the
way, when there was yet a certain distance to come to Ephrath; and I buried
her there on the way to Ephrath, that is, Bethlehem. 8 And Israel beheld
Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these? 9 And Joseph said to his father, They
are my sons, whom °God has given me here. And he said, Bring them, I pray
thee, to me, that I may bless them. 10 But the eyes of Israel were heavy from
age: he could not see. And he brought them nearer to him; and he kissed
them, and embraced them. 11 And Israel said to Joseph, I had not thought
to see thy face; and behold, °God has let me see also thy seed. 12 And Joseph
brought them out from his knees, and bowed down with his face to the earth.
13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left
hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought
[them] near to him. 14 But Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid [it] on
Ephraim's head — now he was the younger — and his left hand on Manasseh's
head; guiding his hands intelligently, for Manasseh was the firstborn. 15 And
he blessed Joseph, and said, The °God before whom my fathers Abraham and
Isaac walked, the °God that shepherded me all my life long to this day, 16 the
Angel that redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be
named upon them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let
them grow into a multitude in the midst of the land! 17 When Joseph saw that
his father laid his right hand on the head of Ephraim, it was evil in his eyes;
and he took hold of his father's hand to remove it from Ephraim's head to
Manasseh's head. 18 And Joseph said to his father, Not so, my father, for this
is the firstborn: put thy right hand on his head. 19 But his father refused and
said, I know, my son, I know: he also will become a people, and he also will
be great; but truly his younger brother will be greater than he; and his seed
will become the fulness of nations. 20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In
thee will Israel bless, saying, °God make thee as Ephraim and Manasseh! And

* **48:3** El ° **48:9** Elohim ° **48:11** Elohim ° **48:15** Elohim ° **48:15** Elohim ° **48:20** Elohim

he set Ephraim before Manasseh. 21 And Israel said to Joseph, Behold, I die;
and °God will be with you, and bring you again to the land of your fathers.
22 And **I** have given to thee one tract [of land] above thy brethren, which I
took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

49

1 And Jacob called his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, and I
will tell you what will befall you at the end of days. 2 Assemble yourselves,
and hear, ye sons of Jacob, And listen to Israel your father. 3 Reuben, thou
art my firstborn, My might, and the firstfruits of my vigour: Excellency of
dignity, and excellency of strength. 4 Impetuous as the waters, thou shalt
have no pre-eminence; Because thou wentest up to thy father's couch: Then
defiledst thou [it]: he went up to my bed. 5 Simeon and Levi are brethren:
Instruments of violence their swords. 6 My soul, come not into their council;
Mine honour, be not united with their assembly; For in their anger they slew
men, And in their wantonness houghed oxen. 7 Cursed be their anger, for it
[was] violent; And their rage, for it [was] cruel! I will divide them in Jacob,
And scatter them in Israel. 8 Judah — [as to] thee, thy brethren will praise
thee; Thy hand will be upon the neck of thine enemies; Thy father's children
will bow down to thee. 9 Judah is a young lion; From the prey, my son, thou
art gone up. He stoopeth, he layeth himself down as a lion, And as a lioness:
who will rouse him up? 10 The sceptre will not depart from Judah, Nor the
lawgiver from between his feet, Until Shiloh come, And to him will be the
obedience of peoples. 11 He bindeth his foal to the vine, And his ass's colt to
the choice vine; He washeth his dress in wine, And his garment in the blood
of grapes. 12 The eyes are red with wine, And the teeth [are] white with milk.
13 Zebulun will dwell at the shore of the seas; Yea, he will be at the shore
of the ships, And his side [toucheth] upon Sidon. 14 Issachar is a bony ass,
Crouching down between two hurdles. 15 And he saw the rest that it was
good, And the land that it was pleasant; And he bowed his shoulder to bear,
And was a tributary servant. 16 Dan will judge his people, As another of the
tribes of Israel. 17 Dan will be a serpent on the way, A horned snake on the
path, Which biteth the horse's heels, So that the rider falleth backwards. 18 I
wait for thy salvation, O Jehovah. 19 Gad — troops will rush upon him; But he
will rush upon the heel. 20 Out of Asher, his bread shall be fat, And he will
give royal dainties. 21 Naphtali is a hind let loose; He giveth goodly words.
22 Joseph is a fruitful bough; A fruitful bough by a well; [His] branches shoot
over the wall. 23 The archers have provoked him, And shot at, and hated
him; 24 But his bow abideth firm, And the arms of his hands are supple By
the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob. From thence is the shepherd, the stone
of Israel: 25 From the *God of thy father, and he will help thee; And from the
Almighty, and he will bless thee — With blessings of heaven from above, With
blessings of the deep that lieth under, With blessings of the breast and of the
womb. 26 The blessings of thy father surpass the blessings of my ancestors,
Unto the bounds of the everlasting hills: They shall be on the head of Joseph,
And on the crown of the head of him that was separated from his brethren.
27 Benjamin — [as] a wolf will he tear to pieces; In the morning he will devour
the prey, And in the evening he will divide the booty. 28 All these are the
twelve tribes of Israel, and this is what their father spoke to them; and he
blessed them: every one according to his blessing he blessed them. 29 And he

° **48:21** Elohim * **49:25** El

charged them, and said to them, I am gathered to my people: bury me with
my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, 30 in the cave
that is in the field of Machpelah, which is opposite to Mamre, in the land of
Canaan, which Abraham bought of Ephron the Hittite along with the field
for a possession of a sepulchre. 31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his
wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebecca his wife; and there I buried Leah.
32 The purchase of the field, and of the cave that is in it, was from the children
of Heth. 33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he
gathered his feet into the bed, and expired, and was gathered to his peoples.

50

1 And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed
him. 2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his
father. And the physicians embalmed Israel. 3 And forty days were fulfilled
for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those who are embalmed. And
the Egyptians mourned for him seventy days. 4 And when the days of his
mourning were past, Joseph spoke to the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now
I have found favour in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh,
saying, 5 My father made me swear, saying, Behold, I die; in my grave which
I have dug myself in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. And now,
let me go up, I pray thee, that I may bury my father; and I will come again.
6 And Pharaoh said, Go up and bury thy father, according as he made thee
swear. 7 And Joseph went up to bury his father; and with him went up all the
bondmen of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of
Egypt, 8 and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house;
only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of
Goshen. 9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen; and the
camp was very great. 10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which
is beyond the Jordan; and there they lamented with a great and very grievous
lamentation; and he made a mourning for his father of seven days. 11 And the
inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning at the threshing-
floor of Atad, and they said, This is a grievous mourning of the Egyptians.
Therefore the name of it was called Abel-Mizraim, which is beyond the
Jordan. 12 And his sons did to him according as he had commanded them;
13 and his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in
the cave of the field of Machpelah which Abraham had bought along with
the field, for a possession of a sepulchre, of Ephron the Hittite, opposite to
Mamre. 14 And, after he had buried his father, Joseph returned to Egypt,
he and his brethren, and all that had gone up with him to bury his father.
15 And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said,
If now Joseph should be hostile to us, and should indeed requite us all the
evil that we did to him! 16 And they sent a messenger to Joseph, saying, Thy
father commanded before he died, saying, 17 Thus shall ye speak to Joseph:
Oh forgive, I pray thee, the transgression of thy brethren, and their sin! for
they did evil to thee. And now, we pray thee, forgive the transgression of the
servants of the °God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spoke to him.
18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face, and said, Behold,
we are thy bondmen. 19 And Joseph said to them, Fear not: am I then in the
place of °God? 20 Ye indeed meant evil against me: °God meant it for good, in
order that he might do as [it is] this day, to save a great people alive. 21 And

° **50:17** Elohim ° **50:19** Elohim ° **50:20** Elohim

now, fear not: I will maintain you and your little ones. And he comforted
them, and spoke consolingly to them. 22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his
father's house; and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years. 23 And Joseph saw
Ephraim's children of the third [generation]; the sons also of Machir the son
of Manasseh were born on Joseph's knees. 24 And Joseph said to his brethren,
I die; and °God will certainly visit you, and bring you up out of this land, into
the land that he swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. 25 And Joseph
took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, °God will certainly visit you;
and ye shall carry up my bones hence. 26 And Joseph died, a hundred and
ten years old; and they embalmed him; and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

° **50:24** Elohim ° **50:25** Elohim

The Second Book of Moses,
Commonly Called
Exodus

1 And these are the names of the sons of Israel who had come into Egypt;
with Jacob had they come, each with his household: 2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi,
and Judah; 3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin; 4 Dan and Naphtali; Gad and
Asher. 5 And all the souls that had come out of the loins of Jacob were seventy
souls; and Joseph was in Egypt. 6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and
all that generation. 7 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and swarmed
and multiplied, and became exceeding strong; and the land was full of them.
8 And there arose a new king over Egypt, who did not know Joseph. 9 And
he said to his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more
numerous and stronger than we. 10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them,
lest they multiply, and it come to pass that, if war occur, they take side with
our enemies and fight against us, and go up out of the land. 11 And they
set over them service-masters to oppress them with their burdens. And
they built store-cities for Pharaoh, Pithom and Rameses. 12 But the more
they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and spread; and they were
distressed because of the children of Israel. 13 And the Egyptians made the
children of Israel serve with harshness; 14 and they embittered their life with
hard labour in clay and bricks, and in all manner of labour in the field: all
their labour with which they made them serve was with harshness. 15 And
the king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew midwives — of whom the name of
the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other was Puah — 16 and he said,
When ye help the Hebrew women in bearing, and see [them] on the stool, if it
be a son, then ye shall kill him, but if a daughter, then she shall live. 17 But the
midwives feared °God, and did not as the king of Egypt had said to them, but
saved the male children alive. 18 And the king of Egypt called the midwives
and said to them, Why have ye done this, and saved the male children alive?
19 And the midwives said to Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as
the Egyptian; for they are strong, and they have borne before the midwife
comes to them. 20 And °God dealt well with the midwives; and the people
multiplied and became very strong. 21 And it came to pass, because the
midwives feared °God, that he made them houses. 22 Then Pharaoh charged
all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, but
every daughter ye shall save alive.

2

1 And a man of the house of Levi went and took a daughter of Levi. 2 And
the woman conceived, and bore a son. And she saw him that he was fair,
and hid him three months. 3 And when she could no longer hide him, she
took for him an ark of reeds, and plastered it with resin and with pitch, and
put the child in it, and laid [it] in the sedge on the bank of the river. 4 And
his sister stood afar off to see what would happen to him. 5 And the daughter
of Pharaoh went down to bathe in the river; and her maids went along by
the river's side. And she saw the ark in the midst of the sedge, and sent
her handmaid and fetched it. 6 And she opened [it], and saw the child, and

° **1:17** Elohim ° **1:20** Elohim ° **1:21** Elohim

behold, the boy wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is [one]
of the Hebrews' children. 7 And his sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I
go and call thee a wet-nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the
child for thee? 8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the damsel
went and called the child's mother. 9 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her,
Take this child away and nurse it for me, and I will give [thee] thy wages.
And the woman took the child and nursed it. 10 And when the child was
grown, she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And
she called his name Moses, and said, Because I drew him out of the water.
11 And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went
out to his brethren and looked on their burdens; and he saw an Egyptian
smiting a Hebrew, one of his brethren. 12 And he turned this way and that
way, and when he saw that there was no man, he smote the Egyptian, and
hid him in the sand. 13 And he went out on the second day, and behold, two
Hebrew men were quarrelling; and he said to him that was in the wrong,
Why art thou smiting thy neighbour? 14 And he said, Who made thee ruler
and judge over us? dost thou intend to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian?
Then Moses feared, and said, Surely the matter is known. 15 And Pharaoh
heard of this matter, and sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from before
Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian. And he sat by the well. 16 And the
priest of Midian had seven daughters; and they came and drew [water], and
filled the troughs, to water their father's flock. 17 And the shepherds came
and drove them away; but Moses rose and helped them, and watered their
flock. 18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, Why are ye come
so soon to-day? 19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand
of the shepherds, and also drew [water] abundantly for us, and watered the
flock. 20 And he said to his daughters, And where is he? why then have ye left
the man behind? Call him, that he may eat bread. 21 And Moses consented
to remain with the man; and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter. 22 And
she bore a son, and he called his name Gershom; for he said, I have been a
sojourner in a foreign land. 23 And it came to pass during those many days,
that the king of Egypt died. And the children of Israel sighed because of the
bondage, and cried; and their cry came up to °God because of the bondage;
24 and °God heard their groaning, and °God remembered his covenant with
Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob; 25 and °God looked upon the children
of Israel, and °God acknowledged [them].

3

1 And Moses tended the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of
Midian. And he led the flock behind the wilderness, and came to the
mountain of °God — to Horeb. 2 And the Angel of Jehovah appeared to him in
a flame of fire out of the midst of a thorn-bush: and he looked, and behold, the
thorn-bush burned with fire, and the thorn-bush was not being consumed.
3 And Moses said, Let me now turn aside and see this great sight, why the
thorn-bush is not burnt. 4 And Jehovah saw that he turned aside to see, and
°God called to him out of the midst of the thorn-bush and said, Moses, Moses!
And he said, Here am I. 5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: loose thy sandals
from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground. 6 And
he said, I am the °God of thy father, the °God of Abraham, the °God of Isaac,

---

° **2:23** Elohim ° **2:24** Elohim ° **2:24** Elohim ° **2:25** Elohim ° **2:25** Elohim ° **3:1** Elohim
° **3:4** Elohim ° **3:6** Elohim ° **3:6** Elohim ° **3:6** Elohim

and the °God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look at
°God. 7 And Jehovah said, I have seen assuredly the affliction of my people
who are in Egypt, and their cry have I heard on account of their taskmasters;
for I know their sorrows. 8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the
hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good and
spacious land, unto a land flowing with milk and honey, unto the place of
the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and
the Hivites, and the Jebusites. 9 And now behold, the cry of the children
of Israel is come unto me; and I have also seen the oppression with which
the Egyptians oppress them. 10 And now come, and I will send thee unto
Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out
of Egypt. 11 And Moses said to °God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh,
and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt? 12 And he
said, For I will be with thee; and this shall be the sign to thee that I have sent
thee: when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve
°God upon this mountain. 13 And Moses said to °God, Behold, [when] I come
unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The °God of your fathers
hath sent me unto you; and they shall say, What is his name? what shall I
say unto them? 14 And °God said to Moses, I AM THAT I AM. And he said,
Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel: I AM hath sent me unto you.
15 And °God said moreover to Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of
Israel: Jehovah, the °God of your fathers, the °God of Abraham, the °God of
Isaac, and the °God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you. This is my name for ever,
and this is my memorial unto all generations. 16 Go and gather the elders of
Israel together, and say unto them, Jehovah the °God of your fathers, the °God
of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, hath appeared to me, saying, I have indeed
visited you, and [seen] that which is done unto you in Egypt; 17 and I have
said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the
Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the
Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. 18 And
they shall hearken to thy voice. And thou shalt come, thou and the elders of
Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, Jehovah, the °God of
the Hebrews, hath met with us; and now, let us go, we pray thee, three days'
journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our °God. 19 But
I know that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a powerful hand.
20 And I will stretch out my hand and smite Egypt with all my wonders which
I will do in the midst thereof; and after that he will let you go. 21 And I will
give this people favour in the eyes of the Egyptians, and it shall come to pass,
when ye go out, that ye shall not go out empty; 22 but every woman shall ask
of her neighbour, and of her that is the inmate of her house, utensils of silver,
and utensils of gold, and clothing; and ye shall put [them] on your sons and
on your daughters, and shall spoil the Egyptians.

4

1 And Moses answered and said, But behold, they will not believe me, nor
hearken unto my voice; for they will say, Jehovah has not appeared to thee.
2 And Jehovah said to him, What is that in thy hand? And he said, A staff.

° **3:6** Elohim ° **3:6** Elohim ° **3:11** Elohim ° **3:12** Elohim ° **3:13** Elohim ° **3:13** Elohim
° **3:14** Elohim ° **3:15** Elohim ° **3:15** Elohim ° **3:15** Elohim ° **3:15** Elohim ° **3:15** Elohim
° **3:16** Elohim ° **3:16** Elohim ° **3:18** Elohim ° **3:18** Elohim

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it
became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it. 4 And Jehovah said to
Moses, Stretch out thy hand and take it by the tail — and he stretched out
his hand and caught it, and it became a staff in his hand — 5 that they may
believe that Jehovah, the °God of their fathers, the °God of Abraham, the °God
of Isaac, and the °God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. 6 And Jehovah said
moreover to him, Put now thy hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand
into his bosom, and took it out, and behold, his hand was leprous, as snow.
7 And he said, Put thy hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his
bosom again, and took it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again
as his flesh. 8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither
hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the
other sign. 9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also those two
signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the
river, and pour [it] on the dry [land]; and the water that thou takest out of the
river shall become blood upon the dry [land]. 10 And Moses said to Jehovah,
Ah Lord! I am not eloquent, neither heretofore nor since thou hast spoken to
thy servant, for I am slow of speech and of a slow tongue. 11 And Jehovah said
to him, Who gave man a mouth? or who maketh dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or
blind? [have] not I, Jehovah? 12 And now go, and I will be with thy mouth,
and will teach thee what thou shalt say. 13 And he said, Ah Lord! send, I pray
thee, by the hand [of him whom] thou wilt send. 14 Then the anger of Jehovah
was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I
know that he can speak well. And also behold, he goeth out to meet thee; and
when he seeth thee he will be glad in his heart. 15 And thou shalt speak unto
him, and put the words in his mouth; and I will be with thy mouth, and with
his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. 16 And he shall speak for thee
unto the people; and it shall come to pass that he shall be to thee for a mouth,
and thou shalt be to him for °God. 17 And thou shalt take this staff in thy hand,
with which thou shalt do the signs. 18 And Moses went and returned to Jethro
his father-in-law, and said to him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return to my
brethren who are in Egypt, that I may see whether they are yet alive. And
Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace. 19 And Jehovah said to Moses in Midian, Go,
return to Egypt; for all the men are dead who sought thy life. 20 And Moses
took his wife and his sons, and set them riding upon an ass, and he returned
to the land of Egypt. And Moses took the staff of °God in his hand. 21 And
Jehovah said to Moses, When thou goest to return to Egypt, see that thou do
all the wonders before Pharaoh that I have put in thy hand. And I will harden
his heart, that he shall not let the people go. 22 And thou shalt say to Pharaoh,
Thus saith Jehovah: Israel is my son, my firstborn. 23 And I say to thee, Let
my son go, that he may serve me. And if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I
will kill thy son, thy firstborn. 24 And it came to pass on the way, in the inn,
that Jehovah came upon him, and sought to slay him. 25 Then Zipporah took
a stone and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said,
A bloody husband indeed art thou to me! 26 And he let him go. Then she
said, A bloody husband — because of the circumcision. 27 And Jehovah said
to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him on
the mountain of °God, and kissed him. 28 And Moses told Aaron all the words
of Jehovah who had sent him, and all the signs that he had commanded him.

° **4:5** Elohim ° **4:5** Elohim ° **4:5** Elohim ° **4:5** Elohim ° **4:16** Elohim ° **4:20** Elohim ° **4:27** Elohim

29 And Moses and Aaron went and gathered all the elders of the children of
Israel; 30 and Aaron spoke all the words that Jehovah had spoken to Moses,
and did the signs before the eyes of the people. 31 And the people believed.
And when they heard that Jehovah had visited the children of Israel, and that
he had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

5

1 And afterwards Moses and Aaron went in, and said to Pharaoh, Thus saith
Jehovah, the °God of Israel, Let my people go that they may celebrate a feast
to me in the wilderness. 2 And Pharaoh said, Who is Jehovah, to whose voice I
am to hearken to let Israel go? I do not know Jehovah, neither will I let Israel
go. 3 And they said, The °God of the Hebrews has met with us: let us go, we
pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to Jehovah
our °God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence or with sword. 4 And the king of
Egypt said to them, Why do ye, Moses and Aaron, wish to have the people go
off from their works? Away, to your burdens! 5 And Pharaoh said, Behold the
people of the land are now many, and ye wish to make them rest from their
burdens. 6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the
people, and their officers, saying, 7 Ye shall no more give the people straw
to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.
8 And the number of the bricks they have made heretofore shall ye lay upon
them: ye shall not diminish any of it, for they are idle; therefore they cry,
saying, Let us go [and] sacrifice to our °God. 9 Let them put heavier labour
on the men, that they may be taken up with it, and not regard vain words.
10 And the taskmasters of the people and their officers went out and spoke
to the people, saying, Thus says Pharaoh: I will not give you straw: 11 go ye,
get yourselves straw where ye may find it; but none of your work shall be
diminished. 12 And the people were scattered abroad throughout the land
of Egypt to gather stubble for straw. 13 And the taskmasters urged [them],
saying, Fulfil your labours, the daily work, as when there was straw. 14 And
the officers of the children of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had set
over them, were beaten, [and] it was said, Why have ye not fulfilled your
task in making brick, both yesterday and to-day, as heretofore? 15 Then the
officers of the children of Israel came and cried to Pharaoh, saying, Why dost
thou deal thus with thy bondmen? 16 There is no straw given to thy bondmen,
and they say to us, Make brick; and behold, thy bondmen are beaten, but it is
the fault of thy people. 17 And he said, Ye are idle, idle! therefore ye say, Let
us go and sacrifice to Jehovah. 18 And now go — work! and straw shall not
be given you, and ye shall deliver the measure of bricks. 19 And the officers
of the children of Israel saw [that] it stood ill with them, because it was said,
Ye shall not diminish anything from your bricks, the daily work. 20 And they
met Moses and Aaron, who stood there to meet them, as they came out from
Pharaoh. 21 And they said to them, Jehovah look upon you and judge, that ye
have made our odour to stink in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his
bondmen, putting a sword into their hand to kill us! 22 And Moses returned
to Jehovah, and said, Lord, why hast thou done evil to this people? why now
hast thou sent me? 23 For ever since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name,
he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all!

° **5:1** Elohim ° **5:3** Elohim ° **5:3** Elohim ° **5:8** Elohim

6

1 And Jehovah said to Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh;
for by a strong hand shall he let them go, and by a strong hand shall he
drive them out of his land. 2 And °God spoke to Moses, and said to him, I
am Jehovah. 3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob,
as the Almighty *God; but by my name Jehovah I was not made known to
them. 4 And I established also my covenant with them, to give them the land
of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, in which they were sojourners. 5 And
I have heard also the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians
have forced to serve, and I have remembered my covenant. 6 Therefore say
unto the children of Israel, I am Jehovah, and I will bring you out from under
the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will deliver you from their service, and I
will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgments. 7 And I
will take you to me for a people, and will be your °God; and ye shall know that
I, Jehovah your °God, am he who bringeth you out from under the burdens of
the Egyptians. 8 And I will bring you into the land concerning which I swore
to give it unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; and I will give it you for
a possession: I am Jehovah. 9 And Moses spoke thus to the children of Israel;
but they did not listen to Moses from anguish of spirit, and from hard service.
10 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of
Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land. 12 And Moses spoke
before Jehovah, saying, Lo, the children of Israel do not hearken to me: how
then should Pharaoh hearken to me, to me of uncircumcised lips? 13 And
Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, and gave them a commandment to
the children of Israel, and to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children
of Israel out of the land of Egypt. 14 These are the heads of their fathers'
houses: the sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: Enoch and Phallu, Hezron
and Carmi: these are the families of Reuben. 15 — And the sons of Simeon:
Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Saul the son of
a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon. 16 And these are
the names of the sons of Levi, according to their generations: Gershon, and
Kohath, and Merari. And the years of the life of Levi were a hundred and
thirty-seven years. 17 The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei, according to
their families. 18 And the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Jizhar, and Hebron,
and Uzziel. And the years of the life of Kohath were a hundred and thirty-
three years. 19 And the sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi: these are the
families of Levi according to their generations. 20 And Amram took Jochebed
his aunt as wife; and she bore him Aaron and Moses. And the years of the
life of Amram were a hundred and thirty-seven years. 21 And the sons of
Jizhar: Korah, and Nepheg, and Zicri. 22 And the sons of Uzziel: Mishael, and
Elzaphan, and Sithri. 23 And Aaron took Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab,
sister of Nahshon, as wife; and she bore him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and
Ithamar. 24 And the sons of Korah: Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these
are the families of the Korahites. 25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took [one] of
the daughters of Putiel as wife; and she bore him Phinehas: these are the
heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families. 26 This is that
Aaron and Moses, to whom Jehovah said, Bring out the children of Israel
from the land of Egypt according to their hosts. 27 These are they who spoke
to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: this
is that Moses and Aaron. 28 And it came to pass on the day when Jehovah

---

° **6:2** Elohim * **6:3** El ° **6:7** Elohim ° **6:7** Elohim

spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt, 29 that Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, I
am Jehovah: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.
30 And Moses said before Jehovah, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and
how will Pharaoh hearken unto me?

7

1 And Jehovah said to Moses, See, I have made thee °God to Pharaoh;
and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. 2 Thou shalt speak all that I
command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he
let the children of Israel go out of his land. 3 And I will render Pharaoh's
heart obdurate, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.
4 And Pharaoh will not hearken unto you; and I will lay my hand upon Egypt,
and bring forth my hosts, my people, the children of Israel, out of the land of
Egypt by great judgments. 5 And the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah,
when I stretch forth my hand on Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel
from among them. 6 And Moses and Aaron did as Jehovah had commanded
them: so did they. 7 And Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron was eighty-
three years old, when they spoke to Pharaoh. 8 And Jehovah spoke to Moses
and to Aaron, saying, 9 When Pharaoh shall speak to you, saying, Do a miracle
for yourselves, — then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy staff and cast [it]
before Pharaoh — it will become a serpent. 10 And Moses and Aaron went in
to Pharaoh, and did so, as Jehovah had commanded; and Aaron cast down
his staff before Pharaoh, and before his bondmen, and it became a serpent.
11 And Pharaoh also called the sages and the sorcerers; and they too, the
scribes of Egypt, did so with their enchantments: 12 they cast down every
man his staff, and they became serpents; but Aaron's staff swallowed up
their staves. 13 And Pharaoh's heart was stubborn, and he hearkened not to
them, as Jehovah had said. 14 And Jehovah said to Moses, Pharaoh's heart is
hardened: he refuseth to let the people go. 15 Go unto Pharaoh in the morning
— behold, he will go out unto the water — and take thy stand by the bank of
the river in front of him; and take in thy hand the staff that was turned into a
serpent. 16 And say unto him, Jehovah the °God of the Hebrews has sent me to
thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness; but
behold, hitherto thou hast not hearkened. 17 Thus saith Jehovah: In this shalt
thou know that I am Jehovah — behold, I will smite with the staff that is in my
hand upon the water which is in the river, and it shall be turned into blood.
18 And the fish that is in the river shall die; and the river shall stink; and the
Egyptians shall loathe to drink the water out of the river. 19 And Jehovah said
to Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy staff, and stretch out thy hand upon the
waters of the Egyptians — upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon
their ponds, and upon all their reservoirs of water, that they may become
blood; and there shall be blood throughout the land of Egypt, both in [vessels
of] wood and in [vessels of] stone. 20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as Jehovah
had commanded; and he lifted up the staff, and smote the waters that were
in the river before the eyes of Pharaoh, and before the eyes of his bondmen;
and all the waters that were in the river were turned into blood. 21 And the
fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could
not drink the water of the river; and the blood was throughout the land of
Egypt. 22 And the scribes of Egypt did so with their sorceries; and Pharaoh's
heart was stubborn, neither did he hearken to them, as Jehovah had said.
23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, and took not this to heart

° **7:1** Elohim ° **7:16** Elohim

either. 24 And all the Egyptians dug round about the river for water to drink;
for they could not drink of the water of the river. 25 And seven days were
fulfilled, after Jehovah had smitten the river.

8

1 And Jehovah said to Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus
saith Jehovah: Let my people go, that they may serve me. 2 And if thou refuse
to let [them] go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs. 3 And the river
shall swarm with frogs, and they shall go up and come into thy house, and
into thy bedroom, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy bondmen,
and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-troughs.
4 And the frogs shall come up both upon thee and upon thy people, and upon
all thy bondmen. 5 And Jehovah said to Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out
thy hand with thy staff over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds,
and cause frogs to come up on the land of Egypt. 6 And Aaron stretched out
his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the
land of Egypt. 7 And the scribes did so with their sorceries, and brought
up frogs on the land of Egypt. 8 And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and
said, Intreat Jehovah, that he may take away the frogs from me and from
my people; and I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice to Jehovah.
9 And Moses said to Pharaoh, Glory over me, for what time shall I intreat for
thee, and for thy bondmen, and for thy people, to cut off the frogs from thee
and from thy houses; [so that] they shall remain in the river only? 10 And
he said, For to-morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word; that thou
mayest know that there is none like Jehovah our °God. 11 And the frogs shall
depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy bondmen, and from thy
people: they shall remain in the river only. 12 And Moses and Aaron went out
from Pharaoh; and Moses cried to Jehovah because of the frogs that he had
brought against Pharaoh. 13 And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses;
and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courts, and out of the fields.
14 And they gathered them in heaps; and the land stank. 15 And Pharaoh
saw that there was respite; and he hardened his heart, and hearkened not
to them, as Jehovah had said. 16 And Jehovah said to Moses, Say unto Aaron,
Stretch out thy staff, and smite the dust of the earth, and it shall become
gnats throughout the land of Egypt. 17 And they did so; and Aaron stretched
out his hand with his staff, and smote the dust of the earth, and there arose
gnats on man and on beast: all the dust of the land became gnats throughout
the land of Egypt. 18 And the scribes did so with their sorceries, to bring
forth gnats; but they could not. And the gnats were on man and on beast.
19 Then the scribes said to Pharaoh, This is the finger of °God! But Pharaoh's
heart was stubborn, and he hearkened not to them, as Jehovah had said.
20 And Jehovah said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before
Pharaoh — behold, he will go out to the water — and say to him, Thus saith
Jehovah, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 21 For, if thou do not let
my people go, behold, I will send dog-flies upon thee, and upon thy bondmen,
and upon thy people, and into thy houses; and the houses of the Egyptians
shall be full of dog-flies, and also the ground on which they are. 22 And I will
distinguish in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that
no dog-flies shall be there; that thou mayest know that I Jehovah am in the
midst of the land. 23 And I will put a separation between my people and thy

° **8:10** Elohim ° **8:19** Elohim

people; to-morrow shall this sign be. 24 And Jehovah did so; and there came
dog-flies in a multitude into the house of Pharaoh, and [into] the houses of
his bondmen; and throughout the land of Egypt, the land was corrupted by
the dog-flies. 25 And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, Go, sacrifice
to your °God in the land. 26 And Moses said, It is not proper to do so; for we
should sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to Jehovah our °God: lo,
if we sacrificed the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, would
they not stone us? 27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and
sacrifice to Jehovah our °God, as he shall command us. 28 And Pharaoh said, I
will let you go, that you may sacrifice to Jehovah your °God in the wilderness;
only, go not very far away: intreat for me! 29 And Moses said, Behold, I go
out from thee, and will intreat Jehovah; and the dog-flies will depart from
Pharaoh, from his bondmen, and from his people, to-morrow; only let not
Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice
to Jehovah. 30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated Jehovah.
31 And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the dog-
flies from Pharaoh, from his bondmen, and from his people; there remained
not one. 32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also, and would not let
the people go.

9

1 And Jehovah said to Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith
Jehovah the °God of the Hebrews: Let my people go, that they may serve me.
2 For if thou refuse to let them go, and shalt retain them still, 3 behold, the
hand of Jehovah shall be on thy cattle which is in the field, on the horses, on
the asses, on the camels, on the oxen and on the sheep, with a very grievous
plague. 4 And Jehovah will distinguish between the cattle of Israel and the
cattle of Egypt; and there shall nothing die of all that the children of Israel
have. 5 And Jehovah appointed a set time, saying, To-morrow will Jehovah
do this thing in the land. 6 And Jehovah did this thing on the following day,
and all the cattle of Egypt died; but of the cattle of the children of Israel died
not one. 7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattle of
the Israelites dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let
the people go. 8 And Jehovah said to Moses and to Aaron, Take to yourselves
handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses scatter it toward the heavens
before the eyes of Pharaoh. 9 And it shall become fine dust over all the land
of Egypt, and shall become boils on man and on cattle, breaking out [with]
blisters, throughout the land of Egypt. 10 And they took ashes of the furnace,
and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it toward the heavens; and
it became boils [with] blisters breaking out on man and on cattle. 11 And
the scribes could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boils
were on the scribes, and on all the Egyptians. 12 And Jehovah made Pharaoh's
heart stubborn, and he did not hearken to them, as Jehovah had told Moses.
13 And Jehovah said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and set thyself
before Pharaoh, and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, the °God of the Hebrews:
Let my people go, that they may serve me. 14 For I will at this time send all
my plagues to thy heart, and on thy bondmen, and on thy people; that thou
mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth. 15 For now shall I
put forth my hand, and I will smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and

° **8:25** Elohim ° **8:26** Elohim ° **8:27** Elohim ° **8:28** Elohim ° **9:1** Elohim ° **9:13** Elohim

thou shalt be cut off from the earth. 16 And for this very cause have I raised
thee up, to shew thee my power; and that my name may be declared in all
the earth. 17 Dost thou still exalt thyself against my people, that thou wilt not
let them go? 18 Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very
grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since its foundation until now.
19 And now send, [and] secure thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field: all
the men and the cattle that are found in the field, and are not brought home
— on them the hail shall come down, and they shall die. 20 He that feared
the word of Jehovah among the bondmen of Pharaoh made his bondmen
and his cattle flee into the houses. 21 But he that did not regard the word
of Jehovah left his bondmen and his cattle in the field. 22 And Jehovah said
to Moses, Stretch out thy hand toward the heavens, that there may be hail
throughout the land of Egypt, upon men, and upon cattle, and upon every
herb of the field in the land of Egypt. 23 And Moses stretched out his staff
toward the heavens, and Jehovah gave thunder and hail; and the fire ran
along the ground; and Jehovah rained hail on the land of Egypt. 24 And there
was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there had
been none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. 25 And the
hail smote throughout the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both men
and cattle; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and broke every tree
of the field. 26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were,
was there no hail. 27 And Pharaoh sent, and called Moses and Aaron, and said
to them, I have sinned this time: Jehovah is the righteous [one], but I and my
people are the wicked [ones]. 28 Intreat Jehovah that it may be enough, that
there be no more thunder of °God and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall
stay no longer! 29 And Moses said to him, When I go out of the city, I will
spread out my hands to Jehovah: the thunder will cease, and there will be
no more hail; that thou mayest know that the earth is Jehovah's. 30 But as to
thee and thy bondmen, I know that ye do not yet fear Jehovah Elohim. 31 And
the flax and the barley were smitten; for the barley was in the ear, and the
flax was bolled. 32 But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten; for they
were not come out into ear. 33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh,
and spread out his hands to Jehovah; and the thunders and hail ceased, and
the rain was not [any more] poured on the earth. 34 And Pharaoh saw that
the rain and the hail and the thunders had ceased, and he sinned yet more,
and hardened his heart, he, and his bondmen. 35 And the heart of Pharaoh
was stubborn, neither would he let the children of Israel go, as Jehovah had
spoken by Moses.

10

1 And Jehovah said to Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh; for I have hardened
his heart, and the heart of his bondmen, that I might do these my signs in
their midst, 2 and that thou mightest tell in the ears of thy son and thy son's
son what I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among
them; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. 3 And Moses and Aaron came
to Pharaoh, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah the °God of the Hebrews:
How long dost thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go,
that they may serve me. 4 For, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold,
I will to-morrow bring locusts into thy borders; 5 and they shall cover the
face of the land, so that ye will not be able to see the land; and they shall eat

° **9:28** Elohim ° **10:3** Elohim

the residue of that which is escaped, which ye have remaining from the hail,
and shall eat every tree which ye have growing in the field; 6 and they shall
fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy bondmen, and the houses of all the
Egyptians; which neither thy fathers nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since
the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned and went
out from Pharaoh. 7 And Pharaoh's bondmen said to him, How long shall this
man be a snare to us? let the men go, that they may serve Jehovah their °God:
dost thou not yet know that Egypt is ruined? 8 And Moses and Aaron were
brought again to Pharaoh. And he said to them, Go, serve Jehovah your °God.
Who are they that shall go? 9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and
with our old, with our sons and with our daughters; with our flocks and with
our herds will we go; for we have a feast of Jehovah. 10 And he said to them,
Let Jehovah be so with you, as I let you go, and your little ones: see that evil
is before you! 11 Not so: go now, ye [that are] men, and serve Jehovah! for it
is that ye have desired. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.
12 And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand over the land of Egypt
for the locusts, that they may come up over the land of Egypt, and eat every
herb of the land — all that the hail hath left. 13 And Moses stretched out his
staff over the land of Egypt, and Jehovah brought an east wind on the land all
that day and all that night. When it was morning, the east wind brought the
locusts. 14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all
the borders of Egypt, very grievous; before them there were no such locusts
as they, neither after them will be such. 15 And they covered the face of the
whole land, so that the land was darkened; and they ate every herb of the
land, and all the fruit of the trees that the hail had left; and there remained
not any green thing on the trees, and in the herbs of the field, throughout
the land of Egypt. 16 And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron in haste; and he
said, I have sinned against Jehovah your °God, and against you. 17 And now,
forgive, I pray you, my sin only this time, and intreat Jehovah your °God
that he may take away from me this death only! 18 And he went out from
Pharaoh, and intreated Jehovah. 19 And Jehovah turned a very powerful
west wind, which took away the locusts, and drove them into the Red Sea:
there remained not one locust in all the borders of Egypt. 20 And Jehovah
made Pharaoh's heart stubborn, and he did not let the children of Israel go.
21 And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand toward the heavens, that
there may be darkness in the land of Egypt — so that one may feel darkness.
22 And Moses stretched out his hand toward the heavens; and there was a
thick darkness throughout the land of Egypt three days: 23 they saw not one
another, neither rose any from his place, for three days. But all the children
of Israel had light in their dwellings. 24 And Pharaoh called Moses and said,
Go, serve Jehovah; only, let your flocks and your herds remain; let your little
ones also go with you. 25 And Moses said, Thou must give also sacrifices and
burnt-offerings into our hands, that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our °God.
26 Our cattle also must go with us: there shall not a hoof be left behind; for we
must take thereof to serve Jehovah our °God; and we do not know with what
we must serve Jehovah, until we come there. 27 But Jehovah made Pharaoh's
heart stubborn, and he would not let them go. 28 And Pharaoh said to him, Get
thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in the day thou
seest my face thou shalt die. 29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken rightly: I

° **10:7** Elohim ° **10:8** Elohim ° **10:16** Elohim ° **10:17** Elohim ° **10:25** Elohim ° **10:26** Elohim

will see thy face again no more!

11

1 And Jehovah said to Moses, Yet one plague will I bring upon Pharaoh, and
upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let [you] go
altogether, he shall utterly drive you out hence. 2 Speak now in the ears of
the people, that they ask every man of his neighbour, and every woman of
her neighbour, utensils of silver and utensils of gold. 3 And Jehovah gave the
people favour in the eyes of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was
very great in the land of Egypt — in the eyes of Pharaoh's bondmen, and in
the eyes of the people. 4 And Moses said, Thus saith Jehovah: About midnight
I will go out into the midst of Egypt. 5 And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt
shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sitteth on his throne, even unto
the firstborn of the bondwoman that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn
of cattle. 6 And there shall be a great cry throughout the land of Egypt, such as
there hath been none like it, nor shall be like it any more. 7 But against any of
the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast;
that ye may know that Jehovah distinguisheth between the Egyptians and
Israel. 8 And all these thy bondmen shall come down unto me, and bow down
to me, saying, Go out, thou, and all the people that follow thee; and after that I
will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a glowing anger. 9 And Jehovah
had said to Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken to you; that my wonders may be
multiplied in the land of Egypt. 10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders
before Pharaoh; but Jehovah made Pharaoh's heart stubborn, and he did not
let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, 2 This
month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month
of the year to you. 3 Speak unto all the assembly of Israel, saying, On the tenth
of this month let them take themselves each a lamb, for a father's house, a
lamb for a house. 4 And if the household be too small for a lamb, let him and
his neighbour next unto his house take [it] according to the number of the
souls; each according to [the measure] of his eating shall ye count for the
lamb. 5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a yearling male; ye shall take [it]
from the sheep, or from the goats. 6 And ye shall keep it until the fourteenth
day of this month; and the whole congregation of the assembly of Israel shall
kill it between the two evenings. 7 And they shall take of the blood, and put
[it] on the two door-posts and on the lintel of the houses in which they eat it.
8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened
bread; with bitter [herbs] shall they eat it. 9 Ye shall eat none of it raw, nor
boiled at all with water, but roast with fire; its head with its legs and with its
in-wards. 10 And ye shall let none of it remain until the morning; and what
remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire. 11 And thus shall
ye eat it: your loins shall be girded, your sandals on your feet, and your staff
in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste; it is Jehovah's passover. 12 And I
will go through the land of Egypt in that night, and smite all the firstborn in
the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the °gods of Egypt I will
execute judgment: I am Jehovah. 13 And the blood shall be for you as a sign on
the houses in which ye are; and when I see the blood, I will pass over you; and
the plague shall not be among you for destruction, when I smite the land of

° **12:12** Elohim

Egypt. 14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall celebrate
it [as] a feast to Jehovah; throughout your generations [as] an ordinance for
ever shall ye celebrate it. 15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread: on the
very first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses; for whoever eateth
leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day — that soul shall be
cut off from Israel. 16 And on the first day ye shall have a holy convocation,
and on the seventh day a holy convocation: no manner of work shall be done
on them, save what is eaten by every person — that only shall be done by
you. 17 And ye shall keep the [feast of] unleavened [bread]; for in this same
day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt; and ye shall keep this
day in your generations [as] an ordinance for ever. 18 In the first [month],
on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening, ye shall eat unleavened
bread until the one and twentieth day of the month in the evening. 19 Seven
days shall there be no leaven found in your houses; for whoever eateth what
is leavened — that soul shall be cut off from the assembly of Israel, whether
he be a sojourner, or born in the land. 20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in
all your dwellings shall ye eat unleavened bread. 21 And Moses called all
the elders of Israel, and said to them, Seize and take yourselves lambs for
your families, and kill the passover. 22 And take a bunch of hyssop, and dip
[it] in the blood that is in the bason, and smear the lintel and the two door-
posts with the blood that is in the bason; and none of you shall go out of
the door of his house until the morning. 23 And Jehovah will pass through
to smite the Egyptians; and when he sees the blood on the lintel, and on
the two door-posts, Jehovah will pass over the door, and will not suffer the
destroyer to come into your houses to smite [you]. 24 And ye shall observe
this as an ordinance for thee and for thy sons for ever. 25 And it shall come
to pass, when ye are come into the land that Jehovah will give you, as he has
promised, that ye shall keep this service. 26 And it shall come to pass, when
your children shall say to you, What mean ye by this service? 27 that ye shall
say, It is a sacrifice of passover to Jehovah, who passed over the houses of
the children of Israel in Egypt when he smote the Egyptians and delivered
our houses. And the people bowed their heads and worshipped. 28 And the
children of Israel went away, and did as Jehovah had commanded Moses and
Aaron; so did they. 29 And it came to pass that at midnight Jehovah smote
all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat
on his throne to the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon, and
all the firstborn of cattle. 30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all
his bondmen, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for
there was not a house in which there was not one dead. 31 And he called
Moses and Aaron in the night, and said, Rise up, go away from among my
people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve Jehovah, as ye have
said. 32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and go; and
bless me also. 33 And the Egyptians urged the people, to send them out of
the land in haste; for they said, We are all dead [men]! 34 And the people
took their dough before it was leavened; their kneading-troughs bound up
in their clothes upon their shoulders. 35 And the children of Israel had done
according to the word of Moses, and they had asked of the Egyptians utensils
of silver, and utensils of gold, and clothing. 36 And Jehovah had given the
people favour in the eyes of the Egyptians, and they gave to them; and they
spoiled the Egyptians. 37 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses
to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot [that were] men, besides

children. 38 And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks and
herds — very much cattle. 39 And they baked the dough that they brought
forth out of Egypt into unleavened cakes, for it was not leavened; for they
were driven out of Egypt, and could not wait; neither had they prepared for
themselves any food. 40 And the residence of the children of Israel that they
resided in Egypt was four hundred and thirty years. 41 And it came to pass
at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, on that same day it came
to pass that all the hosts of Jehovah went out from the land of Egypt. 42 It is
a night of observance to Jehovah, because of their being brought out from
the land of Egypt: that same night is an observance to Jehovah for all the
children of Israel in their generations. 43 And Jehovah said to Moses and
Aaron, This is the ordinance of the passover: No stranger shall eat of it; 44 but
every man's bondman that is bought for money — let him be circumcised:
then shall he eat it. 45 A settler and a hired servant shall not eat it. 46 In one
house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth any of the flesh abroad out
of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof. 47 All the assembly of
Israel shall hold it. 48 And when a sojourner sojourneth with thee, and would
hold the passover to Jehovah, let all his males be circumcised, and then let
him come near and hold it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land;
but no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. 49 One law shall be for him
that is home-born and for the sojourner that sojourneth among you. 50 And
all the children of Israel did as Jehovah had commanded Moses and Aaron;
so did they. 51 And it came to pass on that same day, [that] Jehovah brought
the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt according to their hosts.

13

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Hallow unto me every firstborn,
whatever breaketh open the womb among the children of Israel, of man
and of cattle: it is mine. 3 And Moses said to the people, Remember this
day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for
with a powerful hand hath Jehovah brought you out from this; and nothing
leavened shall be eaten. 4 Ye come out to-day, in the month Abib. 5 And it shall
be when Jehovah hath brought thee into the land of the Canaanite and the
Hittite and the Amorite and the Hivite and the Jebusite, which he swore to thy
fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep
this service in this month. 6 Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread; and
in the seventh day is a feast to Jehovah. 7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten
the seven days; and leavened bread shall not be seen with thee, neither shall
there be leaven seen with thee in all thy borders. 8 And thou shalt inform
thy son in that day, saying, It is because of what Jehovah did to me when I
came out of Egypt. 9 And it shall be for a sign to thee on thy hand, and for a
memorial between thine eyes, that the law of Jehovah may be in thy mouth;
for with a powerful hand hath Jehovah brought thee out of Egypt. 10 And thou
shalt keep this ordinance at its set time from year to year. 11 And it shall be
when Jehovah hath brought thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he hath
sworn to thee and to thy fathers, and hath given it thee, 12 that thou shalt
offer unto Jehovah all that breaketh open the womb, and every firstling that
cometh of cattle which is thine: the males [shall be] Jehovah's. 13 And every
firstling of an ass shalt thou ransom with a lamb; and if thou do not ransom
it, thou shalt break its neck; and every firstborn of a man among thy sons
shalt thou ransom. 14 And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to

come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say to him, With a powerful hand
Jehovah brought us out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 15 And it
came to pass, when Pharaoh stubbornly refused to let us go, that Jehovah
slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of men and the
firstborn of cattle: therefore I sacrifice to Jehovah all that breaketh open the
womb — being males; and every firstborn of my children I ransom. 16 And
it shall be for a sign on thy hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes, for
with a powerful hand Jehovah brought us forth out of Egypt. 17 And it came
to pass, when Pharaoh let the people go, that °God did not lead them the way
of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for °God said, That the
people may not repent when they see conflict, and return to Egypt. 18 And
°God led the people about, the way of the wilderness of the Red Sea; and the
children of Israel went arrayed out of the land of Egypt. 19 And Moses took
the bones of Joseph with him; for he had made the children of Israel swear
an oath, saying, °God will be sure to visit you; then ye shall carry my bones
with you hence. 20 And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped
in Etham, at the end of the wilderness. 21 And Jehovah went before their face
by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them [in] the way; and by night in a pillar
of fire, to give them light; so that they could go day and night. 22 The pillar of
the cloud did not remove [from] before the people by day, nor the pillar of
fire by night.

14

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel,
that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the
sea: before Baal-Zephon, opposite to it, shall ye encamp by the sea. 3 And
Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the
wilderness has hemmed them in. 4 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that
he may pursue after them; and I will glorify myself in Pharaoh, and in all
his host; and the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah. And they did so.
5 And it was told the king of Egypt that the people had fled; and the heart of
Pharaoh and of his bondmen was turned against the people, and they said,
Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from our service? 6 And he
yoked his chariot, and took his people with him. 7 And he took six hundred
chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one
of them. 8 And Jehovah hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he
pursued after the children of Israel; and the children of Israel had gone out
with a high hand. 9 And the Egyptians pursued after them, — all the horses
and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them
where they had encamped by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, opposite to Baal-
Zephon. 10 And Pharaoh approached; and the children of Israel lifted up
their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and the children
of Israel were much afraid, and cried out to Jehovah. 11 And they said to
Moses, Is it because there were no graves in Egypt, thou hast taken us away
to die in the wilderness? why hast thou done this to us, that thou hast led us
out of Egypt? 12 Is not this what we told thee in Egypt, when we said, Let us
alone, and we will serve the Egyptians? For [it had been] better for us to serve
the Egyptians than to die in the wilderness. 13 And Moses said to the people,
Fear not: stand still, and see the salvation of Jehovah, which he will work for

° **13:17** Elohim ° **13:17** Elohim ° **13:18** Elohim ° **13:19** Elohim

you to-day; for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them
again no more for ever. 14 Jehovah will fight for you, and ye shall be still.
15 And Jehovah said to Moses, Why dost thou cry unto me? Speak unto the
children of Israel, that they go forward. 16 And thou, lift thy staff, and stretch
out thy hand over the sea, and divide it; and the children of Israel shall go on
dry [ground] through the midst of the sea. 17 And I, behold, I will harden the
hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall pursue after them; and I will glorify
myself in Pharaoh and in all his host, in his chariots and in his horsemen.
18 And the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have glorified
myself in Pharaoh, in his chariots and in his horsemen. 19 And the Angel of
°God, who went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them;
and the pillar of the cloud went from before them, and stood behind them.
20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and
was a cloud and darkness, and lit up the night; and the one did not come near
the other all the night. 21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and
Jehovah made the sea go [back] by a strong east wind all the night, and made
the sea dry [land], and the waters were divided. 22 And the children of Israel
went through the midst of the sea on the dry [ground]; and the waters were
a wall to them on their right hand and on their left. 23 And the Egyptians
pursued and came after them — all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots and his
horsemen, into the midst of the sea. 24 And it came to pass in the morning
watch, that Jehovah looked upon the camp of the Egyptians, in the pillar of
fire and of the cloud, and embarrassed the camp of the Egyptians. 25 And
he took off their chariot wheels, and caused them to drive with difficulty;
and the Egyptians said, Let us flee before Israel, for Jehovah is fighting for
them against the Egyptians! 26 And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy
hand over the sea, that the waters may return upon the Egyptians, upon
their chariots and upon their horsemen. 27 And Moses stretched out his hand
over the sea, and the sea returned to its strength toward the morning; and
the Egyptians fled against it; and Jehovah overturned the Egyptians into the
midst of the sea. 28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots and the
horsemen of all the host of Pharaoh that had come into the sea after them;
there remained not even one of them. 29 And the children of Israel walked
on dry [ground] through the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall to
them on their right hand and on their left. 30 Thus Jehovah saved Israel that
day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead on
the sea-shore. 31 And Israel saw the great power [with] which Jehovah had
wrought against the Egyptians; and the people feared Jehovah, and believed
in Jehovah, and in Moses his bondman.

15

1 Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song to Jehovah, and
spoke, saying, I will sing unto Jehovah, for he is highly exalted: The horse
and his rider hath he thrown into the sea. 2 My strength and song is Jah,
and he is become my salvation: This is my *God, and I will glorify him;
My father's °God, and I will extol him. 3 Jehovah is a man of war; Jehovah,
his name. 4 Pharaoh's chariots and his army hath he cast into the sea; His
chosen captains also are drowned in the Red Sea. 5 The depths covered
them; they sank to the bottom as a stone. 6 Thy right hand, Jehovah, is
become glorious in power: Thy right hand, Jehovah, hath dashed in pieces

° **14:19** Elohim * **15:2** El ° **15:2** Elohim

the enemy. 7 And by the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown
thine adversaries: Thou sentest forth thy burning wrath, it consumed them
as stubble. 8 And by the breath of thy nostrils the waters were heaped up;
The streams stood as a mound; The depths were congealed in the heart of
the sea. 9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil;
my soul shall be sated upon them; I will unsheath my sword, my hand shall
dispossess them. 10 Thou didst blow with thy breath, the sea covered them;
They sank as lead in the mighty waters. 11 Who is like unto thee, Jehovah,
among the °gods? Who is like unto thee, glorifying thyself in holiness, Fearful
[in] praises, doing wonders? 12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth
swallowed them. 13 Thou by thy mercy hast led forth the people that thou
hast redeemed; Thou hast guided them by thy strength unto the abode of
thy holiness. 14 The peoples heard it, they were afraid: A thrill seized the
inhabitants of Philistia. 15 Then the princes of Edom were amazed; The
mighty men of Moab, trembling hath seized them; All the inhabitants of
Canaan melted away. 16 Fear and dread fall upon them; By the greatness
of thine arm they are still as a stone; Till thy people pass over, Jehovah, Till
the people pass over that thou hast purchased. 17 Thou shalt bring them in,
and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, The place that thou,
Jehovah, hast made thy dwelling, The Sanctuary, Lord, that thy hands have
prepared. 18 Jehovah shall reign for ever and ever! 19 For the horse of
Pharaoh, with his chariots and with his horsemen, came into the sea, and
Jehovah brought again the waters of the sea upon them; and the children of
Israel went on dry [ground] through the midst of the sea. 20 And Miriam the
prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took the tambour in her hand, and all the
women went out after her with tambours and with dances. 21 And Miriam
answered them, Sing to Jehovah, for he is highly exalted: The horse and his
rider hath he thrown into the sea. 22 And Moses brought Israel from the Red
Sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days
in the wilderness, and found no water. 23 And they came to Marah, and could
not drink the waters of Marah, for they were bitter; therefore the name of it
was called Marah. 24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What
shall we drink? 25 And he cried to Jehovah; and Jehovah shewed him wood,
and he cast it into the waters, and the waters became sweet. There he made
for them a statute and an ordinance; and there he tested them. 26 And he
said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of Jehovah thy °God, and do
what is right in his eyes, and incline thine ears to his commandments, and
keep all his statutes, I will put none of the complaints upon thee that I have
put upon the Egyptians; for I am Jehovah who healeth thee. 27 And they came
to Elim; and twelve springs of water were there, and seventy palm trees; and
they encamped there by the waters.

16

1 And they journeyed from Elim, and the whole assembly of the children
of Israel came into the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai,
on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departure out of the
land of Egypt. 2 And the whole assembly of the children of Israel murmured
against Moses and against Aaron in the wilderness. 3 And the children of
Israel said to them, Would that we had died by the hand of Jehovah in the land
of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots, when we ate bread to the full; for ye

° **15:11** Elohim ° **15:26** Elohim

have brought us out into this wilderness, to kill this whole congregation with
hunger! 4 Then said Jehovah to Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven
for you; and the people shall go out and gather the daily need on its day, that
I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or not. 5 And it shall
come to pass on the sixth day, that they shall prepare what they have brought
in; and it shall be twice as much as they shall gather daily. 6 And Moses and
Aaron said to all the children of Israel, In the evening, then shall ye know that
Jehovah has brought you out from the land of Egypt; 7 and in the morning,
then shall ye see the glory of Jehovah; for he has heard your murmurings
against Jehovah; — and what are we, that ye murmur against us? 8 And Moses
said, When Jehovah gives you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning
bread to the full; for Jehovah hears your murmurings which ye murmur
against him...and what [are] we? your murmurings are not against us, but
against Jehovah. 9 And Moses spoke to Aaron, Say to all the assembly of the
children of Israel, Come near into the presence of Jehovah; for he has heard
your murmurings. 10 And it came to pass, when Aaron spoke to the whole
assembly of the children of Israel, that they turned toward the wilderness,
and behold, the glory of Jehovah appeared in the cloud. 11 And Jehovah
spoke to Moses, saying, 12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of
Israel: speak to them, saying, Between the two evenings ye shall eat flesh,
and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am
Jehovah your °God. 13 And it came to pass in the evening, that quails came
up, and covered the camp; and in the morning the dew lay round the camp.
14 And when the dew that lay [round it] was gone up, behold, on the face of
the wilderness there was [something] fine, granular, fine as hoar-frost, on
the ground. 15 And the children of Israel saw [it], and said one to another,
What is it? for they did not know what it was. And Moses said to them, This
is the bread which Jehovah has given you to eat. 16 This is the thing which
Jehovah has commanded: Gather of it every man according to what he can
eat, an omer a poll, [according to] the number of your persons: ye shall take
every man for those that are in his tent. 17 And the children of Israel did so,
and gathered, some much, some little. 18 And they measured with the omer:
then he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little
wanted nothing: they had gathered every man according to the measure
of his eating. 19 And Moses said to them, Let no man leave [any] of it until
the morning. 20 But they did not hearken to Moses; and some men left of it
until the morning; then worms bred in it and it stank. And Moses was wroth
with them. 21 And they gathered it every morning, every man as much as he
could eat; and when the sun became hot, it melted. 22 And it came to pass on
the sixth day, that they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one;
and all the princes of the assembly came and told Moses. 23 And he said to
them, This is what Jehovah has said: To-morrow is the rest, the holy sabbath,
of Jehovah: bake what ye will bake, and cook what ye will cook; and lay up
for yourselves all that remains over, to be kept for the morning. 24 And they
laid it up for the morning, as Moses had commanded; and it did not stink,
neither was there any worm in it. 25 And Moses said, Eat it to-day; for to-day
is sabbath to Jehovah: to-day ye shall not find it in the field. 26 Six days shall ye
gather it; but on the seventh day is sabbath: on it there shall be none. 27 And it
came to pass on the seventh day that there went out [some] from the people to
gather [it], and they found none. 28 And Jehovah said to Moses, How long do

° **16:12** Elohim

ye refuse to keep my commandments and my laws? 29 See, for Jehovah hath
given you the sabbath; therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread for
two days. Abide every man in his place: let no man go from his place on the
seventh day. 30 And the people rested on the seventh day. 31 And the house of
Israel called its name Manna; and it was like coriander-seed, white; and the
taste of it was like cake with honey. 32 And Moses said, This is the thing which
Jehovah has commanded: Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations;
that they may see the bread that I gave you to eat in the wilderness, when
I brought you out of the land of Egypt. 33 And Moses said to Aaron, Take a
pot, and put in it an omer full of manna, and deposit it before Jehovah, to be
kept for your generations. 34 As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so Aaron
deposited it before the Testimony, to be kept. 35 And the children of Israel ate
the manna forty years, until they came into an inhabited land: they ate the
manna until they came to the borders of the land of Canaan. 36 Now an omer
is the tenth [part] of an ephah.

17

1 And all the assembly of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilder-
ness of Sin, according to their journeys, at the command of Jehovah; and
they encamped in Rephidim; and there was no water for the people to drink.
2 And the people contended with Moses, and said, Give us water, that we
may drink! And Moses said to them, Why do ye dispute with me? Why do
ye tempt Jehovah? 3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people
murmured against Moses, and said, Why is it that thou hast brought us up out
of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? 4 And Moses
cried to Jehovah, saying, What shall I do with this people? Yet a little, and they
will stone me! 5 And Jehovah said to Moses, Go on before the people, and take
with thee of the elders of Israel, and thy staff with which thou didst smite the
river, take in thy hand, and go. 6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon
the rock on Horeb; and thou shalt strike the rock, and there shall come water
out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so before the eyes of the
elders of Israel. 7 And he called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah,
because of the contention of the children of Israel, and because they had
tempted Jehovah, saying, Is Jehovah among us, or not? 8 And Amalek came
and fought with Israel in Rephidim. 9 And Moses said to Joshua, Choose us
men, and go out, fight with Amalek; to-morrow I will stand on the top of the
hill with the staff of °God in my hand. 10 And Joshua did as Moses had said
to him, to fight with Amalek; and Moses, Aaron and Hur went up to the top
of the hill. 11 And it came to pass when Moses raised his hand, that Israel
prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. 12 And Moses'
hands were heavy; then they took a stone, and put [it] under him, and he sat
on it; and Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on this side, and one on
that side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun. 13 And
Joshua broke the power of Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.
14 And Jehovah said to Moses, Write this [for] a memorial in the book, and
rehearse [it] in the ears of Joshua, that I will utterly blot out the remembrance
of Amalek from under the heavens. 15 And Moses built an altar, and called
the name of it Jehovah-nissi. 16 And he said, For the hand is on the throne of
Jah; Jehovah will have war with Amalek from generation to generation!

° **17:9** Elohim

18

1 And Jethro the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that
°God had done to Moses, and to Israel his people; that Jehovah had brought
Israel out of Egypt. 2 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses'
wife, after he had sent her back, 3 and her two sons, of whom the name of
the one was Gershom — for he said, I have been a sojourner in a foreign
land, 4 — and the name of the other, Eliezer — For the °God of my father
has been my help, and has delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh. 5 And
Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came to Moses with his sons and his wife into the
wilderness, where he encamped at the mountain of °God. 6 And he sent word
to Moses: I, thy father-in-law Jethro, am come to thee, and thy wife, and her
two sons with her. 7 And Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and did
obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other [after] their welfare,
and went into the tent. 8 And Moses told his father-in-law all that Jehovah
had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake; all the trouble
that had befallen them on the way, and [how] Jehovah had delivered them.
9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness that Jehovah had done to Israel; that
he had delivered them out of the hand of the Egyptians. 10 And Jethro said,
Blessed be Jehovah, who has delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians,
and out of the hand of Pharaoh; who has delivered the people from under
the hand of the Egyptians. 11 Now I know that Jehovah is greater than all
°gods; for in the thing in which they acted haughtily [he was] above them.
12 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for
°God; and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses'
father-in-law in the presence of °God. 13 And it came to pass on the morrow,
that Moses sat to judge the people; and the people stood by Moses from the
morning to the evening. 14 And Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did with
the people, and said, What is this thing which thou art doing with the people?
why dost thou sit alone, and all the people are standing by thee from morning
to evening? 15 And Moses said to his father-in-law, Because the people come
to me to enquire of °God. 16 When they have a matter, they come to me, and I
judge between one and another; and I make known [to them] the statutes
of °God, and his laws. 17 And Moses' father-in-law said to him, The thing
that thou art doing is not good. 18 Thou wilt be quite exhausted, both thou
and this people that is with thee; for the thing is too heavy for thee: thou
canst not perform it alone. 19 Hearken now to my voice: I will give thee
counsel, and °God shall be with thee. Be thou for the people with °God, and
bring the matters before °God; 20 and teach them the statutes and the laws,
and make known to them the way in which they must walk, and the work
that they must do. 21 But do thou provide among all the people able men,
such as fear °God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place [them] over
them, chiefs of thousands, chiefs of hundreds, chiefs of fifties, and chiefs of
tens, 22 that they may judge the people at all times; and it shall be [that] they
shall bring to thee every great matter, and that they shall judge every small
matter, and they shall lighten [the task] on thee, and they shall bear [it] with
thee. 23 If thou do this thing, and °God command thee [so], thou wilt be able
to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace. 24 And

---

° **18:1** Elohim ° **18:4** Elohim ° **18:5** Elohim ° **18:11** Elohim ° **18:12** Elohim ° **18:12** Elohim
° **18:15** Elohim ° **18:16** Elohim ° **18:19** Elohim ° **18:19** Elohim ° **18:19** Elohim ° **18:21**
Elohim ° **18:23** Elohim

Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said. 25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, chiefs of thousands, chiefs of hundreds, chiefs of fifties, and chiefs of tens. 26 And they judged the people at all times: the hard matters they brought to Moses, but every small matter they judged. 27 And Moses sent away his father-in-law, and he departed into his land.

19

1 In the third month after the departure of the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they [into] the wilderness of Sinai: 2 they departed from Rephidim, and came [into] the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped in the wilderness; and Israel encamped there before the mountain. 3 And Moses went up to °God, and Jehovah called to him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel: 4 Ye have seen what I have done to the Egyptians, and [how] I have borne you on eagles' wings and brought you to myself. 5 And now, if ye will hearken to my voice indeed and keep my covenant, then shall ye be my own possession out of all the peoples — for all the earth is mine — 6 and ye shall be to me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak to the children of Israel. 7 And Moses came and called the elders of the people, and laid before them all these words which Jehovah had commanded him. 8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that Jehovah has spoken will we do! And Moses brought the words of the people back to Jehovah. 9 And Jehovah said to Moses, Lo, I will come to thee in the cloud's thick darkness, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee also for ever. And Moses told the words of the people to Jehovah. 10 And Jehovah said to Moses, Go to the people, and hallow them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their clothes; 11 and let them be ready for the third day; for on the third day Jehovah will come down before the eyes of all the people on mount Sinai. 12 And set bounds round about the people, saying, Take heed to yourselves, [not] to go up unto the mountain nor touch the border of it: whatever toucheth the mountain shall certainly be put to death: 13 not a hand shall touch it, but it shall certainly be stoned, or shot through; whether it be a beast or a man, it shall not live. When the long drawn note of the trumpet soundeth, they shall come up to the mountain. 14 And Moses came down from the mountain to the people, and hallowed the people; and they washed their clothes. 15 And he said to the people, Be ready for the third day; do not come near [your] wives. 16 And it came to pass on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunders and lightnings and a heavy cloud on the mountain, and the sound of the trumpet exceeding loud; and the whole people that was in the camp trembled. 17 And Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet with °God; and they stood at the foot of the mountain. 18 And the whole of mount Sinai smoked, because Jehovah descended on it in fire; and its smoke ascended as the smoke of a furnace; and the whole mountain shook greatly. 19 And the sound of the trumpet increased and became exceeding loud; Moses spoke, and °God answered him by a voice. 20 And Jehovah came down on mount Sinai, on the top of the mountain; and Jehovah called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up. 21 And Jehovah said to Moses, Go down, testify to the people that they break not through to Jehovah to gaze,

---

° **19:3** Elohim ° **19:17** Elohim ° **19:19** Elohim

and many of them perish. 22 And the priests also, who come near to Jehovah,
shall hallow themselves, lest Jehovah break forth on them. 23 And Moses said
to Jehovah, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai; for thou hast testified
to us, saying, Set bounds about the mountain, and hallow it. 24 And Jehovah
said to him, Go, descend, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee;
but the priests and the people shall not break through to go up to Jehovah,
lest he break forth on them. 25 So Moses went down to the people, and told
them.

20

1 And °God spoke all these words, saying, 2 I am Jehovah thy °God, who
have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
3 Thou shalt have no other °gods before me. 4 Thou shalt not make thyself
any graven image, or any form of what is in the heavens above, or what is
in the earth beneath, or what is in the waters under the earth: 5 thou shalt
not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them; for I, Jehovah thy °God, am a
jealous *God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the sons to the third and
to the fourth [generation] of them that hate me, 6 and shewing mercy unto
thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments. 7 Thou shalt
not idly utter the name of Jehovah thy °God; for Jehovah will not hold him
guiltless that idly uttereth his name. 8 Remember the sabbath day to hallow
it. 9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work; 10 but the seventh day
is the sabbath of Jehovah thy °God: thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor
thy son, nor thy daughter, thy bondman, nor thy handmaid, nor thy cattle,
nor thy stranger that is within thy gates. 11 For in six days Jehovah made
the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested on
the seventh day; therefore Jehovah blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.
12 Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be prolonged in the
land that Jehovah thy °God giveth thee. 13 Thou shalt not kill. 14 Thou shalt not
commit adultery. 15 Thou shalt not steal. 16 Thou shalt not bear false witness
against thy neighbour. 17 Thou shalt not desire thy neighbour's house, thou
shalt not desire thy neighbour's wife, nor his bondman, nor his handmaid,
nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbour's. 18 And all the
people saw the thunderings, and the flames, and the sound of the trumpet,
and the mountain smoking; and when the people saw [it], they trembled, and
stood afar off, 19 and said to Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear;
but let not °God speak with us, lest we die. 20 And Moses said to the people,
Fear not; for °God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before you,
that ye sin not. 21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near to the
obscurity where °God was. 22 And Jehovah said to Moses, Thus shalt thou
say to the children of Israel: Ye have seen that I have spoken with you from
the heavens. 23 Ye shall not make beside me °gods of silver, and ye shall not
make to you °gods of gold. 24 An altar of earth shalt thou make unto me, and
shalt sacrifice on it thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep
and thine oxen: in all places where I shall make my name to be remembered,
I will come unto thee, and bless thee. 25 And if thou make me an altar of stone,
thou shalt not build it of hewn stone; for if thou lift up thy sharp tool upon

---

° **20:1** Elohim ° **20:2** Elohim ° **20:3** Elohim ° **20:5** Elohim * **20:5** El ° **20:7** Elohim ° **20:10** Elohim ° **20:12** Elohim ° **20:19** Elohim ° **20:20** Elohim ° **20:21** Elohim ° **20:23** Elohim ° **20:23** Elohim

it, thou hast profaned it. 26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar,
that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

21

1 And these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them. 2 If thou
buy a Hebrew bondman, six years shall he serve; and in the seventh he shall
go out free for nothing. 3 If he came in alone, he shall go out alone: if he had
a wife, then his wife shall go out with him. 4 If his master have given him a
wife, and she have borne him sons or daughters, the wife and her children
shall be her master's, and he shall go out alone. 5 But if the bondman shall
say distinctly, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go free;
6 then his master shall bring him before the judges, and shall bring him to
the door, or to the door-post; and his master shall bore his ear through with
an awl; and he shall be his bondman for ever. 7 And if a man shall sell his
daughter as a handmaid, she shall not go out as the bondmen go out. 8 If
she is unacceptable in the eyes of her master, who had taken her for himself,
then shall he let her be ransomed: to sell her unto a foreign people he hath no
power, after having dealt unfaithfully with her. 9 And if he have appointed
her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the law of daughters. 10 If he
take himself another, her food, her clothing, and her conjugal rights he shall
not diminish. 11 And if he do not these three things unto her, then shall she
go out free without money. 12 He that striketh a man, so that he die, shall
certainly be put to death. 13 But if he have not lain in wait, and °God have
delivered [him] into his hand, I will appoint thee a place to which he shall
flee. 14 But if a man act wantonly toward his neighbour, and slay him with
guile, thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die. 15 And he that
striketh his father, or his mother, shall certainly be put to death. 16 And he
that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall
certainly be put to death. 17 And he that curseth his father, or his mother,
shall certainly be put to death. 18 And if men dispute, and one strike the
other with a stone, or with the fist, and he die not, but take to [his] bed, 19 —
if he rise, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that struck [him] be
guiltless; only he shall pay [for] the loss of his time, and shall cause [him] to
be thoroughly healed. 20 And if a man strike his bondman or his handmaid
with a staff, and he die under his hand, he shall certainly be avenged. 21 Only,
if he continue [to live] a day or two days, he shall not be avenged; for he is
his money. 22 And if men strive together, and strike a woman with child, so
that she be delivered, and no mischief happen, he shall in any case be fined,
according as the woman's husband shall impose on him, and shall give it as
the judges estimate. 23 But if mischief happen, then thou shalt give life for
life, 24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, 25 branding for
branding, wound for wound, stripe for stripe. 26 And if a man strike the eye
of his bondman or the eye of his handmaid, and it be marred, he shall let him
go for his eye. 27 And if he knock out his bondman's tooth or his handmaid's
tooth, he shall let him go free for his tooth. 28 And if an ox gore a man or a
woman, so that they die, then the ox shall certainly be stoned, and its flesh
shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be guiltless. 29 But if the ox
have gored heretofore, and it have been testified to its owner, and he have
not kept it in, and it kill a man or a woman, — the ox shall be stoned, and its
owner also shall be put to death. 30 If there be imposed on him a satisfaction,

° **21:13** Elohim

then he shall give the ransom of his life, according to what is imposed on him.
31 Whether it gore a son or gore a daughter, according to this judgment shall
it be done to him. 32 If the ox gore a bondman or a handmaid, he shall give
to their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned. 33 — And
if a man open a pit, or if a man dig a pit, and do not cover it, and an ox or an
ass fall into it, 34 the owner of the pit shall make it good, shall give money to
the owner of them; and the dead [ox] shall be his. 35 — And if one man's ox
gore his neighbour's ox, and it die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide
the money thereof, and divide the dead also. 36 Or if it be known that the ox
have gored heretofore, and its owner have not kept him in, he shall in any
case restore ox for ox; and the dead shall be his.

22

1 If a man steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it, he shall restore five
oxen for the ox, and four sheep for the sheep. 2 If the thief be encountered
breaking in, and be smitten so that he die, there shall be no blood-guiltiness
for him. 3 If the sun be risen on him, there shall be blood-guiltiness for him;
he should have made full restitution: if he had nothing, he would have been
sold for his theft. 4 If the stolen thing be actually found alive in his hand,
whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep, he shall restore double. 5 If a man shall
cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and put in his cattle, and pasture in
another man's field, of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own
vineyard shall he make [it] good. 6 — If fire break out, and seize the thorns,
and the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field be consumed, he
that kindled the fire shall fully make it good. 7 — If a man deliver unto his
neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house;
if the thief be found, let him restore double; 8 if the thief be not found, the
master of the house shall be brought before the judges, [to see] if he has not
put his hand unto his neighbour's goods. 9 As to all manner of fraud, — as
to ox, as to ass, as to sheep, as to clothing, as to everything lost, of which [a
man] saith, It is this — the cause of both parties shall come before the judges:
he whom the judges shall condemn shall restore double to his neighbour. 10 If
a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any cattle,
to keep, and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, and no man see [it], 11 an oath
of Jehovah shall be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto
his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept it, and he shall not
make [it] good. 12 But if it have been stolen from him, he shall make [it] good
unto its owner. 13 If it have been torn in pieces, let him bring it [as] witness:
he shall not make good what was torn. 14 — And if a man borrow anything
of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, its owner not being with it, he shall
fully make it good; 15 if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make [it]
good; if it be a hired [thing], it came for its hire. 16 And if a man seduce a
virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall certainly endow her,
to be his wife. 17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall
weigh money according to the dowry of virgins. 18 — Thou shalt not suffer
a witch to live. 19 — Every one that lieth with a beast shall certainly be put
to death. 20 — He that sacrificeth to [any] °god, save to Jehovah only, shall
be devoted to destruction. 21 Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress
him; for ye have been strangers in the land of Egypt. 22 Ye shall not afflict
any widow or fatherless child. 23 If thou afflict him in any way, if he cry at all

° **22:20** Elohim

unto me, I will certainly hear his cry; 24 and my anger shall burn, and I will
slay you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children
fatherless. 25 — If thou lend money to my people, the poor with thee, thou
shalt not be to him as a usurer: ye shall charge him no interest. 26 — If thou at
all take thy neighbour's garment in pledge, thou shalt return it to him before
the sun goes down; 27 for that is his only covering, his garment for his skin:
on what shall he lie down? And it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto
me, that I will hear; for I am gracious. 28 Thou shalt not revile the judges, nor
curse a prince amongst thy people. 29 — Thou shalt not delay the fulness of
thy [threshing-floor] and the outflow of thy [winepress]. The firstborn of thy
sons shalt thou give unto me. 30 Likewise shalt thou do with thy calf, with thy
sheep: seven days shall it be with its dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give
it me. 31 — And ye shall be holy men unto me; and ye shall not eat flesh torn
in the field: ye shall cast it to the dog.

23

1 Thou shalt not accept a false report; extend not thy hand to the wicked, to
be an unrighteous witness. 2 Thou shalt not follow the multitude for evil;
neither shalt thou answer in a cause, to go after the multitude to pervert
[judgment]. 3 Neither shalt thou favour a poor man in his cause. 4 — If thou
meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt certainly bring it
back to him. 5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under its
burden, beware of leaving [it] to him: thou shalt certainly loosen [it] with
him. 6 Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of thy poor in his cause. 7 Thou
shalt keep far from the cause of falsehood; and the innocent and righteous
slay not; for I will not justify the wicked. 8 And thou shalt take no bribe; for
the bribe blindeth those whose eyes are open, and perverteth the words of
the righteous. 9 And the stranger thou shalt not oppress; for ye know the
spirit of the stranger, for ye have been strangers in the land of Egypt. 10 And
six years thou shalt sow thy land, and gather in its produce; 11 but in the
seventh thou shalt let it rest and lie [fallow], that the poor of thy people may
eat [of it]; and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner
thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thine olive-tree. 12 — Six days
thou shalt do thy work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest; that thine ox
and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger may be
refreshed. 13 And ye shall be on your guard as to everything that I have said
unto you; and shall make no mention of the name of other °gods — it shall not
be heard in thy mouth. 14 Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me.
15 Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened
bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the
month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt; and none shall appear in
my presence empty;) 16 and the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours
which thou hast sown in the field, and the feast of in-gathering, at the end of
the year, when thou gatherest in thy labours out of the field. 17 Three times
in the year all thy males shall appear in the presence of the Lord Jehovah.
18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither
shall the fat of my feast remain all night until the morning. 19 The first of the
first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of Jehovah thy °God.
Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother's milk. 20 Behold, I send an Angel
before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee to the place that I have

° **23:13** Elohim ° **23:19** Elohim

prepared. 21 Be careful in his presence, and hearken unto his voice: do not
provoke him, for he will not forgive your transgressions; for my name is in
him. 22 But if thou shalt diligently hearken unto his voice, and do all that
I shall say, then I will be an enemy to thine enemies, and an adversary to
thine adversaries. 23 For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in
unto the Amorites and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites, the
Hivites and the Jebusites; and I will cut them off. 24 Thou shalt not bow down
to their °gods, nor serve them, nor do after their deeds; but thou shalt utterly
destroy them, and utterly shatter their statues. 25 And ye shall serve Jehovah
your °God; and he shall bless thy bread and thy water; and I will take sickness
away from thy midst. 26 There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren,
in thy land; the number of thy days will I fulfil. 27 I will send my fear before
thee, and confound every people to which thou comest, and will make all
thine enemies turn their back to thee. 28 And I will send hornets before thee,
which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before
thee. 29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year: lest the land
become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee. 30 By little
and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou art fruitful, and
possess the land. 31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red Sea even unto the
sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness unto the river; for I will give
the inhabitants of the land into your hand, that thou mayest dispossess them
from before thee. 32 Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their
°gods. 33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me;
for if thou serve their °gods, it is sure to be a snare unto thee.

24

1 And he said to Moses, Go up to Jehovah, thou and Aaron, Nadab and
Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship afar off. 2 And let
Moses alone come near Jehovah; but they shall not come near; neither shall
the people go up with him. 3 And Moses came and told the people all the
words of Jehovah, and all the judgments; and all the people answered with
one voice, and said, All the words that Jehovah has said will we do! 4 And
Moses wrote all the words of Jehovah, and rose up early in the morning,
and built an altar under the mountain, and twelve pillars, according to the
twelve tribes of Israel. 5 And he sent the youths of the children of Israel, and
they offered up burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offering of
bullocks to Jehovah. 6 And Moses took half the blood, and put [it] in basons;
and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. 7 And he took the book of
the covenant, and read [it] in the ears of the people; and they said, All that
Jehovah has said will we do, and obey! 8 And Moses took the blood, and
sprinkled [it] on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant that
Jehovah has made with you concerning all these words. 9 And Moses and
Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel went up; 10 and
they saw the °God of Israel; and there was under his feet as it were work
of transparent sapphire, and as it were the form of heaven for clearness.
11 And on the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: they saw
°God, and ate and drank. 12 And Jehovah said to Moses, Come up to me into
the mountain, and be there; and I will give thee the tables of stone, and the
law, and the commandment that I have written, for their instruction. 13 And

° **23:24** Elohim ° **23:25** Elohim ° **23:32** Elohim ° **23:33** Elohim ° **24:10** Elohim ° **24:11** Elohim

Moses rose up, and Joshua his attendant; and Moses went up to the mountain
of °God. 14 And he said to the elders, Wait here for us, until we return to
you; and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matter,
let him come before them. 15 And Moses went up to the mountain, and the
cloud covered the mountain. 16 And the glory of Jehovah abode on mount
Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days; and on the seventh day he called
to Moses out of the midst of the cloud. 17 And the appearance of the glory
of Jehovah was like a consuming fire on the top of the mountain, before the
eyes of the children of Israel. 18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud,
and ascended the mountain. And Moses was on the mountain forty days and
forty nights.

25

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel,
that they bring me a heave-offering: of every one whose heart prompteth
him, ye shall take my heave-offering. 3 And this is the heave-offering that ye
shall take of them: gold, and silver, and copper, 4 and blue, and purple, and
scarlet, and byssus, and goats' [hair], 5 and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers'
skins; and acacia-wood; 6 oil for the light; spices for the anointing oil, and
for the incense of fragrant drugs; 7 onyx stones, and stones to be set in the
ephod, and in the breastplate. 8 And they shall make me a sanctuary, that I
may dwell among them. 9 According to all that I shall shew thee, the pattern
of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the utensils thereof, even so shall ye
make [it]. 10 And they shall make an ark of acacia-wood; two cubits and a half
the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and
a half the height thereof. 11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold: inside
and outside shalt thou overlay it; and shalt make upon it a border of gold
round about. 12 And cast four rings of gold for it, and put [them] at the four
corners thereof, that two rings may be upon the one side thereof and two
rings upon the other side thereof. 13 And make staves of acacia-wood and
overlay them with gold. 14 And put the staves into the rings upon the sides
of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them. 15 The staves shall be in the
rings of the ark: they shall not come out from it. 16 And thou shalt put into
the ark the testimony that I shall give thee. 17 And thou shalt make a mercy-
seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a
half the breadth thereof. 18 And thou shalt make two cherubim of gold; [of]
beaten work shalt thou make them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat. 19 And
make one cherub at the end of the one side, and one cherub at the end of the
other side; out of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubim at the two ends
thereof. 20 And the cherubim shall stretch out [their] wings over it, covering
over with their wings the mercy-seat, and their faces opposite to one another:
toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubim be [turned]. 21 And
thou shalt put the mercy-seat above on the ark, and shalt put in the ark the
testimony that I shall give thee. 22 And there will I meet with thee, and will
speak with thee from above the mercy-seat, from between the two cherubim
which are upon the ark of the testimony, everything that I will give thee in
commandment unto the children of Israel. 23 And thou shalt make a table of
acacia-wood, two cubits the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof,
and a cubit and a half the height thereof. 24 And thou shalt overlay it with
pure gold, and make upon it a border of gold round about. 25 And thou shalt

° **24:13** Elohim

make for it a margin of a handbreadth round about, and shalt make a border
of gold for the margin thereof round about. 26 And thou shalt make for it four
rings of gold, and put the rings at the four corners that are on the four feet
thereof. 27 Close to the margin shall the rings be, as receptacles of the staves
to carry the table. 28 And thou shalt make the staves of acacia-wood, and
overlay them with gold; and the table shall be carried upon them. 29 And thou
shalt make the dishes thereof, and cups thereof, and goblets thereof, and
bowls thereof, with which to pour out: of pure gold shalt thou make them.
30 And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me continually. 31 And
thou shalt make a lamp-stand of pure gold; [of] beaten work shall the lamp-
stand be made: its base and its shaft, its cups, its knobs, and its flowers shall
be of the same. 32 And six branches shall come out of the sides thereof — three
branches of the lamp-stand out of one side thereof, and three branches of the
lamp-stand out of the other side thereof; 33 three cups shaped like almonds
in the one branch, a knob and a flower: and three cups shaped like almonds
in the other branch, a knob and a flower: so in the six branches that come out
of the lamp-stand. 34 And in the lamp-stand four cups shaped like almonds,
its knobs and its flowers; 35 and a knob under two branches of it, and [again]
a knob under two branches of it, and [again] a knob under two branches of
it, for the six branches that proceed out of the lamp-stand. 36 Their knobs
and their branches shall be of itself — all of one beaten work of pure gold.
37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof, and they shall light the lamps
thereof, that they may shine out before it; 38 and the snuffers thereof, and the
snuff-trays thereof, of pure gold. 39 Of a talent of pure gold shall they make
it, with all these utensils. 40 And see that thou make [them] according to their
pattern, which hath been shewn to thee in the mountain.

26

1 And thou shalt make the tabernacle [with] ten curtains of twined byssus,
and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubim of artistic work shalt thou
make them. 2 The length of one curtain shall be twenty-eight cubits, and the
breadth of one curtain four cubits — one measure for all the curtains. 3 Five
of the curtains shall be coupled one to another, and [the other] five curtains
coupled one to another. 4 And thou shalt make loops of blue on the edge of the
one curtain at the end of the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make [them]
in the edge of the outermost curtain in the other coupling. 5 Fifty loops shalt
thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make at the end of
the curtain in the other coupling: the loops shall be opposite to one another.
6 And thou shalt make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains together
with the clasps, that the tabernacle may be one [whole]. 7 And thou shalt
make curtains of goats' [hair] for a tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains
shalt thou make them. 8 The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits,
and the breadth of one curtain four cubits — one measure for the eleven
curtains. 9 And thou shalt couple five of the curtains by themselves, and six
of the curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the front
of the tent. 10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the outermost
curtain of the coupling, and fifty loops on the edge of the curtain in the other
coupling. 11 And thou shalt make fifty clasps of copper, and put the clasps
into the loops, and couple the tent, that it may be one [whole]. 12 And that
which remaineth hanging over of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain
that remaineth, shall hang over the rear of the tabernacle. 13 And the cubit
on the one side, and the cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the

length of the curtains of the tent, shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle
on this side and on that side, to cover it. 14 And thou shalt make a covering
for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins over
[that]. 15 And the boards for the tabernacle thou shalt make of acacia-wood,
standing up; 16 ten cubits the length of the board, and a cubit and a half the
breadth of one board. 17 One board shall have two tenons, connected one
with the other: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.
18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the
south side southward. 19 And thou shalt make forty bases of silver under
the twenty boards; two bases under one board for its two tenons, and two
bases under another board for its two tenons. 20 And for the other side of the
tabernacle on the north side there shall be twenty boards. 21 And their forty
bases of silver; two bases under one board, and two bases under another
board. 22 And for the rear of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six
boards. 23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle
at the rear; 24 and they shall be joined beneath, and together shall be united
at the top thereof to one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for
the two corners. 25 And there shall be eight boards, and their bases, of silver,
sixteen bases; two bases under one board, and two bases under another
board. 26 And thou shalt make bars of acacia-wood; five for the boards of the
one side of the tabernacle, 27 and five bars for the boards of the other side of
the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle at
the rear westward; 28 and the middle bar in the midst of the boards reaching
from one end to the other. 29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold,
and make [of] gold their rings, the receptacles of the bars, and shalt overlay
the bars with gold. 30 And thou shalt set up the tabernacle according to its
fashion, as hath been shewn thee on the mountain. 31 And thou shalt make a
veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus; of artistic work shall
it be made, with cherubim. 32 And thou shalt attach it to four pillars of acacia-
wood overlaid with gold, their hooks of gold; they shall be on four bases of
silver. 33 And thou shalt bring the veil under the clasps, and bring in thither,
inside the veil, the ark of the testimony; and the curtain shall make a division
to you between the holy [place] and the holiest of all. 34 And thou shalt put
the mercy-seat on the ark of the testimony in the holiest of all. 35 And thou
shalt set the table outside the veil, and the lamp-stand opposite to the table
on the side of the tabernacle southward; and thou shalt put the table on the
north side. 36 And thou shalt make for the entrance of the tent a curtain of
blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus, of embroidery. 37 And thou
shalt make for the curtain five pillars of acacia[-wood], and overlay them
with gold; their hooks shall be of gold; and thou shalt cast five bases of copper
for them.

27

1 And thou shalt make the altar of acacia-wood, five cubits the length, and
five cubits the breadth; the altar shall be square; and the height thereof three
cubits. 2 And thou shalt make its horns at the four corners thereof; its horns
shall be of itself; and thou shalt overlay it with copper. 3 And thou shalt make
its pots to cleanse it of the fat, its shovels, and its bowls, and its forks, and its
firepans; for all the utensils thereof thou shalt employ copper. 4 And thou
shalt make for it a grating of network of copper; and on the net shalt thou
make four copper rings at its four corners; 5 and thou shalt put it under the
ledge of the altar beneath, and the net shall be to the very middle of the altar.
6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of acacia-wood, and overlay

them with copper. 7 And its staves shall be put into the rings, that the staves
may be on both sides of the altar, when it is carried. 8 Hollow with boards
shalt thou make it: as it hath been shewn thee on the mountain, so shall
they make [it]. 9 And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle. On the
south side, southward, hangings for the court of twined byssus; a hundred
cubits the length for the one side, 10 and the twenty pillars thereof, and their
twenty bases of copper, the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods
of silver. 11 And likewise on the north side in length, hangings a hundred
[cubits] long, and its twenty pillars, and their twenty bases of copper; the
hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver. 12 — And the breadth
of the court on the west side, hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and
their bases ten. 13 — And the breadth of the court on the east side, eastward,
fifty cubits; 14 the hangings on the one wing, of fifteen cubits; their pillars
three, and their bases three. 15 And on the other wing hangings of fifteen
[cubits]; their pillars three, and their bases three. 16 — And for the gate of the
court a curtain of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined
byssus, embroidered with needlework; their pillars four, and their bases
four. 17 All the pillars of the court round about shall be fastened together with
[rods of] silver; their hooks of silver, and their bases of copper. 18 The length
of the court shall be a hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty everywhere, and
the height five cubits of twined byssus; and their bases of copper. 19 All the
utensils of the tabernacle for the service thereof and all the pegs thereof, and
all the pegs of the court shall be of copper. 20 And thou shalt command the
children of Israel, that they bring thee olive oil, pure, beaten, for the light, to
light the lamp continually. 21 In the tent of meeting outside the veil, which is
before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall dress them from evening to
morning before Jehovah: [it is] an everlasting statute, for their generations,
on the part of the children of Israel.

28

1 And thou shalt take thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from
among the children of Israel, that he may serve me as priest — Aaron, Nadab
and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. 2 And thou shalt make holy
garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for ornament. 3 And thou shalt
speak with all [that are] wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of
wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to hallow him, that he may
serve me as priest. 4 And these are the garments which they shall make: a
breastplate, and an ephod, and a cloak, and a checkered vest, a turban, and
a girdle; and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his
sons, that he may serve me as priest. 5 And they shall take gold, and blue,
and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus, 6 and shall make the ephod of
gold, blue, and purple, scarlet and twined byssus, of artistic work. 7 It shall
have two shoulder-pieces joined at the two ends thereof, where it is joined
together. 8 And the girdle of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the
same, according to its work of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet and twined
byssus. 9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and engrave on them the
names of the children of Israel: 10 six of their names on the one stone, and the
six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth. 11 According
to the work of an engraver in stone, as the engravings of a seal, shalt thou
engrave the two stones with the names of the sons of Israel; surrounded
by enclosures of gold shalt thou make them. 12 And thou shalt put the two

stones upon the shoulder-pieces of the ephod [as] stones of memorial for the
children of Israel; and Aaron shall bear their names before Jehovah upon
his two shoulders for a memorial. 13 And thou shalt make enclosures of
gold; 14 and two chains of pure gold; of laced work shalt thou make them,
of wreathen work, and fasten the wreathen chains to the enclosures. 15 And
thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment of artistic work, like the work
of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and
twined byssus shalt thou make it. 16 Square shall it be, doubled; a span the
length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof. 17 And thou shalt set in it
settings of stones — four rows of stones: [one] row, a sardoin, a topaz, and an
emerald — the first row; 18 and the second row, a carbuncle, a sapphire, and
a diamond; 19 and the third row, an opal, an agate, and an amethyst; 20 and
the fourth row, a chrysolite, and an onyx, and a jasper; enclosed in gold shall
they be in their settings. 21 And the stones shall be according to the names of
the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, engraved as a seal:
every one according to his name shall they be for the twelve tribes. 22 And
thou shalt make on the breastplate chains of laced work, of wreathen work,
of pure gold. 23 And thou shalt make on the breastplate two rings of gold,
and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. 24 And thou
shalt put the two wreathen [cords] of gold in the two rings on the ends of
the breastplate; 25 and the two ends of the two wreathen [cords] thou shalt
fasten to the two enclosures, and shalt put [them] on the shoulder-pieces of
the ephod, on the front thereof. 26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold,
and shalt put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on the border thereof,
which faceth the ephod inwards. 27 And two rings of gold shalt thou make,
and shalt put them upon the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod underneath, to
the front thereof just by the coupling thereof, above the girdle of the ephod.
28 And they shall bind the breastplate with its rings to the rings of the ephod
with a lace of blue, that it may be above the girdle of the ephod, and that the
breastplate be not loosed from the ephod. 29 And Aaron shall bear the names
of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment on his heart, when he
goes in to the sanctuary, for a memorial before Jehovah continually. 30 And
thou shalt put into the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim,
that they may be upon Aaron's heart when he goeth in before Jehovah; and
Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before
Jehovah continually. 31 And thou shalt make the cloak of the ephod all of
blue. 32 And its opening for the head shall be in the midst thereof; there shall
be a binding of woven work at its opening round about; as the opening of a
coat of mail, it shall be in it — it shall not rend. 33 And on the skirts thereof
thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, round about
the skirts thereof; and bells of gold between them round about: 34 a golden
bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, in the skirts of the
cloak round about. 35 And it shall be on Aaron for service; that his sound
may be heard when he goeth into the sanctuary before Jehovah, and when
he cometh out, that he may not die. 36 And thou shalt make a thin plate of
pure gold, and engrave on it, as the engravings of a seal, Holiness to Jehovah!
37 And thou shalt put it on a lace of blue, and it shall be upon the turban
— upon the front of the turban shall it be. 38 And it shall be upon Aaron's
forehead, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the
children of Israel shall hallow in all gifts of their holy things; and it shall
be continually on his forehead, that they may be accepted before Jehovah.

39 And thou shalt weave the vest of byssus; and thou shalt make a turban
of byssus; and thou shalt make a girdle of embroidery. 40 And for Aaron's
sons thou shalt make vests; and thou shalt make for them girdles; and high
caps shalt thou make for them, for glory and for ornament. 41 And thou
shalt clothe with them Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt
anoint them, and consecrate them, and hallow them, that they may serve me
as priests. 42 And thou shalt make them linen trousers to cover the flesh of
nakedness; from the loins even to the hips shall they reach. 43 And they shall
be upon Aaron and his sons when they enter into the tent of meeting, or when
they come near to the altar to serve in the sanctuary; that they may not bear
iniquity and die — an everlasting statute for him and his seed after him.

29

1 And this is the thing which thou shalt do to them to hallow them, that
they may serve me as priests: take one young bullock, and two rams without
blemish, 2 and unleavened bread, and unleavened cakes mingled with oil,
and unleavened wafers anointed with oil — of wheaten flour shalt thou make
them. 3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and present them in the
basket, with the bullock and the two rams. 4 And Aaron and his sons thou
shalt bring near the entrance of the tent of meeting, and shalt bathe them
with water. 5 And thou shalt take the garments, and clothe Aaron with the
vest, and the cloak of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and
shalt gird him with the girdle of the ephod. 6 And thou shalt put the turban
upon his head, and fasten the holy diadem to the turban, 7 and shalt take the
anointing oil, and pour [it] on his head, and anoint him. 8 And thou shalt
bring his sons near, and clothe them with the vests. 9 And thou shalt gird
them with the girdle — Aaron and his sons, and bind the high caps on them;
and the priesthood shall be theirs for an everlasting statute; and thou shalt
consecrate Aaron and his sons. 10 And thou shalt present the bullock before
the tent of meeting; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the
head of the bullock; 11 and thou shalt slaughter the bullock before Jehovah,
at the entrance of the tent of meeting; 12 and thou shalt take of the blood of
the bullock, and put it on the horns of the altar with thy finger, and shalt
pour all the blood at the bottom of the altar. 13 And thou shalt take all the
fat that covereth the inwards, and the net of the liver, and the two kidneys,
and the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar. 14 And the flesh
of the bullock, and its skin, and its dung, shalt thou burn with fire outside
the camp: it is a sin-offering. 15 And thou shalt take one of the rams, and
Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram; 16 and
thou shalt slaughter the ram, and shalt take its blood, and sprinkle [it] on the
altar round about. 17 And thou shalt cut up the ram into its pieces, and wash
its inwards, and its legs, and put [them] upon its pieces, and upon its head;
18 and thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt-offering to
Jehovah — a sweet odour; it is an offering by fire to Jehovah. 19 And thou shalt
take the second ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the
head of the ram; 20 and thou shalt slaughter the ram, and take of its blood,
and put [it] on the tip of the [right] ear of Aaron, and on the tip of the right
ear of his sons, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the great toe
of their right foot; and thou shalt sprinkle the blood upon the altar round
about. 21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the
anointing oil, and sprinkle [it] on Aaron, and on his garments, and on his

sons, and on the garments of his sons with him; and he shall be hallowed,
and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. 22 Also of
the ram shalt thou take the fat, and the fat-tail, and the fat that covereth the
inwards, and the net of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon
them, and the right shoulder — for it is a ram of consecration — 23 and one loaf
of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the
unleavened [bread] that is before Jehovah; 24 and thou shalt put all this in
the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons, and shalt wave them as a
wave-offering before Jehovah. 25 And thou shalt receive them of their hand
and burn [them] upon the altar over the burnt-offering, for a sweet odour
before Jehovah: it is an offering by fire to Jehovah. 26 And thou shalt take the
breast of the ram of consecration which is for Aaron, and wave it as a wave-
offering before Jehovah; and it shall be thy part. 27 And thou shalt hallow the
breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, that hath
been waved and heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, of that which is
for Aaron, and of [that] which is for his sons. 28 And they shall be for Aaron
and his sons, as an everlasting statute, on the part of the children of Israel;
for it is a heave-offering; and it shall be a heave-offering on the part of the
children of Israel of the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, [as] their heave-
offering to Jehovah. 29 And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after
him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them. 30 The son that
is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the
tent of meeting to serve in the sanctuary. 31 And thou shalt take the ram of the
consecration, and boil its flesh in a holy place. 32 And Aaron and his sons shall
eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the entrance
of the tent of meeting. 33 They shall eat the things with which the atonement
was made, to consecrate [and] to hallow them; but a stranger shall not eat [of
them], for they are holy. 34 And if [any] of the flesh of the consecration, and
of the bread, remain until the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder
with fire: it shall not be eaten, for it is holy. 35 And thus shalt thou do to Aaron,
and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded thee: seven days
shalt thou consecrate them. 36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock as
a sin-offering for atonement; and the altar shalt thou cleanse from sin, by
making atonement for it, and shalt anoint it, to hallow it. 37 Seven days shalt
thou make atonement for the altar and hallow it; and the altar shall be most
holy: whatever toucheth the altar shall be holy. 38 And this is what thou shalt
offer upon the altar — two lambs of the first year, day by day continually.
39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou
shalt offer between the two evenings. 40 And with the one lamb a tenth part
of wheaten flour mingled with beaten oil, a fourth part of a hin; and a drink-
offering, a fourth part of a hin of wine. 41 And the second lamb shalt thou
offer between the two evenings; as the oblation in the morning, and as its
drink-offering shalt thou offer with this, for a sweet odour, an offering by
fire to Jehovah. 42 It shall be a continual burnt-offering throughout your
generations at the entrance of the tent of meeting before Jehovah, where I
will meet with you, to speak there with thee. 43 And there will I meet with the
children of Israel; and it shall be hallowed by my glory. 44 And I will hallow
the tent of meeting, and the altar; and I will hallow Aaron and his sons, that
they may serve me as priests. 45 And I will dwell in the midst of the children
of Israel, and will be their °God. 46 And they shall know that I am Jehovah

° **29:45** Elohim

their °God, who have brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, to dwell in
their midst: I am Jehovah their °God.

30

1 And thou shalt make an altar for the burning of incense: of acacia-wood
shalt thou make it; 2 a cubit the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof
— square shall it be; and two cubits its height; of itself shall be its horns. 3 And
thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof
round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make upon it a border
of gold round about. 4 And two rings of gold shalt thou make for it under its
border; by its two corners shalt thou make [them], on the two sides thereof;
and they shall be for receptacles for the staves, with which to carry it. 5 And
thou shalt make the staves of acacia-wood, and overlay them with gold. 6 And
thou shalt put it in front of the veil which is before the ark of the testimony in
front of the mercy-seat which is over the testimony, where I will meet with
thee. 7 And Aaron shall burn thereon fragrant incense: every morning, when
he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn the incense. 8 And when Aaron lighteth
the lamps between the two evenings, he shall burn the incense — a continual
incense before Jehovah throughout your generations. 9 Ye shall offer up
no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-offering, nor oblation; neither shall
ye pour drink-offering thereon. 10 And Aaron shall make atonement for its
horns once in the year: with the blood of the sin-offering of atonement shall
he make atonement for it, once in the year, throughout your generations:
it is most holy to Jehovah. 11 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 12 When
thou shalt take the sum of the children of Israel according to those of them
that are numbered, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul to
Jehovah on their being numbered, that there be no plague among them on
their being numbered. 13 This shall they give — every one that passeth among
them that are numbered — half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary,
— twenty gerahs the shekel; a half shekel shall be the heave-offering for
Jehovah. 14 Every one that passeth among those that are numbered, from
twenty years old and above, shall give the heave-offering of Jehovah. 15 The
rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel,
when ye give the heave-offering of Jehovah, to make atonement for your
souls. 16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel,
and devote it to the service of the tent of meeting; and it shall be a memorial
to the children of Israel before Jehovah, to make atonement for your souls.
17 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 18 Thou shalt also make a laver of
copper, and its stand of copper, for washing; and thou shalt put it between
the tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put water in it. 19 And Aaron
and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet out of it. 20 When they
go into the tent of meeting, they shall wash with water, that they may not
die; or when they come near to the altar to serve, to burn an offering by fire
to Jehovah. 21 And they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they may
not die; and it shall be an everlasting statute for them, for him and for his
seed throughout their generations. 22 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
23 And thou, take best spices — of liquid myrrh five hundred [shekels], and
of sweet cinnamon the half — two hundred and fifty, and of sweet myrtle
two hundred and fifty, 24 and of cassia five hundred, after the shekel of the
sanctuary, and of olive oil a hin; 25 and make of it an oil of holy ointment, a

° **29:46** Elohim ° **29:46** Elohim

perfume of perfumery after the work of the perfumer: it shall be the holy
anointing oil. 26 And thou shalt anoint the tent of meeting with it, and the
ark of the testimony, 27 and the table and all its utensils, and the lamp-stand
and its utensils, and the altar of incense, 28 and the altar of burnt-offering
and all its utensils, and the laver and its stand. 29 And thou shalt hallow
them, that they may be most holy: whatever toucheth them shall be holy.
30 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt anoint, and shalt hallow them, that
they may serve me as priests. 31 And thou shalt speak to the children of
Israel, saying, A holy anointing oil shall this be unto me throughout your
generations. 32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make
[any] like it, after the preparation of it: it is holy — holy shall it be unto you.
33 Whoever compoundeth [any] like it, or whoever putteth [any] of it upon
any strange thing, shall be cut off from his peoples. 34 And Jehovah said to
Moses, Take fragrant drugs — stacte, and onycha, and galbanum — fragrant
drugs and pure frankincense; in like proportions shall it be. 35 And thou shalt
make it into incense, a perfume, after the work of the perfumer, salted, pure,
holy. 36 And thou shalt beat [some] of it to powder, and put [some] of it before
the testimony in the tent of meeting, where I will meet with thee: it shall be
unto you most holy. 37 And the incense that thou shalt make, ye shall not
make for yourselves according to the proportions of it; it shall be unto thee
holy to Jehovah. 38 Whoever maketh like unto it, to smell it, shall be cut off
from his peoples.

31

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 See, I have called by name Bezaleel
the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, 3 and have filled him with
the spirit of °God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and
in every work, 4 to devise artistic work — to work in gold, and in silver, and
in copper, 5 and in cutting of stones, for setting, and for carving of timber
— to work in all manner of work. 6 And I, behold, I have given with him
Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and in the heart of every
one that is wise-hearted have I given wisdom, that they may make all that I
have commanded thee — 7 the tent of meeting and the ark of the testimony,
and the mercy-seat that is thereupon, and all the utensils of the tent, 8 and
the table and its utensils, and the pure lamp-stand and all its utensils, and the
altar of incense; 9 and the altar of burnt-offering and all its utensils, and the
laver and its stand; 10 and the garments of service, both the holy garments of
Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to serve as priests; 11 and the
anointing oil, and the incense of fragrant drugs for the sanctuary: according
to all that I have commanded thee shall they do. 12 And Jehovah spoke to
Moses, saying, 13 And thou, speak thou unto the children of Israel, saying,
Surely my sabbaths shall ye keep; for this is a sign between me and you
throughout your generations, that ye may know that it is I, Jehovah, who
do hallow you. 14 Keep the sabbath, therefore; for it is holy unto you; every
one that profaneth it shall certainly be put to death: yea, whoever doeth
work on it, that soul shall be cut off from among his peoples. 15 Six days
shall work be done; but on the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, holy to
Jehovah: whoever doeth work on the sabbath day shall certainly be put to
death. 16 And the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the
sabbath throughout their generations — [it is] an everlasting covenant. 17 It

° **31:3** Elohim

shall be a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever; for [in] six days
Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day he rested,
and was refreshed. 18 And he gave to Moses, when he had ended speaking
with him on mount Sinai, the two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written
with the finger of °God.

32

1 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the
mountain, the people collected together to Aaron, and said to him, Up, make
us a °god, who will go before us; for this Moses, the man that has brought us
up out of the land of Egypt, — we do not know what is become of him! 2 And
Aaron said to them, Break off the golden rings that are in the ears of your
wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring [them] to me. 3 Then
all the people broke off the golden rings that were in their ears, and brought
[them] to Aaron. 4 And he took [them] out of their hand, and fashioned it
with a chisel and made of it a molten calf: and they said, This is thy °god,
Israel, who has brought thee up out of the land of Egypt! 5 And Aaron saw
[it], and built an altar before it; and Aaron made a proclamation, and said,
To-morrow is a feast to Jehovah! 6 And they rose up early on the morrow,
and offered up burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings; and the people
sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to sport. 7 Then Jehovah said to
Moses, Away, go down! for thy people, which thou hast brought out of the
land of Egypt, is acting corruptly. 8 They have turned aside quickly out of the
way that I commanded them: they have made themselves a molten calf, and
have bowed down to it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, This is thy
°god, Israel, who has brought thee up out of the land of Egypt! 9 And Jehovah
said to Moses, I see this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people. 10 And
now let me alone, that my anger may burn against them, and I may consume
them; and I will make of thee a great nation. 11 And Moses besought Jehovah
his °God, and said, Why, Jehovah, doth thy wrath burn against thy people,
which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power
and with a strong hand? 12 Why should the Egyptians speak, and say, For
misfortune he has brought them out, to slay them on the mountains, and
to annihilate them from the face of the earth? Turn from the heat of thine
anger, and repent of this evil against thy people! 13 Remember Abraham,
Isaac and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou sworest by thyself, and saidst
to them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land
that I have spoken of will I give to your seed, and they shall possess [it] for
ever! 14 And Jehovah repented of the evil that he had said he would do to his
people. 15 And Moses turned and went down from the mountain, [with] the
two tables of the testimony in his hand — tables written on both their sides:
on this side and on that were they written. 16 And the tables [were] °God's
work, and the writing was °God's writing, engraven on the tables. 17 And
Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, and said to Moses,
There is a shout of war in the camp. 18 And he said, It is not the sound of a
shout of victory, neither is it the sound of a shout of defeat: it is the noise of
alternate singing I hear. 19 And it came to pass, when he came near the camp,
and saw the calf and the dancing, that Moses' anger burned, and he cast the
tables out of his hands, and shattered them beneath the mountain. 20 And he

---

° **31:18** Elohim ° **32:1** Elohim ° **32:4** Elohim ° **32:8** Elohim ° **32:11** Elohim ° **32:16** Elohim
° **32:16** Elohim

took the calf that they had made, and burned [it] with fire, and ground it to
powder, and strewed [it] on the water, and made the children of Israel drink
[it]. 21 And Moses said to Aaron, What has this people done to thee, that thou
hast brought so great a sin on them? 22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger
of my lord burn! thou knowest the people, that they are [set] on mischief.
23 And they said to me, Make us a °god, who will go before us; for this Moses,
the man that has brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what
is become of him! 24 And I said to them, Who has gold? They broke [it] off,
and gave [it] me, and I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf. 25 And
Moses saw the people how they were stripped; for Aaron had stripped them
to [their] shame before their adversaries. 26 And Moses stood in the gate of
the camp, and said, He that is for Jehovah, [let him come] to me. And all the
sons of Levi gathered to him. 27 And he said to them, Thus saith Jehovah, the
°God of Israel: Put every man his sword upon his hip; go and return from gate
to gate through the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his
friend, and every man his neighbour. 28 And the sons of Levi did according to
the word of Moses; and there fell of the people that day about three thousand
men. 29 And Moses said, Consecrate yourselves to-day to Jehovah, yea, every
man with his son, and with his brother, and bring on yourselves a blessing
to-day. 30 And it came to pass the next day, that Moses said to the people, Ye
have sinned a great sin. And now I will go up to Jehovah: perhaps I shall
make atonement for your sin. 31 And Moses returned to Jehovah, and said,
Alas, this people has sinned a great sin, and they have made themselves a
°god of gold! 32 And now, if thou wilt forgive their sin...but if not, blot me,
I pray thee, out of thy book that thou hast written. 33 And Jehovah said to
Moses, Whoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.
34 And now go, lead the people whither I have told thee: behold, my Angel
shall go before thee; but in the day of my visiting I will visit their sin upon
them. 35 And Jehovah smote the people, because they made the calf, which
Aaron had made.

33

1 And Jehovah said to Moses, Depart, go up hence, thou and the people
that thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, into the land that I swore
unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it,
2 (and I will send an angel before thee, and dispossess the Canaanite, the
Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite,) 3 into
a land flowing with milk and honey; for I will not go up in the midst of thee,
for thou art a stiff-necked people, — lest I consume thee on the way. 4 And
when the people heard this evil word, they mourned; and no man put on
his ornaments. 5 Now Jehovah had said to Moses, Say unto the children of
Israel, Ye are a stiff-necked people: in one moment I will come up into the
midst of thee and will consume thee. And now put off thine ornaments from
thee, and I will know what I will do unto thee. 6 And the children of Israel
stripped themselves of their ornaments at mount Horeb. 7 And Moses took
the tent, and pitched it outside the camp, far from the camp, and called it the
Tent of meeting. And it came to pass [that] every one who sought Jehovah
went out to the tent of meeting which was outside the camp. 8 And it came
to pass, when Moses went out to the tent, all the people rose up, and stood
every man at the entrance of his tent, and they looked after Moses until he

° **32:23** Elohim ° **32:27** Elohim ° **32:31** Elohim

entered into the tent. 9 And it came to pass when Moses entered into the
tent, the pillar of cloud descended, and stood at the entrance of the tent, and
[Jehovah] talked with Moses. 10 And all the people saw the pillar of cloud
standing at the entrance of the tent; and all the people rose and worshipped,
every man at the entrance of his tent. 11 And Jehovah spoke with Moses face
to face, as a man speaks with his friend. And he returned to the camp; but
his attendant, Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, departed not from within
the tent. 12 And Moses said to Jehovah, Behold, thou sayest unto me, Bring up
this people; but thou dost not let me know whom thou wilt send with me; and
thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in mine
eyes. 13 And now, if indeed I have found grace in thine eyes, make me now
to know thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thine eyes;
and consider that this nation is thy people! 14 And he said, My presence shall
go, and I will give thee rest. 15 And he said to him, If thy presence do not go,
bring us not up hence. 16 And how shall it be known then that I have found
grace in thine eyes — I and thy people? [Is it] not by thy going with us? so
shall we be distinguished, I and thy people, from every people that is on the
face of the earth. 17 And Jehovah said to Moses, I will do this thing also that
thou hast said; for thou hast found grace in mine eyes, and I know thee by
name. 18 And he said, Let me, I pray thee, see thy glory. 19 And he said, I will
make all my goodness pass before thy face, and I will proclaim the name of
Jehovah before thee; and I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and I
will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. 20 And he said, Thou canst not
see my face; for Man shall not see me, and live. 21 And Jehovah said, Behold,
[there is] a place by me: there shalt thou stand on the rock. 22 And it shall
come to pass, when my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the
rock, and will cover thee with my hand, until I have passed by. 23 And I will
take away my hand, and thou shalt see me from behind; but my face shall
not be seen.

34

1 And Jehovah said to Moses, Hew for thyself two tables of stone like the
first; and I will write upon the tables the words that were upon the first
tables, which thou hast broken. 2 And be ready for the morning, and go
up in the morning to mount Sinai, and stand there before me on the top
of the mountain. 3 And let no man go up with thee, neither shall any man
be seen on all the mountain; neither shall sheep and oxen feed in front of
that mountain. 4 And he hewed two tables of stone like the first; and Moses
rose up early in the morning and went up to mount Sinai, as Jehovah had
commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone. 5 And Jehovah
came down in the cloud, and stood beside him there, and proclaimed the
name of Jehovah. 6 And Jehovah passed by before his face, and proclaimed,
Jehovah, Jehovah *God merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abundant
in goodness and truth, 7 keeping mercy unto thousands, forgiving iniquity
and transgression and sin, but by no means clearing [the guilty]; visiting the
iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children,
upon the third and upon the fourth [generation]. 8 And Moses made haste,
and bowed his head to the earth and worshipped, 9 and said, If indeed I have
found grace in thine eyes, Lord, let the Lord, I pray thee, go in our midst;
for it is a stiff-necked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take

* **34:6** El

us for an inheritance! 10 And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before
all thy people I will do marvels that have not been done in all the earth,
nor in any nation; and all the people in the midst of which thou [art] shall
see the work of Jehovah; for a terrible thing it shall be that I will do with
thee. 11 Observe what I command thee this day: behold, I will drive out
before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite,
and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. 12 Take heed to thyself, that thou make no
covenant with the inhabitants of the land to which thou shalt come, lest it
be a snare in the midst of thee; 13 but ye shall demolish their altars, shatter
their statues, and hew down their Asherahs. 14 For thou shalt worship no
other *God; for Jehovah — Jealous is his name — is a jealous *God; 15 lest thou
make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and then, when they go
a whoring after their °gods, and sacrifice unto their °gods, thou be invited,
and eat of their sacrifice, 16 and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons,
and their daughters go a whoring after their °gods, and make thy sons go
a whoring after their °gods. 17 — Thou shalt make thyself no molten °gods.
18 — The feast of the unleavened bread shalt thou keep: seven days shalt thou
eat unleavened bread, as I have commanded thee, at the appointed time of
the month Abib; for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt. 19 —
All that openeth the womb [is] mine; and all the cattle that is born a male,
the firstling of ox and sheep. 20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt ransom
with a lamb; and if thou ransom [it] not, then shalt thou break its neck. All
the first-born of thy sons thou shalt ransom; and none shall appear before
me empty. 21 — Six days shalt thou work, but on the seventh day thou shalt
rest; in ploughing time and in harvest thou shalt rest. 22 — And thou shalt
observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast
of ingathering at the turn of the year. 23 Thrice in the year shall all thy males
appear before the Lord Jehovah, the °God of Israel. 24 For I will dispossess
the nations before thee, and enlarge thy border, and no man shall desire
thy land, when thou goest up to appear before the face of Jehovah thy °God
thrice in the year. 25 — Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with
leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left over
night until the morning. 26 — The first of the first-fruits of thy land shalt
thou bring into the house of Jehovah thy °God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in
its mother's milk. 27 And Jehovah said to Moses, Write thee these words; for
after the tenor of these words have I made a covenant with thee and with
Israel. 28 — And he was there with Jehovah forty days and forty nights; he
ate no bread, and drank no water. — And he wrote on the tables the words
of the covenant, the ten words. 29 And it came to pass, when Moses came
down from mount Sinai — and the two tables of testimony were in Moses'
hand, when he came down from the mountain — that Moses knew not that
the skin of his face shone through his talking with him. 30 And Aaron and
all the children of Israel saw Moses, and behold, the skin of his face shone;
and they were afraid to come near him. 31 And Moses called to them; and
they turned to him, — Aaron and all the principal men of the assembly; and
Moses talked with them. 32 And afterwards, all the children of Israel came
near; and he gave them in commandment all that Jehovah had spoken with
him on mount Sinai. 33 And Moses ended speaking with them; and he had put
on his face a veil. 34 And when Moses went in before Jehovah to speak with

* **34:14** El * **34:14** El ° **34:15** Elohim ° **34:15** Elohim ° **34:16** Elohim ° **34:16** Elohim
° **34:17** Elohim ° **34:23** Elohim ° **34:24** Elohim ° **34:26** Elohim

him, he took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spoke to the
children of Israel what he was commanded. 35 And the children of Israel saw
the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone; and Moses put the veil
on his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

35

1 And Moses collected all the assembly of the children of Israel, and said
to them, These are the things which Jehovah has commanded, to do them.
2 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you
a holy day, a sabbath of rest to Jehovah: whoever does work on it shall be
put to death. 3 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your dwellings upon the
sabbath day. 4 And Moses spoke to all the assembly of the children of Israel,
saying, This is the word which Jehovah has commanded, saying, 5 Take from
among you a heave-offering to Jehovah: every one whose heart [is] willing,
let him bring it, Jehovah's heave-offering — gold, and silver, and copper, 6 and
blue, and purple, and scarlet, and byssus, and goats' [hair], 7 and rams' skins
dyed red, and badgers' skins, and acacia-wood, 8 and oil for the light, and
spices for the anointing oil, and for the incense of fragrant drugs; 9 and onyx
stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate. 10 And all
who are wise-hearted among you shall come and make all that Jehovah has
commanded: 11 the tabernacle, its tent, and its covering, its clasps, and its
boards, its bars, its pillars, and its bases; 12 the ark, and its staves; the mercy-
seat, and the veil of separation; 13 the table and its staves, and all its utensils,
and the shewbread; 14 and the lamp-stand for the light, and its utensils, and
its lamps, and the oil for the light; 15 and the altar of incense, and its staves;
and the anointing-oil, and the incense of fragrant drugs; and the entrance-
curtain at the entrance of the tabernacle; 16 the altar of burnt-offering, and
the copper grating for it, its staves, and all its utensils; the laver and its stand;
17 the hangings of the court, its pillars, and its bases, and the curtains of the
gate of the court; 18 the pegs of the tabernacle, and the pegs of the court,
and their cords; 19 the garments of service, to do service in the sanctuary,
the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to
serve as priests. 20 And all the assembly of the children of Israel departed
from before Moses. 21 And they came, every one whose heart moved him,
and every one whose spirit prompted him; they brought Jehovah's heave-
offering for the work of the tent of meeting, and for all its service, and for the
holy garments. 22 And they came, both men and women; every one who was
of willing heart brought nose-rings, and earrings, and rings, and bracelets,
all kinds of utensils of gold: every man that waved a wave-offering of gold
to Jehovah. 23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and
scarlet, and byssus, and goats' [hair], and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers'
skins, brought [them]. 24 All they that offered a heave-offering of silver and
copper brought Jehovah's heave-offering. And every one with whom was
found acacia-wood for all manner of work of the service, brought [it]. 25 And
every woman that was wise-hearted spun with her hands, and brought what
she had spun: the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the byssus. 26 And
all the women whose heart moved them in wisdom spun goats' [hair]. 27 And
the principal men brought the onyx stones, and the stones to be set, for the
ephod, and for the breastplate; 28 and the spice, and the oil for the light, and
for the anointing oil, and for the incense of fragrant drugs. 29 The children
of Israel brought a voluntary offering to Jehovah, every man and woman

whose heart prompted them to bring for all manner of work, which Jehovah,
by the hand of Moses, had commanded to be done. 30 And Moses said to the
children of Israel, See, Jehovah has called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri,
the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, 31 and he has filled him with the spirit of
°God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of
workmanship, 32 and to devise artistic things: to work in gold, and in silver,
and in copper, 33 and in cutting of stones, for setting, and in carving of wood,
to execute all artistic work; 34 and he has put in his heart to teach, he and
Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: 35 he has filled them with
wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work of the engraver, and of the
artificer, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in
byssus, and of the weaver, [even] of them that do every kind of work, and of
those that devise artistic work.

36

1 Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every man that was wise-
hearted, in whom Jehovah had put wisdom and understanding to know how
to work all manner of work of the service of the sanctuary — according to
all that Jehovah had commanded. 2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab,
and every man that was wise-hearted, in whose heart °God had put wisdom,
every one whose heart moved him to come to the work to do it. 3 And they
took from Moses every heave-offering that the children of Israel had brought
for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it. And they still brought
him voluntary offerings morning by morning. 4 And all the wise men that
wrought all the work of the sanctuary came, every man from his work which
they wrought, 5 and spoke to Moses, saying, The people bring much more
than enough for the service of the work that Jehovah commanded to be
done. 6 Then Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed
through the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work
for the heave-offering of the sanctuary! So the people were restrained from
bringing; 7 for the work they had was sufficient for all the work to do it, and
it was too much. 8 And every wise-hearted man among those that wrought
the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of twined byssus, and blue,
and purple, and scarlet: [with] cherubim of artistic work did he make them.
9 The length of one curtain was twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of one
curtain four cubits — one measure for all the curtains. 10 And he coupled five
of the curtains one to another, and [the other] five curtains coupled he one
to another. 11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain at the
edge of the coupling; he did likewise in the edge of the outermost curtain in
the other coupling. 12 He made fifty loops in one curtain, and he made fifty
loops at the end of the curtain that was in the other coupling: the loops were
opposite to one another. 13 And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the
curtains together with the clasps, so that the tabernacle became one. 14 And
he made curtains of goats' [hair] for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven
curtains did he make them. 15 The length of one curtain was thirty cubits,
and four cubits the breadth of one curtain — one measure for the eleven
curtains. 16 And he coupled five of the curtains by themselves, and six of
the curtains by themselves. 17 And he made fifty loops on the edge of the
outermost curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he on the edge of the
curtain in the other coupling. 18 And he made fifty clasps of copper to couple

° **35:31** Elohim ° **36:2** Elohim

the tent, that it might be one. 19 And he made a covering for the tent [of]
rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above [that]. 20 And
he made the boards for the tabernacle of acacia-wood, standing up; 21 ten
cubits the length of the boards, and one cubit and a half the breadth of one
board; 22 two tenons in one board, connected one with the other: thus did
he make for all the boards of the tabernacle. 23 And he made the boards for
the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side southward; 24 and he made
forty bases of silver under the twenty boards, two bases under one board,
for its two tenons, and two bases under another board for its two tenons.
25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, on the side toward the north,
he made twenty boards, 26 and their forty bases of silver, two bases under
one board, and two bases under another board. 27 And at the rear of the
tabernacle, westward, he made six boards; 28 and he made two boards for the
corners of the tabernacle at the rear; 29 and they were joined beneath, and
were coupled together at the top thereof into one ring: thus he did to both
of them in both the corners; 30 and there were eight boards, and their silver
bases: sixteen bases, under every board two bases. 31 — And he made bars of
acacia-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, 32 and five
bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the
boards of the tabernacle at the rear, westward. 33 And he made the middle
bar in the midst of the boards reach from one end to the other. 34 And he
overlaid the boards with gold; and made their rings of gold [as] receptacles
for the bars; and overlaid the bars with gold. 35 And he made the veil of blue,
and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus: of artistic work he made it [with]
cherubim. 36 And he made four pillars of acacia[-wood] for it, and overlaid
them with gold; their hooks were of gold; and he cast for them four bases
of silver. 37 And he made a curtain for the entrance of the tent of blue, and
purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus, of embroidery; 38 and its five pillars
with their hooks; and he overlaid their capitals and their connecting-rods
with gold; and their five bases were of copper.

37

1 And Bezaleel made the ark of acacia-wood; two cubits and a half the
length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a
half the height thereof. 2 And he overlaid it with pure gold inside and outside,
and made a border of gold upon it round about. 3 And he cast for it four rings
of gold, for its four corners: two rings on the one side of it, and two rings on
the other side of it. 4 And he made staves of acacia-wood and overlaid them
with gold. 5 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to
carry the ark. 6 — And he made a mercy-seat of pure gold; two cubits and a
half the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof. 7 And
he made two cherubim of gold; of beaten work did he make them, at the two
ends of the mercy-seat; 8 one cherub at the end of one side, and one cherub
at the end of the other side; out of the mercy-seat he made the two cherubim
at the two ends thereof. 9 And the cherubim spread out [their] wings over it,
covering over with their wings the mercy-seat; and their faces were opposite
to one another: the faces of the cherubim were [turned] toward the mercy-
seat. 10 And he made the table of acacia-wood; two cubits the length thereof,
and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.
11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made upon it a border of gold round
about. 12 And he made for it a margin of a hand-breadth round about; and
made a border of gold for the margin thereof round about. 13 And he cast

for it four rings of gold, and put the rings on the four corners that were on
the four feet thereof. 14 Close to the margin were the rings, as receptacles of
the staves to carry the table. 15 And he made the staves of acacia-wood, and
overlaid them with gold, to carry the table. 16 And he made the utensils that
were on the table, the dishes thereof, and the cups thereof, and the bowls
thereof, and the goblets with which to pour out, of pure gold. 17 And he made
the candlestick of pure gold; [of] beaten work he made the candlestick: its
base, and its shaft, its cups, its knobs, and its flowers were of itself. 18 And six
branches went out of the sides thereof — three branches of the candlestick
out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the
other side thereof; 19 [there were] three cups shaped like almonds in the one
branch, a knob and a flower; and three cups shaped like almonds in the other
branch, a knob and a flower: so in the six branches which went out of the
candlestick. 20 And in the candlestick were four cups, shaped like almonds,
its knobs, and its flowers; 21 and a knob under two branches thereof, and
[again] a knob under two branches thereof, and [again] a knob under two
branches thereof, for the six branches which went out of it. 22 Their knobs
and their branches were of itself — all of one beaten work of pure gold. 23 And
he made the seven lamps thereof, and the snuffers thereof, and the snuff-
trays thereof, of pure gold. 24 Of a talent of pure gold he made it, and all
its utensils. 25 And he made the altar of incense of acacia-wood; a cubit the
length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, square, and two cubits the
height thereof: its horns were of itself. 26 And he overlaid it with pure gold,
the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof;
and made upon it a border of gold round about. 27 And he made two rings
of gold for it under its border, by its two corners, on the two sides thereof,
as receptacles for the staves with which to carry it. 28 And he made the
staves of acacia-wood, and overlaid them with gold. 29 And he made the holy
anointing oil, and the pure incense of fragrant drugs, according to the work
of the perfumer.

38

1 And he made the altar of burnt-offering of acacia-wood; five cubits the
length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof, square, and three cubits
the height thereof. 2 And he made its horns on the four corners thereof; its
horns were of itself; and he overlaid it with copper. 3 And he made all the
utensils of the altar: the pots, and the shovels, and the bowls, the forks, and
the firepans; all its utensils made he of copper. 4 And he made for the altar
a grating of network of copper under its ledge from beneath, to the very
middle of it. 5 And he cast four rings for the four corners of the grating of
copper, as receptacles for the staves. 6 And he made the staves of acacia-
wood, and overlaid them with copper. 7 And he put the staves into the rings
on the sides of the altar, with which to carry it. Hollow with boards did he
make it. 8 And he made the laver of copper, and its stand of copper, of the
mirrors of the crowds of women who crowded before the entrance of the
tent of meeting. 9 And he made the court. On the south side southward, the
hangings of the court were of twined byssus, a hundred cubits; 10 their pillars
twenty, and their bases twenty, of copper; the hooks of the pillars and their
connecting-rods of silver. 11 And on the north side, a hundred cubits; their
pillars twenty, and their bases twenty, of copper; the hooks of the pillars
and their connecting-rods of silver. 12 And on the west side, hangings of fifty
cubits; their pillars ten, and their bases ten; the hooks of the pillars and their

connecting-rods of silver. 13 And for the east side, eastward, fifty cubits; 14 the
hangings on the one wing of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their bases
three; 15 and on the other wing, on this side as on that side of the gate of the
court, hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their bases three.
16 All the hangings of the court round about were of twined byssus; 17 and the
bases of the pillars of copper, the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-
rods of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals of silver; and all the pillars
of the court were fastened together with [rods of] silver. 18 — And the curtain
of the gate of the court was of embroidery of blue, and purple, and scarlet,
and twined byssus; and the length was twenty cubits, and the height like the
breadth, five cubits, just as the hangings of the court; 19 and their pillars four,
and their bases four, of copper; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of
their capitals and their connecting-rods of silver. 20 And all the pegs for the
tabernacle and for the court round about were of copper. 21 These are the
things numbered of the tabernacle, the tabernacle of the testimony, which
were counted, according to the commandment of Moses, by the service of the
Levites, under the hand of Ithamar, son of Aaron the priest. 22 And Bezaleel
the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that Jehovah
had commanded Moses; 23 and with him Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the
tribe of Dan, an engraver and artificer, and an embroiderer in blue, and
in purple, and in scarlet, and in byssus. 24 All the gold that it took for the
work in all the work of the sanctuary — the gold of the wave-offering, was
twenty-nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, according to the
shekel of the sanctuary. 25 And the silver of them that were numbered of
the assembly was a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and
seventy-five shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary: 26 a bekah the
head — half a shekel, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one
that passed the numbering from twenty years old and upward, [of] the six
hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty. 27 And there were a
hundred talents of silver for casting the bases of the sanctuary, and the bases
of the veil; a hundred bases of a hundred talents, a talent for a base. 28 And of
the thousand seven hundred and seventy-five [shekels] he made the hooks
for the pillars, and overlaid their capitals, and fastened them [with rods].
29 And the copper of the wave-offering was seventy talents, and two thousand
four hundred shekels. 30 And he made with it the bases for the entrance of
the tent of meeting, and the copper altar, and the copper grating for it, and
all the utensils of the altar. 31 And the bases of the court round about, and the
bases of the gate of the court, and all the pegs of the tabernacle, and all the
pegs of the court round about.

39

1 And of the blue and purple and scarlet they made garments of service, for
service in the sanctuary, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as Jehovah
had commanded Moses. 2 And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple,
and scarlet, and twined byssus. 3 And they beat the gold into thin plates, and
cut it [into] wires, to work it artistically into the blue, and into the purple,
and into the scarlet, and into the byssus. 4 They made shoulder-pieces for
it, joining it: at its two ends was it joined together. 5 And the girdle of his
ephod, which was on it, was of the same, according to its work, of gold, blue,
and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus; as Jehovah had commanded
Moses. 6 And they wrought the onyx stones mounted in enclosures of gold,
engraved with the engravings of a seal, according to the names of the sons

of Israel. 7 And he put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, [as] stones
of memorial for the children of Israel; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
8 And he made the breastplate of artistic work, like the work of the ephod,
of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus. 9 It was square;
double did they make the breastplate, a span the length thereof, and a span
the breadth thereof, doubled. 10 And they set in it four rows of stones: [one]
row, a sardoin, a topaz, and an emerald — the first row; 11 and the second
row, a carbuncle, a sapphire, and a diamond; 12 and the third row, an opal,
an agate, and an amethyst; 13 and the fourth row, a chrysolite, an onyx, and a
jasper; mounted in enclosures of gold in their settings. 14 And the stones were
according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their
names, engraved as a seal, every one according to his name, for the twelve
tribes. 15 And they made on the breastplate chains of laced work of wreathen
work, of pure gold. 16 And they made two settings of gold, and two gold rings,
and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. 17 And they put the
two wreathen [cords] of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate;
18 and the two ends of the two wreathen [cords] they fastened to the two
settings, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, on the front
thereof. 19 And they made two rings of gold, and put [them] on the two ends
of the breastplate, on the border thereof, which faceth the ephod inwards.
20 And they made two rings of gold, and put them upon the two shoulder-
pieces of the ephod underneath, to the front thereof, just by the coupling
thereof, above the girdle of the ephod. 21 And they bound the breastplate
with its rings to the rings of the ephod with lace of blue, that it might be above
the girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the
ephod; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 22 And he made the cloak of the
ephod of woven work, all of blue; 23 and the opening of the cloak in its middle,
as the opening of a coat of mail; a binding was round about the opening, that
it should not rend. 24 And they made on the skirts of the cloak pomegranates
of blue and purple and scarlet, twined. 25 And they made bells of pure gold,
and put the bells between the pomegranates, in the skirts of the cloak, round
about, between the pomegranates: 26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a
pomegranate, in the skirts of the cloak round about, for service; as Jehovah
had commanded Moses. 27 And they made the vests of byssus of woven work,
for Aaron, and for his sons; 28 and the turban of byssus; and the ornamental
caps, of byssus; and the linen trousers, of twined byssus; 29 and the girdle, of
twined byssus, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of embroidery; as Jehovah
had commanded Moses. 30 And they made the thin plate, the holy diadem,
of pure gold, and wrote on it with the writing of the engravings of a seal,
Holiness to Jehovah! 31 And they fastened to it a lace of blue, to fasten [it] on
the turban above; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 32 And all the labour
of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting was ended; and the children of Israel
had done [it] according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses — so had
they done [it]. 33 And they brought the tabernacle to Moses — the tent, and
all its utensils, its clasps, its boards, its bars, and its pillars, and its bases;
34 and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers'
skins, and the veil of separation; 35 the ark of the testimony, and its staves,
and the mercy-seat; 36 the table, all its utensils, and the shewbread; 37 the
pure candlestick, its lamps, the lamps set in order, and all its utensils, and the
oil for the light; 38 and the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the incense
of fragrant drugs; and the curtain for the entrance of the tent; 39 the copper

altar, and the copper grating that was for it, its staves and all its utensils;
the laver and its stand; 40 the hangings of the court, its pillars, and its bases;
and the curtain for the gate of the court, its cords, and its pegs; and all the
vessel's of service of the tabernacle, for the tent of meeting; 41 the garments of
service, for service in the sanctuary; the holy garments for Aaron the priest,
and his sons' garments, to serve as priests. 42 According to all that Jehovah
had commanded Moses, so had the children of Israel done all the labour.
43 And Moses saw all the work, and behold, they had done it as Jehovah had
commanded — so had they done [it]; and Moses blessed them.

40

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 On the day of the first month, on
the first of the month, shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of meeting.
3 And thou shalt put in it the ark of the testimony, and shalt cover the ark with
the veil. 4 And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that
are to be set in order upon it. And thou shalt bring in the candlestick and light
its lamps. 5 And thou shalt set the golden altar for the incense before the ark
of the testimony; and hang up the curtain of the entrance to the tabernacle.
6 And thou shalt set the altar of burnt-offering before the entrance of the
tabernacle of the tent of meeting. 7 And thou shalt set the laver between the
tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put water in it. 8 And thou shalt fix
the court round about, and hang up the curtain at the gate of the court. 9 And
thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is in
it, and shalt hallow it, and all its utensils; and it shall be holy. 10 And thou
shalt anoint the altar of burnt-offering, and all its utensils; and thou shalt
hallow the altar, and the altar shall be most holy. 11 And thou shalt anoint
the laver and its stand, and hallow it. 12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his
sons near, at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and bathe them with water.
13 And thou shalt clothe Aaron with the holy garments, and anoint him, and
hallow him, that he may serve me as priest. 14 And thou shalt bring his sons
near, and clothe them with vests. 15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst
anoint their father, that they may serve me as priests. And their anointing
shall be to them an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.
16 And Moses did so: as Jehovah had commanded him, so did he. 17 And it
came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first of the month,
that the tabernacle was set up. 18 And Moses set up the tabernacle, and put
in its bases, and fixed its boards, and put in its bars, and set up its pillars.
19 And he spread the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent
above over it; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 20 And he took and put the
testimony into the ark, and put the staves in the ark, and put the mercy-seat
above on the ark. 21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and hung up
the veil of separation, and covered the ark of the testimony; as Jehovah had
commanded Moses. 22 And he put the table in the tent of meeting, on the side
of the tabernacle northward, outside the veil, 23 and arranged the bread in
order upon it before Jehovah; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 24 And he
put the candlestick in the tent of meeting, opposite to the table, on the side
of the tabernacle southward. 25 And he lighted the lamps before Jehovah; as
Jehovah had commanded Moses. 26 And he put the golden altar in the tent of
meeting before the veil. 27 And he burnt on it fragrant incense; as Jehovah
had commanded Moses. 28 And he hung up the curtain of the entrance to
the tabernacle. 29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering at the entrance to

the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, and offered on it the burnt-offering
and the oblation; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 30 And he set the laver
between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put water in it for washing.
31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet out
of it: 32 when they went into the tent of meeting, and when they drew near to
the altar, they washed; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 33 And he set up
the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and hung up the curtain
of the gate of the court. And so Moses finished the work. 34 And the cloud
covered the tent of meeting, and the glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle.
35 And Moses could not enter into the tent of meeting, for the cloud abode
on it, and the glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle. 36 And when the cloud
was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel journeyed in
all their journeys. 37 And if the cloud were not taken up, then they did not
journey until the day that it was taken up. 38 For the cloud of Jehovah was on
the tabernacle by day, and fire was in it by night, before the eyes of all the
house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

The Third Book of Moses,
Commonly Called
Leviticus

1 And Jehovah called to Moses and spoke to him out of the tent of meeting,
saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When any man
of you presenteth an offering to Jehovah, ye shall present your offering of the
cattle, of the herd and of the flock. 3 If his offering be a burnt-offering of the
herd, he shall present it a male without blemish: at the entrance of the tent
of meeting shall he present it, for his acceptance before Jehovah. 4 And he
shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt-offering; and it shall be accepted
for him to make atonement for him. 5 And he shall slaughter the bullock
before Jehovah; and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall present the blood and
sprinkle the blood round about on the altar that is at the entrance of the tent
of meeting. 6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it up into its pieces.
7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire on the altar, and lay wood in
order on the fire; 8 and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall lay the pieces, the head,
and the fat, in order on the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar; 9 but
its inwards and its legs shall he wash in water; and the priest shall burn all
on the altar, a burnt-offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour.
10 And if his offering be of the flock, of the sheep or of the goats, for a burnt-
offering, he shall present it a male without blemish. 11 And he shall slaughter
it on the side of the altar northward before Jehovah; and Aaron's sons, the
priests, shall sprinkle its blood on the altar round about. 12 And he shall cut
it into its pieces, and its head, and its fat; and the priest shall lay them in order
on the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar; 13 but the inwards and
the legs shall he wash with water; and the priest shall present [it] all, and
burn [it] on the altar: it is a burnt-offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah of
a sweet odour. 14 And if his offering to Jehovah be a burnt-offering of fowls,
then he shall present his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons. 15 And
the priest shall bring it near to the altar and pinch off its head and burn it
on the altar; and its blood shall be pressed out at the side of the altar. 16 And
he shall remove its crop with its feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the
east, into the place of the ashes; 17 and he shall split it open at its wings, [but]
shall not divide [it] asunder; and the priest shall burn it on the altar on the
wood that is on the fire: it is a burnt-offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah
of a sweet odour.

2

1 And when any one will present an oblation to Jehovah, his offering
shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil on it, and put frankincense
thereon. 2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons, the priests; and he shall
take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with
all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial thereof
on the altar, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour. 3 And the
remainder of the oblation shall be Aaron's and his sons': [it is] most holy of
Jehovah's offerings by fire. 4 And if thou present an offering of an oblation
baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with
oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil. 5 And if thine offering be an
oblation [baken] on the pan, it shall be fine flour unleavened, mingled with

oil. 6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is an oblation.
7 And if thine offering be an oblation [prepared] in the cauldron, it shall
be made of fine flour with oil. 8 And thou shalt bring the oblation that is
made of these things to Jehovah; and it shall be presented to the priest, and
he shall bring it to the altar. 9 And the priest shall take from the oblation a
memorial thereof, and shall burn it on the altar, an offering by fire to Jehovah
of a sweet odour. 10 And the remainder of the oblation [shall be] Aaron's
and his sons': [it is] most holy of Jehovah's offerings by fire. 11 No oblation
which ye shall present to Jehovah shall be made with leaven; for no leaven
and no honey shall ye burn [in] any fire-offering to Jehovah. 12 As to the
offering of the first-fruits, ye shall present them to Jehovah; but they shall
not be offered upon the altar for a sweet odour. 13 And every offering of
thine oblation shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt
of the covenant of thy °God to be lacking from thine oblation: with all thine
offerings thou shalt offer salt. 14 And if thou present an oblation of thy first-
fruits to Jehovah, thou shalt present as the oblation of thy first-fruits green
ears of corn roasted in fire, corn beaten out of full ears. 15 And thou shalt
put oil on it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is an oblation. 16 And the priest
shall burn the memorial thereof, [part] of the beaten corn thereof, and [part]
of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: [it is] an offering by fire
to Jehovah.

3

1 And if his offering be a sacrifice of peace-offering, — if he present [it] of the
herd, whether a male or female, he shall present it without blemish before
Jehovah. 2 And he shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and slaughter
it at the entrance of the tent of meeting; and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall
sprinkle the blood on the altar round about. 3 And he shall present of the
sacrifice of peace-offering an offering by fire to Jehovah; the fat that covereth
the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards, 4 and the two kidneys, and
the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver
which he shall take away as far as the kidneys; 5 and Aaron's sons shall burn
it on the altar upon the burnt-offering which [lieth] on the wood that is upon
the fire: [it is] an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour. 6 And if his
offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering to Jehovah be of small cattle, male
or female, he shall present it without blemish. 7 If he present a sheep for
his offering, then shall he present it before Jehovah, 8 and shall lay his hand
on the head of his offering, and slaughter it before the tent of meeting; and
Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.
9 And he shall present of the sacrifice of peace-offering an offering by fire
to Jehovah; the fat thereof, the whole fat tail, which he shall take off close
by the backbone, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that
is on the inwards, 10 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which
is by the flanks, and the net above the liver which he shall take away as far
as the kidneys; 11 and the priest shall burn it on the altar: [it is] the food of
the offering by fire to Jehovah. 12 And if his offering be a goat, then he shall
present it before Jehovah. 13 And he shall lay his hand on the head of it, and
slaughter it before the tent of meeting; and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle
the blood thereof on the altar round about. 14 And he shall present thereof
his offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah; the fat that covereth the inwards

° **2:13** Elohim

and all the fat that is on the inwards, 15 and the two kidneys, and the fat that
is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver which he shall
take away as far as the kidneys; 16 and the priest shall burn them on the altar:
[it is] the food of the offering by fire for a sweet odour. All the fat [shall be]
Jehovah's. 17 [It is] an everlasting statute for your generations throughout all
your dwellings: no fat and no blood shall ye eat.

4

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel,
saying, If a soul shall sin through inadvertence against any of the command-
ments of Jehovah [in things] that ought not to be done, and do any of them;
3 if the priest that is anointed sin according to the trespass of the people; then
for his sin which he hath sinned shall he present a young bullock without
blemish to Jehovah for a sin-offering. 4 And he shall bring the bullock to the
entrance of the tent of meeting before Jehovah; and shall lay his hand on the
bullock's head, and slaughter the bullock before Jehovah. 5 And the priest
that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it into the tent
of meeting; 6 and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of
the blood seven times before Jehovah before the veil of the sanctuary; 7 and
the priest shall put of the blood on the horns of the altar of fragrant incense,
which is in the tent of meeting, before Jehovah; and he shall pour all the
blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering, which is at
the entrance of the tent of meeting. 8 And all the fat of the bullock of the sin-
offering shall he take off from it; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all
the fat that is on the inwards, 9 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on
them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver which he shall take
away as far as the kidneys, 10 as it is taken off from the ox of the sacrifice of
peace-offering; and the priest shall burn them on the altar of burnt-offering.
11 And the skin of the bullock, and all its flesh, with its head, and with its legs,
and its inwards, and its dung, 12 even the whole bullock shall he carry forth
outside the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and
burn it on wood with fire; where the ashes are poured out shall it be burnt.
13 And if the whole assembly of Israel sin inadvertently, and the thing be
hid from the eyes of the congregation, and they do [somewhat against] any
of all the commandments of Jehovah [in things] which should not be done,
and are guilty; 14 and the sin wherewith they have sinned against it have
become known; then the congregation shall present a young bullock for the
sin-offering, and shall bring it before the tent of meeting; 15 and the elders of
the assembly shall lay their hands on the head of the bullock before Jehovah;
and one shall slaughter the bullock before Jehovah. 16 And the priest that is
anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood into the tent of meeting; 17 and
the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before
Jehovah, before the veil; 18 and he shall put of the blood on the horns of the
altar that is before Jehovah which is in the tent of meeting; and he shall pour
out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering, which is at the
entrance of the tent of meeting. 19 And all its fat shall he take off from it
and burn on the altar. 20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with
the bullock of sin-offering: so shall he do with it. And the priest shall make
atonement for them; and it shall be forgiven them. 21 And he shall carry forth
the bullock outside the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bullock: it
is a sin-offering of the congregation. 22 When a prince sinneth and through

inadvertence doeth [somewhat against] any of all the commandments of
Jehovah his °God [in things] which should not be done, and is guilty; 23 if
his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge, he shall bring his
offering, a buck of the goats, a male without blemish. 24 And he shall lay
his hand on the head of the goat, and slaughter it at the place where they
slaughter the burnt-offering before Jehovah: it is a sin-offering. 25 And the
priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it on
the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out its blood at the
bottom of the altar of burnt-offering. 26 And he shall burn all its fat on the
altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall make
atonement for him [to cleanse him] from his sin, and it shall be forgiven
him. 27 And if any one of the people of the land sin through inadvertence,
that he do [somewhat against] any of the commandments of Jehovah [in
things] which should not be done, and be guilty; 28 if his sin, which he hath
sinned, come to his knowledge, then he shall bring his offering, a goat, a
female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned. 29 And he shall
lay his hand on the head of the sin-offering, and slaughter the sin-offering
at the place of the burnt-offering. 30 And the priest shall take of the blood
thereof with his finger, and put [it] on the horns of the altar of burnt-offering,
and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar. 31 And
he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the
sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall burn it on the altar, for a
sweet odour to Jehovah; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and
it shall be forgiven him. 32 And if he bring a sheep for his offering for sin,
a female without blemish shall he bring it. 33 And he shall lay his hand on
the head of the sin-offering, and slaughter it for a sin-offering at the place
where they slaughter the burnt-offering. 34 And the priest shall take of the
blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put [it] on the horns of the altar
of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of
the altar. 35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb
is taken away from the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall burn
them on the altar, with Jehovah's offerings by fire; and the priest shall make
atonement for him concerning his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be
forgiven him.

5

1 And if any one sin, and hear the voice of adjuration, and he is a witness
whether he hath seen or known [it], if he do not give information, then he
shall bear his iniquity. 2 Or if any one touch any unclean thing, whether it
be the carcase of an unclean beast, or the carcase of unclean cattle, or the
carcase of an unclean crawling thing, and it be hid from him, — he also is
unclean and guilty; 3 or if he touch the uncleanness of man, any uncleanness
of him by which he is defiled, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth [it],
then he is guilty. 4 Or if any one swear, talking rashly with the lips, to do evil
or to do good, in everything that a man shall say rashly with an oath, and
it be hid from him, when he knoweth [it], then is he guilty in one of these.
5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these, that he shall confess
wherein he hath sinned; 6 and he shall bring his trespass-offering to Jehovah
for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the small cattle, a sheep or
doe goat, for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him [to

° **4:22** Elohim

cleanse him] from his sin. 7 And if his hand be not able to bring what is so
much as a sheep, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath sinned
two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, to Jehovah; one for a sin-offering, and
the other for a burnt-offering. 8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who
shall present that which is for the sin-offering first, and pinch off his head
at the neck, but shall not divide it; 9 and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the
sin-offering on the wall of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung
out at the bottom of the altar: it is a sin-offering. 10 And he shall offer the
other for a burnt-offering, according to the ordinance. And the priest shall
make atonement for him [to cleanse him] from his sin which he hath sinned,
and it shall be forgiven him. 11 But if his hand cannot attain to two turtle-
doves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering
the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: he shall put no oil
on it, neither shall he put frankincense thereon; for it is a sin-offering. 12 And
he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, the
memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, with Jehovah's offerings by fire: it
is a sin-offering. 13 And the priest shall make atonement for him concerning
his sin which he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him;
and it shall be the priest's, as the oblation. 14 And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
saying, 15 If any one act unfaithfully and sin through inadvertence in the holy
things of Jehovah, then he shall bring his trespass-offering to Jehovah, a ram
without blemish out of the small cattle, according to thy valuation by shekels
of silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering.
16 And he shall make restitution for the wrong that he hath done in the holy
things, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and shall give it unto the priest;
and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-
offering, and it shall be forgiven him. 17 And if any one sin and do against any
of all the commandments of Jehovah what should not be done, and hath not
known [it], yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. 18 And he shall bring
a ram without blemish out of the small cattle, according to thy valuation,
as trespass-offering, unto the priest; and the priest shall make atonement
for him concerning his inadvertence wherein he sinned inadvertently, and
knew [it] not, and it shall be forgiven him. 19 It is a trespass-offering: he hath
certainly trespassed against Jehovah.

6

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 If any one sin and act unfaithfully
against Jehovah, and lie to his neighbour as to an entrusted thing or a deposit
or [that in which] he hath robbed or wronged his neighbour, 3 or have found
what was lost, and denieth it, and sweareth falsely in anything of all that man
doeth, sinning therein; 4 then it shall be, if he hath sinned and transgressed,
that he shall restore what he robbed or that in which he hath defrauded, or
the deposit, or the lost thing which he found, 5 or all that about which he hath
sworn falsely; and he shall restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth
part more thereto; to [him to] whom it belongeth shall he give it, on the day
of his trespass-offering. 6 And his trespass-offering shall he bring to Jehovah,
a ram without blemish out of the small cattle according to thy valuation, as
a trespass-offering, unto the priest. 7 And the priest shall make atonement
for him before Jehovah, and it shall be forgiven him concerning anything
of all that he hath done so as to trespass therein. 8 And Jehovah spoke to
Moses, saying, 9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the

burnt-offering; this, the burnt-offering, shall be on the hearth on the altar all
night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning on it.
10 And the priest shall put on his linen raiment, and his linen breeches shall
he put on his flesh, and take up the ashes to which the fire hath consumed
the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. 11 And
he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the
ashes without the camp unto a clean place. 12 And the fire upon the altar
shall be kept burning on it: it shall not be put out; and the priest shall burn
wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it; and
he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings. 13 A continual fire shall
be kept burning on the altar: it shall never go out. 14 And this is the law
of the oblation: [one of] the sons of Aaron shall present it before Jehovah,
before the altar. 15 And he shall take of it his handful of the fine flour of the
oblation, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is on the meat-
offering, and shall burn [it] on the altar: [it is] a sweet odour of the memorial
thereof to Jehovah. 16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons
eat: unleavened shall it be eaten in a holy place; in the court of the tent of
meeting shall they eat it. 17 It shall not be baken with leaven. As their portion
have I given it [unto them] of my offerings by fire: it is most holy; as the sin-
offering, and as the trespass-offering. 18 All the males among the children of
Aaron shall eat of it. [It is] an everlasting statute in your generations, [their
portion] of Jehovah's offerings by fire: whatever toucheth these shall be holy.
19 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 20 This is the offering of Aaron and of
his sons, which they shall present to Jehovah on the day when he is anointed:
the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour as a continual oblation, half of it in the
morning, and half thereof at night. 21 It shall be prepared in the pan with oil:
saturated with oil shalt thou bring it: baken pieces of the oblation shalt thou
present [for] a sweet odour to Jehovah. 22 And the priest who is anointed
of his sons in his stead shall prepare it: [it is] an everlasting statute; it shall
be wholly burned to Jehovah. 23 And every oblation of the priest shall be
wholly burned; it shall not be eaten. 24 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin-offering.
At the place where the burnt-offering is slaughtered shall the sin-offering
be slaughtered before Jehovah: it is most holy. 26 The priest that offereth
it for sin shall eat it: in a holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tent
of meeting. 27 Everything that toucheth the flesh thereof shall be holy; and
if there be splashed of the blood thereof on a garment — that whereon it is
sprinkled shalt thou wash in a holy place. 28 And the earthen vessel wherein
it hath been sodden shall be broken; and if it have been sodden in a copper
pot, it shall be both scoured and rinsed with water. 29 All the males among
the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy. 30 And no sin-offering whereof
blood hath been brought to the tent of meeting, to make atonement in the
sanctuary, shall be eaten: it shall be burned with fire.

7

1 And this is the law of the trespass-offering — it is most holy: 2 in the place
where they slaughter the burnt-offering shall they slaughter the trespass-
offering; and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle on the altar round about.
3 And he shall present of it all the fat thereof; the fat tail and the fat that
covereth the inwards, 4 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them,
which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver, which he shall take away

as far as the kidneys. 5 And the priest shall burn them on the altar, an offering
by fire to Jehovah: it is a trespass-offering. 6 Every male among the priests
shall eat thereof; in a holy place shall it be eaten: it is most holy. 7 As the sin-
offering, so is the trespass-offering; [there shall] be one law for them: it shall
be the priest's who maketh atonement therewith. 8 And [as to] the priest that
presenteth any man's burnt-offering, the skin of the burnt-offering which
he hath presented shall be the priest's for himself. 9 And every oblation
that is baken in the oven, and all that is prepared in the cauldron and in
the pan, shall be the priest's who offereth it; to him it shall belong. 10 And
every oblation, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have,
one as the other. 11 And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace-offering,
which [a man] shall present to Jehovah. 12 If he present it for a thanksgiving,
then he shall present with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes
mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and fine flour
saturated with oil, cakes mingled with oil. 13 Besides the cakes, he shall
present his offering of leavened bread with the sacrifice of his peace-offering
of thanksgiving. 14 And of it he shall present one out of the whole offering
as a heave-offering to Jehovah; to the priest that sprinkleth the blood of
the peace-offering, to him it shall belong. 15 And the flesh of the sacrifice
of his peace-offering of thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is
presented; he shall not let any of it remain until the morning. 16 And if the
sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or voluntary, it shall be eaten the same
day that he presented his sacrifice; on the morrow also the remainder of it
shall be eaten; 17 and the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third
day shall be burned with fire. 18 And if [any] of the flesh of the sacrifice of
his peace-offering be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted,
it shall not be reckoned to him that hath presented it; it shall be an unclean
thing, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity. 19 And the flesh that
toucheth anything unclean shall not be eaten; it shall be burned with fire.
And as to the flesh, all that are clean may eat [the] flesh. 20 But the soul that
eateth the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offering which is for Jehovah, having
his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from his peoples. 21 And if
any one touch anything unclean, the uncleanness of man, or unclean beast,
or any unclean abomination, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-
offering, which is for Jehovah, that soul shall be cut off from his peoples.
22 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 23 Speak unto the children of Israel,
saying, No fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat shall ye eat. 24 But the fat of a
dead carcase, and the fat of that which is torn, may be used in any other use;
but ye shall in no wise eat it. 25 For whoever eateth the fat of the beast of
which men present an offering by fire to Jehovah, the soul that hath eaten
shall be cut off from his peoples. 26 And no blood shall ye eat in any of your
dwellings, whether it be of fowl or of cattle. 27 Whatever soul it be that eateth
any manner of blood, that soul shall be cut off from his peoples. 28 And
Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying,
He that presenteth the sacrifice of his peace-offering to Jehovah shall bring
his offering to Jehovah of the sacrifice of his peace-offering. 30 His own hands
shall bring Jehovah's offerings by fire, the fat with the breast shall he bring:
the breast, that it may be waved as a wave-offering before Jehovah. 31 And
the priest shall burn the fat on the altar; and the breast shall be Aaron's and
his sons'. 32 And the right shoulder of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings
shall ye give as a heave-offering unto the priest. 33 He of the sons of Aaron

that presenteth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the
right shoulder for [his] part. 34 For the breast of the wave-offering, and the
shoulder of the heave-offering, have I taken of the children of Israel from
the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the
priest and unto his sons from the children of Israel by an everlasting statute.
35 This is [the portion] of the anointing of Aaron and of the anointing of his
sons, from Jehovah's offerings by fire, in the day [when] he presented them to
serve Jehovah as priests, 36 which Jehovah commanded to be given them by
the children of Israel in the day that he anointed them: [it is] an everlasting
statute, throughout their generations. 37 This is the law of the burnt-offering,
of the oblation, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of
the consecration-offering, and of the sacrifice of peace-offering, 38 which
Jehovah commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded
the children of Israel to present their offerings to Jehovah, in the wilderness
of Sinai.

8

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Take Aaron and his sons with him,
and the garments and the anointing oil, and the bullock of the sin-offering,
and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened [bread]; 3 and gather all
the assembly together at the entrance of the tent of meeting. 4 And Moses
did as Jehovah had commanded him; and the assembly was collected at the
entrance of the tent of meeting. 5 And Moses said to the assembly, This is
the thing which Jehovah has commanded to be done. 6 And Moses brought
Aaron near, and his sons, and bathed them with water. 7 And he put upon
him the vest and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the cloak,
and put the ephod on him, and he girded him with the girdle of the ephod,
and fastened the ephod on him. 8 And he put the breastplate on it, and put
on the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim; 9 and he put the turban upon
his head; and upon the turban, on the front of it, he put the golden plate,
the holy diadem; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 10 And Moses took
the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was in it, and
hallowed them. 11 And he sprinkled thereof on the altar seven times, and
anointed the altar and all its utensils, and the laver and its stand, to hallow
them. 12 And he poured of the anointing oil on Aaron's head, and anointed
him, to hallow him. 13 And Moses brought Aaron's sons near and clothed
them with the vests, and girded them with the girdles, and bound the high
caps on them, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 14 And he brought near
the bullock for the sin-offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on
the head of the bullock for the sin-offering; 15 and he slaughtered [it], and
Moses took the blood, and put [it] on the horns of the altar round about with
his finger, and cleansed the altar from sin, and the blood he poured at the
bottom of the altar, and hallowed it, making atonement for it. 16 And he
took all the fat that was on the inwards, and the net of the liver, and the
two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned [them] on the altar. 17 And the
bullock, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung he burned with fire outside
the camp, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 18 And he presented the ram
of the burnt-offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head
of the ram; 19 and he slaughtered [it]; and Moses sprinkled the blood on
the altar round about. 20 And the ram he cut up into its pieces; and Moses
burned the head, and the pieces, and the fat; 21 and the inwards and the legs
he washed in water; and Moses burned the whole ram on the altar: it was

a burnt-offering for a sweet odour, it was an offering by fire to Jehovah; as
Jehovah had commanded Moses. 22 And he presented the second ram, the
ram of consecration; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of
the ram; 23 and one slaughtered [it]; and Moses took of its blood, and put [it]
on the tip of Aaron's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the
great toe of his right foot; 24 and he brought Aaron's sons near, and Moses
put of the blood on the tip of their right ear, and on the thumb of their right
hand, and on the great toe of their right foot; and Moses sprinkled the blood
upon the altar round about. 25 And he took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the
fat that was on the inwards, and the net of the liver, and the two kidneys and
their fat, and the right shoulder; 26 and out of the basket of unleavened bread
that was before Jehovah he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled
bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat and upon the right shoulder;
27 and he gave all into Aaron's hands, and into his sons' hands, and waved
them as a wave-offering before Jehovah. 28 And Moses took them from off
their hands, and burned [them] on the altar, over the burnt-offering: they
were a consecration-offering for a sweet odour: it was an offering by fire
to Jehovah. 29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it as a wave-offering
before Jehovah; of the ram of consecration it was Moses' part; as Jehovah had
commanded Moses. 30 And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood
that was on the altar, and sprinkled [it] on Aaron, on his garments, and on his
sons, and on his sons' garments with him; and hallowed Aaron, his garments,
and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. 31 And Moses spoke to Aaron
and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the entrance of the tent of meeting; and
there eat it and the bread that is in the basket of the consecration-offering,
as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it. 32 And that which
remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire. 33 And ye
shall not go out from the entrance of the tent of meeting seven days, until the
day when the days of your consecration are at an end: for seven days shall ye
be consecrated. 34 As he hath done this day, [so] Jehovah hath commanded
to do, to make atonement for you. 35 And ye shall abide at the entrance of the
tent of meeting day and night seven days, and keep the charge of Jehovah,
that ye die not; for so I am commanded. 36 And Aaron and his sons did all
things that Jehovah had commanded by the hand of Moses.

9

1 And it came to pass on the eighth day, [that] Moses called Aaron and his
sons, and the elders of Israel, 2 and said to Aaron, Take thee a young calf for
a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and present
[them] before Jehovah; 3 and to the children of Israel shalt thou speak, saying,
Take a buck of the goats for a sin-offering, and a calf and a lamb, yearlings,
without blemish, for a burnt-offering; 4 and a bullock and a ram for a peace-
offering, to sacrifice before Jehovah; and an oblation mingled with oil; for to-
day Jehovah will appear to you. 5 And they brought what Moses commanded
before the tent of meeting; and all the assembly approached and stood before
Jehovah. 6 And Moses said, This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded
that ye should do; and the glory of Jehovah shall appear to you. 7 And Moses
said unto Aaron, Go to the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-
offering, and make atonement for thyself, and for the people; and offer
the offering of the people, and make atonement for them, as Jehovah has
commanded. 8 And Aaron went to the altar and slaughtered the calf of the

sin-offering which was for himself; 9 and the sons of Aaron presented the
blood to him, and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put [it] on the horns
of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar. 10 And the fat,
and the kidneys, and the net above the liver, of the sin-offering, he burned on
the altar, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 11 And the flesh and the skin he
burned with fire outside the camp. 12 And he slaughtered the burnt-offering;
and Aaron's sons delivered to him the blood, which he sprinkled on the altar
round about. 13 And they delivered the burnt-offering to him, in the pieces
thereof, and the head; and he burned [them] on the altar. 14 And he washed
the inwards and the legs, and burned [them] upon the burnt-offering, on the
altar. 15 And he presented the people's offering, and took the goat of the sin-
offering which was for the people and slaughtered it, and offered it for sin, as
the first. 16 And he presented the burnt-offering and offered it according to
the ordinance. 17 And he presented the oblation, and took a handful of it, and
burned it on the altar, besides the burnt-offering of the morning. 18 And he
slaughtered the bullock and the ram of the sacrifice of peace-offering which
was for the people. And Aaron's sons delivered to him the blood, and he
sprinkled it on the altar round about; 19 and the pieces of fat of the bullock
and of the ram, the fat tail and what covers [the inwards], and the kidneys,
and the net of the liver; 20 and they put the pieces of fat on the breast-pieces,
and he burned the pieces of fat on the altar; 21 and the breast-pieces and the
right shoulder Aaron waved as a wave-offering before Jehovah, as Moses had
commanded. 22 And Aaron lifted up his hands toward the people and blessed
them, and came down after the offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-
offering, and the peace-offering. 23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tent
of meeting, and came out and blessed the people; and the glory of Jehovah
appeared to all the people. 24 And there went out fire from before Jehovah,
and consumed on the altar the burnt-offering, and the pieces of fat; and all
the people saw it, and they shouted, and fell on their face.

10

1 And the sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, took each of them his censer,
and put fire in it, and put incense on it, and presented strange fire before
Jehovah, which he had not commanded them. 2 And there went out fire from
before Jehovah, and devoured them, and they died before Jehovah. 3 And
Moses said to Aaron, This is what Jehovah spoke, saying, I will be hallowed
in them that come near me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And
Aaron was silent. 4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of
Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said to them, Come near, carry your brethren
from before the sanctuary out of the camp. 5 And they went near, and carried
them in their vests out of the camp, as Moses had said. 6 And Moses said
to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar his sons, Your heads shall ye not
uncover, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come on all
the assembly; but your brethren, the whole house of Israel, shall bewail the
burning which Jehovah hath kindled. 7 And ye shall not go out from the
entrance of the tent of meeting, lest ye die; for the anointing oil of Jehovah
is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses. 8 And Jehovah
spoke to Aaron, saying, 9 Thou shalt not drink wine nor strong drink, thou,
and thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tent of meeting, lest ye die —
[it is] an everlasting statute throughout your generations, 10 that ye may put
difference between the holy and the unholy, and between unclean and clean,

11 and that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which Jehovah
hath spoken to them by the hand of Moses. 12 And Moses spoke to Aaron, and
to Eleazar and to Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the oblation that is left
of Jehovah's offerings by fire, and eat it with unleavened bread beside the
altar; for it is most holy. 13 And ye shall eat it in a holy place, because it is thy
due, and thy sons' due, of Jehovah's offerings by fire; for so I am commanded.
14 And the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering
shall ye eat in a clean place, thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee;
for [as] thy due, and thy sons' due, are they given of the sacrifices of peace-
offerings of the children of Israel. 15 The shoulder of the heave-offering and
the breast of the wave-offering shall they bring, with the fire-offering of the
pieces of fat, to wave [them] as a wave-offering before Jehovah; and they
shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, for an everlasting statute, as Jehovah
has commanded. 16 And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering,
and behold, it was burnt up: then he was wroth with Eleazar and Ithamar,
the sons of Aaron that were left, saying, 17 Why have ye not eaten the sin-
offering in a holy place? for it is most holy, and he has given it to you that ye
might bear the iniquity of the assembly, to make atonement for them before
Jehovah. 18 Lo, its blood was not brought in within the sanctuary: ye should
certainly have eaten it in the sanctuary, as I commanded. 19 And Aaron said
to Moses, Behold, to-day have they presented their sin-offering and their
burnt-offering before Jehovah; and such things have befallen me; and had I
to-day eaten the sin-offering, would it have been good in the sight of Jehovah?
20 And Moses heard it; and it was good in his sight.

11

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying to them, 2 Speak unto
the children of Israel, saying, These are the animals which ye shall eat of
all the beasts which are on the earth. 3 Whatever hath cloven hoofs, and
feet quite split open, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts — that shall
ye eat. 4 Only these shall ye not eat of those that chew the cud, or of those
with cloven hoofs: the camel, for it cheweth the cud, but hath not cloven
hoofs — it shall be unclean unto you; 5 and the rock-badger, for it cheweth the
cud, but hath not cloven hoofs — it shall be unclean unto you; 6 and the hare,
for it cheweth the cud, but hath not cloven hoofs — it shall be unclean unto
you; 7 and the swine, for it hath cloven hoofs, and feet quite split open, but
it cheweth not the cud — it shall be unclean unto you. 8 Of their flesh shall
ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: they shall be unclean unto
you. 9 These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatever hath fins and
scales in waters, in seas and in rivers, these shall ye eat; 10 but all that have
not fins and scales in seas and in rivers, of all that swarm in the waters, and
of every living soul which is in the waters — they shall be an abomination
unto you. 11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: of their flesh shall
ye not eat, and their carcase ye shall have in abomination. 12 Whatever in the
waters hath no fins and scales, that shall be an abomination unto you. 13 And
these shall ye have in abomination of the fowls; they shall not be eaten; an
abomination shall they be: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the sea-eagle,
14 and the falcon, and the kite, after its kind; 15 every raven after its kind;
16 and the female ostrich and the male ostrich, and the sea-gull, and the hawk,
after its kind; 17 and the owl, and the gannet, and the ibis, 18 and the swan,
and the pelican, and the carrion vulture, 19 and the stork; the heron after its
kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat. 20 Every winged crawling thing that goeth

upon all four shall be an abomination unto you. 21 Yet these shall ye eat of
every winged crawling thing that goeth upon all four: those which have legs
above their feet with which to leap upon the earth. 22 These shall ye eat of
them: the arbeh after its kind, and the solam after its kind, and the hargol
after its kind, and the hargab after its kind. 23 But every winged crawling
thing that hath four feet shall be an abomination unto you. 24 And by these
ye shall make yourselves unclean; whoever toucheth their carcase shall be
unclean until the even. 25 And whoever carrieth [ought] of their carcase shall
wash his garments, and be unclean until the even. 26 Every beast that hath
cloven hoofs, but not feet quite split open, nor cheweth the cud, shall be
unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean. 27 And
whatever goeth on its paws, among all manner of beasts that go upon all
four, those are unclean unto you: whoever toucheth their carcase shall be
unclean until the even. 28 And he that carrieth their carcase shall wash his
garments, and be unclean until the even: they shall be unclean unto you.
29 And these shall be unclean unto you among the crawling things which
crawl on the earth: the mole, and the field-mouse, and the lizard, after its
kind; 30 and the groaning lizard, and the great red lizard, and the climbing
lizard, and the chomet, and the chameleon. 31 These shall be unclean unto
you among all that crawl: whoever toucheth them when they are dead, shall
be unclean until the even. 32 And on whatever any of them when they are
dead doth fall, it shall be unclean; all vessels of wood, or garment, or skin,
or sack, every vessel wherewith work is done — it shall be put into water,
and be unclean until the even; then shall it be clean. 33 And every earthen
vessel into which [any] of them falleth — whatever is in it shall be unclean;
and ye shall break it. 34 All food that is eaten on which [such] water hath
come shall be unclean; and all drink that is drunk shall be unclean, in every
[such] vessel. 35 And everything where upon [any part] of their carcase
falleth shall be unclean; oven and hearth shall be broken down: they are
unclean, and shall be unclean unto you. 36 Nevertheless, a spring or a well,
a quantity of water, shall be clean. But he that toucheth their carcase shall
be unclean. 37 And if any part of their carcase fall upon any sowing-seed
which is to be sown, it shall be clean; 38 but if water have been put on the
seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon, it shall be unclean unto you.
39 And if any beast which is to you for food die, he that toucheth the carcase
thereof shall be unclean until the even. 40 And he that eateth of its carcase
shall wash his garments, and be unclean until the even: he also that carrieth
its carcase shall wash his garments, and be unclean until the even. 41 And
every crawling thing which crawleth on the earth shall be an abomination;
it shall not be eaten. 42 Whatever goeth on the belly, and whatever goeth on
all four, and all that have a great many feet, of every manner of crawling
thing which crawleth on the earth — these ye shall not eat; for they are
an abomination. 43 Ye shall not make yourselves abominable through any
crawling thing which crawleth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean
with them, that ye should be defiled thereby. 44 For I am Jehovah your °God;
and ye shall hallow yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy; and ye
shall not make yourselves unclean through any manner of crawling thing
which creepeth on the earth. 45 For I am Jehovah who brought you up out
of the land of Egypt, to be your °God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am
holy. 46 This is the law of cattle, and of fowl, and of every living soul that

° **11:44** Elohim ° **11:45** Elohim

moveth in the waters, and of every soul that crawleth on the earth; 47 to make
a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that
is to be eaten and the beast that is not to be eaten.

12

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel,
saying, If a woman conceive seed, and bear a male, then she shall be
unclean seven days; as in the days of the separation of her infirmity shall
she be unclean. 3 And on the eighth day shall the flesh of his foreskin be
circumcised. 4 And she shall continue thirty-three days in the blood of her
cleansing; no holy thing shall she touch, nor come into the sanctuary, until
the days of her cleansing are fulfilled. 5 And if she bear a female, then she
shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation; and she shall continue
sixty-six days in the blood of her cleansing. 6 And when the days of her
cleansing are fulfilled, for a son or for a daughter, she shall bring a yearling
lamb for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon or a turtle-dove for a sin-
offering, to the entrance of the tent of meeting, unto the priest. 7 And he
shall present it before Jehovah, and make atonement for her; and she shall be
clean from the flux of her blood. This is the law for her that hath borne a male
or a female. 8 And if her hand cannot find what is sufficient for a sheep, she
shall bring two turtle-doves or two young pigeons; one for a burnt-offering,
and the other for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her;
and she shall be clean.

13

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, 2 When a man shall
have in the skin of his flesh a rising or a scab, or bright spot, and it become
in the skin of his flesh a sore [as] of leprosy, then he shall be brought unto
Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests. 3 And when the priest
looketh on the sore in the skin of the flesh, and the hair in the sore is turned
white, and the sore looketh deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is the sore of
leprosy; and the priest shall look on him and pronounce him unclean. 4 But
if the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and look not deeper than
the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, the priest shall shut up
[him that hath] the sore seven days. 5 And the priest shall look on him the
seventh day; and behold, in his sight, the sore remaineth as it was, the sore
hath not spread in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days a
second time. 6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day, and
behold, the sore is become pale and the sore hath not spread in the skin,
then the priest shall pronounce him clean; it is a scab; and he shall wash
his garments and be clean. 7 But if the scab have spread much in the skin,
after that he hath been seen by the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen
by the priest again; 8 and the priest shall look on him, and behold, the scab
hath spread in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is
leprosy. 9 When a sore [as] of leprosy is in a man, he shall be brought unto
the priest; 10 and the priest shall look on him, and behold, there is a white
rising in the skin, and it hath turned the hair white, and a trace of raw flesh
is in the rising: 11 it is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh; and the priest
shall pronounce him unclean, and he shall not shut him up, for he is unclean.
12 But if the leprosy break out much in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the
skin of [him that hath] the sore, from his head even to his foot, wherever
the eyes of the priest look, 13 and the priest looketh, and behold, the leprosy

covereth all his flesh, he shall pronounce [him] clean [that hath] the sore; it
is all turned white; he is clean. 14 And on the day when raw flesh appeareth
in him, he shall be unclean. 15 And the priest shall look on the raw flesh, and
shall pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh is unclean, it is leprosy. 16 But
if the raw flesh change again, and be turned white, he shall come unto the
priest; 17 and the priest shall look on him, and behold, the sore is turned
white; then the priest shall pronounce [him] clean [that hath] the sore: he
is clean. 18 And the flesh — when in the skin thereof cometh a boil, and it is
healed, 19 and there is in the place of the boil a white rising, or a white-reddish
bright spot, it shall be shewn to the priest; 20 and the priest shall look on it,
and behold, it looketh deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof is turned
white; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the sore of leprosy
broken out in the boil. 21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, there are
no white hairs therein, and it is not deeper than the skin, and is pale, the
priest shall shut him up seven days; 22 and if it spread much in the skin, then
the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the sore. 23 But if the bright spot
have remained in its place, [and] have not spread, it is the scar of the boil; and
the priest shall pronounce him clean. 24 Or if in the flesh, in the skin thereof,
there is a burning inflammation, and the place of the inflammation become
a bright spot white-reddish or white, 25 and the priest look on it, and behold,
the hair is turned white in the bright spot, and it looketh deeper than the skin,
it is a leprosy which is broken out in the inflammation; and the priest shall
pronounce him unclean: it is the sore of leprosy. 26 But if the priest look on it,
and behold, there is no white hair in the bright spot, and it is no deeper than
the skin, and is pale, the priest shall shut him up seven days. 27 And the priest
shall look on him the seventh day, and if it have spread much in the skin, the
priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the sore of leprosy. 28 But if the
bright spot have remained in its place, [and] not spread in the skin, and is
pale, it is the rising of the inflammation; and the priest shall pronounce him
clean; for it is the scar of the inflammation. 29 And if a man or a woman have
a sore on the head or on the beard, 30 and the priest look on the sore, and
behold, it looketh deeper than the skin, and there is in it yellow thin hair,
then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a scall, the leprosy of the
head or the beard. 31 And if the priest look on the sore of the scall, and behold,
it is not in sight deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair in it, the priest
shall shut up [him that hath] the sore of the scall seven days. 32 And when the
priest looketh on the sore on the seventh day, and behold, the scall hath not
spread, and there is in it no yellow hair, and the scall doth not look deeper
than the skin, 33 he [that hath the sore] shall shave himself; but the scall shall
he not shave; and the priest shall shut up [him that hath] the scall seven days
a second time. 34 And the priest shall look on the scall on the seventh day,
and behold, the scall hath not spread in the skin, nor is in sight deeper than
the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his
garments, and be clean. 35 But if the scall have spread much in the skin after
his cleansing, 36 and the priest shall look on him, and behold, the scall hath
spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair: he is unclean.
37 But if the scall have in his sight remained as it was, and there is black
hair grown up therein, the scall is healed: he is clean; and the priest shall
pronounce him clean. 38 And if a man or a woman have in the skin of their
flesh bright spots, white bright spots, 39 and the priest look, and behold, there
are in the skin of their flesh pale white spots, it is an eruption which is broken

out in the skin: he is clean. 40 And if a man's hair have fallen off his head, he
is bald: he is clean; 41 and if he have the hair fallen off from the part of the
head towards his face, he is forehead-bald: he is clean. 42 And if there be in
the bald head, or bald forehead, a white-reddish sore, it is a leprosy which
hath broken out in his bald head, or his bald forehead. 43 And the priest shall
look on it, and behold, the rising of the sore is white-reddish in his bald head,
or in his bald forehead, like the appearance of the leprosy in the skin of the
flesh; 44 he is a leprous man, he is unclean; the priest shall pronounce him
utterly unclean; his sore is in his head. 45 And as to the leper in whom the
sore is, — his garments shall be rent, and his head shall be uncovered, and
he shall put a covering on his beard, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean! 46 All
the days that the sore shall be in him he shall be unclean: he is unclean; he
shall dwell apart; outside the camp shall his dwelling be. 47 And if a sore of
leprosy is in a garment, in a woollen garment, or a linen garment, 48 either in
the warp or in the woof of linen or of wool, or in a skin, or in anything made
of skin, 49 and the sore is greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, or
in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, it is the sore of leprosy, and
shall be shewn unto the priest. 50 And the priest shall look on the sore, and
shall shut up [that which hath] the sore seven days. 51 And he shall see the
sore on the seventh day: if the sore have spread in the garment, either in the
warp or in the woof, or in a skin, in any work that may be made of skin, the
sore is a corroding leprosy: it is unclean. 52 And they shall burn the garment,
or the warp or the woof, of wool or of linen, or anything of skin, wherein the
sore is; for it is a corroding leprosy: it shall be burned with fire. 53 But if the
priest look, and behold, the sore hath not spread in the garment, or in the
warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, 54 then the priest shall command
that they wash the thing wherein the sore is, and he shall shut it up seven
days a second time. 55 And the priest shall look on the sore after the washing,
and behold, if the sore have not changed its appearance, and the sore have
not spread, it is unclean: thou shalt burn it with fire: it is a fretting sore on
what is threadbare or where the nap is gone. 56 But if the priest look, and
behold, the sore hath become pale after the washing of it, then he shall rend
it from the garment, or from the skin, or from the warp, or from the woof.
57 And if it appear still in the garment, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in
anything of skin, it is a [leprosy] breaking out: thou shalt burn with fire that
wherein the sore is. 58 But the garment, or the warp, or the woof, or whatever
thing of skin which thou hast washed, and the sore departeth from them, it
shall be washed a second time, and it is clean. 59 This is the law of the sore
of leprosy in a garment of wool or linen, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in
anything of skin, to cleanse it, or to pronounce it unclean.

14

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 This shall be the law of the leper in
the day of his cleansing: he shall be brought unto the priest, 3 and the priest
shall go out of the camp; and when the priest looketh, and behold, the sore of
leprosy is healed in the leper, 4 then shall the priest command to take for him
that is to be cleansed two clean living birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and
hyssop. 5 And the priest shall command that one bird be killed in an earthen
vessel over running water: 6 as to the living bird — he shall take it, and the
cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and dip them and the living bird
in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water; 7 and he shall

sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and
shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open
field. 8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his garments, and shave all
his hair, and bathe in water, and he shall be clean; and afterwards shall he
come into the camp, and shall abide outside his tent seven days. 9 And it shall
come to pass on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair, his head,
and his beard, and his eyebrows, even all his hair shall he shave, and he
shall wash his garments, and shall bathe his flesh in water, and he is clean.
10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and
one yearling ewe-lamb without blemish, and three tenth parts of fine flour
mingled with oil, for an oblation, and one log of oil. 11 And the priest that
cleanseth [him] shall present the man that is to be cleansed and those things
before Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting. 12 And the priest shall
take one he-lamb, and present it for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil,
and wave them as a wave-offering before Jehovah. 13 And he shall slaughter
the he-lamb at the place where the sin-offering and the burnt-offering are
slaughtered, in a holy place; for as the sin-offering, so the trespass-offering
is the priest's: it is most holy. 14 And the priest shall take of the blood of the
trespass-offering, and the priest shall put it on the tip of the right ear of him
that is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great
toe of his right foot. 15 And the priest shall take of the log of oil, and pour it
into his, the priest's, left hand; 16 and the priest shall dip his right finger in the
oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven
times before Jehovah. 17 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the
priest put on the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and on the
thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood
of the trespass-offering. 18 And the remainder of the oil that is in the priest's
hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, and the priest
shall make atonement for him before Jehovah. 19 And the priest shall offer
the sin-offering, and make atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his
uncleanness; and afterwards shall he slaughter the burnt-offering. 20 And
the priest shall offer the burnt-offering and the oblation upon the altar; and
the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be clean. 21 But if
he be poor, and his hand be not able to get it, then he shall take one lamb
for a trespass-offering, for a wave-offering, to make atonement for him; and
one tenth part of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; and a log of oil,
22 and two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, as his hand may be able to
get: the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering. 23 And he
shall bring them on the eighth day of his cleansing unto the priest, unto the
entrance of the tent of meeting, before Jehovah. 24 And the priest shall take
the he-lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall
wave them as a wave-offering before Jehovah. 25 And he shall slaughter the
he-lamb of the trespass-offering; and the priest shall take of the blood of the
trespass-offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be
cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his
right foot. 26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into [his], the priest's, left
hand, 27 and the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger of the oil that is
in his left hand seven times before Jehovah. 28 And the priest shall put of
the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be
cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his
right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering. 29 And the

remainder of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of
him that is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before Jehovah. 30 And
he shall offer one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, of what his
hand was able to get; 31 of what his hand was able to get shall the one be a
sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering, with the oblation; and the priest
shall make atonement for him that is to be cleansed before Jehovah. 32 This is
the law for him in whom is the sore of leprosy, whose hand cannot get what
is [regularly prescribed] in his cleansing. 33 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and
to Aaron, saying, 34 When ye come into the land of Canaan, which I give to
you for a possession, and I put a leprous plague in a house of the land of your
possession, 35 then he whose house it is shall come and tell the priest, saying,
It seemeth to me like a plague in the house; 36 and the priest shall command
that they empty the house before the priest go into it to see the plague, that
all that is in the house be not made unclean; and afterwards the priest shall
go in to see the house. 37 And when he looketh on the plague, and behold,
the plague is in the walls of the house, greenish or reddish hollows, and their
look is deeper than the surface of the wall, 38 then the priest shall go out of
the house to the entrance of the house, and shut up the house seven days.
39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and when he looketh,
and behold, the plague hath spread in the walls of the house, 40 then the
priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is,
and they shall cast them out of the city, in an unclean place. 41 And he shall
cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the
mortar that they have scraped off, out of the city in an unclean place. 42 And
they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and
they shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house. 43 And if the plague
come again, and break out in the house, after he hath taken away the stones,
and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered, 44 then the priest
shall come, and when he looketh, and behold, the plague hath spread in the
house, it is a corroding leprosy in the house: it is unclean. 45 And they shall
break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the
mortar of the house, and shall carry them forth out of the city to an unclean
place. 46 And he that goeth into the house as long as it is shut up shall be
unclean until the even. 47 And he that sleepeth in the house shall wash his
garments, and he that eateth in the house shall wash his garments. 48 But if
the priest shall come in and look, and behold, the plague hath not spread in
the house, after the house hath been plastered, the priest shall pronounce the
house clean; for the plague is healed. 49 And he shall take, to purge the house
from the defilement, two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop;
50 and he shall kill one bird in an earthen vessel over running water; 51 and
he shall take the cedar-wood and the hyssop and the scarlet, and the living
bird, and dip them in the blood of the bird that was killed, and in the running
water, and sprinkle the house seven times; 52 and he shall purge the house
from the defilement with the blood of the bird, and with the running water,
and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and
with the scarlet; 53 and he shall let the living bird loose out of the city into the
open field; and he shall make atonement for the house, and it is clean. 54 This
is the law for every sore of leprosy, and for the scall, 55 and for the leprosy of
garments, and of houses, 56 and for the rising, and for the scab, and for the
bright spot, 57 to teach when there is uncleanness, and when it is purified:
this is the law of leprosy.

15

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, 2 Speak unto the
children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man have a flux from his flesh,
because of his flux he is unclean. 3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his
flux: whether his flesh run with his flux, or his flesh be closed from his flux,
it is his uncleanness. 4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the flux shall
be unclean; and every object on which he sitteth shall be unclean. 5 And
whoever toucheth his bed shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and
be unclean until the even. 6 And he that sitteth on any object whereon he
sat that hath the flux shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be
unclean until the even. 7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath
the flux shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until
the even. 8 And if he that hath the flux spit upon him that is clean, then
he shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the
even. 9 And what carriage soever he rideth upon that hath the flux shall
be unclean. 10 And whoever toucheth anything that was under him shall be
unclean until the even; and he that carrieth them shall wash his garments,
and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even. 11 And whomsoever he
toucheth who hath the flux and hath not rinsed his hands in water — he shall
wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even. 12 And
the vessel of earth that he toucheth who hath the flux shall be broken; and
every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water. 13 And when he that hath a
flux is clean of his flux, then he shall count seven days for his cleansing, and
wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and he shall be clean.
14 And on the eighth day he shall take two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons,
and come before Jehovah unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, and give
them unto the priest. 15 And the priest shall offer them, one as a sin-offering,
and one as a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him
before Jehovah for his flux. 16 And if any man's seed of copulation pass from
him, then he shall bathe his whole flesh in water, and be unclean until the
even. 17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon the seed of copulation
shall be, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even. 18 And
a woman with whom a man lieth with seed of copulation — they shall bathe
in water, and be unclean until the even. 19 And if a woman have a flux, and
her flux in her flesh be blood, she shall be seven days in her separation, and
whoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even. 20 And everything
that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean; and everything that
she sitteth upon shall be unclean. 21 And whoever toucheth her bed shall
wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even. 22 And
whoever toucheth any object that she sat upon shall wash his garments, and
bathe in water, and be unclean until the even. 23 And if it be on the bed, or
on anything whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean
until the even. 24 And if a man lie with her at all, and the uncleanness of
her separation come upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every
bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean. 25 And if a woman have her flux of
blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if she have the flux
beyond the time of her separation, all the days of the flux of her uncleanness
shall she be as [in] the days of her separation: she is unclean. 26 Every bed
whereon she lieth all the days of her flux shall be unto her as the bed of her
separation; and every object on which she sitteth shall be unclean, according
to the uncleanness of her separation. 27 And whoever toucheth them shall
be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe in water, and be unclean

until the even. 28 And if she be cleansed of her flux then she shall count seven
days, and after that she shall be clean. 29 And on the eighth day she shall take
two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, unto
the entrance of the tent of meeting. 30 And the priest shall offer the one as
a sin-offering, and the other as a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make
atonement for her before Jehovah for the flux of her uncleanness. 31 And ye
shall separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, that they die not
in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is in their midst.
32 This is the law for him that hath a flux, and for the one whose seed of
copulation goeth from him, and who is defiled therewith: 33 and for a woman
who is sick in her separation, and for him that hath his flux; for the man and
for the woman, and for him that lieth with her that is unclean.

16

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron,
when they came near before Jehovah and died; 2 and Jehovah said to
Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the
sanctuary inside the veil before the mercy-seat which is upon the ark, that he
die not; for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat. 3 In this manner
shall Aaron come into the sanctuary: with a young bullock for a sin-offering,
and a ram for a burnt-offering. 4 A holy linen vest shall he put on, and linen
trousers shall be upon his flesh, and he shall be girded with a linen girdle,
and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; and he
shall bathe his flesh in water, and put them on. 5 And of the assembly of the
children of Israel shall he take two bucks of the goats for a sin-offering, and
one ram for a burnt-offering. 6 And Aaron shall present the bullock of the sin-
offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself, and for his
house. 7 And he shall take the two goats, and set them before Jehovah, before
the entrance of the tent of meeting. 8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two
goats: one lot for Jehovah, and the other lot for Azazel. 9 And Aaron shall
present the goat upon which the lot fell for Jehovah, and offer it [as] a sin-
offering. 10 And the goat upon which the lot fell for Azazel shall be set alive
before Jehovah, to make atonement with it, to send it away as Azazel into the
wilderness. 11 And Aaron shall present the bullock of the sin-offering, which
is for himself, and shall make atonement for himself and for his house, and
shall slaughter the bullock of the sin-offering which is for himself. 12 And
he shall take the censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before
Jehovah, and both his hands full of fragrant incense beaten small, and bring
it inside the veil. 13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before Jehovah,
that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat which is upon the
testimony, that he die not. 14 And he shall take of the blood of the bullock,
and sprinkle with his finger upon the front of the mercy-seat eastward; and
before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood seven times with his
finger. 15 And he shall slaughter the goat of the sin-offering, which is for the
people, and bring its blood inside the veil, and do with its blood as he did with
the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the
mercy-seat; 16 and he shall make atonement for the sanctuary, [to cleanse it]
from the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and from their transgressions
in all their sins; and so shall he do for the tent of meeting which dwelleth
among them in the midst of their uncleanness. 17 And there shall be no man
in the tent of meeting when he goeth in to make atonement in the sanctuary
until he come out; and he shall make atonement for himself, and for his

house, and for the whole congregation of Israel. 18 And he shall go out unto
the altar which is before Jehovah, and make atonement for it; and shall take
of the blood of the bullock, and of the goat, and put it upon the horns of
the altar round about; 19 and he shall sprinkle upon it of the blood with his
finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesses of
the children of Israel. 20 And when he hath ended making atonement for the
sanctuary, and the tent of meeting, and the altar, he shall present the living
goat; 21 and Aaron shall lay both his hands on the head of the living goat,
and confess over it all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their
transgressions in all their sins, and he shall put them on the head of the goat,
and shall send him away to the wilderness by the hand of a man standing
ready; 22 that the goat may bear upon him all their iniquities to a land apart
[from men]; and he shall send away the goat into the wilderness. 23 And
Aaron shall go into the tent of meeting, and shall put off the linen garments,
which he put on when he went into the sanctuary, and shall leave them there;
24 and he shall bathe his flesh with water in a holy place, and put on his
garments, and go forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering
of the people, and make atonement for himself, and for the people. 25 And
the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar. 26 And he that letteth
go the goat for Azazel shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water;
and afterwards he may come into the camp. 27 And the bullock of the sin-
offering, and the goat of the sin-offering whose blood was brought in to make
atonement in the sanctuary, shall one carry forth outside the camp; and they
shall burn with fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung. 28 And he
that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water; and
afterwards he may come into the camp. 29 And this shall be an everlasting
statute unto you. In the seventh month, on the tenth of the month, ye shall
afflict your souls, and do no work at all, the home-born, and the stranger
that sojourneth among you; 30 for on that day shall atonement be made for
you, to cleanse you: from all your sins shall ye be clean before Jehovah. 31 A
sabbath of rest shall it be unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls: [it is] an
everlasting statute. 32 And the priest who hath been anointed, and who hath
been consecrated, to exercise the priesthood in his father's stead, shall make
atonement; and he shall put on the linen garments, the holy garments. 33 And
he shall make atonement for the holy sanctuary; and for the tent of meeting,
and for the altar shall he make atonement; and for the priests, and for the
whole people of the congregation shall he make atonement. 34 And this shall
be an everlasting statute unto you, to make atonement for the children of
Israel [to cleanse them] from all their sins once a year. And he did as Jehovah
had commanded Moses.

17

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his
sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, This is the thing
which Jehovah hath commanded, saying, 3 Every one of the house of Israel
that slaughtereth an ox, or sheep, or goat, in the camp, or that slaughtereth it
out of the camp, 4 and doth not bring it to the entrance of the tent of meeting to
present it as an offering to Jehovah, before the tabernacle of Jehovah, blood
shall be reckoned unto that man: he hath shed blood; and that man shall be
cut off from among his people, 5 to the end that the children of Israel bring
their sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open field, that they bring them
to Jehovah, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, unto the priest, and

sacrifice them as sacrifices of peace-offerings to Jehovah. 6 And the priest
shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of Jehovah, at the entrance of the
tent of meeting, and burn the fat for a sweet odour to Jehovah. 7 And they
shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices unto demons, after whom they go a
whoring. This shall be an everlasting statute unto them for their generations.
8 And thou shalt say unto them, Every one of the house of Israel, and of
the strangers who sojourn among them, that offereth up a burnt-offering or
sacrifice, 9 and bringeth it not to the entrance of the tent of meeting, to offer
it up to Jehovah — that man shall be cut off from his peoples. 10 And every
one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who sojourn among them, that
eateth any manner of blood, — I will set my face against the soul that hath
eaten blood, and will cut him off from among his people; 11 for the soul of
the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make
atonement for your souls, for it is the blood that maketh atonement for the
soul. 12 Therefore have I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall
eat blood, neither shall the stranger who sojourneth among you eat blood.
13 And every one of the children of Israel, and of the strangers who sojourn
among them, that catcheth in the hunt a beast or fowl that may be eaten, he
shall pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with earth; 14 for as to the life of
all flesh, its blood is the life in it; and I have said unto the children of Israel,
Of the blood of no manner of flesh shall ye eat, for the life of all flesh is its
blood: whoever eateth it shall be cut off. 15 And every soul that eateth of a
dead carcase, or of that which was torn, be it one home-born, or a stranger,
he shall wash his clothes, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even:
then he shall be clean. 16 And if he wash them not nor bathe his flesh, then
he shall bear his iniquity.

18

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel,
and say unto them, I am Jehovah your °God. 3 After the doings of the land
of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do; and after the doings of the
land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do; neither shall ye walk
in their customs. 4 Mine ordinances shall ye do and my statutes shall ye
observe to walk therein: I am Jehovah your °God. 5 And ye shall observe
my statutes and my judgments, by which the man that doeth them shall live:
I am Jehovah. 6 No one shall approach to any that is his near relation, to
uncover his nakedness: I am Jehovah. 7 The nakedness of thy father, and the
nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother: thou
shalt not uncover her nakedness. 8 The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt
thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness. 9 The nakedness of thy sister,
the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, born at home, or born
abroad — their nakedness shalt thou not uncover. 10 The nakedness of thy
son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter — their nakedness shalt thou
not uncover; for theirs is thy nakedness. 11 The nakedness of thy father's
wife's daughter, begotten of thy father: she is thy sister: thou shalt not
uncover her nakedness. 12 The nakedness of thy father's sister shalt thou not
uncover: she is thy father's near relation. 13 The nakedness of thy mother's
sister shalt thou not uncover; for she is thy mother's near relation. 14 The
nakedness of thy father's brother shalt thou not uncover; thou shalt not

° **18:2** Elohim ° **18:4** Elohim

approach his wife: she is thine aunt. 15 The nakedness of thy daughter-in-
law shalt thou not uncover: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her
nakedness. 16 The nakedness of thy brother's wife shalt thou not uncover: it
is thy brother's nakedness. 17 The nakedness of a woman and her daughter
shalt thou not uncover; thou shalt not take her son's daughter, nor her
daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness: they are her near relations:
it is wickedness. 18 And thou shalt not take a wife to her sister, to vex her,
to uncover her nakedness beside her, during her life. 19 And thou shalt not
approach a woman in the separation of her uncleanness to uncover her
nakedness. 20 And thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to
become unclean with her. 21 And thou shalt not give of thy seed to let them
pass through [the fire] to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of
thy °God: I am Jehovah. 22 And thou shalt not lie with mankind as one
lieth with a woman: it is an abomination. 23 And thou shalt lie with no
beast to become unclean therewith; and a woman shall not stand before a
beast to lie down with it: it is confusion. 24 Make not yourselves unclean
in any of these things; for in all these have the nations which I am casting
out before you made themselves unclean. 25 And the land hath become
unclean; and I visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land vomiteth out its
inhabitants. 26 But **ye** shall observe my statutes and my judgments, and shall
not commit any of all these abominations: the home-born, and the stranger
that sojourneth among you; 27 (for all these abominations have the men of
the land done, who were before you, and the land hath been made unclean);
28 that the land vomit you not out, when ye make it unclean, as it vomited
out the nation that was before you. 29 For whoever committeth any of these
abominations, ...the souls that commit them shall be cut off from among their
people. 30 And ye shall observe my charge, that ye commit not [any] of the
abominable customs which were committed before you; and ye shall not
make yourselves unclean therein: I am Jehovah your °God.

19

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto all the assembly of the
children of Israel, and say unto them, Holy shall ye be, for I Jehovah your
°God am holy. 3 Ye shall reverence every man his mother, and his father,
and my sabbaths shall ye keep: I am Jehovah your °God. 4 Ye shall not turn
unto idols, and ye shall not make to yourselves molten °gods: I am Jehovah
your °God. 5 And if ye sacrifice a sacrifice of peace-offering to Jehovah, ye
shall sacrifice it for your acceptance. 6 On the day when ye sacrifice it shall
it be eaten, and on the morrow; and that which remaineth until the third
day shall be burned with fire. 7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it
is an unclean thing: it shall not be accepted. 8 And he that eateth it shall
bear his iniquity; for he hath profaned the hallowed thing of Jehovah; and
that soul shall be cut off from among his peoples. 9 And when ye reap the
harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field,
and the gleaning of thy harvest thou shalt not gather. 10 And thy vineyard
shalt thou not glean, neither shalt thou gather what hath been left of thy
vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and the stranger: I am Jehovah
your °God. 11 Ye shall not steal, and ye shall not deal falsely, and ye shall
not lie one to another. 12 And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, and

° **18:21** Elohim ° **18:30** Elohim ° **19:2** Elohim ° **19:3** Elohim ° **19:4** Elohim ° **19:4** Elohim
° **19:10** Elohim

profane the name of thy °God: I am Jehovah. 13 Thou shalt not oppress thy
neighbour, neither rob him. The wages of the hired servant shall not abide
with thee all night until the morning. 14 Thou shalt not revile a deaf person,
and thou shalt not put a stumbling-block before a blind one; but thou shalt
fear thy °God: I am Jehovah. 15 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment;
thou shalt not respect the person of the lowly, nor honour the person of the
great; in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour. 16 Thou shalt not go
about as a talebearer among thy people; thou shalt not stand up against the
life of thy neighbour: I am Jehovah. 17 Thou shalt not hate thy brother in
thy heart; thou shalt earnestly rebuke thy neighbour, lest thou bear sin on
account of him. 18 Thou shalt not avenge thyself, nor bear any grudge against
the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am
Jehovah. 19 My statutes shall ye observe. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender
with another sort; thou shalt not sow thy field with seed of two sorts; and
a garment woven of two materials shall not come upon thee. 20 And if a
man lie with a woman for copulation, and she is a bondwoman betrothed
to a husband, but not at all ransomed, nor hath freedom been given to her,
there shall be a chastisement: they shall not be put to death, for she was
not free. 21 And he shall bring his trespass-offering to Jehovah, unto the
entrance of the tent of meeting, a ram for a trespass-offering. 22 And the
priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering
before Jehovah for his sin which he hath done; and the sin which he hath
done shall be forgiven him. 23 And when ye come into the land and plant all
manner of trees for food, then ye shall count its fruit as uncircumcised, three
years shall it be uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of; 24 and in the
fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy for praise to Jehovah; 25 and in
the fifth year shall ye eat the fruit thereof, that it may increase unto you the
produce thereof: I am Jehovah your °God. 26 Ye shall eat nothing with the
blood. — Ye shall not practise enchantment, nor use auguries. 27 — Ye shall
not shave the corners of your head round, neither shalt thou mutilate the
corners of thy beard. 28 And cuttings for a dead person shall ye not make
in your flesh, nor put any tattoo writing upon you: I am Jehovah. 29 — Do
not profane thy daughter, to give her up to whoredom; lest the land practise
whoredom, and the land become full of infamy. 30 — My sabbaths shall
ye keep, and my sanctuary shall ye reverence: I am Jehovah. 31 — Turn
not unto necromancers and unto soothsayers; seek not after them to make
yourselves unclean: I am Jehovah your °God. 32 Before the hoary head thou
shalt rise up, and shalt honour the face of an old man; and thou shalt fear
thy °God: I am Jehovah. 33 And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land,
ye shall not molest him. 34 As one born among you shall the stranger who
sojourneth with you be unto you; and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye
were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your °God. 35 Ye shall
do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measure of length, in weight, and in
measure of capacity: 36 just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just
hin shall ye have: I am Jehovah your °God, who brought you out of the land
of Egypt. 37 And ye shall observe all my statutes, and all mine ordinances,
and do them: I am Jehovah.

° **19:12** Elohim ° **19:14** Elohim ° **19:25** Elohim ° **19:31** Elohim ° **19:32** Elohim ° **19:34** Elohim ° **19:36** Elohim

20

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Thou shalt say also to the children
of Israel, Every one of the children of Israel, or of the strangers who sojourn
in Israel, that giveth of his seed unto Molech, shall certainly be put to death:
the people of the land shall stone him with stones. 3 And I will set my face
against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he
hath given of his seed unto Molech, so as to make my sanctuary unclean,
and to profane my holy name. 4 And if the people of the land do any ways
hide their eyes from that man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, that
they kill him not, 5 then I will set my face against that man, and against his
family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit
whoredom with Molech, from among their people. 6 — And the soul that
turneth unto necromancers and unto soothsayers, to go a whoring after
them, I will set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among
his people. 7 Hallow yourselves therefore, and be holy; for I am Jehovah
your °God. 8 And ye shall observe my statutes, and do them: I am Jehovah
who hallow you. 9 Whatever man revileth his father and his mother shall
certainly be put to death: he hath reviled his father and his mother; his
blood is upon him. 10 And a man that committeth adultery with a man's
wife, who committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, — the adulterer
and the adulteress shall certainly be put to death. 11 And a man that lieth
with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them
shall certainly be put to death; their blood is upon them. 12 And if a man
lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall certainly be put to death:
they have wrought confusion; their blood is upon them. 13 And if a man
lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed
an abomination: they shall certainly be put to death; their blood is upon
them. 14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is infamy: they shall
burn him and them with fire, that there be no infamy among you. 15 And if
a man lie with a beast for copulation, he shall certainly be put to death; and
ye shall kill the beast. 16 And if a woman approach unto any beast to gender
therewith, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall certainly be
put to death; their blood is upon them. 17 And if a man take his sister, his
father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she
see his nakedness, that is a disgrace; and they shall be cut off before the eyes
of the children of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness;
he shall bear his iniquity. 18 And if a man shall lie with a woman in her
infirmity, and uncover her nakedness, her flux doth he lay bare, and she
hath uncovered the fountain of her blood; and both of them shall be cut off
from among their people. 19 And the nakedness of thy mother's sister, and
of thy father's sister shalt thou not uncover; for he hath laid naked his near
relation: they shall bear their iniquity. 20 And if a man lie with his aunt, he
hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: their sin shall they bear: they shall
die childless. 21 And if a man take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing:
he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness: they shall be childless. 22 And
ye shall observe all my statutes, and all mine ordinances, and do them, that
the land whither I bring you to dwell therein vomit you not out. 23 And ye
shall not walk in the customs of the nation which I am casting out before
you; for all these things have they done, and they became an abomination
to me. 24 And I have said unto you, Ye shall possess their land, and I will

° **20:7** Elohim

give it unto you for a possession; a land flowing with milk and honey: I
am Jehovah your °God, who have separated you from the peoples. 25 And
ye shall make a separation between the clean beast and the unclean, and
between the unclean fowl and the clean, and ye shall not make yourselves
an abomination by beast, or by fowl, or by anything that creepeth on the
ground which I have separated for you, declaring [it] as unclean. 26 And ye
shall be holy unto me; for I Jehovah am holy, and have separated you from
the peoples to be mine. 27 And if there be a man or a woman in whom is a
spirit of Python or of divination, they shall certainly be put to death: they
shall stone them with stones; their blood is upon them.

21

1 And Jehovah said to Moses, Speak unto the priests, the sons of Aaron, and
say unto them, There shall none make himself unclean for a dead person
among his peoples, 2 except for his immediate relation, who is near unto him
— for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter,
and for his brother; 3 and for his sister, a virgin, that is near unto him, who
hath had no husband, for her may he make himself unclean. 4 He shall not
make himself unclean [who is] a chief among his peoples, to profane himself.
5 They shall not make any baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave
off the corners of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh. 6 They
shall be holy unto their °God, and not profane the name of their °God; for they
present Jehovah's offerings by fire, the bread of their °God; therefore shall
they be holy. 7 They shall not take as wife a whore, or a dishonoured woman;
neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband; for he is holy
unto his °God. 8 And thou shalt hallow him; for the bread of thy °God doth he
present: he shall be holy unto thee; for I, Jehovah, who hallow you am holy.
9 And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore,
she profaneth her father: she shall be burned with fire. 10 And the high priest
among his brethren, on whose head the anointing oil was poured, and who is
consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his
garments. 11 Neither shall he come near any person dead, nor make himself
unclean for his father and for his mother; 12 neither shall he go out of the
sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his °God; for the consecration of the
anointing oil of his °God is upon him: I am Jehovah. 13 And he shall take a
wife in her virginity. 14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or a dishonoured
one, a harlot, these shall he not take; but he shall take as wife a virgin from
among his peoples. 15 And he shall not profane his seed among his peoples;
for I am Jehovah who do hallow him. 16 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Any of thy seed throughout their generations
that hath any defect, shall not approach to present the bread of his °God;
18 for whatever man hath a defect, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a
lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or one limb longer than the other, 19 or a man
that is broken-footed, or broken-handed, 20 or hump-backed, or withered, or
that hath a spot in his eye, or hath the itch, or scabs, or his testicles broken.
21 No man of the seed of Aaron the priest that hath defect shall come near to
present Jehovah's offerings by fire: he hath a defect; he shall not come near
to present the bread of his °God. 22 The bread of his °God, of the most holy

---

° **20:24** Elohim ° **21:6** Elohim ° **21:6** Elohim ° **21:6** Elohim ° **21:7** Elohim ° **21:8** Elohim
° **21:12** Elohim ° **21:12** Elohim ° **21:17** Elohim ° **21:21** Elohim ° **21:22** Elohim

and of the holy, shall he eat; 23 only he shall not come in unto the veil, nor
shall he draw near unto the altar; for he hath a defect: that he profane not
my sanctuaries; for I am Jehovah who do hallow them. 24 And Moses told it
to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

22

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons,
that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel,
and that they profane not my holy name in the things that they hallow unto
me: I am Jehovah. 3 Say unto them, Every one of all your seed, throughout
your generations, that approacheth the holy things, which the children of
Israel hallow unto Jehovah, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall
be cut off from before me: I am Jehovah. 4 Whatsoever man of the seed of
Aaron is a leper, or hath a flux, he shall not eat of the holy things, until he
is clean. And he that toucheth any one that is unclean by a dead person,
or a man whose seed of copulation hath passed from him; 5 or a man that
toucheth any crawling thing whereby he becometh unclean, or a man by
whom he may become unclean, whatever may be his uncleanness, 6 — a
person that toucheth any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not
eat of the holy things; but he shall bathe his flesh with water, 7 and when
the sun goeth down, he shall be clean, and may afterwards eat of the holy
things; for it is his food. 8 Of a dead carcase and what is torn shall he not
eat, to make himself unclean therewith: I am Jehovah. 9 And they shall keep
my charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die by it, if they profane it: I am
Jehovah who do hallow them. 10 And no stranger shall eat the holy thing;
the sojourner with the priest, and the hired servant, shall not eat of the holy
thing. 11 But if a priest buy any one for money, he may eat of it, and he that is
born in his house: they may eat of his food. 12 And a priest's daughter who is
[married] to a stranger may not eat of the heave-offering of the holy things.
13 But a priest's daughter that becometh a widow, or is divorced, and hath
no seed, and returneth unto her father's house, as in her youth, she may eat
of her father's food; but no stranger shall eat thereof. 14 And if a man eat of
a holy thing through inadvertence, then he shall put the fifth part thereof
unto it, and shall give it unto the priest with the holy thing. 15 And they shall
not profane the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer unto
Jehovah, 16 and cause them to bear the iniquity of trespass when they eat
their holy things; for I am Jehovah who do hallow them. 17 And Jehovah
spoke to Moses, saying, 18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the
children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatever man of the house of Israel,
or of the sojourners in Israel, that presenteth his offering for any of his vows,
and for any of his voluntary offerings, which they present to Jehovah as a
burnt-offering, 19 it shall be for your acceptance, without blemish, a male of
the oxen, of the sheep, and of the goats. 20 Nothing that hath a defect shall ye
present; for it shall not be acceptable for you. 21 And if any present a sacrifice
of peace-offering to Jehovah to accomplish a vow, or a voluntary offering of
oxen or small cattle, it shall be without blemish to be accepted: there shall be
no defect therein. 22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or ulcerous, or with itch, or
scabbed — ye shall not present these to Jehovah, nor make an offering by fire
of them on the altar to Jehovah. 23 A bullock and a sheep that hath a member
too long or too short, that mayest thou offer as a voluntary offering; but as a
vow it shall not be accepted. 24 That which is bruised, or crushed, or broken,

or cut shall ye not present to Jehovah; neither in your land shall ye do [the
like]. 25 Nor from the hand of the stranger shall ye present the bread of your
°God, of any of these; for their corruption is in them: a defect is in them; they
shall not be accepted for you. 26 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 27 An
ox, or a sheep, or a goat, when it is brought forth, shall be seven days under
its dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an
offering by fire to Jehovah. 28 A cow, or sheep — it and its young shall ye not
slaughter in one day. 29 And when ye sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving to
Jehovah, ye shall sacrifice it for your acceptance. 30 On that day shall it be
eaten: ye shall leave none of it until morning: I am Jehovah. 31 And ye shall
observe my commandments and do them: I am Jehovah. 32 And ye shall not
profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I
am Jehovah who do hallow you, 33 who brought you out of the land of Egypt,
to be your °God: I am Jehovah.

23

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel,
and say unto them, [Concerning] the set feasts of Jehovah, which ye shall
proclaim as holy convocations — these are my set feasts. 3 Six days shall work
be done; but on the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, a holy convocation;
no manner of work shall ye do: it is the sabbath to Jehovah in all your
dwellings. 4 These are the set feasts of Jehovah, holy convocations, which
ye shall proclaim in their seasons: 5 In the first month, on the fourteenth of
the month, between the two evenings, is the passover to Jehovah. 6 And on
the fifteenth day of this month is the feast of unleavened bread to Jehovah;
seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread. 7 On the first day ye shall have
a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do. 8 And ye shall
present to Jehovah an offering by fire seven days; on the seventh day is a holy
convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do. 9 And Jehovah spoke
to Moses, saying, 10 Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them,
When ye come into the land that I give unto you, and ye reap the harvest
thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto
the priest. 11 And he shall wave the sheaf before Jehovah, to be accepted
for you; on the next day after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. 12 And
ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, a he-lamb without blemish,
a yearling, for a burnt-offering to Jehovah; 13 and the oblation thereof: two
tenths of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering by fire to Jehovah for a
sweet odour; and the drink-offering thereof, of wine, a fourth part of a hin.
14 And ye shall not eat bread, or roast corn, or green ears, until the same
day that ye have brought the offering of your °God: [it is] an everlasting
statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 15 And ye shall
count from the morning after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the
sheaf of the wave-offering, seven weeks; they shall be complete; 16 even unto
the morning after the seventh sabbath shall ye count fifty days; and ye shall
present a new oblation to Jehovah. 17 Out of your dwellings shall ye bring
two wave-loaves, of two tenths of fine flour; with leaven shall they be baken;
[as] first-fruits to Jehovah. 18 And ye shall present with the bread seven he-
lambs without blemish, yearlings, and one young bullock, and two rams:
they shall be a burnt-offering to Jehovah with their oblation, and their drink-
offerings, an offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah. 19 And ye shall

° **22:25** Elohim ° **22:33** Elohim ° **23:14** Elohim

sacrifice one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, and two he-lambs, yearlings,
for a sacrifice of peace-offering. 20 And the priest shall wave them with the
bread of the first-fruits as a wave-offering before Jehovah, with the two he-
lambs; they shall be holy to Jehovah, for the priest. 21 And ye shall make
proclamation on that same day — a holy convocation shall it be unto you: no
manner of servile work shall ye do: [it is] an everlasting statute in all your
dwellings throughout your generations. 22 And when ye reap the harvest of
your land, thou shalt not in thy harvest entirely reap the corners of thy field,
and the gleaning of thy harvest shalt thou not gather: thou shalt leave them
unto the poor and to the stranger: I am Jehovah your °God. 23 And Jehovah
spoke to Moses, saying, 24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the
seventh month, on the first of the month, shall ye have a rest, a memorial of
blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. 25 No manner of servile work shall
ye do; and ye shall present an offering by fire to Jehovah. 26 And Jehovah
spoke to Moses, saying, 27 Also on the tenth of this seventh month is the day
of the atonement: a holy convocation shall it be unto you; and ye shall afflict
your souls, and present an offering by fire to Jehovah. 28 And ye shall do
no manner of work on that same day; for it is a day of atonement, to make
atonement for you before Jehovah your °God. 29 For every soul that is not
afflicted on that same day, shall be cut off from among his peoples. 30 And
every soul that doeth any manner of work on that same day, the same soul
will I destroy from among his people. 31 No manner of work shall ye do: [it
is] an everlasting statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
32 A sabbath of rest shall it be unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls. On
the ninth of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your
sabbath. 33 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 34 Speak unto the children of
Israel, saying, On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast of booths
seven days to Jehovah. 35 On the first day there shall be a holy convocation:
no manner of servile work shall ye do. 36 Seven days ye shall present an
offering by fire to Jehovah; on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation
unto you; and ye shall present an offering by fire to Jehovah: it is a solemn
assembly; no manner of servile work shall ye do. 37 These are the set feasts of
Jehovah, which ye shall proclaim as holy convocations, to present an offering
by fire to Jehovah, a burnt-offering, and an oblation, a sacrifice, and drink-
offerings, everything upon its day; 38 besides the sabbaths of Jehovah, and
besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your voluntary
offerings, which ye give to Jehovah. 39 But on the fifteenth day of the seventh
month, when ye have gathered in the produce of the land, ye shall celebrate
the feast of Jehovah seven days: on the first day there shall be rest, and on the
eighth day there shall be rest. 40 And ye shall take on the first day the fruit of
beautiful trees, palm branches and the boughs of leafy trees, and willows of
the brook; and ye shall rejoice before Jehovah your °God seven days. 41 And
ye shall celebrate it as a feast to Jehovah seven days in the year: [it is] an
everlasting statute throughout your generations; in the seventh month shall
ye celebrate it. 42 In booths shall ye dwell seven days; all born in Israel shall
dwell in booths; 43 that your generations may know that I caused the children
of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I
am Jehovah your °God. 44 And Moses declared the set feasts of Jehovah to the
children of Israel.

° **23:22** Elohim ° **23:28** Elohim ° **23:40** Elohim ° **23:43** Elohim

24

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel
that they bring unto thee pure beaten olive oil for the light, to light the
lamp continually. 3 Outside the veil of the testimony, in the tent of meeting,
shall Aaron dress it from evening to morning before Jehovah continually:
[it is] an everlasting statute throughout your generations. 4 Upon the pure
candlestick shall he arrange the lamps before Jehovah continually. 5 And
thou shalt take fine wheaten flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof; each cake
shall be of two tenths. 6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six in a row,
upon the pure table before Jehovah. 7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense
upon each row; and it shall be a bread of remembrance, an offering by fire to
Jehovah. 8 Every sabbath day he shall arrange it before Jehovah continually,
on the part of the children of Israel: [it is] an everlasting covenant. 9 And it
shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in a holy place; for it is most
holy unto him of Jehovah's offerings by fire: [it is] an everlasting statute.
10 And the son of an Israelitish woman — but withal the son of an Egyptian,
— went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitess and
a man of Israel strove together in the camp; 11 and the Israelitish woman's
son blasphemed the Name, and cursed; and they brought him to Moses. And
his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.
12 And they confined him, that they might decide at the mouth of Jehovah.
13 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 14 Lead the reviler outside the camp;
and all that heard [him] shall lay their hands upon his head, and the whole
assembly shall stone him. 15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel,
saying, Every one when he revileth his °God shall bear his sin. 16 And he
that blasphemeth the name of Jehovah shall certainly be put to death; all the
assembly shall certainly stone him; as well the stranger as he that is home-
born, when he blasphemeth the Name, shall be put to death. 17 And if any
one smiteth any man mortally, he shall certainly be put to death. 18 And he
that smiteth a beast mortally shall make it good, life for life. 19 And if a man
cause a blemish in his neighbour, as he hath done, so shall it be done to him;
20 breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish
in a man, so shall it be done to him. 21 He that smiteth a beast [mortally] shall
make it good; and he that smiteth a man [mortally] shall be put to death. 22 Ye
shall have one law: as the stranger, so the home-born; for I am Jehovah your
°God. 23 And Moses spoke to the children of Israel; and they led the reviler
outside the camp and stoned him with stones. And the children of Israel did
as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

25

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses in mount Sinai, saying, 2 Speak unto the
children of Israel and say unto them, When ye come into the land that I will
give you, the land shall celebrate a sabbath to Jehovah. 3 Six years shalt
thou sow thy field, and six years shalt thou prune thy vineyard, and gather
in the produce thereof, 4 but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest
for the land, a sabbath to Jehovah. Thy field shalt thou not sow, and thy
vineyard shalt thou not prune. 5 That which springeth up from the scattered
seed of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, and the grapes of thine undressed
vines thou shalt not gather: a year of rest shall it be for the land. 6 And the
sabbath of the land shall be for food for you, for thee, and for thy bondman,

° **24:15** Elohim ° **24:22** Elohim

and for thy handmaid, and for thy hired servant, and for him that dwelleth
as a sojourner with thee, and for thy cattle, 7 and for the beasts that are in
thy land: all the produce thereof shall be for food. 8 And thou shalt count
seven sabbaths of years, seven times seven years; so that the days of the
seven sabbaths of years be unto thee forty-nine years. 9 Then shalt thou
cause the loud sound of the trumpet to go forth in the seventh month, on the
tenth of the month; on the day of atonement shall ye cause the trumpet to go
forth throughout your land. 10 And ye shall hallow the year of the fiftieth
year, and proclaim liberty in the land unto all the inhabitants thereof; a
[year of] jubilee shall it be unto you, and ye shall return every man unto
his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family; 11 a year of
jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap
its aftergrowth, nor gather [the fruit of] its undressed vines. 12 For it is the
jubilee; it shall be holy unto you; out of the field shall ye eat its produce.
13 In this year of the jubilee ye shall return every man unto his possession.
14 And if ye sell ought unto your neighbour, or buy of your neighbour's hand,
ye shall not overreach one another. 15 According to the number of years
since the jubilee, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour; according to the number
of years of the produce, he shall sell unto thee. 16 According to the greater
number of the years, thou shalt increase the price thereof; and according to
the fewness of years, thou shalt diminish the price of it; for it is the number of
crops that he selleth unto thee. 17 And ye shall not oppress one another; but
thou shalt fear thy °God; for I am Jehovah your °God. 18 And ye shall do my
statutes, and observe mine ordinances and do them: thus shall ye dwell in
your land securely. 19 And the land shall yield its fruit, and ye shall eat and be
satisfied, and dwell therein securely. 20 And if ye say, What shall we eat in the
seventh year? behold, we may not sow, nor gather in our produce; 21 then I
will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, that it may bring forth
produce for three years; 22 and ye shall sow in the eighth year, and ye shall
eat of the old fruit until the ninth year; until her produce come in, ye shall
eat the old. 23 And the land shall not be sold for ever; for the land is mine;
for ye are strangers and sojourners with me. 24 And in all the land of your
possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land. 25 If thy brother grow
poor, and sell of his possession, then shall his redeemer, his nearest relation,
come and redeem that which his brother sold. 26 And if the man have no
one having right of redemption, and his hand have acquired and found what
sufficeth for its redemption, 27 then shall he reckon the years since the sale
thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; and so
return unto his possession. 28 And if his hand have not found what sufficeth
for him to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand
of the purchaser, until the year of jubilee; and in the jubilee it shall go out,
and he shall return unto his possession. 29 And if any one sell a dwelling-
house in a walled city, then he shall have the right of redemption up to the
end of the year of the sale thereof; for a full year shall he have the right of
redemption. 30 But if it be not redeemed until a whole year is complete, then
the house that is in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that
bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubilee. 31 But
the houses in villages that have no wall round about them shall be reckoned
as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in
the jubilee. 32 But as to the cities of the Levites, the houses in the cities of their

° **25:17** Elohim ° **25:17** Elohim

possession, the Levites shall have a perpetual right of redemption. 33 And if
any one redeem from one of the Levites, then the house that was sold, in the
city of his possession, shall go out in the jubilee; for the houses of the cities
of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel. 34 And the
field of the suburbs of their cities shall not be sold; for it is their perpetual
possession. 35 And if thy brother grow poor, and he be fallen into decay
beside thee, then thou shalt relieve him, [be he] stranger or sojourner, that
he may live beside thee. 36 Thou shalt take no usury nor increase of him; and
thou shalt fear thy °God; that thy brother may live beside thee. 37 Thy money
shalt thou not give him upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.
38 I am Jehovah your °God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to
give you the land of Canaan, to be your °God. 39 And if thy brother grow poor
beside thee, and be sold unto thee, thou shalt not compel him to serve as a
bondservant: 40 as a hired servant, as a sojourner, shall he be with thee; until
the year of jubilee shall he serve thee. 41 Then shall he depart from thee, he
and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto
the possession of his fathers shall he return. 42 For they are my bondmen,
whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as [men]
sell bondmen. 43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; and thou shalt
fear thy °God. 44 And as for thy bondman and thy handmaid whom thou
shalt have — of the nations that are round about you, of them shall ye buy
bondmen and handmaids. 45 Moreover of the children of them that dwell
as sojourners with you, of them may ye buy, and of their family that is with
you, which they beget in your land, and they shall be your possession. 46 And
ye shall leave them as an inheritance to your children after you, to inherit
them as a possession: these may ye make your bondmen for ever; but as for
your brethren, the children of Israel, ye shall not rule over one another with
rigour. 47 And if a stranger or sojourner become wealthy beside thee, and
thy brother beside him grow poor, and sell himself unto the stranger, who
is settled by thee, or to a scion of the stranger's family, 48 after that he is sold
there shall be right of redemption for him; one of his brethren may redeem
him. 49 Either his uncle or his uncle's son may redeem him, or one of his next
relations of his family may redeem him; or if his means be sufficient, he may
redeem himself. 50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the
year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubilee; and the price of his sale
shall be according to the number of the years, according to the days of a hired
servant shall he be with him. 51 If there are yet many years, according unto
them shall he return his redemption [money] out of the money that he was
bought for; 52 and if there remain but few years unto the year of jubilee, then
he shall reckon with him; according unto his [remaining] years [of service]
shall he give him back his redemption [money]. 53 As a hired servant shall
he be with him year by year; [his master] shall not rule with rigour over him
before thine eyes. 54 And if he be not redeemed in this manner, then he shall
go out in the year of jubilee, he and his children with him. 55 For the children
of Israel are servants unto me; they are my servants whom I brought forth
out of the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your °God.

26

1 Ye shall make yourselves no idols, neither rear you up for yourselves

° **25:36** Elohim ° **25:38** Elohim ° **25:38** Elohim ° **25:43** Elohim ° **25:55** Elohim

carved image, or statue, nor shall ye set up a figured stone in your land,
to bow down unto it; for I am Jehovah your °God. 2 Ye shall observe my
sabbaths, and my sanctuary shall ye reverence: I am Jehovah. 3 If ye walk
in my statutes, and observe my commandments and do them, 4 then I will
give your rain in the season thereof, and the land shall yield its produce,
and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit; 5 and your threshing shall
reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time;
and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land securely. 6 And
I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you
afraid; and I will put away the evil beasts out of the land; and the sword shall
not go through your land. 7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall
fall before you by the sword; 8 and five of you shall chase a hundred, and a
hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight; and your enemies shall fall
beside you by the sword. 9 And I will turn my face towards you and make
you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you. 10 And
ye shall eat old store, and clear away the old because of the new. 11 And I will
set my habitation among you; and my soul shall not abhor you; 12 and I will
walk among you, and will be your °God, and ye shall be to me a people. 13 I
am Jehovah your °God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that
ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke,
and made you walk upright. 14 But if ye hearken not unto me, and do not all
these commandments, 15 and if ye shall despise my statutes, and if your soul
shall abhor mine ordinances, so that ye do not all my commandments, that
ye break my covenant, 16 I also will do this unto you — I will even appoint
over you terror, consumption, and fever, which shall cause the eyes to fail,
and the soul to waste away; and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your
enemies shall eat it. 17 And I will set my face against you, that ye may be
routed before your enemies; they that hate you shall have dominion over
you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you. 18 And if for this ye hearken
not unto me, I will punish you sevenfold more for your sins, 19 and I will
break the arrogance of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron,
and your earth as bronze, 20 and your strength shall be spent in vain, and
your land shall not yield its produce; and the trees of the land shall not yield
their fruit. 21 And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me,
I will bring sevenfold more plagues upon you according to your sins. 22 And
I will send the beasts of the field among you, that they may rob you of your
children, and cut off your cattle, and make you few in number; and your
streets shall be desolate. 23 And if ye will not be disciplined by me through
these, but walk contrary unto me, 24 then will I also walk contrary unto you,
and will smite you, even I, sevenfold for your sins. 25 And I will bring a sword
upon you that avengeth with the vengeance of the covenant, and ye shall be
gathered together into your cities, and I will send the pestilence among you;
and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. 26 When I break the
staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and shall
deliver you the bread again by weight; and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.
27 And if for this ye hearken not to me, but walk contrary unto me, 28 then I
will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven-
fold for your sins. 29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh
of your daughters shall ye eat. 30 And I will lay waste your high places, and

---

° **26:1** Elohim ° **26:12** Elohim ° **26:13** Elohim

cut down your sun-pillars, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your
idols; and my soul shall abhor you. 31 And I will lay waste your cities and
desolate your sanctuaries; and I will not smell your sweet odours. 32 And I
will bring the land into desolation; that your enemies who dwell there in may
be astonished at it. 33 And I will scatter you among the nations, and will draw
out the sword after you; and your land shall be desolation, and your cities
waste. 34 Then shall the land enjoy its sabbaths all the days of the desolation,
when ye are in your enemies' land; then shall the land rest, and enjoy its
sabbaths. 35 All the days of the desolation it shall rest, [the days in] which
it did not rest on your sabbaths, when ye dwelt therein. 36 And as to those
that remain of you — I will send faintness into their hearts in the lands of
their enemies, that the sound of a driven leaf shall chase them, and they shall
flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth; 37 and
they shall stumble one over another, as it were before a sword, when none
pursueth; and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies. 38 And
ye shall perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat you
up. 39 And they that remain of you shall waste away through their iniquity
in your enemies' lands; and also through the iniquities of their fathers shall
they waste away with them. 40 And they shall confess their iniquity, and
the iniquity of their fathers, through their unfaithfulness wherein they were
unfaithful to me, and also that they have walked contrary unto me, 41 so
that I also walked contrary unto them, and brought them into the land of
their enemies. If then their uncircumcised heart be humbled, and they then
accept the punishment of their iniquity, 42 I will remember my covenant with
Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham
will I remember; and I will remember the land. 43 For the land shall be
left by them, and shall enjoy its sabbaths, when it is in desolation without
them; and they shall accept the punishment of their iniquity; because, even
because they despised my judgments, and their soul abhorred my statutes.
44 And yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not
despise them, and will not abhor them, to make an end of them utterly, to
break my covenant with them, for I am Jehovah their °God. 45 But I will
remember toward them the covenant with their ancestors whom I brought
forth out of the land of Egypt before the eyes of the nations, that I might be
their °God: I am Jehovah. 46 These are the statutes and ordinances and laws
which Jehovah made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai,
by the hand of Moses.

27

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel
and say unto them, When any one devoteth [anything] by a vow, the persons
shall be for Jehovah according to thy valuation. 3 And thy valuation shall be
of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old: thy valuation
shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary; 4 and if it be of
a female, thy valuation shall be thirty shekels. 5 And if it be from five years old
even unto twenty years old, thy valuation of the male shall be twenty shekels,
and for the female ten shekels. 6 And if it be from a month old even unto five
years old, thy valuation of the male shall be five shekels of silver; and for the
female thy valuation shall be three shekels of silver. 7 And if it be from sixty
years old and above, if it be a male, thy valuation shall be fifteen shekels; and

° **26:44** Elohim ° **26:45** Elohim

for the female ten shekels. 8 And if he be poorer than thy valuation, he shall
present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to
his means that vowed shall the priest value him. 9 And if it be a beast whereof
men bring an offering unto Jehovah, all that they give of such unto Jehovah
shall be holy. 10 They shall not alter it nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad
for a good; and if he at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange
thereof shall be holy. 11 And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do
not bring an offering unto Jehovah, then he shall present the beast before
the priest; 12 and the priest shall value it, [judging] between good and bad:
according to the valuation of the priest, so shall it be. 13 And if they will in any
wise redeem it, then they shall add a fifth [part] thereof unto thy valuation.
14 And when any one halloweth his house, that it may be holy to Jehovah,
the priest shall value it, [judging] between good and bad: as the priest shall
value it, so shall it stand. 15 And if he that halloweth it will redeem his house,
he shall add the fifth of the money of thy valuation unto it, and it shall be
his. 16 And if a man hallow to Jehovah [part] of a field of his possession,
thy valuation shall be according to what may be sown in it: the homer of
barley seed at fifty shekels of silver. 17 If he hallow his field from the year of
jubilee, according to thy valuation shall it stand; 18 but if he hallow his field
after the jubilee, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according
to the years that remain, until the year of the jubilee; and there shall be a
reduction from thy valuation. 19 And if he that hallowed the field will in any
wise redeem it, he shall add the fifth of the money of thy valuation unto it,
and it shall be assured to him; 20 but if he do not redeem the field, or if he sell
the field to another man, it cannot be redeemed any more; 21 and the field,
when it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holy to Jehovah, as a field devoted;
the possession thereof shall be the priest's. 22 And if he hallow to Jehovah a
field that he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession, 23 the
priest shall reckon unto him the amount of thy valuation, unto the year of
the jubilee; and he shall give thy valuation on that day, [as] holy to Jehovah.
24 In the year of the jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom it was
bought — to him to whom the land belonged. 25 And all thy valuation shall be
according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.
26 Only the firstling which is offered as firstling to Jehovah among the cattle,
that shall no man hallow, whether it be ox or sheep; it is Jehovah's. 27 But if
it be of an unclean beast, then he shall ransom it according to thy valuation,
and shall add a fifth of it thereto; and if it be not redeemed, it shall be sold
according to thy valuation. 28 Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man
hath devoted to Jehovah of all that he hath, of man or beast, or of the field of
his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy
to Jehovah. 29 Nothing devoted, which shall be devoted from among men,
shall be ransomed: it shall certainly be put to death. 30 And as to every tithe
of the land, of the seed of the land, and of the fruit of the tree, it is Jehovah's:
it is holy to Jehovah. 31 And if any one will at all redeem of his tithes, he shall
add thereto the fifth thereof. 32 And as to every tithe of the herd, or of the
flock, of whatever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy to Jehovah.
33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it;
and if he change it at all, then both it and the exchange thereof shall be holy;
it shall not be redeemed. 34 These are the commandments which Jehovah
commanded Moses for the children of Israel upon mount Sinai.

The Fourth Book of Moses,
Commonly Called
Numbers

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai in the tent of
meeting, on the first of the second month, in the second year after their
departure from the land of Egypt, saying, 2 Take the sum of the whole
assembly of the children of Israel, after their families, according to their
fathers' houses, by the number of the names, every male, according to their
polls; 3 from twenty years and upward, all that go forth to military service
in Israel: ye shall number them according to their hosts, thou and Aaron.
4 And with you there shall be a man for every tribe, a man who is the head
of his father's house. 5 And these are the names of the men that shall stand
with you: for Reuben, Elizur the son of Shedeur; 6 for Simeon, Shelumiel
the son of Zurishaddai; 7 for Judah, Nahshon the son of Amminadab; 8 for
Issachar, Nethaneel the son of Zuar; 9 for Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon;
10 for the children of Joseph: for Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud;
for Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur; 11 for Benjamin, Abidan the
son of Gideoni; 12 for Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai; 13 for Asher,
Pagiel the son of Ocran; 14 for Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel; 15 for Naphtali,
Ahira the son of Enan. 16 These were those summoned of the assembly,
princes of the tribes of their fathers, the heads of the thousands of Israel.
17 And Moses and Aaron took these men who are expressed by their names,
18 and gathered the whole assembly together on the first of the second month.
And they declared their pedigrees after their families, according to their
fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and
upward, according to their polls. 19 As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so he
numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai. 20 And the sons of Reuben, Israel's
eldest son, their generations, after their families, according to their fathers'
houses, by the number of the names, according to their polls, every male
from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:
21 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Reuben, were forty-six
thousand five hundred. 22 Of the sons of Simeon: their generations, after
their families, according to their fathers' houses, those that were numbered
of them, by the number of the names, according to their polls, every male
from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:
23 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty-
nine thousand three hundred. 24 Of the sons of Gad: their generations,
after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the
names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military
service: 25 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Gad, were
forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty. 26 Of the sons of Judah: their
generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the
number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth
to military service: 27 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of
Judah, were seventy-four thousand six hundred. 28 Of the sons of Issachar:
their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses,
by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that
went forth to military service: 29 those that were numbered of them, of the

tribe of Issachar, were fifty-four thousand four hundred. 30 Of the sons of
Zebulun: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers'
houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all
that went forth to military service: 31 those that were numbered of them,
of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty-seven thousand four hundred. 32 Of the
sons of Joseph: of the children of Ephraim: their generations, after their
families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names,
from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:
33 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty
thousand five hundred. 34 Of the children of Manasseh: their generations,
after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the
names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military
service: 35 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Manasseh,
were thirty-two thousand two hundred. 36 Of the sons of Benjamin: their
generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the
number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth
to military service: 37 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of
Benjamin, were thirty-five thousand four hundred. 38 Of the sons of Dan:
their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by
the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went
forth to military service: 39 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe
of Dan, were sixty-two thousand seven hundred. 40 Of the sons of Asher:
their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by
the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went
forth to military service: 41 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe
of Asher, were forty-one thousand five hundred. 42 Of the sons of Naphtali:
their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses,
by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that
went forth to military service: 43 those that were numbered of them, of the
tribe of Naphtali, were fifty-three thousand four hundred. 44 These are those
that were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes
of Israel, the twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers. 45 And
all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, according to their
fathers' houses, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to
military service in Israel, 46 all they that were numbered were six hundred
and three thousand five hundred and fifty. 47 But the Levites after the tribe
of their fathers were not numbered among them. 48 For Jehovah had spoken
to Moses, saying, 49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take
the sum of them among the children of Israel. 50 But thou, appoint the Levites
over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over
all things that belong to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all its vessels;
and they shall serve it, and round about the tabernacle shall they encamp;
51 and when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down;
and when the tabernacle encampeth, the Levites shall set it up; and the
stranger that cometh near shall be put to death. 52 And the children of Israel
shall encamp every man in his camp, and every man by his own standard,
according to their hosts; 53 but the Levites shall encamp round about the
tabernacle of testimony, that there come not wrath upon the assembly of the
children of Israel; and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of
testimony. 54 And the children of Israel did so; according to all that Jehovah
had commanded Moses, so did they.

2

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, 2 The children of Israel
shall encamp every one by his standard, with the ensign of their father's
house; round about the tent of meeting, afar off, opposite to it shall they
encamp. 3 And [for] those encamping eastward toward the sun-rising [there
shall be] the standard of the camp of Judah according to their hosts; and the
prince of the sons of Judah shall be Nahshon the son of Amminadab; 4 and his
host, even those that were numbered of them, were seventy-four thousand
six hundred. 5 And those that encamp next unto him shall be the tribe of
Issachar; and the prince of the sons of Issachar shall be Nethaneel the son
of Zuar; 6 and his host, even those that were numbered thereof, fifty-four
thousand four hundred. 7 [With them shall be] the tribe of Zebulun; and the
prince of the sons of Zebulun shall be Eliab the son of Helon; 8 and his host,
even those that were numbered thereof, fifty-seven thousand four hundred.
9 All that were numbered of the camp of Judah were a hundred and eighty-
six thousand four hundred, according to their hosts. They shall set forth
first. 10 The standard of the camp of Reuben shall be southward according
to their hosts; and the prince of the sons of Reuben shall be Elizur the son
of Shedeur; 11 and his host, even those that were numbered thereof, forty-
six thousand five hundred. 12 And those that encamp by him shall be the
tribe of Simeon; and the prince of the sons of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the
son of Zurishaddai; 13 and his host, even those that were numbered of them,
fifty-nine thousand three hundred. 14 And [with them shall be] the tribe of
Gad; and the prince of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel;
15 and his host, even those that were numbered of them, forty-five thousand
six hundred and fifty. 16 All that were numbered of the camp of Reuben
were a hundred and fifty-one thousand four hundred and fifty, according
to their hosts. And they shall set forth second. 17 And the tent of meeting
shall set forth, the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camps; as they
encamp, so shall they set forth, every man in his place, according to their
standards. 18 The standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their hosts
shall be westward; and the prince of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama
the son of Ammihud; 19 and his host, even those that were numbered of them,
forty thousand five hundred. 20 And by him shall be the tribe of Manasseh;
and the prince of the sons of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur;
21 and his host, even those that were numbered of them, thirty-two thousand
two hundred. 22 And [with them shall be] the tribe of Benjamin; and the
prince of the sons of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni; 23 and
his host, even those that were numbered of them, thirty-five thousand four
hundred. 24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were a hundred
and eight thousand one hundred, according to their hosts. And they shall set
forth third. 25 The standard of the camp of Dan shall be northward according
to their hosts; and the prince of the sons of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of
Ammishaddai; 26 and his host, even those that were numbered of them, sixty-
two thousand seven hundred. 27 And those that encamp by him shall be the
tribe of Asher; and the prince of the sons of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of
Ocran; 28 and his host, even those that were numbered of them, forty-one
thousand five hundred. 29 And [with them shall be] the tribe of Naphtali;
and the prince of the sons of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan; 30 and
his host, even those that were numbered of them, fifty-three thousand four
hundred. 31 All that were numbered of the camp of Dan were a hundred

and fifty-seven thousand six hundred. They shall set forth last according to
their standards. 32 These are those that were numbered of the children of
Israel, according to their fathers' houses: all those that were numbered of
the camps, according to their hosts, were six hundred and three thousand
five hundred and fifty. 33 But the Levites were not numbered among the
children of Israel; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 34 And the children
of Israel did according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses: so they
encamped according to their standards, and so they journeyed, every one
according to their families, according to their fathers' houses.

3

1 And these are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that Jehovah
spoke with Moses on mount Sinai. 2 And these are the names of the sons of
Aaron: Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. 3 These are
the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests, who were consecrated
to exercise the priesthood. 4 And Nadab and Abihu died before Jehovah
when they offered strange fire before Jehovah in the wilderness of Sinai,
and they had no sons; and Eleazar and Ithamar exercised the priesthood in
the presence of Aaron their father. 5 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that
they may minister unto him; 7 and they shall keep his charge, and the charge
of the whole assembly, before the tent of meeting, to do the service of the
tabernacle. 8 And they shall keep all the utensils of the tent of meeting, and
the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. 9 And
thou shalt give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons: they are wholly given to
him out of the children of Israel. 10 And Aaron and his sons shalt thou appoint
that they may attend to their priest's office; and the stranger that cometh
near shall be put to death. 11 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 12 And I,
behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of
every firstborn that breaketh open the womb among the children of Israel,
and the Levites shall be mine; 13 for every firstborn is mine. On the day
that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the
firstborn in Israel, both of man and beast; mine shall they be: I am Jehovah.
14 And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying, 15 Number
the sons of Levi according to their fathers' houses, after their families; every
male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them. 16 And Moses
numbered them, according to the commandment of Jehovah, — as he had
been commanded. 17 And these are the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon,
and Kohath, and Merari. 18 And these are the names of the sons of Gershon
according to their families: Libni and Shimei. 19 And the sons of Kohath
according to their families: Amram and Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel. 20 And the
sons of Merari according to their families: Mahli and Mushi. These are the
families of the Levites according to their fathers' houses. 21 Of Gershon, the
family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these are the families
of the Gershonites. 22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the
number of all the males, from a month old and upward, those that were
numbered of them were seven thousand five hundred. 23 The families of the
Gershonites encamped behind the tabernacle westward. 24 And the prince of
the father's house of the Gershonites was Eliasaph the son of Lael. 25 And the
charge of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting was: the tabernacle and
the tent, its covering, and the curtain of the entrance to the tent of meeting.
26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain of the entrance to the court,

which surrounds the tabernacle and the altar, and the cords thereof for all its
service. 27 And of Kohath, the family of the Amramites, and the family of the
Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites:
these are the families of the Kohathites. 28 According to the number of all
the males, from a month old and upward, there were eight thousand six
hundred, who kept the charge of the sanctuary. 29 The families of the sons
of Kohath encamped on the side of the tabernacle southward. 30 And the
prince of the father's house of the families of the Kohathites was Elizaphan
the son of Uzziel. 31 And their charge was the ark, and the table, and the
candlestick, and the altars, and the utensils of the sanctuary with which they
ministered, and the curtain, and all that belongs to its service. 32 And the
prince of princes of the Levites was Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest: he
had the oversight of them that kept the charge of the sanctuary. 33 Of Merari
was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the
families of Merari. 34 And those that were numbered of them, according
to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six
thousand two hundred. 35 And the prince of the father's house of the families
of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail. They encamped on the side of the
tabernacle northward. 36 And the charge of the sons of Merari consisted in
the oversight of the boards of the tabernacle, and its bars, and its pillars, and
its bases, and all its furniture, and all that belongs to its service, 37 and the
pillars of the court round about, and their bases, and their pegs, and their
cords. 38 And those who encamped before the tabernacle eastward, before
the tent of meeting toward the sunrising, were Moses, and Aaron and his
sons, who kept the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of
Israel; and the stranger that cometh near shall be put to death. 39 All that
were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered at the
commandment of Jehovah, according to their families, all the males from
a month old and upward, were twenty-two thousand. 40 And Jehovah said
to Moses, Number all the first-born males of the children of Israel from a
month old and upward, and take the number of their names. 41 And thou
shalt take the Levites for me (I am Jehovah) instead of all the firstborn among
the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites, instead of all the firstlings
among the cattle of the children of Israel. 42 And Moses numbered, as
Jehovah had commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel.
43 And all the firstborn males, by the number of the names, from a month old
and upward, according to their numbering, were twenty-two thousand two
hundred and seventy-three. 44 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 45 Take
the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the
cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I
am Jehovah. 46 And for those that are to be ransomed, the two hundred and
seventy-three of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are in excess
over the Levites, 47 thou shalt take five shekels apiece by the poll, according to
the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them, — twenty gerahs the shekel;
48 and thou shalt give the money unto Aaron and unto his sons for those in
excess among them who are to be ransomed. 49 And Moses took the ransom-
money from them that were over and above those who were ransomed by
the Levites; 50 of the firstborn of the children of Israel he took the money, a
thousand three hundred and sixty-five [shekels], according to the shekel of
the sanctuary. 51 And Moses gave the money of them that were ransomed
to Aaron and to his sons, according to the commandment of Jehovah, — as

Jehovah had commanded Moses.

4

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, 2 Take the sum of the
sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, according
to their fathers' houses, 3 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty
years old, all that enter into the service, to do the work in the tent of meeting.
4 This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting: it is
most holy. 5 And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron and his sons shall
go in, and they shall take down the veil of separation and cover the ark of
testimony with it; 6 and shall put thereon a covering of badgers' skin, and
shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put its staves [to it].
7 And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue; and put
thereon the dishes, and the cups, and the bowls, and goblets of the drink-
offering; and the continual bread shall be thereon. 8 And they shall spread
upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skin,
and shall put its staves [to it]. 9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover
the candlestick of the light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff-trays,
and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they perform its service; 10 and they
shall put it and all the utensils thereof within a covering of badgers' skin,
and shall put it upon a pole. 11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a
cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skin, and shall put its
staves [to it]. 12 And they shall take all the instruments of service, wherewith
they serve in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them
with a covering of badgers' skin, and shall put them upon a pole. 13 And
they shall cleanse the altar of the ashes, and spread a purple cloth thereon;
14 and they shall put upon it all the utensils thereof, wherewith they perform
service about it: the firepans, the forks, and the shovels, and the bowls, — all
the utensils of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers'
skin, and put its staves [to it]. 15 And when Aaron and his sons have ended
covering the sanctuary, and all the utensils of the sanctuary, when the camp
setteth forward, then afterwards the sons of Kohath shall come to carry it;
but they shall not touch the holy things, lest they die. This is what the sons of
Kohath have to carry in the tent of meeting. 16 And Eleazar the son of Aaron
the priest shall have the oversight of the oil for the light, and the fragrant
incense, and the continual oblation, and the anointing oil, — the oversight
of the whole tabernacle, and of all that is therein, over the sanctuary, and
over its furniture. 17 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, 18 Ye
shall not cut off the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites, 19 but
this shall ye do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they draw
near unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint
them every one to his service and to his burden; 20 but they shall not go in
and see for a moment the holy things, lest they die. 21 And Jehovah spoke to
Moses, saying, 22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, according to their
fathers' houses, after their families. 23 From thirty years old and upward
to fifty years old shalt thou number them; every one that cometh to labour
in the work, to perform the service in the tent of meeting. 24 This shall be
the service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving, and in carrying:
25 they shall carry the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting,
its covering, and the covering of badgers' skin that is above upon it, and
the curtain of the entrance to the tent of meeting, 26 and the hangings of

the court, and the curtain of the entrance, of the gate of the court, which
surroundeth the tabernacle and the altar, and the cords thereof, and all the
instruments of their service; and all that is to be done for these things shall
they perform. 27 At the commandment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the
service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their carrying, and in all their
service; and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their carrying. 28 This
is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting,
and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the
priest. 29 The sons of Merari: after their families, according to their fathers'
houses shalt thou number them; 30 from thirty years old and upward even
to fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the
labour, to perform the service of the tent of meeting. 31 And this shall be the
charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tent of meeting:
the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof,
and bases thereof, 32 and the pillars of the court round about, and their
bases, and their pegs, and their cords, all their instruments, according to
all their service; and by name ye shall number to them the materials which
are their charge to carry. 33 This is the service of the families of the sons of
Merari, according to all their service in the tent of meeting, under the hand of
Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. 34 And Moses and Aaron and the princes
of the assembly numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families,
and according to their fathers' houses, 35 from thirty years old and upward
even to fifty years old, every one that entered into the labour, for service in
the tent of meeting. 36 And those that were numbered of them according
to their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty. 37 These are
they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, every one that
served in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according
to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses. 38 And those that were
numbered of the sons of Gershon, after their families, and according to their
fathers' houses, 39 from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old,
every one that entered into the labour, for service in the tent of meeting,
40 even those that were numbered of them, after their families, according
to their fathers' houses, were two thousand six hundred and thirty. 41 These
are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, all that
served in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according
to the commandment of Jehovah. 42 And those that were numbered of the
families of the sons of Merari, after their families, according to their fathers'
houses, 43 from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, every
one that entered into the labour, for service in the tent of meeting, 44 even
those that were numbered of them according to their families, were three
thousand two hundred. 45 These are they that were numbered of the families
of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the
commandment of Jehovah through Moses. 46 All those that were numbered
of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel numbered,
after their families and according to their fathers' houses, 47 from thirty
years old and upward even to fifty years old, every one that came to serve
[in] the work of the service, and [in] the work of carrying, in the tent of
meeting, 48 even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand
five hundred and eighty. 49 According to the commandment of Jehovah they
were numbered by Moses, every one for his service, and for his burden, and
numbered by him, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

5

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel,
that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue,
and whosoever is defiled by a dead person: 3 both male and female shall ye
put out; outside the camp shall ye put them, that they defile not their camps,
in the midst whereof I dwell. 4 And the children of Israel did so, and put
them outside the camp: as Jehovah had said to Moses, so did the children
of Israel. 5 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 6 Speak unto the children
of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any of all the sins of man
to work unfaithfulness against Jehovah, and that soul is guilty, 7 then they
shall confess their sin which they have done; and he shall recompense his
trespass according to the principal thereof, and shall add unto it the fifth
part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed. 8 And
if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, the trespass
which is recompensed to Jehovah shall be the priest's, besides the ram of the
atonement, wherewith an atonement is made for him. 9 And every heave-
offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they present
unto the priest, shall be his. 10 And every man's hallowed things shall be
his: whatever any man giveth the priest shall be his. 11 And Jehovah spoke
to Moses, saying, 12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If
any man's wife go astray, and commit unfaithfulness against him, 13 and a
man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and
she be defiled in secret, and there be no witness against her, and she have
not been caught; 14 and the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be
jealous of his wife, and she have been defiled, — or if the spirit of jealousy
come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she have not been defiled,
15 — then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her
offering for her, a tenth part of an ephah of barley-meal; he shall pour no
oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an oblation of jealousy,
a memorial oblation, bringing iniquity to remembrance. 16 And the priest
shall bring her near, and set her before Jehovah. 17 And the priest shall take
holy water in an earthen vessel; and the priest shall take of the dust that is on
the floor of the tabernacle, and put it into the water. 18 And the priest shall
set the woman before Jehovah, and uncover the woman's head, and put the
memorial oblation in her hands, which is the jealousy offering; and in the
hand of the priest shall be the bitter water that bringeth the curse. 19 And the
priest shall adjure her, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with
thee, and if thou hast not gone astray in uncleanness, in being with another
instead of thy husband, be free from this bitter water that bringeth the curse.
20 But if thou hast gone astray to another instead of thy husband, and hast
been defiled, and a man other than thy husband have lain with thee, 21 — then
the priest shall adjure the woman with the oath of cursing, and the priest
shall say unto the woman: Jehovah make thee a curse and an oath among thy
people, when Jehovah doth make thy thigh to shrink, and thy belly to swell;
22 and this water that bringeth the curse shall enter into thy bowels, to make
the belly to swell, and the thigh to shrink. And the woman shall say, Amen,
amen. 23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and shall blot them
out with the bitter water, 24 and he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter
water that bringeth the curse, that the water that bringeth the curse may
enter into her for bitterness. 25 And the priest shall take out of the woman's
hand the oblation of jealousy, and shall wave the oblation before Jehovah,

and shall present it at the altar. 26 And the priest shall take a handful of the
oblation as a memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar; and afterwards
he shall make the woman drink the water. 27 And when he hath made her to
drink the water, then it shall come to pass, if she have been defiled, and have
committed unfaithfulness against her husband, that the water that bringeth
the curse shall enter into her, for bitterness, and her belly shall swell, and her
thigh shall shrink; and the woman shall become a curse among her people.
28 But if the woman have not been defiled, and be clean, then she shall be
clear, and shall conceive seed. 29 This is the law of jealousies, when a wife
goeth astray to another instead of her husband and is defiled, 30 or when the
spirit of jealousy cometh upon a man, and he is jealous as regards his wife;
then shall he set the woman before Jehovah, and the priest shall do to her
according to all this law. 31 Then shall the man be free from iniquity, but that
woman shall bear her iniquity.

6

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel,
and say unto them, If a man or a woman have vowed the special vow of a
Nazarite, to consecrate themselves to Jehovah; 3 he shall separate himself
from wine and strong drink: he shall drink no vinegar of wine, nor vinegar
of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat grapes,
fresh or dried. 4 All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is
made of the vine, from the seed-stones, even to the skin. 5 All the days of
the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head; until the
days be fulfilled, that he hath consecrated himself to Jehovah, he shall be
holy; he shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow. 6 All the days that
he hath consecrated himself to Jehovah, he shall come near no dead body.
7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his
brother, or for his sister when they die; for the consecration of his °God is
upon his head. 8 All the days of his separation he is holy to Jehovah. 9 And if
any one die unexpectedly by him suddenly, and he hath defiled the head of
his consecration, then he shall shave his head on the day of his cleansing; on
the seventh day shall he shave it. 10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two
turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, at the entrance of the tent
of meeting. 11 And the priest shall offer one for a sin-offering, and the other
for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by
the dead person; and he shall hallow his head that same day. 12 And he shall
[again] consecrate to Jehovah the days of his separation, and shall bring a
yearling lamb for a trespass-offering. But the first days are forfeited, for his
consecration hath been defiled. 13 And this is the law of the Nazarite on the
day when the days of his consecration are fulfilled: he shall be brought to
the entrance of the tent of meeting. 14 And he shall present his offering to
Jehovah, one yearling he-lamb without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one
yearling ewe-lamb without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without
blemish for a peace-offering; 15 and a basket with unleavened bread, cakes
of fine flour mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil,
and their oblation, and their drink-offerings. 16 And the priest shall present
them before Jehovah, and shall offer his sin-offering and his burnt-offering:
17 and he shall offer the ram, a sacrifice of peace-offering to Jehovah, with the
basket of unleavened bread; the priest shall offer also his oblation and his
drink-offering. 18 And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his consecration

° **6:7** Elohim

at the entrance to the tent of meeting, and shall take the hair of the head of
his consecration, and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of the
peace-offering. 19 And the priest shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram,
and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and
shall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after he hath shaven [the
hair of] his consecration. 20 And the priest shall wave them as wave-offering
before Jehovah; it is holy for the priest, with the breast of the wave-offering
and with the shoulder of the heave-offering; and afterwards the Nazarite
may drink wine. 21 This is the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed: his
offering to Jehovah for his consecration, beside what his hand is able to get;
according to the vow which he vowed, so shall he do, according to the law
of his consecration. 22 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 23 Speak unto
Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of
Israel: saying unto them, 24 Jehovah bless thee, and keep thee; 25 Jehovah
make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee; 26 Jehovah lift up
his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. 27 And they shall put my
name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.

7

1 And it came to pass on the day that Moses had completed the setting
up of the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and hallowed it, and all the
furniture thereof, and the altar and all its utensils, and had anointed them,
and hallowed them, 2 that the princes of Israel, the heads of their fathers'
houses, the princes of the tribes, they that were over them that had been
numbered, offered; 3 and they brought their offering before Jehovah, six
covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a waggon for two princes, and an ox for
each; and they presented them before the tabernacle. 4 And Jehovah spoke
to Moses, saying, 5 Take it of them, and they shall be for the performance of
the service of the tent of meeting, and thou shalt give them unto the Levites,
to each according to his service. 6 And Moses took the waggons and the oxen,
and gave them to the Levites. 7 Two waggons and four oxen he gave to the
sons of Gershon, according to their service; 8 and four waggons and eight
oxen he gave to the sons of Merari, according to their service, — under the
hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. 9 But unto the sons of Kohath
he gave none, for the service of the sanctuary was upon them: they bore
[what they carried] upon the shoulder. 10 And the princes presented the
dedication-gift of the altar on the day that it was anointed; and the princes
presented their offering before the altar. 11 And Jehovah said to Moses, They
shall present their offering for the dedication of the altar, each prince on
his day. 12 And he that presented his offering the first day was Nahshon
the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah. 13 And his offering was one
silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl,
of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them
full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; 14 one cup of ten [shekels]
of gold, full of incense; 15 one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb,
for a burnt-offering; 16 one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; 17 and for a
sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling
lambs. This was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. 18 On
the second day offered Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar; 19 he
presented his offering; one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty
[shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the

sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour, mingled with oil for an oblation;
20 one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; 21 one young bullock, one
ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; 22 one buck of the goats for a
sin-offering; 23 and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five
he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Nethaneel the son of
Zuar. 24 On the third day, the prince of the children of Zebulun, Eliab the son
of Helon: 25 his offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and
thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of
the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation;
26 one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; 27 one young bullock, one
ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; 28 one buck of the goats for a
sin-offering; 29 and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five
he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.
30 On the fourth day, the prince of the children of Reuben, Elizur the son of
Shedeur. 31 His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and
thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of
the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation;
32 one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; 33 one young bullock, one
ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; 34 one buck of the goats for
a sin-offering; 35 and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams,
five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Elizur, the son of
Shedeur. 36 On the fifth day, the prince of the children of Simeon, Shelumiel
the son of Zurishaddai. 37 His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a
hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according
to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil
for an oblation; 38 one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; 39 one young
bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; 40 one buck of the
goats for a sin-offering; 41 and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five
rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Shelumiel
the son of Zurishaddai. 42 On the sixth day, the prince of the children of Gad,
Eliasaph the son of Deuel. 43 His offering was one silver dish of the weight of
a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according
to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with
oil for an oblation; 44 one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; 45 one
young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; 46 one buck
of the goats for a sin-offering; 47 and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two
oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of
Eliasaph the son of Deuel. 48 On the seventh day, the prince of the children of
Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud. 49 His offering was one silver dish
of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy
shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine
flour mingled with oil for an oblation; 50 one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full
of incense; 51 one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-
offering; 52 one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; 53 and for a sacrifice of
peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This
was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud. 54 On the eighth day, the
prince of the children of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. 55 His
offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels],
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary,
both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; 56 one cup
of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; 57 one young bullock, one ram, one

yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; 58 one buck of the goats for a sin-offering;
59 and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,
five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
60 On the ninth day, the prince of the children of Benjamin, Abidan the son
of Gideoni. 61 His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and
thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of
the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation;
62 one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; 63 one young bullock, one
ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; 64 one buck of the goats for
a sin-offering; 65 and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams,
five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Abidan the son of
Gideoni. 66 On the tenth day, the prince of the children of Dan, Ahiezer the
son of Ammishaddai. 67 His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a
hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according
to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with
oil for an oblation; 68 one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; 69 one
young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; 70 one buck
of the goats for a sin-offering; 71 and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two
oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of
Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. 72 On the eleventh day, the prince of the
children of Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran. 73 His offering was one silver dish
of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy
shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine
flour mingled with oil for an oblation; 74 one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full
of incense; 75 one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-
offering; 76 one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; 77 and for a sacrifice of
peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This
was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran. 78 On the twelfth day, the prince
of the children of Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan. 79 His offering was one
silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of
seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full
of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; 80 one cup of ten [shekels] of
gold, full of incense; 81 one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a
burnt-offering; 82 one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; 83 and for a sacrifice
of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This
was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan. 84 This was the dedication-gift of
the altar, on the day when it was anointed, from the princes of Israel: twelve
silver dishes, twelve silver bowls, twelve cups of gold: 85 each silver dish of
a hundred and thirty [shekels], and each bowl seventy: all the silver of the
vessels was two thousand four hundred [shekels] according to the shekel of
the sanctuary; 86 twelve golden cups full of incense, each cup of ten [shekels],
according to the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the cups, a hundred
and twenty [shekels]. 87 All the cattle for the burnt-offering was: twelve
bullocks, twelve rams, twelve yearling lambs and their oblation; and twelve
bucks of the goats for a sin-offering. 88 And all the cattle for the sacrifice
of the peace-offering was: twenty-four bullocks, sixty rams, sixty he-goats,
sixty yearling lambs. This was the dedication-gift of the altar, after it had
been anointed. 89 And when Moses went into the tent of meeting to speak
with Him, then he heard the voice speaking to him from off the mercy-seat
which was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubim; and
he spoke to Him.

8

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses saying, 2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto
him, When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over
against the candlestick. 3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof
over against the candlestick, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 4 And this
was the work of the candlestick: [it was] of beaten gold; from its base to its
flowers was it beaten work; according to the form which Jehovah had shewn
Moses, so had he made the candlestick. 5 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them. 7 And
thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle upon them water of
purification from sin; and they shall pass the razor over all their flesh, and
shall wash their garments, and make themselves clean. 8 And they shall take
a young bullock and its oblation of fine flour mingled with oil; and another
young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering. 9 And thou shalt bring the
Levites before the tent of meeting; and thou shalt gather together the whole
assembly of the children of Israel. 10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before
Jehovah; and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites.
11 And Aaron shall offer the Levites as a wave-offering before Jehovah from
the children of Israel, and they shall perform the service of Jehovah. 12 And
the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks, and thou
shalt offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, to
Jehovah, to make atonement for the Levites. 13 And thou shalt set the Levites
before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them as a wave-offering to
Jehovah. 14 And thou shalt separate the Levites from among the children of
Israel, that the Levites may be mine. 15 And afterwards shall the Levites come
in to do the service of the tent of meeting. And thou shalt cleanse them, and
offer them as a wave-offering. 16 For they are wholly given unto me from
among the children of Israel; instead of every one that breaketh open the
womb, instead of every firstborn among the children of Israel, have I taken
them unto me. 17 For all the firstborn among the children of Israel are mine,
both of man and beast; on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of
Egypt, I hallowed them to myself. 18 And I have taken the Levites instead
of all the firstborn among the children of Israel. 19 And I have given the
Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons, from among the children of Israel,
to perform the service of the children of Israel in the tent of meeting, and
to make atonement for the children of Israel; that there be no plague among
the children of Israel, when the children of Israel draw near to the sanctuary.
20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the assembly of the children of Israel, did to
the Levites according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses concerning
the Levites: so did the children of Israel to them. 21 And the Levites purified
themselves from sin, and they washed their garments; and Aaron offered
them as a wave-offering before Jehovah; and Aaron made atonement for
them to cleanse them. 22 And afterwards the Levites came in to perform their
service in the tent of meeting before Aaron, and before his sons; as Jehovah
had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they to them. 23 And
Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 24 This is that which concerneth the Levites:
from twenty-five years old and upward shall he come to labour in the work
of the service of the tent of meeting. 25 And from fifty years old he shall
retire from the labour of the service, and shall serve no more; 26 but he shall
minister with his brethren in the tent of meeting, and keep the charge, but
he shall not serve [in] the service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites with

regard to their charges.

9

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month
of the second year after their departure from the land of Egypt, saying, 2 Let
the children of Israel also hold the passover at its set time; 3 on the fourteenth
day in this month between the two evenings, ye shall hold it at its set time;
according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ordinances thereof
shall ye hold it. 4 And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, that they should
hold the passover. 5 And they held the passover in the first [month] on the
fourteenth day of the month, between the two evenings, in the wilderness
of Sinai: according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so did the
children of Israel. 6 And there were men, who were unclean through the
dead body of a man, and could not hold the passover on that day; and they
came before Moses and before Aaron on that day. 7 And those men said
to him, We are unclean by reason of the dead body of a man: why are we
kept back, that we may not present the offering of Jehovah at its set time
among the children of Israel? 8 And Moses said to them, Stay, and I will hear
what Jehovah commands concerning you. 9 And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
saying, 10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any one of you or of
your generations be unclean by reason of a dead body or be on a journey
afar off, yet he shall hold the passover to Jehovah. 11 In the second month,
on the fourteenth day, between the two evenings, shall they hold it; with
unleavened bread and bitter herbs shall they eat it. 12 They shall leave
none of it until the morning, nor break a bone thereof: according to every
ordinance of the passover shall they hold it. 13 But a man that is clean, and
is not on a journey, and forbeareth to hold the passover, that soul shall be
cut off from among his peoples; because he presented not the offering of
Jehovah at its set time: that man shall bear his sin. 14 And if a stranger shall
sojourn among you, and would hold the passover to Jehovah, according to
the rite of the passover, and according to the ordinance thereof, so shall he
do. Ye shall have one rite, both for the stranger and for him that is born
in the land. 15 And on the day that the tabernacle was set up, the cloud
covered the tabernacle of the tent of testimony; and at even it was upon
the tabernacle as the appearance of fire, until the morning. 16 So it was
continually: the cloud covered it, and at night it was as the appearance of
fire. 17 And when the cloud rose from the tent, then the children of Israel
journeyed; and at the place where the cloud stood still, there the children of
Israel encamped. 18 According to the commandment of Jehovah the children
of Israel journeyed, and according to the commandment of Jehovah they
[remained] encamped; all the days that the cloud dwelt upon the tabernacle
they encamped. 19 And when the cloud was long upon the tabernacle many
days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of Jehovah, and journeyed
not. 20 And if it were so that the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle,
according to the commandment of Jehovah they encamped, and according
to the commandment of Jehovah they journeyed. 21 And if it were so that the
cloud was there from the evening until the morning, and that the cloud was
taken up in the morning, then they journeyed; or a day and a night, and the
cloud was taken up, they journeyed; 22 or two days, or a month, or many days,
when the cloud was long upon the tabernacle, dwelling upon it, the children
of Israel [remained] encamped, and journeyed not; but when it was taken

up, they journeyed. 23 At the commandment of Jehovah they encamped, and
at the commandment of Jehovah they journeyed: they kept the charge of
Jehovah according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses.

10

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Make thee two trumpets of silver;
of beaten work shalt thou make them; and they shall serve for the calling
together of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps. 3 And when
they shall blow with them, the whole assembly shall gather to thee at the
entrance of the tent of meeting. 4 And if they blow with one, then the princes,
the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather unto thee. 5 And when ye
blow an alarm, the camps that lie eastward shall set forward. 6 And when
ye blow an alarm the second time, the camps that lie southward shall set
forward; they shall blow an alarm on their setting forward. 7 And when the
congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not blow
an alarm: 8 the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and
they shall be to you for an everlasting statute throughout your generations.
9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you,
then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered
before Jehovah your °God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies. 10 And
in the day of your gladness, and in your set feasts, and in your new moons,
ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings and over your
sacrifices of peace-offering; and they shall be to you for a memorial before
your °God: I am Jehovah your °God. 11 And it came to pass in the second year,
in the second month, on the twentieth of the month, that the cloud was taken
up from off the tabernacle of the testimony. 12 And the children of Israel
set forward according to their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and
the cloud stood still in the wilderness of Paran. 13 And they first took their
journey, according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses. 14 The
standard of the camp of the children of Judah set forward first according to
their hosts, and over his host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab; 15 and
over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of
Zuar; 16 and over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab
the son of Helon. 17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of
Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward bearing the tabernacle. 18 And
the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their hosts, and
over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur; 19 and over the host of the tribe
of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai; 20 and over
the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
21 And the Kohathites set forward bearing the sanctuary: and [the others] set
up the tabernacle whilst they came. 22 And the standard of the camp of the
children of Ephraim set forward according to their hosts, and over his host
was Elishama the son of Ammihud; 23 and over the host of the tribe of the
children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur; 24 and over the host
of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni. 25 And
the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, the rear-guard
of all the camps according to their hosts, and over his host was Ahiezer the
son of Ammishaddai; 26 and over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher
was Pagiel the son of Ocran; 27 and over the host of the tribe of the children
of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan. 28 These were the settings forward
of the children of Israel according to their hosts: so did they set forward.

° **10:9** Elohim ° **10:10** Elohim ° **10:10** Elohim

29 And Moses said to Hobab, the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father-
in-law, We are journeying to the place of which Jehovah said, I will give it
unto you: come with us, and we will do thee good; for Jehovah has spoken
good concerning Israel. 30 And he said to him, I will not go; but to mine own
land, and to my kindred will I go. 31 And he said, Leave me not, I pray thee,
because thou knowest where we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou
wilt be to us for eyes. 32 And it shall be, if thou come with us, that whatever
good Jehovah doeth unto us, so will we do to thee. 33 And they set forward
from the mountain of Jehovah [and went] three days' journey; and the ark
of the covenant of Jehovah went before them in the three days' journey, to
search out a resting-place for them. 34 And the cloud of Jehovah was over
them by day when they set forward out of the camp. 35 And it came to pass
when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, Jehovah, and let thine
enemies be scattered; And let them that hate thee flee before thy face. 36 And
when it rested, he said, Return, Jehovah, unto the myriads of the thousands
of Israel.

11

1 And it came to pass that when the people murmured, it was evil in the ears
of Jehovah; and Jehovah heard it, and his anger was kindled, and the fire of
Jehovah burned among them, and consumed [some] in the extremity of the
camp. 2 And the people cried to Moses; and Moses prayed to Jehovah — and
the fire abated. 3 And they called the name of that place Taberah; because
a fire of Jehovah burned among them. 4 And the mixed multitude that was
among them lusted; and the children of Israel also wept again and said, Who
will give us flesh to eat? 5 We remember the fish that we ate in Egypt for
nothing; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and
the garlic; 6 and now our soul is dried up: there is nothing at all but the manna
before our eyes. 7 And the manna was as coriander seed, and its appearance
as the appearance of bdellium. 8 The people went about, and gathered it, and
ground it with hand-mills, or beat it in mortars, and boiled it in pots, and
made cakes of it; and the taste of it was as the taste of oil-cakes. 9 And when
the dew fell upon the camp by night, the manna fell upon it. 10 And Moses
heard the people weep throughout their families, every one at the entrance
of his tent; and the anger of Jehovah was kindled greatly; it was also evil in
the eyes of Moses. 11 And Moses said to Jehovah, Why hast thou done evil to
thy servant, and why have I not found favour in thine eyes, that thou layest
the burden of all this people upon me? 12 Have I conceived all this people,
have I brought them forth, that thou sayest to me, Carry them in thy bosom,
as the nursing-father beareth the suckling, unto the land which thou didst
swear unto their fathers? 13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this
people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh that we may eat! 14 I
am not able to bear all this people alone, for it is too heavy for me. 15 And if
thou deal thus with me, slay me, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine
eyes, that I may not behold my wretchedness. 16 And Jehovah said to Moses,
Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to
be the elders of the people, and their officers; and take them to the tent of
meeting, and they shall stand there with thee. 17 And I will come down and
talk with thee there; and I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee, and will
put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, and
thou shalt not bear it alone. 18 And unto the people shalt thou say, Hallow
yourselves for to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh; for ye have wept in the ears

of Jehovah, saying, Who will give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in
Egypt; and Jehovah will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. 19 Not one day shall
ye eat, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; 20 [but]
for a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it become loathsome
unto you; because that ye have despised Jehovah who is among you, and
have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? 21 And Moses
said, The people in whose midst I am are six hundred thousand footmen; and
thou sayest, I will give them flesh that they may eat a whole month. 22 Shall
flocks and herds be slaughtered for them, to suffice them? or shall all the
fish of the sea be gathered for them, to suffice them? 23 And Jehovah said
to Moses, Hath Jehovah's hand become short? Now shalt thou see whether
my word will come to pass unto thee or not. 24 And Moses went out and
told the people the words of Jehovah; and he gathered the seventy men of
the elders of the people, and set them round about the tent. 25 And Jehovah
came down in a cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the Spirit that was upon
him, and put it upon the seventy men, the elders; and it came to pass, that
when the Spirit rested on them, they prophesied, but they did not repeat [it].
26 And two men remained in the camp, the name of the one, Eldad, and the
name of the other, Medad; and the Spirit rested upon them (and they were
among them that were written, but they had not gone out to the tent); and
they prophesied in the camp. 27 And there ran a youth, and told Moses, and
said, Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp. 28 And Joshua the son of
Nun, the attendant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My
lord Moses, forbid them! 29 But Moses said to him, Enviest thou for my sake?
would that all Jehovah's people were prophets, [and] that Jehovah would
put his Spirit upon them! 30 And Moses withdrew into the camp, he and the
elders of Israel. 31 And there went forth a wind from Jehovah, and drove
quails from the sea, and cast them about the camp, about a day's journey on
this side, and about a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp,
and about two cubits above the earth. 32 And the people rose up all that day,
and the whole night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he
that gathered little gathered ten homers; and they spread them abroad for
themselves round about the camp. 33 The flesh was yet between their teeth,
before it was chewed, when the wrath of Jehovah was kindled against the
people, and Jehovah smote the people with a very great plague. 34 And they
called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah; because there they buried
the people who lusted. 35 From Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed to
Hazeroth; and they were at Hazeroth.

12

1 And Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the Ethiopian
woman whom he had taken; for he had taken a Cushite as wife. 2 And they
said, Has Jehovah indeed spoken only to Moses? has he not spoken also to
us? And Jehovah heard it. 3 But the man Moses was very meek, above all
men that were upon the face of the earth. 4 Then Jehovah spoke suddenly
to Moses, and to Aaron, and to Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tent of
meeting. And they went out, they three. 5 And Jehovah came down in the
pillar of the cloud, and stood at the entrance of the tent, and called Aaron
and Miriam; and they both came forth. 6 And he said, Hear now my words:
If there be a prophet among you, I Jehovah will make myself known to him
in a vision, I will speak to him in a dream. 7 Not so my servant Moses: he

is faithful in all my house. 8 Mouth to mouth do I speak to him openly, and
not in riddles; and the form of Jehovah doth he behold. Why then were
ye not afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses? 9 And the anger
of Jehovah was kindled against them, and he went away; 10 and the cloud
departed from off the tent. And behold, Miriam was leprous as snow; and
Aaron turned toward Miriam, and behold, she was leprous. 11 Then Aaron
said to Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not this sin upon us, wherein
we have been foolish, and have sinned! 12 Let her not be as one stillborn,
half of whose flesh is consumed when he comes out of his mother's womb.
13 And Moses cried to Jehovah, saying, O *God, heal her, I beseech thee! 14 And
Jehovah said to Moses, But had her father anyways spat in her face, should
she not be shamed seven days? She shall be shut outside the camp seven
days, and afterwards she shall be received in [again]. 15 And Miriam was shut
outside the camp seven days; and the people did not journey till Miriam was
received in [again]. 16 And afterwards the people journeyed from Hazeroth,
and encamped in the wilderness of Paran.

13

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Send thou men, that they may
search out the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel. Ye
shall send a man of every tribe of his fathers, each a prince among them.
3 And Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran: according to the
commandment of Jehovah, all of them heads of the children of Israel. 4 And
these are their names: for the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur;
5 for the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori; 6 for the tribe of Judah,
Caleb the son of Jephunneh; 7 for the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph;
8 for the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Nun; 9 for the tribe of Benjamin,
Palti the son of Raphu; 10 for the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi;
11 for the tribe of Joseph, for the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi;
12 for the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli; 13 for the tribe of Asher,
Sethur the son of Michael; 14 for the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi;
15 for the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi. 16 These are the names of
the men whom Moses sent to search out the land. And Moses called Hoshea
the son of Nun, Jehoshua. 17 And Moses sent them to search out the land
of Canaan, and said to them, Go up this way by the south and go up into
the hill-country, 18 and ye shall see the land, what it is; and the people that
dwell in it, whether they are strong or weak, few or many; 19 and what the
land is that they dwell in, whether it is good or bad; and what cities they
are that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strongholds; 20 and what
the land is, whether it is fat or lean, whether there are trees in it, or not.
And take courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the
time of the first grapes. 21 And they went up, and searched out the land
from the wilderness of Zin to Rehob, where one comes towards Hamath.
22 And they went up by the south, and came to Hebron; and Ahiman, Sheshai,
and Talmai, the children of Anak, were there. Now Hebron had been built
seven years before Zoan in Egypt. 23 And they came as far as the valley of
Eshcol, and cut down thence a branch with one bunch of grapes, and they
bore it between two upon a pole; and [they brought] of the pomegranates,
and of the figs. 24 That place was called the valley of Eshcol, because of the
grapes which the children of Israel had cut down there. 25 And they returned
from searching out the land after forty days. 26 And they came, and went

* **12:13** El

to Moses and to Aaron, and to the whole assembly of the children of Israel,
to the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word to them, and
to the whole assembly; and shewed them the fruit of the land. 27 And they
told him, and said, We came to the land to which thou didst send us, and
surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. 28 Only, the
people are strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, very great;
moreover we saw the children of Anak there. 29 Amalek dwells in the land
of the south; and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in
the hill-country; and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the side of the
Jordan. 30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up
boldly and possess it, for we are well able to do it. 31 But the men that went
up with him said, We are not able to go up against the people, for they are
stronger than we. 32 And they brought to the children of Israel an evil report
of the land which they had searched out, saying, The land, which we have
passed through to search it out, is a land that eateth up its inhabitants; and
all the people that we have seen in it are men of great stature; 33 and there
have we seen giants — the sons of Anak are of the giants — and we were in
our sight as grasshoppers, and so we were also in their sight.

14

1 And the whole assembly lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people
wept that night. 2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and
against Aaron; and the whole assembly said to them, Would that we had died
in the land of Egypt! or in this wilderness would that we had died! 3 And
why is Jehovah bringing us to this land that we may fall by the sword, that
our wives and our little ones may become a prey? Is it not better for us to
return to Egypt? 4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and
let us return to Egypt. 5 Then Moses and Aaron fell upon their faces before
the whole congregation of the assembly of the children of Israel. 6 And Joshua
the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, of them that searched out
the land, rent their garments. 7 And they spoke to the whole assembly of the
children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it
out, is a very, very good land. 8 If Jehovah delight in us, he will bring us
into this land, and give it us, a land that flows with milk and honey; 9 only
rebel not against Jehovah; and fear not the people of the land; for they shall
be our food. Their defence is departed from them, and Jehovah is with us:
fear them not. 10 And the whole assembly said that they should be stoned
with stones. And the glory of Jehovah appeared in the tent of meeting to
all the children of Israel. 11 And Jehovah said to Moses, How long will this
people despise me? and how long will they not believe me, for all the signs
which I have done among them? 12 I will smite them with the pestilence,
and destroy them, and will make of thee a nation greater and mightier than
they. 13 And Moses said to Jehovah, Then the Egyptians will hear it; for in
thy might thou broughtest up this people from the midst of them; 14 and
they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land, [who] have heard that thou,
Jehovah, art in the midst of this people, that thou, Jehovah, lettest thyself be
seen eye to eye, and that thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest
before them, in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night; 15 if
thou now slayest this people as one man, then the nations that have heard
thy fame will speak, saying, 16 Because Jehovah was not able to bring this
people into the land that he had sworn unto them, he has therefore slain

them in the wilderness. 17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of the
Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, 18 Jehovah is slow to
anger, and abundant in goodness, forgiving iniquity and transgression, but
by no means clearing [the guilty], visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the
children, upon the third and fourth [generation]. 19 Pardon, I beseech thee,
the iniquity of this people according to the greatness of thy loving-kindness,
and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now. 20 And
Jehovah said, I have pardoned according to thy word. 21 But as surely as I
live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of Jehovah! 22 for all those
men who have seen my glory, and my signs, which I did in Egypt and in the
wilderness, and have tempted me these ten times, and have not hearkened to
my voice, 23 shall in no wise see the land which I did swear unto their fathers:
none of them that despised me shall see it. 24 But my servant Caleb, because
he hath another spirit in him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring
into the land whereinto he came; and his seed shall possess it. 25 (Now the
Amalekites and the Canaanites dwell in the valley.) To-morrow turn you,
and take your journey into the wilderness, on the way to the Red sea. 26 And
Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, 27 How long [shall I bear] with
this evil assembly, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings
of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me. 28 Say unto them,
As surely as I live, saith Jehovah, if I do not do unto you as ye have spoken
in mine ears! 29 In this wilderness shall your carcases fall; and all that were
numbered of you, according to your whole number from twenty years old
and upwards, who have murmured against me, 30 shall in no wise come
into the land, concerning which I have lifted up my hand to make you dwell
in it; save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. 31 But
your little ones, of whom ye said they should be a prey, them will I bring in,
and they shall know the land that ye have despised. 32 And as to you, your
carcases shall fall in this wilderness. 33 And your children shall wander in
the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases
be wasted in the wilderness. 34 After the number of the days in which ye
have searched out the land, forty days, each day for a year shall ye bear your
iniquities forty years, and ye shall know mine estrangement [from you]. 35 I
Jehovah have spoken; I will surely do it unto all this evil assembly which have
gathered together against me! in this wilderness they shall be consumed,
and there they shall die. 36 And the men whom Moses had sent to search out
the land, who returned, and made the whole assembly to murmur against
him, by bringing up an evil report upon the land, 37 even those men who had
brought up an evil report upon the land, died by a plague before Jehovah.
38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, lived still of the
men that had gone to search out the land. 39 And Moses told all these sayings
to all the children of Israel; then the people mourned greatly. 40 And they
rose up early in the morning, and went up to the hill-top, saying, Here are
we, and we will go up to the place of which Jehovah has spoken; for we have
sinned. 41 And Moses said, Why now do ye transgress the commandment of
Jehovah? but it shall not prosper! 42 Go not up, for Jehovah is not among
you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies; 43 for the Amalekites and
the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword; for as ye
have turned away from Jehovah, Jehovah will not be with you. 44 Yet they
presumed to go up to the hill-top; but the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and
Moses, did not depart from the midst of the camp. 45 And the Amalekites and

the Canaanites who dwelt on that hill, came down and smote them, and cut them to pieces, as far as Hormah.

15

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of your dwellings, which I give unto you, 3 and will make an offering by fire to Jehovah, a burnt-offering or a sacrifice for the performance of a vow, or as a voluntary offering, or in your set feasts, to make a sweet odour to Jehovah, of the herd or of the flock, 4 then shall he that presenteth his offering to Jehovah bring as oblation a tenth part of fine flour mingled with a fourth part of a hin of oil; 5 and of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou offer the fourth part of a hin with the burnt-offering, or with the sacrifice, for one lamb. 6 And for a ram thou shalt offer as oblation two tenth parts of fine flour mingled with oil, a third part of a hin, 7 and of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou offer the third part of a hin; for a sweet odour to Jehovah. 8 And when thou offerest a bullock for a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice for the performance of a vow, or for a peace-offering to Jehovah, 9 then shall they present with the bullock as oblation three tenth parts of fine flour mingled with half a hin of oil; 10 and of wine shalt thou present half a hin, for a drink-offering, as an offering by fire, of a sweet odour to Jehovah. 11 Thus shall it be done for one ox, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or for a kid; 12 according to the number that ye offer, so shall ye do to every one according to their number. 13 And all that are born in the land shall do these things thus, in presenting an offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah. 14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whoever be among you throughout your generations, and will offer an offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah, — as ye do, so shall he do. 15 As to the congregation, there shall be one statute for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an everlasting statute throughout your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be, before Jehovah. 16 One law and one ordinance shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you. 17 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you, 19 then it shall be, when ye eat of the bread of the land, that ye shall offer a heave-offering to Jehovah; 20 the first of your dough shall ye offer, a cake, for a heave-offering; as the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye offer this. 21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give to Jehovah a heave-offering throughout your generations. 22 And if ye sin inadvertently, and do not all these commandments, which Jehovah hath spoken unto Moses, 23 all that Jehovah hath commanded you through Moses, from the day that Jehovah gave commandment, and henceforward throughout your generations; 24 then it shall be, if ought be committed by inadvertence [hid] from the eyes of the assembly, that the whole assembly shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet odour to Jehovah, and its oblation and its drink-offering according to the ordinance, and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering. 25 And the priest shall make atonement for the whole assembly of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it was a sin of inadvertence, and they have brought before Jehovah their offering, as an offering by fire to Jehovah, and their sin-offering for their [sin of] inadvertence; 26 and it shall be forgiven the whole assembly of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among

them; for with all the people there was [a sin of] inadvertence. 27 And if
one soul sin through inadvertence, then he shall present a yearling she-goat
for a sin-offering. 28 And the priest shall make atonement for the soul that
hath done inadvertently, when he sinneth by inadvertence before Jehovah,
to make atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him. 29 For him that
is born in the land among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that
sojourneth among them — there shall be one law for you, for him who doeth
anything through inadvertence. 30 But the soul that doeth ought with a high
hand, whether born in the land, or a stranger, he reproacheth Jehovah; and
that soul shall be cut off from among his people. 31 For he hath despised the
word of Jehovah, and hath broken his commandment: that soul shall surely
be cut off; his iniquity is upon him. 32 And while the children of Israel were in
the wilderness they found a man gathering sticks on the sabbath day. 33 And
they that found him gathering sticks brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to
the whole assembly. 34 And they put him in custody, for it was not declared
what should be done to him. 35 And Jehovah said to Moses, The man shall
certainly be put to death: the whole assembly shall stone him with stones
outside the camp. 36 And the whole assembly led him outside the camp, and
stoned him with stones, and he died, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
37 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 38 Speak unto the children of Israel,
and bid them that they make them tassels on the corners of their garments,
throughout their generations, and that they attach to the tassel of the corners
a lace of blue; 39 and it shall be unto you for a tassel, that ye may look upon it,
and remember all the commandments of Jehovah, and do them; and that ye
seek not after [the lusts of] your own heart and your own eyes, after which
ye go a whoring; 40 that ye may remember and do all my commandments,
and be holy unto your °God. 41 I am Jehovah your °God, who brought you out
of the land of Egypt to be your °God: I am Jehovah your °God.

16

1 And Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, made
bold, and [with him] Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son
of Peleth, the sons of Reuben; 2 and they rose up against Moses, with two
hundred and fifty men of the children of Israel, princes of the assembly,
summoned to the council, men of renown; 3 and they gathered themselves
together against Moses and against Aaron, and said to them, It is enough;
for all the assembly, all of them are holy, and Jehovah is among them; and
why do ye lift up yourselves above the congregation of Jehovah? 4 When
Moses heard this, he fell on his face. 5 And he spoke to Korah and to all his
band, saying, Even to-morrow will Jehovah make known who is his, and who
is holy; and he will cause him to come near to him; and him whom he has
chosen, him will he cause to come near to him. 6 This do: take you censers,
Korah, and all his band, 7 and put fire therein, and lay incense thereon before
Jehovah to-morrow; and it shall be that the man whom Jehovah doth choose,
he shall be holy. It is enough, ye sons of Levi! 8 And Moses said to Korah, Hear,
I pray you, ye sons of Levi! 9 Is it too little for you, that the °God of Israel has
separated you from the assembly of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do
the work of the tabernacle of Jehovah, and to stand before the assembly to
minister to them? 10 — that he has brought thee near, and all thy brethren

° **15:40** Elohim ° **15:41** Elohim ° **15:41** Elohim ° **15:41** Elohim ° **16:9** Elohim

the sons of Levi with thee; and seek ye now the priesthood also? 11 For which
cause thou and all thy band are banded together against Jehovah; and Aaron,
who is he that ye murmur against him? 12 And Moses sent to call Dathan
and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; but they said, We will not come up! 13 Is it a
small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and
honey, to kill us in the wilderness, that thou must make thyself altogether
a ruler over us? 14 Moreover, thou hast not brought us into a land flowing
with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt
thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up! 15 Then Moses was
very wroth, and said to Jehovah, Have no regard to their oblation: not one
ass have I taken from them, neither have I hurt one of them. 16 And Moses
said to Korah, Be thou and all thy band before Jehovah, thou, and they, and
Aaron, to-morrow. 17 And take each his censer, and put incense thereon, and
present before Jehovah every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers;
and thou, and Aaron, each his censer. 18 And they took each his censer, and
put fire on them, and laid incense thereon, and stood before the entrance
to the tent of meeting, as well as Moses and Aaron. 19 And Korah gathered
the whole assembly against them to the entrance of the tent of meeting. And
the glory of Jehovah appeared to all the assembly. 20 And Jehovah spoke to
Moses and to Aaron, saying, 21 Separate yourselves from the midst of this
assembly, and I will consume them in a moment. 22 And they fell on their
faces, and said, O *God, the °God of the spirits of all flesh! shall **one** man sin,
and wilt thou be wroth with the whole assembly? 23 And Jehovah spoke to
Moses, saying, 24 Speak unto the assembly, saying, Get you up from about the
habitation of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. 25 And Moses rose up and went to
Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him. 26 And he spoke
to the assembly, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked
men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye perish in all their sins. 27 And they
got up from the habitation of Koran, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side. And
Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the entrance of their tents, and
their wives, and their sons, and their little ones. 28 And Moses said, Hereby
ye shall know that Jehovah has sent me to do all these deeds, for they are
not out of my own heart: 29 if these men die as all men die, and are visited
with the visitation of all men, Jehovah has not sent me; 30 but if Jehovah
make a new thing, and the ground open its mouth, and swallow them up,
and all that they have, and they go down alive into Sheol, then ye shall know
that these men have despised Jehovah. 31 And it came to pass when he had
ended speaking all these words, that the ground clave apart that was under
them. 32 And the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, and their
households, and all the men that belonged to Korah, and all their property.
33 And they went down, they and all that they had, alive into Sheol, and
the earth covered them; and they perished from among the congregation.
34 And all Israel that were round about them fled at their cry; for they said,
Lest the earth swallow us up! 35 And there came out a fire from Jehovah,
and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that had presented incense.
36 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 37 Speak to Eleazar the son of Aaron
the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning; and scatter the fire
afar; for they are hallowed, 38 the censers of these sinners who have forfeited
their life; and they shall make them into broad plates for the covering of the
altar; for they presented them before Jehovah, therefore they are hallowed;

* **16:22** El ° **16:22** Elohim

and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel. 39 And Eleazar the priest
took the copper censers, which they that were burnt had presented; and they
were made broad plates for a covering of the altar: 40 as a memorial to the
children of Israel, that no stranger who is not of the seed of Aaron come near
to burn incense before Jehovah, that he be not as Korah, and as his band,
— as Jehovah had said to him through Moses. 41 And the whole assembly of
the children of Israel murmured on the morrow against Moses and against
Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of Jehovah. 42 And it came to pass,
when the assembly was gathered together against Moses and against Aaron,
that they looked toward the tent of meeting, and behold, the cloud covered
it, and the glory of Jehovah appeared. 43 And Moses and Aaron went before
the tent of meeting. 44 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 45 Get you up
from the midst of this assembly, and I will consume them in a moment. And
they fell on their faces. 46 And Moses said to Aaron, Take the censer, and put
fire thereon from off the altar, and lay on incense, and carry it quickly to the
assembly, and make atonement for them; for there is wrath gone out from
Jehovah: the plague is begun. 47 And Aaron took as Moses had said, and ran
into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague had begun among
the people; and he put on incense, and made atonement for the people.
48 And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.
49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand seven hundred,
besides them that had died because of the matter of Korah. 50 And Aaron
returned to Moses to the entrance of the tent of meeting; and the plague was
stayed.

17

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel,
and take of them a staff, a staff for each father's house, of all their princes
according to the houses of their fathers, twelve staves: thou shalt write each
one's name upon his staff. 3 And Aaron's name shalt thou write upon the
staff of Levi; for one staff shall be for [each] head of their fathers' houses.
4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tent of meeting before the testimony,
where I meet with you. 5 And it shall come to pass, that the man whom I
shall choose, his staff shall bud forth; and I will make to cease from before
me the murmurings of the children of Israel, that they murmur against you.
6 And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and all their princes gave him
a staff, one staff for each prince according to their fathers' houses, twelve
staves, and the staff of Aaron was among their staves. 7 And Moses laid the
staves before Jehovah in the tent of the testimony. 8 And it came to pass,
when on the morrow Moses went into the tent of the testimony, behold, the
staff of Aaron for the house of Levi had budded, and brought forth buds, and
bloomed blossoms, and ripened almonds. 9 And Moses brought out all the
staves from before Jehovah to all the children of Israel, and they looked and
took each one his staff. 10 And Jehovah said to Moses, Bring Aaron's staff
again before the testimony, to be kept as a token for the sons of rebellion,
that thou mayest put an end to their murmurings before me, that they may
not die. 11 And Moses did so: as Jehovah had commanded him, so did he.
12 And the children of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, Lo, we expire, we perish,
we all perish. 13 Every one that comes at all near to the tabernacle of Jehovah
shall die: shall we then expire altogether?

18

1 And Jehovah said to Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with
thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary; and thou and thy sons with thee
shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. 2 And thy brethren also, the tribe
of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring near with thee, that they may unite with
thee, and minister unto thee; but thou and thy sons with thee [shall serve]
before the tent of the testimony. 3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the
charge of the whole tent: only they shall not come near to the vessels of the
sanctuary and to the altar, that they may not die, and you as well as they.
4 And they shall unite with thee, and keep the charge of the tent of meeting,
for all the service of the tent; and no stranger shall come near to you. 5 And
ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that
there come no wrath any more upon the children of Israel. 6 And I, behold,
I have taken your brethren, the Levites, from among the children of Israel;
to you are they given as a gift for Jehovah to perform the service of the tent
of meeting. 7 But thou and thy sons with thee shall attend to your priesthood
for all that concerneth the altar, and for that which is inside the veil; and ye
shall perform the service: I give you your priesthood as a service of gift, and
the stranger that cometh near shall be put to death. 8 And Jehovah spoke to
Aaron, And I, behold, I have given thee the charge of my heave-offerings, of
all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; to thee have I given them,
because of the anointing, and to thy sons by an everlasting statute. 9 This
shall be thine of the most holy things, [reserved] from the fire: every offering
of theirs, of all their oblations, and of all their sin-offerings, and of all their
trespass-offerings, which they render unto me, it is most holy for thee and
for thy sons. 10 As most holy shalt thou eat it: every male shall eat it; it
shall be holy unto thee. 11 And this shall be thine: the heave-offering of their
gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel; I have given them
unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by an everlasting
statute; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. 12 All the best
of the oil, and all the best of the new wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits
of them which they give to Jehovah, have I given thee. 13 The first ripe of
everything that is in their land, which they shall bring to Jehovah, shall be
thine; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. 14 Every devoted
thing in Israel shall be thine. 15 Everything that breaketh open the womb of
all flesh, which they present to Jehovah, of men or of beasts, shall be thine;
nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou in any case ransom, and the
firstborn of unclean beasts shalt thou ransom. 16 And those that are to be
ransomed from a month old shalt thou ransom, according to thy valuation,
for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is
twenty gerahs. 17 But the firstborn of a cow, or the firstborn of a sheep, or
the firstborn of a goat, thou shalt not ransom: they are holy. Thou shalt
sprinkle their blood on the altar, and their fat shalt thou burn as an offering
by fire for a sweet odour to Jehovah. 18 And their flesh shall be thine; as
the wave-breast and as the right shoulder shall it be thine. 19 All the heave-
offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer to Jehovah,
have I given thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by an
everlasting statute: it shall be an everlasting covenant of salt before Jehovah
unto thee and thy seed with thee. 20 And Jehovah said to Aaron, In their land
thou shalt have no inheritance, neither shalt thou have any portion among
them: I am thy portion and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And to the children of Levi, behold, I have given all the tithes in Israel
for an inheritance, for their service which they perform, the service of the
tent of meeting. 22 Neither shall the children of Israel henceforth come near
the tent of meeting, to bear sin and die. 23 But the Levite, he shall perform
the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity: it is an
everlasting statute throughout your generations. And among the children of
Israel shall they possess no inheritance; 24 for I have given for an inheritance
to the Levites the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer as a heave-
offering to Jehovah; therefore I have said of them, They shall possess no
inheritance among the children of Israel. 25 And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
saying, 26 And to the Levites shalt thou speak, and say unto them, When ye
take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for
your inheritance, then ye shall offer a heave-offering from it for Jehovah, the
tenth of the tithe. 27 And your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as
the corn from the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the winepress. 28 Thus
ye also shall offer Jehovah's heave-offering of all your tithes, which ye take
of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof Jehovah's heave-offering to
Aaron the priest. 29 Out of all that is given you ye shall offer the whole heave-
offering of Jehovah, — of all the best thereof the hallowed part thereof. 30 And
thou shalt say unto them, When ye heave the best thereof from it, then it shall
be counted unto the Levites as produce of the threshing-floor, and as produce
of the winepress. 31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households;
for it is your reward for your service in the tent of meeting. 32 And ye shall
bear no sin by reason of it, if ye heave from it the best of it; and ye shall not
profane the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

19

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, 2 This is the statute of
the law which Jehovah hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children
of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without blemish, wherein is no
defect, and upon which never came yoke; 3 and ye shall give it to Eleazar
the priest, and he shall bring it outside the camp, and one shall slaughter
it before him. 4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of its blood with his finger,
and shall sprinkle of its blood directly before the tent of meeting seven times.
5 And one shall burn the heifer before his eyes; its skin and its flesh, and its
blood, with its dung, shall he burn. 6 And the priest shall take cedar-wood,
and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast them into the midst of the burning of the
heifer. 7 And the priest shall wash his garments, and he shall bathe his flesh
in water, and afterwards he shall come into the camp; and the priest shall be
unclean until the even; 8 and he that hath burned it shall wash his garments
in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.
9 And a clean man shall gather the ashes of the heifer, and deposit them
outside the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the assembly of the
children of Israel for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin. 10 And
he that hath gathered the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be
unclean until the even. And it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto
the stranger that sojourneth among them, an everlasting statute. 11 He that
toucheth a dead person, any dead body of a man, shall be unclean seven days.
12 He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he
shall be clean; but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh
day he shall not be clean. 13 Whoever toucheth a dead person, the dead body

of a man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of
Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel; for the water of separation
was not sprinkled upon him: he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon
him. 14 This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: every one that cometh into
the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. 15 And every
open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, shall be unclean. 16 And
every one that toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or
a dead person, or the bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.
17 And they shall take for the unclean of the ashes of the purification-offering
that hath been burned, and shall put running water thereon in a vessel;
18 and a clean man shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it on
the tent, and upon all the utensils, and upon the persons that were there, and
upon him that hath touched the bone, or the one slain, or the dead person,
or the grave; 19 and the clean shall sprinkle it on the unclean on the third
day, and on the seventh day; and he shall purify him on the seventh day; and
he shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean
at even. 20 And the man that is unclean, and doth not purify himself, that
soul shall be cut off from the midst of the congregation, for he hath defiled
the sanctuary of Jehovah: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled
on him: he is unclean. 21 And it shall be an everlasting statute unto them.
And he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his garments, and
he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even. 22 And
whatever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that
toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

20

1 And the children of Israel, the whole assembly, came into the wilderness
of Zin, in the first month; and the people abode at Kadesh; and Miriam died
there, and was buried there. 2 And there was no water for the assembly, and
they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. 3 And
the people contended with Moses, and spoke, saying, Would that we had
died when our brethren died before Jehovah! 4 And why have ye brought
the congregation of Jehovah into this wilderness, that we should die there,
we and our beasts? 5 And why have ye made us to go up out of Egypt, to
bring us to this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of
pomegranates, neither is there any water to drink. 6 And Moses and Aaron
went from before the congregation to the entrance of the tent of meeting,
and fell upon their faces; and the glory of Jehovah appeared to them. 7 And
Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 8 Take the staff, and gather the assembly
together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before
their eyes, and it shall give its water; and thou shalt bring forth to them water
out of the rock, and shalt give the assembly and their beasts drink. 9 And
Moses took the staff from before Jehovah, as he had commanded him. 10 And
Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and
he said to them, Hear now, ye rebels: shall we bring forth to you water out of
this rock? 11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his staff smote the rock
twice, and much water came out, and the assembly drank, and their beasts.
12 And Jehovah said to Moses and to Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to
hallow me before the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not
bring this congregation into the land that I have given them. 13 These are the
waters of Meribah, where the children of Israel contended with Jehovah, and

he hallowed himself in them. 14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to
the king of Edom, Thus says thy brother Israel: Thou knowest all the trouble
that hath befallen us, 15 how our fathers went down to Egypt, and we dwelt
in Egypt a long time, and the Egyptians evil entreated us and our fathers;
16 and when we cried to Jehovah, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and
brought us forth out of Egypt; and behold, we are at Kadesh, a city at the
extremity of thy border. 17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country;
we will not pass through fields, or through vineyards, neither will we drink
water out of the wells: we will go by the king's road; we will not turn to the
right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy border. 18 But Edom
said to him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with
the sword. 19 And the children of Israel said to him, We will go by the high
way; and if we drink of thy water, I and my cattle, then I will pay for it: I
will only, without anything else, go through on my feet. 20 And he said, Thou
shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people,
and with a strong hand. 21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through
his territory; and Israel turned away from him. 22 And they removed from
Kadesh; and the children of Israel, the whole assembly, came to mount Hor.
23 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron in mount Hor, on the border
of the land of Edom, saying, 24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his peoples; for
he shall not enter into the land that I have given unto the children of Israel,
because ye rebelled against my commandment at the waters of Meribah.
25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor, 26 and
strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron
shall be gathered [to his peoples], and shall die there. 27 And Moses did as
Jehovah had commanded, and they went up mount Hor before the eyes of the
whole assembly. 28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them
upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there upon the top of the mountain;
and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain. 29 And the whole
assembly saw that Aaron was dead, and they mourned for Aaron thirty days,
[even] the whole house of Israel.

21

1 And the Canaanite king of Arad, who dwelt in the south, heard that Israel
came by the way of Atharim, and he fought against Israel, and took some
of them prisoners. 2 Then Israel vowed a vow to Jehovah, and said, If thou
give this people wholly into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.
3 And Jehovah listened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites;
and they utterly destroyed them, and their cities. And they called the name
of the place Hormah. 4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way
of the Red sea, to go round the land of Edom; and the soul of the people
became impatient on the way; 5 and the people spoke against °God, and
against Moses, Why have ye brought us up out of Egypt that we should die
in the wilderness? for there is no bread, and no water, and our soul loathes
this light bread. 6 Then Jehovah sent fiery serpents among the people, which
bit the people; and much people of Israel died. 7 And the people came to
Moses and said, We have sinned, in that we have spoken against Jehovah,
and against thee: pray to Jehovah that he take away the serpents from us.
And Moses prayed for the people. 8 And Jehovah said to Moses, Make thee a
fiery [serpent], and set it upon a pole; and it shall come to pass, that every
one that is bitten, and looketh upon it, shall live. 9 And Moses made a serpent

° **21:5** Elohim

of brass, and put it upon a pole; and it came to pass, if a serpent had bitten
any man, and he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived. 10 And the children
of Israel journeyed, and encamped in Oboth. 11 And they removed from
Oboth, and encamped at Ijim-Abarim, in the wilderness that is before Moab,
toward the sun-rising. 12 From thence they removed, and encamped at the
torrent Zered. 13 From thence they removed, and encamped on the other
side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness that comes out of the border
of the Amorites. For the Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the
Amorites. 14 Therefore it is said in the book of the wars of Jehovah, Vaheb
in Suphah, and the brooks of Arnon; 15 And the stream of the brooks which
turneth to the dwelling of Ar, And inclineth toward the border of Moab.
16 And from thence to Beer: that is the well of which Jehovah spoke to Moses,
Assemble the people, and I will give them water. 17 Then Israel sang this song,
Rise up, well! sing unto it: 18 Well which princes digged, which the nobles
of the people hollowed out at [the word of] the lawgiver, with their staves.
And from the wilderness [they went] to Mattanah; 19 and from Mattanah to
Nahaliel; and from Nahaliel to Bamoth; 20 and from Bamoth to the valley that
is in the fields of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looks over the surface
of the waste. 21 And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites,
saying, 22 Let us pass through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or
into the vineyards; we will not drink water out of the wells; on the king's
road will we go until we have passed thy border. 23 But Sihon would not
suffer Israel to go through his border; and Sihon gathered all his people, and
went out against Israel into the wilderness, and came to Jahaz, and fought
against Israel. 24 And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and took
possession of his land from the Arnon to the Jabbok, even unto the children
of Ammon; for the border of the children of Ammon was strong. 25 And
Israel took all these cities, and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites,
at Heshbon, and in all its dependent villages. 26 For Heshbon was the city of
Sihon the king of the Amorites; and he had fought against the former king
of Moab, and had taken all his land out of his hand, even unto the Arnon.
27 Therefore the poets say, Come to Heshbon; let the city of Sihon be built
and established. 28 For there went forth fire from Heshbon, a flame from
the city of Sihon; It consumed Ar of Moab, the lords of the high places of
the Arnon. 29 Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, people of Chemosh: He
gave his sons that had escaped, and his daughters into captivity to Sihon
the king of the Amorites. 30 And we have shot at them; Heshbon is perished
even unto Dibon; and we have laid [them] waste even unto Nophah, which
reacheth unto Medeba. 31 And Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites. 32 And
Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took its dependent villages, and he
dispossessed the Amorites that were there. 33 And they turned and went up
by the way to Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he
and all his people, for battle to Edrei. 34 And Jehovah said to Moses, Fear him
not! for into thy hand have I given him, and all his people, and his land; and
thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon the king of the Amorites, who
dwelt at Heshbon. 35 And they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, so
that they left him none remaining, and took possession of his land.

22

1 And the children of Israel journeyed, and encamped in the plains of Moab
on the other side of the Jordan from Jericho. 2 And Balak the son of Zippor
saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. 3 And Moab was much afraid

of the people, because they were many; and Moab was distressed because of
the children of Israel. 4 And Moab said to the elders of Midian, Now will this
company lick up all that is round about us, as an ox licks up the green herb of
the field. Now Balak the son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time. 5 And he
sent messengers to Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which is on the river in
the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, a people is
come out from Egypt; behold, they cover the face of the land, and they abide
over against me. 6 And now come, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they
are mightier than I: perhaps I may be able to smite them, and drive them out
of the land; for I know that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom
thou cursest is cursed. 7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian
departed, having the rewards of divination in their hand. And they came to
Balaam, and spoke to him the words of Balak. 8 And he said to them, Lodge
here this night, and I will bring you word again, according as Jehovah shall
speak unto me. And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam. 9 And °God
came to Balaam, and said, Who are these men with thee? 10 And Balaam said
to °God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, 11 Behold,
a people is come out of Egypt, and it covers the face of the land. Now come,
curse me them: perhaps I may be able to fight against them, and drive them
out. 12 And °God said to Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not
curse the people; for they are blessed. 13 And Balaam rose up in the morning,
and said to the princes of Balak, Go into your land; for Jehovah refuses to give
me leave to go with you. 14 And the princes of Moab rose up; and they went
to Balak, and said, Balaam has refused to come with us. 15 Then sent Balak
yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they. 16 And they came
to Balaam, and said to him, Thus says Balak the son of Zippor: Suffer not
thyself, I pray thee, to be restrained from coming to me; 17 for very highly will
I honour thee, and whatever thou shalt say to me will I do; come therefore,
I pray thee, curse me this people. 18 And Balaam answered and said to the
servants of Balak, If Balak give me his house full of silver and gold, I could not
go beyond the commandment of Jehovah my °God, to do less or more. 19 And
now, I pray you, abide ye also here this night, and I shall know what Jehovah
will say to me further. 20 Then °God came to Balaam at night, and said to him,
If the men have come to call thee, rise up, [and] go with them; but only what
I shall say unto thee shalt thou do. 21 And Balaam rose up in the morning,
and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. 22 And °God's anger
was kindled because he went; and the Angel of Jehovah set himself in the
way to withstand him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two young
men were with him. 23 And the ass saw the Angel of Jehovah standing in
the way, and his sword drawn in his hand; and the ass turned aside out of
the way, and went into the field, and Balaam smote the ass to turn her into
the way. 24 And the Angel of Jehovah stood in a hollow of the vineyards, a
wall being on this side, and a wall on that side. 25 And the ass saw the Angel
of Jehovah, and she pressed herself against the wall, and crushed Balaam's
foot against the wall; and he smote her again. 26 Then the Angel of Jehovah
went still further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn
either to the right hand or to the left. 27 And the ass saw the Angel of Jehovah,
and lay down under Balaam; and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote
the ass with his staff. 28 And Jehovah opened the mouth of the ass, and she

° **22:9** Elohim ° **22:10** Elohim ° **22:12** Elohim ° **22:18** Elohim ° **22:20** Elohim ° **22:22** Elohim

said to Balaam, What have I done to thee, that thou hast smitten me these
three times? 29 And Balaam said to the ass, Because thou hast mocked me:
I would there were a sword in my hand, for now would I kill thee! 30 And
the ass said to Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever
since I was thine to this day? was I ever wont to do so to thee? And he said,
No. 31 Then Jehovah opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the Angel of
Jehovah standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand; and he bowed
and prostrated himself on his face. 32 And the Angel of Jehovah said to him,
Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, it was I
who came forth to withstand thee, for the way [thou walkest in] is for ruin
before me. 33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times; had
she not turned from me, I had now certainly slain thee, and saved her alive.
34 And Balaam said to the Angel of Jehovah, I have sinned; for I knew not that
thou stoodest in the way against me; and now, if it be evil in thine eyes, I will
get me back again. 35 And the Angel of Jehovah said to Balaam, Go with the
men, but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that shalt thou speak.
And Balaam went with the princes of Balak. 36 And when Balak heard that
Balaam came, he went out to meet him, to the city of Moab, which is on the
border of the Arnon, which is at the extremity of the border. 37 And Balak
said to Balaam, Did I not earnestly send to thee to call thee? why didst thou
not come to me? am I not surely able to honour thee? 38 And Balaam said to
Balak, Lo, I am come to thee; but shall I now be able at all to say anything? the
word that °God puts in my mouth, that shall I speak. 39 And Balaam went with
Balak, and they came to Kirjath-huzoth. 40 And Balak offered oxen and small
cattle, and sent to Balaam and to the princes that were with him. 41 And it
came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up to
the high places of Baal, and he saw from thence the extremity of the people.

23

1 And Balaam said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me
here seven bullocks and seven rams. 2 And Balak did as Balaam had said;
and Balak and Balaam offered up a bullock and a ram on [each] altar. 3 And
Balaam said to Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go; perhaps
Jehovah will come to meet me; and whatever he shews me I will tell thee.
And he went to a hill. 4 And °God met Balaam; and [Balaam] said to him, I
have disposed seven altars, and have offered up a bullock and a ram upon
[each] altar. 5 And Jehovah put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return
to Balak, and thus shalt thou speak. 6 And he returned to him, and behold,
he was standing by his burnt-offering, he, and all the princes of Moab. 7 And
he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me
from Aram, from the mountains of the east: Come, curse me Jacob, and come,
denounce Israel! 8 How shall I curse whom *God hath not cursed? or how
shall I denounce whom Jehovah doth not denounce? 9 For from the top of
the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: Lo, [it is] a people that
shall dwell alone and shall not be reckoned among the nations. 10 Who can
count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let
my soul die the death of the righteous, and let my end be like his! 11 And
Balak said to Balaam, What hast thou done to me? I took thee to curse mine
enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed them altogether. 12 And he answered
and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which Jehovah puts in my mouth?

° **22:38** Elohim ° **23:4** Elohim * **23:8** El

13 And Balak said to him, Come, I pray thee, with me to another place, from
whence thou wilt see them; thou shalt see only the extremity of them and
shalt not see them all, and curse me them from thence. 14 And he took him to
the watchmen's field, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered
up a bullock and a ram on [each] altar. 15 And [Balaam] said to Balak, Stand
here by thy burnt-offering, and I will go to meet yonder. 16 And Jehovah met
Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Return to Balak, and thus
shalt thou speak. 17 And he came to him, and behold, he was standing by
his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him; and Balak said to him,
What has Jehovah spoken? 18 Then he took up his parable and said, Rise up,
Balak, and hear! hearken unto me, son of Zippor! 19 *God is not a man, that
he should lie; neither a son of man, that he should repent. Shall he say and
not do? and shall he speak and not make it good? 20 Behold, I have received
[mission] to bless; and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it. 21 He hath
not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen wrong in Israel; Jehovah
his °God is with him, and the shout of a king is in his midst. 22 *God brought
him out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of a buffalo. 23 For there is
no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel.
At this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath *God wrought!
24 Lo, the people will rise up as a lioness, and lift himself up as a lion. He shall
not lie down until he have eaten the prey and drunk the blood of the slain.
25 And Balak said to Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.
26 And Balaam answered and said to Balak, Did I not tell thee, saying, All that
Jehovah shall speak, that will I do? 27 And Balak said to Balaam, Come, I pray
thee, I will bring thee to another place; perhaps it will be right in the sight of
°God that thou curse me them from thence. 28 And Balak brought Balaam to
the top of Peor, which looks over the surface of the waste. 29 And Balaam said
to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and
seven rams. 30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered up a bullock
and a ram on each altar.

24

1 And Balaam saw that it was good in the sight of Jehovah to bless Israel,
and he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his
face toward the wilderness. 2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes and saw Israel
dwelling [in tents] according to his tribes; and the Spirit of °God came upon
him. 3 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor saith,
and the man of opened eye saith, 4 He saith, who heareth the words of *God,
who seeth the vision of the Almighty, who falleth down, and who hath his
eyes open: 5 How goodly are thy tents, Jacob, and thy tabernacles, Israel!
6 Like valleys are they spread forth, like gardens by the river side, Like aloe-
trees which Jehovah hath planted, like cedars beside the waters. 7 Water
shall flow out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in great waters, And his
king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted. 8 *God
brought him out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of a buffalo. He shall
consume the nations his enemies, and break their bones, and with his arrows
shall smite [them] in pieces. 9 He stooped, he lay down like a lion, and like a
lioness: who will stir him up? Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is
he that curseth thee. 10 Then Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and

---

* **23:19** El ° **23:21** Elohim * **23:22** El * **23:23** El ° **23:27** Elohim ° **24:2** Elohim * **24:4** El * **24:8** El

he smote his hands together; and Balak said to Balaam, I called thee to curse
mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed [them] these three
times! 11 And now flee thou to thy place; I said I would very highly honour
thee, and behold, Jehovah has kept thee back from honour. 12 And Balaam
said to Balak, Did I not also speak to thy messengers whom thou sentest to
me, saying, 13 If Balak gave me his house full of silver and gold, I could not
go beyond the commandment of Jehovah to do good or bad out of my heart:
what Jehovah shall say, that will I speak? 14 And now behold, I go to my
people: come, I will admonish thee what this people will do to thy people
at the end of days. 15 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son
of Beor saith, and the man of opened eye saith, 16 He saith, who heareth the
words of *God, who knoweth the knowledge of the Most High, Who seeth the
vision of the Almighty, who falleth down, and who hath his eyes open: 17 I
shall see him, but not now; I shall behold him, but not nigh: There cometh
a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and he shall cut
in pieces the corners of Moab, and destroy all the sons of tumult. 18 And
Edom shall be a possession, and Seir a possession, — they, his enemies; but
Israel will do valiantly. 19 And one out of Jacob shall have dominion, and
will destroy out of the city what remaineth. 20 And he saw Amalek, and took
up his parable, and said, Amalek is the first of the nations, but his latter end
shall be for destruction. 21 And he saw the Kenites, and took up his parable,
and said, Firm is thy dwelling-place, and thy nest fixed in the rock; 22 But the
Kenite shall be consumed, until Asshur shall carry thee away captive. 23 And
he took up his parable, and said, Alas! Who shall live when *God doeth this?
24 And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and afflict Asshur, and
afflict Eber, and he also shall be for destruction. 25 And Balaam rose up, and
went and returned to his place; and Balak also went his way.

25

1 And Israel abode in Shittim; and the people began to commit fornication
with the daughters of Moab. 2 And they invited the people to the sacrifices of
their °gods; and the people ate, and bowed down to their °gods. 3 And Israel
joined himself to Baal-Peor; and the anger of Jehovah was kindled against
Israel. 4 And Jehovah said to Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and
hang them up to Jehovah before the sun, that the fierce anger of Jehovah may
be turned away from Israel. 5 And Moses said to the judges of Israel, Slay
every one his men that have joined themselves to Baal-Peor. 6 And behold,
a man of the children of Israel came and brought a Midianitish woman to
his brethren, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of the whole assembly
of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the entrance of the tent
of meeting. 7 And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest,
saw it, and rose up from among the assembly, and took a javelin in his hand,
8 and he went after the man of Israel into the tent-chamber, and thrust both of
them through, the man of Israel and the woman through her belly. And the
plague was stayed from the children of Israel. 9 And those that died in the
plague were twenty-four thousand. 10 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
11 Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned
my wrath away from the children of Israel, in that he was jealous with my
jealousy among them, so that I consumed not the children of Israel in my
jealousy. 12 Therefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace!

* **24:16** El * **24:23** El ° **25:2** Elohim ° **25:2** Elohim

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, the covenant of an everlasting
priesthood; because he was jealous for his °God, and made atonement for the
children of Israel. 14 And the name of the man of Israel that was slain, who
was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, the prince
of a father's house of the Simeonites. 15 And the name of the Midianitish
woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was tribal head of a
father's house in Midian. 16 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 17 Harass the
Midianites, and smite them, 18 for they have harassed you with their wiles,
wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of
Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, who was slain on the
day of the plague because of the matter of Peor.

26

1 And it came to pass after the plague, that Jehovah spoke to Moses and
to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying, 2 Take the sum of the whole
assembly of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward,
according to their fathers' houses, all that go forth to military service in
Israel. 3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with them in the plains of
Moab by the Jordan of Jericho, saying, 4 From twenty years old and upward...;
as Jehovah had commanded Moses and the children of Israel, who went forth
out of the land of Egypt. 5 Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: the children of
Reuben: [of] Enoch, the family of the Enochites; of Pallu, the family of the
Palluites; 6 of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Carmi, the family of
the Carmites. 7 These are the families of the Reubenites; and they that were
numbered of them were forty-three thousand seven hundred and thirty.
8 And the sons of Pallu: Eliab; 9 and the sons of Eliab were Nemuel, and
Dathan, and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram, summoned of the
assembly, who contended against Moses and against Aaron in the band of
Korah, when they contended against Jehovah. 10 And the earth opened its
mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that band died,
when the fire devoured the two hundred and fifty men; and they became a
sign. 11 But the children of Korah died not. 12 The sons of Simeon, after their
families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; of Jamin, the family of
the Jaminites; of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites; 13 of Zerah, the family
of the Zarhites; of Saul, the family of the Saulites. 14 These are the families
of the Simeonites, twenty-two thousand two hundred. 15 The children of
Gad, after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites; of Haggi,
the family of the Haggites; of Shuni, the family of the Shunites; 16 of Ozni,
the family of the Oznites; of Eri, the family of the Erites; 17 of Arod, the
family of the Arodites; of Areli, the family of the Arelites. 18 These are the
families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of
them, forty thousand five hundred. 19 The sons of Judah: Er and Onan; and
Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. 20 And the sons of Judah, after their
families: of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites; of Pherez, the family of the
Pharzites; of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites. 21 And the sons of Pherez: of
Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.
22 These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbered
of them, seventy-six thousand five hundred. 23 The sons of Issachar, after
their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites; of Puah, the family of the
Punites; 24 of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; of Shimron, the family

° **25:13** Elohim

of the Shimronites. 25 These are the families of Issachar according to those
that were numbered of them, sixty-four thousand three hundred. 26 The
sons of Zebulun, after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites;
of Elon, the family of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.
27 These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were
numbered of them, sixty thousand five hundred. 28 The sons of Joseph,
after their families: Manasseh and Ephraim. 29 The sons of Manasseh: of
Machir, the family of the Machirites (and Machir begot Gilead); of Gilead,
the family of the Gileadites. 30 These are the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the
family of the Jeezerites; of Helek, the family of the Helkites; 31 and of Asriel,
the family of the Asrielites; and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites;
32 and of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites; and of Hepher, the family
of the Hepherites. 33 — And Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but
daughters; and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and
Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. 34 — These are the families of Manasseh;
and those that were numbered of them, fifty-two thousand seven hundred.
35 These are the sons of Ephraim, after their families: of Shuthelah, the family
of the Shuthalhites; of Becher, the family of the Bachrites; of Tahan, the
family of the Tahanites. 36 And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran,
the family of the Eranites. 37 These are the families of the sons of Ephraim
according to those that were numbered of them, thirty-two thousand five
hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families. 38 The sons of
Benjamin, after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel,
the family of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites; 39 of
Shephupham, the family of the Shuphamites; of Hupham, the family of the
Huphamites. 40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman; [of Ard] the
family of the Ardites; of Naaman, the family of the Naamites. 41 These are
the sons of Benjamin after their families; and they that were numbered of
them were forty-five thousand six hundred. 42 These are the sons of Dan,
after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the
families of Dan after their families. 43 All the families of the Shuhamites,
according to those that were numbered of them, were sixty-four thousand
four hundred. 44 The sons of Asher, after their families: of Jimnah, the family
of the Jimnites; of Jishvi, the family of the Jishvites; of Beriah, the family of
the Beriites. 45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites; of
Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites. 46 And the name of the daughter of
Asher was Serah. 47 These are the families of the sons of Asher according
to those that were numbered of them, fifty-three thousand four hundred.
48 The sons of Naphtali, after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the
Jahzeelites; of Guni, the family of the Gunites; 49 of Jezer, the family of the
Jezerites; of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites. 50 These are the families of
Naphtali, according to their families; and they that were numbered of them
were forty-five thousand four hundred. 51 These were the numbered of the
children of Israel, six hundred and one thousand seven hundred and thirty.
52 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 53 Unto these shall the land be divided
for an inheritance according to the number of the names; 54 to the many
thou shalt increase their inheritance, and to the few thou shalt diminish
their inheritance; to every one shall his inheritance be given according to
those that were numbered of him. 55 Notwithstanding the land shall be
divided by lot; according to the names of the tribes of their fathers shall
they inherit; 56 according to lot shall his inheritance be divided to each, be

they many or few in number. 57 And these are the numbered of the Levites,
after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites; of Kohath,
the family of the Kohathites; of Merari, the family of the Merarites. 58 These
are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the
Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family
of the Korahites. — And Kohath begot Amram. 59 And the name of Amram's
wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt;
and she bore to Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. 60 And
to Aaron were born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. 61 And Nadab
and Abihu died, when they presented strange fire before Jehovah. 62 And
those that were numbered of the [Levites] were twenty-three thousand, all
males from a month old and upward; for they were not numbered among
the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among
the children of Israel. 63 These are they that were numbered by Moses and
Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab,
by the Jordan of Jericho. 64 But among these there was not a man numbered
by Moses and Aaron the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the
wilderness of Sinai. 65 For Jehovah had said of them, They shall surely die in
the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of
Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

27

1 Then drew near the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the
son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of
Manasseh the son of Joseph; and these were the names of his daughters:
Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah. 2 And they stood before
Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and the whole
assembly, at the entrance of the tent of meeting, saying, 3 Our father died in
the wilderness, and he was not in the band of them that banded themselves
together against Jehovah in the band of Korah; but he died in his own sin,
and he had no sons. 4 Why should the name of our father be taken away
from his family, because he has no son? Give unto us a possession among
the brethren of our father. 5 And Moses brought their cause before Jehovah.
6 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak
right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their
father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass
unto them. 8 And unto the children of Israel shalt thou speak, saying, If a
man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto
his daughter. 9 And if he have no daughter, ye shall give his inheritance unto
his brethren. 10 And if he have no brethren, ye shall give his inheritance
unto his father's brethren. 11 And if his father have no brethren, ye shall
give his inheritance to his kinsman that is nearest to him in his family, and
he shall possess it; and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of
right, as Jehovah commanded Moses. 12 And Jehovah said to Moses, Get
thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land that I have given unto the
children of Israel. 13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered
unto thy peoples, as Aaron thy brother was gathered, 14 because ye rebelled
against my word in the wilderness of Zin, in the strife of the congregation,
as to hallowing me in the matter of the water before their eyes. (That is
the water of Meribah at Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.) 15 And Moses
spoke to Jehovah, saying, 16 Let Jehovah, the °God of the spirits of all flesh,

° **27:16** Elohim

set a man over the assembly, 17 who may go out before them, and who may
come in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them
in, that the assembly of Jehovah be not as sheep that have no shepherd.
18 And Jehovah said to Moses, Take Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom
is the Spirit, and thou shalt lay thy hand upon him; 19 and thou shalt set
him before Eleazar the priest, and before the whole assembly; and give him
commandment before their eyes. 20 And thou shalt put of thine honour upon
him, that the whole assembly of the children of Israel may obey him. 21 And
he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall inquire for him, by the
judgment of the Urim before Jehovah: at his word shall they go out, and at
his word they shall come in, he, and all the children of Israel with him, even
the whole assembly. 22 And Moses did as Jehovah had commanded him; and
he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before the whole
assembly. 23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him commandment,
as Jehovah had said through Moses.

28

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel,
and say unto them, My offering, my bread for my offerings by fire of sweet
odour to me, shall ye take heed to present to me at their set time. 3 And say
unto them, This is the offering by fire which ye shall present to Jehovah: two
yearling lambs without blemish, day by day, as a continual burnt-offering.
4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb thou
shalt offer between the two evenings; 5 and a tenth part of an ephah of fine
flour for an oblation, mingled with beaten oil, a fourth part of a hin: 6 [it
is] the continual burnt-offering which was ordained on mount Sinai for a
sweet odour, an offering by fire to Jehovah. 7 And the drink-offering thereof
shall be a fourth part of a hin for one lamb; in the sanctuary shall the drink-
offering of strong drink be poured out to Jehovah. 8 And the second lamb
thou shalt offer between the two evenings; [with the] like oblation as that
of the morning, and the like drink-offering, shalt thou offer it as an offering
by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah. 9 And on the sabbath day two yearling
lambs without blemish, and two tenth parts of fine flour as an oblation,
mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof: 10 it is the burnt-offering
of the sabbath, for each sabbath besides the continual burnt-offering, and
its drink-offering. 11 And in the beginnings of your months ye shall present a
burnt-offering to Jehovah: two young bullocks, and one ram, seven yearling
lambs without blemish. 12 And three tenth parts of fine flour as an oblation,
mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth parts of fine flour as an
oblation, mingled with oil, for the ram; 13 and a tenth part of fine flour
mingled with oil as an oblation for each lamb: [it is] a burnt-offering of a
sweet odour, an offering by fire to Jehovah. 14 And their drink-offerings:
half a hin of wine for a bullock, and the third part of a hin for the ram, and
the fourth part of a hin for a lamb. This is the monthly burnt-offering for
each month throughout the months of the year. 15 And a buck of the goats
shall be offered, for a sin-offering to Jehovah, besides the continual burnt-
offering, and its drink-offering. 16 And in the first month, on the fourteenth
day of the month, is the passover to Jehovah. 17 And on the fifteenth day of
this month is the feast; seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten. 18 On
the first day shall be a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye
do; 19 and ye shall present an offering by fire, a burnt-offering to Jehovah:

two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven yearling lambs; they shall be
unto you without blemish; 20 and their oblation shall be of fine flour mingled
with oil: three tenth parts shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth parts for
the ram; 21 one tenth part shalt thou offer for each lamb, of the seven lambs;
22 and a he-goat as a sin-offering, to make atonement for you. 23 Besides the
burnt-offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt-offering, shall
ye offer this. 24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, seven days, the bread of
the offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah; it shall be offered besides the
continual burnt-offering, and its drink-offering. 25 And on the seventh day ye
shall have a holy convocation; no manner of servile work shall ye do. 26 And
on the day of the first-fruits, when ye present a new oblation to Jehovah, after
your weeks, ye shall have a holy convocation: no manner of servile work
shall ye do. 27 And ye shall present a burnt-offering for a sweet odour to
Jehovah: two young bullocks, one ram, seven yearling lambs; 28 and their
oblation of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for one bullock, two
tenth parts for the ram, 29 one tenth part for each lamb of the seven lambs;
30 [and] one buck of the goats, to make atonement for you. 31 Ye shall offer
them besides the continual burnt-offering, and its oblation (without blemish
shall they be unto you), and their drink-offerings.

29

1 And in the seventh month, on the first of the month, ye shall have a holy
convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do; a day of blowing the
trumpets shall it be unto you. 2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a
sweet odour to Jehovah: one young bullock, one ram, seven yearling lambs
without blemish; 3 and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil, three
tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the ram, 4 and one tenth part
for each lamb of the seven lambs; 5 and one buck of the goats for a sin-
offering, to make atonement for you, 6 — besides the monthly burnt-offering
and its oblation, and the continual burnt-offering and its oblation, and their
drink-offerings, according to their ordinance, for a sweet odour, an offering
by fire to Jehovah. 7 And on the tenth of this seventh month ye shall have a
holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls; no manner of work shall
ye do. 8 And ye shall present a burnt-offering to Jehovah for a sweet odour:
one young bullock, one ram, seven yearling lambs (without blemish shall
they be unto you); 9 and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil, three
tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the ram, 10 one tenth part
for each lamb, of the seven lambs; 11 [and] one buck of the goats for a sin-
offering, — besides the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-
offering and its oblation, and their drink-offerings. 12 And on the fifteenth
day of the seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation: no manner of
servile work shall ye do; and ye shall celebrate a feast to Jehovah seven days;
13 and ye shall present a burnt-offering, an offering by fire for a sweet odour
to Jehovah: thirteen young bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs
(they shall be without blemish); 14 and their oblation of fine flour mingled
with oil: three tenth parts for each bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two
tenth parts for each ram of the two rams, 15 and one tenth part for each
lamb of the fourteen lambs; 16 and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering,
— besides the continual burnt-offering, its oblation and its drink-offering.
17 And on the second day, [ye shall present] twelve young bullocks, two
rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish; 18 and their oblation and

their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by
their number, according to the ordinance; 19 and one buck of the goats for
a sin-offering, — besides the continual burnt-offering and its oblation, and
their drink-offerings. 20 And on the third day, eleven bullocks, two rams,
fourteen yearling lambs without blemish; 21 and their oblation and their
drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their
number, according to the ordinance; 22 and one he-goat for a sin-offering, —
besides the continual burnt-offering and its oblation and its drink-offering.
23 And on the fourth day, ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs
without blemish; 24 their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks,
for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance;
25 and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, — besides the continual burnt-
offering, its oblation and its drink-offering. 26 And on the fifth day, nine
bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish; 27 and their
oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for
the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance; 28 and one he-goat
for a sin-offering, — besides the continual burnt-offering and its oblation
and its drink-offering. 29 And on the sixth day, eight bullocks, two rams,
fourteen yearling lambs without blemish; 30 and their oblation and their
drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their
number, according to the ordinance; 31 and one he-goat for a sin-offering,
— besides the continual burnt-offering, its oblation and its drink-offerings.
32 And on the seventh day, seven bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling
lambs without blemish; 33 and their oblation and their drink-offerings for
the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to
their ordinance; 34 and one he-goat for a sin-offering, — besides the continual
burnt-offering, its oblation and its drink-offering. 35 On the eighth day
ye shall have a solemn assembly: no manner of servile work shall ye do.
36 And ye shall present a burnt-offering, an offering by fire of a sweet odour
to Jehovah: one bullock, one ram, seven yearling lambs without blemish;
37 their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for
the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance; 38 and one he-goat
for a sin-offering, — besides the continual burnt-offering and its oblation and
its drink-offering. 39 These shall ye offer to Jehovah in your set feasts, besides
your vows, and your voluntary-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for
your oblations, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.
40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that Jehovah had
commanded Moses.

30

1 And Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, saying,
This is what Jehovah hath commanded. 2 If a man vow a vow to Jehovah,
or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not break his word;
according to all that hath gone out of his mouth shall he do. 3 If a woman also
vow a vow to Jehovah, and bind herself by a bond, in her father's house in
her youth, 4 and her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath
bound her soul, and her father shall be silent at her, then all her vows shall
stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. 5 But
if her father prohibited her in the day that he heard, none of her vows, or
of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand; and Jehovah
shall pardon her, because her father prohibited her. 6 And if she have a

husband, when she hath her vow upon her or ought that hath passed her lips
wherewith she hath bound her soul, 7 and her husband hear it and be silent
at her in the day that he heareth it, then her vows shall stand, and her bonds
wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. 8 But if her husband prohibit her
on the day that he heareth it, and annul her vow which is upon her, and
what hath passed her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul, then Jehovah
shall pardon her. 9 But the vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced,
— everything wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand against her.
10 And if she have vowed in her husband's house, or have bound her soul
by an oath with a bond, 11 and her husband have heard it, and been silent
at her, and hath not prohibited her, then all her vows shall stand, and every
bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. 12 But if her husband
have expressly annulled them on the day that he heard them, then nothing
of that which is gone out of her lips as to her vows or the bond on her soul,
shall stand: her husband hath annulled them; and Jehovah will pardon her.
13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband can
establish it, or her husband can annul it. 14 And if her husband be altogether
silent at her from day to day, then he hath established all her vows or all her
bonds which are upon her; he hath confirmed them, for he hath been silent
at her in the day that he heard them. 15 But if he in any way annul them after
he hath heard them, then he shall bear her iniquity. 16 These are the statutes,
which Jehovah commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between a
father and his daughter, in her youth in her father's house.

31

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Avenge the children of Israel upon
the Midianites; afterwards shalt thou be gathered unto thy peoples. 3 And
Moses spoke to the people, saying, Arm from amongst you men for military
service, that they go against Midian to execute Jehovah's vengeance upon
Midian. 4 Of every tribe a thousand, of all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to
the war. 5 And there were levied out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand by
tribe, twelve thousand armed for war. 6 And Moses sent them to the war, a
thousand by the tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the
war, and the holy instruments, even the alarm-trumpets in his hand. 7 And
they warred against Midian, as Jehovah had commanded Moses, and slew all
the males. 8 And they slew the kings of Midian, besides the others slain, Evi,
and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian; and Balaam
the son of Beor they slew with the sword. 9 And the children of Israel took
the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took for a spoil all
their cattle and all their flocks and all their goods; 10 and all their cities in
their settlements and all their encampments they burned with fire. 11 And
they took all the booty, and all the prey, of man and of cattle; 12 and they
brought to Moses and Eleazar the priest, and to the assembly of the children
of Israel, the captives and the prey and the booty, to the camp in the plains
of Moab, which are by the Jordan of Jericho. 13 And Moses and Eleazar the
priest and all the princes of the assembly went forth to meet them outside
the camp. 14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the army, with the
captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, who came from the service
of the war; 15 and Moses said to them, Have ye saved all the women alive?
16 Lo, these, through the counsel of Balaam, caused the children of Israel to
commit sin against Jehovah in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague on
the assembly of Jehovah. 17 And now slay every male among the little ones,

and slay every woman that hath known man by lying with him, 18 but all
the children among the women that have not known lying with a man, keep
alive for yourselves. 19 And encamp outside the camp seven days; whoever
hath killed a person, and whoever hath touched any slain; ye shall purify
yourselves on the third day, and on the seventh day, you and your captives.
20 And every garment, and every vessel of skin, and all work of goat's hair,
and every utensil of wood shall ye purify. 21 And Eleazar the priest said to
the men of war that had gone to the battle, This is the statute of the law which
Jehovah hath commanded Moses. 22 Only the gold, and the silver, the copper,
the iron, the tin, and the lead, 23 everything that passeth through the fire, ye
shall make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean; only it shall be purified
with the water of separation; and everything that cannot pass through the
fire ye shall make go through the water. 24 And ye shall wash your garments
on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean; and afterwards ye may come into
the camp. 25 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 26 Take the sum of the prey
that was taken, of man and of cattle, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the
chief fathers of the assembly; 27 and divide the prey into halves, between
them that conducted the war, who went out to the battle, and the whole
assembly. 28 And thou shalt levy a tribute for Jehovah of the men of war
who went out to the army, one soul of five hundred of the persons, and of
the oxen, and of the asses, and of the small cattle. 29 Of their half shall ye
take it, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for a heave-offering of Jehovah.
30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of
the persons, of the oxen, of the asses, and of the small cattle, of every [kind of]
beasts, and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, who keep the charge of the
tabernacle of Jehovah. 31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as Jehovah
had commanded Moses. 32 And the prey, the rest of the spoil, which the
men of war had taken, was six hundred and seventy-five thousand sheep,
33 and seventy-two thousand oxen, 34 and sixty-one thousand asses, 35 and
of human persons, of the women that had not known lying with a man, all
the persons were thirty-two thousand. 36 And the half, the portion of them
that had gone out to the war, was in number three hundred and thirty-seven
thousand five hundred sheep, 37 and the tribute for Jehovah of the sheep
was six hundred and seventy-five; 38 and the oxen were thirty-six thousand,
and the tribute thereof for Jehovah, seventy-two; 39 and the asses were thirty
thousand five hundred, and the tribute thereof for Jehovah, sixty-one; 40 and
the human persons were sixteen thousand, of whom the tribute for Jehovah
was thirty-two persons. 41 And Moses gave the tribute of Jehovah's heave-
offering to Eleazar the priest, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 42 And
of the children of Israel's half, which Moses had divided, [taking it] from
the men that served in the war, 43 (now the half belonging to the assembly
was of the sheep, three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred,
44 and thirty-six thousand oxen, 45 and thirty thousand five hundred asses,
46 and sixteen thousand human persons,) 47 ...of the children of Israel's half,
Moses took one portion of fifty, of man and of cattle, and gave them to the
Levites who kept the charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah; as Jehovah had
commanded Moses. 48 And the officers who were over the thousands of
the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near to
Moses, 49 and they said to Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men
of war who were under our hand, and there is not one man of us lacking.
50 So we present the offering of Jehovah, that which each one hath found,

jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and necklaces, to make
atonement for our souls before Jehovah. 51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest
took the gold of them, all manner of wrought jewels. 52 And all the gold of
the heave-offering that they offered to Jehovah was sixteen thousand seven
hundred and fifty shekels, from the captains of thousands and the captains
of hundreds. 53 (The men of war had taken spoil each one for himself.) 54 And
Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and
of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting, as a memorial for the
children of Israel before Jehovah.

32

1 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had much cattle, a
very great multitude; and they saw the land of Jaazer, and the land of Gilead,
and behold, the place was a place for cattle. 2 And the children of Gad and
the children of Reuben came and spoke to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest,
and to the princes of the assembly, saying, 3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jaazer,
and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elaleh, and Sebam, and Nebo, and Beon,
4 the country that Jehovah smote before the assembly of Israel, is a land for
cattle, and thy servants have cattle; 5 and they said, If we have found favour
in thine eyes, let this land be given to thy servants for a possession: bring
us not over the Jordan. 6 And Moses said to the children of Gad, and to the
children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall **ye** abide here?
7 And why do ye discourage the children of Israel from going over into the
land that Jehovah has given them? 8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them
from Kadesh-barnea to see the land: 9 they went up to the valley of Eshcol,
and saw the land, and discouraged the children of Israel, that they should
not go into the land that Jehovah had given them. 10 And Jehovah's anger
was kindled the same time, and he swore, saying, 11 If the men that came
up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land that I
swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob! for they have not wholly followed
me; 12 save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, and Joshua the son of
Nun; for they have wholly followed Jehovah. 13 And Jehovah's anger was
kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty
years, until the whole generation was consumed that had done evil in the
eyes of Jehovah. 14 And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, a
progeny of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of Jehovah toward
Israel. 15 If ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in
the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people. 16 And they drew near
to him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities
for our little ones; 17 but we ourselves will go with diligence armed before
the children of Israel, until we have brought them to their place; and our
little ones shall dwell in the strong cities because of the inhabitants of the
land. 18 We will not return to our houses, until the children of Israel have
inherited each one his inheritance. 19 For we will not inherit with them on
yonder side the Jordan, and further, because our inheritance is fallen to us
on this side the Jordan eastward. 20 And Moses said to them, If ye do this
thing, if ye arm yourselves before Jehovah for war, 21 and all of you that
are armed go over the Jordan before Jehovah, until he have dispossessed
his enemies from before him, 22 and the land is subdued before Jehovah,
and afterwards ye return, ye shall be guiltless toward Jehovah and toward
Israel, and this land shall be your possession before Jehovah. 23 But if ye do
not do so, behold, ye have sinned against Jehovah, and be sure your sin will

find you out. 24 Build yourselves cities for your little ones, and folds for your
flocks, and do that which has gone out of your mouth. 25 And the children
of Gad and the children of Reuben spoke to Moses, saying, Thy servants will
do as my lord commands. 26 Our little ones, our wives, our cattle, and all our
beasts shall be there in the cities of Gilead; 27 but thy servants will pass over,
every one armed for war, before Jehovah to battle, as my lord says. 28 So
concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son
of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel. 29 And
Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben pass
with you over the Jordan, every one armed for battle, before Jehovah, and
the land be subdued before you, then ye shall give them the land of Gilead
for a possession; 30 but if they do not pass over with you armed, they shall
have possessions among you in the land of Canaan. 31 And the children of
Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As Jehovah has said to thy
servants, so will we do. 32 We will pass over armed before Jehovah into the
land of Canaan, and the possession of our inheritance on this side the Jordan
shall be ours. 33 And Moses gave to them, to the children of Gad, and to the
children of Reuben, and to half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the
kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og the king of
Bashan, the land, according to its cities and territories, the cities of the land
round about. 34 And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,
35 and Atroth-Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbebah, 36 and Beth-Nimrah, and
Beth-haran, strong cities, and sheepfolds. 37 — And the children of Reuben
built Heshbon, and Elaleh, and Kirjathaim, 38 and Nebo, and Baal-meon (of
which the names were changed), and Sibmah; and they gave other names to
the cities that they built. 39 — And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh
went to Gilead, and took it, and they dispossessed the Amorites that were
therein. 40 And Moses gave Gilead to Machir the son of Manasseh; and he
dwelt therein. 41 And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took their hamlets,
and called them Havoth-Jair. 42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and its
dependent villages, and called it Nobah, after his name.

33

1 These are the journeys of the children of Israel, who went forth out of
the land of Egypt according to their armies under the hand of Moses and
Aaron. 2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by
the commandment of Jehovah; and these are their journeys according to
their goings out. 3 They journeyed from Rameses in the first month, on
the fifteenth day of the first month. On the morrow after the passover the
children of Israel went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.
4 And the Egyptians buried those whom Jehovah had smitten among them,
all the firstborn; and upon their °gods Jehovah executed judgments. 5 And
the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and encamped in Succoth.
6 And they removed from Succoth and encamped in Etham, which is at
the end of the wilderness. 7 And they removed from Etham, and turned
back to Pi-hahiroth, which is opposite Baal-Zephon, and encamped before
Migdol. 8 And they removed from before Hahiroth, and passed through the
midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the
wilderness of Etham, and encamped in Marah. 9 And they removed from
Marah, and came to Elim; and in Elim were twelve springs of water, and

° **33:4** Elohim

seventy palm-trees, and they encamped there. 10 And they removed from
Elim, and encamped by the Red sea. 11 And they removed from the Red
sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin. 12 And they removed from the
wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah. 13 And they removed from
Dophkah, and encamped in Alush. 14 And they removed from Alush, and
encamped at Rephidim, where there was no water for the people to drink.
15 And they removed from Rephidim, and encamped in the wilderness of
Sinai. 16 And they removed from the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped
at Kibroth-hattaavah. 17 And they removed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and
encamped at Hazeroth. 18 And they removed from Hazeroth, and encamped
in Rithmah. 19 And they removed from Rithmah, and encamped at Rimmon-
perez. 20 And they removed from Rimmon-perez, and encamped in Libnah.
21 And they removed from Libnah, and encamped at Rissah. 22 And they
removed from Rissah, and encamped in Kehelathah. 23 And they removed
from Kehelathah, and encamped in mount Shapher. 24 And they removed
from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah. 25 And they removed
from Haradah, and encamped in Makheloth. 26 And they removed from
Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath. 27 And they removed from Tahath,
and encamped at Terah. 28 And they removed from Terah, and encamped in
Mithcah. 29 And they removed from Mithcah, and encamped in Hashmonah.
30 And they removed from Hashmonah, and encamped in Moseroth. 31 And
they removed from Moseroth, and encamped in Bene-Jaakan. 32 And they
removed from Bene-Jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad. 33 And they
removed from Hor-hagidgad, and encamped in Jotbathah. 34 And they
removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Abronah. 35 And they removed
from Abronah, and encamped at Ezion-geber. 36 And they removed from
Ezion-geber, and encamped in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh. 37 And
they removed from Kadesh, and encamped in mount Hor, in the border
of the land of Edom. 38 And Aaron the priest went up mount Hor by the
commandment of Jehovah, and died there, in the fortieth year after the
children of Israel came out of the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the
first of the month. 39 And Aaron was a hundred and twenty-three years old
when he died on mount Hor. 40 And the Canaanite, the king of Arad who
dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children
of Israel. 41 And they removed from mount Hor, and encamped in Zalmonah.
42 And they removed from Zalmonah, and encamped in Punon. 43 And they
removed from Punon, and encamped in Oboth. 44 And they removed from
Oboth, and encamped in Ijim-Abarim, in the border of Moab. 45 And they
removed from Ijim, and encamped in Dibon-Gad. 46 And they removed
from Dibon-Gad, and encamped in Almon-Diblathaim. 47 And they removed
from Almon-Diblathaim, and encamped in the mountains of Abarim, before
Nebo. 48 And they removed from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped
in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho. 49 And they encamped by
the Jordan, from Beth-jeshimoth unto Abel-Shittim, in the plains of Moab.
50 And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho,
saying, 51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye
pass over Jordan into the land of Canaan, 52 then ye shall dispossess all the
inhabitants of the land from before you, and ye shall destroy all their figured
images, and all their molten images shall ye destroy, and all their high places
shall ye lay waste; 53 and ye shall take possession of the land, and dwell
therein, for to you have I given the land to possess it. 54 And ye shall take

for yourselves the land as an inheritance by lot according to your families:
to the many ye shall increase their inheritance, and to the few thou shalt
diminish their inheritance: where the lot falleth to him, there shall be each
man's [inheritance]; according to the tribes of your fathers shall ye take for
yourselves the inheritance. 55 But if ye will not dispossess the inhabitants of
the land from before you, those that ye let remain of them shall be thorns
in your eyes, and pricks in your sides, and they shall harass you in the land
wherein ye dwell. 56 And it shall come to pass that I will do unto you as I
thought to do unto them.

34

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel,
and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan, this shall be the
land that shall fall to you for an inheritance, the land of Canaan according
to the borders thereof. 3 Then your south side shall be from the wilderness
of Zin alongside of Edom, and your southern border shall be from the end
of the salt sea eastward; 4 and your border shall turn from the south of the
ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin, and shall end southward at Kadesh-
barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-Addar, and pass on to Azmon. 5 And the
border shall turn from Azmon unto the torrent of Egypt, and shall end at the
sea. 6 And as west border ye shall have the great sea, and [its] coast. This
shall be your west border. 7 And this shall be your north border: from the
great sea ye shall mark out for you mount Hor; 8 from mount Hor ye shall
mark out the entrance to Hamath, and the end of the border shall be toward
Zedad; 9 and the border shall go to Ziphron, and shall end at Hazar-enan.
This shall be your north border. 10 And ye shall mark out for you as eastern
border from Hazar-enan to Shepham: 11 and the border shall go down from
Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and
shall strike upon the extremity of the sea of Chinnereth eastward; 12 and the
border shall go down to the Jordan, and shall end at the salt sea. This shall
be your land according to the borders thereof round about. 13 And Moses
commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall take
for yourselves as inheritance by lot, which Jehovah commanded to give to
the nine tribes, and to the half tribe. 14 For the tribe of the children of the
Reubenites according to their fathers' houses, and the tribe of the children
of the Gadites according to their fathers' houses, have received, and half the
tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance; 15 the two tribes and the
half tribe have received their inheritance on this side the Jordan of Jericho
eastward, toward the sun-rising. 16 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
17 These are the names of the men who shall divide the land unto you: Eleazar
the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. 18 And ye shall take one prince of every
tribe, to divide the land. 19 And these are the names of the men: for the tribe
of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh; 20 and for the tribe of the children of
Simeon, Samuel the son of Ammihud; 21 for the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the
son of Chislon; 22 and for the tribe of the children of Dan, a prince, Bukki
the son of Jogli; 23 for the children of Joseph: for the tribe of the children
of Manasseh, a prince, Hanniel the son of Ephod, 24 and for the tribe of the
children of Ephraim, a prince, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan; 25 and for the
tribe of the children of Zebulun, a prince, Elizaphan the son of Pharnach;
26 and for the tribe of the children of Issachar, a prince, Phaltiel the son of
Azzan; 27 and for the tribe of the children of Asher, a prince, Ahihud the

son of Shelomi; 28 and for the tribe of the children of Naphtali, a prince,
Phedahel the son of Ammihud. 29 These are they whom Jehovah commanded
to distribute to the children of Israel their inheritance in the land of Canaan.

35

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of
Jericho, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, that of the inheritance of
their possession they give unto the Levites cities to dwell in; and a suburb
for the cities round about them shall ye give unto the Levites. 3 And the cities
shall they have to dwell in, and their suburbs shall be for their cattle, and
for their goods, and for all their beasts. 4 And the suburbs of the cities that
ye shall give unto the Levites shall be from the walls of the city outward, a
thousand cubits round about. 5 And ye shall measure, without the city, the
east side two thousand cubits, and the south side two thousand cubits, and
the west side two thousand cubits, and the north side two thousand cubits,
and the city shall be in the midst: they shall have this as suburbs of the cities.
6 And [among] the cities that ye shall give unto the Levites [shall be] the six
cities of refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee
thither, — and besides them ye shall give forty-two cities: 7 all the cities that
ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty-eight cities, they and their suburbs.
8 And the cities which ye shall give shall be of the possession of the children
of Israel: from them that have much ye shall take much, and from them that
have little ye shall take little; each one according to his inheritance which
he will inherit shall give of his cities to the Levites. 9 And Jehovah spoke to
Moses, saying, 10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When
ye pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan, 11 then ye shall appoint for
yourselves cities: cities of refuge shall they be for you; that a manslayer may
flee thither, who without intent smiteth a person mortally. 12 And ye shall
have these cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not,
until he have stood before the assembly in judgment. 13 And the cities that
ye shall give shall be six cities of refuge for you. 14 Three cities shall ye give
on this side of the Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan;
they shall be cities of refuge. 15 For the children of Israel, and for the stranger,
and for the sojourner among them shall these six cities be a refuge, that
one who smiteth a person mortally without intent may flee thither. 16 And
if he have smitten him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a
murderer: the murderer shall certainly be put to death. 17 And if he have
smitten him with a stone from the hand, wherewith one may die, and he die,
he is a murderer: the murderer shall certainly be put to death. 18 Or if he
have smitten him with an instrument of wood, in the hand, wherewith one
may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall certainly be put
to death; 19 the avenger of blood, he shall put the murderer to death; when
he meeteth him, he shall put him to death. 20 And if he thrust at him out of
hatred, or hurl at him intentionally, so that he die, 21 or from enmity smite
him with his hand, so that he die, he that smote him shall certainly be put
to death; he is a murderer: the avenger of blood shall put the murderer to
death, when he meeteth him. — 22 But if he have thrust at him suddenly
without enmity, or have cast upon him anything unintentionally, 23 or [have
smitten him] with any stone wherewith one may die, without seeing him,
and have cast it upon him so that he die, and he was not his enemy, neither
sought his harm: 24 then the assembly shall judge between the smiter and
the avenger of blood according to these judgments; 25 and the assembly

shall rescue the manslayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood, and the
assembly shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he had fled; and
he shall abide in it until the death of the high-priest, who was anointed with
the holy oil. 26 But if the manslayer shall in any way come outside the limits
of the city of his refuge whither he hath fled, 27 and the avenger of blood find
him outside the limits of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood kill the
manslayer, there shall be no blood-guiltiness upon him; 28 for the manslayer
should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high-
priest; but after the death of the high-priest he may return into the land of his
possession. 29 And this shall be unto you a statute of right throughout your
generations in all your dwellings. 30 Whoever shall smite a person mortally,
at the mouth of witnesses shall the murderer be put to death; but one witness
shall not testify against a person to cause him to die. 31 And ye shall take
no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, who is guilty of death, but he shall
certainly be put to death. 32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that hath
fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land,
until the death of the priest. 33 And ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye
are; for blood, it polluteth the land; and there can be no atonement made for
the land, for the blood that hath been shed therein, but by the blood of him
that shed it. 34 And ye shall not defile the land that ye inhabit, in the midst
whereof I dwell; for I am Jehovah who dwell in the midst of the children of
Israel.

36

1 And the chief fathers of families of the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir,
the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and
spoke before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children
of Israel: 2 and they said, Jehovah commanded my lord to give the land for an
inheritance by lot to the children of Israel; and my lord was commanded by
Jehovah to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother to his daughters.
3 Now if they be married to any of the sons of the [other] tribes of the children
of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our
fathers, and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they shall
belong; and it shall be taken from the lot of our inheritance. 4 And when
the jubilee of the children of Israel shall come, then shall their inheritance
be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they shall belong; and
their inheritance shall be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of
our fathers. 5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to
the word of Jehovah, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.
6 This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded concerning the daughters
of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry whom they please; only they shall
marry one of the tribe of their father, 7 that no inheritance of the children of
Israel pass from tribe to tribe; for every one of the children of Israel shall
keep to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. 8 And every daughter
that possesseth an inheritance among the tribes of the children of Israel,
shall be married to one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the
children of Israel may possess every one the inheritance of his fathers, 9 and
the inheritance shall not pass from one tribe to another tribe; for each of
the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep to his inheritance. 10 Even
as Jehovah had commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad;
11 and Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of
Zelophehad, were married unto their uncles' sons. 12 To those that were of

the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph were they married; and
their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father. 13 These
are the commandments and the ordinances which Jehovah commanded
through Moses to the children of Israel, in the plains of Moab, by the Jordan
of Jericho.

The Fifth Book of Moses,
Commonly Called
Deuteronomy

1 These are the words which Moses spoke to all Israel on this side the
Jordan, in the wilderness, in the plain, opposite to Suph, between Paran and
Tophel, Laban, Hazeroth, and Dizahab. 2 There are eleven days' journey
from Horeb by the way of mount Seir to Kadesh-barnea. 3 And it came to
pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first of the month,
that Moses spoke to the children of Israel, according to all that Jehovah had
given him in command to them; 4 after he had smitten Sihon the king of
the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, who dwelt
at Ashtaroth [and] at Edrei. 5 On this side the Jordan, in the land of Moab,
began Moses to unfold this law, saying, 6 Jehovah our °God spoke unto us
in Horeb, saying, Ye have stayed long enough in this mountain. 7 Turn and
take your journey, and go to the hill-country of the Amorites, and unto all the
neighbouring places in the plain, in the mountain, and in the lowland, and
in the south, and by the seaside, the land of the Canaanites, and Lebanon,
unto the great river, the river Euphrates. 8 Behold, I have set the land before
you: go in and possess the land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers, to
Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after
them. 9 And I spoke unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you
myself alone. 10 Jehovah your °God hath multiplied you, and behold, ye are
this day as the stars of heaven for multitude. 11 Jehovah, the °God of your
fathers, make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you as
he hath said unto you! 12 How can I myself alone sustain your wear, and your
burden, and your strife? 13 Provide you wise and understanding and known
men, according to your tribes, that I may make them your chiefs. 14 And ye
answered me, and said, The thing that thou hast spoken is good [for us] to
do. 15 So I took the chiefs of your tribes, wise men and known, and made
them chiefs over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and
captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officers for your tribes. 16 And I
commanded your judges at that time, saying, Hear [the causes] between your
brethren, and judge righteously between a man and his brother, and him
also that sojourneth with him. 17 Ye shall not respect persons in judgment:
ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face
of man, for the judgment is °God's; and the matter that is too hard for you
shall ye bring to me, that I may hear it. 18 And I commanded you at that
time all the things that ye should do. 19 And we departed from Horeb and
went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw, on the
way to the mountain of the Amorites, as Jehovah our °God had commanded
us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea. 20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto
the mountain of the Amorites, which Jehovah our °God giveth us. 21 Behold,
Jehovah thy °God hath set the land before thee: go up, take possession, as
Jehovah the °God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be
dismayed. 22 And ye came near to me all of you, and said, We will send men

---

° **1:6** Elohim ° **1:10** Elohim ° **1:11** Elohim ° **1:17** Elohim ° **1:19** Elohim ° **1:20** Elohim
° **1:21** Elohim ° **1:21** Elohim

before us, who shall examine the land for us, and bring us word again of the
way by which we must go up, and of the cities to which we shall come. 23 And
the matter was good in mine eyes; and I took twelve men of you, one man for
a tribe. 24 And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came to the
valley of Eshcol, and searched it out. 25 And they took of the fruit of the land
in their hand, and brought it down unto us, and brought us answer, and said,
The land is good that Jehovah our °God hath given us. 26 But ye would not go
up, and rebelled against the word of Jehovah your °God; 27 and ye murmured
in your tents, and said, Because Jehovah hated us, he hath brought us forth
out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy
us. 28 Whither shall we go up? Our brethren have made our hearts melt,
saying, [They are] a people greater and taller than we; the cities are great
and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakim
there. 29 And I said unto you, Be not afraid, neither fear them; 30 Jehovah your
°God who goeth before you, he will fight for you, according to all that he did
for you in Egypt before your eyes; 31 and in the wilderness where thou hast
seen that Jehovah thy °God bore thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the
way that ye went, until ye came to this place. 32 But In this thing ye did not
believe Jehovah your °God, 33 who went in the way before you, to search you
out a place for your encamping, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye
should go, and in the cloud by day. 34 And Jehovah heard the voice of your
words, and was wroth, and swore, saying, 35 None among these men, this
evil generation, shall in any wise see that good land, which I swore to give
unto your fathers! 36 Except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and
to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children,
because he hath wholly followed Jehovah. 37 Also Jehovah was angry with
me on your account, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither. 38 Joshua the
son of Nun, who standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: strengthen him,
for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. 39 And your little ones, of whom ye
said, They shall be a prey, and your children, who this day know neither
good nor evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they
shall possess it. 40 But ye, turn, and take your journey into the wilderness
by the way of the Red sea. 41 — And ye answered and said unto me, We have
sinned against Jehovah, we will go up and fight, according to all that Jehovah
our °God hath commanded us. And ye girded on every man his weapons of
war, and ye would go presumptuously up the hill. 42 And Jehovah said to me,
Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be
smitten before your enemies. 43 And I spoke unto you, but ye would not hear,
and ye rebelled against the word of Jehovah, and acted presumptuously, and
went up the hill. 44 And the Amorite that dwelt on that hill came out against
you, and chased you, like as bees do, and cut you in pieces in Seir, as far as
Hormah. 45 And ye returned and wept before Jehovah, but Jehovah would
not listen to your voice, nor give ear unto you. 46 And ye abode in Kadesh
many days, according unto the days that ye abode [there].

2

1 And we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the
Red sea, as Jehovah had said unto me; and we went round mount Seir many
days. 2 And Jehovah spoke to me, saying, 3 Ye have gone round this mountain

° **1:25** Elohim ° **1:26** Elohim ° **1:30** Elohim ° **1:31** Elohim ° **1:32** Elohim ° **1:41** Elohim

long enough: turn you northward. 4 And command the people, saying, Ye
are to pass through the border of your brethren the children of Esau, who
dwell in Seir; and they will be afraid of you; and ye shall be very guarded:
5 attack them not; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a
foot-breadth; for I have given mount Seir as a possession unto Esau. 6 Ye shall
buy of them food for money, that ye may eat; and water shall ye also buy
of them for money, that ye may drink; 7 for Jehovah thy °God hath blessed
thee in all the work of thy hand. He hath known thy walking through this
great wilderness: these forty years hath Jehovah thy °God been with thee;
thou hast lacked nothing. 8 And we passed by from our brethren the children
of Esau, who dwelt in Seir, by the plain, by Elath, and by Ezion-geber, and
we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab. 9 And Jehovah
said to me, Distress not the Moabites, neither engage with them in battle; for
I will not give thee of their land a possession; for unto the children of Lot
have I given Ar as a possession. 10 (The Emim dwelt therein in times past, a
people great, and many, and tall as the Anakim. 11 They also are reckoned
as giants like the Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim. 12 And in Seir
dwelt the Horites in times past; and the children of Esau dispossessed them,
and destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did
to the land of their possession, which Jehovah gave to them.) 13 Now rise
up, and pass over the torrent Zered. And we passed over the torrent Zered.
14 Now the days in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we had come
over the torrent Zered, were thirty-eight years; until the whole generation
of the men of war was consumed from the midst of the camp, as Jehovah
had sworn unto them. 15 Moreover the hand of Jehovah was against them to
destroy them from the midst of the camp, until they were consumed. 16 And
it came to pass when all the men of war were consumed, having died off from
among the people, 17 that Jehovah spoke to me, saying, 18 Thou art to pass this
day over the border of Moab, [which is] Ar, 19 and come near over against the
children of Ammon; thou shalt not distress them nor attack them; for I will
not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon a possession; for unto
the children of Lot have I given it as a possession. 20 (That also is reckoned
a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in time past, and the Ammonites call
them Zamzummim; 21 a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakim;
and Jehovah destroyed them before them, and they dispossessed them, and
dwelt in their stead; 22 as he did to the children of Esau, who dwelt in Seir,
from before whom he destroyed the Horites; and they dispossessed them,
and dwelt in their stead, even to this day. 23 And the Avvites who dwelt
in the hamlets as far as Gazah — the Caphtorim, who came out of Caphtor,
destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.) 24 Rise up, take your journey,
and pass over the river Arnon. Behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon
the king of Heshbon, the Amorite, and his land: begin, take possession, and
engage with him in battle. 25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee
and the fear of thee upon the peoples under the whole heaven; who will
hear report of thee, and will tremble, and quake because of thee. 26 And I
sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon the king of
Heshbon with words of peace, saying, 27 Let me pass through thy land: by
the highway alone will I go; I will neither turn to the right hand nor to the
left. 28 Thou shalt sell me food for money that I may eat; and thou shalt give
me water for money that I may drink; I will only pass through on my feet, 29 —

° **2:7** Elohim ° **2:7** Elohim

as the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, and the Moabites who dwell in Ar,
did to me, — until I shall pass over the Jordan into the land which Jehovah our
°God giveth us. 30 But Sihon the king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him;
for Jehovah thy °God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obdurate, that
he might give him into thy hand, as it is this day. 31 And Jehovah said to me,
Behold, I begin to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin, take possession,
that thou mayest possess his land. 32 And Sihon came out against us for battle,
he and all his people, to Jahaz. 33 But Jehovah our °God gave him up before
us; and we smote him, and his sons, and his whole people. 34 And we took
all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed every city, men, and women,
and little ones: we let none escape. 35 Only the cattle we took as booty for
ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took. 36 From Aroer, which
is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the ravine even to
Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: Jehovah our °God delivered
all before us. 37 Only thou didst not approach the land of the children of
Ammon, the whole border of the river Jabbok, nor the cities of the mountain,
nor to whatsoever Jehovah our °God had forbidden us.

3

1 And we turned, and went up the way to Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan
came out against us, he and all his people, for battle at Edrei. 2 And Jehovah
said to me, Fear him not; for into thy hand have I given him, and all his
people, and his land; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon
the king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon. 3 And Jehovah our °God
gave into our hand Og the king of Bashan also, and all his people; and we
smote him until none was left to him remaining. 4 And we took all his cities
at that time: there was not a town which we took not from them, sixty cities,
the whole region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. 5 All these cities
were fortified with high walls, gates, and bars; besides unwalled towns very
many. 6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we had done to Sihon the king of
Heshbon, utterly destroying every city, men, women and little ones. 7 But all
the cattle and the spoil of the cities we took as booty for ourselves. 8 And we
took at that time the land out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, that
were on this side the Jordan, from the river Arnon to mount Hermon 9 (the
Sidonians call Hermon Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir): 10 all the cities
of the plateau, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, as far as Salchah and Edrei,
the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. 11 For only Og the king of Bashan
remained of the residue of giants: behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of
iron; is it not in Rabbah of the children of Ammon? its length was nine cubits,
and its breadth four cubits, after the cubit of a man. 12 And this land we took
in possession at that time. From Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, and
the half of mount Gilead, and its cities, I gave to the Reubenites and to the
Gadites; 13 and the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, I gave
to half the tribe of Manasseh. (The whole region of Argob, even all Bashan,
is called a land of giants. 14 Jair the son of Manasseh took the whole region
of Argob as far as the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and called
Bashan after his own name, Havoth-Jair, to this day.) 15 And I gave Gilead
to Machir. 16 And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites I gave from Gilead
even to the river Arnon, the middle of the ravine and its border, as far as

° **2:29** Elohim ° **2:30** Elohim ° **2:33** Elohim ° **2:36** Elohim ° **2:37** Elohim ° **3:3** Elohim

the river Jabbok, the border of the children of Ammon; 17 the plain also, and
the Jordan, and [its] border from Chinnereth as far as the sea of the plain, the
salt sea, under the slopes of Pisgah eastward. 18 And I commanded you at that
time, saying, Jehovah your °God hath given you this land to take possession
of it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel,
all [who are] combatants. 19 Only your wives, and your little ones, and your
cattle, — I know that ye have much cattle, — shall abide in your cities which I
have given you, 20 until Jehovah give rest to your brethren, as well as to you,
and they also take possession of the land that Jehovah your °God giveth them
beyond the Jordan; then shall ye return, each man to his possession, which I
have given you. 21 And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes
have seen all that Jehovah your °God hath done to these two kings: so will
Jehovah do to all the kingdoms to which thou shalt go. 22 Ye shall not fear
them; for Jehovah your °God, he will fight for you. 23 And I besought Jehovah
at that time, saying, 24 Lord Jehovah, thou hast begun to shew thy servant
thy greatness, and thy powerful hand; for what *God is in the heavens or
in the earth that can do like to thy works, and like to thy might? 25 Let me
go over, I pray thee, and see the good land that is beyond the Jordan, that
goodly mountain, and Lebanon. 26 But Jehovah was wroth with me on your
account, and did not hear me; and Jehovah said to me, Let it suffice thee;
speak no more unto me of this matter! 27 Go up to the top of Pisgah, and lift
up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and
behold it with thine eyes; for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. 28 But charge
Joshua, and encourage him and strengthen him; for he shall go over before
this people, and he shall put them in possession of the land which thou shalt
see. 29 And we abode in the valley opposite to Beth-Peor.

4

1 And now, Israel, hearken to the statutes and to the ordinances which I
teach you, to do [them], that ye may live, and go in and possess the land
which Jehovah the °God of your fathers giveth you. 2 Ye shall not add to
the word which I command you, neither shall ye take from it, that ye may
keep the commandments of Jehovah your °God which I command you. 3 Your
eyes have seen what Jehovah did because of Baal-Peor; for all the men that
followed Baal-Peor, Jehovah thy °God hath destroyed them from among you;
4 but ye that did cleave to Jehovah your °God are alive every one of you this
day. 5 See, I have taught you statutes and ordinances, even as Jehovah my
°God commanded me, that ye may do so in the land into which ye enter to
possess it. 6 And ye shall keep and do them; for that will be your wisdom and
your understanding before the eyes of the peoples that shall hear all these
statutes, and say, Verily this great nation is a wise and understanding people.
7 For what great nation is there that hath °God near to them as Jehovah our
°God is in everything we call upon him for? 8 And what great nation is there
that hath righteous statutes and ordinances, as all this law which I set before
you this day? 9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest
thou forget the things that thine eyes have seen (and lest they depart from
thy heart all the days of thy life; but thou shalt make them known to thy sons

° **3:18** Elohim ° **3:20** Elohim ° **3:21** Elohim ° **3:22** Elohim * **3:24** El ° **4:1** Elohim ° **4:2** Elohim ° **4:3** Elohim ° **4:4** Elohim ° **4:5** Elohim ° **4:7** Elohim ° **4:7** Elohim

and to thy sons' sons), 10 the day that thou stoodest before Jehovah thy °God in
Horeb, when Jehovah said to me, Gather me the people together, that I may
cause them to hear my words, that they may learn them, and fear me all the
days that they live upon the earth, and teach them to their children. 11 And
ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with
fire to the heart of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and obscurity. 12 And
Jehovah spoke to you from the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the
words, but ye saw no form; only [ye heard] a voice. 13 And he declared to you
his covenant, which he commanded you to do, the ten words; and he wrote
them on two tables of stone. 14 And Jehovah commanded me at that time to
teach you statutes and ordinances, that ye might do them in the land whither
ye are passing over to possess it. 15 And take great heed to your souls (for ye
saw no form on the day that Jehovah spoke to you in Horeb from the midst
of the fire), 16 lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the
form of any figure, the pattern of male or female, 17 the pattern of any beast
that is on the earth, the pattern of any winged fowl that flieth in the heaven,
18 the pattern of anything that creepeth on the ground, the pattern of any
fish that is in the waters under the earth; 19 and lest thou lift up thine eyes to
the heavens, and see the sun, and the moon, and the stars, the whole host of
heaven, and be drawn away and bow down to them and serve them, which
Jehovah thy °God hath assigned unto all peoples under the whole heaven.
20 But you hath Jehovah taken, and hath brought you forth out of the iron
furnace, out of Egypt, that ye might be to him a people of inheritance, as it is
this day. 21 And Jehovah was angry with me on your account, and swore that I
should not go over the Jordan, and that I should not enter in to that good land
which Jehovah thy °God giveth thee [for] an inheritance; 22 for I shall die in
this land, I shall not go over the Jordan; but ye shall go over, and possess this
good land. 23 Take heed to yourselves lest ye forget the covenant of Jehovah
your °God, which he made with you, and make yourselves a graven image,
the form of anything which Jehovah thy °God hath forbidden thee. 24 For
Jehovah thy °God is a consuming fire, a jealous *God. 25 When thou begettest
sons, and sons' sons, and ye have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt
yourselves, and make a graven image, the form of anything, and do evil in the
sight of Jehovah thy °God, to provoke him to anger, 26 I call heaven and earth
to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the
land whereunto ye pass over the Jordan to possess it: ye shall not prolong
your days on it, but shall be utterly destroyed. 27 And Jehovah will scatter you
among the peoples, and ye shall be left a small company among the nations
to which Jehovah will lead you. 28 And ye shall there serve °gods, the work
of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor
smell. 29 And from thence ye shall seek Jehovah thy °God, and thou shalt find
him, if thou shalt seek him with thy whole heart and with thy whole soul.
30 In thy tribulation, and when all these things shall come upon thee, at the
end of days, thou shalt return to Jehovah thy °God, and shalt hearken to his
voice, 31 — for Jehovah thy °God is a merciful *God, — he will not forsake thee,
neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he swore
unto them. 32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee,

---

° **4:10** Elohim ° **4:19** Elohim ° **4:21** Elohim ° **4:23** Elohim ° **4:23** Elohim ° **4:24** Elohim
* **4:24** El ° **4:25** Elohim ° **4:28** Elohim ° **4:29** Elohim ° **4:30** Elohim ° **4:31** Elohim * **4:31**
El

since the day that °God created man on the earth, and from one end of the
heavens to the other end of the heavens, whether there hath been anything
as this great thing is, or if anything hath been heard like it? 33 Did [ever]
people hear the voice of °God speaking from the midst of the fire, as thou
hast heard, and live? 34 Or hath °God essayed to come to take him a nation
from the midst of a nation, by trials, by signs, and by wonders, and by war,
and by a powerful hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrors,
according to all that Jehovah your °God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?
35 Unto thee it was shewn, that thou mightest know that Jehovah, he is °God —
there is none other besides him. 36 From the heavens he made thee hear his
voice, that he might instruct thee; and on the earth he shewed thee his great
fire; and thou heardest his words from the midst of the fire. 37 And because
he loved thy fathers, and chose their seed after them, he brought thee out
with his countenance, with his great power, out of Egypt, 38 to dispossess
nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in,
to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day. 39 Thou shalt know
therefore this day, and consider it in thy heart, that Jehovah, he is °God in the
heavens above, and on the earth beneath: [there is] none else. 40 And thou
shalt keep his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this
day, that it may be well with thee and with thy sons after thee, and that thou
mayest prolong thy days on the land which Jehovah thy °God giveth thee,
for ever. 41 Then Moses separated three cities on this side the Jordan toward
the sun-rising, 42 that the manslayer might flee thither, who should kill his
neighbour unawares, and hated him not previously, that fleeing to one of
these cities, he might live: 43 Bezer in the wilderness, in the plateau, of the
Reubenites, and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites, and Golan in Bashan, of
the Manassites. 44 And this is the law which Moses set before the children
of Israel: 45 these are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances
that Moses declared to the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt,
46 on this side the Jordan, in the valley opposite to Beth-Peor, in the land of
Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, whom Moses and
the children of Israel smote when they came out of Egypt; 47 and they took
possession of his land, and the land of Og the king of Bashan, two kings of the
Amorites, who were on this side the Jordan, toward the sun-rising; 48 from
Aroer, which is on the bank of the river Arnon, as far as mount Sion, which
is Hermon, 49 and all the plain on this side the Jordan, eastward, and as far
as the sea of the plain, under the slopes of Pisgah.

5

1 And Moses called to all Israel, and said to them, Hear, Israel, the statutes
and the ordinances that I speak in your ears this day, and learn them, and
keep them to do them. 2 Jehovah our °God made a covenant with us in Horeb.
3 Not with our fathers did Jehovah make this covenant, but with us, [even] us,
those [who are] here alive all of us this day. 4 Face to face on the mountain
from the midst of the fire Jehovah spoke with you 5 (I stood between Jehovah
and you at that time, to declare to you the word of Jehovah; for ye were afraid
by reason of the fire, and went not up to the mountain), saying, 6 I am Jehovah
thy °God who have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house
of bondage. 7 Thou shalt have no other °gods before me. 8 Thou shalt not

° **4:32** Elohim ° **4:33** Elohim ° **4:34** Elohim ° **4:34** Elohim ° **4:35** Elohim ° **4:39** Elohim
° **4:40** Elohim ° **5:2** Elohim ° **5:6** Elohim ° **5:7** Elohim

make thyself any graven image, any form of what is in the heavens above,
or what is in the earth beneath, or what is in the waters under the earth:
9 thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them; for I, Jehovah thy
°God, am a jealous *God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the sons,
and upon the third and upon the fourth [generation] of them that hate me,
10 and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my
commandments. 11 Thou shalt not idly utter the name of Jehovah thy °God;
for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless that idly uttereth his name. 12 Keep
the sabbath day to hallow it, as Jehovah thy °God hath commanded thee.
13 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work; 14 but the seventh day is
the sabbath of Jehovah thy °God: thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy
son, nor thy daughter, nor thy bondman, nor thy handmaid, nor thine ox,
nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy sojourner that is within thy gates;
that thy bondman and thy handmaid may rest as well as thou. 15 And thou
shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and that
Jehovah thy °God brought thee out thence with a powerful hand and with
a stretched-out arm; therefore Jehovah thy °God hath commanded thee to
observe the sabbath day. 16 Honour thy father and thy mother, as Jehovah
thy °God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that
it may be well with thee in the land which Jehovah thy °God giveth thee.
17 Thou shalt not kill. 18 Neither shalt thou commit adultery. 19 Neither shalt
thou steal. 20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.
21 Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy
neighbour's house, his field, nor his bondman, nor his handmaid, his ox, nor
his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbour's. 22 These words Jehovah spoke to
all your congregation on the mountain from the midst of the fire, of the cloud,
and of the obscurity, with a great voice, and he added no more; and he wrote
them on two tables of stone, and gave them to me. 23 And it came to pass,
when ye heard the voice from the midst of the darkness, and the mountain
burned with fire, that ye came near to me, all the heads of your tribes, and
your elders; 24 and ye said, Behold, Jehovah our °God has shewn us his glory
and his greatness, and we have heard his voice from the midst of the fire: we
have seen this day that °God talks with man, and he lives. 25 And now, why
should we die? for this great fire will consume us. If we hear the voice of
Jehovah our °God any more, we shall die. 26 For who is there of all flesh, that
has heard the voice of the living °God speaking from the midst of the fire, as
we, and has lived? 27 Come thou near, and hear all that Jehovah our °God will
say; and speak thou to us all that Jehovah our °God will speak to thee; and we
will hear it, and do it. 28 And Jehovah heard the voice of your words, when ye
spoke to me; and Jehovah said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of
this people that have spoken to thee: they have well spoken all that they have
spoken. 29 Oh that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me,
and keep all my commandments continually, that it might be well with them
and with their sons for ever! 30 Go, say unto them, Get you into your tents
again. 31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all
the commandments, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which thou shalt
teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess

---

° **5:9** Elohim * **5:9** El ° **5:11** Elohim ° **5:12** Elohim ° **5:14** Elohim ° **5:15** Elohim ° **5:15** Elohim ° **5:16** Elohim ° **5:16** Elohim ° **5:24** Elohim ° **5:24** Elohim ° **5:25** Elohim ° **5:26** Elohim ° **5:27** Elohim ° **5:27** Elohim

it. 32 Take heed then to do as Jehovah your °God hath commanded you: turn
not aside to the right hand or to the left. 33 In all the way that Jehovah your
°God hath commanded you shall ye walk, that ye may live, and that it may be
well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall
possess.

6

1 And these are the commandments, the statutes, and the ordinances,
which Jehovah your °God commanded to teach you, that ye may do them in
the land whereunto ye pass over to possess it, 2 that thou mayest fear Jehovah
thy °God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments which I command
thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that
thy days may be prolonged. 3 And thou shalt hear, Israel, and take heed to
do [them]; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase greatly, as
Jehovah the °God of thy fathers hath said unto thee, in a land flowing with
milk and honey. 4 Hear, Israel: Jehovah our °God is one Jehovah; 5 and thou
shalt love Jehovah thy °God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with
all thy strength. 6 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be
in thy heart; 7 and thou shalt impress them on thy sons, and shalt talk of them
when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou goest on the way, and when
thou liest down, and when thou risest up. 8 And thou shalt bind them for
a sign on thy hand, and they shall be for frontlets between thine eyes. 9 And
thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and upon thy gates. 10 And
it shall be, when Jehovah thy °God bringeth thee into the land which he swore
unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee: great and
good cities which thou buildedst not, 11 and houses full of everything good
which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards
and oliveyards which thou plantedst not, and thou shalt have eaten and shalt
be full; 12 [then] beware lest thou forget Jehovah who brought thee forth out
of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 13 Thou shalt fear Jehovah
thy °God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name. 14 Ye shall not go
after other °gods, of the °gods of the peoples that are round about you; 15 for
Jehovah thy °God is a jealous *God in thy midst; lest the anger of Jehovah
thy °God be kindled against thee, and he destroy thee from the face of the
earth. 16 Ye shall not tempt Jehovah your °God, as ye tempted him in Massah.
17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of Jehovah your °God, and his
testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee. 18 And thou
shalt do what is right and good in the sight of Jehovah, that it may be well with
thee, and that thou mayest enter in and possess the good land which Jehovah
swore unto thy fathers, 19 thrusting out all thine enemies from before thee,
as Jehovah hath spoken. 20 When thy son shall ask thee in time to come,
saying, What are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which
Jehovah our °God hath commanded you? 21 then thou shalt say unto thy son,
We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and Jehovah brought us out of Egypt
with a powerful hand; 22 and Jehovah shewed signs and wonders, great and
grievous, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our
eyes; 23 and he brought us out thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the

---

° **5:32** Elohim ° **5:33** Elohim ° **6:1** Elohim ° **6:2** Elohim ° **6:3** Elohim ° **6:4** Elohim ° **6:5** Elohim ° **6:10** Elohim ° **6:13** Elohim ° **6:14** Elohim ° **6:14** Elohim ° **6:15** Elohim * **6:15** El ° **6:15** Elohim ° **6:16** Elohim ° **6:17** Elohim ° **6:20** Elohim

land which he swore unto our fathers. 24 And Jehovah commanded us to do
all these statutes, to fear Jehovah our °God, for our good continually, that he
might preserve us alive, as it is this day. 25 And it shall be our righteousness
if we take heed to do all these commandments before Jehovah our °God, as
he hath commanded us.

7

1 When Jehovah thy °God shall bring thee into the land whither thou
goest to possess it, and shall cast out many nations from before thee, the
Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and
the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and
mightier than thou, 2 and when Jehovah thy °God shall give them up before
thee and thou shalt smite them, then shalt thou utterly destroy them: thou
shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them. 3 And thou
shalt make no marriages with them: thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his
son, nor take his daughter for thy son; 4 for he will turn away thy son from
following me, and they will serve other °gods, and the anger of Jehovah will
be kindled against you, and he will destroy thee quickly. 5 But thus shall ye
deal with them: ye shall break down their altars, and shatter their statues,
and hew down their Asherahs, and burn their graven images with fire. 6 For
a holy people art thou unto Jehovah thy °God: Jehovah thy °God hath chosen
thee to be unto him a people for a possession, above all the peoples that are
upon the face of the earth. 7 Not because ye were more in number than all
the peoples, hath Jehovah been attached to you and chosen you, for ye are
the fewest of all the peoples; 8 but because Jehovah loved you, and because
he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath Jehovah
brought you out with a powerful hand, and redeemed you out of the house
of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. 9 And thou shalt know
that Jehovah thy °God, he is °God, the faithful *God, who keepeth covenant
and mercy to a thousand generations with them that love him and keep his
commandments; 10 and repayeth them that hate him [each] to his face, to
cause them to perish: he delayeth not with him that hateth him, he will repay
him to his face. 11 And thou shalt keep the commandment, and the statutes,
and the ordinances, which I command thee this day, to do them. 12 And
it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these ordinances, and keep and do
them, that Jehovah thy °God will keep with thee the covenant and the mercy
which he swore unto thy fathers; 13 and he will love thee, and bless thee,
and multiply thee, and will bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy
ground, thy corn and thy new wine, and thine oil, the offspring of thy kine,
and the increase of thy sheep, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers
to give thee. 14 Thou shalt be blessed above all the peoples; there shall not
be male or female barren with thee, or with thy cattle; 15 and Jehovah will
take away from thee all sickness, and none of the evil infirmities of Egypt,
which thou knowest, will he put upon thee; but he will lay them upon all
them that hate thee. 16 And thou shalt consume all the peoples that Jehovah
thy °God will give up unto thee; thine eye shall not spare them, and thou shalt
not serve their °gods; for that would be a snare unto thee. 17 If thou shouldest
say in thy heart, These nations are greater than I; how can I dispossess them?

° **6:24** Elohim ° **6:25** Elohim ° **7:1** Elohim ° **7:2** Elohim ° **7:4** Elohim ° **7:6** Elohim ° **7:6** Elohim ° **7:9** Elohim ° **7:9** Elohim * **7:9** El ° **7:12** Elohim ° **7:16** Elohim ° **7:16** Elohim

18 fear them not; remember well what Jehovah thy °God did unto Pharaoh,
and unto all the Egyptians; 19 the great trials which thine eyes saw, and the
signs, and the wonders, and the powerful hand, and the stretched-out arm,
whereby Jehovah thy °God brought thee out: so will Jehovah thy °God do
unto all the peoples whom thou fearest. 20 Moreover, Jehovah thy °God will
send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and they that hide
themselves from thee, are destroyed. 21 Thou shalt not be afraid of them; for
Jehovah thy °God is in thy midst, a *God great and terrible. 22 And Jehovah
thy °God will cast out those nations from before thee by little and little; thou
shalt not be able to make an end of them at once, lest the beasts of the field
increase upon thee. 23 But Jehovah thy °God will give them up before thee,
and will confound them with great consternation, until they are destroyed.
24 And he will give their kings into thy hand, and thou shalt put out their
name from under the heavens; no man shall stand before thee, until thou
hast destroyed them. 25 The graven images of their °gods shall ye burn with
fire; thou shalt not covet the silver and gold [that is] on them and take it unto
thee, lest thou be ensnared therein; for it is an abomination to Jehovah thy
°God. 26 And thou shalt not bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be
a cursed thing like it: thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor
it; for it is a cursed thing.

8

1 Every commandment which I command thee this day shall ye take heed
to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and enter in and possess the land
which Jehovah swore unto your fathers. 2 And thou shalt remember all the
way which Jehovah thy °God led thee these forty years in the wilderness,
to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thy heart, whether
thou wouldest keep his commandments or not. 3 And he humbled thee, and
suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with the manna, which thou hadst not
known, and which thy fathers knew not; that he might make thee know that
man doth not live by bread alone, but by everything that goeth out of the
mouth of Jehovah doth man live. 4 Thy clothing grew not old upon thee,
neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. 5 And know in thy heart that,
as a man chasteneth his son, so Jehovah thy °God chasteneth thee; 6 and
thou shalt keep the commandments of Jehovah thy °God, to walk in his ways,
and to fear him. 7 For Jehovah thy °God bringeth thee into a good land, a
land of water-brooks, of springs, and of deep waters, that gush forth in the
valleys and hills; 8 a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and
pomegranates; a land of olive-trees and honey; 9 a land wherein thou shalt
eat bread without scarceness, where thou shalt lack nothing; a land whose
stones are iron, and out of whose mountains thou wilt dig copper. 10 And
thou shalt eat and be filled, and shalt bless Jehovah thy °God for the good land
which he hath given thee. 11 Beware that thou forget not Jehovah thy °God, in
not keeping his commandments, and his ordinances, and his statutes, which
I command thee this day; 12 lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast
built and inhabited fine houses, 13 and thy herds and thy flocks multiply,
and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied,

---

° **7:18** Elohim ° **7:19** Elohim ° **7:19** Elohim ° **7:20** Elohim ° **7:21** Elohim * **7:21** El ° **7:22** Elohim ° **7:23** Elohim ° **7:25** Elohim ° **7:25** Elohim ° **8:2** Elohim ° **8:5** Elohim ° **8:6** Elohim ° **8:7** Elohim ° **8:10** Elohim ° **8:11** Elohim

14 then thy heart be lifted up, and thou forget Jehovah thy °God, who brought
thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; 15 who
led thee through the great and terrible wilderness, [a wilderness of] fiery
serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there is no water; who brought
thee forth water out of the rock of flint; 16 who fed thee in the wilderness
with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and
that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end; 17 — and thou say in
thy heart, My power and the might of my hand has procured me this wealth.
18 But thou shalt remember Jehovah thy °God, that it is he who giveth thee
power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he swore unto
thy fathers, as it is this day. 19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget Jehovah
thy °God, and go after other °gods, and serve them, and bow down to them,
I testify against you this day that ye shall utterly perish. 20 As the nations
which Jehovah is causing to perish before you, so shall ye perish; because ye
would not hearken unto the voice of Jehovah your °God.

9

1 Hear, Israel! Thou art to pass over the Jordan this day, to enter in to
possess nations greater and mightier than thou, cities great and walled up
to heaven, 2 a people great and tall, the sons of the Anakim, whom thou
knowest, and of whom thou hast heard [say], Who can stand before the sons
of Anak! 3 Know then this day, that Jehovah thy °God is he that goeth over
before thee, a consuming fire; he will destroy them, and he will cast them
down before thee, and thou shalt dispossess them and cause them to perish
quickly, as Jehovah hath said unto thee. 4 Thou shalt not say in thy heart,
when Jehovah thy °God thrusteth them out from before thee, saying, For
my righteousness Jehovah hath brought me in to possess this land; but for
the wickedness of these nations doth Jehovah dispossess them from before
thee. 5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thy heart, dost
thou enter in to possess their land, but for the wickedness of these nations
doth Jehovah thy °God dispossess them from before thee, and that he may
perform the word which Jehovah swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to
Isaac, and to Jacob. 6 Know therefore that Jehovah thy °God doth not give
thee this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiff-
necked people. 7 Remember, forget not, how thou provokedst Jehovah thy
°God to wrath in the wilderness. From the day that thou didst depart out of
the land of Egypt, until ye came to this place, ye have been rebellious against
Jehovah. 8 And at Horeb ye provoked Jehovah to wrath, and Jehovah was
angry with you, to destroy you, 9 when I went up the mountain to receive
the tables of stone, the tables of the covenant which Jehovah made with you,
and I abode in the mountain forty days and forty nights, — I ate no bread
and drank no water, — 10 — and Jehovah delivered to me the two tables of
stone written with the finger of °God; and on them [was written] according
to all the words which Jehovah spoke with you on the mountain from the
midst of the fire on the day of the assembly. 11 And it came to pass at the
end of forty days and forty nights, that Jehovah gave me the two tables of
stone, the tables of the covenant. 12 And Jehovah said unto me, Arise, go
down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out

---

° **8:14** Elohim ° **8:18** Elohim ° **8:19** Elohim ° **8:19** Elohim ° **8:20** Elohim ° **9:3** Elohim
° **9:4** Elohim ° **9:5** Elohim ° **9:6** Elohim ° **9:7** Elohim ° **9:10** Elohim

of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they have quickly turned aside from
the way which I commanded them: they have made for themselves a molten
image. 13 And Jehovah spoke unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and
behold, it is a stiff-necked people. 14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them,
and blot out their name from under heaven; and I will make of thee a nation
mightier and greater than they. 15 And I turned and came down from the
mountain, and the mountain burned with fire; and the two tables of the
covenant were in my two hands. 16 And I saw, and behold, ye had sinned
against Jehovah your °God: ye had made for yourselves a molten calf; ye
had quickly turned aside from the way which Jehovah had commanded you.
17 And I seized the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and broke
them before your eyes. 18 And I fell down before Jehovah, as at the first, forty
days and forty nights, — I ate no bread and drank no water, — because of all
your sin which ye had sinned, in doing what is evil in the eyes of Jehovah, to
provoke him to anger. 19 For I was afraid of the anger and fury wherewith
Jehovah was wroth against you to destroy you. And Jehovah listened unto
me also at that time. 20 And with Aaron Jehovah was very angry to destroy
him; and I prayed for Aaron also at the same time. 21 And I took your sin,
the calf which ye had made, and burned it with fire, and crushed it, and
ground it very small, until it became fine dust; and I cast the dust thereof
into the brook that flowed down from the mountain. 22 And at Taberah,
and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked Jehovah to wrath.
23 And when Jehovah sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and take
possession of the land which I have given you, ye rebelled against the word
of Jehovah your °God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.
24 Ye have been rebellious against Jehovah from the day that I knew you. 25 So
I fell down before Jehovah the forty days and forty nights, as I fell down; for
Jehovah had said he would destroy you. 26 I prayed therefore to Jehovah, and
said, Lord Jehovah, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou
hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of
Egypt with a powerful hand. 27 Remember thy servants Abraham, Isaac, and
Jacob; look not at the stubbornness of this people, nor at their wickedness,
nor at their sin; 28 lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because
Jehovah was not able to bring them into the land which he had promised
them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to kill them in
the wilderness. 29 They are indeed thy people and thine inheritance, which
thou broughtest out with thy great power and with thy stretched-out arm.

10

1 At that time Jehovah said unto me, Hew for thyself two tables of stone
like the first, and come up unto me into the mountain, and make thee an
ark of wood; 2 and I will write on the tables the words that were on the first
tables which thou didst break, and thou shalt lay them in the ark. 3 And I
made an ark of acacia-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like the first,
and went up the mountain with the two tables in my hand. 4 And he wrote
on the tables, as the first writing, the ten words which Jehovah spoke unto
you on the mountain, from the midst of the fire, on the day of the assembly,
and Jehovah gave them unto me. 5 And I turned and came down from the
mountain, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; — and they
are there, as Jehovah commanded me. 6 (And the children of Israel took

° **9:16** Elohim ° **9:23** Elohim

their journey from Beeroth-Bene-Jaakan to Moserah: there Aaron died, and
there he was buried; and Eleazar his son exercised the priesthood in his
stead. 7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah
to Jotbathah, a land of water-brooks.) 8 At that time Jehovah separated the
tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, to stand before
Jehovah to do service unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.
9 Therefore Levi has no portion nor inheritance with his brethren; Jehovah
is his inheritance, according as Jehovah thy °God told him. 10 But I stood
upon the mountain according to the former days, forty days and forty nights;
and Jehovah listened unto me also at that time: Jehovah would not destroy
thee. 11 And Jehovah said unto me, Rise up, take thy journey before the
people, that they may enter in and possess the land, which I swore unto their
fathers to give unto them. 12 And now, Israel, what doth Jehovah thy °God
require of thee, but to fear Jehovah thy °God, to walk in all his ways, and
to love him, and to serve Jehovah thy °God with all thy heart and with all
thy soul, 13 to keep the commandments of Jehovah, and his statutes, which I
command thee this day, for thy good? 14 Behold, the heaven and the heaven
of heavens belong to Jehovah thy °God; the earth and all that is therein.
15 Only, Jehovah took pleasure in thy fathers, to love them, and he chose
their seed after them, [even] you, out of all the peoples, as it is this day.
16 Circumcise then the foreskin of your heart, and stiffen your neck no more.
17 For Jehovah your °God is the °God of °gods, and the Lord of lords, the great
*God, the mighty and the terrible, who regardeth not persons, nor taketh
reward; 18 who executeth the judgment of the fatherless and the widow, and
loveth the stranger, to give him food and clothing. 19 And ye shall love the
stranger; for ye have been strangers in the land of Egypt. 20 Thou shalt fear
Jehovah thy °God; him thou shalt serve, and unto him shalt thou cleave, and
swear by his name. 21 He is thy praise, and he is thy °God, who hath done
for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen. 22 With
seventy souls thy fathers went down into Egypt; and now Jehovah thy °God
hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11

1 Thou shalt love then Jehovah thy °God, and keep his charge, and his
statutes, and his ordinances, and his commandments continually. 2 And
know ye this day...; for [I speak] not with your children who have not known,
and who have not seen the chastisement of Jehovah your °God, his greatness,
his powerful hand, and his stretched-out arm, 3 and his signs and his acts
which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto
all his land; 4 and what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and
unto their chariots, over which he made the water of the Red sea flow as they
pursued after you, and Jehovah destroyed them unto this day; 5 — and what
he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came to this place; 6 and what he
did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben, — how the
earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, with their households, and
their tents, and all the living substance that belonged to them, in the midst of
all Israel. 7 For your eyes have seen all the great work of Jehovah which he

° **10:9** Elohim ° **10:12** Elohim ° **10:12** Elohim ° **10:12** Elohim ° **10:14** Elohim ° **10:17** Elohim ° **10:17** Elohim ° **10:17** Elohim * **10:17** El ° **10:20** Elohim ° **10:21** Elohim ° **10:22** Elohim ° **11:1** Elohim ° **11:2** Elohim

hath done. 8 Keep then all the commandment which I command you this day,
that ye may be strong, and enter in and possess the land, whither ye pass over
to possess it; 9 and that ye may prolong your days in the land which Jehovah
swore unto your fathers to give unto them and unto their seed, a land flowing
with milk and honey. 10 For the land, whither thou enterest in to possess it,
is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst
thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs; 11 but the
land, whereunto ye are passing over to possess it, is a land of mountains and
valleys, which drinketh water of the rain of heaven, 12 a land which Jehovah
thy °God careth for; the eyes of Jehovah thy °God are constantly upon it, from
the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year. 13 And it shall come to
pass, if ye hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you
this day, to love Jehovah your °God, and to serve him with all your heart and
with all your soul, 14 that I will give rain to your land in its season, the early
rain and the latter rain; and thou shalt gather in thy corn, and thy new wine,
and thine oil; 15 and I will give grass in thy field for thy cattle; and thou shalt
eat and be full. 16 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived,
and ye turn aside and serve other °gods, and bow down to them, 17 and
Jehovah's wrath kindle against you, and he shut up the heavens, that there
be no rain, and that the ground yield not its produce, and ye perish quickly
from off the good land which Jehovah is giving you. 18 And ye shall lay up
these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign
upon your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes. 19 And
ye shall teach them unto your children, speaking of them when thou sittest
in thy house, and when thou goest on the way, and when thou liest down,
and when thou risest up; 20 and write them upon the posts of thy house, and
upon thy gates; 21 that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your
children, in the land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers to give them,
as the days of the heavens [which are] above the earth. 22 For if ye diligently
keep all this commandment which I command you [this day] to do it, to love
Jehovah your °God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him, 23 then
will Jehovah dispossess all these nations from before you, and ye shall take
possession of nations greater and mightier than yourselves. 24 Every place
whereon the sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours; from the wilderness
and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the hinder sea
shall your border be. 25 No man shall be able to stand before you: the fear
of you and the dread of you will Jehovah your °God lay upon all the land
that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you. 26 See, I set before you
this day a blessing and a curse: 27 a blessing, if ye obey the commandments
of Jehovah your °God, which I command you this day; 28 and a curse, if ye
will not obey the commandments of Jehovah your °God, but turn aside out
of the way which I command you this day, to go after other °gods which ye
have not known. 29 And it shall come to pass, when Jehovah thy °God hath
brought thee into the land whither thou enterest in to possess it, that thou
shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.
30 Are they not on the other side of the Jordan, beyond the way toward the
going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites that dwell on the plain
opposite to Gilgal, beside the oaks of Moreh? 31 For ye pass over the Jordan

---

° **11:12** Elohim ° **11:12** Elohim ° **11:13** Elohim ° **11:16** Elohim ° **11:22** Elohim ° **11:25** Elohim ° **11:27** Elohim ° **11:28** Elohim ° **11:28** Elohim ° **11:29** Elohim

to enter in to possess the land which Jehovah your °God giveth you, and ye
shall take possession of it, and dwell therein. 32 And ye shall take heed to do
all the statutes and ordinances which I set before you this day.

12

1 These are the statutes and ordinances, which ye shall take heed to do in
the land, which Jehovah the °God of thy fathers is giving thee to possess it, all
the days that ye live upon the earth. 2 Ye shall utterly destroy all the places
wherein the nations which ye shall dispossess have served their °gods, upon
the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree; 3 and
ye shall break down their altars, and shatter their statues, and burn their
Asherahs with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their °gods,
and ye shall destroy the names of them out of that place. 4 Ye shall not do so
unto Jehovah your °God; 5 but unto the place which Jehovah your °God will
choose out of all your tribes to set his name there, his habitation shall ye seek,
and thither thou shalt come; 6 and thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings
and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and
your vows, and your voluntary-offerings, and the firstlings of your kine and
of your sheep; 7 and ye shall eat there before Jehovah your °God, and ye shall
rejoice, ye and your households, in all the business of your hand, wherein
Jehovah thy °God hath blessed thee. 8 Ye shall not do after all that we do
here this day, each one whatever is right in his own eyes. 9 For ye are not
as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance which Jehovah thy °God giveth
thee. 10 But when ye have gone over the Jordan, and dwell in the land which
Jehovah your °God causeth you to inherit, and when he hath given you rest
from all your enemies round about, and ye dwell in safety, 11 then there shall
be a place which Jehovah your °God will choose to cause his name to dwell
there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt-offerings,
and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and
all your choice vows which ye shall vow to Jehovah. 12 And ye shall rejoice
before Jehovah your °God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your
bondmen, and your handmaids, and the Levite that is within your gates; for
he hath no portion nor inheritance with you. 13 Take heed to thyself that
thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest; 14 but in
the place which Jehovah will choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt
offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.
15 Nevertheless, according to all the desire of thy soul thou mayest slay and
eat flesh in all thy gates, according to the blessing of Jehovah thy °God which
he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the
gazelle, and the hart. 16 Only, ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon
the earth as water. 17 Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy
corn, or of thy new wine, or of thine oil, or the firstlings of thy kine or of thy
sheep, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy voluntary-offerings,
nor the heave-offering of thy hand; 18 but before Jehovah thy °God shalt thou
eat them in the place which Jehovah thy °God will choose, thou and thy son,
and thy daughter, and thy bondman, and thy handmaid, and the Levite that

---

° **11:31** Elohim ° **12:1** Elohim ° **12:2** Elohim ° **12:3** Elohim ° **12:4** Elohim ° **12:5** Elohim
° **12:7** Elohim ° **12:7** Elohim ° **12:9** Elohim ° **12:10** Elohim ° **12:11** Elohim ° **12:12** Elohim
° **12:15** Elohim ° **12:18** Elohim ° **12:18** Elohim

is within thy gates; and thou shalt rejoice before Jehovah thy °God in all the
business of thy hand. 19 Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite
all the days thou shalt be in thy land. 20 When Jehovah thy °God shall enlarge
thy border, as he promised thee, and thou say, I will eat flesh, because thy
soul longeth to eat flesh, thou mayest eat flesh, according to all the desire of
thy soul. 21 If the place which Jehovah thy °God will choose to set his name
there be too far from thee, then thou shalt slay of thy kine and of thy sheep
which Jehovah hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt
eat in thy gates according to all the desire of thy soul. 22 Even as the gazelle
and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean alike
may eat of them. 23 Only, be sure that thou eat not the blood; for the blood is
the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh; 24 thou shalt not eat
it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water: 25 thou shalt not eat it; that it
may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do
what is right in the eyes of Jehovah. 26 But thy hallowed things which thou
hast, and what thou hast vowed, thou shalt take, and come to the place which
Jehovah will choose; 27 and thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and
the blood, upon the altar of Jehovah thy °God; and the blood of thy sacrifices
shall be poured out upon the altar of Jehovah thy °God, and the flesh shalt
thou eat. 28 Take heed to hear all these words which I command thee, that
it may be well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when
thou doest what is good and right in the eyes of Jehovah thy °God. 29 When
Jehovah thy °God cutteth off from before thee the nations whither thou goest,
to take possession of them, and thou hast dispossessed them, and dwellest in
their land, 30 take heed to thyself that thou be not ensnared [to follow] after
them, after that they are destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire
not after their °gods, saying, How did these nations serve their °gods? even so
will I do likewise. 31 Thou shalt not do so to Jehovah thy °God; for every [thing
that is] abomination to Jehovah, which he hateth, have they done unto their
°gods; for even their sons and their daughters have they burned in the fire
to their °gods. 32 Everything that I command you, ye shall take heed to do it;
thou shalt not add thereto, nor take from it.

13

1 If there arise among you a prophet, or one that dreameth dreams, and
he give thee a sign or a wonder, 2 and the sign or the wonder come to pass
that he told unto thee, when he said, Let us go after other °gods, whom thou
hast not known, and let us serve them, 3 — thou shalt not hearken unto the
words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams; for Jehovah your °God
proveth you, to know whether ye love Jehovah your °God with all your heart
and with all your soul. 4 Ye shall walk after Jehovah your °God, and ye shall
fear him, and his commandments shall ye keep, and his voice shall ye hear;
and ye shall serve him, and unto him shall ye cleave. 5 And that prophet,
or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; for he hath spoken revolt
against Jehovah your °God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and
redeemed you out of the house of bondage, — to draw thee out of the way

---

° **12:18** Elohim ° **12:20** Elohim ° **12:21** Elohim ° **12:27** Elohim ° **12:27** Elohim ° **12:28** Elohim ° **12:29** Elohim ° **12:30** Elohim ° **12:30** Elohim ° **12:31** Elohim ° **12:31** Elohim ° **12:31** Elohim ° **13:2** Elohim ° **13:3** Elohim ° **13:3** Elohim ° **13:4** Elohim ° **13:5** Elohim

that Jehovah thy °God commanded thee to walk in; and thou shalt put evil
away from thy midst. 6 If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or
thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, who is to thee as thy
soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other °gods (whom thou
hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; 7 of the °gods of the peoples which are
round about you, near unto thee, or far from thee, from one end of the earth
even unto the other end of the earth), 8 thou shalt not consent unto him, nor
hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye spare him, neither shalt thou pity
him, neither shalt thou screen him, 9 but thou shalt in any case kill him: thy
hand shall be the first against him to put him to death, and afterwards the
hands of all the people; 10 and thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die;
for he hath sought to draw thee away from Jehovah thy °God who brought
thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; 11 and all Israel
shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wicked thing as this in
thy midst. 12 If in one of thy cities, which Jehovah thy °God hath given thee to
dwell there, thou hearest, saying, 13 There are men, children of Belial, gone
out from among you, and they have drawn away the inhabitants of their city,
saying, Let us go and serve other °gods, whom ye have not known; 14 then
shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and if it be truth,
[and] the thing be certain, that this abomination hath happened in the midst
of thee, 15 thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge
of the sword, devoting it to destruction, and all that is therein, and the cattle
thereof, with the edge of the sword. 16 And all the spoil of it shalt thou gather
into the midst of the open place thereof, and shalt burn the city with fire, and
all the spoil thereof, wholly to Jehovah thy °God; and it shall be a heap for
ever; it shall not be built again. 17 And thou shalt not let anything cleave to thy
hand of the devoted thing; that Jehovah may turn from the fierceness of his
anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply
thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; 18 when thou hearkenest to the voice
of Jehovah thy °God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee
this day, that thou mayest do what is right in the eyes of Jehovah thy °God.

14

1 Ye are sons of Jehovah your °God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make
any baldness between your eyes for a dead person. 2 For thou art a holy
people unto Jehovah thy °God, and thee hath Jehovah chosen for a people
of possession unto himself, out of all the peoples that are upon the face of
the earth. 3 Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing. 4 These are the beasts
which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat; 5 the hart, and the gazelle,
and the stag, and the wild goat, and the dishon and the oryx, and the wild
sheep. 6 And every beast that hath cloven hoofs, and the feet quite split open
into double hoofs, [and] which cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that ye
shall eat. 7 Only these ye shall not eat of those that chew the cud, or of those
with hoofs cloven and split open: the camel, and the hare, and the rock-
badger; for they chew the cud, but have not cloven hoofs — they shall be
unclean unto you; 8 and the swine, for it hath cloven hoofs, yet cheweth not
the cud — it shall be unclean unto you. Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their
carcase shall ye not touch. 9 These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters:

° **13:5** Elohim ° **13:6** Elohim ° **13:7** Elohim ° **13:10** Elohim ° **13:12** Elohim ° **13:13** Elohim
° **13:16** Elohim ° **13:18** Elohim ° **13:18** Elohim ° **14:1** Elohim ° **14:2** Elohim

whatsoever hath fins and scales shall ye eat; 10 but whatsoever hath not fins
and scales ye shall not eat: it shall be unclean unto you. 11 All clean birds
shall ye eat. 12 But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and
the ossifrage, and the sea-eagle, 13 and the falcon, and the kite, and the black
kite after its kind; 14 and every raven after its kind; 15 and the female ostrich,
and the male ostrich, and the sea-gull, and the hawk after its kind; 16 the owl,
and the ibis and the swan, 17 and the pelican, and the carrion vulture, and
the gannet, 18 and the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe,
and the bat. 19 And every winged crawling thing shall be unclean unto you;
they shall not be eaten. 20 All clean fowls shall ye eat. 21 Ye shall eat of no
carcase; thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is within thy gates, that he
may eat it, or sell it unto a foreigner; for thou art a holy people to Jehovah thy
°God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother's milk. 22 Thou shalt truly tithe
all the increase of thy seed, the produce of the field, year by year. 23 And thou
shalt eat before Jehovah thy °God, in the place which he will choose to cause
his name to dwell there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy new wine, and of thine
oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn
to fear Jehovah thy °God continually. 24 And if the way be too long for thee,
so that thou art not able to carry it, because the place is too far from thee,
which Jehovah thy °God will choose to set his name there, when Jehovah thy
°God blesseth thee; 25 then shalt thou give it for money, and bind the money
together in thy hand, and go to the place which Jehovah thy °God will choose,
26 and thou shalt give the money for whatever thy soul desireth, for oxen, or
for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatever thy soul asketh
of thee; and thou shalt eat there before Jehovah thy °God, and thou shalt
rejoice, thou, and thy house. 27 And thou shalt not forsake the Levite that
is within thy gates; for he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee. 28 At
the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the
same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates; 29 and the Levite — for he hath
no portion nor inheritance with thee — and the stranger, and the fatherless,
and the widow, that are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be
satisfied; that Jehovah thy °God may bless thee in all the work of thy hand
which thou doest.

15

1 At the end of seven years thou shalt make a release, 2 and this is the
manner of the release: Every creditor shall relax his hand from the loan
which he hath lent unto his neighbour; he shall not demand it of his
neighbour, or of his brother; for a release to Jehovah hath been proclaimed.
3 Of the foreigner thou mayest demand it; but what is thine with thy brother
thy hand shall release; 4 save when there shall be no one in need among
you; for Jehovah will greatly bless thee in the land that Jehovah thy °God
giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, 5 if thou only diligently hearken
unto the voice of Jehovah thy °God, to take heed to do all this commandment
which I command thee this day. 6 For Jehovah thy °God will bless thee, as
he promised thee; and thou shalt lend on pledge to many nations, but thou
shalt not borrow; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not
rule over thee. 7 If there be amongst you a poor man, any one of thy brethren

---

° **14:21** Elohim ° **14:23** Elohim ° **14:23** Elohim ° **14:24** Elohim ° **14:24** Elohim ° **14:25** Elohim ° **14:26** Elohim ° **14:29** Elohim ° **15:4** Elohim ° **15:5** Elohim ° **15:6** Elohim

in one of thy gates, in thy land which Jehovah thy °God giveth thee, thou shalt
not harden thy heart, nor shut thy hand from thy brother in need; 8 but thou
shalt open thy hand bountifully unto him, and shalt certainly lend him on
pledge what is sufficient for his need, [in that] which he lacketh. 9 Beware
that there be not a wicked thought in thy heart, saying, The seventh year, the
year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother,
and thou givest him nought; and he cry against thee to Jehovah, and it be sin
in thee. 10 Thou shalt bountifully give unto him, and thy heart shall not be
evil-disposed when thou givest unto him; because for this thing Jehovah thy
°God will bless thee in all thy works, and in all the business of thy hand. 11 For
the needy shall never cease from within the land; therefore I command thee,
saying, Thou shalt open thy hand bountifully unto thy brother, to thy poor
and to thy needy, in thy land. 12 If thy brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew
woman, have been sold unto thee, he shall serve thee six years, and in the
seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. 13 And when thou sendest
him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty; 14 thou shalt
certainly furnish him from thy sheep, and out of thy floor, and out of thy
winepress: of what Jehovah thy °God hath blessed thee with shalt thou give
unto him. 15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land
of Egypt, and that Jehovah thy °God redeemed thee; therefore I command
thee this thing to-day. 16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away
from thee, — because he loveth thee and thy house, because he is well with
thee, — 17 then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust it through his ear and into
the door; and he shall be thy bondman for ever. And also unto thy handmaid
thou shalt do likewise. 18 Let it not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest
him away free from thee; for double the worth of a hired servant hath he
been to thee, [in] serving thee six years; and Jehovah thy °God will bless
thee in all that thou doest. 19 Every firstling that is born among thy kine
and among thy sheep that is a male, thou shalt hallow to Jehovah thy °God:
thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy kine, nor shear the firstling of
thy sheep. 20 Thou shalt eat it before Jehovah thy °God, year by year, in the
place which Jehovah will choose, thou and thy household. 21 But if there be a
defect therein, [if it be] lame, or blind, [or have] any evil defect, thou shalt not
sacrifice it to Jehovah thy °God. 22 In thy gates shalt thou eat it; the unclean
and the clean [shall eat it] alike, as the gazelle and as the hart. 23 Only thou
shalt not eat the blood thereof: thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

16

1 Keep the month of Abib, and celebrate the passover to Jehovah thy °God;
for in the month of Abib Jehovah thy °God brought thee forth out of Egypt by
night. 2 And thou shalt sacrifice the passover to Jehovah thy °God, of the flock
and of the herd, in the place which Jehovah will choose to cause his name to
dwell there. 3 Thou shalt eat no leavened bread along with it; seven days
shalt thou eat unleavened bread with it, bread of affliction; for thou camest
forth out of the land of Egypt in haste, — that thou mayest remember the day
when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life. 4 And
there shall be no leaven seen with thee in all thy borders seven days; neither
shall any of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst at even on the first day, be left

---

° **15:7** Elohim ° **15:10** Elohim ° **15:14** Elohim ° **15:15** Elohim ° **15:18** Elohim ° **15:19** Elohim ° **15:20** Elohim ° **15:21** Elohim ° **16:1** Elohim ° **16:1** Elohim ° **16:2** Elohim

over night until the morning. — 5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover in
one of thy gates, which Jehovah thy °God giveth thee; 6 but at the place that
Jehovah thy °God will choose, to cause his name to dwell in, there thou shalt
sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the time that
thou camest forth out of Egypt. 7 And thou shalt cook and eat it at the place
which Jehovah thy °God will choose; and in the morning shalt thou turn and
go unto thy tents. 8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the
seventh day is a solemn assembly to Jehovah thy °God; thou shalt do no work.
9 Seven weeks shalt thou count: from the beginning of putting the sickle into
the corn shalt thou begin to count seven weeks. 10 And thou shalt hold the
feast of weeks to Jehovah thy °God with a tribute of a voluntary-offering of
thy hand, which thou shalt give, according as Jehovah thy °God hath blessed
thee; 11 and thou shalt rejoice before Jehovah thy °God, thou, and thy son,
and thy daughter, and thy bondman, and thy handmaid, and the Levite that
is in thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow that are
in thy midst in the place that Jehovah thy °God will choose to cause his name
to dwell there. 12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in
Egypt, and thou shalt keep and do these statutes. 13 The feast of tabernacles
shalt thou hold seven days, when thou hast gathered in [the produce] of thy
floor and of thy winepress. 14 And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy
son, and thy daughter, and thy bondman, and thy handmaid, and the Levite,
and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are in thy gates.
15 Seven days shalt thou hold a feast to Jehovah thy °God in the place which
Jehovah will choose; for Jehovah thy °God will bless thee in all thy produce,
and in all the work of thy hands, and thou shalt be wholly joyful. 16 Three
times in the year shall all thy males appear before Jehovah thy °God in the
place which he will choose, at the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast
of weeks, and at the feast of tabernacles; and they shall not appear before
Jehovah empty: 17 each [shall give] according to that which is in his power to
give, according to the blessing of Jehovah thy °God which he hath given thee.
18 Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which Jehovah
thy °God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes, that they may judge the people
with just judgment. 19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect
persons, neither take a bribe; for the bribe blindeth the eyes of the wise, and
perverteth the words of the righteous. 20 Perfect justice shalt thou follow,
that thou mayest live, and possess the land that Jehovah thy °God giveth thee.
21 Thou shalt not plant thyself an Asherah of any wood near unto the altar of
Jehovah thy °God, which thou shalt make thee. 22 Neither shalt thou set thee
up a statue, which Jehovah thy °God hateth.

17

1 Thou shalt not sacrifice to Jehovah thy °God an ox or sheep wherein is
a defect, or anything bad; for it is an abomination to Jehovah thy °God. 2 If
there be found in thy midst in any of thy gates which Jehovah thy °God giveth
thee, man or woman, that doeth what is evil in the sight of Jehovah thy

° **16:5** Elohim ° **16:6** Elohim ° **16:7** Elohim ° **16:8** Elohim ° **16:10** Elohim ° **16:10** Elohim
° **16:11** Elohim ° **16:11** Elohim ° **16:15** Elohim ° **16:15** Elohim ° **16:16** Elohim ° **16:17**
Elohim ° **16:18** Elohim ° **16:20** Elohim ° **16:21** Elohim ° **16:22** Elohim ° **17:1** Elohim
° **17:1** Elohim ° **17:2** Elohim

°God, in transgressing his covenant, 3 and goeth and serveth other °gods, and
boweth down to them, either to the sun or to the moon, or to the whole host of
heaven, which I have not commanded; 4 and it be told thee, and thou hearest
of it; then thou shalt make thorough inquiry, and if it be truth [and] the thing
be certain, that this abomination hath been wrought in Israel, 5 thou shalt
bring forth that man or that woman, who committed that wicked thing, unto
thy gates, the man or the woman, and shalt stone them with stones, that they
die. 6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is to
die be put to death: he shall not be put to death at the mouth of one witness.
7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and
afterwards the hands of all the people; and thou shalt put evil away from thy
midst. 8 If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood
and blood, between cause and cause, and between stroke and stroke, matters
of controversy within thy gates, then shalt thou arise, and go up to the place
which Jehovah thy °God will choose. 9 And thou shalt come unto the priests,
the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; and
they shall declare unto thee the sentence of judgment; 10 and thou shalt do
according to the tenor of the word, which they of that place which Jehovah
will choose shall declare unto thee; and thou shalt take heed to do according
to all that they instruct thee: 11 according to the sentence of the law which
they shall declare unto thee, and according to the judgment which they shall
tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the word which they shall
declare unto thee, to the right hand, or the left. 12 And the man that shall
act presumptuously, and not hearken unto the priest that standeth to serve
there before Jehovah thy °God, or unto the judge, that man shall die; and thou
shalt put away evil from Israel. 13 And all the people shall hear, and fear,
and no more act presumptuously. 14 When thou comest unto the land which
Jehovah thy °God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein,
and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like all the nations that are about me;
15 thou shalt only set him king over thee whom Jehovah thy °God will choose:
from among thy brethren shalt thou set a king over thee; thou mayest not set
a foreigner over thee, who is not thy brother. 16 Only he shall not multiply
horses to himself, nor lead back the people to Egypt, to multiply horses; for
Jehovah hath said unto you, Ye shall not return again any more that way.
17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away;
neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold. 18 And it shall
be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write for
himself a copy of this law in a book out of that which is before the priests, the
Levites; 19 and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of
his life; that he may learn to fear Jehovah his °God, to keep all the words of
this law and these statutes, to do them; 20 that his heart be not lifted up above
his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right
hand, or to the left; that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his
sons, in the midst of Israel.

18

1 The priests, the Levites, [and] the whole tribe of Levi, shall have no
portion nor inheritance with Israel: Jehovah's offerings by fire, and his
inheritance shall they eat, 2 but they shall have no inheritance among their

---

° **17:2** Elohim ° **17:3** Elohim ° **17:8** Elohim ° **17:12** Elohim ° **17:14** Elohim ° **17:15** Elohim
° **17:19** Elohim

brethren: Jehovah, he is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them. 3 And
this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that sacrifice a
sacrifice, whether ox, or sheep: they shall give unto the priest the shoulder,
and the jawbones, and the maw. 4 The firstfruits [also] of thy corn, of thy
new wine, and of thine oil, and the firstfruits of the shearing of thy sheep,
shalt thou give him; 5 for Jehovah thy °God hath chosen him out of all thy
tribes, that he may stand to serve in the name of Jehovah, he and his sons
continually. 6 And if the Levite shall come from one of thy gates out of all
Israel, where he sojourneth, and shall come according to all the desire of his
soul unto the place which Jehovah will choose, 7 and shall serve in the name
of Jehovah his °God, as all his brethren the Levites that stand there before
Jehovah, 8 — they shall have like portions to eat, besides that which he hath
sold of his patrimony. 9 When thou art come into the land which Jehovah thy
°God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do according to the abominations
of those nations. 10 There shall not be found among you he that maketh
his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, that useth divination, that
useth auguries, or an enchanter, or a sorcerer, 11 or a charmer, or one that
inquireth of a spirit of Python, or a soothsayer, or one that consulteth the
dead. 12 For every one that doeth these things is an abomination to Jehovah,
and because of these abominations Jehovah thy °God doth dispossess them
from before thee. 13 Thou shalt be perfect with Jehovah thy °God. 14 For
these nations, which thou shalt dispossess, hearkened unto those that use
auguries, and that use divination; but as for thee, Jehovah thy °God hath
not suffered thee [to do] so. 15 Jehovah thy °God will raise up unto thee a
prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him shall
ye hearken; 16 according to all that thou desiredst of Jehovah thy °God at
Horeb on the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice
of Jehovah my °God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.
17 And Jehovah said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have
spoken. 18 A prophet will I raise up unto them from among their brethren,
like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto
them all that I shall command him. 19 And it shall come to pass that the man
who hearkeneth not unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will
require it of him. 20 But the prophet who shall presume to speak a word
in my name that I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak
in the name of other °gods, that prophet shall die. 21 And if thou say in thy
heart, How shall we know the word that Jehovah hath not spoken? 22 When
a prophet speaketh in the name of Jehovah, and the thing followeth not, nor
cometh to pass, that is the word which Jehovah hath not spoken; the prophet
hath spoken it presumptuously: be not afraid of him.

19

1 When Jehovah thy °God hath cut off the nations whose land Jehovah thy
°God giveth thee, and thou hast dispossessed them, and dwellest in their
cities and in their houses, 2 thou shalt separate three cities for thyself in the
midst of thy land, which Jehovah thy °God giveth thee to possess. 3 Thou shalt
prepare thee the way, and divide the territory of thy land, which Jehovah

° **18:5** Elohim ° **18:7** Elohim ° **18:9** Elohim ° **18:12** Elohim ° **18:13** Elohim ° **18:14** Elohim
° **18:15** Elohim ° **18:16** Elohim ° **18:16** Elohim ° **18:20** Elohim ° **19:1** Elohim ° **19:1** Elohim
° **19:2** Elohim

thy °God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, so that every slayer may
flee thither. 4 And this is the case of the slayer who shall flee thither that
he may live: he that smiteth his neighbour unwittingly, whom he hated not
previously; 5 as when he goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew
wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and
the iron slippeth from the handle, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that
he die; such an one shall flee unto one of these cities, and live; 6 lest the
avenger of blood pursue the manslayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake
him, because the way is long, and smite him mortally; whereas he was not
worthy of death, since he hated him not previously. 7 Therefore I command
thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thyself. 8 And if Jehovah thy
°God enlarge thy border, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee
all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers 9 (if thou keep all
this commandment to do it, which I command thee this day, to love Jehovah
thy °God, and to walk in his ways continually), then shalt thou add three
cities more for thyself to these three, 10 that innocent blood be not shed in
the midst of thy land which Jehovah thy °God giveth thee for an inheritance,
and blood come not upon thee. 11 But if a man hate his neighbour, and lie
in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die,
and he flee into one of these cities, 12 then the elders of his city shall send
and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood,
that he may die. 13 Thine eye shall not spare him; and thou shalt put away
innocent blood from Israel, that it may be well with thee. 14 Thou shalt not
remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have fixed in thine
inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land which Jehovah thy °God
giveth thee to possess. 15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for
any iniquity, and for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two
witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall a matter be established.
16 If an unrighteous witness rise up against any man to testify against him
of an offence; 17 then both the men between whom the controversy is shall
stand before Jehovah, before the priests and the judges that shall be in those
days; 18 and the judges shall make thorough inquiry; and if the witness be a
false witness, and he have testified falsely against his brother, 19 then shall
ye do unto him as he had thought to have done unto his brother; and thou
shalt put evil away from thy midst. 20 And those that remain shall hear, and
fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil in thy midst. 21 And
thine eye shall not spare: life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for
hand, foot for foot.

20

1 When thou goest out to war against thine enemies, and seest horses, and
chariots, [and] a people more numerous than thou, thou shalt not fear them;
for Jehovah thy °God is with thee, who brought thee up out of the land of
Egypt. 2 And it shall be, when ye approach unto the battle, that the priest
shall draw near and speak unto the people, 3 and shall say unto them, Hear,
Israel, ye are approaching this day unto battle against your enemies: let not
your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be afraid of them;
4 for Jehovah your °God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your
enemies, to save you. 5 And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying,

---

° **19:3** Elohim ° **19:8** Elohim ° **19:9** Elohim ° **19:10** Elohim ° **19:14** Elohim ° **20:1** Elohim
° **20:4** Elohim

What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it. 6 And what man is there that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not eaten of it? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it. 7 And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her. 8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and shall say, What man is there that is timid and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart melt as well as his heart. 9 And it shall be, when the officers have ended speaking unto the people, that they shall place captains of the hosts at the head of the people. 10 When thou approachest unto a city to fight against it, thou shalt proclaim peace unto it. 11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then all the people that are found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee. 12 And if it will not make peace with thee, but will make war with thee, then thou shalt besiege it; 13 and when Jehovah thy °God delivereth it into thy hand, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword: 14 only the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that shall be in the city, all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take as booty for thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which Jehovah thy °God giveth thee 15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities that are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations. 16 But of the cities of these peoples which Jehovah thy °God giveth thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth, 17 but shalt utterly devote them to destruction, the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites and the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites, as Jehovah thy °God hath commanded thee; 18 that they teach you not to do according to all their abominations, which they have done unto their °gods, so that ye sin against Jehovah your °God. 19 When thou shalt besiege a city many days, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by lifting up an axe against them; for thou canst eat of them; and thou shalt not cut them down, for is the tree of the field a man that it should be besieged? 20 Only the trees which thou knowest are not trees for meat, thou mayest destroy and cut them down, and build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it fall.

21

1 If one be found slain in the land which Jehovah thy °God giveth thee to possess, lying in the field, [and] it be not known who hath smitten him, 2 then thine elders and thy judges shall go forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain; 3 and the city that is nearest unto him that is slain, even the elders of that city shall take a heifer that hath not been wrought with, that hath not drawn in the yoke; 4 and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto an ever-flowing watercourse, which is not tilled, nor is it sown, and shall break the heifer's neck there in the watercourse; 5 and the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them Jehovah thy °God hath chosen to do service unto him, and to bless in the name of Jehovah; and according to their word shall be every controversy and every stroke. 6 And all the elders of that city, that are nearest unto him that is slain, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck is broken

° **20:13** Elohim ° **20:14** Elohim ° **20:16** Elohim ° **20:17** Elohim ° **20:18** Elohim ° **20:18** Elohim ° **21:1** Elohim ° **21:5** Elohim

in the watercourse, 7 and shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed
this blood, neither have our eyes seen it. 8 Forgive thy people Israel, whom
thou, Jehovah, hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood to the charge of
thy people Israel; and the blood shall be expiated for them. 9 So shalt thou
put away innocent blood from thy midst, when thou shalt do what is right in
the eyes of Jehovah. 10 When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies,
and Jehovah thy °God delivereth them into thy hands, and thou hast taken
captives of them, 11 and thou seest among the captives a woman of beautiful
form, and hast a desire unto her, and takest her as thy wife; 12 then thou
shalt bring her home to thy house; and she shall shave her head, and pare
her nails; 13 and she shall put the clothes of her captivity from off her, and
shall abide in thy house, and bewail her father and mother a full month,
and afterwards thou mayest go in unto her, and be her husband, and she
shall be thy wife. 14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou
shalt let her go according to her desire; but thou shalt in no wise sell her
for money; thou shalt not treat her as a slave, because thou hast humbled
her. 15 If a man have two wives, one beloved, and one hated, and they have
borne him children, both the beloved and the hated, and the firstborn son
be hers that was hated; 16 then it shall be, in the day that he maketh his
sons to inherit what he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved
firstborn before the son of the hated, who is the firstborn; 17 but he shall
acknowledge as firstborn the son of the hated, by giving him a double portion
of all that is found with him; for he is the firstfruits of his vigour: the right
of the firstborn is his. 18 If a man have an unmanageable and rebellious son,
who hearkeneth not unto the voice of his father, nor unto the voice of his
mother, and they have chastened him, but he hearkeneth not unto them;
19 then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out
unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place; 20 and they shall say
unto the elders of his city, This our son is unmanageable and rebellious, he
hearkeneth not unto our voice; he is a profligate and a drunkard. 21 And all
the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die. And thou shalt put
evil away from thy midst; and all Israel shall hear and fear. 22 And if a man
have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be put to death, and thou have
hanged him on a tree, 23 his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but
thou shalt in any wise bury him that day (for he that is hanged is a curse of
°God); and thou shalt not defile thy land, which Jehovah thy °God giveth thee
for an inheritance.

22

1 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself
from them: thou shalt in any case bring them back unto thy brother. 2 And
if thy brother be not near unto thee, and thou know him not, then thou shalt
bring it unto thy house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after
it, and thou shalt restore it unto him. 3 And so shalt thou do with his ass;
and so shalt thou do with his clothing; and so shalt thou do with everything
that is lost of thy brother, which he loseth, and thou findest: thou mayest not
hide thyself. 4 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall by the way,
and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case [help] him to lift them up.
5 There shall not be a man's apparel on a woman, neither shall a man put
on a woman's clothing; for whoever doeth so is an abomination to Jehovah

° **21:10** Elohim ° **21:23** Elohim ° **21:23** Elohim

thy °God. 6 If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way, in any tree,
or upon the ground, with young or with eggs, and the dam sitting upon the
young or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young: 7 thou
shalt in any case let the dam go, and thou mayest take the young to thee, that
it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days. 8 When thou
buildest a new house, thou shalt make a parapet for thy roof, that thou bring
not blood upon thy house, if any one should in any wise fall from it. 9 Thou
shalt not sow thy vineyard with [seed of] two sorts, lest the whole of thy seed
which thou hast sown, and the produce of thy vineyard, be forfeited. 10 Thou
shalt not plough with an ox and an ass together. 11 Thou shalt not wear a
garment of mixed material, [woven] of wool and linen together. 12 Tassels
shalt thou make thee on the four corners of thy clothing, wherewith thou
coverest thyself. 13 If a man take a wife, and go in unto her and hate her,
14 and charge her with things for scandalous talk, and cause an evil name
against her to be spread abroad, and say, This woman have I taken, and I
came in unto her, and I did not find her a virgin; 15 then shall the father of
the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's
virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate; 16 and the damsel's father shall
say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man as wife, and he hates
her; 17 and behold, he charges her with things for scandalous talk, saying, I
found not thy daughter a virgin; and here are the tokens of my daughter's
virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city. 18 And
the elders of that city shall take the man and chastise him; 19 and they shall
fine him a hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the
damsel, because he hath caused an evil name to be spread abroad against
a virgin in Israel. And she shall remain his wife: he may not put her away
all his days. 20 But if this thing is true, [and] virginity hath not been found
with the damsel; 21 then they shall bring out the damsel unto the entrance of
her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that
she die: because she hath wrought infamy in Israel, committing fornication
in her father's house; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst. 22 If a
man be found lying with a man's wife, they shall both of them die, the man
that lay with the woman, and the woman; and thou shalt put away evil from
Israel. 23 If a damsel, a virgin, be betrothed to some one, and a man find her
in the city, and lie with her, 24 then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate
of that city, and stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because
she cried not, [being] in the city, and the man, because he hath humbled his
neighbour's wife; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst. 25 But if a man
find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her,
then the man only that lay with her shall die; 26 and unto the damsel thou
shalt do nothing: there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death; for as when a
man riseth against his neighbour, and murdereth him, so is this matter; 27 for
he found her in the field, the betrothed damsel cried, and there was no one
to save her. 28 If a man find a damsel, a virgin, who is not betrothed, and lay
hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found, 29 then the man that lay with
her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty [shekels] of silver, and she shall
be his wife, because he hath humbled her; he may not put her away all his
days. 30 A man shall not take his father's wife, nor uncover his father's skirt.

° **22:5** Elohim

23

1 He that is a eunuch, whether he have been crushed or cut, shall not
come into the congregation of Jehovah. 2 A bastard shall not come into the
congregation of Jehovah; even his tenth generation shall not come into the
congregation of Jehovah. 3 An Ammonite or Moabite shall not come into the
congregation of Jehovah; even their tenth generation shall not come into the
congregation of Jehovah for ever; 4 because they met you not with bread
and with water on the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt, and because
they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor, of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to
curse thee. 5 But Jehovah thy °God would not listen to Balaam; and Jehovah
thy °God turned the curse into blessing unto thee, because Jehovah thy °God
loved thee. 6 Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days
for ever. 7 Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother. Thou shalt
not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a sojourner in his land. 8 Children
that are born to them shall come into the congregation of Jehovah in the third
generation. 9 When thou goest forth into camp against thine enemies, then
keep thee from every evil thing. 10 If there be with thee a man that is not clean
from what hath happened in the night, then shall he go outside the camp; he
shall not come inside the camp; 11 and it shall be, towards evening, he shall
bathe in water: and at the going down of the sun he may come inside the
camp. 12 Thou shalt have a place also outside the camp, and shalt go forth
thither. 13 And thou shalt have a shovel amongst thy weapons, and it shall be,
when thou sittest down abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back
and cover that which is come from thee. 14 For Jehovah thy °God walketh in
the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before
thee; and thy camp shall be holy, that he see nothing unseemly with thee, and
turn away from thee. 15 Thou shalt not hand over to his master a bondman
that hath escaped from his master unto thee: 16 he shall dwell with thee,
even in thy midst, in the place that he shall choose in one of thy gates, where
it seemeth good to him; thou shalt not oppress him. 17 There shall be no
prostitute amongst the daughters of Israel, nor any Sodomite amongst the
sons of Israel. 18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a harlot, or the price of a
dog, into the house of Jehovah thy °God for any vow; for even both these
are an abomination to Jehovah thy °God. 19 Thou shalt take no interest of
thy brother, interest of money, interest of victuals, interest of anything that
can be lent upon interest: 20 of a foreigner thou mayest take interest, but
of thy brother thou shalt not take interest; that Jehovah thy °God may bless
thee in all the business of thy hand in the land whither thou goest to possess
it. 21 When thou vowest a vow to Jehovah thy °God, thou shalt not delay
to perform it; for Jehovah thy °God will certainly require it of thee, and it
shall be sin in thee. 22 But if thou forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.
23 What is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and do, as thou hast vowed to
Jehovah thy °God, the voluntary-offering that thou hast promised with thy
mouth. 24 When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, thou mayest
eat grapes thy fill, according to thy desire, but thou shalt not put any in thy
vessel. 25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, thou
mayest pluck ears with thy hand; but thou shalt not wave the sickle against
thy neighbour's standing corn.

° **23:5** Elohim ° **23:5** Elohim ° **23:5** Elohim ° **23:14** Elohim ° **23:18** Elohim ° **23:18** Elohim
° **23:20** Elohim ° **23:21** Elohim ° **23:21** Elohim ° **23:23** Elohim

24

1 When a man taketh a wife, and marrieth her, it shall be if she find no
favour in his eyes, because he hath found some unseemly thing in her, that
he shall write her a letter of divorce, and give it into her hand, and send her
out of his house. 2 And she shall depart out of his house, and go away, and may
become another man's wife. 3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write
her a letter of divorce, and give it into her hand, and send her out of his house;
or if the latter husband die who took her as his wife; 4 her first husband, who
sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled;
for it is an abomination before Jehovah; and thou shalt not cause the land to
sin, which Jehovah thy °God giveth thee for an inheritance. 5 When a man
hath newly taken a wife, he shall not go out with the army, neither shall any
kind of business be imposed upon him; he shall be free for his house one
year, and shall gladden his wife whom he hath taken. 6 No man shall take
the hand-mill or the upper millstone in pledge; for it would be taking life
in pledge. 7 If a man be found who hath stolen one of his brethren of the
children of Israel, and who hath treated him as a slave and sold him, that
thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst. 8 Take heed in
the plague of leprosy, that thou take great heed, and do according to all that
the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them shall ye take
heed to do. 9 Remember what Jehovah thy °God did unto Miriam on the way,
after that ye came forth out of Egypt. 10 When thou dost lend thy brother
anything, thou shalt not go into his house to secure his pledge. 11 Thou shalt
stand outside, and the man to whom thou hast made a loan shall bring out
the pledge to thee without. 12 And if the man be needy, thou shalt not lie down
with his pledge; 13 in any case thou shalt return him the pledge at the going
down of the sun, that he may sleep in his own upper garment and bless thee;
and it shall be righteousness unto thee before Jehovah thy °God. 14 Thou shalt
not oppress a hired servant [who is] poor and needy of thy brethren, or of
thy sojourners who are in thy land within thy gates: 15 on his day thou shalt
give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and
his soul yearneth after it; lest he cry against thee to Jehovah, and it be a sin
in thee. 16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the sons, neither shall
the sons be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for
his own sin. 17 Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, [or] of
the fatherless; and thou shalt not take in pledge a widow's garment. 18 And
thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and that Jehovah
thy °God redeemed thee from thence; therefore I command thee to do this
thing. 19 When thou reapest thy harvest in thy field, and forgettest a sheaf in
the field, thou shalt not return to fetch it; it shall be for the stranger, for the
fatherless, and for the widow; that Jehovah thy °God may bless thee in all the
work of thy hands. 20 When thou shakest thine olive-tree, thou shalt not go
over the boughs again; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for
the widow. 21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not
glean it afterwards; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the
widow. 22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of
Egypt; therefore I command thee to do this thing.

25

1 If there be a controversy between men, and they resort to judgment, and

° **24:4** Elohim ° **24:9** Elohim ° **24:13** Elohim ° **24:18** Elohim ° **24:19** Elohim

they judge [their case]; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn
the wicked. 2 And it shall be if the wicked man have deserved to be beaten,
that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and be beaten before his face,
according to the measure of his wickedness with a certain number [of
stripes]. 3 With forty [stripes] shall they beat him; they shall not exceed,
lest, if they continue to beat him with many stripes above these, thy brother
become despicable in thine eyes. 4 Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he
treadeth out [the corn]. 5 If brethren dwell together, and one of them die,
and have no son, the wife of the dead shall not marry a stranger abroad:
her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him as wife, and
perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her. 6 And it shall be, that the
firstborn that she beareth shall stand in the name of his brother who is dead,
that his name be not blotted out from Israel. 7 But if the man like not to take
his brother's wife, his brother's wife shall go up to the gate unto the elders,
and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name
in Israel: he will not perform for me the duty of a husband's brother. 8 Then
the elders of his city shall call him and speak unto him; and if he stand to
it and say, I like not to take her; 9 then shall his brother's wife come near
to him before the eyes of the elders, and draw his sandal from his foot, and
spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto the man
that will not build up his brother's house. 10 And his name shall be called
in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe drawn off. 11 When men fight
together one with another, and the wife of the one come near to rescue her
husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and stretch out her hand,
and seize him by his secret parts, 12 thou shalt cut off her hand; thine eye
shall not spare. 13 Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a
small. 14 Thou shalt not have in thy house divers ephahs, a great and a small.
15 A perfect and just weight shalt thou have; a perfect and just ephah shalt
thou have; that thy days may be prolonged in the land that Jehovah thy °God
giveth thee. 16 For every one that doeth such things, every one that doeth
unrighteousness, is an abomination to Jehovah thy °God. 17 Remember what
Amalek did unto thee on the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; 18 how
he met thee on the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, all the feeble that
lagged behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary, and he feared not °God.
19 And it shall be, when Jehovah thy °God shall have given thee rest from all
thine enemies round about, in the land that Jehovah thy °God giveth thee
for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of
Amalek from under the heavens; thou shalt not forget it.

26

1 And it shall be when thou comest into the land that Jehovah thy °God
giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein, 2 that
thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the ground, which thou shalt
bring of thy land which Jehovah thy °God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a
basket, and shalt go unto the place that Jehovah thy °God will choose to cause
his name to dwell there; 3 and thou shalt come unto the priest that shall be
in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto Jehovah thy °God,
that I am come unto the land that Jehovah swore unto our fathers to give

---

° **25:15** Elohim ° **25:16** Elohim ° **25:18** Elohim ° **25:19** Elohim ° **25:19** Elohim ° **26:1** Elohim ° **26:2** Elohim ° **26:2** Elohim ° **26:3** Elohim

us. 4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thy hand, and set it down
before the altar of Jehovah thy °God. 5 And thou shalt speak and say before
Jehovah thy °God, A perishing Aramaean was my father, and he went down
to Egypt with a few, and sojourned there, and became there a nation, great,
mighty, and populous. 6 And the Egyptians evil-entreated us, and afflicted
us, and laid upon us hard bondage; 7 and we cried to Jehovah, the °God of our
fathers, and Jehovah heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our
labour, and our oppression; 8 and Jehovah brought us forth out of Egypt with
a powerful hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with great terribleness,
and with signs, and with wonders; 9 and he hath brought us into this place,
and hath given us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey! 10 And
now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruits of the land, which thou,
Jehovah, hast given me. And thou shalt set it down before Jehovah thy °God,
and worship before Jehovah thy °God. 11 And thou shalt rejoice in all the
good that Jehovah thy °God hath given to thee, and to thy house, thou, and
the Levite, and the stranger that is in thy midst. 12 When thou hast made
an end of tithing all the tithes of thy produce in the third year, the year of
tithing, thou shalt give it to the Levite, to the stranger, to the fatherless, and
to the widow, that they may eat in thy gates, and be filled; 13 and thou shalt
say before Jehovah thy °God, I have brought away the hallowed things out
of the house, and also have given them to the Levite, and to the stranger, to
the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandment which
thou hast commanded me; I have not transgressed nor forgotten [any] of thy
commandments: 14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I
brought away thereof in uncleanness, nor given thereof for a dead person; I
have hearkened to the voice of Jehovah my °God; I have done according to all
that thou hast commanded me. 15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from
the heavens, and bless thy people Israel, and the land that thou hast given
us as thou didst swear unto our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey!
16 This day Jehovah thy °God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and
ordinances; and thou shalt keep and do them with all thy heart and with all
thy soul. 17 Thou hast this day accepted Jehovah to be thy °God, and to walk in
his ways, and keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his ordinances,
and to hearken unto his voice; 18 and Jehovah hath accepted thee this day to
be a people of possession to him, as he hath told thee, and that thou shouldest
keep all his commandments, 19 so that he should make thee high above all the
nations which he hath made, in praise and in name and in honour; and that
thou shouldest be a holy people to Jehovah thy °God, as he hath said.

27

1 And Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep
all the commandment which I command you this day. 2 And it shall be on
the day when ye pass over the Jordan unto the land which Jehovah thy °God
giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with
plaster: 3 and thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when
thou goest over that thou mayest enter into the land which Jehovah thy °God
giveth thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, as Jehovah the °God of thy

---

° **26:4** Elohim ° **26:5** Elohim ° **26:7** Elohim ° **26:10** Elohim ° **26:10** Elohim ° **26:11** Elohim
° **26:13** Elohim ° **26:14** Elohim ° **26:16** Elohim ° **26:17** Elohim ° **26:19** Elohim ° **27:2**
Elohim ° **27:3** Elohim ° **27:3** Elohim

fathers hath promised thee. 4 And it shall be when ye go over the Jordan, that
ye shall set up these stones, as I command you this day, on mount Ebal, and
thou shalt plaster them with plaster. 5 And there shalt thou build an altar
to Jehovah thy °God, an altar of stones; thou shalt not lift up an iron [tool]
upon them; 6 of whole stones shalt thou build the altar of Jehovah thy °God;
and thou shalt offer up burnt-offerings thereon to Jehovah thy °God. 7 And
thou shalt sacrifice peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before
Jehovah thy °God. 8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this
law very plainly. 9 And Moses and the priests, the Levites, spoke to all Israel,
saying, Be silent and hearken, Israel! this day thou art become the people
of Jehovah thy °God. 10 And thou shalt hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy
°God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this
day. 11 And Moses gave commandment to the people the same day, saying,
12 These shall stand to bless the people upon mount Gerizim, when ye have
gone over the Jordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph,
and Benjamin. 13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse: Reuben,
Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. 14 And the Levites shall
declare and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice: 15 Cursed be the
man that maketh a graven or molten image, an abomination to Jehovah, a
work of the craftsman's hand, and putteth it up secretly! And all the people
shall answer and say, Amen. 16 Cursed be he that slighteth his father or his
mother! And all the people shall say, Amen. 17 Cursed be he that removeth
his neighbour's landmark! And all the people shall say, Amen. 18 Cursed be
he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way! And all the people shall
say, Amen. 19 Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger,
fatherless, and widow! And all the people shall say, Amen. 20 Cursed be he
that lieth with his father's wife; for he uncovereth his father's skirt! And all
the people shall say, Amen. 21 Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of
beast! And all the people shall say, Amen. 22 Cursed be he that lieth with
his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother! And all
the people shall say, Amen. 23 Cursed be he that lieth with his mother-in-law!
And all the people shall say, Amen. 24 Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour
secretly! And all the people shall say, Amen. 25 Cursed be he that taketh
reward to smite mortally [shedding] innocent blood! And all the people shall
say, Amen. 26 Cursed be he that confirmeth not the words of this law to do
them! And all the people shall say, Amen.

28

1 And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice
of Jehovah thy °God, to take heed to do all his commandments which I
command thee this day, that Jehovah thy °God will set thee supreme above all
nations of the earth; 2 and all these blessings shall come on thee and overtake
thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy °God. 3 Blessed
shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field. 4 Blessed
shall be the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of
thy cattle, the offspring of thy kine, and the increase of thy sheep. 5 Blessed
shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough. 6 Blessed shalt thou be in thy
coming in, and blessed shalt thou be in thy going out. 7 Jehovah will give

° **27:5** Elohim ° **27:6** Elohim ° **27:6** Elohim ° **27:7** Elohim ° **27:9** Elohim ° **27:10** Elohim
° **28:1** Elohim ° **28:1** Elohim ° **28:2** Elohim

up, smitten before thee, thine enemies that rise up against thee; they shall
come out against thee one way, and by seven ways shall they flee before
thee. 8 Jehovah will command blessing on thee in thy granaries, and in all
the business of thy hand; and he will bless thee in the land which Jehovah
thy °God giveth thee. 9 Jehovah will establish thee unto himself a holy people
as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou keep the commandments of Jehovah thy
°God, and walk in his ways. 10 And all peoples of the earth shall see that thou
art called by the name of Jehovah, and they shall be afraid of thee. 11 And
Jehovah will give thee abundance of good, in the fruit of thy body, and in
the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land that Jehovah
swore unto thy fathers to give thee. 12 Jehovah will open to thee his good
treasure, the heavens, to give rain unto thy land in its season, and to bless all
the work of thy hand; and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt
not borrow. 13 And Jehovah will make thee the head, and not the tail; and
thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if thou hearken unto
the commandments of Jehovah thy °God, which I command thee this day, to
keep and to do them, 14 and if thou turn not aside from any of the words that
I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other
°gods to serve them. 15 But it shall come to pass if thou wilt not hearken unto
the voice of Jehovah thy °God, to take heed to do all his commandments and
his statutes which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come
upon thee and overtake thee. 16 Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed
shalt thou be in the field. 17 Cursed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-
trough. 18 Cursed shall be the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy ground,
the offspring of thy kine, and the increase of thy sheep. 19 Cursed shalt thou
be in thy coming in, and cursed shalt thou be in thy going out. 20 Jehovah
will send upon thee cursing, confusion, and rebuke, in all the business of thy
hand which thou doest, until thou be destroyed and until thou perish quickly,
because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.
21 Jehovah will make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed
thee from off the land whither thou goest to possess it. 22 Jehovah will smite
thee with consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation, and with
burning ague, and with drought, and with blight, and with mildew, and they
shall pursue thee until thou perish. 23 And thy heavens which are over thy
head shall be brass, and the earth which is under thee, iron. 24 Jehovah will
give as the rain of thy land powder and dust; from the heavens shall it come
down upon thee until thou be destroyed. 25 Jehovah will give thee up smitten
before thine enemies; thou shalt go out against them one way, and by seven
ways shalt thou flee before them; and thou shalt be driven hither and thither
into all the kingdoms of the earth. 26 And thy carcase shall be meat unto all
the fowl of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and there shall be no
man to scare them away. 27 Jehovah will smite thee with the ulcers of Egypt,
and with boils, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not
be healed. 28 Jehovah will smite thee with madness, and with blindness,
and with astonishment of heart; 29 and thou shalt grope at noonday, as the
blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways; and thou
shalt be only oppressed and spoiled continually, and there shall be none
to save. 30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her;
thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell therein; thou shalt plant

---

° **28:8** Elohim ° **28:9** Elohim ° **28:13** Elohim ° **28:14** Elohim ° **28:15** Elohim

a vineyard, and shalt not eat of it. 31 Thine ox shall be slaughtered before
thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof; thine ass shall be snatched away
from before thy face, and shall not return to thee; thy sheep shall be given
unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to recover them. 32 Thy sons
and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall
look, and languish for them all the day long; and there shall be no power in
thy hand [to help it]. 33 The fruit of thy ground and all thy labour, shall a
people that thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and
crushed continually. 34 And thou shalt be mad through the sight of thine
eyes which thou shalt see. 35 Jehovah will smite thee in the knees and in
the legs with evil ulcers, whereof thou canst not be healed, from the sole of
thy foot unto the top of thy head. 36 Jehovah will bring thee, and thy king
whom thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation that neither thou nor thy fathers
have known, and there shalt thou serve other °gods, wood and stone. 37 And
thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all the
peoples whither Jehovah shall lead thee. 38 Thou shalt carry much seed out
into the field, and shalt gather little in; for the locust shall devour it. 39 Thou
shalt plant and till vineyards, but shalt drink no wine, nor gather [the fruit];
for the worms shall eat it. 40 Olive-trees shalt thou have throughout all thy
borders, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with oil; for thine olive-tree shall
cast its fruit. 41 Sons and daughters shalt thou beget, but thou shalt not have
them [to be with thee]; for they shall go into captivity. 42 All thy trees and
the fruit of thy ground shall the locust possess. 43 The sojourner that is in
thy midst shall rise above thee higher and higher, and thou shalt sink down
lower and lower. 44 He shall lend to thee, but thou shalt not lend to him: he
shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail. 45 And all these curses shall come
upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, until thou be destroyed;
because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of Jehovah thy °God, to keep
his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee. 46 And they
shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.
47 Because thou servedst not Jehovah thy °God with joyfulness, and with
gladness of heart, for the abundance of everything, 48 thou shalt serve thine
enemies whom Jehovah will send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and
in nakedness, and in want of everything; and he shall put a yoke of iron upon
thy neck, until he have destroyed thee. 49 Jehovah will bring a nation against
thee from afar, from the end of the earth, like as the eagle flieth, a nation
whose tongue thou understandest not; 50 a nation of fierce countenance,
which regardeth not the person of the old, nor is kind to the young; 51 and
he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy ground, until thou be
destroyed; for he shall not leave thee corn, new wine, or oil, offspring of thy
kine, or increase of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee. 52 And he shall
besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and strong walls wherein thou
trustedst come down, throughout all thy land; and he shall besiege thee in all
thy gates in all thy land, which Jehovah thy °God hath given thee. 53 And in the
siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee, thou
shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters
whom Jehovah thy °God hath given thee. 54 The eye of the man in thy midst
that is tender and very luxurious shall be evil towards his brother, and the
wife of his bosom, and the residue of his children which he hath left; 55 so

° **28:36** Elohim ° **28:45** Elohim ° **28:47** Elohim ° **28:52** Elohim ° **28:53** Elohim

that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children that he eateth,
because he hath nothing left him in the siege and in the straitness wherewith
thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates. 56 The eye of the tender
and luxurious woman in thy midst who would not attempt to set the sole
of her foot upon the ground from luxuriousness and from tenderness, shall
be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and her son, and her daughter,
57 because of her afterbirth which hath come out between her feet, and her
children whom she shall bear; for she shall secretly eat them for want of
everything in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemy shall
distress thee in thy gates. 58 If thou wilt not take heed to do all the words of
this law that are written in this book, to fear this glorious and fearful name,
JEHOVAH THY GOD; 59 then Jehovah will make thy plagues wonderful, and
the plagues of thy seed, great and persistent plagues and evil and persistent
sicknesses; 60 and he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt which thou
art afraid of, and they shall cleave unto thee. 61 Also every sickness and every
plague which is not written in the book of this law, them will Jehovah bring
upon thee, until thou be destroyed. 62 And ye shall be left a small company,
whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou hast not
hearkened to the voice of Jehovah thy °God. 63 And it shall come to pass, that
as Jehovah rejoiced over you to do you good and to multiply you, so Jehovah
will rejoice over you to cause you to perish, and to destroy you; and ye shall
be plucked from off the land whereunto thou goest to possess it. 64 And
Jehovah will scatter thee among all peoples, from one end of the earth even
unto the other end of the earth; and thou shalt there serve other °gods, whom
thou hast not known, neither thou nor thy fathers, wood and stone. 65 And
among these nations shalt thou have no rest, neither shall the sole of thy foot
have a resting-place, and Jehovah shall give thee there a trembling heart,
languishing of the eyes, and pining of the soul. 66 And thy life shall hang in
suspense before thee; and thou shalt be in terror day and night and shalt be
afraid of thy life. 67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would that it were even!
and in the evening thou shalt say, Would that it were morning! through the
fright of thy heart wherewith thou shalt be in terror, and through the sight
of thine eyes which thou shalt see. 68 And Jehovah will bring thee into Egypt
again with ships, by the way whereof I said unto thee, Thou shalt see it again
no more; and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and
bondwomen, and there shall be no man to buy [you].

29

1 These are the words of the covenant that Jehovah commanded Moses to
make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant
that he made with them in Horeb. 2 And Moses called to all Israel, and said
unto them, Ye have seen all that Jehovah did before your eyes in the land
of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his bondmen, and to all his land: 3 the great
trials that thine eyes have seen, those great signs and wonders. 4 But Jehovah
hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, to
this day. 5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness; your clothes are
not grown old upon you, and thy sandal is not grown old upon thy foot; 6 ye
have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink, that ye
might know that I am Jehovah your °God. 7 And ye came to this place; and
Sihon the king of Heshbon and Og the king of Bashan came out against us

° **28:62** Elohim ° **28:64** Elohim ° **29:6** Elohim

for battle, and we smote them. 8 And we took their land, and gave it for
an inheritance to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe
of the Manassites. 9 Ye shall keep then the words of this covenant, and do
them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do. 10 Ye stand this day all of you
before Jehovah your °God: your chiefs [of] your tribes, your elders, and
your officers, all the men of Israel, 11 your little ones, your wives, and thy
stranger that is in thy camp, as well the hewer of thy wood as the drawer of
thy water; 12 that thou mayest enter into the covenant of Jehovah thy °God,
and into his oath, which Jehovah thy °God maketh with thee this day; 13 that
he may establish thee this day for a people unto himself, and [that] he may
be to thee a °God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy
fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. 14 Neither with you only do I make
this covenant and this oath, 15 but with him that standeth here with us this
day before Jehovah our °God, and with him that is not here with us this day
16 (for ye know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through
the nations which ye passed; 17 and ye have seen their abominations, and
their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them); 18 lest
there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart
turneth away this day from Jehovah our °God, to go and serve the °gods of
these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and
wormwood, 19 and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse,
that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in
the stubbornness of my heart, to sweep away the drunken with the thirsty.
20 Jehovah will not pardon him, but the anger of Jehovah and his jealousy
will then smoke against that man, and all the curse shall be upon him that
is written in this book; and Jehovah will blot out his name from under the
heavens; 21 and Jehovah will separate him for mischief out of all the tribes
of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that is written in this
book of the law. 22 And the generation to come, your children who shall
rise up after you, and the foreigner that shall come from a far land, shall
say, when they see the plagues of that land, and its sicknesses wherewith
Jehovah hath visited it, 23 [that] the whole ground thereof is brimstone and
salt, [and] burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, and no grass groweth in
it, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim, which
Jehovah overthrew in his anger and in his fury: 24 even all nations shall say,
Why has Jehovah done thus to this land? whence the heat of this great anger?
25 And men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of Jehovah
the °God of their fathers, which he had made with them when he brought
them forth out of the land of Egypt; 26 and they went and served other °gods,
and bowed down to them, °gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not
assigned to them. 27 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against this land,
to bring upon it all the curse that is written in this book; 28 and Jehovah rooted
them out of their land in anger, and in fury, and in great indignation, and cast
them into another land, as [it appears] this day. 29 The hidden things belong
to Jehovah our °God; but the revealed ones are ours and our children's for
ever, to do all the words of this law.

° **29:10** Elohim ° **29:12** Elohim ° **29:12** Elohim ° **29:13** Elohim ° **29:15** Elohim ° **29:18** Elohim ° **29:18** Elohim ° **29:25** Elohim ° **29:26** Elohim ° **29:26** Elohim ° **29:29** Elohim

30

1 And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee,
the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt
take them to heart among all the nations whither Jehovah thy °God hath
driven thee, 2 and shalt return to Jehovah thy °God, and shalt hearken to
his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy sons,
with all thy heart and with all thy soul; 3 that then Jehovah thy °God will
turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will gather thee
again from all the peoples whither Jehovah thy °God hath scattered thee.
4 Though there were of you driven out unto the end of the heavens, from
thence will Jehovah thy °God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch
thee; 5 and Jehovah thy °God will bring thee into the land that thy fathers
possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply
thee above thy fathers. 6 And Jehovah thy °God will circumcise thy heart, and
the heart of thy seed, to love Jehovah thy °God with all thy heart and with
all thy soul, that thou mayest live. 7 And Jehovah thy °God will put all these
curses on thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, who have persecuted
thee. 8 But thou shalt return and hearken to the voice of Jehovah, and do
all his commandments which I command thee this day. 9 And Jehovah thy
°God will make thee abound in every work of thy hand, in the fruit of thy
body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, for good;
for Jehovah will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy
fathers; 10 if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy °God, to keep
his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law;
if thou turn to Jehovah thy °God with all thy heart and with all thy soul. 11 For
this commandment which I command thee this day is not too wonderful for
thee, neither is it far off. 12 It is not in the heavens, that thou shouldest say,
Who shall go up for us to the heavens, and bring it to us, that we should hear
it and do it? 13 And it is not beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall
go over the sea for us, and bring it to us, that we should hear it and do it? 14 For
the word is very near to thee, in thy mouth and in thy heart, that thou mayest
do it. 15 See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil,
16 in that I command thee this day to love Jehovah thy °God, to walk in his
ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his ordinances,
that thou mayest live and multiply, and that Jehovah thy °God may bless thee
in the land whither thou goest to possess it. 17 But if thy heart turn away, so
that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and thou shalt bow down
to other °gods and serve them; 18 I denounce unto you this day that ye shall
surely perish; ye shall not prolong your days upon the land whereunto thou
passest over the Jordan to possess it. 19 I call heaven and earth to witness this
day against you: life and death have I set before you, blessing and cursing:
choose then life, that thou mayest live, thou and thy seed, 20 in loving Jehovah
thy °God, in hearkening to his voice, and in cleaving to him — for this is thy
life and the length of thy days — that thou mayest dwell in the land which
Jehovah swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give
them.

° **30:1** Elohim ° **30:2** Elohim ° **30:3** Elohim ° **30:3** Elohim ° **30:4** Elohim ° **30:5** Elohim
° **30:6** Elohim ° **30:6** Elohim ° **30:7** Elohim ° **30:9** Elohim ° **30:10** Elohim ° **30:10** Elohim
° **30:16** Elohim ° **30:16** Elohim ° **30:17** Elohim ° **30:20** Elohim

31

1 And Moses went and spoke these words to all Israel; 2 and he said unto
them, I am a hundred and twenty years old this day, I can no more go out and
come in; and Jehovah hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.
3 Jehovah thy °God, he will go over before thee, he will destroy these nations
from before thee, that thou mayest take possession of them: Joshua, he shall
go over before thee, as Jehovah hath said. 4 And Jehovah will do to them as
he did to Sihon and to Og, the kings of the Amorites, and to their land; whom
he destroyed. 5 And when Jehovah giveth them up before you, ye shall do
to them according to all the commandment which I have commanded you.
6 Be strong and courageous, fear them not, neither be afraid of them; for
Jehovah thy °God, he it is that goeth with thee; he will not leave thee, nor
forsake thee. 7 And Moses called to Joshua, and said to him in the sight of
all Israel, Be strong and courageous, for thou must go with this people into
the land which Jehovah hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou
shalt cause them to inherit it. 8 And Jehovah, he it is that goeth before thee:
he will be with thee; he will not leave thee, nor forsake thee; fear not, neither
be dismayed. 9 And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it to the priests, the
sons of Levi, who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and to all the elders
of Israel. 10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven
years, at the set time of the year of release, at the feast of tabernacles, 11 when
all Israel cometh to appear before Jehovah thy °God in the place which he will
choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their ears. 12 Gather the
people together, the men, and the women, and the children, and thy stranger
that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear
Jehovah your °God, and take heed to do all the words of this law; 13 and that
their children who do not know it may hear it and learn, that they may fear
Jehovah your °God, as long as ye live in the land, whereunto ye pass over
the Jordan to possess it. 14 And Jehovah said to Moses, Lo, the days are near
for thee to die; call Joshua, and present yourselves at the tent of meeting,
that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went and presented
themselves at the tent of meeting. 15 And Jehovah appeared at the tent in
the pillar of cloud; and the pillar of cloud stood over the entrance to the tent.
16 And Jehovah said to Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and
this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the strange °gods of the land
into which they enter, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I
have made with them. 17 And my anger shall be kindled against them in that
day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall
be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them, and they will say
in that day, Have not these evils befallen me because my °God is not in my
midst? 18 And I will entirely hide my face in that day for all the evils that they
have wrought, because they turned unto other °gods. 19 And now, write ye
this song, and teach it to the children of Israel; put it in their mouths, that this
song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel. 20 For I shall bring
them into the land which I swore unto their fathers, which floweth with milk
and honey; and they will eat and fill themselves, and wax fat, and will turn
unto other °gods, and serve them, and despise me, and break my covenant.
21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles have befallen

---

° **31:3** Elohim ° **31:6** Elohim ° **31:11** Elohim ° **31:12** Elohim ° **31:13** Elohim ° **31:16** Elohim ° **31:17** Elohim ° **31:18** Elohim ° **31:20** Elohim

them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not
be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed; for I know their imagination
which they are forming already this day, before I bring them into the land
which I have sworn [unto them]. 22 And Moses wrote this song the same day,
and taught it to the children of Israel. 23 And [Jehovah] commanded Joshua
the son of Nun, and said, Be strong and courageous; for thou shalt bring the
children of Israel into the land which I have sworn unto them; and I will be
with thee. 24 And it came to pass, when Moses had ended writing the words
of this law in a book, until their conclusion, 25 that Moses commanded the
Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, saying, 26 Take this
book of the law, and put it at the side of the ark of the covenant of Jehovah
your °God, that it may be there for a witness against thee; 27 for I know thy
rebellion, and thy stiff neck. Lo, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye
have been rebellious against Jehovah; and how much more after my death!
28 Gather to me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may
speak these words in their ears, and take heaven and earth to witness against
them. 29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves,
and will turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and mischief
will befall you at the end of days; because ye do evil in the sight of Jehovah, to
provoke him to anger through the work of your hands. 30 And Moses spoke
in the ears of the whole congregation of Israel the words of this song, until
their conclusion.

32

1 Give ear, ye heavens, and I will speak; And hear, O earth, the words
of my mouth! 2 My doctrine shall drop as rain, My speech flow down as
dew, As small rain upon the tender herb, And as showers on the grass.
3 For the name of Jehovah will I proclaim: Ascribe greatness unto our °God!
4 [He is] the Rock, his work is perfect, For all his ways are righteousness;
A *God of faithfulness without deceit, Just and right is he. 5 They have
dealt corruptly with him; Not his children's is their spot: — A crooked and
perverted generation! 6 Do ye thus requite Jehovah, Foolish and unwise
people? Is not he thy father that hath bought thee? Hath he not made thee
and established thee? 7 Remember the days of old, Consider the years of
generation to generation; Ask thy father, and he will shew thee; Thine elders,
and they will tell thee. 8 When the Most High assigned to the nations their
inheritance, When he separated the sons of Adam, He set the bounds of the
peoples According to the number of the children of Israel. 9 For Jehovah's
portion is his people; Jacob the lot of his inheritance. 10 He found him in a
desert land, And in the waste, howling wilderness; He compassed him about,
he watched over him, He preserved him as the apple of his eye. 11 As the eagle
stirreth up its nest, Hovereth over its young, Spreadeth out its wings, Taketh
them, beareth them on its feathers, 12 So Jehovah alone did lead him, And no
strange *god [was] with him. 13 He made him ride on the high places of the
earth, And he ate the produce of the field; And he made him suck honey out
of the crag, And oil out of the flinty rock; 14 Cream of kine, and milk of sheep,
With the fat of lambs, And rams of the breed of Bashan, and he-goats, With
the fat of kidneys of wheat; And thou didst drink pure wine, the blood of the
grape. 15 Then Jeshurun grew fat, and kicked — Thou art waxen fat, Thou
art grown thick, And thou art covered with fatness; — He gave up *God who

° **31:26** Elohim ° **32:3** Elohim * **32:4** El * **32:12** El * **32:15** Eloah

made him, And lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation. 16 They moved him
to jealousy with strange °gods, With abominations did they provoke him to
anger. 17 They sacrificed unto demons who are not †God; To °gods whom they
knew not, To new ones, who came newly up, Whom your fathers revered not.
18 Of the Rock that begot thee wast thou unmindful, And thou hast forgotten
*God who brought thee forth. 19 And Jehovah saw it, and despised them,
Because of the provoking of his sons and of his daughters. 20 And he said,
I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be; For they
are a perverse generation, Children in whom is no faithfulness. 21 They have
moved me to jealousy with that which is no *God; They have exasperated
me with their vanities; And I will move them to jealousy with that which is
not a people; With a foolish nation will I provoke them to anger. 22 For a
fire is kindled in mine anger, And it shall burn into the lowest Sheol, And
shall consume the earth and its produce, And set fire to the foundations of
the mountains. 23 I will heap mischiefs upon them; Mine arrows will I spend
against them. 24 They shall be consumed with hunger, and devoured with
burning heat, And with poisonous pestilence; And the teeth of beasts will I
send against them, With the poison of what crawleth in the dust. 25 From
without shall the sword bereave them, and in the chambers, terror — Both
the young man and the virgin, The suckling with the man of gray hairs.
26 I would say, I will scatter, I will make the remembrance of them to cease
from among men, 27 If I did not fear provocation from the enemy, Lest their
adversaries should misunderstand it, Lest they should say, Our hand is high,
and Jehovah has not done all this. 28 For they are a nation void of counsel,
And understanding is not in them. 29 Oh that they had been wise! they would
have understood this, They would have considered their latter end! 30 How
could one chase a thousand, And two put ten thousand to flight, Were it not
that their Rock had sold them, And Jehovah had delivered them up? 31 For
their rock is not as our Rock: Let our enemies themselves be judges. 32 For
their vine is of the vine of Sodom, And of the fields of Gomorrah: Their grapes
are grapes of poison, Bitter are their clusters; 33 Their wine is the poison of
dragons, And the cruel venom of vipers. 34 Is not this hidden with me, Sealed
up among my treasures? 35 Vengeance is mine, and recompense, For the
time when their foot shall slip. For the day of their calamity is at hand, And
the things that shall come upon them make haste. 36 For Jehovah will judge
his people, And shall repent in favour of his servants; When he seeth that
power is gone, And there is none shut up or left. 37 And he shall say, Where
are their °gods, Their rock in whom they trusted, 38 Who ate the fat of their
sacrifices, [And] drank the wine of their drink-offering? Let them rise up and
help you, That there may be a protection over you. 39 See now that I, I am HE,
And there is no °god with me; I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal,
And there is none that delivereth out of my hand, 40 For I lift up my hand
to the heavens, and say, I live for ever! 41 If I have sharpened my gleaming
sword, And my hand take hold of judgment, I will render vengeance to mine
adversaries, And will recompense them that hate me. 42 Mine arrows will
I make drunk with blood, And my sword shall devour flesh; [I will make
them drunk] with the blood of the slain and of the captives, With the head
of the princes of the enemy. 43 Shout for joy, ye nations, with his people,

---

° **32:16** Elohim † **32:17** Eloah ° **32:17** Elohim * **32:18** El * **32:21** El ° **32:37** Elohim ° **32:39** Elohim

For he avengeth the blood of his servants, And rendereth vengeance to his
enemies, And maketh atonement for his land, for his people. 44 And Moses
came and spoke all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and
Hoshea the son of Nun. 45 And when Moses had ended speaking all these
words to all Israel, 46 he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words
that I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to
take heed to do, all the words of this law. 47 For it is no vain word for you,
but it is your life, and through this word ye shall prolong your days on the
land whereunto ye pass over the Jordan to possess it. 48 And Jehovah spoke
to Moses that same day, saying, 49 Go up into this mountain Abarim, mount
Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, which is opposite Jericho; and behold
the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession,
50 and die on the mountain whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy
peoples, as Aaron thy brother died on mount Hor, and was gathered unto his
peoples; 51 because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at
the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye hallowed
me not in the midst of the children of Israel. 52 For thou shalt see the land
before [thee]; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the
children of Israel.

33

1 And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of °God blessed the
children of Israel before his death. 2 And he said, Jehovah came from Sinai,
And rose up from Seir unto them; He shone forth from mount Paran, And he
came from the myriads of the sanctuary; From his right hand [went forth]
a law of fire for them. 3 Yea, he loveth the peoples, All his saints are in thy
hand, And they sit down at thy feet; Each receiveth of thy words. 4 Moses
commanded us a law, The inheritance of the congregation of Jacob. 5 And he
was king in Jeshurun, When the heads of the people And the tribes of Israel
were gathered together. 6 Let Reuben live, and not die; And let his men be
few. 7 And this of Judah; and he said, Hear, Jehovah, the voice of Judah, And
bring him unto his people; May his hands strive for them; And be thou a help
to him against his oppressors. 8 And of Levi he said, Thy Thummim and thy
Urim are for thy °godly one, Whom thou didst prove at Massah, With whom
thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah; 9 Who said to his father and to his
mother, I see him not, And he acknowledged not his brethren, And knew not
his own children; For they have observed thy word, And kept thy covenant.
10 They shall teach Jacob thine ordinances, And Israel thy law: They shall
put incense before thy nostrils, And whole burnt-offering upon thine altar.
11 Bless, Jehovah, his substance! And let the work of his hands please thee;
Crush the loins of his adversaries, And of them that hate him, that they may
never rise again! 12 Of Benjamin he said, The beloved of Jehovah, — he shall
dwell in safety by him; He will cover him all the day long, And dwell between
his shoulders. 13 And of Joseph he said, Blessed of Jehovah be his land! By
the precious things of the heavens, By the dew, and by the deep that lieth
beneath, 14 And by the precious fruits of the sun, And by the precious things
put forth by the months, 15 And by the best things of the ancient mountains,
And by the precious things of the everlasting hills, 16 And by the precious
things of the earth and the fulness thereof. And let the good will of him that
dwelt in the bush Come upon the head of Joseph, Upon the top of the head of

° **33:1** Elohim ° **33:8** Elohim

him that was separated from his brethren. 17 His majesty is as the firstling
of his ox; And his horns are as the horns of a buffalo. With them shall he
push the peoples Together to the ends of the earth. These are the myriads
of Ephraim, And these are the thousands of Manasseh. 18 And of Zebulun
he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; And thou, Issachar, in thy tents!
19 They shall invite [the] peoples to the mountain; There they shall offer
sacrifices of righteousness; For they will suck the abundance of the seas, And
the hidden treasures of the sand. 20 And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that
enlargeth Gad! As a lion doth he dwell, and teareth the arm, even the top of
the head. 21 And he provided the first part for himself, For there was reserved
the portion of the lawgiver; And he came with the heads of the people; The
justice of Jehovah and his judgments Hath he executed with Israel. 22 And of
Dan he said, Dan is a young lion; He shall spring forth from Bashan. 23 And of
Naphtali he said, Naphtali, satisfied with favour, And full of the blessing of
Jehovah, Possess thou the west and the south. 24 And of Asher he said, Asher
shall be blessed with sons; Let him be acceptable to his brethren, And let him
dip his foot in oil. 25 Iron and brass shall be thy bolts; And thy rest as thy days.
26 There is none like unto the *God of Jeshurun, Who rideth upon the heavens
to thy help, And in his majesty, upon the clouds. 27 [Thy] refuge is the °God of
old, And underneath are the eternal arms; And he shall drive out the enemy
from before thee, And shall say, Destroy [them]! 28 And Israel shall dwell in
safety alone, The fountain of Jacob, in a land of corn and new wine; Also his
heavens shall drop down dew. 29 Happy art thou, Israel! Who is like unto
thee, a people saved by Jehovah, The shield of thy help, And the sword of
thine excellency? And thine enemies shall come cringing to thee; And thou
shalt tread upon their high places.

34

1 And Moses went up from the plains of Moab to mount Nebo, to the top of
Pisgah, which is opposite Jericho. And Jehovah shewed him the whole land,
Gilead to Dan, 2 and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and
all the land of Judah, unto the hindmost sea, 3 and the south, and the plain of
the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, to Zoar. 4 And Jehovah said unto
him, This is the land that I swore unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob,
saying, Unto thy seed will I give it: I have caused thee to see it with thine
eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither. 5 And Moses the servant of Jehovah
died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of Jehovah. 6 And he
buried him in the valley in the land of Moab, opposite Beth-Peor; and no man
knows his sepulchre to this day. 7 And Moses was a hundred and twenty years
old when he died; his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. 8 And
the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days; and
the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended. 9 And Joshua the
son of Nun was filled with the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hands
upon him; and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as Jehovah
had commanded Moses. 10 And there arose no prophet since in Israel like
Moses, whom Jehovah had known face to face; 11 according to all the signs
and wonders that Jehovah had sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh,
and to all his servants, and to all his land; 12 and according to all that mighty
hand; and according to all the great terribleness that Moses had wrought in
the sight of all Israel.

* **33:26** El ° **33:27** Elohim

The Book of Joshua

1 And it came to pass after the death of Moses the servant of Jehovah, that
Jehovah spoke to Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' attendant, saying, 2 Moses
my servant is dead; and now, rise up, go over this Jordan, thou and all this
people, into the land which I give unto them, to the children of Israel. 3 Every
place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread have I given to you, as I
said unto Moses. 4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon to the great river,
the river Euphrates, the whole land of the Hittites, to the great sea, toward
the going down of the sun, shall be your border. 5 None shall be able to
stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so will I be
with thee; I will not leave thee, neither will I forsake thee. 6 Be strong and
courageous, for thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land which I have
sworn unto their fathers to give them. 7 Only be strong and very courageous,
that thou mayest take heed to do according to all the law that Moses my
servant commanded thee. Turn not from it to the right or to the left, that
thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest. 8 This book of the law shall
not depart from thy mouth; and thou shalt meditate upon it day and night,
that thou mayest take heed to do according to all that is written therein; for
then shalt thou have good success in thy ways, and then shalt thou prosper.
9 Have I not commanded thee: Be strong and courageous? Be not afraid,
neither be dismayed; for Jehovah thy °God is with thee whithersoever thou
goest. 10 And Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying, 11 Go
through the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare
yourselves victuals, for in three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, that ye
may enter in to take possession of the land which Jehovah your °God giveth
you to possess it. 12 And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites and to half the
tribe of Manasseh spoke Joshua, saying, 13 Remember the word that Moses
the servant of Jehovah commanded you, saying, Jehovah your °God has given
you rest and has given you this land. 14 Your wives, your little ones, and your
cattle shall abide in the land that Moses gave you on this side of the Jordan,
but ye, all the valiant men, shall go over in array before your brethren and
help them, 15 until Jehovah give your brethren rest as to you, and they also
take possession of the land which Jehovah your °God giveth them; then
shall ye return into the land of your possession and possess it, which Moses
the servant of Jehovah gave you on this side of the Jordan toward the sun-
rising. 16 And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou hast commanded
us will we do, and whither thou shalt send us will we go. 17 According as
we hearkened to Moses in all things, so will we hearken to thee; only may
Jehovah thy °God be with thee as he was with Moses. 18 Every one that is
rebellious against thy commandment and hearkeneth not to thy words in
everything that thou commandest us, shall be put to death. Only be strong
and courageous.

2

1 And Joshua the son of Nun sent from Shittim two spies secretly, saying,
Go, see the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into a harlot's house,

° **1:9** Elohim ° **1:11** Elohim ° **1:13** Elohim ° **1:15** Elohim ° **1:17** Elohim

named Rahab, and they lay down there. 2 And it was told the king of Jericho,
saying, Behold, men have come hither to-night from the children of Israel to
search out the land. 3 And the king of Jericho sent to Rahab, saying, Bring
forth the men that have come to thee, who have come into thy house: for
they have come to search out all the land. 4 And the woman had taken and
concealed the two men; and she said, Yes, the men did come unto me, but I
knew not whence they were; 5 and it came to pass when the gate had to be
closed, at dark, that the men went out: I know not whither the men have
gone. Pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them. 6 But she had
taken them up to the roof, and secreted them under the stalks of flax, which
she had laid out on the roof. 7 And the men pursued after them the way to the
Jordan, to the fords; and when they who pursued after them had gone out,
they closed the gate. 8 And before they had lain down, she went up to them
upon the roof; 9 and said to the men, I know that Jehovah has given you the
land, and that the dread of you has fallen on us, and that all the inhabitants of
the land faint because of you. 10 For we have heard that Jehovah dried up the
waters of the Red sea before you when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did
to the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond the Jordan, to Sihon and
to Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. 11 We heard [of it], and our heart melted,
and there remained no more spirit in any man because of you; for Jehovah
your °God, he is °God in the heavens above and on the earth beneath. 12 And
now, I pray you, swear to me by Jehovah, since I have dealt kindly with you,
that ye will also deal kindly with my father's house, and give me a certain
sign, 13 that ye will let my father live, and my mother, and my brethren, and
my sisters, and all that belong to them, and deliver our souls from death.
14 And the men said to her, Our lives shall pay for yours, if ye do not make
this our business known; and it shall be when Jehovah shall give us the land,
that we will deal kindly and truly with thee. 15 And she let them down by
a cord through the window; for her house was upon the city-wall, and she
dwelt upon the wall. 16 And she said to them, Go to the mountain, that the
pursuers may not meet with you; and hide yourselves there three days, until
the pursuers have returned; and afterwards go your way. 17 And the men
said to her, We will be quit of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.
18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind in the window this
line of scarlet thread by which thou hast let us down; and thou shalt gather
to thee in the house thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all
thy father's household; 19 and it shall be, that whoever shall go out of the
doors of thy house into the street, — his blood shall be upon his head, and
we shall be innocent; but every one who shall be with thee in the house, his
blood shall be upon our head, if any hand be upon him. 20 And if thou make
known this our business, we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made
us swear. 21 And she said, According to your words, so be it. And she sent
them away, and they departed. And she bound the scarlet line in the window.
22 And they went, and came to the mountain, and remained there three days,
until the pursuers had returned; and the pursuers sought them all the way,
and found them not. 23 And the two men returned and came down from the
mountain, and went over and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and related to
him everything that had happened to them. 24 And they said to Joshua, Of
a surety Jehovah has given the whole land into our hands, and even all the
inhabitants of the land faint because of us.

° **2:11** Elohim ° **2:11** Elohim

3

1 And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim,
and came to the Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there
before they passed over. 2 And it came to pass at the end of three days,
that the officers went through the camp; 3 and they commanded the people,
saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your °God, and the
priests the Levites bearing it, then remove from your place, and go after it;
4 yet there shall be a distance between you and it, about two thousand cubits
by measure. Ye shall not come near it, that ye may know the way by which
ye must go; for ye have not passed this way heretofore. 5 And Joshua said
to the people, Hallow yourselves; for to-morrow Jehovah will do wonders
in your midst. 6 And Joshua spoke to the priests, saying, Take up the ark of
the covenant, and go over before the people. And they took up the ark of the
covenant, and went before the people. 7 And Jehovah said to Joshua, This day
will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that
as I was with Moses, so will I be with thee. 8 And thou shalt command the
priests who bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye come to the edge
of the waters of the Jordan, stand still in the Jordan. 9 And Joshua said to the
children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of Jehovah your °God.
10 And Joshua said, Hereby shall ye know that the living *God is in your midst,
and [that] he will without fail dispossess from before you the Canaanites, and
the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the
Amorites, and the Jebusites. 11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of
all the earth is going over before you into the Jordan. 12 And now take you
twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, one man for each tribe. 13 And it shall
come to pass, when the soles of the feet of the priests who bear the ark of
Jehovah, the Lord of all the earth, rest in the waters of the Jordan, the waters
of the Jordan, the waters flowing down from above, shall be cut off, and shall
stand up in a heap. 14 And it came to pass when the people removed from
their tents, to pass over the Jordan, that the priests bearing the ark of the
covenant were before the people; 15 and when they that bore the ark were
come to the Jordan, and the feet of the priests who bore the ark dipped in the
edge of the water (and the Jordan is full over all its banks throughout the days
of harvest), 16 the waters which flowed down from above stood [and] rose up
in a heap, very far, by Adam, the city that is beside Zaretan; and those that
flowed down towards the sea of the plain, the salt sea, were completely cut
off. And the people went over opposite to Jericho. 17 And the priests who bore
the ark of the covenant of Jehovah stood firm on dry ground in the midst of
the Jordan. And all Israel went over on dry ground, until all the nation had
completely gone over the Jordan.

4

1 And it came to pass when the whole nation had completely gone over the
Jordan, that Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying, 2 Take you twelve men out of
the people, one man out of every tribe, 3 and command them, saying, Take
up hence out of the midst of the Jordan, from the place where the priests'
feet stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and lay them
down in the lodging-place where ye shall lodge this night. 4 And Joshua called
the twelve men, whom he had appointed of the children of Israel, a man out
of every tribe; 5 and Joshua said to them, Pass before the ark of Jehovah your

---

° **3:3** Elohim ° **3:9** Elohim * **3:10** El

°God into the midst of the Jordan, and lift up each of you a stone [and put
it] upon his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children
of Israel, 6 that this may be a sign in your midst. When your children ask
hereafter, saying, What mean ye by these stones? 7 then ye shall say to them,
That the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of
Jehovah; when it went through the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were
cut off. And these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel
for ever. 8 And the children of Israel did so, as Joshua had commanded, and
took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, as Jehovah had spoken
to Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel;
and they carried them over with them to the lodging-place, and laid them
down there. 9 And twelve stones did Joshua set up in the midst of the Jordan,
in the place where the feet of the priests who bore the ark of the covenant
had stood firm; and they are there to this day. 10 And the priests who bore
the ark stood in the midst of the Jordan, until everything was finished that
Jehovah had commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all
that Moses had commanded Joshua. And the people hasted and passed over.
11 And it came to pass, when all the people had completely gone over, that
the ark of Jehovah went over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.
12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe
of Manasseh, went over in array before the children of Israel, as Moses had
spoken to them. 13 About forty thousand armed for military service passed
over before Jehovah to the war, unto the plains of Jericho. 14 On that day
Jehovah magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as
they had feared Moses, all the days of his life. 15 And Jehovah spoke to Joshua,
saying, 16 Command the priests who bear the ark of the testimony, that they
come up out of the Jordan. 17 And Joshua commanded the priests, saying,
Come up out of the Jordan. 18 And it came to pass when the priests who
bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah had come up out of the midst of
the Jordan, [when] the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up on to the dry
land, that the waters of the Jordan returned to their place, and they flowed as
previously, over all its banks. 19 And the people came up out of the Jordan on
the tenth of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, on the eastern extremity
of Jericho. 20 And those twelve stones which they had taken out of the Jordan
did Joshua set up in Gilgal. 21 And he spoke to the children of Israel, saying,
When your children hereafter ask their fathers, saying, What [mean] these
stones? 22 then ye shall let your children know, saying, On dry land did Israel
come over this Jordan; 23 because Jehovah your °God dried up the waters of
the Jordan from before you, until ye had passed over, as Jehovah your °God
did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we had passed
over; 24 that all peoples of the earth might know the hand of Jehovah, that it
is mighty; that ye might fear Jehovah your °God continually.

5

1 And it came to pass when all the kings of the Amorites, who were beyond
the Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, who were by the
sea, heard that Jehovah had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before
the children of Israel, until they had passed over, that their heart melted,
and there was no spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.
2 At that time Jehovah said to Joshua, Make thee stone-knives, and circumcise

° **4:5** Elohim ° **4:23** Elohim ° **4:23** Elohim ° **4:24** Elohim

again the children of Israel the second time. 3 And Joshua made him stone-
knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of Araloth. 4 And this
is the cause why Joshua circumcised [them]: all the people that had come
out of Egypt, the males, all the men of war, had died in the wilderness on
the way, after they came out of Egypt. 5 For all the people that came out
were circumcised; but all the people that were born in the wilderness on the
way, after they came out of Egypt, [them] had they not circumcised. 6 For
the children of Israel had walked forty years in the wilderness, till the whole
nation of men of war had perished who had come out of Egypt, who had
not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah; to whom Jehovah had sworn that he
would not show them the land which Jehovah had sworn unto their fathers
that he would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey. 7 And their sons
[whom] he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised, for they were
uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them on the way. 8 And
it came to pass when the whole nation had finished being circumcised, that
they abode in their place in the camp, till they were whole. 9 And Jehovah
said to Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you.
And the name of the place was called Gilgal to this day. 10 And the children
of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and held the passover on the fourteenth day of
the month, at even, in the plains of Jericho. 11 And they ate of the old corn of
the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened loaves, and roasted
[corn] on that same day. 12 And the manna ceased on the morrow, when they
had eaten of the old corn of the land; and there was no more manna for the
children of Israel; and they ate of the produce of the land of Canaan that year.
13 And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes
and looked, and behold, there stood a man before him with his sword drawn
in his hand. And Joshua went to him, and said to him: Art thou for us, or for
our enemies? 14 And he said, No; for [as] captain of the army of Jehovah am
I now come. Then Joshua fell upon his face to the earth, and worshipped,
and said to him, What saith my lord unto his servant? 15 And the captain of
Jehovah's army said to Joshua, Loose thy sandal from off thy foot: for the
place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

6

1 Now Jericho was shut up and was barred, because of the children of
Israel: none went out, and none came in. 2 And Jehovah said to Joshua, See,
I have given into thy hand Jericho, and the king thereof, [and] the valiant
men. 3 And ye shall go round the city, all the men of war, encompassing the
city once. Thus shalt thou do six days. 4 And seven priests shall carry before
the ark seven blast-trumpets; and on the seventh day ye shall go round the
city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets. 5 And it shall
come to pass when they make a long blast with the blast-horn, that all the
people on hearing the sound of the trumpet shall shout with a great shout;
and the wall of the city shall fall flat, and the people shall go up, each one
straight before him. 6 And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said
to them, Carry the ark of the covenant, and seven priests shall carry seven
blast-trumpets before the ark of Jehovah. 7 And he said to the people, Pass
on, go round the city, and they that are armed shall pass on before the ark of
Jehovah. 8 And it came to pass when Joshua had spoken to the people, that
the seven priests carrying the seven blast-trumpets before Jehovah passed
on and blew with the trumpets; and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah went

after them. 9 And the armed men went before the priests who blew with the
trumpets, and the rearguard came after the ark; they blew with the trumpets
in marching. 10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not
shout, nor let your voice be heard, neither shall a word proceed out of your
mouth, until the day I say to you, Shout; then shall ye shout. 11 And the ark of
Jehovah went round the city, encompassing [it] once; and they came into the
camp, and lodged in the camp. 12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and
the priests carried the ark of Jehovah. 13 And the seven priests carrying the
seven blast-trumpets before the ark of Jehovah went on and blew continually
with the trumpets; and the armed men went before them, and the rearguard
went after the ark of Jehovah; they blew with the trumpets in marching.
14 And on the second day they went round the city once, and returned into
the camp. So they did six days. 15 And it was so that on the seventh day
they rose early, about the morning-dawn, and went round the city after the
same manner seven times; only on that day they went round the city seven
times. 16 And it came to pass the seventh time, when the priests blew with the
trumpets, that Joshua said to the people, Shout; for Jehovah has given you
the city. 17 And the city shall be accursed, it and all that is in it, to Jehovah;
only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house,
because she hid the messengers that we sent. 18 But in any wise keep from the
accursed thing, lest ye make [yourselves] accursed in taking of the accursed
thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it. 19 And all the silver,
and gold, and vessels of copper and iron, shall be holy to Jehovah; they shall
come into the treasury of Jehovah. 20 And the people shouted, and they blew
with the trumpets. And it came to pass when the people heard the sound
of the trumpets, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell
down flat; and the people went up into the city, each one straight before him,
and they took the city. 21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city;
both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the
edge of the sword. 22 And Joshua said to the two men that had spied out the
country, Go into the harlot's house and bring out thence the woman, and all
that she has, as ye swore unto her. 23 And the young men, the spies, went in
and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren,
and all that she had: all her kindred did they bring out, and they left them
outside the camp of Israel. 24 And they burned the city with fire, and all that
was therein; only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of copper and of
iron, they put into the treasury of the house of Jehovah. 25 And Joshua saved
alive Rahab the harlot, and her father's household, and all that she had, and
she dwelt in the midst of Israel to this day; because she hid the messengers
whom Joshua had sent to spy out Jericho. 26 And Joshua swore at that time,
saying, Cursed be the man before Jehovah who shall rise up and build this
city Jericho! In his first-born shall he lay its foundation, and in his youngest
son shall he set up its gates. 27 And Jehovah was with Joshua; and his fame
was in all the land.

7

1 But the children of Israel committed unfaithfulness in that which had
been brought under the curse: Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi,
the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing; and the
anger of Jehovah was kindled against the children of Israel. 2 And Joshua
sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-Aven, on the east side of
Bethel, and spoke to them, saying, Go up and spy out the country. And the

men went up and spied out Ai. 3 And they returned to Joshua, and said to
him, Let not all the people go up; let about two or three thousand men go up
and smite Ai; make not all the people to toil thither, for they are few. 4 And
there went up thither of the people about three thousand men, but they fled
before the men of Ai. 5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty-six men;
and they pursued them from before the gate to Shebarim, and smote them
on the descent. Then the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.
6 And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the
ark of Jehovah until the evening, he and the elders of Israel, and threw dust
upon their heads. 7 And Joshua said, Alas, Lord Jehovah, wherefore hast thou
at all brought this people over the Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the
Amorites, to destroy us? Oh that we had been content and had remained
beyond the Jordan! 8 Ah Lord! what shall I say after Israel have turned their
backs before their enemies? 9 When the Canaanites and all the inhabitants
of the land shall hear [of it], they will surround us, and cut off our name from
the earth. And what wilt thou do unto thy great name? 10 And Jehovah said
to Joshua, Rise up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face? 11 Israel hath
sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded
them, and they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen,
and dissembled also, and they have put it among their stuff. 12 And the
children of Israel shall not be able to stand before their enemies: they
shall turn their backs before their enemies, for they have made themselves
accursed. I will no more be with you, except ye destroy the accursed thing
from your midst. 13 Rise up, hallow the people, and say, Hallow yourselves
for to-morrow; for thus saith Jehovah the °God of Israel, There is an accursed
thing in the midst of thee, Israel: thou shalt not be able to stand before thine
enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from your midst. 14 And ye
shall be brought near in the morning according to your tribes; and it shall
be, that the tribe which Jehovah taketh shall come forward by families, and
the family which Jehovah taketh shall come forward by households; and the
household which Jehovah taketh shall come forward man by man. 15 And it
shall be, that he who is taken with the accursed thing shall be burned with
fire, he and all that he hath, because he hath transgressed the covenant of
Jehovah, and because he hath wrought wickedness in Israel. 16 And Joshua
rose early in the morning, and caused Israel to come forward by their tribes,
and the tribe of Judah was taken. 17 And he caused the families of Judah to
come forward, and he took the family of the Zarhites. And he caused the
family of the Zarhites to come forward man by man, and Zabdi was taken.
18 And he caused his household to come forward man by man, and Achan,
the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah,
was taken. 19 And Joshua said to Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to
Jehovah the °God of Israel, and make confession to him: tell me now what
thou hast done, keep it not back from me. 20 And Achan answered Joshua
and said, Indeed I have sinned against Jehovah the °God of Israel, and thus
and thus have I done. 21 I saw among the spoils a beautiful mantle of Shinar,
and two hundred shekels of silver, and a golden bar of fifty shekels weight,
and I coveted them and took them; and behold, they are hid in the earth in the
midst of my tent, and the silver under it. 22 And Joshua sent messengers, and
they ran to the tent, and behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.
23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them to Joshua

° **7:13** Elohim ° **7:19** Elohim ° **7:20** Elohim

and to all the children of Israel, and laid them out before Jehovah. 24 Then
Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver,
and the mantle, and the bar of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his
oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had; and they
brought them up into the valley of Achor. 25 And Joshua said, How hast thou
troubled us! Jehovah will trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him
with stones; and they burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones.
26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones, [which is there] to this day.
And Jehovah turned from the fierceness of his anger. Therefore the name of
that place was called, The Valley of Achor, to this day.

8

1 And Jehovah said to Joshua, Fear not, neither be dismayed. Take with
thee all the people of war, and arise, go up to Ai. See, I have given into thy
hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land. 2 And thou
shalt do to Ai and to its king as thou didst to Jericho and to its king; only, the
spoil thereof and the cattle thereof shall ye take as prey for yourselves. Set
an ambush against the city behind it. 3 And Joshua arose, and all the people
of war, to go up to Ai. And Joshua chose thirty thousand valiant men, and
sent them away by night. 4 And he commanded them, saying, See, ye shall
be in ambush against the city, behind the city: go not very far from the city,
and be all of you ready. 5 And I and all the people that are with me will
approach to the city; and it shall come to pass when they come out against
us, as at the first, that we will flee before them. 6 And they will come out
after us till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee
before us, as at the first; and we will flee before them. 7 And ye shall rise up
from the ambush and take possession of the city; and Jehovah your °God will
deliver it into your hand. 8 And it shall be when ye have taken the city, that
ye shall set the city on fire; according to the word of Jehovah shall ye do. See,
I have commanded you. 9 And Joshua sent them forth; and they went to lie
in ambush, and abode between Bethel and Ai, on the west of Ai. And Joshua
lodged that night among the people. 10 And Joshua rose early in the morning,
and inspected the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before
the people to Ai. 11 And all the people of war that were with him went up,
and drew near, and came before the city; and they encamped on the north of
Ai; and the valley was between them and Ai. 12 Now he had taken about five
thousand men, and set them in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west of
the city. 13 And when they had set the people, the whole camp on the north of
the city, and their ambush on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into
the midst of the valley. 14 And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw it, that
the men of the city hasted and rose early, and went out against Israel to battle,
he and all his people, at the appointed place before the plain. But he knew not
that there was an ambush against him behind the city. 15 And Joshua and all
Israel let themselves be beaten before them; and they fled by the way of the
wilderness. 16 And all the people that were in the city were called together to
pursue after them; and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away
from the city. 17 And not a man remained in Ai and Bethel that went not
out after Israel; and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel. 18 And
Jehovah said to Joshua, Stretch out the javelin that is in thy hand toward
Ai; for I will give it into thy hand. And Joshua stretched out the javelin that

° **8:7** Elohim

he had in his hand toward the city. 19 And the ambush arose quickly from
their place, and they ran when he stretched out his hand, and came into the
city, and took it, and hasted and set the city on fire. 20 And the men of Ai
turned and saw, and behold, the smoke of the city went up to heaven, and
they had no power to flee this way or that way; and the people that fled to the
wilderness turned upon the pursuers. 21 When Joshua and all Israel saw that
the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city went up, they
turned again, and slew the men of Ai. 22 And the others went out of the city
against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some
on that side; and they smote them, until they let none of them escape or flee
away. 23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua. 24 And
it came to pass when Israel had ended slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the
field, in the wilderness wherein they had chased them, and they had all fallen
by the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all Israel returned
to Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword. 25 And so it was, that all who
fell that day, men as well as women, were twelve thousand, all the people of
Ai. 26 And Joshua did not draw back his hand, which he had stretched out
with the javelin, until they had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.
27 Only, the cattle and the spoil of the city Israel took as prey to themselves,
according to the word of Jehovah which he had commanded Joshua. 28 And
Joshua burned Ai, and made it an everlasting heap of desolation to this day.
29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until the evening; and at the going
down of the sun Joshua commanded, and they took his carcase down from
the tree, and threw it down at the entrance of the gate of the city, and raised
upon it a great heap of stones, [which remains] to this day. 30 Then Joshua
built an altar to Jehovah the °God of Israel, in mount Ebal, 31 as Moses the
servant of Jehovah had commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in
the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which iron had
not been lifted up. And they offered up burnt-offerings on it to Jehovah, and
sacrificed peace-offerings. 32 And he wrote there on the stones a copy of the
law of Moses, which he had written before the children of Israel. 33 And all
Israel, and their elders, and their officers and judges, stood on this side and
on that side of the ark before the priests the Levites, who bore the ark of the
covenant of Jehovah, as well the stranger as the home-born [Israelite]; half of
them toward mount Gerizim, and the other half of them toward mount Ebal;
as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded, that they should bless the
people of Israel, in the beginning. 34 And afterwards he read all the words of
the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written in the book
of the law. 35 There was not a word of all that Moses had commanded which
Joshua read not before the whole congregation of Israel, and the women, and
the children, and the strangers that lived among them.

9

1 And it came to pass when all the kings who were on this side the Jordan,
in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and along all the coast of the great sea
as far as opposite to Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite,
the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard [of it], 2 that they assembled
together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord. 3 And when
the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and to Ai,
4 then they also acted with craft, and they went prepared as on a journey, and
took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-flasks, old and rent and tied up;

° **8:30** Elohim

5 and old and patched sandals upon their feet, and old garments upon them;
and all the bread of their provision was dry [and] mouldy. 6 And they went
to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said to him, and to the men of Israel,
From a far country are we come; and now make a covenant with us. 7 And the
men of Israel said to the Hivite, Perhaps thou dwellest in the midst of us, and
how should I make a covenant with thee? 8 And they said unto Joshua, We
are thy servants. And Joshua said to them, Who are ye? and from whence
come ye? 9 And they said to him, From a very far country are thy servants
come, because of the name of Jehovah thy °God; for we have heard the fame
of him, and all that he did in Egypt, 10 and all that he did to the two kings of
the Amorites that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon the king of Heshbon, and to
Og the king of Bashan, who was at Ashtaroth. 11 And our elders and all the
inhabitants of our country spoke to us, saying, Take victuals in your hand
for the way, and go to meet them, and say to them, We are your servants,
and now make a covenant with us. 12 This our bread we took warm for our
provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; and
now, behold, it is dry, and is become mouldy. 13 And these flasks of wine
which we filled new, behold, they are rent; and these our garments and our
sandals are become old by reason of the very long journey. 14 And the men
took of their victuals, but they did not inquire at the mouth of Jehovah. 15 And
Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them
live; and the princes of the assembly swore unto them. 16 And it came to pass
at the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, that they
heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt in their midst.
17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came to their cities on the third
day; and their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-
jearim. 18 And the children of Israel did not smite them, because the princes
of the assembly had sworn unto them by Jehovah the °God of Israel. Then all
the assembly murmured against the princes. 19 And all the princes said to all
the assembly, We have sworn unto them by Jehovah the °God of Israel, and
now we may not touch them. 20 This we will do to them, and let them live,
lest wrath come upon us, because of the oath which we swore unto them.
21 And the princes said to them, Let them live. And they were hewers of
wood and drawers of water for all the assembly; as the princes had said to
them. 22 And Joshua called for them, and he spoke to them, saying, Why have
ye deceived us, saying, We are very far from you; whereas ye dwell in our
midst? 23 And now ye are cursed, and ye shall never cease to be bondmen,
and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my °God. 24 And
they answered Joshua and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants
how that Jehovah thy °God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the
land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you; and we
feared greatly for our lives because of you, and did this thing. 25 And now
behold, we are in thy hand: as it is good and right in thine eyes to do to us, do.
26 And he did so to them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of
Israel, and they did not slay them. 27 And Joshua made them that day hewers
of wood and drawers of water for the assembly, and for the altar of Jehovah,
to this day, in the place which he should choose.

° **9:9** Elohim ° **9:18** Elohim ° **9:19** Elohim ° **9:23** Elohim ° **9:24** Elohim

10

1 And it came to pass when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem heard that
Joshua had taken Ai and had utterly destroyed it, that he had done to Ai
and its king as he had done to Jericho and its king, and that the inhabitants
of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them, 2 that they
feared greatly; for Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and it
was greater than Ai, and all its men were mighty. 3 And Adoni-zedek king
of Jerusalem sent to Hoham king of Hebron, and to Piream king of Jarmuth,
and to Japhia king of Lachish, and to Debir king of Eglon, saying, 4 Come up
to me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon; for it has made peace with
Joshua and with the children of Israel. 5 And the five kings of the Amorites,
the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of
Lachish, [and] the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went
up, they and all their armies, and they encamped before Gibeon, and made
war against it. 6 And the men of Gibeon sent to Joshua, to the camp at Gilgal,
saying, Withdraw not thy hand from thy servants: come up to us quickly,
and save us and help us; for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the
hill-country are gathered against us. 7 So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he and
all the people of war with him, even all the valiant men. 8 And Jehovah said
to Joshua, Fear them not; for into thy hand have I given them: not a man
of them shall stand before thee. 9 And Joshua came upon them suddenly;
he went up from Gilgal all night. 10 And Jehovah discomfited them before
Israel, and smote them [with] a great slaughter at Gibeon; and he chased
them on the way of the ascent of Beth-horon, and smote them up to Azekah
and Makkedah. 11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, — they
were at the descent of Beth-horon, — that Jehovah cast down great stones
from heaven upon them up to Azekah, and they died. They were more who
died with the hailstones than they whom the children of Israel had slain
with the sword. 12 Then spoke Joshua to Jehovah in the day when Jehovah
gave up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of
Israel, Sun, stand still upon Gibeon; And thou, moon, in the valley of Ajalon!
13 And the sun stood still, and the moon remained where it was, until the
nation had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in
the book of Jasher? And the sun remained standing in the midst of heaven,
and hasted not to go down about a full day. 14 And there was no day like
that before it or after it, that Jehovah hearkened to the voice of a man; for
Jehovah fought for Israel. 15 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him,
to the camp, to Gilgal. 16 And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in the
cave at Makkedah. 17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings have been
found, hid in the cave at Makkedah. 18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones
before the mouth of the cave, and set men before it to keep them. 19 And
ye, stay not, pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them;
suffer them not to enter into their cities; for Jehovah your °God has given
them into your hand. 20 And it came to pass when Joshua and the children of
Israel had ended smiting them with a very great slaughter, until they were
consumed, that the remnant which remained of them entered into fortified
cities; 21 and all the people returned to the camp to Joshua, at Makkedah, in
peace; none moved his tongue against the children of Israel. 22 And Joshua
said, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth to me those five kings out
of the cave. 23 And they did so, and brought forth to him those five kings out

° **10:19** Elohim

of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth,
the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon. 24 And it came to pass when they
had brought forth those kings to Joshua, that Joshua called to all the men
of Israel, and said to the captains of the men of war who went with him,
Come forward, put your feet on the necks of these kings. And they came
forward and put their feet on their necks. 25 And Joshua said to them, Fear
not, neither be dismayed; be strong and courageous, for thus will Jehovah do
to all your enemies against whom ye fight. 26 And afterwards Joshua smote
them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees; and they were
hanging upon the trees until the evening. 27 And it came to pass at the time
of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them
down off the trees, and cast them into the cave where they had been hid,
and laid great stones before the cave's mouth, [which remain] to this very
day. 28 And Joshua took Makkedah on that day, and smote it with the edge of
the sword, and the king thereof, him and all the souls that were therein he
utterly destroyed; he let none remain; and he did to the king of Makkedah as
he had done to the king of Jericho. 29 And Joshua passed, and all Israel with
him, from Makkedah to Libnah, and fought against Libnah. 30 And Jehovah
gave it also and the king thereof into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with
the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain
in it: and he did to the king thereof as he had done to the king of Jericho.
31 And Joshua passed, and all Israel with him, from Libnah to Lachish, and
encamped against it, and fought against it. 32 And Jehovah gave Lachish into
the hand of Israel; and they took it on the second day, and smote it with the
edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he
had done to Libnah. 33 Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish;
and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.
34 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, passed from Lachish to Eglon; and
they encamped against it, and fought against it. 35 And they took it on that
day, and smote it with the edge of the sword; and all the souls that were
therein he utterly destroyed on that day, according to all that he had done
to Lachish. 36 And Joshua went up, and all Israel with him, from Eglon to
Hebron; and they fought against it. 37 And they took it, and smote it with
the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and
all the souls that were therein: he let none remain, according to all that he
had done to Eglon; and he utterly destroyed it, and all the souls that were
therein. 38 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought
against it. 39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof,
and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all
the souls that were therein; he let none remain: as he had done to Hebron,
and as he had done to Libnah, and to the king thereof, so he did to Debir and
to the king thereof. 40 And Joshua smote the whole country, the mountain,
and the south, and the lowland, and the hill-slopes, and all their kings: he let
none remain, but he utterly destroyed all that breathed, as Jehovah the °God
of Israel had commanded. 41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea
even to Gazah, and all the country of Goshen, even to Gibeon; 42 and all these
kings and their land did Joshua take at one time; for Jehovah the °God of
Israel fought for Israel. 43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to
the camp, to Gilgal.

° **10:40** Elohim ° **10:42** Elohim

11

1 And it came to pass when Jabin king of Hazor heard [this], that he sent to
Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,
2 and to the kings that were northward in the mountains, and in the plain
south of Chinneroth, and in the lowland, and on the upland of Dor on the
west, 3 to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite,
and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and
to the Hivite at the foot of Hermon in the land of Mizpah. 4 And they went
out, they and all their armies with them, a people numerous as the sand
that is on the seashore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.
5 And all these kings met together, and came and encamped together at the
waters of Merom, to fight against Israel. 6 And Jehovah said to Joshua, Be not
afraid because of them; for to-morrow about this time will I give them all up
slain before Israel: their horses shalt thou hough, and thou shalt burn their
chariots with fire. 7 And Joshua, and all the people of war with him, came
upon them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell upon them. 8 And
Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Israel, and they smote them, and
chased them unto great Zidon, and to Misrephoth-maim, and to the valley of
Mizpah eastward, and smote them until none were left remaining to them.
9 And Joshua did to them as Jehovah had said to him: he houghed their
horses, and burned their chariots with fire. 10 And Joshua turned back at that
time, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword; for Hazor
was in times past the head of all those kingdoms. 11 And they smote all the
souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, destroying them utterly:
there was not any left to breathe; and he burned Hazor with fire. 12 And all
the cities of those kings and all their kings did Joshua take; and he smote them
with the edge of the sword, destroying them utterly, as Moses the servant
of Jehovah had commanded. 13 Only, all the cities that stood still upon their
hills Israel did not burn, save Hazor alone, [which] Joshua burned. 14 And
all the spoil of these cities and the cattle the children of Israel took as prey
to themselves; only, they smote all the men with the edge of the sword, until
they had destroyed them: they left none that breathed. 15 As Jehovah had
commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did
Joshua: he let nothing fail of all that Jehovah had commanded Moses. 16 And
Joshua took all that land, the mountain and all the south, and all the land
of Goshen, and the lowland, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and
its lowland; 17 from the smooth mountain, which rises toward Seir, as far
as Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon, at the foot of mount Hermon; and he
took all their kings, and smote them, and put them to death. 18 Joshua made
war a long time with all those kings. 19 There was not a city that made peace
with the children of Israel, save the Hivites who dwelt at Gibeon; they took
all in battle. 20 For it was of Jehovah that their heart was hardened, to meet
Israel in battle, that they might be utterly destroyed, and that there might be
no favour shewn to them, but that they might be destroyed, as Jehovah had
commanded Moses. 21 And Joshua came at that time and cut off the Anakim
from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the
mountain of Judah, and from all the mountain of Israel: Joshua destroyed
them utterly, with their cities. 22 There were none of the Anakim left in the
land of the children of Israel; only at Gazah, at Gath, and at Ashdod there
remained. 23 And Joshua took the whole land, according to all that Jehovah
had said to Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance to Israel according

to their divisions, by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

12

1 And these are the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel smote,
and of whose land they took possession across the Jordan, toward the sun-
rising, from the river Arnon to mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:
2 Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, [and] ruled from
Aroer, which is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle
of the ravine, and over half Gilead, as far as the river Jabbok, [which is]
the border of the children of Ammon; 3 and the plain as far as the sea of
Chinneroth on the east, and as far as the sea of the plain, the salt sea, on the
east, toward Beth-jeshimoth; and on the south, under the slopes of Pisgah;
4 and the territory of Og the king of Bashan, of the residue of the giants,
who dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, 5 and ruled over mount Hermon, and
over Salcah, and over all Bashan, as far as the border of the Geshurites and
the Maachathites, and [over] half Gilead [as far as] the border of Sihon the
king of Heshbon. 6 Moses the servant of Jehovah and the children of Israel
smote them, and Moses the servant of Jehovah gave it for a possession to
the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh. 7 And
these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote
on this side the Jordan on the west, from Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon
as far as the smooth mountain, which rises toward Seir. And Joshua gave
it to the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions, 8 in the
mountain, and in the lowland, and in the plain, and on the hill-slopes, and
in the wilderness, and in the south: the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the
Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites: 9 The king of Jericho,
one; the king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one; 10 the king of Jerusalem, one;
the king of Hebron, one; 11 the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;
12 the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one; 13 the king of Debir, one; the
king of Geder, one; 14 the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one; 15 the
king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one; 16 the king of Makkedah, one;
the king of Bethel, one; 17 the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one;
18 the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one; 19 the king of Madon,
one; the king of Hazor, one; 20 the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of
Achshaph, one; 21 the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one; 22 the
king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam on Carmel, one; 23 the king of Dor in
the upland of Dor, one; the king of Goim, at Gilgal, one; 24 the king of Tirzah,
one: all the kings thirty and one.

13

1 And Joshua was old, advanced in age, and Jehovah said to him, Thou
art old, advanced in age, and there remaineth yet very much land to take
possession of. 2 This is the land that yet remaineth: all the districts of the
Philistines and all the Geshurites, 3 from the Shihor, which [floweth] before
Egypt, as far as the borders of Ekron northward, [and which] is counted to
the Canaanite; five lordships of the Philistines: of Gazah, and of Ashdod, of
Eshkalon, of Gath, and of Ekron; also the Avvites; 4 in the south, the whole
land of the Canaanites, and Mearah which [belongeth] to the Sidonians,
unto Aphek, to the border of the Amorites; 5 and the land of the Giblites,
and all Lebanon, toward the sun-rising, from Baal-Gad at the foot of mount
Hermon to the entrance into Hamath; 6 all the inhabitants of the hill-country
from Lebanon to Misrephoth-maim, all the Sidonians; I will dispossess them

from before the children of Israel. Only, partition it by lot to Israel for an
inheritance, as I have commanded thee. 7 And now divide this land for an
inheritance to the nine tribes, and to half the tribe of Manasseh; 8 with him
the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses
gave them, beyond the Jordan eastward, as Moses the servant of Jehovah
gave them: 9 from Aroer, which is on the bank of the river Arnon, and
the city that is in the midst of the ravine, and all the plateau of Medeba to
Dibon, 10 and all the cities of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who reigned
at Heshbon, to the border of the children of Ammon; 11 and Gilead, and the
border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and the
whole of Bashan to Salcah; 12 all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned
at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, who remained of the residue of the giants; and
Moses smote them and dispossessed them. 13 But the children of Israel did
not dispossess the Geshurites nor the Maachathites; but the Geshurites and
the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites to this day. 14 Only to the tribe
of Levi he gave no inheritance: the offerings by fire of Jehovah the °God of
Israel are their inheritance, as he said to them. 15 And Moses gave [a portion]
to the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their families. 16 And
their territory was from Aroer, which is on the bank of the river Arnon, and
the city that is in the midst of the ravine, and all the plateau by Medeba;
17 Heshbon, and all her cities that are in the plateau, Dibon, and Bamoth-
Baal, and Beth-Baal-meon, 18 And Jahzah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,
19 and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zereth-shahar in the mountain of the
vale, 20 and Beth-Peor, and the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth; 21 all
the cities of the plateau, and the whole kingdom of Sihon the king of the
Amorites, who reigned at Heshbon, whom Moses smote, him and the princes
of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the chiefs of Sihon
dwelling in the land. 22 And Balaam the son of Beor, the diviner, did the
children of Israel kill with the sword among them that were slain by them.
23 And the border of the children of Reuben was the Jordan, and [its] border.
This is the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families,
the cities and their hamlets. 24 And Moses gave [a portion] to the tribe of
Gad, to the children of Gad according to their families. 25 And their territory
was Jaazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of
Ammon, to Aroer which is before Rabbah; 26 and from Heshbon to Ramath-
Mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim to the border of Debir; 27 and in
the valley, Beth-haram, and Beth-Nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest
of the kingdom of Sihon the king of Heshbon, the Jordan and [its] border,
as far as the edge of the sea of Chinnereth beyond the Jordan eastward.
28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families,
the cities and their hamlets. 29 And Moses gave [a portion] to half the tribe
of Manasseh; and for half the tribe of the children of Manasseh according to
their families: 30 their territory was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, the whole
kingdom of Og the king of Bashan, and all the villages of Jair, which are in
Bashan, sixty cities. 31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, the cities
of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, [belonged] to the children of Machir the
son of Manasseh, to the one half of the children of Machir according to their
families. 32 This is that which Moses allotted for inheritance in the plains
of Moab, beyond the Jordan of Jericho, eastward. 33 But to the tribe of Levi
Moses gave no inheritance: Jehovah the °God of Israel is their inheritance,

° **13:14** Elohim ° **13:33** Elohim

as he said to them.

14

1 And this is what the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan,
which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of
the tribes of the children of Israel, allotted for inheritance to them: 2 their
inheritance was by lot, as Jehovah had commanded by Moses, for the nine
tribes, and the half tribe. 3 For Moses had given the inheritance of the two
tribes and the half tribe beyond the Jordan, but to the Levites he had given
no inheritance among them. 4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes,
Manasseh and Ephraim; and they gave no part to the Levites in the land, save
cities to dwell in, and their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.
5 As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they
divided the land. 6 Then the children of Judah came near to Joshua in Gilgal,
and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him, Thou knowest
the word that Jehovah spoke to Moses the man of °God, concerning me and
thee, in Kadesh-barnea. 7 Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of
Jehovah sent me from Kadesh-barnea to search out the land; and I brought
him word again as it was in my heart. 8 And my brethren that had gone up
with me made the heart of the people melt; but I wholly followed Jehovah my
°God. 9 And Moses swore on that day, saying, The land whereon thy feet have
trodden shall assuredly be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever! for
thou hast wholly followed Jehovah my °God. 10 And now behold, Jehovah has
kept me alive, as he said, these forty-five years, since Jehovah spoke this word
to Moses, when Israel wandered in the wilderness; and now behold, I am this
day eighty-five years old. 11 I am still this day strong, as in the day that Moses
sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, both
to go out and to come in. 12 And now give me this mountain, of which Jehovah
spoke in that day; for thou heardest in that day that Anakim are there, and
great fortified cities. If so be Jehovah shall be with me, then I shall dispossess
them, as Jehovah said. 13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave Hebron to Caleb
the son of Jephunneh for an inheritance. 14 Hebron therefore became the
inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite to this day, because
he wholly followed Jehovah the °God of Israel. 15 Now the name of Hebron
before was Kirjath-Arba; the great man among the Anakim. And the land
rested from war.

15

1 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their
families was: to the border of Edom, the wilderness of Zin, southward, in
the extreme south. 2 And their southern border was from the end of the
salt sea, from the tongue that turns southward; 3 and it went out south of
the ascent of Akrabbim, and passed on to Zin, and went up on the south
of Kadesh-barnea, and passed to Hezron, and went up toward Addar, and
turned toward Karkaah, 4 and passed on to Azmon, and went out by the
torrent of Egypt; and the border ended at the sea. That shall be your border
southward. 5 — And the eastern border was the salt sea as far as the end
of the Jordan. — And the border on the north side was from the tongue of
the salt sea, at the end of the Jordan; 6 and the border went up toward Beth-
hoglah, and passed north of Beth-Arabah; and the border went up to the
stone of Bohan, the son of Reuben; 7 and the border went up toward Debir

° **14:6** Elohim ° **14:8** Elohim ° **14:9** Elohim ° **14:14** Elohim

from the valley of Achor, and turned northward to Gilgal, which is opposite
to the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the torrent; and the
border passed to the waters of En-shemesh, and ended at En-rogel; 8 and
the border went up to the valley of the son of Hinnom, toward the south
side of the Jebusite, that is, Jerusalem; and the border went up to the top
of the mountain that is before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at
the end of the valley of Rephaim northward; 9 and the border reached along
from the top of the mountain toward the spring of the waters of Nephtoah,
and went out toward the cities of mount Ephron; and the border reached
along to Baalah, that is, Kirjath-jearim; 10 and the border turned from Baalah
westwards toward mount Seir, and passed toward the side of Har-jearim,
that is, Chesalon, northwards, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed
Timnah. 11 And the border went out to the side of Ekron northwards, and
the border reached along toward Shicron, and passed mount Baalah, and
went toward Jabneel; and the border ended at the sea. 12 — And the west
border is the great sea and [its] coast. This is the border of the children
of Judah round about, according to their families. 13 And to Caleb the son
of Jephunneh he gave a portion among the children of Judah according
to the commandment of Jehovah to Joshua, the city of Arba, the father of
Anak, that is, Hebron. 14 And thence Caleb dispossessed the three sons of
Anak, Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmai, who were born of Anak. 15 And
from there he went up against the inhabitants of Debir; now the name of
Debir before was Kirjath-sepher. 16 And Caleb said, He that smites Kirjath-
sepher and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter as wife. 17 And
Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it; and he gave him
Achsah his daughter as wife. 18 And it came to pass as she came, that she
urged him to ask of her father a field; and she sprang down from the ass.
And Caleb said to her, What wouldest thou? 19 And she said, Give me a
blessing; for thou hast given me a southern land; give me also springs of
water. Then he gave her the upper springs and the lower springs. 20 This
is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their
families. 21 The cities at the extremity of the tribe of the children of Judah,
toward the border of Edom in the south, were: Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,
22 and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, 23 and Kedesh, and Hazor, and
Jithnan, 24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, 25 and Hazor-hadattah, and Kerioth-
Hezron, that is Hazor, 26 Amam, and Shema, and Molada, 27 and Hazar-
gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-Pelet, 28 and Hazar-Shual, and Beer-sheba,
and Biziothiah; 29 Baalah, and Ijim, and Ezem, 30 and Eltolad, and Chesil, and
Hormah, 31 and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansanna, 32 and Lebaoth, and
Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities twenty-nine, and their hamlets.
33 — In the lowland: Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah, 34 and Zanoah,
and En-gannim, Tappuah and Enam, 35 Jarmuth and Adullam, Sochoh and
Azekah, 36 and Shaaraim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim:
fourteen cities and their hamlets. 37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-Gad,
38 and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, 39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,
40 and Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Chithlish, 41 and Gederoth, Beth-Dagon,
and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities and their hamlets. 42 Libna, and
Ether, and Ashan, 43 and Jiphthah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, 44 and Keilah,
and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities and their hamlets. 45 Ekron and its
dependent villages and its hamlets. 46 From Ekron and westward all that are
by the side of Ashdod, and their hamlets. 47 Ashdod, its dependent villages
and its hamlets; Gazah, its dependent villages and its hamlets, as far as the

torrent of Egypt, and the great sea and [its] coast. 48 — And in the hill-country:
Shamir, and Jattir, and Sochoh, 49 and Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, that is,
Debir, 50 and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim, 51 and Goshen, and Holon, and
Giloh: eleven cities and their hamlets. 52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshan, 53 and
Janum, and Beth-Tappuah, and Aphekah, 54 and Humtah, and Kirjath-Arba,
that is, Hebron, and Zior: nine cities and their hamlets. 55 Maon, Carmel, and
Ziph, and Jutah, 56 and Jizreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, 57 Kain, Gibeah
and Timnah: ten cities and their hamlets. 58 Halhul, Beth-Zur, and Gedor,
59 and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities and their hamlets.
60 Kirjath-Baal, that is, Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah: two cities and their
hamlets. 61 — In the wilderness: Beth-Arabah, Middin, and Secacah, 62 and
Nibshan, and Ir-Hammelah, and En-gedi: six cities and their hamlets. 63 But
as for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could
not dispossess them; and the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at
Jerusalem to this day.

16

1 And the lot came forth for the children of Joseph from the Jordan of
Jericho as far as the waters of Jericho eastwards, to the wilderness which
goes up from Jericho to the hill-country of Bethel. 2 And [the border] went
from Bethel to Luz, and passed to the border of the Archites to Ataroth, 3 and
went down westward to the border of the Japhletites, as far as the border of
the lower Beth-horon, and to Gezer; and ended at the sea. 4 And the children
of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance. 5 And the border of
the children of Ephraim was according to their families; the border of their
inheritance eastwards was Ataroth-Addar as far as the upper Beth-horon;
6 and the border went forth westwards to Micmethath on the north; and
the border turned eastwards to Taanath-Shiloh, and passed by it eastwards
to Janohah, 7 and went down from Janohah to Ataroth and Naarath, and
touched upon Jericho, and went out to the Jordan. 8 From Tappuah the
border went westwards to the torrent Kanah, and ended at the sea. This
is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim according to their
families, 9 with the cities that were set apart for the children of Ephraim in
the midst of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities and
their hamlets. 10 But they did not dispossess the Canaanites that dwelt at
Gezer; and the Canaanites dwell in the midst of Ephraim to this day, and
serve under tribute.

17

1 And the lot came to the tribe of Manasseh (for he was the firstborn of
Joseph), to Machir, the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, for he was
a man of war, and he had Gilead and Bashan. 2 There was also [a portion]
for the rest of the children of Manasseh according to their families: for the
children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of
Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and
for the children of Shemida: these are the children of Manasseh, the son of
Joseph, the males, according to their families. 3 And Zelophehad, the son
of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had
no sons, but daughters; and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah,
and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. 4 And they came near before Eleazar
the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying,
Jehovah commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren.
And he gave them according to the commandment of Jehovah an inheritance

among the brethren of their father. 5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh,
besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, which are beyond the Jordan. 6 For the
daughters of Manasseh received an inheritance among his sons; and the rest
of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead. 7 And the territory of Manasseh
was from Asher to Micmethath, which is before Shechem, and the border
went on the right hand toward the inhabitants of En-Tappuah. 8 Manasseh
had the land of Tappuah; but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged
to the children of Ephraim. 9 And the border descended to the torrent
Kanah, south of the torrent. These cities were Ephraim's among the cities
of Manasseh. And the territory of Manasseh was on the north side of the
torrent, and ended at the sea. 10 Southward it was Ephraim's, and northward
it was Manasseh's, and the sea was his border. And they touched upon Asher
on the north, and upon Issachar on the east. 11 And Manasseh had in Issachar
and in Asher, Beth-shean and its dependent villages, and Ibleam and its
dependent villages, and the inhabitants of Dor and its dependent villages,
and the inhabitants of En-Dor and its dependent villages, and the inhabitants
of Taanach and its dependent villages, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its
dependent villages, the three hilly regions. 12 But the children of Manasseh
could not dispossess [the inhabitants of] those cities; and the Canaanites
would dwell in that land. 13 And it came to pass when the children of Israel
were become strong, that they made the Canaanites tributary; but they did
not utterly dispossess them. 14 And the children of Joseph spoke to Joshua,
saying, Why hast thou given me as inheritance one lot and one portion,
seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as Jehovah has blessed me hitherto?
15 And Joshua said unto them, If thou art a great people, then get thee up to
the wood, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and
of the giants, if the hill-country of Ephraim is too narrow for thee. 16 And
the children of Joseph said, The hill-country will not be enough for us; and
all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron,
those that are of Beth-shean and its dependent villages, and those that are in
the valley of Jizreel. 17 And Joshua spoke to the house of Joseph, to Ephraim
and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power:
thou shalt not have one lot only, 18 but the hill-country shall be thine, as it
is a wood, thou shalt cut it down, and its outgoings shall be thine; for thou
shalt dispossess the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots; for they are
powerful.

18

1 And the whole assembly of the children of Israel gathered together at
Shiloh, and set up the tent of meeting there; and the land was subdued
before them. 2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes
whose inheritance had not been distributed to them. 3 And Joshua said to
the children of Israel, How long will ye shew yourselves slack to go to take
possession of the land which Jehovah the °God of your fathers hath given
you? 4 Provide you three men for a tribe; that I may send them, and they
shall rise and go through the land, and describe it according to the proportion
of their inheritance, and they shall come to me. 5 And they shall divide it
into seven portions. Judah shall remain in their border on the south, and
the house of Joseph shall remain in their border on the north; 6 and **ye** shall
describe the land into seven portions, and bring [the description] hither to

° **18:3** Elohim

me, and I will cast lots for you here before Jehovah our °God. 7 But the
Levites have no portion among you, for the priesthood of Jehovah is their
inheritance. And Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh have
received their inheritance beyond the Jordan on the east, which Moses the
servant of Jehovah gave them. 8 And the men arose and went away. And
Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk
through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, and I will cast lots for
you here before Jehovah in Shiloh. 9 And the men went and passed through
the land, and described it by cities into seven portions, in a book, and they
came to Joshua, to the camp at Shiloh. 10 And Joshua cast lots for them in
Shiloh before Jehovah. And there Joshua divided the land to the children of
Israel according to their divisions. 11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of
Benjamin came up according to their families. And the territory of their lot
came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. 12 And
their border on the north side was from the Jordan; and the border went up
to the side of Jericho on the north, and went up to the mountain westward;
and ended at the wilderness of Beth-Aven; 13 and the border passed on from
thence toward Luz, to the south side of Luz, which is Bethel: and the border
went down to Ataroth-Addar, near the hill that is on the south of the lower
Beth-horon. 14 — And the border reached along and turned on the west side,
southward from the hill that is before Beth-horon southward; and ended at
Kirjath-Baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this is
the west side. 15 — And the south side was from the extreme end of Kirjath-
jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the spring
of the waters of Nephtoah. 16 And the border went down to the end of the
mountain that is before the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the
valley of Rephaim on the north, and went down the valley of Hinnom, to
the side of the Jebusite on the south, and went down to En-rogel; 17 and it
reached along on the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth
towards Geliloth, which is opposite to the ascent of Adummim, and went
down to the stone of Bohan, the son of Reuben, 18 and passed along towards
the side opposite to Arabah northwards, and went down to Arabah; 19 and
the border passed on to the side of Beth-hoglah on the north, and the border
ended at the tongue of the salt sea northward, at the south end of the Jordan:
this is the southern border. 20 — And the Jordan borders it on the east side.
— This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, according to its
borders round about, according to their families. 21 And the cities of the
tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were: Jericho,
and Beth-hoglah, and Emek-Keziz, 22 and Beth-Arabah, and Zemaraim, and
Bethel, 23 and Avvim, and Parah, and Ophrah, 24 and Chephar-haammonai,
and Ophni, and Geba: twelve cities and their hamlets; 25 Gibeon, and Ramah,
and Beeroth, 26 and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah, 27 and Rekem, and
Jirpeel, and Tharalah, 28 and Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, that is, Jerusalem,
Gibeah, Kirjath: fourteen cities and their hamlets. This was the inheritance
of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

19

1 And the second lot came forth to Simeon, for the tribe of the children
of Simeon according to their families; and their inheritance was within the
inheritance of the children of Judah. 2 And they had in their inheritance
Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, 3 and Hazar-Shual, and Balah, and

° **18:6** Elohim

Ezem, 4 and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, 5 and Ziklag, and Beth-
marcaboth, and Hazar-susah, 6 and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen
cities and their hamlets; 7 Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities
and their hamlets; 8 and all the hamlets that are round these cities to Baalath-
beer, [that is] Ramah of the south. This is the inheritance of the tribe of
the children of Simeon according to their families. 9 Out of the lot of the
children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon; for the
portion of the children of Judah was too great for them, and the children
of Simeon inherited within their inheritance. 10 And the third lot came up
for the children of Zebulun according to their families. And the border of
their inheritance was unto Sarid; 11 and their border went up westwards,
and [to] Marealah, and reached to Dabbesheth, and reached to the torrent
that is before Jokneam; 12 and turned from Sarid eastward, toward the sun-
rising, to the border of Chisloth-Tabor, and went out to Dabrath, and went
up to Japhia; 13 and from thence it passed eastward toward the sun-rising to
Gath-Hepher, to Eth-kazin, and went out to Rimmon which reaches to Neah;
14 and the border turned round it northwards to Hannathon: and ended
in the valley of Jiphthah-el; ... 15 and Kattath, and Nahalal, and Shimron,
and Jidalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities and their hamlets. 16 This was
the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these
cities and their hamlets. 17 The fourth lot came forth to Issachar, for the
children of Issachar according to their families. 18 And their territory was
toward Jizreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, 19 and Hapharaim, and Shion,
and Anaharath, 20 and Rabbith, and Kishion, and Ebez, 21 and Remeth, and
En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez; 22 and the border reached to
Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and their border ended at the
Jordan: sixteen cities and their hamlets. 23 This was the inheritance of the
tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and
their hamlets. 24 And the fifth lot came forth for the tribe of the children of
Asher according to their families. 25 And their territory was Helkath, and
Hali, and Beten, and Acshaph, 26 and Allammelech, and Amead, and Mishal;
and [the border] reached to Carmel westwards, and to Shihor-libnath, 27 and
turned towards the sun-rising to Beth-Dagon, and reached to Zebulun, and to
the valley of Jiphthah-el northward [to] Beth-emek and Neiel, and went out
to Cabul on the left, 28 and Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, as far
as great Zidon; 29 and the border turned to Ramah, and as far as the fortified
city of Tyre; and the border turned to Hosah; and ended at the sea by the
tract of country of Achzib; 30 and Ummah, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty-
two cities and their hamlets. 31 This was the inheritance of the tribe of the
children of Asher according to their families, these cities and their hamlets.
32 The sixth lot came forth to the children of Naphtali, for the children of
Naphtali according to their families. 33 And their border was from Heleph,
from the oak of Zaanannim; and Adami-nekeb and Jabneel to Lakkum; and
ended at the Jordan; 34 and the border turned westwards to Aznoth-Tabor,
and went out from thence to Hukkok, and reached to Zebulun on the south,
and reached to Asher on the west, and to Judah upon Jordan towards the sun-
rising. 35 And the fortified cities were Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath,
and Chinnereth, 36 and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, 37 and Kedesh, and
Edrei, and En-Hazor, 38 and Jiron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and
Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities and their hamlets. 39 This was the inheritance
of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities
and their hamlets. 40 The seventh lot came forth for the tribe of the children
of Dan according to their families. 41 And the territory of their inheritance

was Zoreah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, 42 and Shaalabbin, and Ajalon,
and Jithlah, 43 and Elon, and Timnathah, and Ekron, 44 and El-tekeh, and
Gibbethon, and Baalath, 45 and Jehud, and Beneberak, and Gath-Rimmon,
46 and Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border over against Japho. 47 And
the border of the children of Dan ended with these; and the children of Dan
went up and fought against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge
of the sword, and took possession of it, and dwelt in it, and called Leshem,
Dan, after the name of Dan their father. 48 This was the inheritance of the
tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities and their
hamlets. 49 And they ended dividing the land for inheritance according to its
borders. And the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of
Nun among them. 50 According to the word of Jehovah they gave him the city
that he asked, Timnath-serah in the hill-country of Ephraim; and he built the
city, and dwelt in it. 51 These were the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest,
and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children
of Israel, distributed by lot in Shiloh before Jehovah, at the entrance of the
tent of meeting. And they ended dividing the land.

20

1 And Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel,
saying, Appoint for yourselves the cities of refuge, whereof I spoke unto
you through Moses, 3 that the slayer who unwittingly without intent smiteth
any one mortally may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the
avenger of blood. 4 And he shall flee unto one of those cities and stand at
the entrance of the city-gate, and shall declare his matter in the ears of the
elders of that city; and they shall take him into the city unto them, and give
him a place, that he may dwell among them. 5 And if the avenger of blood
pursue after him, they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; for he
smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not previously. 6 And he
shall dwell in that city, until he have stood before the assembly in judgment,
until the death of the high-priest that shall be in those days; then shall the
slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto
the city from whence he fled. 7 And they hallowed Kedesh in Galilee in the
hill-country of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim, and
Kirjath-Arba, that is, Hebron, in the hill-country of Judah. 8 And beyond the
Jordan from Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness, in the
plateau, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of
Gad, and Golan in Bashan of the tribe of Manasseh. 9 These were the cities
appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth
among them, that whosoever smiteth any one mortally without intent might
flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood
before the assembly.

21

1 Then the chief fathers of the Levites drew near to Eleazar the priest, and
to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the chief fathers of the tribes of the children
of Israel; 2 and they spoke to them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying,
Jehovah commanded through Moses to give us cities to dwell in, and their
suburbs for our cattle. 3 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites out of
their inheritance, according to the word of Jehovah, these cities and their
suburbs. 4 And the lot came forth for the families of the Kohathites. And
the children of Aaron the priest, of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of

Judah, and out of the tribe of the Simeonites, and out of the tribe of Benjamin,
thirteen cities. 5 And the children of Kohath that remained had by lot out of
the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the
half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities. 6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out
of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of
the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen
cities. 7 The children of Merari according to their families had by lot out of the
tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun,
twelve cities. 8 And the children of Israel gave by lot to the Levites these cities
and their suburbs, as Jehovah commanded through Moses. 9 And they gave
out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children
of Simeon, these cities which were mentioned by name, 10 and which the
children of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, of the children of Levi
had (for theirs was the first lot); 11 and they gave them Kirjath-Arba, [which
Arba was] the father of Anak, that is, Hebron, in the mountain of Judah, with
its suburbs round about it. 12 But the fields of the city and the hamlets thereof
gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession. 13 And they gave
to the children of Aaron the priest the city of refuge for the slayer, Hebron
and its suburbs; and Libnah and its suburbs, 14 and Jattir and its suburbs,
and Eshtemoa and its suburbs, 15 and Holon and its suburbs, and Debir and
its suburbs, 16 and Ain and its suburbs, and Juttah and its suburbs, [and] Beth-
shemesh and its suburbs: nine cities out of those two tribes; 17 and out of the
tribe of Benjamin: Gibeon and its suburbs, Geba and its suburbs, 18 Anathoth
and its suburbs, and Almon and its suburbs; four cities. 19 All the cities of the
children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities and their suburbs. 20 And
to the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites that remained of the
children of Kohath, [they gave cities]. And the cities of their lot were out of
the tribe of Ephraim, 21 and they gave them the city of refuge for the slayer,
Shechem and its suburbs in mount Ephraim; and Gezer and its suburbs,
22 and Kibzaim and its suburbs, and Beth-horon and its suburbs: four cities;
23 and out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh and its suburbs, Gibbethon and its
suburbs, 24 Ajalon and its suburbs, Gath-Rimmon and its suburbs: four cities;
25 and out of half the tribe of Manasseh, Taanach and its suburbs and Gath-
Rimmon and its suburbs: two cities. 26 All the cities were ten and their
suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained. 27 And to
the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of half the tribe of
Manasseh, [they gave] the city of refuge for the slayer, Golan in Bashan and
its suburbs; and Beeshterah and its suburbs: two cities; 28 and out of the tribe
of Issachar, Kishion and its suburbs, Dabrath and its suburbs, 29 Jarmuth and
its suburbs, En-gannim and its suburbs: four cities; 30 and out of the tribe
of Asher, Mishal and its suburbs, Abdon and its suburbs, 31 Helkath and its
suburbs, and Rehob and its suburbs: four cities; 32 and out of the tribe of
Naphtali, the city of refuge for the slayer, Kedesh in Galilee, and its suburbs;
and Hammoth-Dor and its suburbs, and Kartan and its suburbs: three cities.
33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen
cities and their suburbs. 34 And to the families of the children of Merari, that
remained of the Levites, [they gave] out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam
and its suburbs, Kartah and its suburbs, 35 Dimnah and its suburbs, Nahalal
and its suburbs: four cities; 36 and out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer and
its suburbs, and Jahzah and its suburbs, 37 Kedemoth and its suburbs, and
Mephaath and its suburbs: four cities; 38 and out of the tribe of Gad, the city
of refuge for the slayer, Ramoth in Gilead and its suburbs; and Mahanaim

and its suburbs, 39 Heshbon and its suburbs, Jaazer and its suburbs: four
cities in all. 40 [These were] all the cities of the children of Merari according
to their families, which remained of the families of the Levites, and their lot
was twelve cities. 41 All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the
children of Israel were forty-eight cities and their suburbs. 42 Each one of
these cities had its suburbs round about it: thus were all these cities. 43 And
Jehovah gave to Israel all the land which he swore to give unto their fathers;
and they took possession of it, and dwelt in it. 44 And Jehovah gave them
rest round about, according to all that he had sworn unto their fathers; and
there stood not a man of all their enemies before them: Jehovah gave all their
enemies into their hand. 45 There failed nothing of all the good things that
Jehovah had spoken to the house of Israel: all came to pass.

22

1 Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe
of Manasseh, 2 and said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant
of Jehovah commanded you, and have hearkened to my voice in all that I
commanded you. 3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this
day, and ye have kept the charge of the commandment of Jehovah your °God.
4 And now Jehovah your °God hath given rest to your brethren, as he said
unto them; and now return, and get you unto your tents, unto the land of
your possession, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave you beyond the
Jordan. 5 Only, take great heed to do the commandment and the law, which
Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, to love Jehovah your °God,
and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave
unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul. 6 And
Joshua blessed them, and sent them away; and they went to their tents. 7 And
to half the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given [inheritance] in Bashan, and
to the other half thereof had Joshua given among their brethren on this side
the Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away to their tents, he
blessed them also, 8 and spoke to them, saying, Return unto your tents with
much wealth and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with
copper, and with iron, and with clothing, in very great quantity; divide the
spoil of your enemies with your brethren. 9 And the children of Reuben and
the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed
from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to
go to the country of Gilead, into the land of their possession, of which they
had become possessed, according to the word of Jehovah through Moses.
10 And they came to the districts of the Jordan that are in the land of Canaan;
and the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of
Manasseh built there an altar by the Jordan, an altar of grand appearance.
11 And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and
the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over
against the land of Canaan, in the districts of the Jordan, separately from
the children of Israel. 12 And when the children of Israel heard [of it], the
whole assembly of the children of Israel gathered together at Shiloh, to go
up against them to war. 13 And the children of Israel sent to the children of
Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into
the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, 14 and with him
ten princes, of each father's house a prince, out of all the tribes of Israel;
and each of them was head of a father's house, of the thousands of Israel.

° **22:3** Elohim ° **22:4** Elohim ° **22:5** Elohim

15 And they came to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and
to the half tribe of Manasseh, to the land of Gilead, and spoke with them,
saying, 16 Thus saith the whole assembly of Jehovah: What wickedness is this
which ye have committed against the °God of Israel, to turn away this day
from following Jehovah, in that ye have built yourselves an altar, rebelling
this day against Jehovah? 17 Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us? from
which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the
assembly of Jehovah. 18 And ye turn away this day from following Jehovah;
and it will be, that since ye rebel this day against Jehovah, to-morrow he will
be wroth with the whole assembly of Israel. 19 Notwithstanding, if the land
of your possession is unclean, come over into the land of the possession of
Jehovah, where Jehovah's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession amongst
us; but rebel not against Jehovah, and rebel not against us, in building for
yourselves an altar besides the altar of Jehovah our °God. 20 Did not Achan
the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing? and wrath fell on
all the assembly of Israel, and he perished not alone in his iniquity. 21 And the
children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh
answered and said to the heads of the thousands of Israel, 22 The *God of
°gods, Jehovah, the *God of °gods, Jehovah, he knoweth, and Israel he shall
know [it]; if it is in rebellion, or if in trespass against Jehovah, — save us
not this day! 23 — that we have built for ourselves an altar to turn from
following Jehovah, and if it is to offer up burnt-offering and oblation on it,
and if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let Jehovah himself require it [from
us]; 24 and if we have not done it from fear of this thing, saying, In future your
children will speak to our children, saying, What have ye to do with Jehovah
the °God of Israel? 25 Jehovah hath made the Jordan a border between us
and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad, ye have no portion in
Jehovah! And so shall your children make our children cease from fearing
Jehovah. 26 And we said, Let us now set to work to build an altar, not for
burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice, 27 but to be a witness between us and you,
and between our generations after us, that we might do service to Jehovah
before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our
peace-offerings; that your children may not say to our children in future, Ye
have no portion in Jehovah. 28 And we said, If it shall be that in future they so
say to us and to our generations, we will say, Behold the pattern of the altar
of Jehovah which our fathers made, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice,
but as a witness between us and you. 29 Far be it from us that we should rebel
against Jehovah, and turn this day from following Jehovah, in building an
altar for burnt-offering, for oblation, and for sacrifice, besides the altar of
Jehovah our °God that is before his tabernacle. 30 And when Phinehas the
priest and the princes of the assembly and the heads of the thousands of
Israel that were with him heard the words that the children of Reuben and
the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spoke, it was good in their
sight. 31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of
Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This
day we perceive that Jehovah is among us, because ye have not committed
this trespass against Jehovah: now have ye delivered the children of Israel
out of the hand of Jehovah. 32 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and
the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of

---

° **22:16** Elohim ° **22:19** Elohim * **22:22** El ° **22:22** Elohim * **22:22** El ° **22:22** Elohim
° **22:24** Elohim ° **22:29** Elohim

Gad, out of the land of Gilead, to the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel,
and brought them word again. 33 And the thing was good in the sight of the
children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed °God, and no more said
that they would go up in warfare against them, to destroy the land in which
the children of Reuben and the children of Gad dwelt. 34 And the children of
Reuben and the children of Gad gave a name to the altar; for it is a witness
between us that Jehovah is °God.

23

1 And it came to pass a long time after that Jehovah had given rest to Israel
from all their enemies round about, and Joshua had become old, advanced in
age, 2 that Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders, and for their heads, and
for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am become old,
advanced in age; 3 and ye have seen all that Jehovah your °God hath done
to all these nations because of you. For Jehovah your °God is he that hath
fought for you. 4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot for an inheritance,
according to your tribes, these nations that remain, from the Jordan, as well
as all the nations that I have cut off, as far as the great sea toward the sun-
setting. 5 And Jehovah your °God, he will expel them from before you, and
dispossess them from out of your sight; and ye shall take possession of their
land, as Jehovah your °God hath said unto you. 6 And be ye very courageous
to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye
turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left; 7 that ye enter not
among these nations, these that remain among you; and ye shall make no
mention of the name of their °gods, nor cause to swear [by them], neither
serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them; 8 but ye shall cleave unto Jehovah
your °God, as ye have done unto this day. 9 For Jehovah hath dispossessed
from before you great and strong nations; and as to you, no man hath been
able to stand before you unto this day. 10 One man of you chaseth a thousand;
for Jehovah your °God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath said unto you.
11 Take great heed therefore unto your souls, that ye love Jehovah your °God.
12 For if ye in any wise go back, and cleave unto the residue of these nations,
these that remain among you, and make marriages with them, and come
in unto them and they unto you: 13 know for a certainty that Jehovah your
°God will no more dispossess these nations from before you, and they shall
be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your
eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which Jehovah your °God hath
given you. 14 And behold, I am going this day the way of all the earth; and ye
know in all your heart, and in all your soul, that not one thing hath failed of
all the good words that Jehovah your °God hath spoken concerning you: all
are come to pass unto you — not one thing hath failed thereof. 15 But it shall
come to pass, that as every good word hath been fulfilled to you, that Jehovah
your °God spoke to you, so will Jehovah bring upon you every evil word, until
he have destroyed you from off this good land which Jehovah your °God hath
given you; 16 when ye transgress the covenant of Jehovah your °God which
he commanded you, and go and serve other °gods, and bow yourselves unto

---

° **22:33** Elohim ° **22:34** Elohim ° **23:3** Elohim ° **23:3** Elohim ° **23:5** Elohim ° **23:5** Elohim
° **23:7** Elohim ° **23:8** Elohim ° **23:10** Elohim ° **23:11** Elohim ° **23:13** Elohim ° **23:13**
Elohim ° **23:14** Elohim ° **23:15** Elohim ° **23:15** Elohim ° **23:16** Elohim ° **23:16** Elohim

them, so that the anger of Jehovah shall be kindled against you, and ye shall
perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

24

1 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for
the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their
officers; and they presented themselves before °God. 2 And Joshua said unto
all the people, Thus saith Jehovah the °God of Israel: Your fathers dwelt of old
on the other side of the river, Terah, the father of Abraham and the father
of Nahor, and they served other °gods. 3 And I took your father Abraham
from the other side of the river, and led him throughout the land of Canaan,
and multiplied his seed and gave him Isaac. 4 And I gave unto Isaac Jacob
and Esau; and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; and Jacob and his
sons went down into Egypt. 5 And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued
Egypt, according to that which I did among them; and afterwards I brought
you out. 6 And I brought your fathers out of Egypt, and ye came unto the sea;
and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen
unto the Red sea. 7 Then they cried to Jehovah, and he put darkness between
you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them;
and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt; and ye dwelt in the wilderness a
long time. 8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who dwelt
beyond the Jordan, and they fought with you, and I gave them into your
hand, and ye took possession of their land, and I destroyed them from before
you. 9 And Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against
Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you; 10 but I would
not hearken unto Balaam, and he blessed you expressly, and I delivered you
out of his hand. 11 And ye went over the Jordan, and came unto Jericho,
and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites,
and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and
the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand. 12 And I sent the hornet
before you, which drove them out from before you, [as] the two kings of the
Amorites; not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. 13 And I have given you a
land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in
them; of vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat. 14 And now
fear Jehovah and serve him in perfectness and in truth; and put away the
°gods which your fathers served on the other side of the river, and in Egypt;
and serve Jehovah. 15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve Jehovah, choose
you this day whom ye will serve; whether the °gods whom your fathers that
were on the other side of the river served, or the °gods of the Amorite, in
whose land ye dwell; but as for me and my house, we will serve Jehovah.
16 And the people answered and said, Far be it from us that we should forsake
Jehovah, to serve other °gods; 17 for Jehovah our °God, he it is that brought
us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage,
and who did those great signs before our eyes, and preserved us in all the
way wherein we went, and among all the peoples through whom we passed!
18 And Jehovah drove out from before us all the peoples, and the Amorites
the inhabitants of the land: so therefore we will serve Jehovah, for he is our
°God. 19 And Joshua said to the people, Ye cannot serve Jehovah, for he is a

---

° **24:1** Elohim ° **24:2** Elohim ° **24:2** Elohim ° **24:14** Elohim ° **24:15** Elohim ° **24:15** Elohim
° **24:16** Elohim ° **24:17** Elohim ° **24:18** Elohim

holy °God; he is a jealous *God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor
your sins. 20 If ye forsake Jehovah, and serve strange °gods, then he will turn
and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. 21 And
the people said to Joshua, No; but we will serve Jehovah. 22 And Joshua said
unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you
Jehovah, to serve him. And they said, [We are] witnesses. 23 Now therefore
put away the strange °gods that are among you, and incline your heart unto
Jehovah the °God of Israel. 24 And the people said unto Joshua, Jehovah our
°God will we serve, and to his voice will we hearken. 25 So Joshua made a
covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in
Shechem. 26 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of °God, and
took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak that was by the sanctuary
of Jehovah. 27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be
a witness unto us, for it hath heard all the words of Jehovah which he spoke
unto us; and it shall be a witness against you, lest ye deny your °God. 28 And
Joshua dismissed the people, every man to his inheritance. 29 And it came
to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah,
died, a hundred and ten years old. 30 And they buried him in the border of his
inheritance in Timnath-serah, which is in mount Ephraim, on the north side
of the mountain of Gaash. 31 And Israel served Jehovah all the days of Joshua,
and all the days of the elders whose days were prolonged after Joshua, and
who had known all the works of Jehovah, which he had done for Israel.
32 And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel had brought up out
of Egypt, buried they in Shechem in the portion of the field which Jacob had
bought of the sons of Hamor, Shechem's father, for a hundred kesitahs; and
it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. 33 And Eleazar the son of
Aaron died; and they buried him in the hill of Phinehas his son, which had
been given him in mount Ephraim.

° **24:19** Elohim * **24:19** El ° **24:20** Elohim ° **24:23** Elohim ° **24:23** Elohim ° **24:24** Elohim
° **24:26** Elohim ° **24:27** Elohim

The Book of Judges

1 And it came to pass after the death of Joshua that the children of Israel
asked Jehovah, saying, Which of us shall go up against the Canaanites first,
to fight against them? 2 And Jehovah said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have
delivered the land into his hand. 3 And Judah said to Simeon his brother,
Come up with me into my lot, and let us fight against the Canaanites, and
I likewise will go with thee into thy lot; and Simeon went with him. 4 And
Judah went up; and Jehovah delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into
their hand, and they smote them in Bezek, ten thousand men. 5 And they
found Adoni-Bezek in Bezek, and fought against him, and they smote the
Canaanites and the Perizzites. 6 And Adoni-Bezek fled, and they pursued
after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. 7 And
Adoni-Bezek said, Seventy kings, with their thumbs and their great toes cut
off, gleaned under my table: as I have done, so °God has requited me. And
they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died. 8 And the children of
Judah fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the
sword, and set the city on fire. 9 And afterwards the children of Judah went
down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the hill-country, and in
the south, and in the lowland. 10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that
dwelt in Hebron — the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-Arba; and they
slew Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmai. 11 And from there he went against
the inhabitants of Debir; now the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher.
12 And Caleb said, He that smites Kirjath-sepher and takes it, to him will I
give Achsah my daughter as wife. 13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's
younger brother, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter as wife.
14 And it came to pass as she came, that she urged him to ask of her father
the field; and she sprang down from the ass. And Caleb said to her, What
wouldest thou? 15 And she said to him, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given
me a southern land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the
upper springs and the lower springs. 16 And the children of the Kenite, Moses'
father-in-law, had gone up out of the city of palm-trees with the children
of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of Arad; and
they went and dwelt with the people. 17 And Judah went with Simeon his
brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly
destroyed it; and they called the name of the city Hormah. 18 And Judah took
Gazah and its border, and Ashkelon and its border, and Ekron and its border.
19 And Jehovah was with Judah; and he took possession of the hill-country,
for he did not dispossess the inhabitants of the valley, because they had
chariots of iron. 20 And they gave to Caleb Hebron, as Moses had said; and
he dispossessed from thence the three sons of Anak. 21 And the children of
Benjamin did not dispossess the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem; but
the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day.
22 And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Bethel; and Jehovah
was with them. 23 And the house of Joseph sent to search out Bethel; now
the name of the city before was Luz. 24 And the guards saw a man come
forth out of the city, and said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, how [we]

° **1:7** Elohim

may enter into the city, and we will shew thee kindness. 25 And he shewed
them how to enter into the city. And they smote the city with the edge
of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family. 26 And the man
went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called its name Luz,
which is its name to this day. 27 And Manasseh did not dispossess Beth-shean
and its dependent villages, nor Taanach and its dependent villages, nor the
inhabitants of Dor and its dependent villages, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam
and its dependent villages, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its dependent
villages; and the Canaanites would dwell in that land. 28 And it came to
pass when Israel became strong, that they made the Canaanites tributary;
but they did not utterly dispossess them. 29 And Ephraim did not dispossess
the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt among them
in Gezer. 30 Zebulun did not dispossess the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the
inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became
tributaries. 31 Asher did not dispossess the inhabitants of Accho, nor the
inhabitants of Zidon, nor Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor
Rehob; 32 and the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of
the land; for they did not dispossess them. 33 Naphtali did not dispossess
the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; and he
dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land, but the inhabitants
of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries to them. 34 And the
Amorites forced the children of Dan into the hill-country, for they would not
suffer them to come down to the valley. 35 And the Amorites would dwell on
mount Heres, in Ajalon and in Shaalbim; but the hand of the house of Joseph
prevailed, and they became tributaries. 36 And the border of the Amorites
was from the ascent of Akrabbim, from the rock, and upwards.

2

1 And the Angel of Jehovah came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I
made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you to the land which
I swore unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with
you; and as for you, 2 ye shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this
land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not hearkened unto my
voice. Why have ye done this? 3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them
out from before you; but they shall be [scourges] in your sides, and their
°gods shall be a snare unto you. 4 And it came to pass, when the Angel of
Jehovah spoke these words to all the children of Israel, that the people lifted
up their voice and wept. 5 And they called the name of that place Bochim;
and they sacrificed there to Jehovah. 6 And Joshua dismissed the people,
and the children of Israel went every man to his inheritance to possess the
land. 7 And the people served Jehovah all the days of Joshua, and all the
days of the elders whose days were prolonged after Joshua, who had seen
all the great works of Jehovah, which he had done for Israel. 8 And Joshua
the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, a hundred and ten years old.
9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-Heres,
in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the mountain of Gaash. 10 And also
all that generation were gathered to their fathers; and there arose another
generation after them, which knew not Jehovah, nor yet the works which
he had done for Israel. 11 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of
Jehovah, and served the Baals. 12 And they forsook Jehovah the °God of their

° **2:3** Elohim ° **2:12** Elohim

fathers, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, and followed
other °gods of the °gods of the peoples that were round about them, and
bowed themselves to them, and provoked Jehovah to anger. 13 And they
forsook Jehovah, and served Baal and the Ashtoreths. 14 And the anger of
Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of
spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies
round about; and they could not any longer stand before their enemies.
15 Whithersoever they went out the hand of Jehovah was against them for
evil, as Jehovah had said, and as Jehovah had sworn unto them; and they
were greatly distressed. 16 And Jehovah raised up judges, and they saved
them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. 17 But they did not even
hearken to their judges, for they went a whoring after other °gods, and
bowed themselves to them; they turned quickly out of the way that their
fathers had walked in, obeying the commandments of Jehovah; they did not
so. 18 And when Jehovah raised them up judges, then Jehovah was with the
judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the
judge; for it repented Jehovah because of their groanings by reason of them
that oppressed them and crushed them. 19 And it came to pass when the
judge died, that they turned back and corrupted themselves more than their
fathers, in following other °gods to serve them, and to bow down to them:
they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way. 20 And
the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel; and he said, Because this nation
hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and hath
not hearkened unto my voice, 21 I also will not henceforth dispossess from
before them any of the nations that Joshua left when he died; 22 that through
them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of Jehovah to walk
therein, as their fathers did keep [it], or not. 23 Therefore Jehovah left those
nations, without dispossessing them hastily, neither delivered he them into
the hand of Joshua.

3

1 And these are the nations that Jehovah left, to prove Israel by them, all
that had not known all the wars of Canaan; 2 only that the generations of
the children of Israel might know war by learning it, at the least those who
before had known nothing thereof: 3 five lord ships of the Philistines, and
all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwell on mount
Lebanon; from mount Baal-Hermon unto the entering into Hamath. 4 And
they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would obey the
commandments of Jehovah, which he commanded their fathers by the hand
of Moses. 5 And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites: Hittites
and Amorites and Perizzites and Hivites and Jebusites; 6 and they took their
daughters as wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their
°gods. 7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and
forgot Jehovah their °God, and served the Baals and the Asherahs. 8 And
the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the
hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia; and the children of Israel
served Chushan-rishathaim eight years. 9 And the children of Israel cried to
Jehovah; and Jehovah raised up a saviour to the children of Israel, who saved
them, Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. 10 And the Spirit

° **2:12** Elohim ° **2:12** Elohim ° **2:17** Elohim ° **2:19** Elohim ° **3:6** Elohim ° **3:7** Elohim

of Jehovah was upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war,
and Jehovah gave Chushan-rishathaim king of Syria into his hand; and his
hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim. 11 And the land had rest forty
years; and Othniel the son of Kenaz died. 12 And the children of Israel again
did evil in the sight of Jehovah; and Jehovah strengthened Eglon the king of
Moab against Israel, because they did evil in the sight of Jehovah. 13 And he
gathered to him the children of Ammon and Amalek and went and smote
Israel, and they took possession of the city of palm-trees. 14 And the children
of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years. 15 And the children
of Israel cried to Jehovah, and Jehovah raised them up a saviour, Ehud the
son of Gera, the Benjaminite, a man left-handed. And by him the children
of Israel sent a gift to Eglon king of Moab. 16 And Ehud made him a sword
having two edges, it was of a cubit length; and he girded it under his raiment
upon his right hip. 17 And he brought the gift to Eglon king of Moab; now
Eglon was a very fat man. 18 And it came to pass when he had ended offering
the gift, he sent away the people that had borne the gift. 19 But he turned
from the graven images that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret word
unto thee, O king. And he said, Be silent! And all that stood by him went out
from him. 20 And Ehud came to him; now he was sitting in the cool upper-
chamber, which was for him alone. And Ehud said, I have a word from °God
unto thee. And he arose from the seat. 21 Then Ehud put forth his left hand,
and took the sword from his right hip, and thrust it into his belly; 22 and the
haft also went in after the blade, and the fat closed upon the blade; for he did
not draw the sword out of his belly, and it came out between the legs. 23 And
Ehud went out into the portico, and shut the doors of the upper-chamber
upon him, and bolted them. 24 And when he was gone out, the servants of
the [king] came and saw, and behold, the doors of the upper-chamber were
bolted. And they said, Surely he is covering his feet in the summer chamber.
25 And they waited till they were ashamed; and behold, he opened not the
doors of the upper-chamber, and they took the key, and opened [them], and
behold, their lord lay dead on the earth. 26 And Ehud had escaped while
they lingered, and passed beyond the graven images, and escaped to Seirah.
27 And it came to pass when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the hill-
country of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the
hill-country, and he before them. 28 And he said to them, Follow after me,
for Jehovah has delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And
they went down after him, and took the fords of the Jordan toward Moab, and
suffered no one to pass over. 29 And they slew the Moabites at that time, about
ten thousand men, all fat, and all men of valour, and not a man escaped.
30 And Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land
had rest eighty years. 31 And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath; and
he smote the Philistines, six hundred men, with an ox-goad. And he also
delivered Israel.

4

1 And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah; now Ehud
was dead. 2 And Jehovah sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan,
who reigned in Hazor; and the captain of his army was Sisera, who dwelt
in Harosheth-Goim. 3 And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah; for he
had nine hundred chariots of iron, and he mightily oppressed the children

° **3:20** Elohim

of Israel twenty years. 4 And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth,
judged Israel at that time. 5 And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah
between Ramah and Bethel in mount Ephraim; and the children of Israel
came up to her for judgment. 6 And she sent and called Barak the son of
Abinoam out of Kedesh-Naphtali, and said to him, Hath not Jehovah the °God
of Israel commanded? Go and draw towards mount Tabor, and take with
thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of
Zebulun, 7 and I will draw unto thee, to the torrent Kishon, Sisera, the captain
of Jabin's army, and his chariots and his multitude, and I will give him into
thy hand. 8 And Barak said to her, If thou goest with me, then I will go, but
if thou goest not with me, I will not go. 9 And she said, I will by all means go
with thee, only that it will not be to thine honour upon the way which thou
goest, for Jehovah will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah
arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. 10 And Barak called together Zebulun
and Naphtali to Kedesh; and there went up at his feet ten thousand men; and
Deborah went up with him. 11 (Now Heber the Kenite had severed himself
from the Kenites, from the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, and
had pitched his tent as far as the oak of Zaannaim, which is by Kedesh.) 12 And
they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam had gone up to mount Tabor.
13 Then Sisera gathered together all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of
iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth-Goim to the
torrent Kishon. 14 And Deborah said to Barak, Up; for this is the day in which
Jehovah hath given Sisera into thy hand! Is not Jehovah gone out before thee?
And Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.
15 And Jehovah discomfited Sisera, and all the chariots, and all the army, with
the edge of the sword before Barak; and Sisera got down from [his] chariot,
and fled on foot. 16 And Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the army,
to Harosheth-Goim; and all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword;
not one was left. 17 And Sisera fled on foot to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber
the Kenite; for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the
house of Heber the Kenite. 18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said to
him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And he turned in to her, into
the tent, and she covered him with the quilt. 19 And he said to her, Give me,
I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty. And she opened the flask
of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. 20 And he said to her, Stand in
the door of the tent, and it shall be if any one come and inquire of thee, and
say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No. 21 And Jael Heber's wife
took a tent-pin, and took the hammer in her hand, and went softly to him,
and smote the pin into his temples, and it penetrated into the ground; for he
had fallen into a deep sleep and was faint; and he died. 22 And behold, as
Barak pursued Sisera, Jael went out to meet him, and said to him, Come, and
I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And he went into her [tent], and
behold, Sisera lay dead, and the pin was in his temples. 23 So °God subdued on
that day Jabin king of Canaan before the children of Israel. 24 And the hand
of the children of Israel ever advanced, and prevailed against Jabin king of
Canaan, until they had cut off Jabin king of Canaan.

5

1 Then sang Deborah and Barak, the son of Abinoam, on that day, sa-
ying, 2 For that leaders led in Israel, For that the people willingly offered

° **4:6** Elohim ° **4:23** Elohim

themselves, Bless Jehovah! 3 Hear, ye kings; give ear, ye princes, I, [even]
I, will sing to Jehovah; I will hymn to Jehovah the °God of Israel. 4 Jehovah,
when thou wentest forth from Seir, When thou marchedst out of the fields
of Edom, The earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, Yea, the clouds
dropped water. 5 The mountains quaked before the face of Jehovah, That
Sinai, from before Jehovah the °God of Israel. 6 In the days of Shamgar the
son of Anath, in the days of Jael, The roads were unused, and the travellers
on highways went by crooked paths. 7 The villages ceased in Israel, Ceased
until that I Deborah arose, That I arose a mother in Israel. 8 They chose new
°gods; then was war in the gates: Was there a shield or spear seen among
forty thousand in Israel? 9 My heart is toward the governors of Israel, who
offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless Jehovah! 10 Ye that
ride on white she-asses, ye that sit on carpets, and ye that walk by the way,
consider. 11 Because of the voice of those who divide [the spoil] in the midst
of the places of drawing water; There they rehearse the righteous acts of
Jehovah, His righteous acts toward his villages in Israel. Then the people
of Jehovah went down to the gates. 12 Awake, awake, Deborah! awake,
awake, utter a song! Arise, Barak, and lead captive thy captives, thou son of
Abinoam! 13 Then come down, thou, the remnant of nobles, [as his] people;
Jehovah! come down with me in the midst of the mighty ones. 14 Out of
Ephraim [came] those whose root was in Amalek; After thee was Benjamin
among thy peoples. Out of Machir came down governors, And out of Zebulun
they that handled the staff of the ruler. 15 And the princes in Issachar were
with Deborah; And Issachar, like Barak; They were sent into the valley at his
feet. In the divisions of Reuben there were great resolves of heart! 16 Why
abodest thou among the sheepfolds, To hear the bleating of the flocks? In the
divisions of Reuben there were great deliberations of heart! 17 Gilead abode
beyond Jordan; And Dan, why did he remain in ships? Asher sat on the sea-
shore, And abode in his creeks. 18 Zebulun is a people [that] jeoparded their
lives unto death, Naphtali also, on the high places of the field. 19 Kings came,
— they fought; Then fought the kings of Canaan; At Taanach, by the waters of
Megiddo; They took no spoil of silver. 20 From heaven was the fight; The stars
from their courses fought with Sisera. 21 The torrent of Kishon swept them
away, That ancient torrent, the torrent Kishon. My soul, thou hast trodden
down strength! 22 Then did the horse-hoofs clatter with the coursings, The
coursings of their steeds. 23 Curse Meroz, saith the Angel of Jehovah; Curse,
curse the inhabitants thereof; For they came not to the help of Jehovah, To
the help of Jehovah among the mighty. 24 Blessed above women shall Jael
the wife of Heber the Kenite be, Blessed above women in the tent! 25 He asked
water, she gave milk; In the nobles' bowl she brought forth cream. 26 She put
her hand to the tent-pin, And her right hand to the workmen's hammer; And
she smote Sisera, she struck through his head, Shattered and pierced through
his temples. 27 Between her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: Between her
feet he bowed, he fell; Where he bowed, there he fell, overcome. 28 Them
other of Sisera looketh out at the window, And crieth through the lattice, Why
is his chariot so long in coming? Why tarry the trampings of his chariots?
29 The wise amongst her ladies answer [her], Yea, she returneth answer to
herself, 30 Have they not found, divided the booty, A damsel, two damsels, to
each? A booty of dyed stuffs for Sisera, A booty of dyed stuffs of embroidery,
Dyed stuff of double embroidery for the neck of a spoiler? 31 So let all thine

° **5:3** Elohim ° **5:5** Elohim ° **5:8** Elohim

enemies perish, Jehovah! But let them that love him be as the rising of the
sun in its might. And the land had rest forty years.

6

1 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah; and Jehovah
delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years. 2 And the hand of
Midian prevailed against Israel. Because of the Midianites the children of
Israel made for themselves the dens that are in the mountains, and the caves,
and the strongholds. 3 And it came to pass when Israel sowed, that Midian
came up, and Amalek, and the children of the east, and came up against
them. 4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the produce of the
land, until thou come to Gazah, and they left no sustenance in Israel, neither
sheep, nor ox, nor ass. 5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and
they came as locusts for multitude; both they and their camels were without
number; and they entered into the land to destroy it. 6 And Israel was greatly
impoverished because of Midian. And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah.
7 And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried to Jehovah because of
Midian, 8 that Jehovah sent a prophet to the children of Israel, who said to
them, Thus saith Jehovah the °God of Israel: I brought you up from Egypt,
and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; 9 and I delivered you
out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed
you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land, 10 and
I said to you, I am Jehovah your °God; fear not the °gods of the Amorites,
in whose land ye dwell. But ye have not hearkened to my voice. 11 And an
angel of Jehovah came and sat under the terebinth that was in Ophrah, that
[belonged] to Joash the Abi-ezrite. And his son Gideon threshed wheat in the
winepress, to secure [it] from the Midianites. 12 And the Angel of Jehovah
appeared to him, and said to him, Jehovah is with thee, thou mighty man
of valour. 13 And Gideon said to him, Ah my Lord, if Jehovah be with us, why
then is all this befallen us? and where are all his miracles that our fathers told
us of, saying, Did not Jehovah bring us up from Egypt? And now Jehovah hath
cast us off, and given us into the hand of Midian. 14 And Jehovah looked upon
him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand
of Midian. Have not I sent thee? 15 And he said to him, Ah Lord, wherewith
shall I save Israel? behold, my thousand is the poorest in Manasseh, and I
am the least in my father's house. 16 And Jehovah said to him, I will certainly
be with thee; and thou shalt smite Midian as one man. 17 And he said to him,
If now I have found favour in thine eyes, shew me a sign that it is thou who
talkest with me. 18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and
bring forth my present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until
thou come again. 19 And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid of the goats,
and an ephah of flour in unleavened cakes: the flesh he put in a basket, and
he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out to him under the terebinth, and
presented it. 20 And the Angel of °God said to him, Take the flesh and the
unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And
he did so. 21 And the Angel of Jehovah put forth the end of the staff that was in
his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up
fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. And
the Angel of Jehovah departed out of his sight. 22 And Gideon perceived that
he was an angel of Jehovah; and Gideon said, Alas, Lord Jehovah! for because

° **6:8** Elohim ° **6:10** Elohim ° **6:10** Elohim ° **6:20** Elohim

I have seen an angel of Jehovah face to face... 23 And Jehovah said to him,
Peace be unto thee: fear not; thou shalt not die. 24 And Gideon built there an
altar to Jehovah, and called it Jehovah-shalom. To this day it is yet in Ophrah
of the Abi-ezrites. 25 And it came to pass the same night, that Jehovah said to
him, Take the young bullock, which thy father hath, even the second bullock
of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and
cut down the Asherah that is by it; 26 and build an altar to Jehovah thy °God
upon the top of this strong place in the ordered manner, and take the second
bullock, and offer up a burnt-offering with the wood of the Asherah that
thou shalt cut down. 27 And Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as
Jehovah had said to him. And it came to pass, because he feared his father's
house, and the men of the city, if he did it by day, that he did it by night. 28 And
when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal
was broken down, and the Asherah was cut down that was by it, and the
second bullock was offered up upon the altar that was built. 29 And they said
one to another, Who has done this thing? And when they inquired and asked,
they said, Gideon the son of Joash has done this thing. 30 And the men of the
city said to Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die, because he has broken
down the altar of Baal, and because he has cut down the Asherah that was by
it. 31 And Joash said to all that stood near him, Will **ye** contend for Baal? or
will **ye** save him? he that contends for him, let him be put to death whilst
it is yet morning. If he be a °god, let him plead for himself, because they
have broken down his altar. 32 And on that day they called him Jerubbaal,
saying, Let Baal plead with him, because he has broken down his altar. 33 And
all Midian and Amalek and the children of the east were gathered together,
and went over, and encamped in the valley of Jezreel. 34 And the Spirit of
Jehovah came upon Gideon, and he blew the trumpet, and the Abi-ezrites
were gathered after him. 35 And he sent messengers throughout Manasseh,
and they also were gathered after him; and he sent messengers to Asher, and
to Zebulun, and to Naphtali; and they came up to meet them. 36 And Gideon
said to °God, If thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said, 37 behold, I
put a fleece of wool on the threshing-floor; if dew shall be on the fleece only,
and it be dry upon all the ground, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel
by my hand, as thou hast said. 38 And it was so. And when he rose up early on
the morrow, he pressed the fleece together, and wrung dew out of the fleece,
a bowl-full of water. 39 And Gideon said to °God, Let not thine anger be hot
against me, and I will speak but this once! Let me prove, I pray thee, but this
once with the fleece; let it, I pray thee, be dry upon the fleece only, and upon
all the ground let there be dew. 40 And °God did so that night, and it was dry
upon the fleece only, but on all the ground there was dew.

7

1 And Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, arose early, and all the people that were
with him, and they encamped beside the spring Harod; and he had the camp
of Midian on the north by the hill of Moreh in the valley. 2 And Jehovah
said to Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give
Midian into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine
own hand hath saved me. 3 And now proclaim in the ears of the people,
saying, Whoever is timid and afraid, let him go back and turn from mount

---

° **6:26** Elohim ° **6:31** Elohim ° **6:36** Elohim ° **6:39** Elohim ° **6:40** Elohim

Gilead. And there went back of the people twenty-two thousand; and there
remained ten thousand. 4 And Jehovah said to Gideon, Still the people are
many; bring them down to the water, and I will try them for thee there, and
it shall be, that of whom I shall say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same
shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I shall say unto thee, This shall not go
with thee, the same shall not go. 5 And he brought down the people to the
water; and Jehovah said to Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with
his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every
one that boweth down on his knees to drink. 6 And the number of them that
lapped, with their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men; and all the
rest of the people bowed down on their knees to drink water. 7 And Jehovah
said to Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and
give Midian into thy hand; and let all the people go every man to his place.
8 And they took the victuals of the people in their hand, and their trumpets;
and all the men of Israel he sent away, every man to his tent, but retained
the three hundred men. Now the camp of Midian was beneath him in the
valley. 9 And it came to pass in that night, that Jehovah said to him, Arise,
go down to the camp; for I have given it into thy hand. 10 And if thou fear
to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the camp; 11 and thou
shalt hear what they say; and afterwards shall thy hand be strengthened,
and thou shalt go down unto the camp. And he went down with Phurah his
servant to the outside of the armed men that were in the camp. 12 And Midian
and Amalek and all the children of the east lay along in the valley as locusts
for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand upon the
sea-shore for multitude. 13 And Gideon came, and behold, a man was telling
a dream to his fellow; and he said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a
cake of barley-bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, and came to the tent,
and smote it that it fell, and overturned it; and the tent lay along. 14 And his
fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the
son of Joash, the man of Israel: °God hath given into his hand Midian and all
the host. 15 And it came to pass when Gideon heard the telling of the dream
and its interpretation, that he worshipped. And he returned into the camp
of Israel, and said, Arise; for Jehovah hath given into your hand the camp
of Midian. 16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies,
and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, and empty pitchers, and torches
within the pitchers. 17 And he said to them, Look on me, and do likewise;
behold, when I come to the extremity of the camp, it shall be that, as I do,
so shall ye do. 18 And when I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with
me, ye also shall blow the trumpets around the whole camp, and shall say,
For Jehovah and for Gideon! 19 And Gideon, and the hundred men that were
with him, came to the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle
watch; and they had but newly set the watch; and they blew the trumpets,
and broke the pitchers that were in their hands. 20 And the three companies
blew the trumpets, and broke in pieces the pitchers, and held the torches in
their left hand, and the trumpets in their right hand for blowing, and cried,
The sword of Jehovah and of Gideon! 21 And they stood every man in his
place round about the camp; and all the host ran, and cried out, and fled.
22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and Jehovah set every man's
sword against his fellow, even throughout the camp. And the host fled to
Beth-shittah towards Zererah, to the border of Abel-meholah, by Tabbath.

° **7:14** Elohim

23 And the men of Israel were called together out of Naphtali, and out of
Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after Midian. 24 And Gideon sent
messengers throughout mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian,
and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah, and the Jordan. And all the
men of Ephraim were called together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah,
and the Jordan. 25 And they took two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and
they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of
Zeeb; and they pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to
Gideon beyond the Jordan.

8

1 And the men of Ephraim said to him, What is this thing thou hast done to
us, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with Midian? And
they disputed with him sharply. 2 And he said to them, What have I done
now in comparison with you? Are not the gleanings of Ephraim better than
the vintage of Abi-ezer? 3 Into your hands hath °God delivered the princes of
Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and what was I able to do in comparison with you?
Then their spirit was appeased toward him, when he said that word. 4 And
Gideon came to the Jordan, [and] passed over, he and the three hundred
men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing. 5 And he said to the men of
Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread to the people that follow me, for
they are faint; and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.
6 And the chief men of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna
already in thy hand, that we should give bread to thine army? 7 And Gideon
said, Therefore when Jehovah delivers Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand,
I will thresh your flesh with thorns of the wilderness and with briars. 8 And
he went up thence to Penuel, and spoke to them in like manner. And the
men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered. 9 And he
spoke also to the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will
break down this tower. 10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and
their camp with them, about fifteen thousand [men], all that were left of the
whole camp of the children of the east; for there had fallen a hundred and
twenty thousand men that drew sword. 11 And Gideon went up by the way
of them that dwell in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote
the camp; for the camp was at its ease. 12 And Zebah and Zalmunna fled,
and he pursued after them, and he took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and
Zalmunna, and discomfited all the camp. 13 And Gideon the son of Joash
returned from the battle, from the ascent of Heres. 14 And he caught a youth
of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him; and he wrote down for him the
chief men of Succoth, and the elders thereof, seventy-seven men. 15 And he
came to the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with
whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna
already in thy hand, that we should give bread to thy men that are weary?
16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briars,
and with them he taught the men of Succoth. 17 And he broke down the
tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city. 18 Then said he to Zebah and
Zalmunna, What sort of men were they that ye slew at Tabor? And they
answered, As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the sons of a king.
19 And he said, They were my brethren, the sons of my mother. [As] Jehovah
liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you. 20 And he said to
Jether his firstborn, Arise, slay them! But the youth drew not his sword; for

° **8:3** Elohim

he feared, because he was yet a youth. 21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said,
Rise thou, and fall on us; for as is the man, so is his strength. And Gideon
arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna; and he took the moons that were on
their camels' necks. 22 And the men of Israel said to Gideon, Rule over us,
both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also; for thou hast saved us from the
hand of Midian. 23 And Gideon said to them, I will not rule over you, neither
shall my son rule over you: Jehovah will rule over you. 24 And Gideon said to
them, I would desire a request of you: give me every man the earrings of his
booty; for they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites. 25 And
they said, We will willingly give [them]. And they spread a garment, and cast
therein every man the earrings of his booty. 26 And the weight of the golden
earrings that he requested was a thousand seven hundred [shekels] of gold;
besides the moons, and eardrops, and the purple garments that were on the
kings of Midian, and besides the chains that were about their camels' necks.
27 And Gideon made an ephod of them, and put it in his city, in Ophrah. And
all Israel went thither a whoring after it; and it became a snare to Gideon,
and to his house. 28 And Midian was subdued before the children of Israel,
and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest forty years
in the days of Gideon. 29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in
his house. 30 Now Gideon had seventy sons who had come out of his loins,
for he had many wives. 31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also
bore him a son, and he gave him the name of Abimelech. 32 And Gideon the
son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash
his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites. 33 And it came to pass when Gideon
was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after
the Baals, and set up Baal-Berith as their °god. 34 And the children of Israel
remembered not Jehovah their °God, who had delivered them out of the
hand of all their enemies on every side. 35 And they shewed no kindness to
the house of Jerubbaal-Gideon, according to all the good that he had done to
Israel.

9

1 And Abimelech son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem to his mother's
brethren, and spoke to them, and to all the family of the house of his mother's
father, saying, 2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the citizens of Shechem,
Which is better for you, that seventy persons, all sons of Jerubbaal, rule
over you, or that one man rule over you? And remember that I am your
bone and your flesh. 3 And his mother's brethren spoke of him in the ears
of all the citizens of Shechem all these words. And their heart inclined after
Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother. 4 And they gave him seventy
pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-Berith, and Abimelech hired with
them vain and wanton men, and they followed him. 5 And he came to
his father's house, to Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal,
seventy persons upon one stone; but there remained Jotham the youngest
son of Jerubbaal; for he had hid himself. 6 And all the citizens of Shechem
gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech
king, by the memorial-oak that is in Shechem. 7 And they told it to Jotham,
and he went and stood on the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice,
and cried, and said to them, Hearken to me, ye citizens of Shechem, that °God
may hearken to you. 8 The trees once went forth to anoint a king over them;

° **8:33** Elohim ° **8:34** Elohim ° **9:7** Elohim

and they said to the olive-tree, Reign over us. 9 And the olive-tree said to
them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour °God and
man, and go to wave over the trees? 10 And the trees said to the fig-tree,
Come thou, reign over us. 11 But the fig-tree said to them, Should I leave my
sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to wave over the trees? 12 Then said
the trees to the vine, Come thou, reign over us. 13 And the vine said to them,
Should I leave my new wine, which cheers °God and man, and go to wave
over the trees? 14 Then said all the trees to the thorn-bush, Come thou, reign
over us. 15 And the thorn-bush said to the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king
over you, come, put confidence in my shadow; but if not, fire shall come out
of the thorn-bush and devour the cedars of Lebanon. 16 Now therefore, if
ye have dealt truly and sincerely in that ye have made Abimelech king, and
if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and if ye have done to
him according to the deserving of his hands; 17 — for my father fought for
you, and endangered his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian;
18 but ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his
sons, seventy men, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his
handmaid, king over the citizens of Shechem, because he is your brother;
19 — if ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his
house this day, rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you; 20 but
if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the citizens of Shechem
and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the citizens of Shechem
and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech. 21 And Jotham ran
away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, because of Abimelech
his brother. 22 And Abimelech ruled over Israel three years. 23 And °God
sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the citizens of Shechem; and the
citizens of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech, 24 that the violence
[done] to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid
upon Abimelech their brother, who slew them, and upon the citizens of
Shechem, who had strengthened his hands to slay his brethren. 25 And the
citizens of Shechem set liers in wait for him on the tops of the mountains,
and they robbed all that came along that way by them. And it was told
Abimelech. 26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went
over to Shechem; and the citizens of Shechem put confidence in him. 27 And
they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode [the
grapes], and made rejoicings, and went into the house of their °god, and ate
and drank, and cursed Abimelech. 28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is
Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is he not the
son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his overseer? Serve the men of Hamor the
father of Shechem! and why should **we** serve him? 29 Oh! would that this
people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said
to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out. 30 And Zebul the ruler of
the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, and his anger was kindled;
31 and he sent messengers to Abimelech craftily, saying, Behold, Gaal the
son of Ebed and his brethren are come to Shechem, and behold, they shut
up the city against thee; 32 and now, rise up by night, thou and the people
that are with thee, and lie in ambush in the fields. 33 And it shall be in the
morning when the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and fall upon the city;
and behold, he and the people that is with him shall come out against thee,
and thou shalt do with him as thou shalt find occasion. 34 And Abimelech

° **9:9** Elohim ° **9:13** Elohim ° **9:23** Elohim ° **9:27** Elohim

rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they lay in
ambush against Shechem in four companies. 35 And Gaal the son of Ebed
went out, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city. Then Abimelech
rose up, and the people that were with him, out of the ambush. 36 And Gaal
saw the people, and said to Zebul, Behold, people are coming down from the
tops of the mountains. And Zebul said to him, Thou seest the shadow of the
mountains as men. 37 And Gaal spoke again, and said, Behold, people are
coming down from the high part of the land, and one company is coming
along by the way of the Magician's oak. 38 Then said Zebul to him, Where
is now thy mouth, thou that saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve
him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out now, I pray, and
fight against them. 39 And Gaal went out before the citizens of Shechem, and
fought against Abimelech. 40 And Abimelech pursued him, and he fled before
him, and there fell many wounded, as far as the entrance of the gate. 41 And
Abimelech dwelt at Arumah. And Zebul drove out Gaal and his brethren, that
they might not dwell in Shechem. 42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that
the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. 43 And he took
the people, and divided them into three companies, and lay in ambush in the
field. And he looked, and behold, the people came forth out of the city; and he
rose up against them and smote them. 44 And Abimelech, and the companies
that were with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entrance of the gate of
the city; and two of the companies ran upon all that were in the fields, and
slew them. 45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took
the city, and slew the people that were in it, and broke down the city, and
sowed it with salt. 46 And all the men of the tower of Shechem heard [that],
and they entered into the stronghold of the house of the *god Berith. 47 And
it was told Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem had gathered
together. 48 Then Abimelech went up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people
that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a
bough from the trees, and took it up and laid it on his shoulder, and said to
the people that was with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, do as
I have done. 49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough,
and they followed Abimelech, and put [them] to the hold, and burned the
hold with fire upon them. And all the men of the tower of Shechem died also,
about a thousand men and women. 50 And Abimelech went to Thebez, and
encamped against Thebez, and took it. 51 But there was a strong tower in the
midst of the city, and thither fled all the men and women, all the citizens of
the city; and they shut it behind them, and went up to the roof of the tower.
52 And Abimelech came to the tower, and fought against it, and he drew
near to the entrance of the tower to burn it with fire; 53 and a woman cast
the upper stone of a handmill on Abimelech's head, and crushed his skull.
54 Then he called hastily to the young man that carried his armour, and said
to him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that they say not of me, A woman killed
him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died. 55 And when the
men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they went every man to his place.
56 And °God rendered back the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did to
his father in slaying his seventy brethren. 57 And all the evil of the men of
Shechem did °God render back upon their heads; and upon them came the
curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

---

* **9:46** El ° **9:56** Elohim ° **9:57** Elohim

10

1 And after Abimelech, there rose up to save Israel Tola the son of Puah, the
son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir on mount Ephraim.
2 And he judged Israel twenty-three years; and he died, and was buried in
Shamir. 3 And after him rose up Jair, a Gileadite; and he judged Israel twenty-
two years. 4 And he had thirty sons who rode on thirty ass colts; and they
had thirty cities, which are called the villages of Jair to this day, which are
in the land of Gilead. 5 And Jair died, and was buried in Kamon. 6 And the
children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and served the Baals,
and the Ashtoreths, and the °gods of Syria, and the °gods of Zidon, and the
°gods of Moab, and the °gods of the children of Ammon, and the °gods of
the Philistines; and they forsook Jehovah, and served him not. 7 And the
anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he sold him into the hand of
the Philistines, and into the hand of the children of Ammon. 8 And they
oppressed and crushed the children of Israel in that year; eighteen years
[they oppressed] all the children of Israel that were beyond the Jordan in
the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. 9 And the children of Ammon
passed over the Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin,
and against the house of Ephraim; and Israel was greatly distressed. 10 And
the children of Israel cried to Jehovah, saying, We have sinned against
thee, both because we have forsaken our °God, and also served the Baals.
11 And Jehovah said to the children of Israel, Did I not [save you] from the
Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from
the Philistines? 12 The Zidonians also, and Amalek and Maon oppressed you,
and ye cried to me, and I saved you out of their hand. 13 But ye have forsaken
me, and served other °gods; therefore I will save you no more. 14 Go and
cry to the °gods that ye have chosen: let them save you in the time of your
trouble. 15 And the children of Israel said to Jehovah, We have sinned. Do
thou unto us according to all that is good in thy sight; only deliver us, we pray
thee, this day. 16 And they put away the strange °gods from among them, and
served Jehovah; and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel. 17 And the
children of Ammon were called together and encamped in Gilead; and the
children of Israel gathered together and encamped in Mizpeh. 18 And the
people, the chief men of Gilead, said one to another, Who is the man that will
begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the
inhabitants of Gilead.

11

1 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the
son of a harlot; and Gilead had begotten Jephthah. 2 And Gilead's wife bore
him sons; and when his wife's sons were grown, they expelled Jephthah, and
said to him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son
of another woman. 3 Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in
the land of Tob. And vain men were gathered to Jephthah, and they made
expeditions with him. 4 And it came to pass after some time, that the children
of Ammon fought with Israel. 5 And when the children of Ammon made war
against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of
Tob. 6 And they said to Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight
against the children of Ammon. 7 And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead,

---

° **10:6** Elohim ° **10:6** Elohim ° **10:6** Elohim ° **10:6** Elohim ° **10:6** Elohim ° **10:10** Elohim
° **10:13** Elohim ° **10:14** Elohim ° **10:16** Elohim

Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are
ye come to me now when ye are in trouble? 8 And the elders of Gilead said
to Jephthah, Therefore we have returned to thee now, that thou mayest go
with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be head over all of
us the inhabitants of Gilead. 9 And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, If
ye take me back to fight against the children of Ammon, and Jehovah give
them up before me, shall I be your head? 10 And the elders of Gilead said
unto Jephthah, Jehovah be witness between us, if we do not so according to
thy words! 11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people
made him head and captain over them; and Jephthah uttered all his words
before Jehovah in Mizpah. 12 And Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the
children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come
against me to fight against my land? 13 And the king of the children of Ammon
said to the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when
they came up out of Egypt, from the Arnon even unto the Jabbok and unto
the Jordan; and now restore it peaceably. 14 And Jephthah sent messengers
again to the king of the children of Ammon, 15 and said to him, Thus saith
Jephthah: Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children
of Ammon. 16 But when they came up from Egypt, then Israel walked through
the wilderness as far as the Red sea, and came to Kadesh. 17 And Israel sent
messengers to the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy
land; but the king of Edom would not hearken. And they also sent to the king
of Moab; and he would not. And Israel abode in Kadesh. 18 And they walked
through the wilderness, and went round the land of Edom and the land of
Moab, and came by the east of the land of Moab, and encamped beyond the
Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab, for the Arnon is the border
of Moab. 19 And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, the
king of Heshbon, and Israel said to him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through
thy land unto my place. 20 But Sihon trusted not Israel, to let him pass through
his border, and Sihon gathered all his people, and they encamped in Jahzah;
and he fought with Israel. 21 And Jehovah the °God of Israel gave Sihon and
all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them; and Israel took
possession of the whole land of the Amorites, who dwelt in that country.
22 And they possessed all the borders of the Amorites, from the Arnon unto
the Jabbok, and from the wilderness unto the Jordan. 23 And now Jehovah the
°God of Israel has dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel,
and shouldest thou take possession of it? 24 Dost not thou possess what
Chemosh thy °god puts thee in possession of? and whatever Jehovah our
°God has dispossessed before us, that will we possess. 25 And now art thou
indeed better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive
with Israel? did he ever fight against them? 26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon
and its dependent villages, and in Aroer and its dependent villages, and in all
the cities that are along the banks of the Arnon, three hundred years — why
did ye not recover [them] within that time? 27 So I have not sinned against
thee, but it is thou who doest me wrong in making war against me. Jehovah,
the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children
of Ammon! 28 But the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not to the
words of Jephthah that he had sent him. 29 Then the Spirit of Jehovah came
upon Jephthah, and he passed through Gilead and Manasseh, and passed to

° **11:21** Elohim ° **11:23** Elohim ° **11:24** Elohim ° **11:24** Elohim

Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over to the children
of Ammon. 30 And Jephthah vowed a vow to Jehovah, and said, If thou wilt
without fail give the children of Ammon into my hand, 31 then shall that
which cometh forth from the door of my house to meet me, when I return
in peace from the children of Ammon, be Jehovah's, and I will offer it up for
a burnt-offering. 32 And Jephthah passed over to the children of Ammon to
fight against them; and Jehovah gave them into his hand. 33 And he smote
them from Aroer until thou come to Minnith, twenty cities, even unto Abel-
Cheramim, with a very great slaughter; and the children of Ammon were
subdued before the children of Israel. 34 And Jephthah came to Mizpah to his
house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with tambours and
with dances; and she was an only child: besides her he had neither son nor
daughter. 35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his garments,
and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art
one of them that trouble me; for I have opened my mouth to Jehovah, and
I cannot go back. 36 And she said to him, My father, if thou hast opened thy
mouth to Jehovah, do to me according to that which has proceeded out of
thy mouth; forasmuch as Jehovah has taken vengeance for thee upon thine
enemies, upon the children of Ammon. 37 And she said to her father, Let
this thing be done for me: leave me alone two months, that I may go and
descend to the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my companions.
38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months. And she went with
her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. 39 And it
came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned to her father, and he
performed on her the vow that he had vowed; and she had known no man.
And it became a fixed custom in Israel, 40 that from year to year the daughters
of Israel go to celebrate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in
the year.

12

1 And the men of Ephraim were called together, and passed over north-
wards, and said to Jephthah, Why didst thou pass over to fight against the
children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? We will burn thy
house upon thee with fire. 2 And Jephthah said to them, I was at great strife,
I and my people, with the children of Ammon; and I called you, but ye saved
me not out of their hand. 3 And when I saw that ye would not save me, I put
my life in my hand, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and
Jehovah gave them into my hand. Why then are ye come up to me this day,
to fight against me? 4 And Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead,
and fought with Ephraim; and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because
they said, Ye, Gilead, ye are fugitives of Ephraim in the midst of Ephraim,
[and] in the midst of Manasseh. 5 And Gilead took the fords of the Jordan
before Ephraim; and it came to pass that when the fugitives of Ephraim
said, Let me go over, the men of Gilead said to him, Art thou an Ephraimite?
and he said, No. 6 Then they said to him, Say now Shibboleth! and he said,
Sibboleth, and did not manage to pronounce [it] rightly. Then they took him,
and slaughtered him at the fords of the Jordan. And there fell at that time
of Ephraim forty-two thousand. 7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. And
Jephthah the Gileadite died, and was buried in [one of] the cities of Gilead.
8 And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel. 9 And he had thirty sons;
and thirty daughters he sent out of the house, and thirty daughters he took

in from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years. 10 And Ibzan
died, and was buried at Bethlehem. 11 And after him Elon, the Zebulonite,
judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years. 12 And Elon the Zebulonite died,
and was buried in Ajalon in the land of Zebulun. 13 And after him Abdon
the son of Hillel, the Pirathonite, judged Israel. 14 And he had forty sons and
thirty grandsons, who rode on seventy ass colts. And he judged Israel eight
years. 15 And Abdon the son of Hillel, the Pirathonite, died, and was buried
in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the hill-country of the Amalekites.

13

1 And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah; and
Jehovah gave them into the hand of the Philistines forty years. 2 And there
was a certain man of Zoreah, of the family of the Danites, and his name
was Manoah. And his wife was barren and did not bear. 3 And the Angel
of Jehovah appeared to the woman, and said to her, Behold now, thou art
barren and bearest not; but thou shalt conceive and bear a son. 4 And now
beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat nothing
unclean. 5 For lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son, and no razor shall
come on his head; for the boy shall be a Nazarite of °God from the womb;
and he shall begin to save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines. 6 And the
woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of °God came to me, and
his appearance was like the appearance of an angel of °God, very terrible;
but I did not ask him whence he was, neither did he tell me his name. 7 And
he said to me, Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a son; and now drink
not wine nor strong drink, and eat not anything unclean; for the boy shall
be a Nazarite of °God from the womb to the day of his death. 8 Then Manoah
prayed to Jehovah, and said, Ah Lord! let the man of °God which thou didst
send come again unto us, I pray thee, and teach us what we shall do unto the
child that shall be born. 9 And °God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and
the Angel of °God came again to the woman whilst she sat in the field; but
Manoah her husband was not with her. 10 Then the woman hasted and ran,
and informed her husband, and said to him, Behold, the man has appeared to
me, that came to me that day. 11 And Manoah rose up and went after his wife,
and came to the man, and said to him, Art thou the man that didst speak to the
woman? And he said, I am. 12 And Manoah said, When thy words then come
to pass, what shall be the child's manner and his doing? 13 And the Angel
of Jehovah said to Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware:
14 she shall not eat of anything that cometh of the vine, neither shall she drink
wine or strong drink, nor eat anything unclean: all that I commanded her
shall she observe. 15 And Manoah said to the Angel of Jehovah, I pray thee,
let us detain thee, and we will make ready a kid of the goats for thee. 16 And
the Angel of Jehovah said to Manoah, Though thou shouldest detain me, I will
not eat of thy bread; and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou shalt offer it
up to Jehovah. For Manoah knew not that he was the Angel of Jehovah. 17 And
Manoah said to the Angel of Jehovah, What is thy name, that when thy word
cometh to pass we may do thee honour? 18 And the Angel of Jehovah said to
him, How is it that thou askest after my name, seeing it is wonderful? 19 Then
Manoah took the kid and the oblation, and offered it up to Jehovah upon the
rock. And he did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on. 20 And it

° **13:5** Elohim ° **13:6** Elohim ° **13:6** Elohim ° **13:7** Elohim ° **13:8** Elohim ° **13:9** Elohim
° **13:9** Elohim

came to pass, as the flame went up from off the altar towards the heavens,
that the Angel of Jehovah ascended in the flame of the altar; and Manoah and
his wife looked on, and fell on their faces to the ground. 21 And the Angel of
Jehovah appeared no more to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew
that it was the Angel of Jehovah. 22 And Manoah said to his wife, We shall
surely die, because we have seen °God. 23 But his wife said to him, If Jehovah
were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and an
oblation at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor
would he at this time have told us [such things] as these. 24 And the woman
bore a son, and called his name Samson. And the child grew, and Jehovah
blessed him. 25 And the Spirit of Jehovah began to move him at Mahaneh-
Dan, between Zoreah and Eshtaol.

14

1 And Samson went down to Timnathah, and saw a woman in Timnathah
of the daughters of the Philistines. 2 And he went up, and told his father and
his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnathah of the daughters
of the Philistines; and now take her for me as wife. 3 And his father and his
mother said to him, Is there no woman among the daughters of thy brethren,
and among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the Philistines,
the uncircumcised? And Samson said to his father, Take her for me, for she
pleases me well. 4 And his father and his mother did not know that it was
of Jehovah, that he was seeking an occasion against the Philistines. Now at
that time the Philistines were ruling over Israel. 5 And Samson went down,
and his father and his mother, to Timnathah; and they came to the vineyards
of Timnathah. And behold, a young lion roared against him; 6 and the Spirit
of Jehovah came upon him, and he rent it as one rends a kid, and nothing
was in his hand. And he did not tell his father or his mother what he had
done. 7 And he went down and talked with the woman; and she pleased
Samson well. 8 And he returned after a time to take her, and he turned aside
to see the carcase of the lion; and behold, [there was] a swarm of bees in the
carcase of the lion, and honey; 9 and he took it out in his hands, and went on,
and ate as he went. And he came to his father and to his mother, and gave
them, and they ate; but he did not tell them that he had taken the honey out
of the carcase of the lion. 10 And his father went down to the woman, and
Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do. 11 And it came
to pass when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions, and they
were with him. 12 And Samson said to them, Let me now propound a riddle
to you; if ye clearly explain it to me within the seven days of the feast, and
find [it] out, then I will give you thirty shirts, and thirty changes of garments.
13 But if ye cannot explain [it] to me, then shall ye give me thirty shirts, and
thirty changes of garments. And they said to him, Propound thy riddle, that
we may hear it. 14 And he said to them, Out of the eater came forth food,
And out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three
days explain the riddle. 15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they
said to Samson's wife, Persuade thy husband, that he may explain to us the
riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire. Have ye invited us
to impoverish us, — is it not [so]? 16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and
said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not. Thou hast propounded the
riddle to the children of my people, and hast not explained it to me. And he
said to her, Behold, I have not explained it to my father nor my mother, and

° **13:22** Elohim

shall I explain it to thee? 17 And she wept before him the seven days, while
they had the feast. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that he explained
it to her, for she pressed him. And she explained the riddle to the children of
her people. 18 And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day before
the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey, And what stronger than a
lion? And he said to them, If ye had not ploughed with my heifer, Ye had not
found out my riddle. 19 And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he
went down to Ashkelon, and slew of them thirty men, and took their spoil,
and gave the changes of garments unto them that explained the riddle. And
his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. 20 And Samson's
wife was [given] to his companion, whom he had made his friend.

15

1 And it came to pass after a time, in the days of the wheat-harvest, that
Samson visited his wife with a kid of the goats. And he said, I will go in to my
wife into the chamber; but her father would not suffer him to go in. 2 And
her father said, I verily thought that thou didst utterly hate her; therefore I
gave her to thy companion. Is not her younger sister fairer than she? Let her,
I pray thee, be thine instead of her. 3 And Samson said to them, This time I am
blameless toward the Philistines, though I do them harm. 4 And Samson went
and caught three hundred jackals, and took torches, and turned tail to tail,
and put a torch in the midst between the two tails. 5 And he set the torches on
fire, and let [them] run into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up
both the shocks, and also the standing corn, and the olive gardens. 6 And the
Philistines said, Who has done this? And they answered, Samson, the son-in-
law of the Timnite, because he took his wife and gave her to his companion.
And the Philistines came up, and burned her and her father with fire. 7 And
Samson said to them, If ye act thus, for a certainty I will avenge myself on
you, and then I will cease. 8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great
slaughter. And he went down and dwelt in the cleft of the cliff Etam. 9 And
the Philistines went up, and encamped in Judah, and spread themselves in
Lehi. 10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And
they said, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he has done to
us. 11 Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the cliff
Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines rule over us?
And what is this that thou hast done to us? And he said to them, As they did
to me, so have I done to them. 12 And they said to him, We are come down to
bind thee, that we may give thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson
said to them, Swear to me that ye will not fall on me yourselves. 13 And they
spoke to him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into
their hand; but we certainly shall not put thee to death. And they bound him
with two new cords, and brought him up from the cliff. 14 When he came
to Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him. And the Spirit of Jehovah came
upon him, and the cords that were on his arms became as threads of flax
that are burned with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands. 15 And he
found a fresh jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand and took it, and slew
with it a thousand men. 16 And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, a
heap, two heaps, With the jawbone of an ass have I slain a thousand men.
17 And it came to pass when he had ended speaking, that he cast away the
jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-Lehi. 18 And he was
very thirsty, and called on Jehovah, and said, Thou hast given by the hand of

thy servant this great deliverance, and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into
the hand of the uncircumcised? 19 And °God clave the hallow rock which was
in Lehi, and water came out of it. And he drank, and his spirit came again,
and he revived. Therefore its name was called En-hakkore, which is in Lehi
to this day. 20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

16

1 And Samson went to Gazah, and saw there a harlot, and went in to her.
2 [And it was told] the Gazathites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they
surrounded [him], and laid wait for him all night at the gate of the city,
and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning light we will kill him.
3 And Samson lay till midnight; and he arose at midnight, and seized the
doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and tore them up with the
bar, and put [them] upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of
the mountain that is before Hebron. 4 And it came to pass afterwards that
he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. 5 And
the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and said to her, Persuade him,
and see in what his great strength is, and with what we may prevail against
him, that we may bind him to overpower him; and we will each give thee
eleven hundred silver-pieces. 6 Then Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray
thee, in what is thy great strength, and with what thou mightest be bound to
overpower thee. 7 And Samson said to her, If they should bind me with seven
fresh cords which have not been dried, then should I be weak, and be as
another man. 8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven fresh
cords which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. 9 Now she
had liers in wait abiding in the chamber; and she said to him, The Philistines
are upon thee, Samson! And he broke the cords, as a thread of tow is broken
when it touches the fire; and his strength was not known. 10 And Delilah said
to Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me and told me lies. Now tell me, I
pray thee, with what thou mightest be bound. 11 And he said to her, If they
should bind me fast with new ropes, with which no work has been done, then
should I be weak, and be as another man. 12 And Delilah took new ropes,
and bound him with them, and said to him, The Philistines are upon thee,
Samson! Now there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he broke
them from off his arms like a thread. 13 And Delilah said to Samson, Hitherto
thou hast mocked me and told me lies. Tell me with what thou mightest be
bound. And he said to her, If thou shouldest weave the seven locks of my
head with the web. 14 And she fastened it with the pin, and said to him, The
Philistines are upon thee, Samson! And he awoke out of his sleep, and tore
out the pin of the beam, and the web. 15 Then she said to him, How canst
thou say, I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? these three times hast
thou mocked me, and hast not told me in what is thy great strength. 16 And
it came to pass when she pressed him daily with her words and urged him,
that his soul was vexed unto death; 17 and he told her all his heart, and said
to her, There has not come a razor upon my head; for I am a Nazarite of °God
from my mother's womb; if I should be shaven, then my strength would go
from me, and I should be weak, and be like all mankind. 18 And Delilah saw
that he had told her all his heart, and she sent and called for the lords of the
Philistines, saying, Come up this time, for he has told me all his heart. And the
lords of the Philistines came up to her, and brought the money in their hand.
19 And she made him sleep upon her knees, and called a man, and she caused

° **15:19** Elohim ° **16:17** Elohim

him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to overpower him,
and his strength went from him. 20 And she said, The Philistines are upon
thee, Samson! And he awoke out of his sleep, and thought, I will go out as
at other times before, and disengage myself. And he knew not that Jehovah
had departed from him. 21 And the Philistines seized him, and put out his
eyes, and brought him down to Gazah, and bound him with fetters of bronze;
and he had to grind in the prison-house. 22 But the hair of his head began
to grow after he was shaved. 23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered
together to sacrifice a great sacrifice to Dagon their °god, and to rejoice; for
they said, Our °god has given Samson our enemy into our hands. 24 And when
the people saw him, they praised their °god; for they said, Our °god has given
into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, even him who
multiplied our slain. 25 And it came to pass when their hearts were merry,
that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for
Samson out of the prison-house, and he played before them; and they set him
between the pillars. 26 And Samson said to the lad that held him by the hand,
Let loose of me, and suffer me to feel the pillars upon which the house stands,
that I may lean upon them. 27 Now the house was full of men and women; and
all the lords of the Philistines were there; and upon the roof there were about
three thousand men and women, who looked on while Samson made sport.
28 And Samson called to Jehovah, and said, Lord Jehovah, remember me, I
pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O °God, that I may
take one vengeance upon the Philistines for my two eyes. 29 And Samson took
hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood (and he supported
himself upon them), the one with his right hand and the other with his left.
30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines! And he bowed himself
with might; and the house fell on the lords, and on all the people that were
therein. So the dead that he slew at his death were more than those whom he
had slain in his life. 31 And his brethren came down, and all the house of his
father, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zoreah
and Eshtaol in the sepulchre of Manoah his father. And he had judged Israel
twenty years.

17

1 And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah. 2 And
he said to his mother, The eleven hundred silver-pieces that were taken from
thee, and about which thou didst curse and speak of in mine ears, behold,
the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be my son of
Jehovah! 3 And he restored the eleven hundred silver-pieces to his mother;
and his mother said, I had dedicated the silver to Jehovah from my hand
for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image; and now I will
restore it to thee. 4 Now he restored the silver to his mother; and his mother
took two hundred silver-pieces and gave them to the founder, and he made
of them a graven image and a molten image; and they were in the house
of Micah. 5 And the man Micah had a house of °gods, and made an ephod
and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest. 6 In
those days there was no king in Israel; every man did what was right in
his own eyes. 7 And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-Judah of the
family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there. 8 And the man
departed from the city, from Bethlehem-Judah, to sojourn where he might

° **16:23** Elohim ° **16:23** Elohim ° **16:24** Elohim ° **16:24** Elohim ° **16:28** Elohim ° **17:5** Elohim

find [a place]. And as he journeyed, he came to mount Ephraim, to the house
of Micah. 9 And Micah said to him, Whence comest thou? And he said to him,
I am a Levite of Bethlehem-Judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find [a
place]. 10 And Micah said to him, Dwell with me, and be to me a father and
a priest, and I will give thee yearly ten silver-pieces, and a suit of garments,
and thy victuals. And the Levite went in. 11 And the Levite was content to
dwell with the man; and the young man was to him as one of his sons. 12 And
Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was
in the house of Micah. 13 Then said Micah, Now I know that Jehovah will do
me good, because I have the Levite for priest.

18

1 In those days there was no king in Israel, and in those days the tribe of
the Danites sought for themselves an inheritance to dwell in; for to that day
[their lot] had not fallen to them for inheritance among the tribes of Israel.
2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men of their whole number,
men of valour, from Zoreah and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to
examine it; and they said to them, Go, examine the land. And they came to
the hill-country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, and lodged there. 3 When
they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man, the
Levite; and they turned in thither, and said to him, Who brought thee hither?
and what doest thou in this [place]? and what hast thou here? 4 And he said
to them, Thus and thus has Micah done to me; and he has hired me, and I
am his priest. 5 And they said to him, Inquire, we pray thee, of °God, that we
may know whether our way on which we go shall be prosperous. 6 And the
priest said to them, Go in peace: before Jehovah is your way on which ye go.
7 And the five men departed, and came to Laish; and they saw the people that
were therein, dwelling securely, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and
secure; and no one was in the land who possessed authority, that might put
[them] to shame in anything; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had
nothing to do with [any] man. 8 — And they came to their brethren at Zoreah
and Eshtaol. And their brethren said to them, What [say] ye? 9 And they
said, Arise, and let us go up against them; for we have seen the land, and
behold, it is very good; and ye are still! Be not slothful to go, to enter to take
possession of the land. 10 When ye go in, ye shall come to a people secure, and
the land is spacious in every direction; for °God has given it into your hands;
[it is] a place where there is no want of anything that is on the earth. 11 And
there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zoreah and out
of Eshtaol, six hundred men girded with weapons of war. 12 And they went
up and encamped in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah; therefore they call that place
Mahaneh-Dan to this day: behold, it is behind Kirjath-jearim. 13 And they
passed thence to mount Ephraim, and came to the house of Micah. 14 Then
the five men that had gone to spy out the country of Laish spoke and said
to their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and
teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? And now ye know what
to do. 15 And they turned thither, and came to the house of the young man
the Levite, the house of Micah, and inquired after his welfare. 16 And the
six hundred men of the children of Dan, girded with their weapons of war,
stood at the entrance of the gate. 17 And the five men that had gone to spy
out the land went up, entered in thither, [and] took the graven image, and

° **18:5** Elohim ° **18:10** Elohim

the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image; and the priest stood
at the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men that were girded with
weapons of war. 18 And these came into Micah's house, and took the carved
image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. And the priest
said to them, What do ye? 19 And they said to him, Hold thy peace, lay thy
hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest. Is
it better for thee to be a priest for the house of one man, or to be priest for a
tribe and a family in Israel? 20 Then the priest's heart was glad, and he took
the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst
of the people. 21 And they turned and departed, and put the little ones and
the cattle and the baggage before them. 22 They were already far from the
house of Micah, when the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house
were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan. 23 And they cried
to the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said to Micah, What
aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company? 24 And he said, Ye have
taken away my °gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away;
and what have I more? and what is this that ye say to me, What aileth thee?
25 And the children of Dan said to him, Let not thy voice be heard among us,
lest men of exasperated spirit run upon you, and thou lose thy life and the
lives of thy household. 26 And the children of Dan went their way; and Micah
saw that they were too strong for him, and he turned and went back to his
house. 27 And they took that which Micah had made, and the priest that he
had had, and came upon Laish, upon a people quiet and secure; and they
smote them with the edge of the sword, and burned the city with fire. 28 And
there was no deliverer, for it was far from Zidon, and they had nothing to
do with [any] man; and it [lay] in the valley that is by Beth-rehob. And they
built the city and dwelt therein. 29 And they called the name of the city Dan,
after the name of Dan their father, who was born to Israel; howbeit Laish was
the name of the city at the first. 30 And the children of Dan set up the graven
image; and Jehonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Moses; he and his
sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land.
31 And they set up for themselves Micah's graven image, which he had made,
all the time that the house of °God was in Shiloh.

19

1 And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that
a certain Levite, sojourning on the further side of mount Ephraim, took him
a concubine out of Bethlehem-Judah. 2 And his concubine played the whore
against him, and went away from him to her father's house to Bethlehem-
Judah, and was there some time, — four months. 3 And her husband rose up
and went after her, to speak kindly to her, to bring her again; and his servant
was with him, and a couple of asses. And she brought him into her father's
house; and when the father of the damsel saw him he rejoiced to meet him.
4 And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained him, and he abode with
him three days; and they ate and drank, and lodged there. 5 And it came to
pass on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up
to depart; and the damsel's father said to his son-in-law, Refresh thy heart
with a morsel of bread, and afterwards ye may go your way. 6 And they sat
down, and ate and drank, both of them together. And the damsel's father
said to the man, Be content, I pray thee, and pass the night, and let thy heart

° **18:24** Elohim ° **18:31** Elohim

be glad. 7 And the man rose up to depart, but his father-in-law urged him,
and he lodged there again. 8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth
day to depart; but the damsel's father said, Refresh thy heart, I pray thee.
And they lingered until the afternoon, and they did eat both of them. 9 And
the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant; and his
father-in-law, the damsel's father, said to him, Behold now, the day draws
toward evening — I pray you stay all night; behold, the day is declining, lodge
here, and let thy heart be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way,
that thou mayest go to thy tent. 10 But the man would not tarry the night;
and he rose up and departed, and came opposite to Jebus, that is, Jerusalem;
and there were with him two asses saddled, and his concubine was with him.
11 They were near Jebus, and the day was far spent; and the servant said to his
master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites,
and lodge in it. 12 But his master said to him, We will not turn aside into the
city of a stranger, which is not of the children of Israel, but we will pass on
to Gibeah. 13 And he said to his servant, Come and let us draw near to one
of these places, and lodge in Gibeah, or in Ramah. 14 And they passed on
and went their way; and the sun went down upon them [when they were]
by Gibeah, which belongs to Benjamin. 15 And they turned aside thither, to
go in, to lodge in Gibeah. And he went in, and sat down in the open place of
the city; and there was no one that received him into his house to pass the
night. 16 And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field
at even; and the man was of mount Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah;
but the men of the place were Benjaminites. 17 And he lifted up his eyes,
and saw the wayfaring man in the open place of the city; and the old man
said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou? 18 And he said to him,
We are travelling from Bethlehem-Judah towards the further side of mount
Ephraim; from thence am I; and I went to Bethlehem-Judah, and I have to
do with the house of Jehovah; and there is no man that receives me into his
house. 19 And we have both straw and provender for our asses; and I have
bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man
with thy servants: there is no lack of anything. 20 Then the old man said,
Peace be with thee; only let all thy wants lie on me; but lodge not in the
street. 21 And he brought him into his house, and gave the asses provender;
and they washed their feet, and ate and drank. 22 They were making their
hearts merry, when behold, the men of the city, sons of Belial, surrounded
the house, beating at the door; and they spoke to the master of the house, the
old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thy house, that we may
know him. 23 And the man, the master of the house, went out to them, and
said to them, No, my brethren, I pray you, do not wickedly; seeing that this
man is come into my house, do not this villany. 24 Behold, my daughter, who
is a virgin, and his concubine; let me bring them out, and humble ye them,
and do to them as is good in your sight; but to this man do not so vile a thing.
25 But the men would not hearken to him; and the man took his concubine,
and brought her forth to them; and they knew her, and abused her all the
night until the morning; and let her go when the morning-dawn arose. 26 And
the woman came at the dawning of the day, and fell down at the entrance of
the man's house where her lord was, till it was light. 27 And her lord rose up
in the morning, and opened the door of the house, and went out to go his way,
and behold, there lay the woman his concubine at the entrance of the house,
and her hands were upon the threshold. 28 And he said to her, Up, and let us

go; but no one answered. And he took her upon the ass; and the man rose
up, and went to his place. 29 And when he was come into his house, he took
the knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, according to her
bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the borders of Israel. 30 And
it came to pass that every one that saw it said, There was no such deed done
nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came out of Egypt to this day.
Think it over, advise, and speak.

20

1 And all the children of Israel went forth, and the assembly gathered
together as one man, from Dan to Beer-sheba, and the land of Gilead, unto
Jehovah at Mizpah. 2 And the heads of all the people, of all the tribes of
Israel, presented themselves in the congregation of the people of °God, four
hundred thousand footmen that drew sword. 3 And the children of Benjamin
heard that the children of Israel had gone up to Mizpah. And the children
of Israel said, Tell [us], how was this wickedness? 4 Then the Levite, the
husband of the woman that was murdered, answered and said, I came to
Gibeah that [belongs] to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. 5 And the
citizens of Gibeah rose against me, and surrounded the house because of me,
by night; they thought to slay me, and my concubine have they humbled
so that she died. 6 Then I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and
sent her throughout the country of the inheritance of Israel; for they have
committed lewdness and villany in Israel. 7 Behold, all ye, children of Israel,
deliberate and give here [your] counsel. 8 And all the people rose up as one
man, saying, We will not any one go to his tent, neither will we any one turn
into his house. 9 But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah: [we
go] by lot against it; 10 and we will take ten men of a hundred throughout
all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand of ten
thousand, to fetch victuals for the people, that they may do, when they come
to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the villany that they have wrought
in Israel. 11 And all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit
together as one man. 12 And the tribes of Israel sent men to all the families of
Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that has been done among you?
13 And now give up the men, the sons of Belial, who are in Gibeah, that we
may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But [the children of]
Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of
Israel. 14 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of
the cities of Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. 15 And the
children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities, twenty-
six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who
were numbered seven hundred chosen men. 16 Among all this people there
were seven hundred chosen men left-handed; all these slang stones at a hair
[breadth], and missed not. 17 And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were
numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were
men of war. 18 And the children of Israel arose and went up to Bethel, and
inquired of °God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against
the children of Benjamin? And Jehovah said, Judah first. 19 And the children
of Israel rose up in the morning and encamped against Gibeah. 20 And the
men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel
put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah. 21 And the children

° **20:2** Elohim ° **20:18** Elohim

of Benjamin went forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed to the ground of the
Israelites that day twenty-two thousand men. 22 And the people, the men
of Israel, took courage, and set the battle again in array in the place where
they put themselves in array the first day. 23 And the children of Israel went
up and wept before Jehovah until even, and inquired of Jehovah, saying,
Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother?
And Jehovah said, Go up against him. 24 And the children of Israel came
near against the children of Benjamin the second day. 25 And Benjamin went
forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and again destroyed to the
ground of the children of Israel eighteen thousand men: all these drew the
sword. 26 Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up and
came to Bethel, and wept, and abode there before Jehovah, and fasted that
day until even, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before
Jehovah. 27 And the children of Israel inquired of Jehovah (and the ark
of the covenant of °God was there in those days, 28 and Phinehas, the son
of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days), saying, Shall
I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother,
or shall I cease? And Jehovah said, Go up; for to-morrow I will give them
into thy hand. 29 And Israel set liers in wait against Gibeah, round about.
30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on
the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at the other
times. 31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and
were drawn away from the city, and began to smite of the people, slaying
as at the former times, in the highways, of which one leads to Bethel and the
other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel. 32 And the children
of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first. And the
children of Israel said, Let us flee, that we may draw them from the city to
the highways. 33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put
themselves in array at Baal-Tamar; and the ambush of Israel rushed forth
out of their place, out of the meadows of Geba. 34 And there came from
opposite Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle
was severe; but they knew not that disaster was coming upon them. 35 And
Jehovah smote Benjamin before Israel; and the children of Israel destroyed
of the Benjaminites that day twenty-five thousand one hundred men: all
these drew the sword. 36 And the children of Benjamin saw that they were
smitten. — And the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they
trusted to the ambush that they had set against Gibeah. 37 And the ambush
hasted, and fell upon Gibeah; and the ambush drew along, and smote the
whole city with the edge of the sword. 38 Now there was an appointed sign
between the men of Israel and the ambush, that they should make a thick
column of smoke rise up out of the city. 39 And when the men of Israel turned
back in the battle, Benjamin began to smite, slaying of the men of Israel about
thirty men; for they said, Surely they are quite routed before us as in the first
battle. 40 And when the burning began to rise up out of the city as a pillar
of smoke, Benjamin looked behind, and behold, the whole city ascended [in
smoke] to the heavens. 41 Then the men of Israel turned back, and the men
of Benjamin were amazed, for they saw that disaster was come upon them.
42 And they turned before the men of Israel to the way of the wilderness; but
the battle overtook them; and those who came out of the cities destroyed
them in their midst. 43 They encompassed the Benjaminites, chased them,

° **20:27** Elohim

trode them down at the resting-place over against Gibeah toward the sun-
rising. 44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men: all these, men
of valour. 45 And they turned and fled towards the wilderness to the cliff of
Rimmon, and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and
pursued hard after them to Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them. 46 So
that all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty-five thousand men that
drew the sword: all these, men of valour. 47 And six hundred men turned and
fled to the wilderness to the cliff of Rimmon, and abode at the cliff of Rimmon
four months. 48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of
Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of
[every] city as the cattle, and all that was found; even all the cities that were
found did they set on fire.

21

1 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, There shall not
any of us give his daughter to the Benjaminites as wife. 2 And the people
came to Bethel, and abode there till even before °God, and lifted up their
voices and wept bitterly, 3 and said, Jehovah, °God of Israel, why is it come
to pass in Israel, that there should be this day one tribe lacking in Israel?
4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built
there an altar, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. 5 And
the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that
came not up with the congregation to Jehovah? For they had [made] a great
oath concerning him that came not up to Jehovah to Mizpah, saying, He shall
certainly be put to death. 6 And the children of Israel repented them for
Benjamin their brother, and said, To-day is one tribe extirpated from Israel.
7 What shall we do for wives for them that remain? since we have sworn by
Jehovah that we will not give them of our daughters for wives. 8 And they
said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpah to
Jehovah? And behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-Gilead, to
the congregation; 9 for the people were numbered, and behold, there were
none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead there. 10 And the assembly sent
thither twelve thousand men of the most valiant and commanded them,
saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead with the edge of the
sword, and the women and the children. 11 And this is the thing which ye
shall do: ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain
with man. 12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead four
hundred young women that were virgins, who had known no man by lying
with any male, and they brought them to the camp, to Shiloh, which is in the
land of Canaan. 13 And the whole assembly sent to speak to the children of
Benjamin that were at the cliff of Rimmon, and to proclaim peace to them.
14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them the wives
whom they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-Gilead; but even so they
found not enough for them. 15 And the people repented them for Benjamin,
because Jehovah had made a breach in the tribes of Israel. 16 And the elders
of the assembly said, What shall we do for wives for them that remain? for
the women have been destroyed out of Benjamin. 17 And they said, There
must be a possession for those of Benjamin that have escaped, that a tribe be
not blotted out of Israel. 18 But we cannot give them wives of our daughters,
for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife

° **21:2** Elohim ° **21:3** Elohim

to the Benjaminites! 19 And they said, Behold, there is a feast of Jehovah
from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north side of Bethel, toward the
sun-rising of the highway that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the
south of Lebonah. 20 And they commanded the sons of Benjamin, saying, Go
and lie in wait in the vineyards; 21 and see, and behold, if the daughters of
Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come out of the vineyards, and
catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land
of Benjamin. 22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come
to complain to us, that we will say to them, Gratify us with them, because
we did not take each man his wife in the war; for ye did not give them to
them, that ye should now be guilty. 23 And the children of Benjamin did so,
and took wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they
caught; and they went and returned to their inheritance, and built the cities,
and dwelt in them. 24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time,
every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every
man to his inheritance. 25 In those days there was no king in Israel; every
man did what was right in his own eyes.

The Book of Ruth

1 And it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was
a famine in the land. And a certain man went from Bethlehem-Judah, to
sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. 2 And
the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and
the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem-
Judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there. 3 And
Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons. 4 And
they took them Moabitish wives; the name of the one was Orpah, and the
name of the second Ruth: and they abode there about ten years. 5 And
Mahlon and Chilion died also, both of them; and the woman was left of her
two children and of her husband. 6 And she arose, she and her daughters-
in-law, and returned from the fields of Moab; for she had heard in the
fields of Moab how that Jehovah had visited his people to give them bread.
7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she had been, and her two
daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return to the land of
Judah. 8 And Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, Go, return each to her
mother's house. Jehovah deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead
and with me. 9 Jehovah grant you that ye may find rest, each in the house
of her husband. And she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice and
wept. 10 And they said to her, We will certainly return with thee to thy people.
11 And Naomi said, Return, my daughters: why will ye go with me? Are
there yet sons in my womb, that they could be your husbands? 12 Return, my
daughters, go; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope,
should I even have a husband to-night, and should I also bear sons, 13 would
ye wait on that account till they were grown? Would ye stay on that account
from having husbands? No, my daughters, for I am in much more bitterness
than you; for the hand of Jehovah is gone out against me. 14 And they lifted up
their voice and wept again. And Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth
clave to her. 15 And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back to her
people and to her °gods: return after thy sister-in-law. 16 And Ruth said, Do
not intreat me to leave thee, to return from [following] after thee; for whither
thou goest I will go, and where thou lodgest I will lodge: thy people shall be
my people, and thy °God my °God; 17 where thou diest will I die, and there will
I be buried. Jehovah do so to me, and more also, if aught but death part me
and thee! 18 And when she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with
her, she left off speaking to her. 19 And they two went until they came to
Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they came to Bethlehem, that all the
city was moved about them, and the [women] said, Is this Naomi? 20 And
she said to them, Call me not Naomi — call me Mara; for the Almighty has
dealt very bitterly with me. 21 I went out full, and Jehovah has brought me
home again empty. Why do ye call me Naomi, seeing Jehovah has brought
me low, and the Almighty has afflicted me? 22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth
the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, who returned out of the fields
of Moab; and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of the barley-harvest.

° **1:15** Elohim ° **1:16** Elohim ° **1:16** Elohim

2

1 And Naomi had a relation of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of
the family of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz. 2 And Ruth the Moabitess
said to Naomi, Let me, I pray, go to the field and glean among the ears of corn
after [him] in whose sight I shall find favour. And she said to her, Go, my
daughter. 3 And she went; and she came and gleaned in the fields after the
reapers; and she chanced to light on an allotment of Boaz, who was of the
family of Elimelech. 4 And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem; and he said
to the reapers, Jehovah be with you! And they said to him, Jehovah bless thee!
5 And Boaz said to his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose maiden
is this? 6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said,
It is the Moabitish maiden who came back with Naomi out of the fields of
Moab; 7 and she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather among the sheaves
after the reapers. And she came, and has continued from the morning until
now: her sitting in the house has been little as yet. 8 And Boaz said to Ruth,
Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go
from here, but keep here with my maidens. 9 Let thine eyes be on the field
which is being reaped, and go thou after them; have I not charged the young
men not to touch thee? And when thou art athirst, go to the vessels and drink
of what the young men draw. 10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself
to the ground, and said to him, Why have I found favour in thine eyes, that
thou shouldest regard me, seeing I am a foreigner? 11 And Boaz answered
and said to her, It has fully been shewn me, all that thou hast done to thy
mother-in-law since the death of thy husband; and how thou hast left thy
father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come to a people
that thou hast not known heretofore. 12 Jehovah recompense thy work, and
let thy reward be full from Jehovah the °God of Israel, under whose wings
thou art come to take refuge. 13 And she said, Let me find favour in thine
eyes, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken
kindly to thy handmaid, though I am not like one of thy handmaidens. 14 And
Boaz said to her at mealtime, Come hither and eat of the bread, and dip thy
morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers; and he reached her
parched corn, and she ate and was sufficed, and reserved [some]. 15 And
when she rose up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her
glean even among the sheaves, and ye shall not reproach her. 16 And ye shall
also sometimes draw out for her [some ears] out of the handfuls, and leave
them that she may glean, and rebuke her not. 17 And she gleaned in the field
until even, and beat out what she had gleaned; and it was about an ephah of
barley. 18 And she took [it] up, and came into the city, and her mother-in-law
saw what she had gleaned; and she brought forth and gave to her that which
she had reserved after she was sufficed. 19 And her mother-in-law said to her,
Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where hast thou wrought? Blessed be
he that did regard thee! And she told her mother-in-law with whom she had
wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day is Boaz.
20 And Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, Blessed be he of Jehovah, who
has not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead! And Naomi said
to her, The man is near of kin to us, one of those who have the right of our
redemption. 21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said to me also, Thou shalt
keep with my young men until they have ended all my harvest. 22 And Naomi
said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out

---

° **2:12** Elohim

with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field. 23 So she kept
with the maidens of Boaz to glean, until the end of the barley-harvest and of
the wheat-harvest. And she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

3

1 And Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, My daughter, shall I not seek
rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? 2 And now, is not Boaz of our
kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he is winnowing barley
in the threshing-floor to-night. 3 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thyself,
and put thy raiment upon thee, and go down to the floor; make not thyself
known to the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking. 4 And it
shall be, when he lies down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall
have lain down, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thyself
down; and he will shew thee what thou shalt do. 5 And she said to her, All
that thou sayest will I do. 6 And she went down to the floor, and did according
to all that her mother-in-law had bidden her. 7 And Boaz ate and drank, and
his heart was merry, and he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn.
Then she went softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid herself down. 8 And
it came to pass at midnight, that the man was startled, and turned himself;
and behold, a woman lay at his feet. 9 And he said, Who art thou? And she
answered, I am Ruth, thy handmaid: spread thy skirt over thy handmaid; for
thou hast the right of redemption. 10 And he said, Blessed be thou of Jehovah,
my daughter! Thou hast shewn more kindness at the end than at the first,
inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich. 11 And
now, my daughter, fear not: all that thou sayest will I do to thee; for all the
gate of my people knows that thou art a woman of worth. 12 And now, truly I
am one that has the right of redemption, yet there is one that has the right of
redemption who is nearer than I. 13 Stay over to-night, and it shall be in the
morning, if he will redeem thee, well — let him redeem; but if he like not to
redeem thee, then will I redeem thee, [as] Jehovah liveth. Lie down until the
morning. 14 And she lay at his feet until the morning; and she rose up before
one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came
into the threshing-floor. 15 And he said, Bring the cloak that thou hast upon
thee, and hold it. And she held it, and he measured six [measures] of barley,
and laid [it] on her; and he went into the city. 16 And she came to her mother-
in-law; and she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that
the man had done to her. 17 And she said, These six [measures] of barley gave
he me; for he said to me, Go not empty to thy mother-in-law. 18 Then she said,
Be still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall; for the man
will not rest until he have completed the matter this day.

4

1 And Boaz went up to the gate, and sat down there. And behold, he that
had the right of redemption, of whom Boaz had spoken, came by. And he
said, Thou, such a one, turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside and sat
down. 2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit down here.
And they sat down. 3 And he said to him that had the right of redemption:
Naomi, who is come back out of the country of Moab, sells the allotment
that was our brother Elimelech's. 4 And I thought I would apprise thee of
it and say, Buy [it] in the presence of the inhabitants, and in the presence
of the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem [it], redeem; but if thou wilt
not redeem, tell me, that I may know; for there is none to redeem besides

thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem [it]. 5 And Boaz said,
On the day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy [it]
also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the
dead upon his inheritance. 6 And he that had the right of redemption said, I
cannot redeem [it] for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance. Redeem thou
for thyself what I should redeem, for I cannot redeem [it]. 7 Now this [was
the custom] in former time in Israel concerning redemption and concerning
exchange, to confirm the whole matter: a man drew off his sandal, and gave
it to his neighbour, and this was the [mode of] attestation in Israel. 8 And he
that had the right of redemption said to Boaz, Buy for thyself; and he drew off
his sandal. 9 And Boaz said to the elders and all the people, Ye are witnesses
this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's
and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi; 10 moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the
wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the
dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from
among his brethren and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this
day. 11 And all the people that were in the gate and the elders said, [We are]
witnesses. Jehovah make the woman that cometh into thy house like Rachel
and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel; and acquire power
in Ephratah, and make thyself a name in Bethlehem; 12 and let thy house
become like the house of Pherez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, of the seed
which Jehovah shall give thee of this young woman. 13 And Boaz took Ruth,
and she became his wife; and he went in unto her, and Jehovah gave her
conception, and she bore a son. 14 And the women said to Naomi, Blessed
be Jehovah who hath not left thee this day without one that has the right of
redemption, and may his name be famous in Israel! 15 And he shall be to thee
a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age; for thy daughter-in-law
who loves thee, who is better to thee than seven sons, has borne him. 16 And
Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse to it. 17 And
the women [her] neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to
Naomi. And they called his name Obed. He is the father of Jesse, the father
of David. 18 Now these are the generations of Pherez. Pherez begot Hezron,
19 and Hezron begot Ram, and Ram begot Amminadab, 20 and Amminadab
begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon, 21 and Salmon begot Boaz, and
Boaz begot Obed, 22 and Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot David.

The First Book of Samuel

1 And there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim,
and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of
Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite. 2 And he had two wives: the name of
the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah; and Peninnah
had children, but Hannah had no children. 3 And this man went up out of
his city from year to year to worship and to sacrifice to Jehovah of hosts in
Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of Jehovah,
were there. 4 And it came to pass on the day that Elkanah sacrificed, he gave
to Peninnah his wife and to all her sons and her daughters portions; 5 but to
Hannah he used to give a double portion, for he loved Hannah; but Jehovah
had shut up her womb. 6 And her adversary provoked her much also, to
make her fret, because Jehovah had shut up her womb. 7 And [as] he did so
year by year, as often as she went up to the house of Jehovah, she provoked
her thus; and she wept and did not eat. 8 And Elkanah her husband said to
her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy
heart grieved? Am not I better to thee than ten sons? 9 And Hannah rose up
after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk; (now Eli the priest
sat upon the seat by the door-post of the temple of Jehovah;) 10 and she was in
bitterness of soul, and prayed to Jehovah, and wept much. 11 And she vowed
a vow, and said, O Jehovah of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of
thy handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thy handmaid, but wilt give
unto thy handmaid a man child, then I will give him to Jehovah all the days of
his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head. 12 And it came to pass
as she continued praying before Jehovah, that Eli marked her mouth. 13 Now
Hannah spoke in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard;
and Eli thought she was drunken. 14 And Eli said to her, How long wilt thou be
drunken? put away thy wine from thee. 15 And Hannah answered and said,
No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine
nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before Jehovah. 16 Take not
thy handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my grief
and provocation have I spoken hitherto. 17 And Eli answered and said, Go in
peace; and the °God of Israel grant thee thy petition which thou hast asked
of him. 18 And she said, Let thy bondwoman find grace in thy sight. And the
woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more [as
before]. 19 And they rose up early in the morning and worshipped before
Jehovah, and returned and came to their house at Ramah. And Elkanah
knew Hannah his wife; and Jehovah remembered her. 20 And it came to pass
when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bore
a son, and called his name Samuel, [saying,] Because I have asked him of
Jehovah. 21 And Elkanah her husband, and all his house, went up to sacrifice
to Jehovah the yearly sacrifice and his vow. 22 But Hannah did not go up,
for she said to her husband, [I will wait] until the child is weaned; then will
I bring him, that he may appear before Jehovah, and there abide for ever.
23 And Elkanah her husband said to her, Do what is good in thy sight: abide
until thou hast weaned him; only, may Jehovah fulfil his word. And the
woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him. 24 And she took
him up with her when she had weaned him, with three bullocks, and one

° **1:17** Elohim

ephah of flour, and a flask of wine, and brought him to the house of Jehovah
to Shiloh; and the boy was young. 25 And they slaughtered the bullock, and
brought the boy to Eli. 26 And she said, Oh my lord, [as] thy soul liveth, my
lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here to pray to Jehovah. 27 For this
boy I prayed; and Jehovah has granted me my petition which I asked of him.
28 And also I have lent him to Jehovah: all the days that he lives, he is lent to
Jehovah. And he worshipped Jehovah there.

2

1 And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart exulteth in Jehovah, my horn
is lifted up in Jehovah; my mouth is opened wide over mine enemies; for I
rejoice in thy salvation. 2 There is none holy as Jehovah, for there is none
beside thee, neither is there any rock like our °God. 3 Do not multiply your
words of pride, let not vain-glory come out of your mouth; For Jehovah is a
*God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed. 4 The bow of the mighty
is broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength. 5 They that were
full have hired themselves out for bread; and the hungry are [so] no more:
Even the barren beareth seven, and she that hath many children is waxed
feeble. 6 Jehovah killeth, and maketh alive; he bringeth down to Sheol, and
bringeth up. 7 Jehovah maketh poor, and maketh rich, he bringeth low, also
he lifteth up: 8 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust; from the dung-hill he
lifteth up the needy, To set [him] among nobles; and he maketh them inherit
a throne of glory; For the pillars of the earth are Jehovah's, and he hath set
the world upon them. 9 He keepeth the feet of his saints, but the wicked are
silenced in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. 10 They that strive
with Jehovah shall be broken to pieces; in the heavens will he thunder upon
them. Jehovah will judge the ends of the earth; and he will give strength unto
his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed. 11 And Elkanah went to Ramah
to his house. And the boy ministered to Jehovah in the presence of Eli the
priest. 12 Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not Jehovah.
13 And the priests' custom with the people was, when any man sacrificed a
sacrifice, the priest's servant came, when the flesh was cooked, with a flesh-
hook of three prongs in his hand; 14 and he struck it into the pan, or kettle,
or cauldron, or pot; the priest took of it all that the flesh-hook brought up.
So they did in Shiloh to all the Israelites that came there. 15 Even before they
burned the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed,
Give flesh to roast for the priest, and he will not accept sodden flesh of thee,
but raw. 16 If the man said to him, They will immediately burn the fat entire,
then take as thy soul desires; he would say [to him], No, but thou shalt give
[it] now; and if not, I will take [it] by force. 17 And the sin of the young men
was very great before Jehovah, for men despised the offering of Jehovah.
18 And Samuel ministered before Jehovah, a boy girded with a linen ephod.
19 And his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from year to
year, when she came up with her husband to sacrifice the yearly sacrifice.
20 And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, Jehovah give thee seed of
this woman for the loan which is lent to Jehovah. And they went to their own
home. 21 So Jehovah visited Hannah, and she conceived, and bore three sons
and two daughters. And the boy Samuel grew before Jehovah. 22 And Eli was
very old, and heard all that his sons were doing to all Israel, and that they lay
with the women that served at the entrance of the tent of meeting. 23 And he

° **2:2** Elohim * **2:3** El

said to them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil deeds from all this
people. 24 No, my sons, for it is no good report that I hear: ye make Jehovah's
people transgress. 25 If one man sin against another, °God will judge him; but
if a man sin against Jehovah, who shall intreat for him? But they hearkened
not to the voice of their father, for Jehovah was minded to slay them. 26 And
the boy Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with Jehovah and also with
men. 27 And there came a man of °God to Eli and said to him, Thus saith
Jehovah: Did I plainly reveal myself to the house of thy father when they
were in Egypt, in Pharaoh's house, 28 and choose him out of all the tribes of
Israel, to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear the
ephod before me? and I gave unto the house of thy father all the offerings by
fire of the children of Israel. 29 Wherefore do ye trample upon my sacrifice
and upon mine oblation which I have commanded [in my] habitation? And
thou honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the primest
of all the oblations of Israel my people. 30 Wherefore Jehovah the °God of
Israel saith, I said indeed, Thy house and the house of thy father should walk
before me for ever. But now Jehovah saith, Be it far from me; for them that
honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.
31 Behold, days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's
house, that there shall not be an old man in thy house. 32 And thou shalt
see an oppressor [in my] habitation, amidst all the good that shall be done
to Israel; and there shall not be an old man in thy house for ever. 33 And the
man of thine [whom] I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to cause thine
eyes to fail and to grieve thy soul; and all the increase of thy house shall die in
their vigour. 34 And this shall be the sign to thee, which shall come upon thy
two sons, upon Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die, both of them.
35 And I will raise up for myself a faithful priest, [who] shall do according to
what is in my heart and in my mind; and I will build him a sure house; and
he shall walk before mine anointed continually. 36 And it shall come to pass
[that] every one that is left of thy house shall come to crouch to him for a small
piece of silver and for a cake of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into
one of the priestly offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

3

1 And the boy Samuel ministered to Jehovah before Eli. And the word of
Jehovah was rare in those days; a vision was not frequent. 2 And it came to
pass at that time, when Eli lay in his place (now his eyes began to grow dim,
he could not see), 3 and the lamp of °God had not yet gone out, and Samuel lay
in the temple of Jehovah, where the ark of °God was, 4 that Jehovah called to
Samuel. And he said, Here am I. 5 And he ran to Eli, and said, Here am I; for
thou calledst me. And he said, I did not call: lie down again. And he went and
lay down. 6 And Jehovah called again, Samuel! And Samuel arose and went
to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I did not call, my
son: lie down again. 7 Now Samuel did not yet know Jehovah, neither had
the word of Jehovah yet been revealed to him. 8 And Jehovah called again
the third time, Samuel! And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for
thou calledst me. And Eli perceived that Jehovah was calling the boy. 9 And
Eli said to Samuel, Go, lie down; and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt
say, Speak, Jehovah, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down
in his place. 10 And Jehovah came, and stood, and called as at the other times,

---

° **2:25** Elohim ° **2:27** Elohim ° **2:30** Elohim ° **3:3** Elohim ° **3:3** Elohim

Samuel, Samuel! And Samuel said, Speak, for thy servant heareth. 11 And
Jehovah said to Samuel, Behold, I do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears
of every one that heareth it shall tingle. 12 In that day I will perform against
Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house; I will begin and make an
end. 13 For I have declared to him that I will judge his house for ever, for the
iniquity which he hath known: because his sons made themselves vile, and
he restrained them not. 14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli
that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be expiated with sacrifice or oblation
for ever. 15 And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the
house of Jehovah. And Samuel feared to declare the vision to Eli. 16 And Eli
called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he said, Here am I. 17 And he
said, What is the word that he has spoken to thee? I pray thee, keep it not
back from me: °God do so to thee, and more also, if thou keep back anything
from me of all the word that he spoke to thee. 18 And Samuel told him all the
words, and kept nothing back from him. And he said, It is Jehovah: let him do
what is good in his sight. 19 And Samuel grew, and Jehovah was with him, and
let none of his words fall to the ground. 20 And all Israel, from Dan even to
Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel was established a prophet of Jehovah. 21 And
Jehovah appeared again at Shiloh; for Jehovah revealed himself to Samuel
at Shiloh by the word of Jehovah.

4

1 And what Samuel had said happened to all Israel. And Israel went out
against the Philistines to battle, and encamped beside Eben-ezer; and the
Philistines encamped in Aphek. 2 And the Philistines put themselves in
array against Israel; and the battle spread, and Israel was routed before the
Philistines; and they slew in battle array in the field about four thousand
men. 3 And the people came into the camp; and the elders of Israel said, Why
has Jehovah smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us fetch ourselves
the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of Shiloh, that it may come among us,
and save us out of the hand of our enemies. 4 So the people sent to Shiloh, and
they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of Jehovah of hosts, who
sitteth between the cherubim; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas,
were there by the ark of the covenant of °God. 5 And it came to pass when the
ark of the covenant of Jehovah came into the camp, that all Israel shouted
with a great shout, so that the earth shook. 6 And the Philistines heard the
noise of the shout, and said, What is the noise of this great shout in the camp
of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of Jehovah had come into
the camp. 7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, °God is come into
the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there has not been such a thing
heretofore. 8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these
mighty °gods? these are the °gods that smote the Egyptians with every plague
in the wilderness. 9 Shew yourselves valiant and be men, ye Philistines, that
ye may not have to be servants to the Hebrews, as they have been servants to
you: be men, and fight. 10 And the Philistines fought, and Israel was routed,
and they fled every man to his tent; and there was a very great slaughter, and
there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. 11 And the ark of °God was taken;
and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, died. 12 And there ran a man of
Benjamin out of the battle, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes
rent and with earth upon his head. 13 And when he came, behold, Eli was

° **3:17** Elohim ° **4:4** Elohim ° **4:7** Elohim ° **4:8** Elohim ° **4:8** Elohim ° **4:11** Elohim

sitting upon the seat by the way-side watching; for his heart trembled for the
ark of °God. And the man came to tell it in the city, and all the city cried out.
14 And Eli heard the noise of the crying, and said, What is the noise of this
tumult? And the man came hastily, and told Eli. 15 Now Eli was ninety-eight
years old; and his eyes were set, that he could not see. 16 And the man said to
Eli, I am he that came out of the battle, and I have fled to-day out of the battle.
And he said, What has taken place, my son? 17 And the messenger answered
and said, Israel has fled before the Philistines, and there has been also a great
slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are
dead, and the ark of °God is taken. 18 And it came to pass, when he mentioned
the ark of °God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate,
and his neck broke, and he died; for the man was old, and heavy. And he
had judged Israel forty years. 19 And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was
with child, near to be delivered; and when she heard the tidings that the ark
of °God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead,
she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her. 20 And as she
was dying, the women that stood by her said, Fear not; for thou hast borne a
son. But she did not answer, neither did she take it to heart. 21 And she named
the child Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel; because the ark
of °God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband. 22 And
she said, The glory is departed from Israel, for the ark of °God is taken.

5

1 And the Philistines took the ark of °God, and brought it from Eben-ezer
to Ashdod. 2 And the Philistines took the ark of °God and brought it into the
house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. 3 And when they of Ashdod arose early
the next day, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the
ark of Jehovah. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again. 4 And
when they arose early the next morning, behold, Dagon had fallen on his
face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah; and the head of Dagon and both
the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the fish-stump
was left to him. 5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon nor any that come
into Dagon's house tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod to this day.
6 And the hand of Jehovah was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he laid them
waste, and smote them with hemorrhoids, — Ashdod and its borders. 7 And
when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the °God
of Israel shall not abide with us; for his hand is severe upon us, and upon
Dagon our °god. 8 And they sent and gathered all the lords of the Philistines
unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the °God of Israel? And
they said, Let the ark of the °God of Israel be carried about to Gath. And they
carried the ark of the °God of Israel about [thither]. 9 And it came to pass that,
after they had carried it about, the hand of Jehovah was against the city with
very great panic; and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and
hemorrhoids broke out upon them. 10 And they sent the ark of °God to Ekron.
And it came to pass, when the ark of °God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites
cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the °God of Israel to
us, to kill us and our people. 11 And they sent and gathered all the lords of

---

° **4:13** Elohim ° **4:17** Elohim ° **4:18** Elohim ° **4:19** Elohim ° **4:21** Elohim ° **4:22** Elohim
° **5:1** Elohim ° **5:2** Elohim ° **5:7** Elohim ° **5:7** Elohim ° **5:8** Elohim ° **5:8** Elohim ° **5:8**
Elohim ° **5:10** Elohim ° **5:10** Elohim ° **5:10** Elohim

the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the °God of Israel, and let it go
again to its own place, that it kill us not, and our people. For there was deadly
alarm throughout the city: the hand of °God was very heavy there; 12 and the
men that died not were smitten with the hemorrhoids; and the cry of the city
went up to heaven.

6

1 And the ark of Jehovah was in the country of the Philistines seven months.
2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall
we do with the ark of Jehovah? tell us wherewith we shall send it to its place.
3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the °God of Israel, send it not empty;
ye must at any rate return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed,
and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you. 4 Then
they said, What is the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? And
they said, Five golden hemorrhoids, and five golden mice, the number of the
lords of the Philistines; for one plague is upon them all, and upon your lords.
5 And ye shall make images of your hemorrhoids, and images of your mice
that destroy the land, and give glory to the °God of Israel: perhaps he will
lighten his hand from off you, and from off your °gods, and from off your
land. 6 And why will ye harden your heart, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh
hardened their heart? When he had wrought mightily among them, did they
not let them go, and they departed? 7 And now make a new cart, and take two
milch kine, on which there has come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and
bring their calves home from them; 8 and take the ark of Jehovah, and lay
it upon the cart, and the golden jewels, which ye return him as a trespass-
offering, put in the coffer by the side thereof; and send it away that it may go.
9 And see, if it go up by the way of its own border to Beth-shemesh, it is he who
has done us this great evil; if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand
that touched us; it was a chance [that] happened to us. 10 And the men did so,
and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at
home. 11 And they laid the ark of Jehovah upon the cart, and the coffer with
the golden mice and the images of their sores. 12 And the kine went straight
forward on the way to Beth-shemesh; they went by the one high way, lowing
as they went; and they turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the
lords of the Philistines went after them as far as the border of Beth-shemesh.
13 And [they of] Beth-shemesh were reaping the wheat-harvest in the valley;
and they lifted up their eyes and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. 14 And the
cart came into the field of Joshua the Beth-shemeshite, and stood there; and
a great stone was there. And they clave the wood of the cart, and offered up
the kine as a burnt-offering to Jehovah. 15 And the Levites took down the ark
of Jehovah, and the coffer that was with it, in which were the golden jewels,
and put them on the great stone; and the men of Beth-shemesh offered up
burnt-offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day to Jehovah. 16 And the
five lords of the Philistines saw [it], and returned to Ekron the same day.
17 And these are the golden sores which the Philistines returned as a trespass-
offering to Jehovah: for Ashdod one, for Gazah one, for Ashkelon one, for
Gath one, for Ekron one; 18 and the golden mice, [according to] the number
of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both fortified
cities and villages of the peasantry; [and they brought them] as far as the
great [stone of] Abel, whereon they set down the ark of Jehovah, [which]

° **5:11** Elohim ° **5:11** Elohim ° **6:3** Elohim ° **6:5** Elohim ° **6:5** Elohim

is to this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemeshite. 19 And he smote
among the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of
Jehovah, and smote of the people seventy men; and the people lamented,
because Jehovah had smitten the people with a great slaughter. 20 And the
men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before Jehovah, this holy
°God? and to whom shall he go up from us? 21 And they sent messengers to
the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again
the ark of Jehovah; come down, fetch it up to you.

7

1 And the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of Jehovah,
and brought it into the house of Abinadab on the hill, and hallowed Eleazar
his son to keep the ark of Jehovah. 2 And it came to pass, from the day that the
ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years.
And all the house of Israel lamented after Jehovah. 3 And Samuel spoke to
all the house of Israel, saying, If ye return to Jehovah with all your heart, put
away the strange °gods and the Ashtoreths from among you, and apply your
hearts unto Jehovah, and serve him only; and he will deliver you out of the
hand of the Philistines. 4 And the children of Israel put away the Baals and
the Ashtoreths and served Jehovah only. 5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel
to Mizpah, and I will pray Jehovah for you. 6 And they gathered together
to Mizpah, and drew water, and poured it out before Jehovah, and fasted
on that day, and said there, We have sinned against Jehovah. And Samuel
judged the children of Israel in Mizpah. 7 And the Philistines heard that the
children of Israel were gathered together at Mizpah; and the lords of the
Philistines went up against Israel; and the children of Israel heard [it], and
were afraid of the Philistines. 8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel,
Cease not to cry to Jehovah our °God for us, that he will save us out of the
hand of the Philistines. 9 And Samuel took a sucking-lamb, and offered it as a
whole burnt-offering to Jehovah; and Samuel cried to Jehovah for Israel, and
Jehovah answered him. 10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering,
the Philistines advanced to battle against Israel. And Jehovah thundered
with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them;
and they were routed before Israel. 11 And the men of Israel went out of
Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, as far as below Beth-
car. 12 And Samuel took a stone and set it between Mizpah and Shen, and
called the name of it Eben-ezer, and said, Hitherto Jehovah has helped us.
13 And the Philistines were subdued, and came no more into the borders
of Israel; and the hand of Jehovah was against the Philistines all the days
of Samuel. 14 And the cities that the Philistines had taken from Israel were
restored to Israel, from Ekron even to Gath; and their territory did Israel
deliver out of the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between
Israel and the Amorite. 15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.
16 And he went from year to year in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpah,
and judged Israel in all those places. 17 And his return was to Ramah; for
there was his house, and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar
to Jehovah.

8

1 And it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges

° **6:20** Elohim ° **7:3** Elohim ° **7:8** Elohim

over Israel. 2 And the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his
second, Abijah; they judged in Beer-sheba. 3 And his sons walked not in his
ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted justice.
4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to
Samuel to Ramah, 5 and said to him, Behold, thou art become old, and thy
sons walk not in thy ways: now appoint us a king to judge us, like all the
nations. 6 And the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king
to judge us. And Samuel prayed to Jehovah. 7 And Jehovah said to Samuel,
Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they
have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign
over them. 8 According to all the deeds that they have done since the day
that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, in that they have
forsaken me and served other °gods, so do they also unto thee. 9 And now
hearken unto their voice; only, testify solemnly unto them, and declare unto
them the manner of the king that shall reign over them. 10 And Samuel spoke
all the words of Jehovah to the people that asked of him a king. 11 And he
said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: he will
take your sons, and appoint them for himself, on his chariot and among his
horsemen, and they shall run before his chariots; 12 and [he will take them]
that he may appoint for himself captains over thousands, and captains over
fifties, and that they may plough his ground, and reap his harvest, and make
his instruments of war and instruments of his chariots. 13 And he will take
your daughters for perfumers, and cooks, and bakers. 14 And your fields, and
your vineyards, and your oliveyards, the best, will he take and give to his
servants. 15 And he will take the tenth of your seed and of your vineyards,
and give to his chamberlains and to his servants. 16 And he will take your
bondmen, and your bondwomen, and your comeliest young men, and your
asses, and use them for his work. 17 He will take the tenth of your sheep.
And ye shall be his servants. 18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of
your king whom ye have chosen; and Jehovah will not answer you in that
day. 19 And the people refused to hearken to the voice of Samuel; and they
said, No, but there shall be a king over us, 20 that we also may be like all the
nations; and our king shall judge us, and go out before us, and conduct our
wars. 21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he repeated them
in the ears of Jehovah. 22 And Jehovah said to Samuel, Hearken unto their
voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said to the men of Israel, Go ye
every man to his city.

9

1 And there was a man of Benjamin whose name was Kish, the son of
Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of
a Benjaminite, a mighty man of wealth. 2 And he had a son whose name was
Saul, choice and comely; and there was not among the children of Israel a
comelier person than he; from his shoulders and upward he was higher than
any of the people. 3 And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost; and Kish said
to Saul his son, Take, I pray, one of the young men with thee, and arise, go
seek the asses. 4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through
the land of Shalishah, but they found [them] not; and they passed through the
land of Shaalim, and they were not there; and they passed through the land
of Benjamin, and they found [them] not. 5 They had come to the land of Zuph

° **8:8** Elohim

when Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come and let us return; lest
my father give up the asses, and be anxious about us. 6 And he said to him,
Behold now, a man of °God is in this city, and the man is held in honour; all
that he says comes surely to pass. Let us now go thither: perhaps he will
shew us the way that we should go. 7 And Saul said to his servant, But if we
go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and we
have no present to give to the man of °God: what have we? 8 And the servant
answered Saul again and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of
a shekel of silver; that will I give to the man of °God, to tell us our way. 9 (In
former time in Israel, when a man went to ask counsel of °God, he said, Come
and let us go to the seer; for he that is now called a Prophet was in former
time called a Seer.) 10 And Saul said to his servant, Well said: come, let us
go. So they went to the city where the man of °God was. 11 As they went up
the ascent to the city, they met maidens going forth to draw water; and they
said to them, Is the seer here? 12 And they answered them and said, He is;
behold, he is before thee: make haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for
the people have a sacrifice to-day in the high place. 13 As soon as ye come into
the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he goes up to the high place to
eat; for the people eat not until he has come, because he blesses the sacrifice;
afterwards they eat that are invited. And now go up; for this very day shall
ye find him. 14 And they went up into the city. As they were coming into the
midst of the city, behold, Samuel was coming out towards them, to go up to
the high place. 15 Now Jehovah had apprised Samuel one day before Saul
came, saying, 16 To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the
land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him prince over my people Israel;
and he will save my people out of the hand of the Philistines; for I have looked
upon my people, because their cry is come unto me. 17 And as Samuel saw
Saul, Jehovah answered him, Behold the man of whom I spoke to thee! this
man shall rule over my people. 18 And Saul drew near to Samuel in the midst
of the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is. 19 And
Samuel answered Saul and said, I am the seer: go up before me to the high
place, and ye shall eat with me to-day; and to-morrow I will let thee go, and
will tell thee all that is in thy heart. 20 And as for the asses that thou didst lose
three days ago, set not thy heart on them; for they are found. And on whom
is all the desire of Israel [set]? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?
21 And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjaminite, of the smallest of
the tribes of Israel, and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of
Benjamin? and why dost thou speak such words to me? 22 And Samuel took
Saul and his servant, and brought them into the chamber, and gave them
a place at the head of them that were invited; and they were about thirty
persons. 23 And Samuel said to the cook, Bring the portion that I gave thee, of
which I said to thee, Set it by thee. 24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and
what was on it, and set [it] before Saul. And he said, Behold that which has
been reserved! set it before thee, eat; for against the set time has it been kept
for thee, since I said, I will invite the people. So Saul ate with Samuel that
day. 25 And they came down from the high place into the city, and he spoke
with Saul upon the roof. 26 And they arose early; and when it was about the
dawning of the day, Samuel called to Saul on the roof, saying, Arise, that I
may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he

---

° **9:6** Elohim ° **9:7** Elohim ° **9:8** Elohim ° **9:9** Elohim ° **9:10** Elohim

and Samuel, into the street. 27 As they were going down to the end of the city,
Samuel said to Saul, Tell the servant to pass on before us (and he passed on),
but stand thou still now, that I may cause thee to hear the word of °God.

10

1 Then Samuel took the vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed
him, and said, Is it not because Jehovah has anointed thee prince over his
inheritance? 2 When thou goest from me to-day, thou shalt meet two men
by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say
to thee, The asses are found which thou wentest to seek, and behold, thy
father has dismissed the matter of the asses, and is anxious about you, saying,
What shall I do for my son? 3 And thou shalt go on forward from thence, and
shalt come to the oak of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going
up to °God, to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three
cakes of bread, and another carrying a flask of wine. 4 And they will ask
after thy welfare, and give thee two loaves, which thou shalt receive of their
hands. 5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of °God, where are the outposts
of the Philistines; and it shall come to pass, when thou comest thither, into
the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the
high place with lute and tambour and pipe and harp before them; and they
themselves prophesying. 6 And the Spirit of Jehovah will come upon thee,
and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.
7 And it shall be, when these signs shall come to thee, thou shalt do as thy
hand shall find; for °God is with thee. 8 And thou shalt go down before me
to Gilgal; and behold, I will come down to thee, to offer up burnt-offerings,
[and] to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: seven days shalt thou wait,
until I come to thee and inform thee what thou shalt do. 9 And it was [so] that
when he turned his back to go away from Samuel, °God gave him another
heart; and all those signs came to pass that day. 10 And when they came
thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of
°God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. 11 And it came to pass,
when all that knew him before saw that, behold, he prophesied among the
prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that has happened
to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? 12 And a man of that place
answered and said, But who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb,
Is Saul also among the prophets? 13 And when he had ended prophesying, he
came to the high place. 14 And Saul's uncle said to him and to his servant,
Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses; and when we saw that
they were nowhere, we went to Samuel. 15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me,
I pray thee, what Samuel said to you. 16 And Saul said to his uncle, He told
us for certain that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom,
of which Samuel had spoken, he told him not. 17 And Samuel called the
people together to Jehovah to Mizpah. 18 And he said to the children of Israel,
Thus saith Jehovah, the °God of Israel, **I** brought up Israel out of Egypt, and
delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all
the kingdoms that oppressed you; 19 but **ye** have this day rejected your °God,
who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your troubles, and
have said unto him, [Nay,] but a king shalt thou set over us. Now therefore
present yourselves before Jehovah by your tribes, and by your thousands.

° **9:27** Elohim ° **10:3** Elohim ° **10:5** Elohim ° **10:7** Elohim ° **10:9** Elohim ° **10:10** Elohim
° **10:18** Elohim ° **10:19** Elohim

20 And Samuel caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, and the tribe of
Benjamin was taken. 21 And he caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by
their families, and the family of Matri was taken; and Saul the son of Kish was
taken. And they sought him, but he was not to be found. 22 Therefore they
inquired of Jehovah further, Will the man yet come hither? And Jehovah
answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the baggage. 23 And they ran
and fetched him thence; and when he stood among the people, he was higher
than any of the people from his shoulders and upward. 24 And Samuel said to
all the people, See ye him whom Jehovah has chosen, that there is none like
him among all the people? And all the people shouted and said, May the king
live. 25 And Samuel told the people the right of the kingdom, and wrote it in
the book, and laid it before Jehovah. And Samuel sent all the people away,
every man to his house. 26 And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and with him
went the band, whose hearts °God had touched. 27 But the children of Belial
said, How should this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him
no gifts. But he was as one deaf.

11

1 And Nahash the Ammonite came up and encamped against Jabesh-
Gilead. And all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, Make a covenant with us,
and we will serve thee. 2 And Nahash the Ammonite said to them, On this
[condition] will I treat with you, that I thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it
for a reproach upon all Israel. 3 And the elders of Jabesh said to him, Allow us
seven days, and we will send messengers into all the districts of Israel; and if
there be no man to deliver us, we will come out to thee. 4 And the messengers
came to Gibeah of Saul and told these words in the ears of the people. And
all the people lifted up their voice and wept. 5 And behold, Saul came after
the oxen from the field; and Saul said, What [aileth] the people that they
weep? And they related to him the words of the men of Jabesh. 6 And the
Spirit of °God came upon Saul when he heard those words, and his anger
was kindled greatly. 7 And he took a yoke of oxen and cut them in pieces,
and sent throughout the territory of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying,
Whoever comes not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done to
his oxen! And the fear of Jehovah fell on the people, and they came out as
one man. 8 And he numbered them in Bezek, and the children of Israel were
three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. 9 And they
said to the messengers that had come, Thus shall ye say to the men of Jabesh-
Gilead: To-morrow ye shall have deliverance when the sun is hot. And the
messengers came and informed the men of Jabesh-Gilead; and they were
glad. 10 And the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out to you, and
ye may do with us according to all that is good in your sight. 11 And it came to
pass the next day that Saul set the people in three companies; and they came
into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote Ammon until the
heat of the day: and it came to pass that they who remained were scattered,
and not two of them were left together. 12 And the people said to Samuel, Who
is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them
to death. 13 But Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day; for
to-day Jehovah has wrought deliverance in Israel. 14 And Samuel said to the
people, Come and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. 15 And all
the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before Jehovah in

° **10:26** Elohim ° **11:6** Elohim

Gilgal; and there they sacrificed peace-offerings before Jehovah. And there
Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced exceedingly.

12

1 And Samuel said to all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened to your voice in all
that ye said to me, and have made a king over you. 2 And now behold, the king
walks before you; and I am old and grey-headed; and behold, my sons are
with you; and I have walked before you from my youth up to this day. 3 Here
I am: testify against me before Jehovah, and before his anointed. Whose ox
have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom
have I injured? or of whose hand have I received any ransom and blinded
mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it to you. 4 And they said, Thou hast
not defrauded us, and thou hast not injured us, neither hast thou taken aught
of any man's hand. 5 And he said to them, Jehovah is witness against you, and
his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found aught in my hand!
And [the people] said, [He is] witness! 6 And Samuel said to the people, [It
is] Jehovah who appointed Moses and Aaron, and who brought your fathers
up out of the land of Egypt. 7 And now stand still, that I may plead with you
before Jehovah of all the righteous acts of Jehovah which he did to you and
to your fathers. 8 When Jacob had come into Egypt, and your fathers cried to
Jehovah, then Jehovah sent Moses and Aaron, and they brought your fathers
forth out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place. 9 And they forgot
Jehovah their °God, and he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the
host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the
king of Moab, and they fought against them. 10 And they cried to Jehovah and
said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken Jehovah, and have served
the Baals and the Ashtoreths; and now deliver us out of the hand of our
enemies, and we will serve thee. 11 And Jehovah sent Jerubbaal and Bedan
and Jephthah and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies
round about, so that ye dwelt in safety. 12 But when ye saw that Nahash the
king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said to me, Nay, but a
king shall reign over us; when Jehovah your °God was your king. 13 And now
behold, the king whom ye have chosen, whom ye have asked for! and behold,
Jehovah has set a king over you. 14 If ye fear Jehovah, and serve him, and
hearken to his voice, and rebel not against the commandment of Jehovah,
then both ye and the king also that reigns over you shall continue following
Jehovah your °God. 15 But if ye will not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, and if
ye rebel against the commandment of Jehovah, then will the hand of Jehovah
be against you, as against your fathers. 16 Now therefore stand and see this
great thing which Jehovah will do before your eyes. 17 Is it not wheat-harvest
to-day? I will call unto Jehovah, and he will send thunder and rain; and ye
shall perceive and see that your wickedness is great which ye have done in
the sight of Jehovah in asking for yourselves a king. 18 And Samuel called
to Jehovah; and Jehovah sent thunder and rain that day. And all the people
greatly feared Jehovah and Samuel. 19 And all the people said to Samuel, Pray
to Jehovah thy °God for thy servants, that we die not; for we have added
to all our sins the wickedness to ask for ourselves a king. 20 And Samuel
said to the people, Fear not: **ye** have done all this wickedness; yet turn not
aside from following Jehovah, and serve Jehovah with all your heart; 21 and
turn ye not aside; for [it would be] after vain things which cannot profit nor

° **12:9** Elohim ° **12:12** Elohim ° **12:14** Elohim ° **12:19** Elohim

deliver; for they are vain. 22 For Jehovah will not cast away his people for his
great name's sake; because it has pleased Jehovah to make you his people.
23 Moreover, as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against Jehovah in
ceasing to pray for you; and I will teach you the good and right way. 24 Only,
fear Jehovah, and serve him in truth, with all your heart; for see how great
things he has done for you. 25 But if ye do wickedly, ye shall perish, both ye
and your king.

13

1 Saul was...years old when he became king; and he reigned two years over
Israel. 2 And Saul chose him three thousand men out of Israel: there were
with Saul two thousand in Michmash and in mount Bethel, and a thousand
were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin; and the rest of the people he sent
every man to his tent. 3 And Jonathan smote the outpost of the Philistines
that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard [of it]. And Saul blew the trumpet
throughout the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear. 4 And all Israel heard say,
Saul has smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and Israel also has become
odious to the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to
Gilgal. 5 And the Philistines were assembled together to fight with Israel,
thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand
which is on the sea-shore in multitude; and they came up, and encamped
in Michmash, eastward from Beth-Aven. 6 And the men of Israel saw that
they were in a strait (for the people were distressed); and the people hid
themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in cliffs, and in strongholds, and
in pits. 7 And the Hebrews went over the Jordan into the land of Gad and
Gilead. And Saul was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.
8 And he waited seven days, according to the set time that Samuel [had
appointed]; but Samuel did not come to Gilgal; and the people were scattered
from him. 9 And Saul said, Bring hither to me the burnt-offering and the
peace-offerings. And he offered up the burnt-offering. 10 And it came to
pass, as soon as he had ended offering up the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel
came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him. 11 And
Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the
people were scattered from me, and that thou didst not come within the
days appointed, and that the Philistines were assembled at Michmash, 12 I
said, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not
made supplication to Jehovah; and I forced myself, and offered up the burnt-
offering. 13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not
kept the commandment of Jehovah thy °God which he commanded thee; for
now would Jehovah have established thy kingdom over Israel for ever. 14 But
now thy kingdom shall not continue: Jehovah has sought him a man after his
own heart, and Jehovah has appointed him ruler over his people; for thou
hast not kept what Jehovah commanded thee. 15 And Samuel arose and went
up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that
were found with him, about six hundred men. 16 And Saul, and Jonathan his
son, and the people that were found with them, abode in Geba of Benjamin;
and the Philistines encamped in Michmash. 17 And the ravagers came out of
the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned the way
of Ophrah, into the land of Shual; 18 and another company turned the way to
Beth-horon; and the other company turned the way to the district that looks
over the ravine of Zeboim toward the wilderness. 19 Now there was no smith

° **13:13** Elohim

found throughout the land of Israel; for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews
make them swords or spears. 20 And all Israel went down to the Philistines,
every man to get his ploughshare, and his hoe, and his axe, and his sickle
sharpened, 21 when the edges of the sickles, and the hoes, and the forks, and
the axes were blunted; and to set the goads. 22 And it came to pass in the
day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of
any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan; but with Saul and with
Jonathan his son there was found. 23 And a garrison of the Philistines went
out to the passage of Michmash.

14

1 Now it came to pass one day that Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young
man that bore his armour, Come and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison
which is on the other side. But he did not tell his father. 2 And Saul abode
at the extreme end of Gibeah under the pomegranate-tree which [was] in
Migron; and the people that were with him were about six hundred men.
3 (And Ahijah the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the
son of Eli, Jehovah's priest in Shiloh, wore the ephod.) And the people did not
know that Jonathan was gone. 4 Now between the passes by which Jonathan
sought to go over to the Philistines' garrison there was a sharp rock on the
one side and a sharp rock on the other side; and the name of the one [was]
Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. 5 The one crag [formed] a pillar on
the north opposite to Michmash, and the other on the south opposite to Geba.
6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bore his armour, Come, and let us
go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised: perhaps Jehovah will work
for us; for there is no restraint to Jehovah to save by many or by few. 7 And
his armour-bearer said to him, Do all that is in thy heart; turn thee; behold,
I am with thee according to thy heart. 8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will
pass over to the men, and we will shew ourselves to them. 9 If they say thus
to us, Stand still until we come to you, then we will stay in our place, and will
not go up to them. 10 And if they say thus, Come up to us, then we will go
up; for Jehovah has given them into our hand; and this shall be the sign to
us. 11 And both of them shewed themselves to the garrison of the Philistines;
and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes
where they had hid themselves. 12 And the men of the garrison answered
Jonathan and his armour-bearer and said, Come up to us, and we will shew
you something. And Jonathan said to his armour-bearer, Come up after me;
for Jehovah has delivered them into the hand of Israel. 13 And Jonathan
climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after
him; and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him.
14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer wrought
was about twenty men, as it were on the half-furrow of an acre of land. 15 And
there was trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the
garrison, and the ravagers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked; for
it was a trembling [from] °God. 16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of
Benjamin looked, and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went
on slaying one another. 17 Then said Saul to the people that were with him,
Muster now, and see who is gone from us. And they mustered, and behold,
Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not there. 18 And Saul said to Ahijah,
Bring hither the ark of °God. For the ark of °God was at that time with the

° **14:15** Elohim ° **14:18** Elohim ° **14:18** Elohim

children of Israel. 19 And it came to pass while Saul talked to the priest, that
the noise which was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased;
and Saul said to the priest, Withdraw thy hand. 20 And Saul and all the people
that were with him were called together, and they came to the battle; and
behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, a very great confusion.
21 And there were Hebrews with the Philistines before that time, who had
gone up with them into the camp round about; and they also [turned] to be
with the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan. 22 And all the men of
Israel who had hid themselves in mount Ephraim heard that the Philistines
fled, and they also followed hard after them in the battle. 23 And Jehovah
saved Israel that day; and the battle passed over beyond Beth-Aven. 24 But
the men of Israel were distressed that day. Now Saul had adjured the people,
saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food until evening, and [until] I am
avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted food. 25 And all they
of the land came to a wood; and there was honey on the ground. 26 And the
people had come into the wood, and behold, the honey flowed; but no man
put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath. 27 But Jonathan had
not heard when his father adjured the people; and he put forth the end of his
staff which was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his
hand to his mouth, and his eyes became bright. 28 Then answered one of the
people and said, Thy father strictly adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the
man that eateth food this day; and the people are faint. 29 And Jonathan said,
My father has troubled the land: see, I pray you, that mine eyes are bright,
because I tasted a little of this honey. 30 How much more, if the people had
eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for would
there not now have been a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?
31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Ajalon; and the
people were very faint. 32 And the people fell on the spoil, and took sheep,
and oxen, and calves, and slaughtered them on the ground; and the people
ate [them] with the blood. 33 And they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin
against Jehovah, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have acted
perversely: roll me now a great stone. 34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves
among the people, and say to them, Bring near to me every man his ox, and
every man his sheep, and slaughter them here, and eat; and sin not against
Jehovah in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man
his ox with him that night, and slaughtered [them] there. 35 And Saul built
an altar to Jehovah: this was the first altar he built to Jehovah. 36 And Saul
said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and plunder them until
the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do
whatsoever is good in thy sight. Then said the priest, Let us come near hither
to °God. 37 And Saul inquired of °God, Shall I go down after the Philistines?
wilt thou give them into the hand of Israel? But he did not answer him that
day. 38 And Saul said, Draw ye near hither, all the heads of the people; and
know and see wherein this sin has been this day. 39 For, [as] Jehovah liveth,
who has saved Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall certainly
die. And no one answered him among all the people. 40 Then said he to all
Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other
side. And the people said to Saul, Do what is good in thy sight. 41 And Saul
said to Jehovah the °God of Israel, Give a perfect [testimony]! And Jonathan
and Saul were taken, and the people escaped. 42 And Saul said, Cast [lots]

° **14:36** Elohim ° **14:37** Elohim ° **14:41** Elohim

between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken. 43 And Saul said
to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him and said,
With the end of the staff which is in my hand I tasted a little honey, [and]
behold, I must die! 44 And Saul said, °God do so [to me] and more also; thou
shalt certainly die, Jonathan. 45 And the people said to Saul, Shall Jonathan
die, who has wrought this great salvation in Israel? Far be it! [as] Jehovah
liveth, there shall not a hair of his head fall to the ground; for he has wrought
with °God this day. So the people delivered Jonathan, that he died not. 46 And
Saul went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines went to their
own place. 47 And Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all
his enemies round about, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon,
and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines;
and whithersoever he turned himself, he discomfited [them]. 48 And he did
valiantly, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of
their spoilers. 49 And the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Jishvi, and Malchi-
shua. And the names of his two daughters: the name of the firstborn Merab,
and the name of the younger Michal. 50 And the name of Saul's wife was
Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz; and the name of the captain of his host
was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. 51 And Kish the father of Saul, and Ner
the father of Abner were sons of Abiel. 52 And there was sore war against the
Philistines all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw any mighty man, or any
valiant man, he took him to himself.

15

1 And Samuel said to Saul, Jehovah sent **me** to anoint thee king over his
people, over Israel: now therefore hearken to the voice of the words of
Jehovah. 2 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I have considered what Amalek did
to Israel, how he set himself against him in the way, when he came up from
Egypt. 3 Now go and smite Amalek, and destroy utterly all that they have,
and spare them not, but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox
and sheep, camel and ass. 4 And Saul summoned the people, and numbered
them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of
Judah. 5 And Saul came to the city of the Amalekites, and set an ambush in the
valley. 6 And Saul said to the Kenites, Go, depart, and go down from among
the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them; for ye shewed kindness to all the
children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. And the Kenites departed
from among the Amalekites. 7 And Saul smote Amalek from Havilah as thou
comest to Shur, which is opposite to Egypt. 8 And he took Agag the king
of Amalek alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the
sword. 9 And Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep
and oxen, and beasts of the second bearing, and the lambs, and all that was
good, and would not devote them to destruction; but everything that was
mean and weak, that they destroyed utterly. 10 And the word of Jehovah
came to Samuel, saying, 11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king;
for he is turned away from following me, and hath not fulfilled my words.
And Samuel was much grieved; and he cried to Jehovah all night. 12 And
Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning. And it was told Samuel,
saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a monument, and has
turned about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal. 13 And Samuel came
to Saul; and Saul said to him, Blessed art thou of Jehovah: I have fulfilled

° **14:44** Elohim ° **14:45** Elohim

the word of Jehovah. 14 And Samuel said, What [means] then this bleating of
sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of oxen which I hear? 15 And Saul said,
They have brought them from the Amalekites, because the people spared
the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice to Jehovah thy °God; and
the rest we have utterly destroyed. 16 And Samuel said to Saul, Stay, that I
may tell thee what Jehovah has said to me this night. And he said to him,
Say on. 17 And Samuel said, Was it not when thou wast little in thine eyes
that thou [becamest] the head of the tribes of Israel, and Jehovah anointed
thee king over Israel? 18 And Jehovah sent thee on a way and said, Go and
utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they
be consumed. 19 Why then didst thou not hearken to the voice of Jehovah,
but didst fall upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of Jehovah? 20 And
Saul said to Samuel, I have indeed hearkened to the voice of Jehovah, and
have gone the way which Jehovah sent me, and have brought Agag the king
of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. 21 But the people
took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the choicest of the devoted things, to
sacrifice to Jehovah thy °God in Gilgal. 22 And Samuel said, Has Jehovah
delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, As in hearkening to the voice of
Jehovah? Behold, obedience is better than sacrifice, Attention than the fat of
rams. 23 For rebellion is [as] the sin of divination, And selfwill is [as] iniquity
and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah, He hath also
rejected thee from being king. 24 And Saul said to Samuel, I have sinned, for I
have transgressed the commandment of Jehovah, and thy words; for I feared
the people, and hearkened to their voice. 25 And now, I pray thee, forgive my
sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship Jehovah. 26 And Samuel said
to Saul, I will not turn again with thee; for thou hast rejected the word of
Jehovah, and Jehovah has rejected thee from being king over Israel. 27 And
as Samuel turned to go away, [Saul] laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle,
and it rent. 28 Then Samuel said to him, Jehovah has rent the kingdom of
Israel from thee to-day, and has given it to thy neighbour, who is better than
thou. 29 And also the Hope of Israel will not lie nor repent; for he is not a
man, that he should repent. 30 And he said, I have sinned; honour me now, I
pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again
with me, that I may worship Jehovah thy °God. 31 So Samuel turned again
after Saul; and Saul worshipped Jehovah. 32 And Samuel said, Bring ye near
to me Agag the king of Amalek. And Agag came to him gaily. And Agag said,
Surely the bitterness of death is past. 33 And Samuel said, As thy sword has
made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless above women. And
Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before Jehovah in Gilgal. 34 And Samuel went
to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. 35 And Samuel
saw Saul no more until the day of his death; for Samuel mourned over Saul;
and Jehovah repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

16

1 And Jehovah said to Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I
have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thy horn with oil, and go, I
will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite; for I have provided me a king among
his sons. 2 And Samuel said, How shall I go? if Saul hear [it], he will kill me.
And Jehovah said, Take a heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice
to Jehovah. 3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will tell thee what thou

° **15:15** Elohim ° **15:21** Elohim ° **15:30** Elohim

shalt do; and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee. 4 And
Samuel did what Jehovah said, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the
city came trembling to meet him, and said, Dost thou come peaceably? 5 And
he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice to Jehovah. Hallow yourselves,
and come with me to the sacrifice. And he hallowed Jesse and his sons, and
called them to the sacrifice. 6 And it came to pass when they were come, that
he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely Jehovah's anointed is before him. 7 But
Jehovah said to Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of
his stature; because I have rejected him; for it is not as man seeth; for man
looketh upon the outward appearance, but Jehovah looketh upon the heart.
8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he
said, Neither has Jehovah chosen this one. 9 Then Jesse made Shammah pass
by. And he said, Neither has Jehovah chosen this one. 10 And Jesse made
seven of his sons pass before Samuel. And Samuel said to Jesse, Jehovah has
not chosen these. 11 And Samuel said to Jesse, Are these all the young men?
And he said, There is yet the youngest remaining, and behold, he is feeding
the sheep. And Samuel said to Jesse, Send and fetch him; for we will not
sit at table till he come hither. 12 And he sent and brought him in. And he
was ruddy, and besides of a lovely countenance and beautiful appearance.
And Jehovah said, Arise, anoint him; for this is he. 13 And Samuel took the
horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren. And the Spirit
of Jehovah came upon David from that day forward. And Samuel rose up,
and went to Ramah. 14 And the Spirit of Jehovah departed from Saul, and
an evil spirit from Jehovah troubled him. 15 And Saul's servants said to him,
Behold now, an evil spirit from °God troubles thee. 16 Let our lord now speak;
thy servants are before thee: they shall seek out a man, a skilful player on a
harp; and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from °God is upon thee,
that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. 17 And Saul said to
his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.
18 And one of the young men answered and said, Behold, I have seen a son
of Jesse the Bethlehemite, who is skilled in playing, and he is a valiant man
and a man of war, and skilled in speech, and of good presence, and Jehovah
is with him. 19 Then Saul sent messengers to Jesse and said, Send me David
thy son, who is with the sheep. 20 And Jesse took an ass with bread, and a
flask of wine, and a kid, and sent [them] by David his son to Saul. 21 And
David came to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly; and he
became his armour-bearer. 22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray
thee, stand before me; for he has found favour in my sight. 23 And it came
to pass, when the [evil] spirit from °God was upon Saul, that David took the
harp, and played with his hand; and Saul was refreshed, and was well, and
the evil spirit departed from him.

17

1 And the Philistines assembled their armies to battle, and were gathered
together at Sochoh, which belongs to Judah, and encamped between Sochoh
and Azekah, in Ephesdammim. 2 And Saul and the men of Israel were
gathered together, and encamped in the valley of terebinths, and set the
battle in array against the Philistines. 3 And the Philistines stood on the
mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the other
side; and the ravine was between them. 4 And there went out a champion

° **16:15** Elohim ° **16:16** Elohim ° **16:23** Elohim

from the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was
six cubits and a span. 5 And he had a helmet of bronze upon his head, and
he was clothed with a corselet of scales; and the weight of the corselet was
five thousand shekels of bronze. 6 And he had greaves of bronze upon his
legs, and a javelin of bronze between his shoulders. 7 And the shaft of his
spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred
shekels of iron; and the shield-bearer went before him. 8 And he stood and
cried to the ranks of Israel, and said to them, Why are ye come out to set your
battle in array? am not I the Philistine, and ye servants of Saul? choose for
yourselves a man, and let him come down to me. 9 If he be able to fight with
me, and to smite me, then will we be your servants; but if I overcome and
smite him, then shall ye be our servants and serve us. 10 And the Philistine
said, I have defied the ranks of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may
fight together. 11 And Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine,
and they were dismayed and greatly afraid. 12 Now David was the son of
that Ephrathite of Bethlehem-Judah whose name was Jesse; and he had eight
sons; and the man was old in the days of Saul, advanced [in years] among
men. 13 And the three eldest of the sons of Jesse had gone and followed Saul
to the battle; and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were
Eliab the firstborn, and the second to him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.
14 And David was the youngest; and the three eldest had followed Saul. 15 But
David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem.
16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself
forty days. 17 And Jesse said to David his son, Take, I pray, for thy brethren,
this ephah of parched [corn] and these ten loaves, and carry them quickly
to the camp to thy brethren; 18 and carry these ten cheeses to the captain of
the thousand, and visit thy brethren to see how they are, and take a pledge
of them. 19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel [were] in the valley
of terebinths, fighting against the Philistines. 20 And David rose up early in
the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took his charge and went,
as Jesse had commanded him. And he came to the wagon-defence; and the
host which was going forth to the battle-array shouted for the fight. 21 And
Israel and the Philistines put the battle in array, rank against rank. 22 And
David left the things he was carrying in the hand of the keeper of the baggage,
and ran into the ranks, and came and saluted his brethren. 23 And as he
talked with them, behold there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath,
Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spoke according
to the same words; and David heard [them]. 24 And all the men of Israel,
when they saw the man, fled from him and were greatly afraid. 25 And the
men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that comes up? for to defy Israel
is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who smites him, him will the
king enrich with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his
father's house free in Israel. 26 And David spoke to the men that stood by him,
saying, What shall be done to the man that smites this Philistine, and takes
away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that
he should defy the armies of the living °God? 27 And the people told him after
this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that smites him. 28 And
Eliab, his eldest brother, heard while he spoke to the men; and Eliab's anger
was kindled against David, and he said, Why art thou come down? and with
whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride and

° **17:26** Elohim

the naughtiness of thy heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see
the battle. 29 And David said, What have I now done? Was it not laid upon me?
30 And he turned from him to another, and spoke after the same manner; and
the people answered him again after the former manner. 31 And the words
were heard which David spoke, and they rehearsed them before Saul; and
he sent for him. 32 And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because
of him: thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. 33 And Saul said to
David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him; for
thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. 34 And David
said to Saul, Thy servant fed his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and
also a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock. 35 And I went after him, and
smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth; and when he arose against me,
I seized him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. 36 Thy servant smote
both the lion and the bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one
of them, because he has defied the armies of the living °God. 37 And David
said, Jehovah who delivered me out of the paw of the lion and out of the paw
of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul
said to David, Go, and Jehovah be with thee. 38 And Saul clothed David with
his dress, and put a helmet of bronze upon his head, and clothed him with a
corselet. 39 And David girded his sword upon his dress, and endeavoured to
go; for he had not yet tried [it]. And David said to Saul, I cannot go in these;
for I have never tried [them]. And David put them off him. 40 And he took
his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and
put them in the shepherd's bag that he had, into the pocket; and his sling was
in his hand. And he drew near to the Philistine. 41 And the Philistine came
on and approached David; and the man that bore the shield was before him.
42 And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him; for
he was a youth, and ruddy, and besides of a beautiful countenance. 43 And
the Philistine said to David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves?
And the Philistine cursed David by his °gods. 44 And the Philistine said to
David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh to the fowls of the heavens and
to the beasts of the field. 45 And David said to the Philistine, Thou comest to
me with sword, and with spear, and with javelin; but I come to thee in the
name of Jehovah of hosts, the °God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast
defied. 46 This day will Jehovah deliver thee up into my hand; and I will smite
thee, and take thy head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the camp of
the Philistines this day to the fowl of the heavens and to the wild beasts of
the earth. And all the earth shall know that Israel has a °God; 47 and all this
congregation shall know that Jehovah saves not with sword and spear; for
the battle is Jehovah's, and he will give you into our hands. 48 And it came to
pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and advanced to meet David, that
David hasted, and ran towards the ranks to meet the Philistine. 49 And David
put his hand into the bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the
Philistine in his forehead, and the stone sank into his forehead; and he fell
on his face to the earth. 50 So David overcame the Philistine with a sling and a
stone, and smote the Philistine and killed him; and there was no sword in the
hand of David. 51 And David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his
sword, and drew it out of its sheath, and killed him completely, and cut off
his head with it. And when the Philistines saw that their hero was dead, they
fled. 52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued

---

° **17:36** Elohim ° **17:43** Elohim ° **17:45** Elohim ° **17:46** Elohim

the Philistines, until thou comest to the ravine and to the gates of Ekron. And
the wounded of the Philistines fell down on the way to Shaaraim, even to
Gath, and to Ekron. 53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after
the Philistines, and they pillaged their camps. 54 And David took the head of
the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.
55 And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said to Abner,
the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this young man? And Abner said,
As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell. 56 And the king said, Inquire thou
whose son this youth is. 57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the
Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the
Philistine in his hand. 58 And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, young
man? And David said, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

18

1 And it came to pass, when he had ended speaking to Saul, that the soul
of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his
own soul. 2 And Saul took him that day, and would not let him return to
his father's house. 3 And Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he
loved him as his own soul. 4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that
was upon him, and gave it to David, and his dress, even to his sword, and
to his bow, and to his girdle. 5 And David went forth; whithersoever Saul
sent him he prospered; and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was
accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.
6 And it came to pass as they came, when David returned from the slaughter
of the Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing
and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tambours, with joy, and with triangles.
7 And the women answered [one another] as they played, and said, Saul hath
smitten his thousands, And David his ten thousands. 8 And Saul was very
wroth, and that saying was evil in his sight; and he said, They have ascribed
to David ten thousands, but to me they have ascribed the thousands; and
[what] is there more for him but the kingdom? 9 And Saul eyed David from
that day and forward. 10 And it came to pass the next day that an evil spirit
from °God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house, but
David played with his hand, as on other days; and the spear was in Saul's
hand. 11 And Saul cast the spear, and thought, I will smite David and the wall.
But David turned away from him twice. 12 And Saul was afraid of David,
because Jehovah was with him, and had departed from Saul. 13 And Saul
removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and
he went out and came in before the people. 14 And David prospered in all
his ways; and Jehovah was with him. 15 And Saul saw that he prospered
well, and he stood in awe of him. 16 But all Israel and Judah loved David,
for he went out and came in before them. 17 And Saul said to David, Behold
my eldest daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife; only be thou valiant
for me, and fight Jehovah's battles. But Saul thought, My hand shall not be
upon him, but the hand of the Philistines shall be upon him. 18 And David
said to Saul, Who am I? and what is my life, [or] my father's family in Israel,
that I should be son-in-law to the king? 19 And it came to pass at the time
when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was
given to Adriel the Meholathite as wife. 20 And Michal Saul's daughter loved
David; and they told Saul, and the thing was right in his sight. 21 And Saul

° **18:10** Elohim

said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand
of the Philistines may be upon him. And Saul said to David, Thou shalt this
day be my son-in-law a second time. 22 And Saul commanded his servants,
Speak with David secretly, saying, Behold, the king has delight in thee, and all
his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son-in-law. 23 And Saul's
servants spoke those words in the ears of David. And David said, Is it a light
thing in your eyes to be the king's son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man,
and lightly esteemed? 24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this
manner did David speak. 25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David: The
king does not desire any dowry, but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to
be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the
hand of the Philistines. 26 And his servants told David these words; and the
thing was right in David's sight to be the king's son-in-law. And the days were
not expired, 27 when David arose and went, he and his men, and smote of the
Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they
delivered them in full to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And
Saul gave him Michal his daughter as wife. 28 And Saul saw and knew that
Jehovah was with David; and Michal Saul's daughter loved him. 29 And Saul
was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul was David's enemy continually.
30 And the princes of the Philistines went forth; and it came to pass, whenever
they went forth, that David succeeded better than all the servants of Saul;
and his name was much esteemed.

19

1 And Saul spoke to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they
should slay David. 2 But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David. And
Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeks to kill thee; and now, I
pray thee, take heed to thyself in the morning, and abide in a secret place
and hide thyself; 3 and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field
where thou art, and will speak of thee with my father: and see what it is, and
tell thee. 4 And Jonathan spoke good of David to Saul his father, and said to
him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David, because he has
not sinned against thee; for also what he did was very advantageous to thee;
5 for he put his life in hand, and smote the Philistine, and Jehovah wrought
a great salvation for all Israel: thou didst see [it], and didst rejoice; why then
wilt thou sin against innocent blood, in slaying David without cause? 6 And
Saul hearkened to the voice of Jonathan, and Saul swore, [As] Jehovah liveth,
he shall not be put to death! 7 Then Jonathan called David, and Jonathan
declared to him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and
he was in his presence as previously. 8 And there was war again; and David
went forth and fought with the Philistines, and smote them with a great
slaughter; and they fled before him. 9 And an evil spirit from Jehovah was
upon Saul. And he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and David
played with his hand. 10 And Saul sought to smite David and the wall with the
spear; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the spear into
the wall. And David fled, and escaped that night. 11 And Saul sent messengers
to David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning; and Michal
David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow
thou wilt be put to death. 12 And Michal let David down through a window;
and he went, and fled and escaped. 13 And Michal took the image, and laid
it in the bed, and put the net of goats' [hair] at its head, and covered it with
the coverlet. 14 And Saul sent messengers to take David, and she said, He is

sick. 15 And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to
me in the bed, that I may put him to death. 16 And the messengers came in,
and behold, the image was in the bed, and the net of goats' [hair] at its head.
17 Then Saul said to Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away
mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal said to Saul, He said to me, Let
me go; why should I slay thee? 18 And David fled, and escaped, and came to
Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and
Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. 19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold,
David is at Naioth by Ramah. 20 Then Saul sent messengers to take David;
and they saw a company of prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as
president over them; and the Spirit of °God came upon the messengers of
Saul, and they also prophesied. 21 And it was told Saul, and he sent other
messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul sent messengers again the
third time, and they also prophesied. 22 Then went he also to Ramah, and
came to the great well that is in Sechu; and he asked and said, Where are
Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, at Naioth by Ramah. 23 And he
went thither to Naioth by Ramah; and the Spirit of °God came upon him also,
and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth by Ramah. 24 And
he himself also stripped off his clothes, and prophesied, himself also, before
Samuel, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they
say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

20

1 And David fled from Naioth by Ramah, and came and said before
Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity, and what is my sin
before thy father, that he seeks my life? 2 And he said to him, °God forbid;
thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small,
and not apprise me; and why should my father hide this thing from me? it
is not so. 3 And David swore again and again, and said, Thy father certainly
knows that I have found favour in thy sight: and he has thought, Jonathan
shall not know this, lest he be grieved; but truly [as] Jehovah liveth, and [as]
thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death. 4 And Jonathan
said to David, What thy soul may say, I will even do it for thee. 5 And David
said to Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow is new moon, and I should not fail to
sit with the king at meat; but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field
until the third evening. 6 If thy father should actually miss me, then say,
David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Bethlehem his city;
for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family. 7 If he say thus, It is
well, — thy servant shall have peace; but if he be very wroth, be sure that
evil is determined by him. 8 Deal kindly then with thy servant; for thou hast
brought thy servant into a covenant of Jehovah with thee; but if there be in
me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?
9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee; for, if I knew with certainty that
evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, would I not tell it
thee? 10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father
answer thee roughly? 11 And Jonathan said to David, Come and let us go out
into the field. And they went out both of them into the field. 12 And Jonathan
said to David, Jehovah, °God of Israel, when I sound my father about this time
to-morrow, [or] the next day, and behold, there be good toward David, and I

° **19:20** Elohim ° **19:23** Elohim ° **20:2** Elohim ° **20:12** Elohim

then send not to thee, and apprise thee of it, 13 Jehovah do so and much more
to Jonathan. Should it please my father [to do] thee evil, then I will apprise
thee of it, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace; and Jehovah be
with thee, as he has been with my father. 14 And thou shalt not only while yet
I live shew me the kindness of Jehovah, that I die not, 15 but thou shalt not cut
off thy kindness from my house for ever, no, not when Jehovah cuts off the
enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth. 16 And Jonathan made
[a covenant] with the house of David, [saying,] Let Jehovah even require
[it] at the hand of David's enemies! 17 And Jonathan caused David to swear
again, by the love he had for him, for he loved him as he loved his own soul.
18 And Jonathan said to him, To-morrow is the new moon; and thou wilt be
missed, for thy seat will be empty; 19 but on the third day thou shalt go down
quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself on the day of
the business, and abide by the stone Ezel. 20 And I will shoot three arrows on
the side of it, as though I shot at a mark. 21 And behold, I will send the lad,
[saying,] Go, find the arrows. If I expressly say to the lad, Behold, the arrows
are on this side of thee, take them; then come, for there is peace for thee, and
it is nothing; [as] Jehovah liveth. 22 But if I say thus to the youth: Behold, the
arrows are beyond thee, — go thy way; for Jehovah sends thee away. 23 And as
to the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, Jehovah is between
me and thee for ever. 24 And David hid himself in the field; and it was the
new moon, and the king sat at table to eat. 25 And the king sat on his seat, as
at other times, on the seat by the wall; and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by
Saul's side, and David's place was empty. 26 And Saul said nothing that day;
for he thought, Something has befallen [him], that he is not clean: surely he is
not clean. 27 And it came to pass the next day after the new moon, the second
[day of the month], as David's place was empty, that Saul said to Jonathan his
son, Why has not the son of Jesse come to table, neither yesterday nor to-day?
28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me [to go] to
Bethlehem, 29 and said, Let me go, I pray thee; for we have a family sacrifice
in the city; and my brother himself has commanded me [to be there]; and
now, if I have found favour in thy sight, let me go away, I pray thee, and see
my brethren. He has therefore not come to the king's table. 30 And Saul's
anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said to him, Son of the perverse
rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to
thine own shame and to the shame of thy mother's nakedness? 31 For as
long as the son of Jesse lives upon earth, thou shalt not be established, nor
thy kingdom. And now send and fetch him to me, for he must die. 32 And
Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said to him, Why should he be put
to death? what has he done? 33 Then Saul cast the spear at him to smite
him; and Jonathan knew that it was determined by his father to put David
to death. 34 And Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and ate no
meat the second day of the new moon; for he was grieved for David, because
his father had done him shame. 35 And it came to pass in the morning that
Jonathan went out into the field, to the place agreed on with David, and a
little lad with him. 36 And he said to his lad, Run, find now the arrows which
I shoot. The lad ran, and he shot the arrow beyond him. 37 And when the lad
came to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after
the lad and said, Is not the arrow away beyond thee? 38 And Jonathan cried
after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not! And Jonathan's lad gathered up the
arrows, and came to his master. 39 And the lad knew nothing: only Jonathan

and David knew the matter. 40 And Jonathan gave his weapons to his lad, and
said to him, Go, carry them to the city. 41 The lad went, and David arose from
the side of the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself
three times; and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until
David exceeded. 42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we
have both of us sworn in the name of Jehovah, saying, Jehovah be between
me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever! And he arose and
departed; and Jonathan went into the city.

21

1 And David came to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest; and Ahimelech trembled
at meeting David, and said to him, Why art thou alone, and no man with
thee? 2 And David said to Ahimelech the priest, The king has commanded
me a business, and has said to me, Let no man know anything of the business
whereon I send thee, and what I have commanded thee; and I have directed
the young men to such and such a place. 3 And now what is under thy hand?
give me five loaves in my hand, or what may be found. 4 And the priest
answered David and said, There is no common bread under my hand, but
there is holy bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from
women. 5 And David answered the priest and said to him, Yes indeed, women
have been kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the
vessels of the young men are holy, and the [bread] is in a manner common,
and the more so, because to-day [new] is hallowed in the vessels. 6 And the
priest gave him holy [bread]; for there was no bread there but the shew-
loaves that were taken from before Jehovah, to put on hot bread in the day
when they were taken away. 7 (Now a certain man of the servants of Saul
was there that day, detained before Jehovah; and his name was Doeg, the
Edomite, chief of the shepherds that [belonged] to Saul.) 8 And David said to
Ahimelech, And is there not here under thy hand spear or sword? for I have
neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, for the king's business
was urgent. 9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom
thou slewest in the valley of terebinths, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth
behind the ephod; if thou wilt take that, take it; for there is no other save
that here. And David said, There is none like that: give it me. 10 And David
arose, and fled that day from before Saul, and went to Achish the king of
Gath. 11 And the servants of Achish said to him, Is not this David the king
of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul
has smitten his thousands, and David his ten thousands? 12 And David took to
heart these words, and was much afraid of Achish the king of Gath. 13 And he
changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands,
and scratched on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down on his
beard. 14 And Achish said to his servants, Behold, ye see the man is mad: why
did ye bring him to me? 15 have I lack of madmen, that ye have brought this
one to rave in my presence? shall this [man] come into my house?

22

1 And David departed thence, and escaped to the cave of Adullam. And his
brethren and all his father's house heard [it], and they went down thither to
him. 2 And every one in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every
one of embittered spirit collected round him; and he became a captain over
them; and there were with him about four hundred men. 3 And David went
thence to Mizpeh in Moab, and said to the king of Moab, Let my father and

my mother, I pray thee, come forth amongst you, till I know what °God will
do for me. 4 And he brought them before the king of Moab; and they abode
with him all the while that David was in the stronghold. 5 And the prophet
Gad said to David, Abide not in the stronghold; depart, and go into the land
of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth. 6 And
Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him. Now
Saul was sitting in Gibeah under the tamarisk upon the height, having his
spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing by him. 7 Then Saul
said to his servants that stood by him, Hear now, ye Benjaminites: will the
son of Jesse give every one of you also fields and vineyards? Will he make
you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, 8 that all of you have
conspired against me, and there is none that informs me when my son has
made [a covenant] with the son of Jesse; and there is none of you that is sorry
for me, or informs me that my son has stirred up my servant as a lier-in-wait
against me, as at this day? 9 Then answered Doeg the Edomite, who was set
over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to
Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. 10 And he inquired of Jehovah for him, and gave
him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine. 11 Then the
king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's
house, the priests that were in Nob; and they came all of them to the king.
12 And Saul said, Hear now, son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my
lord. 13 And Saul said to him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and
the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast
inquired of °God for him, that he should rise against me as a lier-in-wait, as
at this day? 14 And Ahimelech answered the king and said, And who is so
faithful among all thy servants as David, who is the king's son-in-law, and
has access to thy secret council, and is honourable in thy house? 15 Was it
to-day that I began to inquire of °God for him? be it far from me: let not the
king charge anything to his servant, [nor] to all the house of my father; for thy
servant knew nothing of all this, less or more. 16 And the king said, Thou shalt
certainly die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. 17 And the king said
to the couriers that stood about him, Turn and put the priests of Jehovah to
death; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when
he fled, and did not inform me. But the servants of the king were not willing
to put forth their hand to fall on the priests of Jehovah. 18 And the king said to
Doeg, Turn thou, and fall on the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and
fell on the priests, and put to death that day eighty-five persons who wore
the linen ephod. 19 And Nob, the city of the priests, he smote with the edge of
the sword, both men and women, infants and sucklings, and oxen, and asses,
and sheep, with the edge of the sword. 20 And one of the sons of Ahimelech
the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. 21 And
Abiathar informed David that Saul had slain Jehovah's priests. 22 And David
said to Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that
he would certainly tell Saul: I am accountable for all the lives of thy father's
house. 23 Abide with me, fear not; for he that seeks my life seeks thy life; for
with me thou art in safe keeping.

23

1 And they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah,
and they rob the threshing-floors. 2 And David inquired of Jehovah, saying,

° **22:3** Elohim ° **22:13** Elohim ° **22:15** Elohim

Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And Jehovah said to David, Go and
smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. 3 But David's men said to him, Behold,
we are afraid here in Judah; how much more then if we go to Keilah against
the armies of the Philistines? 4 And David inquired of Jehovah yet again. And
Jehovah answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will give the
Philistines into thy hand. 5 And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought
against the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with
a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah. 6 And it came to
pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, he came
down with an ephod in his hand. 7 And it was told Saul that David had come
to Keilah. Then Saul said, °God has cast him off into my hand; for he is shut
in, by entering into a city that has gates and bars. 8 And Saul summoned
all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.
9 And when David knew that Saul devised mischief against him, he said to
Abiathar the priest, Bring the ephod. 10 Then said David, Jehovah, °God of
Israel, thy servant hath heard for certain that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah,
to destroy the city for my sake. 11 Will the citizens of Keilah deliver me up
into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? Jehovah,
°God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And Jehovah said, He will
come down. 12 And David said, Will the citizens of Keilah deliver up me and
my men into the hand of Saul? And Jehovah said, They will deliver [thee]
up. 13 Then David and his men, about six hundred, arose and departed out
of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that
David had escaped from Keilah, and he forbore to go forth. 14 And David
abode in the wilderness in strongholds, and abode in the mountain in the
wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but °God did not give
him into his hand. 15 And David saw that Saul had come out to seek his life;
and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood. 16 And Jonathan Saul's
son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in
°God. 17 And he said to him, Fear not; for the hand of Saul my father will
not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next to thee;
and that also Saul my father knows. 18 And they two made a covenant before
Jehovah; and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.
19 And the Ziphites came up to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Does not David hide
himself with us in strongholds in the wood, on the hill of Hachilah, which is
on the south of the waste? 20 And now, O king, come down according to all
the desire of thy soul to come down; and it will be for us to deliver him up
into the king's hand. 21 And Saul said, Blessed be ye of Jehovah; for ye have
compassion upon me. 22 Go, I pray you, make yet more sure, and know and
see his place where his track is, who has seen him there; for it is told me that
he deals very subtilly. 23 And see, and ascertain all the lurking-places where
he hides himself, and come ye again to me with sure information, that I may
go with you; and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search
him out throughout the thousands of Judah. 24 And they arose and went to
Ziph before Saul; but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in
the plain on the south of the waste. 25 And Saul and his men went to seek
[him]. And they told David; and he came down from the rock, and abode in
the wilderness of Maon. And Saul heard [that], and he pursued after David
in the wilderness of Maon. 26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain,

---

° **23:7** Elohim ° **23:10** Elohim ° **23:11** Elohim ° **23:14** Elohim ° **23:16** Elohim

and David and his men on that side of the mountain; and David made haste
to get away from Saul; and Saul and his men sought to surround David and
his men to take them. 27 But there came a messenger to Saul, saying, Haste
thee and come; for the Philistines have made a raid against the land. 28 And
Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines;
therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth. 29 And David went up
from thence, and abode in the strongholds of Engedi.

24

1 And it came to pass when Saul had returned from following the
Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness
of Engedi. 2 And Saul took three thousand men, chosen out of all Israel, and
went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats. 3 And he
came to the sheepfolds by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to
cover his feet; and David and his men were abiding in the recesses of the
cave. 4 And David's men said to him, Behold the day of which Jehovah said
to thee, Behold, I will give thine enemy into thy hand, that thou mayest do
to him as it shall seem good to thee. And David arose, and cut off the skirt of
Saul's robe secretly. 5 And it came to pass afterwards that David's heart smote
him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. 6 And he said to his men, Jehovah
forbid that I should do this thing to my master, Jehovah's anointed, to stretch
forth my hand against him, for he is the anointed of Jehovah. 7 And David
checked his men with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul.
And Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on [his] way. 8 David also arose
afterwards, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord
the king! And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to
the earth, and did obeisance. 9 And David said to Saul, Why dost thou listen to
words of men, saying, Behold, David seeks thy hurt? 10 Behold, this day thine
eyes have seen how that Jehovah had given thee this day into my hand in the
cave; and they bade me kill thee; but [mine eye] spared thee; and I said, I
will not put forth my hand against my lord, for he is the anointed of Jehovah.
11 And see, my father, yes, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand. For in that
I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know and see that there
is neither evil nor transgression in my hand, and I have not sinned against
thee; yet thou liest in wait for my life to take it. 12 Jehovah judge between
me and thee, and Jehovah avenge me of thee; but my hand shall not be upon
thee. 13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from
the wicked; but my hand shall not be upon thee. 14 After whom is the king
of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a
single flea. 15 Jehovah therefore shall be judge, and judge between me and
thee, and see, and plead my cause, and do me justice [in delivering me] out
of thy hand. 16 And as soon as David had ended speaking these words to
Saul, Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice
and wept. 17 And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I; for thou
hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. 18 And thou hast
shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me, forasmuch as when
Jehovah had delivered me up into thy hand, thou didst not kill me. 19 For
if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore Jehovah
reward thee good for that thou hast done to me this day. 20 And now behold, I
know that thou shalt certainly be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be
established in thy hand. 21 Swear now therefore to me by Jehovah, that thou

wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out
of my father's house. 22 And David swore to Saul. And Saul went home; and
David and his men went up to the stronghold.

25

1 And Samuel died; and all Israel were gathered together, and lamented
him; and they buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose and
went down to the wilderness of Paran. 2 And there was a man at Maon,
whose business was at Carmel; and the man was very great, and he had
three thousand sheep and a thousand goats; and he was shearing his sheep
at Carmel. 3 And the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his
wife Abigail; and the woman was of good understanding, and of a beautiful
countenance; but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was
a Calebite. 4 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his
sheep. 5 Then David sent out ten young men; and David said to the young
men, Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name. 6 And
thus shall ye say: Long life [to thee]! and peace be to thee, and peace be to
thy house, and peace be to all that thou hast! 7 And now I have heard that
thou hast shearers; now thy shepherds who were with us, we hurt them not,
neither was there aught missed by them, all the while they were in Carmel.
8 Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee. Therefore let the young men
find favour in thine eyes; for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, what
thy hand may find to thy servants, and to thy son David. 9 And David's young
men came, and spoke to Nabal according to all those words in the name of
David, and ceased. 10 And Nabal answered David's servants and said, Who is
David? and who is the son of Jesse? there are many servants now-a-days that
break away every man from his master. 11 And shall I take my bread, and my
water, and my flesh which I have killed for my shearers, and give [it] to men
whom I know not whence they are? 12 And David's young men turned their
way, and went back, and came and reported to him according to all those
words. 13 And David said to his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And
they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword;
and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred
abode by the baggage. 14 And one of [Nabal's] young men told Abigail, Nabal's
wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to bless
our master; and he has insulted them. 15 And the men were very good to us,
and we were not hurt, neither missed we anything, as long as we companied
with them, when we were in the fields. 16 They were a wall to us both by
night and day, all the while we were with them feeding the sheep. 17 And
now know and consider what thou wilt do, for evil is determined against
our master, and against all his household; and he is such a son of Belial, that
one cannot speak to him. 18 And Abigail made haste, and took two hundred
loaves, and two skin-bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five
measures of parched [corn], and a hundred raisin-cakes, and two hundred
fig-cakes, and laid them on asses. 19 And she said to her young men, Go on
before me; behold, I come after you. But she did not tell her husband Nabal.
20 And as she was riding on the ass, and coming down by the covert of the
hill, behold, David and his men came down opposite to her; and she met
them. 21 Now David had said, Surely, in vain have I kept all that this [man]
had in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that was his; and he
has requited me evil for good. 22 So and more also do °God to the enemies of

° **25:22** Elohim

David, if I leave of all that is his by the morning light any male. 23 And when
Abigail saw David, she hasted and lighted off the ass, and fell before David
on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, 24 and fell at his feet, and said,
Upon me, my lord, [upon] me let the iniquity be; but let thy handmaid, I pray
thee, speak in thine ears, and hear the words of thy handmaid. 25 Let not
my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, Nabal; for as his name is, so
is he: Nabal is his name, and folly is with him; and I thy handmaid did not
see the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send. 26 And now, my lord,
[as] Jehovah liveth, and [as] thy soul liveth, seeing Jehovah has restrained
thee from coming with bloodshed, and from avenging thyself with thine own
hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.
27 And now this blessing which thy bondmaid has brought to my lord, let it
be given to the young men that follow my lord. 28 I pray thee, forgive the
transgression of thy handmaid: for Jehovah will certainly make my lord a
lasting house; because my lord fights the battles of Jehovah, and evil has
not been found in thee all thy days. 29 And if a man is risen up to pursue
thee and to seek thy life, the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle
of the living with Jehovah thy °God; and the souls of thine enemies, them
shall he sling out from the hollow of the sling. 30 And it shall come to pass,
when Jehovah shall do to my lord according to all the good that he has spoken
concerning thee, and shall appoint thee ruler over Israel, 31 that this shall be
no stumbling-block to thee, nor offence of heart for my lord, either that thou
hast shed blood without cause, or that my lord has avenged himself. And
when Jehovah shall deal well with my lord, then remember thy handmaid.
32 And David said to Abigail, Blessed be Jehovah, the °God of Israel, who sent
thee this day to meet me. 33 And blessed be thy discernment, and blessed
be thou, who hast kept me this day from coming with bloodshed, and from
avenging myself with mine own hand. 34 But indeed, as Jehovah the °God
of Israel liveth, who has restrained me from hurting thee, except thou hadst
hasted and come to meet me, there had not been left to Nabal by the morning
light any male. 35 So David received of her hand what she had brought him,
and said to her, Go up in peace to thy house; see, I have hearkened to thy
voice, and have accepted thy person. 36 And Abigail came to Nabal; and
behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart
was merry within him, for he was drunken to excess; so she told him nothing,
less or more, until the morning light. 37 And it came to pass in the morning,
when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things;
and his heart died within him, and he became [as] a stone. 38 And it came
to pass in about ten days that Jehovah smote Nabal, and he died. 39 And
when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be Jehovah, who has
pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and has kept back
his servant from evil; but Jehovah has returned Nabal's evil upon his own
head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her as his wife.
40 And the servants of David came to Abigail to Carmel, and spoke to her,
saying, David has sent us to thee, to take thee as his wife. 41 And she arose and
bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thy handmaid
be a bondwoman to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. 42 And Abigail
hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that
followed her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his
wife. 43 David had also taken Ahinoam of Jizreel; and they became, even both

---

° **25:29** Elohim ° **25:32** Elohim ° **25:34** Elohim

of them, his wives. 44 But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife,
to Phalti the son of Laish, who was of Gallim.

26

1 And the Ziphites came to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Does not David hide
himself in the hill of Hachilah, facing the waste? 2 And Saul arose, and went
down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel
with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. 3 And Saul encamped
in the hill of Hachilah, which faces the waste, by the way side. And David
abode in the wilderness; and when he saw that Saul had come after him into
the wilderness, 4 David sent out spies, and learned that Saul was certainly
come. 5 And David arose and came to the place where Saul had encamped;
and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the
captain of his host; and Saul lay within the wagon-defence, and the people
were encamped round about him. 6 And David spake and said to Ahimelech
the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, saying, Who will
go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with
thee. 7 And David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul
lay sleeping within the wagon-defence, and his spear stuck in the ground
at his head; and Abner and the people lay round about him. 8 And Abishai
said to David, °God has delivered thine enemy into thy hand this day; and
now let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the ground once,
and I will not do it the second time. 9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy
him not; for who can stretch forth his hand against Jehovah's anointed, and
be guiltless? 10 And David said, [As] Jehovah liveth, Jehovah will surely
smite him; either his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battle
and perish. 11 Jehovah forbid that I should stretch forth my hand against
Jehovah's anointed! But now take, I pray thee, the spear that is at his head,
and the cruse of water, and let us go. 12 And David took the spear and the
cruse of water from Saul's head; and they went away, and no man saw [it],
and none knew [it], and none awaked, for they were all asleep; for a deep
sleep from Jehovah had fallen upon them. 13 And David went over to the
other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off; a great space [being] between
them. 14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying,
Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou
that criest to the king? 15 And David said to Abner, Art not thou a man? and
who is like to thee in Israel? and why hast thou not guarded thy lord the king?
for one of the people came in to destroy the king thy lord. 16 This thing is not
good which thou hast done. As Jehovah liveth, ye are worthy to die, because
ye have not guarded your master, Jehovah's anointed. And now see where
the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his head. 17 And Saul
knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said,
It is my voice, my lord, O king. 18 And he said, Why does my lord thus pursue
after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in my hand? 19 And
now, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If Jehovah
have moved thee against me, let him accept an oblation; but if the sons of
men, cursed be they before Jehovah; for they have driven me out this day
from adhering to the inheritance of Jehovah, saying, Go, serve other °gods.
20 And now, let not my blood fall to the earth far from the face of Jehovah;
for the king of Israel is come out to seek a single flea, as when they hunt a

° **26:8** Elohim ° **26:19** Elohim

partridge on the mountains. 21 And Saul said, I have sinned: return, my son
David; for I will no more do thee harm, because my life was precious in thine
eyes this day: behold, I have acted foolishly, and have erred exceedingly.
22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear, and let one of the
young men come over and fetch it. 23 And Jehovah will render to every man
his righteousness and his faithfulness; for Jehovah gave thee into [my] hand
this day, and I would not stretch forth my hand against Jehovah's anointed.
24 And behold, as thy life was highly esteemed this day in mine eyes, so let my
life be highly esteemed in the eyes of Jehovah, that he may deliver me out of
all distress. 25 And Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou
shalt certainly do [great things], and shalt certainly prevail. And David went
on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

27

1 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of
Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into
the land of the Philistines; and Saul will despair of me to seek me any more
within all the limits of Israel, and I shall escape out of his hand. 2 And David
arose and passed over, he and the six hundred men that were with him, to
Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath. 3 And David abode with Achish at
Gath, he and his men, every man with his household; David with his two
wives, Ahinoam the Jizreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.
4 And it was told Saul that David had fled to Gath; and he sought no more for
him. 5 And David said to Achish, If now I have found favour in thine eyes,
let them give me a place in some country-town, that I may abide there; for
why should thy servant abide in the royal city with thee? 6 And Achish gave
him Ziklag that day; therefore Ziklag belongs to the kings of Judah to this day.
7 And the time that David abode in the country of the Philistines was a year
and four months. 8 And David and his men went up and made a raid upon
the Geshurites, and the Gerzites, and the Amalekites: for those were of old
the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, and as far as the land of
Egypt. 9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive,
and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and
the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish. 10 So Achish said, Have ye not
made a raid to-day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against
the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites. 11 And
David left neither man nor woman alive, to bring [them] to Gath, for he said,
Lest they should tell of us, saying, So did David. And such was his custom
as long as he abode in the country of the Philistines. 12 And Achish trusted
David, saying, He has made himself utterly odious among his people Israel;
and he shall be my servant for ever.

28

1 And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines gathered together
their armies for warfare to fight against Israel. And Achish said to David,
Know thou assuredly that thou shalt go out with me to the camp, thou and
thy men. 2 And David said to Achish, Thereby thou shalt know what thy
servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper
of my person for ever. 3 (Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented
him, and they had buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul
had put away the necromancers and the soothsayers out of the land.) 4 And
the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and encamped in

Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they encamped in Gilboa.
5 And when Saul saw the camp of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his
heart greatly trembled. 6 And Saul inquired of Jehovah; but Jehovah did not
answer him, either by dreams, or by Urim, or by prophets. 7 Then said Saul
to his servants, Seek me a woman that has a spirit of Python, that I may go
to her and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a
woman who has a spirit of Python at En-dor. 8 And Saul disguised himself,
and put on other garments, and he went, and two men with him, and they
came to the woman by night; and he said, I pray thee, divine to me by the
spirit of Python, and bring me [him] up whom I shall name to thee. 9 And the
woman said to him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul has done, how he has
cut off the necromancers and the soothsayers out of the land; and why layest
thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? 10 And Saul swore unto her by
Jehovah, saying, [As] Jehovah liveth, there shall no punishment happen to
thee for this thing. 11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up to thee?
And he said, Bring me up Samuel. 12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she
cried out with a loud voice; and the woman spoke to Saul, saying, Why hast
thou deceived me? Even thou art Saul. 13 And the king said to her, Be not
afraid; but what didst thou see? And the woman said to Saul, I saw a °god
ascending out of the earth. 14 And he said to her, What is his form? And
she said, An old man comes up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul
knew that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and
bowed himself. 15 And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to
bring me up? And Saul said, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make
war against me, and °God is departed from me, and answers me no more,
neither by prophets nor by dreams; therefore I have called thee, that thou
mayest make known to me what I shall do. 16 And Samuel said, Why then
dost thou inquire of me, seeing Jehovah is departed from thee, and is become
thine enemy? 17 And Jehovah has done for himself as he spoke by me; and
Jehovah has rent the kingdom out of thy hand, and given it to thy neighbour,
to David. 18 Because thou didst not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, and didst
not execute his fierce anger upon Amalek, therefore has Jehovah done this
thing to thee this day. 19 And Jehovah will also give Israel with thee into
the hand of the Philistines; and to-morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with
me; the army of Israel also will Jehovah give into the hand of the Philistines.
20 And Saul fell straightway his full length on the earth, and was sore afraid
because of the words of Samuel; and there was no strength in him, for he had
eaten no bread all the day nor all the night. 21 And the woman came to Saul,
and saw that he was sore troubled, and said to him, Behold, thy bondmaid
has hearkened to thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have
hearkened to thy words which thou spokest to me. 22 And now, I pray thee,
hearken thou also to the voice of thy bondmaid, and let me set a morsel of
bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength when thou goest
on thy way. 23 But he refused and said, I will not eat. Then his servants,
and the woman also, compelled him, and he hearkened to their voice; and
he arose from the earth and sat on the bed. 24 And the woman had a fat calf
in the house; and she hasted and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and
baked unleavened bread thereof; 25 and she brought it near before Saul, and
before his servants, and they ate. And they rose up and went away that night.

° **28:13** Elohim ° **28:15** Elohim

29

1 And the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek; and Israel
encamped by the spring that is in Jizreel. 2 And the lords of the Philistines
passed on by hundreds and by thousands; and David and his men passed
on in the rearward with Achish. 3 And the princes of the Philistines said,
What are these Hebrews? And Achish said to the princes of the Philistines,
Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who has been with
me these days, or these years, and I have found nothing in him since the day
of his falling away [to me] to this day? 4 But the princes of the Philistines
were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said to him, Make
the man return, that he may go again to his place where thou hast appointed
him, that he go not down with us to the battle, that in the battle he be not an
adversary to us; for wherewith should this [fellow] reconcile himself to his
master? should it not be with the heads of these men? 5 Is not this David, of
whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul smote his thousands,
and David his ten thousands? 6 And Achish called David, and said to him, [As]
Jehovah liveth, thou art upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with
me in the camp is acceptable to me; for I have not found evil in thee since
the day of thy coming to me to this day; but thou art not acceptable to the
lords. 7 And now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords
of the Philistines. 8 And David said to Achish, But what have I done? and
what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee to this
day, that I should not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king?
9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art acceptable
to me, as an angel of °God; nevertheless the princes of the Philistines have
said, He shall not go up with us to the battle. 10 And now rise up early in
the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee; and rise ye
early in the morning, and when ye have daylight, depart. 11 And David rose
up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of
the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jizreel.

30

1 And it came to pass, when David and his men came to Ziklag on the
third day, that the Amalekites had made a raid upon the south, and upon
Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag and burned it with fire; 2 and had taken the women
captives that were in it; both great and small: they had put none to death,
but had carried them off, and went on their way. 3 And David and his men
came to the city, and behold, it was burnt with fire; and their wives, and their
sons, and their daughters were taken captives. 4 Then David and the people
that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more
power to weep. 5 And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the
Jizreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. 6 And David was
greatly distressed; for the people spoke of stoning him; for the soul of all the
people was embittered, every man because of his sons and because of his
daughters; but David strengthened himself in Jehovah his °God. 7 And David
said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, Bring near to me, I pray thee, the
ephod. And Abiathar brought the ephod near to David. 8 And David inquired
of Jehovah, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And
he said to him, Pursue; for thou shalt assuredly overtake [them] and shalt
certainly recover. 9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that were

---

° **29:9** Elohim ° **30:6** Elohim

with him, and they came to the torrent Besor; and those that were left stayed
behind. 10 And David pursued, he and four hundred men; for two hundred
stayed behind, who were too exhausted to go over the torrent Besor. 11 And
they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him
bread, and he ate; and they gave him water to drink, 12 and gave him a piece
of fig-cake and two raisin-cakes, and he ate, and his spirit came again to him;
for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, for three days and three
nights. 13 And David said to him, To whom belongest thou? and whence
art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant of an Amalekite;
and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick. 14 We made a raid
against the south of the Cherethites, and against what [belongs] to Judah, and
against the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire. 15 And David
said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear
to me by °God, that thou wilt neither put me to death nor deliver me up
into the hand of my master, and I will bring thee down to this troop. 16 And
he brought him down, and behold, they were spread over the whole land,
eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had
taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. 17 And
David smote them from the twilight even to the evening of the next day; and
there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, who rode
upon camels, and fled. 18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had
taken: and David recovered his two wives. 19 And there was nothing missed
by them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil
nor anything that they had taken: David brought all back. 20 And David took
all the flocks and the herds, [which] they drove before the other cattle, and
said, This is David's spoil. 21 And David came to the two hundred men who
had been too exhausted to follow David, and whom they had left behind at
the torrent Besor; and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people
that were with him; and David drew near to the people and saluted them.
22 And all the wicked men, and [men] of Belial, of those that had gone with
David, answered and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give
them [aught] of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife
and his children, that they may lead [them] away and depart. 23 Then said
David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which Jehovah has given
us, who has preserved us, and given the troop that came against us into our
hand. 24 And who will hearken to you in this matter? For as his share is that
goes down to the battle, so shall his share be that abides by the baggage: they
shall share alike. 25 And it was [so] from that day forward; and he made it a
statute and an ordinance for Israel to this day. 26 And David came to Ziklag,
and he sent of the spoil to the elders of Judah, to his friends, saying, Behold
a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of Jehovah: 27 to those in Bethel,
and to those in south Ramoth, and to those in Jattir, 28 and to those in Aroer,
and to those in Siphmoth, and to those in Eshtemoa, 29 and to those in Rachal,
and to those in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to those in the cities of the
Kenites, 30 and to those in Hormah, and to those in Chor-ashan, and to those in
Athach, 31 and to those in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself
and his men went about.

31

1 And the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled
from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on mount Gilboa. 2 And the

° **30:15** Elohim

Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines
smote Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Saul's sons. 3 And the battle
went sore against Saul, and the archers came up with him; and he was much
terrified by the archers. 4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy
sword, and thrust me through with it; lest these uncircumcised come and
thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for
he was much afraid. So Saul took the sword and fell on it. 5 And when his
armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on his sword, and
died with him. 6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer,
and all his men, that same day together. 7 And when the men of Israel that
were on this side of the valley, and [they] that were on this side of the Jordan,
saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they
forsook the cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them. 8 And
it came to pass the next day, that the Philistines came to strip the slain, and
they found Saul and his three sons fallen on mount Gilboa. 9 And they cut
off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent [them] into the land of
the Philistines round about, to announce the glad tidings in the houses of
their idols, and to the people. 10 And they put his armour in the house of
Ashtaroth; and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan. 11 And when
the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead heard of what the Philistines had done to
Saul, 12 all the valiant men arose and went all night, and took the body of Saul
and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh,
and burned them there. 13 And they took their bones, and buried them under
the tamarisk at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

The Second Book of Samuel

1 And it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David had returned from
the slaughter of the Amalekites, that David abode two days in Ziklag. 2 And
it came to pass on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp
from Saul with his garments rent, and earth upon his head; and as soon as
he came to David, he fell to the earth and did obeisance. 3 And David said
to him, Whence comest thou? And he said to him, Out of the camp of Israel
am I escaped. 4 And David said to him, What has taken place? I pray thee,
tell me. And he said that the people had fled from the battle, and many of
the people also had fallen and died, and that Saul and Jonathan his son were
dead also. 5 And David said to the young man that told him, How knowest
thou that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead? 6 And the young man that told
him said, I happened by chance to be upon mount Gilboa, and behold, Saul
leaned on his spear; and behold, the chariots and horsemen followed hard
after him. 7 And he looked behind him, and saw me, and called to me. And
I said, Here am I. 8 And he said to me, Who art thou? And I said to him, I
am an Amalekite. 9 He said to me again, Stand, I pray thee, over me, and
slay me; for anguish has seized me; for my life is yet whole in me. 10 So I
stood over him, and put him to death, for I knew that he would not live after
his fall; and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that
was on his arm, and have brought them hither to my lord. 11 Then David
took hold of his garments and rent them; and all the men that were with
him [did] likewise. 12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even
for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Jehovah, and for the
house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword. 13 And David said
to the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he said, I am the
son of an Amalekite stranger. 14 And David said to him, How wast thou not
afraid to stretch forth thy hand to destroy Jehovah's anointed? 15 Then David
called one of the young men and said, Draw near, [and] fall on him. And
he smote him that he died. 16 And David said to him, Thy blood be upon thy
head; for thy mouth has testified against thee, saying, I have slain Jehovah's
anointed. 17 And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over
Jonathan his son; 18 and he bade them teach the children of Judah [the song
of] the bow. Behold, it is written in the book of Jasher: — 19 The beauty of
Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen! 20 Tell [it] not
in Gath, carry not the tidings in the streets of Ashkelon; Lest the daughters
of the Philistines rejoice, Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.
21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, no rain upon you, nor fields of
heave-offerings! For there the shield of the mighty was vilely cast away, The
shield of Saul, [as] not anointed with oil. 22 From the blood of the slain, from
the fat of the mighty, The bow of Jonathan turned not back, And the sword
of Saul returned not empty. 23 Saul and Jonathan, beloved and pleasant in
their lives, Even in their death were not divided; They were swifter than
eagles, they were stronger than lions. 24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over
Saul, who clothed you in scarlet with splendour, Who put ornaments of gold
upon your apparel. 25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!
Jonathan is slain upon thy high places. 26 I am distressed for thee, my brother
Jonathan: very pleasant wast thou unto me; Thy love to me was wonderful,

passing women's love. 27 How are the mighty fallen, and the instruments of
war perished!

2

1 And it came to pass after this that David inquired of Jehovah, saying,
Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah? And Jehovah said to him, Go
up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron. 2 So
David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jizreelitess, and
Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. 3 And his men that were with him did
David bring up, every man with his household; and they dwelt in the cities
of Hebron. 4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king
over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, It is the men of Jabesh-
Gilead that have buried Saul. 5 And David sent messengers to the men of
Jabesh-Gilead, and said to them, Blessed be ye of Jehovah, that ye have shewn
this kindness to your lord, to Saul, and have buried him! 6 And now Jehovah
shew kindness and faithfulness to you; and I also will requite you this good,
because ye have done this thing. 7 And now let your hands be strong, and
be ye valiant; for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have
anointed me king over them. 8 And Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's
host, took Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;
9 and made him king over Gilead, and over the Asshurites, and over Jizreel,
and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. 10 Ishbosheth
Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he
reigned two years. However, the house of Judah followed David. 11 And the
time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years
and six months. 12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ishbosheth
the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. 13 And Joab the son
of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out. And they met together by
the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, these on the one side of the pool,
and those on the other side of the pool. 14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the
young men now arise and make sport before us. And Joab said, Let them
arise. 15 And they arose and went over by number, twelve for Benjamin, and
for Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. 16 And
they caught every one his fellow by the head, and [thrust] his sword in his
fellow's side, and they fell down together. And that place was called Helkath-
hazzurim, which is by Gibeon. 17 And the battle that day was very severe;
and Abner and the men of Israel were routed before the servants of David.
18 And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel.
Now Asahel was swift of foot, as one of the gazelles that are in the field. 19 And
Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor
to the left from behind Abner. 20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said,
Art thou Asahel? And he said, I am. 21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside,
to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay hold of one of the young men, and
take for thyself his armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following
him. 22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me:
why should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face
to Joab thy brother? 23 But he refused to turn aside; therefore Abner with
the hinder end of the spear smote him in the belly, so that the spear came
out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place. And it
came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and
died stood still. 24 And Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner; and the sun
went down when they came to the hill of Ammah, which is before Giah on the

way to the wilderness of Gibeon. 25 And the children of Benjamin gathered
themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the
top of a hill. 26 And Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for
ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? and how
long shall it be ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?
27 And Joab said, [As] °God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in
the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.
28 And Joab blew the trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after
Israel no more, neither did they fight any more. 29 And Abner and his men
walked all that night through the plain, and passed over the Jordan, and went
through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim. 30 And Joab returned from
following Abner, and gathered all the people together; and there lacked of
David's servants nineteen men, and Asahel. 31 And the servants of David had
smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, three hundred and sixty men, who
had died. 32 And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his
father, which was in Bethlehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and
they came to Hebron at break of day.

3

1 And the war was long between the house of Saul and the house of
David; but David became continually stronger, and the house of Saul became
continually weaker. 2 And to David were sons born in Hebron: his firstborn
was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jizreelitess; 3 and his second, Chileab, of Abigail
the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maachah,
daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; 4 and the fourth, Adonijah the son of
Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; 5 and the sixth, Ithream,
of Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron. 6 And it came
to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of
David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul. 7 And Saul had a
concubine whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah. And [Ishbosheth]
said to Abner, Why hast thou gone in to my father's concubine? 8 Then was
Abner very wroth for the words of Ishbosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head, I
who against Judah do shew kindness this day to the house of Saul thy father,
to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand
of David, that thou reproachest me this day with the fault of this woman?
9 So do °God to Abner, and more also, if, as Jehovah has sworn to David, I
do not so to him; 10 to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and
to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to
Beer-sheba! 11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he
feared him. 12 And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying,
Whose is the land? saying [also], Make thy covenant with me, and behold,
my hand shall be with thee, to turn all Israel to thee. 13 And he said, Well, I
will make a covenant with thee; only I require one thing of thee, that is, Thou
shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when
thou comest to see my face. 14 And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth
Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, whom I espoused to me for
a hundred foreskins of the Philistines. 15 And Ishbosheth sent, and took her
from [her] husband, from Phaltiel the son of Laish. 16 And her husband went
with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner to him,
Go, return. And he returned. 17 Now Abner had communicated with the
elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David aforetime to be king over you;

° **2:27** Elohim ° **3:9** Elohim

18 and now do [it], for Jehovah has spoken of David, saying, By my servant
David will I save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and
out of the hand of all their enemies. 19 And Abner also spoke in the ears
of Benjamin; and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron
all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of
Benjamin. 20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him.
And David made Abner and the men that were with him a repast. 21 And
Abner said to David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel to my lord
the king, that they may make a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest
reign over all that thy heart desires. And David sent Abner away; and he
went in peace. 22 And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from an
expedition, and brought in a great spoil with them; but Abner was no longer
with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he had gone in peace.
23 And Joab and all the host that was with him came; and they told Joab,
saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he has sent him away;
and he is gone in peace. 24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast
thou done? behold, Abner came to thee; why is it [that] thou hast sent him
away, and he is gone? 25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to
deceive thee, to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that
thou doest. 26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers
after Abner, who brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David did not
know it. 27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in
the gate to speak with him secretly, and smote him there in the belly, that
he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother. 28 And afterwards David heard
[it], and he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before Jehovah for ever from
the blood of Abner the son of Ner: 29 let it fall on the head of Joab, and on all
his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that has
an issue, or that is a leper, or that leans on a staff, or that falls by the sword,
or that lacks bread! 30 So Joab and Abishai his brother killed Abner, because
he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle. 31 And David said
to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your garments, and
gird yourselves with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David
followed the bier. 32 And they buried Abner in Hebron; and the king lifted up
his voice and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept. 33 And the
king lamented over Abner, and said, Should Abner die as a fool dieth? 34 Thy
hands were not bound, Nor thy feet put into fetters; As a man falleth before
wicked men, Fellest thou! And all the people wept again over him. 35 And all
the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David
swore, saying, So do °God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or aught else
till the sun be down! 36 And all the people remarked it, and it pleased them;
as whatever the king did pleased all the people. 37 And all the people and all
Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to put Abner the son of
Ner to death. 38 And the king said to his servants, Know ye not that there is a
prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel? 39 And I am this day weak,
though anointed king; and these men, the sons of Zeruiah, are too hard for
me: Jehovah reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness!

4

1 And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands
were enfeebled, and all Israel was troubled. 2 And Saul's son had two
men, captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name

° **3:35** Elohim

of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of
Benjamin; for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin. 3 And the Beerothites
had fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day. 4 And Jonathan
Saul's son had a son that was lame of [his] feet. He was five years old when
the news came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jizreel; and his nurse took him
up and fled. And it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and
became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth. 5 And the sons of Rimmon
the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went and came in about the heat of the
day into the house of Ishbosheth, who was taking his noonday rest. 6 And
they came thither into the midst of the house, [as though] they would fetch
wheat; and they smote him in the belly; and Rechab and Baanah his brother
escaped. 7 They came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber,
and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him; and they took his
head, and went by the way of the plain all night. 8 And they brought the head
of Ishbosheth to David in Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of
Ishbosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy who sought thy life; and Jehovah
has given to my lord the king to be avenged this day of Saul and of his seed.
9 Then David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon
the Beerothite, and said to them, [As] Jehovah liveth, who has redeemed my
soul out of all distress, 10 when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead!
and he was in his own sight a messenger of good, I took hold of him, and
slew him in Ziklag — to whom forsooth I should give a reward for his good
tidings: 11 how much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person
in his own house upon his bed? and should I not now demand his blood of
your hand, and take you away from the earth? 12 And David commanded
his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet,
and hanged [them] up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of
Ishbosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

5

1 Then came all the tribes of Israel to David to Hebron, and spoke, saying,
Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. 2 Even aforetime, when Saul was king
over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and Jehovah
said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince
over Israel. 3 And all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and
king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah; and they
anointed David king over Israel. 4 David was thirty years old when he began
to reign; he reigned forty years. 5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven
years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years over
all Israel and Judah. 6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against
the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land; and they spoke to David, saying,
Thou shalt not come in hither, but the blind and the lame will drive thee
back; as much as to say, David will not come in hither. 7 But David took the
stronghold of Zion, which is the city of David. 8 And David said on that day,
Whoever smites the Jebusites and gets up to the watercourse, and the lame
and the blind hated of David's soul...! Therefore they say, The blind and the
lame shall not come into the house. 9 So David dwelt in the stronghold, and
called it the city of David. And David built round about from the Millo and
inward. 10 And David became continually greater; and Jehovah the °God of
hosts was with him. 11 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and
timber of cedars, and carpenters, and masons; and they built David a house.

° **5:10** Elohim

12 And David perceived that Jehovah had established him king over Israel,
and that he had exalted his kingdom because of his people Israel. 13 And
David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he had
come from Hebron; and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.
14 And these are the names of those that were born to him in Jerusalem:
Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, 15 and Ibhar, and Elishua,
and Nepheg, and Japhia, 16 and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet. 17 And
the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, and all
the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard [of it], and went down
to the stronghold. 18 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the
valley of Rephaim. 19 And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up
against the Philistines? wilt thou give them into my hand? And Jehovah
said to David, Go up; for I will certainly give the Philistines into thy hand.
20 And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and he
said, Jehovah has broken in upon mine enemies before me, as the breaking
forth of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.
21 And they left their images there, and David and his men took them away.
22 And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley
of Rephaim. 23 And David inquired of Jehovah; and he said, Thou shalt not
go up; turn round behind them and come upon them opposite the mulberry-
trees. 24 And it shall be, when thou hearest a sound of marching in the tops of
the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself; for then will Jehovah
have gone forth before thee, to smite the army of the Philistines. 25 And David
did so, as Jehovah had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba
until thou comest to Gezer.

6

1 And David again gathered all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.
2 And David arose and went with all the people that were with him from
Baale-Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of °God which is called by
the name, the name of Jehovah of hosts who sitteth between the cherubim.
3 And they set the ark of °God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the
house of Abinadab, which was upon the hill; and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons
of Abinadab, drove the new cart. 4 And they brought it with the ark of °God
out of the house of Abinadab which was upon the hill; and Ahio went before
the ark. 5 And David and all the house of Israel played before Jehovah on all
manner of [instruments made of] cypress wood, with harps, and with lutes,
and with tambours, and with sistra, and with cymbals. 6 And when they
came to Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah reached after the ark of °God, and
took hold of it; for the oxen had stumbled. 7 And the anger of Jehovah was
kindled against Uzzah; and °God smote him there for his error; and there
he died by the ark of °God. 8 And David was indignant, because Jehovah
had made a breach upon Uzzah; and he called that place Perez-Uzzah to this
day. 9 And David was afraid of Jehovah that day, and said, How shall the
ark of Jehovah come to me? 10 So David would not bring the ark of Jehovah
home unto himself into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the
house of Obed-Edom the Gittite. 11 And the ark of Jehovah remained in the
house of Obed-Edom the Gittite three months; and Jehovah blessed Obed-
Edom and all his household. 12 And it was told king David, saying, Jehovah

° **6:2** Elohim ° **6:3** Elohim ° **6:4** Elohim ° **6:6** Elohim ° **6:7** Elohim ° **6:7** Elohim

has blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that is his, because of the ark
of °God. And David went and brought up the ark of °God from the house
of Obed-Edom into the city of David with joy. 13 And it was so, that when
they that bore the ark of Jehovah had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox
and a fatted beast. 14 And David danced before Jehovah with all his might;
and David was girded with a linen ephod. 15 And David and all the house of
Israel brought up the ark of Jehovah with shouting, and with the sound of
the trumpet. 16 And as the ark of Jehovah came into the city of David, Michal
the daughter of Saul looked through a window, and saw king David leaping
and dancing before Jehovah; and she despised him in her heart. 17 And
they brought in the ark of Jehovah, and set it in its place, in the midst of
the tent that David had spread for it. And David offered up burnt-offerings
and peace-offerings before Jehovah. 18 And when David had ended offering
up the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the
name of Jehovah of hosts. 19 And he dealt to all the people, to the whole
multitude of Israel, both men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and
a measure [of wine], and a raisin-cake. And all the people departed every
one to his house. 20 And David returned to bless his household. And Michal
the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How honourable did
the king of Israel make himself to-day, who uncovered himself to-day in the
eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the lewd fellows shamelessly
uncovers himself! 21 And David said to Michal, It was before Jehovah, who
chose me rather than thy father, and than all his house, to appoint me ruler
over the people of Jehovah, over Israel; and I played before Jehovah. 22 And
I will make myself yet more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own
sight; and of the handmaids that thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had
in honour. 23 And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child to the day of her
death.

7

1 And it came to pass when the king dwelt in his house, and Jehovah had
given him rest round about from all his enemies, 2 that the king said to
Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedars, and the ark of °God
dwells under curtains. 3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thy
heart; for Jehovah is with thee. 4 And it came to pass that night that the word
of Jehovah came to Nathan, saying, 5 Go and say to my servant, to David, Thus
saith Jehovah: Wilt thou build me a house for me to dwell in? 6 For I have not
dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up the children of Israel out of
Egypt, even to this day, but I went about in a tent and in a tabernacle. 7 In all
my going about with all the children of Israel, did I speak a word with any
of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying,
Why build ye me not a house of cedars? 8 And now, thus shalt thou say unto
my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I took thee from the pasture-
grounds, from following the sheep, to be prince over my people, over Israel;
9 and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off
all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a great name, like
unto the name of the great men that are on the earth. 10 And I will appoint
a place for my people, for Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell
in a place of their own, and be disturbed no more; neither shall the sons of
wickedness afflict them any more, as formerly, 11 and since the time that I

° **6:12** Elohim ° **6:12** Elohim ° **7:2** Elohim

commanded judges to be over my people Israel. And I have given thee rest
from all thine enemies; and Jehovah telleth thee that Jehovah will make thee
a house. 12 When thy days are fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers,
I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I
will establish his kingdom. 13 It is he who shall build a house for my name,
and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. 14 I will be his father,
and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the
rod of men and with the stripes of the sons of men; 15 but my mercy shall not
depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away from before
thee. 16 And thy house and thy kingdom shall be made firm for ever before
thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. 17 According to all these words,
and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David. 18 And king
David went in and sat before Jehovah, and said, Who am I, Lord Jehovah,
and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? 19 And yet this
hath been a small thing in thy sight, Lord Jehovah; but thou hast spoken
also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner
of man, Lord Jehovah? 20 And what can David say more to thee? for thou,
Lord Jehovah, knowest thy servant. 21 For thy word's sake, and according to
thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, to make thy servant know
[it]. 22 Wherefore thou art great, Jehovah Elohim; for there is none like thee,
neither is there any °God beside thee, according to all that we have heard
with our ears. 23 And who is like thy people, like Israel, the one nation in the
earth that °God went to redeem to be a people to himself, and to make himself
a name, and to do for them great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy
people, which thou redeemedst to thyself from Egypt, from the nations and
their °gods? 24 And thou hast established to thyself thy people Israel to be a
people unto thee for ever; and thou, Jehovah, art become their °God. 25 And
now, Jehovah Elohim, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant
and concerning his house, fulfil it for ever, and do as thou hast said. 26 And let
thy name be magnified for ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts is °God over Israel;
and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee. 27 For thou,
Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I
will build thee a house; therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray
this prayer unto thee. 28 And now, Lord Jehovah, thou art that °God, and
thy words are true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant;
29 and now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be
before thee for ever; for thou, Lord Jehovah, hast spoken it; and with thy
blessing shall the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

8

1 And after this it came to pass that David smote the Philistines, and
subdued them; and David took the power of the capital out of the hand
of the Philistines. 2 And he smote the Moabites, and measured them with
a line, making them lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines
to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And the Moabites became
David's servants, [and] brought gifts. 3 And David smote Hadadezer, the
son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his dominion by the
river Euphrates. 4 And David took from him one thousand seven hundred
horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David houghed all the chariot

---

° **7:22** Elohim ° **7:23** Elohim ° **7:23** Elohim ° **7:24** Elohim ° **7:26** Elohim ° **7:27** Elohim
° **7:28** Elohim

[horses], but reserved of them [for] a hundred chariots. 5 And the Syrians of
Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, and David smote of the
Syrians twenty-two thousand men. 6 And David put garrisons in Syria of
Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David, [and] brought gifts.
And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went. 7 And David took the
shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to
Jerusalem. 8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king
David took exceeding much bronze. 9 And Toi king of Hamath heard that
David had smitten all the forces of Hadadezer; 10 and Toi sent Joram his son to
king David, to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had
fought against Hadadezer and smitten him; for Hadadezer was continually
at war with Toi. And he brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of
gold, and vessels of bronze. 11 Them also king David dedicated to Jehovah,
with the silver and the gold that he had dedicated of all the nations that he
had subdued: 12 of the Syrians, and of the Moabites, and of the children
of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of the Amalekites, and of the spoil
of Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah. 13 And David made him a
name when he returned, after he had smitten the Syrians in the valley of
salt, eighteen thousand [men]. 14 And he put garrisons in Edom: throughout
Edom did he put garrisons; and all they of Edom became servants to David.
And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went. 15 And David reigned
over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice to all his people.
16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son
of Ahilud was chronicler; 17 and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the
son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Seraiah was scribe; 18 and Benaiah the
son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons
were chief rulers.

9

1 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I
may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? 2 And there was of the house
of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba; and they called him to David. And
the king said to him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant! 3 And the king
said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness
of °God to him? And Ziba said to the king, Jonathan has yet a son, who is
lame on [his] feet. 4 And the king said to him, Where is he? And Ziba said to
the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lodebar.
5 And king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir the son of
Ammiel, from Lodebar. 6 And Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of
Saul, came to David, and fell on his face and did obeisance. And David said,
Mephibosheth. And he said, Behold thy servant! 7 And David said to him,
Fear not; for I will certainly shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's
sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat
bread at my table continually. 8 And he bowed himself, and said, What is thy
servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am? 9 Then the
king called Ziba, Saul's servant, and said to him, I have given to thy master's
son all that belonged to Saul and to all his house. 10 And thou, and thy sons,
and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in [the
fruits], that thy master's son may have food to eat. And Mephibosheth thy
master's son shall eat bread at my table continually. Now Ziba had fifteen
sons and twenty servants. 11 And Ziba said to the king, According to all

° **9:3** Elohim

that my lord the king has commanded his servant, so will thy servant do.
And Mephibosheth [said David] shall eat at my table, as one of the king's
sons. 12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Mica. And
all who dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants to Mephibosheth. 13 So
Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem; for he did eat continually at the king's
table. And he was lame on both his feet.

10

1 And it came to pass after this that the king of the children of Ammon
died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. 2 And David said, I will shew
kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness to me.
And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father.
And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon. 3 And
the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, Is it, in thine
eyes, to honour thy father that David has sent comforters to thee? Is it not
to search the city and to spy it out, and to overthrow it, that David has sent
his servants to thee? 4 And Hanun took David's servants, and had the one
half of their beards shaved off, and their raiment cut off in the midst, as far
as their buttocks, and sent them away. 5 And they told [it] to David; and he
sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said,
Abide at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return. 6 And the
children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David; and
the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-Rehob, and the
Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah [with]
a thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand men. 7 And David
heard [of it], and he sent Joab, and all the host, the mighty men. 8 And the
children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance
of the gate; and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and
Maacah were by themselves in the field. 9 And Joab saw that the front of the
battle was against him before and behind; and he chose out of all the choice
men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians; 10 and the rest of the
people he gave into the hand of Abishai his brother that he might array them
against the children of Ammon. 11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for
me, then thou shalt help me; and if the children of Ammon be too strong for
thee, then I will come and help thee. 12 Be strong, and let us shew ourselves
valiant for our people and for the cities of our °God; and Jehovah do what is
good in his sight. 13 And Joab drew near, and the people that were with him,
unto the battle against the Syrians; and they fled before him. 14 And when
the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled, they fled before Abishai,
and entered into the city. And Joab returned from the children of Ammon,
and came to Jerusalem. 15 And when the Syrians saw that they were routed
before Israel, they gathered themselves together. 16 And Hadarezer sent, and
drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river; and they came to Helam;
and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer [went] before them. 17 And
it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and
came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and
fought with him. 18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of
the Syrians seven hundred [in] chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and
smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there. 19 And all the kings
that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were routed before Israel, and

° **10:12** Elohim

they made peace with Israel, and served them. And the Syrians feared to help
the children of Ammon any more.

11

1 And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go
forth, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they
laid waste the [land of the] children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But
David abode at Jerusalem. 2 And it came to pass at evening time that David
arose from off his couch, and walked upon the roof of the king's house; and
from the roof he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very beautiful;
3 and David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this
Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Urijah the Hittite? 4 And David
sent messengers, and took her; and she came in to him, and he lay with her;
and she had purified herself from her uncleanness; and she returned to her
house. 5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am
with child. 6 And David sent to Joab [saying], Send me Urijah the Hittite.
And Joab sent Urijah to David. 7 And when Urijah had come to him, David
asked how Joab prospered, and how the people prospered, and how the war
prospered. 8 And David said to Urijah, Go down to thy house and wash thy
feet. And Urijah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him
presents from the king. 9 And Urijah slept at the entrance of the king's house
with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. 10 And they
had told David saying, Urijah did not go down to his house; and David said
to Urijah, Art thou not come from a journey? why didst thou not go down to
thy house? 11 And Urijah said to David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide
in booths; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in
the open fields: shall I then go into my house, to eat and to drink, and to
lie with my wife? [As] thou livest, and [as] thy soul liveth, I will not do this
thing. 12 And David said to Urijah, Abide here to-day also, and to-morrow I
will let thee depart. And Urijah abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow.
13 And David invited him, and he ate and drank before him; and he made him
drunk. And in the evening he went out to lie on his couch with the servants
of his lord, but did not go down to his house. 14 And it came to pass in the
morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by Urijah. 15 And he
wrote in the letter saying, Set Urijah in the front of the thickest fight, and
withdraw from him, that he may be smitten and die. 16 And it came to pass as
Joab watched the city, that he assigned Urijah to a place where he knew that
the valiant men were. 17 And the men of the city went out and fought with
Joab; and there fell some of the people, of the servants of David; and Urijah
the Hittite died also. 18 Then Joab sent and told David all the matters of the
war; 19 and charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast ended telling the
matters of the war to the king, 20 and if so be that the king's wrath arise, and
he say to thee, Why did ye go so near to the city to fight? did ye not know
that they would shoot from the wall? 21 Who smote Abimelech the son of
Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast the upper stone of a handmill from the
wall, that he died in Thebez? why did ye go near the wall? — then say thou,
Thy servant Urijah the Hittite is dead also. 22 And the messenger went; and he
came and told David all that Joab had sent him for. 23 And the messenger said
to David, The men prevailed against us, and came out against us into the field,
and we were upon them as far as the entrance of the gate. 24 And the shooters
shot from upon the wall against thy servants; and some of the king's servants

are dead, and thy servant Urijah the Hittite is dead also. 25 Then David said to
the messenger, Thus shalt thou say to Joab: Let not this thing displease thee,
for the sword devours one as well as another: make thy battle strong against
the city, and overthrow it; — and encourage him. 26 And the wife of Urijah
heard that Urijah her husband was dead, and she mourned for her husband.
27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house,
and she became his wife, and bore him a son. But the thing that David had
done was evil in the sight of Jehovah.

12

1 And Jehovah sent Nathan to David. And he came to him, and said to him,
There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. 2 The rich
had very many flocks and herds; 3 but the poor man had nothing at all, but
one little ewe lamb which he had bought, and was nourishing; and it grew
up with him, and together with his children: it ate of his morsel, and drank
of his own cup, and slept in his bosom, and was to him as a daughter. 4 And
there came a traveller to the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock
and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that had come to him;
and he took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that had come to
him. 5 Then David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said
to Nathan, As Jehovah liveth, the man that hath done this thing is worthy
of death; 6 and he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing,
and because he had no pity. 7 And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man!
Thus saith Jehovah the °God of Israel: I anointed thee king over Israel, and I
delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; 8 and I gave thee thy master's house,
and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel
and of Judah; and if [that] had been too little, I would moreover have given
unto thee such and such things. 9 Wherefore hast thou despised the word
of Jehovah to do evil in his sight? thou hast smitten Urijah the Hittite with
the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with
the sword of the children of Ammon. 10 Now therefore the sword shall never
depart from thy house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the
wife of Urijah the Hittite to be thy wife. 11 Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will
raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives
before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with
thy wives in the sight of this sun. 12 For thou didst [it] secretly; but I will do
this thing before all Israel and before the sun. 13 And David said to Nathan,
I have sinned against Jehovah. And Nathan said to David, Jehovah has also
put away thy sin: thou shalt not die. 14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou
hast given great occasion to the enemies of Jehovah to blaspheme, even the
child that is born to thee shall certainly die. 15 And Nathan departed to his
house. And Jehovah smote the child that Urijah's wife bore to David, and
it became very sick. 16 And David besought °God for the child; and David
fasted, and went in, and lay all night on the earth. 17 And the elders of his
house arose, [and went] to him, to raise him up from the earth; but he would
not, and he ate no bread with them. 18 And it came to pass on the seventh
day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that
the child was dead; for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we
spoke to him, and he would not hearken to our voice; and how shall we say
to him, The child is dead? he may do some harm. 19 But David saw that his

° **12:7** Elohim ° **12:16** Elohim

servants whispered, and David perceived that the child was dead; and David
said to his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead. 20 Then
David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed
his clothing, and entered into the house of Jehovah and worshipped; then
he came to his own house and required them to set bread before him, and
he ate. 21 And his servants said to him, What thing is this which thou hast
done? thou didst fast and weep for the child alive; but as soon as the child
is dead, thou dost rise and eat bread. 22 And he said, While the child was yet
alive, I fasted and wept; for I thought, Who knows? [perhaps] Jehovah will
be gracious to me, that the child may live. 23 But now he is dead, why should
I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he will not return to
me. 24 And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in to her and lay
with her; and she bore a son, and he called his name Solomon; and Jehovah
loved him. 25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called
his name Jedidiah, for Jehovah's sake. 26 And Joab fought against Rabbah of
the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. 27 And Joab sent messengers
to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of
waters. 28 And now gather the rest of the people, and encamp against the
city and take it: lest I take the city and it be called by my name. 29 And David
gathered all the people, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it and took it.
30 And he took the crown of their king from off his head, the weight of which
was a talent of gold with [the] precious stones; and it was [set] on David's
head; and he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance. 31 And
he brought out the people that were in it, and put them under the saw, and
under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through
the brickkilns. And so did he to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And
David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

13

1 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David having a
beautiful sister, whose name was Tamar, Amnon the son of David loved her.
2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was
a virgin; and it seemed difficult for Amnon to do the least thing to her. 3 And
Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's
brother; and Jonadab was a very shrewd man. 4 And he said to him, Why
dost thou, the king's son, get thinner from morning to morning? Wilt thou
not tell me? And Amnon said to him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's
sister. 5 And Jonadab said to him, Lay thee down on thy bed and feign thyself
sick; and when thy father comes to see thee, say to him, I pray thee, let my
sister Tamar come, and give me food, and dress the food in my sight, that
I may see it, and eat it from her hand. 6 So Amnon lay down and feigned
himself sick; and the king came to see him, and Amnon said to the king,
I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make a couple of cakes in my
sight, that I may eat from her hand. 7 And David sent home to Tamar, saying,
Go, I pray thee, to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him food. 8 And
Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he had lain down. And she
took flour and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes.
9 And she took the pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused
to eat. And Amnon said, Put every man out from me. And they went out
every man from him. 10 And Amnon said to Tamar, Bring the dish into the
chamber, that I may eat of thy hand. And Tamar took the cakes that she had
made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother. 11 And

she presented them to him to eat; and he took hold of her, and said to her,
Come, lie with me, my sister. 12 And she said to him, No, my brother, do not
humble me; for no such thing is done in Israel: do not this infamy. 13 And
I, whither shall I carry my reproach? and thou wouldest be as one of the
infamous in Israel. And now, I pray thee, speak to the king; for he will not
withhold me from thee. 14 But he would not hearken to her voice, and was
stronger than she, and humbled her and lay with her. 15 And Amnon hated
her with an exceeding great hatred, for the hatred with which he hated her
was greater than the love with which he had loved her. And Amnon said
to her, Arise, be gone. 16 And she said to him, There is no cause for this
evil in sending me away, [which] is greater than the other that thou didst to
me. But he would not hearken to her. 17 Then he called his young man that
attended upon him, and said, Put now this [woman] out from me, and bolt
the door after her. 18 Now she had a vest of many colours upon her; for so
were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. And his attendant
brought her out, and bolted the door after her. 19 And Tamar put ashes on
her head, and rent her vest of many colours which was on her, and laid her
hand on her head, and went away, crying out as she went. 20 And Absalom
her brother said to her, Has Amnon thy brother been with thee? and now,
my sister, be still: he is thy brother; take not this thing to heart. And Tamar
remained, and [that] desolate, in her brother Absalom's house. 21 And king
David heard of all these things, and he was very angry. 22 And Absalom spoke
to Amnon neither good nor bad; for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had
humbled his sister Tamar. 23 And it came to pass after two full years, that
Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-Hazor, which is beside Ephraim; and
Absalom invited all the king's sons. 24 And Absalom came to the king, and
said, Behold, now, thy servant has sheepshearers; let the king, I pray thee,
and his servants go with thy servant. 25 And the king said to Absalom, No, my
son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome to thee. And he urged him, but
he would not go; and he blessed him. 26 And Absalom said, If not, I pray thee,
let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said to him, Why should he go
with thee? 27 But Absalom pressed him; and he let Amnon and all the king's
sons go with him. 28 And Absalom commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye
now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say to you, Smite
Amnon; then slay him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous,
and be valiant. 29 And the servants of Absalom did to Amnon as Absalom
had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and they rode each upon
his mule and fled. 30 And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that
tidings came to David, saying, Absalom has smitten all the king's sons, and
there is not one of them left. 31 Then the king arose, and rent his garments,
and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their garments rent.
32 And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let
not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the king's sons;
for Amnon only is dead; for by the appointment of Absalom this has been
determined from the day that he humbled his sister Tamar. 33 And now let
not my lord the king take the thing to heart, to say, All the king's sons are
dead; for Amnon only is dead. 34 And Absalom fled. And the young man that
watched lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there came much people
from the way behind him, from the hill-side. 35 And Jonadab said to the king,
Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is. 36 And as soon as he
had ended speaking, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice

and wept; and the king also and all his servants wept very bitterly. 37 And
Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And
[David] mourned for his son every day. 38 Now Absalom fled, and went to
Geshur, and was there three years. 39 And king David longed to go forth to
Absalom; for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

14

1 And Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was toward
Absalom. 2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and
said to her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on mourning
garments, I pray, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that hath
a long time mourned for the dead; 3 and come to the king, and speak after this
manner to him. And Joab put the words into her mouth. 4 And the woman
of Tekoah spoke to the king, and she fell on her face to the ground and did
obeisance, and said, Save, O king! 5 And the king said to her, What aileth
thee? And she said, I am indeed a widow woman, and my husband is dead.
6 And thy bondmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field,
and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other and slew him.
7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thy bondmaid, and they say,
Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may put him to death, for the
life of his brother whom he killed; and we will destroy the heir also: so they
will quench my coal which is left, and will not leave to my husband a name
or remnant on the earth. 8 And the king said to the woman, Go to thy house,
and I will give charge concerning thee. 9 And the woman of Tekoah said to the
king, Upon me, my lord, O king, be the iniquity, and upon my father's house;
and the king and his throne be guiltless. 10 And the king said, Whoever speaks
to thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more. 11 Then she
said, I pray thee, let the king remember Jehovah thy °God, that thou wouldest
not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they cut off my
son. And he said, [As] Jehovah liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall
to the earth. 12 And the woman said, Let thy bondmaid, I pray thee, speak
a word to my lord the king. And he said, Speak. 13 And the woman said,
Why then hast thou thought such a thing against °God's people? and the king
in saying this thing, is as one guilty, in that the king does not bring back his
banished one. 14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground,
which cannot be gathered up again; and °God has not taken away his life,
but devises means that the banished one be not expelled from him. 15 And
now that I am come to speak of this thing to my lord the king, it is because
the people have made me afraid; and thy bondmaid said, I will now speak to
the king; perhaps the king will perform the request of his handmaid. 16 For
the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that
would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of °God. 17 And
thy bondmaid said, Let the word of my lord the king now be comfortable;
for as an angel of °God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad; and
Jehovah thy °God will be with thee. 18 And the king answered and said to the
woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And
the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak. 19 And the king said, Is
the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said,
[As] thy soul liveth, my lord, O king, there is no turning to the right hand

° **14:11** Elohim ° **14:13** Elohim ° **14:14** Elohim ° **14:16** Elohim ° **14:17** Elohim ° **14:17** Elohim

or to the left from aught that my lord the king has spoken; for thy servant
Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words into the mouth of thy bondmaid:
20 in order to turn the appearance of the thing has thy servant Joab done this
thing; but my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of °God, to
know all that is in the earth. 21 And the king said to Joab, Behold now, I have
done this thing: so go, bring back the young man Absalom. 22 And Joab fell
to the ground on his face and bowed himself, and blessed the king; and Joab
said, To-day thy servant knows that I have found favour in thy sight, my lord,
O king, in that the king has fulfilled the request of his servant. 23 And Joab
arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. 24 And the
king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. And
Absalom withdrew to his own house, and saw not the king's face. 25 But in
all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty:
from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish
in him. 26 And when he shaved his head (for it was at every year's end that he
shaved it, because it was heavy on him, therefore he shaved it), he weighed
the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight. 27 And
to Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was
Tamar: she was a woman of a beautiful countenance. 28 So Absalom dwelt
two full years in Jerusalem, and did not see the king's face. 29 Then Absalom
sent for Joab, to send him to the king; but he would not come to him; and
he sent again the second time, but he would not come. 30 Then he said to
his servants, See, Joab's allotment is near mine and he has barley there: go
and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the allotment on fire. 31 Then
Joab arose, and came to Absalom to [his] house, and said to him, Why have
thy servants set my allotment on fire? 32 And Absalom said to Joab, Behold, I
sent to thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Why
am I come from Geshur? it would have been better for me to be there still.
And now let me see the king's face; and if there be iniquity in me, let him slay
me. 33 And Joab came to the king, and told him. And he called Absalom, and
he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the
king; and the king kissed Absalom.

15

1 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared for himself chariots
and horses, and fifty men to run before him. 2 And Absalom rose early, and
stood beside the way of the gate; and it was so, that when any man who had a
controversy had to come to the king for judgment, then Absalom called him,
and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes
of Israel. 3 And Absalom said to him, See, thy matters are good and right;
but there is no man to hear thee [appointed] by the king. 4 And Absalom
said, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man who has any
controversy and cause might come to me, and I would do him justice! 5 And
it was so, that when any man came near to do him obeisance, he put forth his
hand, and took him, and kissed him. 6 And in this manner did Absalom to all
Israel that came to the king for judgment; and Absalom stole the hearts of the
men of Israel. 7 And it came to pass at the end of forty years, that Absalom
said to the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay in Hebron my vow which
I have vowed to Jehovah. 8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode in
Geshur in Syria, saying, If Jehovah shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem,
then I will serve Jehovah. 9 And the king said to him, Go in peace. And he

° **14:20** Elohim

rose up and went to Hebron. 10 And Absalom sent emissaries into all the
tribes of Israel, saying, When ye hear the sound of the trumpet, ye shall say,
Absalom reigns in Hebron. 11 And with Absalom went two hundred men
out of Jerusalem, that were invited; and they went in their simplicity, and
they knew nothing. 12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's
counsellor, from his city, from Giloh, while he offered the sacrifices. And
the conspiracy gathered strength; and the people increased continually with
Absalom. 13 And there came one to David who reported saying, The hearts of
the men of Israel are after Absalom. 14 And David said to all his servants that
were with him at Jerusalem, Rise up and let us flee; for we shall not [else]
escape from Absalom. Be quick to depart, lest he overtake us quickly, and
bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. 15 And the
king's servants said to the king, Behold, thy servants [will do] whatever my
lord the king shall choose. 16 And the king went forth, and all his household
after him, and the king left ten women, concubines, to keep the house. 17 And
the king went forth, and all the people after him, and stayed at the remote
house. 18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites,
and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men that came after
him from Gath, passed over before the king. 19 And the king said to Ittai the
Gittite, Why dost thou also go with us? return to thy place, and abide with the
king; for thou art a foreigner, and besides, thou hast emigrated to the place
where thou [dwellest]. 20 Thou didst come yesterday, and should I this day
make thee go up and down with us, seeing I go whither I can? Return and
take back thy brethren. Mercy and truth be with thee! 21 And Ittai answered
the king and said, [As] Jehovah liveth, and [as] my lord the king liveth, surely
in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there
also will thy servant be. 22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai
the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with
him. 23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed
over; the king also himself passed over the torrent Kidron, and all the people
passed over, towards the way of the wilderness. 24 And behold, Zadok also,
and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of °God; and
they set down the ark of °God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had
passed completely out of the city. 25 And the king said to Zadok, Carry back
the ark of °God into the city. If I shall find favour in the eyes of Jehovah, he
will bring me again, and shew me it, and its habitation. 26 But if he thus say, I
have no delight in thee; behold, [here am] I, let him do to me as seemeth good
to him. 27 And the king said to Zadok the priest, Thou art the seer: return into
the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan
the son of Abiathar. 28 See, I will stop in the plains of the desert, until there
come word from you to inform me. 29 And Zadok and Abiathar carried the
ark of °God again to Jerusalem; and they abode there. 30 But David went
up by the ascent of the Olives, and wept as he went up, and had his head
covered, and he went barefoot; and all the people that was with him covered
every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. 31 And
one told David saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom.
Then said David, Jehovah, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into
foolishness. 32 And it came to pass, when David had come to the summit,
where he worshipped °God, that behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet

° **15:24** Elohim ° **15:24** Elohim ° **15:25** Elohim ° **15:29** Elohim ° **15:32** Elohim

him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head. 33 And David said to him, If
thou passest on with me, thou wilt be a burden to me; 34 but if thou return
to the city, and say to Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been
thy father's servant hitherto, so now will I be thy servant; then mayest thou
for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel. 35 And hast thou not there with thee
Zadok and Abiathar the priests? and it shall be, [that] whatsoever thing thou
shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar
the priests. 36 Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz
Zadok's [son], and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send to me
everything that ye shall hear. 37 And Hushai David's friend came into the city,
and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

16

1 And when David was a little past the summit, behold, Ziba, Mephi-
bosheth's servant, met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them
two hundred [loaves] of bread, and a hundred raisin-cakes, and a hundred
cakes of summer fruits, and a flask of wine. 2 And the king said to Ziba, What
meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses are for the king's household
to ride on; and the bread and summer fruits for the young men to eat; and
the wine, that such as are faint in the wilderness may drink. 3 And the king
said, And where is thy master's son? And Ziba said to the king, Behold, he
abides at Jerusalem; for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me
the kingdom of my father. 4 And the king said to Ziba, Behold, thine are all
that pertained to Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly bow myself: may
I find favour in thy sight, my lord, O king. 5 And when king David came to
Bahurim, behold, there came out from thence a man of the family of the
house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and
cursed, 6 and cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David; and
all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his
left. 7 And thus said Shimei as he cursed: Away, away, thou man of blood
and man of Belial! 8 Jehovah has returned upon thee all the blood of the
house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and Jehovah has given the
kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son; and behold, thou art [taken] in
thine own evil, for thou art a man of blood. 9 And Abishai the son of Zeruiah
said to the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me
go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. 10 And the king said, What have
I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, for Jehovah has said
to him, Curse David! Who shall then say, Why dost thou so? 11 And David
said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, who came forth of
my bowels, seeks my life: how much more now a Benjaminite? let him alone
and let him curse; for Jehovah has bidden him. 12 It may be that Jehovah will
look on mine affliction, and that Jehovah will requite me good for my being
cursed this day. 13 And David and his men went by the way; and Shimei went
along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw
stones at him, and cast dust. 14 And the king, and all the people that were
with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there. 15 Now Absalom,
and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with
him. 16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, came
to Absalom, that Hushai said to Absalom, Long live the king! Long live the
king! 17 And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why
didst thou not go with thy friend? 18 And Hushai said to Absalom, No; but

whom Jehovah, and this people, and all the men of Israel choose, his will I
be, and with him will I abide. 19 And again, whom should I serve? should it
not be in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence,
so will I be in thy presence. 20 And Absalom said to Ahithophel, Give counsel
among you what we shall do. 21 And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Go in to thy
father's concubines, whom he has left to keep the house; and all Israel shall
hear that thou art become odious with thy father; and the hands of all that
are with thee shall be strong. 22 So they spread a tent for Absalom upon the
roof; and Absalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.
23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if
a man had inquired of the word of °God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel
both with David and with Absalom.

17

1 And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Let me, I pray, choose out twelve
thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David to-night; 2 and I will
come upon him while he is weary and weak-handed, and will make him
afraid; and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite the
king only; 3 and I will bring back all the people to thee. The man whom
thou seekest is as if all returned: all the people shall be in peace. 4 And the
saying was right in the eyes of Absalom, and in the eyes of all the elders of
Israel. 5 And Absalom said, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and we will
hear also what he says. 6 And Hushai came to Absalom, and Absalom spoke
to him saying, Ahithophel has spoken after this manner: shall we carry out
his word? If not, speak thou. 7 And Hushai said to Absalom, The counsel
that Ahithophel has given this time is not good. 8 And Hushai said, Thou
knowest thy father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are
of exasperated spirit, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field; and thy
father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. 9 Behold, he is hid
now in some pit, or some such place; and it will come to pass, when some of
them fall at the first, whoever heareth it will say, There has been slaughter
among the people that follow Absalom, 10 and even the valiant man whose
heart is as the heart of a lion shall utterly melt; for all Israel knows that thy
father is a mighty man, and they that are with him are valiant men. 11 But I
counsel that all Israel be speedily gathered to thee, from Dan even to Beer-
sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle
in thine own person. 12 And we shall come upon him in some place where he
shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falls on the ground;
and of him and of all the men that are with him there shall not be left so
much as one. 13 And if he withdraw into a city, then shall all Israel bring
ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the torrent, until there be not one
small stone found there. 14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The
counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. And
Jehovah had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, in order
that Jehovah might bring evil upon Absalom. 15 And Hushai said to Zadok
and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom
and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled. 16 And now
send quickly, and tell David saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the
wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all
the people that are with him. 17 And Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-
rogel; and the maid went and told them; and they went and told king David,

° **16:23** Elohim

for they might not be seen to come into the city. 18 But a lad saw them, and
told Absalom. Then they went both of them away quickly, and came to the
house of a man at Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they went
down there. 19 And the woman took and spread the covering over the well's
mouth, and spread ground corn on it; and the thing was not known. 20 And
Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, and said, Where are
Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said to them, They have gone over
the brook of water. And they sought and could not find [them], and returned
to Jerusalem. 21 And it came to pass after they had departed, that they came
up out of the well, and went and told king David; and they said to David,
Arise and pass quickly over the water; for thus has Ahithophel counselled
against you. 22 Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and
they passed over the Jordan; by the morning light there was not one of them
missing that had not gone over the Jordan. 23 And when Ahithophel saw that
his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose and went to his
house, to his city, and gave charge to his household, and hanged himself, and
he died; and he was buried in the sepulchre of his father. 24 And David came
to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of
Israel with him. 25 And Absalom set Amasa over the host instead of Joab;
which Amasa was the son of a man whose name was Jithra the Israelite, that
went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joab's mother.
26 And Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead. 27 And as soon as
David came to Mahanaim, Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children
of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the
Gileadite of Rogelim, 28 brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and
wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched [corn], and beans, and lentils, and
parched [pulse], 29 and honey, and cream, and sheep, and cheese of kine to
David, and to the people that were with him, to eat; for they said, The people
is hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

18

1 And David marshalled the people that were with him, and set captains
of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. 2 And David sent forth
the people, a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the
hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under
the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said to the people, I will surely go
forth with you myself also. 3 But the people said, Thou shalt not go forth, for
if we should in any case flee, they will not care for us; neither if half of us
die, will they care for us; for **thou** art worth ten thousand of us; and now it is
better that thou succour us out of the city. 4 And the king said to them, I will
do what is good in your sight. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the
people came out by hundreds and by thousands. 5 And the king commanded
Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, [Deal] gently for my sake with the young
man Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains
charge concerning Absalom. 6 And the people went out into the field against
Israel; and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim. 7 And the people of Israel
were routed before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter
there that day: twenty thousand men. 8 And the battle was there scattered
over the face of all the country; and the forest devoured more people that
day than the sword devoured. 9 And Absalom found himself in the presence
of David's servants. And Absalom was riding upon a mule, and the mule went
under the thick boughs of the great terebinth, and his head caught in the

terebinth, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the
mule that was under him went away. 10 And a man saw it, and told Joab, and
said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in a terebinth. 11 And Joab said to the
man that told him, And behold, thou sawest [him], and why didst thou not
smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten silver pieces
and a girdle. 12 And the man said to Joab, Though I should receive a thousand
silver pieces in my hand, yet would I not put forth my hand against the king's
son; for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying,
Take care, whoever it be [of you], of the young man Absalom. 13 Or I should
have acted falsely against mine own life, for there is no matter concealed
from the king, and thou wouldest have set thyself against [me]. 14 Then said
Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three spears in his hand,
and thrust them into Absalom's body, while he was yet alive in the midst of
the terebinth. 15 And ten young men that bore Joab's armour surrounded
and smote Absalom, and killed him. 16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the
people returned from pursuing after Israel; for Joab kept back the people.
17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and
raised a very great heap of stones upon him. And all Israel fled every one to
his tent. 18 Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself
a monument, which is in the king's dale; for he said, I have no son to keep my
name in remembrance; and he called the monument after his own name;
and it is called unto this day, Absalom's memorial. 19 And Ahimaaz the son
of Zadok said, Let me run, I pray, and carry the king the news that Jehovah
has avenged him of his enemies. 20 And Joab said to him, Thou shalt not be a
bearer of news to-day, but thou shalt carry the news another day; but to-day
thou shalt carry no news, because the king's son is dead. 21 Then said Joab
to the Cushite, Go, tell the king what thou hast seen. And the Cushite bowed
himself to Joab, and ran. 22 And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said yet again to
Joab, Come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite. And Joab
said, Why wilt thou run, my son, seeing that there is no news suited [to thee]?
23 — But, come what may, let me run. And he said to him, Run. And Ahimaaz
ran by the way of the plain, and outstripped the Cushite. 24 And David sat
between the two gates; and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate,
on to the wall, and lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man running
alone. 25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he
be alone, there is news in his mouth. And he came on and drew near. 26 And
the watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called to the
porter and said, Behold a man running alone. And the king said, He also is a
bearer of news. 27 And the watchman said, I see the running of the foremost
like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good
man; and comes with good news. 28 And Ahimaaz called and said to the king,
Peace! And he fell down to the earth on his face before the king, and said,
Blessed be Jehovah thy °God, who has delivered up the men that lifted up
their hand against my lord the king. 29 And the king said, Is it well with the
young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz said, I saw a great tumult when Joab sent
the king's servant, and me thy servant; but I knew not what it was. 30 And the
king said, Turn aside [and] stand here. And he turned aside and stood still.
31 And behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite said, Let my lord the king
receive good tidings, for Jehovah has avenged thee this day of all them that
rose up against thee. 32 And the king said to the Cushite, Is it well with the

° **18:28** Elohim

young man Absalom? And the Cushite said, The enemies of my lord the king,
and all that rise against thee for evil, be as that young man. 33 And the king
was much moved, and went up to the upper chamber of the gate, and wept;
and as he went, he said thus: O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom!
would °God I had died in thy stead, O Absalom, my son, my son!

19

1 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weeps and mourns for Absalom.
2 And the victory that day was [turned] into mourning for all the people;
for the people heard say that day, The king is grieved for his son. 3 And the
people stole away that day into the city, as people steal away when ashamed
of fleeing in battle. 4 And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a
loud voice, My son Absalom! Absalom, my son, my son! 5 And Joab came into
the house to the king, and said, Thou hast put to shame this day the faces of
all thy servants who have this day saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and
of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives and the lives of thy concubines;
6 in that thou lovest them that hate thee, and hatest those that love thee. For
thou hast declared this day, that neither princes nor servants are anything to
thee: for to-day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died to-
day, then it would have been right in thine eyes. 7 But now arise, go forth,
and speak consolingly to thy servants; for I swear by Jehovah, if thou go
not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that would be
worse to thee than all the evil that has befallen thee from thy youth until now.
8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told all the people, saying,
Behold, the king is sitting in the gate. And all the people came before the king.
Now Israel had fled every man to his tent. 9 And all the people were at strife
throughout the tribes of Israel, saying, The king delivered us out of the hand
of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now
he is fled out of the land because of Absalom. 10 And Absalom, whom we
anointed over us, is dead in battle; and now why are ye silent as to bringing
the king back? 11 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests,
saying, Speak to the elders of Judah saying, Why are ye the last to bring the
king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to
his house. 12 Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh; and why will
ye be the last to bring back the king? 13 And say to Amasa, Art thou not my
bone and my flesh? °God do so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of
the host before me continually instead of Joab. 14 And he bowed the heart of
all the men of Judah as of one man; and they sent to the king, Return, thou
and all thy servants. 15 And the king returned and came as far as the Jordan.
And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over the
Jordan. 16 And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, who was of Bahurim,
hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David. 17 And
there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of
the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and
they forded the Jordan before the king. 18 And a ferry boat passed to and
fro to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And
Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was [just] crossing
over the Jordan. 19 And he said to the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity
to me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the
day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to

° **18:33** Elohim ° **19:13** Elohim

heart. 20 For thy servant knows that I have sinned; and behold, I am come the
first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.
21 And Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Should not Shimei be
put to death for this, because he cursed Jehovah's anointed? 22 And David
said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be
adversaries to me? Should there any man be put to death this day in Israel?
for do not I know that I am this day king over Israel? 23 And the king said to
Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king swore to him. 24 And Mephibosheth
the son of Saul came down to meet the king. Now he had neither washed his
feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king
departed until the day he came [again] in peace. 25 And as soon as Jerusalem
came to meet the king, the king said to him, Why didst thou not go with me,
Mephibosheth? 26 And he said, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for
thy servant said, I will saddle me the ass, and ride thereon, and go with the
king; for thy servant is lame. 27 And he has slandered thy servant to my lord
the king; but my lord the king is as an angel of °God; do therefore what is good
in thy sight. 28 For all my father's house were but dead men before my lord the
king; and thou didst set thy servant among them that eat at thine own table.
What further right therefore have I? and for what should I cry any more to
the king? 29 And the king said to him, Why speakest thou any more of thy
matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land. 30 And Mephibosheth
said to the king, Let him even take all, since my lord the king is come again
in peace to his own house. 31 And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from
Rogelim, and went over the Jordan with the king, to conduct him over the
Jordan. 32 And Barzillai was very aged, eighty years old; and it was he that
had maintained the king while he abode at Mahanaim; for he was a very
great man. 33 And the king said to Barzillai, Pass thou over with me, and I will
maintain thee with me in Jerusalem. 34 And Barzillai said to the king, How
many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king to
Jerusalem? 35 I am this day eighty years old: can I discern between good and
bad? can thy servant taste what I eat and what I drink? can I hear any more
the voice of singing men and singing women? and why should thy servant be
yet a burden to my lord the king? 36 Thy servant will go a little way over the
Jordan with the king; and why should the king recompense it to me with this
reward? 37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine
own city, by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant
Chimham: let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what seems
good to thee. 38 And the king said, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will
do to him that which seems good to thee; and whatsoever thou shalt require
of me, that will I do for thee. 39 And all the people went over the Jordan; and
the king went over; and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he
returned to his own place. 40 And the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham
went on with him; and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also
half the people of Israel. 41 And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king,
and said to the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee
away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men
with him, over the Jordan? 42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of
Israel, Because the king is near of kin to me; and why then are ye angry for
this matter? have we eaten anything which came from the king, or has he
given us any present? 43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah

° **19:27** Elohim

and said, I have ten parts in the king and I have also more right in David than
thou; and why didst thou slight me? and was not my advice the first, to bring
back my king? And the words of the men of Judah were harsher than the
words of the men of Israel.

20

1 And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba,
the son of Bichri, a Benjaminite; and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have
no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every
man to his tents, Israel. 2 Then all the men of Israel went up from after
David, following Sheba the son of Bichri. But the men of Judah clave to their
king, from the Jordan even to Jerusalem. 3 And David came to his house at
Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women, concubines, whom he had left
to keep the house, and put them in a house of confinement and maintained
them, but did not go in to them. So they were shut up unto the day of their
death, living in widowhood. 4 And the king said to Amasa, Call me the men of
Judah together within three days, and do thou attend here. 5 So Amasa went
to call together [the men of] Judah; but he delayed longer than the set time
which he had appointed him. 6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba
the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom. Take thou thy lord's
servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fortified cities and escape our
sight. 7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and
the Pelethites, and all the mighty men; and they went out of Jerusalem, to
pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. 8 When they were at the great stone
which is in Gibeon, Amasa came before them. And Joab was girded with his
coat, his dress, and upon it was the girdle of the sword which was fastened
on his loins in its sheath; and as he went forth it fell out. 9 And Joab said to
Amasa, Art thou well, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with
the right hand to kiss him. 10 And Amasa had taken no notice of the sword
that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him with it in the belly and shed out
his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. And Joab
and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri. 11 And one of
Joab's young men stood by [Amasa] and said, He that favours Joab, and he
that is for David, let him follow Joab. 12 Now Amasa wallowed in blood in the
midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still,
he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon
him, when he saw that every one that came by stood still. 13 When he was
removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after
Sheba the son of Bichri, 14 who went through all the tribes of Israel to Abel,
and to Beth-Maacah, and all the Berim; and they gathered together, and went
also after him. 15 And they came and besieged him in Abel-Beth-Maacah, and
they cast up a bank against the city, and it was raised in the trench; and all
the people that were with Joab sapped the wall, to throw it down. 16 And
a wise woman cried out of the city, Hear, hear: say, I pray you, unto Joab,
Come near hither, that I may speak with thee. 17 And he came near to her;
and the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he said, I [am he]. And she said to
him, Listen to the words of thy handmaid. And he said, I am listening. 18 And
she spoke saying, They were wont to speak in old time saying, Just inquire
in Abel; and so they ended. 19 I am peaceable [and] faithful in Israel: thou
seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel. Why wilt thou swallow up
the inheritance of Jehovah? 20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be

it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. 21 The matter is not so; but
a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, has lifted up his
hand against the king, against David: give up him only, and I will depart from
the city. And the woman said to Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee
over the wall. 22 Then the woman went to all the people in her wisdom. And
they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it to Joab. And he
blew a trumpet, and they dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And
Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king. 23 And Joab was over all the host of
Israel; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over
the Pelethites; 24 and Adoram was over the levy; and Jehoshaphat the son of
Ahilud was recorder; 25 and Sheva was scribe; and Zadok and Abiathar were
priests; 26 and Ira also, the Jairite, was David's chief ruler.

21

1 And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year;
and David inquired of Jehovah. And Jehovah said, It is for Saul, and for [his]
house of blood, because he slew the Gibeonites. 2 And the king called the
Gibeonites, and spoke to them. (Now the Gibeonites were not of the children
of Israel, but of the remainder of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had
sworn to them; and Saul sought to smite them in his zeal for the children of
Israel and Judah.) 3 And David said to the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you?
and with what shall I make atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of
Jehovah? 4 And the Gibeonites said to him, As to Saul and his house, it is
with us no question of receiving silver or gold, neither is it for us to have any
man put to death in Israel. And he said, What ye say will I do for you. 5 And
they said to the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against
us that we should be destroyed from remaining in all the borders of Israel,
6 let seven men of his sons be given up to us, and we will hang them up to
Jehovah in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of Jehovah. And the king said, I will
give [them]. 7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son
of Saul, because of Jehovah's oath that was between them, between David
and Jonathan the son of Saul. 8 And the king took the two sons of Rizpah the
daughter of Aiah, whom she had borne to Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth;
and the five sons of [the sister of] Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she
had borne to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite; 9 and he gave them
into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them on the hill before
Jehovah. And they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the first
days of the harvest, in the beginning of barley harvest. 10 Then Rizpah the
daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from
the beginning of harvest until water poured on them out of the heavens,
and suffered neither the fowl of the heavens to rest on them by day, nor
the beasts of the field by night. 11 And it was told David what Rizpah the
daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. 12 And David went and
took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of
Jabesh-Gilead, who had stolen them from the open place of Beth-shan, where
the Philistines had hanged them, the day the Philistines had smitten Saul in
Gilboa; 13 and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones
of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.
14 And they buried [them] with the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the
country of Benjamin in Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they

did all that the king had commanded. And afterwards °God was propitious
to the land. 15 And the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David
went down, and his servants with him, and fought with the Philistines. And
David was exhausted. 16 And Ishbibenob, who was of the children of Raphah
— the weight of his lance was three hundred shekels of bronze, and he was
girded with new [armour] — thought to smite David. 17 And Abishai the son
of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine and killed him. Then
the men of David swore to him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us
to battle, that thou quench not the lamp of Israel. 18 And it came to pass after
this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines, at Gob; then Sibbechai
the Hushathite smote Saph, who was of the children of Raphah. 19 And there
was again a battle at Gob with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jaare-
oregim, a Bethlehemite, smote Goliath the Gittite; now the shaft of his spear
was like a weaver's beam. 20 And there was again a battle, at Gath; and there
was a man [there] of great stature, that had on each hand six fingers, and
on each foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to
Raphah. 21 And he defied Israel; but Jonathan the son of Shimea David's
brother smote him. 22 These four were born to Raphah, in Gath; and they
fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

22

1 And David spoke to Jehovah the words of this song in the day that Jehovah
had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of
Saul. 2 And he said, Jehovah is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;
3 °God is my rock, in him will I trust — My shield, and the horn of my salvation,
My high tower, and my refuge, My saviour: thou wilt save me from violence.
4 I will call upon Jehovah, who is to be praised; So shall I be saved from
mine enemies. 5 For the waves of death encompassed me, Torrents of Belial
made me afraid. 6 The bands of Sheol surrounded me; The cords of death
encountered me; 7 In my distress I called upon Jehovah, And I cried to my
°God; And he heard my voice out of his temple, And my cry [came] into his
ears. 8 Then the earth shook, and quaked; The foundations of the heavens
trembled And shook because he was wroth. 9 There went up a smoke out of
his nostrils, And fire out of his mouth devoured: Coals burned forth from
it. 10 And he bowed the heavens, and came down; And darkness was under
his feet. 11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly; And he was seen upon
the wings of the wind. 12 And he made darkness round about him a tent,
Gatherings of waters, thick clouds of the skies. 13 From the brightness before
him Burned forth coals of fire. 14 Jehovah thundered from the heavens,
And the Most High uttered his voice. 15 And he sent arrows, and scattered
[mine enemies]; Lightning, and discomfited them. 16 And the beds of the
sea were seen, The foundations of the world were uncovered At the rebuke
of Jehovah, At the blast of the breath of his nostrils. 17 He reached forth
from above, he took me, He drew me out of great waters; 18 He delivered me
from my strong enemy, From them that hated me; For they were mightier
than I. 19 They encountered me in the day of my calamity; But Jehovah was
my stay. 20 And he brought me forth into a large place; He delivered me,
because he delighted in me. 21 Jehovah hath rewarded me according to my
righteousness, According to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed
me. 22 For I have kept the ways of Jehovah, And have not wickedly departed

° **21:14** Elohim ° **22:3** Elohim ° **22:7** Elohim

from my °God. 23 For all his ordinances were before me, And his statutes, I
did not depart from them, 24 And I was upright before him, And kept myself
from mine iniquity. 25 And Jehovah hath recompensed me according to my
righteousness, According to my cleanness in his sight. 26 With the gracious
thou dost shew thyself gracious; With the upright man thou dost shew thyself
upright; 27 With the pure thou dost shew thyself pure; And with the perverse
thou dost shew thyself contrary. 28 And the afflicted people thou dost save;
And thine eyes are upon the haughty, [whom] thou bringest down. 29 For
thou art my lamp, Jehovah; And Jehovah enlighteneth my darkness. 30 For by
thee I have run through a troop; By my °God have I leaped over a wall. 31 As
for *God, his way is perfect; The word of Jehovah is tried: He is a shield to all
that trust in him. 32 For who is *God, save Jehovah? And who is a rock, save
our °God? 33 *God is my strong fortress, And he maketh my way perfectly
smooth. 34 He maketh my feet like hinds' [feet], And setteth me upon my high
places. 35 He teacheth my hands to war, And mine arms bend a bow of brass.
36 And thou didst give me the shield of thy salvation, And thy condescending
gentleness hath made me great. 37 Thou enlargedst my steps under me; And
mine ankles did not slip. 38 I pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them,
And I turned not again till they were consumed. 39 And I have consumed
them and have crushed them, and they rose not again; Yea, they fell under
my feet. 40 And thou girdedst me with strength to battle: Thou didst subdue
under me those that rose up against me. 41 And mine enemies didst thou
make to turn their backs unto me, And those that hated me I destroyed.
42 They looked, and there was none to save — Unto Jehovah, and he answered
them not. 43 And I did beat them small as the dust of the earth, I trod them
as the mire of the streets; I stamped upon them. 44 And thou hast delivered
me from the strivings of my people, Thou hast kept me to be head of the
nations: A people I knew not doth serve me: 45 Strangers come cringing unto
me: At the hearing of the ear, they obey me. 46 Strangers have faded away,
And they come trembling forth from their close places. 47 Jehovah liveth;
and blessed be my rock; And exalted be the °God, the rock of my salvation,
48 The *God who hath avenged me, And hath brought the peoples under me.
49 He brought me forth from mine enemies: Yea, thou hast lifted me up above
them that rose up against me; From the man of violence hast thou delivered
me. 50 Therefore will I give thanks to thee, Jehovah, among the nations, And
will sing psalms to thy name. 51 [It is he] who giveth great deliverances to his
king, And sheweth loving-kindness to his anointed, To David, and to his seed
for evermore.

23

1 Now these are the last words of David: David the son of Jesse saith, And
the man who was raised up on high, The anointed of the °God of Jacob, And
the sweet psalmist of Israel saith, 2 The Spirit of Jehovah spoke by me, And
his word was on my tongue. 3 The °God of Israel said, The Rock of Israel
spoke to me, The ruler among men shall be just, Ruling in the fear of °God;
4 And [he shall be] as the light of the morning, [like] the rising of the sun, A
morning without clouds; [When] from the sunshine, after rain, The green
grass springeth from the earth. 5 Although my house be not so before *God,

° **22:22** Elohim ° **22:30** Elohim * **22:31** El * **22:32** El ° **22:32** Elohim * **22:33** El ° **22:47** Elohim * **22:48** El ° **23:1** Elohim ° **23:3** Elohim ° **23:3** Elohim * **23:5** El

Yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, Ordered in every way
and sure; For [this is] all my salvation, and every desire, Although he make
[it] not to grow. 6 But [the sons] of Belial [are] all of them as thorns thrust
away, Because they cannot be taken with hands; 7 And the man that will
touch them provideth himself with iron and the staff of a spear; And they
shall be utterly burned with fire in [their] place. 8 These are the names of
the mighty men whom David had: Joseb-Bassebeth, Tachkemonite the chief
of the captains: he was Adino the Eznite; he [fought] against eight hundred,
slain [by him] at one time. 9 And after him, Eleazar the son of Dodo the son
of an Ahohite: he was one of the three mighty men with David, when they
had defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and
the men of Israel were gone up. 10 He arose and smote the Philistines until
his hand was weary, and his hand clave to the sword; and Jehovah wrought
a great deliverance that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.
11 And after him, Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: the Philistines were
gathered into a troop, and there was there a plot of ground full of lentils,
and the people had fled before the Philistines; 12 and he stood in the midst
of the plot and delivered it, and smote the Philistines, and Jehovah wrought
a great deliverance. 13 And three of the thirty chiefs went down, and came
to David in the harvest time to the cave of Adullam, when the troop of the
Philistines was encamped in the valley of Rephaim. 14 And David was then
in the stronghold; and the Philistines' garrison was then at Bethlehem. 15 And
David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me to drink of the water of
the well of Bethlehem, which is in the gate! 16 And the three mighty men
broke through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of
Bethlehem, which is in the gate, and took it, and brought it to David; however
he would not drink of it, but poured it out to Jehovah. 17 And he said, Be
it far from me, Jehovah, that I should do this thing! is it not the blood of
the men that went at the risk of their lives? Therefore he would not drink
it. These things did the three mighty men. 18 And Abishai, the brother of
Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was the chief of three; and he brandished his spear
against three hundred and slew them; and he had a name among the three.
19 Was he not most honourable of three? and he was their captain; but he
did not attain to the [first] three. 20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, son of
a valiant man, great in exploits, of Kabzeel: he it was that smote two lions of
Moab; and he went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy
day. 21 He also smote the Egyptian, an imposing man: and the Egyptian had
a spear in his hand; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked
the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.
22 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he had a name among
the three mighty men. 23 He was honoured above the thirty, but he did not
attain to the [first] three. And David set him in his council. 24 Asahel the
brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,
25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite, 26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son
of Ikkesh the Tekoite, 27 Abiezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,
28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, 29 Heleb the son of Baanah,
the Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,
30 Benaiah a Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash, 31 Abi-albon the
Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite, 32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the sons
of Jashen, Jonathan, 33 Shammah the Ararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the
Ararite, 34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam

the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite, 35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,
36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite, 37 Zelek the Ammonite,
Naharai the Beerothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah, 38 Ira
the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, 39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty-seven in all.

24

1 And again the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he moved
David against them saying, Go, number Israel and Judah. 2 And the king said
to Joab the captain of the host, who was with him, Go, I pray thee, through all
the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and count the people, that I
may know the number of the people. 3 And Joab said to the king, May Jehovah
thy °God even add to the people, how many soever they be, a hundredfold,
and that the eyes of my lord the king may see [it]; but why does my lord the
king delight in this thing? 4 But the king's word prevailed against Joab, and
against the captains of the army. And Joab and the captains of the army went
out from the presence of the king to count the people of Israel. 5 And they
passed over the Jordan, and encamped in Aroer, on the right side of the city
that is in the midst of the ravine of Gad, and toward Jaazer. 6 And they came
to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and came to Dan-jaan, and to
the environs of Sidon; 7 and they came to the fortified city of Tyre, and to
all the cities of the Hivites and of the Canaanites; and went out to the south
of Judah, to Beer-sheba. 8 And they went through all the land, and came to
Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. 9 And Joab gave the
sum of the number of the people to the king; and there were of Israel eight
hundred thousand valiant men that drew sword; and the men of Judah were
five hundred thousand men. 10 And David's heart smote him after he had
numbered the people. And David said to Jehovah, I have sinned greatly in
what I have done; and now, I beseech thee, Jehovah, put away the iniquity
of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. 11 And when David arose in
the morning, the word of Jehovah came to the prophet Gad, David's seer,
saying, 12 Go and say to David, Thus saith Jehovah: I impose on thee three
[things]; choose one of them that I may do it unto thee. 13 And Gad came
to David, and told him, and said to him, Shall seven years of famine come
to thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine adversaries
while they pursue thee? or shall there be three days' pestilence in thy land?
Now be aware and consider what word I shall bring again to him that sent
me. 14 And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall, I pray thee, into
the hand of Jehovah; for his mercies are great; but let me not fall into the
hand of man. 15 And Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning
even to the set time; and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-
sheba seventy thousand men. 16 And the angel stretched out his hand upon
Jerusalem to destroy it; but Jehovah repented him of the evil, and said to the
angel that destroyed among the people, It is enough: withdraw now thine
hand. And the angel of Jehovah was by the threshing-floor of Araunah the
Jebusite. 17 And David spoke to Jehovah when he saw the angel that smote
among the people, and said, Behold, it is I that have sinned, and it is I that
have committed iniquity; but these sheep, what have they done? let thy
hand, I pray thee, be on me, and on my father's house! 18 And Gad came that
day to David, and said to him, Go up, rear an altar to Jehovah in the threshing-
floor of Araunah the Jebusite. 19 And David, according to the saying of Gad,

---

° **24:3** Elohim

went up as Jehovah had commanded. 20 And Araunah looked, and saw the
king and his servants coming on towards him; and Araunah went out, and
bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. 21 And Araunah
said, Why is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy
the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar to Jehovah, that the plague may
be stayed from the people. 22 And Araunah said to David, Let my lord the
king take and offer up that which is good in his sight: see, [here are] oxen for
the burnt-offering, and the threshing-sledges and implements of the oxen
for wood. 23 All these things, O king, doth Araunah give to the king. And
Araunah said to the king, Jehovah thy °God accept thee. 24 And the king said
to Araunah, No; but I will in any case buy [them] of thee at a price: neither
will I offer up to Jehovah my °God burnt-offerings without cost. And David
bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. 25 And
David built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings and
peace-offerings. And Jehovah was propitious to the land, and the plague was
stayed from Israel.

° **24:23** Elohim ° **24:24** Elohim

The First Book of Kings

1 And king David was old [and] advanced in age; and they covered him
with clothes, but he obtained no warmth. 2 And his servants said to him, Let
there be found for my lord the king a young virgin; and let her stand before
the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord
the king may get warm. 3 And they sought for a fair damsel throughout the
territory of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the
king. 4 And the damsel was very fair; and cherished the king, and ministered
to him; but the king knew her not. 5 And Adonijah the son of Haggith
exalted himself, saying, I will be king; and he provided himself chariots
and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. 6 And his father had not
grieved him at any time in saying, Why doest thou so? and he was also a very
comely man; and [his mother] bore him after Absalom. 7 And he conferred
with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest; and they helped
Adonijah and followed [him]. 8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son
of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty
men whom David had, were not with Adonijah. 9 And Adonijah sacrificed
sheep and oxen and fatted cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by En-
rogel, and invited all his brethren, the king's sons, and all the men of Judah,
the king's servants; 10 but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty
men, and Solomon his brother, he did not invite. 11 And Nathan spoke to
Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah
the son of Haggith is king, and David our lord does not know [it]? 12 And
now, come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save
thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. 13 Go and get thee in to
king David, and say to him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear to thy
handmaid saying, Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on
my throne? why then does Adonijah reign? 14 Behold, while thou yet talkest
there with the king, I also will come in after thee and confirm thy words.
15 And Bathsheba went in to the king into the chamber; and the king was very
old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered to the king. 16 And Bathsheba
bowed and did obeisance to the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou?
17 And she said to him, My lord, thou hast sworn by Jehovah thy °God to thy
handmaid, [saying,] Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit
on my throne. 18 And now behold, Adonijah is king; and now, my lord the
king, thou knowest it not. 19 And he has sacrificed oxen and fatted cattle and
sheep in abundance, and has invited all the sons of the king and Abiathar the
priest and Joab the captain of the host; but Solomon thy servant has he not
invited. 20 And thou, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee,
that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king
after him. 21 Otherwise it shall come to pass when my lord the king shall sleep
with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon will be counted offenders. 22 And
behold, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.
23 And they told the king saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he
was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face
to the ground. 24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah
shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne? 25 For he is gone down

° **1:17** Elohim

this day, and has sacrificed oxen and fatted cattle and sheep in abundance,
and has invited all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar
the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, °God save
king Adonijah! 26 But me, [even] me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and
Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, he has not invited.
27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewn to thy
servants who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him? 28 Then
king David answered and said, Call me Bathsheba. And she came into the
king's presence, and stood before the king. 29 And the king swore, and said,
[As] Jehovah liveth, who has redeemed my soul out of all distress, 30 even
as I swore to thee by Jehovah the °God of Israel, saying, Solomon thy son
shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne in my stead; even so will
I certainly do this day. 31 And Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth,
and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.
32 And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and
Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. 33 And the king
said to them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my
son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon; 34 and let
Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel;
and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, Long live king Solomon! 35 And ye
shall come up after him, that he may come and sit on my throne; for he shall
reign in my stead, and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over
Judah. 36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king and said, Amen:
Jehovah, the °God of my lord the king, say so too. 37 As Jehovah has been with
my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater
than the throne of my lord king David. 38 And Zadok the priest, and Nathan
the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the
Pelethites went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule,
and brought him to Gihon. 39 And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out of
the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all
the people said, Long live king Solomon! 40 And all the people came up after
him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that
the earth rent with the sound of them. 41 And Adonijah and all the guests
that were with him heard [it] as they were finishing their repast; and Joab
heard the sound of the trumpet, and he said, Wherefore this noise of the city
in an uproar? 42 While he yet spoke, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the
priest came; and Adonijah said [to him], Come in; for thou art a valiant man,
and bringest good news. 43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah,
Indeed, our lord king David has made Solomon king. 44 And the king has
sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the
son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they have caused
him to ride upon the king's mule; 45 and Zadok the priest and Nathan the
prophet have anointed him king at Gihon; and they are come up from thence
rejoicing, so that the city is in an uproar. This is the noise which ye have
heard. 46 And also Solomon is sitting on the throne of the kingdom. 47 And
moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, Thy
°God make the name of Solomon more excellent than thy name, and make
his throne greater than thy throne! And the king bowed himself on the bed.
48 And also thus said the king: Blessed be Jehovah, the °God of Israel, who

---

° **1:25** Elohim ° **1:30** Elohim ° **1:36** Elohim ° **1:47** Elohim ° **1:48** Elohim

has given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it. 49 And
all Adonijah's guests were afraid, and rose up and went every man his way.
50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose and went and caught
hold of the horns of the altar. 51 And it was told Solomon saying, Behold,
Adonijah fears king Solomon; for behold, he has caught hold of the horns of
the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear to me this day that he will not put
his servant to death with the sword. 52 And Solomon said, If he be a worthy
man, there shall not one of his hairs fall to the earth; but if wickedness be
found in him, he shall die. 53 And king Solomon sent, and they brought him
down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon; and
Solomon said to him, Go to thy house.

2

1 And the days of David were at hand that he should die; and he enjoined
Solomon his son saying, 2 I go the way of all the earth: be of good courage
therefore, and be a man; 3 and keep the charge of Jehovah thy °God, to walk
in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his ordinances,
and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest
prosper in all that thou doest and whithersoever thou turnest thyself; 4 that
Jehovah may confirm his word which he spoke concerning me, saying, If thy
sons take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart
and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee, said he, a man upon the
throne of Israel. 5 And thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did
to me, what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, to Abner the son
of Ner, and to Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood
of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about
his loins, and upon his sandals that were on his feet. 6 And thou shalt do
according to thy wisdom, and not let his hoar head go down to Sheol in peace.
7 But shew kindness to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of
those that eat at thy table; for so they came up to me when I fled because
of Absalom thy brother. 8 And behold, there is with thee Shimei the son of
Gera, the Benjaminite of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in
the day that I went to Mahanaim; but he came down to meet me at the Jordan,
and I swore to him by Jehovah saying, I will not put thee to death with the
sword. 9 And now hold him not guiltless; for thou art a wise man, and thou
shalt know what thou oughtest to do to him; but bring his hoar head down
to Sheol with blood. 10 And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in
the city of David. 11 And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty
years: he reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years
in Jerusalem. 12 And Solomon sat on the throne of David his father; and his
kingdom was established greatly. 13 And Adonijah the son of Haggith came
to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably?
And he said, Peaceably. 14 And he said, I have something to say to thee. And
she said, Speak. 15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine,
and all Israel had set their faces on me that I should reign; but the kingdom
is turned about and is become my brother's, for it was his from Jehovah.
16 And now I ask one petition of thee; refuse me not. And she said to him,
Speak. 17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, to Solomon the king — for he will
not refuse thee — that he give me Abishag the Shunammite as wife. 18 And
Bathsheba said, Well, I will speak for thee to the king. 19 And Bathsheba

° **2:3** Elohim

went to king Solomon, to speak to him for Adonijah. And the king rose up
to meet her, and bowed himself to her, and sat down on his throne; and
he caused a throne to be set for the king's mother, and she sat on his right
hand. 20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; refuse me not.
And the king said to her, Ask, my mother, for I will not refuse thee. 21 And she
said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother as wife.
22 And king Solomon answered and said to his mother, And why dost thou
ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also;
for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and
for Joab the son of Zeruiah. 23 And king Solomon swore by Jehovah saying,
°God do so to me, and more also, — Adonijah has spoken this word against
his own life! 24 And now [as] Jehovah liveth, who has established me, and
set me on the throne of David my father, and who has made me a house, as
he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day. 25 And king Solomon
sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; who fell on him, that he
died. 26 And the king said to Abiathar the priest, Go to Anathoth, to thine
own fields; for thou art worthy of death; but I will not at this time put thee to
death, because thou didst bear the ark of Adonai Jehovah before David my
father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was
afflicted. 27 And Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest to Jehovah,
to fulfil the word of Jehovah, which he had spoken concerning the house
of Eli in Shiloh. 28 And the report came to Joab (for Joab had turned after
Adonijah, though he had not turned after Absalom); and Joab fled to the tent
of Jehovah, and caught hold of the horns of the altar. 29 And it was told king
Solomon that Joab had fled to the tent of Jehovah; and behold, he is by the
altar. And Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall on him.
30 And Benaiah came to the tent of Jehovah and said to him, Thus saith the
king: Come forth. And he said, No; for I will die here. And Benaiah brought
the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me. 31 And
the king said to him, Do as he has said, and fall upon him, and bury him; and
take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me and from the house
of my father. 32 And Jehovah shall requite the blood which he shed upon his
own head, because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he,
and slew them with the sword, without my father David's knowledge: Abner
the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether,
captain of the host of Judah. 33 And their blood shall be requited upon the
head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever; but upon David, and
upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace
for ever from Jehovah. 34 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up and fell
upon him, and put him to death; and he was buried in his own house in the
wilderness. 35 And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his stead over
the host; and Zadok the priest the king put in the stead of Abiathar. 36 And
the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, Build thee a house in
Jerusalem, and abide there, and go not forth thence anywhere. 37 And it shall
be that on the day thou goest forth, and passest over the torrent of Kidron,
...know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine
own head. 38 And Shimei said to the king, The saying is good: as my lord the
king has said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many
days. 39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two servants of
Shimei's ran away to Achish son of Maachah, king of Gath. And they told

° **2:23** Elohim

Shimei saying, Behold, thy servants are in Gath. 40 Then Shimei arose, and
saddled his ass, and went to Gath, to Achish, to seek his servants; and Shimei
went, and brought his servants from Gath. 41 And it was told Solomon that
Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and had come again. 42 And the
king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, Did I not make thee swear
by Jehovah, and protest to thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou
goest forth, and walkest abroad anywhere, thou shalt surely die? and thou
saidst to me, The word that I have heard is good. 43 Why then hast thou not
kept the oath of Jehovah, and the commandment that I charged thee with?
44 And the king said to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness of which
thy heart is conscious, which thou didst to David my father; and Jehovah
returns thy wickedness upon thine own head; 45 and king Solomon shall be
blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before Jehovah for ever.
46 And the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; who went out and
fell upon him, and he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of
Solomon.

3

1 And Solomon allied himself by marriage with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and
took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he
had ended building his own house, and the house of Jehovah, and the wall
of Jerusalem round about. 2 Only, the people sacrificed on the high places;
for there was no house built to the name of Jehovah, until those days. 3 And
Solomon loved Jehovah, walking in the statutes of David his father; only,
he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. 4 And the king went
to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand
burnt-offerings did Solomon offer up upon that altar. 5 In Gibeon Jehovah
appeared to Solomon in a dream by night; and °God said, Ask what I shall give
thee. 6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewn unto thy servant David my father
great loving-kindness, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in
righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for
him this great loving-kindness, that thou hast given him a son who sits upon
his throne, as it is this day. 7 And now, Jehovah my °God, thou hast made thy
servant king instead of David my father; and I am but a little child: I know not
to go out and to come in. 8 And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which
thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for
multitude. 9 Give therefore to thy servant an understanding heart, to judge
thy people, to discern between good and bad; for who is able to judge this thy
numerous people? 10 And the word pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked
this thing. 11 And °God said to him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and
hast not asked for thyself long life, neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor
hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself discernment to
understand judgment; 12 behold, I have done according to thy word: behold,
I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there hath been
none like unto thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto
thee. 13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both
riches and glory; so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto
thee all thy days. 14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes
and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will prolong
thy days. 15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, it was a dream. And he came to

° **3:5** Elohim ° **3:7** Elohim ° **3:11** Elohim

Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and offered
up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his
servants. 16 Then came two women, harlots, to the king, and stood before
him. 17 And the first woman said, Ah, my lord! I and this woman abode in one
house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. 18 And it came to
pass the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also;
and we were together; no stranger was with us in the house, only we two
were in the house. 19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she
had lain upon it. 20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside
me, while thy handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead
son in my bosom. 21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck,
behold, it was dead; and I considered it in the morning, and behold, it was
not my son, whom I bore. 22 And the other woman said, No, for the living is
my son, and the dead is thy son. And this one said, No, but the dead is thy
son, and the living is my son. Thus they spoke before the king. 23 Then said
the king, The one says, This that is living is my son, and thy son is the dead;
and the other says, No, for thy son is the dead, and my son is the living. 24 And
the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.
25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one,
and half to the other. 26 Then spoke the woman whose was the living child to
the king, for her bowels yearned over her son, and she said, Ah, my lord! give
her the living child, and in no wise put it to death. But the other said, Let it be
neither mine nor thine; divide it. 27 And the king answered and said, Give this
one the living child, and in no wise put it to death: she is its mother. 28 And
all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared
the king, for they saw that the wisdom of °God was in him, to do justice.

4

1 And king Solomon was king over all Israel. 2 And these are the princes
whom he had: Azariah the son of Zadok was priest; 3 Elihoreph and Ahiah,
the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, chronicler; 4 and
Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar
were priests; 5 and Azariah the son of Nathan was over the superintendents;
and Zabud the son of Nathan was principal officer, the king's friend; 6 and
Ahishar was over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda was over
the levy-service. 7 And Solomon had twelve superintendents over all Israel;
and they provided food for the king and his household: each man his month
in the year had to make provision. 8 And these are their names: Ben-Hur, in
mount Ephraim. 9 Ben-Deker in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh,
and Elon-Beth-hanan. 10 Ben-Hesed, in Arubboth; he had Sochoh, and all
the land of Hepher. 11 Ben-Abinadab had all the upland of Dor; Taphath the
daughter of Solomon was his wife. 12 Baana the son of Ahilud had Taanach
and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zaretan beneath Jizreel, from
Beth-shean to Abel-Meholah, as far as beyond Jokneam. 13 Ben-Geber, in
Ramoth-Gilead; he had the villages of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are
in Gilead; he had the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, sixty great cities
with walls and bars of bronze. 14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo, at Mahanaim.
15 Ahimaaz, in Nephtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon as
wife. 16 Baanah the son of Hushai, in Asher and in Aloth. 17 Jehoshaphat the
son of Paruah, in Issachar. 18 Shimei the son of Ela, in Benjamin. 19 Geber the

° **3:28** Elohim

son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the land of Sihon the king of the Amorites,
and of Og the king of Bashan; and [he was] the only superintendent that was
in the land. 20 Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea
in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry. 21 And Solomon ruled
over all kingdoms from the river to the land of the Philistines, and as far as
the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days
of his life. 22 And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine
flour, and sixty measures of meal, 23 ten fatted oxen, and twenty oxen out of
the pastures, and a hundred sheep, besides harts, and gazelles, and fallow-
deer, and fatted fowl. 24 For he had dominion over all on this side the river,
from Tiphsah as far as Gazah, over all the kings on this side the river; and
he had peace on all sides round about. 25 And Judah and Israel dwelt safely,
every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-
sheba, all the days of Solomon. 26 And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of
horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. 27 And those officers
provided food for king Solomon, and for all who came to king Solomon's
table, every man in his month: they let nothing be wanting. 28 And the barley,
and the straw for the horses and coursers, they brought to the place where
[the superintendents] were, every man according to his charge. 29 And °God
gave Solomon wisdom and very great understanding and largeness of heart,
even as the sand that is on the sea-shore. 30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled
the wisdom of all the sons of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt. 31 For he
was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Calcol, and
Darda, the sons of Mahol; and his fame was in all the nations round about.
32 And he spoke three thousand proverbs; and his songs were a thousand and
five. 33 And he spoke of the trees, from the cedar-tree that is on Lebanon even
to the hyssop that springs out of the wall; he spoke also of cattle, and of fowls,
and of creeping things, and of fishes. 34 And there came of all peoples to hear
the wisdom of Solomon, from all the kings of the earth who had heard of his
wisdom.

5

1 And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon; for he had heard
that they had anointed him king in the place of his father; for Hiram always
loved David. 2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, 3 Thou knowest that
David my father could not build a house unto the name of Jehovah his °God,
because of the wars which were about him on every side, until Jehovah put
them under the soles of his feet. 4 But now Jehovah my °God has given me
rest on every side: there is neither adversary nor evil event. 5 And behold,
I purpose to build a house unto the name of Jehovah my °God, as Jehovah
spoke to David my father saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne
in thy stead, he shall build a house unto my name. 6 And now command
that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with
thy servants; and I will give thee hire for thy servants according to all that
thou shalt say; for thou knowest that there is not among us any that are
experienced in cutting timber like to the Zidonians. 7 And it came to pass
when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said,
Blessed be Jehovah this day, who has given to David a wise son over this
great people. 8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have heard the things
which thou sentest to me for: I will do all thy desire concerning timber of

° **4:29** Elohim ° **5:3** Elohim ° **5:4** Elohim ° **5:5** Elohim

cedar, and concerning timber of cypress. 9 My servants shall bring [them]
down from Lebanon to the sea; and I will convey them by sea [in] rafts to
the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up
there, and thou shalt receive them. And thou shalt accomplish my desire
in giving food for my household. 10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees
and cypress-trees [according to] all his desire. 11 And Solomon gave Hiram
twenty thousand measures of wheat as food for his household, and twenty
measures of beaten oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. 12 And
Jehovah gave Solomon wisdom as he promised him. And there was peace
between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league. 13 And king
Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.
14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses; a month
they were in Lebanon, two months at home; and Adoniram was over the
levy. 15 And Solomon had seventy thousand that bore burdens, and eighty
thousand stone-masons in the mountains; 16 besides the overseers whom
Solomon had set over the work, three thousand three hundred, who ruled
over the people that wrought in the work. 17 And the king commanded, and
they brought great stones, costly stones, hewn stones, to lay the foundation
of the house. 18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the Giblites
hewed them, and prepared timber and stones to build the house.

6

1 And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the
children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of
Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that
he began to build the house of Jehovah. 2 And the house that king Solomon
built for Jehovah was sixty cubits in length, and twenty in breadth, and thirty
cubits in height. 3 And the porch, in front of the temple of the house, was
twenty cubits in length, in front of the house broadways, [and] ten cubits
was its breadth, in front of the house. 4 And for the house he made closed
windows with fixed lattices. 5 And against the wall of the house he built floors
round about, [against] the walls of the house, round about the temple and
the oracle; and he made side-chambers round about. 6 The lowest floor was
five cubits broad, and the middle one was six cubits broad, and the third was
seven cubits broad; for in the [thickness of the wall of] the house he made
resets round about outside, that nothing should be fastened in the walls
of the house. 7 And the house, when it was being built, was built of stone
entirely made ready before it was brought thither; so that there was neither
hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house while it was being
built. 8 The entrance to the side-chambers of the middle [floor] was in the
right side of the house; and they went up by winding stairs into the middle
[floor], and out of the middle into the third. 9 And he built the house, and
finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar. 10 And
he built the floors against all the house, five cubits high; and they held to the
house by the timbers of cedar. 11 And the word of Jehovah came to Solomon
saying, 12 As to this house which thou art building, if thou wilt walk in my
statutes, and practise mine ordinances, and keep all my commandments to
walk in them, then will I perform my word as to thee which I spoke unto
David thy father; 13 and I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will
not forsake my people Israel. 14 And Solomon built the house and finished
it. 15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, from
the floor of the house to the walls of the roof; he overlaid [them] on the

inside with wood, and overlaid the floor of the house with boards of cypress.
16 And he built twenty cubits of the innermost part of the house, both floor
and walls, with boards of cedar; and he built [them] for it within, to [be] the
oracle, the most holy place. 17 And the house, that is, the temple before it,
was forty cubits [long]. 18 And the cedar of the house within was carved with
colocynths and half-open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen.
19 And he prepared the oracle in the midst of the house within, to set there the
ark of the covenant of Jehovah. 20 And the oracle within was twenty cubits in
length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof;
and he overlaid it with pure gold; and he overlaid the cedar-wood altar —
21 and Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold, and shut off the
oracle in front with chains of gold, and overlaid it with gold. 22 And the whole
house he overlaid with gold, the whole house entirely; also the whole altar
that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold. 23 And he made in the oracle
two cherubim of olive-wood, ten cubits high; 24 and one wing of the cherub
was five cubits, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub, ten cubits from
the end of one wing to the end of the other wing; 25 and the other cherub was
ten cubits: both the cherubim were of one measure and one form. 26 The
height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so of the other cherub. 27 And
he set the cherubim in the midst of the inner house; and the wings of the
cherubim were stretched forth, so that the wing of the one touched the wall,
and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings
touched, wing to wing, in the midst of the house. 28 And he overlaid the
cherubim with gold. 29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about
with carved sculptures of cherubim, and palm-trees, and half-open flowers,
within and without. 30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold,
within and without. 31 And for the entrance of the oracle he made doors
of olive-wood: the lintel [and] side posts were the fifth part [of the breadth
of the house]. 32 The two doors were of olive-wood; and he carved on them
carvings of cherubim, and palm-trees and half-open flowers, and overlaid
them with gold, and spread gold on the cherubim and on the palm-trees.
33 And he also made for the doorway of the temple posts of olive-wood, of the
fourth part [of the breadth of the house]. 34 And the two folding-doors were
of cypress-wood: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two
leaves of the other door were folding. 35 And he carved on them cherubim,
and palm-trees, and half-open flowers; and overlaid them with gold fitted on
the carved work. 36 And he built the inner court of three rows of hewn stone,
and a row of cedar-beams. 37 In the fourth year was the foundation of the
house of Jehovah laid, in the month Zif; 38 and in the eleventh year, in the
month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished in all its parts,
and according to all the fashion of it. So he was seven years in building it.

7

1 And Solomon was thirteen years building his own house; and he finished
all his house. 2 And he built the house of the forest of Lebanon; its length
was a hundred cubits, and its breadth fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits,
upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars; 3 and it
was covered with cedar above upon the side-chambers, which were on forty-
five pillars, fifteen in a row. 4 And there were cross-beams in three rows, and
window was against window in three ranks. 5 And all the doors and posts
were square, with an architrave; and window was against window in three
ranks. 6 And he made the porch of pillars; its length was fifty cubits, and its

breadth thirty cubits; and there was a porch in front of them; and there were
pillars, and steps in front of them. 7 And he made the porch for the throne
where he judged, the porch of judgment; and it was covered with cedar from
floor to floor. 8 And his house where he dwelt had another court within the
porch, which was of the like work. And he made, like to this porch, a house
for Pharaoh's daughter, whom Solomon had taken. 9 All these [buildings]
were of costly stones, hewn stones, according to the measures, sawed with
saws, within and without, even from the foundation to the coping, and on
the outside as far as the great court. 10 And the foundations were of costly
stones, great stones, stones of ten cubits and stones of eight cubits. 11 And
above were costly stones, hewn stones, according to the measures, and
cedar. 12 And the great court round about had three rows of hewn stones,
and a row of cedar-beams; and so it was for the inner court of the house of
Jehovah, and the porch of the house. 13 And king Solomon sent and fetched
Hiram out of Tyre. 14 He was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his
father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and he was full of wisdom and
understanding and knowledge, to do all kinds of works in brass. And he
came to king Solomon, and made all his work. 15 And he formed the two
pillars of brass; the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a line of
twelve cubits encompassed the second pillar. 16 And he made two capitals of
molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars; the height of the one capital
was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits; 17 [and]
nets of checker-work, wreaths of chain-work, for the capitals which were
upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one capital and seven for the other
capital. 18 And he made pomegranates, namely two rows round about upon
the one network, to cover the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars;
and so he did for the other capital. 19 And the capitals that were upon the
top of the pillars were of lily-work [as] in the porch, four cubits. 20 And the
capitals upon the two pillars, above also, close to the enlargement which was
behind the network, had two hundred pomegranates in rows round about,
[also] on the other capital. 21 And he set up the pillars for the porch of the
temple; and he set up the right pillar, and called its name Jachin; and he set
up the left pillar, and called its name Boaz. 22 And upon the top of the pillars
was lily-work; and the work of the pillars was finished. 23 And he made the
sea, molten, ten cubits from brim to brim, round all about; and its height was
five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits encompassed it round about. 24 And
under the brim of it round about there were colocynths, encompassing it, ten
in a cubit enclosing the sea round about; two rows of colocynths, cast when
it was cast. 25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north,
and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and
three looking toward the east; and the sea was above upon them, and all their
hinder parts were inward. 26 And its thickness was a hand-breadth, and its
brim was like the work of the brim of a cup, with lily-blossoms; it held two
thousand baths. 27 And he made ten bases of brass: four cubits was the length
of one base, and the breadth four cubits, and the height three cubits. 28 And
the work of the bases was this: they had panels, and the panels were between
the fillets. 29 And on the panels that were between the fillets were lions, oxen
and cherubim; and over the fillets there was a base above; and beneath the
lions and oxen were garlands of festoon-work. 30 And every base had four
wheels of brass, and axles of brass; and on its four corners were shoulder-
pieces: under the laver were shoulder-pieces molten, behind every garland.

31 And the mouth of it within the crown and above was a cubit; and its mouth
was rounded, [as] the work of the base, a cubit and a half; and also upon its
mouth was sculpture; but their panels were square, not round. 32 And the
four wheels were under the panels; and the supports of the wheels were in
the base; and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. 33 And the
work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their supports, and
their rims, and their spokes and their naves were all molten. 34 And there
were four shoulder-pieces to the four corners of one base; of the base itself
were its shoulder-pieces. 35 And in the top of the base there was a circular
elevation of half a cubit round about; and on the top of the base its stays and
its panels were of the same. 36 And he engraved on the plates of its stays and
on its panels cherubim, lions and palm-trees, according to the space upon
each; and garlands were round about. 37 After this [manner] he made the ten
bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, one form. 38 And he made
ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths; every laver was four
cubits; upon every one of the ten bases one laver. 39 And he put the bases,
five on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house; and
he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, over against the south.
40 And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the bowls. So Hiram
ended doing all the work that he made for king Solomon [for] the house of
Jehovah: 41 two pillars, and the globes of the capitals that were on the top of
the pillars, two; and the two networks, to cover the two globes of the capitals
which were on the top of the pillars; 42 and the four hundred pomegranates
for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover
the two globes of the capitals which were upon the pillars; 43 and the ten
bases, and the ten lavers on the bases; 44 and one sea, and the twelve oxen
under the sea; 45 and the pots, and the shovels, and the bowls. And all these
things, which Hiram made king Solomon for the house of Jehovah, were of
bright brass. 46 In the plain of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay-
ground between Succoth and Zaretan. 47 And Solomon left all the vessels
[unweighed] from their exceeding number; the weight of the brass was not
ascertained. 48 And Solomon made all the vessels that were [in] the house of
Jehovah: the golden altar; and the table of gold, whereon was the shewbread;
49 and the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right, and five on the left,
before the oracle; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold, 50 and
the basons, and the knives, and the bowls, and the cups, and the censers of
pure gold; and the hinges of gold, for the folding-doors of the inner house,
the most holy place, [and] for the doors of the house, of the temple. 51 And
all the work was finished that king Solomon made for the house of Jehovah.
And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated; the
silver and the gold and the vessels he put among the treasures of the house
of Jehovah.

8

1 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the
tribes, the princes of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon
in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the city
of David, which is Zion. 2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves to
king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, that is, the seventh month.
3 And all the elders of Israel came; and the priests took up the ark. 4 And
they brought up the ark of Jehovah, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy
vessels that were in the tent: the priests and the Levites brought them up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the assembly of Israel that were assembled to
him, [who were] with him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which
could not be counted nor numbered for multitude. 6 And the priests brought
in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to its place, into the oracle of the house,
into the most holy place, under the wings of the cherubim; 7 for the cherubim
stretched forth [their] wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim
covered the ark and its staves above. 8 And the staves were long, so that the
ends of the staves were seen from the holy place before the oracle, but they
were not seen without. And there they are to this day. 9 There was nothing
in the ark save the two tables of stone which Moses placed there at Horeb,
when Jehovah made [a covenant] with the children of Israel, when they came
out of the land of Egypt. 10 And it came to pass when the priests were come
out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of Jehovah, 11 and the
priests could not stand to do their service because of the cloud; for the glory
of Jehovah had filled the house of Jehovah. 12 Then said Solomon: Jehovah
said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. 13 I have indeed built a house
of habitation for thee, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever. 14 And the
king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel; and the
whole congregation of Israel stood. 15 And he said: Blessed be Jehovah the
°God of Israel, who spoke with his mouth unto David my father, and hath
with his hand fulfilled it, saying, 16 Since the day that I brought forth my
people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build
a house in, that my name might be there; but I have chosen David to be over
my people Israel. 17 And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house
unto the name of Jehovah the °God of Israel. 18 But Jehovah said to David my
father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst
well that it was in thy heart; 19 nevertheless thou shalt not build the house;
but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house
unto my name. 20 And Jehovah has performed his word which he spoke; and
I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel,
as Jehovah promised, and I have built the house unto the name of Jehovah
the °God of Israel. 21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the
covenant of Jehovah, which he made with our fathers when he brought them
out of the land of Egypt. 22 And Solomon stood before the altar of Jehovah in
the presence of the whole congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands
toward the heavens. 23 And he said, Jehovah, °God of Israel! there is no
°God like thee, in the heavens above, or on the earth beneath, who keepest
covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their
heart; 24 who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou
didst promise him; thou spokest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled [it] with
thy hand, as at this day. 25 And now, Jehovah, °God of Israel, keep with thy
servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There
shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only thy
sons take heed to their way, to walk before me as thou hast walked before
me. 26 And now, O °God of Israel, let thy words, I pray thee, be verified, which
thou hast spoken unto thy servant David my father. 27 But will °God indeed
dwell on the earth? Behold, the heavens, and the heaven of heavens, cannot
contain thee; how much less this house which I have built! 28 Yet have respect

---

° **8:15** Elohim ° **8:17** Elohim ° **8:20** Elohim ° **8:23** Elohim ° **8:23** Elohim ° **8:25** Elohim
° **8:26** Elohim ° **8:27** Elohim

unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, Jehovah, my °God, to
hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee
this day; 29 that thine eyes may be open upon this house night and day, upon
the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: to hearken unto
the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place. 30 And hearken unto
the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray
toward this place, and hear thou in thy dwelling-place, in the heavens, and
when thou hearest, forgive. 31 If a man have sinned against his neighbour,
and an oath be laid upon him to adjure him, and the oath come before thine
altar in this house; 32 then hear thou in the heavens, and do, and judge thy
servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and
justifying the righteous, giving him according to his righteousness. 33 When
thy people Israel are put to the worse before the enemy, because they have
sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and
pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house; 34 then hear thou in the
heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto
the land that thou gavest unto their fathers. 35 When the heavens are shut
up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray
toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, because
thou hast afflicted them; 36 then hear thou in the heavens, and forgive the
sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teachest them the
good way wherein they should walk; and give rain upon thy land, which thou
hast given to thy people for an inheritance. 37 If there be famine in the land,
if there be pestilence, if there be blight, mildew, locust, caterpillar; if their
enemy besiege them in the land of their gates; whatever plague, whatever
sickness there be: 38 what prayer, what supplication soever be made by any
man, of all thy people Israel, when they shall know every man the plague of
his own heart, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house; 39 then
hear thou in the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, and forgive, and
do, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou
knowest (for thou, thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men),
40 that they may fear thee all the days that they live upon the land which
thou gavest unto our fathers. 41 And as to the stranger also, who is not of thy
people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake 42 (for they
shall hear of thy great name, and of thy mighty hand, and of thy stretched-
out arm); when he shall come and pray toward this house, 43 hear thou in the
heavens thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth
to thee for; in order that all peoples of the earth may know thy name, [and]
that they may fear thee as do thy people Israel; and that they may know that
this house which I have built is called by thy name. 44 If thy people go out to
battle against their enemy, by the way that thou shalt send them, and they
pray to Jehovah toward the city that thou hast chosen, and the house that I
have built unto thy name; 45 then hear thou in the heavens their prayer and
their supplication, and maintain their right. 46 If they have sinned against
thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them,
and give them up to the enemy, and they have carried them away captives
unto the enemy's land, far or near; 47 and if they shall take it to heart in the
land whither they were carried captive, and repent, and make supplication
unto thee in the land of them that carried them captive, saying, We have
sinned, and have done iniquity, we have dealt perversely; 48 and if they

° **8:28** Elohim

return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of
their enemies who led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their
land which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city that thou hast chosen, and
the house that I have built unto thy name; 49 then hear thou in the heavens,
the settled place of thy dwelling, their prayer and their supplication, and
maintain their right; 50 and forgive thy people their sin against thee, and all
their transgressions whereby they have transgressed against thee, and give
them to find compassion with those who carried them captive, that they may
have compassion on them 51 (for they are thy people, and thine inheritance,
which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of
iron) — 52 thine eyes being open unto the supplication of thy servant, and
unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that
they call for unto thee. 53 For thou hast separated them from among all
peoples of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spokest through Moses
thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord Jehovah.
54 And it was so, that when Solomon had ended praying all this prayer and
supplication to Jehovah, he arose from before the altar of Jehovah, from
kneeling on his knees with his hands spread forth to the heavens, 55 and he
stood and blessed the whole congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,
56 Blessed be Jehovah, who has given rest to his people Israel, according to
all that he promised: there has not failed one word of all his good promises
which he spoke through Moses his servant! 57 Jehovah our °God be with us,
as he was with our fathers; let him not forsake us nor cast us off: 58 that
he may incline our hearts to him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his
commandments and his statutes and his ordinances, which he commanded
our fathers. 59 And let these my words, with which I have made supplication
before Jehovah, be nigh to Jehovah our °God day and night, that he maintain
the right of his servant, and the right of his people Israel, as the matter of
each day shall require; 60 that all peoples of the earth may know that Jehovah
is °God, that there is none else; 61 and that your heart may be perfect with
Jehovah our °God, to walk in his statutes and to keep his commandments, as
at this day. 62 And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifices before
Jehovah. 63 And Solomon sacrificed a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he
sacrificed to Jehovah, twenty-two thousand oxen and a hundred and twenty
thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house
of Jehovah. 64 The same day the king hallowed the middle of the court that
was before the house of Jehovah; for there he offered the burnt-offerings,
and the oblations, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar
that was before Jehovah was too small to receive the burnt-offerings, and the
oblations, and the fat of the peace-offerings. 65 And at that time Solomon held
the feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entrance of
Hamath unto the torrent of Egypt, before Jehovah our °God, seven days and
seven days, fourteen days. 66 On the eighth day he sent the people away; and
they blessed the king, and went to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for all
the goodness that Jehovah had done to David his servant, and to Israel his
people.

9

1 And it came to pass when Solomon had completed the building of the
house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he

° **8:57** Elohim ° **8:59** Elohim ° **8:60** Elohim ° **8:61** Elohim ° **8:65** Elohim

was pleased to do, 2 that Jehovah appeared to Solomon the second time, as
he had appeared to him at Gibeon. 3 And Jehovah said to him, I have heard
thy prayer and thy supplication which thou hast made before me: I have
hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever;
and mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually. 4 And [as for] thee,
if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart,
and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, [and]
wilt keep my statutes and mine ordinances; 5 then will I establish the throne
of thy kingdom over Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying,
There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel. 6 [But] if ye shall
at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my
commandments, my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve
other °gods, and worship them; 7 then will I cut off Israel out of the land which
I have given them; and the house, which I have hallowed to my name, will I
cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a by word among all
peoples; 8 and this house, [which] is high, every one that passes by it shall be
astonished at, and shall hiss, and they shall say, Why has Jehovah done thus
to this land and to this house? 9 And they shall say, Because they forsook
Jehovah their °God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt,
and have attached themselves to other °gods, and have worshipped them
and served them; therefore has Jehovah brought upon them all this evil.
10 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built
the two houses, the house of Jehovah and the king's house, 11 Hiram the king
of Tyre having furnished Solomon with cedar-trees and cypress-trees, and
with gold, according to all his desire, — that then king Solomon gave Hiram
twenty cities in the land of Galilee. 12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see
the cities that Solomon had given him; and they did not please him. 13 And
he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And
he called them the land of Cabul to this day. 14 And Hiram had sent to the
king one hundred and twenty talents of gold. 15 And this is the account of the
levy which king Solomon raised, to build the house of Jehovah, and his own
house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and
Gezer. 16 — Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up and taken Gezer, and burned
it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it as a
dowry to his daughter, Solomon's wife. 17 — And Solomon built Gezer, and
lower Beth-horon, 18 and Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,
19 and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and cities for chariots, and cities
for the horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and
on Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. 20 All the people that were
left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites,
who were not of the children of Israel, 21 their children that were left after
them in the land, whom the children of Israel were not able utterly to destroy,
upon them did Solomon impose a tribute of bondservice until this day. 22 But
of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen; but they were men
of war, and his servants, and his chiefs, and his captains, and captains of
his chariots, and his horsemen. 23 These were the chief superintendents that
were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, that ruled over the people
that wrought in the work. 24 But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city
of David to her house which he had built for her: then he built Millo. 25 And
three times in the year did Solomon offer up burnt-offerings and peace-

° **9:6** Elohim ° **9:9** Elohim ° **9:9** Elohim

offerings upon the altar that he had built to Jehovah, and he burned incense
upon that which was before Jehovah. So he finished the house. 26 And king
Solomon made a fleet of ships in Ezion-Geber, which is beside Eloth, on the
shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom. 27 And Hiram sent in the fleet
his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of
Solomon; 28 and they went to Ophir, and fetched thence gold, four hundred
and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

10

1 And the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon in connection with
the name of Jehovah, and came to prove him with enigmas. 2 And she came
to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bore spices and gold
in very great abundance, and precious stones; and she came to Solomon,
and spoke to him of all that was in her heart. 3 And Solomon explained to
her all she spoke of: there was not a thing hidden from the king that he
did not explain to her. 4 And when the queen of Sheba saw all Solomon's
wisdom, and the house that he had built, 5 and the food of his table, and the
deportment of his servants, and the order of service of his attendants, and
their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up to the
house of Jehovah, there was no more spirit in her. 6 And she said to the king,
It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine affairs, and of thy
wisdom; 7 but I gave no credit to the words, until I came and mine eyes had
seen; and behold, the half was not told me: in wisdom and prosperity thou
exceedest the report that I heard. 8 Happy are thy men! happy are these thy
servants, who stand continually before thee, who hear thy wisdom! 9 Blessed
be Jehovah thy °God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel!
Because Jehovah loves Israel for ever, therefore did he make thee king, to do
judgment and justice. 10 And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents
of gold, and spices in very great abundance, and precious stones: there came
no more such abundance of spices as those which the queen of Sheba gave to
king Solomon. 11 (And the fleet also of Hiram, which carried gold from Ophir,
brought from Ophir sandal-wood in very great abundance, and precious
stones. 12 And the king made of the sandal-wood a balustrade for the house
of Jehovah, and for the king's house, and harps and lutes for the singers.
There came no such sandal-wood, nor was there seen to this day.) 13 And
king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked,
besides what he gave her of the bounty of king Solomon. And she turned and
went to her own land, she and her servants. 14 And the weight of gold that
came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold,
15 besides what [came] by the dealers, and by the traffic of the merchants, and
by all the kings of Arabia, and by the governors of the country. 16 And king
Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold, — he applied six hundred
[shekels] of gold to one target; 17 and three hundred shields of beaten gold,
— he applied three minas of gold to one shield; and the king put them in the
house of the forest of Lebanon. 18 And the king made a great throne of ivory,
and overlaid it with refined gold: 19 the throne had six steps, and the top of
the throne was rounded behind; and there were arms on each side at the
place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the arms; 20 and twelve lions
stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was
not the like made in any kingdom. 21 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels

° **10:9** Elohim

were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were
of precious gold: none were of silver, [which] was not of the least account
in the days of Solomon. 22 For the king had on the sea a Tarshish-fleet, with
the fleet of Hiram: once in three years came the Tarshish-fleet, bringing gold
and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. 23 And king Solomon was greater
than all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom. 24 And all the earth
sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which °God had put
in his heart. 25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver,
and vessels of gold, and clothing, and armour, and spices, horses and mules,
a rate year by year. 26 And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; and
he had a thousand four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen;
and he placed them in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.
27 And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he as the
sycamores that are in the lowland for abundance. 28 And the exportation of
horses that Solomon had was from Egypt: a caravan of the king's merchants
fetched a drove [of horses], at a price. 29 And a chariot came up and went
out of Egypt for six hundred [shekels] of silver, and a horse for a hundred
and fifty; and so they brought [them] by their means, for all the kings of the
Hittites and for the kings of Syria.

11

1 But king Solomon loved many foreign women, besides the daughter of
Pharaoh: women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, Hittites;
2 of the nations of which Jehovah had said to the children of Israel, Ye shall
not go in to them, neither shall they come in to you; they would certainly
turn away your heart after their °gods: to these Solomon was attached in
love. 3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred
concubines; and his wives turned away his heart. 4 And it came to pass when
Solomon was old, [that] his wives turned away his heart after other °gods;
and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his °God, as the heart of David his
father. 5 And Solomon went after Ashtoreth the °goddess of the Zidonians,
and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. 6 And Solomon did
evil in the sight of Jehovah, and followed not fully Jehovah, as David his
father. 7 Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh the abomination
of the Moabites, on the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the
abomination of the children of Ammon. 8 And so he did for all his foreign
wives, who burned incense and sacrificed to their °gods. 9 And Jehovah
was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from Jehovah
the °God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice, 10 and had commanded
him concerning this thing, not to go after other °gods; but he kept not what
Jehovah had commanded. 11 And Jehovah said to Solomon, Forasmuch as
this is done by thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes
which I commanded thee, I will certainly rend the kingdom from thee, and
will give it to thy servant: 12 notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for
David thy father's sake; I will rend it out of the hand of thy son; 13 only, I will
not rend away all the kingdom: I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my
servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen. 14 And Jehovah
stirred up an adversary to Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he was of the king's
seed in Edom. 15 Now it came to pass when David was in Edom, when Joab the

---

° **10:24** Elohim ° **11:2** Elohim ° **11:4** Elohim ° **11:4** Elohim ° **11:5** Elohim ° **11:8** Elohim
° **11:9** Elohim ° **11:10** Elohim

captain of the host had gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every
male in Edom 16 (for Joab abode there six months with all Israel, until he
had cut off every male in Edom), 17 that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites
of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt, Hadad being yet a little
child. 18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and took men with
them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt; who
gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. 19 And
Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, and he gave him as wife
the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. 20 And the sister
of Tahpenes bore him Genubath his son; and Tahpenes brought him up in
Pharaoh's house; and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household, among the sons
of Pharaoh. 21 And Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers,
and that Joab the captain of the host was dead; and Hadad said to Pharaoh,
Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. 22 And Pharaoh said to
him, What then dost thou lack with me, that behold, thou desirest to go to
thine own country? And he said, Nothing; but in any case let me depart.
23 °God stirred him up yet an adversary, Rezon the son of Eliada, who had
fled from Hadadezer king of Zobah, his lord. 24 And he collected men to
him, and became captain of a band, when David slew them [of Zobah]; and
they went to Damascus, and dwelt there, and reigned in Damascus. 25 And
he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the mischief
that Hadad [did]; and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria. 26 And
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zeredah, Solomon's servant
(whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman), even he lifted up his
hand against the king. 27 And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand
against the king: Solomon was building Millo, and closing the breach of the
city of David his father; 28 and the man Jeroboam was strong and valiant;
and Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and he made him
ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph. 29 And it came to pass at
that time that Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, and the prophet Ahijah the
Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment;
and they two were alone in the field. 30 Then Ahijah seized the new garment
that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces; 31 and said to Jeroboam, Take
thee ten pieces; for thus saith Jehovah the °God of Israel: Behold, I will rend
the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee; 32 but
one tribe shall he have for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake,
the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel: 33 because they have
forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the °goddess of the Zidonians,
Chemosh the °god of the Moabites, and Milcom the °god of the children of
Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in my
sight, and my statutes and mine ordinances, as David his father. 34 But I will
not take the whole kingdom out of his hand; for I will make him prince all
the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, who kept my
commandments and my statutes; 35 but I will take the kingdom out of his
son's hand, and will give it unto thee, — the ten tribes. 36 And unto his son
will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a lamp always before
me in Jerusalem, the city that I have chosen for myself to put my name there.
37 And I will take thee, that thou mayest reign over all that thy soul desireth,
and thou shalt be king over Israel. 38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken

---

° **11:23** Elohim ° **11:31** Elohim ° **11:33** Elohim ° **11:33** Elohim ° **11:33** Elohim

unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that which
is right in my sight, in keeping my statutes and my commandments, as David
my servant did, that I will be with thee, and build thee a lasting house, as I
built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. 39 And I will for this afflict the
seed of David, but not for ever. 40 And Solomon sought to kill Jeroboam; and
Jeroboam arose and fled into Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt; and he was in
Egypt until the death of Solomon. 41 And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and
all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of
Solomon? 42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel
was forty years. 43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the
city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

12

1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel had come to Shechem
to make him king. 2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat
heard it (now he was yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence
of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt; 3 and they sent and called
him), that Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came and spoke to
Rehoboam, saying, 4 Thy father made our yoke grievous; and now lighten
thou the grievous servitude of thy father and his heavy yoke that he put upon
us, and we will serve thee. 5 And he said to them, Depart yet for three days,
then come again to me. And the people departed. 6 And king Rehoboam
consulted with the old men, who had stood before Solomon his father while
he yet lived, saying, How do ye advise to return answer to this people? 7 And
they spoke to him saying, If this day thou wilt be a servant to this people, and
wilt serve them and answer them and speak good words to them, they will be
thy servants for ever. 8 But he forsook the advice of the old men which they
had given him, and consulted with the young men, who had grown up with
him, that stood before him. 9 And he said to them, What advice give ye that
we may return answer to this people who have spoken to me saying, Lighten
the yoke which thy father put upon us? 10 And the young men that had grown
up with him spoke to him saying, Thus shalt thou say to this people that have
spoken to thee saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, and lighten thou it
for us, — thus shalt thou say to them: My little [finger] is thicker than my
father's loins; 11 and whereas my father laid a heavy yoke upon you, **I** will
add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but **I** will chastise you
with scorpions. 12 And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the
third day, as the king had appointed saying, Come again to me on the third
day. 13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the advice of
the old men which they had given him; 14 and he spoke to them according
to the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy,
but **I** will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but **I** will
chastise you with scorpions. 15 So the king hearkened not to the people; for it
was brought about by Jehovah, that he might give effect to his word, which
Jehovah spoke through Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
16 And all Israel saw that the king hearkened not to them; and the people
answered the king saying, What portion have we in David? And [we have]
no inheritance in the son of Jesse: To your tents, O Israel! Now see to thine
own house, David! And Israel went to their tents. 17 But as for the children of
Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. 18 And
king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the levy; but all Israel stoned

him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam hastened to mount his
chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. 19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David,
unto this day. 20 And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam
had come back, that they sent and called him to the assembly, and made him
king over all Israel: none followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah
only. 21 And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem; and he assembled all the house
of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen
men apt for war, to fight against the house of Israel, that he might bring the
kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. 22 But the word of °God
came to Shemaiah the man of °God, saying, 23 Speak unto Rehoboam, the son
of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin,
and to the remainder of the people, saying, 24 Thus saith Jehovah: Go not
up, nor fight with your brethren, the children of Israel; return every man
to his house, for this thing is from me. And they hearkened to the word of
Jehovah, and returned to depart, according to the word of Jehovah. 25 And
Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went
out from thence, and built Penuel. 26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now
shall the kingdom return to the house of David. 27 If this people go up to do
sacrifice in the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, the heart of this people will
turn again to their lord, to Rehoboam king of Judah, and they will kill me,
and return to Rehoboam king of Judah. 28 And the king took counsel, and
made two calves of gold. And he said to them, It is too much for you to go up
to Jerusalem: behold thy °gods, Israel, which brought thee up out of the land
of Egypt! 29 And he set the one in Bethel, and the other he put in Dan. 30 And
this thing became a sin; and the people went [to worship] before the one, as
far as Dan. 31 And he made a house of high places, and made priests from
all classes of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi. 32 And Jeroboam
ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like
the feast that was in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bethel,
sacrificing to the calves that he had made; and he placed in Bethel the priests
of the high places that he had made. 33 And he offered upon the altar that he
had made in Bethel, on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, in the month
which he had devised of his own heart; and he made a feast for the children
of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, burning incense.

13

1 And behold, there came a man of °God from Judah, by the word of
Jehovah, to Bethel; and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense. 2 And
he cried against the altar by the word of Jehovah, and said, O altar, altar!
thus saith Jehovah: Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David,
Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places
that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burned upon thee.
3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign that Jehovah hath
spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be
poured out. 4 And it came to pass when the king heard the word of the man
of °God, which he cried against the altar in Bethel, that Jeroboam stretched
forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he
stretched out against him dried up, so that he could not bring it back again
to him. 5 And the altar was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar,

---

° **12:22** Elohim ° **12:22** Elohim ° **12:28** Elohim ° **13:1** Elohim ° **13:4** Elohim

according to the sign that the man of °God had given by the word of Jehovah.
6 And the king answered and said to the man of °God, Intreat now Jehovah
thy °God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored to me again. And
the man of °God intreated Jehovah, and the king's hand was restored to him
again, and became as before. 7 And the king said to the man of °God, Come
home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a present. 8 And the
man of °God said to the king, If thou wilt give me half thy house, I will not go
in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place; 9 for so was
it charged me by the word of Jehovah, saying, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor
drink water, nor return by the way that thou shalt go. 10 So he went another
way, and returned not by the way that he had come to Bethel. 11 Now there
dwelt a certain old prophet in Bethel; and his sons came and told him all the
works that the man of °God had done that day in Bethel; the words that he
had spoken to the king, them they told also to their father. 12 And their father
said to them, Which way went he? for his sons had seen which way the man
of °God went, who came from Judah. 13 And he said to his sons, Saddle me
the ass. So they saddled him the ass; and he rode thereon, 14 and went after
the man of °God, and found him sitting under a terebinth; and he said to him,
Art thou the man of °God that camest from Judah? And he said, I am. 15 And
he said to him, Come home with me, and eat bread. 16 And he said, I cannot
return with thee, nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink water
with thee in this place. 17 For it was said to me by the word of Jehovah, Thou
shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way
that thou wentest. 18 And he said to him, I am a prophet also as thou art; and
an angel spoke to me by the word of Jehovah saying, Bring him back with
thee into thy house, that he may eat bread and drink water. He lied unto
him. 19 Then he went back with him, and ate bread in his house, and drank
water. 20 And it came to pass as they sat at the table, that the word of Jehovah
came to the prophet that brought him back; 21 and he cried to the man of
°God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Forasmuch as thou
hast disobeyed the word of Jehovah, and hast not kept the commandment
that Jehovah thy °God commanded thee, 22 but camest back, and hast eaten
bread and drunk water in the place of which he said to thee, Eat no bread and
drink no water; thy carcase shall not come to the sepulchre of thy fathers.
23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that
he saddled the ass for him, for the prophet that he had brought back; 24 and
he departed. And a lion met him by the way and slew him; and his corpse
was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it; the lion also stood by the corpse.
25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the corpse cast in the way and the
lion standing by the corpse; and they came and told it in the city where the
old prophet dwelt. 26 And the prophet that brought him back from the way
heard [of it] and said, It is the man of °God who was disobedient to the word
of Jehovah; therefore Jehovah has delivered him to the lion, which has torn
him and slain him, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke to him.
27 And he spoke to his sons saying, Saddle me the ass; and they saddled it.
28 And he went and found his corpse cast in the way, and the ass and the lion
standing by the corpse: the lion had not eaten the corpse, nor torn the ass.

° **13:5** Elohim ° **13:6** Elohim ° **13:6** Elohim ° **13:6** Elohim ° **13:7** Elohim ° **13:8** Elohim
° **13:11** Elohim ° **13:12** Elohim ° **13:14** Elohim ° **13:14** Elohim ° **13:21** Elohim ° **13:21**
Elohim ° **13:26** Elohim

29 And the prophet took up the corpse of the man of °God, and laid it upon
the ass, and brought it back; and the old prophet came into the city, to mourn
and to bury him. 30 And he laid his corpse in his own sepulchre; and they
mourned over him [saying], Alas, my brother! 31 And it came to pass after he
had buried him, that he spoke to his sons saying, When I am dead, bury me
in the sepulchre in which the man of °God is buried; lay my bones beside his
bones. 32 For the word that he cried by the word of Jehovah against the altar
in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places that are in the cities of
Samaria, shall certainly come to pass. 33 After this thing Jeroboam turned not
from his evil way, but made again from all classes of the people priests of the
high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became [one] of
the priests of the high places. 34 And by this thing there was sin on the house
of Jeroboam, even to cut it off and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

14

1 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam was sick. 2 And Jeroboam said
to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known
to be the wife of Jeroboam; and go to Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the
prophet, who told me that [I should be] king over this people. 3 And take
with thee ten loaves, and cakes, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he
will tell thee what shall become of the lad. 4 And Jeroboam's wife did so,
and arose and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. And Ahijah
could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. 5 And Jehovah said
to Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee about
her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her; for it shall
be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign to be another. 6 And it was so,
when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that
he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou to be another?
But I am sent to thee with a hard [message]. 7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith
Jehovah the °God of Israel: Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the
people, and made thee prince over my people Israel, 8 and rent the kingdom
away from the house of David, and gave it thee; and thou hast not been as
my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with
all his heart, to do only that which is right in my sight; 9 but thou hast done
evil above all that were before thee, and hast gone and made thee other
°gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind
thy back: 10 therefore behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam,
and will cut off from Jeroboam every male, him that is shut up and left in
Israel, and will take away the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away
dung, till it be all gone. 11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the
dogs eat, and him that dieth in the field shall the fowl of the heavens eat;
for Jehovah hath spoken. 12 And thou, arise, go to thine own house; when
thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. 13 And all Israel shall mourn
for him, and they shall bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to
the grave, because in him there is found something good toward Jehovah
the °God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam. 14 And Jehovah shall raise up
for himself a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that
day; and what? ...even now. 15 And Jehovah will smite Israel, as a reed is
shaken in the water, and he will root up Israel out of this good land which he

° **13:29** Elohim ° **13:31** Elohim ° **14:7** Elohim ° **14:9** Elohim ° **14:13** Elohim

gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the river, because they
have made their Asherahs, provoking Jehovah to anger. 16 And he will give
Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, wherewith he has sinned, and
made Israel to sin. 17 And Jeroboam's wife arose and departed, and came
to Tirzah; when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died. 18 And
they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of
Jehovah, which he spoke through his servant Ahijah the prophet. 19 And the
rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold,
they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 20 And
the days that Jeroboam reigned were twenty-two years; and he slept with
his fathers. And Nadab his son reigned in his stead. 21 And Rehoboam the
son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when
he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city
that Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there;
and his mother's name was Naamah, an Ammonitess. 22 And Judah did evil
in the sight of Jehovah, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins
which they committed more than all that their fathers had done. 23 And they
also built for themselves high places, and columns, and Asherahs on every
high hill and under every green tree; 24 and there were also sodomites in the
land. They did according to all the abominations of the nations that Jehovah
had dispossessed before the children of Israel. 25 And it came to pass in the
fifth year of king Rehoboam, [that] Shishak king of Egypt came up against
Jerusalem. 26 And he took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and
the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all; and he took away
all the shields of gold that Solomon had made. 27 And king Rehoboam made
in their stead brazen shields, and committed them to the hands of the chief
of the couriers who kept the entrance of the king's house. 28 And it was so,
that as often as the king entered into the house of Jehovah, the couriers bore
them, and brought them again into the chamber of the couriers. 29 And the
rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 30 And there was war between
Rehoboam and Jeroboam all [their] days. 31 And Rehoboam slept with his
fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's
name was Naamah, an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

15

1 And in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat began
Abijam to reign over Judah. 2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem; and his
mother's name was Maachah, a daughter of Abishalom. 3 And he walked in
all the sins of his father, which he had done before him; and his heart was
not perfect with Jehovah his °God, as the heart of David his father. 4 But for
David's sake Jehovah his °God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, setting up his
son after him, and establishing Jerusalem; 5 because David did that which
was right in the sight of Jehovah, and turned not aside from anything that
he commanded him all the days of his life, except in the matter of Urijah the
Hittite. 6 And there had been war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the
days of his life. 7 And the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they
not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was
war between Abijam and Jeroboam. 8 And Abijam slept with his fathers; and
they buried him in the city of David. And Asa his son reigned in his stead.

° **15:3** Elohim ° **15:4** Elohim

9 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa began to reign
over Judah; 10 and he reigned forty-one years in Jerusalem; and his mother's
name was Maachah, daughter of Abishalom. 11 And Asa did what was right
in the sight of Jehovah, as David his father. 12 And he put away the sodomites
out of the land, and removed all the idols that his father had made. 13 And
also Maachah his mother he removed from being queen, because she had
made an idol for the Asherah; and Asa cut down her idol, and burned it in
the valley of Kidron. 14 But the high places were not removed; only, Asa's
heart was perfect with Jehovah all his days. 15 And he brought into the house
of Jehovah the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which
he himself had dedicated, silver and gold and vessels. 16 And there was war
between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. 17 And Baasha king of
Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, in order to let none go out or
come in to Asa king of Judah. 18 And Asa took all the silver and the gold that
were left in the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of
the king's house, and gave them into the hand of his servants; and king Asa
sent them to Ben-Hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of
Syria, who dwelt at Damascus, saying, 19 There is a league between me and
thee, [as] between my father and thy father; behold, I send thee a present
of silver and gold: go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he
may depart from me. 20 And Ben-Hadad hearkened to king Asa, and sent the
captains of his forces against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and
Abel-Beth-Maachah, and all Kinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. 21 And
it came to pass when Baasha heard of it, that he left off building Ramah,
and dwelt in Tirzah. 22 And king Asa called together all Judah: none was
exempted; and they carried away the stones and the timber from Ramah,
with which Baasha had been building; and king Asa built with them Geba
of Benjamin, and Mizpah. 23 And the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his
might, and all that he did, and the cities that he built, are they not written
in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Only, in the time of his
old age he was diseased in his feet. 24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and
was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father. And Jehoshaphat
his son reigned in his stead. 25 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign
over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah; and he reigned over Israel
two years. 26 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way
of his father, and in his sin with which he made Israel sin. 27 And Baasha the
son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha
smote him at Gibbethon, which [belonged] to the Philistines, when Nadab
and all Israel were besieging Gibbethon. 28 And Baasha slew him in the third
year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead. 29 And it came to pass
when he was king, he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left to Jeroboam
none that breathed; until he had destroyed him, according to the word of
Jehovah which he spoke by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite, 30 because of the
sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and wherewith he made Israel to sin; by
his provocation with which he provoked Jehovah the °God of Israel to anger.
31 And the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written
in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 32 And there was war
between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. 33 In the third year of
Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in
Tirzah, for twenty-four years. 34 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and

° **15:30** Elohim

walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin where with he made Israel to sin.

16

1 And the word of Jehovah came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha,
saying, 2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince
over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and
hast made my people Israel to sin, provoking me to anger with their sins;
3 behold, I will take away Baasha and his house, and will make thy house like
the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 4 Him that dieth of Baasha in the
city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth of his in the field shall the fowl of
the heavens eat. 5 And the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and
his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
Israel? 6 And Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah; and
Elah his son reigned in his stead. 7 And also through the prophet Jehu the
son of Hanani the word of Jehovah came against Baasha, and against his
house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of Jehovah, provoking him
to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and
because he had smitten him. 8 In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah,
Elah the son of Baasha began to reign over Israel in Tirzah for two years.
9 And his servant Zimri, captain of half [his] chariots, conspired against him;
and he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, who was
the steward of his house in Tirzah; 10 and Zimri went in and smote him, and
killed him, in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned
in his stead. 11 And it came to pass when he began to reign, as soon as he sat
on his throne, he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not a male, neither
of his kinsmen nor of his friends. 12 And Zimri destroyed all the house of
Baasha, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke against Baasha
through Jehu the prophet, 13 for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah
his son, which they sinned and wherewith they made Israel to sin, provoking
Jehovah the °God of Israel to anger with their vanities. 14 And the rest of
the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Israel? 15 In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of
Judah, Zimri reigned seven days in Tirzah. Now the people were encamped
against Gibbethon, which [belonged] to the Philistines. 16 And the people
that were encamped heard say, Zimri has conspired, and has also smitten the
king; and all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that
day in the camp. 17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with
him, and they besieged Tirzah. 18 And it came to pass when Zimri saw that the
city was taken, that he went into the citadel of the king's house, and burned
the king's house over him with fire; 19 and he died for his sins which he sinned
in doing evil in the sight of Jehovah, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and
in his sin which he did, making Israel to sin. 20 And the rest of the acts of
Zimri, and his conspiracy which he wrought, are they not written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 21 Then were the people of Israel
divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath,
to make him king; and half followed Omri. 22 But the people that followed
Omri overcame the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath; and Tibni
died, and Omri reigned. 23 In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, Omri
began to reign over Israel, — twelve years; he reigned six years in Tirzah.
24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver; and

° **16:13** Elohim

built on the hill, and called the name of the city that he built, after the name
of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria. 25 And Omri wrought evil in the sight
of Jehovah, and did worse than all that were before him. 26 And he walked
in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he
made Israel to sin, provoking Jehovah the °God of Israel to anger with their
vanities. 27 And the rest of the acts of Omri, what he did, and his might which
he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Israel? 28 And Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria;
and Ahab his son reigned in his stead. 29 And Ahab the son of Omri began
to reign over Israel in the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah; and Ahab
the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years. 30 And
Ahab the son of Omri wrought evil in the sight of Jehovah more than all that
were before him. 31 And it came to pass, as if it was a light thing for him to
walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took as wife Jezebel
the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians; and he went and served Baal
and worshipped him. 32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of
Baal, which he built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made the Asherah; and Ahab
did more to provoke Jehovah the °God of Israel to anger than all the kings of
Israel that were before him. 34 In his days Hiel the Bethelite built Jericho; he
laid its foundation in Abiram his firstborn, and set up its gates in Segub his
youngest, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke through Joshua
the son of Nun.

17

1 And Elijah the Tishbite, of the inhabitants of Gilead, said to Ahab, As
Jehovah the °God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew
nor rain these years, except by my word. 2 And the word of Jehovah came to
him saying, 3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the
torrent Cherith, which is before the Jordan. 4 And it shall be, that thou shalt
drink of the torrent; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.
5 And he went and did according to the word of Jehovah; he went and abode
by the torrent Cherith, which is before the Jordan. 6 And the ravens brought
him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and
he drank of the torrent. 7 And it came to pass after a while that the torrent
dried up, for there had been no rain in the land. 8 And the word of Jehovah
came to him saying, 9 Arise, go to Zarephath, which is by Zidon, and abide
there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to maintain thee.
10 And he arose and went to Zarephath; and when he came to the entrance of
the city, behold, a widow woman was there gathering sticks. And he called
to her and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may
drink. 11 And she went to fetch [it], and he called to her and said, Bring me, I
pray thee, a morsel of bread in thy hand. 12 And she said, As Jehovah thy °God
liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a
cruse; and behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for
me and my son, that we may eat it, and die. 13 And Elijah said to her, Fear not;
go, do as thou hast said; but make me thereof a little cake first; and bring it to
me; and afterwards make for thee and for thy son. 14 For thus saith Jehovah
the °God of Israel: The meal in the barrel shall not waste, neither shall the oil
in the cruse fail, until the day that Jehovah sendeth rain upon the face of the
earth! 15 And she went and did according to the word of Elijah; and she, and

° **16:26** Elohim ° **16:33** Elohim ° **17:1** Elohim ° **17:12** Elohim ° **17:14** Elohim

he, and her house, ate a whole year. 16 The meal in the barrel did not waste,
neither did the oil in the cruse fail, according to the word of Jehovah which
he had spoken through Elijah. 17 And it came to pass after these things, that
the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was
so severe that there was no breath left in him. 18 And she said to Elijah, What
have I to do with thee, O thou man of °God? art thou come to me to call mine
iniquity to remembrance, and to slay my son? 19 And he said to her, Give me
thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the upper
chamber where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed. 20 And he cried to
Jehovah and said, Jehovah, my °God, hast thou also brought evil upon the
widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son? 21 And he stretched himself
upon the child three times, and cried to Jehovah and said, Jehovah, my °God,
I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again! 22 And Jehovah heard
the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the child came into him again, and he lived.
23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down from the upper chamber
into the house, and delivered him to his mother; and Elijah said, See, thy son
lives. 24 And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man
of °God, and that the word of Jehovah in thy mouth is truth.

18

1 And it came to pass after many days, that the word of Jehovah came to
Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself to Ahab; and I will send
rain upon the face of the earth. 2 And Elijah went to shew himself to Ahab.
And the famine was severe in Samaria. 3 And Ahab called Obadiah, who
was the steward of his house (now Obadiah feared Jehovah greatly; 4 and
it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of Jehovah, that Obadiah took a
hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and maintained them with
bread and water); 5 and Ahab said to Obadiah, Go through the land, to all the
fountains of water and to all the torrents, perhaps we may find grass to save
the horses and the mules alive, so that we may not have to destroy some of
[our] beasts. 6 And they divided the land between them to pass through it:
Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.
7 And as Obadiah was on the way, behold, Elijah met him; and he knew him,
and fell on his face, and said, Is it indeed thou, my lord Elijah? 8 And he said
to him, I [am he]: go, say to thy lord, Behold Elijah! 9 And he said, What have I
sinned, that thou givest thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to put me to death?
10 As Jehovah thy °God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom whither my lord
has not sent to seek thee; and when they said, He is not [here], he took an oath
of the kingdom or nation that they found thee not. 11 And now thou sayest,
Go, say to thy lord, Behold Elijah! 12 And it shall come to pass when I am gone
from thee, that the Spirit of Jehovah shall carry thee whither I know not; and
when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he will kill me; and I
thy servant fear Jehovah from my youth. 13 Was it not told my lord what I
did when Jezebel slew the prophets of Jehovah, how I hid a hundred men of
Jehovah's prophets by fifty in a cave, and maintained them with bread and
water? 14 And now thou sayest, Go, say to thy lord, Behold Elijah! and he
will kill me. 15 And Elijah said, As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I
stand, I will certainly shew myself to him to-day. 16 Then Obadiah went to
meet Ahab, and told him. And Ahab went to meet Elijah. 17 And it came to

° **17:18** Elohim ° **17:20** Elohim ° **17:21** Elohim ° **17:24** Elohim ° **18:10** Elohim

pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said to him, Is it thou, the troubler of
Israel? 18 And he said, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy father's
house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of Jehovah, and thou
hast followed the Baals. 19 And now send, gather to me all Israel to mount
Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets
of the Asherah four hundred, who eat at Jezebel's table. 20 So Ahab sent to
all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount
Carmel. 21 Then Elijah drew near to all the people, and said, How long do
ye halt between two opinions? if Jehovah be °God, follow him; and if Baal,
follow him. And the people answered him not a word. 22 And Elijah said to
the people, I, only I, remain a prophet of Jehovah; and Baal's prophets are
four hundred and fifty men. 23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks: and
let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and put it
on the wood, and put no fire; and I will sacrifice the other bullock, and put it
on the wood, and put no fire. 24 And call ye on the name of your °gods, and I
will call on the name of Jehovah; and the °god that answers by fire, let him be
°God. And all the people answered and said, The word is good. 25 And Elijah
said to the prophets of Baal, Choose one bullock for yourselves, and sacrifice
it first; for ye are the many; and call on the name of your °god, but put no
fire. 26 And they took the bullock which had been given them, and sacrificed
it, and called on the name of Baal from morning until noon, saying, O Baal,
answer us! But there was no voice, and none answered. And they leaped
about the altar that had been made. 27 And it came to pass at noon that Elijah
mocked them and said, Cry aloud; for he is a °god; for he is meditating, or
gone aside, or he is on a journey; perhaps he sleeps, and will awake. 28 And
they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with swords and
spears, till the blood gushed out upon them. 29 And it came to pass when
midday was past, that they prophesied until the [time] of the offering up of
the oblation; but there was neither voice, nor any that answered, nor any
attention. 30 Then Elijah said to all the people, Draw near to me. And all the
people drew near to him. And he repaired the altar of Jehovah which was
broken down. 31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of
the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the word of Jehovah came saying,
Israel shall be thy name; 32 and with the stones he built an altar in the name
of Jehovah, and made a trench round about the altar, of the capacity of two
measures of seed; 33 and he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in
pieces, and laid it on the wood. And he said, Fill four pitchers with water,
and pour it on the burnt-offering, and on the wood. 34 And he said, Do it the
second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third
time. And they did it the third time. 35 And the water ran round about the
altar; and he filled the trench also with water. 36 And it came to pass at [the
time of] the offering up of the oblation, that Elijah the prophet drew near,
and said, Jehovah, °God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, let it be known this day
that thou art °God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done
all these things by thy word. 37 Answer me, Jehovah, answer me, that this
people may know that thou Jehovah art °God, and [that] **thou** hast turned
their heart back again. 38 And the fire of Jehovah fell, and consumed the
burnt-offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the

---

° **18:21** Elohim ° **18:24** Elohim ° **18:24** Elohim ° **18:24** Elohim ° **18:25** Elohim ° **18:27** Elohim ° **18:36** Elohim ° **18:36** Elohim ° **18:37** Elohim

water that was in the trench. 39 And all the people saw [it], and they fell on
their faces and said, Jehovah, he is °God! Jehovah, he is °God! 40 And Elijah
said to them, Seize the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape! And
they seized them; and Elijah brought them down to the torrent of Kishon,
and slaughtered them there. 41 And Elijah said to Ahab, Go up, eat and drink;
for there is a sound of abundance of rain. 42 And Ahab went up to eat and to
drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he bowed down on the
earth, and put his face between his knees. 43 And he said to his servant, Go
up now, look toward the sea. And he went up and looked, and said, [There
is] nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. 44 And it came to pass at the
seventh time that he said, Behold there is a cloud, small as a man's hand,
arising out of the sea. And he said, Go up, say to Ahab, Harness and go down,
that the pour of rain stop thee not. 45 And it came to pass in the mean while,
that the heavens became black [with] clouds and wind, and there was a great
pour of rain. And Ahab got on the chariot, and went to Jizreel. 46 And the
hand of Jehovah was upon Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before
Ahab to the entrance of Jizreel.

19

1 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and in detail how he had
slain all the prophets with the sword. 2 And Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah
saying, So do the °gods [to me], and more also, if I make not thy life as the
life of one of them by to-morrow about this time! 3 And when he saw [that],
he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongs to
Judah, and left his servant there. 4 And he himself went a day's journey into
the wilderness, and came and sat down under a certain broom-bush, and
requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough: now, Jehovah,
take my life; for I am not better than my fathers. 5 And he lay down and slept
under the broom-bush. And behold, an angel touched him, and said to him,
Arise, eat! 6 And he looked, and behold, at his head was a cake, baked on
hot stones, and a cruse of water. And he ate and drank, and lay down again.
7 And the angel of Jehovah came again the second time, and touched him,
and said, Arise, eat; for the journey is too great for thee. 8 And he arose, and
ate and drank, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty
nights to Horeb the mount of °God. 9 And there he went into a cave, and
lodged there. And behold, the word of Jehovah [came] to him, and he said to
him, What doest thou here, Elijah? 10 And he said, I have been very jealous
for Jehovah the °God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy
covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword;
and I am left, I alone, and they seek my life, to take it away. 11 And he said,
Go forth, and stand upon the mount before Jehovah. And behold, Jehovah
passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and broke in
pieces the rocks before Jehovah: Jehovah was not in the wind. And after the
wind, an earthquake: Jehovah was not in the earthquake. 12 And after the
earthquake, a fire: Jehovah was not in the fire. And after the fire, a soft gentle
voice. 13 And it came to pass, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in
his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave. And behold,
a voice [came] to him and said, What doest thou here, Elijah? 14 And he said,
I have been very jealous for Jehovah the °God of hosts; for the children of

° **18:39** Elohim ° **18:39** Elohim ° **19:2** Elohim ° **19:8** Elohim ° **19:10** Elohim ° **19:14** Elohim

Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy
prophets with the sword; and I am left, I alone, and they seek my life, to take
it away. 15 And Jehovah said to him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness
of Damascus; and when thou comest, anoint Hazael king over Syria; 16 and
Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint king over Israel; and Elisha the son
of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint prophet in thy stead. 17 And it
shall come to pass, [that] him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu
slay; and him that escapeth the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. 18 Yet I have
left [myself] seven thousand in Israel, all the knees that have not bowed unto
Baal, and every mouth that hath not kissed him. 19 And he departed thence,
and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was ploughing [with] twelve yokes
before him, and he with the twelfth; and Elijah went over to him, and cast his
mantle on him. 20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me,
I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and I will follow thee. And he said
to him, Go back again; for what have I done to thee? 21 And he returned back
from him, and took the yoke of oxen, and killed them, and boiled their flesh
with the implements of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they ate. And
he arose and went after Elijah, and ministered to him.

20

1 And Ben-Hadad king of Syria assembled all his host; and there were
thirty-two kings with him, and horses and chariots; and he went up and
besieged Samaria, and fought against it. 2 And he sent messengers to Ahab
king of Israel into the city, and said to him, Thus says Ben-Hadad: 3 Thy silver
and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, the goodliest, are mine.
4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy
saying, I am thine, and all that I have. 5 And the messengers came again,
and said, Thus speaks Ben-Hadad saying: I sent to thee indeed, saying, Thou
shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;
6 but to-morrow about this time I will send my servants to thee, and they
shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that
whatsoever is pleasant in thy sight, they shall put in their hand and take
away. 7 And the king of Israel called all the elders of the land and said, Mark,
I pray you, and see how this [man] seeks mischief; for he sent to me for my
wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied
him not. 8 And all the elders and all the people said to him, Hearken not, nor
consent. 9 And he said to the messengers of Ben-Hadad, Tell my lord the king,
All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do; but this thing
I cannot do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.
10 And Ben-Hadad sent to him and said, The °gods do so to me, and more
also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that
follow me! 11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell [him], Let not
him that girdeth on boast himself as he that putteth off! 12 And it came to
pass when he heard this word, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the
tents, that he said to his servants, Set yourselves. And they set themselves
against the city. 13 And behold, a prophet drew near to Ahab king of Israel,
and said, Thus saith Jehovah: Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold,
I will deliver it into thy hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah.
14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith Jehovah: By the servants
of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall begin the battle?

° **20:10** Elohim

And he said, Thou. 15 And he numbered the servants of the princes of the
provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two; and after them he
numbered all the people, all the children of Israel, seven thousand. 16 And
they went out at noon; and Ben-Hadad drank himself drunk in the tents,
he and the kings, the thirty-two kings that helped him. 17 And the servants
of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-Hadad sent out, and
they told him saying, There are men come out of Samaria. 18 And he said,
Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be
come out for war, take them alive. 19 And these servants of the princes of the
provinces came out of the city, and the army that followed them. 20 And they
slew every one his man; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them; and
Ben-Hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with the horsemen. 21 And
the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the
Syrians with a great slaughter. 22 And the prophet drew near to the king of
Israel, and said to him, Go, strengthen thyself, and understand, and see what
thou shalt do; for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up
against thee. 23 And the servants of the king of Syria said to him, Their °gods
are °gods of the mountains; therefore they were stronger than we; but if we
fight against them on the plateau, shall we not be stronger than they? 24 And
do this: take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put governors
in their stead; 25 and number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost,
horse for horse, and chariot for chariot; and we will fight against them on
the plateau: shall we not be stronger than they? And he hearkened to their
voice, and did so. 26 And it came to pass, at the return of the year, that Ben-
Hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel.
27 And the children of Israel were numbered and victualled, and they went
against them; and the children of Israel encamped before them like two little
flocks of goats; but the Syrians filled the land. 28 And the man of °God drew
near, and spoke to the king of Israel and said, Thus saith Jehovah: Because
the Syrians have said, Jehovah is a °god of the mountains, but he is not a
°god of the valleys, I will give all this great multitude into thy hand, and ye
shall know that I am Jehovah. 29 And they encamped one over against the
other seven days; and it came to pass that on the seventh day the battle was
joined; and the children of Israel smote of the Syrians a hundred thousand
footmen in one day. 30 And the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall
fell on twenty-seven thousand men of them that were left. And Ben-Hadad
fled, and came into the city, [from] chamber to chamber. 31 And his servants
said to him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel
are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes
upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; perhaps he will save thy life.
32 And they girded sackcloth on their loins, and ropes on their heads, and
came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-Hadad says, I pray thee,
let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother. 33 And the men
took it as a good omen, and hastened to catch what came from him, and they
said, Thy brother Ben-Hadad. ...And he said, Go, bring him. And Ben-Hadad
came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. 34 And
[Ben-Hadad] said to him, The cities that my father took from thy father I will
restore; and thou shalt make streets for thyself in Damascus, as my father
made in Samaria. And I [said Ahab] will send thee away with this covenant.

° **20:23** Elohim ° **20:23** Elohim ° **20:28** Elohim ° **20:28** Elohim ° **20:28** Elohim

So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away. 35 And a certain man
of the sons of the prophets said to another by the word of Jehovah, Smite
me, I pray thee. But the man refused to smite him. 36 Then said he to him,
Because thou hast not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah, behold, when thou
departest from me, the lion will slay thee. And when he had departed from
him, the lion found him and slew him. 37 Then he found another man, and
said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him violently, and wounded
[him]. 38 And the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and
disguised himself with a sash over his eyes. 39 And as the king passed by, he
cried to the king and said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle;
and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man to me and said, Keep this
man; if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or thou
shalt pay a talent of silver. 40 And as thy servant was busy here and there,
he was gone. And the king of Israel said to him, So [is] thy judgment: thyself
hast decided [it]. 41 Then he hastily took the sash away from his face; and the
king of Israel discerned him, that he was of the prophets. 42 And he said to
him, Thus saith Jehovah: Because thou hast let go out of thy hand the man
that I had devoted to destruction, thy life shall be for his life, and thy people
for his people. 43 And the king of Israel went to his house sullen and vexed,
and came to Samaria.

21

1 And it came to pass after these things, [that] Naboth the Jizreelite had
a vineyard, which was in Jizreel, by the side of the palace of Ahab king of
Samaria. 2 And Ahab spoke to Naboth saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I
may have it for a garden of herbs, for it is near, by the side of my house; and
I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; if it seem good to thee, I will
give thee its value in money. 3 And Naboth said to Ahab, Jehovah forbid it me,
that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to thee! 4 And Ahab came into
his house sullen and vexed because of the word that Naboth the Jizreelite
had spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of
my fathers. And he lay down on his bed, and turned away his face, and ate
no bread. 5 And Jezebel his wife came to him, and said to him, Why is thy
spirit sullen, and thou eatest no bread? 6 And he said to her, Because I spoke
to Naboth the Jizreelite and said to him, Give me thy vineyard for money;
or else, if it please thee, I will give thee a vineyard for it; and he said, I will
not give thee my vineyard. 7 And Jezebel his wife said to him, Dost thou now
exercise sovereignty over Israel? arise, eat bread, and let thy heart be glad:
I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jizreelite. 8 And she wrote a letter
in Ahab's name, and sealed it with his seal, and sent the letter to the elders
and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth. 9 And she wrote
in the letter saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth at the head of the people;
10 and set two men, sons of Belial, before him, and they shall bear witness
against him saying, Thou didst curse °God and the king; and carry him out,
and stone him, that he may die. 11 And the men of his city, the elders and
the nobles that dwelt in his city, did as Jezebel had sent to them, as it was
written in the letter that she had sent to them: 12 they proclaimed a fast, and
set Naboth at the head of the people. 13 And there came the two men, sons
of Belial, and sat before him; and the men of Belial witnessed against him,
against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth blasphemed

° **21:10** Elohim

°God and the king. And they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned
him with stones, that he died. 14 And they sent to Jezebel saying, Naboth is
stoned, and is dead. 15 And it came to pass when Jezebel heard that Naboth
was stoned and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession
of the vineyard of Naboth the Jizreelite, which he refused to give thee for
money; for Naboth is not alive, but dead. 16 And it came to pass when Ahab
heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard
of Naboth the Jizreelite, to take possession of it. 17 And the word of Jehovah
came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of
Israel, who is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he
is gone down to take possession of it. 19 And thou shalt speak unto him saying,
Thus saith Jehovah: Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou
shalt speak unto him saying, Thus saith Jehovah: In the place where the dogs
licked the blood of Naboth shall the dogs lick thy blood, even thine. 20 And
Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, mine enemy? And he said, I have
found [thee]; because thou hast sold thyself to do evil in the sight of Jehovah.
21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and
will cut off from Ahab every male, and him that is shut up and left in Israel;
22 and I will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and
like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith
thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Israel to sin. 23 And of Jezebel also
spoke Jehovah saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the moat of Jizreel. 24 Him
that dieth of Ahab in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth in the field
shall the fowl of the heavens eat. 25 (Surely there was none like to Ahab, who
did sell himself to do evil in the sight of Jehovah, Jezebel his wife urging him
on. 26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all that
the Amorites did, whom Jehovah had dispossessed before the children of
Israel.) 27 And it came to pass when Ahab heard these words, that he rent his
garments, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth,
and went softly. 28 And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite,
saying, 29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he
humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: in his son's
days will I bring the evil upon his house.

22

1 And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.
2 And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah
came down to the king of Israel. 3 And the king of Israel said to his servants,
Do ye know that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we keep quiet without taking
it out of the hand of the king of Syria? 4 And he said to Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou
go with me to battle to Ramoth-Gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of
Israel, I am as thou, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. 5 And
Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, this day of the
word of Jehovah. 6 And the king of Israel assembled the prophets, about four
hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or
shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, and the Lord will give it into the king's
hand. 7 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides,
that we might inquire of him? 8 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat,
There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah; but I hate him, for
he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil: [it is] Micah the son of Imlah.

° **21:13** Elohim

And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. 9 Then the king of Israel called a
chamberlain, and said, Fetch quickly Micah the son of Imlah. 10 And the king
of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, having put on their robes, sat
each on his throne, in the open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria;
and all the prophets prophesied before them. 11 And Zedekiah the son of
Chenaanah made for himself horns of iron, and he said, Thus saith Jehovah:
With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have exterminated them.
12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and
prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the king's hand. 13 And the messenger
that went to call Micah spoke to him saying, Behold now, the words of the
prophets [declare] good to the king with one assent: let thy word, I pray
thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak good. 14 And Micah said, As
Jehovah liveth, even what Jehovah shall say to me, that will I speak. 15 And
he came to the king. And the king said to him, Micah, shall we go against
Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he said to him, Go up, and
prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the hand of the king. 16 And the king said
to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but truth
in the name of Jehovah? 17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the
mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, These have
no master: let them return every man to his house in peace. 18 And the king
of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he prophesies no good
concerning me, but evil? 19 And he said, Hear therefore the word of Jehovah:
I saw Jehovah sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by
him, on his right hand and on his left; 20 and Jehovah said, Who shall entice
Ahab that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And one said after this
manner, and another said after that manner. 21 And there came forth a spirit,
and stood before Jehovah, and said, I will entice him. 22 And Jehovah said
unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit
in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice [him], and
also succeed: go forth, and do so. 23 And now, behold, Jehovah has put a
lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and Jehovah has spoken
evil concerning thee. 24 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and
smote Micah upon the cheek, and said, Where now went the Spirit of Jehovah
from me to speak to thee? 25 And Micah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that
day when thou shalt go from chamber to chamber to hide thyself. 26 And the
king of Israel said, Take Micah and carry him back to Amon the governor of
the city, and to Joash the king's son; 27 and thou shalt say, Thus says the king:
Put this [man] in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with
water of affliction, until I come in peace. 28 And Micah said, If thou return at
all in peace, Jehovah has not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O peoples,
all of you! 29 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went
up to Ramoth-Gilead. 30 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will
disguise myself, and will enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes.
And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. 31 And the
king of Syria commanded the thirty-two captains of his chariots saying, Fight
neither with small nor great, but with the king of Israel only. 32 And it came
to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said,
Surely that is the king of Israel; and they turned against him to fight; and
Jehoshaphat cried out. 33 And it came to pass that when the captains of the
chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from
pursuing him. 34 And a man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of

Israel between the fastenings and the corslet. And he said to his charioteer,
Turn thy hand, and drive me out of the camp; for I am wounded. 35 And the
battle increased that day; and the king was stayed up in his chariot against
the Syrians, and he died at even; and the blood of the wound ran out into the
hollow of the chariot. 36 And there went the cry throughout the host at the
going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his
own country! 37 And the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they
buried the king in Samaria. 38 And one washed the chariot in the pool of
Samaria; and the dogs licked his blood, where the harlots bathed: according
to the word of Jehovah, which he had spoken. 39 And the rest of the acts of
Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house that he built, and all the cities
that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Israel? 40 And Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in
his stead. 41 And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the
fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. 42 Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years old
when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem; and
his mother's name was Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi. 43 And he walked in
all the way of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing what was right
in the sight of Jehovah. Only, the high places were not removed: the people
offered and burned incense still on the high places. 44 And Jehoshaphat was
at peace with the king of Israel. 45 And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat,
and his might which he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written
in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 46 And the remainder
of the sodomites, which were left in the days of his father Asa, he put away
from out of the land. 47 And there was no king in Edom: a deputy reigned.
48 Jehoshaphat made Tarshish-ships to go to Ophir for gold; but they went
not, for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber. 49 Then said Ahaziah the son
of Ahab to Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships.
But Jehoshaphat would not. 50 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and
was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehoram his
son reigned in his stead. 51 Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over
Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; and
he reigned two years over Israel. 52 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah,
and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the
way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. 53 And he served
Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked Jehovah the °God of Israel to anger,
according to all that his father had done.

° **22:53** Elohim

The Second Book of Kings

1 And Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab. 2 And Ahaziah
fell down through the lattice in his upper chamber which was in Samaria,
and was sick; and he sent messengers and said to them, Go, inquire of Baal-
zebub the °god of Ekron, whether I shall recover from this disease. 3 And
the angel of Jehovah said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the
messengers of the king of Samaria, and say to them, Is it because there is
not a °God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the °god of Ekron?
4 Now therefore thus saith Jehovah: Thou shalt not come down from the bed
on which thou art gone up, but shalt certainly die. And Elijah departed. 5 And
the messengers returned to him; and he said to them, Why have ye returned?
6 And they said unto him, A man came up to meet us, and said to us, Go, return
to the king that sent you and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Is it because
there is not a °God in Israel, that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the
°god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed on which
thou art gone up, but shalt certainly die. 7 And he said to them, What manner
of man was he that came up to meet you, and told you these words? 8 And
they said to him, He was a man in a hairy [garment], and girt with a girdle of
leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite. 9 And he sent to
him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him, and behold, he
sat on the top of the mount. And he spoke to him: Man of °God, the king says,
Come down! 10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, And if
I be a man of °God, let fire come down from the heavens and consume thee
and thy fifty. And there came down fire from the heavens, and consumed
him and his fifty. 11 And again he sent to him another captain of fifty with his
fifty. And he spoke and said to him, Man of °God, thus says the king: Come
down quickly! 12 And Elijah answered and said to them, If I be a man of °God,
let fire come down from the heavens and consume thee and thy fifty. And the
fire of °God came down from the heavens, and consumed him and his fifty.
13 And again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third
captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and
besought him and said to him, Man of °God, I pray thee, let my life, and the
life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight. 14 Behold, there came
down fire from the heavens, and consumed the two captains of the former
fifties with their fifties; but now, let my life be precious in thy sight. 15 And the
angel of Jehovah said to Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And
he arose, and went down with him to the king. 16 And he said to him, Thus
saith Jehovah: Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-
zebub the °god of Ekron, is it because there is no °God in Israel to inquire of
his word? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed on which thou
art gone up, but shalt certainly die. 17 And he died according to the word of
Jehovah that Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram began to reign in his stead,
in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; for he
had no son. 18 And the rest of the acts of Ahaziah, what he did, are they not
written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:6** Elohim ° **1:6** Elohim ° **1:9** Elohim ° **1:10** Elohim ° **1:11** Elohim ° **1:12** Elohim ° **1:12** Elohim ° **1:13** Elohim ° **1:16** Elohim ° **1:16** Elohim

2

1 And it came to pass when Jehovah would take up Elijah into the heavens
by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. 2 And Elijah said
to Elisha, Abide here, I pray thee; for Jehovah has sent me to Bethel. And
Elisha said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee! So
they went down to Bethel. 3 And the sons of the prophets that were at Bethel
came forth to Elisha, and said to him, Dost thou know that Jehovah will take
away thy master from over thy head to-day? And he said, I also know it: be
silent! 4 And Elijah said to him, Elisha, abide here, I pray thee; for Jehovah
has sent me to Jericho. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth,
I will not leave thee! And they came to Jericho. 5 And the sons of the prophets
that were at Jericho drew near to Elisha and said to him, Dost thou know that
Jehovah will take away thy master from over thy head to-day? And he said,
I also know it: be silent! 6 And Elijah said to him, Abide here, I pray thee; for
Jehovah has sent me to the Jordan. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and as
thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee! And they two went on. 7 And fifty men
of the sons of the prophets went and stood opposite afar off; and they two
stood by the Jordan. 8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together,
and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither; and they
two went over on dry ground. 9 And it came to pass when they had gone
over, that Elijah said to Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I am taken
away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit
be upon me. 10 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: if thou see me
when I am taken from thee, it shall be so to thee; but if not, it shall not be [so].
11 And it came to pass as they went on, and talked, that behold, a chariot of
fire and horses of fire; and they parted them both asunder; and Elijah went
up by a whirlwind into the heavens. 12 And Elisha saw [it], and he cried, My
father, my father! the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof! And he
saw him no more. Then he took hold of his own garments and rent them in
two pieces. 13 And he took up the mantle of Elijah which fell from him, and
went back and stood by the bank of the Jordan; 14 and he took the mantle of
Elijah which had fallen from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is
Jehovah, the °God of Elijah? He also smote the waters, and they parted hither
and thither, and Elisha went over. 15 And the sons of the prophets who were at
Jericho on the opposite side saw him, and they said, The spirit of Elijah rests
on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground
before him, 16 and said to him, Behold now, there are with thy servants fifty
valiant men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master, lest perhaps the
Spirit of Jehovah have taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or
into some ravine. And he said, Ye shall not send. 17 And they pressed him till
he was ashamed, and he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men, and they
sought three days, but did not find him. 18 And they came again to him (now
he was staying at Jericho); and he said to them, Did I not say to you, Go not?
19 And the men of the city said to Elisha, Behold now, the situation of the city
is good, as my lord sees; but the water is bad, and the land is barren. 20 And
he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt in it. And they brought it to him.
21 And he went forth to the source of the waters, and cast the salt in there,
and said, Thus saith Jehovah: I have healed these waters: there shall not be
from thence any more death or barrenness. 22 And the waters were healed to
this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spoke. 23 And he went up

---

° **2:14** Elohim

from thence to Bethel, and as he went up by the way, there came forth little
boys out of the city, and mocked him, and said to him, Go up, bald head; go
up, bald head! 24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them
in the name of Jehovah. And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood,
and tore forty-two children of them. 25 And he went from thence to mount
Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

3

1 And Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the
eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; and he reigned twelve years.
2 And he wrought evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not like his father, and
like his mother; and he took away the column of Baal that his father had
made. 3 Only, he clave to the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who made
Israel to sin: he did not depart therefrom. 4 And Mesha king of Moab was a
sheepmaster, and rendered to the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs
and a hundred thousand rams, with the wool. 5 And it came to pass when
Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.
6 And at that time king Jehoram went out of Samaria and inspected all Israel.
7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah saying, The king of
Moab has rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle?
And he said, I will go up: I am as thou, my people as thy people, my horses
as thy horses. 8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he said, By
way of the wilderness of Edom. 9 And the king of Israel went, and the king of
Judah, and the king of Edom, and they made a circuit of seven days' journey.
And there was no water for the army, and for the cattle that followed them.
10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! that Jehovah has called these three kings
together, to give them into the hand of Moab! 11 And Jehoshaphat said, Is
there not here a prophet of Jehovah that we may inquire of Jehovah by him?
And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the
son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands of Elijah. 12 And Jehoshaphat
said, The word of Jehovah is with him. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat
and the king of Edom went down to him. 13 And Elisha said to the king of
Israel, What have I to do with thee? go to the prophets of thy father and to the
prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said to him, Not so, for Jehovah
has called these three kings to give them into the hand of Moab. 14 And Elisha
said, As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not
that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look
toward thee nor see thee. 15 And now fetch me a minstrel. And it came to pass
when the minstrel played, that the hand of Jehovah was upon him. 16 And he
said, Thus saith Jehovah: Make this valley full of ditches. 17 For thus saith
Jehovah: Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet this valley shall
be filled with water, and ye shall drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your
beasts. 18 And this is a light thing in the sight of Jehovah: he will give the
Moabites also into your hand. 19 And ye shall smite every fortified city, and
every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water,
and mar every good piece of land with stones. 20 And it came to pass in the
morning, when the oblation was offered up, that behold, there came water
by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water. 21 And all the
Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, and they
were called together, all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and
stood by the border. 22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun

rose upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side red as
blood. 23 And they said, This is blood: the kings are entirely destroyed, and
have smitten one another; and now, Moab, to the spoil! 24 And when they
came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites,
and they fled before them; and they entered in and smote Moab. 25 And they
beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone
and filled it, and they stopped every well of water, and felled every good tree,
until they left [only] the stones at Kirhareseth; and the slingers went about it,
and smote it. 26 And the king of Moab saw that the battle was too severe for
him, and he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break
through to the king of Edom, but they could not. 27 And he took his eldest son,
that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him up for a burnt-offering
upon the wall. And there was great wrath against Israel; and they departed
from him, and returned to [their own] land.

4

1 And a woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried to Elisha
saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant
feared Jehovah; and the creditor is come to take my two children to be
bondmen. 2 And Elisha said to her, What shall I do for thee? Tell me, what
hast thou in the house? And she said, Thy handmaid has not anything at all
in the house but a pot of oil. 3 And he said, Go, borrow for thyself vessels
abroad from all thy neighbours, empty vessels; let it not be few; 4 and go in,
and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and pour out into all those
vessels, and set aside what is full. 5 And she went from him, and shut the
door upon her and upon her sons: they brought [the vessels] to her, and she
poured out. 6 And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said
to her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said to her, There is not a vessel
more. And the oil stayed. 7 And she came and told the man of °God; and he
said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou [and] thy sons on the
rest. 8 And it came to pass on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where
was a wealthy woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was,
[that] as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. 9 And she said
to her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is a holy man of °God, who
passes by us continually. 10 Let us make, I pray thee, a small upper chamber
with walls, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a seat, and
a lampstand; and it shall be when he cometh to us, he shall turn in thither.
11 And it came to pass on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the
upper chamber, and lay there. 12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this
Shunammite. And he called her, and she stood before him. 13 And he said to
him, Say now to her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care;
what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the
captain of the host? And she said, I dwell among mine own people. 14 And he
said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi said, Verily, she has no
son, and her husband is old. 15 And he said, Call her; and he called her; and
she stood in the doorway. 16 And he said, At this appointed time, when thy
term is come, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, No, my lord, man of
°God, do not lie to thy handmaid. 17 And the woman conceived, and bore a
son at that appointed time in the next year as Elisha had said to her. 18 And
the child grew, and it came to pass one day, that he went out to his father

° **4:7** Elohim ° **4:9** Elohim ° **4:16** Elohim

to the reapers. 19 And he said to his father, My head, my head! And he said
to the servant, Carry him to his mother. 20 And he carried him, and brought
him to his mother; and he sat on her knees till noon, and died. 21 And she
went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of °God, and shut [the door]
upon him, and went out. 22 And she called to her husband, and said, Send
me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, and I will run
to the man of °God, and come again. 23 And he said, Why wilt thou go to him
to-day? It is neither new moon nor sabbath. And she said, [It is] well. 24 Then
she saddled the ass, and said to her servant, Drive and go forward; slack not
the riding for me, except I bid thee. 25 And she went and came to the man of
°God, to mount Carmel. And it came to pass when the man of °God saw her
afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, there is the Shunammite:
26 run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with thee? is
it well with thy husband? is it well with the child? And she said, It is well.
27 And she came to the man of °God to the mountain, and caught him by the
feet; and Gehazi drew near to thrust her away; but the man of °God said, Let
her alone, for her soul is troubled within her, and Jehovah has hidden it from
me, and has not told me. 28 And she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I
not say, Do not deceive me? 29 And he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and
take my staff in thy hand, and go thy way. If thou meet any man, salute him
not, and if any salute thee, answer him not again; and lay my staff upon the
face of the lad. 30 And the mother of the lad said, As Jehovah liveth, and as
thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee! And he rose up and followed her. 31 And
Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the lad; but
there was neither voice, nor sign of attention. And he returned to meet him,
and told him saying, The lad is not awaked. 32 And when Elisha came into the
house, behold, the child was dead, [and] laid upon his bed. 33 And he went in
and shut the door upon them both, and prayed to Jehovah. 34 And he went up,
and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon
his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and bent over him; and the flesh of
the child grew warm. 35 And he returned, and walked in the house to and fro;
and went up, and bent over him. And the lad sneezed seven times, and the
lad opened his eyes. 36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite.
And he called her; and she came to him. And he said, Take up thy son. 37 And
she came and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground; and she took
up her son, and went out. 38 And Elisha came again to Gilgal. And there was a
famine in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him. And
he said to his servant, Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of the
prophets. 39 Then one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a
wild vine, and gathered from it his lap full of wild colocynths, and came and
shred them into the pot of pottage; for they did not know them. 40 And they
poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the
pottage, that they cried out and said, Man of °God, there is death in the pot!
And they could not eat [it]. 41 And he said, Then bring meal. And he cast [it]
into the pot, and said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there
was no harm in the pot. 42 And there came a man from Baal-shalishah, and
brought the man of °God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and
fresh ears of corn in his sack. And he said, Give to the people that they may

° **4:21** Elohim ° **4:22** Elohim ° **4:25** Elohim ° **4:25** Elohim ° **4:27** Elohim ° **4:27** Elohim
° **4:40** Elohim ° **4:42** Elohim

eat. 43 And his attendant said, How shall I set this before a hundred men?
And he said, Give the people that they may eat; for thus saith Jehovah: They
shall eat, and shall have to spare. 44 And he set [it] before them, and they ate
and left [thereof], according to the word of Jehovah.

5

1 And Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great
man before his master, and honourable, for by him Jehovah had given
deliverance to Syria; and he was a mighty man of valour, [but] a leper. 2 And
the Syrians had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of the
land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife. 3 And she said
to her mistress, Oh, would that my lord were before the prophet that is in
Samaria! then he would cure him of his leprosy. 4 And he went and told his
lord saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel. 5 And the
king of Syria said, Well! go, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. And he
departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand [shekels]
of gold, and ten changes of raiment. 6 And he brought the letter to the king of
Israel, saying, And now, when this letter comes to thee, behold, I have sent
Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest cure him of his leprosy. 7 And
it came to pass when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his
garments, and said, Am I °God, to kill and to make alive, that this man sends
to me to cure a man of his leprosy? Wherefore consider, I pray you, and see
how he seeks an occasion against me. 8 And it was so, when Elisha the man
of °God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his garments, that he sent
to the king, saying, Why hast thou rent thy garments? let him come now to
me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel. 9 And Naaman came
with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the doorway of the house
of Elisha. 10 And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, Go and wash in the
Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be
clean. 11 And Naaman was wroth, and went away and said, Behold, I thought,
He will certainly come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of Jehovah
his °God, and wave his hand over the place, and cure the leper. 12 Are not
the Abanah and the Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters
of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? And he turned and went
away in a rage. 13 And his servants drew near, and spoke to him and said,
My father, [if] the prophet had bidden thee [do some] great thing, wouldest
thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he says to thee, Wash
and be clean? 14 Then he went down, and plunged himself seven times in
the Jordan, according to the saying of the man of °God. And his flesh became
again like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean. 15 And he returned to
the man of °God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him;
and he said, Behold, I know that there is no °God in all the earth but in Israel;
and now, I pray thee, take a present of thy servant. 16 But he said, As Jehovah
liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none! And he urged him to take
it; but he refused. 17 And Naaman said, If not, then let there, I pray thee, be
given to thy servant two mules' burden of [this] earth; for thy servant will no
more offer burnt-offering and sacrifice to other °gods, but to Jehovah. 18 In
this thing Jehovah pardon thy servant: when my master goes into the house
of Rimmon to bow down there, and he leans on my hand, and I bow down

---

° **5:7** Elohim ° **5:8** Elohim ° **5:11** Elohim ° **5:14** Elohim ° **5:15** Elohim ° **5:15** Elohim
° **5:17** Elohim

myself in the house of Rimmon — when I bow down myself in the house of
Rimmon, Jehovah pardon thy servant, I pray thee, in this thing. 19 And he said
to him, Go in peace. And he departed from him a little way. 20 And Gehazi,
the servant of Elisha the man of °God, said, Behold, my master has spared
Naaman, this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought;
but as Jehovah liveth, I will run after him and take somewhat of him. 21 And
Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after
him, he sprang down from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well?
22 And he said, All is well. My master has sent me saying, Behold, even now
there are come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of
the prophets; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of
raiment. 23 And Naaman said, Consent to take two talents. And he urged him,
and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and
laid them upon two of his young men; and they bore them before him. 24 And
when he came to the hill, he took them from their hand, and stowed them in
the house; and he let the men go, and they departed. 25 And he entered in
and stood before his master. And Elisha said to him, Whence [comest thou],
Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither. 26 And he said to him, Did
not my heart go, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee?
Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and
vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and bondmen, and bondwomen? 27 But the
leprosy of Naaman shall fasten upon thee, and upon thy seed for ever. And
he went out from his presence leprous, as snow.

6

1 And the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, Behold now, the place where
we dwell before thee is too strait for us. 2 Let us go, we pray thee, to the
Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there,
where we may dwell. And he said, Go. 3 And one said, Consent, I pray thee,
to go with thy servants. And he said, I will go. 4 And he went with them. And
they came to the Jordan and cut down the trees. 5 And it came to pass as one
was felling a beam, that the iron fell into the water; and he cried and said,
Alas, master, and it was borrowed! 6 And the man of °God said, Where did
it fall? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in
thither, and made the iron to swim. 7 And he said, Take [it] up to thee. And he
put out his hand and took it. 8 And the king of Syria warred against Israel; and
he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place [shall be]
my camp. 9 And the man of °God sent to the king of Israel, saying, Beware that
thou pass not such a place, for thither the Syrians are come down. 10 And the
king of Israel sent to the place which the man of °God told him and warned
him of, and he was on his guard there. [That took place] not once, nor twice.
11 And the heart of the king of Syria was troubled because of this thing; and
he called his servants, and said to them, Will ye not shew me which of us is
for the king of Israel? 12 And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king;
but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, tells the king of Israel the words that
thou speakest in thy bedchamber. 13 And he said, Go and see where he is, and
I will send and fetch him. And it was told him saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.
14 And he sent thither horses and chariots, and a great host, and they came by
night and surrounded the city. 15 And when the attendant of the man of °God

° **5:20** Elohim ° **6:6** Elohim ° **6:9** Elohim ° **6:10** Elohim ° **6:15** Elohim

rose early and went forth, behold, an army surrounded the city, with horses
and chariots. And his servant said to him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?
16 And he said, Fear not, for they that are with us are more than they that are
with them. 17 And Elisha prayed and said, Jehovah, I pray thee, open his eyes
that he may see. And Jehovah opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw;
and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about
Elisha. 18 And they came down to him; and Elisha prayed to Jehovah and
said, Smite this nation, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with
blindness according to the word of Elisha. 19 And Elisha said to them, This is
not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man
whom ye seek. And he led them to Samaria. 20 And it came to pass when they
entered into Samaria, that Elisha said, Jehovah, open the eyes of these [men]
that they may see. And Jehovah opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold,
they were in the midst of Samaria. 21 And the king of Israel said to Elisha,
when he saw them, My father, shall I smite? shall I smite [them]? 22 And
he said, Thou shalt not smite [them]: wouldest thou smite those whom thou
hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? Set bread and water
before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master. 23 And he
prepared a great repast for them, and they ate and drank; and he sent them
away, and they went to their master. And the bands of Syria came no more
into the land of Israel. 24 And it came to pass after this that Ben-Hadad king of
Syria gathered all his army, and went up and besieged Samaria. 25 And there
was a great famine in Samaria; and behold, they besieged it, until an ass's
head was worth eighty silver-pieces, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's
dung five silver-pieces. 26 And it came to pass as the king of Israel was passing
by upon the wall, there cried a woman to him saying, Help, my lord O king!
27 And he said, If Jehovah do not help thee, whence should I help thee? Out of
the threshing-floor, or out of the winepress? 28 And the king said to her, What
aileth thee? And she said, This woman said to me, Give thy son, that we may
eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow. 29 And we boiled my son,
and ate him: and I said to her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat
him; and she has hidden her son. 30 And it came to pass when the king heard
the words of the woman, that he rent his garments; and he was passing by
upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, he had sackcloth within
upon his flesh. 31 And he said, °God do so, and more also to me, if the head of
Elisha the son of Shaphat shall remain on him this day! 32 And Elisha sat in
his house, and the elders sat with him. And [the king] sent a man before him.
Before the messenger came to him, he himself said to the elders, Do ye see
how this son of a murderer has sent to take away my head? See, when the
messenger comes; shut the door, and keep him off with the door: is not the
sound of his master's feet behind him? 33 And while he yet talked with them,
behold, the messenger came down to him. And [the king] said, Behold, this
evil is of Jehovah: why should I wait for Jehovah any longer?

7

1 And Elisha said, Hear the word of Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah: To-
morrow about this time shall the measure of fine flour be at a shekel, and
two measures of barley at a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. 2 And the captain
on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of °God and said, Behold,
if Jehovah should make windows in the heavens, would this thing be? And he

° **6:31** Elohim ° **7:2** Elohim

said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. 3 And
there were four leprous men at the entrance of the gate, and they said one to
another, Why do we abide here until we die? 4 If we say, Let us enter into the
city, the famine is in the city, and we shall die there; and if we abide here, we
shall die. And now come, let us fall away to the camp of the Syrians: if they
save us alive, we shall live; and if they put us to death, we shall but die. 5 And
they rose up in the dusk to go to the camp of the Syrians; and they came to
the extremity of the camp of the Syrians; and behold, there was no man there.
6 For the Lord had made the army of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots,
and a noise of horses, a noise of a great host; and they said one to another,
Behold, the king of Israel has hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the
kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us. 7 And they rose up and fled in the
dusk, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, the camp as it was,
and fled for their life. 8 And those lepers came to the extremity of the camp;
and they went into one tent, and ate and drank, and carried thence silver and
gold, and garments, and went and hid it; and they came again, and entered
into another tent, and carried thence, and went and hid [it]. 9 And they said
one to another, We are not doing right; this day is a day of good tidings, and
we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, the iniquity will find
us out; and now come, let us go and tell the king's household. 10 And they
came and called to the porters of the city, and told them saying, We came
to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, there was no one there, no sound
of man, but the horses tied, and the asses tied, and the tents as they were.
11 And the porters cried [it] and told [it] to the king's house within. 12 And the
king rose up in the night and said to his servants, Let me tell you what the
Syrians have done to us. They know that we are hungry, and they have gone
out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out
of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city. 13 And one of his
servants answered and said, Let some one take, I pray thee, five of the horses
that remain, which are left in the city (behold, they are as all the multitude
of Israel that are left in it: behold, they are even as all the multitude of the
Israelites that have perished), and let us send and see. 14 And they took two
chariots with their horses; and the king sent after the army of the Syrians,
saying, Go and see. 15 And they went after them to the Jordan; and behold, all
the way was full of garments and materials, which the Syrians had cast away
in their haste. And the messengers returned and told the king. 16 And the
people went out and plundered the camp of the Syrians; and the measure of
fine flour was at a shekel, and two measures of barley at a shekel, according
to the word of Jehovah. 17 And the king had appointed the captain on whose
hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate; and the people trampled upon
him in the gate, and he died, according to what the man of °God had said, —
what he had said when the king came down to him. 18 And it came to pass as
the man of °God had spoken to the king saying, Two measures of barley shall
be at a shekel, and the measure of fine flour at a shekel, to-morrow about this
time in the gate of Samaria. 19 And the captain answered the man of °God and
said, Behold, if Jehovah should make windows in the heavens, would such a
thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not
eat thereof. 20 And so it happened to him; and the people trampled upon him
in the gate, and he died.

° **7:17** Elohim ° **7:18** Elohim ° **7:19** Elohim

8

1 And Elisha had spoken to the woman whose son he had restored to life,
saying, Rise up and go, thou and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever
thou canst sojourn; for Jehovah has called for a famine, and it shall also
come upon the land for seven years. 2 And the woman rose up, and did
according to the saying of the man of °God, and went, she and her household,
and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years. 3 And it came to
pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of
the Philistines; and she went forth to cry to the king for her house and for
her land. 4 And the king was talking with Gehazi, the servant of the man of
°God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha has done.
5 And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead
body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life cried
to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O
king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life.
6 And the king asked the woman, and she told him. And the king appointed a
certain chamberlain, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the revenue
of the land since the day that she left the country even until now. 7 And
Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-Hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it
was told him saying, The man of °God is come hither. 8 And the king said
to Hazael, Take a present in thy hand, and go, meet the man of °God, and
inquire of Jehovah by him, saying, Shall I recover from this disease? 9 And
Hazael went to meet him, and took with him a present, even of every good
thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden; and he came and stood before him,
and said, Thy son Ben-Hadad king of Syria has sent me to thee, saying, Shall
I recover from this disease? 10 And Elisha said to him, Go, say to him, Thou
wilt certainly recover. But Jehovah has shewn me that he shall certainly die.
11 And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed; and the
man of °God wept. 12 And Hazael said, Why does my lord weep? And he
said, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do to the children of Israel: their
strongholds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou kill with the
sword, and wilt dash in pieces their children, and rip up their women with
child. 13 And Hazael said, But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do
this great thing? And Elisha said, Jehovah has shewn me that thou wilt be
king over Syria. 14 And he departed from Elisha, and came to his master,
who said to him, What did Elisha say to thee? And he said, He told me [that]
thou wouldest certainly recover. 15 And it came to pass the next day, that
he took the coverlet and dipped [it] in water, and spread it over his face,
so that he died; and Hazael reigned in his stead. 16 And in the fifth year of
Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah,
Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, began to reign. 17 He was
thirty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in
Jerusalem. 18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house
of Ahab, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight
of Jehovah. 19 But Jehovah would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's
sake, as he had promised him to give him always a lamp for his sons. 20 In his
days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and they set a king over
themselves. 21 And Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him;
and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites who had surrounded him,

---

° **8:2** Elohim ° **8:4** Elohim ° **8:7** Elohim ° **8:8** Elohim ° **8:11** Elohim

and the captains of the chariots; and the people fled into their tents. 22 But the
Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah
revolted at the same time. 23 And the rest of the acts of Joram and all that he
did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the
city of David; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead. 25 In the twelfth year
of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, king of
Judah, began to reign. 26 Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began
to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was
Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel. 27 And he walked in the way of
the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the house of Ahab;
for he was the son-in-law of the house of Ahab. 28 And he went with Joram
the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael the king of Syria at Ramoth-Gilead;
and the Syrians wounded Joram. 29 And king Joram returned to be healed
in Jizreel of the wounds that the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he
fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, king of
Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab at Jizreel, for he was sick.

9

1 And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to
him, Gird up thy loins, and take this vial of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth-
Gilead. 2 And when thou art come thither, look out there Jehu the son of
Jehoshaphat, son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him rise up from among his
brethren, and bring him to an inner chamber; 3 then take the vial of oil, and
pour it on his head and say, Thus saith Jehovah: I have anointed thee king
over Israel; and open the door, and flee, and tarry not. 4 And the young man,
the young prophet, went to Ramoth-Gilead. 5 And when he came, behold,
the captains of the host were sitting. And he said, I have an errand to thee,
captain. And Jehu said, To which of all of us? And he said, To thee, captain.
6 And he rose up and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head,
and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah the °God of Israel: I have anointed thee
king over the people of Jehovah, over Israel. 7 And thou shalt smite the house
of Ahab thy master; and I will avenge the blood of my servants the prophets,
and the blood of all the servants of Jehovah at the hand of Jezebel. 8 And the
whole house of Ahab shall perish, and I will cut off from Ahab every male,
and him that is shut up and left in Israel. 9 And I will make the house of Ahab
as the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and as the house of Baasha the
son of Ahijah. 10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the plot of Jizreel, and
none shall bury her. And he opened the door and fled. 11 And Jehu came
forth to the servants of his lord. And one said to him, Is all well? why came
this madman to thee? And he said to them, Ye know the man, and his mind.
12 And they said, It is false! tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spoke
he to me saying, Thus saith Jehovah: I have anointed thee king over Israel.
13 Then they hasted and took every man his garment, and put it under him
on the very stairs, and blew with trumpets, and said, Jehu is king! 14 And
Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. (Now
Joram kept Ramoth-Gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria;
15 and king Joram had returned to be healed in Jizreel of the wounds that
the Syrians had given him, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria.)
And Jehu said, If it be your will, let not a fugitive escape out of the city to

° **9:6** Elohim

go to tell [it] in Jizreel. 16 And Jehu rode in a chariot and went to Jizreel; for
Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah had come down to see Joram.
17 And the watchman stood on the tower in Jizreel, and saw Jehu's company
as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take a horseman,
and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it peace? 18 So there went one on
horseback to meet him; and he said, Thus saith the king: Is it peace? And
Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the
watchman told saying, The messenger came to them, and he does not return.
19 And he sent out a second on horseback; and he came to them and said, Thus
saith the king: Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace?
turn thee behind me. 20 And the watchman told saying, He came to them,
and does not return. And the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of
Nimshi; for he drives furiously. 21 Then Joram said, Make ready! And they
made ready his chariot. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah
went out, each in his chariot; and they went out to meet Jehu, and met him
in the plot of Naboth the Jizreelite. 22 And it came to pass when Joram saw
Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he said, What peace, so long as the
fornications of thy mother Jezebel and her sorceries are so many? 23 Then
Joram turned his hand, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, Treachery, Ahaziah!
24 And Jehu took his bow in his hand, and smote Jehoram between his arms,
and the arrow went out through his heart; and he sank down in his chariot.
25 And he said to Bidkar his captain, Take him up [and] cast him in the plot
of the field of Naboth the Jizreelite. For remember how, when I and thou
rode together after Ahab his father, that Jehovah laid this burden upon him:
26 Certainly I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his
sons, saith Jehovah; and I will requite thee in this plot, saith Jehovah. And
now, take [and] cast him into the plot, according to the word of Jehovah.
27 When Ahaziah king of Judah saw [that], he fled by the way of the garden-
house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in his chariot.
It was on the ascent of Gur, which is by Jibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and
died there. 28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and
buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David. 29 (And in
the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab had Ahaziah begun to reign over
Judah.) 30 And Jehu came to Jizreel; and Jezebel heard of it, and she put paint
to her eyes, and decked her head, and looked out at the window. 31 And when
Jehu came in at the gate, she said, Is it peace, Zimri, murderer of his master?
32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who?
And two or three chamberlains looked out to him. 33 And he said, Throw her
down! And they threw her down; and some of her blood was sprinkled on
the wall, and on the horses; and he trampled on her. 34 And he came in, and
ate and drank; and he said, Go, look, I pray you, after this cursed [woman],
and bury her; for she is a king's daughter. 35 And they went to bury her; but
they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of the
hands. 36 And they came back and told him. And he said, This is the word
of Jehovah, which he spoke through his servant Elijah the Tishbite saying,
In the plot of Jizreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel; 37 and the carcase of
Jezebel shall be as dung upon the open field in the plot of Jizreel, so that they
shall not say, This is Jezebel.

10

1 Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent

to Samaria, to the princes of Jizreel, to the elders, and to Ahab's guardians,
saying, 2 And now, when this letter comes to you, seeing your master's sons
are with you, and there are with you chariots, and horses, and a fortified city,
and armour, 3 look out the best and worthiest of your master's sons, and set
him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. 4 And they were
exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings stood not before him; and
how shall we stand? 5 And he that was over the house, and he that was over
the city, and the elders, and the guardians sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy
servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any one king;
do what is good in thy sight. 6 And he wrote a letter the second time to them
saying, If ye are mine, and will hearken to my voice, take the heads of the
men your master's sons, and come to me to Jizreel to-morrow at this time.
Now the king's sons, seventy persons, were with the great men of the city,
who brought them up. 7 And it came to pass when the letter came to them,
that they took the king's sons, and slaughtered seventy persons, and put their
heads in baskets, and sent them to him to Jizreel. 8 And a messenger came
and told him saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he
said, Lay them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until the morning.
9 And it came to pass in the morning that he went out; and he stood, and said
to all the people, Ye are righteous! behold, I conspired against my master
and killed him; but who smote all these? 10 Know now that nothing shall
fall to the earth of the word of Jehovah, which Jehovah spoke concerning the
house of Ahab; for Jehovah has done that which he said through his servant
Elijah. 11 And Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jizreel,
and all his great men, and his acquaintances, and his priests, until he left
him none remaining. 12 And he rose up and departed, and came to Samaria.
And as he was at the shepherds' meeting-place on the way, 13 Jehu found the
brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they said,
We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and have come down to salute the children
of the king, and the children of the queen. 14 And he said, Take them alive!
And they took them alive, and slew them at the well of the meeting-place,
forty-two men; and he left not one of them remaining. 15 And he departed
thence, and found Jehonadab the son of Rechab [coming] to meet him; and
he greeted him, and said to him, Is thy heart right, as my heart is with thy
heart? And Jehonadab said, It is. — If it be, give [me] thy hand. — And he
gave [him] his hand; and [Jehu] took him up to him into the chariot, 16 and
said, Come with me, and see my zeal for Jehovah. So they made him ride in
his chariot. 17 And he came to Samaria, and smote all that remained to Ahab
in Samaria, until he had destroyed him, according to the word of Jehovah
which he spoke to Elijah. 18 And Jehu gathered all the people together, and
said to them, Ahab served Baal a little: Jehu will serve him much. 19 And
now call me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests: let
none be wanting; for I have a great sacrifice [to do] to Baal; whoever shall be
wanting shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, in order that he might bring
destruction upon the servants of Baal. 20 And Jehu said, Hallow a solemn
assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed [it]. 21 And Jehu sent into all Israel;
and all the servants of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came
not: and they entered into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full
from one end to the other. 22 And he said to him that was over the wardrobe,
Bring forth vestments for all the servants of Baal. And he brought them forth
vestments. 23 And Jehu and Jehonadab the son of Rechab entered into the

house of Baal, and said to the servants of Baal, Search, and see that there
be here with you none of the servants of Jehovah, but the servants of Baal
only. 24 And they entered in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings. Now Jehu
appointed eighty men without, and said, He that allows any of the men to
escape that I have brought into your hands, his life shall be for the life of
him. 25 And it came to pass as soon as they had ended offering up the burnt-
offering, that Jehu said to the couriers and to the captains, Go in, slay them;
let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and
the couriers and the captains cast [them] there. And they went to the city of
the house of Baal, 26 and brought forth the columns out of the house of Baal,
and burned them; 27 and they broke down the column of Baal, and broke
down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house to this day. 28 Thus
Jehu extirpated Baal out of Israel. 29 Only, the sins of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, who made Israel to sin, from them Jehu departed not: [from] the
golden calves that were in Bethel, and that were in Dan. 30 And Jehovah said
to Jehu, Because thou hast executed well that which is right in my sight, [and]
hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in my heart, thy
children of the fourth [generation] shall sit on the throne of Israel. 31 But
Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of Jehovah the °God of Israel with all
his heart; he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin.
32 In those days Jehovah began to cut Israel short; and Hazael smote them in
all the borders of Israel; 33 from the Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead,
the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by
the river Arnon, both Gilead and Bashan. 34 And the rest of the acts of Jehu,
and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Israel? 35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they
buried him in Samaria: and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. 36 Now the
time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty-eight years.

11

1 And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead,
she rose up and destroyed all the royal seed. 2 But Jehosheba, the daughter
of king Joram, the sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah and stole
him from among the king's sons that were slain, [and hid] him and his nurse
in the bedchamber; and they hid him from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.
3 And he was with her hid in the house of Jehovah six years. And Athaliah
reigned over the land. 4 And in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched
the captains of the hundreds, of the bodyguard and the couriers, and brought
them to him into the house of Jehovah, and made a covenant with them,
and took an oath of them in the house of Jehovah, and shewed them the
king's son. 5 And he commanded them saying, This is the thing which ye shall
do: a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, shall be keepers of the
watch of the king's house; 6 and a third part shall be at the gate of Sur; and
a third part at the gate behind the couriers; and ye shall keep the watch of
the house for a defence. 7 And the two parts of you, all those that go forth on
the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of Jehovah about
the king. 8 And ye shall encompass the king round about, every man with
his weapons in his hand; and he that comes within the ranks shall be put to
death; and ye shall be with the king when he goes out and when he comes
in. 9 And the captains of the hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada

° **10:31** Elohim

the priest commanded; and they took every man his men, those that were
to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go forth on the sabbath,
and they came to Jehoiada the priest. 10 And the priest gave to the captains
of the hundreds king David's spears and shields which were in the house of
Jehovah. 11 And the couriers stood by the king round about, every man with
his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of
the house, toward the altar and the house. 12 And he brought forth the king's
son, and put the crown upon him, and [gave him] the testimony; and they
made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said,
Long live the king! 13 And Athaliah heard the noise of the couriers [and] of
the people; and she came to the people into the house of Jehovah. 14 And she
looked, and behold, the king stood on the dais, according to the custom, and
the princes and the trumpeters were by the king; and all the people of the
land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. And Athaliah rent her garments and
cried, Conspiracy! Conspiracy! 15 And Jehoiada the priest commanded the
captains of the hundreds that were set over the host, and said to them, Lead
her forth without the ranks; and whosoever follows her, slay with the sword;
for the priest said, Let her not be put to death in the house of Jehovah. 16 And
they made way for her, and she went by the way by which the horses entered
the king's house, and there was she put to death. 17 And Jehoiada made a
covenant between Jehovah and the king and the people, that they should be
the people of Jehovah; and between the king and the people. 18 Then all the
people of the land went into the house of Baal, and broke it down: his altars
and his images they broke in pieces completely, and slew Mattan the priest
of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house
of Jehovah. 19 And he took the captains of the hundreds, and the bodyguard,
and the couriers, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the
king from the house of Jehovah, and came by the way through the gate of
the couriers into the king's house. And he sat upon the throne of the kings.
20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet; and they had
slain Athaliah with the sword [beside] the king's house. 21 Jehoash was seven
years old when he began to reign.

12

1 In the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and he reigned forty
years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. 2 And
Jehoash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, all the days wherein
Jehoiada the priest instructed him. 3 Only, the high places were not removed:
the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. 4 And
Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the hallowed things that is
brought into the house of Jehovah, the money of every one that passes [the
account], the money at which every man is valued, [and] all the money that
comes into any man's heart to bring into the house of Jehovah, 5 let the priests
take it, every man of his acquaintance; and let them repair the breaches
of the house, wherever any breach is found. 6 And it was [so that] in the
twenty-third year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches
of the house. 7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the
priests, and said to them, Why have ye not repaired the breaches of the
house? And now receive no money of your acquaintances, but give it for
the breaches of the house. 8 And the priests consented to receive no money
of the people, and that they should only repair the breaches of the house.

9 And Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid, and set it
beside the altar, on the right side as one comes into the house of Jehovah;
and the priests that kept the door put into it all the money brought into the
house of Jehovah. 10 And it came to pass when they saw that there was much
money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and
they tied up and counted the money that was found in the house of Jehovah.
11 And they gave the money, weighed out into the hands of them that did
the work, who were appointed over the house of Jehovah; and they laid it
out to the carpenters and builders that wrought upon the house of Jehovah,
12 and to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewn stone
to repair the breaches of the house of Jehovah, and for all that had to be
laid out on the house for repairs. 13 However there were not made for the
house of Jehovah basons of silver, knives, bowls, trumpets, nor any utensil
of gold or utensil of silver, of the money that was brought [into] the house
of Jehovah; 14 but they gave that to the workmen, and repaired the house of
Jehovah with it. 15 And they did not reckon with the men into whose hand
they gave the money to be bestowed on workmen; for they dealt faithfully.
16 The money of trespass-offerings, and the money of sin-offerings, was not
brought into the house of Jehovah: it was for the priests. 17 Then Hazael
king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it. And Hazael set
his face to go up against Jerusalem. 18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all
the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, his fathers,
kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold
found in the treasures of the house of Jehovah and in the king's house, and
sent it to Hazael king of Syria; and he went away from Jerusalem. 19 And the
rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 20 And his servants rose up and made
a conspiracy, and smote Joash in the house of Millo, at the descent of Silla.
21 And Jozachar the son of Shimeath and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his
servants, smote him and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the
city of David. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

13

1 In the three-and-twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, king of
Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, for
seventeen years. 2 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and followed
the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; he departed
not from them. 3 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and
he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand
of Ben-Hadad the son of Hazael, all those days. 4 (And Jehoahaz besought
Jehovah, and Jehovah hearkened to him; for he saw the oppression of Israel,
because the king of Syria oppressed them. 5 And Jehovah gave Israel a
saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians; and the
children of Israel dwelt in their tents as before. 6 Nevertheless they departed
not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin: they
walked therein; and there remained also the Asherah in Samaria.) 7 For he
had left of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and
ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had
made them like the dust by threshing. 8 And the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz,
and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Israel? 9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and

they buried him in Samaria; and Joash his son reigned in his stead. 10 In the
thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz
to reign over Israel in Samaria, for sixteen years. 11 And he did evil in the
sight of Jehovah; he departed not from any of the sins of Jeroboam the son
of Nebat, who made Israel to sin: he walked therein. 12 And the rest of the
acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might with which he fought against
Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of
the kings of Israel? 13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon
his throne; and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. 14 And
Elisha fell sick of his sickness in which he died. And Joash the king of Israel
came down to him, and wept over his face, and said, My father, my father!
the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof! 15 And Elisha said to him,
Take bow and arrows. And he took a bow and arrows. 16 And he said to the
king of Israel, Put thy hand upon the bow. And he put his hand [upon it]; and
Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands, 17 and said, Open the window
eastward. And he opened [it]. And Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And
he said, An arrow of Jehovah's deliverance, even an arrow of deliverance
from the Syrians; and thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou hast
consumed [them]. 18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took [them]. And
he said to the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice,
and stayed. 19 And the man of °God was wroth with him, and said, Thou
shouldest have smitten five or six times; then wouldest thou have smitten
the Syrians till thou hadst consumed [them]; whereas now thou shalt smite
Syria but thrice. 20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of
the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. 21 And it came
to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they saw the band, and
they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha; and the man went [down], and
touched the bones of Elisha, and he revived, and stood upon his feet. 22 And
Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. 23 And Jehovah
was gracious to them, and had compassion on them, and had respect to them,
because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he would not
destroy them, neither did he cast them from his presence up to that time.
24 And Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-Hadad his son reigned in his stead.
25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-Hadad
the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz
his father in the war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities
of Israel.

14

1 In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, began Amaziah
the son of Joash, king of Judah, to reign. 2 He was twenty-five years old when
he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his
mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. 3 And he did what was right
in the sight of Jehovah, yet not like David his father: he did according to all
that Joash his father had done. 4 Only, the high places were not removed:
the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. 5 And it
came to pass when the kingdom was established in his hand, that he slew his
servants who had smitten the king his father. 6 But the children of those that
smote [him] he did not put to death; according to that which is written in the
book of the law of Moses, wherein Jehovah commanded saying, The fathers
shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to

° **13:19** Elohim

death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin. 7 He
smote of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Sela in the war, and
called the name of it Joktheel to this day. 8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to
Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us
look one another in the face. 9 And Jehoash king of Israel sent to Amaziah
king of Judah, saying, The thorn-bush that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar
that is in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son as wife; and there
passed by the wild beast that is in Lebanon, and trode down the thorn-bush.
10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thy heart has lifted thee up: boast
thyself, and abide at home; for why shouldest thou contend with misfortune,
that thou shouldest fall, thou, and Judah with thee? 11 But Amaziah would
not hear. And Jehoash king of Israel went up; and they looked one another
in the face, he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which is in
Judah. 12 And Judah was routed before Israel; and they fled every man to
his tent. 13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of
Jehoash son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and broke
down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner-gate, four
hundred cubits. 14 And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels
that were found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's
house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria. 15 And the rest of the acts
of Jehoash, what he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah
king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Israel? 16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria
with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead. 17 And
Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of
Jehoahaz, king of Israel, fifteen years. 18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah,
are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 19 And
they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish;
and they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. 20 And they brought
him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers, in the city
of David. 21 And all the people of Judah took Azariah, who was sixteen years
old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah. 22 It was he that built
Elath, and restored it to Judah, after the king slept with his fathers. 23 In the
fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, Jeroboam the son
of Joash, king of Israel, began to reign in Samaria, for forty-one years. 24 And
he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from any of the sins of
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. 25 He restored the border
of Israel from the entrance of Hamath as far as the sea of the plain, according
to the word of Jehovah the °God of Israel, which he had spoken through his
servant Jonah the prophet, the son of Amittai, who was of Gath-Hepher. 26 For
Jehovah saw that the affliction of Israel was very bitter; and that there was
not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel. 27 And Jehovah had
not said that he would blot out the name of Israel from under the heavens;
and he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash. 28 And the rest
of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and
how he recovered for Israel that [which had belonged] to Judah in Damascus
and in Hamath, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Israel? 29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, with the kings of Israel; and
Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

° **14:25** Elohim

15

1 In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah son of
Amaziah, king of Judah, began to reign. 2 He was sixteen years old when he
began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's
name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem. 3 And he did what was right in the sight of
Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. 4 Only, the high
places were not removed: the people still sacrificed and burned incense on
the high places. 5 And Jehovah smote the king, so that he was a leper to the
day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house. And Jotham the king's son
was over the house, judging the people of the land. 6 And the rest of the acts of
Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Judah? 7 And Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried
him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his son reigned in his
stead. 8 In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah the son
of Jeroboam reigned over Israel in Samaria, six months. 9 And he did evil
in the sight of Jehovah, according as his fathers had done: he departed not
from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. 10 And
Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the
people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. 11 And the rest of the acts of
Zechariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Israel. 12 This was the word of Jehovah which he spoke to Jehu saying, Thy
sons shall sit upon the throne of Israel unto the fourth [generation]. And so it
came to pass. 13 Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the thirty-ninth
year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria. 14 And
Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and
smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in
his stead. 15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he
made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
Israel. 16 Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that were therein, and its
territory from Tirzah, because they did not open [to him]; and he smote [it]:
all the women in it that were with child he ripped up. 17 In the thirty-ninth
year of Azariah king of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi began to reign over
Israel, for ten years, in Samaria. 18 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah:
he departed not, all his days, from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,
who made Israel to sin. 19 Pul the king of Assyria came against the land;
and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be
with him to establish the kingdom in his hand. 20 And Menahem exacted the
money of Israel, of all those who were wealthy, of each man fifty shekels of
silver, to give to the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria turned back,
and stayed not there in the land. 21 And the rest of the acts of Menahem,
and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Israel? 22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son
reigned in his stead. 23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah
the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, for two years.
24 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from the sins of
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. 25 And Pekah the son
of Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria,
in the fortress of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty
men of the Gileadites; and he slew him, and reigned in his stead. 26 And the
rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in
the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 27 In the fifty-second year of

Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel
in Samaria, for twenty years. 28 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he
departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel
to sin. 29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel, Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria
came and took Ijon, and Abel-Beth-Maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and
Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them
captive to Assyria. 30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against
Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him and slew him; and he reigned in
his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah. 31 And the rest
of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 32 In the second year of Pekah the son
of Remaliah, king of Israel, Jotham the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, began
to reign. 33 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he
reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerusha, the
daughter of Zadok. 34 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah: he
did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. 35 Only, the high places
were not removed: the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high
places. It was he who built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah. 36 And the
rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 37 In those days Jehovah began to send
against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah. 38 And
Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of
David his father; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

16

1 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of
Jotham, king of Judah, began to reign. 2 Ahaz was twenty years old when
he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did
not what was right in the sight of Jehovah his °God, like David his father,
3 but walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and even caused his son to pass
through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations that Jehovah
had dispossessed from before the children of Israel. 4 And he sacrificed and
burned incense on the high places, and on the hills, and under every green
tree. 5 Then Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah, the king
of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to battle; and they besieged Ahaz, but were
unable to conquer him. 6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath
to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath; and the Syrians came to Elath, and
dwelt there to this day. 7 And Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-Pileser king of
Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the
hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who have
risen up against me. 8 And Ahaz took the silver and the gold that was found
in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent
it [as] a present to the king of Assyria. 9 And the king of Assyria hearkened
to him; and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and
carried it captive to Kir, and put Rezin to death. 10 And king Ahaz went to
Damascus to meet Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria; and he saw the altar that
was at Damascus, and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the form of the altar,
and the pattern of it, according to all its workmanship. 11 And Urijah the
priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus;
thus Urijah the priest made [it], against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

° **16:2** Elohim

12 And when the king came from Damascus, the king saw the altar; and
the king approached to the altar, and offered upon it. 13 And he burned
his burnt-offering and his oblation, and poured out his drink-offering, and
sprinkled the blood of his peace-offering upon the altar. 14 And the brazen
altar which was before Jehovah, he brought forward from the forefront of
the house, from between [his] altar and the house of Jehovah, and put it by
the side of [his] altar on the north. 15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah
the priest saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and
the evening oblation, and the king's burnt-offering, and his oblation, and
the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their oblation, and their
drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offerings,
and all the blood of the sacrifices; and the brazen altar shall be for me to
inquire [by]. 16 And Urijah the priest did according to all that king Ahaz had
commanded. 17 And king Ahaz cut off the panels of the bases, and removed
the lavers from off them; and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that
were under it, and put it upon a stone pavement. 18 And the covered way of
the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry outside, he
turned from the house of Jehovah on account of the king of Assyria. 19 And
the rest of the acts of Ahaz, what he did, are they not written in the book of
the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and
was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Hezekiah his son reigned
in his stead.

17

1 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah began to
reign in Samaria over Israel, for nine years. 2 And he did evil in the sight of
Jehovah, but not as the kings of Israel that had been before him. 3 Against him
came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and
tendered him presents. 4 But the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea;
for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and sent up no present to the
king of Assyria as [he had done] from year to year. And the king of Assyria
shut him up and bound him in prison. 5 And the king of Assyria overran
the whole land, and went up against Samaria, and besieged it three years.
6 In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried
Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and by the Habor, the
river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. 7 And so it was, because the
children of Israel had sinned against Jehovah their °God, who had brought
them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of
Egypt, and had feared other °gods; 8 and they walked in the statutes of the
nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel, and
of the kings of Israel, which they had made. 9 And the children of Israel did
secretly against Jehovah their °God things that were not right; and they built
them high places in all their cities, from the watchmen's tower to the fortified
city. 10 And they set them up columns and Asherahs on every high hill and
under every green tree; 11 and there they burned incense on all the high
places, as did the nations that Jehovah had carried away from before them,
and they wrought wicked things to provoke Jehovah to anger; 12 and they
served idols, as to which Jehovah had said to them, Ye shall not do this thing.
13 And Jehovah testified against Israel and against Judah, by all the prophets,
all the seers, saying, Turn from your evil ways, and keep my commandments,

° **17:7** Elohim ° **17:7** Elohim ° **17:9** Elohim

my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and
which I sent to you through my servants the prophets. 14 But they would
not hear, and hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, who
did not believe in Jehovah their °God. 15 And they rejected his statutes, and
his covenant which he had made with their fathers, and his testimonies
which he had testified unto them; and they followed vanity and became
vain, and [went] after the nations that were round about them, concerning
whom Jehovah had charged them that they should not do like them. 16 And
they forsook all the commandments of Jehovah their °God, and made them
molten images, two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshipped all the
host of the heavens, and served Baal; 17 and they caused their sons and their
daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments,
and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to
anger. 18 Therefore Jehovah was very angry with Israel, and removed them
out of his sight: there remained but the tribe of Judah only. 19 Also Judah kept
not the commandments of Jehovah their °God, but walked in the statutes of
Israel which they had made. 20 And Jehovah rejected all the seed of Israel;
and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had
cast them out of his sight. 21 For Israel had rent [the kingdom] from the house
of David; and they had made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king; and Jeroboam
violently turned Israel from following Jehovah, and made them sin a great
sin. 22 And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he
did; they did not depart from them: 23 until Jehovah had removed Israel out
of his sight, as he had said through all his servants the prophets; and Israel
was carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day. 24 And
the king of Assyria brought [people] from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and
from Avva, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and made them dwell
in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel; and they possessed
Samaria, and dwelt in its cities. 25 And so it was, at the beginning of their
dwelling there, that they feared not Jehovah; and Jehovah sent lions among
them, which killed [some] of them. 26 And they spoke to the king of Assyria
saying, The nations that thou hast removed and made to dwell in the cities
of Samaria know not the manner of the °god of the land; therefore he has
sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not
the manner of the °god of the land. 27 And the king of Assyria commanded
saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye have brought away from
thence; and let them go and abide there, and let him teach them the manner
of the °god of the land. 28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away
from Samaria came and abode in Bethel, and taught them how they should
fear Jehovah. 29 And every nation made °gods of their own, and put them in
the houses of the high places that the Samaritans had made, every nation in
their cities in which they dwelt. 30 And the people of Babylon made Succoth-
benoth, and the people of Cuth made Nergal, and the people of Hamath made
Ashima, 31 and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites
burned their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the °gods
of Sepharvaim. 32 So they feared Jehovah, and made to themselves from all
classes of them priests of the high places, who offered [sacrifices] for them in
the houses of the high places. 33 They feared Jehovah, and served their own

---

° **17:14** Elohim ° **17:16** Elohim ° **17:19** Elohim ° **17:26** Elohim ° **17:26** Elohim ° **17:27** Elohim ° **17:29** Elohim ° **17:31** Elohim

°gods after the manner of the nations, whence they had been carried away.
34 To this day they do after their former customs: they fear not Jehovah,
neither do they after their statutes or after their ordinances, nor after the law
and commandment that Jehovah commanded the sons of Jacob, whom he
named Israel. 35 And Jehovah had made a covenant with them, and charged
them saying, Ye shall not fear other °gods, nor bow down yourselves to them,
nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them; 36 but Jehovah alone, who brought
you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched-out arm,
him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.
37 And the statutes and the ordinances and the law, and the commandment
which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not
fear other °gods. 38 And ye shall not forget the covenant that I have made
with you, neither shall ye fear other °gods; 39 but ye shall fear Jehovah your
°God, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. 40 And they
did not hearken, but did after their former customs. 41 And these nations
feared Jehovah, and served their graven images, both their children and
their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they, unto this day.

18

1 And it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea the son of Elah, king of
Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz, king of Judah, began to reign. 2 He was
twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine
years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Abi, daughter of Zechariah.
3 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that
David his father had done. 4 He removed the high places, and broke the
columns, and cut down the Asherahs, and broke in pieces the serpent of
brass that Moses had made; for to those days the children of Israel burned
incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan. 5 He trusted in Jehovah the °God
of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah,
nor [among any] that were before him. 6 And he clave to Jehovah, and
did not turn aside from following him, but kept his commandments, which
Jehovah commanded Moses. 7 And Jehovah was with him; he prospered
whithersoever he went forth. And he rebelled against the king of Assyria,
and served him not. 8 He smote the Philistines unto Gazah and its borders,
from the watchmen's tower to the fortified city. 9 And it came to pass in
the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea
the son of Elah, king of Israel, [that] Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up
against Samaria and besieged it. 10 And at the end of three years they took
it; in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is, the ninth year of Hoshea king of
Israel, Samaria was taken. 11 And the king of Assyria carried away Israel
to Assyria, and settled them in Halah and by the Habor, the river of Gozan,
and in the cities of the Medes; 12 because they hearkened not to the voice
of Jehovah their °God, but transgressed his covenant, all that Moses the
servant of Jehovah commanded; and they would not hear nor do it. 13 And
in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came
up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and took them. 14 And Hezekiah
king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have sinned;
retire from me: I will bear what thou layest upon me. And the king of Assyria
laid upon Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty

---

° **17:33** Elohim ° **17:35** Elohim ° **17:37** Elohim ° **17:38** Elohim ° **17:39** Elohim ° **18:5** Elohim ° **18:12** Elohim

talents of gold. 15 And Hezekiah gave all the silver that was found in the house
of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house. 16 At that time Hezekiah
stripped the doors of the temple of Jehovah, and the posts that Hezekiah king
of Judah had overlaid, and gave them to the king of Assyria. 17 And the king
of Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish, with a
strong force, against king Hezekiah, to Jerusalem. And they went up and
came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by
the aqueduct of the upper pool, which is on the highway of the fuller's field.
18 And they called to the king. Then came forth to them Eliakim the son of
Hilkijah, who was over the household, and Shebnah the scribe, and Joah the
son of Asaph, the chronicler. 19 And Rab-shakeh said to them, Say now to
Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: What confidence is
this wherein thou trustest? 20 Thou sayest — but it is a word of the lips —
There is counsel and strength for war. Now on whom dost thou rely, that
thou hast revolted against me? 21 Now behold, thou reliest upon the staff of
that broken reed, upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it goes into his hand
and pierces it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that rely upon him. 22 And if
ye say to me, We rely upon Jehovah our °God: is it not he whose high places
and whose altars Hezekiah has removed, saying to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye
shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? 23 And now, engage, I pray thee,
with my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses,
if thou canst set the riders upon them. 24 How then wilt thou turn away the
face of one captain of the least of my master's servants? And thou reliest
upon Egypt for chariots and for horsemen! 25 Am I now come up without
Jehovah against this place to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, Go up against
this land and destroy it. 26 And Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, and Shebnah and
Joah said to Rab-shakeh, Speak, we pray thee, to thy servants in Syriac, for we
understand it, and talk not with us in the Jewish [language] in the ears of the
people that are on the wall. 27 And Rab-shakeh said to them, Is it to thy master
and to thee that my master sent me to speak these words? Is it not to the men
that sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung and drink their own
urine with you? 28 And Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the
Jewish [language], and spoke and said, Hear the word of the great king, the
king of Assyria! 29 Thus says the king: Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he
will not be able to deliver you out of the [king's] hand. 30 Neither let Hezekiah
make you rely upon Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will certainly deliver us, and
this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. 31 Hearken
not to Hezekiah; for thus says the king of Assyria: Make peace with me, and
come out to me; and eat every one of his vine and every one of his fig-tree,
and drink every one the waters of his own cistern; 32 until I come and take
you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of
bread and vineyards, a land of olive-trees and of honey, that ye may live
and not die; and hearken not to Hezekiah, when he persuades you, saying,
Jehovah will deliver us. 33 Have any of the °gods of the nations delivered at
all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? 34 Where are the °gods
of Hamath and of Arpad? Where are the °gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and
Ivvah? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? 35 Which are they
among all the °gods of the countries, who have delivered their country out of
my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? 36 But the

° **18:22** Elohim ° **18:33** Elohim ° **18:34** Elohim ° **18:34** Elohim ° **18:35** Elohim

people were silent and answered him not a word; for the king's command
was, saying, Answer him not. 37 And Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, who was
over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the
chronicler, came to Hezekiah with their garments rent, and told him the
words of Rab-shakeh.

19

1 And it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard [it], that he rent his
garments, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of
Jehovah. 2 And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the
scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to the prophet
Isaiah the son of Amoz. 3 And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah: This day
is a day of trouble and of rebuke and of reviling; for the children are come to
the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. 4 It may be Jehovah thy
°God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his
master has sent to reproach the living °God; and will rebuke the words which
Jehovah thy °God has heard. Therefore lift up a prayer for the remnant that is
left. 5 And the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. 6 And Isaiah said to
them, Thus shall ye say to your master: Thus saith Jehovah: Be not afraid
of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of
Assyria have blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I will put a spirit into him, and he
shall hear tidings, and shall return to his own land; and I will make him to fall
by the sword in his own land. 8 And Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king
of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he had departed
from Lachish. 9 And he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he
has come forth to make war with thee. And he sent messengers again to
Hezekiah, saying, 10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah saying:
Let not thy °God, upon whom thou reliest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem
shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. 11 Behold, thou
hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all countries, destroying
them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered? 12 Have the °gods of the nations
which my fathers have destroyed delivered them: Gozan, and Haran, and
Rezeph, and the children of Eden that were in Thelassar? 13 Where is the king
of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of
Hena, and Ivvah? 14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the
messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up into the house of Jehovah,
and spread it before Jehovah. 15 And Hezekiah prayed before Jehovah and
said, Jehovah, °God of Israel, who sittest [between] the cherubim, thou, the
Same, thou alone art the °God of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast
made the heavens and the earth. 16 Incline thine ear, Jehovah, and hear;
open, Jehovah, thine eyes, and see; and hear the words of Sennacherib, who
hath sent him to reproach the living °God. 17 Of a truth, Jehovah, the kings
of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands, 18 and have cast their
°gods into the fire; for they were no °gods, but the work of men's hands, wood
and stone; therefore have they destroyed them. 19 And now, Jehovah our
°God, I beseech thee, save us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the
earth may know that thou, Jehovah, art °God, thou only. 20 And Isaiah the

---

° **19:4** Elohim ° **19:4** Elohim ° **19:4** Elohim ° **19:10** Elohim ° **19:12** Elohim ° **19:15** Elohim
° **19:15** Elohim ° **19:16** Elohim ° **19:18** Elohim ° **19:18** Elohim ° **19:19** Elohim ° **19:19**
Elohim

son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah the °God of Israel:
That which thou hast prayed to me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria
I have heard. 21 This is the word that Jehovah has spoken against him: The
virgin-daughter of Zion despiseth thee, laugheth thee to scorn; The daughter
of Jerusalem shaketh her head at thee. 22 Whom hast thou reproached and
blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted the voice? Against the
Holy one of Israel hast thou lifted up thine eyes on high. 23 By thy messengers
thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my
chariots have I come up To the height of the mountain, to the recesses of
Lebanon, And I will cut down its tall cedars, the choice of its cypresses; And
I will enter into its furthest lodging-place, [into] the forest of its fruitful field.
24 I have digged, and have drunk strange waters, And with the sole of my
feet have I dried up all the streams of Matsor. 25 Hast thou not heard long
ago that I have done it? And that from ancient days I formed it? Now have I
brought it to pass, that thou shouldest lay waste fortified cities [into] ruinous
heaps. 26 And their inhabitants were powerless, They were dismayed and
put to shame; They were [as] the growing grass, and [as] the green herb, [As]
the grass on the housetops, and grain blighted before it be grown up. 27 But
I know thine abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, And thy raging
against me. 28 Because thy raging against me and thine arrogance is come up
into mine ears, I will put my ring in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, And I
will make thee go back by the way by which thou camest. 29 And this [shall be]
the sign unto thee: They shall eat this year such as groweth of itself, And in
the second year that which springeth of the same; But in the third year sow ye
and reap, And plant vineyards and eat the fruit thereof. 30 And the remnant
that is escaped of the house of Judah Shall again take root downward, and
bear fruit upward; 31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, And
out of mount Zion they that escape: The zeal of Jehovah [of hosts] shall do
this. 32 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria: He shall
not come into this city, Nor shoot an arrow there, Nor come before it with
shield, Nor cast a bank against it. 33 By the way that he came, by the same
shall he return, And shall not come into this city, saith Jehovah. 34 And I will
defend this city, to save it, For mine own sake, and for my servant David's
sake. 35 And it came to pass that night, that an angel of Jehovah went forth,
and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five thousand.
And when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead bodies.
36 And Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and
abode at Nineveh. 37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house
of Nisroch his °god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer [his sons] smote him
with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon
his son reigned in his stead.

20

1 In those days Hezekiah was sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the
son of Amoz came to him and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Set thy house
in order; for thou shalt die, and not live. 2 And he turned his face to the
wall, and prayed to Jehovah saying, 3 Ah! Jehovah, remember, I beseech
thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and
have done what is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept much. 4 And it
came to pass before Isaiah had gone out into the middle city that the word

° **19:20** Elohim ° **19:37** Elohim

of Jehovah came to him saying, 5 Return, and tell Hezekiah the captain of
my people, Thus saith Jehovah, the °God of David thy father: I have heard
thy prayer, I have seen thy tears; behold, I will heal thee: on the third day
thou shalt go up to the house of Jehovah; 6 and I will add to thy days fifteen
years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of
Assyria, and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant
David's sake. 7 And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and laid
it on the boil, and he recovered. 8 And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, What [shall
be] the sign that Jehovah will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house
of Jehovah the third day? 9 And Isaiah said, This [shall be] the sign to thee
from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the
shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees? 10 And Hezekiah
said, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: no, but let
the shadow return backward ten degrees. 11 And Isaiah the prophet cried
to Jehovah, and he brought the shadow back on the degrees by which it
had gone down on the dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. 12 At that time
Berodach-Baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent a letter and a
present to Hezekiah, for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. 13 And
Hezekiah hearkened to them, and shewed them all his treasure-house, the
silver and the gold, and the spices and the fine oil, and all the house of his
armour, and all that was found among his treasures: there was nothing in
his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah did not shew them. 14 Then
came the prophet Isaiah to king Hezekiah and said to him, What said these
men? and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah said, They came
from a far country, from Babylon. 15 And he said, What have they seen in thy
house? And Hezekiah said, All that is in my house have they seen: there is
nothing among my treasures that I have not shewn them. 16 And Isaiah said
to Hezekiah, Hear the word of Jehovah: 17 Behold, days come that all that is
in thy house, and what thy fathers have laid up until this day, shall be carried
to Babylon; nothing shall be left, saith Jehovah. 18 And of thy sons that shall
issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall
be chamberlains in the palace of the king of Babylon. 19 And Hezekiah said
to Isaiah, Good is the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. And he said,
Is it not so? if only there shall be peace and truth in my days! 20 And the
rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool and
the aqueduct, and brought the water into the city, are they not written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 21 And Hezekiah slept with his
fathers; and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

21

1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned
fifty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hephzibah. 2 And
he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the abominations of the nations that
Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel. 3 And he built
again the high places that Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared
up altars to Baal and made an Asherah, as did Ahab king of Israel; and
worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. 4 And he built altars
in the house of Jehovah, of which Jehovah had said, In Jerusalem will I put
my name. 5 And he built altars to all the host of heaven in both courts of
the house of Jehovah. 6 And he caused his son to pass through the fire, and

° **20:5** Elohim

used magic and divination, and appointed necromancers and soothsayers:
he wrought evil beyond measure in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to
anger. 7 And he set the graven image of the Asherah that he had made, in
the house of which Jehovah had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this
house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel,
will I put my name for ever; 8 neither will I any more cause the foot of Israel
to wander away from the land that I gave their fathers; if they will only take
heed to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to
all the law that my servant Moses commanded them. 9 But they would not
hearken, and Manasseh led them astray to do more evil than the nations that
Jehovah had destroyed from before the children of Israel. 10 And Jehovah
spoke by his servants the prophets saying, 11 Because Manasseh king of Judah
hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the
Amorites did, who were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his
idols; 12 therefore thus saith Jehovah the °God of Israel: Behold, I will bring
evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears
shall tingle. 13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the
plummet of the house of Ahab, and I will wipe Jerusalem as one wipeth a pan,
wiping it and turning it upside down. 14 And I will forsake the remnant of
mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they
shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; 15 because they have
done evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their
fathers came forth out of Egypt even to this day. 16 And Manasseh shed very
much innocent blood, till he had filled Jerusalem [with it] from one end to
another; beside his sin with which he made Judah to sin, in doing evil in the
sight of Jehovah. 17 And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did,
and his sin which he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Judah? 18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried
in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza; and Amon his son
reigned in his stead. 19 Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to
reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was
Meshullemeth, daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. 20 And he did evil in the sight of
Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had done; 21 and he walked in all the way
that his father had walked in, and served the idols that his father had served,
and worshipped them; 22 and he forsook Jehovah the °God of his fathers, and
walked not in the way of Jehovah. 23 And the servants of Amon conspired
against him, and slew the king in his own house. 24 But the people of the land
smote all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the
land made Josiah his son king in his stead. 25 And the rest of the acts of Amon,
what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Judah? 26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza; and
Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

22

1 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-
one years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jedidah, daughter of
Adaiah of Bozcath. 2 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, and
walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right
hand nor to the left. 3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah,
[that] the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, son of Meshullam, the scribe,

° **21:12** Elohim ° **21:22** Elohim

to the house of Jehovah, saying, 4 Go up to Hilkijah the high priest, that he may
sum up the money which is brought into the house of Jehovah, which the
doorkeepers have gathered of the people, 5 and let them give it into the hand
of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of Jehovah;
and let them give it to those that do the work in the house of Jehovah, to
repair the breaches of the house, 6 to the carpenters and the builders and
the masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house. 7 But no
reckoning was made with them of the money that was given into their hand,
because they dealt faithfully. 8 And Hilkijah the high priest said to Shaphan
the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And
Hilkijah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it. 9 And Shaphan the scribe
came to the king, and brought the king word again and said, Thy servants
have emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered
it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house
of Jehovah. 10 And Shaphan the scribe informed the king saying, Hilkijah
the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. 11 And
it came to pass when the king heard the words of the book of the law, that
he rent his garments. 12 And the king commanded Hilkijah the priest, and
Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan
the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king, saying, 13 Go, inquire of Jehovah
for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this
book which is found; for great is the wrath of Jehovah that is kindled against
us, because our fathers have not hearkened to the words of this book, to
do according to all that is written [there] for us. 14 And Hilkijah the priest,
and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went to Huldah the
prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, son of Harhas, keeper
of the wardrobe: now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter [of the
town]; and they spoke with her. 15 And she said to them, Thus saith Jehovah
the °God of Israel: Tell the man that sent you to me, 16 Thus saith Jehovah:
Behold, I will bring evil upon this place and upon the inhabitants thereof,
all the words of the book that the king of Judah hath read. 17 Because they
have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other °gods, that they
might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands, therefore my
fury is kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched. 18 But to the
king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him:
Thus saith Jehovah the °God of Israel touching the words which thou hast
heard: 19 Because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before
Jehovah, when thou heardest what I spoke against this place and against the
inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and
didst rend thy garments and weep before me, I also have heard [thee], saith
Jehovah. 20 Therefore, behold, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou
shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the
evil that I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

23

1 And the king sent, and they gathered to him all the elders of Judah and
of Jerusalem. 2 And the king went up into the house of Jehovah, and all the
men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests
and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great; and he read in
their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which had been found in

° **22:15** Elohim ° **22:17** Elohim ° **22:18** Elohim

the house of Jehovah. 3 And the king stood on the dais, and made a covenant
before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments and
his testimonies and his statutes with all [his] heart, and with all [his] soul,
to establish the words of this covenant that are written in this book. And
all the people stood to the covenant. 4 And the king commanded Hilkijah the
high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the doorkeepers, to bring
forth out of the temple of Jehovah all the vessels that had been made for Baal,
and for the Asherah, and for all the host of the heavens; and he burned them
outside Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them to
Bethel. 5 And he abolished the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah
had ordained to burn incense on the high places in the cities of Judah, and
the environs of Jerusalem; and them that burned incense to Baal, to the sun,
and to the moon, and to the constellations, and to all the host of heaven. 6 And
he brought out the Asherah from the house of Jehovah, outside Jerusalem, to
the torrent of Kidron, and burned it at the torrent of Kidron, and stamped it
small to powder, and cast the powder upon the graves of the children of the
people. 7 And he broke down the houses of the sodomites, which were in the
house of Jehovah, where the women wove tents for the Asherah. 8 And he
brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places
where the priests had burned incense, from Geba even to Beer-sheba; and he
broke down the high places of the gates, those at the entrance of the gate of
Joshua the governor of the city, [and] those on the left hand of any [going in]
at the gate of the city. 9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not
up to the altar of Jehovah in Jerusalem, but they ate of the unleavened bread
among their brethren. 10 And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of
the sons of Hinnom, that no man might cause his son or his daughter to pass
through the fire to Molech. 11 And he abolished the horses that the kings of
Judah had appointed to the sun at the entrance of the house of Jehovah, by
the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the suburbs,
and burned the chariots of the sun, with fire. 12 And the king broke down the
altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of
Judah had made, and the altars that Manasseh had made in the two courts of
the house of Jehovah, and he shattered them, [removing them] from thence,
and cast the powder of them into the torrent of Kidron. 13 And the high places
that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of
corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the
abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the
Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did
the king defile. 14 And he broke in pieces the columns, and cut down the
Asherahs, and filled their place with the bones of men. 15 Moreover the altar
that was at Bethel, the high place that Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused
Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he broke down; and
burned the high place, stamped it small to powder, and burned the Asherah.
16 And Josiah turned himself, and saw the sepulchres that were there on the
mount; and he sent and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned
[them] upon the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of Jehovah, that
the man of °God had proclaimed, who proclaimed these things. 17 Then he
said, What tombstone is that which I see? And the men of the city told him,
It is the sepulchre of the man of °God who came from Judah and proclaimed
these things which thou hast done against the altar of Bethel. 18 And he said,
Let him alone; let no man move his bones. And they saved his bones, with

° **23:16** Elohim ° **23:17** Elohim

the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. 19 And all the houses
also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of
Israel had made to provoke [Jehovah] to anger, Josiah removed, and did to
them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel. 20 And he sacrificed
upon the altars all the priests of the high places that were there, and burned
men's bones upon them. And he returned to Jerusalem. 21 And the king
commanded all the people saying, Hold the passover to Jehovah your °God,
as it is written in this book of the covenant. 22 For there was not holden such
a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days
of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; 23 but in the eighteenth year
of king Josiah was this passover holden to Jehovah in Jerusalem. 24 Moreover
the necromancers and the soothsayers, and the teraphim and the idols, and
all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem,
Josiah took away, that he might perform the words of the law which were
written in the book that Hilkijah the priest had found in the house of Jehovah.
25 And before him there had been no king like him that turned to Jehovah
with all his heart and with all his soul and with all his might, according to all
the law of Moses; neither after him arose there his like. 26 But Jehovah turned
not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled
against Judah, because of all the provocations with which Manasseh had
provoked him. 27 And Jehovah said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight,
as I have removed Israel, and will reject this city Jerusalem which I have
chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there. 28 And the
rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 29 In his days Pharaoh-Nechoh king
of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates; and king
Josiah went against him; but [Nechoh] slew him at Megiddo, when he had
seen him. 30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo,
and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And
the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him,
and made him king in his father's stead. 31 Jehoahaz was twenty-three years
old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem; and
his mother's name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 32 And he
did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done.
33 And Pharaoh-Nechoh had him bound at Riblah in the land of Hamath,
that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and laid a tribute upon the land of
a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. 34 And Pharaoh-Nechoh
made Eliakim the son of Josiah king instead of Josiah his father, and changed
his name to Jehoiakim. And he took Jehoahaz; and he came to Egypt, and
died there. 35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but
he laid a proportional tax on the land to give the money according to the
command of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of
the land, of every one according to his estimation, to give it to Pharaoh-
Nechoh. 36 Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and
he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zebuddah,
daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. 37 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah,
according to all that his fathers had done.

24

1 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim
was his servant three years; then he turned and rebelled against him. 2 And

° **23:21** Elohim

Jehovah sent against him the bands of the Chaldeans, and the bands of the
Syrians, and the bands of the Moabites, and the bands of the children of
Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word
of Jehovah, which he spoke through his servants the prophets. 3 Verily, at the
commandment of Jehovah it came to pass against Judah, that they should
be removed out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that
he had done; 4 and also [because of] the innocent blood that he had shed; for
he had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, and Jehovah would not pardon.
5 And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written
in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 6 And Jehoiakim slept
with his fathers, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. 7 And the king
of Egypt came not again any more out of his land, for the king of Babylon
had taken all that belonged to the king of Egypt, from the torrent of Egypt
to the river Euphrates. 8 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began
to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem; and his mother's name
was Nehushta, daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. 9 And he did evil in the
sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father had done. 10 At that time
the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem,
and the city was besieged. 11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came
against the city, while his servants were besieging it. 12 And Jehoiachin king
of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants,
and his princes, and his chamberlains; and the king of Babylon took him in
the eighth year of his reign. 13 And he brought out thence all the treasures of
the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces
all the vessels of gold that Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of
Jehovah, as Jehovah had said. 14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all
the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, ten thousand captives, and all
the craftsmen and smiths: none remained but the poorest sort of the people
of the land. 15 And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's
mother, and the king's wives, and his chamberlains, and the mighty of the
land, he led into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon; 16 and all the men of
valour, seven thousand, and the craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all strong
men apt for war, and the king of Babylon brought them captive to Babylon.
17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his uncle king in his stead,
and changed his name to Zedekiah. 18 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old
when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his
mother's name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 19 And he did
evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. 20 For,
because the anger of Jehovah was against Jerusalem and against Judah, until
he had cast them out from his presence, Zedekiah rebelled against the king
of Babylon.

25

1 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month,
on the tenth of the month, [that] Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came,
he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they
built turrets against it round about. 2 And the city was besieged until the
eleventh year of king Zedekiah. 3 On the ninth of the [fourth] month the
famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the
land. 4 And the city was broken into; and all the men of war [fled] by night,
by the way of the gate between the two walls, which [leads] to the king's

garden (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about); and they went
the way toward the plain. 5 And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after
the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was
scattered from him. 6 And they took the king, and brought him up to the
king of Babylon unto Riblah; and they pronounced judgment upon him,
7 and slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the
eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with chains of brass, and carried him to
Babylon. 8 And in the fifth month, on the seventh of the month, which was
in the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, Nebuzar-
adan, captain of the body-guard, servant of the king of Babylon, came unto
Jerusalem; 9 and he burned the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and
all the houses of Jerusalem; and every great [man's] house he burned with
fire. 10 And all the army of the Chaldeans that were with the captain of
the body-guard broke down the walls of Jerusalem round about. 11 And
Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive the rest
of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters that had deserted to
the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude. 12 But the captain of the
body-guard left of the poor of the land for vinedressers and husbandmen.
13 And the brazen pillars that were in the house of Jehovah, and the bases,
and the brazen sea that was in the house of Jehovah, the Chaldeans broke
in pieces, and carried the brass thereof to Babylon. 14 The cauldrons also
and the shovels and the knives and the cups, and all the vessels of copper
wherewith they ministered, they took away. 15 And the censers and the
bowls, that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver,
the captain of the body-guard took away. 16 The two pillars, the one sea,
and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of Jehovah: for the
brass of all these vessels there was no weight. 17 The height of one pillar
was eighteen cubits, and the capital upon it was brass, and the height of
the capital three cubits; and the network and the pomegranates, upon the
capital round about, all of brass: and similarly for the second pillar with the
network. 18 And the captain of the body-guard took Seraiah the high priest,
and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three doorkeepers. 19 And out of
the city he took a chamberlain that was set over the men of war, and five
men of them that were in the king's presence, who were found in the city,
and the scribe of the captain of the host, who enrolled the people of the land;
and sixty men of the people of the land that were found in the city. 20 And
Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard took them and brought them to
the king of Babylon to Riblah; 21 and the king of Babylon smote them and put
them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away
captive out of his land. 22 And [as for] the people that remained in the land of
Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left behind, over them
he appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan. 23 And all the
captains of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had
appointed Gedaliah, and they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, namely, Ishmael
the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of
Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they
and their men. 24 And Gedaliah swore unto them and to their men, and said
to them, Fear not to be servants of the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve
the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. 25 And it came to pass in the
seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the
royal seed, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died,

and the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with him at Mizpah. 26 And all the
people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose and came
to Egypt; for they were afraid of the Chaldeans. 27 And it came to pass in the
thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth
month, on the twenty-seventh of the month, [that] Evil-Merodach king of
Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin
king of Judah out of prison; 28 and he spoke kindly to him, and set his seat
above the seat of the kings that were with him in Babylon. 29 And he changed
his prison garments; and he ate bread before him continually all the days of
his life; 30 and his allowance was a continual allowance given him by the king,
every day a portion, all the days of his life.

The First Book of Chronicles

1 Adam, Seth, Enosh, 2 Cainan, Mahalaleel, Jared, 3 Enoch, Methushelah,
Lemech, 4 Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth. 5 The sons of Japheth: Gomer,
and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. 6 —
And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Diphath, and Togarmah. 7 And the
sons of Javan: Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim and Rodanim. 8 The sons of Ham:
Cush and Mizraim, Phut and Canaan. 9 — And the sons of Cush: Seba and
Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah:
Sheba and Dedan. 10 And Cush begot Nimrod: he began to be mighty on
the earth. 11 — And Mizraim begot the Ludim, and the Anamim, and the
Lehabim, and the Naphtuhim, 12 and the Pathrusim, and the Casluhim out
of whom came the Philistines, and the Caphtorim. 13 — And Canaan begot
Zidon his firstborn, and Heth, 14 and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and
the Girgashite, 15 and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, 16 and the
Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. 17 The sons of Shem: Elam,
and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether,
and Meshech. 18 — And Arphaxad begot Shelah, and Shelah begot Eber.
19 And to Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg, for in his
days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan. 20 And Joktan
begot Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, 21 and Hadoram,
and Uzal, and Diklah, 22 and Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, 23 and Ophir,
and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were sons of Joktan. 24 Shem, Arphaxad,
Shelah, 25 Eber, Peleg, Reu, 26 Serug, Nahor, Terah, 27 Abram: the same is
Abraham. 28 The sons of Abraham: Isaac and Ishmael. 29 These are their
generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; and Kedar, and Adbeel,
and Mibsam; 30 Mishma and Dumah; Massa, Hadad, and Tema; 31 Jetur,
Naphish, and Kedmah: those are the sons of Ishmael. 32 — And the sons of
Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bore Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan,
and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan: Sheba and
Dedan. 33 And the sons of Midian: Ephah, and Epher, and Enoch, and Abida,
and Eldaah. All these were sons of Keturah. 34 And Abraham begot Isaac.
The sons of Isaac: Esau and Israel. 35 The sons of Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, and
Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. 36 — The sons of Eliphaz: Teman and Omar,
Zephi and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. 37 The sons of Reuel:
Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. 38 And the sons of Seir: Lotan, and
Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. 39 — And
the sons of Lotan: Hori and Homam. And Lotan's sister, Timna. 40 — The
sons of Shobal: Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi and Onam. — And
the sons of Zibeon: Ajah and Anah. 41 — The sons of Anah: Dishon. — And
the sons of Dishon: Hamran, and Eshban, and Jithran, and Cheran. 42 — The
sons of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zaavan, [and] Jaakan. — The sons of Dishan: Uz and
Aran. 43 And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before there
reigned a king over the children of Israel: — Bela the son of Beor; and the
name of his city was Dinhabah. 44 And Bela died; and Jobab the son of Zerah
of Bozrah reigned in his stead. 45 And Jobab died; and Husham of the land of
the Temanites reigned in his stead. 46 And Husham died; and Hadad the son
of Bedad, who smote Midian in the fields of Moab, reigned in his stead: and
the name of his city was Avith. 47 And Hadad died; and Samlah of Masrekah
reigned in his stead. 48 And Samlah died; and Saul of Rehoboth on the river

reigned in his stead. 49 And Saul died; and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor
reigned in his stead. 50 And Baal-hanan died; and Hadad reigned in his stead:
and the name of his city was Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel the
daughter of Matred, daughter of Mezahab. 51 And Hadad died. And the chiefs
of Edom were: chief Timna, chief Aliah, chief Jetheth, 52 chief Oholibamah,
chief Elah, chief Pinon, 53 chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar, 54 chief
Magdiel, chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom.

2

1 These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah, Issachar
and Zebulun, 2 Dan, Joseph and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad and Asher. 3 The
sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah: [which] three were born to him of
the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked
in the sight of Jehovah; and he slew him. 4 And Tamar his daughter-in-law
bore him Pherez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five. 5 The sons of
Pherez: Hezron and Hamul. 6 And the sons of Zerah: Zimri, and Ethan, and
Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all. 7 And the sons of Carmi:
Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the accursed thing. 8 And
the sons of Ethan: Azariah. 9 And the sons of Hezron, who were born to
him: Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai. 10 And Ram begot Amminadab; and
Amminadab begot Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah; 11 and Nahshon
begot Salma, and Salma begot Boaz, 12 and Boaz begot Obed, and Obed begot
Jesse; 13 and Jesse begot his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and
Shimea the third, 14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, 15 Ozem the sixth,
David the seventh; 16 and their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. And the
sons of Zeruiah: Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. 17 And Abigail bore
Amasa; and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite. 18 And Caleb the
son of Hezron had children by Azubah [his] wife, and by Jerioth: her sons
are these: Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon. 19 And Azubah died, and Caleb
took him Ephrath, and she bore him Hur. 20 And Hur begot Uri, and Uri
begot Bezaleel. 21 And afterwards Hezron went to the daughter of Machir,
the father of Gilead, and he took her when he was sixty years old; and she
bore him Segub. 22 And Segub begot Jair, who had twenty-three cities in
the land of Gilead; 23 and Geshur and Aram took the villages of Jair from
them, with Kenath and its dependent towns, sixty cities. All these were
sons of Machir the father of Gilead. 24 And after the death of Hezron in
Caleb-Ephratah, Abijah, Hezron's wife, bore him Ashhur, the father of Tekoa.
25 And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were: Ram the firstborn,
and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, of Ahijah. 26 And Jerahmeel had another
wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam. 27 And the
sons of Ram, the firstborn of Jerahmeel, were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.
28 And the sons of Onam were Shammai and Jada. And the sons of Shammai:
Nadab and Abishur. 29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail,
and she bore him Ahban and Molid. 30 And the sons of Nadab: Seled and
Appaim; and Seled died without sons. 31 And the sons of Appaim: Jishi;
and the sons of Jishi: Sheshan; and the sons of Sheshan: Ahlai. 32 And the
sons of Jada, the brother of Shammai: Jether and Jonathan; and Jether died
without sons. 33 And the sons of Jonathan: Peleth and Zaza. These were
the sons of Jerahmeel. 34 And Sheshan had no sons, but daughters; and
Sheshan had an Egyptian servant, whose name was Jarha; 35 and Sheshan
gave his daughter to Jarha his servant as wife, and she bore him Attai. 36 And
Attai begot Nathan, and Nathan begot Zabad, 37 and Zabad begot Ephlal, and

Ephlal begot Obed, 38 and Obed begot Jehu, and Jehu begot Azariah, 39 and
Azariah begot Helez, and Helez begot Elasah, 40 and Elasah begot Sismai,
and Sismai begot Shallum, 41 and Shallum begot Jekamiah, and Jekamiah
begot Elishama. 42 And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were
Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah
the father of Hebron. 43 And the sons of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah, and
Rekem, and Shema. 44 And Shema begot Raham, the father of Jorkeam. And
Rekem begot Shammai; 45 and the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was
the father of Beth-zur. 46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran, and
Moza, and Gazez; and Haran begot Gazez. 47 And the sons of Jehdai: Regem,
and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. 48 Maachah,
Caleb's concubine, bore Sheber and Tirhanah; 49 and she bore Shaaph the
father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbena and the father of Gibea.
And the daughter of Caleb was Achsah. 50 These are the sons of Caleb. The
sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah: Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,
51 Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. 52 And
Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons: Haroeh, Hazi-Hammenuhoth.
53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim were the Jithrites, and the Puthites,
and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zoreathites and
the Eshtaolites. 54 The sons of Salma: Bethlehem, and the Netophathites.
Atroth-Beth-Joab, and the Hazi-Hammana-hethites, the Zorites; 55 and the
families of the scribes who dwelt at Jabez: the Tireathites, the Shimeathites,
the Suchathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hammath, the father of
the house of Rechab.

3

1 And these are the sons of David, who were born to him in Hebron:
the firstborn, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jizreelitess; the second, Daniel, of
Abigail the Carmelitess; 2 the third, Absalom the son of Maachah, daughter
of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; 3 the fifth,
Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah his wife: 4 six were born
to him in Hebron. And there he reigned seven years and six months. And
in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years. 5 And these were born to him
in Jerusalem: Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-
shua the daughter of Ammiel; 6 and Ibhar, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, 7 and
Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 8 and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet,
nine: 9 all were sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines; and Tamar
was their sister. 10 And Solomon's son was Rehoboam; Abijah his son, Asa
his son, Jehoshaphat his son, 11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,
12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, 13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah
his son, Manasseh his son, 14 Amon his son, Josiah his son. 15 And the sons of
Josiah: the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the
fourth Shallum. 16 And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his
son. 17 And the sons of Jeconiah: Assir; Salathiel his son, 18 Malchiram also,
and Pedaiah, and Shenazzar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah. 19 And the
sons of Pedaiah were Zerubbabel and Shimei. And the sons of Zerubbabel:
Meshullam and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister, 20 and Hashubah, and
Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, [and] Jushab-hesed, five. 21 And the
sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah and Isaiah; the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of
Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah. 22 And the sons of
Shechaniah: Shemaiah; and the sons of Shemaiah: Hattush, and Jigeal, and
Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six. 23 And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai,

and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. 24 And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah,
and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani,
seven.

4

1 The sons of Judah: Pherez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.
2 And Reaiah the son of Shobal begot Jahath; and Jahath begot Ahumai and
Lahad. These are the families of the Zoreathites. 3 And these [were of] the
father of Etam: Jizreel, and Jishma, and Jidbash; and the name of their sister
was Hazlelponi; 4 and Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of
Hushah: these were the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, [and] father
of Bethlehem. 5 — And Ashhur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and
Naarah. 6 And Naarah bore him Ahuzzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and
Ahashtari: these were the sons of Naarah. 7 And the sons of Helah: Zereth,
and Zohar, and Ethnan. 8 And Koz begot Anub, and Hazzobebah, and the
families of Aharhel the son of Harum. 9 And Jabez was more honoured than
his brethren; and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bore
him with pain. 10 And Jabez called on the °God of Israel saying, Oh that
thou wouldest richly bless me, and enlarge my border, and that thy hand
might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it may
not grieve me! And °God brought about what he had requested. 11 And
Chelub the brother of Shuah begot Mehir, who was the father of Eshton.
12 And Eshton begot Bethrapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of the
city of Nahash: these were the men of Rechah. 13 — And the sons of Kenaz:
Othniel and Seraiah; and the sons of Othniel: Hathath. 14 And Meonothai
begot Ophrah: and Seraiah begot Joab, the father of the valley of craftsmen;
for they were craftsmen. 15 — And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh:
Iru, Elah, and Naam; and the sons of Elah, ...and Kenaz. 16 — And the sons
of Jehalleleel: Ziph and Ziphah, Tiria and Asareel. 17 — And the sons of
Ezra: Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon; and she conceived [and bore]
Miriam, and Shammai, and Jishbah the father of Eshtemoa. 18 And his wife
the Jewess bore Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho,
and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the
daughter of Pharaoh whom Mered took. 19 — And the sons of the wife of
Hodijah, the sister of Naham: the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa
the Maachathite. 20 — And the sons of Shimon: Amnon and Rinnah, Ben-
hanan and Tilon. — And the sons of Jishi: Zoheth and Ben-Zoheth. 21 The sons
of Shelah the son of Judah: Er the father of Lechah, and Laadah the father of
Mareshah, and the families of the house of byssus-workers, of the house of
Ashbea, 22 and Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who
ruled over Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And these are ancient things. 23 These
were the potters, and those that abode among plantations and enclosures:
there they dwelt with the king for his work. 24 The sons of Simeon: Nemuel
and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, [and] Saul; 25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son,
Mishma his son. 26 And the sons of Mishma: Hammuel his son, Zaccur his
son, Shimei his son; 27 and Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters. And
his brethren had not many sons; neither did all their family multiply like to
the sons of Judah. 28 And they abode at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-
Shual, 29 and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad, 30 and at Bethuel, and at
Hormah, and at Ziklag, 31 and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at
Beth-biri, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities until the reign of David.

° **4:10** Elohim ° **4:10** Elohim

32 And their villages were Etam and Ain, Rimmon and Tochen, and Ashan,
five cities; 33 and all their villages that were round about these cities, as far
as Baal. These were their habitations and their genealogical register. 34 And
Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah, 35 and Joel, and Jehu
the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel, 36 and Elioenai, and
Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,
37 and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of
Shimri, the son of Shemaiah: 38 these mentioned by name were princes in
their families; and their fathers' houses increased greatly. 39 And they went
to the entrance of Gedor, as far as the east side of the valley, to seek pasture
for their flocks. 40 And they found fat and good pasture, and a land widely
extended and quiet and fertile, for they who had dwelt there formerly were
of Ham. 41 And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of
Judah, and smote their tents and the habitations that were found there, and
destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their stead; for there was
pasture there for their flocks. 42 And five hundred men of them, of the sons
of Simeon, went to mount Seir, having at their head Pelatiah, and Neariah,
and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Jishi, 43 and they smote the rest of the
Amalekites that had escaped; and they dwelt there unto this day.

5

1 And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel (for he was the firstborn;
but, inasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given to the
sons of Joseph the son of Israel; but the genealogy is not registered according
to the birthright, 2 for Judah prevailed among his brethren, and of him was
the prince, but the birthright was Joseph's), 3 — the sons of Reuben, the
firstborn of Israel: Enoch and Phallu, Hezron and Carmi. 4 The sons of Joel:
Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, 5 Micah his son, Reaiah his
son, Baal his son, 6 Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria
carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenites. 7 And his brethren
by their families, in the genealogical register of their generations, were: the
chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah, 8 and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema,
the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, as far as Nebo and Baal-meon; 9 and
eastward he dwelt as far as the entrance to the wilderness from the river
Euphrates; for their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead. 10 And in
the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand;
and they dwelt in their tents throughout the east side of Gilead. 11 And the
children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan, as far as
Salcah: 12 Joel was the chief and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat
in Bashan. 13 And their brethren according to their fathers' houses were
Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jaachan, and Zia, and
Eber, seven. 14 — These were the sons of Abihail, the son of Huri, the son of
Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of
Jahdo, the son of Buz: 15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, was chief of
their fathers' house. 16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in its towns,
and in all the pasture-grounds of Sharon, as far as their limits. 17 All these
were registered by genealogy in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the
days of Jeroboam king of Israel. 18 The children of Reuben and the Gadites
and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men who carried shield and
sword, drawing the bow and skilful in war, were forty-four thousand seven
hundred and sixty, able to go forth to war. 19 And they made war with the

Hagarites, with Jetur, and Naphish, and Nodab; 20 and they were helped
against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that
were with them; for they cried to °God in the battle, and he was intreated of
them, because they put their trust in him. 21 And they took away their cattle:
their camels fifty thousand, and two hundred and fifty thousand sheep, and
two thousand asses, and a hundred thousand human souls. 22 For there fell
down many slain, for the war was of °God. And they dwelt in their stead
until the captivity. 23 And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in
the land, from Bashan as far as Baal-Hermon and Senir, and mount Hermon;
they were many. 24 And these were the heads of their fathers' houses: Epher,
and Jishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel,
mighty men of valour, famous men, heads of their fathers' houses. 25 And
they transgressed against the °God of their fathers, and went a whoring after
the °gods of the peoples of the land, whom °God had destroyed before them.
26 And the °God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and
the spirit of Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, the
Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought
them to Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, — unto this day.

6

1 The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. 2 And the sons of Kohath:
Amram, Jizhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. 3 And the children of Amram:
Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu,
Eleazar and Ithamar. 4 Eleazar begot Phinehas; Phinehas begot Abishua,
5 and Abishua begot Bukki, and Bukki begot Uzzi, 6 and Uzzi begot Zerahiah,
and Zerahiah begot Meraioth; 7 Meraioth begot Amariah, and Amariah begot
Ahitub, 8 and Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Ahimaaz, 9 and Ahimaaz
begot Azariah, and Azariah begot Johanan, 10 and Johanan begot Azariah
(he is it that exercised the priesthood in the house that Solomon built in
Jerusalem); 11 and Azariah begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub, 12 and
Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Shallum, 13 and Shallum begot Hilkijah,
and Hilkijah begot Azariah, 14 and Azariah begot Seraiah, and Seraiah
begot Jehozadak, 15 and Jehozadak went away, when Jehovah carried away
Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar. 16 The sons of Levi:
Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. 17 And these are the names of the sons of
Gershom: Libni and Shimei. 18 And the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Jizhar,
and Hebron, and Uzziel. 19 The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. And these
are the families of Levi according to their fathers. 20 Of Gershom: Libni his
son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, 21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his
son, Jeathrai his son. 22 The sons of Kohath: Amminadab his son, Korah his
son, Assir his son, 23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,
24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Saul his son. 25 And the
sons of Elkanah: Amasai and Ahimoth. 26 Elkanah, — the sons of Elkanah:
Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, 27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah
his son. 28 And the sons of Samuel: the firstborn Vashni and Abijah. 29 The
sons of Merari: Mahli; Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, 30 Shimea
his son, Haggijah his son, Asaiah his son. 31 And these are they whom David
set over the service of song in the house of Jehovah after that the ark was in
rest. 32 And they ministered before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting with

---

° **5:20** Elohim ° **5:22** Elohim ° **5:25** Elohim ° **5:25** Elohim ° **5:25** Elohim ° **5:26** Elohim

singing, until Solomon had built the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem; and they
attended to their office according to their order. 33 And these are they that
attended, and their sons: Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman the singer,
the son of Joel, the son of Samuel, 34 the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham,
the son of Eliel, the son of Toah, 35 the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the
son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, 36 the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the
son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, 37 the son of Tahath, the son of Assir,
the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, 38 the son of Jizhar, the son of Kohath,
the son of Levi, the son of Israel. 39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on
his right hand: Asaph, the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea, 40 the son of
Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah, 41 the son of Ethni, the son
of Zerah, the son of Adaiah, 42 the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son
of Shimei, 43 the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi. 44 And
their brethren the sons of Merari were on the left hand: Ethan the son of
Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, 45 the son of Hashabiah, the son
of Amaziah, the son of Hilkijah, 46 the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son
of Shemer, 47 the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son
of Levi. 48 And their brethren the Levites were given for all the service of
the tabernacle of the house of °God. 49 And Aaron and his sons offered upon
the altar of the burnt-offering, and on the altar of incense, for all the work
of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all
that Moses the servant of °God had commanded. 50 And these are the sons
of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, 51 Bukki his
son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, 52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son,
Ahitub his son, 53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son. 54 And these are their
dwelling-places according to their encampments, within their borders. For
the sons of Aaron, of the family of the Kohathites, for theirs was the lot;
55 and they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and its suburbs round
about it; 56 but the fields of the city, and the hamlets thereof gave they to
Caleb the son of Jephunneh. 57 And to the children of Aaron they gave the
city of refuge, Hebron; and Libnah and its suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa
and its suburbs, 58 and Hilen and its suburbs, Debir and its suburbs, 59 and
Ashan and its suburbs, and Beth-shemesh and its suburbs; 60 and, out of the
tribe of Benjamin, Geba and its suburbs, and Allemeth and its suburbs, and
Anathoth and its suburbs: all their cities, thirteen cities, according to their
families. 61 And to the children of Kohath that remained [were given] by lot
out of the families of the tribe [of Ephraim and of the tribe of Dan and] of
the half tribe, half Manasseh, ten cities. 62 And to the children of Gershom
according to their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe
of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh
in Bashan, thirteen cities. 63 To the children of Merari [were given] by lot,
according to their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe
of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. 64 And the children
of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their suburbs. 65 And they gave
by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the
children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these
cities which were mentioned by name. 66 And to the families of the children
of Kohath who had the cities of their territory out of the tribe of Ephraim,
67 they gave the city of refuge, Shechem and its suburbs in mount Ephraim;
and Gezer and its suburbs, 68 and Jokmeam and its suburbs, and Beth-horon
and its suburbs, 69 and Ajalon and its suburbs, and Gath-Rimmon and its

° **6:48** Elohim ° **6:49** Elohim

suburbs; 70 and out of the half tribe of Manasseh: Aner and its suburbs, and
Bileam and its suburbs, — for the families of the children of Kohath that
remained. 71 To the children of Gershom [were given] out of the family of
the half tribe of Manasseh: Golan in Bashan and its suburbs, and Ashtaroth
and its suburbs; 72 and out of the tribe of Issachar: Kedesh and its suburbs,
Dobrath and its suburbs, 73 and Ramoth and its suburbs, and Anem and its
suburbs; 74 and out of the tribe of Asher: Mashal and its suburbs, and Abdon
and its suburbs, 75 and Hukok and its suburbs, and Rehob and its suburbs;
76 and out of the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee and its suburbs, and
Hammon and its suburbs, and Kirjathaim and its suburbs. 77 To the children
of Merari that remained [were given] out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono
and its suburbs, [and] Tabor and its suburbs; 78 and on the other side of the
Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, out of the tribe of Reuben:
Bezer in the wilderness and its suburbs, and Jahzah and its suburbs, 79 and
Kedemoth and its suburbs, and Mephaath and its suburbs; 80 and out of
the tribe of Gad: Ramoth in Gilead and its suburbs, and Mahanaim and its
suburbs, 81 and Heshbon and its suburbs, and Jaazer and its suburbs.

7

1 And the sons of Issachar were Tola and Puah, Jashub and Shimron, four.
2 And the sons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and
Jibsam, and Samuel, heads of their fathers' houses, of Tola, valiant men of
might in their generations; their number in the days of David was twenty-
two thousand six hundred. 3 And the sons of Uzzi: Jizrahiah; and the sons
of Jizrahiah: Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, [and] Jishijah, five; all of them
chief men. 4 And with them by their generations, according to their fathers'
houses, were military bands for war, thirty-six thousand; for they had many
wives and sons. 5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar
valiant men of might, registered by genealogy, in all eighty-seven thousand.
6 [The sons of] Benjamin: Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three. 7 And the sons
of Bela: Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of
fathers' houses, mighty men of valour; and they were registered by their
genealogy twenty-two thousand and thirty-four. 8 And the sons of Becher:
Zemirah, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and
Abijah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth; all these were the sons of Becher. 9 And
they were registered by their genealogy by their generations, heads of their
fathers' houses, mighty men of valour, twenty thousand two hundred. 10 And
the sons of Jediael: Bilhan; and the sons of Bilhan: Jeush, and Benjamin, and
Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tarshish, and Ahishahar. 11 All these
were the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour,
seventeen thousand two hundred, fit for service for war. 12 And Shuppim,
and Huppim, the children of Ir. — Hushim: the sons of Aher. 13 The sons
of Naphtali: Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.
14 The sons of Manasseh: Asriel, ...whom she bore; his Syrian concubine bore
Machir the father of Gilead. 15 And Machir took a wife [the sister] of Huppim
and Shuppim, and the name of their sister was Maachah. And the name of
the second [son] was Zelophehad; and Zelophehad had daughters. 16 And
Maachah the wife of Machir bore a son, and she called his name Peresh; and
the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.
17 And the sons of Ulam: Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son
of Machir, the son of Manasseh. 18 And his sister Moleketh bore Ishhod,
and Abiezer, and Mahlah. 19 And the sons of Shemidah were Ahian, and

Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam. 20 And the sons of Ephraim: Shuthelah, and
Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,
21 and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elad. And the men
of Gath born in the land slew them, because they came down to take their
cattle. 22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren
came to comfort him. 23 And he went in to his wife; and she conceived, and
bore a son; and he called his name Beriah, for [he was born] when calamity
was in his house. 24 And his daughter was Sheerah; and she built Beth-horon
the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sheerah. 25 And his son was Rephah,
and Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, 26 Laadan his son,
Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, 27 Nun his son, Joshua his son. 28 And
their possession and dwelling-places were Bethel and its dependent villages,
and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer and its dependent villages, and
Shechem and its dependent villages as far as to Gazah and its dependent
villages. 29 And in the hands of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and
its dependent villages, Taanach and its dependent villages, Megiddo and
its dependent villages, Dor and its dependent villages. In these dwelt the
children of Joseph the son of Israel. 30 The sons of Asher: Jimnah, and
Jishvah, and Jishvi, and Beriah; Serah their sister. 31 And the sons of Beriah:
Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father of Birzavith. 32 And Heber begot
Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister. 33 And the sons
of Japhlet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath; these are the sons of Japhlet.
34 And the sons of Shemer: Ahi, and Rohgah, and Hubbah, and Aram. 35 And
the sons of his brother Helem: Zophah, and Jimna, and Shelesh, and Amal.
36 The sons of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and
Jimrah, 37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Jithran, and
Beera. 38 And the sons of Jether: Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. 39 And
the sons of Ulla: Arah, and Hanniel, and Rizia. 40 All these were the sons of
Asher, heads of fathers' houses, choice men, mighty of valour, chiefs of the
princes. And their number according to their genealogy, registered as fit for
service for war, was twenty-six thousand men.

8

1 And Benjamin begot Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the
third, 2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. 3 And Bela had sons: Addar,
and Gera, and Abihud, 4 and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, 5 and Gera,
and Shephuphan, and Huram. 6 — And these are the sons of Ehud (these
were the chief fathers of the inhabitants of Geba; and they carried them
away to Manahath; 7 even Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera; he removed them),
and he begot Uzza and Ahihud. 8 And Shaharaim begot [children] in the
land of Moab after he had sent away Hushim and Baara his wives. 9 And
he begot of Hodesh his wife: Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,
10 and Jeuz, and Shobia, and Mirmah; these were his sons, chief fathers.
11 And of Hushim he begot Abitub, and Elpaal. 12 And the sons of Elpaal:
Eber, and Misham, and Shemer, who built Ono, and Lod and its dependent
villages; 13 and Beriah, and Shema, who were chief fathers of the inhabitants
of Ajalon; they drove away the inhabitants of Gath. 14 And Ahio, Shashak, and
Jeremoth, 15 and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Eder, 16 and Michael, and Jishpah,
and Joha were the sons of Beriah. 17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and
Hiski, and Heber, 18 and Jishmerai, and Jizliah, and Jobab were the sons of
Elpaal. 19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, 20 and Elienai, and Zilthai, and

Eliel, 21 and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath were the sons of Shimei.
22 And Jishpah, and Eber, and Eliel, 23 and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,
24 and Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah, 25 and Jiphdeiah, and Penuel
were the sons of Shashak. 26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,
27 and Jaareshiah, and Elijah, and Zichri were the sons of Jeroham. 28 These
were the chief fathers, according to their generations, principal men; these
dwelt in Jerusalem. 29 And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; and his
wife's name was Maachah. 30 And his son, the firstborn, was Abdon; and
Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, 31 and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zecher.
32 And Mikloth begot Shimeah. And these also dwelt beside their brethren
in Jerusalem, with their brethren. 33 And Ner begot Kish; and Kish begot
Saul; and Saul begot Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.
34 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-Baal; and Merib-Baal begot Micah.
35 And the sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. 36 And
Ahaz begot Jehoaddah; and Jehoaddah begot Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and
Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza; 37 and Moza begot Binea: Rapha was his son,
Eleasah his son, Azel his son. 38 And Azel had six sons, and these are their
names: Azrikam, Bochru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and
Hanan; all these were sons of Azel. 39 And the sons of Eshek his brother were
Ulam his firstborn, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third. 40 And the sons
of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers; and they had many sons, and
sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

9

1 And all Israel were registered by genealogy; and behold, they are written
in the book of the kings of Israel. And Judah was carried away to Babylon
because of their transgression. 2 And the inhabitants that were first in their
possessions in their cities were the Israelites, the priests, the Levites, and
the Nethinim. 3 And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of
the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh:
4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of
Bani, of the children of Pherez the son of Judah. 5 And of the Shilonites:
Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons. 6 And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel; and
their brethren, six hundred and ninety. 7 And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu
the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah, 8 and
Jibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and
Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Jibnijah; 9 and
their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six.
All these men were chief fathers in their fathers' houses. 10 And of the priests:
Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin, 11 and Azariah the son of Hilkijah, the
son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub,
the ruler of the house of °God; 12 and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son
of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and Masai the son of Adiel, the son of
Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;
13 and their brethren, heads of their fathers' houses, a thousand and seven
hundred and sixty; able men for the work of the service of the house of °God.
14 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the
son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; 15 and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal;
and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph; 16 and
Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun; and
Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, who dwelt in the villages of the

° **9:11** Elohim ° **9:13** Elohim

Netophathites. 17 And the doorkeepers: Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon,
and Ahiman, and their brethren; Shallum was the chief. 18 And they have
been hitherto in the king's gate eastward: they were the doorkeepers in the
camps of the children of Levi. 19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of
Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the
Korahites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the thresholds of
the tent, and their fathers, set over the camp of Jehovah, were keepers of
the entrance. 20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them
formerly; Jehovah was with him. 21 Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was
doorkeeper at the entrance to the tent of meeting. 22 All these chosen to be
doorkeepers at the thresholds were two hundred and twelve. These were
registered by genealogy according to their villages: David and Samuel the
seer had instituted them in their trust. 23 And they and their sons were at
the gates of the house of Jehovah, the house of the tent, to keep watch there.
24 At the four quarters were the doorkeepers, toward the east, west, north,
and south. 25 And their brethren, in their villages, were to come after [every]
seven days from time to time with them. 26 For in their trust these four were
the chief doorkeepers: they were Levites; and they were over the chambers
and over the treasuries of the house of °God; 27 for they stayed round about
the house of °God during the night, because the charge was upon them,
and the opening thereof every morning [pertained] to them. 28 And [part]
of them had the charge of the instruments of service, for by number they
brought them in and by number they brought them out. 29 [Part] of them
also were appointed over the vessels, and over all the holy instruments, and
over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the
spices. 30 And it was [some one] of the sons of the priests who compounded
the ointment of the spices. 31 And Mattithiah of the Levites, who was the
firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, was in trust over the things that were
made in the pans. 32 And [some] of the sons of the Kohathites, their brethren,
were over the loaves to be set in rows, to prepare them every sabbath.
33 And these were the singers, chief fathers of the Levites, [who were] in the
chambers free from service; for they were employed day and night. 34 These
are the chief fathers of the Levites, heads according to their families; these
dwelt in Jerusalem. 35 And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jeiel, and
his wife's name was Maachah. 36 And his son, the firstborn, was Abdon, and
Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, 37 and Gedor, and Ahio, and
Zechariah, and Mikloth; 38 and Mikloth begot Shimeam. And they also dwelt
beside their brethren in Jerusalem, with their brethren. 39 And Ner begot
Kish; and Kish begot Saul; and Saul begot Jonathan, and Malchishua, and
Abinadab, and Esh-baal. 40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-Baal; and
Merib-Baal begot Micah. 41 And the sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and
Tahrea. 42 And Ahaz begot Jarah: and Jarah begot Alemeth, and Azmaveth,
and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza; 43 and Moza begot Binea; and Rephaiah
his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. 44 And Azel had six sons, and these
are their names: Azrikam, Bochru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah,
and Hanan; these were the sons of Azel.

10

1 And the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled
from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on mount Gilboa. 2 And the
Philistines followed hard after Saul and after his sons; and the Philistines

° **9:26** Elohim ° **9:27** Elohim

smote Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, Saul's sons. 3 And the
battle went sore against Saul, and the archers came up with him, and he
was terrified by the archers. 4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy
sword, and thrust me through with it; lest these uncircumcised come and
abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was much afraid. So
Saul took the sword and fell on it. 5 And when his armour-bearer saw that
Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died. 6 So Saul died, and
his three sons, and all his house died together. 7 And when all the men of
Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons
were dead, they forsook their cities and fled; and the Philistines came and
dwelt in them. 8 And it came to pass the next day, that the Philistines came
to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his sons fallen on mount Gilboa.
9 And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armour, and sent [them]
into the land of the Philistines round about, to announce the glad tidings to
their idols, and to the people. 10 And they put his armour in the house of
their °god, and fastened his head in the house of Dagon. 11 And when all they
of Jabesh-Gilead heard of all that the Philistines had done to Saul, 12 all the
valiant men arose, and took up the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons,
and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the terebinth of
Jabesh, and fasted seven days. 13 And Saul died for his unfaithfulness which
he committed against Jehovah, because of the word of Jehovah which he
kept not, and also for having inquired of the spirit of Python, asking counsel
of it; 14 and he asked not counsel of Jehovah; therefore he slew him, and
transferred the kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

11

1 And all Israel assembled themselves to David to Hebron, saying, Behold,
we are thy bone and thy flesh. 2 Even aforetime, even when Saul was king,
thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and Jehovah thy °God
said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince over
my people Israel. 3 And all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron;
and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah; and they
anointed David king over Israel according to the word of Jehovah through
Samuel. 4 And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus; where
the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land. 5 And the inhabitants of Jebus
said to David, Thou shalt not come in hither. But David took the stronghold
of Zion, which is the city of David. 6 And David said, Whoever smites the
Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. And Joab the son of Zeruiah went
first up, and was chief. 7 And David dwelt in the stronghold; therefore they
called it the city of David. 8 And he built the city round about, even from the
Millo round about; and Joab renewed the rest of the city. 9 And David became
continually greater; and Jehovah of hosts was with him. 10 And these are the
chief of the mighty men whom David had, who shewed themselves valiant
with him in his kingdom, with all Israel, to make him king, according to the
word of Jehovah concerning Israel. 11 And this is the number of the mighty
men whom David had: Jashobeam, the son of Hachmoni, the chief of the
captains; he brandished his spear against three hundred, slain [by him] at
one time. 12 And after him, Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite; he was one
of the three mighty men. 13 He was with David at Pas-dammim, where the
Philistines were gathered together to battle; and there was [there] a plot of

° **10:10** Elohim ° **11:2** Elohim

ground full of barley; and the people had fled from before the Philistines.
14 And they stood in the midst of the plot and delivered it, and smote the
Philistines; and Jehovah wrought a great deliverance. 15 And three of the
thirty chiefs went down to the rock to David, to the cave of Adullam, when
the army of the Philistines was encamped in the valley of Rephaim. 16 And
David was then in the stronghold; and the Philistines' garrison was then at
Bethlehem. 17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me to
drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, which is in the gate! 18 And
the three broke through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of
the well of Bethlehem, which is in the gate, and took it, and brought it to
David; David however would not drink of it, but poured it out to Jehovah.
19 And he said, My °God forbid it me, that I should do this thing! should I
drink the blood of these men [who went] at the risk of their lives? for at the
risk of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These
things did the three mighty men. 20 And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was
the chief of three; and he brandished his spear against three hundred and
slew them; and he had a name among the three. 21 Of the three he was
more honourable than the two, and he was their captain; but he did not
attain to the [first] three. 22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant
man, great in exploits, of Kabzeel: he it was that smote two lions of Moab;
and he went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day.
23 He also smote the Egyptian, a man of stature, five cubits high: and in the
Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him
with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him
with his own spear. 24 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and
he had a name among the three mighty men. 25 Behold, he was honoured
above the thirty, but he did not attain to the [first] three. And David set
him in his council. 26 And the valiant men of the forces were: Asahel the
brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem, 27 Shammoth the
Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, 28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer
the Anathothite, 29 Sibbechai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, 30 Maharai the
Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, 31 Ittai the son of
Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, 32 Hurai
of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, 33 Azmaveth the Baharumite,
Eliahba the Shaalbonite, 34 Bene-Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of
Shage the Hararite, 35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of
Ur, 36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, 37 Hezro the Carmelite,
Naarai the son of Ezbai, 38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of
Hagri, 39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of
Joab the son of Zeruiah, 40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, 41 Uriah the Hittite,
Zabad the son of Ahlai, 42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain
of the Reubenites, and thirty with him; 43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and
Joshaphat the Mithnite, 44 Uzzia the Ashtarothite, Shama and Jeiel the sons of
Hotham the Aroerite, 45 Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the
Tizite, 46 Eliel of Mahavim, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam,
and Jithmah the Moabite, 47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

12

1 Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he kept still close
because of Saul the son of Kish; and they were among the mighty men
who helped him in the conflict; 2 armed with bows, using both the right

° **11:19** Elohim

hand and the left with stones and with arrows on the bow; [they were]
of Saul's brethren of Benjamin: 3 the chief Ahiezer, and Joash, the sons
of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth;
and Berachah, and Jehu the Anathothite, 4 and Jishmaiah the Gibeonite,
a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and
Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Jozabad the Gederathite. 5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth,
and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite; 6 Elkanah, and
Jishijah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korahites; 7 and Joelah,
and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor. 8 And of the Gadites, there
separated themselves to David in the stronghold in the wilderness mighty
men of valour, men fit for the service of war, armed with shield and spear;
whose faces were [like] the faces of lions, and who were swift as the gazelles
upon the mountains: 9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,
10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, 11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the
seventh, 12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, 13 Jeremiah the tenth,
Machbannai the eleventh. 14 These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the
host: one of the least was over a hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.
15 These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it overflows
all its banks, and they put to flight all [them] of the valleys, toward the east
and toward the west. 16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and
Judah to the stronghold to David. 17 And David went out to meet them, and
answered and said to them, If ye come peaceably to me to help me, my heart
shall be knit unto you; but if to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there
is no wrong in my hands, the °God of our fathers see [it] and rebuke [it].
18 And the Spirit came upon Amasai, the chief of the captains, [and he said,]
Thine [are we], David, And with thee, thou son of Jesse: Peace, peace be
to thee! And peace be to thy helpers! For thy °God helps thee. And David
received them, and made them chiefs of bands. 19 And there fell some of
Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle:
but they helped them not; for the lords of the Philistines upon deliberation
sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul at the peril of our
heads. 20 As he went away to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh: Adnah,
and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai,
captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh. 21 And they helped David
in his expeditions; for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains
in the host. 22 For day by day there came [men] to David to help him, until it
was a great camp, like the camp of °God. 23 And this is the number of the men
equipped for military service, who came to David to Hebron, to transfer the
kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of Jehovah. 24 The children of
Judah that bore shield and spear were six thousand eight hundred, equipped
for military service. 25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for
war, seven thousand one hundred. 26 Of the children of Levi four thousand
six hundred. 27 And Jehoiada the prince of Aaron, and with him were three
thousand seven hundred; 28 and Zadok, a valiant young man, and his father's
house two and twenty chief men. 29 And of the children of Benjamin, the
brethren of Saul, three thousand; but hitherto the greater part of them had
adhered to the house of Saul. 30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty
thousand eight hundred, mighty men of valour, men of name in their fathers'
houses. 31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, who were

---

° **12:17** Elohim ° **12:18** Elohim ° **12:22** Elohim

expressed by name, to come and make David king. 32 And of the children of
Issachar, who had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to
do, the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their
bidding. 33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth in the host, armed for war with all
weapons of war, fifty thousand, keeping rank without double heart. 34 And
of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them thirty-seven thousand with
shield and spear. 35 And of the Danites armed for war twenty-eight thousand
six hundred. 36 And of Asher such as went forth in the host, to set themselves
in battle array, forty thousand. 37 And from the other side of the Jordan, of
the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all
manner of weapons of war for battle, a hundred and twenty thousand. 38 All
of them men of war, keeping rank in battle array, came with a perfect heart to
Hebron, to make David king over all Israel; and all the rest also of Israel were
of one heart to make David king. 39 And there they were with David three
days, eating and drinking; for their brethren had prepared for them; 40 and
those too that were near them, as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali,
brought food on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen; provisions
of meal, fig-cakes and raisin-cakes, and wine and oil, and oxen and sheep,
abundantly; for there was joy in Israel.

13

1 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, with
every prince. 2 And David said to all the congregation of Israel, If it seem
good to you, and it be of Jehovah our °God, let us send abroad to our brethren
everywhere, that are left in all the lands of Israel, and with them to the priests
and Levites in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves to
us; 3 and let us bring again the ark of our °God to us; for we inquired not of
it in the days of Saul. 4 And all the congregation said that they should do so;
for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. 5 And David assembled all
Israel from the Shihor of Egypt unto the entrance of Hamath, to bring the ark
of °God from Kirjath-jearim. 6 And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, to
Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of
°God, of Jehovah, who sitteth between the cherubim, whose name is placed
[there]. 7 And they carried the ark of °God on a new cart out of the house
of Abinadab; and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart. 8 And David and all Israel
played before °God with all their might, and with singing, and with harps,
and with lutes, and with tambours, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.
9 And when they came to the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his
hand to hold the ark; for the oxen had stumbled. 10 And the anger of Jehovah
was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he had put forth his
hand to the ark; and there he died before °God. 11 And David was indignant;
for Jehovah had made a breach upon Uzza; and he called that place Perez-
Uzza to this day. 12 And David was afraid of °God that day, saying, How shall
I bring the ark of °God to me? 13 And David brought not the ark home unto
himself into the city of David, but he carried it aside into the house of Obed-
Edom the Gittite. 14 And the ark of °God remained with the family of Obed-
Edom in his house three months. And Jehovah blessed the house of Obed-
Edom, and all that he had.

° **13:2** Elohim ° **13:3** Elohim ° **13:5** Elohim ° **13:6** Elohim ° **13:7** Elohim ° **13:8** Elohim
° **13:10** Elohim ° **13:12** Elohim ° **13:12** Elohim ° **13:14** Elohim

14

1 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars,
with masons and carpenters, to build him a house. 2 And David perceived
that Jehovah had established him king over Israel, for his kingdom was
highly exalted, because of his people Israel. 3 And David took more wives
at Jerusalem: and David begot more sons and daughters. 4 And these are the
names of the children which he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab,
Nathan, and Solomon, 5 and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpelet, 6 and Nogah,
and Nepheg, and Japhia, 7 and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphelet. 8 And
the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, and all
the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard [of it], and went out
against them. 9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley
of Rephaim. 10 And David inquired of °God saying, Shall I go up against the
Philistines, and wilt thou give them into my hand? And Jehovah said to him,
Go up; and I will give them into thy hand. 11 And they came up to Baal-
perazim, and David smote them there; and David said, °God has broken in
upon mine enemies by my hand, as the breaking forth of waters. Therefore
they called the name of that place Baal-perazim. 12 And they left their °gods
there; and David commanded, and they were burned with fire. 13 And the
Philistines yet again spread themselves in the valley. 14 And David inquired
again of °God; and °God said to him, Go not up after them; turn round them
and come upon them opposite the mulberry-trees. 15 And it shall be, when
thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that
then thou shalt go out to battle; for °God will have gone forth before thee
to smite the army of the Philistines. 16 And David did as °God commanded
him; and they smote the army of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gezer.
17 And the fame of David went out into all lands; and Jehovah brought the
fear of him upon all the nations.

15

1 And he made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for
the ark of °God, and spread a tent for it. 2 Then David said, None ought to
carry the ark of °God but the Levites, for them has Jehovah chosen to carry
the ark of °God, and to serve him for ever. 3 And David assembled all Israel
to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of Jehovah to its place that he had prepared
for it. 4 And David gathered the sons of Aaron and the Levites: 5 of the sons of
Kohath, Uriel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twenty; 6 of the sons
of Merari, Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty; 7 of
the sons of Gershom, Joel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and thirty;
8 of the sons of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred;
9 of the sons of Hebron, Eliel the chief, and his brethren eighty; 10 of the sons
of Uzziel, Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.
11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites,
for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab; 12 and he
said to them, Ye are the chief fathers of the Levites; hallow yourselves, ye and
your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of Jehovah the °God of Israel to
[the place that] I have prepared for it. 13 For because ye did [it] not at the
first, Jehovah our °God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not

---

° **14:10** Elohim ° **14:11** Elohim ° **14:12** Elohim ° **14:14** Elohim ° **14:14** Elohim ° **14:15** Elohim ° **14:16** Elohim ° **15:1** Elohim ° **15:2** Elohim ° **15:2** Elohim ° **15:12** Elohim ° **15:13** Elohim

after the due order. 14 So the priests and the Levites hallowed themselves
to bring up the ark of Jehovah the °God of Israel. 15 And the children of
the Levites bore the ark of °God upon their shoulders with the staves upon
them, as Moses had commanded according to the word of Jehovah. 16 And
David spoke to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren, the singers,
with instruments of music, lutes, and harps, and cymbals, that they should
sound aloud, lifting up the voice with joy. 17 And the Levites appointed
Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah;
and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah; 18 and
with them their brethren of the second [rank], Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel,
and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah,
and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel,
the doorkeepers; 19 and the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, to sound
aloud with cymbals of brass; 20 and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth,
and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with lutes on
Alamoth; 21 and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom
and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith to lead [the singing].
22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites for the music, gave instruction in
music, for he was skilful. 23 And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers
for the ark. 24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai,
and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, blew with the trumpets
before the ark of °God; and Obed-Edom and Jehijah were doorkeepers for the
ark. 25 And David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands,
went to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the house of Obed-
Edom with joy. 26 And it came to pass, when °God helped the Levites that
bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, that they sacrificed seven bullocks
and seven rams. 27 And David was clothed with a robe of byssus, and all the
Levites that bore the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah chief of the music of
the singers; and David had upon him a linen ephod. 28 And all Israel brought
up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah with shouting, and with sound of the
trumpet, and with clarions, and with cymbals, playing aloud with lutes and
harps. 29 And it came to pass as the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came to
the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked through a window,
and saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.

16

1 And they brought in the ark of °God, and set it in the midst of the
tent that David had spread for it; and they presented burnt-offerings and
peace-offerings before °God. 2 And when David had ended offering up the
burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name
of Jehovah. 3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman,
to every one a loaf of bread and a measure [of wine] and a raisin-cake.
4 And he appointed certain of the Levites to do the service before the ark of
Jehovah, and to celebrate, and to thank and praise Jehovah the °God of Israel:
5 Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth,
and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah and Obed-Edom, and
Jeiel, with instruments of lutes and with harps; and Asaph sounding with
cymbals; 6 and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually,
before the ark of the covenant of °God. 7 Then on that day David delivered

° **15:14** Elohim ° **15:15** Elohim ° **15:24** Elohim ° **15:26** Elohim ° **16:1** Elohim ° **16:1** Elohim ° **16:4** Elohim ° **16:6** Elohim

first [this psalm] to give thanks to Jehovah through Asaph and his brethren.
8 Give thanks unto Jehovah, call upon his name; Make known his acts among
the peoples. 9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him; Meditate upon all his
wondrous works. 10 Glory in his holy name: Let the heart of them rejoice that
seek Jehovah. 11 Seek Jehovah and his strength, Seek his face continually;
12 Remember his wondrous works which he hath done; His miracles, and
the judgments of his mouth: 13 Ye seed of Israel his servant, Ye sons of
Jacob, his chosen ones. 14 He, Jehovah, is our °God; His judgments are in
all the earth. 15 Be ye ever mindful of his covenant, The word which he
commanded to a thousand generations, — 16 Which he made with Abraham,
And of his oath unto Isaac; 17 And he confirmed it unto Jacob for a statute,
Unto Israel for an everlasting covenant, 18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the
land of Canaan, The lot of your inheritance; 19 When ye were a few men in
number, Of small account, and strangers in it. 20 And they went from nation
to nation, And from one kingdom to another people. 21 He suffered no man
to oppress them, And reproved kings for their sakes, 22 [Saying,] Touch not
mine anointed ones, And do my prophets no harm. 23 Sing unto Jehovah, all
the earth; Publish his salvation from day to day. 24 Declare his glory among
the nations, His wondrous works among all peoples. 25 For Jehovah is great,
and exceedingly to be praised; And he is terrible above all °gods. 26 For all
the °gods of the peoples are idols; But Jehovah made the heavens. 27 Majesty
and splendour are before him; Strength and gladness in his place. 28 Give
unto Jehovah, ye families of peoples, Give unto Jehovah glory and strength!
29 Give unto Jehovah the glory of his name! Bring an oblation, and come
before him: Worship Jehovah in holy splendour. 30 Tremble before him,
all the earth: The world also is established, it shall not be moved. 31 Let
the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; And let them say among the
nations, Jehovah reigneth! 32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; Let
the field exult, and all that is therein. 33 Then shall the trees of the forest sing
out at the presence of Jehovah, For he cometh to judge the earth. 34 Give
thanks unto Jehovah, for he is good; For his loving-kindness [endureth]
for ever. 35 And say, Save us, O °God of our salvation, And gather us, and
deliver us from the nations, To give thanks unto thy holy name, To triumph
in thy praise. 36 Blessed be Jehovah the °God of Israel, from eternity and to
eternity! And all the people said, Amen! and praised Jehovah. 37 And he left
there, before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, Asaph and his brethren,
to do the service before the ark continually, as every day's duty required;
38 and Obed-Edom, and their brethren, sixty-eight; Obed-Edom also, the
son of Jeduthun, and Hosah as doorkeepers. 39 And Zadok the priest, and
his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of Jehovah in the high place
that was at Gibeon, 40 to offer up burnt-offerings to Jehovah on the altar of
burnt-offering continually, morning and evening, and according to all that is
written in the law of Jehovah, which he commanded Israel; 41 and with them
Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by
name, to give thanks to Jehovah, because his loving-kindness [endureth] for
ever; 42 and with them, [with] Heman and Jeduthun, trumpets and cymbals
for those that should sound aloud; and the musical instruments of °God. And
the sons of Jeduthun were at the gate. 43 And all the people departed every
one to his house; and David returned to bless his household.

° **16:14** Elohim ° **16:25** Elohim ° **16:26** Elohim ° **16:35** Elohim ° **16:36** Elohim ° **16:42** Elohim

17

1 And it came to pass as David dwelt in his house, that David said to Nathan
the prophet, Behold, I dwell in a house of cedars, and the ark of the covenant
of Jehovah under curtains. 2 And Nathan said to David, Do all that is in
thy heart; for °God is with thee. 3 And it came to pass that night that the
word of °God came to Nathan saying, 4 Go and say to David my servant,
Thus saith Jehovah: Thou shalt not build me a house to dwell in; 5 for I have
not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel to this day; but
I have been from tent to tent, and from [one] tabernacle [to another]. 6 In
all my going about with all Israel, did I speak a word to any of the judges of
Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why build ye me not
a house of cedars? 7 And now, thus shalt thou say unto my servant David,
Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I took thee from the pasture-grounds, from
following the sheep, to be prince over my people Israel; 8 and I have been
with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies
from before thee, and have made thee a name, like unto the name of the
great men that are on the earth. 9 And I will appoint a place for my people
Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and
be disturbed no more; neither shall the sons of wickedness waste them any
more, as formerly, 10 and since the days that I commanded judges to be over
my people Israel. And I will subdue all thine enemies; and I tell thee that
Jehovah will build thee a house. 11 And it shall come to pass, when thy days
are fulfilled that thou must go [to be] with thy fathers, that I will set up thy
seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.
12 It is he who shall build me a house, and I will establish his throne for ever.
13 I will be his father, and he shall be my son; and I will not take away my
mercy from him, as I took it from him that was before thee; 14 and I will
settle him in my house and in my kingdom for ever; and his throne shall be
established for ever. 15 According to all these words, and according to all
this vision, so did Nathan speak to David. 16 And king David went in and
sat before Jehovah, and said, Who am I, Jehovah Elohim, and what is my
house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? 17 And this hath been a small
thing in thy sight, O °God; and thou hast spoken of thy servant's house for a
great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the rank of a man
of high degree, Jehovah Elohim. 18 What can David [say] more to thee for
the glory of thy servant? thou indeed knowest thy servant. 19 Jehovah, for
thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this
greatness, to make known all these great things. 20 Jehovah, there is none
like thee, neither is there any °God beside thee, according to all that we have
heard with our ears. 21 And who is like thy people Israel, the one nation in
the earth that °God went to redeem to be a people to himself, to make thee a
name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy
people, which thou hast redeemed out of Egypt? 22 And thy people Israel hast
thou made thine own people for ever; and thou, Jehovah, art become their
°God. 23 And now, Jehovah, let the word that thou hast spoken concerning
thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou
hast said. 24 Let it even be established, and let thy name be magnified for
ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel, is °God to Israel; and let the

---

° **17:2** Elohim ° **17:3** Elohim ° **17:17** Elohim ° **17:20** Elohim ° **17:21** Elohim ° **17:22** Elohim ° **17:24** Elohim ° **17:24** Elohim

house of David thy servant be established before thee. 25 For thou, my °God,
hast revealed to thy servant that thou wilt build him a house; therefore hath
thy servant found [in his heart] to pray before thee. 26 And now, Jehovah,
thou art that °God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant; 27 and
now, let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before
thee for ever; for thou, Jehovah, hast blessed [it], and it shall be blessed for
ever.

18

1 And after this it came to pass that David smote the Philistines, and
subdued them, and took Gath and its towns out of the hand of the Philistines.
2 And he smote the Moabites; and the Moabites became David's servants,
[and] brought gifts. 3 And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah, at Hamath,
as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates. 4 And David took
from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty
thousand footmen; and David houghed all the chariot [horses], but reserved
of them [for] a hundred chariots. 5 And the Syrians of Damascus came
to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, and David smote of the Syrians twenty-
two thousand men. 6 And David put [garrisons] in Syria of Damascus; and
the Syrians became servants to David, [and] brought gifts. And Jehovah
preserved David whithersoever he went. 7 And David took the shields of
gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.
8 And from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very
much brass, of which Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the
vessels of brass. 9 And Tou king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all
the forces of Hadarezer king of Zobah; 10 and he sent Hadoram his son to
king David to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had
fought against Hadarezer and smitten him; for Hadarezer was continually
at war with Tou; [he sent] also all manner of vessels of gold and silver and
bronze. 11 Them also king David dedicated to Jehovah, with the silver and the
gold that he had brought from all the nations: from the Edomites, and from
the Moabites, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and
from the Amalekites. 12 And Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote of the Edomites
in the valley of salt eighteen thousand. 13 And he put garrisons in Edom; and
all they of Edom became servants to David. And Jehovah preserved David
whithersoever he went. 14 And David reigned over all Israel, and executed
judgment and justice to all his people. 15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was
over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was chronicler; 16 and
Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests;
and Shavsha was scribe; 17 and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the
Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were the first at the
king's hand.

19

1 And it came to pass after this that Nahash king of the children of Ammon
died, and his son reigned in his stead. 2 And David said, I will shew kindness
to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And
David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's
servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort
him. 3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Is it, in
thine eyes, to honour thy father that David has sent comforters to thee? Is

---

° **17:25** Elohim ° **17:26** Elohim

it not to search and overthrow, and to spy out the land that his servants are
come to thee? 4 And Hanun took David's servants, and had them shaved,
and their raiment cut off in the midst, as far as the hip, and sent them away.
5 And [certain] went and told David concerning the men; and he sent to meet
them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Abide at Jericho
until your beards be grown, and then return. 6 And the children of Ammon
saw that they had made themselves odious to David; and Hanun and the
children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots
and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and from the Syrians of Maacah, and
from Zobah. 7 And they hired thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king
of Maacah and his people; and they came and encamped before Medeba.
And the children of Ammon gathered together from their cities, and came to
battle. 8 And David heard [of it], and he sent Joab, and all the host, the mighty
men. 9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at
the entrance of the city; and the kings that had come were by themselves on
the field. 10 And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before
and behind; and he chose out of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in
array against the Syrians; 11 and the rest of the people he gave into the hand
of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in array against the children
of Ammon. 12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt
help me; and if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help
thee. 13 Be strong, and let us shew ourselves valiant for our people, and for
the cities of our °God; and Jehovah will do what is good in his sight. 14 And
Joab and the people that were with him drew near in front of the Syrians to
the battle; and they fled before him. 15 And when the children of Ammon
saw that the Syrians fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and
entered into the city. And Joab came to Jerusalem. 16 And when the Syrians
saw that they were routed before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew
forth the Syrians that were beyond the river; and Shophach the captain of
the host of Hadarezer [went] before them. 17 And it was told David; and he
gathered all Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and came upon them, and set
[the battle] in array against them. And David put the battle in array against
the Syrians, and they fought with him. 18 And the Syrians fled from before
Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand [in] chariots, and forty
thousand footmen, and slew Shophach the captain of the host. 19 And the
servants of Hadarezer saw that they were routed before Israel, and they
made peace with David, and became his servants. And the Syrians would
no more help the children of Ammon.

20

1 And it came to pass at the time of the return of the year, at the time
when kings go forth, that Joab led forth the power of the army, and laid
waste the land of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah.
But David abode at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and overthrew it.
2 And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it
to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was
[set] upon David's head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city in great
abundance. 3 And he brought out the people that were in it, and cut them
with the saw, and with harrows of iron, and with saws. And so David did
to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people
returned to Jerusalem. 4 And it came to pass after this, that there arose war

° **19:13** Elohim

at Gezer with the Philistines; then Sibbechai the Hushathite smote Sippai,
one of the children of Rapha; and they were subdued. 5 And there was again
a battle with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair smote Lahmi the
brother of Goliath the Gittite; now the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's
beam. 6 And there was again a battle, at Gath; and there was a man [there]
of great stature, whose fingers [and toes] were four and twenty, six [on each
hand], and six [on each foot]; and he also was born to Rapha. 7 And he defied
Israel; but Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother smote him. 8 These
were born to Rapha in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the
hand of his servants.

21

1 And Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel.
2 And David said to Joab and to the princes of the people, Go, number Israel
from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I
may know it. 3 And Joab said, Jehovah add to his people, how many soever
they be, a hundredfold: are they not all, my lord O king, my lord's servants?
why does my lord require this thing? why should he become a trespass to
Israel? 4 But the king's word prevailed against Joab; and Joab departed, and
went through all Israel, and came [again] to Jerusalem. 5 And Joab gave the
sum of the number of the people to David. And all they of Israel were eleven
hundred thousand men that drew sword; and of Judah, four hundred and
seventy thousand men that drew sword. 6 But Levi and Benjamin he did not
count among them; for the king's word was abominable to Joab. 7 And °God
was displeased on account of this thing, and he smote Israel. 8 And David
said to °God, I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing; and now,
I beseech thee, put away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very
foolishly. 9 And Jehovah spoke to Gad, David's seer, saying, 10 Go and speak
to David saying, Thus saith Jehovah: I offer thee three [things]; choose one
of them, that I may do it unto thee. 11 And Gad came to David, and said to
him, Thus saith Jehovah: 12 Choose thee, either three years of famine, or
three months to be destroyed before thine adversaries while that the sword
of thine enemies overtaketh thee, or three days the sword of Jehovah and
the pestilence in the land, and the angel of Jehovah destroying through all
the borders of Israel. And now consider what word I shall bring again to
him that sent me. 13 And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let me
fall, I pray thee, into the hand of Jehovah, for his mercies are very great; but
let me not fall into the hand of man. 14 And Jehovah sent a pestilence upon
Israel; and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. 15 And °God sent an
angel to Jerusalem to destroy it; and as he was destroying, Jehovah beheld,
and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is
enough; withdraw now thine hand. And the angel of Jehovah stood by the
threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. 16 And David lifted up his eyes, and
saw the angel of Jehovah stand between the earth and the heavens, and his
sword drawn in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem. And David and the
elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces. 17 And David said to °God, Is
it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? It is I that have sinned
and done evil; but these sheep, what have they done? Let thy hand, I pray
thee, Jehovah my °God, be on me and on my father's house; but not on thy

° **21:7** Elohim ° **21:8** Elohim ° **21:15** Elohim ° **21:17** Elohim ° **21:17** Elohim

people, that they should be smitten. 18 And the angel of Jehovah commanded
Gad to say to David, that David should go up and rear an altar to Jehovah in
the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. 19 And David went up at the saying
of Gad, which he had spoken in the name of Jehovah. 20 And Ornan turned
back and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now
Ornan was threshing wheat. 21 And David came to Ornan, and Ornan looked
and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to
David with [his] face to the ground. 22 And David said to Ornan, Grant me
the place of the threshing-floor, that I may build an altar in it to Jehovah:
grant it to me for the full money, that the plague may be stayed from the
people. 23 And Ornan said to David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king
do that which is good in his sight: see, I give the oxen for the burnt-offering,
and the threshing-sledges for wood, and the wheat for the oblation; I give it
all. 24 And king David said to Ornan, No; but I will in any case buy [them]
for the full money; for I will not take that which is thine for Jehovah, to
offer up a burnt-offering without cost. 25 And David gave to Ornan for the
place in shekels of gold the weight of six hundred [shekels]. 26 And David
built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-
offerings, and called upon Jehovah; and he answered him from the heavens
by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering. 27 And Jehovah spoke to the angel;
and he put up his sword again into its sheath. 28 At that time when David saw
that Jehovah had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite,
then he sacrificed there. 29 And the tabernacle of Jehovah, which Moses had
made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt-offering, were at that time in
the high place at Gibeon. 30 But David could not go before it to inquire of
°God; for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of Jehovah.

22

1 And David said, This is the house of Jehovah Elohim, and this is the altar
of burnt-offering for Israel. 2 And David commanded to collect the strangers
that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to
build the house of °God. 3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the
nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joists, and brass in abundance
without weight; 4 and cedar-trees innumerable; for the Zidonians and they of
Tyre brought cedar-wood in abundance to David. 5 For David said, Solomon
my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be built for Jehovah must
be exceeding great in fame and in beauty in all lands: I will therefore make
preparation for it. And David prepared abundantly before his death. 6 And
he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a house for Jehovah
the °God of Israel. 7 And David said to Solomon, As for me, my son, I was
minded to build a house unto the name of Jehovah my °God. 8 But the word
of Jehovah came to me saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast
made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, for thou hast
shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. 9 Behold, a son shall be born to
thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies
round about; for his name shall be Solomon, and in his days I will give peace
and quietness unto Israel. 10 He shall build a house unto my name; and he
shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of
his kingdom over Israel for ever. 11 Now, my son, Jehovah be with thee, that

° **21:30** Elohim ° **22:2** Elohim ° **22:6** Elohim ° **22:7** Elohim

thou mayest prosper, and build the house of Jehovah thy °God, as he has said
of thee. 12 Only, Jehovah give thee wisdom and understanding, and place
thee over Israel, and to keep the law of Jehovah thy °God. 13 Then shalt thou
prosper, if thou takest heed to perform the statutes and ordinances which
Jehovah commanded Moses for Israel: be strong and courageous; fear not,
neither be dismayed. 14 And behold, in my affliction I have prepared for
the house of Jehovah a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand
thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight, for it is in
abundance; and timber and stone have I prepared; and thou shalt add to it.
15 And there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of
stone and timber, and all manner of skilful men for every kind of work. 16 Of
the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise
and be doing and Jehovah be with thee. 17 And David commanded all the
princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, [saying,] 18 Is not Jehovah your °God
with you? and has he [not] given you rest on every side? for he has given
the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued before
Jehovah, and before his people. 19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek
Jehovah your °God; and arise and build the sanctuary of Jehovah Elohim, to
bring the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and the vessels of the sanctuary of
°God into the house that is to be built unto the name of Jehovah.

23

1 And David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon his son king
over Israel. 2 And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the
priests and the Levites. 3 And the Levites were numbered from thirty years
old and upward; and their number, by their polls, man by man, was thirty-
eight thousand. 4 Of these, twenty-four thousand were to preside over the
work of the house of Jehovah; and six thousand were officers and judges;
5 and four thousand were doorkeepers; and four thousand praised Jehovah
with the instruments which I made, [said David,] to praise [therewith]. 6 And
David divided them into courses according to the sons of Levi: Gershon,
Kohath, and Merari. 7 Of the Gershonites: Laadan and Shimei. 8 The sons
of Laadan: the head was Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three. 9 The sons
of Shimei: Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the chief
fathers of Laadan. 10 And the sons of Shimei: Jahath, Ziza, and Jeush, and
Beriah. These were the four sons of Shimei. 11 And Jahath was the head,
and Ziza the second; and Jeush and Beriah had not many sons: as father's
house, therefore, they were reckoned as one. 12 The sons of Kohath: Amram,
Jizhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. 13 The sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses.
And Aaron was separated, that he should be hallowed as most holy, he and
his sons for ever, to offer before Jehovah, to do service to him, and to bless
in his name for ever. 14 — And as to Moses the man of °God, his sons were
named of the tribe of Levi. 15 The sons of Moses: Gershom and Eliezer. 16 The
sons of Gershom: Shebuel the head. 17 And the sons of Eliezer: Rehabiah
the head; and Eliezer had no other sons, but the sons of Rehabiah were very
many. 18 — The sons of Jizhar: Shelomith the head. 19 The sons of Hebron:
Jeriah the head, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the
fourth. 20 The sons of Uzziel: Micah the head, and Jishijah the second. 21 The
sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Eleazar and Kish. 22 And
Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters; and their brethren the sons of

° **22:11** Elohim ° **22:12** Elohim ° **22:18** Elohim ° **22:19** Elohim ° **22:19** Elohim ° **23:14** Elohim

Kish took them. 23 The sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.
24 These were the sons of Levi according to their fathers' houses, the chief
fathers, as they were reckoned, by number of names by their polls, who did
the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, from twenty years old and
upward. 25 For David said, Jehovah the °God of Israel has given rest to his
people, and he will dwell in Jerusalem for ever; 26 and the Levites also have
no more to carry the tabernacle, nor any of its vessels for its service. 27 For
by the last words of David was this [done], — the numbering of the sons of
Levi from twenty years old and upward. 28 For their place was by the side
of the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of Jehovah, over the courts,
and over the chambers, and over the purifying of all holy things, and [for] the
work of the service of the house of °God; 29 and for the loaves to be set in rows,
and for the fine flour for the oblation, and for the unleavened cakes, and for
[what is baked in] the pan, and for that which is saturated [with oil], and for
all measure of capacity and size; 30 and to stand every morning to thank and
praise Jehovah, and likewise at even; 31 and for all burnt-offerings offered
up to Jehovah on the sabbaths, on the new moons, and on the set feasts, by
number, according to the ordinance concerning them, continually, before
Jehovah; 32 and they kept the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge
of the sanctuary, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the
service of the house of Jehovah.

24

1 And the divisions of the sons of Aaron: the sons of Aaron, Nadab and
Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. 2 And Nadab and Abihu died before their father,
and had no children; and Eleazar and Ithamar exercised the priesthood.
3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and
Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their office in their service.
4 And there were more head-men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons
of Ithamar, and [thus] were they divided: of the sons of Eleazar there were
sixteen heads of fathers' houses, and eight of the sons of Ithamar according
to their fathers' houses. 5 And they were divided by lot, one with another;
for the princes of the sanctuary and the princes of °God were of the sons of
Eleazar and of the sons of Ithamar. 6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the
scribe, [one] of the Levites, inscribed them before the king, and the princes,
and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the chief
fathers of the priests and Levites: one father's house was drawn for Eleazar,
and one drawn for Ithamar. 7 And the first lot came forth for Jehoiarib,
the second for Jedaiah, 8 the third for Harim, the fourth for Seorim, 9 the
fifth for Malchijah, the sixth for Mijamin, 10 the seventh for Hakkoz, the
eighth for Abijah, 11 the ninth for Jeshuah, the tenth for Shecaniah, 12 the
eleventh for Eliashib, the twelfth for Jakim, 13 the thirteenth for Huppah, the
fourteenth for Jeshebeab, 14 the fifteenth for Bilgah, the sixteenth for Immer,
15 the seventeenth for Hezir, the eighteenth for Happizez, 16 the nineteenth
for Pethahiah, the twentieth for Ezekiel, 17 the twenty-first for Jachin, the
twenty-second for Gamul, 18 the twenty-third for Delaiah, the twenty-fourth
for Maaziah. 19 This is their ordering in their service to come into the house
of Jehovah, according to their ordinance, through Aaron their father, as
Jehovah the °God of Israel had commanded him. 20 And as for the rest of
the sons of Levi: of the sons of Amram, Shubael; of the sons of Shubael,

---

° **23:25** Elohim ° **23:28** Elohim ° **24:5** Elohim ° **24:19** Elohim

Jehdeiah. 21 Of Rehabiah, of the sons of Rehabiah, the head was Jishijah.
22 Of the Jizharites, Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath. 23 — And
the sons [of Hebron]: Jerijah [the head], Amariah the second, Jahaziel the
third, Jekameam the fourth. 24 The sons of Uzziel, Micah; of the sons of
Micah, Shamir; 25 the brother of Micah was Jishijah; of the sons of Jishijah,
Zechariah. 26 The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi; the sons of Jaaziah, his
son. 27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah his son: Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.
28 Of Mahli: Eleazar, who had no sons. 29 Of Kish, the sons of Kish: Jerahmeel.
30 And the sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons
of the Levites according to their fathers' houses. 31 These likewise cast lots
just as their brethren the sons of Aaron before David the king, and Zadok,
and Ahimelech, and the chief fathers of the priests and Levites, — the chief
fathers just as the youngest of their brethren.

25

1 And David and the captains of the host separated for the service those
of the sons of Asaph and of Heman and of Jeduthun who were to prophesy
with harps and lutes and cymbals; and the number of the men employed
according to their service was: 2 of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur, and Joseph,
and Nethaniah, and Asharelah, the sons of Asaph under the direction of
Asaph, who prophesied at the direction of the king. 3 Of Jeduthun, the sons
of Jeduthun: Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Isaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah,
[and Shimei] six, under the direction of their father Jeduthun, who proph-
esied with the harp, to give thanks and to praise Jehovah. 4 Of Heman,
the sons of Heman: Bukkijah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth,
Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah,
Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth: 5 all these were sons of Heman the king's seer
in the words of °God, to exalt his power; and °God had given to Heman
fourteen sons and three daughters. 6 All these were under the direction of
their fathers Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman, for song in the house of Jehovah,
with cymbals, lutes and harps, for the service of the house of °God, under
the direction of the king. 7 And the number of them, with their brethren that
were instructed in the songs of Jehovah, all of them skilful, was two hundred
and eighty-eight. 8 And they cast lots with one another over the charges, the
small as well as the great, the teacher with the scholar. 9 And the first lot
came forth for Asaph to Joseph; to Gedaliah the second: he and his brethren
and his sons were twelve. 10 The third to Zaccur; his sons and his brethren,
twelve. 11 The fourth to Jizri; his sons and his brethren, twelve. 12 The fifth
to Nethaniah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. 13 The sixth to Bukkijah; his
sons and his brethren, twelve. 14 The seventh to Jesharelah; his sons and his
brethren, twelve. 15 The eighth to Isaiah; his sons and his brethren, twelve.
16 The ninth to Mattaniah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. 17 The tenth
to Shimei; his sons and his brethren, twelve. 18 The eleventh to Azareel;
his sons and his brethren, twelve. 19 The twelfth to Hashabiah; his sons
and his brethren, twelve. 20 The thirteenth to Shubael; his sons and his
brethren, twelve. 21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah; his sons and his brethren,
twelve. 22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth; his sons and his brethren, twelve. 23 The
sixteenth to Hananiah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. 24 The seventeenth
to Joshbekashah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. 25 The eighteenth to
Hanani; his sons and his brethren, twelve. 26 The nineteenth to Mallothi; his

° **25:5** Elohim ° **25:5** Elohim ° **25:6** Elohim

sons and his brethren, twelve. 27 The twentieth to Elijathah; his sons and his
brethren, twelve. 28 The twenty-first to Hothir; his sons and his brethren,
twelve. 29 The twenty-second to Giddalti; his sons and his brethren, twelve.
30 The twenty-third to Mahazioth; his sons and his brethren, twelve. 31 The
twenty-fourth to Romamti-ezer; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

26

1 The divisions of the doorkeepers. Of the Korahites: Meshelemiah the
son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph. 2 And Meshelemiah had sons: Zechariah
the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,
3 Elam the fifth, Johanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh. 4 — And the sons
of Obed-Edom: Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the
third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth, 5 Ammiel the sixth,
Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for °God had blessed him. 6 And to
Shemaiah his son were sons born, who were rulers in their father's house;
for they were mighty men of valour. 7 The sons of Shemaiah: Othni, and
Rephael, and Obed, [and] Elzabad, whose brethren were valiant men, Elihu
and Semachiah. 8 All these were of the sons of Obed-Edom: they and their
sons and their brethren, able men in strength for the service, were sixty-
two of Obed-Edom. 9 — And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, men of
valour, eighteen. 10 — And Hosah, of the sons of Merari, had sons: Shimri the
head, for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the head;
11 Hilkijah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons
and brethren of Hosah were thirteen. 12 Among these were the divisions of
the doorkeepers, among the head-men, as to the charges together with their
brethren, for performing the service in the house of Jehovah. 13 And they
cast lots, the small as well as the great, according to their fathers' houses,
for every gate. 14 And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah; and they cast lots
for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, and his lot came out northward;
15 to Obed-Edom southward; and to his sons the storehouse. 16 To Shuppim
and Hosah westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the
ascent, watch against watch. 17 Eastward were six Levites, northward four
a day, southward four a day, and in the storehouse two [and] two. 18 At the
portico westward, four at the causeway, two at the portico. 19 These are the
divisions of the doorkeepers among the sons of the Korahites and among
the sons of Merari. 20 And the Levites: Ahijah was over the treasures of the
house of °God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things. 21 The sons of
Laadan, the sons of the Gershonites of Laadan, chief fathers of Laadan the
Gershonite: Jehieli; 22 the sons of Jehieli: Zetham, and Joel his brother, over
the treasures of the house of Jehovah. 23 As to the Amramites, the Jizharites,
the Hebronites, the Uzzielites.... 24 And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the
son of Moses, was overseer of the treasures. 25 And his brethren, of Eliezer:
Rehabiah his son, and Isaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son,
and Shelomith his son. 26 This Shelomith and his brethren were over all the
treasures of the dedicated things, which king David, and the chief fathers,
the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host,
had dedicated 27 (from the wars and out of the spoils had they dedicated
[them], to maintain the house of Jehovah), 28 and all that Samuel the seer, and
Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah
had dedicated: all that was dedicated was under the hand of Shelomith
and of his brethren. 29 Of the Jizharites, Chenaniah and his sons were over

° **26:5** Elohim ° **26:20** Elohim

Israel, for the outward business for officers and judges. 30 Of the Hebronites,
Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred,
for the administration of Israel on this side Jordan westward, for all the
business of Jehovah, and for the service of the king. 31 Of the Hebronites was
Jerijah the head; (as to the Hebronites, according to their families according
to the fathers: in the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought
for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jaazer in
Gilead;) 32 and his brethren, men of valour, two thousand seven hundred
chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites and the
Gadites and the half tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to
°God, and the affairs of the king.

27

1 And [these] are the children of Israel after their number, the chief fathers
and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the
king in every matter of the divisions, which came in and went out month by
month throughout the months of the year; in every division were twenty-
four thousand. 2 Over the first division for the first month was Jashobeam
the son of Zabdiel; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. 3 He was
of the children of Pherez, the head of all the captains of the hosts for the first
month. 4 And over the division of the second month was Dodai the Ahohite;
and in his division was Mikloth ruler; and in his division were twenty-four
thousand. 5 The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah
(the son of Jehoiada, a principal officer): [he was] head; and in his division
were twenty-four thousand. 6 This Benaiah was a mighty man among the
thirty, and above the thirty; and in his division was Ammizabad his son. 7 The
fourth for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah
his son after him; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. 8 The
fifth for the fifth month was the captain Shamhuth the Jizrahite; and in his
division were twenty-four thousand. 9 The sixth for the sixth month was Ira
the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
10 The seventh for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children
of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. 11 The eighth
for the eighth month was Sibbechai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites; and in
his division were twenty-four thousand. 12 The ninth for the ninth month
was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjaminites; and in his division were
twenty-four thousand. 13 The tenth for the tenth month was Maharai the
Netophathite, of the Zarhites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
14 The eleventh for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the
children of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. 15 The
twelfth for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel; and
in his division were twenty-four thousand. 16 And over the tribes of Israel
were: for the Reubenites Eliezer the son of Zichri was the prince; for the
Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah; 17 for the Levites, Hashabiah
the son of Kemuel; for Aaron, Zadok; 18 for Judah, Elihu of the brethren of
David; for Issachar, Omri the son of Michael; 19 for Zebulun, Jishmaiah the
son of Obadiah; for Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel; 20 for the children
of Ephraim, Hosea the son of Azaziah; for the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel
the son of Pedaiah; 21 for the half [tribe] of Manasseh in Gilead, Jiddo the
son of Zechariah; for Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner; 22 for Dan, Azareel
the son of Jeroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israel. 23 And

° **26:32** Elohim

David took not their number from twenty years old and under; for Jehovah
had said he would increase Israel as the stars of heaven. 24 Joab the son of
Zeruiah began to number, but he did not finish; and there fell wrath for it
upon Israel; and the number was not put in the account of the chronicles of
king David. 25 And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel;
and over the storehouses in the country, in the cities, and in the villages, and
in the towers was Jonathan the son of Uzziah. 26 And over them that worked
in the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub. 27 And over
the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite; and over what was in the vineyards
of stores of wine was Zabdi the Shiphmite: 28 and over the olive-trees and the
sycamore-trees that were in the lowland was Baal-hanan the Gederite; and
over the cellars of oil was Joash. 29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon was
Shitrai the Sharonite; and over the herds in the valleys was Shaphat the son
of Adlai. 30 And over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite; and over the asses
was Jehdiah the Meronothite. 31 And over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagarite.
All these were comptrollers of the substance which was king David's. 32 And
Jonathan, David's uncle, was counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe; and Jehiel
the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons; 33 and Ahithophel was the
king's counsellor; and Hushai the Archite was the king's friend; 34 and after
Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar; and Joab was
captain of the king's army.

28

1 And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes,
and the princes of the divisions that ministered to the king, and the captains
over thousands, and the captains over hundreds, and the comptrollers of all
the substance and possessions of the king and of his sons, with the chamber-
lains, and the mighty men, and all the men of valour, unto Jerusalem. 2 And
king David stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren and my
people! I had in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant
of Jehovah and for the footstool of our °God, and I have prepared to build.
3 But °God said to me, Thou shalt not build a house unto my name, for thou
art a man of war, and hast shed blood. 4 And Jehovah the °God of Israel chose
me out of all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever; for he has
chosen Judah to be the prince; and of the house of Judah, the house of my
father; and among the sons of my father he took pleasure in me to make me
king over all Israel; 5 and of all my sons, (for Jehovah has given me many
sons,) he has chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom
of Jehovah over Israel. 6 And he said to me, Solomon thy son, he shall build
my house and my courts; for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be
his father. 7 And I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be firm to do my
commandments and mine ordinances, as at this day. 8 And now in the sight
of all Israel, the congregation of Jehovah, and in the audience of our °God, —
keep and seek for all the commandments of Jehovah your °God; that ye may
possess the good land, and leave it as an inheritance to your children after
you for ever. 9 And thou, Solomon my son, know the °God of thy father, and
serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind; for Jehovah searches
all hearts, and discerns all the imaginations of the thoughts. If thou seek
him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cut thee off

° **28:2** Elohim ° **28:3** Elohim ° **28:4** Elohim ° **28:8** Elohim ° **28:8** Elohim ° **28:9** Elohim

for ever. 10 Consider now, that Jehovah has chosen thee to build a house for
the sanctuary: be strong, and do [it]. 11 And David gave to Solomon his son
the pattern of the porch, and of its houses, and of its treasuries, and of its
upper chambers, and of its inner chambers, and of the house of the mercy-
seat; 12 and the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the
house of Jehovah, and of all the chambers round about, for the treasuries of
the house of °God, and for the treasuries of the dedicated things; 13 and for
the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service
of the house of Jehovah, and for all the instruments of service in the house
of Jehovah: 14 gold by weight for [things] of gold, for all utensils of each kind
of service; for all utensils of silver, by weight, for all utensils of each kind
of service; 15 and the weight of the golden candlesticks, and of their golden
lamps, by weight for every candlestick, and for its lamps; and for the silver
candlesticks, by weight, for the candlestick and for its lamps, according to the
use of every candlestick; 16 and gold by weight for the tables of the [loaves] to
be set in rows, for every table; and silver for the tables of silver; 17 and pure
gold for the forks, and the bowls, and the goblets; and for the golden basons
by weight for every bason; and for the silver basons by weight for every
bason; 18 and for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and the pattern
of the chariot of the cherubim of gold, which spread out [their wings] and
cover the ark of the covenant of Jehovah. 19 All this [said David,] in writing,
by Jehovah's hand upon me, instructing as to all the works of the pattern.
20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and courageous, and do it;
fear not nor be dismayed: for Jehovah Elohim, my °God, will be with thee; he
will not leave thee, neither forsake thee, until all the work for the service of
the house of Jehovah is finished. 21 And behold, the courses of the priests and
the Levites are for all the service of the house of °God; and thou hast with thee
for all manner of workmanship every willing man, skilful for every sort of
service; and the princes and all the people are wholly at thy commandment.

29

1 And king David said to all the congregation, Solomon my son, the one
whom °God has chosen, is young and tender, and the work is great; for this
palace is not to be for man, but for Jehovah Elohim. 2 And I have prepared
according to all my power for the house of my °God gold for [things of] gold,
and silver for [things of] silver, and brass for [things of] brass, iron for [things
of] iron, and wood for [things of] wood; onyx stones, and [stones] to be set,
glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones,
and white marble in abundance. 3 And moreover, in my affection for the
house of my °God I have given of my own property of gold and silver, for the
house of my °God, over and above all that I have prepared for the house of the
sanctuary: 4 three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven
thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses; 5 gold for
[things of] gold, and silver for [things of] silver, and for all manner of work
by the hands of artificers. And who is willing to offer to Jehovah this day?
6 And the chief fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains
of thousands and of hundreds, and the comptrollers of the king's business,
offered willingly. 7 And they gave for the service of the house of °God five
thousand talents and ten thousand darics of gold, and ten thousand talents

---

° **28:12** Elohim ° **28:20** Elohim ° **28:21** Elohim ° **29:1** Elohim ° **29:2** Elohim ° **29:3** Elohim
° **29:3** Elohim ° **29:7** Elohim

of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of brass, and one hundred thousand
talents of iron. 8 And they with whom stones were found gave [them] to the
treasure of the house of Jehovah, into the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. 9 And
the people rejoiced because they offered willingly, for with perfect heart
they offered willingly to Jehovah; and David the king also rejoiced with great
joy. 10 And David blessed Jehovah in the sight of all the congregation; and
David said, Blessed be thou, Jehovah, the °God of our father Israel, for ever
and ever. 11 Thine, Jehovah, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory,
and the splendour, and the majesty; for all that is in the heavens and on the
earth is thine: thine, Jehovah, is the kingdom, and thou art exalted as Head
above all; 12 and riches and glory are of thee, and thou rulest over everything;
and in thy hand is power and might; and in thy hand it is to make all great
and strong. 13 And now, our °God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious
name. 14 But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer
willingly after this manner? for all is of thee, and of that which is from thy
hand have we given thee. 15 For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners,
as all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no hope
[of life]. 16 Jehovah our °God, all this store that we have prepared to build
thee a house to thy holy name, is of thy hand, and is all thine own. 17 And I
know, my °God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness.
In the uprightness of my heart have I willingly offered all these things; and
now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, offer willingly
to thee. 18 Jehovah, °God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep
this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and
direct their hearts to thee! 19 And give to Solomon my son a perfect heart, to
keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all, and
to build the palace, for which I have made provision. 20 And David said to all
the congregation, Bless now Jehovah your °God. And all the congregation
blessed Jehovah the °God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and
did homage to Jehovah and the king. 21 And they sacrificed sacrifices to
Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings to Jehovah, on the morrow after that
day: a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, with their
drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel. 22 And they ate and
drank before Jehovah on that day with great joy. And they made Solomon
the son of David king the second time, and anointed him to Jehovah to be
prince, and Zadok to be priest. 23 And Solomon sat on the throne of Jehovah
as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.
24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king
David, submitted themselves to Solomon the king. 25 And Jehovah magnified
Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him royal
majesty such as had not been on any king before him in Israel. 26 Now David
the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. 27 And the time that he reigned over
Israel was forty years: he reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned
thirty-three years in Jerusalem. 28 And he died in a good old age, full of days,
riches, and honour; and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. 29 And the
acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of
Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of
Gad the seer; 30 with all his reign and his might, and the times that passed

---

° **29:10** Elohim ° **29:13** Elohim ° **29:16** Elohim ° **29:17** Elohim ° **29:18** Elohim ° **29:20** Elohim ° **29:20** Elohim

over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

The Second Book of Chronicles

1 And Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and
Jehovah his °God was with him and magnified him exceedingly. 2 And
Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds,
and to the judges, and to all the princes of all Israel, the chief fathers; 3 and
Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place at Gibeon;
for there was °God's tent of meeting which Moses the servant of Jehovah
had made in the wilderness. 4 But the ark of °God had David brought up
from Kirjath-jearim to the [place] that David had prepared for it; for he had
spread a tent for it at Jerusalem. 5 And the brazen altar that Bezaleel the
son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, was there before the tabernacle of
Jehovah; and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it. 6 And Solomon
offered there upon the brazen altar before Jehovah which was at the tent of
meeting; and he offered up a thousand burnt-offerings upon it. 7 In that night
°God appeared to Solomon, and said to him, Ask what I shall give thee. 8 And
Solomon said to °God, Thou hast shewn unto David my father great loving-
kindness, and hast made me king in his stead. 9 Now, Jehovah Elohim, let thy
word unto David my father be firm; for thou hast made me king over a people
numerous as the dust of the earth. 10 Give me now wisdom and knowledge,
that I may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this thy
great people? 11 And °God said to Solomon, Because this was in thy heart, and
thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of them that hate
thee, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked for thyself wisdom and
knowledge, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee
king: 12 wisdom and knowledge are granted unto thee; and I will give thee
riches and wealth and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have
been before thee, neither shall any after thee have the like. 13 Then Solomon
came back [from] the high place at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the
tent of meeting, and reigned over Israel. 14 And Solomon gathered chariots
and horsemen; and he had a thousand four hundred chariots and twelve
thousand horsemen; and he placed them in the chariot-cities, and with the
king at Jerusalem. 15 And the king made silver and gold in Jerusalem as
stones, and cedars made he as the sycamores that are in the lowland for
abundance. 16 And the exportation of horses that Solomon had was from
Egypt: a caravan of the king's merchants fetched a drove [of horses], at a
price. 17 And they fetched up and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six
hundred [shekels] of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so they
brought [them] by their means, for all the kings of the Hittites and for the
kings of Syria.

2

1 And Solomon purposed to build a house for the name of Jehovah, and a
house for his kingdom. 2 And Solomon numbered seventy thousand men to
bear burdens, and eighty thousand stone-masons in the mountain, and three
thousand six hundred to superintend them. 3 And Solomon sent to Huram
king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send
him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein [so do for me]. 4 Behold,

---

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:4** Elohim ° **1:7** Elohim ° **1:8** Elohim ° **1:11** Elohim

I build a house unto the name of Jehovah my °God to dedicate it to him, to
burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual arrangement [of the
shewbread], and for the morning and evening burnt-offerings [and] on the
sabbaths and on the new moons, and on the set feasts of Jehovah our °God.
This is [an ordinance] for ever to Israel. 5 And the house that I will build is
great; for great is our °God above all °gods. 6 But who is able to build him a
house, seeing the heavens and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him?
And who am I that I should build him a house, except to burn sacrifice before
him? 7 And now send me a man skilful to work in gold, and in silver, and in
bronze, and in iron, and in purple and crimson and blue, and experienced in
carving, besides the skilful men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem,
whom David my father provided. 8 Send me also cedar-trees, cypress-trees,
and sandal-wood trees, out of Lebanon; for I know that thy servants are
experienced in cutting timber in Lebanon; and behold, my servants shall be
with thy servants, 9 even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house
that I build shall be great and wonderful. 10 And behold, I will give to thy
servants the hewers that fell timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten
wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths
of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil. 11 And Huram king of Tyre
answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because Jehovah loved his
people, he made thee king over them. 12 And Huram said, Blessed be Jehovah
the °God of Israel, that made the heavens and the earth, who has given to
David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, who
will build a house for Jehovah and a house for his kingdom. 13 And now, I
send a skilful man, endued with understanding, Huram Abi, 14 the son of
a woman of the daughters of Dan, and whose father was a man of Tyre,
experienced in working in gold, and in silver, in bronze, in iron, in stone,
and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in byssus, and in crimson, and for doing
any manner of engraving, and for inventing every device which shall be put
to him, besides thy skilful men, and the skilful men of my lord David thy
father. 15 And now the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my
lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants. 16 And we will cut wood
out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need; and we will bring it to thee [in]
floats by sea to Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem. 17 And Solomon
numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the account
that David his father had taken of them, and there were found a hundred and
fifty-three thousand six hundred. 18 And he set seventy thousand of them
to be bearers of burdens, and eighty thousand to be stone-masons in the
mountains, and three thousand six hundred overseers to set the people to
work.

3

1 And Solomon began to build the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem on mount
Moriah, where he appeared to David his father, in the place that David had
prepared in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. 2 And he began to
build on the second of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.
3 And this was Solomon's foundation for the construction of the house of
°God. The length by cubits after the first measure was sixty cubits, and the
breadth twenty cubits. 4 And the porch which was in front was twenty cubits
in length, in front of the house broadways, and the height was a hundred and

° **2:4** Elohim ° **2:4** Elohim ° **2:5** Elohim ° **2:5** Elohim ° **2:12** Elohim ° **3:3** Elohim

twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure gold. 5 And the greater house he
boarded with cypress-wood, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set on it
palm-trees and chains. 6 And he overlaid the house with precious stones for
beauty; and the gold was gold of Parvaim. 7 And he covered the house, the
beams, the threshold, and its walls, and its doors with gold, and engraved
cherubim on the walls. 8 And he made the house of the most holy place, the
length of which was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits,
and its breadth twenty cubits; and he covered it with fine gold, amounting
to six hundred talents. 9 And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold.
And he covered the upper chambers with gold. 10 And in the house of the
most holy place he made two cherubim of image work, and they overlaid
them with gold. 11 And the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits long:
one wing of five cubits touched the wall of the house; and the other wing
of five cubits touched the wing of the other cherub. 12 And the wing of the
other cherub of five cubits touched the wall of the house; and the other wing
was five cubits joining the wing of the other cherub. 13 The wings of these
cherubim spread forth were twenty cubits; and they stood on their feet, and
their faces were toward the house. 14 And he made the veil of blue, and
purple, and crimson, and byssus, and made cherubim upon it. 15 And before
the house he made two pillars thirty-five cubits long; and the capital that was
on the top of each of them was five cubits. 16 And he made chains [as] in the
oracle, and he put them on the top of the pillars; and he made a hundred
pomegranates, and put them on the chains. 17 And he set up the pillars in
front of the temple, one on the right hand and the other on the left; and he
called the name of that on the right Jachin, and the name of that on the left
Boaz.

4

1 And he made a brazen altar: its length was twenty cubits, and its breadth
twenty cubits, and its height ten cubits. 2 And he made the sea, molten, ten
cubits from brim to brim, round all about; and its height was five cubits; and
a line of thirty cubits encompassed it round about. 3 And under it was the
similitude of oxen, encompassing it round about, ten in a cubit enclosing the
sea round about, two rows of oxen, cast when it was cast. 4 It stood upon
twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the
west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east;
and the sea was above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.
5 And its thickness was a hand-breadth, and its brim like the work of the brim
of a cup, with lily-blossoms; in capacity it held three thousand baths. 6 And
he made ten lavers, and put five on the right and five on the left, to wash in
them: they rinsed in them what they prepared for the burnt-offering; and
the sea was for the priests to wash in. 7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold
according to the ordinance respecting them, and set them in the temple, five
on the right hand and five on the left. 8 And he made ten tables, and placed
them in the temple, five on the right hand and five on the left. And he made a
hundred golden bowls. 9 And he made the court of the priests, and the great
court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors thereof with bronze.
10 And he set the sea on the right side eastward, over against the south. 11 And
Huram made the pots and the shovels and the bowls. So Huram ended doing
the work that he made for king Solomon in the house of °God: 12 two pillars,
and the globes and the capitals on the top of the pillars, two; and the two

° **4:11** Elohim

networks, to cover the two globes of the capitals which were on the top of
the pillars; 13 and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two
rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two globes of the capitals
which were upon the pillars. 14 And he made the bases, and he made the
lavers on the bases; 15 one sea, and the twelve oxen under it. 16 And the pots,
and the shovels, and the forks, and all their instruments did Huram Abiv
make king Solomon for the house of Jehovah, of bright brass. 17 In the plain
of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay-ground between Succoth
and Zeredathah. 18 And Solomon made all these vessels in great number;
for the weight of the brass was not ascertained. 19 And Solomon made all
the vessels that were [in] the house of °God: the golden altar; and the tables
whereon was the shewbread; 20 and the candlesticks with their lamps to
burn according to the ordinance before the oracle, of pure gold; 21 and the
flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold (it was perfect gold); 22 and
the knives, and the bowls, and the cups, and the censers, of pure gold; and
the entrance of the house, the inner folding-doors thereof for the most holy
place, and the doors of the house, of the temple, of gold.

5

1 And all the work was finished that Solomon made for the house of
Jehovah. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had
dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels he put among
the treasures of the house of °God. 2 Then Solomon assembled the elders of
Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers of the children
of Israel, to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out
of the city of David, which is Zion. 3 And all the men of Israel assembled
themselves to the king at the feast, that of the seventh month. 4 And all the
elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark. 5 And they brought
up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the
tent: the priests, the Levites, brought them up. 6 And king Solomon, and all
the assembly of Israel, that were assembled to him before the ark, sacrificed
sheep and oxen which could not be counted nor numbered for multitude.
7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to its place,
into the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, under the wings of the
cherubim; 8 and the cherubim stretched forth [their] wings over the place
of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its staves above. 9 And
the staves were long, so that the ends of the staves were seen outside the
ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there they are
to this day. 10 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses
put there at Horeb, when Jehovah made [a covenant] with the children of
Israel, when they came out of Egypt. 11 And it came to pass when the priests
were come out of the holy place (for all the priests that were present were
hallowed without observing the courses; 12 and the Levites the singers, all
they of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren,
clad in byssus, with cymbals and lutes and harps, stood at the east end of the
altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets),
13 — it came to pass when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make
one voice to be heard in praising and thanking Jehovah; and when they lifted
up their voice with trumpets, and cymbals, and instruments of music, and
praised Jehovah: For he is good, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;

° **4:19** Elohim ° **5:1** Elohim

that then the house, the house of Jehovah, was filled with a cloud, 14 and the
priests could not stand to do their service because of the cloud; for the glory
of Jehovah had filled the house of °God.

6

1 Then said Solomon: Jehovah said that he would dwell in the thick
darkness. 2 But I have built a house of habitation for thee, even a settled
place for thee to abide in for ever. 3 And the king turned his face and blessed
the whole congregation of Israel; and the whole congregation of Israel stood.
4 And he said: Blessed be Jehovah the °God of Israel, who spoke with his
mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hands fulfilled it, saying,
5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose
no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be
there; neither chose I any man to be prince over my people Israel: 6 but I have
chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and I have chosen David to
be over my people Israel. 7 And it was in the heart of David my father to build
a house unto the name of Jehovah the °God of Israel. 8 But Jehovah said to
David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house unto my name,
thou didst well that it was in thy heart; 9 nevertheless thou shalt not build
the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build
the house unto my name. 10 And Jehovah has performed his word which
he spoke; and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the
throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and I have built the house unto the
name of Jehovah the °God of Israel. 11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein is
the covenant of Jehovah, which he made with the children of Israel. 12 And he
stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of the whole congregation
of Israel, and spread forth his hands. 13 For Solomon had made a platform
of bronze, five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and
had set it in the midst of the court; and upon it he stood, and he kneeled down
on his knees before the whole congregation of Israel, and spread forth his
hands toward the heavens, 14 and said, Jehovah, °God of Israel! there is no
°God like thee, in the heavens or on the earth, who keepest covenant and
mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart; 15 who
hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise
him; thou spokest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled [it] with thy hand as at
this day. 16 And now, Jehovah, °God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my
father that which thou hast promised him saying, There shall not fail thee a
man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only thy sons take heed to
their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me. 17 And now,
Jehovah, °God of Israel, let thy word be verified which thou hast spoken unto
thy servant David. 18 But will °God indeed dwell with man on the earth?
behold, the heavens and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how
much less this house which I have built! 19 Yet have respect unto the prayer
of thy servant, and to his supplication, Jehovah, my °God, to hearken unto
the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee; 20 that thine
eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place in which
thou hast said thou wouldest put thy name: to hearken unto the prayer which
thy servant prayeth toward this place. 21 And hearken unto the supplications

---

° **5:14** Elohim ° **6:4** Elohim ° **6:7** Elohim ° **6:10** Elohim ° **6:14** Elohim ° **6:14** Elohim
° **6:16** Elohim ° **6:17** Elohim ° **6:18** Elohim ° **6:19** Elohim

of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall pray toward this
place, and hear thou from thy dwelling-place, from the heavens, and when
thou hearest, forgive. 22 If a man have sinned against his neighbour, and an
oath be laid upon him to adjure him, and the oath come before thine altar
in this house; 23 then hear thou from the heavens, and do, and judge thy
servants, requiting the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and
justifying the righteous, giving him according to his righteousness. 24 And
if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have
sinned against thee, and shall turn again and confess thy name, and pray,
and make supplication before thee in this house; 25 then hear thou from the
heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto
the land that thou gavest to them and to their fathers. 26 When the heavens
are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee;
if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their
sin, because thou hast afflicted them; 27 then hear thou in the heavens, and
forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teachest
them the good way wherein they should walk; and give rain upon thy land,
which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. 28 If there be famine
in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blight or mildew, locust or
caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in the land of their gates; whatever
plague or whatever sickness there be: 29 what prayer, what supplication
soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, when they shall
know every man his own plague, and his own grief, and shall spread forth
his hands toward this house; 30 then hear thou from the heavens, the settled
place of thy dwelling, and forgive, and render unto every man according to
all his ways, whose heart thou knowest (for thou, thou only, knowest the
hearts of the children of men), 31 that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways,
all the days that they live upon the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.
32 And as to the stranger also, who is not of thy people Israel, but cometh
out of a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand and
thy stretched-out arm; when they shall come and pray toward this house,
33 then hear thou from the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, and do
according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; in order that all peoples
of the earth may know thy name, and may fear thee as do thy people Israel,
and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name. 34 If
thy people go out to battle against their enemies by the way that thou shalt
send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city that thou hast chosen,
and the house that I have built unto thy name; 35 then hear thou from the
heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their right. 36 If
they have sinned against thee (for there is no man that sinneth not), and
thou be angry with them, and give them up to the enemy, and they have
carried them away captives unto a land far off or near; 37 and if they shall
take it to heart in the land whither they were carried captive, and repent,
and make supplication unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We
have sinned, we have done iniquity and have dealt perversely; 38 and if they
return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of
their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward
their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city that thou hast
chosen, and the house that I have built unto thy name; 39 then hear thou
from the heavens, from the settled place of thy dwelling, their prayer and
their supplications, and maintain their right, and forgive thy people their sin

against thee. 40 Now, my °God, I beseech thee, let thine eyes be open and let
thine ears be attentive unto the prayer [that is made] in this place. 41 And
now, arise, Jehovah Elohim, into thy resting-place, thou and the ark of thy
strength: let thy priests, Jehovah Elohim, be clothed with salvation, and let
thy saints rejoice in [thy] goodness. 42 Jehovah Elohim, turn not away the face
of thine anointed: remember mercies to David thy servant.

7

1 And when Solomon had ended praying, the fire came down from the
heavens and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the glory
of Jehovah filled the house. 2 And the priests could not enter into the house
of Jehovah, because the glory of Jehovah filled Jehovah's house. 3 And all
the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of Jehovah
upon the house, and bowed themselves with their faces to the ground on
the pavement, and worshipped and thanked Jehovah: For he is good, for
his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever. 4 And the king and all the people
offered sacrifices before Jehovah. 5 And king Solomon sacrificed a sacrifice
of twenty-two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep.
So the king and all the people dedicated the house of °God. 6 And the priests
stood in their charges, and the Levites with Jehovah's instruments of music,
which David the king had made to praise Jehovah, for his loving-kindness
[endureth] for ever, when David praised by their means; and the priests
sounded the trumpets opposite to them, and all Israel stood. 7 And Solomon
hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah;
for there he offered the burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings,
because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive
the burnt-offerings and the oblations and the fat. 8 And at that time Solomon
held the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation,
from the entrance of Hamath unto the torrent of Egypt. 9 And on the eighth
day they held a solemn assembly; for they kept the dedication of the altar
seven days, and the feast seven days. 10 And on the three and twentieth day
of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents, joyful and glad of
heart for the goodness that Jehovah had done to David and to Solomon, and
to Israel his people. 11 And Solomon completed the house of Jehovah, and the
king's house; and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house
of Jehovah, and in his own house, he did prosperously. 12 Then Jehovah
appeared to Solomon by night, and said to him: I have heard thy prayer, and
I have chosen for myself this place for a house of sacrifice. 13 If I shut up the
heavens that there be no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land,
or if I send pestilence among my people; 14 and my people, who are called
by my name, humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from
their wicked ways; then will I hear from the heavens, and forgive their sin,
and heal their land. 15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attentive
to the prayer [made] in this place; 16 for I have now chosen and hallowed
this house, that my name may be there for ever; and mine eyes and my heart
shall be there perpetually. 17 And [as for] thee, if thou wilt walk before me,
as David thy father walked, to do according to all that I have commanded
thee, and wilt keep my statutes and mine ordinances; 18 then will I establish
the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy
father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man to rule over Israel. 19 But if ye

° **6:40** Elohim ° **7:5** Elohim

turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set
before you, and go and serve other °gods and worship them; 20 then will I
pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this
house, which I have hallowed to my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will
make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples. 21 And this house, which
is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passes by it; so that he
shall say, Why has Jehovah done thus to this land and to this house? 22 And
they shall say, Because they forsook Jehovah the °God of their fathers, who
brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and have attached themselves to
other °gods, and have worshipped them and served them; therefore he has
brought upon them all this evil.

8

1 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built
the house of Jehovah and his own house, 2 that the cities which Huram had
given to Solomon, Solomon built them and caused the children of Israel to
dwell there. 3 And Solomon went to Hamath-Zobah, and overcame it. 4 And
he built Tadmor, in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in
Hamath. 5 And he built upper Beth-Horon and lower Beth-Horon, fortified
cities, with walls, gates, and bars; 6 and Baalath, and all the store-cities that
Solomon had, and all the cities for chariots, and the cities for the horsemen,
and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and on Lebanon, and in
all the land of his dominion. 7 All the people that were left of the Hittites, and
the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were
not of Israel, 8 their children that were left after them in the land, whom the
children of Israel had not destroyed, upon them did Solomon impose tribute-
service until this day. 9 But of the children of Israel, of them did Solomon
make no bondmen for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his
captains, and captains of his chariots and his horsemen. 10 And these were
the chief of king Solomon's superintendents, two hundred and fifty, that
ruled over the people. 11 And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh
out of the city of David to the house which he had built for her; for he said, My
wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the [places]
are holy to which the ark of Jehovah has come. 12 Then Solomon offered up
burnt-offerings to Jehovah on the altar of Jehovah, which he had built before
the porch; 13 even as the duty of every day required, offering according to the
commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and at the
set feasts, three times in the year, — at the feast of unleavened bread, and
at the feast of weeks, and at the feast of tabernacles. 14 And he appointed,
according to the ordinance of David his father, the divisions of the priests
for their service, and the Levites for their charges, to praise and serve before
the priests, as the duty of every day required; and the doorkeepers by their
divisions at every gate: for such was the commandment of David the man of
°God; 15 and they did not depart from the commandment of the king to the
priests and the Levites concerning any matter, nor concerning the treasures.
16 And all the work of Solomon was prepared, to the day of the foundation
of the house of Jehovah and to its completion. [So] the house of Jehovah
was finished. 17 Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, on the
seashore in the land of Edom. 18 And Huram sent him by his servants ships,
and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants

° **7:19** Elohim ° **7:22** Elohim ° **7:22** Elohim ° **8:14** Elohim

of Solomon to Ophir, and fetched thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

9

1 And the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, and came to Jerusalem to prove Solomon with enigmas; with a very great train, and camels that bore spices and gold in great abundance, and precious stones; and she came to Solomon, and spoke with him of all that was in her heart. 2 And Solomon explained to her all she spoke of, and there was not a thing hidden from Solomon that he did not explain to her. 3 And when the queen of Sheba saw the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, 4 and the food of his table, and the deportment of his servants, and the order of service of his attendants and their apparel, and his cupbearers and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up to the house of Jehovah, there was no more spirit in her. 5 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine affairs and of thy wisdom; 6 but I gave no credit to their words, until I came and mine eyes had seen; and behold, the half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: thou exceedest the report that I heard. 7 Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, who stand continually before thee and hear thy wisdom! 8 Blessed be Jehovah thy °God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king to Jehovah thy °God! Because thy °God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore did he make thee king over them, to do judgment and justice. 9 And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in very great abundance, and precious stones; neither was there any such spice as that which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. 10 (And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, brought sandal-wood and precious stones. 11 And the king made of the sandal-wood stairs for the house of Jehovah, and for the king's house, and harps and lutes for the singers. And there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.) 12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, besides what she had brought to the king. And she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants. 13 And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold, 14 besides [what] dealers and merchants brought, and [what] all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought of gold and silver to Solomon. 15 And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold, — he applied six hundred [shekels] of beaten gold to one target; 16 and three hundred shields of beaten gold, — he applied three hundred [shekels] of gold to one shield; and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. 17 And the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold; 18 and the throne had six steps, with a footstool of gold fastened to the throne; and there were arms on each side at the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the arms; 19 and twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. 20 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of precious gold: silver was not of the least account in the days of Solomon. 21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: once in three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. 22 And king Solomon was greater than

° **9:8** Elohim ° **9:8** Elohim ° **9:8** Elohim

all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. 23 And all the kings of the
earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which °God had
put in his heart. 24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver
and vessels of gold, and clothing, armour, and spices, horses and mules, a
rate year by year. 25 And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and
chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placed them in the chariot-
cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. 26 And he ruled over all the kings from
the river as far as the land of the Philistines, and up to the border of Egypt.
27 And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he as
the sycamores that are in the lowland for abundance. 28 And they brought
to Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands. 29 And the rest of the
acts of Solomon first and last, are they not written in the words of Nathan
the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions
of Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat? 30 And Solomon
reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. 31 And Solomon slept with his
fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam
his son reigned in his stead.

10

1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel had come to Shechem
to make him king. 2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat
heard it (now he was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king
Solomon) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. 3 And they sent and called
him; and Jeroboam and all Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam saying, 4 Thy
father made our yoke grievous; and now lighten the grievous servitude of
thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.
5 And he said to them, Come again to me after three days. And the people
departed. 6 And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, who had stood
before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, How do ye advise to
return answer to this people? 7 And they spoke to him saying, If thou be kind
to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be
thy servants for ever. 8 But he forsook the advice of the old men which they
had given him, and consulted with the young men, who had grown up with
him, that stood before him. 9 And he said to them, What advice give ye that
we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me saying, Lighten
the yoke which thy father put upon us? 10 And the young men that had grown
up with him spoke to him saying, Thus shalt thou say to the people who have
spoken to thee saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, and lighten thou it
for us, — thus shalt thou say to them: My little [finger] is thicker than my
father's loins; 11 and whereas my father laid a heavy yoke upon you, **I** will
add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but **I** [will chastise
you] with scorpions. 12 And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam
the third day, as the king had appointed saying, Come again to me on the third
day. 13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook
the advice of the old men, 14 and spoke to them according to the advice of
the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but **I** will add to it;
my father chastised you with whips, but **I** [will chastise you] with scorpions.
15 So the king hearkened not to the people; for it was brought about by °God,
that Jehovah might give effect to his word, which he spoke through Ahijah
the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 16 And all Israel saw that the

° **9:23** Elohim ° **10:15** Elohim

king hearkened not to them; and the people answered the king saying, What
portion have we in David? and [we have] no inheritance in the son of Jesse:
every man to your tents, O Israel. Now see to thine own house, David! And all
Israel went to their tents. 17 But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the
cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. 18 And king Rehoboam sent
Hadoram, who was over the levy; but the children of Israel stoned him with
stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam hastened to mount his chariot, to
flee to Jerusalem. 19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this
day.

11

1 And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem; and he assembled the house of Judah
and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men apt for war, to
fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.
2 But the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah the man of °God, saying, 3 Speak
unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all Israel in
Judah and Benjamin, saying, 4 Thus saith Jehovah: Go not up, nor fight with
your brethren; return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. And
they hearkened to the words of Jehovah, and returned from going against
Jeroboam. 5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence
in Judah. 6 And he built Bethlehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, 7 and Beth-zur, and
Soco, and Adullam, 8 and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, 9 and Adoraim, and
Lachish, and Azekah, 10 and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in
Judah and in Benjamin, fortified cities. 11 And he fortified the strongholds,
and put captains in them, and stores of victuals, and of oil and wine; 12 and
in every several city, targets and spears, and made them exceedingly strong.
And Judah and Benjamin were his. 13 And the priests and the Levites that
were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their districts; 14 for the Levites
left their suburbs and their possessions, and came to Judah and Jerusalem:
for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from exercising the priesthood
to Jehovah; 15 and he ordained for himself priests for the high places, and for
the he-goats and for the calves that he had made. 16 — And after them, those
out of all the tribes of Israel that set their heart to seek Jehovah the °God of
Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice to Jehovah the °God of their fathers.
17 And they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the
son of Solomon strong three years; for during three years they walked in the
way of David and Solomon. 18 And Rehoboam took Mahalath the daughter
of Jerimoth the son of David as wife, [and of] Abihail the daughter of Eliab
the son of Jesse. 19 And she bore him children: Jeush, and Shemariah, and
Zaham. 20 And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; and she
bore him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. 21 And Rehoboam loved
Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines;
for he had taken eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and he begot twenty-
eight sons and sixty daughters. 22 And Rehoboam established Abijah the son
of Maachah at the head, to be ruler among his brethren; for [he thought]
to make him king. 23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his sons
throughout all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, to all the fortified cities; and
he gave them food in abundance. And he desired [for them] a multitude of
wives.

° **11:2** Elohim ° **11:16** Elohim ° **11:16** Elohim

12

1 And it came to pass when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established,
and when he had become strong, [that] he forsook the law of Jehovah,
and all Israel with him. 2 And it came to pass in the fifth year of king
Rehoboam, because they had transgressed against Jehovah, that Shishak
king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, 3 with twelve hundred chariots
and sixty thousand horsemen; and the people were without number that
came with him out of Egypt: Libyans, Sukkites, and Ethiopians. 4 And he
took the fortified cities that belonged to Judah, and came to Jerusalem. 5 And
Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam and [to] the princes of Judah that
had gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said to them,
Thus saith Jehovah: Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you
in the hand of Shishak. 6 And the princes of Israel and the king humbled
themselves; and they said, Jehovah is righteous. 7 And when Jehovah saw
that they humbled themselves, the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah,
saying, They have humbled themselves: I will not destroy them, but I will
grant them a little deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon
Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. 8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants;
that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the
countries. 9 And Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and
took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the
king's house; he took away all; and he took away the shields of gold that
Solomon had made. 10 And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of
bronze, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the couriers who
kept the entrance of the king's house. 11 And it was so, that as often as the
king entered into the house of Jehovah, the couriers came and fetched them,
and brought them again into the chamber of the couriers. 12 And when
he humbled himself, the anger of Jehovah turned away from him, that he
would not destroy him altogether; and also in Judah there were good things.
13 And king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned; for
Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned
seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city that Jehovah had chosen out of all the
tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah an
Ammonitess. 14 And he did evil, for he applied not his heart to seek Jehovah.
15 And the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the words
of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, in the genealogical registers?
And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. 16 And
Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And
Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

13

1 In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over
Judah. 2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was
Michaiah, the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between
Abijah and Jeroboam. 3 And Abijah began the war with an army of men
of war, four hundred thousand chosen men; and Jeroboam set the battle in
array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, mighty men
of valour. 4 And Abijah stood up on the top of mount Zemaraim, which is
in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, Jeroboam, and all Israel! 5 Ought ye
not to know that Jehovah the °God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to

° **13:5** Elohim

David for ever, to him and to his sons [by] a covenant of salt? 6 But Jeroboam
the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up and
rebelled against his lord. 7 And vain men, sons of Belial, gathered to him
and strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, and
Rehoboam was young and faint-hearted, and did not shew himself strong
against them. 8 And now ye think to shew yourselves strong against the
kingdom of Jehovah in the hand of the sons of David; and ye are a great
multitude, and ye have with you the golden calves that Jeroboam made you
for °gods. 9 Have ye not cast out the priests of Jehovah, the sons of Aaron, and
the Levites, and made you priests as the peoples of the lands? whoever comes
to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, he becomes a
priest of what is not °God. 10 But as for us, Jehovah is our °God, and we have
not forsaken him; and the priests that serve Jehovah are the sons of Aaron,
and the Levites are at their work: 11 and they burn to Jehovah every morning
and every evening burnt-offerings and sweet incense; the loaves also are set
in order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with its lamps to
burn every evening: for **we** keep the charge of Jehovah our °God; but **ye**
have forsaken him. 12 And behold, we have °God with us at our head, and
his priests, and the loud-sounding trumpets to sound an alarm against you.
Children of Israel, do not fight with Jehovah the °God of your fathers; for ye
shall not prosper. 13 But Jeroboam caused an ambush to come about behind
them; and they were before Judah, and the ambush behind them. 14 And
Judah looked back, and behold, they had the battle in front and behind; and
they cried to Jehovah, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. 15 And the
men of Judah gave a shout; and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass
that °God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. 16 And
the children of Israel fled before Judah; and °God delivered them into their
hand. 17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter; and
there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men. 18 And the
children of Israel were humbled at that time, and the children of Judah were
strengthened, because they relied upon Jehovah the °God of their fathers.
19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him: Bethel with
its dependent villages, and Jeshanah with its dependent villages, and Ephron
with its dependent villages. 20 And Jeroboam did not recover strength again
in the days of Abijah; and Jehovah smote him, and he died. 21 But Abijah
strengthened himself, and took fourteen wives, and begot twenty-two sons
and sixteen daughters. 22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways and
his sayings, are written in the treatise of the prophet Iddo.

14

1 And Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David.
And Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten
years. 2 And Asa did what was good and right in the sight of Jehovah his °God;
3 and he took away the altars of the strange [gods] and the high places, and
broke the columns, and cut down the Asherahs; 4 and commanded Judah
to seek Jehovah the °God of their fathers, and to practise the law and the
commandment. 5 And he removed out of all the cities of Judah the high places
and the sun-images; and the kingdom was quiet before him. 6 And he built

---

° **13:8** Elohim ° **13:9** Elohim ° **13:10** Elohim ° **13:11** Elohim ° **13:12** Elohim ° **13:12** Elohim ° **13:15** Elohim ° **13:16** Elohim ° **13:18** Elohim ° **14:2** Elohim ° **14:4** Elohim

fortified cities in Judah, for the land had rest, and he had no war in those
years; because Jehovah had given him rest. 7 And he said to Judah, Let us
build these cities, and surround them with walls and towers, gates and bars,
while the land is yet before us; for we have sought Jehovah our °God; we
have sought him, and he has given us rest on every side. And they built and
prospered. 8 And Asa had an army that bore targets and spears: out of Judah
three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bore shields and drew
the bow, two hundred and eighty thousand: all these, mighty men of valour.
9 And Zerah the Ethiopian came out against him with a host of a thousand
thousand, and three hundred chariots, and he came to Mareshah. 10 And
Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of
Zephathah near Mareshah. 11 And Asa cried unto Jehovah his °God, and said,
Jehovah, it maketh no difference to thee to help, whether there be much or
no power: help us, O Jehovah our °God, for we rely on thee, and in thy name
have we come against this multitude. Jehovah, thou art our °God; let not man
prevail against thee. 12 And Jehovah smote the Ethiopians before Asa and
before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. 13 And Asa and the people that were
with him pursued them to Gerar; and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that
none of them was left alive; for they were crushed before Jehovah and before
his army. And they carried away very much spoil. 14 And they smote all the
cities round about Gerar, for the terror of Jehovah came upon them; and they
spoiled all the cities, for there was very much spoil in them. 15 They smote
also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance,
and returned to Jerusalem.

15

1 And the Spirit of °God came upon Azariah the son of Oded. 2 And he
went out to meet Asa, and said to him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and
Benjamin: Jehovah is with you while ye are with him; and if ye seek him
he will be found of you, but if ye forsake him he will forsake you. 3 Now
for a long while Israel [was] without the true °God, and without a teaching
priest, and without law; 4 but in their trouble they turned to Jehovah the
°God of Israel, and sought him, and he was found of them. 5 And in those
times there [was] no peace to him that went out nor to him that came in, but
great disturbances were amongst all the inhabitants of the countries. 6 And
nation was broken against nation, and city against city; for °God disturbed
them with all manner of distress. 7 But as for you, be firm and let not your
hands be weak; for there is a reward for your deeds. 8 And when Asa heard
these words and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and
put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and
out of the cities that he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the
altar of Jehovah, that was before the porch of Jehovah. 9 And he assembled
all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and
Manasseh, and out of Simeon; for they fell away to him out of Israel in
abundance, when they saw that Jehovah his °God was with him. 10 And they
assembled themselves at Jerusalem in the third month of the fifteenth year of
the reign of Asa. 11 And they sacrificed to Jehovah in that day, of the spoil that
they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. 12 And

---

° **14:7** Elohim ° **14:11** Elohim ° **14:11** Elohim ° **14:11** Elohim ° **15:1** Elohim ° **15:3** Elohim
° **15:4** Elohim ° **15:6** Elohim ° **15:9** Elohim

they entered into a covenant to seek Jehovah the °God of their fathers, with
all their heart, and with all their soul, 13 and that whoever would not seek
Jehovah the °God of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great,
whether man or woman. 14 And they swore to Jehovah with a loud voice, and
with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. 15 And all Judah rejoiced
at the oath; for they took the oath with all their heart, and sought him with
their whole desire; and he was found of them. And Jehovah gave them rest
round about. 16 And also Maachah, the mother of Asa the king, he removed
from being queen, because she had made an idol for the Asherah; and Asa
cut down her idol, and stamped it, and burned it in the valley Kidron. 17 But
the high places were not removed from Israel; only, Asa's heart was perfect
all his days. 18 And he brought into the house of °God the things which his
father had dedicated, and the things which he himself had dedicated, silver,
and gold, and vessels. 19 And there was no war until the thirty-fifth year of
the reign of Asa.

16

1 In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came up
against Judah, and built Ramah, in order to let none go out or come in to Asa
king of Judah. 2 And Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the
house of Jehovah and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria,
who dwelt at Damascus, saying, 3 There is a league between me and thee,
and between my father and thy father: behold, I send thee silver and gold;
go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.
4 And Ben-hadad hearkened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his forces
against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon and Dan and Abelmaim, and
all the store-magazines of the cities of Naphtali. 5 And it came to pass when
Baasha heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and let his work cease.
6 And king Asa took all Judah; and they carried away the stones and the
timber from Ramah, with which Baasha had been building, and he built with
them Geba and Mizpah. 7 And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king
of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria,
and hast not relied on Jehovah thy °God, therefore has the army of the king
of Syria escaped out of thy hand. 8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Libyans
a huge army, with very many chariots and horsemen? but when thou didst
rely on Jehovah, he delivered them into thy hand. 9 For the eyes of Jehovah
run to and fro through the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf
of those whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly;
for from henceforth thou shalt have wars. 10 And Asa was wroth with the
seer, and put him in the prison; for he was enraged with him because of this.
And Asa oppressed some of the people at the same time. 11 And behold the
acts of Asa, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of
Judah and Israel. 12 And Asa in the thirty-ninth year of his reign was diseased
in his feet, until his disease was extremely great; yet in his disease he did not
seek Jehovah, but the physicians. 13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died
in the one-and-fortieth year of his reign. 14 And they buried him in his own
sepulchre, which he had excavated for himself in the city of David, and laid
him in a bed filled with spices, a mixture of divers kinds prepared by the
perfumer's art; and they made a very great burning for him.

° **15:12** Elohim ° **15:13** Elohim ° **15:18** Elohim ° **16:7** Elohim

17

1 And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself
against Israel. 2 And he placed forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, and
set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim that Asa his
father had taken. 3 And Jehovah was with Jehoshaphat, for he walked in the
first ways of his father David, and sought not unto the Baals; 4 but he sought
the °God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the
doings of Israel. 5 And Jehovah established the kingdom in his hand; and all
Judah gave gifts to Jehoshaphat; and he had riches and honour in abundance.
6 And he took courage in the ways of Jehovah; moreover, he removed the
high places and Asherahs out of Judah. 7 And in the third year of his reign
he sent his princes, Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethaneel,
and Micah, to teach in the cities of Judah; 8 and with them the Levites:
Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth,
and Jonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-Adonijah, Levites; and
with them Elishama and Jehoram, the priests. 9 And they taught in Judah,
and had the book of the law of Jehovah with them; and they went about
through all the cities of Judah, and taught among the people. 10 And the
terror of Jehovah was upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round
about Judah, and they made no war against Jehoshaphat. 11 And some of
the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat gifts and tribute-silver. The Arabians
also brought him flocks, seven thousand seven hundred rams, and seven
thousand seven hundred he-goats. 12 And Jehoshaphat waxed exceeding
great; and he built in Judah castles and store-cities. 13 And he had much
business in the cities of Judah; and men of war, strong and valiant, in
Jerusalem. 14 And these are the numbers of them according to their fathers'
houses. Of Judah the captains of thousands: Adnah the captain, and with
him three hundred thousand mighty men of valour; 15 and next to him was
Johanan the captain, and with him two hundred and eighty thousand; 16 and
next to him, Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself to
Jehovah; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour. 17 And
of Benjamin: Eliada, a mighty man of valour, and with him two hundred
thousand, armed with bow and shield; 18 and next to him was Jehozabad, and
with him a hundred and eighty thousand ready prepared for war. 19 These
were they that waited on the king, besides those that the king had put in the
fortified cities throughout Judah.

18

1 And Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance; and he allied
himself with Ahab by marriage. 2 And after [certain] years he went down to
Ahab, to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance,
and for the people that were with him, and urged him to go up against
Ramoth-Gilead. 3 And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah,
Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-Gilead? And he said to him, I am as thou,
and my people as thy people; and [I will be] with thee in the war. 4 And
Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, this day of the
word of Jehovah. 5 And the king of Israel assembled the prophets, four
hundred men, and said to them, Shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle,
or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, and °God will give it into the king's
hand. 6 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides,

---

° **17:4** Elohim ° **18:5** Elohim

that we might inquire of him? 7 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat,
There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah; but I hate him,
for he prophesies no good concerning me, but always evil: [it is] Micah the
son of Imlah. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. 8 Then the
king of Israel called a chamberlain, and said, Fetch quickly Micah the son
of Imlah. 9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, having
put on their robes, sat each on his throne; and they sat in an open place at
the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before
them. 10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made for himself horns of iron,
and he said, Thus saith Jehovah: With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until
thou have exterminated them. 11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying,
Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the king's
hand. 12 And the messenger that went to call Micah spoke to him saying,
Behold, the words of the prophets [declare] good to the king with one assent:
let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and declare good.
13 And Micah said, As Jehovah liveth, even what my °God shall say, that will
I declare. 14 And he came to the king. And the king said to him, Micah, shall
we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go
ye up, and prosper; and they will be given into your hands. 15 And the king
said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but
truth in the name of Jehovah? 16 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon
the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, These
have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace. 17 And the
king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he prophesies no
good concerning me, but evil? 18 And he said, Hear ye therefore the word of
Jehovah: I saw Jehovah sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven
standing on his right hand and on his left; 19 and Jehovah said, Who shall
entice Ahab king of Israel that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And
one spoke saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.
20 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before Jehovah and said, I will
entice him. And Jehovah said unto him, Wherewith? 21 And he said, I will go
forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said,
Thou shalt entice [him], and also succeed: go forth, and do so. 22 And now,
behold, Jehovah has put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets;
and Jehovah has spoken evil concerning thee. 23 Then Zedekiah the son of
Chenaanah went near, and smote Micah upon the cheek, and said, Which
way now went the Spirit of Jehovah from me to speak to thee? 24 And Micah
said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go from chamber
to chamber to hide thyself. 25 And the king of Israel said, Take ye Micah,
and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's
son; 26 and ye shall say, Thus says the king: Put this [man] in the prison, and
feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return
in peace. 27 And Micah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah has not
spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O peoples, all of you! 28 And the king of
Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead. 29 And
the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will enter
into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised
himself; and they went into the battle. 30 And the king of Syria commanded
the captains of his chariots saying, Fight neither with small nor great, but
with the king of Israel only. 31 And it came to pass when the captains of the

° **18:13** Elohim

chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, That is the king of Israel; and they
surrounded him to fight; and Jehoshaphat cried out, and Jehovah helped
him; and °God diverted them from him. 32 And it came to pass that when
the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they
turned back from pursuing him. 33 And a man drew a bow at a venture,
and smote the king of Israel between the fastenings and the corslet. And he
said to the charioteer, Turn thy hand and drive me out of the camp; for I am
wounded. 34 And the battle increased that day; and the king of Israel stayed
himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the even; and about the
time of the going down of the sun he died.

19

1 And Jehoshaphat king of Judah returned to his house in peace to
Jerusalem. 2 And Jehu the son of Hanani, the seer, went out to meet him,
and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love
them that hate Jehovah? Therefore is wrath upon thee from Jehovah.
3 Nevertheless there are good things found in thee; for thou hast put away
the Asherahs out of the land, and hast directed thy heart to seek °God. 4 And
Jehoshaphat dwelt in Jerusalem; and he went out again among the people
from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back to Jehovah the
°God of their fathers. 5 And he set judges in the land throughout the fortified
cities of Judah, city by city. 6 And he said to the judges, Take heed what ye do;
for ye judge not for man, but for Jehovah, who will be with you in the matter
of judgment. 7 And now, let the terror of Jehovah be upon you; be careful
what ye do, for there is no iniquity with Jehovah, nor respect of persons,
nor taking of presents. 8 — And moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set
some of the Levites and priests, and of the chief fathers of Israel, for the
judgment of Jehovah and for causes. — And they returned to Jerusalem. 9 And
he charged them saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of Jehovah faithfully
and with a perfect heart. 10 And what cause soever comes to you of your
brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law
and commandment, statutes and ordinances, ye shall even warn them that
they trespass not against Jehovah, and so wrath come upon you and upon
your brethren: this do and ye shall not trespass. 11 And behold, Amariah the
chief priest is over you in all matters of Jehovah, and Zebadiah the son of
Ishmael, prince of the house of Judah, in all the king's matters; and ye have
the Levites before you as officers. Be strong and do it, and Jehovah will be
with the good.

20

1 And it came to pass after this [that] the children of Moab, and the children
of Ammon, and with them certain of the Maonites, came against Jehoshaphat
to battle. 2 And they came and told Jehoshaphat saying, A great multitude
is come against thee from beyond the sea, from Syria; and behold, they
are in Hazazon-tamar, which is Engedi. 3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set
himself to seek Jehovah, and proclaimed a fast throughout Judah. 4 And
Judah gathered themselves together to ask [help] of Jehovah: even out of all
the cities of Judah they came to seek Jehovah. 5 And Jehoshaphat stood in the
congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of Jehovah, before the
new court; 6 and he said, Jehovah, °God of our fathers, art not thou °God in

° **18:31** Elohim ° **19:3** Elohim ° **19:4** Elohim ° **20:6** Elohim ° **20:6** Elohim

the heavens, and rulest thou not over all the kingdoms of the nations? And in
thy hand there is power and might, and none can withstand thee. 7 Hast not
thou, our °God, dispossessed the inhabitants of this land before thy people
Israel, and given it for ever to the seed of Abraham, thy friend? 8 And they
have dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name,
saying, 9 If evil come upon us, sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, and
we stand before this house and before thee — for thy name is in this house —
and cry unto thee in our distress, then thou wilt hear and save. 10 And now,
behold, the children of Ammon and Moab, and those of mount Seir, amongst
whom thou wouldest not let Israel go when they came out of the land of
Egypt, (for they turned from them, and destroyed them not,) 11 behold, they
reward us, in coming to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given
us to possess. 12 Our °God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might in
presence of this great company which cometh against us, neither know we
what to do; but our eyes are upon thee. 13 And all Judah stood before Jehovah,
with their little ones, their wives, and their sons. 14 And upon Jahaziel the
son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a
Levite of the sons of Asaph, upon him came the Spirit of Jehovah, in the midst
of the congregation; 15 and he said, Be attentive, all Judah, and ye inhabitants
of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat! Thus saith Jehovah unto you: Fear
not, nor be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not
yours, but °God's. 16 To-morrow go down against them: behold, they come
up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the valley, before
the wilderness of Jeruel. 17 Ye shall not have to fight on this occasion: set
yourselves, stand and see the salvation of Jehovah [who is] with you! Judah
and Jerusalem, fear not nor be dismayed; to-morrow go out against them,
and Jehovah will be with you. 18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with
his face to the ground; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell
down before Jehovah, worshipping Jehovah. 19 And the Levites, of the sons
of the Kohathites, and of the sons of the Korahites, stood up to praise Jehovah
the °God of Israel with an exceeding loud voice. 20 And they rose early in
the morning, and went forth towards the wilderness of Tekoa; and as they
went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, Judah, and ye inhabitants
of Jerusalem! Believe in Jehovah your °God, and ye shall be established;
believe his prophets, and ye shall prosper! 21 And he consulted with the
people, and appointed singers to Jehovah, and those that should praise in
holy splendour, as they went forth before the armed men, and say, Give
thanks to Jehovah; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever! 22 And when
they began the song of triumph and praise, Jehovah set liers-in-wait against
the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, who had come against Judah,
and they were smitten. 23 And the children of Ammon and Moab stood up
against the inhabitants of mount Seir, to exterminate and destroy [them];
and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, they helped to
destroy one another. 24 And Judah came on to the mountain-watch in the
wilderness, and they looked toward the multitude; and behold, they were
dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none had escaped. 25 And Jehoshaphat
and his people came to plunder the spoil of them, and they found among
them in abundance, both riches with the dead bodies, and precious things,
and they stripped off for themselves more than they could carry away; and

---

° **20:7** Elohim ° **20:12** Elohim ° **20:15** Elohim ° **20:19** Elohim ° **20:20** Elohim

they were three days in plundering the spoil, it was so much. 26 And on the
fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah, for there
they blessed Jehovah; therefore the name of that place was called The valley
of Berachah, to this day. 27 And they returned, all the men of Judah and
Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat at their head, to go again to Jerusalem with joy;
for Jehovah had made them to rejoice over their enemies. 28 And they came
to Jerusalem with lutes and harps and trumpets, to the house of Jehovah.
29 And the terror of °God was on all the kingdoms of the lands, when they had
heard that Jehovah fought against the enemies of Israel. 30 And the realm
of Jehoshaphat was quiet; and his °God gave him rest round about. 31 And
Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty-five years old when he began
to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's
name was Azubah, daughter of Shilhi. 32 And he walked in the way of Asa
his father, and turned not aside from it, doing what was right in the sight of
Jehovah. 33 Only, the high places were not removed; and as yet the people
had not directed their hearts to the °God of their fathers. 34 And the rest of
the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the words of
Jehu the son of Hanani, which are inserted in the book of the kings of Israel.
35 And after this Jehoshaphat king of Judah joined himself with Ahaziah king
of Israel, who did very wickedly. 36 And he joined himself with him to make
ships to go to Tarshish; and they made the ships in Ezion-geber. 37 And
Eliezer the son of Dodavah, of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat,
saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, Jehovah has broken
thy works. And the ships were broken, and could not go to Tarshish.

21

1 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers
in the city of David; and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. 2 And he had
brethren, the sons of Jehoshaphat: Azariah and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and
Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these were sons of Jehoshaphat
king of Israel. 3 And their father had given them great gifts of silver and of
gold and of precious things, besides fortified cities in Judah; but the kingdom
he gave to Jehoram, for he was the firstborn. 4 And Jehoram established
himself over the kingdom of his father, and strengthened himself; and he
slew all his brethren with the sword, and [certain] also of the princes of
Israel. 5 Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign; and he
reigned eight years in Jerusalem. 6 And he walked in the way of the kings
of Israel, as did the house of Ahab, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife;
and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah. 7 But Jehovah would not destroy
the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David,
and as he had promised to give to him always a lamp, and to his sons. 8 In
his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and they set a king
over themselves. 9 And Jehoram went over with his captains, and all the
chariots with him; and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites who
had surrounded him, and the captains of the chariots. 10 But the Edomites
revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted
at the same time from under his hand, because he had forsaken Jehovah the
°God of his fathers. 11 Moreover he made high places on the mountains of
Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and
compelled Judah [thereto]. 12 And there came a writing to him from Elijah

° **20:29** Elohim ° **20:30** Elohim ° **20:33** Elohim ° **21:10** Elohim

the prophet saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the °God of David thy father: Because
thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways
of Asa king of Judah, 13 but hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and
hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, like
the fornications of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren, thy
father's house who were better than thyself: 14 behold, Jehovah will smite
with a great stroke thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy
substance, 15 and thyself with sore sicknesses, with a disease of thy bowels,
until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day. 16 And Jehovah
stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians,
who [are] near the Ethiopians; 17 and they came up into Judah, and broke
into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house,
and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was no son left him, except
Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons. 18 And after all this, Jehovah smote him in
his bowels with an incurable sickness. 19 And it came to pass, from day to day,
and at the time when the second year was drawing to a close, that his bowels
fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died in cruel sufferings. And his
people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers. 20 He was
thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem
eight years, and departed without being regretted. And they buried him in
the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

22

1 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king
in his stead; for the band of men that came in the camp with the Arabians
had slain all the elder ones. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah
reigned. 2 Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and
he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Athaliah,
daughter of Omri. 3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab; for
his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly. 4 And he did evil in the sight of
Jehovah like the house of Ahab; for they were his counsellors after the death
of his father, to his destruction. 5 He walked also after their counsel, and
went with Jehoram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, to the war against Hazael
the king of Syria at Ramoth-Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. 6 And
he returned to be healed in Jizreel because of the wounds that were given
him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the
son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at
Jizreel; for he was sick. 7 But his coming to Joram was from °God the complete
ruin of Ahaziah. And when he had come, he went out with Jehoram against
Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom Jehovah had anointed to cut off the house
of Ahab. 8 And it came to pass when Jehu was executing judgment upon
the house of Ahab, that he found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the
brethren of Ahaziah, that attended upon Ahaziah, and he slew them. 9 And
he sought Ahaziah; and they caught him (for he had hid himself in Samaria),
and brought him to Jehu, and slew him; and they buried him, for they said,
He is a son of Jehoshaphat, who sought Jehovah with all his heart. And in
the house of Ahaziah there was no one who was able to [hold] the kingdom.
10 And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she
rose up and exterminated all the royal seed of the house of Judah. 11 But
Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king took Joash the son of Ahaziah and

° **21:12** Elohim ° **22:7** Elohim

stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his
nurse in the bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram,
the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah), hid him
from Athaliah, so that she did not slay him; 12 and he was with them hid in
the house of °God six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land.

23

1 And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the
captains of the hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son
of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah,
and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him. 2 And they went
about in Judah and gathered together the Levites out of all the cities of Judah,
and the chief fathers of Israel; and they came to Jerusalem. 3 And all the
congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of °God. And he
said to them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as Jehovah has said of the
sons of David. 4 This is the thing which ye shall do: a third part of you that
come in on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be keepers of
the doors; 5 and a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the
gate of the foundation; and all the people shall be in the courts of the house
of Jehovah. 6 But let none come into the house of Jehovah except the priests
and those of the Levites that do the service; they shall go in, for they are holy;
but all the people shall keep the watch of Jehovah. 7 And the Levites shall
encompass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand;
and he that comes into the house shall be put to death; and ye shall be with
the king when he comes in and when he goes out. 8 And the Levites and all
Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded; and they took
every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with them
that were to go forth on the sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest did not liberate
the divisions. 9 And Jehoiada the priest gave to the captains of the hundreds
king David's spears and shields and targets, which were in the house of °God.
10 And he set all the people, every man with his javelin in his hand, from the
right side of the house to the left side of the house, toward the altar and the
house, by the king round about. 11 And they brought forth the king's son,
and put the crown upon him, and [gave him] the testimony, and made him
king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, Long live the king!
12 And Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king,
and she came to the people into the house of Jehovah. 13 And she looked,
and behold, the king stood on his dais at the entrance, and the princes and
the trumpets were by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and
blew with trumpets; and the singers [were there] with the instruments of
music, and such as taught to sing praise. And Athaliah rent her garments,
and said, Conspiracy! Conspiracy! 14 And Jehoiada the priest brought out
the captains of the hundreds that were set over the host, and said to them,
Lead her forth without the ranks; and whosoever follows her, let him be
slain with the sword; for the priest said, Ye shall not put her to death in the
house of Jehovah. 15 And they made way for her, and she went through the
entrance of the horse-gate into the king's house, and they put her to death
there. 16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself and all the people
and the king, that they should be the people of Jehovah. 17 And all the people
went into the house of Baal, and broke it down; and they broke his altars

° **22:12** Elohim ° **23:3** Elohim ° **23:9** Elohim

and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.
18 And Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of Jehovah under the hand
of the priests, the Levites, whom David had set by classes over the house of
Jehovah to offer up Jehovah's burnt-offerings, as it is written in the law of
Moses, — with rejoicing and with singing according to the directions of David.
19 And he set the doorkeepers at the gates of the house of Jehovah, that no
one unclean in anything should enter in. 20 And he took the captains of the
hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people
of the land, and brought down the king from the house of Jehovah; and they
came through the upper gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the
throne of the kingdom. 21 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city
was quiet; and they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

24

1 Joash was seven years old when he began to reign; and he reigned forty
years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. 2 And
Joash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah all the days of Jehoiada
the priest. 3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begot sons and
daughters. 4 And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to renew
the house of Jehovah. 5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites,
and said to them, Go out to the cities of Judah and collect of all Israel money
for the repair of the house of your °God from year to year, and ye shall hasten
the matter. But the Levites hastened it not. 6 And the king called for Jehoiada
the chief, and said to him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring
in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the tribute of Moses the servant of
Jehovah [laid upon] the congregation of Israel, for the tent of the testimony?
7 For the wicked Athaliah [and] her sons had devastated the house of °God;
and also all the hallowed things of the house of Jehovah had they employed
for the Baals. 8 And the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it
at the gate of the house of Jehovah without, 9 and they made a proclamation
through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring to Jehovah the tribute of Moses the
servant of °God [laid upon] Israel in the wilderness. 10 And all the princes
and all the people rejoiced, and brought in and cast into the chest, until they
had finished. 11 And it came to pass at the time the chest was brought for
the king's control by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there
was much money, the king's scribe and high priest's officer came, and they
emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did
day by day, and gathered money in abundance. 12 And the king and Jehoiada
gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, and
they hired masons and carpenters to renew the house of Jehovah, and also
such as wrought in iron and bronze, to repair the house of Jehovah. 13 So
the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set
the house of °God in its state, and strengthened it. 14 And when they had
finished, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada;
and they made of it vessels for the house of Jehovah, utensils to minister,
and with which to offer up, and cups, and utensils of gold and silver. And
they offered up burnt-offerings in the house of Jehovah continually all the
days of Jehoiada. 15 And Jehoiada grew old and was full of days, and he
died; he was a hundred and thirty years old when he died. 16 And they
buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good

° **24:5** Elohim ° **24:7** Elohim ° **24:9** Elohim ° **24:13** Elohim

in Israel, both toward °God and toward his house. 17 And after the death of
Jehoiada the princes of Judah came and made obeisance to the king; then the
king hearkened to them. 18 And they forsook the house of Jehovah the °God
of their fathers, and served the Asherahs and idols; and wrath came upon
Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass. 19 And he sent prophets among
them to bring them again to Jehovah, and they testified against them; but
they would not give ear. 20 And the Spirit of °God came upon Zechariah the
son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood up above the people and said unto
them, Thus saith °God: Wherefore do ye transgress the commandments of
Jehovah? And ye cannot prosper; for ye have forsaken Jehovah, and he hath
forsaken you. 21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones
at the command of the king in the court of the house of Jehovah. 22 And king
Joash remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to
him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, Jehovah see and require
[it]! 23 And it came to pass at the end of the year [that] the army of Syria came
up against him; and they entered into Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed
all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of
them to the king at Damascus. 24 Truly with a small company of men came
the army of the Syrians, but Jehovah delivered a very great army into their
hand, because they had forsaken Jehovah the °God of their fathers; and they
executed judgment upon Joash. 25 And when they had departed from him
(for they left him in great diseases), his own servants conspired against him
for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and
he died; and they buried him in the city of David, but they did not bury him
in the sepulchres of the kings. 26 And these are they that conspired against
him: Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of
Shimrith a Moabitess. 27 And as to his sons, and the greatness of the burdens
[laid] upon him, and the building of the house of °God, behold, they are
written in the treatise of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned
in his stead.

25

1 Amaziah was twenty-five years old [when] he began to reign; and
he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was
Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. 2 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah,
yet not with a perfect heart. 3 And it came to pass when the kingdom was
established unto him, that he killed his servants who had smitten the king
his father. 4 But their children he did not put to death, but [did] according
to that which is written in the law in the book of Moses, wherein Jehovah
commanded saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, nor shall
the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.
5 And Amaziah gathered Judah together and arranged them according to the
fathers' houses, according to the captains of thousands and the captains of
hundreds, throughout Judah and Benjamin; and he numbered them from
twenty years old and upwards, and found them three hundred thousand
choice men, able for military service, that could handle spear and target.
6 He hired also a hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for
a hundred talents of silver. 7 But there came a man of °God to him, saying,
O king, let not the host of Israel go with thee; for Jehovah is not with Israel,

° **24:16** Elohim ° **24:18** Elohim ° **24:20** Elohim ° **24:20** Elohim ° **24:24** Elohim ° **24:27** Elohim ° **25:7** Elohim

[with] all the children of Ephraim. 8 But if thou wilt go, do [it]; be strong for
the battle: °God will make thee fall before the enemy, for there is with °God
power to help and to cast down. 9 And Amaziah said to the man of °God, But
what is to be done for the hundred talents which I have given to the troop
of Israel? And the man of °God said, Jehovah is able to give thee much more
than this. 10 Then Amaziah separated them, — the troop that was come to him
out of Ephraim, — to go home again. And their anger was greatly kindled
against Judah, and they returned home in fierce anger. 11 But Amaziah
strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt,
and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand. 12 And the children of Judah
took ten thousand captive, alive, and brought them to the top of the cliff, and
cast them down from the top of the cliff, so that they all were broken in pieces.
13 But those of the troop that Amaziah had sent back, that they should not go
with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah from Samaria as far as Beth-
horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil. 14 And it
came to pass after Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites,
that he brought the °gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his
°gods, and bowed himself down before them, and burned incense to them.
15 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent to him
a prophet, who said to him, Why dost thou seek after the °gods of a people
who have not delivered their own people out of thy hand? 16 And it came to
pass as he talked with him, that [Amaziah] said to him, Hast thou been made
the king's counsellor? Forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the
prophet forbore, and said, I know that °God has determined to destroy thee,
because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened to my counsel. 17 And
Amaziah king of Judah took counsel, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz,
the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the
face. 18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The
thorn-bush that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying,
Give thy daughter to my son as wife; and there passed by the wild beast that
is in Lebanon, and trode down the thorn-bush. 19 Thou thinkest, Lo, thou hast
smitten Edom; and thy heart has lifted thee up to boast: abide now at home;
why shouldest thou contend with misfortune, that thou shouldest fall, thou
and Judah with thee? 20 But Amaziah would not hear; for it was of °God, that
he might deliver them into [the enemy's] hand, because they had sought after
the °gods of Edom. 21 And Joash king of Israel went up; and they looked one
another in the face, he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which
is in Judah. 22 And Judah was routed before Israel; and they fled every man
to his tent. 23 And Joash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of
Joash the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem,
and he broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the
corner gate, four hundred cubits. 24 And he [took] all the gold and the silver,
and all the vessels that were found in the house of °God with Obed-Edom,
and the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.
25 And Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash
son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, fifteen years. 26 And the rest of the acts of
Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings
of Judah and Israel? 27 And from the time that Amaziah turned aside from

---

° **25:8** Elohim ° **25:8** Elohim ° **25:9** Elohim ° **25:9** Elohim ° **25:14** Elohim ° **25:14** Elohim
° **25:15** Elohim ° **25:16** Elohim ° **25:20** Elohim ° **25:20** Elohim ° **25:24** Elohim

following Jehovah, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and
he fled to Lachish; and they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.
28 And they brought him on horses, and buried him with his fathers in the
city of Judah.

26

1 And all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and
made him king instead of his father Amaziah. 2 It was he that built Eloth,
and restored it to Judah, after the king slept with his fathers. 3 Uzziah was
sixteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years
in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem. 4 And he
did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father
Amaziah had done. 5 And he sought °God in the days of Zechariah, who
had understanding in the visions of °God; and in the days that he sought
Jehovah, °God made him to prosper. 6 And he went forth and fought against
the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and
the wall of Ashdod; and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.
7 And °God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that
dwelt in Gur-Baal, and the Maonites. 8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to
Uzziah: and his name spread abroad to the entrance of Egypt; for he became
exceeding strong. 9 And Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate,
and at the valley gate, and at the angle, and fortified them. 10 And he built
towers in the desert and digged many cisterns; for he had much cattle, both
in the lowland and on the plateau, husbandmen [also] and vinedressers on
the mountains and in Carmel; for he loved husbandry. 11 And Uzziah had
an army of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the
number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the
ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains. 12 The whole
number of the chief fathers of the mighty men of valour was two thousand
six hundred. 13 And under their hand was an army-host of three hundred
and seven thousand five hundred, that made war with mighty power to help
the king against the enemy. 14 And Uzziah prepared for them, throughout
the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and
even slinging-stones. 15 And he made in Jerusalem machines invented by
skilful men, to be upon the towers and upon the bulwarks, wherewith to
shoot arrows and great stones. And his name spread far abroad; for he was
marvellously helped, till he became strong. 16 But when he became strong his
heart was lifted up to [his] downfall; and he transgressed against Jehovah his
°God, and went into the temple of Jehovah to burn incense upon the altar of
incense. 17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him priests
of Jehovah, eighty valiant men; 18 and they withstood Uzziah the king, and
said to him, It is not for thee, Uzziah, to burn incense to Jehovah, but for the
priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense. Go out of the
sanctuary; for thou hast transgressed; neither shall it be for thine honour
from Jehovah Elohim. 19 And Uzziah was wroth; and he had a censer in his
hand to burn incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy
rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of Jehovah, beside the
incense altar. 20 And Azariah the chief priest and all the priests looked upon
him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out

° **26:5** Elohim ° **26:5** Elohim ° **26:5** Elohim ° **26:7** Elohim ° **26:16** Elohim

from thence; even he himself hasted to go out, because Jehovah had smitten
him. 21 And Uzziah the king was a leper to the day of his death, and dwelt in
a separate house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of Jehovah.
And Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.
22 And the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did the prophet Isaiah the
son of Amoz write. 23 And Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him
with his fathers in the burial-ground of the kings, for they said, He is a leper.
And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

27

1 Jotham was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned
sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerushah, daughter
of Zadok. 2 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to
all that his father Uzziah had done; only he entered not into the temple of
Jehovah. And the people still acted corruptly. 3 It was he who built the upper
gate of the house of Jehovah, and on the wall of Ophel he built much. 4 And
he built cities in the hill-country of Judah, and in the forests he built castles
and towers. 5 And he fought against the king of the children of Ammon,
and overcame them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year
a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten
thousand of barley. This the children of Ammon brought again to him also
in the second year, and in the third. 6 And Jotham became strong, for he
prepared his ways before Jehovah his °God. 7 And the rest of the acts of
Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the book of
the kings of Israel and Judah. 8 He was twenty-five years old when he began
to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. 9 And Jotham slept with
his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Ahaz his son reigned
in his stead.

28

1 Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned
sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not what was right in the sight of
Jehovah, like David his father, 2 but walked in the ways of the kings of Israel,
and even made molten images for the Baals; 3 and he burned incense in the
valley of the son of Hinnom, and burned his sons in the fire, according to
the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before
the children of Israel. 4 And he sacrificed and burned incense on the high
places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. 5 Therefore Jehovah
his °God gave him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him,
and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to
Damascus. And he was also given into the hand of the king of Israel, who
smote him with a great slaughter. 6 And Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in
Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all valiant men, because
they had forsaken Jehovah the °God of their fathers. 7 And Zichri, a mighty
man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor
of the house, and Elkanah the second to the king. 8 And the children of Israel
carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons,
and daughters, and took away also much spoil from them, and brought the
spoil to Samaria. 9 But a prophet of Jehovah was there, whose name was
Oded; and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto

° **27:6** Elohim ° **28:5** Elohim ° **28:6** Elohim

them, Behold, because Jehovah the °God of your fathers was wroth with
Judah, he gave them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that
reaches up to heaven. 10 And now ye think to subjugate the children of
Judah and Jerusalem as your bondmen and bondwomen. Are there not with
you, even with you, trespasses against Jehovah your °God? 11 And now hear
me, and send back the captives again, whom ye have taken captive of your
brethren; for the fierce wrath of Jehovah is upon you. 12 And certain of the
heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the
son of Meshillemoth, and Hezekiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of
Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war, 13 and said to them, Ye
shall not bring in the captives hither; because, for our guilt before Jehovah,
ye think to increase our sins and our trespasses: for our trespass is great,
and fierce wrath is upon Israel. 14 Then the armed men left the captives and
the spoil before the princes and all the congregation. 15 And the men that
have been expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the
spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod
them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all
the feeble of them on asses, and brought them to Jericho the city of palm-
trees, to their brethren. And they returned to Samaria. 16 At that time king
Ahaz sent to the kings of Assyria to help him. 17 And again the Edomites came
and smote Judah, and carried away captives. 18 And the Philistines invaded
the cities of the lowland, and of the south of Judah, and took Beth-shemesh,
and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Socho and its dependent villages, and Timnah
and its dependent villages, and Guimzo and its dependent villages; and they
dwelt there. 19 For Jehovah humbled Judah because of Ahaz king of Israel,
for he had made Judah lawless, and transgressed much against Jehovah.
20 And Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria came to him, and troubled him, and
did not support him. 21 For Ahaz stripped the house of Jehovah, and the
house of the king and of the princes, and gave to the king of Assyria; but he
was of no help to him. 22 And in the time of his trouble he transgressed yet
more against Jehovah, this king Ahaz. 23 And he sacrificed to the °gods of
Damascus, which had smitten him; and he said, Since the °gods of the kings
of Syria help them, I will sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they
were the ruin of him, and of all Israel. 24 And Ahaz gathered the vessels of
the house of °God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of °God, and
closed the doors of the house of Jehovah, and he made for himself altars in
every corner of Jerusalem. 25 And in every several city of Judah he made high
places to burn incense to other °gods, and provoked to anger Jehovah the
°God of his fathers. 26 And the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last,
behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. 27 And
Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem; but
they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel. And Hezekiah
his son reigned in his stead.

29

1 Hezekiah began to reign being twenty-five years old; and he reigned
twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Abijah, daugh-
ter of Zechariah. 2 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah,
according to all that David his father had done. 3 He, in the first year of

---

° **28:9** Elohim ° **28:10** Elohim ° **28:23** Elohim ° **28:23** Elohim ° **28:24** Elohim ° **28:24** Elohim ° **28:25** Elohim ° **28:25** Elohim

his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of Jehovah, and
repaired them. 4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered
them into the open place eastward; 5 and he said to them, Hear me, ye Levites:
hallow yourselves now, and hallow the house of Jehovah the °God of your
fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the sanctuary. 6 For our fathers
have transgressed, and done evil in the sight of Jehovah our °God, and have
forsaken him and turned away their faces from the habitation of Jehovah,
and have turned their backs. 7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch,
and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered up burnt-
offerings in the sanctuary to the °God of Israel. 8 Therefore the wrath of
Jehovah has been upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he has delivered them
to vexation, to desolation, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes. 9 And
behold, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters
and our wives are in captivity for this. 10 Now it is in my heart to make
a covenant with Jehovah the °God of Israel, that his fierce anger may turn
away from us. 11 My sons, be not now negligent; for Jehovah has chosen
you to stand before him, to do service unto him, and to be his ministers and
incense-burners. 12 Then the Levites rose up, Mahath the son of Amasai,
and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites; and of the sons
of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalleleel; and of the
Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah; 13 and of the
sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeiel; and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and
Mattaniah; 14 and of the sons of Heman, Jehiel and Shimei; and of the sons
of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel. 15 And they gathered their brethren, and
hallowed themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king
by the words of Jehovah, to cleanse the house of Jehovah. 16 And the priests
went into the inner part of the house of Jehovah to cleanse it, and carried
forth all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of Jehovah, into the
court of the house of Jehovah. And the Levites took it to carry it forth into
the brook Kidron. 17 And they began on the first of the first month to hallow,
and on the eighth day of the month they came to the porch of Jehovah; and
they hallowed the house of Jehovah eight days; and on the sixteenth day of
the first month they made an end. 18 And they went in to king Hezekiah,
and said, We have cleansed all the house of Jehovah, and the altar of burnt-
offering with all its vessels, and the table of the [bread] to be set in rows, and
all its vessels; 19 and all the vessels that king Ahaz in his reign cast away in his
transgression have we prepared and hallowed, and behold, they are before
the altar of Jehovah. 20 And Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the
princes of the city, and went up to the house of Jehovah. 21 And they brought
seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats for
a sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And
he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer [them] upon the altar
of Jehovah. 22 And they slaughtered the bullocks, and the priests received
the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar; and they slaughtered the rams,
and sprinkled the blood on the altar; and they slaughtered the lambs, and
sprinkled the blood on the altar. 23 And they brought near the he-goats of the
sin-offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands
upon them. 24 And the priests slaughtered them, and they made purification
for sin with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel;

° **29:5** Elohim ° **29:6** Elohim ° **29:7** Elohim ° **29:10** Elohim

because for all Israel, said the king, is the burnt-offering and the sin-offering.
25 And he set the Levites in the house of Jehovah with cymbals, with lutes, and
with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's
seer, and of Nathan the prophet; for the commandment was of Jehovah
through his prophets. 26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David,
and the priests with the trumpets. 27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer
up the burnt-offering on the altar. And at the moment the burnt-offering
began, the song of Jehovah began, and the trumpets, accompanied by the
instruments of David king of Israel. 28 And all the congregation worshipped,
and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded, all [the time] until the
burnt-offering was finished. 29 And when they had ended offering the burnt-
offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves and
worshipped. 30 And king Hezekiah and the princes commanded the Levites
to sing praise to Jehovah with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And
they sang praises with gladness, and bowed their heads and worshipped.
31 And Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves to
Jehovah, come near and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house
of the Lord. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings;
and as many as were of a willing heart, burnt-offerings. 32 And the number of
the burnt-offerings, which the congregation brought, was seventy bullocks,
a hundred rams, two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt-offering to
Jehovah. 33 And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three
thousand sheep. 34 Only the priests were too few, and they could not flay
all the burnt-offerings; therefore their brethren the Levites helped them,
until the work was ended, and until the priests had hallowed themselves;
for the Levites were more upright in heart to hallow themselves than the
priests. 35 And also the burnt-offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the
peace-offerings, and with the drink-offerings for the burnt-offering. And the
service of the house of Jehovah was set in order. 36 And Hezekiah rejoiced,
and all the people, that °God had prepared the people; for the thing was done
suddenly.

30

1 And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to
Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of Jehovah at
Jerusalem, to hold the passover to Jehovah the °God of Israel. 2 And the king
took counsel, and his princes, and the whole congregation in Jerusalem, to
hold the passover in the second month. 3 For they could not keep it at that
time, because the priests had not hallowed themselves in sufficient number,
neither had the people been gathered together to Jerusalem. 4 And the thing
pleased the king and the whole congregation. 5 So they established a decree
to make proclamation throughout Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that
they should come to hold the passover to Jehovah the °God of Israel, at
Jerusalem; because they had not held it for a long time as it was written. 6 And
the couriers went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout
Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye
children of Israel, return to Jehovah the °God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel,
and he will return to the remnant of you that are escaped out of the hand of
the kings of Assyria. 7 And be not like your fathers and like your brethren,

° **29:36** Elohim ° **30:1** Elohim ° **30:5** Elohim ° **30:6** Elohim

who transgressed against Jehovah the °God of their fathers, so that he gave
them up to desolation, as ye see. 8 Now, harden not your necks, as your
fathers; yield yourselves to Jehovah, and come to his sanctuary, which he has
sanctified for ever; and serve Jehovah your °God, that the fierceness of his
anger may turn away from you. 9 For if ye return to Jehovah, your brethren
and your children shall find compassion with those that have carried them
captive, so that they shall come again unto this land; for Jehovah your °God is
gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return
to him. 10 And the couriers passed from city to city through the country of
Ephraim and Manasseh, even to Zebulun; but they laughed them to scorn
and mocked them. 11 Nevertheless certain of Asher and Manasseh and of
Zebulun humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem. 12 The hand of °God
was also upon Judah to give them one heart to do the commandment of the
king and of the princes, by the word of Jehovah. 13 And there assembled at
Jerusalem much people to hold the feast of unleavened bread in the second
month, a very great congregation. 14 And they rose up and took away the
altars that were in Jerusalem; and they took away all the incense-altars, and
cast them into the torrent Kidron. 15 And they slaughtered the passover on
the fourteenth of the second month; and the priests and the Levites were
ashamed, and hallowed themselves; and they brought the burnt-offerings
into the house of Jehovah. 16 And they stood in their place after their custom,
according to the law of Moses the man of °God: the priests sprinkled the
blood [receiving it] from the hand of the Levites. 17 For there were many
in the congregation that were not hallowed; therefore the Levites had the
charge of the slaughtering of the passover-lambs for every one not clean,
to hallow them unto Jehovah. 18 For a multitude of the people, many of
Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves,
and they ate the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah
prayed for them saying, Jehovah, who is good, forgive every one 19 that has
directed his heart to seek °God, Jehovah the °God of his fathers, although not
according to the purification of the sanctuary. 20 And Jehovah hearkened
to Hezekiah, and healed the people. 21 And the children of Israel, that
were present at Jerusalem, held the feast of unleavened bread seven days
with great gladness; and the Levites and the priests praised Jehovah day
by day, with the instruments of praise to Jehovah. 22 And Hezekiah spoke
consolingly to all the Levites that had understanding in the good knowledge
of Jehovah; and they ate the feast-offerings the seven days, sacrificing peace-
offerings, and extolling Jehovah the °God of their fathers. 23 And the whole
congregation took counsel to observe other seven days; and they observed
the seven days with gladness. 24 For Hezekiah king of Judah gave to the
congregation as heave-offering: a thousand bullocks and seven thousand
sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten
thousand sheep; and a great number of priests hallowed themselves. 25 And
the whole congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the
congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the
land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. 26 And there was great joy
in Jerusalem; for since the time of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel,
there had not been the like in Jerusalem. 27 And the priests the Levites arose
and blessed the people; and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up

---

° **30:7** Elohim ° **30:8** Elohim ° **30:9** Elohim ° **30:12** Elohim ° **30:16** Elohim ° **30:19** Elohim
° **30:19** Elohim ° **30:22** Elohim

to his holy habitation, to the heavens.

31

1 And when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to
the cities of Judah, and broke the columns, and hewed down the Asherahs,
and demolished the high places and the altars in all Judah and Benjamin,
in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. And
all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession, into their
cities. 2 And Hezekiah appointed the divisions of the priests, and the Levites
after their divisions, every man according to his service, as well the priests
as the Levites, for burnt-offerings and for peace-offerings, to serve and to
give thanks and to praise in the gates of the courts of Jehovah. 3 And [he
ordered] that the king's portion [should be taken] from his substance for
the burnt-offerings: for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, for the
burnt-offerings of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of the set feasts,
as it is written in the law of Jehovah. 4 And he commanded the people
that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites,
that they might be encouraged in the law of Jehovah. 5 And as soon as the
commandment was published, the children of Israel gave in abundance the
firstfruits of corn, new wine and oil and honey, and of all the increase of
the field; and they brought in abundantly the tithe of all [things]. 6 And
the children of Israel and of Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they
also brought the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which
were consecrated to Jehovah their °God, and laid them by heaps. 7 In the
third month they began to lay the heaps, and finished them in the seventh
month. 8 And Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, and they
blessed Jehovah, and his people Israel. 9 And Hezekiah questioned the priests
and the Levites concerning the heaps. 10 And Azariah the chief priest of the
house of Zadok spoke to him and said, Since they began to bring the heave-
offerings into the house of Jehovah, we have eaten and been satisfied and
have left plenty; for Jehovah has blessed his people; and what is left is this
great store. 11 And Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house
of Jehovah; and they prepared [them], 12 and brought in the heave-offerings
and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully; and over these Cononiah
the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was second. 13 And Jehiel, and
Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and
Jismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah were overseers under the hand of
Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the command of Hezekiah the king and
Azariah the ruler of the house of °God. 14 And Kore the son of Jimnah the
Levite, the doorkeeper toward the east, was over the voluntary-offerings of
°God, to distribute the heave-offerings of Jehovah, and the most holy things.
15 And under him were Eden and Miniamin and Jeshua and Shemaiah,
Amariah and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in [their] set trust, to
make distributions to their brethren by [their] divisions, to the great as to
the small, 16 besides those from three years old and upward who as males
were entered in the genealogical register, — all that came into the house of
Jehovah, as the duty of every day required, for their service in their charges,
according to their divisions, 17 — both to the priests enregistered according to
their fathers' houses, and to the Levites from twenty years old and upward,
in their charges, by their divisions; 18 and to all their little ones, their wives,

° **31:6** Elohim ° **31:13** Elohim ° **31:14** Elohim

and their sons, and their daughters, the whole congregation of those entered
in the register; for in their trust they hallowed themselves to be holy. 19 And
for the sons of Aaron the priests who were in the country, in the suburbs
of their cities, there were, in every several city, men expressed by name, to
give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all the Levites that
were entered in the register. 20 And thus did Hezekiah throughout Judah, and
wrought what was good and right and true before Jehovah his °God. 21 And
in every work that he undertook in the service of the house of °God, and in
the law, and in the commandments, to seek his °God, he did it with all his
heart and prospered.

32

1 After these things and this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria
came and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fortified cities, and
thought to break into them. 2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib
was come, and that he was minded to fight against Jerusalem, 3 he took
counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the fountains of waters
that were outside the city; and they helped him. 4 And there was gathered
together much people, and they stopped all the fountains, and the torrent
that flows through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of
Assyria come and find much water? 5 And he strengthened himself, and
built up all the wall that was broken down, and raised it up to the towers,
and [built] another wall outside, and fortified the Millo of the city of David,
and made darts and shields in abundance. 6 And he set captains of war over
the people, and assembled them to him on the open place at the gate of the
city, and spoke consolingly to them saying, 7 Be strong and courageous, be
not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude
that is with him; for there are more with us than with him: 8 with him is
an arm of flesh, but with us is Jehovah our °God to help us and to fight our
battles. And the people depended upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.
9 After this, Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem (but
he himself was before Lachish, and all his power with him), unto Hezekiah
king of Judah, and unto all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying, 10 Thus says
Sennacherib king of Assyria: On what do ye rely that ye abide in the siege
in Jerusalem? 11 Does not Hezekiah persuade you, to give yourselves over to
die by famine and by thirst, saying, Jehovah our °God will deliver us out of
the hand of the king of Assyria? 12 Has not the same Hezekiah removed his
high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem saying, Ye
shall worship before **one** altar, and burn incense upon it? 13 Do ye not know
what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of the countries? Were the
°gods of the nations of the countries in any wise able to deliver their country
out of my hand? 14 Who is there among all the °gods of those nations that my
fathers have utterly destroyed, that was able to deliver his people out of my
hand, that your °God should be able to deliver you out of my hand? 15 And
now, let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you in this manner, neither
yet believe him; for no *god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his
people out of my hand, nor out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall
your °God deliver you out of my hand? 16 And his servants spoke yet more

---

° **31:20** Elohim ° **31:21** Elohim ° **31:21** Elohim ° **32:8** Elohim ° **32:11** Elohim ° **32:13** Elohim ° **32:14** Elohim ° **32:14** Elohim * **32:15** Eloah ° **32:15** Elohim

against Jehovah, the [true] °God, and against his servant Hezekiah. 17 And he
wrote a letter to rail at Jehovah the °God of Israel, and to speak against him
saying, As the °gods of the nations of the countries have not delivered their
people out of my hand, so shall not the °God of Hezekiah deliver his people
out of my hand. 18 And they cried with a loud voice in the Jewish [language]
to the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to frighten them and to
trouble them; that they might take the city. 19 And they spoke of the °God
of Jerusalem as of the °gods of the peoples of the earth, the work of man's
hand. 20 And because of this, king Hezekiah and the prophet Isaiah the son
of Amoz prayed and cried to heaven. 21 And Jehovah sent an angel, who cut
off all the mighty men of valour, and the princes and the captains in the camp
of the king of Assyria. And he returned with shame of face to his own land.
And when he was come into the house of his °god, they that came forth of
his own bowels made him fall there with the sword. 22 And Jehovah saved
Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the
king of Assyria, and from the hand of all, and protected them on every side.
23 And many brought gifts unto Jehovah to Jerusalem, and precious things to
Hezekiah king of Judah; and he was thenceforth magnified in the sight of all
the nations. 24 In those days Hezekiah was sick unto death, and he prayed to
Jehovah; and he spoke to him and gave him a sign. 25 But Hezekiah rendered
not again according to the benefit [done] to him, for his heart was lifted
up; and there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. 26 And
Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, he and the inhabitants
of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of Jehovah came not upon them in the days of
Hezekiah. 27 And Hezekiah had very much riches and honour; and he made
himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for
spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant vessels; 28 storehouses
also for the increase of corn and new wine and oil, and stalls for all manner of
beasts, and [he procured] flocks for the stalls. 29 And he provided for himself
cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance; for °God gave him
very much substance. 30 And he, Hezekiah, stopped the upper outlet of the
waters of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of
David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. 31 However in [the matter
of] the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent to him to inquire
of the wonder that was done in the land, °God left him, to try him, that he
might know all [that was] in his heart. 32 And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah
and his good deeds, behold, they are written in the vision of the prophet
Isaiah the son of Amoz in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. 33 And
Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the highest place
of the sepulchres of the sons of David; and all Judah and the inhabitants of
Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his
stead.

33

1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned
fifty-five years in Jerusalem. 2 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like
the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before
the children of Israel. 3 And he built again the high places that Hezekiah his

---

° **32:16** Elohim ° **32:17** Elohim ° **32:17** Elohim ° **32:17** Elohim ° **32:19** Elohim ° **32:19** Elohim ° **32:21** Elohim ° **32:29** Elohim ° **32:31** Elohim

father had broken down; and he reared up altars to the Baals, and made
Asherahs, and worshipped all the host of heaven and served them. 4 And he
built altars in the house of Jehovah, of which Jehovah had said, In Jerusalem
shall my name be for ever. 5 And he built altars to all the host of heaven in
both courts of the house of Jehovah. 6 He also caused his children to pass
through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom; and he used magic and
divination and sorcery, and appointed necromancers and soothsayers: he
wrought evil beyond measure in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to
anger. 7 And he set the graven image of the idol that he had made, in the
house of °God, of which °God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In
this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of
Israel, will I put my name for ever; 8 neither will I any more remove the
foot of Israel from out of the land that I have appointed to your fathers; if
they will only take heed to do all that I commanded them through Moses,
according to all the law and the statutes and the ordinances. 9 And Manasseh
led Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem astray, to do more evil than the
nations that Jehovah had destroyed from before the children of Israel. 10 And
Jehovah spoke to Manasseh and to his people; but they did not hearken.
11 And Jehovah brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of
Assyria, who took Manasseh with fetters, and bound him with chains of
brass, and carried him to Babylon. 12 And when he was in affliction, he
besought Jehovah his °God, and humbled himself greatly before the °God of
his fathers, 13 and prayed to him. And he was intreated of him and heard his
supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then
Manasseh knew that Jehovah, he was °God. 14 And after this he built the
outer wall of the city of David, on the west, toward Gihon, in the valley, even
to the entrance of the fish-gate, and carried it round Ophel, and raised it up
a very great height; and he put captains of war in all the fortified cities of
Judah. 15 And he removed the strange °gods, and the idol out of the house
of Jehovah, and all the altars that he had built on the mount of the house of
Jehovah and in Jerusalem, and cast [them] out of the city. 16 And he reinstated
the altar of Jehovah, and sacrificed on it peace-offerings and thank-offerings,
and commanded Judah to serve Jehovah the °God of Israel. 17 Nevertheless,
the people sacrificed still on the high places, although to Jehovah their °God
only. 18 And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer to his °God,
and the words of the seers that spoke to him in the name of Jehovah the
°God of Israel, behold, they [are written] in the acts of the kings of Israel.
19 And his prayer, and [how °God] was intreated of him, and all his sin and
his unfaithfulness, and the places in which he built high places, and set
up Asherahs and graven images, before he was humbled, behold, they are
written among the words of Hozai. 20 And Manasseh slept with his fathers,
and they buried him in his own house; and Amon his son reigned in his
stead. 21 Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he
reigned two years in Jerusalem. 22 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah,
as Manasseh his father had done; and Amon sacrificed to all the graven
images that Manasseh his father had made, and served them. 23 And he did
not humble himself before Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had humbled
himself; for he, Amon, multiplied trespass. 24 And his servants conspired

---

° **33:7** Elohim ° **33:7** Elohim ° **33:12** Elohim ° **33:12** Elohim ° **33:13** Elohim ° **33:15** Elohim ° **33:16** Elohim ° **33:17** Elohim ° **33:18** Elohim ° **33:18** Elohim ° **33:19** Elohim

against him, and slew him in his own house. 25 But the people of the land
smote all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the
land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

34

1 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-
one years in Jerusalem. 2 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah,
and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the right
hand nor to the left. 3 And in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet
young, he began to seek after the °God of David his father; and in the twelfth
year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the
Asherahs, and the graven images, and the molten images. 4 And they broke
down the altars of the Baals in his presence; and the sun-pillars that were on
high above them he cut down; and the Asherahs and the graven images and
the molten images he broke in pieces, and made dust [of them] and strewed
it upon the graves of those that had sacrificed to them; 5 and he burned
the bones of the priests upon their altars, and purged Judah and Jerusalem.
6 And [so did he] in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon, even
to Naphtali, in their ruins round about; 7 and he broke down the altars, and
beat the Asherahs and the graven images into powder, and cut down all the
sun-pillars throughout the land of Israel, and returned to Jerusalem. 8 And
in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he purged the land and the house,
he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city,
and Joah the son of Joahaz the chronicler, to repair the house of Jehovah
his °God. 9 And they came to Hilkijah the high priest, and they delivered
[to them] the money that had been brought into the house of °God, which
the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and
Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin, and
of the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 10 And they gave [it] into the hand of them
that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of Jehovah; and they
gave it to the workmen who wrought in the house of Jehovah to reinstate
and repair the house: 11 they gave [it] to the carpenters and the builders,
to buy hewn stone, and timber for the joists, and to floor the houses that
the kings of Judah had destroyed. 12 And the men did the work faithfully.
And over them were appointed Jahath and Obadiah, Levites, of the children
of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the children of the Kohathites,
for the oversight; and all these Levites were skilled in instruments of music.
13 They were also over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all that
worked in any manner of service. And of the Levites were the scribes, and
officers, and doorkeepers. 14 And when they brought out the money that had
been brought into the house of Jehovah, Hilkijah the priest found the book
of the law of Jehovah by Moses. 15 Then Hilkijah spoke and said to Shaphan
the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And
Hilkijah gave the book to Shaphan. 16 And Shaphan carried the book to the
king. And moreover he brought the king word again saying, All that was
committed to the hand of thy servants, they do; 17 and they have emptied
out the money that was found in the house of Jehovah, and have delivered
it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the workmen. 18 And
Shaphan the scribe informed the king saying, Hilkijah the priest has given
me a book. And Shaphan read out of it before the king. 19 And it came to

° **34:3** Elohim ° **34:8** Elohim ° **34:9** Elohim

pass when the king heard the words of the law, that he rent his garments.
20 And the king commanded Hilkijah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and
Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of
the king, saying, 21 Go, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for them that are left
in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book which is found;
for great is the wrath of Jehovah that is poured out upon us, because our
fathers have not kept the word of Jehovah, to do according to all that is
written in this book. 22 And Hilkijah and they that the king [had appointed]
went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tokehath,
son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe: now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the
second quarter [of the town]; and they spoke with her to that effect. 23 And
she said to them, Thus saith Jehovah the °God of Israel: Tell the man that
sent you to me, 24 Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will bring evil upon this
place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, all the curses that are written in the
book which they have read before the king of Judah. 25 Because they have
forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other °gods, that they might
provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my fury
shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched. 26 But to
the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to
him: Thus saith Jehovah the °God of Israel touching the words which thou
hast heard: 27 Because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself
before °God, when thou heardest his words against this place and against
the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend
thy garments and weep before me, I also have heard [thee], saith Jehovah.
28 Behold, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to
thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil that I will bring
upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof. And they brought the king
word again. 29 And the king sent and gathered all the elders of Judah and of
Jerusalem. 30 And the king went up into the house of Jehovah, and all the men
of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests and the Levites,
and all the people, great and small; and he read in their ears all the words
of the book of the covenant which had been found in the house of Jehovah.
31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before Jehovah, to
walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and
his statutes with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the
covenant that are written in this book. 32 And he caused all that were present
in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand [to it]. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem
did according to the covenant of °God, the °God of their fathers. 33 And Josiah
removed all the abominations out of all the countries that belonged to the
children of Israel, and made to serve all that were found in Israel, — to serve
Jehovah their °God: all his days they did not depart from following Jehovah,
the °God of their fathers.

35

1 And Josiah held a passover to Jehovah in Jerusalem; and they slaughtered
the passover on the fourteenth of the first month. 2 And he set the priests in
their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of Jehovah.
3 And he said to the Levites, that taught all Israel, [and] who were holy to
Jehovah, Put the holy ark in the house that Solomon the son of David, king

---

° **34:23** Elohim ° **34:25** Elohim ° **34:26** Elohim ° **34:27** Elohim ° **34:32** Elohim ° **34:32** Elohim ° **34:33** Elohim ° **34:33** Elohim

of Israel, built; ye have not to carry it upon your shoulders. Serve now
Jehovah your °God, and his people Israel; 4 and prepare yourselves by your
fathers' houses, in your divisions, according to the writing of David king
of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son; 5 and stand in
the sanctuary for the classes of the fathers' houses, for your brethren, the
children of the people, and [according] to the divisions of the fathers' houses
of the Levites; 6 and slaughter the passover, and hallow yourselves, and
prepare it for your brethren, that they may do according to the word of
Jehovah through Moses. 7 And Josiah gave for the children of the people a
heave-offering of the flocks, lambs and goats, all for the passover-offerings,
for all that were present — to the number of thirty thousand, and three
thousand bullocks: these were of the king's substance. 8 And his princes gave
a voluntary heave-offering for the people, for the priests, and for the Levites:
Hilkijah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of °God, gave to the
priests for the passover-offerings two thousand six hundred [small cattle]
and three hundred oxen; 9 and Conaniah, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his
brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave as
heave-offering to the Levites for the passover-offerings five thousand [small
cattle] and five hundred oxen. 10 And the service was prepared, and the
priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their divisions, according to
the king's commandment. 11 And they slaughtered the passover, and the
priests sprinkled [the blood] from their hand, and the Levites flayed them.
12 And they set apart the burnt-offerings to give them to the classes of the
fathers' houses of the children of the people, to present them to Jehovah,
as it is written in the book of Moses. And so [did they] with the oxen.
13 And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance; and
the consecrated things they boiled in pots and in cauldrons and in pans,
and divided them speedily among all the children of the people. 14 And
afterwards they made ready for themselves and for the priests; because the
priests, the sons of Aaron, [were engaged] in offering up the burnt-offerings
and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and
for the priests, the sons of Aaron. 15 And the singers, the sons of Asaph,
were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph,
and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the doorkeepers were at every
gate; they had not to depart from their service, for their brethren the Levites
prepared for them. 16 And all the service of Jehovah was prepared the same
day, to hold the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings on the altar of Jehovah
according to the commandment of king Josiah. 17 And the children of Israel
that were present held the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened
bread seven days. 18 And there was no passover like to that holden in Israel
from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel hold
such a passover as Josiah held, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah
and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 19 In the
eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover holden. 20 After
all this, when Josiah had arranged the house, Necho king of Egypt came up
to fight against Karkemish at the Euphrates; and Josiah went out against
him. 21 And he sent messengers to him, saying, What have I to do with thee,
thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house
with which I have war; and °God has told me to make haste: keep aloof

° **35:3** Elohim ° **35:8** Elohim ° **35:21** Elohim

from °God who is with me, that he destroy thee not. 22 But Josiah would
not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight against
him; and he hearkened not to the words of Necho from the mouth of °God;
and he came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. 23 And the archers shot at
king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore
wounded. 24 And his servants took him out from the chariot, and put him in
the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem. And he died,
and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem
mourned for Josiah. 25 And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah; and all the singing
men and singing women spoke of Josiah in their lamentations to this day;
and they made them an ordinance for Israel. And behold, they are written
in the lamentations. 26 And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his good deeds,
according to that which is written in the law of Jehovah, 27 and his acts, first
and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

36

1 And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made
him king in his father's stead, in Jerusalem. 2 Jehoahaz was twenty-three
years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.
3 And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and imposed a fine
upon the land of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. 4 And the
king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and
changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and
carried him to Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began
to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and he did evil in the
sight of Jehovah his °God. 6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon, and bound him with chains of brass to carry him to Babylon.
7 And Nebuchadnezzar carried [part] of the vessels of the house of Jehovah
to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon. 8 And the rest of the
acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was
found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel
and Judah. And Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. 9 Jehoiachin was
eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and
ten days in Jerusalem; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah. 10 And at the
turn of the year king Nebuchadnezzar sent and had him brought to Babylon,
with the precious vessels of the house of Jehovah; and he made Zedekiah
his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem. 11 Zedekiah was twenty-one
years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.
12 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah his °God; he humbled not himself
before the prophet Jeremiah speaking from the mouth of Jehovah. 13 And
he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him take oath
by °God; and he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from returning
to Jehovah the °God of Israel. 14 All the chiefs of the priests also, and the
people, increased their transgressions, according to all the abominations of
the nations; and they defiled the house of Jehovah which he had hallowed
in Jerusalem. 15 And Jehovah the °God of their fathers sent to them by his
messengers, rising up early and sending; because he had compassion on his
people and on his dwelling-place. 16 But they mocked at the messengers of
°God, and despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, until the fury of

° **35:21** Elohim ° **35:22** Elohim ° **36:5** Elohim ° **36:12** Elohim ° **36:13** Elohim ° **36:13** Elohim ° **36:15** Elohim ° **36:16** Elohim

Jehovah rose against his people, and there was no remedy. 17 And he brought
up [against] them the king of the Chaldees, and slew their young men with
the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and spared not young man nor
maiden, old man nor him of hoary head: he gave [them] all into his hand.
18 And all the vessels of the house of °God, great and small, and the treasures
of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king and of his princes, he
brought all to Babylon. 19 And they burned the house of °God, and broke
down the wall of Jerusalem, and burned all the palaces thereof with fire,
and all the precious vessels thereof were given up to destruction. 20 And
them that had escaped from the sword he carried away to Babylon; and they
became servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia;
21 to fulfil the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had
enjoyed its sabbaths. All the days of its desolation it kept sabbath, to fulfil
seventy years. 22 And in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word
of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred
up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he made a proclamation throughout
his kingdom, and also in writing, saying, 23 Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: All
the kingdoms of the earth has Jehovah the °God of the heavens given to me,
and he has charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.
Whosoever there is among you of all his people, Jehovah his °God be with
him, and let him go up.

° **36:18** Elohim ° **36:19** Elohim ° **36:23** Elohim ° **36:23** Elohim

The Book of Ezra

1 And in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of Jehovah
by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the
spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he made a proclamation throughout his
kingdom, and also in writing, saying, 2 Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: All
the kingdoms of the earth has Jehovah the °God of the heavens given to
me, and he has charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in
Judah. 3 Whosoever there is among you of all his people, his °God be with
him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house
of Jehovah the °God of Israel — he is °God — which is at Jerusalem. 4 And
whosoever remains in any place where he sojourns, let the men of his place
help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides
the voluntary offering for the house of °God which is at Jerusalem. 5 And
the chief fathers of Judah and Benjamin rose up, and the priests, and the
Levites, even all those whose spirit °God had stirred, to go up to build the
house of Jehovah which is at Jerusalem. 6 And all they that were about them
strengthened their hands with articles of silver, with gold, with goods, and
with beasts, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered.
7 And king Cyrus brought forth the vessels of the house of Jehovah, which
Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem and had put in the
house of his °god. 8 And Cyrus king of Persia brought them forth by the
hand of Mithredath the treasurer, who counted them out to Sheshbazzar the
prince of Judah. 9 And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a
thousand chargers of silver, nine-and-twenty knives, 10 thirty basons of gold,
silver basons of a second [sort] four hundred and ten, [and] other vessels
a thousand. 11 All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand four
hundred. The whole did Sheshbazzar bring up, when they of the captivity
were brought up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

2

1 And these are the children of the province, that went up out of the
captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the
king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and who came again to
Jerusalem and to Judah, every one to his city, 2 who came with Zerubbabel,
Jeshua, Nehemiah, Saraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai,
Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel: 3 The
children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two. 4 The
children of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two. 5 The children of
Arah, seven hundred and seventy-five. 6 The children of Pahath-Moab, of the
children of Jeshua [and] Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. 7 The
children of Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. 8 The children of
Zattu, nine hundred and forty-five. 9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred
and sixty. 10 The children of Bani, six hundred and forty-two. 11 The children
of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-three. 12 The children of Azgad, a thousand
two hundred and twenty-two. 13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred and

° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:4** Elohim ° **1:5** Elohim ° **1:7** Elohim

sixty-six. 14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand and fifty-six. 15 The children
of Adin, four hundred and fifty-four. 16 The children of Ater of [the family of]
Hezekiah, ninety-eight. 17 The children of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-
three. 18 The children of Jorah, a hundred and twelve. 19 The children of
Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three. 20 The children of Gibbar, ninety-
five. 21 The children of Bethlehem, a hundred and twenty-three. 22 The men
of Netophah, fifty-six. 23 The men of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight.
24 The children of Azmaveth, forty-two. 25 The children of Kirjath-arim,
Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three. 26 The children of
Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one. 27 The men of Michmas, a
hundred and twenty-two. 28 The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred and
twenty-three. 29 The children of Nebo, fifty-two. 30 The children of Magbish,
a hundred and fifty-six. 31 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two
hundred and fifty-four. 32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five.
34 The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. 35 The children of
Senaah, three thousand six hundred and thirty. 36 The priests: the children
of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three. 37 The
children of Immer, a thousand and fifty-two. 38 The children of Pashhur, a
thousand two hundred and forty-seven. 39 The children of Harim, a thousand
and seventeen. 40 The Levites: the children of Jeshua and of Kadmiel, of the
children of Hodaviah, seventy-four. 41 The singers: the children of Asaph, a
hundred and twenty-eight. 42 The children of the doorkeepers: the children
of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of
Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all a hundred and
thirty-nine. 43 The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha,
the children of Tabbaoth, 44 the children of Keros, the children of Siaha,
the children of Padon, 45 the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah,
the children of Akkub, 46 the children of Hagab, the children of Shamlai,
the children of Hanan, 47 the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the
children of Reaiah, 48 the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the
children of Gazzam, 49 the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah, the
children of Besai, 50 the children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the
children of Nephusim, 51 the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha,
the children of Harhur, 52 the children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida,
the children of Harsha, 53 the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera,
the children of Thamah, 54 the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
55 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of
Sophereth, the children of Peruda, 56 the children of Jaalah, the children of
Darkon, the children of Giddel, 57 the children of Shephatiah, the children
of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-Hazzebaim, the children of Ami. 58 All
the Nethinim and the children of Solomon's servants, three hundred and
ninety-two. 59 And these are they that went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha,
Cherub-Addan, Immer; but they could not shew their fathers' house, nor
their seed, whether they were of Israel. 60 The children of Delaiah, the
children of Tobijah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty-two. 61 And
of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz,
the children of Barzillai; who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the
Gileadite, and was called after their name. 62 These sought their genealogical
register, but they were not found; therefore were they, as polluted, removed
from the priesthood. 63 And the Tirshatha said to them that they should

not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and
with Thummim. 64 The whole congregation together was forty-two thousand
three hundred and sixty, 65 besides their servants and their maids, of whom
there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had
two hundred singing men and singing women. 66 Their horses were seven
hundred and thirty-six; their mules two hundred and forty-five; 67 their
camels four hundred and thirty-five; the asses six thousand seven hundred
and twenty. 68 And some of the chief fathers, when they came to the house
of Jehovah which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of °God to set
it up in its place. 69 They gave after their ability to the treasure of the work
sixty-one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand pounds of silver, and
one hundred priests' coats. 70 And the priests, and the Levites, and [some] of
the people, and the singers, and the doorkeepers, and the Nethinim dwelt in
their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

3

1 And when the seventh month came, and the children of Israel were in the
cities, the people gathered together as one man to Jerusalem. 2 Then stood up
Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the
son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and built the altar of the °God of Israel,
to offer up burnt-offerings on it, as it is written in the law of Moses the
man of °God. 3 And they set the altar on its base; for fear was upon them
because of the people of the countries; and they offered up burnt-offerings
on it to Jehovah, the morning and evening burnt-offerings. 4 And they held
the feast of tabernacles as it is written, and [offered] daily burnt-offerings
by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required;
5 and afterwards the continual burnt-offering, and those of the new moons,
and of all the set feasts of Jehovah that were consecrated, and of every one
that willingly offered a voluntary offering to Jehovah. 6 From the first day
of the seventh month they began to offer up burnt-offerings to Jehovah. But
the foundation of the temple of Jehovah was not [yet] laid. 7 And they gave
money to the masons and to the carpenters; and meat and drink and oil to the
Zidonians and to the Tyrians, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea
at Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia. 8 And
in the second year of their coming to the house of °God at Jerusalem, in the
second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of
Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and
all they that had come out of the captivity to Jerusalem; and they appointed
the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to superintend the work
of the house of Jehovah. 9 And Jeshua stood up, his sons and his brethren,
Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, as one [man], to superintend the
workmen in the house of °God; [also] the sons of Henadad, their sons and
their brethren, the Levites. 10 And when the builders laid the foundation of
the temple of Jehovah, they set the priests in their apparel, with trumpets,
and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise Jehovah according
to the directions of David king of Israel. 11 And they sang alternately together
in praising and giving thanks to Jehovah: For he is good, for his loving-
kindness [endureth] for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with
a great shout to the praise of Jehovah, because the foundation of the house
of Jehovah was laid. 12 But many of the priests and Levites and chief fathers,

° **2:68** Elohim ° **3:2** Elohim ° **3:2** Elohim ° **3:8** Elohim ° **3:9** Elohim

the ancient men that had seen the first house, wept with a loud voice, [when]
the foundation of this house was laid in their sight; and many shouted aloud
for joy. 13 And the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from
the noise of the weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a great
shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

4

1 And the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of
the captivity were building the temple to Jehovah the °God of Israel; 2 and
they came to Zerubbabel and to the chief fathers, and said to them, We would
build with you; for we seek your °God, as ye; and we have sacrificed to him
since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assyria, who brought us up hither.
3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua and the rest of the chief fathers of Israel said
to them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build a house to our °God, but
we alone will build to Jehovah the °God of Israel, as king Cyrus, the king
of Persia, has commanded us. 4 And the people of the land weakened the
hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building; 5 and they
hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of
Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. 6 And
in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an
accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. 7 And in the days
of Artaxerxes, Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions,
wrote to Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in
Aramaic, and interpreted in Aramaic. 8 Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai
the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king after
this sort: 9 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest
of their companions, the Dinaites, and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites,
the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites, the
Dehaites, the Elamites, 10 and the rest of the peoples whom the great and
noble Osnappar brought over and settled in the cities of Samaria, and the
rest [of the country] on this side the river, and so forth. 11 This is the copy of
the letter that they sent to him: To Artaxerxes the king: Thy servants the men
on this side the river, and so forth. 12 Be it known to the king that the Jews
who came up from thee unto us have come to Jerusalem; they are building
the rebellious and the bad city, and they complete the walls and join up the
foundations. 13 Be it known therefore unto the king, that, if this city be built
and the walls be completed, they will not pay tribute, tax, and toll, and in
the end it will bring damage to the kings. 14 Now, since we eat the salt of the
palace, and it is not right for us to see the king's injury, therefore have we sent
and informed the king; 15 that search may be made in the book of the annals
of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the annals and know that this
city is a rebellious city, which has done damage to kings and provinces, and
that they have raised sedition within the same of old time, for which cause
this city was destroyed. 16 We inform the king that if this city be built and its
walls be completed, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the
river. 17 The king sent an answer to Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the
scribe, and the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and the other
places beyond the river: Peace, and so forth. 18 The letter that ye sent to us
has been read before me distinctly. 19 And I gave orders, and search has been
made, and it has been found that this city of old time has made insurrection

° **4:1** Elohim ° **4:2** Elohim ° **4:3** Elohim ° **4:3** Elohim

against the kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been raised therein.
20 And there have been mighty kings over Jerusalem, who have ruled over
all beyond the river; and tribute, tax, and toll were paid to them. 21 Now
give order to make these men to cease, and that this city be not built, until
the order shall be given from me; 22 and take heed that ye fail not to do this:
why should harm grow to the damage of the kings? 23 As soon as the copy
of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe,
and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem to the Jews, and
made them cease by force and power. 24 Then ceased the work of the house
of °God which is at Jerusalem; and it ceased until the second year of the reign
of Darius king of Persia.

5

1 Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo,
prophesied to the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem; in the name of the
°God of Israel [did they prophesy] to them. 2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the
son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house
of °God which is at Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of °God,
who helped them. 3 At that time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side
the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus to them:
Who gave you orders to build this house and to complete this wall? 4 And they
said to them after this manner: What are the names of the men that build
this building? 5 But the eye of their °God was upon the elders of the Jews, and
they did not make them cease till the matter came to Darius; and then they
returned answer by letter concerning it. 6 The copy of the letter that Tatnai,
governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the
Apharsachites, who were on this side the river, sent to Darius the king. 7 They
sent a report to him in which was written thus: To Darius the king, all peace!
8 Be it known to the king that we went into the province of Judah, to the house
of the great °God, which is being built with great stones, and timber is laid in
the walls, and this work is being carried on with diligence, and prospers in
their hand. 9 Then asked we those elders: thus we said to them, Who gave you
orders to build this house and to complete this wall? 10 We asked their names
also, to inform thee, that we might write the names of the men that were
the chief of them. 11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the
servants of the °God of the heavens and the earth, and build the house that
was built these many years ago; and a great king of Israel built and completed
it. 12 But after that our fathers had provoked the °God of the heavens to
wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the
Chaldean, and he destroyed this house, and carried the people away unto
Babylon. 13 But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, king Cyrus gave
orders to build this house of °God. 14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of
the house of °God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was at
Jerusalem and brought into the temple of Babylon, those did king Cyrus take
out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered to one Sheshbazzar by
name, whom he had appointed governor. 15 And he said to him, Take these
vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is at Jerusalem, and let the house
of °God be built in its place. 16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, [and] laid

---

° **4:24** Elohim ° **5:1** Elohim ° **5:2** Elohim ° **5:2** Elohim ° **5:5** Elohim ° **5:8** Elohim ° **5:11** Elohim ° **5:12** Elohim ° **5:13** Elohim ° **5:14** Elohim ° **5:15** Elohim

the foundation of the house of °God which is at Jerusalem; and since that
time even until now has it been in building, and it is not completed. 17 And
now, if it seem good to the king, let search be made in the king's treasure-
house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that orders were given by
king Cyrus to build this house of °God at Jerusalem; and let the king send his
pleasure to us concerning this matter.

6

1 Then king Darius gave orders, and search was made in the house of the
rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. 2 And there was found at
Achmetha in the fortress that is in the province of Media a roll, and therein
was a record thus written: 3 In the first year of king Cyrus, king Cyrus made a
decree [concerning] the house of °God at Jerusalem: Let the house be built for
a place where they offer sacrifices, and let its foundations be solidly laid; its
height sixty cubits, its breadth sixty cubits, 4 [with] three rows of great stones,
and a row of new timber; and let the expenses be given out of the king's
house: 5 and also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of °God, which
Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that is at Jerusalem and brought to
Babylon, be restored and brought again to the temple that is at Jerusalem,
in their place; and thou shalt put [them] in the house of °God. 6 Therefore
Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions
the Apharsachites, who are beyond the river, be ye far from thence: 7 let the
work of this house of °God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders
of the Jews build this house of °God in its place. 8 Moreover, I give orders
what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews, for the building of this house of
°God: that of the king's goods, of the tribute beyond the river, expenses be
diligently given to these men, that they be not hindered. 9 And that which
they have need of, both young bullocks and rams and lambs, for the burnt-
offerings to the °God of the heavens, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to
the appointment of the priests that are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day
by day without fail; 10 that they may present sweet odours to the °God of the
heavens, and pray for the life of the king and of his sons. 11 Also I have given
order that whosoever shall alter this rescript, let timber be pulled down from
his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon, and let his house
be made a dunghill for this. 12 And the °God that has caused his name to
dwell there overthrow every king and people that shall put forth their hand
to alter [or] to destroy this house of °God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius
have given [this] order; let it be done diligently. 13 Then Tatnai, governor
on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, because of that
which king Darius had sent, did so diligently. 14 And the elders of the Jews
built; and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet
and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they built and completed [it] according to
the commandment of the °God of Israel, and according to the commandment
of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. 15 And this house was
finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of
the reign of king Darius. 16 And the children of Israel, the priests and the
Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of

---

° **5:16** Elohim ° **5:17** Elohim ° **6:3** Elohim ° **6:5** Elohim ° **6:5** Elohim ° **6:7** Elohim ° **6:7** Elohim ° **6:8** Elohim ° **6:9** Elohim ° **6:10** Elohim ° **6:12** Elohim ° **6:12** Elohim ° **6:14** Elohim

this house of °God with joy; 17 and they presented at the dedication of this
house of °God a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs,
and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number
of the tribes of Israel. 18 And they set the priests in their classes, and the
Levites in their divisions, for the service of °God, which is at Jerusalem: as
it is written in the book of Moses. 19 And the children of the captivity held the
passover upon the fourteenth of the first month. 20 For the priests and the
Levites had purified themselves as one [man]: they were all pure; and they
killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren
the priests, and for themselves. 21 And the children of Israel that were come
back out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves to them from
the filthiness of the nations of the land, to seek Jehovah the °God of Israel, did
eat; 22 and they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy; for
Jehovah had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria to
them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of °God, the °God of
Israel.

7

1 And after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes, king of Persia, Ezra the
son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkijah, 2 the son of Shallum,
the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, 3 the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah,
the son of Meraioth, 4 the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,
5 the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron
the chief priest, 6 — this Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready
scribe in the law of Moses, which Jehovah the °God of Israel had given. And
the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of Jehovah his
°God upon him. 7 (And there went up [some] of the children of Israel, and
of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the doorkeepers, and the
Nethinim, to Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.) 8 And
he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of
the king. 9 For upon the first of the first month the project of going up from
Babylon was determined on, and on the first of the fifth month he came to
Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his °God upon him. 10 For Ezra had
directed his heart to seek the law of Jehovah and to do it, and to teach in Israel
the statutes and the ordinances. 11 And this is the copy of the letter that king
Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest, the scribe, a scribe of the words of the
commandments of Jehovah, and of his statutes to Israel: 12 Artaxerxes, king
of kings, to Ezra the priest, an accomplished scribe of the law of the °God of
the heavens, and so forth. 13 I have given orders that all they of the people
of Israel, and of their priests and the Levites, in my realm, who are disposed
to go to Jerusalem, go with thee. 14 Because thou art sent by the king, and by
his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according
to the law of thy °God which is in thy hand; 15 and to carry the silver and
gold which the king and his counsellors have freely offered to the °God of
Israel, whose habitation is at Jerusalem, 16 and all the silver and gold that
thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, besides the voluntary offering
of the people, and of the priests, who offer willingly for the house of their
°God which is at Jerusalem. 17 Therefore thou shalt buy diligently with this

° **6:16** Elohim ° **6:17** Elohim ° **6:18** Elohim ° **6:21** Elohim ° **6:22** Elohim ° **6:22** Elohim
° **7:6** Elohim ° **7:6** Elohim ° **7:9** Elohim ° **7:12** Elohim ° **7:14** Elohim ° **7:15** Elohim
° **7:16** Elohim

money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their oblations and their drink-offerings,
and offer them upon the altar of the house of your °God which is at Jerusalem.
18 And whatever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the
rest of the silver and the gold, that do according to the will of your °God.
19 And the vessels that have been given thee for the service of the house of thy
°God, deliver before the °God of Jerusalem. 20 And whatever more shall be
needful for the house of thy °God which thou shalt have occasion to bestow,
bestow it out of the king's treasure house. 21 And I, I Artaxerxes the king, do
give orders to all the treasurers that are beyond the river, that whatever Ezra
the priest and scribe of the law of the °God of the heavens shall require of you,
it be done diligently, 22 unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred
measures of wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred baths
of oil, and salt without prescribing [how much]. 23 Whatever is commanded
by the °God of the heavens, let it be carefully done for the house of the °God
of the heavens; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king
and his sons? 24 Also we inform you, as regards all the priests and Levites,
singers, doorkeepers, Nethinim, and ministers of this house of °God, it shall
not be lawful to impose tribute, tax, and toll upon them. 25 And thou, Ezra,
after the wisdom of thy °God, which is in thy hand, set magistrates and judges
who may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the
laws of thy °God; and teach ye him that knows [them] not. 26 And whosoever
will not do the law of thy °God and the law of the king, let judgment be
executed diligently upon him, whether unto death, or to banishment, or to
confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment. 27 Blessed be Jehovah the °God of
our fathers, who has put [such a thing] as this in the king's heart, to beautify
the house of Jehovah which is at Jerusalem; 28 and has extended mercy to me
before the king and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes.
And I was strengthened, as the hand of Jehovah my °God was upon me; and
I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

8

1 And these are the chief fathers, and their genealogy, who went up with me
from Babylon in the reign of Artaxerxes the king. 2 Of the children of Phine-
has, Gershom; of the children of Ithamar, Daniel; of the children of David,
Hattush; 3 of the children of Shecaniah, of the children of Parosh, Zechariah,
and with him were registered by genealogy of the males a hundred and fifty.
4 Of the children of Pahath-Moab, Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with
him two hundred males. 5 Of the children of Shechaniah, the son of Jahaziel,
and with him three hundred males. 6 And of the children of Adin, Ebed the
son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males. 7 And of the children of Elam,
Isaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males. 8 And of the children
of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him eighty males. 9 Of
the children of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred
and eighteen males. 10 And of the children of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah,
and with him a hundred and sixty males. 11 And of the children of Bebai,
Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty-eight males. 12 And of the
children of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him a hundred

° **7:17** Elohim ° **7:18** Elohim ° **7:19** Elohim ° **7:19** Elohim ° **7:20** Elohim ° **7:21** Elohim
° **7:23** Elohim ° **7:23** Elohim ° **7:24** Elohim ° **7:25** Elohim ° **7:25** Elohim ° **7:26** Elohim
° **7:27** Elohim ° **7:28** Elohim

and ten males. 13 And of the children of Adonikam, the last ones, whose
names are these: Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them sixty males.
14 And of the children of Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud, and with them seventy
males. 15 And I gathered them together at the river that runs to Ahava; and
there we encamped three days; and I surveyed the people and the priests,
and found none of the sons of Levi there. 16 And I sent for Eliezer, for Ariel,
for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for
Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men, and for Joiarib
and for Elnathan, men of understanding. 17 And I gave them a commission
to Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and I put words in their mouths to
say to Iddo [and] his brethren the Nethinim, at the place Casiphia, that they
should bring to us ministers for the house of our °God. 18 And by the good
hand of our °God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the
sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, namely, Sherebiah, with his
sons and his brethren, eighteen; 19 and Hashabiah, and with him Isaiah of the
sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; 20 and of the Nethinim,
whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites,
two hundred and twenty Nethinim: all of them were expressed by name.
21 And I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might humble
ourselves before our °God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our
little ones, and for all our substance. 22 For I was ashamed to require of the
king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the
way; for we had spoken to the king saying, The hand of our °God is upon all
them for good that seek him; but his power and his anger is against all them
that forsake him. 23 And we fasted, and besought our °God for this; and he
was entreated of us. 24 And I separated twelve of the chiefs of the priests,
Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, 25 and I weighed
to them the silver and the gold and the vessels, the heave-offering for the
house of our °God, which the king and his counsellors and his princes, and
all Israel present, had offered. 26 And I weighed into their hand six hundred
and fifty talents of silver; and silver vessels a hundred talents, [and] of gold
a hundred talents; 27 and twenty basons of gold, of a thousand darics; and
two vessels of shining copper, precious as gold. 28 And I said to them, Ye are
holy unto Jehovah; the vessels also are holy; and the silver and the gold is a
voluntary offering to Jehovah the °God of your fathers. 29 Watch and keep
[them] until ye weigh them before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites,
and the chiefs of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the
house of Jehovah. 30 And the priests and the Levites received by weight the
silver and the gold and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house
of our °God. 31 And we departed from the river Ahava on the twelfth of the
first month, to go to Jerusalem; and the hand of our °God was upon us, and
he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the
way. 32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. 33 And on
the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed in the
house of our °God into the hand of Meremoth the son of Urijah the priest;
and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them were Jozabad
the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites: 34 the whole by
number and by weight; and all the weight was written down at that time.

° **8:17** Elohim ° **8:18** Elohim ° **8:21** Elohim ° **8:22** Elohim ° **8:23** Elohim ° **8:25** Elohim
° **8:28** Elohim ° **8:30** Elohim ° **8:31** Elohim ° **8:33** Elohim

35 The children of those that had been carried away, who had come out of
the captivity, presented burnt-offerings to the °God of Israel, twelve bullocks
for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-
offering: all for a burnt-offering to Jehovah. 36 And they delivered the king's
edicts to the king's satraps, and to the governors on this side the river. And
they furthered the people and the house of °God.

9

1 Now when these things were completed, the princes came to me, saying,
The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not separated
themselves from the peoples of the lands, according to their abominations,
[even] of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the
Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites; 2 for they have
taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, and have mingled
the holy seed with the peoples of the lands; and the hand of the princes and
rulers has been chief in this unfaithfulness. 3 And when I heard this thing, I
rent my mantle and my garment, and plucked off the hair of my head and
of my beard, and sat down overwhelmed. 4 Then were assembled to me
every one that trembled at the words of the °God of Israel, because of the
unfaithfulness of those that had been carried away; and I sat overwhelmed
until the evening oblation. 5 And at the evening oblation I arose up from my
humiliation; and with my mantle and my garment rent, I fell on my knees,
and spread out my hands to Jehovah my °God, 6 and said: O my °God, I am
ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my °God; for our iniquities
are increased over [our] head, and our trespass is grown up to the heavens.
7 Since the days of our fathers, we have been in great trespass to this day;
and for our iniquities we, our kings, our priests, have been given into the
hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, and to captivity, and to spoil,
and to confusion of face, as it is this day. 8 And now for a little space there
hath been favour from Jehovah our °God, to leave us a remnant to escape,
and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our °God may lighten our eyes,
and give us a little reviving in our bondage. 9 For we are bondmen; yet our
°God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto
us before the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of
our °God and to repair the ruins thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and
in Jerusalem. 10 And now, what shall we say, our °God, after this? for we
have forsaken thy commandments, 11 which thou hast commanded by thy
servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess [it], is
an unclean land through the filthiness of the peoples of the lands, through
their abominations with which they have filled it from one end to another
through their uncleanness. 12 Now therefore give not your daughters to their
sons, neither take their daughters to your sons, nor seek their peace or their
prosperity for ever; that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and
leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever. 13 And after all that is
come upon us for our evil deeds and for our great trespass, seeing that thou
our °God hast punished us less than our iniquities [deserve], and hast given
us such deliverance as this, 14 should we again break thy commandments,
and join in affinity with the peoples of these abominations? wouldest thou

° **8:35** Elohim ° **8:36** Elohim ° **9:4** Elohim ° **9:5** Elohim ° **9:6** Elohim ° **9:6** Elohim ° **9:8** Elohim ° **9:8** Elohim ° **9:9** Elohim ° **9:9** Elohim ° **9:10** Elohim ° **9:13** Elohim

not be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no
remnant nor any to escape? 15 Jehovah, °God of Israel, thou art righteous;
for we are a remnant that is escaped, as [it is] this day. Behold, we are before
thee in our trespasses; for there is no standing before thee because of this.

10

1 And while Ezra prayed, and made confession, weeping and falling down
before the house of °God, there were gathered to him out of Israel a very
great congregation of men and women and children; for the people wept
very much. 2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, of the sons of Elam, answered
and said to Ezra, We have acted unfaithfully toward our °God, and have
taken foreign wives of the peoples of the land; yet now there is hope for
Israel concerning this thing. 3 And now let us make a covenant with our
°God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to
the counsel of [my] lord, and of those that tremble at the commandments of
our °God; and let it be done according to the law. 4 Arise, for this matter is
incumbent on thee, and we will be with thee: be of good courage, and do
[it]. 5 Then Ezra arose, and made the chiefs of the priests, of the Levites, and
of all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word. And they
swore. 6 And Ezra arose from before the house of °God, and went into the
chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib; and when he came thither, he ate
no bread and drank no water; for he mourned because of the unfaithfulness
of them that had been carried away. 7 And they made proclamation in Judah
and Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they should gather
themselves together unto Jerusalem; 8 and that whosoever would not come
within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders,
all his substance should be confiscated, and himself separated from the
congregation of those that had been carried away. 9 Then were all the men
of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem within three days.
It was the ninth month, on the twentieth of the month; and all the people
sat in the open space of the house of °God, trembling because of the matter,
and because of the pouring rain. 10 And Ezra the priest stood up and said to
them, Ye have acted unfaithfully, and have taken foreign wives, to increase
the trespass of Israel. 11 And now make confession to Jehovah the °God of
your fathers, and do his pleasure, and separate yourselves from the peoples
of the land, and from the foreign wives. 12 And the whole congregation
answered and said with a loud voice, Yes, it is for us to do according to thy
words. 13 But the people are many, and it is a time of pouring rain, and it is
not possible to stand without: neither is this a work for one day or two; for
we are many that have transgressed in this thing. 14 Let now our princes,
while this matter is going on, stand for all the congregation, and let all those
that have taken foreign wives in our cities come at the appointed times, and
with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce
anger of our °God be turned from us. 15 Only Jonathan the son of Asahel
and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah stood up against this; and Meshullam and
Shabbethai the Levite helped them. 16 And the children of the captivity did
so. And Ezra the priest [and] certain of the chief fathers were separated
according to their fathers' houses, and all of them [expressed] by name; and

---

° **9:15** Elohim ° **10:1** Elohim ° **10:2** Elohim ° **10:3** Elohim ° **10:3** Elohim ° **10:6** Elohim
° **10:9** Elohim ° **10:11** Elohim ° **10:14** Elohim

they sat down on the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.
17 And they ended with all the men that had taken foreign wives by the first
day of the first month. 18 And among the sons of the priests there were found
that had taken foreign wives, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and
his brethren: Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. 19 And they
gave their hand to send away their wives; and they offered a ram of the
flock, as trespass-offering for their guilt. 20 And of the children of Immer:
Hanani, and Zebadiah. 21 And of the children of Harim: Maaseiah, and Elijah,
and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah. 22 And of the children of Pashhur:
Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah. 23 And of the
Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (that is, Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah,
and Eliezer. 24 And of the singers: Eliashib. And of the doorkeepers: Shallum,
and Telem, and Uri. 25 And of Israel; of the children of Parosh: Ramiah,
and Jizzijah, and Malchijah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah,
and Benaiah. 26 And of the children of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and
Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Elijah. 27 And of the children of Zattu:
Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. 28 And
of the children of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai. 29 And of
the children of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal,
and Ramoth. 30 And of the children of Pahath-Moab: Adna, and Chelal,
Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. 31 And
the children of Harim: Eliezer, Jishijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Simeon,
32 Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah. 33 Of the children of Hashum: Mattenai,
Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei. 34 Of the sons of
Bani: Maadai, Amram, and Uel, 35 Benaiah, Bediah, Cheluhu, 36 Vaniah,
Meremoth, Eliashib, 37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasai, 38 and Bani, and
Binnui, Shimei, 39 and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, 40 Machnadbai,
Shashai, Sharai, 41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah, 42 Shallum, Amariah,
Joseph. 43 Of the children of Nebo: Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai,
and Joel, Benaiah. 44 All these had taken foreign wives; and there were
among them wives who had had children.

The Book of Nehemiah

1 The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in
the month Chislev, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the fortress,
2 that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and [certain] men of Judah.
And I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, who were left
of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. 3 And they said to me, Those
who remain, that are left of the captivity there in the province, are in great
affliction and reproach; and the wall of Jerusalem is in ruins, and its gates
are burned with fire. 4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words,
that I sat and wept, and mourned for days, and fasted, and prayed before
the °God of the heavens, 5 and said, I beseech thee, Jehovah, °God of the
heavens, the great and terrible *God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for
them that love him and keep his commandments. 6 Let thine ear now be
attentive, and thine eyes open, to hear the prayer of thy servant, which I
pray before thee at this time, day and night, for the children of Israel thy
servants, confessing the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned
against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned. 7 We have acted
very perversely against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor
the statutes, nor the ordinances that thou commandedst thy servant Moses.
8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant
Moses, saying, If ye act unfaithfully, I will scatter you among the peoples;
9 but if ye return to me, and keep my commandments and do them, though
there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heavens, yet will
I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have
chosen to set my name there. 10 And they are thy servants and thy people,
whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power and by thy strong hand. 11 O
Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy
servant, and to the prayer of thy servants who delight to fear thy name; and
prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of
this man. Now I was the king's cupbearer.

2

1 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of
Artaxerxes the king, [that] wine was before him, and I took up the wine and
gave it to the king. Now, I had never been sad in his presence. 2 And the king
said to me, Why is thy face sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else
but sadness of heart. And I was very sore afraid. 3 And I said to the king, Let
the king live for ever! Why should not my countenance be sad, when the city,
the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lies waste, and its gates are consumed
with fire? 4 And the king said to me, For what dost thou make request? So
I prayed to the °God of the heavens. 5 And I said to the king, If it please the
king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest
send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.
6 And the king said to me — the queen also sitting by him, — For how long
shall thy journey be, and when wilt thou return? And it pleased the king to
send me; and I set him a time. 7 And I said to the king, If it please the king, let

° **1:4** Elohim ° **1:5** Elohim * **1:5** El ° **2:4** Elohim

letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may set me
forward till I come into Judah; 8 and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king's
forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace
which [appertains] to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house
that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand
of my °God upon me. 9 And I came to the governors beyond the river, and
gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of a force and
horsemen with me. 10 And when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobijah the
servant, the Ammonite, heard [of it], it grieved them exceedingly that there
had come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. 11 And I came to
Jerusalem, and was there three days. 12 And I arose in the night, I and some
few men with me — but I told no man what my °God had put in my heart to
do for Jerusalem — and there was no beast with me, except the beast that I
rode upon. 13 And I went out by night by the valley-gate, even toward the
jackal-fountain, and to the dung-gate; and I viewed the walls of Jerusalem,
which were in ruins, and its gates were consumed with fire. 14 And I went
on to the fountain-gate, and to the king's pool; and there was no place for
the beast under me to pass. 15 And I went up in the night through the valley,
and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the valley-gate and
returned. 16 And the rulers did not know whither I went or what I did, for
I had not as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor
to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work. 17 And I said to them, Ye
see the distress that we are in, that Jerusalem lies waste, and its gates are
burned with fire. Come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be
no more a reproach. 18 And I told them of the hand of my °God which had
been good upon me; as also of the king's words which he had said unto me.
And they said, Let us rise up and build. And they strengthened their hands
for the good [work]. 19 And Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobijah the servant,
the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it; and they mocked us and
despised us, and said, What is this thing which ye do? will ye rebel against
the king? 20 And I answered them, and said to them, The °God of the heavens,
he will prosper us, and we his servants will arise and build; but ye have no
portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

3

1 And Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and
they built the sheep-gate. They hallowed it, and set up its doors; and they
hallowed it even to the tower of Meah, to the tower of Hananeel. 2 And next
to them built the men of Jericho. And next to them built Zaccur the son of
Imri. 3 And the fish-gate did the sons of Senaah build: they laid its beams, and
set up its doors, its locks and its bars. 4 And next to them repaired Meremoth
the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next to them repaired Meshullam the
son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next to them repaired Zadok
the son of Baana. 5 And next to them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles
put not their necks to the work of their Lord. 6 And the gate of the old [wall]
repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodiah;
they laid its beams, and set up its doors, and its locks, and its bars. 7 And
next to them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite,
the men of Gibeon and of Mizpah, to the seat of the governor on this side the
river. 8 Next to them repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths;

° **2:8** Elohim ° **2:12** Elohim ° **2:18** Elohim ° **2:20** Elohim

and next to him repaired Hananiah of the perfumers, and they left Jerusalem
[in its state] as far as the broad wall. 9 And next to them repaired Rephaiah
the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem. 10 And next to them
repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And
next to him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah. 11 Malchijah the son of
Harim and Hasshub the son of Pahath-Moab repaired a second piece, and
the tower of the furnaces. 12 And next to them repaired Shallum the son
of Hallohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.
13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built
it, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars, and a thousand cubits of the wall
as far as the dung-gate. 14 And the dung-gate repaired Malchijah the son of
Rechab, the chief of the district of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up its
doors, its locks and its bars. 15 And the fountain-gate repaired Shallun the son
of Colhozeh, the chief of the district of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and
set up its doors, its locks and its bars, and the wall of the pool of Shelah by the
king's garden, and to the stairs that go down from the city of David. 16 After
him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the chief of the half district of
Beth-zur, even over against the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was
made, and to the house of the mighty [men]. 17 After him repaired the Levites,
Rehum the son of Bani. Next to him repaired Hashabiah, the chief of the
half district of Keilah, for his district. 18 After him repaired their brethren,
Bavvai the son of Henadad, the chief of the half district of Keilah. 19 And next
to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, a second piece
over against the going up to the armoury at the angle. 20 After him Baruch the
son of Zabbai earnestly repaired another piece, from the angle to the entry
of the house of Eliashib the high priest. 21 After him repaired Meremoth the
son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of
Eliashib as far as the end of the house of Eliashib. 22 And after him repaired
the priests, the men of the plain [of Jordan]. 23 After them repaired Benjamin
and Hasshub over against their house. After them repaired Azariah the son
of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house. 24 After him repaired Binnui
the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah to the angle,
as far as the corner. 25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the angle, and the
high tower that lies out from the king's house, which was by the court of the
prison. After him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh. 26 (Now the Nethinim dwelt in
Ophel, even over against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower which
lies out.) 27 After him the Tekoites repaired a second piece, over against the
great tower which lies out, as far as the wall of Ophel. 28 From above the
horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house. 29 After
them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house. And after
him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east
gate. 30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the
sixth son of Zalaph, a second piece. After them repaired Meshullam the son
of Berechiah over against his chamber. 31 After him repaired Malchijah of
the goldsmiths to the place of the Nethinim and of the dealers, over against
the gate Miphkad, and to the ascent of the corner. 32 And between the ascent
of the corner and the sheep-gate repaired the goldsmiths and the dealers.

4

1 And it came to pass that when Sanballat heard that we built the wall, he
was angry and very indignant, and mocked the Jews. 2 And he spoke before

his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews?
shall they be permitted to go on? Will they offer sacrifices? Will they finish
in a day? Will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, when they
are burned? 3 And Tobijah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that
which they build, if a fox went up, it would break down their stone wall. —
4 Hear, our °God, for we are despised, and turn their reproach upon their own
head, and give them for a prey in a land of captivity! 5 And cover not their
iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee; for they have
provoked the builders. 6 But we built the wall; and all the wall was joined
together to the half thereof; for the people had a mind to work. 7 And it came
to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobijah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites,
and the Ashdodites heard that the walls of Jerusalem were being repaired,
that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth, 8 and
conspired all of them together to come to fight against Jerusalem, and to
hinder it. 9 Then we prayed to our °God, and set a watch against them day
and night, because of them. 10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of
burdens faileth, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build at
the wall. 11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we
come into the midst of them and kill them, and put an end to the work. 12 And
it came to pass that when the Jews that dwelt by them came and told us so
ten times, from all the places whence they returned to us, 13 I set in the lower
places behind the wall in exposed places, I even set the people, according to
their families, with their swords, their spears and their bows. 14 And I looked,
and rose up, and said to the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the
people, Be not afraid of them: remember the Lord who is great and terrible,
and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and
your houses. 15 And it came to pass that when our enemies heard that it was
known to us, and that °God had defeated their counsel, we returned all of
us to the wall, every one to his work. 16 And from that time forth the half
of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held the
spears, and the shields, and the bows, and the corslets; and the captains were
behind all the house of Judah. 17 They that built on the wall, and they that
bore burdens, with those that loaded, wrought in the work with one hand,
and with the other they held a weapon. 18 And the builders had every one
his sword girded by his side, and built. And he that sounded the trumpet
was by me. 19 And I said to the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of
the people, The work is great and extended, and we are scattered upon the
wall, one far from another: 20 in what place ye hear the sound of the trumpet,
thither shall ye assemble to us; our °God will fight for us. 21 And we laboured
in the work; and half of them held the spears from the rising of the dawn till
the stars appeared. 22 Likewise at the same time I said to the people, Let every
one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a
guard to us, and [be for] labour in the day. 23 And neither I, nor my brethren,
nor my servants, nor the men of the guard that followed me, none of us put
off our garments: every one had his weapon on his right side.

5

1 And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against
their brethren the Jews. 2 And there were that said, We, our sons and
our daughters, are many, and we must procure corn that we may eat and

° **4:4** Elohim ° **4:9** Elohim ° **4:15** Elohim ° **4:20** Elohim

live. 3 And there were that said, We have had to pledge our fields, and our
vineyards, and our houses, that we might procure corn in the dearth. 4 And
there were that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute upon
our fields and vineyards; 5 yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren,
our children as their children; and behold, we must bring into bondage
our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are
brought into bondage [already]; neither is it in the power of our hand [to
redeem them], for other men have our fields and our vineyards. 6 And I was
very angry when I heard their cry and these words. 7 And I consulted with
myself; and I remonstrated with the nobles and the rulers, and said to them,
Ye exact usury, every one of his brother! And I set a great assembly against
them. 8 And I said to them, We, according to our ability, have redeemed our
brethren the Jews, who were sold to the nations; and will ye even sell your
brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? And they were silent and found
no answer. 9 And I said, The thing that ye do is not good. Ought ye not to
walk in the fear of our °God, so as not to be the reproach of the nations our
enemies? 10 I also, my brethren and my servants, we might exact usury of
them, money and corn. I pray you, let us leave off this usury. 11 Restore, I pray
you, to them this very day their fields, their vineyards, their olive-gardens,
and their houses, also the hundredth [part] of the money, and of the corn,
the wine and the oil, that ye have exacted of them. 12 And they said, We will
restore [them], and will require nothing of them; so will we do, as thou hast
said. And I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do
according to this promise. 13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So °God shake out
every man from his house and from his earnings, that performeth not this
promise: even thus be he shaken out and emptied! And all the congregation
said, Amen! And they praised Jehovah. And the people did according to this
promise. 14 Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor
in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even to the thirty-second year
of Artaxerxes the king, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the
bread of the governor. 15 But the former governors that were before me
had been chargeable to the people, and had taken of them bread and wine,
besides forty shekels of silver: even their servants bore rule over the people.
But I did not so, because of the fear of °God. 16 Yea, also I applied myself to this
work of the wall, and we bought no fields; and all my servants were gathered
thither for the work. 17 And there were at my table a hundred and fifty of the
Jews and the rulers, besides those that came to us from among the nations
that were about us. 18 And that which was prepared daily was one ox [and]
six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days all
sorts of wine in abundance. Yet for all this I demanded not the bread of the
governor; for the service was heavy upon this people. 19 Remember for me,
my °God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

6

1 And it came to pass when Sanballat, and Tobijah, and Geshem the
Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had built the wall, and
that there was no breach left in it (though at that time I had not set up the
doors in the gates), 2 that Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, Come,
let us meet together in the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to
do me mischief. 3 And I sent messengers to them, saying, I am doing a great

° **5:9** Elohim ° **5:13** Elohim ° **5:15** Elohim ° **5:19** Elohim

work, and I cannot come down. Why should the work cease, whilst I leave it
and come down to you? 4 And they sent to me four times after this sort; and
I answered them in the same manner. 5 Then sent Sanballat his servant to
me in this manner the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand, 6 in which
was written: It is reported among the nations, and Gashmu says [it, that]
thou and the Jews think to rebel, for which cause thou buildest the wall, and
according to these words thou wilt become their king. 7 And thou hast also
appointed prophets to proclaim concerning thee at Jerusalem saying, There
is a king in Judah! And now it will be reported to the king according to these
words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together. 8 And I sent to
him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest
them out of thine own heart. 9 For they all would have made us afraid, saying,
Their hands shall be slackened from the work, that it be not carried out. —
Now therefore strengthen my hands! 10 And I came to the house of Shemaiah
the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who had shut himself up. And
he said, Let us meet together in the house of °God, within the temple, and
let us shut the doors of the temple; for they are coming to kill thee; even in
the night are they coming to kill thee. 11 And I said, Should such a man as
I flee? and who is there, that, being as I am, could go into the temple, and
live? I will not go in. 12 And I perceived, and behold, °God had not sent him;
for he pronounced this prophecy against me; and Tobijah and Sanballat had
hired him. 13 Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and
sin, and that they might have wherewith to spread an evil report, that they
might reproach me. 14 My °God, remember Tobijah and Sanballat according
to these their works, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the
prophets who would have put me in fear. 15 So the wall was finished on the
twenty-fifth of Elul, in fifty-two days. 16 And it came to pass that when all
our enemies heard [of it], all the nations that were about us were afraid and
were much cast down in their own eyes, and they perceived that this work
was wrought by our °God. 17 Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent
many letters to Tobijah, and those of Tobijah came to them. 18 For there were
many in Judah sworn to him; for he was a son-in-law of Shechaniah the son
of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son
of Berechiah. 19 Also they spoke of his good deeds before me, and reported
my words to him. [And] Tobijah sent letters to put me in fear.

7

1 And it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors,
that the doorkeepers and the singers and the Levites were appointed. 2 And I
gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the citadel, charge over
Jerusalem; for he was a faithful man and feared °God above many. 3 And
I said to them that the gates of Jerusalem should not be opened until the
sun was hot, and that they should shut the doors and bar them while they
stood by; and that there should be appointed watches of the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one over against his house.
4 Now the city was large and great; but the people in it were few, and no
houses were built. 5 And my °God put into my heart to gather together
the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, for registration by genealogy.
And I found a genealogical register of those that had come up at the first,

° **6:10** Elohim ° **6:12** Elohim ° **6:14** Elohim ° **6:16** Elohim ° **7:2** Elohim ° **7:5** Elohim

and I found written in it: 6 These are the children of the province that
went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom
Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and who came again
to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one to his city; 7 those who came with
Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai,
Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of
the people of Israel: 8 The children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred
and seventy-two. 9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-
two. 10 The children of Arah, six hundred and fifty-two. 11 The children
of Pahath-Moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight
hundred and eighteen. 12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred
and fifty-four. 13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred and forty-five. 14 The
children of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty. 15 The children of Binnui, six
hundred and forty-eight. 16 The children of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-
eight. 17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred and twenty-two.
18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-seven. 19 The children of
Bigvai, two thousand and sixty-seven. 20 The children of Adin, six hundred
and fifty-five. 21 The children of Ater of [the family of] Hezekiah, ninety-
eight. 22 The children of Hashum, three hundred and twenty-eight. 23 The
children of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-four. 24 The children of Hariph,
a hundred and twelve. 25 The children of Gibeon, ninety-five. 26 The men
of Bethlehem and Netophah, a hundred and eighty-eight. 27 The men of
Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight. 28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty-
two. 29 The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred
and forty-three. 30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-
one. 31 The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-two. 32 The men of Bethel
and Ai, a hundred and twenty-three. 33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty-
two. 34 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-
four. 35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. 36 The children of
Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. 37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono,
seven hundred and twenty-one. 38 The children of Senaah, three thousand
nine hundred and thirty. 39 The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house
of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three. 40 The children of Immer, a
thousand and fifty-two. 41 The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred
and forty-seven. 42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen. 43 The
Levites: the children of Jeshua [and] of Kadmiel, of the children of Hodvah,
seventy-four. 44 The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred and forty-
eight. 45 The doorkeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater,
the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the
children of Shobai, a hundred and thirty-eight. 46 The Nethinim: the children
of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, 47 the children of
Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, 48 the children of Lebana,
the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmai, 49 the children of Hanan,
the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, 50 the children of Reaiah,
the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, 51 the children of Gazzam,
the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah, 52 the children of Besai, the
children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim, 53 the children of Bakbuk,
the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, 54 the children of Bazlith,
the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, 55 the children of Barkos,
the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah, 56 the children of Neziah,
the children of Hatipha. 57 The children of Solomon's servants: the children

of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida, 58 the children
of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, 59 the children of
Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-Hazzebaim,
the children of Amon. 60 All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's
servants, three hundred and ninety-two. 61 And these are they that went
up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub-Addon and Immer; but they could
not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel.
62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobijah, the children of Nekoda,
six hundred and forty-two. 63 And of the priests: the children of Hobaiah, the
children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of
Barzillai the Gileadite and was called after their name. 64 These sought their
genealogical register, but it was not found; therefore were they, as polluted,
removed from the priesthood. 65 And the Tirshatha said to them that they
should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up the priest with Urim
and Thummim. 66 The whole congregation together was forty-two thousand
three hundred and sixty, 67 besides their servants and their maids, of whom
there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had
two hundred and forty-five singing-men and singing-women. 68 Their horses
were seven hundred and thirty-six; their mules, two hundred and forty-five;
69 the camels, four hundred and thirty-five; the asses, six thousand seven
hundred and twenty. 70 And some of the chief fathers gave to the work. The
Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand darics of gold, fifty basons, five
hundred and thirty priests' coats. 71 And [some] of the chief fathers gave to
the treasure of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand
two hundred pounds of silver. 72 And that which the rest of the people gave
was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver,
and sixty-seven priests' coats. 73 And the priests, and the Levites, and the
doorkeepers, and the singers, and [some] of the people, and the Nethinim,
and all Israel, dwelt in their cities. And when the seventh month came, and
the children of Israel were in their cities,

8

1 all the people gathered together as one man to the open place that was
before the water-gate; and they spoke to Ezra the scribe to bring the book
of the law of Moses, which Jehovah had commanded Israel. 2 And Ezra the
priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and
all that could hear with understanding, on the first day of the seventh month.
3 And he read in it before the open place that was before the water-gate from
the morning until midday, in presence of the men and the women, and those
that could understand. And the ears of all the people were [attentive] to
the book of the law. 4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a high stage of wood,
which they had made for the purpose. And beside him stood Mattithiah,
and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkijah, and Maaseiah on his
right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchijah, and
Hashum, and Hashbaddana, Zechariah, Meshullam. 5 And Ezra opened the
book in the sight of all the people, for he was above all the people; and when
he opened it, all the people stood up. 6 And Ezra blessed Jehovah, the great
°God; and all the people answered, Amen, Amen! with lifting up of their
hands; and they bowed their heads, and worshipped Jehovah with their
faces to the ground. 7 And Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub,

° **8:6** Elohim

Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah,
and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law; and the people
[stood] in their place. 8 And they read in the law of °God distinctly out of
the book, and gave the sense, and caused [them] to understand the reading.
9 And Nehemiah, that is, the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the
Levites that explained to the people, said to all the people, This day is holy
to Jehovah your °God: mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept when
they heard the words of the law. 10 And he said to them, Go your way, eat
the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to them for whom nothing is
prepared; for the day is holy to our Lord; and be not grieved, for the joy of
Jehovah is your strength. 11 And the Levites quieted all the people, saying, Be
still! for the day is holy; neither be grieved. 12 And all the people went their
way, to eat and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great rejoicing.
For they had understood the words that were declared to them. 13 And on
the second day were gathered together the chief fathers of all the people,
the priests, and the Levites, to Ezra the scribe, even to gain wisdom as to
the words of the law. 14 And they found written in the law which Jehovah
had commanded through Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in
booths in the feast of the seventh month, 15 and that they should publish
and proclaim through all their cities, and at Jerusalem, saying, Go forth to
the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and wild olive-branches, and myrtle-
branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths,
as it is written. 16 And the people went forth and brought [them], and made
themselves booths, everyone upon the roof of his house, and in their courts,
and in the courts of the house of °God, and in the open space of the water-
gate, and in the open space of the gate of Ephraim. 17 And all the congregation
of them that had come back from the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the
booths. For since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun until that day had not the
children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness. 18 Also day by
day, from the first day to the last day, he read in the book of the law of °God.
And they observed the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn
assembly, according to the ordinance.

9

1 And on the twenty-fourth day of this month the children of Israel were
assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them. 2 And
the seed of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners, and stood and
confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. 3 And they stood up
in their place, and read in the book of the law of Jehovah their °God a fourth
part of the day; and a fourth part they confessed, and worshipped Jehovah
their °God. 4 Then stood up upon the platform of the Levites, Jeshua, and
Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, Chenani, and cried with
a loud voice to Jehovah their °God. 5 And the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel,
Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, Pethahiah, said, Stand
up, bless Jehovah your °God from eternity to eternity. And let [men] bless the
name of thy glory, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. 6 Thou art
the Same, thou alone, Jehovah, who hast made the heaven of heavens, and all
their host, the earth and all that is therein, the seas and all that is therein. And
thou quickenest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee. 7 Thou

---

° **8:8** Elohim ° **8:9** Elohim ° **8:16** Elohim ° **8:18** Elohim ° **9:3** Elohim ° **9:3** Elohim ° **9:4** Elohim ° **9:5** Elohim

art the Same, Jehovah Elohim, who didst choose Abram and broughtest him
forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham; 8 and
foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest the covenant with him to
give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites,
and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, — to give it to his seed; and thou hast
performed thy words, for thou art righteous. 9 And thou sawest the affliction
of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red Sea; 10 and didst
shew signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants, and upon
all the people of his land; for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against
them, and thou didst make thee a name, as it is this day. 11 And thou didst
divide the sea before them, and they went through the midst of the sea on
dry [ground]; and their pursuers thou threwest into the depths, as a stone
into the mighty waters. 12 And thou leddest them in the day by a pillar of
cloud, and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein
they should go. 13 And thou camest down on mount Sinai, and didst speak
with them from the heavens, and gavest them right judgments and true laws,
good statutes and commandments. 14 And thou madest known unto them thy
holy sabbath, and prescribedst for them commandments and statutes and
a law, through Moses thy servant. 15 And thou gavest them bread from the
heavens for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock
for their thirst, and didst say to them that they should go in to possess the land
which thou hadst sworn to give them. 16 But they, our fathers, dealt proudly,
and hardened their neck, and hearkened not to thy commandments, 17 and
refused to obey, neither were they mindful of thy wonders which thou hadst
done among them; but hardened their neck, and in their rebellion made a
captain to return to their bondage. But thou art a *God ready to forgive,
gracious and merciful, slow to anger and of great loving-kindness, and thou
forsookest them not. 18 Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and
said, This is thy °god that brought thee up out of Egypt! and they had wrought
great provocation, 19 yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in
the wilderness. The pillar of the cloud departed not from over them by day,
to lead them on the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light,
and the way wherein they should go. 20 Thou gavest also thy good Spirit to
instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest
them water for their thirst. 21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the
wilderness; they lacked nothing; their clothes grew not old, and their feet
swelled not. 22 And thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, and didst divide
them by countries; and they possessed the land of Sihon, as well the land of
the king of Heshbon, as the land of Og king of Bashan. 23 And their children
thou didst multiply as the stars of heaven, and thou broughtest them into
the land concerning which thou didst say to their fathers that they should
go in to possess it. 24 And the children went in and possessed the land; and
thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and
gavest them into their hands, both their kings and the peoples of the land,
that they might do with them as they would. 25 And they took strong cities,
and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all good things, wells digged,
vineyards and olive-gardens, and fruit trees in abundance. And they did
eat and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great
goodness. 26 But they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast
thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets who testified against them

* **9:17** Eloah ° **9:18** Elohim

to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations. 27 And thou
gavest them into the hand of their oppressors, and they oppressed them;
and in the time of their distress, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest
them from the heavens, and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest
them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their oppressors. 28 But
when they had rest, they did evil again before thee; and thou didst leave
them in the hand of their enemies, and they had dominion over them; and
again they cried unto thee, and thou heardest [them] from the heavens, and
many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies. 29 And thou
testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law;
but they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but
sinned against thine ordinances (which if a man do, he shall live in them);
and they withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not
hear. 30 And many years didst thou forbear with them, and testifiedst against
them by thy Spirit through thy prophets; but they would not give ear: and
thou gavest them into the hand of the peoples of the lands. 31 Nevertheless
for thy manifold mercies' sake, thou didst not make a full end of them nor
forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful *God. 32 And now, our
°God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible *God, who keepest covenant
and loving-kindness, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath
come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our
prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the days of the kings
of Assyria unto this day. 33 But thou art just in all that is come upon us; for
thou hast acted according to truth, and we have done wickedly. 34 And our
kings, our princes, our priests, and our fathers, have not performed thy law,
nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith
thou didst testify against them. 35 And they have not served thee in their
kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large
and fat land that thou didst set before them, neither turned they from their
wicked works. 36 Behold, we are servants this day, and the land that thou
gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold,
we are bondmen in it. 37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom
thou hast set over us because of our sins: and they have dominion over our
bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure; and we are in great distress.
38 And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our
princes, our Levites, [and] our priests are at the sealing.

10

1 And at the head of those that sealed were Nehemiah the Tirshatha,
the son of Hachaliah, and Zedekiah. 2 — Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah, 4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, 5 Harim,
Meremoth, Obadiah, 6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, 7 Meshullam, Abijah,
Mijamin, 8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the priests. 9 — And
the Levites: Jeshua the son of Azaniah; Binnui, of the sons of Henadad;
Kadmiel, 10 and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah, 12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, 13 Hodijah,
Bani, Beninu. 14 — The chief of the people: Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam,
Zatthu, Bani, 15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, 16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, 17 Ater,
Hezekiah, Azzur, 18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, 19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, 21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua, 22 Pelatiah,

* **9:31** El ° **9:32** Elohim * **9:32** El

Hanan, Anaiah, 23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub, 24 Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, 26 and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, 27 Malluch,
Harim, Baanah. 28 And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the
doorkeepers, the singers, the Nethinim, and all they that had separated
themselves from the peoples of the lands to the law of °God, their wives,
their sons and their daughters, every one having knowledge [and] having
understanding, 29 joined with their brethren, their nobles, and entered into
a curse and into an oath, to walk in the law of °God, which had been given
by Moses the servant of °God, and to keep and do all the commandments of
Jehovah our Lord, and his ordinances and his statutes; 30 and that we would
not give our daughters to the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters
for our sons: 31 and that if the peoples of the land brought wares or any grain
on the sabbath day to sell, we would not take it of them on the sabbath, or on
[any] holy day; and that we would leave [the land uncultivated] the seventh
year, and the exaction of every debt. 32 And we made ordinances for us, to
charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the
house of our °God, 33 for the bread to be set in rows, and for the continual
oblation, and for the continual burnt-offering, [for that] of the sabbaths [and]
of the new moons, for the set feasts and for the holy [things], and for the
sin-offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and [for] all the work of the
house of our °God. 34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and
the people, for the wood-offering, to bring [it] into the house of our °God,
according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed year by year, to burn
upon the altar of Jehovah our °God, as it is written in the law; 35 and to bring
the first-fruits of our land, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by
year to the house of Jehovah, 36 and the firstborn of our sons and of our cattle,
as it is written in the law; and to bring the firstlings of our herds and of our
flocks to the house of our °God, to the priests that minister in the house of
our °God; 37 and that we should bring the first-fruits of our coarse meal and
our heave-offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, new wine and oil,
to the priests, into the chambers of the house of our °God, and the tithes of
our ground to the Levites, that they, the Levites, should take the tithes in
all the cities of our tillage. 38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with
the Levites, when the Levites take tithes; and the Levites shall bring up the
tithe of the tithes to the house of our °God, into the chambers of the treasure-
house. 39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the
heave-offering of the corn, of the new wine and the oil, into the chambers,
where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the
doorkeepers and the singers. And we will not forsake the house of our °God.

11

1 And the princes of the people dwelt in Jerusalem; and the rest of the
people cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem, the holy city, and
nine parts in the cities. 2 And the people blessed all the men that willingly
offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem. 3 And these are the chiefs of the
province that dwelt in Jerusalem; but in the cities of Judah dwelt every
one in his possession in their cities, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and
the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants. 4 And in Jerusalem

° **10:28** Elohim ° **10:29** Elohim ° **10:29** Elohim ° **10:32** Elohim ° **10:33** Elohim ° **10:34** Elohim ° **10:34** Elohim ° **10:36** Elohim ° **10:36** Elohim ° **10:37** Elohim ° **10:38** Elohim ° **10:39** Elohim

dwelt some of the children of Judah and of the children of Benjamin. Of
the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the
son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children
of Pherez; 5 and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son
of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the
son of Shiloni. 6 All the children of Pherez that dwelt in Jerusalem were
four hundred and sixty-eight valiant men. 7 And these are the children of
Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah,
the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Isaiah;
8 and after him, Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred and twenty-eight: 9 and Joel the
son of Zicri was their overseer, and Judah the son of Senuah was second over
the city. 10 Of the priests: Jedaiah [the son of] Joiarib, Jachin, 11 Seraiah the
son of Hilkijah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth,
the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of °God. 12 And their brethren that
did the work of the house, eight hundred and twenty-two; and Adaiah the
son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the
son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah; 13 and his brethren, chief fathers, two
hundred and forty-two; and Amassai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahzai, the
son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer; 14 and their brethren, mighty men
of valour, a hundred and twenty-eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel the
son of Gedolim. 15 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son
of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni; 16 and Shabbethai and
Jozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, [who were] over the outward work of
the house of °God; 17 and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son
of Asaph, [who was] the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer; and
Bakbukiah, the second among his brethren; and Abda the son of Shammua,
the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun: 18 all the Levites in the holy city were
two hundred and eighty-four. 19 And the doorkeepers, Akkub, Talmon, and
their brethren, that kept watch at the gates, were a hundred and seventy-
two. 20 And the residue of Israel, the priests, [and] the Levites, were in all the
cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance. 21 And the Nethinim dwelt in
Ophel; and Ziha and Gispa were over the Nethinim. 22 And the overseer of
the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the
son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers, for the
work of the house of °God. 23 For it was the king's commandment concerning
them, and there was a settled portion for the singers, due for each day. 24 And
Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah,
was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people. 25 And as to the
hamlets in their fields, [some] of the children of Judah dwelt in Kirjath-Arba
and its dependent villages, and in Dibon and its dependent villages, and in
Jekabzeel and its dependent villages, 26 and in Jeshua, and in Moladah, and
in Beth-phelet, 27 and in Hazar-Shual, and in Beer-sheba and its dependent
villages, 28 and in Ziklag, and in Meconah and its dependent villages; 29 and
in En-Rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jarmuth, 30 Zanoah, Adullam, and their
hamlets, in Lachish and its fields, in Azekah and its dependent villages: and
they encamped from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom. 31 And the
children of Benjamin from Geba [dwelt] in Michmash and Aija and Bethel,
and their dependent villages, 32 in Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, 33 Hazor, Ramah,
Gittaim, 34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, 35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.
36 And of the Levites there were divisions of Judah [dwelling] in Benjamin.

° **11:11** Elohim ° **11:16** Elohim ° **11:22** Elohim

12

1 And these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel
the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, 2 Amariah, Mal-
luch, Hattush, 3 Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, 4 Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah,
5 Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, 6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, 7 Sallu, Amok,
Hilkijah, Jedaiah. These were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in
the days of Jeshua. 8 And the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Ju-
dah, Mattaniah, [who was] over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren; 9 and
Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, were over against them as watches.
10 And Jeshua begot Joiakim, and Joiakim begot Eliashib, and Eliashib begot
Joiada, 11 and Joiada begot Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jaddua. 12 And
in the days of Joiakim were priests, chief fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of
Jeremiah, Hananiah; 13 of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; 14 of
Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; 15 of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth,
Helkai; 16 of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam; 17 of Abijah, Zichri;
of Miniamin [and] Moadiah, Piltai; 18 of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah,
Jehonathan; 19 and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; 20 of Sallai, Kallai;
of Amok, Eber; 21 of Hilkijah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel. 22 of the
Levites, the chief fathers were recorded in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and
Johanan, and Jaddua, and the priests, until the reign of Darius the Persian.
23 The children of Levi, the chief fathers, were recorded in the book of the
chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib. 24 And the
chief Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with
their brethren over against them, to praise [and] to give thanks, according
to the commandment of David the man of °God, ward over against ward.
25 Mattaniah and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were
doorkeepers keeping the ward at the storehouses of the gates. 26 These were
in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and in the days
of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe. 27 And at the
dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their
places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to hold the dedication with gladness, both
with thanksgivings, and with singing, [with] cymbals, lutes and harps. 28 And
the children of the singers were assembled, both from the plain [of Jordan]
round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of the Netophathites, 29 also
from Beth-Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth; for the singers
had built themselves hamlets round about Jerusalem. 30 And the priests
and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people, and the
gates and the wall. 31 And I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall,
and appointed two great choirs and processions, on the right hand upon
the wall towards the dung-gate. 32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half
of the princes of Judah, 33 and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, 34 Judah and
Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, 35 and [certain] of the priests' sons
with trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son
of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph; 36 and
his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azareel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and
Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of °God; and
Ezra the scribe before them. 37 And at the fountain-gate, and over against
them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the ascent of the
wall, above the house of David, even to the water-gate eastward. 38 And
the second choir went in the opposite direction upon the wall, and I after

° **12:24** Elohim ° **12:36** Elohim

them, and the half of the people, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even
to the broad wall; 39 and from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the
gate of the old [wall], and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel,
and the tower of Meah, even to the sheep-gate; and they stood still in the
prison-gate. 40 And both choirs stood in the house of °God, and I, and the
half of the rulers with me; 41 and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin,
Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, Hananiah, with trumpets; 42 and Maaseiah,
and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and
Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud; and Jizrahiah was their overseer.
43 And that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for °God had made
them rejoice with great joy; and also the women and the children rejoiced.
And the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off. 44 And at that time men
were appointed over the chambers of the treasures for the heave-offerings,
for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, out of the fields of
the cities, the portions assigned by the law for the priests and the Levites; for
Judah rejoiced over the priests, and over the Levites that waited. 45 And, with
the singers and the doorkeepers, they kept the ward of their °God, and the
ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David [and] of
Solomon his son. 46 For of old, in the days of David and Asaph, there were the
chiefs of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgivings to °God. 47 And
all Israel, in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the
portions of the singers and the doorkeepers, every day what was needed, and
they consecrated things for the Levites; and the Levites consecrated for the
children of Aaron.

13

1 On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people;
and there was found written in it that the Ammonite and the Moabite should
not come into the congregation of °God for ever; 2 because they had not met
the children of Israel with bread and with water, and had hired Balaam
against them, to curse them; but our °God turned the curse into blessing.
3 And it came to pass, when they heard the law, that they separated from
Israel all the mixed multitude. 4 And before this, Eliashib the priest, who
had the oversight of the chambers of the house of our °God, a kinsman of
Tobijah, 5 had prepared for him a great chamber, where formerly they laid
the oblations, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn,
the new wine and the oil, which was commanded for the Levites and the
singers and the doorkeepers, and the heave-offerings of the priests. 6 And
during all that [time] I was not at Jerusalem; for in the two-and-thirtieth
year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I came to the king; and after some time
I obtained leave of the king. 7 And I came to Jerusalem, and observed the
evil that Eliashib had done for Tobijah, in preparing him a chamber in the
courts of the house of °God. 8 And it grieved me much, and I cast forth all the
household stuff of Tobijah out of the chamber. 9 And I commanded, and they
purified the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of
°God, the oblation and the frankincense. 10 And I perceived that the portions
of the Levites had not been given, and that the Levites and the singers that did
the work had fled every one to his field. 11 Then I contended with the rulers,
and said, Why is the house of °God forsaken? And I gathered them together

° **12:40** Elohim ° **12:43** Elohim ° **12:45** Elohim ° **12:46** Elohim ° **13:1** Elohim ° **13:2** Elohim ° **13:4** Elohim ° **13:7** Elohim ° **13:9** Elohim ° **13:11** Elohim

and set them in their place. 12 And all Judah brought the tithe of the corn and
the new wine and the oil into the storehouses. 13 And I made storekeepers
over the storehouses: Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of
the Levites, Pedaiah; and subordinate to them, Hanan the son of Zaccur,
the son of Mattaniah; for they were esteemed faithful, and their office was
to distribute to their brethren. 14 Remember me, O my °God, concerning
this, and wipe not out my good deeds which I have done for the house of
my °God, and for the charges thereof! 15 In those days I saw in Judah some
treading winepresses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading
them on asses; as also wine, grapes and figs, and all manner of burdens;
and they brought them into Jerusalem on the sabbath day; and I protested
in the day on which they sold the victuals. 16 Men of Tyre also dwelt therein,
who brought fish and all manner of ware, and sold it on the sabbath to the
children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. 17 And I contended with the nobles of
Judah, and said to them, What evil thing is this which ye do, profaning the
sabbath day? 18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our °God bring all
this evil upon us and upon this city? And ye will bring more wrath against
Israel by profaning the sabbath. 19 And it came to pass, that when it began
to be dark in the gates of Jerusalem before the sabbath, I commanded that
the gates should be shut; and I commanded that they should not be opened
till after the sabbath. And I set [some] of my servants at the gates, so that
no burden should be brought in on the sabbath day. 20 And the dealers
and sellers of all kind of ware passed the night without Jerusalem once or
twice. 21 And I testified against them, and said to them, Why do ye pass the
night before the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that
time forth they came not on the sabbath. 22 And I commanded the Levites
that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep
the gates, to hallow the sabbath day. Remember this also for me, my °God,
and spare me according to thy great loving-kindness! 23 In those days also
I saw Jews that had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, [and] of Moab.
24 And their children spoke half in the language of Ashdod, and could not
speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.
25 And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them
and plucked off their hair, and adjured them by °God [saying], Ye shall not
give your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons or
for yourselves. 26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? Yet
among the many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his
°God, and °God made him king over all Israel; but even him did foreign wives
cause to sin. 27 And should we hearken to you to do all this great evil, to act
unfaithfully to our °God by marrying foreign wives? 28 And [one] of the sons
of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son-in-law to Sanballat the
Horonite; and I chased him from me. 29 Remember them, my °God, for they
are polluters of the priesthood, and of the covenant of the priesthood and
of the Levites! 30 And I purified them from all foreigners, and appointed the
charges of the priests and the Levites, every one in his service; 31 and for the
wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O
my °God, for good!

° **13:14** Elohim ° **13:14** Elohim ° **13:18** Elohim ° **13:22** Elohim ° **13:25** Elohim ° **13:26** Elohim ° **13:26** Elohim ° **13:27** Elohim ° **13:29** Elohim ° **13:31** Elohim

The Book of Esther

1 And it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (that is, the Ahasuerus
that reigned from India even to Ethiopia, over a hundred and twenty-seven
provinces), 2 in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of
his kingdom, which was in Shushan the fortress, 3 in the third year of his
reign, he made a feast to all his princes and his servants; the power of
Persia and Media, the nobles and the princes of the provinces being before
him; 4 when he shewed the glorious wealth of his kingdom and the splendid
magnificence of his grandeur many days, a hundred and eighty days. 5 And
when these days were expired, the king made a feast to all the people that
were present in Shushan the fortress, both to great and small, seven days,
in the court of the garden of the king's palace. 6 White, green, and blue
[hangings] were fastened with cords of byssus and purple to silver rings and
pillars of white marble; couches of gold and silver [lay] upon a pavement
of red and white marble, and alabaster, and black marble. 7 And they
gave drink in vessels of gold (the vessels being diverse one from another),
and royal wine in abundance, according to the king's bounty. 8 And the
drinking was, according to commandment, without constraint; for so the
king had appointed to all the magnates of his house, that they should do
according to every man's pleasure. 9 Also the queen Vashti made a feast for
the women of the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus. 10 On the
seventh day, when the king's heart was merry with wine, he commanded
Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the
seven chamberlains that served in the presence of king Ahasuerus, 11 to
bring Vashti the queen before the king with the royal crown to shew the
peoples and the princes her beauty; for she was of beautiful countenance.
12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the word of the king which was
[sent] by the chamberlains; and the king was very wroth, and his fury burned
in him. 13 And the king said to the wise men who knew the times (for so
was the king's business [conducted] before all that knew law and judgment;
14 and the next to him were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres,
Marsena, [and] Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw
the king's face, and who sat first in the kingdom), 15 What shall be done to the
queen Vashti according to law, because she has not performed the word of
the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains? 16 Then said Memucan before the
king and the princes, The queen Vashti has not done wrong to the king only,
but also to all the princes, and to all the peoples that are in all the provinces
of the king Ahasuerus. 17 For the act of the queen will come abroad to all
women, so as to render their husbands contemptible in their eyes, when they
shall say, The king Ahasuerus commanded the queen Vashti to be brought
in before him, and she came not! 18 And the princesses of Persia and Media
who have heard of the queen's act, will say it this day to all the king's princes,
and there will be contempt and anger enough. 19 If it please the king, let
a royal order go forth from him, and let it be written among the laws of
the Persians and the Medes, that it may not pass, That Vashti come no more
before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate to another that
is better than she; 20 and when the king's edict which he shall make shall
be heard throughout his realm — for it is great — all the wives shall give

to their husbands honour, from the greatest to the least. 21 And the saying
pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word
of Memucan. 22 And he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every
province according to the writing thereof, and to every people according
to their language, That every man should bear rule in his own house, and
should speak according to the language of his people.

2

1 After these things, when the fury of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he
remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against
her. 2 Then said the king's servants that attended upon him, Let there be
maidens, virgins of beautiful countenance, sought for the king; 3 and let
the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may
gather together all the young virgins of beautiful countenance to Shushan
the fortress, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hegai the king's
chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be
given. 4 And let the maiden that pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti.
And the thing pleased the king; and he did so. 5 There was in Shushan the
fortress a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of
Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjaminite, 6 who had been carried away from
Jerusalem with the captives who had been carried away with Jeconiah king
of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.
7 And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter; for she
had neither father nor mother — and the maiden was fair and beautiful —
and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took her for his own
daughter. 8 And it came to pass when the king's commandment and his
decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto
Shushan the fortress, unto the custody of Hegai, that Esther also was brought
into the king's house, unto the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. 9 And
the maiden pleased him, and obtained favour before him; and he speedily
gave her her things for purification, and her portions, and the seven maidens
selected to be given her, out of the king's house; and he removed her and
her maids to the best [place] of the house of the women. 10 Esther had not
made known her people nor her birth; for Mordecai had charged her that
she should not make it known. 11 And Mordecai walked every day before
the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should
become of her. 12 And when every maiden's turn came to go in to king
Ahasuerus after that she had been treated for twelve months, according
to the manner of the women (for so were the days of their purification
accomplished — six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with spices,
and with things for the purifying of the women, 13 and thus came the maiden
in unto the king), whatever she desired was given her to go with her out of
the house of the women to the king's house. 14 In the evening she went, and
on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, unto the
custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, keeper of the concubines. She
came in to the king no more, unless the king delighted in her, and she were
called by name. 15 And when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the
uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, came to go in to the
king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper
of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained grace in the sight of all them
that saw her. 16 So Esther was taken to king Ahasuerus, into his royal house,
in the tenth month, that is, the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace
and favour in his sight more than all the virgins, and he set the royal crown
upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. 18 And the king made
a great feast to all his princes and his servants, Esther's feast; and he made
a release to the provinces, and gave presents according to the king's bounty.
19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, Mordecai
sat in the king's gate. 20 (Esther, as Mordecai had charged her, had not yet
made known her birth nor her people; for Esther did what Mordecai told her,
like as when she was brought up with him.) 21 In those days, while Mordecai
sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh,
of those which kept the threshold, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on
the king Ahasuerus. 22 And the thing became known to Mordecai, and he
related it to Esther the queen, and Esther told it to the king in Mordecai's
name. 23 And the matter was investigated and found out; and they were both
hanged on a tree. And it was written in the book of the chronicles before the
king.

3

1 After these things king Ahasuerus promoted Haman the son of Hamme-
datha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes
that were with him. 2 And all the king's servants that were in the king's
gate bowed and did Haman reverence, for the king had so commanded
concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did [him] reverence. 3 Then
the king's servants, who were in the king's gate, said to Mordecai, Why
transgressest thou the king's commandment? 4 And it came to pass as they
spoke daily to him, and he hearkened not to them, that they informed
Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand; for he had told them
that he was a Jew. 5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor
did him reverence, Haman was full of fury. 6 But he scorned to lay hands on
Mordecai alone; for they had made known to him the people of Mordecai;
therefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were in all the kingdom
of Ahasuerus — the people of Mordecai. 7 In the first month, that is, the month
Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot,
before Haman for each day and for each month, to the twelfth [month], that
is, the month Adar. 8 And Haman said to king Ahasuerus, There is a people
scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy
kingdom; and their laws are diverse from [those of] every people, and they
keep not the king's laws; and it is not for the king's profit to suffer them. 9 If
it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed, and I will pay
ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those that have charge of the
affairs, to bring [it] into the king's treasuries. 10 And the king took his ring
from his hand, and gave it to Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite,
the Jews' enemy. 11 And the king said to Haman, The silver is given to thee,
the people also, to do with them as seems good to thee. 12 Then were the
king's scribes called, in the first month, on the thirteenth day of the [month],
and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the
king's satraps, and to the governors over every province, and to the princes
of every people; to every province according to the writing thereof, and to
every people according to their language: in the name of king Ahasuerus
was it written, and sealed with the king's ring. 13 And the letters were sent
by couriers into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to

perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day,
upon the thirteenth of the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, and [to
take] the spoil of them for a prey. 14 That the decree might be given in every
province, a copy of the writing was published to all peoples, that they should
be ready against that day. 15 The couriers went out, being hastened by the
king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the fortress.
And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was in
consternation.

4

1 And when Mordecai knew all that was done, Mordecai rent his garments,
and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and
cried with a loud and bitter cry, 2 and came even before the king's gate; for
none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. 3 And in every
province, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, there
was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing:
many lay in sackcloth and ashes. 4 And Esther's maids and her chamberlains
came and told [it] her; and the queen was exceedingly grieved: and she
sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him;
but he received [it] not. 5 Then Esther called for Hatach, [one] of the king's
chamberlains, whom he had appointed to wait upon her, and gave him a
commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was. 6 And
Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the public place of the city which was
before the king's gate. 7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened
to him, and of the sum of money that Haman had promised to pay to the
king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. 8 And he gave him a copy of
the writing of the decree that had been given at Shushan to destroy them,
to shew [it] to Esther, and to declare [it] to her, and to charge her that she
should go in unto the king, to make supplication to him, and to make request
before him, for her people. 9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of
Mordecai. 10 And Esther spoke to Hatach, and gave him commandment unto
Mordecai: 11 All the king's servants and the people of the king's provinces do
know that whoever, whether man or woman, shall come to the king into the
inner court, who is not called, there is **one** law, to put [him] to death, except
[such] to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live;
and I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days. 12 And
they told Mordecai Esther's words. 13 And Mordecai bade to answer Esther:
Imagine not in thy heart that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than
all the Jews. 14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall
there arise relief and deliverance to the Jews from another place; but thou
and thy father's house shall perish. And who knows whether thou art [not]
come to the kingdom for such a time as this? 15 And Esther bade to answer
Mordecai: 16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are found in Shushan, and
fast for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and
my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which is not
according to the law; and if I perish, I perish. 17 And Mordecai went his way,
and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

5

1 And it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on royal apparel, and
stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house.
And the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the

entrance to the house. 2 And it was so, when the king saw the queen Esther
standing in the court, that she obtained grace in his sight; and the king held
out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand; and Esther drew near,
and touched the top of the sceptre. 3 And the king said to her, What wilt thou,
queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be given thee even to the half
of the kingdom. 4 And Esther said, If it seem good to the king, let the king and
Haman come this day to the banquet that I have prepared for him. 5 And the
king said, Hasten Haman, that it may be done as Esther has said. And the
king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. 6 And the
king said to Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall
be granted thee; and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it
shall be done. 7 And Esther answered and said, My petition and my request is,
8 If I have found grace in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant
my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the
banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow according to
the king's word. 9 And Haman went forth that day joyful and glad of heart;
but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up nor
moved for him, he was full of fury against Mordecai. 10 But Haman controlled
himself, and came home; and he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh
his wife. 11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude
of his children, and all wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had
advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. 12 And Haman
said, Yea, Esther the queen let no man come in with the king to the banquet
that she had prepared but myself; and to-morrow also I am invited to her
with the king. 13 Yet all this is of no avail to me so long as I see Mordecai the
Jew sitting at the king's gate. 14 Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends
to him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak to
the king that Mordecai may be hanged on it: then go in merrily with the king
to the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to
be made.

6

1 On that night sleep fled from the king. And he commanded to bring the
book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king. 2 And
it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two
of the king's chamberlains, keepers of the threshold, who had sought to lay
hand on king Ahasuerus. 3 And the king said, What honour and dignity has
been done to Mordecai for this? And the king's servants that attended upon
him said, Nothing has been done for him. 4 And the king said, Who is in the
court? Now Haman had come into the outward court of the king's house, to
speak to the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for
him. 5 And the king's servants said to him, Behold, Haman is standing in the
court. And the king said, Let him come in. 6 So Haman came in. And the
king said to him, What is to be done with the man whom the king delights to
honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight
to do honour more than to me? 7 And Haman answered the king, For the
man whom the king delights to honour, 8 let the royal apparel be brought
with which the king arrays himself, and the horse that the king rides upon,
and on the head of which the royal crown is set; 9 and let the apparel and
horse be delivered into the hand of one of the king's most noble princes,
and let them array the man whom the king delights to honour, and cause
him to ride on the horse through the street of the city, and proclaim before

him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honour!
10 And the king said to Haman, Make haste, take the apparel and the horse,
as thou hast said, and do so to Mordecai the Jew, who sits at the king's gate:
let nothing fail of all that thou hast said. 11 And Haman took the apparel
and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride through the
street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done to the
man whom the king delights to honour! 12 And Mordecai came again to the
king's gate. But Haman hasted to his house, mourning and having his head
covered. 13 And Haman recounted to Zeresh his wife and to all his friends all
that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife to him,
If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall,
thou shalt not prevail against him, but wilt certainly fall before him. 14 While
they were yet talking with him, the king's chamberlains came, and hasted to
bring Haman to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

7

1 And the king and Haman came to drink with Esther the queen. 2 And the
king said again to Esther on the second day, at the banquet of wine, What
is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee; and what is thy
request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be done. 3 And Esther the
queen answered and said, If I have found grace in thy sight, O king, and if it
please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my
request; 4 for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and
to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held
my tongue, although the adversary could not compensate the king's damage.
5 And king Ahasuerus spoke and said to Esther the queen, Who is he, and
where is he that has filled his heart to do so? 6 And Esther said, The adversary
and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was terrified before the king
and the queen. 7 And the king in his wrath rose up from the banquet of wine,
[and went] into the palace garden; but Haman stayed to make request for his
life to Esther the queen, for he saw that there was evil determined against
him by the king. 8 And the king returned out of the palace garden into the
house of the banquet of wine, and Haman was fallen upon the couch on
which Esther was. And the king said, Will he even force the queen before
me in the house? The word went forth out of the king's mouth, and they
covered Haman's face. 9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before
the king, Behold, also, the gallows fifty cubits high, that Haman made for
Mordecai, who spoke good for the king, stands in the house of Haman. And
the king said, Hang him on it! 10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that
he had prepared for Mordecai. And the king's wrath was appeased.

8

1 On that day did king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews'
oppressor to Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for
Esther had told what he was to her. 2 And the king took off his ring, which
he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai
over the house of Haman. 3 And Esther spoke yet again before the king, and
fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief
of Haman the Agagite, and his device which he had devised against the Jews.
4 And the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. And Esther arose
and stood before the king, 5 and said, If it please the king and if I have found
grace before him, and the thing seem right to the king, and I be pleasing in

his sight, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of
Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews that are in all
the king's provinces. 6 For how shall I endure to see the evil that shall befall
my people? and how shall I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?
7 And king Ahasuerus said to queen Esther and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold,
I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon
the gallows, because he stretched forth his hand against the Jews. 8 Write
ye then for the Jews as seems good to you, in the king's name, and seal
[it] with the king's ring. For a writing that is written in the king's name,
and sealed with the king's ring, cannot be reversed. 9 Then were the king's
scribes called at that time, in the third month, that is, the month Sivan, on the
three and twentieth [day] thereof; and it was written according to all that
Mordecai commanded, to the Jews, and to the satraps, and the governors,
and the princes of the provinces which are from India even to Ethiopia, a
hundred and twenty-seven provinces, to every province according to the
writing thereof, and to every people according to their language, and to the
Jews according to their writing and according to their language. 10 And he
wrote in the name of king Ahasuerus, and sealed [it] with the king's ring,
and sent letters by couriers on horseback riding on coursers, horses of blood
reared in the breeding studs: 11 [stating] that the king granted the Jews that
were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life,
to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and
province that might assault them, [their] little ones and women, and to [take]
the spoil of them for a prey, 12 upon one day in all the provinces of king
Ahasuerus, upon the thirteenth of the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar.
13 That the decree might be given in every province, a copy of the writing
was published to all the peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against
that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. 14 The couriers mounted on
coursers [and] horses of blood went out, being hastened and pressed on by
the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the fortress.
15 And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of
blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a mantle of byssus
and purple; and the city of Shushan shouted and was glad. 16 The Jews had
light, and joy, and gladness, and honour. 17 And in every province, and in
every city, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews
had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many among the peoples
of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews had fallen upon them.

9

1 And in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day
thereof, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put
in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power
over them (but it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had power over
them that hated them), 2 the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities
throughout the provinces of king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought
their hurt. And no man could withstand them; for the fear of them had
fallen upon all the peoples. 3 And all the princes of the provinces, and the
satraps, and the governors and officers of the king, helped the Jews; for the
fear of Mordecai had fallen upon them. 4 For Mordecai was great in the
king's house, and his fame went forth throughout the provinces; for the man
Mordecai became continually greater. 5 And the Jews smote all their enemies
with the stroke of the sword and slaughter and destruction, and did what

they would to those that hated them. 6 And in Shushan the fortress the Jews
slew and destroyed five hundred men. 7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon,
and Aspatha, 8 and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, 9 and Parmashta,
and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha, 10 the ten sons of Haman the son of
Hammedatha, the oppressor of the Jews, they slew; but they laid not their
hands on the prey. 11 On that day the number of those that were slain in
Shushan the fortress was brought before the king. 12 And the king said to
Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in
Shushan the fortress, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the
rest of the king's provinces? And what is thy petition? and it shall be granted
thee; and what is thy request further? and it shall be done. 13 And Esther
said, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews that are in Shushan
to do to-morrow also according to this day's decree, and let Haman's ten
sons be hanged upon the gallows. 14 And the king commanded it so to be
done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten
sons. 15 And the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together
on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men
at Shushan; but they laid not their hand on the prey. 16 And the other Jews
that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood
for their life, and had rest from their enemies; and they slew of them that
hated them seventy-five thousand (but they laid not their hand on the prey),
17 on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth of the same
they rested, and made it a day of feasting and joy. 18 But the Jews that were at
Shushan gathered themselves together on the thirteenth [day] thereof, and
on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth of the same they rested, and
made it a day of feasting and joy. 19 Therefore the Jews of the villages that
dwell in the country towns make the fourteenth of the month Adar a day of
joy and feasting, and a good day, and on which they send portions one to
another. 20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters to all the Jews
near and far that were in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, 21 to establish
[this] among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month
Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly, 22 as the days on which the
Jews rested from their enemies, and the month that was turned to them from
sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day; that they should make
them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and
gifts to the poor. 23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and
as Mordecai had written to them. 24 For Haman the son of Hammedatha the
Agagite, the oppressor of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy
them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them and to destroy them;
25 and when [Esther] came before the king, he commanded by letters that his
wicked device, which he had devised against the Jews, should return upon
his own head; and they hanged him and his sons on the gallows. 26 Therefore
they called these days Purim after the name of Pur. Therefore, according to
all the words of this letter, and for what they had seen concerning this matter
and what had happened to them, 27 the Jews ordained and took upon them,
and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves to them, so that
it should not fail, that they would observe these two days according to their
writing and according to their fixed time, every year; 28 and that these days
should be remembered and observed throughout every generation, in every
family, every province, and every city, and that these days of Purim should
not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them cease from among

their seed. 29 And queen Esther the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the
Jew, wrote with all authority to confirm this second letter of Purim. 30 And
he sent letters to all the Jews, to the hundred and twenty-seven provinces
of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, words of peace and truth, 31 to confirm these
days of Purim in their fixed times, according as Mordecai the Jew and queen
Esther had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for
their seed, as to the matters of the fastings and their cry. 32 And the decree of
Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

10

1 And king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land and the isles of the
sea. 2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration
of the greatness of Mordecai, to which the king advanced him, are they not
written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? 3 For
Mordecai the Jew was second to king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews,
and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the welfare of his
people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

The Book of Job

1 There was a man in the land of Uz whose name was Job; and this man was
perfect and upright, and one that feared °God and abstained from evil. 2 And
there were born to him seven sons and three daughters. 3 And his substance
was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred
yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and very many servants; and this
man was greater than all the children of the east. 4 And his sons went and
made a feast in the house of each one on his day; and they sent and invited
their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. 5 And it was so, when the
days of the feasting were gone about, that Job sent and hallowed them; and
he rose up early in the morning, and offered up burnt-offerings [according
to] the number of them all; for Job said, It may be that my children have
sinned, and cursed °God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually. 6 And
there was a day when the sons of °God came to present themselves before
Jehovah; and Satan came also among them. 7 And Jehovah said to Satan,
Whence comest thou? And Satan answered Jehovah and said, From going
to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 8 And Jehovah
said to Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like
him on the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth °God and
abstaineth from evil? 9 And Satan answered Jehovah and said, Doth Job fear
°God for nought? 10 Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and about his
house, and about all that he hath on every side? Thou hast blessed the work
of his hands, and his substance is spread abroad in the land. 11 But put forth
thy hand now and touch all that he hath, [and see] if he will not curse thee
to thy face! 12 And Jehovah said to Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy
hand; only upon himself put not forth thy hand. So Satan went forth from the
presence of Jehovah. 13 And there was a day when his sons and his daughters
were eating and drinking wine in the house of their brother, the firstborn.
14 And there came a messenger to Job and said, The oxen were ploughing, and
the asses feeding beside them; 15 and [they of] Sheba fell [upon them] and
took them, and the servants have they smitten with the edge of the sword;
and I only am escaped, alone, to tell thee. 16 While he was yet speaking, there
came another and said, The fire of °God fell from heaven and burned up the
sheep and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped, alone,
to tell thee. 17 While he was yet speaking, there came another and said, The
Chaldeans made three bands, and fell upon the camels and took them, and
the servants have they smitten with the edge of the sword; and I only am
escaped, alone, to tell thee. 18 While he was yet speaking, there came another
and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in the
house of their brother, the firstborn; 19 and behold, there came a great wind
from over the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it
fell upon the young men, and they died; and I only am escaped, alone, to tell
thee. 20 And Job rose up, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell
down on the ground, and worshipped; 21 and he said, Naked came I out of my
mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: Jehovah gave, and Jehovah

---

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:5** Elohim ° **1:6** Elohim ° **1:8** Elohim ° **1:9** Elohim ° **1:16** Elohim

hath taken away; blessed be the name of Jehovah! 22 In all this Job sinned not,
nor ascribed anything unseemly to °God.

2

1 And there was a day when the sons of °God came to present themselves
before Jehovah, and Satan also came among them to present himself before
Jehovah. 2 And Jehovah said to Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan
answered Jehovah and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from
walking up and down in it. 3 And Jehovah said to Satan, Hast thou considered
my servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and an
upright man, one that feareth °God and abstaineth from evil? and still he
remaineth firm in his integrity, though thou movedst me against him, to
swallow him up without cause. 4 And Satan answered Jehovah and said, Skin
for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life; 5 but put forth thy
hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, [and see] if he will not curse
thee to thy face! 6 And Jehovah said to Satan, Behold, he is in thy hand; only
spare his life. 7 And Satan went forth from the presence of Jehovah; and he
smote Job with a grievous botch from the sole of his foot unto his crown.
8 And he took a potsherd to scrape himself with; and he sat among the ashes.
9 And his wife said to him, Dost thou still remain firm in thine integrity?
curse °God and die. 10 But he said to her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish
women speaketh. We have also received good from °God, and should we not
receive evil? In all this Job did not sin with his lips. 11 And three friends of
Job heard of all this evil that was come upon him. And they came each one
from his place: Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar
the Naamathite; and they made an appointment together to come to condole
with him and to comfort him. 12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off,
and knew him not, they lifted up their voice and wept. And they rent every
one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward the heavens.
13 And they sat down with him on the ground seven days and seven nights;
and none spoke a word to him; for they saw that [his] anguish was very great.

3

1 After this, Job opened his mouth and cursed his day. 2 And Job answered
and said, 3 Let the day perish in which I was born, and the night that said,
There is a man child conceived. 4 That day — let it be darkness, let not *God
care for it from above, neither let light shine upon it: 5 Let darkness and the
shadow of death claim it; let clouds dwell upon it; let darkeners of the day
terrify it. 6 That night — let gloom seize upon it; let it not rejoice among the
days of the year; let it not come into the number of the months. 7 Behold, let
that night be barren; let no joyful sound come therein; 8 Let them curse it that
curse the day, who are ready to rouse Leviathan; 9 Let the stars of its twilight
be dark; let it wait for light, and have none, neither let it see the eyelids of
the dawn: 10 Because it shut not up the doors of the womb that bore me, and
hid not trouble from mine eyes. 11 Wherefore did I not die from the womb,
— come forth from the belly and expire? 12 Why did the knees meet me? and
wherefore the breasts, that I should suck? 13 For now should I have lain down
and been quiet; I should have slept: then had I been at rest, 14 With kings and
counsellors of the earth, who build desolate places for themselves, 15 Or with

---

° **1:22** Elohim ° **2:1** Elohim ° **2:3** Elohim ° **2:9** Elohim ° **2:10** Elohim * **3:4** Eloah

princes who had gold, who filled their houses with silver; 16 Or as a hidden
untimely birth I had not been; as infants that have not seen the light. 17 There
the wicked cease from troubling; and there the wearied are at rest. 18 The
prisoners together are at ease; they hear not the voice of the taskmaster.
19 The small and great are there, and the bondman freed from his master.
20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in trouble, and life to those bitter
of soul, 21 Who long for death, and it [cometh] not, and dig for it more than
for hidden treasures; 22 Who rejoice even exultingly and are glad when they
find the grave? — 23 To the man whose way is hidden, and whom †God hath
hedged in? 24 For my sighing cometh before my bread, and my groanings are
poured out like the waters. 25 For I feared a fear, and it hath come upon me,
and that which I dreaded hath come to me. 26 I was not in safety, neither had
I quietness, neither was I at rest, and trouble came.

4

1 And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, 2 If a word were essayed
to thee, wouldest thou be grieved? But who can refrain from speaking?
3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak
hands; 4 Thy words have upholden him that was stumbling, and thou hast
braced up the bending knees: 5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou
grievest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled. 6 Hath not thy piety been
thy confidence, and the perfection of thy ways thy hope? 7 Remember, I pray
thee, who that was innocent has perished? and where were the upright cut
off? 8 Even as I have seen, they that plough iniquity and sow mischief, reap
the same. 9 By the breath of *God they perish, and by the blast of his nostrils
are they consumed. 10 The roar of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion,
and the teeth of the young lions, are broken; 11 The old lion perisheth for
lack of prey, and the whelps of the lioness are scattered. 12 Now to me a
word was secretly brought, and mine ear received a whisper thereof. 13 In
thoughts from visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men: — 14 Fear
came on me, and trembling, and made all my bones to shake; 15 And a spirit
passed before my face — the hair of my flesh stood up — 16 It stood still; I could
not discern the appearance thereof: a form was before mine eyes; I heard a
slight murmur and a voice: 17 Shall [mortal] man be more just than †God?
Shall a man be purer than his Maker? 18 Lo, he trusteth not his servants,
and his angels he chargeth with folly: 19 How much more them that dwell
in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, who are crushed as the
moth! 20 From morning to evening are they smitten: without any heeding it,
they perish for ever. 21 Is not their tent-cord torn away in them? they die,
and without wisdom.

5

1 Call, I pray thee! Is there any that answereth thee? and to which of the
holy ones wilt thou turn? 2 For vexation killeth the foolish man, and envy
slayeth the simple. 3 I myself saw the foolish taking root, but suddenly I
cursed his habitation. 4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed
in the gate, and there is no deliverer: 5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up,
and taketh even out of the thorns; and the snare gapeth for his substance.
6 For evil cometh not forth from the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of
the ground; 7 For man is born to trouble, as the sparks fly upwards. 8 But as

† **3:23** Eloah * **4:9** Eloah † **4:17** Eloah

for me I will seek unto *God, and unto °God commit my cause; 9 Who doeth
great things and unsearchable, marvellous things without number; 10 Who
giveth rain on the face of the earth, and sendeth waters on the face of the
fields; 11 Setting up on high those that are low; and mourners are exalted
to prosperity. 12 He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, and their hands
carry not out the enterprise. 13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness; and
the counsel of the wily is carried headlong: 14 They meet with darkness in
the daytime, and grope at midday as in the night. 15 And he saveth the needy
from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty. 16 So
the poor hath what he hopeth for, and unrighteousness stoppeth her mouth.
17 Behold, happy is the man whom *God correcteth; therefore despise not
the chastening of the Almighty. 18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up; he
woundeth, and his hands make whole. 19 He will deliver thee in six troubles,
and in seven there shall no evil touch thee. 20 In famine he will redeem thee
from death, and in war from the power of the sword. 21 Thou shalt be hidden
from the scourge of the tongue; and thou shalt not be afraid of destruction
when it cometh. 22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh, and of the
beasts of the earth thou shalt not be afraid. 23 For thou shalt be in league
with the stones of the field, and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with
thee. 24 And thou shalt know that thy tent is in peace; and thou wilt survey
thy fold, and miss nothing. 25 And thou shalt know that thy seed is numerous,
and thine offspring as the herb of the earth. 26 Thou shalt come to the grave
in a ripe age, as a shock of corn is brought in in its season. 27 Behold this, we
have searched it out, so it is; hear it, and know thou it for thyself.

6

1 And Job answered and said, 2 Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed,
and all my calamity laid in the balances! 3 For now it would be heavier than
the sand of the seas; therefore my words are vehement. 4 For the arrows of
the Almighty are within me, their poison drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of
*God are arrayed against me. 5 Doth the wild ass bray by the grass? loweth an
ox over his fodder? 6 Shall that which is insipid be eaten without salt? Is there
any taste in the white of an egg? 7 What my soul refuseth to touch, that is as
my loathsome food. 8 Oh that I might have my request, and that †God would
grant my desire! 9 And that it would please ‡God to crush me, that he would
let loose his hand and cut me off! 10 Then should I yet have comfort; and in
the pain which spareth not I would rejoice that I have not denied the words
of the Holy One. 11 What is my strength, that I should hope? and what is mine
end, that I should have patience? 12 Is my strength the strength of stones? is
my flesh of brass? 13 Is it not that there is no help in me, and soundness is
driven away from me? 14 For him that is fainting kindness [is meet] from his
friend; or he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty. 15 My brethren have dealt
deceitfully as a stream, as the channel of streams which pass away, 16 Which
are turbid by reason of the ice, in which the snow hideth itself: 17 At the
time they diminish, they are dried up; when heat affecteth them, they vanish
from their place: 18 They wind about in the paths of their course, they go off
into the waste and perish. 19 The caravans of Tema looked, the companies
of Sheba counted on them: 20 They are ashamed at their hope; they come
thither, and are confounded. 21 So now ye are nothing; ye see a terrible object

* **5:8** El ° **5:8** Elohim * **5:17** Eloah * **6:4** Eloah † **6:8** Eloah ‡ **6:9** Eloah

and are afraid. 22 Did I say, Bring unto me, and make me a present from your
substance? 23 Or, rescue me from the hand of the oppressor, and redeem
me from the hand of the violent? 24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue;
and cause me to understand wherein I have erred. 25 How forcible are right
words! but what doth your upbraiding reprove? 26 Do ye imagine to reprove
words? The speeches of one that is desperate are indeed for the wind. 27 Yea,
ye overwhelm the fatherless, and dig [a pit] for your friend. 28 Now therefore
if ye will, look upon me; and it shall be to your face if I lie. 29 Return, I pray
you, let there be no wrong; yea, return again, my righteousness shall be in it.
30 Is there wrong in my tongue? cannot my taste discern mischievous things?

7

1 Hath not man a life of labour upon earth? and are not his days like the
days of a hireling? 2 As a bondman earnestly desireth the shadow, and a
hireling expecteth his wages, 3 So am I made to possess months of vanity,
and wearisome nights are appointed to me. 4 If I lie down, I say, When shall
I rise up, and the darkness be gone? and I am full of tossings until the dawn.
5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and
suppurates. 6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent
without hope. 7 Remember thou that my life is wind; mine eye shall no more
see good. 8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall behold me no [more]: thine
eyes are upon me, and I am not. 9 The cloud consumeth and vanisheth away;
so he that goeth down to Sheol shall not come up. 10 He shall return no more
to his house, neither shall his place know him again. 11 Therefore I will not
restrain my mouth: I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain
in the bitterness of my soul. 12 Am I a sea, or a sea-monster, that thou settest
a watch over me? 13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall
ease my complaint; 14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me
through visions; 15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, death, rather than
my bones. 16 I loathe it; I shall not live always: let me alone, for my days are a
breath. 17 What is man, that thou makest much of him? and that thou settest
thy heart upon him? 18 And that thou visitest him every morning, triest him
every moment? 19 How long wilt thou not look away from me, nor let me
alone till I swallow down my spittle? 20 Have I sinned, what do I unto thee,
thou Observer of men? Why hast thou set me as an object of assault for thee,
so that I am become a burden to myself? 21 And why dost not thou forgive my
transgression and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I lie down in the
dust, and thou shalt seek me early, and I shall not be.

8

1 And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said, 2 How long wilt thou speak
these things? and the words of thy mouth be a strong wind? 3 Doth *God
pervert judgment, and the Almighty pervert justice? 4 If thy children have
sinned against him, he hath also given them over into the hand of their
transgression. 5 If thou seek earnestly unto *God, and make thy supplication
to the Almighty, 6 If thou be pure and upright, surely now he will awake for
thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous; 7 And though
thy beginning was small, yet thine end shall be very great. 8 For inquire, I
pray thee, of the former generation, and attend to the researches of their
fathers; 9 For we are [but] of yesterday, and know nothing, for our days

* **8:3** El * **8:5** El

upon earth are a shadow. 10 Shall not they teach thee, [and] tell thee, and
utter words out of their heart? 11 Doth the papyrus shoot up without mire?
doth the reed-grass grow without water? 12 Whilst it is yet in its greenness
[and] not cut down, it withereth before any [other] grass. 13 So are the paths
of all that forget *God; and the profane man's hope shall perish, 14 Whose
confidence shall be cut off, and his reliance is a spider's web. 15 He shall lean
upon his house, and it shall not stand; he shall lay hold on it, but it shall not
endure. 16 He is full of sap before the sun, and his sprout shooteth forth over
his garden; 17 His roots are entwined about the stoneheap; he seeth the place
of stones. 18 If he destroy him from his place, then it shall deny him: I have
not seen thee! 19 Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the dust shall
others grow. 20 Behold, *God will not cast off a perfect man, neither will he
take evil-doers by the hand. 21 Whilst he would fill thy mouth with laughing
and thy lips with shouting, 22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame,
and the tent of the wicked be no more.

9

1 And Job answered and said, 2 Of a truth I know it is so; but how can man
be just with *God? 3 If he shall choose to strive with him, he cannot answer
him one thing of a thousand. 4 He is wise in heart and mighty in strength:
who hath hardened himself against him, and had peace? 5 Who removeth
mountains, and they know it not, when he overturneth them in his anger;
6 Who shaketh the earth out of its place, and the pillars thereof tremble;
7 Who commandeth the sun, and it riseth not, and he sealeth up the stars;
8 Who alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the high waves of
the sea; 9 Who maketh the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades, and the chambers of
the south; 10 Who doeth great things past finding out, and wonders without
number. 11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see [him] not; and he passeth along,
and I perceive him not. 12 Behold, he taketh away: who will hinder him?
Who will say unto him, What doest thou? 13 *God withdraweth not his anger;
the proud helpers stoop under him: 14 How much less shall I answer him,
choose out my words [to strive] with him? 15 Whom, though I were righteous,
[yet] would I not answer; I would make supplication to my judge. 16 If I had
called, and he had answered me, I would not believe that he hearkened to my
voice, — 17 He, who crusheth me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds
without cause. 18 He suffereth me not to take my breath, for he filleth me
with bitternesses. 19 Be it a question of strength, lo, [he is] strong; and be it
of judgment, who will set me a time? 20 If I justified myself, mine own mouth
would condemn me; were I perfect, he would prove me perverse. 21 Were
I perfect, [yet] would I not know my soul: I would despise my life. 22 It is
all one; therefore I said, he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked. 23 If the
scourge kill suddenly, he mocketh at the trial of the innocent. 24 The earth
is given over into the hand of the wicked [man]; he covereth the faces of its
judges. If not, who then is it? 25 And my days are swifter than a runner: they
flee away, they see no good. 26 They pass by like skiffs of reed; as an eagle
that swoops upon the prey. 27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave
off my [sad] countenance, and brighten up, 28 I am afraid of all my sorrows; I
know that thou wilt not hold me innocent. 29 Be it that I am wicked, why then
do I labour in vain? 30 If I washed myself with snow-water, and cleansed my

* **8:13** El * **8:20** El * **9:2** El * **9:13** Eloah

hands in purity, 31 Then wouldest thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own
clothes would abhor me. 32 For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer
him; that we should come together in judgment. 33 There is not an umpire
between us, who should lay his hand upon us both. 34 Let him take his rod
away from me, and let not his terror make me afraid, 35 [Then] I will speak,
and not fear him; but it is not so with me.

10

1 My soul is weary of my life: I will give free course to my complaint; I will
speak in the bitterness of my soul. 2 I will say unto *God, Do not condemn
me; shew me wherefore thou strivest with me. 3 Doth it please thee to
oppress, that thou shouldest despise the work of thy hands, and shine upon
the counsel of the wicked? 4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man
seeth? 5 Are thy days as the days of a mortal? are thy years as a man's days,
6 That thou searchest after mine iniquity, and inquirest into my sin; 7 Since
thou knowest that I am not wicked, and that there is none that delivereth
out of thy hand? 8 Thy hands have bound me together and made me as one,
round about; yet dost thou swallow me up! 9 Remember, I beseech thee, that
thou hast made me as clay, and wilt bring me into dust again. 10 Hast thou
not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese? 11 Thou hast clothed
me with skin and flesh, and knit me together with bones and sinews; 12 Thou
hast granted me life and favour, and thy care hath preserved my spirit; 13 And
these things didst thou hide in thy heart; I know that this was with thee. 14 If
I sinned, thou wouldest mark me, and thou wouldest not acquit me of mine
iniquity. 15 If I were wicked, woe unto me! and righteous, I will not lift up
my head, being [so] full of shame, and beholding mine affliction; — 16 And it
increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and ever again thou shewest thy
marvellous power upon me. 17 Thou renewest thy witnesses before me and
increasest thy displeasure against me; successions [of evil] and a time of toil
are with me. 18 And wherefore didst thou bring me forth out of the womb? I
had expired, and no eye had seen me. 19 I should be as though I had not been;
I should have been carried from the womb to the grave. 20 Are not my days
few? cease then and let me alone, that I may revive a little, 21 Before I go,
and never to return, — to the land of darkness and the shadow of death; 22 A
land of gloom, as darkness itself; of the shadow of death, without any order,
where the light is as thick darkness.

11

1 And Zophar the Naamathite answered and said, 2 Should not the multi-
tude of words be answered? and should a man of much talk be justified?
3 Should thy fictions make men hold their peace? and shouldest thou mock,
and no one make [thee] ashamed? 4 For thou sayest, My doctrine is pure,
and I am clean in thine eyes. 5 But oh that *God would speak, and open his
lips against thee; 6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, how
that they are the double of what is realised; and know that †God passeth by
[much] of thine iniquity! 7 Canst thou by searching find out ‡God? canst thou
find out the Almighty to perfection? 8 [It is as] the heights of heaven; what
wilt thou do? deeper than Sheol; what canst thou know? 9 The measure
thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea. 10 If he pass by,
and shut up, and call to judgment, who can hinder him? 11 For he knoweth

* **10:2** Eloah * **11:5** Eloah † **11:6** Eloah ‡ **11:7** Eloah

vain men, and seeth wickedness when [man] doth not consider it; 12 Yet a
senseless man will make bold, though man be born [like] the foal of a wild
ass. 13 If thou prepare thy heart and stretch out thy hands toward him, 14 If
thou put far away the iniquity which is in thy hand, and let not wrong dwell
in thy tents; 15 Surely then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, and thou
shalt be stedfast and shalt not fear: 16 For thou shalt forget misery; as waters
that are passed away shalt thou remember it; 17 And life shall arise brighter
than noonday; though thou be enshrouded in darkness, thou shalt be as the
morning, 18 And thou shalt have confidence, because there shall be hope; and
having searched about [thee], thou shalt take rest in safety. 19 Yea, thou shalt
lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; and many shall seek thy favour.
20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and [all] refuge shall vanish from them,
and their hope [shall be] the breathing out of life.

12

1 And Job answered and said, 2 Truly ye are the people, and wisdom shall
die with you! 3 I also have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior
to you; and who knoweth not such things as these? 4 I am to be one that is
a derision to his friend, I who call upon *God, and whom he will answer:
a derision is the just upright [man]. 5 He that is ready to stumble with the
foot is a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease. 6 The tents of
desolators are in peace, and they that provoke *God are secure; into whose
hand †God bringeth. 7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and
the fowl of the heavens, and they shall tell thee; 8 Or speak to the earth, and
it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee. 9 Who
knoweth not in all these, that the hand of Jehovah hath wrought this? 10 In
whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the spirit of all flesh of man.
11 Doth not the ear try words, as the palate tasteth food? 12 With the aged
is wisdom, and in length of days understanding. 13 With him is wisdom and
might; he hath counsel and understanding. 14 Behold, he breaketh down, and
it is not built again; he shutteth up a man, and there is no opening. 15 Behold,
he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up; and he sendeth them out, and
they overturn the earth. 16 With him is strength and effectual knowledge; the
deceived and the deceiver are his. 17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled,
and judges maketh he fools; 18 He weakeneth the government of kings, and
bindeth their loins with a fetter; 19 He leadeth priests away spoiled, and
overthroweth the mighty; 20 He depriveth of speech the trusty, and taketh
away the judgment of the elders; 21 He poureth contempt upon nobles, and
slackeneth the girdle of the mighty; 22 He discovereth deep things out of
darkness, and bringeth out into light the shadow of death; 23 He increaseth
the nations, and destroyeth them; he spreadeth out the nations, and bringeth
them in; 24 He taketh away the understanding of the chiefs of the people of
the earth, and causeth them to wander in a pathless waste. 25 They grope in
the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like a drunkard.

13

1 Lo, mine eye hath seen all [this], mine ear hath heard and understood it.
2 What ye know, I know also: I am not inferior to you. 3 But I will speak to
the Almighty, and will find pleasure in reasoning with *God; 4 For ye indeed
are forgers of lies, ye are all physicians of no value. 5 Oh that ye would be

* **12:4** Eloah * **12:6** El † **12:6** Eloah * **13:3** El

altogether silent! and it would be your wisdom. 6 Hear now my defence, and
hearken to the pleadings of my lips. 7 Will ye speak unrighteously for *God?
and for him speak deceit? 8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for
*God? 9 Will it be well if he should search you out? or as one mocketh at a
man, will ye mock at him? 10 He will certainly reprove you, if ye do secretly
accept persons. 11 Shall not his excellency terrify you? and his dread fall
upon you? 12 Your memorable sayings are proverbs of ashes, your bulwarks
are bulwarks of mire. 13 Hold your peace from me, and I will speak, and let
come on me what [will]! 14 Wherefore should I take my flesh in my teeth, and
put my life in my hand? 15 Behold, if he slay me, yet would I trust in him; but
I will defend mine own ways before him. 16 This also shall be my salvation,
that a profane man shall not come before his face. 17 Hear attentively my
speech and my declaration with your ears. 18 Behold now, I have ordered
the cause; I know that I shall be justified. 19 Who is he that contendeth with
me? For if I were silent now, I should expire. 20 Only do not two things unto
me; then will I not hide myself from thee. 21 Withdraw thy hand far from
me; and let not thy terror make me afraid: 22 Then call, and I will answer; or
I will speak, and answer thou me. 23 How many are mine iniquities and sins?
Make me to know my transgression and my sin. 24 Wherefore dost thou hide
thy face, and countest me for thine enemy? 25 Wilt thou terrify a driven leaf?
and wilt thou pursue dry stubble? 26 For thou writest bitter things against
me, and makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth; 27 And thou puttest
my feet in the stocks, and markest all my paths; thou settest a bound about
the soles of my feet; — 28 One who, as a rotten thing consumeth, as a garment
that the moth eateth.

14

1 Man, born of woman, is of few days, and full of trouble. 2 He cometh forth
like a flower, and is cut down; and he fleeth as a shadow, and continueth
not. 3 Yet dost thou open thine eyes upon such a one, and bringest me into
judgment with thee? 4 Who can bring a clean [man] out of the unclean?
Not one! 5 If his days are determined, if the number of his months is with
thee, [and] thou hast appointed his bounds which he must not pass, 6 Look
away from him; and let him rest, till he accomplish, as a hireling, his day.
7 For there is hope for a tree: if it be cut down, it will sprout again, and its
tender branch will not cease; 8 Though its root grow old in the earth, and
its stock die in the ground, 9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and
put forth boughs like a young plant. 10 But a man dieth, and is prostrate;
yea, man expireth, and where is he? 11 The waters recede from the lake, and
the river wasteth and drieth up: 12 So man lieth down, and riseth not again;
till the heavens be no more, they do not awake, nor are raised out of their
sleep. 13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in Sheol, that thou wouldest keep me
secret until thine anger be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and
remember me, — 14 (If a man die, shall he live [again]?) all the days of my time
of toil would I wait, till my change should come: 15 Thou wouldest call, and I
would answer thee; thou wouldest have a desire after the work of thy hands.
16 For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin? 17 My
transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou heapest up mine iniquity. 18 And
indeed a mountain falling cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of
its place; 19 The waters wear the stones, the floods thereof wash away the

* **13:7** El * **13:8** El

dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man. 20 Thou prevailest
for ever against him, and he passeth away; thou changest his countenance,
and dismissest him. 21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not; and
they are brought low, and he perceiveth it not. 22 But his flesh hath pain for
himself alone, and his soul mourneth for himself.

15

1 And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, 2 Should a wise man an-
swer with windy knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind, 3 Reasoning
with unprofitable talk, and with speeches which do no good? 4 Yea, thou
makest piety of none effect, and restrainest meditation before *God. 5 For
thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou hast chosen the tongue of the
crafty. 6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I; and thy lips testify
against thee. 7 Art thou the first man that was born? and wast thou brought
forth before the hills? 8 Hast thou listened in the secret council of *God? And
hast thou absorbed wisdom for thyself? 9 What knowest thou that we know
not? [what] understandest thou which is not in us? 10 Both the greyheaded
and the aged are with us, older than thy father. 11 Are the consolations of
*God too small for thee? and the word gently spoken to thee? 12 Why doth thy
heart carry thee away? and why do thine eyes wink? 13 That thou turnest thy
spirit against *God, and lettest words go out of thy mouth? 14 What is man,
that he should be pure? and he that is born of a woman, that he should be
righteous? 15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his holy ones, and the heavens are
not pure in his sight: 16 How much less the abominable and corrupt, — man,
that drinketh unrighteousness like water! 17 I will shew thee, listen to me;
and what I have seen I will declare; 18 Which wise men have told from their
fathers, and have not hidden; 19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and
no stranger passed among them. 20 All his days the wicked man is tormented,
and numbered years are allotted to the violent. 21 The sound of terrors is in
his ears: in prosperity the destroyer cometh upon him. 22 He believeth not
that he shall return out of darkness, and he is singled out for the sword. 23 He
wandereth abroad for bread, — where may it be? He knoweth that the day of
darkness is ready at his hand. 24 Distress and anguish make him afraid; they
prevail against him, as a king ready for the battle. 25 For he hath stretched
out his hand against *God, and strengthened himself against the Almighty:
26 He runneth against him, with [outstretched] neck, with the thick bosses of
his bucklers; 27 For he hath covered his face with his fatness, and gathered fat
upon [his] flanks. 28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, in houses that no man
inhabiteth, which are destined to become heaps. 29 He shall not become rich,
neither shall his substance continue, and their possessions shall not extend
upon the earth. 30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry
up his branches; and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away. 31 Let him
not trust in vanity: he is deceived, for vanity shall be his recompense; 32 It
shall be complete before his day, and his branch shall not be green. 33 He
shall shake off his unripe grapes as a vine, and shall cast his flower as an
olive. 34 For the family of the ungodly shall be barren, and fire shall consume
the tents of bribery. 35 They conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity, and
their belly prepareth deceit.

---

* **15:4** El * **15:8** Eloah * **15:11** El * **15:13** El * **15:25** El

16

1 And Job answered and said, 2 I have heard many such things: grievous
comforters are ye all. 3 Shall words of wind have an end? or what provoketh
thee that thou answerest? 4 I also could speak as ye: if your soul were in
my soul's stead, I could join together words against you, and shake my head
at you; 5 [But] I would encourage you with my mouth, and the solace of my
lips should assuage [your pain]. 6 If I speak, my pain is not assuaged; and if
I forbear, what am I eased? 7 But now he hath made me weary; ...thou hast
made desolate all my family; 8 Thou hast shrivelled me up! it is become a
witness; and my leanness riseth up against me, it beareth witness to my face.
9 His anger teareth and pursueth me; he gnasheth with his teeth against me;
[as] mine adversary he sharpeneth his eyes at me. 10 They gape upon me with
their mouth; they smite my cheeks reproachfully; they range themselves
together against me. 11 *God hath delivered me over to the iniquitous man,
and hurled me into the hands of the wicked. 12 I was at rest, but he hath
shattered me; he hath taken me by the neck and shaken me to pieces, and set
me up for his mark. 13 His arrows encompass me round about, he cleaveth
my reins asunder and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the
ground. 14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach; he runneth upon me
like a mighty man. 15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and rolled my
horn in the dust. 16 My face is red with weeping, and on my eyelids is the
shadow of death; 17 Although there is no violence in my hands, and my prayer
is pure. 18 O earth, cover not my blood, and let there be no place for my cry!
19 Even now, behold, my Witness is in the heavens, and he that voucheth for
me is in the heights. 20 My friends are my mockers; mine eye poureth out
tears unto *God. 21 Oh that there were arbitration for a man with †God, as
a son of man for his friend! 22 For years [few] in number shall pass, — and I
shall go the way [whence] I shall not return.

17

1 My breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves are mine. 2 Are
there not mockers around me? and doth [not] mine eye abide in their
provocation? 3 Lay down now [a pledge], be thou surety for me with thyself:
who is he that striketh hands with me? 4 For thou hast hidden their heart
from understanding; therefore thou wilt not exalt [them]. 5 He that betrayeth
friends for a prey — even the eyes of his children shall fail. 6 And he hath
made me a proverb of the peoples; and I am become one to be spit on in the
face. 7 And mine eye is dim by reason of grief, and all my members are as a
shadow. 8 Upright men [shall be] astonished at this, and the innocent shall be
stirred up against the ungodly; 9 But the righteous shall hold on his way, and
he that hath clean hands shall increase in strength. 10 But as for you all, pray
come on again; and I shall not find one wise man among you. 11 My days are
past, my purposes are broken off, the cherished thoughts of my heart. 12 They
change the night into day; the light [they imagine] near in presence of the
darkness. 13 If I wait, Sheol is my house; I spread my bed in the darkness: 14 I
cry to the grave, Thou art my father! to the worm, My mother, and my sister!
15 And where is then my hope? yea, my hope, who shall see it? 16 It shall go
down to the bars of Sheol, when [our] rest shall be together in the dust.

---

* **16:11** El * **16:20** Eloah † **16:21** Eloah

18

1 And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said, 2 How long will ye hunt for
words? Be intelligent, and then we will speak. 3 Wherefore are we counted as
beasts, and reputed stupid in your sight? 4 Thou that tearest thyself in thine
anger, shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed
out of its place? 5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the flame
of his fire shall not shine. 6 The light shall become dark in his tent, and his
lamp over him shall be put out. 7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened,
and his own counsel shall cast him down. 8 For he is sent into the net by his
own feet, and he walketh on the meshes; 9 The gin taketh [him] by the heel,
the snare layeth hold on him; 10 A cord is hidden for him in the ground, and
his trap in the way. 11 Terrors make him afraid on every side, and chase him
at his footsteps. 12 His strength is hunger-bitten, and calamity is ready at his
side. 13 The firstborn of death devoureth the members of his body; it will
devour his members. 14 His confidence shall be rooted out of his tent, and it
shall lead him away to the king of terrors: 15 They who are none of his shall
dwell in his tent; brimstone shall be showered upon his habitation: 16 His
roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off; 17 His
remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name on the
pasture-grounds. 18 He is driven from light into darkness, and chased out
of the world. 19 He hath neither son nor grandson among his people, nor
any remaining in the places of his sojourn. 20 They that come after shall
be astonished at his day, as they that went before [them] were affrighted.
21 Surely, such are the dwellings of the unrighteous man, and such the place
of him that knoweth not *God.

19

1 And Job answered and said, 2 How long will ye vex my soul, and crush me
with words? 3 These ten times have ye reproached me; ye are not ashamed to
stupefy me. 4 And be it [that] I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.
5 If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me, and prove against me my
reproach, 6 Know now that *God hath overthrown me, and hath surrounded
me with his net. 7 Behold, I cry out of wrong, and I am not heard; I cry aloud,
but there is no judgment. 8 He hath hedged up my way that I cannot pass,
and he hath set darkness in my paths. 9 He hath stripped me of my glory, and
taken the crown from my head. 10 He breaketh me down on every side, and
I am gone; and my hope hath he torn up as a tree. 11 And he hath kindled
his anger against me, and hath counted me unto him as one of his enemies.
12 His troops have come together and cast up their way against me, and have
encamped round about my tent. 13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and
mine acquaintance are quite estranged from me. 14 My kinsfolk have failed,
and my known friends have forgotten me. 15 The sojourners in my house and
my maids count me as a stranger; I am an alien in their sight. 16 I called my
servant, and he answered not; I entreated him with my mouth. 17 My breath
is strange to my wife, and my entreaties to the children of my [mother's]
womb. 18 Even young children despise me; I rise up, and they speak against
me. 19 All my intimate friends abhor me, and they whom I loved are turned
against me. 20 My bones cleave to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped
with the skin of my teeth. 21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, ye my
friends; for the hand of †God hath touched me. 22 Why do ye persecute me as

* **18:21** El * **19:6** Eloah † **19:21** Eloah

*God, and are not satisfied with my flesh? 23 Oh would that my words were
written! oh that they were inscribed in a book! 24 That with an iron style and
lead they were graven in the rock for ever! 25 And [as for] me, I know that
my Redeemer liveth, and the Last, he shall stand upon the earth; 26 And [if]
after my skin this shall be destroyed, yet from out of my flesh shall I see ‡God;
27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another:
— my reins are consumed within me. 28 If ye say, How shall we persecute
him? when the root of the matter is found in me, 29 Be ye yourselves afraid
of the sword! for the sword is fury against misdeeds, that ye may know there
is a judgment.

20

1 And Zophar the Naamathite answered and said, 2 Therefore do my
thoughts give me an answer, and for this is my haste within me. 3 I hear
a reproof putting me to shame; and [my] spirit answereth me by mine
understanding. 4 Knowest thou [not] this, that of old, since man was placed
upon earth, 5 The exultation of the wicked is short, and the joy of the ungodly
man but for a moment? 6 Though his height mount up to the heavens, and his
head reach unto the clouds, 7 Like his own dung doth he perish for ever; they
which have seen him shall say, Where is he? 8 He flieth away as a dream, and
is not found; and is chased away as a vision of the night. 9 The eye which saw
him shall [see him] not again; and his place beholdeth him no more. 10 His
children shall seek the favour of the poor, and his hands restore his wealth.
11 His bones were full of his youthful strength; but it shall lie down with him
in the dust. 12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth [and] he hide it
under his tongue, 13 [Though] he spare it, and forsake it not, but keep it within
his mouth, 14 His food is turned in his bowels; it is the gall of asps within him.
15 He hath swallowed down riches, but he shall vomit them up again: *God
shall cast them out of his belly. 16 He shall suck the poison of asps; the viper's
tongue shall kill him. 17 He shall not see streams, rivers, brooks of honey
and butter. 18 That which he laboured for shall he restore, and not swallow
down; its restitution shall be according to the value, and he shall not rejoice
[therein]. 19 For he hath oppressed, hath forsaken the poor; he hath violently
taken away a house that he did not build. 20 Because he knew no rest in his
craving, he shall save nought of what he most desired. 21 Nothing escaped
his greediness; therefore his prosperity shall not endure. 22 In the fulness of
his sufficiency he shall be in straits; every hand of the wretched shall come
upon him. 23 It shall be that, to fill his belly, he will cast his fierce anger upon
him, and will rain it upon him into his flesh. 24 If he have fled from the iron
weapon, the bow of brass shall strike him through. 25 He draweth it forth;
it cometh out of his body, and the glittering point out of his gall: terrors are
upon him. 26 All darkness is laid up for his treasures: a fire not blown shall
devour him; it shall feed upon what is left in his tent. 27 The heavens shall
reveal his iniquity, and the earth shall rise up against him. 28 The increase
of his house shall depart, flowing away in the day of his anger. 29 This is the
portion of the wicked man from °God, and the heritage appointed to him by
*God.

21

1 And Job answered and said, 2 Hear attentively my speech, and let this

* **19:22** El ‡ **19:26** Eloah * **20:15** El ° **20:29** Elohim * **20:29** El

replace your consolations. 3 Suffer me and I will speak; and after I have
spoken, mock on! 4 As for me, is my complaint to a man? or wherefore
should not my spirit be impatient? 5 Mark me, and be astonished, and lay the
hand upon the mouth. 6 Even when I think [thereon], I am affrighted, and
trembling taketh hold of my flesh. 7 Wherefore do the wicked live, grow old,
yea, become mighty in power? 8 Their seed is established with them in their
sight, and their offspring before their eyes. 9 Their houses are safe from fear,
neither is the rod of *God upon them. 10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not;
their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf. 11 They send forth their little ones
like a flock, and their children dance. 12 They shout to the tambour and harp,
and rejoice at the sound of the pipe. 13 They spend their days in prosperity,
and in a moment go down to Sheol. 14 And they say unto *God, Depart from
us, for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways! 15 What is the Almighty
that we should serve him? and what are we profited if we pray unto him?
16 Behold, their prosperity is not in their hand. The counsel of the wicked be
far from me! 17 How often is the lamp of the wicked put out, and cometh their
calamity upon them? Doth he distribute sorrows [to them] in his anger? 18 Do
they become as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth
away? 19 †God layeth up [the punishment of] his iniquity for his children; he
rewardeth him, and he shall know [it]: 20 His eyes shall see his destruction,
and he shall drink of the fury of the Almighty. 21 For what pleasure should
he have in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off?
22 Can any teach *God knowledge? And he it is that judgeth those that are
high. 23 One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet; 24 His
sides are full of fat, and the marrow of his bones is moistened; 25 And another
dieth in bitterness of soul, and hath not tasted good: 26 Together they lie down
in the dust, and the worms cover them. 27 Lo, I know your thoughts, and the
devices ye wrongfully imagine against me. 28 For ye say, Where is the house
of the noble? and where the tent of the dwellings of the wicked? 29 Have
ye not asked the wayfarers? and do ye not regard their tokens: 30 That the
wicked is reserved for the day of calamity? They are led forth to the day
of wrath. 31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay
him what he hath done? 32 Yet is he carried to the graves, and watch is kept
over the tomb. 33 The clods of the valley are sweet unto him; and every man
followeth suit after him, as there were innumerable before him. 34 How then
comfort ye me in vain? Your answers remain perfidious.

22

1 And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, 2 Can a man be profitable
to *God? surely it is unto himself that the wise man is profitable. 3 Is it any
pleasure to the Almighty if thou art righteous? And is it gain [to him] that
thou makest thy ways perfect? 4 Will he reason with thee for fear of thee?
Will he enter with thee into judgment? 5 Is not thy wickedness great? and
thine iniquities without end? 6 For thou hast taken a pledge of thy brother
for nought, and stripped off the clothing of the naked. 7 Thou hast not given
water to the fainting to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the
hungry. 8 But the powerful man, he had the land; and the man of high
rank dwelt in it. 9 Widows hast thou sent empty away, and the arms of the
fatherless have been broken. 10 Therefore snares are round about thee, and

* **21:9** Eloah * **21:14** El † **21:19** Eloah * **21:22** El * **22:2** El

sudden fear troubleth thee; 11 Or darkness, that thou canst not see, and floods
of waters cover thee. 12 Is not *God in the height of the heavens? And behold
the summit of the stars: how exalted are they! 13 And thou sayest, What
doth *God know? will he judge through the dark cloud? 14 Thick clouds
are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh on the vault of
the heavens. 15 Dost thou mark the ancient path which wicked men have
trodden? 16 Who were carried off before the time, whose foundation was
overflowed with a flood; 17 Who said unto *God, Depart from us! and what
could the Almighty do to them? 18 Yet he filled their houses with good. But the
counsel of the wicked is far from me. 19 The righteous see it, and are glad; and
the innocent laugh them to scorn: 20 Is not he who rose against us destroyed,
and doth not the fire consume his residue? 21 Reconcile thyself now with
him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee. 22 Receive, I
pray thee, instruction from his mouth, and lay up his words in thy heart.
23 If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up. If thou remove
unrighteousness far from thy tents, 24 And put the precious ore with the dust,
and [the gold of] Ophir among the stones of the torrents, 25 Then the Almighty
will be thy precious ore, and silver heaped up unto thee; 26 Yea, then shalt
thou delight thyself in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto †God:
27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he will hear thee, and thou shalt
pay thy vows; 28 And thou shalt decree a thing, and it shall be established
unto thee; and light shall shine upon thy ways. 29 When they are made low,
then thou shalt say, Rise up! and he shall save him that is of downcast eyes.
30 [Even] him that is not innocent shall he deliver; yea, he shall be delivered
by the pureness of thy hands.

23

1 And Job answered and said, 2 Even to-day is my complaint bitter: my
stroke is heavier than my groaning. 3 Oh that I knew where I might find him,
that I might come to his seat! 4 I would order the cause before him, and fill
my mouth with arguments; 5 I would know the words he would answer me,
and understand what he would say unto me. 6 Would he plead against me
with [his] great power? Nay; but he would give heed unto me. 7 There would
an upright man reason with him; and I should be delivered for ever from
my judge. 8 Lo, I go forward, but he is not there; and backward, but I do not
perceive him; 9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I behold [him] not;
he hideth himself on the right hand, and I see [him] not. 10 But he knoweth
the way that I take; he trieth me, I shall come forth as gold. 11 My foot hath
held to his steps; his way have I kept, and not turned aside. 12 Neither have I
gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have laid up the words of his
mouth more than the purpose of my own heart. 13 But he is in one [mind],
and who can turn him? And what his soul desireth, that will he do. 14 For
he will perform [what] is appointed for me; and many such things are with
him. 15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence; I consider, and I am afraid
of him. 16 For *God hath made my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me;
17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, neither hath he hidden the
gloom from me.

24

1 Why are not times treasured up with the Almighty? why do not they

* **22:12** Eloah * **22:13** El * **22:17** El † **22:26** Eloah * **23:16** El

that know him see his days? 2 They remove the landmarks; they violently
take away the flocks and pasture them; 3 They drive away the ass of the
fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a pledge; 4 They turn the needy out of
the way: the afflicted of the land all hide themselves. 5 Lo, [as] wild asses
in the desert, they go forth to their work, seeking early for the prey: the
wilderness [yieldeth] them food for [their] children. 6 They reap in the field
the fodder thereof, and they gather the vintage of the wicked; 7 They pass the
night naked without clothing, and have no covering in the cold; 8 They are
wet with the showers of the mountains, and for want of a shelter embrace
the rock... 9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the
poor: 10 These go naked without clothing, and, hungry, they bear the sheaf;
11 They press out oil within their walls, they tread their winepresses, and
suffer thirst. 12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded
crieth out; and *God imputeth not the impiety. 13 There are those that rebel
against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths
thereof. 14 The murderer riseth with the light, killeth the afflicted and needy,
and in the night is as a thief. 15 And the eye of the adulterer waiteth for
the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me; and he putteth a covering on [his]
face. 16 In the dark they dig through houses; by day they shut themselves in;
they know not the light: 17 For the morning is to them all [as] the shadow of
death; for they are familiar with the terrors of the shadow of death. 18 He
is swift on the face of the waters; their portion is cursed on the earth: he
turneth not unto the way of the vineyards. 19 Drought and heat consume
snow waters; so doth Sheol those that have sinned. 20 The womb forgetteth
him; the worm feedeth sweetly on him: he shall be no more remembered;
and unrighteousness is broken as a tree, — 21 He that despoileth the barren
that beareth not, and doeth not good to the widow: 22 He draweth also the
mighty with his power; he riseth up, and no [man] is sure of life. 23 [God]
setteth him in safety, and he resteth thereon; but his eyes are upon their
ways. 24 They are exalted for a little, and are no more; they are laid low; like
all [other] are they gathered, and are cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.
25 If it be not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing
worth?

25

1 And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said, 2 Dominion and fear are with
him; he maketh peace in his high places. 3 Is there any number of his troops?
and upon whom doth not his light arise? 4 And how should man be just with
*God? Or how should he be clean that is born of a woman? 5 Lo, even the
moon is not bright; and the stars are not pure in his sight: 6 How much less
man, a worm, and the son of man, a worm!

26

1 And Job answered and said, 2 How hast thou helped the powerless; how
saved the arm that is without strength! 3 How hast thou counselled him that
hath no wisdom, and abundantly declared the thing as it is! 4 For whom hast
thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee? 5 The shades tremble
beneath the waters and the inhabitants thereof; 6 Sheol is naked before him,
and destruction hath no covering. 7 He stretcheth out the north over empty
space, he hangeth the earth upon nothing; 8 He bindeth up the waters in his
thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them. 9 He covereth the face of

* **24:12** Eloah * **25:4** El

his throne, he spreadeth his cloud upon it. 10 He hath traced a fixed circle
over the waters, unto the confines of light and darkness. 11 The pillars of the
heavens tremble and are astonished at his rebuke. 12 He stirreth up the sea
by his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through Rahab. 13 By his
Spirit the heavens are adorned; his hand hath formed the fleeing serpent.
14 Lo, these are the borders of his ways; but what a whisper of a word do we
hear of him! And the thunder of his power, who can understand?

27

1 And Job continued his parable and said, 2 [As] *God liveth, who hath taken
away my right, and the Almighty, who hath embittered my soul, 3 All the
while my breath is in me, and the spirit of *God is in my nostrils, 4 My lips
shall not speak unrighteousness, nor my tongue utter deceit! 5 Be it far from
me that I should justify you; till I die I will not remove my blamelessness from
me. 6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart reproacheth
[me] not one of my days. 7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth
up against me as the unrighteous. 8 For what is the hope of the ungodly, when
[God] cutteth him off, when †God taketh away his soul? 9 Will *God hear
his cry when distress cometh upon him? 10 Doth he delight himself in the
Almighty? will he at all times call upon ‡God? 11 I will teach you concerning
the hand of *God; what is with the Almighty will I not conceal. 12 Behold, ye
yourselves have all seen [it]; and why are ye thus altogether vain? 13 This
is the portion of the wicked man with *God, and the heritage of the violent,
which they receive from the Almighty: — 14 If his children be multiplied, it
is for the sword, and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread; 15 Those
that remain of him shall be buried by death, and his widows shall not weep.
16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare clothing as the clay; 17 He
may prepare it, but the just shall put it on; and the innocent shall divide the
silver. 18 He buildeth his house as the moth, and as a booth that a keeper
maketh. 19 He lieth down rich, but will do so no more; he openeth his eyes,
and he is not. 20 Terrors overtake him like waters; a whirlwind stealeth him
away in the night. 21 The east wind carrieth him away and he is gone; and as
a storm it hurleth him out of his place. 22 And [God] shall cast upon him and
not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand. 23 [Men] shall clap their hands
at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

28

1 Surely there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold which they
refine; 2 Iron is taken out of the dust, and copper is molten out of the stone.
3 [Man] putteth an end to the darkness, and exploreth to the utmost limit, the
stones of darkness and of the shadow of death. 4 He openeth a shaft far from
the inhabitants [of the earth]: forgotten of the foot, they hang suspended;
away below men they hover. 5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread,
and underneath it is turned up as by fire; 6 The stones of it are the place of
sapphires, and it hath dust of gold. 7 It is a path no bird of prey knoweth, and
the vulture's eye hath not seen it; 8 The proud beasts have not trodden it, nor
the fierce lion passed over it. 9 [Man] putteth forth his hand upon the flinty
rock, he overturneth the mountains by the root. 10 He cutteth out channels in
the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing. 11 He bindeth the streams

* **27:2** El * **27:3** Eloah † **27:8** Eloah * **27:9** El ‡ **27:10** Eloah * **27:11** El * **27:13** El

that they drip not, and what is hidden he bringeth forth to light. 12 But
wisdom, where shall it be found? and where is the place of understanding?
13 Man knoweth not the value thereof; and it is not found in the land of the
living. 14 The deep saith, It is not in me; and the sea saith, It is not with me.
15 Choice gold cannot be given for it, nor silver be weighed for its price. 16 It
is not set in the balance with gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, and the
sapphire. 17 Gold and glass cannot be compared to it, nor vessels of fine
gold be its exchange. 18 Corals and crystal are no more remembered; yea,
the acquisition of wisdom is above rubies. 19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall
not be compared to it, neither shall it be set in the balance with pure gold.
20 Whence then cometh wisdom? and where is the place of understanding?
21 For it is hidden from the eyes of all living, and concealed from the fowl of
the heavens. 22 Destruction and death say, We have heard its report with our
ears. 23 °God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth its place: 24 For
he looketh to the ends of the earth, he seeth under the whole heaven. 25 In
making a weight for the wind, and meting out the waters by measure, 26 In
appointing a statute for the rain, and a way for the thunder's flash: 27 Then
did he see it, and declare it; he established it, yea, and searched it out; 28 And
unto man he said, Lo, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from
evil is understanding.

29

1 And Job continued his parable and said, 2 Oh that I were as in months
past, as in the days when *God preserved me; 3 When his lamp shone over
my head, [and] by his light I walked through darkness; 4 As I was in the
days of my youth, when the secret counsel of †God was over my tent, 5 When
the Almighty was yet with me, my young men round about me; 6 When my
steps were bathed in milk, and the rock poured out beside me rivers of oil!
... 7 When I went out to the gate by the city, when I prepared my seat on
the broadway, 8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves; and the aged
arose [and] stood up; 9 Princes refrained from talking, and laid the hand on
their mouth; 10 The voice of the nobles was hushed, and their tongue cleaved
to their palate. 11 When the ear heard [me], then it blessed me, and when
the eye saw [me], it gave witness to me; 12 For I delivered the afflicted that
cried, and the fatherless who had no helper. 13 The blessing of him that was
perishing came upon me, and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy. 14 I
put on righteousness, and it clothed me; my justice was as a mantle and a
turban. 15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame; 16 I was a father
to the needy, and the cause which I knew not I searched out; 17 And I broke
the jaws of the unrighteous, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth. 18 And
I said, I shall die in my nest, and multiply my days as the sand; 19 My root
shall be spread out to the waters, and the dew will lie all night on my branch;
20 My glory shall be fresh in me, and my bow be renewed in my hand. 21 Unto
me they listened, and waited, and kept silence for my counsel: 22 After my
words they spoke not again, and my speech dropped upon them; 23 And they
waited for me as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide as for the
latter rain. 24 [If] I laughed on them, they believed [it] not; and they troubled
not the serenity of my countenance. 25 I chose their way, and sat as chief, and
dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth mourners.

° **28:23** Elohim * **29:2** Eloah † **29:4** Eloah

30

1 But now they that are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I
would have disdained to set with the dogs of my flock. 2 Yea, whereto [should]
the strength of their hands [profit] me, [men] in whom vigour hath perished?
3 Withered up through want and hunger, they flee into waste places long
since desolate and desert: 4 They gather the salt-wort among the bushes, and
the roots of the broom for their food. 5 They are driven forth from among
[men] — they cry after them as after a thief — 6 To dwell in gloomy gorges, in
caves of the earth and the rocks: 7 They bray among the bushes; under the
brambles they are gathered together: 8 Sons of fools, and sons of nameless
sires, they are driven out of the land. 9 And now I am their song, yea, I
am their byword. 10 They abhor me, they stand aloof from me, yea, they
spare not to spit in my face. 11 For he hath loosed my cord and afflicted me;
so they cast off the bridle before me. 12 At [my] right hand rise the young
brood; they push away my feet, and raise up against me their pernicious
ways; 13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, without any to
help them; 14 They come in as through a wide breach: amid the confusion
they roll themselves onward. 15 Terrors are turned against me; they pursue
mine honour as the wind; and my welfare is passed away like a cloud. 16 And
now my soul is poured out in me; days of affliction have taken hold upon me.
17 The night pierceth through my bones [and detacheth them] from me, and
my gnawing pains take no rest: 18 By their great force they have become my
raiment; they bind me about as the collar of my coat. 19 He hath cast me into
the mire, and I have become like dust and ashes. 20 I cry unto thee, and thou
answerest me not; I stand up, and thou lookest at me. 21 Thou art changed to
a cruel one to me; with the strength of thy hand thou pursuest me. 22 Thou
liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to be borne away, and dissolvest
my substance. 23 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and into the
house of assemblage for all living. 24 Indeed, no prayer [availeth] when he
stretcheth out [his] hand: though they cry when he destroyeth. 25 Did not I
weep for him whose days were hard? was not my soul grieved for the needy?
26 For I expected good, and there came evil; and I waited for light, but there
came darkness. 27 My bowels well up, and rest not; days of affliction have
confronted me. 28 I go about blackened, but not by the sun; I stand up, I cry
in the congregation. 29 I am become a brother to jackals, and a companion of
ostriches. 30 My skin is become black [and falleth] off me, and my bones are
parched with heat. 31 My harp also is [turned] to mourning, and my pipe into
the voice of weepers.

31

1 I made a covenant with mine eyes; and how should I fix my regard upon
a maid? 2 For what would have been [my] portion of *God from above, and
what the heritage of the Almighty from on high? 3 Is not calamity for the
unrighteous? and misfortune for the workers of iniquity? 4 Doth not he see
my ways, and number all my steps? 5 If I have walked with falsehood, and
my foot hath hasted to deceit, 6 (Let me be weighed in an even balance, and
†God will take knowledge of my blamelessness;) 7 If my step have turned out
of the way, and my heart followed mine eyes, and if any blot cleaveth to
my hands; 8 Let me sow, and another eat; and let mine offspring be rooted
out. 9 If my heart have been enticed unto a woman, so that I laid wait at my

* **31:2** Eloah † **31:6** Eloah

neighbour's door, 10 Let my wife grind for another, and let others bow down
upon her. 11 For this is an infamy; yea, it is an iniquity [to be judged by] the
judges: 12 For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction, and would root out
all mine increase. 13 If I have despised the cause of my bondman or of my
bondmaid, when they contended with me, 14 What then should I do when
*God riseth up? and if he visited, what should I answer him? 15 Did not he
that made me in the womb make him? and did not One fashion us in the
womb? 16 If I have withheld the poor from [their] desire, or caused the eyes
of the widow to fail; 17 Or have eaten my morsel alone, so that the fatherless
ate not thereof, 18 (For from my youth he grew up with me as with a father,
and I have guided the [widow] from my mother's womb;) 19 If I have seen
any perishing for want of clothing, or any needy without covering; 20 If his
loins have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my
lambs; 21 If I have lifted up my hand against an orphan, because I saw my
help in the gate: 22 [Then] let my shoulder fall from the shoulder-blade, and
mine arm be broken from the bone! 23 For calamity from *God was a terror
to me, and by reason of his excellency I was powerless. 24 If I have made gold
my hope, or said to the fine gold, My confidence! 25 If I rejoiced because my
wealth was great, and because my hand had gotten much; 26 If I beheld the
sun when it shone, or the moon walking in brightness, 27 And my heart have
been secretly enticed, so that my mouth kissed my hand: 28 This also would
be an iniquity for the judge, for I should have denied the *God who is above.
29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, and exulted when evil
befell him; 30 (Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by asking his life with a
curse;) 31 If the men of my tent said not, Who shall find one that hath not been
satisfied with his meat? — 32 The stranger did not lodge without; I opened my
doors to the pathway. 33 If I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding
mine iniquity in my bosom, 34 Because I feared the great multitude, and the
contempt of families terrified me, so that I kept silence, and went not out of
the door, ... 35 Oh that I had one to hear me! Behold my signature: let the
Almighty answer me! And let mine opponent write an accusation! 36 Would
I not take it upon my shoulder? I would bind it on to me [as] a crown; 37 I
would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I come
near to him. 38 If my land cry out against me, and its furrows weep together;
39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, and have tormented to
death the souls of its owners: 40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and tares
instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

32

1 And these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was righteous in
his own eyes. 2 Then was kindled the anger of Elihu the son of Barachel,
the Buzite, of the family of Ram: against Job was his anger kindled, because
he justified himself rather than °God; 3 and against his three friends was
his anger kindled, because they found no answer, and [yet] condemned Job.
4 But Elihu had waited till Job had finished speaking, because they were older
than he. 5 And Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of the three
men, and his anger was kindled. 6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite
answered and said, I am young, and ye are aged; wherefore I was timid, and
feared to shew you what I know. 7 I said, Let days speak, and multitude of

* **31:14** El * **31:23** El * **31:28** El ° **32:2** Elohim

years teach wisdom. 8 But there is a spirit which is in man; and the breath of
the Almighty giveth them understanding. 9 It is not the great that are wise;
neither do the aged understand judgment. 10 Therefore I say, Hearken to
me; I also will shew what I know. 11 Lo, I waited for your words; I gave
ear to your reasonings, until ye searched out what to say. 12 Yea, I gave you
mine attention, and behold, there was none of you that confuted Job, that
answered his words; 13 That ye may not say, We have found out wisdom;
*God will make him yield, not man. 14 Now he hath not directed [his] words
against me; and I will not answer him with your speeches. ... 15 They were
amazed, they answered no more; words failed them. 16 And I waited, for they
spoke not, but stood still, and answered no more; — 17 I will answer, I also in
my turn, I also will shew what I know: 18 For I am full of matter, the spirit
within me constraineth me. 19 Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no
vent; like new flasks, it is ready to burst. 20 I will speak, that I may find relief;
I will open my lips and answer. 21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's
person; neither will I give flattery to man. 22 For I know not how to flatter;
my Maker would soon take me away.

33

1 Howbeit, Job, I pray thee, hear mine utterances, and hearken to all my
words. 2 Behold now, I have opened my mouth, my tongue speaketh in my
palate, 3 My words shall be of the uprightness of my heart, and my lips shall
utter knowledge purely. 4 The Spirit of *God hath made me, and the breath
of the Almighty hath given me life. 5 If thou canst, answer me; array [thy
words] before me: take thy stand. 6 Behold, before *God I am as thou; I
also am formed out of the clay. 7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee
afraid, nor my burden be heavy upon thee. 8 Surely thou hast spoken in my
hearing, and I have heard the voice of [thy] words: — 9 I am clean without
transgression; I am pure, and there is no iniquity in me; 10 Lo, he findeth
occasions of hostility against me, he counteth me for his enemy; 11 He putteth
my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths. 12 Behold, I will answer thee
in this, thou art not right; for *God is greater than man. 13 Why dost thou
strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters. 14 For
*God speaketh once, and twice, — [and man] perceiveth it not — 15 In a dream,
in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings
upon the bed; 16 Then he openeth men's ears, and sealeth their instruction,
17 That he may withdraw man [from his] work, and hide pride from man.
18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from passing away by
the sword. 19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and with constant
strife in his bones; 20 And his life abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty food;
21 His flesh is consumed away from view, and his bones that were not seen
stick out; 22 And his soul draweth near to the pit, and his life to the destroyers.
23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand,
to shew unto man his duty; 24 Then he will be gracious unto him, and say,
Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom. 25 His flesh
shall be fresher than in childhood; he shall return to the days of his youth.
26 He shall pray unto †God, and he will receive him with favour; and he shall
see his face with shoutings, and he will render unto man his righteousness.
27 He will sing before men, and say, I have sinned, and perverted what was

* **32:13** El * **33:4** El * **33:6** El * **33:12** Eloah * **33:14** El † **33:26** Eloah

right, and it hath not been requited to me; 28 He hath delivered my soul from
going into the pit, and my life shall see the light. 29 Lo, all these [things]
worketh *God twice, thrice, with man, 30 To bring back his soul from the pit,
that he may be enlightened with the light of the living. 31 Mark well, Job,
hearken unto me; be silent, and I will speak. 32 If thou hast anything to say,
answer me; speak, for I desire to justify thee. 33 If not, hearken thou unto me;
be silent, and I will teach thee wisdom.

34

1 Moreover Elihu answered and said, 2 Hear my words, ye wise [men]; and
give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge. 3 For the ear trieth words, as
the palate tasteth food. 4 Let us choose for ourselves what is right; let us
know among ourselves what is good! 5 For Job hath said, I am righteous,
and *God hath taken away my judgment: 6 Should I lie against my right?
My wound is incurable without transgression. 7 What man is like Job? he
drinketh up scorning like water, 8 And goeth in company with workers of
iniquity, and walketh with wicked men. 9 For he hath said, It profiteth
not a man if he delight himself in °God. 10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye
men of understanding: Far be wickedness from *God, and wrong from the
Almighty! 11 For a man's work will he render to him, and cause every one
to find according to [his] way. 12 Yea, surely, *God acteth not wickedly, and
the Almighty perverteth not judgment. 13 Who hath entrusted to him the
earth? and who hath disposed the whole world? 14 If he only thought of
himself, [and] gathered unto him his spirit and his breath, 15 All flesh would
expire together, and man would return to the dust. 16 If now [thou hast]
understanding, hear this: give ear to the voice of my words! 17 Should he that
hateth right indeed govern? and wilt thou condemn the All-just? 18 Shall one
say to a king, Belial? to nobles, Wicked? 19 [How then to him] that accepteth
not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich man more than the poor?
for they are all the work of his hands. 20 In a moment they die, even at
midnight the people are convulsed and pass away; and the strong are taken
away without hand. 21 For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all
his steps. 22 There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers
of iniquity may hide themselves. 23 For he doth not long consider a man, to
bring him before *God in judgment. 24 He breaketh in pieces mighty men
without inquiry, and setteth others in their stead; 25 Since he knoweth their
actions; and he overthroweth [them] in the night, and they are crushed. 26 He
striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others, 27 Because they have
turned back from him, and would consider none of his ways; 28 So that they
cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the
afflicted. 29 When he giveth quietness, who then will disturb? and when
he hideth [his] face, who shall behold him? and this towards a nation, or
towards a man alike; 30 That the ungodly man reign not, that the people be
not ensnared. 31 For hath he said unto *God, I bear [chastisement], I will
not offend; 32 What I see not, teach thou me; if I have done wrong, I will
do so no more? 33 Shall he recompense according to thy mind? for thou
hast refused [his judgment]; for thou so choosest, and not I; speak then what
thou knowest. 34 Men of understanding will say to me, and a wise man who
heareth me: 35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were not

* **33:29** El * **34:5** El ° **34:9** Elohim * **34:10** El * **34:12** El * **34:23** El * **34:31** El

with intelligence. 36 Would that Job may be tried unto the end, because of
[his] answers after the manner of evil men! 37 For he addeth rebellion unto
his sin, he clappeth [his hands] among us, and multiplieth his words against
*God.

35

1 Moreover Elihu answered and said, 2 Thinkest thou this to be right, that
thou saidst, My righteousness is more than *God's? 3 For thou hast asked of
what profit it is unto thee: what do I gain more than if I had sinned? 4 I will
reply to thee in words, and to thy companions with thee. 5 Look unto the
heavens and see; and survey the skies: they are higher than thou. 6 If thou
sinnest, what doest thou against him? If thy transgressions be multiplied,
what doest thou unto him? 7 If thou be righteous, what givest thou to him?
or what doth he receive of thy hand? 8 Thy wickedness [may affect] a man as
thou [art], and thy righteousness a son of man. 9 By reason of the multitude of
oppressions they cry; they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty: 10 But
none saith, Where is *God my Maker, who giveth songs in the night, 11 Who
teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the
fowl of the heavens? 12 There they cry, and he answereth not, because of
the pride of evil men. 13 Surely *God will not hear vanity, neither will the
Almighty regard it. 14 Although thou sayest thou dost not see him, judgment
is before him, therefore wait for him. 15 But now, because he hath not visited
in his anger, doth not [Job] know [his] great arrogancy? 16 For Job hath
opened his mouth in vanity, and made words abundant without knowledge.

36

1 And Elihu proceeded and said, 2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee
that I have yet words for *God. 3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and
will ascribe righteousness to my Creator. 4 For truly my words shall be no
falsehood: one perfect in knowledge is with thee. 5 Lo, *God is mighty, but
despiseth not [any]; mighty in strength of understanding: 6 He saveth not
the wicked alive; but he doeth justice to the afflicted. 7 He withdraweth
not his eyes from the righteous, but with kings on the throne doth he even
set them for ever; and they are exalted. 8 And if, bound in fetters, they be
held in cords of affliction, 9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their
transgressions, because they have increased. 10 And he openeth their ear
to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity. 11 If they
hearken and serve [him], they shall accomplish their days in prosperity, and
their years in pleasures. 12 But if they hearken not, they shall pass away by
the sword, and expire without knowledge. 13 But the °godless in heart heap
up anger; they cry not when he bindeth them: 14 Their soul dieth in youth,
and their life is among the unclean. 15 But he delivereth the afflicted in his
affliction, and openeth their ear in [their] oppression. 16 Even so would he
have allured thee out of the jaws of distress into a broad place, where there
is no straitness; and the supply of thy table [would be] full of fatness. 17 But
thou art full of the judgments of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold
[on thee]. 18 Because there is wrath, [beware] lest it take thee away through
chastisement: then a great ransom could not avail thee. 19 Will he esteem
thy riches? Not gold, nor all the resources of strength! 20 Desire not the

* **34:37** El * **35:2** El * **35:10** Eloah * **35:13** El * **36:2** Eloah * **36:5** El ° **36:13** Elohim

night, when peoples are cut off from their place. 21 Take heed, turn not to
iniquity; for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction. 22 Lo, *God is exalted
in his power: who teacheth as he? 23 Who hath appointed him his way? or
who hath said, Thou hast wrought unrighteousness? 24 Remember that thou
magnify his work, which men celebrate. 25 All men look at it; man beholdeth
[it] afar off. 26 Lo, *God is great, and we comprehend [him] not, neither can
the number of his years be searched out. 27 For he draweth up the drops
of water: they distil in rain from the vapour which he formeth, 28 Which
the skies pour down [and] drop upon man abundantly. 29 But can any
understand the spreadings of the clouds, [or] the crashing of his pavilion?
30 Lo, he spreadeth his light around him, and covereth the bottom of the sea.
31 For with them he judgeth the peoples; he giveth food in abundance. 32 [His]
hands he covereth with lightning, and commandeth it where it is to strike.
33 His thundering declareth concerning him; the cattle even, concerning its
coming.

37

1 Aye, my heart trembleth at this also, and leapeth up out of its place: 2 Hear
attentively the roar of his voice, and the murmur going forth from his mouth.
3 He sendeth it forth under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends
of the earth. 4 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his
excellency, and holdeth not back the flashes when his voice is heard. 5 *God
thundereth marvellously with his voice, doing great things which we do not
comprehend. 6 For he saith to the snow, Fall on the earth! and to the pouring
rain, even the pouring rains of his might. 7 He sealeth up the hand of every
man; that all men may know his work. 8 And the wild beast goeth into its lair,
and they remain in their dens. 9 From the chamber [of the south] cometh the
whirlwind; and cold from the winds of the north. 10 By the breath of *God
ice is given; and the breadth of the waters is straitened. 11 Also with plentiful
moisture he loadeth the thick clouds, his light dispels the cloud; 12 And they
are turned every way by his guidance, that they may do whatsoever he
commandeth them upon the face of the circuit of the earth, 13 Whether he
cause it to come as a rod, or for his land, or in mercy. 14 Hearken unto this,
Job; stand still and discern the wondrous works of *God. 15 Dost thou know
how *God hath disposed them, and how he causeth the lightning of his cloud
to flash? 16 Dost thou know about the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous
works of him that is perfect in knowledge? 17 How thy garments become
warm when he quieteth the earth by the south wind? 18 Hast thou with him
spread out the sky, firm, like a molten mirror? 19 Teach us what we shall say
unto him! We cannot order [our words] by reason of darkness. 20 Shall it be
told him if I would speak? if a man [so] say, surely he shall be swallowed
up. 21 And now [men] see not the light as it gleameth, it is [hidden] in the
skies. But the wind passeth by and cleareth them. 22 From the north cometh
gold; with †God is terrible majesty. 23 The Almighty, we cannot find him out:
excellent in power, and in judgment, and in abundance of justice, he doth
not afflict. 24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that are wise
of heart.

* **36:22** El * **36:26** El * **37:5** El * **37:10** El * **37:14** El * **37:15** Eloah † **37:22** Eloah

38

1 And Jehovah answered Job out of the whirlwind and said, 2 Who is this
that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge? 3 Gird up now thy
loins like a man; and I will demand of thee, and inform thou me. 4 Where
wast thou when I founded the earth? Declare, if thou hast understanding.
5 Who set the measures thereof — if thou knowest? or who stretched a line
upon it? 6 Whereupon were the foundations thereof sunken? or who laid
its corner-stone, 7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons
of °God shouted for joy? 8 And who shut up the sea with doors, when it
burst forth, issuing out of the womb? 9 When I made the cloud its garment,
and thick darkness a swaddling band for it; 10 When I cut out for it my
boundary, and set bars and doors, 11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come
and no further, and here shall thy proud waves be stayed? 12 Hast thou
since thy days commanded the morning? hast thou caused the dawn to
know its place, 13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, and the
wicked might be shaken out of it? 14 It is changed like the signet-clay; and
[all things] stand forth as in a garment: 15 And from the wicked their light
is withholden, and the uplifted arm is broken. 16 Hast thou entered as far
as the springs of the sea? and hast thou walked in the recesses of the deep?
17 Have the gates of death been revealed unto thee? and hast thou seen the
gates of the shadow of death? 18 Hath thine understanding compassed the
breadths of the earth? Declare if thou knowest it all. 19 Where is the way
to where light dwelleth? and the darkness, where is its place, 20 That thou
shouldest take it to its bound, and that thou shouldest know the paths to its
house? 21 Thou knowest, for thou wast then born, and the number of thy
days is great! 22 Hast thou entered into the storehouses of the snow, and
hast thou seen the treasuries of the hail, 23 Which I have reserved for the
time of distress, for the day of battle and war? 24 By what way is the light
parted, [and] the east wind scattered upon the earth? 25 Who hath divided a
channel for the rain-flood, and a way for the thunder's flash; 26 To cause it to
rain on the earth, where no one is; on the wilderness wherein there is not a
man; 27 To satisfy the desolate and waste [ground], and to cause the sprout
of the grass to spring forth? 28 Hath the rain a father? or who begetteth the
drops of dew? 29 Out of whose womb cometh the ice? and the hoary frost
of heaven, who bringeth it forth? 30 When the waters lie hidden as in stone,
and the face of the deep holdeth fast together. 31 Canst thou fasten the bands
of the Pleiades, or loosen the cords of Orion? 32 Dost thou bring forth the
constellations each in its season? or dost thou guide the Bear with her sons?
33 Knowest thou the ordinances of the heavens? dost thou determine their
rule over the earth? 34 Dost thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that floods
of waters may cover thee? 35 Dost thou send forth lightnings that they may
go, and say unto thee, Here we are? 36 Who hath put wisdom in the inward
parts? or who hath given understanding to the mind? 37 Who numbereth the
clouds with wisdom? or who poureth out the bottles of the heavens, 38 When
the dust runneth as into a molten mass, and the clods cleave fast together?
39 Dost thou hunt the prey for the lioness, and dost thou satisfy the appetite
of the young lions, 40 When they crouch in [their] dens, [and] abide in the
thicket to lie in wait? 41 Who provideth for the raven his food, when his young
ones cry unto *God, [and] they wander for lack of meat?

° **38:7** Elohim * **38:41** El

39

1 Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? dost
thou mark the calving of the hinds? 2 Dost thou number the months that
they fulfil? and knowest thou the time when they bring forth? 3 They bow
themselves, they give birth to their young ones, they cast out their pains;
4 Their young ones become strong, they grow up in the open field, they go
forth, and return not unto them. 5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free?
and who hath loosed the bands of the onager, 6 Whose house I made the
wilderness, and the salt plain his dwellings? 7 He laugheth at the tumult
of the city, and heareth not the shouts of the driver; 8 The range of the
mountains is his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing. 9 Will
the buffalo be willing to serve thee, or will he lodge by thy crib? 10 Canst thou
bind the buffalo with his cord in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys
after thee? 11 Wilt thou put confidence in him, because his strength is great?
and wilt thou leave thy labour to him? 12 Wilt thou trust him to bring home
thy seed, and gather it into thy threshing-floor? 13 The wing of the ostrich
beats joyously — But is it the stork's pinion and plumage? 14 For she leaveth
her eggs to the earth, and warmeth them in the dust, 15 And forgetteth that the
foot may crush them, or that the beast of the field may trample them. 16 She is
hardened against her young ones, as though they were not hers; her labour is
in vain, without her concern. 17 For *God hath deprived her of wisdom, and
hath not furnished her with understanding. 18 What time she lasheth herself
on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider. 19 Hast thou given strength
to the horse? hast thou clothed his neck with the quivering mane? 20 Dost
thou make him to leap as a locust? His majestic snorting is terrible. 21 He
paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in [his] strength; he goeth forth to meet
the armed host. 22 He laugheth at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth
he back from before the sword. 23 The quiver rattleth upon him, the glittering
spear and the javelin. 24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage,
and cannot contain himself at the sound of the trumpet: 25 At the noise of
the trumpets he saith, Aha! and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder
of the captains, and the shouting. 26 Doth the hawk fly by thine intelligence,
[and] stretch his wings toward the south? 27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy
command, and make his nest on high? 28 He inhabiteth the rock and maketh
his dwelling on the point of the cliff, and the fastness: 29 From thence he
spieth out the prey, his eyes look into the distance; 30 And his young ones
suck up blood; and where the slain are, there is he.

40

1 And Jehovah answered Job and said, 2 Shall he that will contend with the
Almighty instruct [him]? he that reproveth *God, let him answer it. 3 And
Job answered Jehovah and said, 4 Behold, I am nought: what shall I answer
thee? I will lay my hand upon my mouth. 5 Once have I spoken, and I will not
answer; yea twice, but I will proceed no further. 6 And Jehovah answered
Job out of the whirlwind and said, 7 Gird up now thy loins like a man: I will
demand of thee, and inform thou me. 8 Wilt thou also annul my judgment?
wilt thou condemn me that thou mayest be righteous? 9 Hast thou an arm like
*God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him? 10 Deck thyself now with
glory and excellency, and clothe thyself with majesty and splendour. 11 Cast

* **39:17** Eloah * **40:2** Eloah * **40:9** El

abroad the ragings of thine anger, and look on every one that is proud, and
abase him: 12 Look on every one that is proud, bring him low, and tread down
the wicked in their place: 13 Hide them in the dust together; bind their faces
in secret. 14 Then will I also praise thee, because thy right hand saveth thee.
15 See now the behemoth, which I made with thee: he eateth grass as an ox.
16 Behold now, his strength is in his loins, and his force is in the muscles of his
belly. 17 He bendeth his tail like a cedar; the sinews of his thighs are woven
together. 18 His bones are tubes of bronze, his members are like bars of iron.
19 He is the chief of *God's ways: he that made him gave him his sword. 20 For
the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.
21 He lieth under lotus-bushes, in the covert of the reed and fen: 22 Lotus-
bushes cover him with their shade; the willows of the brook surround him.
23 Lo, the river overfloweth — he startleth not: he is confident though a Jordan
break forth against his mouth. 24 Shall he be taken in front? will they pierce
through [his] nose in the trap?

41

1 Wilt thou draw out the leviathan with the hook, and press down his
tongue with a cord? 2 Wilt thou put a rush-rope into his nose, and pierce his
jaw with a spike? 3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? or will he
speak softly unto thee? 4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take
him as a bondman for ever? 5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird, and
wilt thou bind him for thy maidens? 6 Shall partners make traffic of him, will
they divide him among merchants? 7 Wilt thou fill his skin with darts, and
his head with fish-spears? 8 Lay thy hand upon him; remember the battle,
— do no more! 9 Lo, hope as to him is belied: is not one cast down even at
the sight of him? 10 None is so bold as to stir him up; and who is he that will
stand before me? 11 Who hath first given to me, that I should repay [him]?
[Whatsoever is] under the whole heaven is mine. 12 I will not be silent as
to his parts, the story of his power, and the beauty of his structure. 13 Who
can uncover the surface of his garment? who can come within his double
jaws? 14 Who can open the doors of his face? Round about his teeth is terror.
15 The rows of his shields are a pride, shut up together [as with] a close seal.
16 One is so near to another that no air can come between them; 17 They are
joined each to its fellow; they stick together, and cannot be sundered. 18 His
sneezings flash light, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning. 19 Out
of his mouth go forth flames; sparks of fire leap out: 20 Out of his nostrils
goeth smoke, as out of a boiling pot and cauldron. 21 His breath kindleth
coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth. 22 In his neck lodgeth strength,
and terror danceth before him. 23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together:
they are fused upon him, they cannot be moved. 24 His heart is firm as a
stone, yea, firm as the nether [millstone]. 25 When he raiseth himself up, the
mighty are afraid: they are beside themselves with consternation. 26 If any
reach him with a sword, it cannot hold; neither spear, nor dart, nor harpoon.
27 He esteemeth iron as straw, bronze as rotten wood. 28 The arrow will not
make him flee; slingstones are turned with him into stubble. 29 Clubs are
counted as stubble; he laugheth at the shaking of a javelin. 30 His under parts
are sharp potsherds: he spreadeth a threshing-sledge upon the mire. 31 He
maketh the deep to boil like a pot; he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment;
32 He maketh the path to shine after him: one would think the deep to be

* **40:19** El

hoary. 33 Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear. 34 He
beholdeth all high things; he is king over all the proud beasts.

42

1 And Job answered Jehovah and said, 2 I know that thou canst do every-
thing, and that thou canst be hindered in no thought of thine. 3 Who is he
that obscureth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered what I
did not understand; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not. 4 Hear,
I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and inform me. 5 I
had heard of thee by the hearing of the ear, but now mine eye seeth thee:
6 Wherefore I abhor [myself], and repent in dust and ashes. 7 And it came
to pass after Jehovah had spoken these words to Job, that Jehovah said to
Eliphaz the Temanite, Mine anger is kindled against thee, and against thy two
friends; for ye have not spoken rightly of me, like my servant Job. 8 And now,
take for yourselves seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job,
and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall pray
for you, for him will I accept: lest I deal with you [after your] folly, for ye have
not spoken of me rightly, like my servant Job. 9 Then Eliphaz the Temanite,
and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite, went and did according
as Jehovah had said unto them; and Jehovah accepted Job. 10 And Jehovah
turned the captivity of Job, when he had prayed for his friends; and Jehovah
gave Job twice as much as he had before. 11 And all his brethren, and all
his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, came to
him, and they ate bread with him in his house, and they condoled with him,
and comforted him concerning all the evil that Jehovah had brought upon
him; and every one gave him a piece of money, and every one a golden ring.
12 And Jehovah blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning; and
he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand
yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses. 13 And he had seven sons and three
daughters. 14 And he called the name of the first, Jemimah; and the name of
the second, Keziah; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch. 15 And in all
the land were no women found [so] fair as the daughters of Job; and their
father gave them inheritance among their brethren. 16 And Job lived after
this a hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, four
generations. 17 And Job died, old and full of days.

The Psalms

1

1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the wicked, and standeth not in the way of sinners, and sitteth not in the seat of scorners;
2 But his delight is in Jehovah's law, and in his law doth he meditate day and night.
3 And he [is] as a tree planted by brooks of water, which giveth its fruit in its season, and whose leaf fadeth not; and all that he doeth prospereth.
4 The wicked are not so; but are as the chaff which the wind driveth away.
5 Therefore the wicked shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.
6 For Jehovah knoweth the way of the righteous, but the way of the wicked shall perish.

2

1 Why are the nations in tumultuous agitation, and [why] do the peoples meditate a vain thing?
2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the princes plot together, against Jehovah and against his anointed:
3 Let us break their bonds asunder, and cast away their cords from us!
4 He that dwelleth in the heavens shall laugh, the Lord shall have them in derision.
5 Then will he speak to them in his anger, and in his fierce displeasure will he terrify them:
6 And **I** have anointed my king upon Zion, the hill of my holiness.
7 I will declare the decree: Jehovah hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; **I** this day have begotten thee.
8 Ask of me, and I will give thee nations for an inheritance, and for thy possession the ends of the earth:
9 Thou shalt break them with a sceptre of iron, as a potter's vessel thou shalt dash them in pieces.
10 And now, O kings, be ye wise, be admonished, ye judges of the earth.
11 Serve Jehovah with fear, and rejoice with trembling.
12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish in the way, though his anger burn but a little. Blessed are all who have their trust in him.

3

A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.
1 Jehovah, how many are they that trouble me, many they that rise up against me!
2 Many say of my soul, There is no salvation for him in °God. Selah.
3 But thou, Jehovah, art a shield about me; my glory, and the lifter up of my head.
4 With my voice will I call to Jehovah, and he will answer me from the hill of his holiness. Selah.
5 I laid me down and slept; I awaked, for Jehovah sustaineth me.
6 I will not fear for myriads of the people that have set themselves against me round about.
7 Arise, Jehovah; save me, my °God! For thou hast smitten all mine enemies

° **3:2** Elohim ° **3:7** Elohim

upon the cheekbone, thou hast broken the teeth of the wicked.
8 Salvation is of Jehovah; thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

4

To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm of David.
1 When I call, answer me, O °God of my righteousness: in pressure thou hast enlarged me; be gracious unto me, and hear my prayer.
2 Ye sons of men, till when is my glory [to be put] to shame? [How long] will ye love vanity, will ye seek after a lie? Selah.
3 But know that Jehovah hath set apart the pious [man] for himself: Jehovah will hear when I call unto him.
4 Be moved with anger, and sin not; meditate in your own hearts upon your bed, and be still. Selah.
5 Offer sacrifices of righteousness, and confide in Jehovah.
6 Many say, Who shall cause us to see good? Lift up upon us the light of thy countenance, O Jehovah.
7 Thou hast put joy in my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their new wine was in abundance.
8 In peace will I both lay me down and sleep; for thou, Jehovah, alone makest me to dwell in safety.

5

To the chief Musician. Upon Nehiloth. A Psalm of David.
1 Give ear to my words, O Jehovah; consider my meditation.
2 Hearken unto the voice of my crying, my king and my °God; for to thee will I pray.
3 Jehovah, in the morning shalt thou hear my voice; in the morning will I address myself to thee, and will look up.
4 For thou art not a *God that hath pleasure in wickedness; evil shall not sojourn with thee.
5 Insolent fools shall not stand before thine eyes; thou hatest all workers of iniquity.
6 Thou wilt destroy them that speak lies: Jehovah abhorreth a man of blood and deceit.
7 But as for me, in the greatness of thy loving-kindness will I enter thy house; I will bow down toward the temple of thy holiness in thy fear.
8 Lead me, Jehovah, in thy righteousness, because of my foes; make thy way plain before me.
9 For there is no certainty in their mouth; their inward part is perversion, their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.
10 Bring guilt upon them, O °God; let them fall by their own counsels: drive them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against thee.
11 And all that trust in thee shall rejoice: for ever shall they shout joyously, and thou wilt protect them; and they that love thy name shall exult in thee.
12 For thou, Jehovah, wilt bless the righteous [man]; with favour wilt thou surround him as [with] a shield.

° **4:1** Elohim ° **5:2** Elohim * **5:4** El ° **5:10** Elohim

6

To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments, upon Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

1 Jehovah, rebuke me not in thine anger, and chasten me not in thy hot displeasure.
2 Be gracious unto me, Jehovah, for I am withered; Jehovah, heal me, for my bones tremble.
3 And my soul trembleth exceedingly: and thou, Jehovah, till how long?
4 Return, Jehovah, free my soul; save me for thy loving-kindness' sake.
5 For in death there is no remembrance of thee; in Sheol who shall give thanks unto thee?
6 I am wearied with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I dissolve my couch with my tears.
7 Mine eye wasteth away through grief; it hath grown old because of all mine oppressors.
8 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for Jehovah hath heard the voice of my weeping.
9 Jehovah hath heard my supplication; Jehovah receiveth my prayer.
10 All mine enemies shall be ashamed and tremble exceedingly; they will turn, they will be ashamed suddenly.

7

Shiggaion of David, which he sang to Jehovah, concerning the words of Cush the Benjaminite.

1 Jehovah my °God, in thee have I trusted: save me from all my pursuers, and deliver me;
2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, crushing it while there is no deliverer.
3 Jehovah my °God, if I have done this, if there be iniquity in my hands;
4 If I have rewarded evil to him that was at peace with me; (indeed I have freed him that without cause oppressed me;)
5 Let the enemy pursue after my soul, and take [it], and let him tread down my life to the earth, and lay my glory in the dust. Selah.
6 Arise, Jehovah, in thine anger; lift thyself up against the raging of mine oppressors, and awake for me: thou hast commanded judgment.
7 And the assembly of the peoples shall encompass thee; and for their sakes return thou on high.
8 Jehovah shall minister judgment to the peoples. Judge me, Jehovah, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity which is in me.
9 Oh let the wrong of the wicked come to an end, and establish thou the righteous [man]; even thou that triest the hearts and reins, the righteous °God.
10 My shield is with °God, who saveth the upright in heart.
11 °God is a righteous judge, and a *God who is indignant all the day.
12 If one turn not, he will sharpen his sword; he hath bent his bow and made it ready,
13 And he hath prepared for him instruments of death; his arrows hath he made burning.
14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, yea, he hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood:

° **7:1** Elohim ° **7:3** Elohim ° **7:9** Elohim ° **7:10** Elohim ° **7:11** Elohim * **7:11** El

15 He digged a pit, and hollowed it out, and is fallen into the hole that he made.
16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violence shall come down upon his own pate.
17 I will praise Jehovah according to his righteousness, and will sing forth the name of Jehovah the Most High.

8

To the chief Musician. Upon the Gittith. A Psalm of David.
1 Jehovah our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy majesty above the heavens.
2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou established praise because of thine adversaries, to still the enemy and the avenger.
3 When I see thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and stars, which thou hast established;
4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?
5 Thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and splendour.
6 Thou hast made him to rule over the works of thy hands; thou hast put everything under his feet:
7 Sheep and oxen, all of them, and also the beasts of the field;
8 The fowl of the heavens, and the fishes of the sea, [whatever] passeth through the paths of the seas.
9 Jehovah our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

9

To the chief Musician. Upon Muthlabben. A Psalm of David.
1 I will praise Jehovah with my whole heart; I will recount all thy marvellous works.
2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee; I will sing forth thy name, O Most High.
3 When mine enemies turned back, they stumbled and perished at thy presence:
4 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause. Thou sittest on the throne, judging righteously.
5 Thou hast rebuked the nations, thou hast destroyed the wicked; thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.
6 O enemy! destructions are ended for ever. — Thou hast also destroyed cities, even the remembrance of them hath perished.
7 But Jehovah sitteth for ever; he hath ordained his throne for judgment.
8 And it is he that will judge the world with righteousness; he shall execute judgment upon the peoples with equity.
9 And Jehovah will be a refuge to the oppressed one, a refuge in times of distress.
10 And they that know thy name will confide in thee; for thou, Jehovah, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.
11 Sing psalms to Jehovah who dwelleth in Zion; tell among the peoples his doings.
12 For when he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them; the cry of the afflicted ones hath he not forgotten.
13 Be gracious unto me, O Jehovah; consider mine affliction from them that hate me, lifting me up from the gates of death:
14 That I may declare all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion. I will be joyful in thy salvation.

15 The nations are sunk down in the pit [that] they made; in the net that they hid is their own foot taken.
16 Jehovah is known [by] the judgment he hath executed: the wicked is ensnared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.
17 The wicked shall be turned into Sheol, all the nations that forget °God.
18 For the needy one shall not be forgotten alway; the hope of the meek shall not perish for ever.
19 Arise, Jehovah; let not man prevail: let the nations be judged in thy sight.
20 Put them in fear, Jehovah: that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

10

1 Why, Jehovah, standest thou afar off? [Why] hidest thou thyself in times of distress?
2 The wicked, in his pride, doth hotly pursue the afflicted. They shall be taken in the devices that they have imagined.
3 For the wicked boasteth of his soul's desire, and he blesseth the covetous; he contemneth Jehovah.
4 The wicked [saith], in the haughtiness of his countenance, He doth not search out: all his thoughts are, There is no °God!
5 His ways always succeed; thy judgments are far above out of his sight; [as for] all his adversaries, he puffeth at them.
6 He saith in his heart, I shall not be moved; from generation to generation I shall be in no adversity.
7 His mouth is full of cursing, and deceit, and oppression; under his tongue is mischief and iniquity.
8 He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages; in the secret places doth he slay the innocent: his eyes watch for the wretched.
9 He lieth in wait secretly, like a lion in his thicket; he lieth in wait to catch the afflicted: he doth catch the afflicted, drawing him into his net.
10 He croucheth, he boweth down, that the wretched may fall by his strong ones.
11 He saith in his heart, *God hath forgotten, he hideth his face, he will never see [it].
12 Arise, Jehovah; O *God, lift up thy hand: forget not the afflicted.
13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn °God? He hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require [it].
14 Thou hast seen [it], for thou thyself beholdest trouble and vexation, to requite by thy hand. The wretched committeth himself unto thee; thou hast been the helper of the fatherless.
15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and as for the evil man, seek out his wickedness [till] thou find none.
16 Jehovah is King for ever and ever: the nations have perished out of his land.
17 Jehovah, thou hast heard the desire of the meek, thou hast established their heart: thou causest thine ear to hear,
18 To do justice to the fatherless and the oppressed one, that the man of the earth may terrify no more.

11

To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of David.

° **9:17** Elohim ° **10:4** Elohim * **10:11** El * **10:12** El ° **10:13** Elohim

1 In Jehovah have I put my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee [as] a bird to your mountain?
2 For behold, the wicked bend the bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may in darkness shoot at the upright in heart.
3 If the foundations be destroyed, what shall the righteous do?
4 Jehovah [is] in the temple of his holiness; Jehovah, — his throne is in the heavens: his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.
5 Jehovah trieth the righteous one; but the wicked, and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.
6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone; and scorching wind shall be the portion of their cup.
7 For righteous is Jehovah; he loveth righteousness, his countenance doth behold the upright.

12

To the chief Musician. Upon Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

1 Save, Jehovah, for the °godly man is gone; for the faithful have failed from among the children of men.
2 They speak falsehood every one with his neighbour: [with] flattering lip, with a double heart, do they speak.
3 Jehovah will cut off all flattering lips, the tongue that speaketh proud things,
4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips are our own: who [is] lord over us?
5 Because of the oppression of the afflicted, because of the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith Jehovah, I will set [him] in safety, at whom they puff.
6 The words of Jehovah are pure words, silver tried in the furnace of earth, purified seven times.
7 Thou, Jehovah, wilt keep them, thou wilt preserve them from this generation for ever.
8 The wicked walk about on every side, when vileness is exalted among the children of men.

13

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 How long, Jehovah, wilt thou forget me for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?
2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, with sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?
3 Consider, answer me, O Jehovah my °God! lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the [sleep of] death;
4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him! [lest] mine adversaries be joyful when I am moved.
5 As for me, I have confided in thy loving-kindness; my heart shall be joyful in thy salvation.
6 I will sing unto Jehovah, for he hath dealt bountifully with me.

14

To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of David.

° **12:1** Elohim ° **13:3** Elohim

1 The fool hath said in his heart, There is no °God. They have corrupted
themselves, they have done abominable works: there is none that
doeth good.
2 Jehovah looked down from the heavens upon the children of men, to see if
there were any that did understand, that did seek °God.
3 They have all gone aside, they are together become corrupt: there is none
that doeth good, not even one.
4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge, eating up my people [as]
they eat bread? They call not upon Jehovah.
5 There were they in great fear; for °God is in the generation of the righteous.
6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the afflicted, because Jehovah [was] his
refuge.
7 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! When Jehovah
turneth again the captivity of his people, Jacob shall be glad, Israel
shall rejoice.

15

A Psalm of David.
1 Jehovah, who shall sojourn in thy tent? who shall dwell in the hill of thy
holiness?
2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the
truth from his heart.
3 [He that] slandereth not with his tongue, doeth not evil to his companion,
nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour;
4 In whose eyes the depraved person is contemned, and who honoureth them
that fear Jehovah; who, if he have sworn to his own hurt, changeth it
not;
5 [He that] putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the
innocent. He that doeth these [things] shall never be moved.

16

Michtam of David.
1 Preserve me, O *God: for I trust in thee.
2 Thou [my soul] hast said to Jehovah, Thou art the Lord: my goodness
[extendeth] not to thee; —
3 To the saints that are on the earth, and to the excellent [thou hast said], In
them is all my delight.
4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another: their drink-
offerings of blood will I not offer, and I will not take up their names
into my lips.
5 Jehovah is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest
my lot.
6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage.
7 I will bless Jehovah, who giveth me counsel; even in the nights my reins
instruct me.
8 I have set Jehovah continually before me; because [he is] at my right hand,
I shall not be moved.
9 Therefore my heart rejoiceth, and my glory exulteth; my flesh moreover
shall dwell in hope.
10 For thou wilt not leave my soul to Sheol, neither wilt thou allow thy Holy
One to see corruption.

° **14:1** Elohim ° **14:2** Elohim ° **14:5** Elohim * **16:1** El

11 Thou wilt make known to me the path of life: thy countenance is fulness of
joy; at thy right hand are pleasures for evermore.

17

A Prayer of David.
1 Hear the right, O Jehovah, attend unto my cry; give ear unto my prayer,
which is not out of feigned lips.
2 Let my judgment come forth from thy presence, let thine eyes regard equity.
3 Thou hast proved my heart, thou hast visited me by night; thou hast tried
me, thou hast found nothing: my thought goeth not beyond my word.
4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept from the
paths of the violent [man].
5 When thou holdest my goings in thy paths, my footsteps slip not.
6 I have called upon thee, for thou answerest me, O *God. Incline thine ear
unto me, hear my speech.
7 Shew wondrously thy loving-kindnesses, O thou that savest by thy right
hand them that trust [in thee] from those that rise up [against them].
8 Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings,
9 From the wicked that destroy me, my deadly enemies, who compass me
about.
10 They are enclosed in their own fat; with their mouth they speak proudly.
11 They have now encompassed us in our steps; their eyes have they set,
bowing down to the earth.
12 He is like a lion that is greedy of its prey, and as a young lion lurking in
secret places.
13 Arise, Jehovah, anticipate him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the
wicked, thy sword;
14 From men [who are] thy hand, O Jehovah, from men of this age: their portion is in [this] life, and their belly thou fillest with thy hid [treasure];
they have their fill of sons, and leave the rest of their [substance] to
their children.
15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness; I shall be satisfied, when
I awake, with thy likeness.

18

To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of David, the servant of Jehovah, who spoke
to Jehovah the words of this song in the day that Jehovah had delivered him
out of the hand of all his enemies and out of the hand of Saul. And he said,
1 I will love thee, O Jehovah, my strength.
2 Jehovah is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my *God, my rock,
in whom I will trust; my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high
tower.
3 I will call upon Jehovah, who is to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine
enemies.
4 The bands of death encompassed me, and torrents of Belial made me afraid.
5 The bands of Sheol surrounded me, the cords of death encountered me.
6 In my distress I called upon Jehovah, and I cried out to my °God; he heard
my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, into his ears.
7 Then the earth shook and quaked, and the foundations of the mountains
trembled and shook, because he was wroth.

---

* **17:6** El * **18:2** El ° **18:6** Elohim

8 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth
devoured: coals burned forth from it.
9 And he bowed the heavens, and came down; and darkness was under his
feet.
10 And he rode upon a cherub and did fly; yea, he flew fast upon the wings of
the wind.
11 He made darkness his secret place, his tent round about him: darkness of
waters, thick clouds of the skies.
12 From the brightness before him his thick clouds passed forth: hail and
coals of fire.
13 And Jehovah thundered in the heavens, and the Most High uttered his
voice: hail and coals of fire.
14 And he sent his arrows, and scattered [mine enemies]; and he shot forth
lightnings, and discomfited them.
15 And the beds of the waters were seen, and the foundations of the world
were uncovered at thy rebuke, Jehovah, at the blast of the breath of
thy nostrils.
16 He reached forth from above, he took me, he drew me out of great waters:
17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated me; for
they were mightier than I.
18 They encountered me in the day of my calamity, but Jehovah was my stay.
19 And he brought me forth into a large place; he delivered me, because he
delighted in me.
20 Jehovah hath rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to
the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
21 For I have kept the ways of Jehovah, and have not wickedly departed from
my °God.
22 For all his ordinances were before me, and I did not put away his statutes
from me;
23 And I was upright with him, and kept myself from mine iniquity.
24 And Jehovah hath recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his sight.
25 With the gracious thou dost shew thyself gracious; with the upright man
thou dost shew thyself upright;
26 With the pure thou dost shew thyself pure; and with the perverse thou dost
shew thyself contrary.
27 For it is thou that savest the afflicted people; but the haughty eyes wilt thou
bring down.
28 For it is thou that makest my lamp to shine: Jehovah my °God enlighteneth
my darkness.
29 For by thee I have run through a troop; and by my °God have I leaped over
a wall.
30 As for *God, his way is perfect; the word of Jehovah is tried: he is a shield
to all that trust in him.
31 For who is *God save Jehovah? and who is a rock if not our °God?
32 The *God who girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect,
33 Who maketh my feet like hinds' [feet], and setteth me upon my high places;
34 Who teacheth my hands to war, and mine arms bend a bow of brass;
35 And thou didst give me the shield of thy salvation, and thy right hand held
me up; and thy condescending gentleness hath made me great.

° **18:21** Elohim ° **18:28** Elohim ° **18:29** Elohim * **18:30** El * **18:31** Eloah ° **18:31** Elohim
* **18:32** El

36 Thou didst enlarge my steps under me, and mine ankles have not wavered.
37 I pursued mine enemies, and overtook them; and I turned not again till they were consumed.
38 I crushed them, and they were not able to rise: they fell under my feet.
39 And thou girdedst me with strength to battle; thou didst subdue under me those that rose up against me.
40 And mine enemies didst thou make to turn their backs unto me, and those that hated me I destroyed.
41 They cried, and there was none to save; — unto Jehovah, and he answered them not.
42 And I did beat them small as dust before the wind; I did cast them out as the mire of the streets.
43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; thou hast made me the head of the nations: a people I knew not doth serve me.
44 At the hearing of the ear, they obey me: strangers come cringing unto me.
45 Strangers have faded away, and they come trembling forth from their close places.
46 Jehovah liveth; and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the °God of my salvation,
47 The *God who hath avenged me, and hath subjected the peoples to me;
48 Who hath delivered me from mine enemies: yea, thou hast lifted me up above them that rose up against me; from the man of violence hast thou delivered me.
49 Therefore will I give thanks to thee, Jehovah, among the nations, and will sing psalms to thy name.
50 [It is he] who giveth great deliverances to his king, and sheweth loving-kindness to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

19

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.
1 The heavens declare the glory of *God; and the expanse sheweth the work of his hands.
2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.
3 There is no speech and there are no words, yet their voice is heard.
4 Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their language to the extremity of the world. In them hath he set a tent for the sun,
5 And he is as a bridegroom going forth from his chamber; he rejoiceth as a strong man to run the race.
6 His going forth is from the end of the heavens, and his circuit unto the ends of it; and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.
7 The law of Jehovah is perfect, restoring the soul; the testimony of Jehovah is sure, making wise the simple;
8 The precepts of Jehovah are right, rejoicing the heart; the commandment of Jehovah is pure, enlightening the eyes;
9 The fear of Jehovah is clean, enduring for ever; the judgments of Jehovah are truth, they are righteous altogether:
10 They are more precious than gold, yea, than much fine gold; and sweeter than honey and the dropping of the honeycomb.
11 Moreover, by them is thy servant enlightened; in keeping them there is great reward.
12 Who understandeth [his] errors? Purify me from secret [faults].

° **18:46** Elohim * **18:47** El * **19:1** El

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous [sins]; let them not have
dominion over me: then shall I be perfect, and I shall be innocent from
great transgression.
14 Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable
in thy sight, O Jehovah, my rock, and my redeemer.

20

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.
1 Jehovah answer thee in the day of trouble; the name of the °God of Jacob
protect thee;
2 May he send thee help from the sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Zion;
3 Remember all thine oblations, and accept thy burnt-offering; Selah.
4 Grant thee according to thy heart, and fulfil all thy counsels.
5 We will triumph in thy salvation, and in the name of our °God will we set
up our banners. Jehovah fulfil all thy petitions!
6 Now know I that Jehovah saveth his anointed; he answereth him from the
heavens of his holiness, with the saving strength of his right hand.
7 Some make mention of chariots, and some of horses, but we of the name of
Jehovah our °God.
8 They are bowed down and fallen; but we are risen and stand upright.
9 Save, Jehovah! Let the king answer us in the day we call.

21

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.
1 The king shall joy in thy strength, Jehovah; and in thy salvation how greatly
shall he rejoice.
2 Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request
of his lips. Selah.
3 For thou hast met him with the blessings of goodness; thou hast set a crown
of pure gold on his head.
4 He asked life of thee; thou gavest [it] him, length of days for ever and ever.
5 His glory is great through thy salvation; majesty and splendour hast thou
laid upon him.
6 For thou hast made him to be blessings for ever; thou hast filled him with
joy by thy countenance.
7 For the king confideth in Jehovah: and through the loving-kindness of the
Most High he shall not be moved.
8 Thy hand shall find out all thine enemies; thy right hand shall find out those
that hate thee.
9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery furnace in the time of thy presence; Jehovah
shall swallow them up in his anger, and the fire shall devour them:
10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among
the children of men.
11 For they intended evil against thee; they imagined a mischievous device,
which they could not execute.
12 For thou wilt make them turn their back; thou wilt make ready thy
bowstring against their face.
13 Be thou exalted, Jehovah, in thine own strength: we will sing and celebrate
thy power.

° **20:1** Elohim ° **20:5** Elohim ° **20:7** Elohim

22

To the chief Musician. Upon Aijeleth-Shahar. A Psalm of David.

1 My *God, my *God, why hast thou forsaken me? [why art thou] far from my salvation, from the words of my groaning?
2 My °God, I cry by day, and thou answerest not; and by night, and there is no rest for me:
3 And thou art holy, thou that dwellest amid the praises of Israel.
4 Our fathers confided in thee: they confided, and thou didst deliver them.
5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered; they confided in thee, and were not confounded.
6 But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and the despised of the people.
7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn; they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, [saying:]
8 Commit it to Jehovah — let him rescue him; let him deliver him, because he delighteth in him!
9 But thou art he that took me out of the womb; thou didst make me trust, upon my mother's breasts.
10 I was cast upon thee from the womb; thou art my *God from my mother's belly.
11 Be not far from me, for trouble is near; for there is none to help.
12 Many bulls have encompassed me; Bashan's strong ones have beset me round.
13 They gape upon me with their mouth, [as] a ravening and a roaring lion.
14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is become like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.
15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and my tongue cleaveth to my palate; and thou hast laid me in the dust of death.
16 For dogs have encompassed me; an assembly of evil-doers have surrounded me: they pierced my hands and my feet.
17 I may count all my bones. They look, they stare upon me;
18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.
19 But thou, Jehovah, be not far [from me]; O my strength, haste thee to help me.
20 Deliver my soul from the sword; my only one from the power of the dog;
21 Save me from the lion's mouth. Yea, from the horns of the buffaloes hast thou answered me.
22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.
23 Ye that fear Jehovah, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and revere him, all ye the seed of Israel.
24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him: but when he cried unto him, he heard.
25 My praise is from thee, in the great congregation; I will pay my vows before them that fear him.
26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied; they shall praise Jehovah that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.
27 All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn unto Jehovah, and all the families of the nations shall worship before thee:
28 For the kingdom is Jehovah's, and he ruleth among the nations.

---

* **22:1** El * **22:1** El ° **22:2** Elohim * **22:10** El

29 All the fat ones of the earth shall eat and worship; all they that go down to
the dust shall bow before him, and he that cannot keep alive his own
soul.
30 A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.
31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that
shall be born, that he hath done [it].

23

A Psalm of David.
1 Jehovah is my shepherd; I shall not want.
2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures; he leadeth me beside still
waters.
3 He restoreth my soul; he leadeth me in paths of righteousness for his name's
sake.
4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no
evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.
5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies; thou
hast anointed my head with oil; my cup runneth over.
6 Surely, goodness and loving-kindness shall follow me all the days of my life;
and I will dwell in the house of Jehovah for the length of the days.

24

Of David. A Psalm.
1 The earth is Jehovah's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that
dwell therein.
2 For it was he that founded it upon seas, and established it upon floods.
3 Who shall ascend into the mount of Jehovah? and who shall stand in his
holy place?
4 He that hath blameless hands and a pure heart; who lifteth not up his soul
unto vanity, nor sweareth deceitfully:
5 He shall receive blessing from Jehovah, and righteousness from the °God of
his salvation.
6 This is the generation of them that seek unto him, that seek thy face, O Jacob.
Selah.
7 Lift up your heads, ye gates, and be ye lifted up, ye everlasting doors, and
the King of glory shall come in.
8 Who is this King of glory? Jehovah strong and mighty, Jehovah mighty in
battle.
9 Lift up your heads, ye gates; yea, lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the King
of glory shall come in.
10 Who is he, this King of glory? Jehovah of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

25

[A Psalm] of David.
1 Unto thee, Jehovah, do I lift up my soul.
2 My °God, I confide in thee; let me not be ashamed, let not mine enemies
triumph over me.
3 Yea, none that wait on thee shall be ashamed: they shall be ashamed that
deal treacherously without cause.
4 Make me to know thy ways, O Jehovah; teach me thy paths.
5 Make me to walk in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the °God of my
salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

° **24:5** Elohim ° **25:2** Elohim ° **25:5** Elohim

6 Remember, Jehovah, thy tender mercies and thy loving-kindnesses; for they
are from everlasting.
7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions; according to thy
loving-kindness remember thou me, for thy goodness' sake, Jehovah.
8 Good and upright is Jehovah; therefore will he instruct sinners in the way:
9 The meek will he guide in judgment, and the meek will he teach his way.
10 All the paths of Jehovah are loving-kindness and truth for such as keep his
covenant and his testimonies.
11 For thy name's sake, O Jehovah, thou wilt indeed pardon mine iniquity; for
it is great.
12 What man is he that feareth Jehovah? him will he instruct in the way [that]
he should choose.
13 His soul shall dwell in prosperity, and his seed shall inherit the earth.
14 The secret of Jehovah is with them that fear him, that he may make known
his covenant to them.
15 Mine eyes are ever toward Jehovah; for he will bring my feet out of the net.
16 Turn toward me, and be gracious unto me; for I am solitary and afflicted.
17 The troubles of my heart are increased: bring me out of my distresses;
18 Consider mine affliction and my travail, and forgive all my sins.
19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me [with] cruel
hatred.
20 Keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I trust in thee.
21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.
22 Redeem Israel, O °God, out of all his troubles.

26

[A Psalm] of David.
1 Judge me, O Jehovah, for I have walked in mine integrity, and I have
confided in Jehovah: I shall not slip.
2 Prove me, Jehovah, and test me; try my reins and my heart:
3 For thy loving-kindness is before mine eyes, and I have walked in thy truth.
4 I have not sat with vain persons, neither have I gone in with dissemblers;
5 I have hated the congregation of evil-doers, and I have not sat with the
wicked.
6 I will wash my hands in innocency, and will encompass thine altar, O
Jehovah,
7 That I may cause the voice of thanksgiving to be heard, and declare all thy
marvellous works.
8 Jehovah, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thy
glory dwelleth.
9 Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with men of blood;
10 In whose hands are evil devices, and their right hand is full of bribes.
11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity. Redeem me, and be gracious
unto me.
12 My foot standeth in an even place; in the congregations will I bless Jehovah.

27

[A Psalm] of David.
1 Jehovah is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? Jehovah is the
strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When evil-doers, mine adversaries and mine enemies, came upon me to eat
up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

° **25:22** Elohim

3 If a host encamp against me, my heart shall not fear; if war rise against me,
in this will I be confident.
4 One [thing] have I asked of Jehovah, that will I seek after: that I may dwell
in the house of Jehovah all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of
Jehovah, and to inquire [of him] in his temple.
5 For in the day of evil he will hide me in his pavilion; in the secret of his tent
will he keep me concealed: he will set me high upon a rock.
6 And now shall my head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me;
and I will offer in his tent sacrifices of shouts of joy: I will sing, yea, I
will sing psalms unto Jehovah.
7 Hear, Jehovah; with my voice do I call; be gracious unto me, and answer me.
8 My heart said for thee, Seek ye my face. Thy face, O Jehovah, will I seek.
9 Hide not thy face from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast
been my help; cast me not off, neither forsake me, O °God of my
salvation.
10 For had my father and my mother forsaken me, then had Jehovah taken
me up.
11 Teach me thy way, Jehovah, and lead me in an even path, because of mine
enemies.
12 Deliver me not over to the will of mine adversaries; for false witnesses are
risen up against me, and such as breathe out violence.
13 Unless I had believed to see the goodness of Jehovah in the land of the
living...!
14 Wait for Jehovah; be strong and let thy heart take courage: yea, wait for
Jehovah.

28

[A Psalm] of David.
1 Unto thee, Jehovah, do I call; my rock, be not silent unto me, lest, [if] thou
keep silence toward me, I become like them that go down into the pit.
2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my
hands toward the oracle of thy holiness.
3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, who
speak peace to their neighbours, and mischief is in their heart.
4 Give them according to their doing, and according to the wickedness of their
deeds; give them after the work of their hands, render to them their
desert.
5 For they regard not the deeds of Jehovah, nor the work of his hands: he will
destroy them, and not build them up.
6 Blessed be Jehovah, for he hath heard the voice of my supplications.
7 Jehovah is my strength and my shield; my heart confided in him, and I was
helped: therefore my heart exulteth, and with my song will I praise
him.
8 Jehovah is their strength; and he is the stronghold of salvation to his
anointed one.
9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance; and feed them, and lift them
up for ever.

29

A Psalm of David.
1 Give unto Jehovah, ye sons of the mighty ones, give unto Jehovah glory and
strength;

° **27:9** Elohim

2 Give unto Jehovah the glory of his name; worship Jehovah in holy splendour.
3 The voice of Jehovah is upon the waters: the *God of glory thundereth, — Jehovah upon great waters.
4 The voice of Jehovah is powerful; the voice of Jehovah is full of majesty.
5 The voice of Jehovah breaketh cedars; yea, Jehovah breaketh the cedars of Lebanon:
6 And he maketh them to skip like a calf, Lebanon and Sirion like a young buffalo.
7 The voice of Jehovah cleaveth out flames of fire.
8 The voice of Jehovah shaketh the wilderness; Jehovah shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.
9 The voice of Jehovah maketh the hinds to calve, and layeth bare the forests; and in his temple doth every one say, Glory!
10 Jehovah sitteth upon the flood; yea, Jehovah sitteth as king for ever.
11 Jehovah will give strength unto his people; Jehovah will bless his people with peace.

30

A Psalm of David: dedication-song of the house.
1 I will extol thee, Jehovah; for thou hast delivered me, and hast not made mine enemies to rejoice over me.
2 Jehovah my °God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.
3 Jehovah, thou hast brought up my soul from Sheol, thou hast quickened me from among those that go down to the pit.
4 Sing psalms unto Jehovah, ye saints of his, and give thanks in remembrance of his holiness.
5 For a moment [is passed] in his anger, a life in his favour; at even weeping cometh for the night, and at morn there is rejoicing.
6 As for me, I said in my prosperity, I shall never be moved.
7 Jehovah, by thy favour thou hadst made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face; I was troubled.
8 I called to thee, Jehovah, and unto the Lord did I make supplication:
9 What profit is there in my blood, in my going down to the pit? shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?
10 Hear, O Jehovah, and be gracious unto me; Jehovah, be my helper.
11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing; thou hast loosed my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;
12 That [my] glory may sing psalms of thee, and not be silent. Jehovah my °God, I will praise thee for ever.

31

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.
1 In thee, Jehovah, do I trust; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.
2 Incline thine ear to me, deliver me speedily; be a strong rock to me, a house of defence to save me.
3 For thou art my rock and my fortress; and, for thy name's sake, thou wilt lead me and guide me.
4 Draw me out of the net that they have hidden for me; for thou art my strength.

---

* **29:3** El ° **30:2** Elohim ° **30:12** Elohim

5 Into thy hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, Jehovah, [thou]
*God of truth.
6 I have hated them that observe lying vanities; and as for me, I have confided
in Jehovah.
7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy loving-kindness, for thou hast seen mine
affliction; thou hast known the troubles of my soul,
8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet
in a large place.
9 Be gracious unto me, Jehovah, for I am in trouble: mine eye wasteth away
with vexation, my soul and my belly.
10 For my life is spent with sorrow, and my years with sighing; my strength
faileth through mine iniquity, and my bones are wasted.
11 More than to all mine oppressors, I am become exceedingly a reproach,
even to my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that
see me without flee from me.
12 I am forgotten in [their] heart as a dead man; I am become like a broken
vessel.
13 For I have heard the slander of many — terror on every side — when they
take counsel together against me: they plot to take away my life.
14 But I confided in thee, Jehovah; I said, thou art my °God.
15 My times are in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and
from my persecutors.
16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; save me in thy loving-kindness.
17 Jehovah, let me not be ashamed; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked
be ashamed, let them be silent in Sheol.
18 Let the lying lips become dumb, which speak insolently against the
righteous in pride and contempt.
19 [Oh] how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear
thee, [which] thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the
sons of men!
20 Thou keepest them concealed in the secret of thy presence from the
conspiracies of man; thou hidest them in a pavilion from the strife of
tongues.
21 Blessed be Jehovah; for he hath shewn me wondrously his loving-kindness
in a strong city.
22 As for me, I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes;
nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried
unto thee.
23 Love Jehovah, all ye his saints. Jehovah preserveth the faithful, and
plentifully requiteth the proud doer.
24 Be strong, and let your heart take courage, all ye that hope in Jehovah.

32

Of David. Instruction.
1 Blessed is he [whose] transgression is forgiven, [whose] sin is covered!
2 Blessed is the man unto whom Jehovah reckoneth not iniquity, and in
whose spirit there is no guile!
3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old, through my groaning all the day
long.
4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me; my moisture was turned
into the drought of summer. Selah.

---

* **31:5** El ° **31:14** Elohim

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity I covered not; I said, I will confess my transgressions unto Jehovah, and **thou** forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.
6 For this shall every one that is °godly pray unto thee at a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they will not reach him.
7 Thou art a hiding-place for me; thou preservest me from trouble; thou dost encompass me with songs of deliverance. Selah.
8 I will instruct thee and teach thee the way in which thou shalt go; I will counsel [thee] with mine eye upon thee.
9 Be ye not as a horse, as a mule, which have no understanding: whose trappings must be bit and bridle, for restraint, or they will not come unto thee.
10 Many sorrows hath the wicked; but he that confideth in Jehovah, loving-kindness shall encompass him.
11 Rejoice in Jehovah, and be glad, ye righteous; and shout for joy, all ye upright in heart.

33

1 Exult, ye righteous, in Jehovah: praise is comely for the upright.
2 Give thanks unto Jehovah with the harp; sing psalms unto him with the ten-stringed lute.
3 Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud sound.
4 For the word of Jehovah is right, and all his work is in faithfulness.
5 He loveth righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the loving-kindness of Jehovah.
6 By the word of Jehovah were the heavens made, and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.
7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as a heap; he layeth up the deeps in storehouses.
8 Let all the earth fear Jehovah; let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.
9 For **he** spoke, and it was [done]; **he** commanded, and it stood fast.
10 Jehovah frustrateth the counsel of the nations; he maketh the thoughts of the peoples of none effect.
11 The counsel of Jehovah standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart from generation to generation.
12 Blessed is the nation whose °God is Jehovah, the people that he hath chosen for his inheritance!
13 Jehovah looketh from the heavens; he beholdeth all the sons of men:
14 From the place of his habitation he looketh forth upon all the inhabitants of the earth;
15 He who fashioneth the hearts of them all, who considereth all their works.
16 The king is not saved by the multitude of [his] forces; a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.
17 The horse is a vain thing for safety; neither doth he deliver by his great power.
18 Behold, the eye of Jehovah is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his loving-kindness,
19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.
20 Our soul waiteth for Jehovah: he is our help and our shield.

° **32:6** Elohim ° **33:12** Elohim

21 For in him shall our heart rejoice, because we have confided in his holy name.
22 Let thy loving-kindness, O Jehovah, be upon us, according as we have hoped in thee.

34

[A Psalm] of David; when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech, who drove him away, and he departed.
1 I will bless Jehovah at all times; his praise shall continually be in my mouth.
2 My soul shall make its boast in Jehovah: the meek shall hear, and rejoice.
3 Magnify Jehovah with me, and let us exalt his name together.
4 I sought Jehovah, and he answered me, and delivered me from all my fears.
5 They looked unto him, and were enlightened, and their faces were not confounded.
6 This afflicted one called, and Jehovah heard [him], and saved him out of all his troubles.
7 The angel of Jehovah encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.
8 Taste and see that Jehovah is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him!
9 Fear Jehovah, ye his saints; for there is no want to them that fear him.
10 The young lions are in need and suffer hunger; but they that seek Jehovah shall not want any good.
11 Come, ye sons, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of Jehovah.
12 What man is he that desireth life, [and] loveth days, that he may see good?
13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile;
14 Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.
15 The eyes of Jehovah are upon the righteous, and his ears are toward their cry;
16 The face of Jehovah is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth:
17 [The righteous] cry, and Jehovah heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.
18 Jehovah is nigh to those that are of a broken heart, and saveth them that are of a contrite spirit.
19 Many are the adversities of the righteous, but Jehovah delivereth him out of them all:
20 He keepeth all his bones; not one of them is broken.
21 Evil shall destroy the wicked; and they that hate the righteous shall bear their guilt.
22 Jehovah redeemeth the soul of his servants; and none of them that trust in him shall bear guilt.

35

[A Psalm] of David.
1 Strive, O Jehovah, with them that strive with me; fight against them that fight against me:
2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for my help;
3 And draw out the spear, and stop [the way] against my pursuers: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.
4 Let them be put to shame and confounded that seek after my life; let them be turned backward and brought to confusion that devise my hurt:
5 Let them be as chaff before the wind, and let the angel of Jehovah drive [them] away;

6 Let their way be dark and slippery, and let the angel of Jehovah pursue them.
7 For without cause have they hidden for me their net [in] a pit; without cause they have digged [it] for my soul.
8 Let destruction come upon him unawares, and let his net which he hath hidden catch himself: for destruction let him fall therein.
9 And my soul shall be joyful in Jehovah; it shall rejoice in his salvation.
10 All my bones shall say, Jehovah, who is like unto thee, who deliverest the afflicted from one stronger than he, yea, the afflicted and the needy from him that spoileth him!
11 Unrighteous witnesses rise up; they lay to my charge things which I know not.
12 They reward me evil for good, [to] the bereavement of my soul.
13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth; I chastened my soul with fasting, and my prayer returned into mine own bosom:
14 I behaved myself as though [he had been] a friend, a brother to me; I bowed down in sadness, as one that mourneth [for] a mother.
15 But at my halting they rejoiced, and gathered together: the slanderers gathered themselves together against me, and I knew [it] not; they did tear [me], and ceased not:
16 With profane jesters for bread, they have gnashed their teeth against me.
17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on? Rescue my soul from their destructions, my only one from the young lions.
18 I will give thee thanks in the great congregation; I will praise thee among much people.
19 Let not them that are wrongfully mine enemies rejoice over me; let them not wink with the eye that hate me without cause.
20 For they speak not peace; and they devise deceitful words against the quiet in the land.
21 And they opened their mouth wide against me; they said, Aha! aha! our eye hath seen [it].
22 Thou hast seen [it], Jehovah: keep not silence; O Lord, be not far from me.
23 Stir up thyself, and awake for my right, for my cause, my °God and Lord!
24 Judge me, Jehovah my °God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not rejoice over me.
25 Let them not say in their heart, Aha! so would we have it. Let them not say, We have swallowed him up.
26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine adversity; let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify themselves against me.
27 Let them exult and rejoice that delight in my righteousness; and let them say continually, Jehovah be magnified, who delighteth in the prosperity of his servant.
28 And my tongue shall talk of thy righteousness, [and] of thy praise, all the day.

36

To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of the servant of Jehovah; of David.
1 The transgression of the wicked uttereth within my heart, There is no fear of °God before his eyes.

° **35:23** Elohim ° **35:24** Elohim ° **36:1** Elohim

2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, [even] when his iniquity is found
to be hateful.
3 The words of his mouth are wickedness and deceit: he hath left off to be
wise, to do good.
4 He deviseth wickedness up on his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is
not good: he abhorreth not evil.
5 Jehovah, thy loving-kindness is in the heavens, and thy faithfulness [rea-
cheth] unto the clouds.
6 Thy righteousness is like the high mountains; thy judgments are a great
deep: thou, Jehovah, preservest man and beast.
7 How precious is thy loving-kindness, O °God! So the sons of men take refuge
under the shadow of thy wings.
8 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou
wilt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.
9 For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.
10 Continue thy loving-kindness unto them that know thee, and thy righteous-
ness to the upright in heart;
11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked
drive me away.
12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and are not
able to rise.

37

[A Psalm] of David.
1 Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, and be not envious of them that work
unrighteousness;
2 for they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and fade as the green herb.
3 Confide in Jehovah, and do good; dwell in the land, and feed on faithfulness;
4 and delight thyself in Jehovah, and he will give thee the desires of thy heart.
5 Commit thy way unto Jehovah, and rely upon him: he will bring [it] to pass;
6 and he will bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as
the noonday.
7 Rest in Jehovah, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of
him that prospereth in his way, because of the man that bringeth
mischievous devices to pass.
8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath; fret not thyself: it [would be] only to
do evil.
9 For evil-doers shall be cut off; but those that wait on Jehovah, they shall
possess the land.
10 For yet a little while, and the wicked is not; and thou considerest his place,
but he is not.
11 But the meek shall possess the land, and shall delight themselves in the
abundance of prosperity.
12 The wicked plotteth against the righteous, and gnasheth his teeth against
him.
13 The Lord laugheth at him; for he seeth that his day is coming.
14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast
down the afflicted and needy, to slay those that are upright in [the]
way:
15 their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be
broken.

° **36:7** Elohim

16 The little that the righteous hath is better than the abundance of many wicked;
17 for the arms of the wicked shall be broken, but Jehovah upholdeth the righteous.
18 Jehovah knoweth the days of the perfect; and their inheritance shall be for ever:
19 they shall not be ashamed in the time of evil, and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.
20 For the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of Jehovah shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall consume, like smoke shall they consume away.
21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again; but the righteous is gracious and giveth:
22 for those blessed of him shall possess the land, and they that are cursed of him shall be cut off.
23 The steps of a man are established by Jehovah, and he delighteth in his way:
24 though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down, for Jehovah upholdeth his hand.
25 I have been young, and now am old, and I have not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed seeking bread:
26 all the day he is gracious and lendeth, and his seed shall be a blessing.
27 Depart from evil, and do good, and dwell for evermore;
28 for Jehovah loveth judgment, and will not forsake his saints: They are preserved for ever; but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.
29 The righteous shall possess the land, and dwell therein for ever.
30 The mouth of the righteous proffereth wisdom, and his tongue speaketh judgment;
31 the law of his °God is in his heart; his goings shall not slide.
32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him:
33 Jehovah will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.
34 Wait for Jehovah, and keep his way, and he will exalt thee to possess the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see [it].
35 I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading like a green tree in its native soil:
36 but he passed away, and behold, he was not; and I sought him, but he was not found.
37 Mark the perfect, and behold the upright, for the end of [that] man is peace;
38 but the transgressors shall be destroyed together; the future of the wicked shall be cut off.
39 But the salvation of the righteous is of Jehovah: he is their strength in the time of trouble.
40 And Jehovah will help them and deliver them: he will deliver them from the wicked, and save them; for they trust in him.

38

A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.
1 Jehovah, rebuke me not in thy wrath; neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand cometh down upon me.
3 There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine indignation; no peace in my bones, because of my sin.

° **37:31** Elohim

4 For mine iniquities are gone over my head: as a heavy burden they are too heavy for me.
5 My wounds stink, they are corrupt, because of my foolishness.
6 I am depressed; I am bowed down beyond measure; I go mourning all the day.
7 For my loins are full of burning, and there is no soundness in my flesh.
8 I am faint and broken beyond measure; I roar by reason of the agitation of my heart.
9 Lord, all my desire is before thee, and my sighing is not hid from thee.
10 My heart throbbeth, my strength hath left me; and the light of mine eyes, it also is no more with me.
11 My lovers and mine associates stand aloof from my stroke; and my kinsmen stand afar off.
12 And they that seek after my life lay snares [for me]; and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and meditate deceits all the day long.
13 But I, as a deaf [man], hear not; and am as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.
14 Yea, I am as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no reproofs.
15 For in thee, Jehovah, do I hope: **thou** wilt answer, O Lord my °God.
16 For I said, Let them not rejoice over me! When my foot slipped, they magnified [themselves] against me.
17 For I am ready to halt, and my pain is continually before me.
18 For I will declare mine iniquity, I am grieved for my sin.
19 But mine enemies are lively, they are strong; and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied:
20 And they that render evil for good are adversaries unto me; because I pursue what is good.
21 Forsake me not, Jehovah; O my °God, be not far from me.
22 Make haste to help me, O Lord, my salvation.

39

To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.
1 I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a muzzle, while the wicked is before me.
2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace from good; and my sorrow was stirred.
3 My heart burned within me; the fire was kindled in my musing: I spoke with my tongue,
4 Make me to know, Jehovah, mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is: I shall know how frail I am.
5 Behold, thou hast made my days [as] hand-breadths, and my lifetime is as nothing before thee; verily, every man, [even] the high placed, is altogether vanity. Selah.
6 Verily, man walketh in a vain show; verily they are disquieted in vain; he heapeth up [riches], and knoweth not who shall gather them.
7 And now, what wait I for, Lord? my hope is in thee.
8 Deliver me from all my transgressions; make me not the reproach of the foolish.
9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; for **thou** hast done [it].
10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thy hand.

° **38:15** Elohim ° **38:21** Elohim

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct a man for iniquity, thou makest his
beauty to consume away like a moth: surely, every man is vanity.
Selah.
12 Hear my prayer, Jehovah, and give ear unto my cry; be not silent at my
tears: for I am a stranger with thee, a sojourner, like all my fathers.
13 Look away from me, and let me recover strength, before I go hence and be
no more.

40

To the chief Musician. Of David. A Psalm.
1 I waited patiently for Jehovah; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.
2 And he brought me up out of the pit of destruction, out of the miry clay, and
set my feet upon a rock; he hath established my goings:
3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, praise unto our °God. Many shall
see it, and fear, and shall confide in Jehovah.
4 Blessed is the man that hath made Jehovah his confidence, and turneth not
to the proud, and to such as turn aside to lies.
5 Thou, O Jehovah my °God, hast multiplied thy marvellous works, and
thy thoughts toward us: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto
thee; would I declare and speak [them], they are more than can be
numbered.
6 Sacrifice and oblation thou didst not desire: ears hast thou prepared me.
Burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not demanded;
7 Then said I, Behold, I come, in the volume of the book it is written of me —
8 To do thy good pleasure, my °God, is my delight, and thy law is within my
heart.
9 I have published righteousness in the great congregation: behold, I have
not withheld my lips, Jehovah, **thou** knowest.
10 I have not hidden thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared
thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving-
kindness and thy truth from the great congregation.
11 Withhold not thou, Jehovah, thy tender mercies from me; let thy loving-
kindness and thy truth continually preserve me.
12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have
taken hold upon me, so that I cannot see; they are more than the hairs
of my head: and my heart hath failed me.
13 Be pleased, O Jehovah, to deliver me; Jehovah, make haste to my help.
14 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that seek after my
soul to destroy it; let them be turned backward and confounded that
take pleasure in mine adversity;
15 Let them be desolate, because of their shame, that say unto me, Aha! Aha!
16 Let all those that seek thee be glad and rejoice in thee; let such as love thy
salvation say continually, Jehovah be magnified!
17 But I am afflicted and needy: the Lord thinketh upon me. Thou art my help
and my deliverer: my °God, make no delay.

41

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.
1 Blessed is he that understandeth the poor: Jehovah will deliver him in the
day of evil.

° **40:3** Elohim ° **40:5** Elohim ° **40:8** Elohim ° **40:17** Elohim

2 Jehovah will preserve him, and keep him alive; he shall be made happy in
the land; and thou wilt not deliver him to the will of his enemies.
3 Jehovah will sustain him upon the bed of languishing: thou turnest all his
bed in his sickness.
4 As for me, I said, Jehovah, be gracious unto me: heal my soul; for I have
sinned against thee.
5 Mine enemies wish me evil: When will he die, and his name perish?
6 And if one come to see [me], he speaketh falsehood; his heart gathereth
wickedness to itself: he goeth abroad, he telleth [it].
7 All that hate me whisper together against me; against me do they devise my
hurt.
8 A thing of Belial cleaveth fast unto him; and now that he is laid down, he
will rise up no more.
9 Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I confided, who did eat of my bread,
hath lifted up [his] heel against me.
10 But thou, Jehovah, be gracious unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite
them.
11 By this I know that thou delightest in me, because mine enemy doth not
triumph over me.
12 But as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before
thy face for ever.
13 Blessed be Jehovah, the °God of Israel, from eternity to eternity! Amen,
and Amen.

42

To the chief Musician. An instruction; of the sons of Korah.
1 As the hart panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O
°God.
2 My soul thirsteth for °God, for the living *God: when shall I come and
appear before °God?
3 My tears have been my bread day and night, while they say unto me all the
day, Where is thy °God?
4 These things I remember and have poured out my soul within me: how I
passed along with the multitude, how I went on with them to the house
of °God, with the voice of joy and praise, a festive multitude.
5 Why art thou cast down, my soul, and art disquieted in me? hope in °God;
for I shall yet praise him, [for] the health of his countenance.
6 My °God, my soul is cast down within me; therefore do I remember thee
from the land of the Jordan, and the Hermons, from mount Mizar.
7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy cataracts; all thy breakers and thy
billows are gone over me.
8 In the day-time will Jehovah command his loving-kindness, and in the night
his song shall be with me, a prayer unto the *God of my life.
9 I will say unto *God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I
mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
10 As with a crushing in my bones mine adversaries reproach me, while they
say unto me all the day, Where is thy °God?

° **41:13** Elohim ° **42:1** Elohim ° **42:2** Elohim * **42:2** El ° **42:2** Elohim ° **42:3** Elohim ° **42:4** Elohim ° **42:5** Elohim ° **42:6** Elohim * **42:8** El * **42:9** El ° **42:10** Elohim

11 Why art thou cast down, my soul? and why art thou disquieted within
me? hope in °God; for I shall yet praise him, [who is] the health of my
countenance, and my °God.

43

1 Judge me, O °God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation; deliver
me from the deceitful and unrighteous man.
2 For thou art the °God of my strength: why hast thou cast me off? why go I
about mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
3 Send out thy light and thy truth: **they** shall lead me, **they** shall bring me to
thy holy mount, and unto thy habitations.
4 Then will I go unto the altar of °God, unto the *God of the gladness of my
joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O °God, my °God.
5 Why art thou cast down, my soul? and why art thou disquieted within
me? hope in °God; for I shall yet praise him, [who is] the health of my
countenance, and my °God.

44

To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. An instruction.
1 O °God, with our ears have we heard, our fathers have told us, the work
thou wroughtest in their days, in the days of old:
2 Thou, by thy hand, didst dispossess the nations, but them thou didst plant;
thou didst afflict the peoples, but them didst thou cause to spread out.
3 For not by their own sword did they take possession of the land, neither did
their own arm save them; but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the
light of thy countenance, because thou hadst delight in them.
4 Thou thyself art my king, O °God: command deliverance for Jacob.
5 Through thee will we push down our adversaries; through thy name will
we tread them under that rise up against us.
6 For I will not put confidence in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.
7 For thou hast saved us from our adversaries, and hast put them to shame
that hate us.
8 In °God will we boast all the day, and we will praise thy name for ever. Selah.
9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to confusion, and dost not go forth with
our armies;
10 Thou hast made us to turn back from the adversary, and they that hate us
spoil for themselves;
11 Thou hast given us over like sheep [appointed] for meat, and hast scattered
us among the nations;
12 Thou hast sold thy people for nought, and hast not increased [thy wealth]
by their price;
13 Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a mockery and a derision
for them that are round about us;
14 Thou makest us a byword among the nations, a shaking of the head among
the peoples.
15 All the day my confusion is before me, and the shame of my face hath
covered me,
16 Because of the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason
of the enemy and the avenger.

° **42:11** Elohim ° **42:11** Elohim ° **43:1** Elohim ° **43:2** Elohim ° **43:4** Elohim * **43:4** El
° **43:4** Elohim ° **43:4** Elohim ° **43:5** Elohim ° **43:5** Elohim ° **44:1** Elohim ° **44:4** Elohim
° **44:8** Elohim

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely against thy covenant:
18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy path;
19 Though thou hast crushed us in the place of jackals, and covered us with the shadow of death.
20 If we had forgotten the name of our °God, and stretched out our hands to a strange *god,
21 Would not °God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.
22 But for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are reckoned as sheep for slaughter.
23 Awake, why sleepest thou, Lord? arise, cast [us] not off for ever.
24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, [and] forgettest our affliction and our oppression?
25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.
26 Rise up for our help, and redeem us for thy loving-kindness' sake.

45

To the chief Musician. Upon Shoshannim. Of the sons of Korah. An instruction; — a song of the Beloved.
1 My heart is welling forth [with] a good matter: I say what I have composed touching the king. My tongue is the pen of a ready writer.
2 Thou art fairer than the sons of men; grace is poured into thy lips: therefore °God hath blessed thee for ever.
3 Gird thy sword upon [thy] thigh, O mighty one, [in] thy majesty and thy splendour;
4 And [in] thy splendour ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness [and] righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.
5 Thine arrows are sharp — peoples fall under thee — in the heart of the king's enemies.
6 Thy throne, O °God, is for ever and ever; a sceptre of uprightness is the sceptre of thy kingdom:
7 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated wickedness; therefore °God, thy °God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy companions.
8 Myrrh and aloes, cassia, are all thy garments; out of ivory palaces stringed instruments have made thee glad.
9 Kings' daughters are among thine honourable women; upon thy right hand doth stand the queen in gold of Ophir.
10 Hearken, daughter, and see, and incline thine ear; and forget thine own people and thy father's house:
11 And the king will desire thy beauty; for he is thy Lord, and worship thou him.
12 And the daughter of Tyre with a gift, the rich ones among the people, shall court thy favour.
13 All glorious is the king's daughter within; her clothing is of wrought gold:
14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of embroidery; the virgins behind her, her companions, shall be brought in unto thee:

° **44:20** Elohim * **44:20** El ° **44:21** Elohim ° **45:2** Elohim ° **45:6** Elohim ° **45:7** Elohim ° **45:7** Elohim

15 With joy and gladness shall they be brought; they shall enter into the king's palace.
16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy sons; princes shalt thou make them in all the earth.
17 I will make thy name to be remembered throughout all generations; therefore shall the peoples praise thee for ever and ever.

46

To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. On Alamoth. A song.
1 °God is our refuge and strength, a help in distresses, very readily found.
2 Therefore will we not fear though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the heart of the seas;
3 Though the waters thereof roar [and] foam, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.
4 There is a river the streams whereof make glad the city of °God, the sanctuary of the habitations of the Most High.
5 °God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: °God shall help her at the dawn of the morning.
6 The nations raged, the kingdoms were moved; he uttered his voice, the earth melted.
7 Jehovah of hosts is with us; the °God of Jacob is our high fortress. Selah.
8 Come, behold the works of Jehovah, what desolations he hath made in the earth:
9 He hath made wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariots in the fire.
10 Be still, and know that I am °God: I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth.
11 Jehovah of hosts is with us; the °God of Jacob is our high fortress. Selah.

47

To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm.
1 All ye peoples, clap your hands; shout unto °God with the voice of triumph!
2 For Jehovah, the Most High, is terrible, a great king over all the earth.
3 He subdueth the peoples under us, and the nations under our feet.
4 He hath chosen our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.
5 °God is gone up amid shouting, Jehovah amid the sound of the trumpet.
6 Sing psalms of °God, sing psalms; sing psalms unto our King, sing psalms!
7 For °God is the King of all the earth; sing psalms with understanding.
8 °God reigneth over the nations; °God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.
9 The willing-hearted of the peoples have gathered together, [with] the people of the °God of Abraham. For unto °God [belong] the shields of the earth: he is greatly exalted.

48

A Song; a Psalm. Of the sons of Korah.
1 Great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised in the city of our °God, in the hill of his holiness.

° **46:1** Elohim ° **46:4** Elohim ° **46:5** Elohim ° **46:5** Elohim ° **46:7** Elohim ° **46:10** Elohim
° **46:11** Elohim ° **47:1** Elohim ° **47:5** Elohim ° **47:6** Elohim ° **47:7** Elohim ° **47:8** Elohim
° **47:8** Elohim ° **47:9** Elohim ° **47:9** Elohim ° **48:1** Elohim

2 Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, [on] the sides of the north, the city of the great King.
3 °God is known in her palaces as a high fortress.
4 For behold, the kings assembled themselves, they passed by together;
5 They saw, — so they marvelled; they were troubled, they fled in consternation:
6 Trembling took hold upon them there; anguish, as of a woman in travail.
7 With an east wind thou hast broken the ships of Tarshish.
8 As we have heard, so have we seen, in the city of Jehovah of hosts, in the city of our °God: °God doth establish it for ever. Selah.
9 We have thought, O °God, of thy loving-kindness, in the midst of thy temple.
10 According to thy name, O °God, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.
11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.
12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: count the towers thereof;
13 Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces: that ye may tell it to the generation following.
14 For this °God is our °God for ever and ever; he will be our guide until death.

49

To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm.
1 Hear this, all ye peoples; give ear, all inhabitants of the world:
2 Both men of low and men of high degree, rich and poor alike.
3 My mouth shall speak wisdom, and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding:
4 I will incline mine ear to a parable, I will open my riddle upon the harp.
5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of adversity, [when] the iniquity of my supplanters encompasseth me? —
6 They depend upon their wealth, and boast themselves in the abundance of their riches. ...
7 None can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to °God a ransom for him,
8 (For the redemption of their soul is costly, and must be given up for ever,)
9 That he should still live perpetually, [and] not see corruption.
10 For he seeth that wise men die; all alike, the fool and the brutish perish, and they leave their wealth to others.
11 Their inward thought is, that their houses are for ever, their dwelling-places from generation to generation: they call the lands after their own names.
12 Nevertheless, man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish.
13 This their way is their folly, yet they that come after them delight in their sayings. Selah.
14 Like sheep are they laid in Sheol: Death feedeth on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their comeliness shall be for Sheol to consume, that there be no habitation for them.
15 But °God will redeem my soul from the power of Sheol: for he will receive me. Selah.

° **48:3** Elohim ° **48:8** Elohim ° **48:8** Elohim ° **48:9** Elohim ° **48:10** Elohim ° **48:14** Elohim ° **48:14** Elohim ° **49:7** Elohim ° **49:15** Elohim

16 Be not afraid when a man becometh rich, when the glory of his house is
increased:
17 For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away; his glory shall not descend
after him.
18 Though he blessed his soul in his lifetime, — and men will praise thee when
thou doest well to thyself, —
19 It shall go to the generation of his fathers: they shall never see light.
20 Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

50

A Psalm. Of Asaph.

1 *God, Elohim-Jehovah, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of
the sun unto the going down thereof.
2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, °God hath shined forth.
3 Our °God will come, and will not keep silence: fire shall devour before him,
and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.
4 He will call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge
his people:
5 Gather unto me my °godly ones, those that have made a covenant with me
by sacrifice!
6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness; for °God executeth judg-
ment himself. Selah.
7 Hear, my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify unto thee: I am
°God, thy °God.
8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, continually
before me;
9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, [nor] he-goats out of thy folds:
10 For every beast of the forest is mine, the cattle upon a thousand hills;
11 I know all the fowl of the mountains, and the roaming creatures of the field
are mine:
12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee; for the world is mine, and the fulness
thereof.
13 Should I eat the flesh of bulls, and drink the blood of goats?
14 Offer unto °God thanksgiving, and perform thy vows unto the Most High;
15 And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt
glorify me.
16 But unto the wicked °God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes,
or that thou shouldest take my covenant into thy mouth,
17 Seeing thou hast hated correction and hast cast my words behind thee?
18 When thou sawest a thief, thou didst take pleasure in him, and thy portion
was with adulterers;
19 Thou lettest thy mouth loose to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit;
20 Thou sittest [and] speakest against thy brother, thou revilest thine own
mother's son:
21 These [things] hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was
altogether as thyself: [but] I will reprove thee, and set [them] in order
before thine eyes.
22 Now consider this, ye that forget *God, lest I tear in pieces, and there be no
deliverer.

---

* **50:1** El ° **50:2** Elohim ° **50:3** Elohim ° **50:5** Elohim ° **50:6** Elohim ° **50:7** Elohim ° **50:7** Elohim ° **50:14** Elohim ° **50:16** Elohim * **50:22** Eloah

23 Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me; and to him that ordereth [his] way
will I shew the salvation of °God.

51

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David; when Nathan the prophet came to
him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

1 Be gracious unto me, O °God, according to thy loving-kindness; according
to the abundance of thy tender mercies, blot out my transgressions.
2 Wash me fully from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.
3 For I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is continually before me.
4 Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done what is evil in thy sight;
that thou mayest be justified when thou speakest, be clear when thou
judgest.
5 Behold, in iniquity was I brought forth, and in sin did my mother conceive
me.
6 Behold, thou wilt have truth in the inward parts; and in the hidden [part]
thou wilt make me to know wisdom.
7 Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; wash me, and I shall be whiter
than snow.
8 Make me to hear gladness and joy; [that] the bones which thou hast broken
may rejoice.
9 Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.
10 Create in me a clean heart, O °God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me.
11 Cast me not away from thy presence, and take not the spirit of thy holiness
from me.
12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and let a willing spirit sustain me.
13 I will teach transgressors thy ways, and sinners shall return unto thee.
14 Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O °God, thou °God of my salvation: my
tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.
15 Lord, open my lips, and my mouth shall declare thy praise.
16 For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it: thou hast no pleasure
in burnt-offering.
17 The sacrifices of °God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O
°God, thou wilt not despise.
18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion; build the walls of Jerusalem.
19 Then shalt thou have sacrifices of righteousness, burnt-offering, and
whole burnt-offering; then shall they offer up bullocks upon thine
altar.

52

To the chief Musician: an instruction. Of David; when Doeg the Edomite
came and told Saul, and said unto him, David came to the house of Ahim-
elech.

1 Why boastest thou thyself in evil, thou mighty man? The loving-kindness
of *God [abideth] continually.
2 Thy tongue deviseth mischievous things, like a sharp razor, practising
deceit.
3 Thou hast loved evil rather than good, lying rather than to speak righteous-
ness. Selah.
4 Thou hast loved all devouring words, O deceitful tongue!
5 *God shall likewise destroy thee for ever; he shall take thee away, and pluck

---

° **50:23** Elohim ° **51:1** Elohim ° **51:10** Elohim ° **51:14** Elohim ° **51:14** Elohim ° **51:17** Elohim ° **51:17** Elohim * **52:1** El * **52:5** El

thee out of [thy] tent, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.
6 The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him, [saying,]
7 Behold the man that made not °God his strength, but put confidence in the abundance of his riches, [and] strengthened himself in his avarice.
8 But as for me, I am like a green olive-tree in the house of °God: I will confide in the loving-kindness of °God for ever and ever.
9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done [it]; and I will wait on thy name, before thy °godly ones, for it is good.

53

To the chief Musician. On Mahalath: an instruction. Of David.
1 The fool hath said in his heart, There is no °God! They have corrupted themselves, and have done abominable iniquity: there is none that doeth good.
2 °God looked down from the heavens upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek °God.
3 Every one of them is gone back, they are together become corrupt: there is none that doeth good, not even one.
4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge, eating up my people [as] they eat bread? they call not upon °God.
5 There were they in great fear, where no fear was; for °God scattereth the bones of him that encampeth against thee. Thou hast put [them] to shame, for °God hath despised them.
6 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! When °God turneth again the captivity of his people, Jacob shall be glad, Israel shall rejoice.

54

To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments: an instruction. Of David; when the Ziphites came, and said to Saul, Is not David hiding himself with us?
1 O °God, by thy name save me, and by thy strength do me justice.
2 O °God, hear my prayer; give ear to the words of my mouth.
3 For strangers are risen up against me, and the violent seek after my life: they have not set °God before them. Selah.
4 Behold, °God is my helper; the Lord is among them that uphold my soul.
5 He will requite evil to mine enemies: in thy truth cut them off.
6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy name, O Jehovah, because it is good.
7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble; and mine eye hath seen [its desire] upon mine enemies.

55

To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments: an instruction. Of David.
1 Give ear to my prayer, O °God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.
2 Attend unto me, and answer me: I wander about in my plaint, and I moan aloud,

---

° **52:7** Elohim ° **52:8** Elohim ° **52:8** Elohim ° **52:9** Elohim ° **53:1** Elohim ° **53:2** Elohim
° **53:2** Elohim ° **53:4** Elohim ° **53:5** Elohim ° **53:5** Elohim ° **53:6** Elohim ° **54:1** Elohim
° **54:2** Elohim ° **54:3** Elohim ° **54:4** Elohim ° **55:1** Elohim

3 Because of the voice of the enemy; because of the oppression of the wicked:
for they cast iniquity upon me, and in anger they persecute me.
4 My heart is writhing within me, and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.
5 Fear and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me.
6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! I would fly away, and be at rest;
7 Behold, I would flee afar off, I would lodge in the wilderness; Selah;
8 I would hasten my escape from the stormy wind, from the tempest.
9 Swallow [them] up, Lord; divide their tongue: for I have seen violence and
strife in the city.
10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof; and iniquity and
mischief are in the midst of it.
11 Perversities are in the midst thereof; and oppression and deceit depart not
from its streets.
12 For it is not an enemy that hath reproached me — then could I have borne
it; neither is it he that hateth me that hath magnified [himself] against
me — then would I have hidden myself from him;
13 But it was thou, a man mine equal, mine intimate, my familiar friend. ...
14 We who held sweet intercourse together. To the house of °God we walked
amid the throng.
15 Let death seize upon them, let them go down alive into Sheol. For
wickedness is in their dwellings, in their midst.
16 As for me, unto °God will I call; and Jehovah will save me.
17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray and moan aloud; and he
will hear my voice.
18 He hath redeemed my soul in peace from the battle against me: for there
were many about me.
19 *God will hear, and afflict them: he that is seated of old, (Selah) ...because
there is no change in them, and they fear not °God.
20 He hath put forth his hands against such as are at peace with him; he hath
profaned his covenant.
21 Smooth were the milky [words] of his mouth, but his heart was war; his
words were softer than oil, yet are they drawn swords.
22 Cast thy burden upon Jehovah, and **he** will sustain thee: he will never
suffer the righteous to be moved.
23 And thou, O °God, wilt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody
and deceitful men shall not live out half their days. But as for me, I will
confide in thee.

56

To the chief Musician. On Jonathelem-rechokim. Of David. Michtam; when the Philistines took him in Gath.
1 Be gracious unto me, O °God; for man would swallow me up: all the day
long fighting he oppresseth me.
2 Mine enemies would swallow [me] up all the day long; for they are many
that fight against me haughtily.
3 In the day that I am afraid, I will confide in thee.
4 In °God will I praise his word, in °God I put my confidence: I will not fear;
what can flesh do unto me?
5 All the day long they wrest my words; all their thoughts are against me for
evil.

° **55:14** Elohim ° **55:16** Elohim * **55:19** El ° **55:19** Elohim ° **55:23** Elohim ° **56:1** Elohim
° **56:4** Elohim ° **56:4** Elohim

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves; they mark my steps,
because they wait for my soul.
7 Shall they escape by iniquity? In anger cast down the peoples, O °God.
8 **Thou** countest my wanderings; put my tears into thy bottle: are they not in
thy book?
9 Then shall mine enemies return backward in the day when I call: this I
know, for °God is for me.
10 In °God will I praise [his] word; in Jehovah will I praise [his] word.
11 In °God have I put my confidence: I will not fear; what can man do unto
me?
12 Thy vows are upon me, O °God: I will render thanks unto thee.
13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death; [wilt thou] not [keep] my feet
from falling, that I may walk before °God in the light of the living?

57

To the chief Musician. 'Destroy not.' Of David. Michtam; when he fled from Saul in the cave.
1 Be gracious unto me, O °God, be gracious unto me; for my soul taketh refuge
in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings do I take refuge, until the
calamities be overpast.
2 I will call unto °God, the Most High; unto *God that performeth [all] for me.
3 He will send from the heavens and save me; he hath covered with reproach
him that would swallow me up. Selah. °God hath sent forth his loving-
kindness and his truth.
4 My soul is in the midst of lions; I lie down [among] them that breathe out
flames, the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their
tongue a sharp sword.
5 Be exalted above the heavens, O °God; let thy glory be above all the earth!
6 They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul was bowed down: they have
digged a pit before me; they are fallen into the midst thereof. Selah.
7 My heart is fixed, O °God, my heart is fixed: I will sing, yea, I will sing psalms.
8 Awake, my glory; awake, lute and harp: I will wake the dawn.
9 I will give thee thanks among the peoples, O Lord; of thee will I sing psalms
among the nations:
10 For thy loving-kindness is great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the
clouds.
11 Be exalted above the heavens, O °God; let thy glory be above all the earth!

58

To the chief Musician. 'Destroy not.' Of David. Michtam.
1 Is righteousness indeed silent? Do ye speak it? Do ye judge with equity, ye
sons of men?
2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ye weigh out the violence of your hands
in the earth.
3 The wicked go astray from the womb; they err as soon as they are born,
speaking lies.
4 Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: [they are] like the deaf adder
which stoppeth her ear;

° **56:7** Elohim ° **56:9** Elohim ° **56:10** Elohim ° **56:11** Elohim ° **56:12** Elohim ° **56:13** Elohim ° **57:1** Elohim ° **57:2** Elohim * **57:2** El ° **57:3** Elohim ° **57:5** Elohim ° **57:7** Elohim ° **57:11** Elohim

5 Which doth not hearken to the voice of enchanters, of one charming ever so wisely.
6 O °God, break their teeth in their mouth; break out the great teeth of the young lions, O Jehovah.
7 Let them melt away as waters that flow off; when he aimeth his arrows, let them be as blunted:
8 Let them be as a snail that melteth as it passeth away; [like] the untimely birth of a woman, let them not see the sun.
9 Before your pots feel the thorns, green or burning, — they shall be whirled away.
10 The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance; he shall wash his footsteps in the blood of the wicked:
11 And men shall say, Verily there is fruit for the righteous; verily there is a °God that judgeth in the earth.

59

To the chief Musician. 'Destroy not.' Of David. Michtam; when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.
1 Deliver me from mine enemies, O my °God; secure me on high from them that rise up against me.
2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from men of blood.
3 For behold, they lie in wait for my soul; strong ones are gathered against me: not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O Jehovah.
4 They run and prepare themselves without [my] fault: awake to meet me, and behold.
5 Yea, do thou, Jehovah, the °God of hosts, the °God of Israel, arise to visit all the nations: be not gracious to any plotters of iniquity. Selah.
6 They return in the evening; they howl like a dog, and go round about the city:
7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth; swords are in their lips: for who [say they] doth hear?
8 But thou, Jehovah, wilt laugh at them; thou wilt have all the nations in derision.
9 Their strength! ...I will take heed to thee; for °God is my high fortress.
10 °God, whose loving-kindness will come to meet me, — °God shall let me see [my desire] upon mine enemies.
11 Slay them not, lest my people forget; by thy power make them wander, and bring them down, O Lord, our shield.
12 [Because of] the sin of their mouth, the word of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride; and because of cursing and lying which they speak.
13 Make an end in wrath, make an end, that they may be no more; that they may know that °God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.
14 And in the evening they shall return, they shall howl like a dog, and go round about the city.
15 They shall wander about for meat, and stay all night if they be not satisfied.
16 But as for me, I will sing of thy strength; yea, I will sing aloud of thy loving-kindness in the morning; for thou hast been to me a high fortress, and a refuge in the day of my trouble.

° **58:6** Elohim ° **58:11** Elohim ° **59:1** Elohim ° **59:5** Elohim ° **59:5** Elohim ° **59:9** Elohim
° **59:10** Elohim ° **59:10** Elohim ° **59:13** Elohim

17 Unto thee, my strength, will I sing psalms; for °God is my high fortress, the
°God of my mercy.

60

To the chief Musician. On Shushan. Testimony. Michtam of David; to teach:
when he strove with the Syrians of Mesopotamia, and the Syrians of Zobah,
and Joab returned, and smote the Edomites in the valley of salt, twelve
thousand.

1 O °God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us, thou hast been
displeased: restore us again.
2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble, thou hast rent it: heal the breaches
thereof; for it shaketh.
3 Thou hast shewn thy people hard things; thou hast made us to drink the
wine of bewilderment.
4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed
because of the truth, (Selah,)
5 That thy beloved ones may be delivered. Save with thy right hand, and
answer me.
6 °God hath spoken in his holiness: I will exult, I will divide Shechem, and
mete out the valley of Succoth.
7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine, and Ephraim is the strength of my
head; Judah is my law-giver;
8 Moab is my wash-pot; upon Edom will I cast my sandal; Philistia, shout
aloud because of me.
9 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me unto Edom?
10 [Wilt] not thou, O °God, who didst cast us off? and didst not go forth, O
°God, with our armies?
11 Give us help from trouble; for vain is man's deliverance.
12 Through °God we shall do valiantly; and he it is that will tread down our
adversaries.

61

To the chief Musician. On a stringed instrument. [A Psalm] of David.

1 Hear, O °God, my cry; attend unto my prayer.
2 From the end of the earth will I call unto thee, when my heart is over-
whelmed: thou wilt lead me on to a rock which is too high for me.
3 For thou hast been a refuge for me, a strong tower from before the enemy.
4 I will sojourn in thy tent for ever; I will take refuge in the covert of thy wings.
Selah.
5 For thou, O °God, hast heard my vows; thou hast given [me] the inheritance
of those that fear thy name.
6 Thou wilt add days to the days of the king: his years shall be as many
generations.
7 He shall abide before °God for ever: bestow loving-kindness and truth, that
they may preserve him.
8 So will I sing forth thy name for ever, performing my vows from day to day.

62

To the chief Musician. On Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.

1 Upon °God alone doth my soul rest peacefully; from him is my salvation.

° **59:17** Elohim ° **59:17** Elohim ° **60:1** Elohim ° **60:6** Elohim ° **60:10** Elohim ° **60:10** Elohim ° **60:12** Elohim ° **61:1** Elohim ° **61:5** Elohim ° **61:7** Elohim ° **62:1** Elohim

2 He only is my rock and my salvation; my high fortress: I shall not be greatly moved.
3 How long will ye assail a man; will ye [seek], all of you, to break him down as a bowing wall or a tottering fence?
4 They only consult to thrust [him] down from his excellency; they delight in lies; they bless with their mouth, but in their inward part they curse. Selah.
5 Upon °God alone, O my soul, rest peacefully; for my expectation is from him.
6 He only is my rock and my salvation; my high fortress: I shall not be moved.
7 With °God is my salvation and my glory; the rock of my strength, my refuge is in °God.
8 Confide in him at all times, ye people; pour out your heart before him: °God is our refuge. Selah.
9 Men of low degree are only vanity; men of high degree, a lie: laid in the balance, they go up together [lighter] than vanity.
10 Put not confidence in oppression, and become not vain in robbery; if wealth increase, set not your heart upon it.
11 Once hath °God spoken, twice have I heard this, that strength [belongeth] unto °God.
12 And unto thee, O Lord, [belongeth] loving-kindness; for **thou** renderest to every man according to his work.

63

A Psalm of David; when he was in the wilderness of Judah.
1 O °God, thou art my *God; early will I seek thee. My soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh languisheth for thee, in a dry and weary land without water:
2 To see thy power and thy glory, as I have beheld thee in the sanctuary;
3 For thy loving-kindness is better than life: my lips shall praise thee.
4 So will I bless thee while I live; I will lift up my hands in thy name.
5 My soul is satisfied as with marrow and fatness, and my mouth shall praise [thee] with joyful lips.
6 When I remember thee upon my bed, I meditate on thee in the night-watches:
7 For thou hast been my help, and in the shadow of thy wings will I sing for joy.
8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.
9 But those that seek my soul, to destroy [it], shall go into the lower parts of the earth;
10 They shall be given over to the power of the sword; they shall be the portion of foxes.
11 But the king shall rejoice in °God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: for the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

64

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.
1 Hear, O °God, my voice in my plaint; preserve my life from fear of the enemy:
2 Hide me from the secret counsel of evil-doers, from the tumultuous crowd of the workers of iniquity,

---

° **62:5** Elohim ° **62:7** Elohim ° **62:7** Elohim ° **62:8** Elohim ° **62:11** Elohim ° **62:11** Elohim
° **63:1** Elohim * **63:1** El ° **63:11** Elohim ° **64:1** Elohim

3 Who have sharpened their tongue like a sword, [and] have aimed their arrow, a bitter word;
4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.
5 They encourage themselves in an evil matter, they concert to hide snares; they say, Who will see them?
6 They devise iniquities: We have it ready, the plan is diligently sought out. And each one's inward [thought] and heart is deep.
7 But °God will shoot an arrow at them: suddenly are they wounded;
8 By their own tongue they are made to fall over one another: all that see them shall flee away.
9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare °God's doing; and they shall wisely consider his work.
10 The righteous shall rejoice in Jehovah, and trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

65

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David: a Song.
1 Praise waiteth for thee in silence, O °God, in Zion; and unto thee shall the vow be performed.
2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.
3 Iniquities have prevailed against me: our transgressions, thou wilt forgive them.
4 Blessed is he whom thou choosest and causest to approach: he shall dwell in thy courts. We shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, of thy holy temple.
5 By terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O °God of our salvation, thou confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of the distant regions of the sea. ...
6 Who by his strength established the mountains, being girded with power;
7 Who stilleth the raging of the seas, the raging of their waves, and the tumult of the peoples.
8 And they that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens; thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.
9 Thou hast visited the earth, thou hast watered it; thou greatly enrichest it: the river of °God is full of water; thou providest their corn, when thou hast so prepared it:
10 Thou dost satiate its furrows, thou smoothest its clods, thou makest it soft with showers; thou blessest the springing thereof.
11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness, and thy paths drop fatness:
12 They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness, and the hills are girded with gladness.
13 The meadows are clothed with flocks, and the valleys are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, yea, they sing.

66

To the chief Musician. A Song: a Psalm.
1 Shout aloud unto °God, all the earth:
2 Sing forth the glory of his name, make his praise glorious;

° **64:7** Elohim ° **64:9** Elohim ° **65:1** Elohim ° **65:5** Elohim ° **65:9** Elohim ° **66:1** Elohim

3 Say unto °God, How terrible are thy works! because of the greatness of thy strength, thine enemies come cringing unto thee.
4 All the earth shall worship thee, and sing psalms unto thee: they shall sing forth thy name. Selah.
5 Come and see the works of °God: he is terrible in [his] doings toward the children of men.
6 He turned the sea into dry [land]; they went through the river on foot: there did we rejoice in him.
7 He ruleth by his power for ever; his eyes observe the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.
8 Bless our °God, ye peoples, and make the voice of his praise to be heard;
9 Who hath set our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.
10 For thou, O °God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.
11 Thou broughtest us into a net, thou didst lay a heavy burden upon our loins;
12 Thou didst cause men to ride over our head; we went through fire and through water: but thou hast brought us out into abundance.
13 I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings; I will perform my vows to thee,
14 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.
15 I will offer up unto thee burnt-offerings of fatted beasts, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.
16 Come, hear, all ye that fear °God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.
17 I called unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.
18 Had I regarded iniquity in my heart, the Lord would not hear.
19 But °God hath heard; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed be °God, who hath not turned away my prayer, nor his loving-kindness from me!

67

To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm: a Song.
1 °God be gracious unto us, and bless us, [and] cause his face to shine upon us; Selah,
2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy salvation among all nations.
3 Let the peoples praise thee, O °God, let all the peoples praise thee.
4 Let the nations rejoice and sing for joy: for thou wilt judge the peoples equitably; and the nations upon earth, thou wilt guide them. Selah.
5 Let the peoples praise thee, O °God; let all the peoples praise thee.
6 The earth will yield her increase; °God, our °God, will bless us:
7 °God will bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

68

To the chief Musician. Of David. A Psalm: a Song.
1 Let °God arise, let his enemies be scattered, and let them that hate him flee before him.
2 As smoke is driven, thou wilt drive them away; as wax melteth before the fire, the wicked shall perish at the presence of °God.

° **66:3** Elohim ° **66:5** Elohim ° **66:8** Elohim ° **66:10** Elohim ° **66:16** Elohim ° **66:19** Elohim
° **66:20** Elohim ° **67:1** Elohim ° **67:3** Elohim ° **67:5** Elohim ° **67:6** Elohim ° **67:6** Elohim
° **67:7** Elohim ° **68:1** Elohim ° **68:2** Elohim

3 But the righteous shall rejoice: they shall exult before °God and be glad with
joy.
4 Sing unto °God, sing forth his name; cast up a way for him that rideth in the
deserts: his name is Jah; and rejoice before him.
5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is °God in his holy
habitation.
6 °God maketh the solitary into families; those that were bound he bringeth
out into prosperity: but the rebellious dwell in a parched [land].
7 O °God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march
through the wilderness — (Selah) —
8 The earth trembled, the heavens also dropped at the presence of °God, yon
Sinai, at the presence of °God, the °God of Israel.
9 Thou, O °God, didst pour a plentiful rain upon thine inheritance, and when
it was weary thou strengthenedst it.
10 Thy flock hath dwelt therein: thou hast prepared in thy goodness, for the
afflicted, O °God!
11 The Lord gives the word: great the host of the publishers.
12 Kings of armies flee; they flee, and she that tarrieth at home divideth the
spoil.
13 Though ye have lain among the sheepfolds, [ye shall be as] wings of a dove
covered with silver, and her feathers with green gold.
14 When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it became snow-white as Zalmon.
15 [As] mount Bashan is the mount of °God, a many-peaked mountain, [as]
mount Bashan.
16 Why do ye look with envy, ye many-peaked mountains, upon the mount
that °God hath desired for his abode? yea, Jehovah will dwell [there]
for ever.
17 The chariots of °God are twenty thousand, thousands upon thousands; the
Lord is among them: it is a Sinai in holiness.
18 Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast
received gifts in Man, and even [for] the rebellious, for the dwelling
[there] of Jah Elohim.
19 Blessed be the Lord: day by day doth he load us [with good], the *God who
is our salvation. Selah.
20 Our *God is the *God of salvation; and with Jehovah, the Lord, are the
goings forth [even] from death.
21 Verily °God will smite the head of his enemies, the hairy scalp of him that
goeth on still in his trespasses.
22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring [them] again
from the depth of the sea;
23 That thou mayest dip thy foot in blood: the tongue of thy dogs has its
portion from enemies.
24 They have seen thy goings, O °God, the goings of my *God, my King, in the
sanctuary.
25 The singers went before, the players on stringed instruments after, in the
midst of maidens playing on tabrets.

° **68:3** Elohim ° **68:4** Elohim ° **68:5** Elohim ° **68:6** Elohim ° **68:7** Elohim ° **68:8** Elohim
° **68:8** Elohim ° **68:8** Elohim ° **68:9** Elohim ° **68:10** Elohim ° **68:15** Elohim ° **68:16** Elohim
° **68:17** Elohim * **68:19** El * **68:20** El * **68:20** El ° **68:21** Elohim ° **68:24** Elohim * **68:24**
El

26 In the congregations bless ye °God, the Lord, — [ye] from the fountain of
Israel.
27 There is little Benjamin, their ruler; the princes of Judah, their company;
the princes of Zebulun, the princes of Naphtali.
28 Thy °God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O °God, that which
thou hast wrought for us.
29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents unto thee.
30 Rebuke the beast of the reeds, the assembly of the strong, with the calves
of the peoples: [every one] submitteth himself with pieces of silver.
Scatter the peoples that delight in war.
31 Great ones shall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall quickly stretch out her
hands unto °God.
32 Ye kingdoms of the earth, sing unto °God; sing psalms of the Lord, (Selah,)
33 Of him that rideth upon the heavens, the heavens which are of old: lo, he
uttereth his voice, a mighty voice.
34 Ascribe ye strength unto °God: his excellency is over Israel, and his
strength is in the clouds.
35 Terrible art thou, O °God, out of thy sanctuaries, — the *God of Israel! He it
is that giveth strength and might unto the people. Blessed be °God!

69

To the chief Musician. Upon Shoshannim. [A Psalm] of David.
1 Save me, O °God; for the waters are come in unto [my] soul.
2 I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing; I am come into the depths
of waters, and the flood overfloweth me.
3 I am weary with my crying, my throat is parched; mine eyes fail while I wait
for my °God.
4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head; they
that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty:
then I restored that which I took not away.
5 Thou, O °God, knowest my foolishness, and my trespasses are not hidden
from thee.
6 Let not them that wait on thee, Lord, Jehovah of hosts, be ashamed through
me; let not those that seek thee be confounded through me, O °God of
Israel.
7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; confusion hath covered my
face.
8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's
sons;
9 For the zeal of thy house hath devoured me, and the reproaches of them
that reproach thee have fallen upon me.
10 And I wept, my soul was fasting: that also was to my reproach; —
11 And I made sackcloth my garment: then I became a proverb to them.
12 They that sit in the gate talk of me, and [I am] the song of the drunkards.
13 But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, Jehovah, in an acceptable time: O
°God, in the abundance of thy loving-kindness answer me, according
to the truth of thy salvation:

° **68:26** Elohim ° **68:28** Elohim ° **68:28** Elohim ° **68:31** Elohim ° **68:32** Elohim ° **68:34** Elohim ° **68:35** Elohim * **68:35** El ° **68:35** Elohim ° **69:1** Elohim ° **69:3** Elohim ° **69:5** Elohim ° **69:6** Elohim ° **69:13** Elohim

14 Deliver me out of the mire, let me not sink; let me be delivered from them
that hate me, and out of the depths of waters.
15 Let not the flood of waters overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me
up; and let not the pit shut its mouth upon me.
16 Answer me, O Jehovah; for thy loving-kindness is good: according to the
abundance of thy tender mercies, turn toward me;
17 And hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: answer me
speedily.
18 Draw nigh unto my soul, be its redeemer; ransom me because of mine
enemies.
19 **Thou** knowest my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine
adversaries are all before thee.
20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am overwhelmed: and I looked for
sympathy, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.
21 Yea, they gave me gall for my food, and in my thirst they gave me vinegar
to drink.
22 Let their table become a snare before them, and their very welfare a trap;
23 Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not, and make their loins
continually to shake.
24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let the fierceness of thine anger
take hold of them.
25 Let their habitation be desolate; let there be no dweller in their tents.
26 For they persecute him whom **thou** hast smitten, and they talk for the
sorrow of those whom thou hast wounded.
27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity, and let them not come into thy righteous-
ness.
28 Let them be blotted out of the book of life, and not be written with the
righteous.
29 But I am afflicted and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O °God, set me secure
on high.
30 I will praise the name of °God with a song, and will magnify him with
thanksgiving;
31 And it shall please Jehovah more than an ox, — a bullock with horns and
cloven hoofs.
32 The meek shall see it, they shall be glad; ye that seek °God, your heart shall
live.
33 For Jehovah heareth the needy, and despiseth not his prisoners.
34 Let heavens and earth praise him; the seas, and everything that moveth
therein.
35 For °God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah; and they shall
dwell there, and possess it:
36 And the seed of his servants shall inherit it, and they that love his name
shall dwell therein.

70

To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of David: to bring to remembrance.
1 Make haste, O °God, to deliver me; Jehovah, [hasten] to my help.
2 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion that seek after my soul; let
them be turned backward and confounded that take pleasure in mine
adversity;
3 Let them turn back because of their shame that say, Aha! Aha!

° **69:29** Elohim ° **69:30** Elohim ° **69:32** Elohim ° **69:35** Elohim ° **70:1** Elohim

4 Let all those that seek thee be glad and rejoice in thee, and let such as love
thy salvation say continually, Let °God be magnified!
5 But I am afflicted and needy: make haste unto me, O °God. Thou art my help
and my deliverer: O Jehovah, make no delay.

71

1 In thee, Jehovah, do I trust: let me never be ashamed.
2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and rescue me; incline thine ear unto me,
and save me.
3 Be to me a rock of habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast
given commandment to save me; for thou art my rock and my fortress.
4 My °God, rescue me out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the
unrighteous and cruel man.
5 For thou art my hope, O Lord Jehovah, my confidence from my youth.
6 On thee have I been stayed from the womb; from the bowels of my mother
thou didst draw me forth: my praise shall be continually of thee.
7 I have been as a wonder unto many; but thou art my strong refuge.
8 My mouth shall be filled with thy praise, with thy glory, all the day.
9 Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength
faileth.
10 For mine enemies speak against me, and they that watch for my soul
consult together,
11 Saying, °God hath forsaken him; pursue and seize him, for there is none to
deliver.
12 O °God, be not far from me; my °God, hasten to my help.
13 Let them be ashamed, let them be consumed, that are adversaries to my
soul; let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my
hurt.
14 But as for me, I will hope continually, and will praise thee yet more and
more.
15 My mouth shall declare thy righteousness, [and] thy salvation all the day:
for I know not the numbers [thereof].
16 I will go in the might of the Lord Jehovah; I will recall thy righteousness,
thine alone.
17 O °God, thou hast taught me from my youth, and hitherto have I pro-
claimed thy marvellous works:
18 Now also, when I am old and greyheaded, O °God, forsake me not, until I
have proclaimed thine arm unto [this] generation, thy might to every
one that is to come.
19 And thy righteousness, O °God, reacheth on high, thou who hast done great
things: O °God, who is like unto thee?
20 Thou, who hast shewn us many and sore troubles, wilt revive us again, and
wilt bring us up again from the depths of the earth;
21 Thou wilt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.
22 I will also praise thee with the psaltery, even thy truth, my °God; unto thee
will I sing psalms with the harp, thou holy One of Israel.
23 My lips shall exult when I sing psalms unto thee; and my soul, which thou
hast redeemed.
24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day; for they shall be
ashamed, for they shall be brought to confusion, that seek my hurt.

° **70:4** Elohim ° **70:5** Elohim ° **71:4** Elohim ° **71:11** Elohim ° **71:12** Elohim ° **71:12** Elohim
° **71:17** Elohim ° **71:18** Elohim ° **71:19** Elohim ° **71:19** Elohim ° **71:22** Elohim

72

For Solomon.
1 O °God, give the king thy judgments, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.
2 He will judge thy people with righteousness, and thine afflicted with judgment.
3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the hills, by righteousness.
4 He will do justice to the afflicted of the people; he will save the children of the needy, and will break in pieces the oppressor.
5 They shall fear thee as long as sun and moon endure, from generation to generation.
6 He shall come down like rain on the mown grass, as showers that water the earth.
7 In his days shall the righteous flourish, and abundance of peace till the moon be no more.
8 And he shall have dominion from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.
9 The dwellers in the desert shall bow before him, and his enemies shall lick the dust.
10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall render presents; the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer tribute:
11 Yea, all kings shall bow down before him; all nations shall serve him.
12 For he will deliver the needy who crieth, and the afflicted, who hath no helper;
13 He will have compassion on the poor and needy, and will save the souls of the needy:
14 He will redeem their souls from oppression and violence, and precious shall their blood be in his sight.
15 And he shall live; and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba; and prayer shall be made for him continually: all the day shall he be blessed.
16 There shall be abundance of corn in the earth, upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon; and they of the city shall bloom like the herb of the earth.
17 His name shall endure for ever; his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and [men] shall bless themselves in him; all nations shall call him blessed.
18 Blessed be Jehovah Elohim, the °God of Israel, who alone doeth wondrous things!
19 And blessed be his glorious name for ever! and let the whole earth be filled with his glory! Amen, and Amen.
20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

73

A Psalm of Asaph.
1 Truly °God is good to Israel, to such as are of a pure heart.
2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone, my steps had well nigh slipped;
3 For I was envious at the arrogant, seeing the prosperity of the wicked.
4 For they have no pangs in their death, and their body is well nourished;
5 They have not the hardships of mankind, neither are they plagued like [other] men:

° **72:1** Elohim ° **72:18** Elohim ° **73:1** Elohim

6 Therefore pride encompasseth them as a neck-chain, violence covereth them [as] a garment;
7 Their eyes stand out from fatness, they exceed the imaginations of their heart:
8 They mock and speak wickedly of oppression, they speak loftily:
9 They set their mouth in the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.
10 Therefore his people turn hither, and waters in fulness are wrung out to them.
11 And they say, How can *God know, and is there knowledge in the Most High?
12 Behold, these are the wicked, and they prosper in the world: they heap up riches.
13 Truly have I purified my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency:
14 For all the day have I been plagued, and chastened every morning.
15 If I said, I will speak thus, behold, I should be faithless to the generation of thy children.
16 When I thought to be able to know this, it was a grievous task in mine eyes;
17 Until I went into the sanctuaries of *God; [then] understood I their end.
18 Truly thou settest them in slippery places, thou castest them down in ruins.
19 How are they suddenly made desolate! they pass away, consumed with terrors.
20 As a dream, when one awaketh, wilt thou, Lord, on arising despise their image.
21 When my heart was in a ferment, and I was pricked in my reins,
22 Then I was brutish and knew nothing; I was [as] a beast with thee.
23 Nevertheless I am continually with thee: thou hast holden my right hand;
24 Thou wilt guide me by thy counsel, and after the glory, thou wilt receive me.
25 Whom have I in the heavens? and there is none upon earth I desire beside thee.
26 My flesh and my heart faileth: °God is the rock of my heart and my portion for ever.
27 For behold, they that are far from thee shall perish; thou destroyest every one that goeth a whoring from thee.
28 But as for me, it is good for me to draw near to °God: I have put my trust in the Lord Jehovah, that I may declare all thy works.

74

An instruction: of Asaph.

1 Why, O °God, hast thou cast off for ever? [why] doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?
2 Remember thine assembly, which thou hast purchased of old, which thou hast redeemed [to be] the portion of thine inheritance, this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.
3 Lift up thy steps unto the perpetual desolations: everything in the sanctuary hath the enemy destroyed.
4 Thine adversaries roar in the midst of thy place of assembly; they set up their signs [for] signs.
5 [A man] was known as he could lift up axes in the thicket of trees;

* **73:11** El * **73:17** El ° **73:26** Elohim ° **73:28** Elohim ° **74:1** Elohim

6 And now they break down its carved work altogether, with hatchets and hammers.
7 They have set on fire thy sanctuary, they have profaned the habitation of thy name to the ground.
8 They said in their heart, Let us destroy them together: they have burned up all *God's places of assembly in the land.
9 We see not our signs; there is no more any prophet, neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.
10 How long, O °God, shall the adversary reproach? Shall the enemy contemn thy name for ever?
11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, and thy right hand? [pluck it] out of thy bosom: consume [them].
12 But °God is my king of old, accomplishing deliverances in the midst of the earth.
13 **Thou** didst divide the sea by thy strength; thou didst break the heads of the monsters on the waters:
14 **Thou** didst break in pieces the heads of leviathan, thou gavest him to be meat to those that people the desert.
15 **Thou** didst cleave fountain and torrent, **thou** driedst up ever-flowing rivers.
16 The day is thine, the night also is thine; **thou** hast prepared the moon and the sun:
17 **Thou** hast set all the borders of the earth; summer and winter — **thou** didst form them.
18 Remember this, that an enemy hath reproached Jehovah, and a foolish people have contemned thy name.
19 Give not up the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the wild beast; forget not the troop of thine afflicted for ever.
20 Have respect unto the covenant; for the dark places of the earth are full of the dwellings of violence.
21 Oh let not the oppressed one return ashamed; let the afflicted and needy praise thy name.
22 Rise up, O °God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee all the day;
23 Forget not the voice of thine adversaries: the tumult of those that rise up against thee ascendeth continually.

75

To the chief Musician. 'Destroy not.' A Psalm of Asaph: a Song.
1 Unto thee we give thanks, O °God, we give thanks; and thy name is near: thy marvellous works declare it.
2 When I shall receive the assembly, I will judge with equity.
3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I have established its pillars. Selah.
4 I said unto the boastful, Boast not; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn:
5 Lift not up your horn on high; speak not arrogantly with a [stiff] neck.
6 For not from the east nor from the west, nor yet from the south doth exaltation [come]:
7 For °God is the judge; he putteth down one and exalteth another.

---

* **74:8** El ° **74:10** Elohim ° **74:12** Elohim ° **74:22** Elohim ° **75:1** Elohim ° **75:7** Elohim

8 For in the hand of Jehovah there is a cup, and it foameth with wine, it is
full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same; yea, the dregs thereof
shall all the wicked of the earth drain off, [and] drink.
9 But as for me, I will declare for ever; I will sing psalms to the °God of Jacob.
10 And all the horns of the wicked will I cut off; [but] the horns of the righteous
shall be exalted.

76

To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm of Asaph: a Song.
1 In Judah is °God known, his name is great in Israel;
2 And in Salem is his tent, and his dwelling-place in Zion.
3 There broke he the flashings of the bow, shield and sword and battle. Selah.
4 More glorious art thou, more excellent, than the mountains of prey.
5 The stout-hearted are made a spoil, they have slept their sleep; and none of
the men of might have found their hands.
6 At thy rebuke, O °God of Jacob, both chariot and horse are cast into a dead
sleep.
7 Thou, thou art to be feared, and who can stand before thee when once thou
art angry?
8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from the heavens; the earth feared,
and was still,
9 When °God rose up to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.
10 For the fury of man shall praise thee; the remainder of fury wilt thou gird
on thyself.
11 Vow and pay unto Jehovah your °God: let all that are round about him
bring presents unto him that is to be feared.
12 He cutteth off the spirit of princes; [he] is terrible to the kings of the earth.

77

To the chief Musician. On Jeduthun. Of Asaph. A Psalm.
1 My voice is unto °God, and I will cry; my voice is unto °God, and he will give
ear unto me.
2 In the day of my trouble, I sought the Lord: my hand was stretched out in
the night, and slacked not; my soul refused to be comforted.
3 I remembered °God, and I moaned; I complained, and my spirit was
overwhelmed. Selah.
4 Thou holdest open mine eyelids; I am full of disquiet and cannot speak.
5 I consider the days of old, the years of ancient times.
6 I remember my song in the night; I muse in mine own heart, and my spirit
maketh diligent search.
7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?
8 Hath his loving-kindness ceased for ever? hath [his] word come to an end
from generation to generation?
9 Hath *God forgotten to be gracious? or hath he in anger shut up his tender
mercies? Selah.
10 Then said I, This is my weakness: — the years of the right hand of the Most
High
11 Will I remember, — the works of Jah; for I will remember thy wonders of
old,
12 And I will meditate upon all thy work, and muse upon thy doings.

° **75:9** Elohim ° **76:1** Elohim ° **76:6** Elohim ° **76:9** Elohim ° **76:11** Elohim ° **77:1** Elohim
° **77:1** Elohim ° **77:3** Elohim * **77:9** El

13 O °God, thy way is in the sanctuary: who is so great a *god as °God?
14 Thou art the *God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the peoples.
15 Thou hast with [thine] arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
16 The waters saw thee, O °God, the waters saw thee; they trembled, yea, the depths were troubled:
17 The thick clouds poured out water; the skies sent out a sound, yea, thine arrows went abroad:
18 The voice of thy thunder was in the whirlwind, lightnings lit up the world; the earth was troubled and it quaked.
19 Thy way is in the sea, and thy paths are in the great waters; and thy footsteps are not known.
20 Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

78

An instruction. Of Asaph.
1 Give ear, O my people, to my law; incline your ears to the words of my mouth.
2 I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter riddles from of old,
3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us:
4 We will not hide [them] from their sons, shewing forth to the generation to come the praises of Jehovah, and his strength, and his marvellous works which he hath done.
5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children;
6 That the generation to come might know [them], the children that should be born; that they might rise up and tell [them] to their children,
7 And that they might set their hope in °God, and not forget the works of *God, but observe his commandments;
8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation that prepared not their heart, and whose spirit was not stedfast with *God.
9 The sons of Ephraim, armed bowmen, turned back in the day of battle.
10 They kept not the covenant of °God, and refused to walk in his law;
11 And forgot his doings, and his marvellous works which he had shewn them.
12 In the sight of their fathers had he done wonders, in the land of Egypt, the field of Zoan.
13 He clave the sea, and caused them to pass through; and made the waters to stand as a heap;
14 And he led them with a cloud in the daytime, and all the night with the light of fire.
15 He clave rocks in the wilderness, and gave [them] drink as out of the depths, abundantly;
16 And he brought streams out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.
17 Yet they still went on sinning against him, provoking the Most High in the desert;

° **77:13** Elohim * **77:13** El ° **77:13** Elohim * **77:14** El ° **77:16** Elohim ° **78:7** Elohim * **78:7** El * **78:8** El ° **78:10** Elohim

18 And they tempted *God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust;
19 And they spoke against °God: they said, Is *God able to prepare a table in the wilderness?
20 Behold, he smote the rock, and waters gushed out, and streams overflowed; is he able to give bread also, or provide flesh for his people?
21 Therefore Jehovah heard, and was wroth; and fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also went up against Israel:
22 Because they believed not in °God, and confided not in his salvation;
23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and had opened the doors of the heavens,
24 And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them the corn of the heavens.
25 Man did eat the bread of the mighty; he sent them provision to the full.
26 He caused the east wind to rise in the heavens, and by his strength he brought the south wind;
27 And he rained flesh upon them as dust, and feathered fowl as the sand of the seas,
28 And he let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations:
29 And they did eat, and were well filled; for that they lusted after, he brought to them.
30 They were not alienated from their lust, their meat was yet in their mouths,
31 When the anger of °God went up against them; and he slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen men of Israel.
32 For all this, they sinned still, and believed not in his marvellous works;
33 And he consumed their days in vanity, and their years in terror.
34 When he slew them, then they sought him, and returned and sought early after *God;
35 And they remembered that °God was their rock, and *God, the Most High, their redeemer.
36 But they flattered him with their mouth, and lied unto him with their tongue;
37 For their heart was not firm toward him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.
38 But he was merciful: he forgave the iniquity, and destroyed [them] not; but many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his fury:
39 And he remembered that they were flesh, a breath that passeth away and cometh not again.
40 How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert!
41 And they turned again and tempted *God, and grieved the Holy One of Israel.
42 They remembered not his hand, the day when he delivered them from the oppressor,
43 How he set his signs in Egypt, and his miracles in the field of Zoan;
44 And turned their rivers into blood, and their streams, that they could not drink;
45 He sent dog-flies among them, which devoured them, and frogs, which destroyed them;
46 And he gave their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust;

---

* **78:18** El ° **78:19** Elohim * **78:19** El ° **78:22** Elohim ° **78:31** Elohim * **78:34** El ° **78:35** Elohim * **78:35** El * **78:41** El

47 He killed their vines with hail, and their sycamore trees with hail-stones;
48 And he delivered up their cattle to the hail, and their flocks to thunderbolts.
49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and distress, — a mission of angels of woes.
50 He made a way for his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence;
51 And he smote all the firstborn in Egypt, the first-fruits of their vigour in the tents of Ham.
52 And he made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock;
53 And he led them safely, so that they were without fear; and the sea covered their enemies.
54 And he brought them to his holy border, this mountain, which his right hand purchased;
55 And he drove out the nations before them, and allotted them for an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 But they tempted and provoked °God, the Most High, and kept not his testimonies,
57 And they drew back and dealt treacherously like their fathers: they turned like a deceitful bow.
58 And they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.
59 °God heard, and was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:
60 And he forsook the tabernacle at Shiloh, the tent where he had dwelt among men,
61 And gave his strength into captivity, and his glory into the hand of the oppressor;
62 And delivered up his people unto the sword, and was very wroth with his inheritance:
63 The fire consumed their young men, and their maidens were not praised in [nuptial] song;
64 Their priests fell by the sword, and their widows made no lamentation.
65 Then the Lord awoke as one out of sleep, like a mighty man that shouteth aloud by reason of wine;
66 And he smote his adversaries in the hinder part, and put them to everlasting reproach.
67 And he rejected the tent of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim,
68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved;
69 And he built his sanctuary like the heights, like the earth which he hath founded for ever.
70 And he chose David his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:
71 From following the suckling-ewes, he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.
72 And he fed them according to the integrity of his heart, and led them by the skilfulness of his hands.

79

A Psalm of Asaph.
1 O °God, the nations are come into thine inheritance: thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem in heaps.

° **78:56** Elohim ° **78:59** Elohim ° **79:1** Elohim

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowl of
the heavens, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth:
3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem, and there
was none to bury [them].
4 We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a mockery and a derision to
them that are round about us.
5 How long, O Jehovah? wilt thou be angry for ever? Shall thy jealousy burn
like fire?
6 Pour out thy fury upon the nations that have not known thee, and upon the
kingdoms that call not upon thy name:
7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his habitation.
8 Remember not against us the iniquities of [our] forefathers; let thy tender
mercies speedily come to meet us: for we are brought very low.
9 Help us, O °God of our salvation, because of the glory of thy name; and
deliver us, and forgive our sins, for thy name's sake.
10 Wherefore should the nations say, Where is their °God? Let the avenging
of the blood of thy servants that is shed be known among the nations
in our sight.
11 Let the groaning of the prisoner come before thee; according to the
greatness of thine arm, preserve those that are appointed to die;
12 And render unto our neighbours, sevenfold into their bosom, their re-
proach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.
13 And we, thy people and the sheep of thy pasture, will give thanks unto thee
for ever; we will shew forth thy praise from generation to generation.

80

To the chief Musician. On Shoshannim-Eduth. Of Asaph. A Psalm.
1 Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that
sittest [between] the cherubim, shine forth.
2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and
come to our deliverance.
3 O °God, restore us; and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.
4 Jehovah, °God of hosts, how long will thine anger smoke against the prayer
of thy people?
5 Thou hast fed them with the bread of tears, and given them tears to drink
in large measure:
6 Thou hast made us a strife unto our neighbours, and our enemies mock
among themselves.
7 Restore us, O °God of hosts; and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be
saved.
8 Thou broughtest a vine out of Egypt; thou didst cast out the nations, and
plant it:
9 Thou preparedst space before it, and it took deep root, and filled the land;
10 The mountains were covered with its shadow, and the branches thereof
were [like] cedars of *God;
11 It sent out its boughs unto the sea, and its shoots unto the river.
12 Why hast thou broken down its fences, so that all who pass by the way do
pluck it?
13 The boar out of the forest doth waste it, and the beast of the field doth feed
off it.

° **79:9** Elohim ° **79:10** Elohim ° **80:3** Elohim ° **80:4** Elohim ° **80:7** Elohim * **80:10** El

14 O °God of hosts, return, we beseech thee; look down from the heavens, and
behold, and visit this vine;
15 Even the stock which thy right hand hath planted, and the young plant thou
madest strong for thyself.
16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down; they perish at the rebuke of thy
countenance.
17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man whom
thou hast made strong for thyself.
18 So will we not go back from thee. Revive us, and we will call upon thy name.
19 Restore us, O Jehovah, °God of hosts; cause thy face to shine, and we shall
be saved.

81

To the chief Musician. Upon the Gittith. [A Psalm] of Asaph.
1 Sing ye joyously unto °God our strength, shout aloud unto the °God of Jacob;
2 Raise a song, and sound the tambour, the pleasant harp with the lute.
3 Blow the trumpet at the new moon, at the set time, on our feast day:
4 For this is a statute for Israel, an ordinance of the °God of Jacob;
5 He ordained it in Joseph [for] a testimony, when he went forth over the land
of Egypt, [where] I heard a language that I knew not.
6 I removed his shoulder from the burden; his hands were freed from the
basket.
7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret
place of thunder; I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah.
8 Hear, my people, and I will testify unto thee; O Israel, if thou wouldest
hearken unto me!
9 There shall no strange *god be in thee, neither shalt thou worship any
foreign *god.
10 I am Jehovah thy °God, that brought thee up out of the land of Egypt: open
thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.
11 But my people hearkened not to my voice, and Israel would none of me.
12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' stubbornness: they walked after
their own counsels.
13 Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, that Israel had walked in my
ways!
14 I would soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against
their adversaries.
15 The haters of Jehovah would have come cringing unto him; but their time
would have been for ever.
16 And he would have fed them with the finest of wheat; yea, with honey out
of the rock would I have satisfied thee.

82

A Psalm of Asaph.
1 °God standeth in the assembly of *God, he judgeth among the °gods.
2 How long will ye judge unrighteously, and accept the person of the wicked?
Selah.
3 Judge the poor and the fatherless, do justice to the afflicted and the destitute;
4 Rescue the poor and needy, deliver them out of the hand of the wicked.
5 They know not, neither do they understand; they walk on in darkness: all
the foundations of the earth are moved.

° **80:14** Elohim ° **80:19** Elohim ° **81:1** Elohim ° **81:1** Elohim ° **81:4** Elohim * **81:9** El
* **81:9** El ° **81:10** Elohim ° **82:1** Elohim * **82:1** El ° **82:1** Elohim

6 I have said, Ye are °gods, and all of you are children of the Most High;
7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.
8 Arise, O °God, judge the earth; for **thou** shalt inherit all the nations.

83

A Song; a Psalm of Asaph.
1 O °God, keep not silence; hold not thy peace, and be not still, O *God:
2 For behold, thine enemies make a tumult; and they that hate thee lift up the head.
3 They take crafty counsel against thy people, and consult against thy hidden ones:
4 They say, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation, and let the name of Israel be mentioned no more.
5 For they have consulted together with one heart: they have made an alliance together against thee.
6 The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites, Moab and the Hagarites;
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; Philistia, with the inhabitants of Tyre;
8 Asshur also is joined with them: they are an arm to the sons of Lot. Selah.
9 Do unto them as to Midian; as to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the torrent of Kishon:
10 Who were destroyed at Endor; they became as dung for the ground.
11 Make their nobles as Oreb and as Zeeb; and all their chiefs as Zebah and as Zalmunna.
12 For they have said, Let us take to ourselves °God's dwelling-places in possession.
13 O my °God, make them like a whirling thing, like stubble before the wind.
14 As fire burneth a forest, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire,
15 So pursue them with thy tempest, and terrify them with thy whirlwind.
16 Fill their faces with shame, that they may seek thy name, O Jehovah.
17 Let them be put to shame and be dismayed for ever, and let them be confounded and perish:
18 That they may know that thou alone, whose name is Jehovah, art the Most High over all the earth.

84

To the chief Musician. Upon the Gittith. Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm.
1 How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Jehovah of hosts!
2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of Jehovah; my heart and my flesh cry out for the living *God.
3 Yea, the sparrow hath found a house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she layeth her young, thine altars, O Jehovah of hosts, my King and my °God.
4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be constantly praising thee. Selah.
5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee, — they, in whose heart are the highways.
6 Passing through the valley of Baca, they make it a well-spring; yea, the early rain covereth it with blessings.
7 They go from strength to strength: [each one] will appear before °God in Zion.
8 Jehovah, °God of hosts, hear my prayer; give ear, O °God of Jacob. Selah.

° **82:6** Elohim ° **82:8** Elohim ° **83:1** Elohim * **83:1** El ° **83:12** Elohim ° **83:13** Elohim
* **84:2** El ° **84:3** Elohim ° **84:7** Elohim ° **84:8** Elohim ° **84:8** Elohim

9 Behold, O °God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.
10 For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather stand at the threshold of the house of my °God, than dwell in the tents of wickedness.
11 For Jehovah Elohim is a sun and shield: Jehovah will give grace and glory; no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.
12 Jehovah of hosts, blessed is the man that confideth in thee!

85

To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm.
1 Thou hast been favourable, Jehovah, unto thy land; thou hast turned the captivity of Jacob:
2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people; thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.
3 Thou hast withdrawn all thy wrath; thou hast turned from the fierceness of thine anger.
4 Bring us back, O °God of our salvation, and cause thine indignation toward us to cease.
5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger from generation to generation?
6 Wilt thou not revive us again, that thy people may rejoice in thee?
7 Shew us thy loving-kindness, O Jehovah, and grant us thy salvation.
8 I will hear what *God, Jehovah, will speak; for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his °godly ones: but let them not turn again to folly.
9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him, that glory may dwell in our land.
10 Loving-kindness and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other:
11 Truth shall spring out of the earth, and righteousness shall look down from the heavens.
12 Jehovah also will give what is good, and our land shall yield its increase.
13 Righteousness shall go before him, and shall set his footsteps on the way.

86

A Prayer of David.
1 Incline thine ear, Jehovah, answer me; for I am afflicted and needy.
2 Keep my soul, for I am °godly; O thou my °God, save thy servant who confideth in thee.
3 Be gracious unto me, O Lord; for unto thee do I call all the day.
4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant; for unto thee, Lord, do I lift up my soul.
5 For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive, and art of great loving-kindness unto all that call upon thee.
6 Give ear, O Jehovah, unto my prayer, and attend to the voice of my supplications.
7 In the day of my distress I will call upon thee, for thou wilt answer me.
8 Among the °gods there is none like unto thee, Lord, and there is nothing like unto thy works.
9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord, and shall glorify thy name.
10 For thou art great, and doest wondrous things: thou art °God, thou alone.

° **84:9** Elohim ° **84:10** Elohim ° **85:4** Elohim * **85:8** El ° **85:8** Elohim ° **86:2** Elohim ° **86:2** Elohim ° **86:8** Elohim ° **86:10** Elohim

11 Teach me thy way, Jehovah; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear
thy name.
12 I will praise thee, O Lord my °God, with my whole heart; and I will glorify
thy name for evermore.
13 For great is thy loving-kindness toward me, and thou hast delivered my
soul from the lowest Sheol.
14 O °God, the proud are risen against me, and the assembly of the violent
seek after my soul, and they have not set thee before them.
15 But thou, Lord, art a *God merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and
abundant in goodness and truth.
16 Turn toward me, and be gracious unto me; give thy strength unto thy
servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.
17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may see it, and be
ashamed; for thou, Jehovah, hast helped me and comforted me.

87

Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm. A Song.
1 His foundation is in the mountains of holiness.
2 Jehovah loveth the gates of Zion more than all the habitations of Jacob.
3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of °God. Selah.
4 I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon among them that know me;
behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this [man] was born there.
5 And of Zion it shall be said, This one and that one was born in her; and the
Most High himself shall establish her.
6 Jehovah will count, when he inscribeth the peoples, This [man] was born
there. Selah.
7 As well the singers as the dancers [shall say], All my springs are in thee.

88

A Song, a Psalm for the sons of Korah. To the chief Musician. Upon Mahalath
Leannoth. An instruction. Of Heman the Ezrahite.
1 Jehovah, °God of my salvation, I have cried by day [and] in the night before
thee.
2 Let my prayer come before thee; incline thine ear unto my cry.
3 For my soul is full of troubles, and my life draweth nigh to Sheol.
4 I am reckoned with them that go down into the pit; I am as a man that hath
no strength:
5 Prostrate among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave; whom thou
rememberest no more, and who are cut off from thy hand.
6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in dark places, in the deeps.
7 Thy fury lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted [me] with all thy waves.
Selah.
8 Thou hast put my familiar friends far from me; thou hast made me an
abomination unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.
9 Mine eye consumeth by reason of affliction. Upon thee, Jehovah, have I
called every day; I have stretched out my hands unto thee.
10 Wilt thou do wonders to the dead? shall the shades arise and praise thee?
Selah.
11 Shall thy loving-kindness be declared in the grave? thy faithfulness in
Destruction?

° **86:12** Elohim ° **86:14** Elohim * **86:15** El ° **87:3** Elohim ° **88:1** Elohim

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?
13 But as for me, Jehovah, I cry unto thee, and in the morning my prayer cometh before thee.
14 Why, O Jehovah, castest thou off my soul? [why] hidest thou thy face from me?
15 I am afflicted and expiring from my youth up; I suffer thy terrors, [and] I am distracted.
16 Thy fierce anger hath gone over me; thy terrors have brought me to nought:
17 They have surrounded me all the day like water; they have compassed me about together.
18 Lover and associate hast thou put far from me: my familiar friends are darkness.

89

An instruction. Of Ethan the Ezrahite.
1 I will sing of the loving-kindness of Jehovah for ever; with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness from generation to generation.
2 For I said, Loving-kindness shall be built up for ever; in the very heavens wilt thou establish thy faithfulness.
3 I have made a covenant with mine elect, I have sworn unto David my servant:
4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne from generation to generation. Selah.
5 And the heavens shall celebrate thy wonders, O Jehovah, and thy faithfulness in the congregation of the saints.
6 For who in the heaven can be compared to Jehovah? [who] among the sons of the mighty shall be likened to Jehovah?
7 *God is greatly to be feared in the council of the saints, and terrible for all that are round about him.
8 Jehovah, °God of hosts, who is like unto thee, the strong Jah? And thy faithfulness is round about thee.
9 **Thou** rulest the pride of the sea: when its waves arise, **thou** stillest them.
10 Thou hast crushed Rahab as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies with the arm of thy strength.
11 Thine are the heavens, the earth also is thine; the world and its fulness, **thou** hast founded them.
12 The north and the south, **thou** hast created them: Tabor and Hermon triumph in thy name.
13 Thine is the arm of might: strong is thy hand, high is thy right hand.
14 Righteousness and judgment are the foundation of thy throne; loving-kindness and truth go before thy face.
15 Blessed is the people that know the shout of joy: they walk, O Jehovah, in the light of thy countenance.
16 In thy name are they joyful all the day, and in thy righteousness are they exalted.
17 For thou art the glory of their strength; and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.
18 For Jehovah is our shield, and the Holy One of Israel, our king.
19 Then thou spakest in vision of thy Holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon a mighty one; I have exalted one chosen out of the people.
20 I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

* **89:7** El ° **89:8** Elohim

21 With whom my hand shall be established; and mine arm shall strengthen him.
22 No enemy shall exact upon him, nor the son of wickedness afflict him;
23 But I will beat down his adversaries before his face, and will smite them that hate him.
24 And my faithfulness and my loving-kindness shall be with him, and by my name shall his horn be exalted.
25 And I will set his hand in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.
26 **He** shall call unto me, Thou art my father, my *God, and the rock of my salvation;
27 And as to me, I will make him firstborn, the highest of the kings of the earth.
28 My loving-kindness will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him;
29 And I will establish his seed for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.
30 If his sons forsake my law, and walk not in mine ordinances;
31 If they profane my statutes, and keep not my commandments:
32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.
33 Nevertheless my loving-kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor belie my faithfulness;
34 My covenant will I not profane, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.
35 Once have I sworn by my holiness; I will not lie unto David:
36 His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me;
37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and the witness in the sky is firm. Selah.
38 But thou hast rejected and cast off; thou hast been very wroth with thine anointed:
39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant; thou hast profaned his crown to the ground:
40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strongholds to ruin.
41 All that pass by the way plunder him; he is become a reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou hast exalted the right hand of his oppressors; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice:
43 Yea, thou hast turned back the edge of his sword, and hast not made him stand in the battle.
44 Thou hast made his brightness to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground;
45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened; thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.
46 How long, Jehovah, wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy fury burn like fire?
47 Remember, as regards me, what life is. Wherefore hast thou created all the children of men to be vanity?
48 What man liveth, and shall not see death? Shall he deliver his soul from the power of Sheol? Selah.
49 Where, Lord, are thy former loving-kindnesses, [which] thou swarest unto David in thy faithfulness?
50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants — that I bear in my bosom [that of] all the mighty peoples —

* **89:26** El

51 Wherewith thine enemies, O Jehovah, have reproached, wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.
52 Blessed be Jehovah for evermore! Amen, and Amen.

90

A Prayer of Moses, the man of °God.
1 Lord, **thou** hast been our dwelling-place in all generations.
2 Before the mountains were brought forth, and thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from eternity to eternity thou art *God.
3 Thou makest [mortal] man to return to dust, and sayest, Return, children of men.
4 For a thousand years, in thy sight, are as yesterday when it is past, and [as] a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are [as] a sleep: in the morning they are like grass [that] groweth up:
6 In the morning it flourisheth and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down and withereth.
7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy fury are we troubled.
8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret [sins] in the light of thy countenance.
9 For all our days pass away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a [passing] thought.
10 The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if, by reason of strength, they be fourscore years, yet their pride is labour and vanity, for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.
11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? and thy wrath according to the fear of thee?
12 So teach [us] to number our days, that we may acquire a wise heart.
13 Return, Jehovah: how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 Satisfy us early with thy loving-kindness; that we may sing for joy and be glad all our days.
15 Make us glad according to the days [wherein] thou hast afflicted us, according to the years [wherein] we have seen evil.
16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy majesty unto their sons.
17 And let the beauty of Jehovah our °God be upon us; and establish thou the work of our hands upon us: yea, the work of our hands, establish thou it.

91

1 He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.
2 I say of Jehovah, My refuge and my fortress; my °God, I will confide in him.
3 Surely **he** shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, [and] from the destructive pestilence.
4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou find refuge: his truth is a shield and buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night, for the arrow that flieth by day,
6 For the pestilence that walketh in darkness, for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.

° **90:** Elohim * **90:2** El ° **90:17** Elohim ° **91:2** Elohim

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; [but] it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.
9 Because **thou** hast made Jehovah, my refuge, the Most High, thy dwelling-place,
10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy tent.
11 For he shall give his angels charge concerning thee, to keep thee in all thy ways:
12 They shall bear thee up in [their] hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and the adder; the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under foot.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him; I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.
15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him; I will be with him in trouble, I will deliver him and honour him.
16 With length of days will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

92

A Psalm, a Song, for the Sabbath day.
1 It is good to give thanks unto Jehovah, and to sing psalms unto thy name, O Most High;
2 To declare thy loving-kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness in the nights,
3 Upon an instrument of ten strings and upon the lute; upon the Higgaion with the harp.
4 For thou, Jehovah, hast made me glad through thy work; I will triumph in the works of thy hands.
5 Jehovah, how great are thy works! Thy thoughts are very deep:
6 A brutish man knoweth not, neither doth a fool understand it.
7 When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity flourish, it is that they may be destroyed for ever.
8 And thou, Jehovah, art on high for evermore.
9 For lo, thine enemies, O Jehovah, for lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like a buffalo's: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.
11 And mine eye shall see [its desire] on mine enemies; mine ears shall hear [it] of the evil-doers that rise up against me.
12 The righteous shall shoot forth like a palm-tree; he shall grow like a cedar on Lebanon.
13 Those that are planted in the house of Jehovah shall flourish in the courts of our °God:
14 They are still vigorous in old age, they are full of sap and green;
15 To shew that Jehovah is upright: [he is] my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

93

1 Jehovah reigneth, he hath clothed himself with majesty: Jehovah hath clothed himself, he hath girded himself with strength; yea, the world is established, it shall not be moved.
2 Thy throne is established of old; thou art from eternity.

° **92:13** Elohim

3 The floods lifted up, O Jehovah, the floods lifted up their voice; the floods lifted up their roaring waves.
4 Jehovah on high is mightier than the voices of many waters, than the mighty breakers of the sea.
5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thy house, O Jehovah, for ever.

94

1 O *God of vengeances, Jehovah, *God of vengeances, shine forth;
2 Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth, render the reward to the proud.
3 How long shall the wicked, O Jehovah, how long shall the wicked triumph?
4 [How long] shall they utter [and] speak insolence — all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?
5 They crush thy people, O Jehovah, and afflict thine inheritance;
6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless,
7 And say, Jah will not see, neither will the °God of Jacob regard [it].
8 Understand, ye brutish among the people; and ye fools, when will ye be wise?
9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? He that formed the eye, shall he not see?
10 He that instructeth the nations, shall not he correct — he that teacheth man knowledge?
11 Jehovah knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.
12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Jah, and whom thou teachest out of thy law;
13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of evil, until the pit be digged for the wicked.
14 For Jehovah will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance;
15 For judgment shall return unto righteousness, and all the upright in heart shall follow it.
16 Who will rise up for me against the evil-doers? who will stand for me against the workers of iniquity?
17 If Jehovah had not been my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.
18 When I said, My foot slippeth, thy loving-kindness, O Jehovah, held me up.
19 In the multitude of my anxious thoughts within me thy comforts have delighted my soul.
20 Shall the throne of wickedness be united to thee, which frameth mischief into a law?
21 They band together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn innocent blood.
22 But Jehovah will be my high tower; and my °God the rock of my refuge.
23 And he will bring upon them their iniquity, and will cut them off in their own evil: Jehovah our °God will cut them off.

95

1 Come, let us sing aloud to Jehovah, let us shout for joy to the rock of our salvation;
2 Let us come before his face with thanksgiving; let us shout aloud unto him with psalms.
3 For Jehovah is a great *God, and a great king above all °gods.

---

* **94:1** El * **94:1** El ° **94:7** Elohim ° **94:22** Elohim ° **94:23** Elohim * **95:3** El ° **95:3** Elohim

4 In his hand are the deep places of the earth; the heights of the mountains
are his also:
5 The sea is his, and he made it, and his hands formed the dry [land].
6 Come, let us worship and bow down; let us kneel before Jehovah our Maker.
7 For he is our °God; and we are the people of his pasture and the sheep of his
hand. To-day if ye hear his voice,
8 Harden not your heart, as at Meribah, as [in] the day of Massah, in the
wilderness;
9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.
10 Forty years was I grieved with the generation, and said, It is a people that
do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways;
11 So that I swore in mine anger, that they should not enter into my rest.

96

1 Sing ye unto Jehovah a new song: sing unto Jehovah, all the earth.
2 Sing unto Jehovah, bless his name; publish his salvation from day to day.
3 Declare his glory among the nations, his wondrous works among all the
peoples.
4 For Jehovah is great and exceedingly to be praised; he is terrible above all
°gods.
5 For all the °gods of the peoples are idols; but Jehovah made the heavens.
6 Majesty and splendour are before him; strength and beauty are in his
sanctuary.
7 Give unto Jehovah, ye families of peoples, give unto Jehovah glory and
strength;
8 Give unto Jehovah the glory of his name; bring an oblation and come into
his courts;
9 Worship Jehovah in holy splendour; tremble before him, all the earth.
10 Say among the nations, Jehovah reigneth! yea, the world is established, it
shall not be moved; he will execute judgment upon the peoples with
equity.
11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the
fulness thereof;
12 Let the field exult and all that is therein. Then shall all the trees of the forest
sing for joy,
13 Before Jehovah, for he cometh; for he cometh to judge the earth: he will
judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples in his faithful-
ness.

97

1 Jehovah reigneth: let the earth be glad, let the many isles rejoice.
2 Clouds and darkness are round about him; righteousness and judgment are
the foundation of his throne.
3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his adversaries round about.
4 His lightnings lightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.
5 The mountains melted like wax at the presence of Jehovah, at the presence
of the Lord of the whole earth.
6 The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the peoples see his glory.
7 Ashamed be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of
idols. Worship him, all ye °gods.

° **95:7** Elohim ° **96:4** Elohim ° **96:5** Elohim ° **97:7** Elohim

8 Zion heard, and rejoiced; and the daughters of Judah were glad, because of
thy judgments, O Jehovah.
9 For thou, Jehovah, art the Most High above all the earth; thou art exalted
exceedingly above all °gods.
10 Ye that love Jehovah, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints, he
delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.
11 Light is sown for the righteous, and joy for the upright in heart.
12 Rejoice in Jehovah, ye righteous; and give thanks in remembrance of his
holiness.

98

A Psalm.
1 Sing ye unto Jehovah a new song: for he hath done wondrous things; his
right hand and his holy arm hath wrought salvation for him.
2 Jehovah hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly
shewed in the sight of the nations.
3 He hath remembered his loving-kindness and his faithfulness toward the
house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our
°God.
4 Shout aloud unto Jehovah, all the earth; break forth and shout for joy, and
sing psalms.
5 Sing psalms unto Jehovah with the harp: with the harp, and the voice of a
song;
6 With trumpets and sound of cornet, make a joyful noise before the King,
Jehovah.
7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell
therein;
8 Let the floods clap [their] hands; let the mountains sing for joy together,
9 Before Jehovah, for he cometh to judge the earth: he will judge the world
with righteousness, and the peoples with equity.

99

1 Jehovah reigneth: let the peoples tremble. He sitteth [between the]
cherubim: let the earth be moved.
2 Jehovah is great in Zion, and he is high above all the peoples.
3 They shall praise thy great and terrible name, — it is holy! —
4 And the strength of the king that loveth justice. **Thou** hast established
equity: it is thou that executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.
5 Exalt Jehovah our °God, and worship at his footstool. He is holy!
6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon
his name: they called unto Jehovah, and **he** answered them.
7 He spoke unto them in the pillar of cloud: they kept his testimonies, and the
statute that he gave them.
8 Jehovah, our °God, **thou** answeredst them: a forgiving *God wast thou unto
them, though thou tookest vengeance of their doings.
9 Exalt Jehovah our °God, and worship at the hill of his holiness; for holy is
Jehovah our °God.

100

A Psalm of thanksgiving.
1 Shout aloud unto Jehovah, all the earth!

° **97:9** Elohim ° **98:3** Elohim ° **99:5** Elohim ° **99:8** Elohim * **99:8** El ° **99:9** Elohim ° **99:9** Elohim

2 Serve Jehovah with joy: come before his presence with exultation.
3 Know that Jehovah is °God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; [we are] his people, and the sheep of his pasture.
4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving [and] into his courts with praise; give thanks unto him, bless his name:
5 For Jehovah is good; his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; and his faithfulness from generation to generation.

101

A Psalm of David.
1 I will sing of loving-kindness and judgment: unto thee, Jehovah, will I sing psalms.
2 I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. When wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house in the integrity of my heart.
3 I will set no thing of Belial before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; it shall not cleave to me.
4 A perverse heart shall depart from me; I will not know evil.
5 Whoso secretly slandereth his neighbour, him will I destroy; him that hath a high look and a proud heart will I not suffer.
6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me; he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.
7 He that practiseth deceit shall not dwell within my house; he that speaketh falsehoods shall not subsist in my sight.
8 Every morning will I destroy all the wicked of the land: to cut off all workers of iniquity from the city of Jehovah.

102

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before Jehovah.
1 Jehovah, hear my prayer, and let my cry come unto thee.
2 Hide not thy face from me: in the day of my trouble, incline thine ear unto me; in the day I call, answer me speedily.
3 For my days are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned as a firebrand.
4 My heart is smitten and withered like grass; yea, I have forgotten to eat my bread.
5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my flesh.
6 I am become like the pelican of the wilderness, I am as an owl in desolate places;
7 I watch, and am like a sparrow alone upon the housetop.
8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; they that are mad against me swear by me.
9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping,
10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath; for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.
11 My days are like a lengthened-out shadow, and I, I am withered like grass.
12 But thou, Jehovah, abidest for ever, and thy memorial from generation to generation.
13 **Thou** wilt rise up, thou wilt have mercy upon Zion: for it is the time to be gracious to her, for the set time is come.
14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour her dust.

° **100:3** Elohim

15 And the nations shall fear the name of Jehovah, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.
16 When Jehovah shall build up Zion, he will appear in his glory.
17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute one, and not despise their prayer.
18 This shall be written for the generation to come; and a people that shall be created shall praise Jah:
19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from the heavens hath Jehovah beheld the earth,
20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose those that are appointed to die;
21 That the name of Jehovah may be declared in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem,
22 When the peoples shall be gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve Jehovah.
23 He weakened my strength in the way, he shortened my days.
24 I said, My *God, take me not away in the midst of my days! ...Thy years are from generation to generation.
25 Of old hast thou founded the earth, and the heavens are the work of thy hands:
26 **They** shall perish, but **thou** continuest; and all of them shall grow old as a garment: as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.
27 But thou art the Same, and thy years shall have no end.
28 The children of thy servants shall abide, and their seed shall be established before thee.

103

[A Psalm] of David.
1 Bless Jehovah, O my soul; and all that is within me, [bless] his holy name!
2 Bless Jehovah, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:
3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities, who healeth all thy diseases;
4 Who redeemeth thy life from the pit, who crowneth thee with loving-kindness and tender mercies;
5 Who satisfieth thine old age with good [things]; thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.
6 Jehovah executeth righteousness and justice for all that are oppressed.
7 He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.
8 Jehovah is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abundant in loving-kindness.
9 He will not always chide, neither will he keep [his anger] for ever.
10 He hath not dealt with us according to our sins, nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.
11 For as the heavens are high above the earth, so great is his loving-kindness toward them that fear him.
12 As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.
13 As a father pitieth [his] children, so Jehovah pitieth them that fear him.
14 For himself knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust.
15 As for man, his days are as grass; as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth:
16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone, and the place thereof knoweth it no more.

---

* **102:24** El

17 But the loving-kindness of Jehovah is from everlasting and to everlasting,
upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's chil-
dren,
18 To such as keep his covenant and to those that remember his precepts to
do them.
19 Jehovah hath established his throne in the heavens, and his kingdom
ruleth over all.
20 Bless Jehovah, ye his angels, mighty in strength, that execute his word,
hearkening unto the voice of his word.
21 Bless Jehovah, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his that do his will.
22 Bless Jehovah, all his works, in all places of his dominion. Bless Jehovah, O
my soul!

104

1 Bless Jehovah, O my soul! Jehovah my °God, thou art very great; thou art
clothed with majesty and splendour;
2 Covering thyself with light as with a garment, stretching out the heavens
like a tent-curtain; —
3 Who layeth the beams of his upper chambers in the waters, who maketh
clouds his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the wind;
4 Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flame of fire.
5 He laid the earth upon its foundations: it shall not be removed for ever.
6 Thou hadst covered it with the deep, as with a vesture; the waters stood
above the mountains:
7 At thy rebuke they fled, at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away; —
8 The mountains rose, the valleys sank, unto the place which thou hadst
founded for them; —
9 Thou hast set a bound which they may not pass over, that they turn not again
to cover the earth.
10 He sendeth the springs into the valleys: they run among the mountains;
11 They give drink to every beast of the field; the wild asses quench their
thirst.
12 The birds of heaven dwell by them; they give forth their voice from among
the branches.
13 He watereth the mountains from his upper-chambers: the earth is satisfied
with the fruit of thy works.
14 He maketh the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man;
bringing forth bread out of the earth,
15 And wine which gladdeneth the heart of man; making [his] face shine with
oil; and with bread he strengtheneth man's heart.
16 The trees of Jehovah are satisfied, the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath
planted,
17 Where the birds make their nests; [as for] the stork, the fir trees are her
house.
18 The high mountains are for the wild goats; the cliffs, a refuge for the rock-
badgers.
19 He made the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth its going down.
20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night, wherein all the beasts of the forest
creep forth:
21 The young lions roar after the prey, and to seek their food from *God.
22 The sun ariseth, they retreat, and lay them down in their dens.
23 Man goeth forth unto his work, and to his labour until the evening.

° **104:1** Elohim * **104:21** El

24 How manifold are thy works, O Jehovah! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.
25 Yonder is the great and wide sea: therein are moving things innumerable, living creatures small and great.
26 There go the ships; [there] that leviathan, which thou hast formed to play therein.
27 These all look unto thee, that thou mayest give their food in its season:
28 That thou givest unto them, they gather; thou openest thy hand, they are filled with good.
29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they expire and return to their dust.
30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created, and thou renewest the face of the earth.
31 The glory of Jehovah will endure for ever; Jehovah will rejoice in his works.
32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he toucheth the mountains, and they smoke.
33 I will sing unto Jehovah as long as I live; I will sing psalms to my °God while I have my being.
34 My meditation shall be pleasant unto him; I will rejoice in Jehovah.
35 Sinners shall be consumed out of the earth, and the wicked shall be no more. Bless Jehovah, O my soul. Hallelujah!

105

1 Give ye thanks unto Jehovah, call upon his name; make known his acts among the peoples.
2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him; meditate upon all his wondrous works.
3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek Jehovah.
4 Seek Jehovah and his strength, seek his face continually;
5 Remember his wondrous works which he hath done, his miracles and the judgments of his mouth:
6 Ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.
7 He, Jehovah, is our °God; his judgments are in all the earth.
8 He is ever mindful of his covenant, — the word which he commanded to a thousand generations, —
9 Which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;
10 And he confirmed it unto Jacob for a statute, unto Israel for an everlasting covenant,
11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance;
12 When they were a few men in number, of small account, and strangers in it.
13 And they went from nation to nation, from one kingdom to another people.
14 He suffered no man to oppress them, and reproved kings for their sakes,
15 [Saying,] Touch not mine anointed ones, and do my prophets no harm.
16 And he called for a famine upon the land; he broke the whole staff of bread.
17 He sent a man before them: Joseph was sold for a bondman.
18 They afflicted his feet with fetters; his soul came into irons;
19 Until the time when what he said came about: the word of Jehovah tried him.
20 The king sent and loosed him — the ruler of peoples — and let him go free.
21 He made him lord of his house, and ruler over all his possessions:

° **104:33** Elohim ° **105:7** Elohim

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure, and teach his elders wisdom.
23 And Israel came into Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
24 And he made his people exceeding fruitful, and made them mightier than their oppressors.
25 He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.
26 He sent Moses his servant, [and] Aaron whom he had chosen:
27 They set his signs among them, and miracles in the land of Ham.
28 He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.
29 He turned their waters into blood, and caused their fish to die.
30 Their land swarmed with frogs, — in the chambers of their kings.
31 He spoke, and there came dog-flies, [and] gnats in all their borders.
32 He gave them hail for rain, [and] flaming fire in their land;
33 And he smote their vines and their fig-trees, and broke the trees of their borders.
34 He spoke, and the locust came, and the cankerworm, even without number;
35 And they devoured every herb in their land, and ate up the fruit of their ground.
36 And he smote every firstborn in their land, the firstfruits of all their vigour.
37 And he brought them forth with silver and gold; and there was not one feeble among their tribes.
38 Egypt rejoiced at their departure; for the fear of them had fallen upon them.
39 He spread a cloud for a covering, and fire to give light in the night.
40 They asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
41 He opened the rock, and waters gushed forth; they ran in the dry places [like] a river.
42 For he remembered his holy word, [and] Abraham his servant;
43 And he brought forth his people with gladness, his chosen with rejoicing;
44 And he gave them the lands of the nations, and they took possession of the labour of the peoples:
45 That they might keep his statutes, and observe his laws. Hallelujah!

106

1 Hallelujah! Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.
2 Who can utter the mighty acts of Jehovah? [who] can shew forth all his praise?
3 Blessed are they that keep justice, [and] he that doeth righteousness at all times.
4 Remember me, O Jehovah, with [thy] favour toward thy people; visit me with thy salvation:
5 That I may see the prosperity of thy chosen ones, that I may rejoice in the joy of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.
6 We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers in Egypt considered not thy wondrous works; they remembered not the multitude of thy loving-kindnesses; but they rebelled at the sea, at the Red Sea.
8 Yet he saved them for his name's sake, that he might make known his might.

9 And he rebuked the Red Sea, and it dried up; and he led them through the deeps as through a wilderness.
10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated [them], and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
11 And the waters covered their oppressors: there was not one of them left.
12 Then believed they his words; they sang his praise.
13 They soon forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel:
14 And they lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted *God in the desert.
15 Then he gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul.
16 And they envied Moses in the camp, [and] Aaron, the saint of Jehovah.
17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram;
18 And fire was kindled in their company; a flame burned up the wicked.
19 They made a calf in Horeb, and did homage to a molten image;
20 And they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.
21 They forgot *God their Saviour, who had done great things in Egypt,
22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, terrible things by the Red Sea.
23 And he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses, his chosen, stood before him in the breach, to turn away his fury, lest he should destroy [them].
24 And they despised the pleasant land; they believed not his word,
25 But murmured in their tents: they hearkened not unto the voice of Jehovah.
26 And he lifted up his hand to them, that he would make them fall in the wilderness;
27 And that he would make their seed fall among the nations, and disperse them through the countries.
28 And they joined themselves unto Baal-Peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead;
29 And they provoked [him] to anger with their doings; and a plague broke out among them.
30 Then stood up Phinehas and executed judgment, and the plague was stayed;
31 And that was reckoned unto him for righteousness, from generation to generation, for evermore.
32 And they moved him to wrath at the waters of Meribah, and it went ill with Moses on their account;
33 For they provoked his spirit, so that he spoke unadvisedly with his lips.
34 They did not destroy the peoples, as Jehovah commanded them;
35 But they mingled with the nations, and learned their works;
36 And they served their idols; and they were a snare unto them:
37 And they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto demons,
38 And shed innocent blood, the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan; and the land was polluted with blood.
39 And they were defiled with their works, and went a-whoring in their doings.
40 Then was the anger of Jehovah kindled against his people, and he abhorred his inheritance;

---

* **106:14** El * **106:21** El

41 And he gave them into the hand of the nations; and they that hated them
ruled over them:
42 And their enemies oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection
under their hand.
43 Often did he deliver them; but as for them they provoked [him] by their
counsel, and they were brought low by their iniquity.
44 But he regarded their distress, when he heard their cry;
45 And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the
multitude of his loving-kindnesses;
46 And he caused them to find compassion of all those that had carried them
captives.
47 Save us, Jehovah our °God, and gather us from among the nations, to give
thanks unto thy holy name, [and] to triumph in thy praise.
48 Blessed be Jehovah the °God of Israel, from eternity and to eternity! And
let all the people say, Amen! Hallelujah!

107

1 Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving-kindness
[endureth] for ever.
2 Let the redeemed of Jehovah say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand
of the oppressor,
3 And gathered out of the countries, from the east and from the west, from
the north and from the sea.
4 They wandered in the wilderness in a desert way, they found no city of
habitation;
5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them:
6 Then they cried unto Jehovah in their trouble, [and] he delivered them out
of their distresses,
7 And he led them forth by a right way, that they might go to a city of
habitation.
8 Let them give thanks unto Jehovah for his loving-kindness, and for his
wondrous works to the children of men;
9 For he hath satisfied the longing soul and filled the hungry soul with good.
10 Such as inhabit darkness and the shadow of death, bound in affliction and
iron,
11 Because they had rebelled against the words of *God, and had despised the
counsel of the Most High; ...
12 And he bowed down their heart with labour; they stumbled, and there was
none to help:
13 Then they cried unto Jehovah in their trouble, [and] he saved them out of
their distresses;
14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and broke their
bands in sunder.
15 Let them give thanks unto Jehovah for his loving-kindness, and for his
wondrous works to the children of men;
16 For he hath broken the gates of bronze, and cut asunder the bars of iron.
17 Fools, because of their way of transgression, and because of their iniqui-
ties, are afflicted;
18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of food, and they draw near unto the gates
of death:
19 Then they cry unto Jehovah in their trouble, [and] he saveth them out of
their distresses;

° **106:47** Elohim ° **106:48** Elohim * **107:11** El

20 He sendeth his word, and healeth them, and delivereth them from their destructions.
21 Let them give thanks unto Jehovah for his loving-kindness, and for his wondrous works to the children of men,
22 And let them offer the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works in joyful song.
23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters,
24 These see the works of Jehovah, and his wonders in the deep.
25 For he speaketh, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof:
26 They mount up to the heavens, they go down to the depths; their soul is melted because of trouble;
27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and they are at their wits' end:
28 Then they cry unto Jehovah in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses;
29 He maketh the storm a calm, and the waves thereof are still:
30 And they rejoice because they are quiet; and he bringeth them unto their desired haven.
31 Let them give thanks unto Jehovah for his loving-kindness, and for his wondrous works to the children of men;
32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the session of the elders.
33 He maketh rivers into a wilderness, and water-springs into dry ground;
34 A fruitful land into a plain of salt, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.
35 He maketh the wilderness into a pool of water, and the dry land into water-springs;
36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, and they establish a city of habitation;
37 And sow fields, and plant vineyards, which yield fruits of increase;
38 And he blesseth them, so that they are multiplied greatly; and he suffereth not their cattle to decrease.
39 And they are diminished and brought low, through oppression, adversity, and sorrow:
40 He poureth contempt upon nobles, and causeth them to wander in a pathless waste;
41 But he secureth the needy one on high from affliction, and maketh [him] families like flocks.
42 The upright shall see it, and rejoice; and all unrighteousness shall stop its mouth.
43 Whoso is wise, let him observe these things, and let them understand the loving-kindnesses of Jehovah.

108

A Song, a Psalm of David.
1 My heart is fixed, O °God: I will sing, yea, I will sing psalms, even [with] my glory.
2 Awake, lute and harp: I will wake the dawn.
3 I will give thee thanks among the peoples, O Jehovah; of thee will I sing psalms among the nations:
4 For thy loving-kindness is great above the heavens, and thy truth is unto the clouds.

° **108:1** Elohim

5 Be thou exalted above the heavens, O °God, and thy glory above all the earth.
6 That thy beloved ones may be delivered: save with thy right hand, and answer me.
7 °God hath spoken in his holiness: I will exult, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
8 Gilead is mine, Manasseh is mine, and Ephraim is the strength of my head; Judah is my law-giver;
9 Moab is my wash-pot; upon Edom will I cast my sandal; over Philistia will I shout aloud.
10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me unto Edom?
11 [Wilt] not [thou], O °God, who didst cast us off? and didst not go forth, O °God, with our armies?
12 Give us help from trouble; for vain is man's deliverance.
13 Through °God we shall do valiantly; and he it is that will tread down our adversaries.

109

To the chief Musician. Of David. A Psalm.
1 O °God of my praise, be not silent:
2 For the mouth of the wicked [man] and the mouth of deceit are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue,
3 And with words of hatred have they encompassed me; and they fight against me without a cause.
4 For my love they are mine adversaries; but I [give myself unto] prayer.
5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.
6 Set a wicked [man] over him, and let [the] adversary stand at his right hand;
7 When he shall be judged, let him go out guilty, and let his prayer become sin;
8 Let his days be few, let another take his office;
9 Let his sons be fatherless, and his wife a widow;
10 Let his sons be vagabonds and beg, and let them seek [their bread] far from their desolate places;
11 Let the usurer cast the net over all that he hath, and let strangers despoil his labour;
12 Let there be none to extend kindness unto him, neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children;
13 Let his posterity be cut off; in the generation following let their name be blotted out:
14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with Jehovah, and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out;
15 Let them be before Jehovah continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth:
16 Because he remembered not to shew kindness, but persecuted the afflicted and needy man, and the broken in heart, to slay him.
17 And he loved cursing; so let it come unto him. And he delighted not in blessing; and let it be far from him.
18 And he clothed himself with cursing like his vestment; so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones;
19 Let it be unto him as a garment with which he covereth himself, and for a girdle wherewith he is constantly girded.

° **108:5** Elohim ° **108:7** Elohim ° **108:11** Elohim ° **108:11** Elohim ° **108:13** Elohim ° **109:1** Elohim

20 Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from Jehovah, and of them that speak evil against my soul.
21 But do **thou** for me, Jehovah, Lord, for thy name's sake; because thy loving-kindness is good, deliver me:
22 For I am afflicted and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.
23 I am gone like a shadow when it lengtheneth; I am tossed about like the locust;
24 My knees are failing through fasting, and my flesh hath lost its fatness;
25 And I am become a reproach unto them; [when] they look upon me they shake their heads.
26 Help me, Jehovah my °God; save me according to thy loving-kindness:
27 That they may know that this is thy hand; that **thou**, Jehovah, hast done it.
28 Let **them** curse, but bless **thou**; when they rise up, let them be ashamed, and let thy servant rejoice.
29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with confusion, and let them cover themselves with their shame as with a mantle.
30 I will greatly celebrate Jehovah with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude.
31 For he standeth at the right hand of the needy, to save him from those that judge his soul.

110

Psalm of David.
1 Jehovah said unto my Lord, Sit at my right hand, until I put thine enemies [as] footstool of thy feet.
2 Jehovah shall send the sceptre of thy might out of Zion: rule in the midst of thine enemies.
3 Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in holy splendour: from the womb of the morning [shall come] to thee the dew of thy youth.
4 Jehovah hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art priest for ever after the order of Melchisedek.
5 The Lord at thy right hand will smite through kings in the day of his anger.
6 He shall judge among the nations; he shall fill [all places] with dead bodies; he shall smite through the head over a great country.
7 He shall drink of the brook in the way; therefore shall he lift up the head.

111

1 Hallelujah! I will celebrate Jehovah with [my] whole heart, in the council of the upright, and in the assembly.
2 Great are the works of Jehovah; sought out of all that delight in them.
3 His work is majesty and splendour, and his righteousness abideth for ever.
4 He hath made his wonders to be remembered: Jehovah is gracious and merciful.
5 He hath given meat unto them that fear him; he is ever mindful of his covenant.
6 He hath shewn his people the power of his works, to give them the heritage of the nations.
7 The works of his hands are truth and judgment; all his precepts are faithful:
8 Maintained for ever and ever, done in truth and uprightness.
9 He sent deliverance unto his people; he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and terrible is his name.

° **109:26** Elohim

10 The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom; a good understanding
have all they that do [his precepts]: his praise abideth for ever.

112

1 Hallelujah! Blessed is the man that feareth Jehovah, that delighteth greatly
in his commandments.
2 His seed shall be mighty in the land; the generation of the upright shall be
blessed.
3 Wealth and riches [shall be] in his house; and his righteousness abideth for
ever.
4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness; he is gracious, and
merciful, and righteous.
5 It is well with the man that is gracious and lendeth; he will sustain his cause
in judgment.
6 For he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting
remembrance.
7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings; his heart is fixed confiding in Jehovah;
8 His heart is maintained, he is not afraid, until he see [his desire] upon his
oppressors.
9 He scattereth abroad, he giveth to the needy; his righteousness abideth for
ever: his horn shall be exalted with honour.
10 The wicked [man] shall see [it] and be vexed; he shall gnash with his teeth,
and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

113

1 Hallelujah! Praise, ye servants of Jehovah, praise the name of Jehovah.
2 Blessed be the name of Jehovah, from this time forth and for evermore!
3 From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, let Jehovah's
name be praised.
4 Jehovah is high above all nations, his glory above the heavens.
5 Who is like unto Jehovah our °God, who hath placed his dwelling on high;
6 Who humbleth himself to look on the heavens and on the earth?
7 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust; from the dung-hill he lifteth up the
needy,
8 To set [him] among nobles, among the nobles of his people.
9 He maketh the barren woman to keep house, [as] a joyful mother of sons.
Hallelujah!

114

1 When Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange
language,
2 Judah was his sanctuary, Israel his dominion.
3 The sea saw it and fled, the Jordan turned back;
4 The mountains skipped like rams, the hills like lambs.
5 What ailed thee, thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, that thou
turnedst back?
6 Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams? ye hills, like lambs?
7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the *God
of Jacob,
8 Who turned the rock into a pool of water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

° **113:5** Elohim * **114:7** Eloah

115

1 Not unto us, O Jehovah, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy loving-kindness and for thy truth's sake.
2 Wherefore should the nations say, Where then is their °God?
3 But our °God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he pleased.
4 Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands:
5 They have a mouth, and they speak not; eyes have they, and they see not;
6 They have ears, and they hear not; a nose have they, and they smell not;
7 They have hands, and they handle not; feet have they, and they walk not; they give no sound through their throat.
8 They that make them are like unto them, — every one that confideth in them.
9 O Israel, confide thou in Jehovah: he is their help and their shield.
10 House of Aaron, confide in Jehovah: he is their help and their shield.
11 Ye that fear Jehovah, confide in Jehovah: he is their help and their shield.
12 Jehovah hath been mindful of us: he will bless, he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron;
13 He will bless them that fear Jehovah, both the small and the great.
14 Jehovah will add unto you more, unto you and unto your children.
15 Ye are blessed of Jehovah, who made the heavens and the earth.
16 The heavens are the heavens of Jehovah, but the earth hath he given to the children of men.
17 The dead praise not Jah, neither any that go down into silence;
18 But **we** will bless Jah from this time forth and for evermore. Hallelujah!

116

1 I love Jehovah, for he hath heard my voice [and] my supplications;
2 For he hath inclined his ear unto me, and I will call upon him during [all] my days.
3 The bands of death encompassed me, and the anguish of Sheol took hold of me; I found trouble and sorrow:
4 Then called I upon the name of Jehovah: I beseech thee, Jehovah, deliver my soul.
5 Gracious is Jehovah and righteous; and our °God is merciful.
6 Jehovah keepeth the simple: I was brought low, and he saved me.
7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for Jehovah hath dealt bountifully with thee.
8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, my feet from falling.
9 I will walk before Jehovah in the land of the living.
10 I believed, therefore have I spoken. As for me, I was greatly afflicted.
11 I said in my haste, All men are liars.
12 What shall I render unto Jehovah, [for] all his benefits toward me?
13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of Jehovah.
14 I will perform my vows unto Jehovah, yea, before all his people.
15 Precious in the sight of Jehovah is the death of his saints.
16 Yea, Jehovah! for I am thy servant; I am thy servant, the son of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.
17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of Jehovah.
18 I will perform my vows unto Jehovah, yea, before all his people,

---

° **115:2** Elohim ° **115:3** Elohim ° **116:5** Elohim

19 In the courts of Jehovah's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Hallelujah!

117

1 Praise Jehovah, all ye nations; laud him, all ye peoples;
2 For his loving-kindness is great toward us, and the truth of Jehovah [endureth] for ever. Hallelujah!

118

1 Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.
2 Oh let Israel say, that his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.
3 Oh let the house of Aaron say, that his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.
4 Oh let them that fear Jehovah say, that his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.
5 I called upon Jah in distress; Jah answered me [and set me] in a large place.
6 Jehovah is for me, I will not fear; what can man do unto me?
7 Jehovah is for me among them that help me; and I shall see [my desire] upon them that hate me.
8 It is better to trust in Jehovah than to put confidence in man;
9 It is better to trust in Jehovah than to put confidence in nobles.
10 All nations encompassed me; but in the name of Jehovah have I destroyed them.
11 They encompassed me, yea, encompassed me; but in the name of Jehovah have I destroyed them.
12 They encompassed me like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of Jehovah have I destroyed them.
13 Thou hast thrust hard at me that I might fall; but Jehovah helped me.
14 My strength and song is Jah, and he is become my salvation.
15 The voice of triumph and salvation is in the tents of the righteous: the right hand of Jehovah doeth valiantly;
16 The right hand of Jehovah is exalted, the right hand of Jehovah doeth valiantly.
17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of Jah.
18 Jah hath chastened me sore; but he hath not given me over unto death.
19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will enter into them; Jah will I praise.
20 This is the gate of Jehovah: the righteous shall enter therein.
21 I will give thee thanks, for thou hast answered me, and art become my salvation.
22 [The] stone which the builders rejected hath become the head of the corner:
23 This is of Jehovah; it is wonderful in our eyes.
24 This is the day that Jehovah hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.
25 Oh save, Jehovah, I beseech thee; Jehovah, I beseech thee, oh send prosperity!
26 Blessed be he that cometh in the name of Jehovah. We have blessed you out of the house of Jehovah.
27 Jehovah is *God, and he hath given us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, — up to the horns of the altar.
28 Thou art my *God, and I will give thee thanks; my °God, I will exalt thee.

---

* **118:27** El * **118:28** El ° **118:28** Elohim

29 Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.

119

1 ALEPH. Blessed are the perfect in the way, who walk in the law of Jehovah.
2 Blessed are they that observe his testimonies, that seek him with the whole heart;
3 Who also do no unrighteousness: they walk in his ways.
4 Thou hast enjoined thy precepts, to be kept diligently.
5 Oh that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!
6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.
7 I will give thee thanks with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.
8 I will keep thy statutes: forsake me not utterly.
9 BETH. Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his path? by taking heed according to thy word.
10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: let me not wander from thy commandments.
11 Thy *word have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against thee.
12 Blessed art thou, Jehovah! teach me thy statutes.
13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.
14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as [much as] in all wealth.
15 I will meditate upon thy precepts, and have respect unto thy paths.
16 I delight myself in thy statutes; I will not forget thy word.
17 GIMEL. Deal bountifully with thy servant [and] I shall live; and I will keep thy word.
18 Open mine eyes, and I shall behold wondrous things out of thy law.
19 I am a stranger in the land; hide not thy commandments from me.
20 My soul breaketh for longing after thy judgments at all times.
21 Thou hast rebuked the proud [that are] cursed, who wander from thy commandments.
22 Roll off from me reproach and contempt; for I observe thy testimonies.
23 Princes also did sit [and] talk together against me: thy servant doth meditate in thy statutes.
24 Thy testimonies also are my delight [and] my counsellors.
25 DALETH. My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken me according to thy word.
26 I have declared my ways, and thou hast answered me: teach me thy statutes.
27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts, and I will meditate upon thy wondrous works.
28 My soul melteth for sadness: strengthen me according to thy word.
29 Remove from me the way of falsehood, and graciously grant me thy law.
30 I have chosen the way of faithfulness; thy judgments have I set [before me].
31 I cleave unto thy testimonies; Jehovah, let me not be ashamed.
32 I will run the way of thy commandments when thou shalt enlarge my heart.
33 HE. Teach me, O Jehovah, the way of thy statutes, and I will observe it [unto] the end.
34 Give me understanding, and I will observe thy law; and I will keep it with [my] whole heart.
35 Make me to walk in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight.
36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to gain.

37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; quicken me in thy way.
38 Establish thy *word unto thy servant, who is [devoted] to thy fear.
39 Turn away my reproach which I fear; for thy judgments are good.
40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.
41 VAU. And let thy loving-kindness come unto me, O Jehovah, — thy salvation according to thy *word.
42 So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me; for I confide in thy word.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; because I have hoped in thy judgments.
44 Then will I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever;
45 And I will walk at liberty, for I have sought thy precepts;
46 And I will speak of thy testimonies before kings, and will not be ashamed;
47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved;
48 And I will lift up my hands unto thy commandments, which I have loved, and I will meditate in thy statutes.
49 ZAIN. Remember the word for thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.
50 This is my comfort in mine affliction; for thy *word hath quickened me.
51 The proud have derided me beyond measure: I have not declined from thy law.
52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O Jehovah, and have comforted myself.
53 Burning indignation hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked who forsake thy law.
54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.
55 I have remembered thy name, O Jehovah, in the night, and have kept thy law.
56 This I have had, because I have observed thy precepts.
57 CHETH. My portion, O Jehovah, I have said, is to keep thy words.
58 I have sought thy favour with [my] whole heart: be gracious unto me according to thy *word.
59 I have thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
60 I have made haste, and not delayed, to keep thy commandments.
61 The bands of the wicked have wrapped me round: I have not forgotten thy law.
62 At midnight I rise up to give thanks unto thee, because of thy righteous judgments.
63 I am the companion of all that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.
64 The earth, O Jehovah, is full of thy loving-kindness: teach me thy statutes.
65 TETH. Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O Jehovah, according to thy word.
66 Teach me good discernment and knowledge; for I have believed in thy commandments.
67 Before I was afflicted I went astray, but now I keep thy *word.
68 Thou art good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes.
69 The proud have forged falsehood against me: I will observe thy precepts with [my] whole heart.
70 Their heart is as fat as grease: as for me, I delight in thy law.
71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted, that I might learn thy statutes.
72 The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

73 YOD. Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding,
and I will learn thy commandments.
74 They that fear thee will see me, and rejoice; because I have hoped in thy
word.
75 I know, Jehovah, that thy Judgments are righteousness, and that in
faithfulness thou hast afflicted me.
76 Oh let thy loving-kindness be for my comfort, according to thy *word unto
thy servant.
77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live; for thy law is my
delight.
78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they have acted perversely towards me with
falsehood: as for me, I meditate in thy precepts.
79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that know thy testimonies.
80 Let my heart be perfect in thy statutes, that I be not ashamed.
81 CAPH. My soul fainteth for thy salvation; I hope in thy word.
82 Mine eyes fail for thy *word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?
83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke; I do not forget thy statutes.
84 How many shall be the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute
judgment on them that persecute me?
85 The proud have digged pits for me, which is not according to thy law.
86 All thy commandments are faithfulness. They persecute me wrongfully:
help thou me.
87 They had almost consumed me upon the earth; but as for me, I forsook not
thy precepts.
88 Quicken me according to thy loving-kindness, and I will keep the testimony
of thy mouth.
89 LAMED. For ever, O Jehovah, thy word is settled in the heavens.
90 Thy faithfulness is from generation to generation: thou hast established
the earth, and it standeth.
91 By thine ordinances they stand this day; for all things are thy servants.
92 Unless thy law had been my delight, I should then have perished in mine
affliction.
93 I will never forget thy precepts; for by them thou hast quickened me.
94 I am thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.
95 The wicked have awaited me to destroy me; [but] I attend unto thy
testimonies.
96 I have seen an end of all perfection: thy commandment is exceeding broad.
97 MEM. Oh how I love thy law! it is my meditation all the day.
98 Thy commandments make me wiser than mine enemies; for they are ever
with me.
99 I have more understanding than all my teachers; for thy testimonies are
my meditation.
100 I understand more than the aged, because I have observed thy precepts.
101 I have refrained my feet from every evil path, that I might keep thy word.
102 I have not departed from thy judgments; for it is thou that hast taught me.
103 How sweet are thy *words unto my taste! more than honey to my mouth!
104 From thy precepts I get understanding; therefore I hate every false path.
105 NUN. Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.
106 I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous
judgments.
107 I am afflicted very much; O Jehovah, quicken me according to thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, Jehovah, the voluntary-offerings of my mouth, and
teach me thy judgments.
109 My life is continually in my hand; but I do not forget thy law.
110 The wicked have laid a snare for me; but I have not wandered from thy
precepts.
111 Thy testimonies have I taken as a heritage for ever; for they are the
rejoicing of my heart.
112 I have inclined my heart to perform thy statutes for ever, unto the end.
113 SAMECH. The double-minded have I hated; but thy law do I love.
114 Thou art my hiding-place and my shield: I hope in thy word.
115 Depart from me, ye evil-doers; and I will observe the commandments of
my °God.
116 Uphold me according to thy *word, that I may live; and let me not be
ashamed of my hope.
117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe; and I will have respect unto thy
statutes continually.
118 Thou hast set at nought all them that wander from thy statutes; for their
deceit is falsehood.
119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth [like] dross; therefore I love
thy testimonies.
120 My flesh shuddereth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.
121 AIN. I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.
122 Be surety for thy servant for good; let not the proud oppress me.
123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the *word of thy righteousness.
124 Deal with thy servant according to thy loving-kindness, and teach me thy
statutes.
125 I am thy servant; give me understanding that I may know thy testimonies.
126 It is time for Jehovah to work: they have made void thy law.
127 Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.
128 Therefore I regard all [thy] precepts concerning all things to be right: I
hate every false path.
129 PE. Thy testimonies are wonderful; therefore doth my soul observe them.
130 The entrance of thy words giveth light, giving understanding unto the
simple.
131 I opened my mouth wide and panted; for I longed for thy commandments.
132 Turn unto me, and be gracious unto me, as thou art wont to do unto those
that love thy name.
133 Establish my steps in thy *word; and let not any iniquity have dominion
over me.
134 Deliver me from the oppression of man; and I will keep thy precepts.
135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant, and teach me thy statutes.
136 Mine eyes run down with streams of water, because they keep not thy law.
137 TZADE. Righteous art thou, Jehovah, and upright are thy judgments.
138 Thou hast commanded thy testimonies in righteousness and exceeding
faithfulness.
139 My zeal destroyeth me, because mine oppressors have forgotten thy
words.
140 Thy *word is exceeding pure, and thy servant loveth it.
141 I am little and despised: thy precepts have I not forgotten.
142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy law is truth.

° **119:115** Elohim

143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold upon me: thy commandments are
my delights.
144 The righteousness of thy testimonies is for ever: give me understanding,
and I shall live.
145 KOPH. I have called with [my] whole heart; answer me, O Jehovah: I will
observe thy statutes.
146 I call upon thee; save me, and I will keep thy testimonies.
147 I anticipate the morning-dawn and I cry: I hope in thy word.
148 Mine eyes anticipate the night-watches, that I may meditate in thy *word.
149 Hear my voice according to thy loving-kindness: O Jehovah, quicken me
according to thy judgment.
150 They have drawn nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy
law.
151 Thou, Jehovah, art near, and all thy commandments are truth.
152 From thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them
for ever.
153 RESH. See mine affliction, and deliver me; for I have not forgotten thy law.
154 Plead my cause, and redeem me: quicken me according to thy *word.
155 Salvation is far from the wicked; for they seek not thy statutes.
156 Many are thy tender mercies, O Jehovah; quicken me according to thy
judgments.
157 Many are my persecutors and mine oppressors; I have not declined from
thy testimonies.
158 I beheld them that deal treacherously, and was grieved; because they kept
not thy *word.
159 See how I have loved thy precepts: quicken me, O Jehovah, according to
thy loving-kindness.
160 The sum of thy word is truth, and every righteous judgment of thine is for
ever.
161 SHIN. Princes have persecuted me without a cause; but my heart standeth
in awe of thy word.
162 I have joy in thy *word, as one that findeth great spoil.
163 I hate and abhor falsehood; thy law do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments.
165 Great peace have they that love thy law, and nothing doth stumble them.
166 I have hoped for thy salvation, O Jehovah, and have done thy command-
ments.
167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies, and I love them exceedingly.
168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies; for all my ways are before
thee.
169 TAU. Let my cry come near before thee, Jehovah: give me understanding
according to thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy *word.
171 My lips shall pour forth praise when thou hast taught me thy statutes.
172 My tongue shall speak aloud of thy *word; for all thy commandments are
righteousness.
173 Let thy hand be for my help; for I have chosen thy precepts.
174 I have longed for thy salvation, O Jehovah, and thy law is my delight.
175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.
176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep: seek thy servant; for I have not
forgotten thy commandments.

120

A Song of degrees.
1 In my trouble I called unto Jehovah, and he answered me.
2 Jehovah, deliver my soul from the lying lip, from the deceitful tongue.
3 What shall be given unto thee, what shall be added unto thee, thou deceitful tongue?
4 Sharp arrows of a mighty one, with burning coals of broom-wood.
5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Meshech, that I dwell among the tents of Kedar!
6 My soul hath long dwelt with them that hate peace.
7 I [am for] peace; but when I speak, **they** [are] for war.

121

A Song of degrees.
1 I lift up mine eyes unto the mountains: whence shall my help come?
2 My help [cometh] from Jehovah, who made the heavens and the earth.
3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved; he that keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel will neither slumber nor sleep.
5 Jehovah is thy keeper, Jehovah is thy shade upon thy right hand;
6 The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.
7 Jehovah will keep thee from all evil; he will keep thy soul.
8 Jehovah will keep thy going out and thy coming in, from henceforth and for evermore.

122

A Song of degrees. Of David.
1 I rejoiced when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of Jehovah.
2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem, which art built as a city that is compact together,
4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of Jah, a testimony to Israel, to give thanks unto the name of Jehovah.
5 For there are set thrones for judgment, the thrones of the house of David.
6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.
7 Peace be within thy bulwarks, prosperity within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions' sakes I will say, Peace be within thee!
9 Because of the house of Jehovah our °God I will seek thy good.

123

A Song of degrees.
1 Unto thee do I lift up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants [look] unto the hand of their masters, as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress, so our eyes [are directed] to Jehovah our °God, until he be gracious unto us.
3 Be gracious unto us, O Jehovah, be gracious unto us; for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, with the contempt of the proud.

124

A Song of degrees. Of David.
1 If it had not been Jehovah who was for us — oh let Israel say —

° **122:9** Elohim ° **123:2** Elohim

2 If it had not been Jehovah who was for us, when men rose up against us,
3 Then they had swallowed us up alive, when their anger was kindled against us;
4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, a torrent had gone over our soul;
5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.
6 Blessed be Jehovah, who gave us not up a prey to their teeth!
7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we have escaped.
8 Our help is in the name of Jehovah, the maker of heavens and earth.

125

A Song of degrees.
1 They that confide in Jehovah are as mount Zion, which cannot be moved; it abideth for ever.
2 Jerusalem! — mountains are round about her, and Jehovah is round about his people, from henceforth and for evermore.
3 For the sceptre of wickedness shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.
4 Do good, O Jehovah, unto the good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.
5 But as for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, Jehovah will lead them forth with the workers of iniquity. Peace be upon Israel!

126

A Song of degrees.
1 When Jehovah turned the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.
2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with rejoicing: then said they among the nations, Jehovah hath done great things for them.
3 Jehovah hath done great things for us; [and] we are joyful.
4 Turn our captivity, O Jehovah, as the streams in the south.
5 They that sow in tears shall reap with rejoicing:
6 He goeth forth and weepeth, bearing seed for scattering; he cometh again with rejoicing, bearing his sheaves.

127

A Song of degrees. Of Solomon.
1 Unless Jehovah build the house, in vain do its builders labour in it; unless Jehovah keep the city, the keeper watcheth in vain:
2 It is vain for you to rise up early, to lie down late, to eat the bread of sorrows: so to his beloved one he giveth sleep.
3 Lo, children are an inheritance from Jehovah, [and] the fruit of the womb a reward.
4 As arrows in the hand of a mighty man, so are the children of youth.
5 Happy is the man that hath filled his quiver with them. They shall not be ashamed when they speak with enemies in the gate.

128

A Song of degrees.
1 Blessed is every one that feareth Jehovah, that walketh in his ways.
2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thy hands; happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.

3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine in the inner part of thy house; thy children like olive-plants round about thy table.
4 Behold, thus shall the man be blessed that feareth Jehovah.
5 Jehovah will bless thee out of Zion; and mayest thou see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life,
6 And see thy children's children. Peace be upon Israel!

129

A Song of degrees.
1 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth — oh let Israel say —
2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth; yet they have not prevailed against me.
3 The ploughers ploughed upon my back; they made long their furrows.
4 Jehovah is righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.
5 Let them be ashamed and turned backward, all that hate Zion;
6 Let them be as the grass upon the house-tops, which withereth before it is plucked up,
7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand, nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom;
8 Neither do the passers-by say, The blessing of Jehovah be upon you; we bless you in the name of Jehovah!

130

A Song of degrees.
1 Out of the depths do I call upon thee, Jehovah.
2 Lord, hear my voice; let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplication.
3 If thou, Jah, shouldest mark iniquities, Lord, who shall stand?
4 But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.
5 I wait for Jehovah; my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.
6 My soul [waiteth] for the Lord more than the watchers [wait] for the morning, [more than] the watchers for the morning.
7 Let Israel hope in Jehovah, because with Jehovah there is loving-kindness, and with him is plenteous redemption;
8 And he will redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

131

A Song of degrees. Of David.
1 Jehovah, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty; neither do I exercise myself in great matters, and in things too wonderful for me.
2 Surely I have restrained and composed my soul, like a weaned child with its mother: my soul within me is as a weaned child.
3 Let Israel hope in Jehovah, from henceforth and for evermore.

132

A Song of degrees.
1 Jehovah, remember for David all his affliction;
2 How he swore unto Jehovah, vowed unto the Mighty One of Jacob:
3 I will not come into the tent of my house, I will not go up to the couch of my bed;
4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, slumber to mine eyelids,
5 Until I find out a place for Jehovah, habitations for the Mighty One of Jacob.
...

6 Behold, we heard of it at Ephratah, we found it in the fields of the wood.
7 Let us go into his habitations, let us worship at his footstool.
8 Arise, Jehovah, into thy rest, thou and the ark of thy strength.
9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness, and let thy saints shout for joy.
10 For thy servant David's sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.
11 Jehovah hath sworn [in] truth unto David; he will not turn from it: Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne;
12 If thy children keep my covenant, and my testimonies which I will teach them, their children also for evermore shall sit upon thy throne.
13 For Jehovah hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his dwelling:
14 This is my rest for ever; here will I dwell, for I have desired it.
15 I will abundantly bless her provision; I will satisfy her needy ones with bread;
16 And I will clothe her priests with salvation, and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.
17 There will I cause the horn of David to bud forth; I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.
18 His enemies will I clothe with shame; but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

133

A Song of degrees. Of David.
1 Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity!
2 Like the precious oil upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, upon Aaron's beard, that ran down to the hem of his garments;
3 As the dew of Hermon that descendeth on the mountains of Zion; for there hath Jehovah commanded the blessing, life for evermore.

134

A Song of degrees.
1 Behold, bless Jehovah, all ye servants of Jehovah, who by night stand in the house of Jehovah.
2 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary, and bless Jehovah.
3 Jehovah, the maker of heavens and earth, bless thee out of Zion.

135

1 Hallelujah! Praise the name of Jehovah; praise, ye servants of Jehovah,
2 Ye that stand in the house of Jehovah, in the courts of the house of our °God.
3 Praise ye Jah; for Jehovah is good: sing psalms unto his name; for it is pleasant.
4 For Jah hath chosen Jacob unto himself, Israel for his own possession.
5 For **I** know that Jehovah is great, and our Lord is above all °gods.
6 Whatsoever Jehovah pleased, he hath done in the heavens and on the earth, in the seas and all deeps;
7 Who causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; who maketh lightnings for the rain; who bringeth the wind out of his treasuries:
8 Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and beast;
9 Who sent signs and miracles into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his servants;

° **135:2** Elohim ° **135:5** Elohim

10 Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings,
11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan;
12 And gave their land for an inheritance, an inheritance unto Israel his people.
13 Thy name, O Jehovah, is for ever; thy memorial, O Jehovah, from generation to generation.
14 For Jehovah will judge his people, and will repent in favour of his servants.
15 The idols of the nations are silver and gold, the work of men's hands:
16 They have a mouth, and they speak not; eyes have they, and they see not;
17 They have ears, and they hear not; neither is there any breath in their mouth.
18 They that make them are like unto them, — every one that confideth in them.
19 House of Israel, bless ye Jehovah; house of Aaron, bless ye Jehovah;
20 House of Levi, bless ye Jehovah; ye that fear Jehovah, bless Jehovah.
21 Blessed be Jehovah out of Zion, who dwelleth at Jerusalem! Hallelujah!

136

1 Give ye thanks unto Jehovah, for he is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever:
2 Give thanks unto the °God of °gods, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
3 Give thanks unto the Lord of lords, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.
4 To him who alone doeth great wonders, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever:
5 To him that by understanding made the heavens, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
6 To him that stretched out the earth above the waters, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
7 To him that made great lights, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
8 The sun for rule over the day, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
9 The moon and stars for rule over the night, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever:
10 To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
11 And brought out Israel from among them, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
12 With a powerful hand and with a stretched-out arm, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
13 To him that divided the Red sea into parts, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
15 And overturned Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
16 To him that led his people through the wilderness, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
17 To him that smote great kings, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
18 And slew famous kings, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
19 Sihon king of the Amorites, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,

---

° **136:2** Elohim ° **136:2** Elohim

20 And Og king of Bashan, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
21 And gave their land for an inheritance, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
22 An inheritance unto Israel his servant, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever:
23 Who hath remembered us in our low estate, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
24 And hath delivered us from our oppressors, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever:
25 Who giveth food to all flesh, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.
26 Give ye thanks unto the *God of the heavens; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.

137

1 By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down; yea, we wept when we remembered Zion.
2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.
3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song; and they that made us wail [required] mirth, [saying,] Sing us [one] of the songs of Zion.
4 How should we sing a song of Jehovah's upon a foreign soil?
5 If I forget thee, Jerusalem, let my right hand forget [its skill];
6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to my palate: if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.
7 Remember, O Jehovah, against the sons of Edom, the day of Jerusalem; who said, Lay [it] bare, Lay [it] bare, down to its foundation!
8 Daughter of Babylon, who art to be laid waste, happy he that rendereth unto thee that which thou hast meted out to us.
9 Happy he that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the rock.

138

[A Psalm] of David.
1 I will give thee thanks with my whole heart; before the °gods will I sing psalms of thee.
2 I will bow down toward the temple of thy holiness, and celebrate thy name for thy loving-kindness and for thy truth; for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.
3 In the day when I called thou answeredst me; thou didst encourage me with strength in my soul.
4 All the kings of the earth shall celebrate thee, Jehovah, when they have heard the words of thy mouth;
5 And they shall sing in the ways of Jehovah, for great is the glory of Jehovah.
6 For Jehovah is high; but he looketh upon the lowly, and the proud he knoweth afar off.
7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou wilt stretch forth thy hand against the anger of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.
8 Jehovah will perfect what concerneth me: thy loving-kindness, O Jehovah, [endureth] for ever; forsake not the works of thine own hands.

139

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

---

* **136:26** El ° **138:1** Elohim

1 Jehovah, thou hast searched me, and known [me].
2 **Thou** knowest my down-sitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off;
3 Thou searchest out my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways;
4 For there is not yet a word on my tongue, [but] lo, O Jehovah, thou knowest it altogether.
5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thy hand upon me.
6 O knowledge too wonderful for me! it is high, I cannot [attain] unto it.
7 Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? and whither flee from thy presence?
8 If I ascend up into the heavens thou art there; or if I make my bed in Sheol, behold, thou [art there];
9 [If] I take the wings of the dawn [and] dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea,
10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.
11 And if I say, Surely darkness shall cover me, and the light about me be night;
12 Even darkness hideth not from thee, and the night shineth as the day: the darkness is as the light.
13 For thou hast possessed my reins; thou didst cover me in my mother's womb.
14 I will praise thee, for I am fearfully, wonderfully made. Marvellous are thy works; and [that] my soul knoweth right well.
15 My bones were not hidden from thee when I was made in secret, curiously wrought in the lower parts of the earth.
16 Thine eyes did see my unformed substance, and in thy book all [my members] were written; [during many] days were they fashioned, when [as yet] there was none of them.
17 But how precious are thy thoughts unto me, O *God! how great is the sum of them!
18 [If] I would count them, they are more in number than the sand. When I awake, I am still with thee.
19 Oh that thou wouldest slay the wicked, O *God! And ye men of blood, depart from me.
20 For they speak of thee wickedly, they take [thy name] in vain, thine enemies.
21 Do not I hate them, O Jehovah, that hate thee? and do not I loathe them that rise up against thee?
22 I hate them with perfect hatred; I account them mine enemies.
23 Search me, O *God, and know my heart; prove me, and know my thoughts;
24 And see if there be any grievous way in me; and lead me in the way everlasting.

140

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.
1 Free me, O Jehovah, from the evil man; preserve me from the violent man:
2 Who devise mischiefs in [their] heart; every day are they banded together for war.
3 They sharpen their tongues like a serpent; adders' poison is under their lips. Selah.

---

* **139:17** El * **139:19** Eloah * **139:23** El

4 Keep me, O Jehovah, from the hands of the wicked [man], preserve me from
the violent man, who devise to overthrow my steps.
5 The proud have hidden a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net
by the way-side; they have set traps for me. Selah.
6 I have said unto Jehovah, Thou art my *God: give ear, O Jehovah, to the voice
of my supplications.
7 Jehovah, the Lord, is the strength of my salvation: thou hast covered my
head in the day of battle.
8 Grant not, O Jehovah, the desire of the wicked; further not his device: they
would exalt themselves. Selah.
9 [As for] the head of those that encompass me, let the mischief of their own
lips cover them.
10 Let burning coals fall on them; let them be cast into the fire; into deep
waters, that they rise not up again.
11 Let not the man of [evil] tongue be established in the earth: evil shall hunt
the man of violence to [his] ruin.
12 I know that Jehovah will maintain the cause of the afflicted one, the right
of the needy.
13 Yea, the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name; the upright shall dwell
in thy presence.

141

A Psalm of David.
1 Jehovah, I have called upon thee: make haste unto me; give ear unto my
voice, when I call unto thee.
2 Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense, the lifting up of my hands
as the evening oblation.
3 Set a watch, O Jehovah, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.
4 Incline not my heart to any evil thing, to practise deeds of wickedness with
men that are workers of iniquity; and let me not eat of their dainties.
5 Let the righteous smite me, it is kindness; and let him reprove me, it is an
excellent oil which my head shall not refuse: for yet my prayer also is
[for them] in their calamities.
6 When their judges are thrown down from the rocks, they shall hear my
words, for they are sweet.
7 Our bones are scattered at the mouth of Sheol, as when one cutteth and
cleaveth [wood] upon the earth.
8 For unto thee, Jehovah, Lord, are mine eyes; in thee do I trust: leave not my
soul destitute.
9 Keep me from the snare which they have laid for me, and from the traps of
the workers of iniquity.
10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that **I** withal pass over.

142

An instruction of David; when he was in the cave: a prayer.
1 I cry unto Jehovah with my voice: with my voice unto Jehovah do I make
supplication.
2 I pour out my plaint before him; I shew before him my trouble.
3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then **thou** knewest my path.
In the way wherein I walked have they hidden a snare for me.

---

* **140:6** El

4 Look on the right hand and see; there is no man that knoweth me: refuge
hath failed me; no man careth for my soul.
5 I cried unto thee, Jehovah; I said, Thou art my refuge, my portion in the land
of the living.
6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low; deliver me from my
persecutors, for they are stronger than I.
7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may celebrate thy name. The righteous
shall surround me, because thou dealest bountifully with me.

143

A Psalm of David.
1 Jehovah, hear my prayer; give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness
answer me, in thy righteousness.
2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant; for in thy sight no man living
shall be justified.
3 For the enemy persecuteth my soul: he hath crushed my life down to the
earth; he hath made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been
long dead.
4 And my spirit is overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.
5 I remember the days of old: I meditate on all thy doing; I muse on the work
of thy hands.
6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul, as a parched land, [thirsteth]
after thee. Selah.
7 Answer me speedily, O Jehovah; my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from
me, or I shall be like unto them that go down into the pit.
8 Cause me to hear thy loving-kindness in the morning, for in thee do I
confide; make me to know the way wherein I should walk, for unto
thee do I lift up my soul.
9 Deliver me, O Jehovah, from mine enemies: unto thee do I flee for refuge.
10 Teach me to do thy will; for thou art my °God: let thy good Spirit lead me
in a plain country.
11 Revive me, O Jehovah, for thy name's sake; in thy righteousness bring my
soul out of trouble;
12 And in thy loving-kindness cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that
oppress my soul: for I am thy servant.

144

[A Psalm] of David.
1 Blessed be Jehovah my rock, who teacheth my hands to war, my fingers to
fight;
2 My mercy and my fortress, my high tower and my deliverer, my shield and
he in whom I trust, who subdueth my people under me!
3 Jehovah, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him, the son of man,
that thou takest thought of him?
4 Man is like to vanity; his days are as a shadow that passeth away.
5 Jehovah, bow thy heavens, and come down; touch the mountains, that they
smoke;
6 Cast forth lightnings, and scatter them; send forth thine arrows, and
discomfit them:
7 Stretch out thy hands from above; rescue me, and deliver me out of great
waters, from the hand of aliens,

° **143:10** Elohim

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of
falsehood.
9 O °God, I will sing a new song unto thee; with the ten-stringed lute will I sing
psalms unto thee:
10 Who givest salvation unto kings; who rescuest David thy servant from the
hurtful sword.
11 Rescue me, and deliver me from the hand of aliens, whose mouth speaketh
vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.
12 That our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth; our daughters as
corner-columns, sculptured after the fashion of a palace:
13 Our granaries full, affording all manner of store; our sheep bringing forth
thousands, ten thousands in our pastures;
14 Our kine laden [with young]; no breaking in and no going forth, and no
outcry in our streets.
15 Blessed the people that is in such a case! Blessed the people whose °God is
Jehovah!

145

A Psalm of praise. Of David.
1 I will extol thee, my °God, O King, and I will bless thy name for ever and
ever.
2 Every day will I bless thee, and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.
3 Great is Jehovah, and exceedingly to be praised; and his greatness is
unsearchable.
4 One generation shall laud thy works to another, and shall declare thy
mighty acts.
5 I will speak of the glorious splendour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous
works.
6 And they shall tell of the might of thy terrible acts; and thy great deeds will
I declare.
7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall
sing aloud of thy righteousness.
8 Jehovah is gracious and merciful; slow to anger, and of great loving-
kindness.
9 Jehovah is good to all; and his tender mercies are over all his works.
10 All thy works shall praise thee, Jehovah, and thy saints shall bless thee.
11 They shall tell of the glory of thy kingdom, and speak of thy power;
12 To make known to the children of men his mighty acts, and the glorious
splendour of his kingdom.
13 Thy kingdom is a kingdom of all ages, and thy dominion is throughout all
generations.
14 Jehovah upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all that are bowed down.
15 The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their food in its season.
16 Thou openest thy hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.
17 Jehovah is righteous in all his ways, and kind in all his works.
18 Jehovah is nigh unto all that call upon him, unto all that call upon him in
truth.
19 He fulfilleth the desire of them that fear him; he heareth their cry, and
saveth them.
20 Jehovah keepeth all that love him, and all the wicked will he destroy.
21 My mouth shall speak the praise of Jehovah; and let all flesh bless his holy
name for ever and ever.

° **144:9** Elohim ° **144:15** Elohim ° **145:1** Elohim

146

1 Hallelujah! Praise Jehovah, O my soul.
2 As long as I live will I praise Jehovah; I will sing psalms unto my °God while I have my being.
3 Put not confidence in nobles, in a son of man, in whom there is no salvation.
4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his purposes perish.
5 Blessed is he who hath the *God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in Jehovah his °God,
6 Who made the heavens and the earth, the sea and all that is therein; who keepeth truth for ever;
7 Who executeth judgment for the oppressed, who giveth bread to the hungry. Jehovah looseth the prisoners;
8 Jehovah openeth [the eyes of] the blind; Jehovah raiseth up them that are bowed down; Jehovah loveth the righteous;
9 Jehovah preserveth the strangers; he lifteth up the fatherless and the widow; but the way of the wicked doth he subvert.
10 Jehovah will reign for ever, [even] thy °God, O Zion, from generation to generation. Hallelujah!

147

1 Praise ye Jah! for it is good. Sing psalms of our °God; for it is pleasant: praise is comely.
2 Jehovah doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth the outcasts of Israel.
3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.
4 He counteth the number of the stars; he giveth names to them all.
5 Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite.
6 Jehovah lifteth up the meek; he abaseth the wicked to the earth.
7 Sing unto Jehovah with thanksgiving; sing psalms upon the harp unto our °God:
8 Who covereth the heavens with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains;
9 Who giveth to the cattle their food, to the young ravens which cry.
10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse, he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man;
11 Jehovah taketh pleasure in those that fear him, in those that hope in his loving-kindness.
12 Laud Jehovah, O Jerusalem; praise thy °God, O Zion.
13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee;
14 He maketh peace in thy borders; he satisfieth thee with the finest of the wheat.
15 He sendeth forth his oracles to the earth: his word runneth very swiftly.
16 He giveth snow like wool, scattereth the hoar frost like ashes;
17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?
18 He sendeth his word, and melteth them; he causeth his wind to blow — the waters flow.
19 He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.
20 He hath not dealt thus with any nation; and as for [his] judgments, they have not known them. Hallelujah!

° **146:2** Elohim * **146:5** El ° **146:5** Elohim ° **146:10** Elohim ° **147:1** Elohim ° **147:7** Elohim ° **147:12** Elohim

148

1 Hallelujah! Praise Jehovah from the heavens; praise him in the heights.
2 Praise ye him, all his angels; praise ye him, all his hosts.
3 Praise him, sun and moon; praise him, all ye stars of light.
4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that are above the heavens.
5 Let them praise the name of Jehovah, for he it is that commanded, and they were created:
6 And he established them for ever and ever; he made [for them] a statute which shall not pass.
7 Praise Jehovah from the earth, ye sea-monsters, and all deeps;
8 Fire and hail, snow and vapour, stormy wind fulfilling his word;
9 Mountains and all hills, fruit-trees and all cedars;
10 Beasts and all cattle, creeping things and winged fowl;
11 Kings of the earth and all peoples, princes and all judges of the earth;
12 Both young men and maidens, old men with youths, —
13 Let them praise the name of Jehovah: for his name alone is exalted; his majesty is above the earth and the heavens.
14 And he hath lifted up the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints, [even] of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Hallelujah!

149

1 Hallelujah! Sing unto Jehovah a new song; [sing] his praise in the congregation of the °godly.
2 Let Israel rejoice in his Maker; let the sons of Zion be joyful in their King.
3 Let them praise his name in the dance; let them sing psalms unto him with the tambour and harp.
4 For Jehovah taketh pleasure in his people; he beautifieth the meek with salvation.
5 Let the °godly exult in glory; let them shout for joy upon their beds.
6 Let the high praises of *God be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand:
7 To execute vengeance against the nations, [and] punishment among the peoples;
8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;
9 To execute upon them the judgment written. This honour have all his saints. Hallelujah!

150

1 Hallelujah! Praise *God in his sanctuary; praise him in the firmament of his power.
2 Praise him in his mighty acts; praise him according to the abundance of his greatness.
3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet; praise him with lute and harp;
4 Praise him with the tambour and dance; praise him with stringed instruments and the pipe;
5 Praise him with loud cymbals; praise him with high sounding cymbals.
6 Let everything that hath breath praise Jah. Hallelujah!

° **149:1** Elohim ° **149:5** Elohim * **149:6** El * **150:1** El

The Proverbs

1 Proverbs of Solomon, son of David, king of Israel: 2 to know wisdom
and instruction; to discern the words of understanding; 3 to receive the
instruction of wisdom, righteousness and judgment, and equity; 4 to give
prudence to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion. 5 He
that is wise will hear, and will increase learning; and the intelligent will gain
wise counsels: 6 to understand a proverb and an allegory, the words of the
wise and their enigmas. 7 The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of knowledge:
fools despise wisdom and instruction. 8 Hear, my son, the instruction of
thy father, and forsake not the teaching of thy mother; 9 for they shall be
a garland of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck. 10 My son, if
sinners entice thee, consent not. 11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait
for blood, let us lurk secretly for the innocent without cause; 12 let us swallow
them up alive as Sheol, and whole, as those that go down into the pit; 13 we
shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil: 14 cast
in thy lot among us; we will all have one purse: 15 — my son, walk not in the
way with them, keep back thy foot from their path; 16 for their feet run to
evil, and they make haste to shed blood. 17 For in vain the net is spread in
the sight of anything which hath wings. 18 And these lay wait for their own
blood; they lurk secretly for their own lives. 19 So are the paths of every one
that is greedy of gain: it taketh away the life of its possessors. 20 Wisdom
crieth without; she raiseth her voice in the broadways; 21 she calleth in the
chief [place] of concourse, in the entry of the gates; in the city she uttereth her
words: 22 How long, simple ones, will ye love simpleness, and scorners take
pleasure in their scorning, and the foolish hate knowledge? 23 Turn you at my
reproof: behold, I will pour forth my spirit unto you, I will make known to
you my words. 24 Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out
my hand, and no one regarded; 25 and ye have rejected all my counsel, and
would none of my reproof: 26 I also will laugh in your calamity, I will mock
when your fear cometh; 27 when your fear cometh as sudden destruction,
and your calamity cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish come
upon you: 28 — then will they call upon me, but I will not answer; they will
seek me early, and shall not find me. 29 Because they hated knowledge, and
did not choose the fear of Jehovah; 30 they would none of my counsel, they
despised all my reproof: 31 therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their way,
and be filled with their own devices. 32 For the turning away of the simple
shall slay them, and the prosperity of the foolish shall cause them to perish.
33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be at rest from
fear of evil.

2

1 My son, if thou receivest my words, and layest up my commandments
with thee, 2 so that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom [and] thou apply thy
heart to understanding; 3 yea, if thou criest after discernment [and] liftest up
thy voice to understanding; 4 if thou seekest her as silver and searchest for
her as for hidden treasures: 5 then shalt thou understand the fear of Jehovah,
and find the knowledge of °God. 6 For Jehovah giveth wisdom; out of his
mouth [come] knowledge and understanding. 7 He layeth up sound wisdom

° **2:5** Elohim

for the upright; [he] is a shield to them that walk in integrity; 8 guarding the
paths of just judgment and keeping the way of his °godly ones. 9 Then shalt
thou understand righteousness and judgment and equity: every good path.
10 When wisdom entereth into thy heart and knowledge is pleasant unto
thy soul, 11 discretion shall keep thee, understanding shall preserve thee:
12 To deliver thee from the way of evil, from the man that speaketh froward
things; 13 [from those] who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the
ways of darkness; 14 who rejoice to do evil, [and] delight in the frowardness
of evil; 15 whose paths are crooked, and who are perverted in their course:
16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, from the stranger who flattereth
with her words; 17 who forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the
covenant of her °God; 18 — for her house inclineth unto death, and her paths
unto the dead; 19 none that go unto her return again, neither do they attain to
the paths of life: 20 — that thou mayest walk in the way of the good, and keep
the paths of the righteous. 21 For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the
perfect shall remain in it; 22 but the wicked shall be cut off from the land, and
the unfaithful shall be plucked up out of it.

3

1 My son, forget not my teaching, and let thy heart observe my command-
ments; 2 for length of days, and years of life, and peace shall they add to thee.
3 Let not loving-kindness and truth forsake thee; bind them about thy neck,
write them upon the tablet of thy heart: 4 and thou shalt find favour and good
understanding in the sight of °God and man. 5 Confide in Jehovah with all thy
heart, and lean not unto thine own intelligence; 6 in all thy ways acknowledge
him, and he will make plain thy paths. 7 Be not wise in thine own eyes;
fear Jehovah, and depart from evil: 8 it shall be health for thy navel, and
moisture for thy bones. 9 Honour Jehovah with thy substance, and with the
first-fruits of all thine increase; 10 so shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and
thy vats shall overflow with new wine. 11 My son, despise not the instruction
of Jehovah, neither be weary of his chastisement; 12 for whom Jehovah loveth
he chasteneth, even as a father the son in whom he delighteth. 13 Blessed
is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding.
14 For the gain thereof is better than the gain of silver, and her revenue than
fine gold. 15 She is more precious than rubies; and all the things thou canst
desire are not equal unto her. 16 Length of days is in her right hand; in her
left hand riches and honour. 17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all
her paths are peace. 18 She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her;
and happy is he that retaineth her. 19 Jehovah by wisdom founded the earth;
by understanding he established the heavens. 20 By his knowledge the deeps
were broken up, and the skies drop down the dew. 21 My son, let them not
depart from thine eyes; keep sound wisdom and discretion: 22 so shall they
be life unto thy soul, and grace unto thy neck. 23 Then shalt thou walk in thy
way securely, and thy foot shall not stumble; 24 when thou liest down, thou
shalt not be afraid, but thou shalt lie down and thy sleep shall be sweet. 25 Be
not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the destruction of the wicked, when it
cometh; 26 for Jehovah shall be thy confidence, and he will keep thy foot from
being taken. 27 Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in
the power of thy hand to do it. 28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come

---

° **2:8** Elohim ° **2:17** Elohim ° **3:4** Elohim

again, and to-morrow I will give, when thou hast it by thee. 29 Devise not evil
against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee. 30 Strive not with
a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm. 31 Envy not the man of
violence, and choose none of his ways. 32 For the perverse is an abomination
to Jehovah; but his secret is with the upright. 33 The curse of Jehovah is in the
house of the wicked; but he blesseth the habitation of the righteous. 34 He
indeed scorneth the scorners; but he giveth grace unto the lowly. 35 The wise
shall inherit glory; but shame shall be the promotion of the foolish.

4

1 Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know intel-
ligence; 2 for I give you good doctrine: forsake ye not my law. 3 For I was
a son unto my father, tender and an only one in the sight of my mother.
4 And he taught me, and said unto me, Let thy heart retain my words; keep
my commandments and live. 5 Get wisdom, get intelligence: forget [it] not;
neither decline from the words of my mouth. 6 Forsake her not, and she shall
keep thee; love her, and she shall preserve thee. 7 The beginning of wisdom
[is], Get wisdom; and with all thy getting get intelligence. 8 Exalt her, and she
shall promote thee; she shall bring thee to honour when thou dost embrace
her. 9 She shall give to thy head a garland of grace; a crown of glory will she
bestow upon thee. 10 Hear, my son, and receive my sayings, and the years of
thy life shall be multiplied. 11 I will teach thee in the way of wisdom, I will
lead thee in paths of uprightness. 12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be
straitened; and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble. 13 Take fast hold
of instruction, let [her] not go: keep her, for she is thy life. 14 Enter not into
the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil [men]: 15 avoid it, pass not
by it; turn from it, and pass away. 16 For they sleep not except they have done
mischief, and their sleep is taken away unless they have caused [some] to fall.
17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence. 18 But
the path of the righteous is as the shining light, going on and brightening until
the day be fully come. 19 The way of the wicked is as darkness: they know not
at what they stumble. 20 My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto
my sayings. 21 Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of
thy heart. 22 For they are life unto those that find them, and health to all their
flesh. 23 Keep thy heart more than anything that is guarded; for out of it are
the issues of life. 24 Put away from thee perverseness of mouth, and corrupt
lips put far from thee. 25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids
look straight before thee. 26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways
be well-ordered. 27 Turn not to the right hand nor to the left; remove thy foot
from evil.

5

1 My son, attend unto my wisdom, incline thine ear to my understanding;
2 that thou mayest keep reflection, and that thy lips may preserve knowledge.
3 For the lips of the strange woman drop honey, and her mouth is smoother
than oil; 4 but her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword.
5 Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on Sheol. 6 Lest she should
ponder the path of life, her ways wander, she knoweth not [whither]. 7 And
now, children, hearken unto me, and depart not from the words of my
mouth. 8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her
house: 9 lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel;

10 lest strangers be filled with thy wealth, and the fruits of thy toil [come] into
the house of a stranger; 11 and thou mourn in thine end, when thy flesh and
thy body are consumed; 12 and thou say, How have I hated instruction, and
my heart despised reproof! 13 and I have not hearkened unto the voice of
my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to those that instructed me; 14 I was well
nigh in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly. 15 Drink waters
out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well. 16 Thy
fountains shall be poured forth, as water-brooks in the broadways. 17 Let
them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee. 18 Let thy fountain
be blessed; and have joy of the wife of thy youth. 19 As a lovely hind and
a graceful roe, let her breasts satisfy thee at all times: be thou ravished
continually with her love. 20 And why shouldest thou, my son, be ravished
with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger? 21 For the ways
of man are before the eyes of Jehovah, and he pondereth all his paths. 22 His
own iniquities shall take the wicked, and he shall be holden with the cords of
his sin. 23 He shall die for want of discipline; and in the greatness of his folly
he shall go astray.

6

1 My son, if thou hast become surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken
thy hand for a stranger, 2 thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou
art taken with the words of thy mouth. 3 Do this now, my son, and deliver
thyself, since thou hast come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thyself,
and be urgent with thy friend. 4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber
to thine eyelids: 5 deliver thyself as a gazelle from the hand [of the hunter],
and as a bird from the hand of the fowler. 6 Go to the ant, thou sluggard;
consider her ways and be wise: 7 which having no chief, overseer, or ruler,
8 provideth her bread in the summer, [and] gathereth her food in the harvest.
9 How long, sluggard, wilt thou lie down? When wilt thou arise out of thy
sleep? 10 A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest!
11 So shall thy poverty come as a roving plunderer, and thy penury as an
armed man. 12 A man of Belial, a wicked person, is he that goeth about with
a perverse mouth; 13 he winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he
teacheth with his fingers; 14 deceits are in his heart; he deviseth mischief at
all times, he soweth discords. 15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly:
in a moment shall he be broken, and without remedy. 16 These six [things]
doth Jehovah hate, yea, seven are an abomination unto him: 17 haughty eyes,
a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood; 18 a heart that deviseth
wicked imaginations; feet that are swift in running to mischief; 19 a false
witness that uttereth lies, and he that soweth discords among brethren. 20 My
son, observe thy father's commandment, and forsake not the teaching of thy
mother; 21 bind them continually upon thy heart, tie them about thy neck:
22 when thou walkest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee;
and [when] thou awakest, it shall talk with thee. 23 For the commandment
is a lamp, and the teaching a light, and reproofs of instruction are the way
of life: 24 to keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue
of a strange woman. 25 Lust not after her beauty in thy heart, neither let
her take thee with her eyelids; 26 for by means of a whorish woman [a
man is brought] to a loaf of bread, and another's wife doth hunt for the
precious soul. 27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his garments not be
burned? 28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be scorched? 29 So he

that goeth in to his neighbour's wife: whosoever toucheth her shall not be
innocent. 30 They do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he
is hungry: 31 and if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all
the substance of his house. 32 Whoso committeth adultery with a woman is
void of understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul. 33 A wound
and contempt shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away. 34 For
jealousy is the rage of a man, and he will not spare in the day of vengeance;
35 he will not regard any ransom, neither will he rest content though thou
multipliest [thy] gifts.

7

1 My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee. 2 Keep
my commandments, and live; and my teaching, as the apple of thine eye.
3 Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the tablet of thy heart. 4 Say
unto wisdom, Thou art my sister, and call intelligence [thy] kinswoman:
5 that they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger who
flattereth with her words. 6 For at the window of my house, I looked forth
through my lattice, 7 and I beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among
the sons, a young man void of understanding, 8 passing through the street
near her corner; and he went the way to her house, 9 in the twilight, in
the evening of the day, in the blackness of night and the darkness. 10 And
behold, there met him a woman in the attire of a harlot, and subtle of heart.
11 She is clamorous and unmanageable; her feet abide not in her house:
12 now without, now in the broadways, — and she lieth in wait at every
corner. 13 And she caught him and kissed him, and with an impudent face
said unto him, 14 I have peace-offerings with me; this day have I paid my
vows: 15 therefore came I forth to meet thee, to seek earnestly thy face,
and I have found thee. 16 I have decked my bed with tapestry coverlets of
variegated linen from Egypt; 17 I have perfumed my couch with myrrh, aloes,
and cinnamon. 18 Come, let us revel in love until the morning, let us delight
ourselves with loves. 19 For the husband is not at home, he is gone a long
journey; 20 he hath taken the money-bag with him, he will come home on the
day of the full moon. 21 With her much enticement she beguiled him; with the
smoothness of her lips she constrained him. 22 He went after her straightway,
as an ox goeth to the slaughter, and as stocks [serve] for the correction of the
fool; 23 till an arrow strike through his liver: as a bird hasteth to the snare,
and knoweth not that it is for its life. 24 And now, ye sons, hearken unto me,
and attend to the words of my mouth. 25 Let not thy heart decline to her ways,
go not astray in her paths: 26 for she hath cast down many wounded, and all
slain by her were strong. 27 Her house is the way to Sheol, going down to the
chambers of death.

8

1 Doth not wisdom cry? and understanding give forth her voice? 2 On
the top of high places by the way, at the cross-paths she taketh her stand.
3 Beside the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors,
she crieth aloud. 4 Unto you, men, I call, and my voice is to the sons of
man: 5 O ye simple, understand prudence; and ye foolish, understand sense.
6 Hear, for I will speak excellent things, and the opening of my lips shall
be right things. 7 For my palate shall meditate truth, and wickedness is an
abomination to my lips. 8 All the words of my mouth are in righteousness;

there is nothing tortuous or perverse in them. 9 They are all plain to him
that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge. 10 Receive my
instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold: 11 for
wisdom is better than rubies, and all the things that may be desired are
not equal to it. 12 I wisdom dwell [with] prudence, and find the knowledge
[which cometh] of reflection. 13 The fear of Jehovah is to hate evil; pride, and
arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate. 14 Counsel
is mine, and sound wisdom: I am intelligence; I have strength. 15 By me
kings reign, and rulers make just decrees; 16 by me princes rule, and nobles,
all the judges of the earth. 17 I love those that love me; and they that seek
me early shall find me. 18 Riches and honour are with me; durable wealth
and righteousness. 19 My fruit is better than fine gold, yea, than pure gold;
and my revenue than choice silver. 20 I walk in the path of righteousness, in
the midst of the paths of judgment: 21 that I may cause those that love me to
inherit substance; and I will fill their treasuries. 22 Jehovah possessed me in
the beginning of his way, before his works of old. 23 I was set up from eternity,
from the beginning, before the earth was. 24 When there were no depths,
I was brought forth, when there were no fountains abounding with water.
25 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth;
26 while as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the beginning of
the dust of the world. 27 When he prepared the heavens I was there; when he
ordained the circle upon the face of the deep; 28 when he established the skies
above, when the fountains of the deep became strong; 29 when he imposed
on the sea his decree that the waters should not pass his commandment,
when he appointed the foundations of the earth: 30 then I was by him [his]
nursling, and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him; 31 rejoicing
in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights [were] with the sons of
men. 32 And now, sons, hearken unto me, and blessed are they that keep my
ways: 33 hear instruction and be wise, and refuse it not. 34 Blessed is the man
that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.
35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and obtaineth favour of Jehovah; 36 but
he that sinneth against me doeth violence to his own soul: all they that hate
me love death.

9

1 Wisdom hath built her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars;
2 she hath slaughtered her cattle, she hath mingled her wine, she hath also
prepared her table; 3 she hath sent forth her maidens: she crieth upon the
summits of the high places of the city, 4 Whoso is simple, let him turn in
hither. To him that is void of understanding, she saith, 5 Come, eat ye of my
bread, and drink of the wine that I have mingled. 6 Forsake follies and live,
and go in the way of intelligence. 7 He that instructeth a scorner getteth to
himself shame; and he that reproveth a wicked [man] [getteth] to himself a
blot. 8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee; reprove a wise [man], and he
will love thee. 9 Impart to a wise [man], and he will become yet wiser; teach
a righteous [man], and he will increase learning. 10 The fear of Jehovah is the
beginning of wisdom; and the knowledge of the Holy is intelligence. 11 For by
me thy days shall be multiplied, and years of life shall be added to thee. 12 If
thou art wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself; and if thou scornest, thou alone
shalt bear it. 13 The foolish woman is clamorous; she is stupid, and knoweth
nothing. 14 And she sitteth at the entry of her house, on a seat in the high

places of the city, 15 to call passers-by who go right on their ways: 16 Whoso is
simple, let him turn in hither. And to him that is void of understanding she
saith, 17 Stolen waters are sweet, and the bread of secrecy is pleasant. 18 But
he knoweth not that the dead are there; [that] her guests are in the depths of
Sheol.

10

1 The Proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish
son is the grief of his mother. 2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing; but
righteousness delivereth from death. 3 Jehovah suffereth not the soul of
the righteous [man] to famish; but he repelleth the craving of the wicked.
4 He cometh to want that dealeth with a slack hand; but the hand of the
diligent maketh rich. 5 He that gathereth in summer is a wise son; he that
sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame. 6 Blessings are upon the
head of a righteous [man]; but the mouth of the wicked covereth violence.
7 The memory of the righteous [man] shall be blessed; but the name of the
wicked shall rot. 8 The wise in heart receiveth commandments; but a prating
fool shall fall. 9 He that walketh in integrity walketh securely; but he that
perverteth his ways shall be known. 10 He that winketh with the eye causeth
grief, and a prating fool shall fall. 11 The mouth of a righteous [man] is a
fountain of life; but the mouth of the wicked covereth violence. 12 Hatred
stirreth up strifes; but love covereth all transgressions. 13 In the lips of an
intelligent [man] wisdom is found; but a rod is for the back of him that is void
of understanding. 14 The wise lay up knowledge; but the mouth of the fool is
near destruction. 15 The rich man's wealth is his strong city; the destruction
of the poor is their poverty. 16 The labour of a righteous [man] [tendeth]
to life; the revenue of a wicked [man], to sin. 17 Keeping instruction is the
path to life; but he that forsaketh reproof goeth astray. 18 He that covereth
hatred hath lying lips, and he that sendeth forth a slander is a fool. 19 In the
multitude of words there wanteth not transgression; but he that restraineth
his lips doeth wisely. 20 The tongue of the righteous [man] is [as] choice silver;
the heart of the wicked is little worth. 21 The lips of a righteous [man] feed
many; but fools die for want of understanding. 22 The blessing of Jehovah,
it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow to it. 23 It is as sport to a foolish
[man] to do wickedness; but a man of understanding hath wisdom. 24 The
fear of a wicked [man], it shall come upon him; but the desire of the righteous
shall be granted. 25 As a whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no [more]; but
the righteous is an everlasting foundation. 26 As vinegar to the teeth, and
as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him. 27 The fear
of Jehovah prolongeth days; but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.
28 The hope of the righteous is joy; but the expectation of the wicked shall
perish. 29 The way of Jehovah is strength to the perfect [man], but destruction
to the workers of iniquity. 30 The righteous [man] shall never be moved; but
the wicked shall not inhabit the land. 31 The mouth of a righteous [man]
putteth forth wisdom; but the froward tongue shall be cut out. 32 The lips
of a righteous [man] know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked
is frowardness.

11

1 A false balance is an abomination to Jehovah; but a just weight is his
delight. 2 [When] pride cometh, then cometh shame; but with the lowly is
wisdom. 3 The integrity of the upright guideth them; but the crookedness

of the unfaithful destroyeth them. 4 Wealth profiteth not in the day of
wrath; but righteousness delivereth from death. 5 The righteousness of the
perfect maketh plain his way; but the wicked falleth by his own wickedness.
6 The righteousness of the upright delivereth them; but the treacherous are
taken in their own craving. 7 When a wicked man dieth, [his] expectation
shall perish; and the hope of evil [men] perisheth. 8 The righteous is
delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead. 9 With his
mouth a hypocrite destroyeth his neighbour; but through knowledge are
the righteous delivered. 10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city
rejoiceth; and when the wicked perish, there is shouting. 11 By the blessing
of the upright the city is exalted; but it is overthrown by the mouth of the
wicked. 12 He that despiseth his neighbour is void of heart; but a man
of understanding holdeth his peace. 13 He that goeth about talebearing
revealeth secrets; but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.
14 Where no advice is, the people fall; but in the multitude of counsellors
there is safety. 15 It goeth ill with him that is surety for another; but he that
hateth suretyship is secure. 16 A gracious woman retaineth honour; and the
violent retain riches. 17 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul; but
the cruel troubleth his own flesh. 18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work;
but he that soweth righteousness hath a sure reward. 19 As righteousness
[tendeth] to life, so he that pursueth evil [doeth it] to his own death. 20 The
perverse in heart are abomination to Jehovah; but they that are perfect in
[their] way are his delight. 21 Hand for hand! an evil [man] shall not be held
innocent; but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered. 22 A fair woman
who is without discretion, is [as] a gold ring in a swine's snout. 23 The desire of
the righteous is only good; the expectation of the wicked is wrath. 24 There is
that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than
is right, but [it tendeth] only to want. 25 The liberal soul shall be made fat, and
he that watereth shall be watered also himself. 26 He that withholdeth corn,
the people curse him; but blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth
it. 27 He that is earnest after good seeketh favour; but he that searcheth for
mischief, it shall come upon him. 28 He that trusteth in his riches shall fall;
but the righteous shall flourish as a leaf. 29 He that troubleth his own house
shall inherit wind; and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart. 30 The
fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and the wise winneth souls. 31 Behold,
the righteous shall be requited on the earth: how much more the wicked and
the sinner.

12

1 Whoso loveth discipline loveth knowledge, but he that hateth reproof
is brutish. 2 A good [man] obtaineth favour of Jehovah; but a man of
mischievous devices will he condemn. 3 A man shall not be established by
wickedness; but the root of the righteous shall not be moved. 4 A woman
of worth is a crown to her husband; but she that maketh ashamed is as
rottenness in his bones. 5 The thoughts of the righteous are right; the
counsels of the wicked are deceit. 6 The words of the wicked are a lying-in-
wait for blood; but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them. 7 Overthrow
the wicked, and they are no [more]; but the house of the righteous shall
stand. 8 A man is commended according to his wisdom; but he that is of
a perverted heart shall be despised. 9 Better is he that is lightly esteemed,
and hath a servant, than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread. 10 A
righteous man is concerned for the life of his beast; but the tender mercies

of the wicked are cruel. 11 He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with
bread; but he that followeth the worthless is void of understanding. 12 The
wicked desireth the net of evil [men]; but the root of the righteous yieldeth
[fruit]. 13 In the transgression of the lips is an evil snare; but a righteous
[man] shall go forth out of trouble. 14 A man is satisfied with good by the
fruit of his mouth; and the recompense of a man's hands shall be rendered
unto him. 15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes; but he that is wise
hearkeneth unto counsel. 16 The vexation of the fool is presently known; but
a prudent [man] covereth shame. 17 He that uttereth truth sheweth forth
righteousness; but a false witness deceit. 18 There is that babbleth like the
piercings of a sword; but the tongue of the wise is health. 19 The lip of truth
shall be established for ever; but a lying tongue is but for a moment. 20 Deceit
is in the heart of them that devise evil; but to the counsellors of peace is joy.
21 There shall no evil happen to a righteous [man]; but the wicked shall be
filled with mischief. 22 Lying lips are an abomination to Jehovah; but they
that deal truly are his delight. 23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge; but
the heart of the foolish proclaimeth folly. 24 The hand of the diligent shall
bear rule; but the slothful [hand] shall be under tribute. 25 Heaviness in
the heart of man maketh it stoop; but a good word maketh it glad. 26 The
righteous guideth his neighbour; but the way of the wicked misleadeth them.
27 The slothful roasteth not what he took in hunting; but man's precious
substance is to the diligent. 28 In the path of righteousness is life, and in the
pathway thereof there is no death.

13

1 A wise son [heareth] his father's instruction; but a scorner heareth not
rebuke. 2 A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth; but the soul of
the treacherous, violence. 3 He that guardeth his mouth keepeth his soul;
destruction shall be to him that openeth wide his lips. 4 A sluggard's soul
desireth and hath nothing; but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.
5 A righteous [man] hateth lying; but the wicked maketh himself odious and
cometh to shame. 6 Righteousness preserveth him that is perfect in the way;
but wickedness overthroweth the sinner. 7 There is that feigneth himself
rich, and hath nothing; there is that maketh himself poor, and hath great
wealth. 8 The ransom of a man's life is his riches; but the indigent heareth
not rebuke. 9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth; but the lamp of the wicked
shall be put out. 10 By pride there only cometh contention; but with the well-
advised is wisdom. 11 Wealth [gotten] by vanity diminisheth; but he that
gathereth by manual-labour shall increase [it]. 12 Hope deferred maketh the
heart sick; but the desire [that] cometh to pass is a tree of life. 13 Whoso
despiseth the word shall be held by it; but he that feareth the commandment
shall be rewarded. 14 The teaching of the wise [man] is a fountain of life,
to turn away from the snares of death. 15 Good understanding procureth
favour; but the way of the treacherous is hard. 16 Every prudent [man]
acteth with knowledge; but the foolish layeth open [his] folly. 17 A wicked
messenger falleth into evil; but a faithful ambassador is health. 18 Poverty
and shame shall be [to] him that refuseth instruction; but he that regardeth
reproof shall be honoured. 19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul;
but it is abomination to the foolish to depart from evil. 20 He that walketh
with wise [men] becometh wise; but a companion of the foolish will be
depraved. 21 Evil pursueth sinners; but to the righteous good shall be repaid.

22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children; but the
wealth of the sinner is laid up for the righteous [man]. 23 Much food is in
the tillage of the poor; but there is that is lost for want of judgment. 24 He
that spareth his rod hateth his son; but he that loveth him chasteneth him
betimes. 25 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul; but the belly of
the wicked shall want.

14

1 The wisdom of women buildeth their house; but folly plucketh it down
with her hands. 2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth Jehovah; but
he that is perverted in his ways despiseth him. 3 In the fool's mouth is a
rod of pride; but the lips of the wise shall preserve them. 4 Where no oxen
are, the crib is clean; but much increase is by the strength of the ox. 5 A
faithful witness will not lie; but a false witness uttereth lies. 6 A scorner
seeketh wisdom, and there is none [for him]; but knowledge is easy unto the
intelligent. 7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, in whom thou perceivest
not the lips of knowledge. 8 The wisdom of the prudent is to discern his way;
but the folly of the foolish is deceit. 9 Fools make a mock at trespass; but for
the upright there is favour. 10 The heart knoweth its own bitterness, and a
stranger doth not intermeddle with its joy. 11 The house of the wicked shall
be overthrown; but the tent of the upright shall flourish. 12 There is a way
that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof is the ways of death.
13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful, and the end of mirth is sadness.
14 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways, and the good man
from what is in himself. 15 The simple believeth every word; but the prudent
[man] heedeth his going. 16 A wise [man] feareth and departeth from evil;
but the foolish is overbearing and confident. 17 He that is soon angry dealeth
foolishly, and a man of mischievous devices is hated. 18 The simple inherit
folly; but the prudent are crowned with knowledge. 19 The evil bow before
the good, and the wicked at the gates of the righteous [man]. 20 He that is poor
is hated even of his own neighbour; but the rich hath many friends. 21 He
that despiseth his neighbour sinneth; but he that is gracious to the afflicted,
happy is he. 22 Do they not err that devise evil? but loving-kindness and truth
are for those that devise good. 23 In all labour there is profit; but the talk of the
lips [tendeth] only to want. 24 The crown of the wise is their riches; the folly
of the foolish is folly. 25 A true witness delivereth souls; but deceit uttereth
lies. 26 In the fear of Jehovah is strong confidence, and his children shall have
a place of refuge. 27 The fear of Jehovah is a fountain of life, to turn away
from the snares of death. 28 In the multitude of people is the king's glory; but
in the lack of people is the ruin of a prince. 29 He that is slow to anger is of
great understanding; but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly. 30 A sound
heart is the life of the flesh; but envy the rottenness of the bones. 31 He that
oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker; but he that honoureth Him is
gracious to the needy. 32 The wicked is driven away by his evil-doing; but
the righteous trusteth, [even] in his death. 33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of
the intelligent [man]; but that which is in the foolish maketh itself known.
34 Righteousness exalteth a nation; but sin is a reproach to peoples. 35 The
king's favour is toward a wise servant; but his wrath is [against] him that
causeth shame.

15

1 A soft answer turneth away fury; but a grievous word stirreth up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright; but the mouth of the foolish
poureth out folly. 3 The eyes of Jehovah are in every place, beholding the evil
and the good. 4 Gentleness of tongue is a tree of life; but crookedness therein
is a breaking of the spirit. 5 A fool despiseth his father's instruction; but
he that regardeth reproof becometh prudent. 6 In the house of a righteous
[man] is much treasure; but in the revenue of a wicked [man] is disturbance.
7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge, but not so the heart of the foolish.
8 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to Jehovah; but the prayer of
the upright is his delight. 9 The way of a wicked [man] is an abomination
to Jehovah; but him that pursueth righteousness he loveth. 10 Grievous
correction is for him that forsaketh the path; he that hateth reproof shall die.
11 Sheol and destruction are before Jehovah; how much more then the hearts
of the children of men! 12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him; he
will not go unto the wise. 13 A joyful heart maketh a cheerful countenance;
but by sorrow of heart the spirit is broken. 14 The heart of an intelligent
[man] seeketh knowledge; but the mouth of the foolish feedeth on folly. 15 All
the days of the afflicted are evil; but a cheerful heart is a continual feast.
16 Better is little with the fear of Jehovah than great store and disquietude
therewith. 17 Better is a meal of herbs where love is, than a fatted ox and
hatred therewith. 18 A furious man stirreth up contention; but he that is
slow to anger appeaseth strife. 19 The way of the sluggard is as a hedge of
thorns; but the path of the upright is made plain. 20 A wise son maketh a glad
father; but a foolish man despiseth his mother. 21 Folly is joy to him that is
void of sense; but a man of understanding regulateth his walk. 22 Without
counsel purposes are disappointed; but in the multitude of counsellors they
are established. 23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth; and a word
in its season, how good is it! 24 The path of life is upwards for the wise, that
he may depart from Sheol beneath. 25 Jehovah plucketh up the house of the
proud; but he establisheth the boundary of the widow. 26 The thoughts of
the evil [man] are an abomination to Jehovah; but pure words are pleasant.
27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts
shall live. 28 The heart of a righteous [man] studieth to answer; but the mouth
of the wicked poureth out evil things. 29 Jehovah is far from the wicked; but
he heareth the prayer of the righteous. 30 That which enlighteneth the eyes
rejoiceth the heart; good tidings make the bones fat. 31 The ear that heareth
the reproof of life shall abide among the wise. 32 He that refuseth instruction
despiseth his own soul; but he that heareth reproof getteth sense. 33 The fear
of Jehovah is the discipline of wisdom, and before honour [goeth] humility.

16

1 The purposes of the heart are of man, but the answer of the tongue
is from Jehovah. 2 All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; but
Jehovah weigheth the spirits. 3 Commit thy works unto Jehovah, and thy
thoughts shall be established. 4 Jehovah hath wrought everything on his own
account, yea, even the wicked for the day of evil. 5 Every proud heart is
an abomination to Jehovah: hand for hand, he shall not be held innocent.
6 By loving-kindness and truth iniquity is atoned for; and by the fear of
Jehovah [men] depart from evil. 7 When a man's ways please Jehovah,
he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him. 8 Better is a little
with righteousness, than great revenues without right. 9 The heart of man
deviseth his way, but Jehovah directeth his steps. 10 An oracle is on the

lips of the king: his mouth will not err in judgment. 11 The just balance
and scales are Jehovah's; all the weights of the bag are his work. 12 It is an
abomination to kings to commit wickedness; for the throne is established by
righteousness. 13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings, and they love him
that speaketh aright. 14 The fury of a king is [as] messengers of death; but a
wise man will pacify it. 15 In the light of the king's countenance is life, and his
favour is as a cloud of the latter rain. 16 How much better is it to get wisdom
than fine gold, and the getting of intelligence to be preferred to silver! 17 The
highway of the upright is to depart from evil: he that taketh heed to his
way keepeth his soul. 18 Pride [goeth] before destruction, and a haughty
spirit before a fall. 19 Better is it to be of a humble spirit with the meek,
than to divide the spoil with the proud. 20 He that giveth heed to the word
shall find good; and whoso confideth in Jehovah, happy is he. 21 The wise in
heart is called intelligent, and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.
22 Wisdom is a fountain of life for him that hath it; but the instruction of
fools is folly. 23 The heart of the wise maketh his mouth intelligent, and upon
his lips increaseth learning. 24 Pleasant words are [as] a honeycomb, sweet
to the soul, and health for the bones. 25 There is a way that seemeth right
unto a man, but the end thereof is the ways of death. 26 The appetite of the
labourer laboureth for him, for his mouth urgeth him on. 27 A man of Belial
diggeth up evil, and on his lips there is as a scorching fire. 28 A false man
soweth contention; and a talebearer separateth very friends. 29 A violent
man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into a way that is not good.
30 He that shutteth his eyes, [it is] to devise froward things; biting his lips, he
bringeth evil to pass. 31 The hoary head is a crown of glory, [if] it is found in
the way of righteousness. 32 He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty,
and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city. 33 The lot is cast into
the lap; but the whole decision is of Jehovah.

17

1 Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than a house full of
feasting [with] strife. 2 A wise servant shall rule over a son that causeth
shame, and shall have part in the inheritance among the brethren. 3 The
fining-pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold; but Jehovah trieth the
hearts. 4 The evil-doer giveth heed to iniquitous lips; the liar giveth ear to a
mischievous tongue. 5 Whoso mocketh a poor [man] reproacheth his Maker;
he that is glad at calamity shall not be held innocent. 6 Children's children are
the crown of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers. 7 Excellent
speech becometh not a vile [man]; how much less do lying lips a noble! 8 A
gift is a precious stone in the eyes of the possessor: whithersoever it turneth
it prospereth. 9 He that covereth transgression seeketh love; but he that
bringeth a matter up again separateth very friends. 10 A reproof entereth
more deeply into him that hath understanding than a hundred stripes into
a fool. 11 An evil [man] seeketh only rebellion; but a cruel messenger shall
be sent against him. 12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man rather
than a fool in his folly. 13 Whoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not
depart from his house. 14 The beginning of contention is [as] when one letteth
out water; therefore leave off strife before it become vehement. 15 He that
justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the righteous, even they both
are abomination to Jehovah. 16 To what purpose is there a price in the hand
of a fool to get wisdom, seeing [he] hath no sense? 17 The friend loveth at all

times, and a brother is born for adversity. 18 A senseless man striketh hands,
becoming surety for his neighbour. 19 He loveth transgression that loveth a
quarrel; he that maketh high his gate seeketh destruction. 20 He that hath a
perverse heart findeth no good; and he that shifteth about with his tongue
falleth into evil. 21 He that begetteth a fool [doeth it] to his sorrow, and the
father of a vile [man] hath no joy. 22 A joyful heart promoteth healing; but
a broken spirit drieth up the bones. 23 A wicked [man] taketh a gift out of
the bosom, to pervert the paths of judgment. 24 Wisdom is before him that
hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth. 25 A
foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bore him. 26 To
punish a righteous [man] is not good, nor to strike nobles because of [their]
uprightness. 27 He that hath knowledge spareth his words; and a man of
understanding is of a cool spirit. 28 Even a fool when he holdeth his peace
is reckoned wise, [and] he that shutteth his lips, intelligent.

18

1 He that separateth himself seeketh [his] pleasure, he is vehement against
all sound wisdom. 2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but only that
his heart may reveal itself. 3 When the wicked cometh, there cometh also
contempt, and with ignominy reproach. 4 The words of a man's mouth are
deep waters, [and] the fountain of wisdom is a gushing brook. 5 It is not
good to accept the person of the wicked, to wrong the righteous in judgment.
6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for stripes. 7 A
fool's mouth is destruction to him, and his lips are a snare to his soul. 8 The
words of a talebearer are as dainty morsels, and they go down into the
innermost parts of the belly. 9 He also who is indolent in his work is brother
of the destroyer. 10 The name of Jehovah is a strong tower: the righteous
runneth into it, and is safe. 11 The rich man's wealth is his strong city,
and as a high wall in his own imagination. 12 Before destruction the heart
of man is haughty; and before honour [goeth] humility. 13 He that giveth
answer before he heareth, it is folly and shame unto him. 14 The spirit of
a man sustaineth his infirmity; but a broken spirit who can bear? 15 The
heart of an intelligent [man] getteth knowledge, and the ear of the wise
seeketh knowledge. 16 A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him
before great men. 17 He that is first in his own cause [seemeth] just; but
his neighbour cometh and searcheth him. 18 The lot causeth contentions
to cease, and parteth between the mighty. 19 A brother offended is [harder
to be won] than a strong city; and contentions are as the bars of a palace.
20 A man's belly is satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; with the increase of
his lips is he satisfied. 21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue, and
they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof. 22 Whoso hath found a wife hath
found a good thing, and hath obtained favour from Jehovah. 23 He that is
poor speaketh with supplications, but the rich answereth roughly. 24 A man
of [many] friends will come to ruin but there is a friend [that] sticketh closer
than a brother.

19

1 Better is a poor [man] that walketh in his integrity, than he that is
perverse in his lips, and is a fool. 2 Also that a person be without knowledge
is not good; and he that hasteth with his feet maketh false steps. 3 The
folly of man distorteth his way, and his heart is irritated against Jehovah.

4 Wealth addeth many friends; but the poor is separated from his friend.
5 A false witness shall not be held innocent, and he that uttereth lies shall
not escape. 6 Many court the favour of a noble; and every one is friend to
a man that giveth. 7 All the brethren of a poor [man] hate him; how much
more do his friends go far from him: he pursueth [them] with words, — they
are not [to be found]. 8 He that getteth sense loveth his own soul; he that
keepeth understanding shall find good. 9 A false witness shall not be held
innocent, and he that uttereth lies shall perish. 10 Good living beseemeth
not a fool; how much less for a servant to have rule over princes. 11 The
discretion of a man maketh him slow to anger, and it is his glory to pass
over a transgression. 12 The king's displeasure is as the roaring of a lion; but
his favour is as dew upon the grass. 13 A foolish son is the calamity of his
father; and the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping. 14 House and
wealth are an inheritance from fathers; but a prudent wife is from Jehovah.
15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep, and the idle soul shall suffer hunger.
16 He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his soul; he that is careless of
his ways shall die. 17 He that is gracious to the poor lendeth unto Jehovah;
and what he hath bestowed will he repay unto him. 18 Chasten thy son,
seeing there is hope; but set not thy soul upon killing him. 19 A man of great
wrath shall suffer punishment; for if thou deliver [him], yet thou must do it
again. 20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in
thy latter end. 21 Many are the thoughts in a man's heart, but the counsel of
Jehovah, that doth stand. 22 The charm of a man is his kindness; and a poor
[man] is better than a liar. 23 The fear of Jehovah [tendeth] to life, and he
[that hath it] shall rest satisfied without being visited with evil. 24 A sluggard
burieth his hand in the dish, and will not even bring it to his mouth again.
25 Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware; reprove the intelligent, and he
will understand knowledge. 26 He that ruineth [his] father and chaseth away
[his] mother is a son that causeth shame and bringeth reproach. 27 Cease,
my son, to hear the instruction which causeth to stray from the words of
knowledge. 28 A witness of Belial scorneth judgment, and the mouth of the
wicked swalloweth down iniquity. 29 Judgments are prepared for scorners,
and stripes for the back of the foolish.

20

1 Wine is a scorner, strong drink is raging; and whoso erreth thereby is not
wise. 2 The terror of a king is as the roaring of a lion: he that provoketh him
to anger sinneth against his own soul. 3 It is an honour for a man to cease
from strife; but every fool rusheth into it. 4 The sluggard will not plough by
reason of the winter; he shall beg in harvest, and have nothing. 5 Counsel in
the heart of man is deep water, and a man of understanding draweth it out.
6 Most men will proclaim every one his own kindness; but a faithful man who
shall find? 7 The righteous walketh in his integrity: blessed are his children
after him! 8 A king sitting on the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil
with his eyes. 9 Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my
sin? 10 Divers weights, divers measures, even both of them are abomination
to Jehovah. 11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work be pure,
and whether it be right. 12 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, Jehovah hath
made even both of them. 13 Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open
thine eyes, [and] thou shalt be satisfied with bread. 14 Bad! bad! saith the
buyer; but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth. 15 There is gold, and a

multitude of rubies; but the lips of knowledge are a precious Jewel. 16 Take
his garment that is become surety [for] another, and hold him in pledge for
strangers. 17 Bread of falsehood is sweet to a man, but afterwards his mouth
shall be filled with gravel. 18 Plans are established by counsel; and with
good advice make war. 19 He that goeth about talebearing revealeth secrets;
therefore meddle not with him that openeth his lips. 20 Whoso curseth his
father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in the blackest darkness. 21 An
inheritance obtained hastily at the beginning will not be blessed in the end.
22 Say not, I will recompense evil: wait on Jehovah, and he shall save thee.
23 Divers weights are an abomination unto Jehovah; and a false balance is not
good. 24 The steps of a man are from Jehovah; and how can a man understand
his own way? 25 It is a snare to a man rashly to say, It is hallowed, and after
vows to make inquiry. 26 A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth
the wheel over them. 27 Man's spirit is the lamp of Jehovah, searching all
the inner parts of the belly. 28 Mercy and truth preserve the king; and he
upholdeth his throne by mercy. 29 The glory of young men is their strength;
and the beauty of old men is the grey head. 30 Wounding stripes purge away
evil, and strokes [purge] the inner parts of the belly.

21

1 The king's heart in the hand of Jehovah is [as] brooks of water: he
turneth it whithersoever he will. 2 Every way of a man is right in his own
eyes; but Jehovah weigheth the hearts. 3 To exercise justice and judgment
is more acceptable to Jehovah than sacrifice. 4 Lofty eyes, and a proud
heart, the lamp of the wicked, is sin. 5 The thoughts of the diligent [tend]
only to plenteousness; but of every one that is hasty, only to want. 6 The
getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a fleeting breath of them that seek
death. 7 The devastation of the wicked sweepeth them away, because they
refuse to do what is right. 8 Very crooked is the way of a guilty man; but
as for the pure, his work is upright. 9 It is better to dwell in a corner of the
housetop, than with a contentious woman, and a house in common. 10 The
soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.
11 When the scorner is punished, the simple becometh wise; and when the
wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge. 12 One that is righteous wisely
considereth the house of the wicked: he overthroweth the wicked to [their]
ruin. 13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also himself shall
cry, and shall not be heard. 14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger; and a present in
the bosom, vehement fury. 15 It is joy to a righteous [man] to do what is right;
but it is ruin for the workers of iniquity. 16 The man that wandereth out of the
way of wisdom shall abide in the congregation of the dead. 17 He that loveth
mirth shall be a poor man; he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich. 18 The
wicked is a ransom for the righteous, and a treacherous [man] in the stead of
the upright. 19 It is better to dwell in a desert land. than with a contentious
and irritable woman. 20 There is costly store and oil in the dwelling of a
wise [man]; but a foolish man swalloweth it up. 21 He that followeth after
righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour. 22 A wise
[man] scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the
confidence thereof. 23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his
soul from troubles. 24 Proud, arrogant, scorner is his name who dealeth in
proud wrath. 25 The desire of the sluggard killeth him; for his hands refuse
to work: 26 He coveteth greedily all the day long; but the righteous giveth and

spareth not. 27 The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more
when they bring it with a wicked purpose! 28 A lying witness shall perish;
and a man that heareth shall speak constantly. 29 A wicked man hardeneth
his face; but as for the upright, he establisheth his way. 30 There is no wisdom,
nor understanding, nor counsel against Jehovah. 31 The horse is prepared for
the day of battle; but safety is of Jehovah.

22

1 A [good] name is rather to be chosen than great riches; loving favour
rather than silver and gold. 2 The rich and poor meet together; Jehovah is the
maker of them all. 3 A prudent [man] seeth the evil, and hideth himself; but
the simple pass on, and are punished. 4 The reward of humility [and] the fear
of Jehovah is riches, and honour, and life. 5 Thorns [and] snares are in the
way of the perverse: he that keepeth his soul holdeth himself far from them.
6 Train up the child according to the tenor of his way, and when he is old he
will not depart from it. 7 The rich ruleth over the poor; and the borrower is
servant to the lender. 8 He that soweth unrighteousness shall reap iniquity,
and the rod of his wrath shall have an end. 9 He that hath a bountiful eye shall
be blessed, for he giveth of his bread to the poor. 10 Cast out the scorner, and
contention will depart, and strife and ignominy shall cease. 11 He that loveth
pureness of heart, upon whose lips is grace, the king is his friend. 12 The
eyes of Jehovah preserve knowledge; but he overthroweth the words of the
unfaithful. 13 The sluggard saith, There is a lion without, I shall be killed in
the streets! 14 The mouth of strange women is a deep ditch: he with whom
Jehovah is displeased shall fall therein. 15 Folly is bound in the heart of a
child; the rod of correction shall drive it far from him. 16 He that oppresseth
the poor, it is to enrich him; he that giveth to the rich, [bringeth] only to want.
17 Incline thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thy heart unto
my knowledge. 18 For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee:
they shall be together fitted on thy lips. 19 That thy confidence may be in
Jehovah, I have made [them] known to thee this day, even to thee. 20 Have not
I written to thee excellent things, in counsels and knowledge, 21 that I might
make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest carry
back words of truth to them that send thee? 22 Rob not the poor, because he is
poor, neither oppress the afflicted in the gate; 23 for Jehovah will plead their
cause, and despoil the soul of those that despoil them. 24 Make no friendship
with an angry man, and go not with a furious man; 25 lest thou learn his paths,
and get a snare to thy soul. 26 Be not of them that strike hands, of them that are
sureties for debts: 27 if thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy
bed from under thee? 28 Remove not the ancient landmark which thy fathers
have set. 29 Hast thou seen a man diligent in his work? He shall stand before
kings; he shall not stand before the mean.

23

1 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider well who is before thee;
2 and put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite. 3 Be not
desirous of his dainties; for they are deceitful food. 4 Weary not thyself to
become rich; cease from thine own intelligence: 5 wilt thou set thine eyes
upon it, it is gone; for indeed it maketh itself wings and it flieth away as
an eagle towards the heavens. 6 Eat thou not the food of him that hath an
evil eye, neither desire thou his dainties. 7 For as he thinketh in his soul, so

is he. Eat and drink! will he say unto thee; but his heart is not with thee.
8 Thy morsel which thou hast eaten must thou vomit up, and thou wilt have
wasted thy sweet words. 9 Speak not in the ears of a foolish [man], for he will
despise the wisdom of thy words. 10 Remove not the ancient landmark; and
enter not into the fields of the fatherless: 11 for their redeemer is mighty; he
will plead their cause against thee. 12 Apply thy heart unto instruction, and
thine ears to the words of knowledge. 13 Withhold not correction from the
child; for [if] thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die: 14 thou shalt
beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from Sheol. 15 My son, if
thy heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine; 16 and my reins shall
exult, when thy lips speak right things. 17 Let not thy heart envy sinners, but
[be thou] in the fear of Jehovah all the day; 18 for surely there is a result, and
thine expectation shall not be cut off. 19 Thou, my son, hear and be wise, and
direct thy heart in the way. 20 Be not among winebibbers, among riotous
eaters of flesh. 21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty;
and drowsiness clotheth with rags. 22 Hearken unto thy father that begat
thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old. 23 Buy the truth, and sell
it not; wisdom, and instruction, and intelligence. 24 The father of a righteous
[man] shall greatly rejoice, and he that begetteth a wise [son] shall have joy
of him: 25 let thy father and thy mother have joy, and let her that bore thee
rejoice. 26 My son, give me thy heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.
27 For a whore is a deep ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit. 28 She
also lieth in wait as a robber, and increaseth the treacherous among men.
29 Who hath woe? Who hath sorrow? Who contentions? Who complaining?
Who wounds without cause? Who redness of eyes? 30 — They that tarry long
at the wine; they that go to try mixed wine. 31 Look not upon the wine when
it is red, when it sparkleth in the cup, and goeth down smoothly: 32 at the last
it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder. 33 Thine eyes shall behold
strange women, and thy heart shall speak froward things; 34 and thou shalt
be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, and as he that lieth down
upon the top of a mast: 35 — "They have smitten me, [and] I am not sore; they
have beaten me, [and] I knew it not. When shall I awake? I will seek it yet
again."

24

1 Be not thou envious of evil men, neither desire to be with them; 2 for their
heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief. 3 Through wisdom
is a house built, and by understanding it is established; 4 and by knowledge
are the chambers filled with all precious and pleasant substance. 5 A wise
man is strong, and a man of knowledge increaseth strength. 6 For with good
advice shalt thou make thy war; and in the multitude of counsellors there
is safety. 7 Wisdom is too high for a fool: he will not open his mouth in the
gate. 8 He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a master of intrigues. 9 The
purpose of folly is sin, and the scorner is an abomination to men. 10 [If] thou
losest courage in the day of trouble, thy strength is small. 11 Deliver them
that are taken forth unto death, and withdraw not from them that stagger to
slaughter. 12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not, will not he that weigheth
the hearts consider it? And he that preserveth thy soul, he knoweth it; and he
rendereth to man according to his work. 13 Eat honey, my son, for it is good;
and a honeycomb is sweet to thy taste: 14 so consider wisdom for thy soul; if
thou hast found it, there shall be a result, and thine expectation shall not be

cut off. 15 Lay not wait, O wicked [man], against the dwelling of the righteous;
lay not waste his resting-place. 16 For the righteous falleth seven times, and
riseth up again; but the wicked stumble into disaster. 17 Rejoice not when
thine enemy falleth, and let not thy heart be glad when he stumbleth; 18 lest
Jehovah see it, and it be evil in his sight, and he turn away his anger from him.
19 Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, [and] be not envious of the wicked:
20 for there shall be no future to the evil [man]; the lamp of the wicked shall be
put out. 21 My son, fear Jehovah and the king: meddle not with them that are
given to change. 22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth
the ruin of them both? 23 These things also come from the wise. It is not good
to have respect of persons in judgment. 24 He that saith unto the wicked, Thou
art righteous, peoples shall curse him, nations shall abhor him; 25 but to them
that rebuke [him] shall be delight, and a good blessing cometh upon them.
26 He kisseth the lips who giveth a right answer. 27 Prepare thy work without,
and put thy field in order, and afterwards build thy house. 28 Be not a witness
against thy neighbour without cause; and wouldest thou deceive with thy
lips? 29 Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me, I will render to
the man according to his work. 30 I went by the field of a sluggard, and by
the vineyard of a man void of understanding; 31 and lo, it was all grown over
with thistles, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and its stone wall was
broken down. 32 Then I looked, I took it to heart; I saw, I received instruction:
33 — A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest! 34 So
shall thy poverty come [as] a roving plunderer, and thy penury as an armed
man.

25

1 These are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of
Judah transcribed. 2 It is the glory of °God to conceal a thing; but the glory
of kings is to search out a thing. 3 The heavens for height, and the earth for
depth, and the heart of kings is unsearchable. 4 Take away the dross from the
silver, and there cometh forth a vessel for the refiner: 5 take away the wicked
from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.
6 Put not thyself forward in the presence of the king, and stand not in the
place of the great; 7 for better it is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither,
than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom
thine eyes see. 8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest [thou know not] what to
do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame. 9 Debate
thy cause with thy neighbour, but reveal not the secret of another; 10 lest he
that heareth [it] disgrace thee, and thine evil report turn not away. 11 [As]
apples of gold in pictures of silver, is a word spoken in season. 12 An ear-ring
of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, is a wise reprover upon an attentive
ear. 13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, [so] is a faithful messenger to
them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters. 14 Clouds and
wind without rain, [so] is a man that boasteth himself of a false gift. 15 By long
forbearing is a ruler persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone. 16 Hast
thou found honey? Eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be surfeited
therewith, and vomit it. 17 Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house;
lest he be weary of thee and hate thee. 18 A maul, and a sword, and a sharp
arrow, is a man that beareth false witness against his neighbour. 19 A broken
tooth, and a tottering foot, is confidence in an unfaithful [man] in the day of
trouble. 20 [As] he that taketh off a garment in cold weather, [and as] vinegar

° **25:2** Elohim

upon nitre, so is he that singeth songs to a sad heart. 21 If thine enemy be
hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:
22 for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and Jehovah shall reward
thee. 23 The north wind bringeth forth rain, and the angry countenance a
backbiting tongue. 24 It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than
with a contentious woman, and a house in common. 25 [As] cold waters to a
thirsty soul, so is good news from a far country. 26 A troubled fountain, and
a defiled well, is a righteous [man] that giveth way before the wicked. 27 It is
not good to eat much honey; and to search into weighty matters is [itself] a
weight. 28 He that hath no rule over his own spirit is [as] a city broken down,
without walls.

26

1 As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honour beseemeth not a
fool. 2 As the sparrow for flitting about, as the swallow for flying, so a curse
undeserved shall not come. 3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a
rod for the back of fools. 4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou
also be like unto him. 5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in
his own eyes. 6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off [his
own] feet, [and] drinketh damage. 7 The legs of the lame hang loose; so is a
proverb in the mouth of fools. 8 As a bag of gems in a stoneheap, so is he that
giveth honour to a fool. 9 [As] a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard,
so is a proverb in the mouth of fools. 10 A master roughly worketh every one:
he both hireth the fool and hireth passers-by. 11 As a dog turneth back to its
vomit, [so] a fool repeateth his folly. 12 Hast thou seen a man wise in his own
eyes? There is more hope of a fool than of him. 13 The sluggard saith, There
is a fierce lion in the way; a lion is in the midst of the streets! 14 [As] the door
turneth upon its hinges, so the sluggard upon his bed. 15 The sluggard burieth
his hand in the dish: it wearieth him to bring it again to his mouth. 16 A
sluggard is wiser in his own eyes than seven [men] that answer discreetly.
17 He that passing by vexeth himself with strife belonging not to him, is [like]
one that taketh a dog by the ears. 18 As a madman who casteth firebrands,
arrows, and death, 19 so is a man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am
I not in sport? 20 Where no wood is, the fire goeth out; and where there is no
talebearer, the contention ceaseth. 21 [As] coals for hot coals, and wood for
fire, so is a contentious man to inflame strife. 22 The words of a talebearer are
as dainty morsels, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
23 Ardent lips, and a wicked heart, are [as] an earthen vessel overlaid with
silver dross. 24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, but he layeth up
deceit within him: 25 when his voice is gracious, believe him not, for there
are seven abominations in his heart. 26 Though [his] hatred is covered by
dissimulation, his wickedness shall be made manifest in the congregation.
27 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein; and he that rolleth a stone, it shall
return upon him. 28 A lying tongue hateth those that are injured by it, and a
flattering mouth worketh ruin.

27

1 Boast not thyself of to-morrow, for thou knowest not what a day will bring
forth. 2 Let another praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and
not thine own lips. 3 A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's
vexation is heavier than them both. 4 Fury is cruel, and anger is outrageous;
but who is able to stand before jealousy? 5 Open rebuke is better than hidden

love. 6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are
profuse. 7 The full soul trampleth on a honeycomb; but to the hungry soul
every bitter thing is sweet. 8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so
is a man that wandereth from his place. 9 Ointment and perfume rejoice
the heart; and the sweetness of one's friend is [the fruit] of hearty counsel.
10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; and go not into thy
brother's house in the day of thy calamity: better is a neighbour that is near
than a brother far off. 11 Be wise, my son, and make my heart glad, that
I may have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me. 12 A prudent
[man] seeth the evil, [and] hideth himself; the simple pass on, [and] are
punished. 13 Take his garment that is become surety [for] another, and hold
him in pledge for a strange woman. 14 He that blesseth his friend with a
loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be reckoned a curse to him.
15 A continual dropping on a very rainy day and a contentious woman are
alike: 16 whosoever will restrain her restraineth the wind, and his right
hand encountereth oil. 17 Iron is sharpened by iron; so a man sharpeneth
the countenance of his friend. 18 Whoso keepeth the fig-tree shall eat the
fruit thereof; and he that guardeth his master shall be honoured. 19 As [in]
water face [answereth] to face, so the heart of man to man. 20 Sheol and
destruction are insatiable; so the eyes of man are never satisfied. 21 The
fining-pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold; so let a man be to the mouth
that praiseth him. 22 If thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat
with a pestle, yet will not his folly depart from him. 23 Be well acquainted
with the appearance of thy flocks; look well to thy herds: 24 for wealth is
not for ever; and doth the crown [endure] from generation to generation?
25 The hay is removed, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the
mountains are gathered in. 26 The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats
are the price of a field; 27 and there is goats' milk enough for thy food, for the
food of thy household, and sustenance for thy maidens.

28

1 The wicked flee when no man pursueth; but the righteous are bold as
a lion. 2 By the transgression of a land many are the princes thereof; but
by a man of understanding [and] of knowledge, [its] stability is prolonged.
3 A poor man who oppresseth the helpless is a sweeping rain which leaveth
no food. 4 They that forsake the law praise the wicked; but such as keep
the law contend with them. 5 Evil men understand not judgment; but they
that seek Jehovah understand everything. 6 Better is the poor that walketh
in his integrity, than he that is perverse, double in ways, though he be rich.
7 Whoso observeth the law is a son that hath understanding; but he that is a
companion of profligates bringeth shame to his father. 8 He that by usury and
unjust gain increaseth his substance gathereth it for him that is gracious to
the poor. 9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer
is an abomination. 10 Whoso causeth the upright to go astray in an evil way,
shall himself fall into his own pit; but the perfect shall inherit good. 11 A rich
man is wise in his own eyes; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth
him out. 12 When the righteous triumph, there is great glory; but when the
wicked rise, men conceal themselves. 13 He that covereth his transgressions
shall not prosper; but whoso confesseth and forsaketh [them] shall obtain
mercy. 14 Happy is the man that feareth always; but he that hardeneth his
heart shall fall into evil. 15 A roaring lion, and a ranging bear, is a wicked

ruler over a poor people. 16 The prince void of intelligence is also a great
oppressor: he that hateth covetousness shall prolong [his] days. 17 A man
laden with the blood of [any] person, fleeth to the pit: let no man stay him.
18 Whoso walketh in integrity shall be saved; but he that is perverted in [his]
double ways, shall fall in one [of them]. 19 He that tilleth his land shall be
satisfied with bread; but he that followeth the worthless shall have poverty
enough. 20 A faithful man aboundeth with blessings; but he that maketh
haste to be rich shall not be innocent. 21 To have respect of persons is not
good; but for a piece of bread will a man transgress. 22 He that hath an evil
eye hasteth after wealth, and knoweth not that poverty shall come upon him.
23 He that rebuketh a man shall afterwards find more favour than he that
flattereth with the tongue. 24 Whoso robbeth his father and his mother, and
saith, It is no transgression, the same is the companion of a destroyer. 25 He
that is puffed up in soul exciteth contention; but he that relieth upon Jehovah
shall be made fat. 26 He that confideth in his own heart is a fool; but whoso
walketh wisely, he shall be delivered. 27 He that giveth unto the poor shall
not lack; but he that withdraweth his eyes shall have many a curse. 28 When
the wicked rise, men hide themselves; but when they perish, the righteous
increase.

29

1 He that being often reproved hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be
destroyed, and without remedy. 2 When the righteous increase, the people
rejoice; but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn. 3 Whoso loveth
wisdom rejoiceth his father; but he that is a companion of harlots destroyeth
[his] substance. 4 A king by just judgment establisheth the land; but he that
taketh gifts overthroweth it. 5 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth
a net for his steps. 6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare;
but the righteous shall sing and rejoice. 7 The righteous taketh knowledge of
the cause of the poor; the wicked understandeth not knowledge. 8 Scornful
men set the city in a flame; but the wise turn away anger. 9 If a wise man
contendeth with a fool, whether he rage or laugh, [he] hath no rest. 10 The
bloodthirsty hate the perfect, but the upright care for his soul. 11 A fool
uttereth all his mind; but a wise [man] keepeth it back. 12 If a ruler hearken
to lying words, all his servants are wicked. 13 The indigent and the oppressor
meet together; Jehovah lighteneth the eyes of them both. 14 A king that
faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever. 15 The
rod and reproof give wisdom; but a child left [to himself] bringeth his mother
to shame. 16 When the wicked increase, transgression increaseth; but the
righteous shall see their fall. 17 Chasten thy son, and he shall give thee
rest, and shall give delight unto thy soul. 18 Where there is no vision the
people cast off restraint; but happy is he that keepeth the law. 19 A servant
is not corrected by words: he understandeth indeed, but he will not answer.
20 Hast thou seen a man hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool than
of him. 21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall in the
end have him as a son. 22 An angry man exciteth contention; and a furious
man aboundeth in transgression. 23 A man's pride bringeth him low; but the
humble in spirit shall obtain honour. 24 Whoso shareth with a thief hateth his
own soul: he heareth the adjuration, and declareth not. 25 The fear of man
bringeth a snare; but whoso putteth his confidence in Jehovah is protected.
26 Many seek the ruler's face; but a man's right judgment is from Jehovah.

27 An unjust man is an abomination to the righteous; and he that is of upright
way is an abomination to the wicked [man].

30

1 The words of Agur the son of Jakeh; the prophecy uttered by the man unto
Ithiel, [even] unto Ithiel and Ucal: 2 Truly **I** am more stupid than any one; and
I have not a man's intelligence. 3 I have neither learned wisdom, nor have I
the knowledge of the Holy. 4 Who hath ascended up into the heavens, and
descended? Who hath gathered the wind in his fists? Who hath bound the
waters in a mantle? Who hath established all the ends of the earth? What
is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou knowest? 5 Every word of
*God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him. 6 Add thou
not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar. 7 Two
things do I ask of thee; deny me [them] not before I die: 8 Remove far from me
vanity and lies; give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with the bread
of my daily need: 9 lest I be full and deny [thee], and say, Who is Jehovah?
or lest I be poor and steal, and outrage the name of my °God. 10 Speak not
too much about a servant to his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be held
guilty. 11 There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless
their mother; 12 there is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, yet are
not washed from their filthiness; 13 there is a generation, — how lofty are
their eyes, how their eyelids are lifted up! 14 — a generation whose teeth are
swords, and their jaw-teeth knives, to devour the afflicted from off the earth,
and the needy from [among] men. 15 The leech hath two daughters: Give,
give. There are three [things] never satisfied; four which say not, It is enough:
16 — Sheol, and the barren womb; the earth which is not filled with water, and
the fire which saith not, It is enough. 17 The eye that mocketh at a father, and
despiseth to obey a mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the
young eagles shall eat it. 18 There are three [things] too wonderful for me,
and four that I know not: 19 The way of an eagle in the heavens, the way of a
serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the midst of the sea, and the way of
a man with a maid. 20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman: she eateth,
and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness. 21 Under three
[things] the earth is disquieted, and under four it cannot bear up: 22 Under a
servant when he reigneth, and a churl when he is filled with meat; 23 under
an odious [woman] when she is married, and a handmaid when she is heir
to her mistress. 24 There are four [things] little upon the earth, and they are
exceeding wise: 25 The ants, a people not strong, yet they provide their food
in the summer; 26 the rock-badgers are but a feeble folk, yet they make their
house in the cliff; 27 the locusts have no king, yet they go forth all of them
by bands; 28 thou takest hold of the lizard with the hands, yet is she in kings'
palaces. 29 There are three [things] which have a stately step, and four are
comely in going: 30 The lion, mighty among beasts, which turneth not away
for any; 31 a [horse] girt in the loins; or the he-goat; and a king, against whom
none can rise up. 32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou
hast thought evil, [lay] the hand upon thy mouth. 33 For the pressing of milk
bringeth forth butter, and the pressing of the nose bringeth forth blood; and
the pressing of anger bringeth forth strife.

---

* **30:5** Eloah ° **30:9** Elohim

31

1 The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him:
2 What, my son? and what, O son of my womb? and what, O son of my
vows? 3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to them that destroy
kings. 4 It is not for kings, Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, nor for
rulers [to say], Where is the strong drink? 5 — lest they drink and forget the
law, and pervert the judgment of any of the children of affliction. 6 Give
strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto the bitter of
soul: 7 let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no
more. 8 Open thy mouth for the dumb, for the cause of all those that are left
desolate. 9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and minister justice to the
afflicted and needy. 10 Who can find a woman of worth? for her price is far
above rubies. 11 The heart of her husband confideth in her, and he shall have
no lack of spoil. 12 She doeth him good, and not evil, all the days of her life.
13 She seeketh wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands. 14 She is
like the merchants' ships: she bringeth her food from afar; 15 And she riseth
while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and the day's work
to her maidens. 16 She considereth a field, and acquireth it; of the fruit of
her hands she planteth a vineyard. 17 She girdeth her loins with strength,
and maketh strong her arms. 18 She perceiveth that her earning is good;
her lamp goeth not out by night. 19 She putteth her hands to the distaff, and
her hands hold the spindle. 20 She stretcheth out her hand to the afflicted,
and she reacheth forth her hands to the needy. 21 She is not afraid of the
snow for her household; for all her household are clothed with scarlet. 22 She
maketh herself coverlets; her clothing is byssus and purple. 23 Her husband
is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land. 24 She
maketh body linen and selleth it, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.
25 Strength and dignity are her clothing, and she laugheth [at] the coming
day. 26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and upon her tongue is the law
of kindness. 27 She surveyeth the ways of her household, and eateth not the
bread of idleness. 28 Her children rise up and call her blessed; her husband
[also], and he praiseth her: 29 Many daughters have done worthily, but thou
excellest them all. 30 Gracefulness is deceitful and beauty is vain; a woman
[that] feareth Jehovah, she shall be praised. 31 Give her of the fruit of her
hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

Ecclesiastes
or, The Preacher

1 The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem. 2 Vanity
of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities! all is vanity. 3 What
profit hath man of all his labour wherewith he laboureth under the sun?
4 [One] generation passeth away, and [another] generation cometh, but the
earth standeth for ever. 5 The sun also riseth, and the sun goeth down, and
hasteth to its place where it ariseth. 6 The wind goeth towards the south, and
turneth about towards the north: it turneth about continually, and the wind
returneth again to its circuits. 7 All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea
is not full: unto the place whither the rivers go, thither they go again. 8 All
things are full of toil; none can express it. The eye is not satisfied with seeing,
nor the ear filled with hearing. 9 That which hath been is that which shall
be; and that which hath been done is that which will be done: and there is
nothing new under the sun. 10 Is there a thing whereof it may be said, See,
this is new? It hath been already in the ages which were before us. 11 There
is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be remembrance
of things that are to come with those who shall live afterwards. 12 I, the
Preacher, was king over Israel in Jerusalem. 13 And I applied my heart to seek
and search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under the heavens:
this grievous occupation hath °God given to the children of men to weary
themselves therewith. 14 I have seen all the works that are done under
the sun, and behold, all is vanity and pursuit of the wind. 15 That which
is crooked cannot be made straight; and that which is wanting cannot be
numbered. 16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I have become
great and have acquired wisdom more than all they that have been before
me over Jerusalem; and my heart hath seen much of wisdom and knowledge.
17 And I applied my heart to the knowledge of wisdom, and to the knowledge
of madness and folly: I perceived that this also is a striving after the wind.
18 For in much wisdom is much vexation, and he that increaseth knowledge
increaseth sorrow.

2

1 I said in my heart, Come now, I will try thee with mirth, therefore enjoy
pleasure. But behold, this also is vanity. 2 I said of laughter, Madness! and
of mirth, What availeth it? 3 I searched in my heart how to cherish my flesh
with wine, while practising my heart with wisdom; and how to lay hold on
folly, till I should see what was that good for the children of men which they
should do under the heavens all the days of their life. 4 I made me great
works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards; 5 I made me gardens and
parks, and I planted trees in them of every kind of fruit; 6 I made me ponds of
water, to water therewith the wood, where the trees are reared. 7 I acquired
servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had great
possessions of herds and flocks, above all that had been in Jerusalem before
me. 8 I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings
and of the provinces; I got me men-singers and women-singers, and the
delights of the children of men, a wife and concubines. 9 And I became great,
and increased more than all that had been before me in Jerusalem: also my

° **1:13** Elohim

wisdom remained with me. 10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not
from them: I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all
my labour, and this was my portion from all my labour. 11 Then I looked on all
the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that it had cost me
to do [them]; and behold, all was vanity and pursuit of the wind, and there
was no profit under the sun. 12 And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and
madness, and folly; for what shall the man [do] that cometh after the king?
— that which hath already been done. 13 And I saw that wisdom excelleth
folly, as light excelleth darkness. 14 The wise man's eyes are in his head,
and the fool walketh in darkness; but I myself also perceived that one event
happeneth to them all. 15 And I said in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool
so will it happen even to me; and why was I then so wise? Then I said in my
heart that this also is vanity. 16 For there shall be no remembrance of the wise
more than of the fool for ever; because everything is already forgotten in the
days which come. And how dieth the wise even as the fool? 17 And I hated
life; for the work that is wrought under the sun was grievous unto me; for all
is vanity and pursuit of the wind. 18 And I hated all my labour wherewith I
had been toiling under the sun, because I should leave it unto the man that
shall be after me. 19 And who knoweth whether he will be a wise [man] or
a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour at which I have laboured,
and wherein I have been wise under the sun. This also is vanity. 20 Then I
went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour wherewith I had
laboured under the sun. 21 For there is a man whose labour hath been with
wisdom, and with knowledge, and with skill, and who leaveth it to a man
that hath not laboured therein, to be his portion. This also is vanity and a
great evil. 22 For what will man have of all his labour and of the striving
of his heart, wherewith he hath wearied himself under the sun? 23 For all
his days are sorrows, and his travail vexation: even in the night his heart
taketh no rest. This also is vanity. 24 There is nothing good for man, but that
he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his
labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of °God. 25 For who can eat,
or who be eager, more than I? 26 For he giveth to a man that is good in his
sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy; but to the sinner he giveth travail to
gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good in °God's sight.
This also is vanity and pursuit of the wind.

3

1 To everything there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the
heavens: 2 A time to be born, and a time to die; A time to plant, and a time
to pluck up that which is planted; 3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; A time
to break down, and a time to build up; 4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh;
A time to mourn, and a time to dance; 5 A time to cast away stones, and a
time to gather stones together; A time to embrace, and a time to refrain from
embracing; 6 A time to seek, and a time to lose; A time to keep, and a time
to cast away; 7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; A time to keep silence,
and a time to speak; 8 A time to love, and a time to hate; A time of war, and
a time of peace. 9 What profit hath he that worketh from that wherein he
laboureth? 10 I have seen the travail that °God hath given to the sons of men
to toil in. 11 He hath made everything beautiful in its time; also he hath set
the world in their heart, so that man findeth not out from the beginning to

° **2:24** Elohim ° **2:26** Elohim ° **3:10** Elohim

the end the work that °God doeth. 12 I know that there is nothing good for
them but to rejoice and to do well in their life; 13 yea also that every man
should eat and drink, and enjoy good in all his labour, it is the gift of °God.
14 I know that whatever °God doeth, it shall be for ever; there is nothing to be
added to it, nor anything to be taken from it; and °God doeth [it], that [men]
should fear before him. 15 That which is was long ago, and that which is to be
hath already been; and °God bringeth back again that which is past. 16 And
moreover I saw under the sun, that in the place of judgment, wickedness was
there; and in the place of righteousness, wickedness was there. 17 I said in my
heart, °God will judge the righteous and the wicked; for there is a time there
for every purpose and for every work. 18 I said in my heart, It is thus with the
children of men, that °God may prove them, and that they should see that
they themselves are but beasts. 19 For what befalleth the children of men
befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the
other, and they have all one breath; and man hath no pre-eminence above
the beast: for all is vanity. 20 All go unto one place: all are of the dust, and
all return to dust. 21 Who knoweth the spirit of the children of men? Doth it
go upwards? and the spirit of the beasts, doth it go downwards to the earth?
22 And I have seen that there is nothing better than that man should rejoice
in his own works; for that is his portion; for who shall bring him to see what
shall be after him?

4

1 And I returned and saw all the oppressions that are done under the sun:
and behold, the tears of the oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on
the side of their oppressors was power, and they had no comforter. 2 Then
I praised the dead who are already dead more than the living who are yet
alive; 3 and more fortunate than both is he who hath not yet been, who hath
not seen the evil work that is done under the sun. 4 And I saw all labour,
and all success of work, that it is man's jealousy of his neighbour. This also
is vanity and pursuit of the wind. 5 The fool foldeth his hands together, and
eateth his own flesh. 6 Better is a handful with quietness, than both hands full
with labour and pursuit of the wind. 7 And I returned and saw vanity under
the sun. 8 There is one [alone] and without a second; also he hath neither son
nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied
with riches, and [he saith not], For whom then am I labouring, and depriving
my soul of good? This also is vanity and a grievous occupation. 9 Two are
better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour. 10 For if
they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him that is alone when he
falleth, and who hath not another to lift him up! 11 Again, if two lie together,
then they have warmth; but how can one alone be warm? 12 And if a [man]
overpower the one, the two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not
quickly broken. 13 Better is a poor but wise youth than an old and foolish
king, who knoweth no more how to be admonished. 14 For out of the prison-
house he came forth to reign, although he was born poor in his kingdom. 15 I
saw all the living that walk under the sun, with the child, the second, that
should stand up in his stead. 16 [There is] no end of all the people, of all that
stood before them; those however that come after shall not rejoice in him.
Surely this also is vanity and a striving after the wind.

° **3:11** Elohim ° **3:13** Elohim ° **3:14** Elohim ° **3:14** Elohim ° **3:15** Elohim ° **3:17** Elohim
° **3:18** Elohim

5

1 Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of °God, and draw near to hear,
rather than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they know not that they do evil.
2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter anything
before °God: for °God is in the heavens, and thou upon earth; therefore let
thy words be few. 3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business,
and a fool's voice through a multitude of words. 4 When thou vowest a vow
unto °God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which
thou hast vowed. 5 Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou
shouldest vow and not pay. 6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin;
neither say thou before the angel, that it was an inadvertence. Wherefore
should °God be wroth at thy voice, and destroy the work of thy hands? 7 For in
the multitude of dreams are vanities; so with many words: but fear °God. 8 If
thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and
justice in a province, marvel not at the matter; for a higher than the high is
watching, and there are higher than they. 9 Moreover the earth is every way
profitable: the king [himself] is dependent upon the field. 10 He that loveth
silver shall not be satisfied with silver, nor he that loveth abundance with
increase. This also is vanity. 11 When goods increase, they are increased that
eat them; and what profit is there to the owner thereof, except the beholding
[of them] with his eyes? 12 The sleep of the labourer is sweet, whether he
have eaten little or much; but the fulness of the rich doth not suffer him to
sleep. 13 There is a grievous evil that I have seen under the sun: riches kept
for the owners thereof to their hurt; 14 or those riches perish by some evil
circumstance, and if he have begotten a son, there is nothing in his hand.
15 As he came forth from his mother's womb, naked shall he go away again as
he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his
hand. 16 And this also is a grievous evil, that in all points as he came so doth he
go away, and what profit hath he, in having laboured for the wind? 17 All his
days also he eateth in darkness, and hath much vexation, and sickness, and
irritation. 18 Behold what I have seen good and comely: [it is] to eat and to
drink, and to enjoy good in all his labour wherewith [man] laboureth under
the sun, all the days of his life which °God hath given him: for that is his
portion. 19 Every man also to whom °God hath given riches and wealth, and
power to eat thereof, and to take his portion and to rejoice in his labour: that
is a gift of °God. 20 For he will not much remember the days of his life, because
°God answereth [him] with the joy of his heart.

6

1 There is an evil that I have seen under the sun, and it is frequent among
men: 2 one to whom °God giveth riches, wealth, and honour, and he wanteth
nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet °God giveth him not power to
eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this is vanity, and a sore evil. 3 If a man
beget a hundred [sons], and live many years, so that the days of his years be
many, but his soul be not filled with good, and also he have no burial, I say
an untimely birth is better than he. 4 For it cometh in vanity, and departeth
in darkness, and its name is covered with darkness; 5 moreover it hath not
seen nor known the sun: this hath rest rather than the other. 6 Yea, though

---

° **5:1** Elohim ° **5:2** Elohim ° **5:2** Elohim ° **5:4** Elohim ° **5:6** Elohim ° **5:7** Elohim ° **5:18** Elohim ° **5:19** Elohim ° **5:19** Elohim ° **5:20** Elohim ° **6:2** Elohim ° **6:2** Elohim

he live twice a thousand years, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to
one place? 7 All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is
not filled. 8 For what advantage hath the wise above the fool? what hath
the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living? 9 Better is the seeing of the
eyes than the wandering of the desire: this also is vanity and pursuit of the
wind. 10 That which is hath already been named; and what man is, is known,
and that he cannot contend with him that is mightier than he. 11 For there
are many things that increase vanity: what is man advantaged? 12 For who
knoweth what is good for man in life, all the days of his vain life which he
spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell man what shall be after him under
the sun?

7

1 A [good] name is better than precious ointment, and the day of death than
the day of one's birth. 2 It is better to go to the house of mourning than to
go to the house of feasting: in that that is the end of all men, and the living
taketh it to heart. 3 Vexation is better than laughter; for by the sadness of the
countenance the heart is made better. 4 The heart of the wise is in the house
of mourning, but the heart of fools in the house of mirth. 5 It is better for a
man to hear the rebuke of the wise, than to hear the song of fools. 6 For as
the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool. This also
is vanity. 7 Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, and a gift destroyeth
the heart. 8 Better is the end of a thing than its beginning; better is a patient
spirit than a proud spirit. 9 Be not hasty in thy spirit to be vexed; for vexation
resteth in the bosom of fools. 10 Say not, How is it that the former days
were better than these? for thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this.
11 Wisdom is as good as an inheritance, and profitable to them that see the
sun. 12 For wisdom is a defence [as] money is a defence; but the excellency of
knowledge is, [that] wisdom maketh them that possess it to live. 13 Consider
the work of °God; for who can make straight what he hath made crooked?
14 In the day of prosperity enjoy good, and in the day of adversity consider:
°God hath also set the one beside the other, to the end that man should find
out nothing [of what shall be] after him. 15 All [this] have I seen in the days
of my vanity: there is a righteous [man] that perisheth by his righteousness,
and there is a wicked [man] that prolongeth [his days] by his wickedness.
16 Be not righteous overmuch; neither make thyself overwise: why shouldest
thou destroy thyself? 17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish:
why shouldest thou die before thy time? 18 It is good that thou shouldest take
hold of this; yea, also from that withdraw not thy hand: for he that feareth
°God cometh forth from them all. 19 Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more
than ten mighty [men] that are in a city. 20 Surely there is not a righteous man
upon earth, that doeth good and sinneth not. 21 Also give not heed unto all
words that are spoken, lest thou hear thy servant curse thee. 22 For also thine
own heart knoweth that oftentimes thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.
23 All this have I tried by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it was far from me.
24 Whatever hath been, is far off, and exceeding deep: who will find it out? 25 I
turned, I and my heart, to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom and
reason, and to know wickedness to be folly, and foolishness to be madness;
26 and I found more bitter than death the woman whose heart is nets and
snares, [and] whose hands are bands: whoso pleaseth °God shall escape

° **7:13** Elohim ° **7:14** Elohim ° **7:18** Elohim ° **7:26** Elohim

from her; but the sinner shall be caught by her. 27 See this which I have found,
saith the Preacher, [searching] one by one to find out the reason; 28 which my
soul yet seeketh, and I have not found: one man among a thousand have I
found, but a woman among all those have I not found. 29 Only see this which
I have found: that °God made man upright, but they have sought out many
devices.

8

1 Who is as the wise? and who knoweth the explanation of things? A man's
wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness of his face is changed.
2 I [say], Keep the king's commandment, and [that] on account of the oath of
°God. 3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight; persist not in an evil thing: for he
doeth whatever pleaseth him, 4 because the word of a king is power; and who
may say unto him, What doest thou? 5 Whoso keepeth the commandment
shall know no evil thing; and a wise man's heart knoweth time and manner.
6 For to every purpose there is time and manner. For the misery of man is
great upon him; 7 for he knoweth not that which shall be; for who can tell him
how it shall be? 8 There is no man who hath control over the spirit to retain
the spirit; and no one hath control over the day of death; and there is no
discharge in that war, neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given
to it. 9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done
under the sun: there is a time when man ruleth man to his hurt. 10 And I have
also seen the wicked buried and going away; and such as had acted rightly
went from [the] holy place, and were forgotten in the city. This also is vanity.
11 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore
the heart of the children of men is fully set in them to do evil. 12 Though
a sinner do evil a hundred times, and prolong his [days], yet I know that it
shall be well with them that fear °God, because they fear before him; 13 but
it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong [his] days as
a shadow, because he feareth not before °God. 14 There is a vanity which is
done upon the earth; that there are righteous [men] unto whom it happeneth
according to the work of the wicked; and there are wicked [men] to whom
it happeneth according to the work of the righteous. I said that this also is
vanity. 15 And I commended mirth, because there is nothing better for man
under the sun than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry; for that shall abide
with him of his labour the days of his life, which °God hath given him under
the sun. 16 When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to see the business
that is done upon the earth (for also there is that neither day nor night seeth
sleep with his eyes), 17 then I saw that all [is] the work of °God, [and] that man
cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because however man
may labour to seek [it] out, yet doth he not find [it]; and even, if a wise [man]
think to know [it], he shall not be able to find [it] out.

9

1 For all this I laid to my heart and [indeed] to investigate all this, that
the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of °God; man
knoweth neither love nor hatred: all is before them. 2 All things [come] alike
to all: one event to the righteous and to the wicked, to the good, and to the
clean, and to the unclean, to him that sacrificeth and to him that sacrificeth
not: as is the good, so is the sinner; he that sweareth, as he that feareth an

---

° **7:29** Elohim ° **8:2** Elohim ° **8:12** Elohim ° **8:13** Elohim ° **8:15** Elohim ° **8:17** Elohim
° **9:1** Elohim

oath. 3 This is an evil among all that is done under the sun, that one thing
befalleth all: yea, also the heart of the children of men is full of evil, and
madness is in their heart while they live; and after that, [they have to go] to
the dead. 4 For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope; for a living
dog is better than a dead lion. 5 For the living know that they shall die; but
the dead know not anything, neither have they any more a reward, for the
memory of them is forgotten. 6 Their love also, and their hatred, and their
envy is already perished; neither have they any more for ever a portion in
all that is done under the sun. 7 Go, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy
wine with a merry heart; for °God hath already accepted thy works. 8 Let thy
garments be always white, and let not thy head lack oil. 9 Enjoy life with the
wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath
given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity; for that is thy portion in
life, and in thy labour wherein thou art labouring under the sun. 10 Whatever
thy hand findeth to do, do with thy might; for there is no work, nor device,
nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in Sheol, whither thou goest. 11 I returned, and
saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the
strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to the intelligent, nor
yet favour to men of knowledge; but time and chance happeneth to them
all. 12 For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in
an evil net, and as the birds that are taken with the snare, like them are the
children of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.
13 This also have I seen as wisdom under the sun, and it was great unto me.
14 There was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king
against it, and encompassed it, and built great bulwarks against it: 15 and
there was found in it a poor wise man, who by his wisdom delivered the city;
but no man remembered that poor man. 16 Then said I, Wisdom is better
than strength; but the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not
heard. 17 The words of the wise are heard in quiet more than the cry of him
that ruleth among fools. 18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war; but one
sinner destroyeth much good.

10

1 Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to stink [and] ferment;
[so] a little folly is weightier than wisdom [and] honour. 2 The heart of a
wise [man] is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left. 3 Yea also, when
he that is a fool walketh by the way, his sense faileth [him], and he saith to
every one [that] he is a fool. 4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee,
leave not thy place; for quietness pacifieth great offences. 5 There is an evil
that I have seen under the sun, as an error [that] proceedeth from the ruler:
6 folly is set in great dignities, but the rich sit in a low place. 7 I have seen
servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth. 8 He
that diggeth a pit falleth into it; and whoso breaketh down a hedge, a serpent
biteth him. 9 Whoso removeth stones is hurt therewith; he that cleaveth
wood is endangered thereby. 10 If the iron be blunt, and one do not whet
the edge, then must he apply more strength; but wisdom is profitable to give
success. 11 If the serpent bite before enchantment, then the charmer hath no
advantage. 12 The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of a
fool swallow up himself. 13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is folly;
and the end of his talk is mischievous madness. 14 And the fool multiplieth
words: [yet] man knoweth not what shall be; and what shall be after him,

° **9:7** Elohim

who will tell him? 15 The labour of fools wearieth them, because they know
not how to go to the city. 16 Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child,
and thy princes eat in the morning! 17 Happy art thou, O land, when thy
king is a son of nobles, and thy princes eat in [due] season, for strength,
and not for drunkenness! 18 By much sloth fulness the framework falleth
in; and through idleness of the hands the house drippeth. 19 A feast is made
for laughter, and wine maketh life merry; but money answereth everything.
20 Curse not the king, no, not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy
bedchamber: for the bird of the air will carry the voice, and that which hath
wings will tell the matter.

11

1 Cast thy bread upon the waters; for thou shalt find it after many days.
2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil
shall be upon the earth. 3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves
upon the earth; and if a tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in
the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be. 4 He that observeth the
wind will not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds will not reap. 5 As thou
knowest not what is the way of the spirit, how the bones [grow] in the womb
of her that is with child, even so thou knowest not the work of °God who
maketh all. 6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not
thy hand; for thou knowest not which shall prosper, whether this or that, or
whether they both shall be alike good. 7 Now the light is sweet, and pleasant
is it to the eyes to see the sun; 8 but if a man live many years, [and] rejoice in
them all, yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many:
all that cometh is vanity. 9 Rejoice, young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart
cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in
the sight of thine eyes; but know that for all these [things] °God will bring thee
into judgment. 10 Then remove discontent from thy heart, and put away evil
from thy flesh; for childhood and youth are vanity.

12

1 And remember thy Creator in the days of thy youth, before the evil days
come, and the years draw nigh, of which thou shalt say, I have no pleasure
in them; 2 before the sun, and the light, and the moon, and the stars, be
darkened, and the clouds return after the rain; 3 in the day when the keepers
of the house tremble, and the strong men bow themselves, and the grinders
cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows are
darkened, 4 and the doors are shut toward the street; when the sound of
the grinding is subdued, and they rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the
daughters of song are brought low; 5 they are also afraid of what is high, and
terrors are in the way, and the almond is despised, and the grasshopper is
a burden, and the caper-berry is without effect; (for man goeth to his age-
long home, and the mourners go about the streets;) 6 — before the silver
cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be shattered
at the fountain, or the wheel be broken at the cistern; 7 and the dust return
to the earth as it was, and the spirit return unto °God who gave it. 8 Vanity
of vanities, saith the Preacher: all is vanity. 9 And moreover, because the
Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; and he pondered,
and sought out, [and] set in order many proverbs. 10 The Preacher sought to

---

° **11:5** Elohim ° **11:9** Elohim ° **12:7** Elohim

find out acceptable words; and that which was written is upright, words of
truth. 11 The words of the wise are as goads, and the collections [of them] as
nails fastened in: they are given from one shepherd. 12 And besides, my son,
be warned by them: of making many books there is no end, and much study
is a weariness of the flesh. 13 Let us hear the end of the whole matter: Fear
°God, and keep his commandments; for this is the whole of man. 14 For °God
shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be
good or whether it be evil.

° **12:13** Elohim ° **12:14** Elohim

The Song of Solomon

1 The song of songs, which is Solomon's. 2 Let him kiss me with the kisses
of his mouth; For thy love is better than wine. 3 Thine ointments savour
sweetly; Thy name is an ointment poured forth: Therefore do the virgins
love thee. 4 Draw me, we will run after thee! — The king hath brought me
into his chambers — We will be glad and rejoice in thee, We will remember
thy love more than wine. They love thee uprightly. 5 I am black, but comely,
daughters of Jerusalem, As the tents of Kedar, As the curtains of Solomon.
6 Look not upon me, because I am black; Because the sun hath looked upon
me. My mother's children were angry with me: They made me keeper of the
vineyards; Mine own vineyard have I not kept. 7 Tell me, thou whom my soul
loveth, Where thou feedest [thy flock], Where thou makest it to rest at noon;
For why should I be as one veiled Beside the flocks of thy companions? 8 If
thou know not, thou fairest among women, Go thy way forth by the footsteps
of the flock, And feed thy kids beside the shepherds' booths. 9 I compare thee,
my love, To a steed in Pharaoh's chariots. 10 Thy cheeks are comely with bead-
rows, Thy neck with ornamental chains. 11 We will make thee bead-rows
of gold With studs of silver. 12 While the king is at his table, My spikenard
sendeth forth its fragrance. 13 A bundle of myrrh is my beloved unto me; He
shall pass the night between my breasts. 14 My beloved is unto me a cluster
of henna-flowers In the vineyards of Engedi. 15 Behold, thou art fair, my
love; Behold, thou art fair: thine eyes are doves. 16 Behold, thou art fair, my
beloved, yea, pleasant; Also our bed is green. 17 The beams of our houses are
cedars, Our rafters are cypresses.

2

1 I am a narcissus of Sharon, A lily of the valleys. 2 As the lily among thorns,
So is my love among the daughters. 3 As the apple-tree among the trees of
the wood, So is my beloved among the sons: In his shadow have I rapture
and sit down; And his fruit is sweet to my taste. 4 He hath brought me to the
house of wine, And his banner over me is love. 5 Sustain ye me with raisin-
cakes, Refresh me with apples; For I am sick of love. 6 His left hand is under
my head, And his right hand doth embrace me. 7 I charge you, daughters of
Jerusalem, By the gazelles, or by the hinds of the field, That ye stir not up,
nor awake [my] love, till he please. 8 The voice of my beloved! Behold, he
cometh Leaping upon the mountains, Skipping upon the hills. 9 My beloved
is like a gazelle or a young hart. Behold, he standeth behind our wall, He
looketh in through the windows, Glancing through the lattice. 10 My beloved
spake and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away. 11 For
behold, the winter is past, The rain is over, it is gone: 12 The flowers appear
on the earth; The time of singing is come, And the voice of the turtle-dove is
heard in our land; 13 The fig-tree melloweth her winter figs, And the vines
in bloom give forth [their] fragrance. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come
away! 14 My dove, in the clefts of the rock, In the covert of the precipice, Let
me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; For sweet is thy voice, and
thy countenance is comely. 15 Take us the foxes, The little foxes, that spoil
the vineyards; For our vineyards are in bloom. 16 My beloved is mine, and I
am his; He feedeth [his flock] among the lilies, 17 Until the day dawn, and the

shadows flee away. Turn, my beloved: be thou like a gazelle or a young hart,
Upon the mountains of Bether.

3

1 On my bed, in the nights, I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him,
but I found him not. 2 I will rise now, and go about the city; In the streets and
in the broadways Will I seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I
found him not. 3 The watchmen that go about the city found me: — Have ye
seen him whom my soul loveth? 4 — Scarcely had I passed from them, When I
found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, Until
I had brought him into my mother's house, And into the chamber of her that
conceived me. 5 I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem, By the gazelles, or by
the hinds of the field, That ye stir not up, nor awake [my] love, till he please.
6 Who is this, [she] that cometh up from the wilderness Like pillars of smoke,
Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, With all powders of the merchant?
... 7 Behold his couch, Solomon's own: Threescore mighty men are about it, Of
the mighty of Israel. 8 They all hold the sword, Experts in war; Each hath his
sword upon his thigh Because of alarm in the nights. 9 King Solomon made
himself a palanquin Of the wood of Lebanon. 10 Its pillars he made of silver,
Its support of gold, Its seat of purple; The midst thereof was paved [with] love
By the daughters of Jerusalem. 11 Go forth, daughters of Zion, And behold
king Solomon With the crown wherewith his mother crowned him In the
day of his espousals, And in the day of the gladness of his heart.

4

1 Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; Thine eyes are doves
behind thy veil; Thy hair is as a flock of goats, On the slopes of mount Gilead.
2 Thy teeth are like a flock of shorn sheep, Which go up from the washing;
Which have all borne twins, And none is barren among them. 3 Thy lips are
like a thread of scarlet, And thy speech is comely; As a piece of a pomegranate
are thy temples Behind thy veil. 4 Thy neck is like the tower of David, Built for
an armoury: A thousand bucklers hang thereon, All shields of mighty men.
5 Thy two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle, Which feed among
the lilies. 6 Until the day dawn, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to
the mountain of myrrh, And to the hill of frankincense. 7 Thou art all fair,
my love; And there is no spot in thee. 8 [Come] with me, from Lebanon, [my]
spouse, With me from Lebanon, — Come, look from the top of Amanah, From
the top of Senir and Hermon, From the lions' dens, From the mountains of the
leopards. 9 Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, [my] spouse; Thou hast
ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, With one chain of thy neck. 10 How
fair is thy love, my sister, [my] spouse! How much better is thy love than
wine! And the fragrance of thine ointments than all spices! 11 Thy lips, [my]
spouse, drop [as] the honeycomb; Honey and milk are under thy tongue; And
the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon. 12 A garden enclosed
is my sister, [my] spouse; A spring shut up, a fountain sealed. 13 Thy shoots
are a paradise of pomegranates, with precious fruits; Henna with spikenard
plants; 14 Spikenard and saffron; Calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of
frankincense; Myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices: 15 A fountain in the
gardens, A well of living waters, Which stream from Lebanon. 16 Awake,
north wind, and come, [thou] south; Blow upon my garden, [that] the spices

thereof may flow forth. Let my beloved come into his garden, And eat its precious fruits.

5

1 I am come into my garden, my sister, [my] spouse; I have gathered my
myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have
drunk my wine with my milk. Eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly,
beloved ones! 2 I slept, but my heart was awake. The voice of my beloved!
he knocketh: Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, mine undefiled; For
my head is filled with dew, My locks with the drops of the night. 3 — I have
put off my tunic, how should I put it on? I have washed my feet, how should
I pollute them? — 4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole [of the door]; And
my bowels yearned for him. 5 I rose up to open to my beloved; And my hands
dropped with myrrh, And my fingers with liquid myrrh, Upon the handles of
the lock. 6 I opened to my beloved; But my beloved had withdrawn himself;
he was gone: My soul went forth when he spoke. I sought him, but I found
him not; I called him, but he gave me no answer. 7 The watchmen that went
about the city found me; They smote me, they wounded me; The keepers of
the walls took away my veil from me. 8 I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem,
If ye find my beloved, ...What will ye tell him? — That I am sick of love. 9 What
is thy beloved more than [another] beloved, Thou fairest among women?
What is thy beloved more than [another] beloved, That thou dost so charge
us? 10 My beloved is white and ruddy, The chiefest among ten thousand.
11 His head is [as] the finest gold; His locks are flowing, black as the raven;
12 His eyes are like doves by the water-brooks, Washed with milk, fitly set;
13 His cheeks are as a bed of spices, raised beds of sweet plants; His lips lilies,
dropping liquid myrrh. 14 His hands gold rings, set with the chrysolite; His
belly is bright ivory, overlaid [with] sapphires; 15 His legs, pillars of marble,
set upon bases of fine gold: His bearing as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars;
16 His mouth is most sweet: Yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved,
yea, this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

6

1 Whither is thy beloved gone, Thou fairest among women? Whither is
thy beloved turned aside? And we will seek him with thee. 2 My beloved
is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, To feed in the gardens
and to gather lilies. 3 I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: He feedeth
[his flock] among the lilies. 4 Thou art fair, my love, as Tirzah, Comely as
Jerusalem, Terrible as troops with banners: 5 Turn away thine eyes from
me, For they overcome me. Thy hair is as a flock of goats On the slopes of
Gilead. 6 Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep Which go up from the washing;
Which have all borne twins, And none is barren among them. 7 As a piece of a
pomegranate are thy temples Behind thy veil. 8 There are threescore queens,
and fourscore concubines, And virgins without number: 9 My dove, mine
undefiled, is but one; She is the only one of her mother, She is the choice one
of her that bore her. The daughters saw her, and they called her blessed; The
queens and the concubines, and they praised her. 10 Who is she that looketh
forth as the dawn, Fair as the moon, clear as the sun, Terrible as troops
with banners? 11 I went down into the garden of nuts, To see the verdure
of the valley, To see whether the vine budded, Whether the pomegranates
blossomed. 12 Before I was aware, My soul set me upon the chariots of my

willing people. 13 Return, return, O Shulamite; Return, return, that we may
look upon thee. — What would ye look upon in the Shulamite? — As it were
the dance of two camps.

7

1 How beautiful are thy footsteps in sandals, O prince's daughter! The
roundings of thy thighs are like jewels, The work of the hands of an artist.
2 Thy navel is a round goblet, [which] wanteth not mixed wine; Thy belly
a heap of wheat, set about with lilies; 3 Thy two breasts are like two fawns,
twins of a gazelle; 4 Thy neck is as a tower of ivory; Thine eyes, [like] the pools
in Heshbon, By the gate of Bath-rabbim; Thy nose like the tower of Lebanon,
Which looketh toward Damascus; 5 Thy head upon thee is like Carmel, And
the locks of thy head like purple; The king is fettered by [thy] ringlets! 6 How
fair and how pleasant art thou, [my] love, in delights! 7 This thy stature is
like to a palm-tree, And thy breasts to grape clusters. 8 I said, I will go up to
the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof; And thy breasts shall
indeed be like clusters of the vine, And the fragrance of thy nose like apples,
9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, ...That goeth down smoothly
for my beloved, And stealeth over the lips of them that are asleep. 10 I am
my beloved's, And his desire is toward me. 11 — Come, my beloved, let us go
forth into the fields; Let us lodge in the villages. 12 We will go up early to the
vineyards, We will see if the vine hath budded, [If] the blossom is opening,
And the pomegranates are in bloom: There will I give thee my loves. 13 The
mandrakes yield fragrance; And at our gates are all choice fruits, new and
old: I have laid them up for thee, my beloved.

8

1 Oh that thou wert as my brother, That sucked the breasts of my mother!
Should I find thee without, I would kiss thee; And they would not despise
me. 2 I would lead thee, bring thee into my mother's house; Thou wouldest
instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine, Of the juice of my
pomegranate. 3 His left hand would be under my head, And his right hand
embrace me. 4 I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem, ...Why should ye stir up,
why awake [my] love, till he please? 5 Who is this that cometh up from the
wilderness, Leaning upon her beloved? I awoke thee under the apple-tree:
There thy mother brought thee forth; There she brought thee forth [that]
bore thee. 6 Set me as a seal upon thy heart, As a seal upon thine arm: For love
is strong as death; Jealousy is cruel as Sheol: The flashes thereof are flashes of
fire, Flames of Jah. 7 Many waters cannot quench love, Neither do the floods
drown it: Even if a man gave all the substance of his house for love, It would
utterly be contemned. 8 We have a little sister, And she hath no breasts: What
shall we do for our sister In the day when she shall be spoken for? — 9 If she be
a wall, We will build upon her a turret of silver; And if she be a door, We will
enclose her with boards of cedar. 10 I am a wall, and my breasts like towers;
Then was I in his eyes as one that findeth peace. 11 Solomon had a vineyard
at Baal-hamon: He let out the vineyard unto keepers; Every one for the fruit
thereof was to bring a thousand silver-pieces. 12 My vineyard, which is mine,
is before me: The thousand [silver-pieces] be to thee, Solomon; And to the
keepers of its fruit, two hundred. 13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, The
companions hearken to thy voice: Let me hear [it]. 14 Haste, my beloved, And
be thou like a gazelle or a young hart Upon the mountains of spices.

The Book of the Prophet Isaiah

1 The vision of Isaiah the son of Amos, which he saw concerning Judah and
Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah.
2 Hear, [ye] heavens, and give ear, [thou] earth! for Jehovah hath spoken:
I have nourished and brought up children; and they have rebelled against
me. 3 The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib; Israel doth not
know, my people hath no intelligence. 4 Ah sinful nation, a people laden with
iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that corrupt themselves! They have
forsaken Jehovah; they have despised the Holy One of Israel; they are turned
away backward. 5 Why should ye be smitten any more? ye will revolt more
and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint. 6 From the sole of
the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in him; wounds, and weals,
and open sores: they have not been dressed, nor bound up, nor mollified
with oil. 7 Your country is desolate; your cities are burned with fire; your
land, strangers eat it up in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown
by strangers. 8 And the daughter of Zion is left, as a booth in a vineyard, as
a night-lodge in a cucumber-garden, as a besieged city. 9 Unless Jehovah of
hosts had left us a very small residue, we should have been as Sodom, we
should have been like unto Gomorrah. 10 Hear the word of Jehovah, rulers
of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our °God, people of Gomorrah! 11 To what
purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith Jehovah. I am
sated with burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and in the blood
of bullocks, and of lambs, and of he-goats I take no pleasure. 12 When ye come
to appear before me, who hath required this from your hand — to tread my
courts? 13 Bring no more vain oblations! Incense is an abomination unto
me, — new moon and sabbath, the calling of convocations — wickedness and
the solemn meeting I cannot bear. 14 Your new moons and your set feasts
my soul hateth: they are a burden to me; I am wearied of bearing [them].
15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea,
when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.
16 Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before
mine eyes; — cease to do evil, 17 learn to do well: seek judgment, gladden the
oppressed, do justice to the fatherless, plead for the widow. 18 Come now,
let us reason together, saith Jehovah: though your sins be as scarlet, they
shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as
wool. 19 If ye be willing and hearken, ye shall eat the good of the land; 20 but
if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of
Jehovah hath spoken. 21 How is the faithful city become a harlot! It was full of
judgment; righteousness used to lodge in it, but now murderers. 22 Thy silver
is become dross, thy wine is mixed with water: 23 thy princes are rebellious,
and companions of thieves; every one loveth presents, and hunteth after
rewards; they judge not the fatherless, and the cause of the widow cometh
not unto them. 24 Therefore saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, the Mighty One
of Israel: Ah! I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine
enemies. 25 And I will turn my hand upon thee, and will thoroughly purge
away thy dross, and take away all thine alloy; 26 and I will restore thy judges

° **1:10** Elohim

as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning. Afterwards thou shalt
be called, Town of righteousness, Faithful city. 27 Zion shall be redeemed
with judgment, and they that return of her with righteousness. 28 But the
ruin of the transgressors and of the sinners [shall be] together; and they
that forsake Jehovah shall be consumed. 29 For they shall be ashamed of the
terebinths that ye have desired, and ye shall blush for the gardens that ye
have chosen. 30 For ye shall be as a terebinth whose leaf fadeth, and as a
garden that hath no water. 31 And the strong shall be for tow, and his work a
spark; and they shall both burn together, and there shall be none to quench
[them].

2

1 The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and
Jerusalem. 2 And it shall come to pass in the end of days, [that] the mountain
of Jehovah's house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall
be lifted up above the hills; and all the nations shall flow unto it. 3 And many
peoples shall go and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah,
to the house of the °God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we
will walk in his paths. For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and Jehovah's
word from Jerusalem. 4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall
reprove many peoples; and they shall forge their swords into ploughshares,
and their spears into pruning-knives: nation shall not lift up sword against
nation, neither shall they learn war any more. 5 House of Jacob, come ye,
and let us walk in the light of Jehovah. 6 For thou hast cast off thy people,
the house of Jacob, because they are filled [with what comes] from the east,
and use auguries like the Philistines, and ally themselves with the children
of foreigners. 7 And their land is full of silver and gold, and there is no end of
their treasures: their land also is full of horses, and there is no end of their
chariots. 8 And their land is full of idols; they bow themselves down to the
work of their own hands, to that which their fingers have made. 9 And the
mean man shall be bowed down, and the great man shall be brought low:
and do not thou forgive them! 10 Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the
dust, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty.
11 The lofty eyes of man shall be brought low, and the haughtiness of men
shall be bowed down, and Jehovah alone shall be exalted in that day. 12 For
there shall be a day of Jehovah of hosts upon everything proud and lofty,
and upon everything lifted up, and it shall be brought low; 13 and upon all
the cedars of Lebanon, high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan;
14 and upon all the lofty mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up;
15 and upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall; 16 and upon all
the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant works of art. 17 And the loftiness
of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be brought
low; and Jehovah alone shall be exalted in that day: 18 and the idols shall
utterly pass away. 19 And they shall go into the caves of the rocks, and into
the holes of the earth, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory
of his majesty, when he shall arise to terrify the earth. 20 In that day men
shall cast away their idols of silver and their idols of gold, which they made
[each] for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats; 21 to go into the
clefts of the rocks, and into the fissures of the cliffs, from before the terror of
Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty, when he shall arise to terrify the

° **2:3** Elohim

earth. 22 Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for what account
is to be made of him?

3

1 For behold, the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, will take away from Jerusalem
and from Judah stay and staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay
of water, 2 the mighty man and the man of war, the judge and the prophet,
and the diviner and the elder, 3 the captain of fifty, and the honourable man,
and the counsellor, and the clever among artificers, and the one versed in
enchantments. 4 And I will appoint youths as their princes, and children
shall rule over them. 5 And the people shall be oppressed one by the other,
and each by his neighbour; the child will be insolent against the elder, and
the base against the honourable. 6 When a man shall take hold of his brother,
in his father's house, [and shall say:] Thou hast clothing; be our chief, and let
this ruin be under thy hand; 7 he will lift up [his hand] in that day, saying,
I cannot be a healer, and in my house there is neither bread nor clothing;
ye shall not make me a chief of the people. 8 For Jerusalem stumbleth and
Judah falleth, because their tongue and their doings are against Jehovah, to
provoke the eyes of his glory. 9 The look of their face doth witness against
them, and they declare their sin as Sodom: they hide it not. Woe unto their
soul! for they have brought evil upon themselves. 10 Say ye of the righteous
that it shall be well [with him], for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.
11 Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill [with him], because the desert of his
hands shall be rendered unto him. 12 [As for] my people, children are their
oppressors, and women rule over them. My people! they that guide thee
mislead [thee], and destroy the way of thy paths. 13 Jehovah setteth himself to
plead, and standeth to judge the peoples. 14 Jehovah will enter into judgment
with the elders of his people and their princes, [saying:] It is ye that have
eaten up the vineyard: the spoil of the poor is in your houses. 15 What mean
ye that ye crush my people, and grind the faces of the afflicted? saith the
Lord, Jehovah of hosts. 16 And Jehovah said, Because the daughters of Zion
are haughty, and walk with stretched-out neck and wanton eyes, and go
along mincing, and making a tinkling with their feet; 17 therefore the Lord
will make bald the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and Jehovah
will lay bare their secret parts. 18 In that day the Lord will take away the
ornament of anklets, and the little suns and crescents, 19 the pearl-drops,
and the bracelets, and the veils, 20 the head-dresses, and the stepping chains,
and the girdles, and the scent-boxes, and the amulets; 21 the finger-rings,
and the nose-rings; 22 the festival-robes, and the tunics, and the mantles,
and the wallets; 23 the mirrors, and the fine linen bodices, and the turbans,
and the flowing veils. 24 And it shall come to pass, instead of perfume there
shall be rottenness; and instead of a girdle, a rope; and instead of well-set
hair, baldness; and instead of a robe of display, a girding of sackcloth; brand
instead of beauty. 25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the
fight; 26 and her gates shall lament and mourn; and, stripped, she shall sit
upon the ground.

4

1 And seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying, Our own
bread will we eat, and with our own garments will we be clothed; only let us
be called by thy name; — take away our reproach! 2 In that day there shall
be a sprout of Jehovah for beauty and glory, and the fruit of the earth for

excellency and for ornament for those that are escaped of Israel. 3 And it shall
come to pass that he who remaineth in Zion, and he that is left in Jerusalem,
shall be called holy, — every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem;
4 when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion,
and shall have scoured out the blood of Jerusalem from its midst, by the spirit
of judgment, and by the spirit of burning. 5 And Jehovah will create over
every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and over its convocations, a cloud by
day and a smoke, and the brightness of a flame of fire by night: for over all
the glory shall be a covering. 6 And there shall be a tabernacle for shade by
day from the heat, and for a shelter and for a covert from storm and from
rain.

5

1 I will sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard:
My well-beloved had a vineyard upon a fruitful hill. 2 And he dug it, and
gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine; and he
built a tower in the midst of it, and also hewed out a winepress therein; and
he looked that it should bring forth grapes, but it brought forth wild grapes.
3 And now, inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah, judge, I pray you,
between me and my vineyard. 4 What was there yet to do to my vineyard
that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring
forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes? — 5 And now, let me tell you what
I am about to do to my vineyard: I will take away its hedge, and it shall be
eaten up; I will break down its wall, and it shall be trodden under foot; 6 and
I will make it a waste — it shall not be pruned nor cultivated, but there shall
come up briars and thorns; and I will command the clouds that they rain
no rain upon it. 7 For the vineyard of Jehovah of hosts is the house of Israel,
and the men of Judah the plant of his delight: and he looked for justice, and
behold, blood-shedding; for righteousness, and behold, a cry. 8 Woe unto
them that add house to house, that join field to field, until there is no more
room, and that ye dwell yourselves alone in the midst of the land! 9 In mine
ears Jehovah of hosts [hath said], Many houses shall assuredly become a
desolation, great and excellent ones, without inhabitant. 10 Yea, ten acres
of vineyard shall yield one bath, and a homer of seed shall yield an ephah.
11 Woe unto them that, rising early in the morning, run after strong drink;
that linger till twilight, [till] wine inflameth them! 12 And harp and lyre,
tambour and flute, and wine are in their banquets; but they regard not the
work of Jehovah, nor do they see the operation of his hands. 13 Therefore
my people are led away captive from lack of knowledge, and their nobility
die of famine, and their multitude are parched with thirst. 14 Therefore
doth Sheol enlarge its desire, and open its mouth without measure; and her
splendour shall descend [into it], and her multitude, and her tumult, and [all]
that is joyful within her. 15 And the mean man shall be bowed down, and the
great man brought low, and the eyes of the lofty shall be brought low; 16 and
Jehovah of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and the holy *God hallowed
in righteousness. 17 And the lambs shall feed as on their pasture, and the
waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat. 18 Woe unto them that draw
iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as with cart-ropes! 19 who say, Let him
hasten, let him speed his work, that we may see [it]; and let the counsel of
the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it! 20 Woe

* **5:16** El

unto them who call evil good, and good evil; who put darkness for light, and
light for darkness; who put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! 21 Woe unto
them that are wise in their own eyes, and intelligent in their own esteem!
22 Woe unto them that are mighty for drinking wine, and men valiant to
mix strong drink; 23 who justify the wicked for a bribe, and turn away the
righteousness of the righteous from them! 24 Therefore as a tongue of fire
devoureth the stubble, and dry grass sinketh down in the flame, their root
shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust; for they have
rejected the law of Jehovah of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One
of Israel. 25 Therefore is the anger of Jehovah kindled against his people, and
he hath stretched out his hand against them and hath smitten them; and the
mountains trembled, and their carcases are become as dung in the midst of
the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched
out still. 26 And he will lift up a banner to the nations afar off, and will hiss for
one from the end of the earth; and behold, it will come rapidly [and] lightly.
27 None among them is weary, none stumbleth; they slumber not, nor sleep;
none hath the girdle of his loins loosed, nor the thong of his sandals broken;
28 their arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent; their horses' hoofs are
reckoned as the flint, and their wheels as a whirlwind. 29 Their roaring is like
a lioness, they roar as the young lions; yea, they growl, and snatch the prey,
and carry it away safe, and there is none to deliver; 30 and they shall roar
against them in that day like the roaring of the sea. And if one look upon
the earth, behold darkness [and] distress, and the light is darkened in the
heavens thereof.

6

1 In the year of the death of king Uzziah, I saw the Lord sitting upon a
throne, high and lifted up; and his train filled the temple. 2 Seraphim were
standing above him: each had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and
with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he flew. 3 And one called to
the other and said, Holy, holy, holy is Jehovah of hosts; the whole earth is full
of his glory! 4 And the foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of him
that cried, and the house was filled with smoke. 5 And I said, Woe unto me!
for I am undone; for I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of
a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, Jehovah of hosts.
6 And one of the seraphim flew unto me, and he had in his hand a glowing
coal, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar; 7 and he made
it touch my mouth, and said, Behold, this hath touched thy lips; and thine
iniquity is taken away, and thy sin expiated. 8 And I heard the voice of the
Lord saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? And I said, Here am
I; send me. 9 And he said, Go; and thou shalt say unto this people, Hearing
ye shall hear and shall not understand, and seeing ye shall see and shall not
perceive. 10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and
blind their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and
understand with their heart, and be converted, and healed. 11 And I said,
Lord, how long? And he said, Until the cities be wasted, without inhabitant,
and the houses without man, and the land become an utter desolation, 12 and
Jehovah have removed men far away, and the solitude be great in the midst
of the land. 13 But a tenth part shall still be therein, and it shall return and
be eaten; as the terebinth and as the oak whose trunk [remaineth] after the
felling: the holy seed shall be the trunk thereof.

7

1 And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz, the son of Jotham, the son of
Uzziah, king of Judah, [that] Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of
Remaliah, king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to make war against it, but
they were not able to fight against it. 2 And it was told the house of David
saying, Syria is allied with Ephraim. Then his heart and the heart of his
people shook, as the trees of the forest are shaken with the wind. 3 And
Jehovah said to Isaiah, Go out now to meet Ahaz, thou and thy son Shear-
jashub, at the end of the aqueduct of the upper pool, on the highway of the
fuller's field; 4 and thou shalt say unto him, Take heed and be quiet; fear
not, and let not thy heart faint before these two ends of smoking firebrands,
because of the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.
5 Inasmuch as Syria hath taken evil counsel against thee, Ephraim [also] and
the son of Remaliah, saying, 6 Let us go up against Judah, and harass it, and
make a breach therein for us, and set up a king therein — the son of Tabeal;
7 thus saith the Lord Jehovah: It shall not stand, nor come to pass; 8 for the
head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within
sixty-five years shall Ephraim be broken, so as to be no [more a] people; 9 and
the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son.
If ye believe not, surely ye shall not be established. 10 And Jehovah spoke
again to Ahaz, saying, 11 Ask for thee a sign from Jehovah thy °God; ask for it
in the deep, or in the height above. 12 And Ahaz said, I will not ask, and will
not tempt Jehovah. 13 And he said, Hear then, house of David: Is it a small
matter for you to weary men, that ye weary also my °God? 14 Therefore will
the Lord himself give you a sign: Behold, the virgin shall conceive and shall
bring forth a son, and call his name Immanuel. 15 Butter and honey shall
he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and to choose the good. 16 For
before the child knoweth to refuse the evil and to choose the good, the land
whose two kings thou fearest shall be forsaken. 17 Jehovah will bring upon
thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days which have not
come since the day when Ephraim turned away from Judah — [even] the king
of Assyria. 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah will hiss for
the fly which is at the extremity of the streams of Egypt, and for the bee which
is in the land of Assyria; 19 and they shall come and settle all of them in the
desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and on all thorn-bushes, and
on all the pastures. 20 In that day will the Lord, with a razor which is hired
beyond the river, with the king of Assyria, shave the head and the hair of the
feet, yea, the beard also will it take away. 21 And it shall come to pass in that
day, [that] a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep, 22 and it shall
come to pass, from the abundance of milk they shall give, [that] he shall eat
butter; for every one that remaineth in the midst of the land shall eat butter
and honey. 23 And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] every place, where
there were a thousand vines at a thousand silver pieces, shall become briars
and thorns: 24 with arrows and with the bow shall they come thither, for the
whole land shall become briars and thorns. 25 And all mountains that have
been dug up with the hoe — thither will they not come, from fear of briars and
thorns; and they shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading
of small cattle.

° **7:11** Elohim ° **7:13** Elohim

8

1 And Jehovah said to me, Take thee a great tablet, and write thereon
with a man's style, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz. 2 And I took unto
me to witness, sure witnesses, Urijah the priest, and Zechariah the son of
Jeberechiah. 3 And I came near to the prophetess, and she conceived and
bore a son; and Jehovah said unto me, Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-
baz. 4 For before the lad knoweth to cry, My father! and, My mother! the
riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the
king of Assyria. 5 And Jehovah spoke again to me, saying, 6 Forasmuch as
this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah which flow softly, and rejoiceth in
Rezin and in the son of Remaliah, 7 therefore behold, the Lord will bring up
upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, the king of Assyria and
all his glory; and he shall mount up over all his channels, and go over all his
banks: 8 and he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow it and go further,
he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill
the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel! 9 Rage, ye peoples, and be broken in
pieces! And give ear, all ye distant parts of the earth: Gird yourselves, and
be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces! 10 Settle a
plan, and it shall come to nought; speak a word, and it shall not stand: for
*God is with us. 11 For Jehovah spoke thus to me with a strong hand, and he
instructed me not to walk in the way of this people, saying, 12 Ye shall not
say, Conspiracy, of everything of which this people saith, Conspiracy; and
fear ye not their fear, and be not in dread. 13 Jehovah of hosts, him shall ye
sanctify; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. 14 And he will
be for a sanctuary; and for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence
to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of
Jerusalem. 15 And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken,
and snared, and taken. 16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my
disciples. 17 And I will wait for Jehovah, who hideth his face from the house of
Jacob; and I will look for him. 18 Behold, I and the children that Jehovah hath
given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel, from Jehovah of hosts, who
dwelleth in mount Zion. 19 And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto the
necromancers and unto the soothsayers, who chirp and who mutter, [say,]
Shall not a people seek unto their °God? [Will they go] for the living unto
the dead? 20 To the law and the testimony! If they speak not according to
this word, for them there is no daybreak. 21 And they shall pass through it,
hard pressed and hungry; and it shall come to pass when they are hungry,
they will fret themselves, and curse their king and their °God, and will gaze
upward: 22 and they will look to the earth; and behold, trouble and darkness,
gloom of anguish; and they shall be driven into thick darkness.

9

1 Nevertheless the darkness shall not be as when the distress was in the
[land], at the time he at first lightly, and afterwards heavily, visited the land
of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, — the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan,
Galilee of the nations: 2 the people that walked in darkness have seen a great
light; they that dwelt in the land of the shadow of death, upon them light
hath shone. 3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, hast increased its joy: they
joy before thee like to the joy in harvest; as [men] rejoice when they divide
the spoil. 4 For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden and the staff of his

* **8:10** El ° **8:19** Elohim ° **8:21** Elohim

shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian. 5 For every boot
of him that is shod for the tumult, and the garment rolled in blood, shall
be for burning, fuel for fire. 6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is
given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name is called
Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty *God, Father of Eternity, Prince of Peace. 7 Of
the increase of his government and of peace there shall be no end, upon the
throne of David and over his kingdom, to establish it, and to uphold it with
judgment and with righteousness, from henceforth even for ever. The zeal
of Jehovah of hosts will perform this. 8 The Lord sent a word unto Jacob,
and it lighteth upon Israel. 9 And all the people shall know [it], Ephraim and
the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in pride and stoutness of heart, 10 The
bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamore
trees are cut down, but we will replace them with cedars. 11 And Jehovah
will set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and arm his enemies, 12 the
Syrians on the east, and the Philistines on the west; and they shall devour
Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, and his
hand is stretched out still. 13 But the people turneth not unto him that smiteth
them, and they do not seek Jehovah of hosts. 14 And Jehovah will cut off from
Israel head and tail, palm-branch and rush, in one day: 15 the ancient and
honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.
16 For the guides of this people mislead [them]; and they that are guided by
them are swallowed up. 17 Therefore the Lord will not rejoice in their young
men, neither will he have mercy on their fatherless and on their widows; for
every one is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For
all this his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out still. 18 For
wickedness burneth as a fire: it devoureth briars and thorns, and kindleth
in the thickets of the forest, and they go rolling up like a pillar of smoke.
19 Through the wrath of Jehovah of hosts is the land burned up, and the
people is as fuel for fire: a man spareth not his brother; 20 and he snatcheth
on the right hand, and is hungry, and eateth on the left hand; and they are
not satisfied. They eat every man the flesh of his own arm: 21 Manasseh,
Ephraim, and Ephraim, Manasseh; [and] they together are against Judah.
For all this his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out still.

10

1 Woe unto them that decree iniquitous decrees, and to the writers that
prescribe oppression, 2 to turn away the poor from judgment, and to take
away the right from the afflicted of my people; that widows may be their
prey, and that they may rob the fatherless! 3 And what will ye do in the day
of visitation, and in the sudden destruction [which] shall come from far? To
whom will ye flee for help, and where will ye leave your glory? 4 They can
but crouch under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all
this his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out still. 5 Ah!
the Assyrian! the rod of mine anger! and the staff in their hand is mine
indignation. 6 I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the
people of my wrath will I give him a charge; to take the spoil, and to seize the
prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets. 7 But he meaneth
not so, neither doth his heart think so; for it is in his heart to extirpate and
cut off nations not a few. 8 For he saith, Are not my princes all kings? 9 Is not
Calno as Karkemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

* **9:6** El

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, — and their graven
images exceeded those of Jerusalem and Samaria, 11 — shall I not, as I have
done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her images? 12 And
it shall come to pass, when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon
mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stoutness of
heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. 13 For he saith,
By the strength of my hand I have done [it], and by my wisdom, for I am
intelligent; and I have removed the bounds of the peoples, and have robbed
their treasures, and, like a valiant man, I have brought down them that sit [on
thrones]; 14 and my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the peoples, and
as one gathereth forsaken eggs, have I gathered all the earth; and there was
none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or chirped. 15 — Shall the
axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? shall the saw magnify
itself against him that wieldeth it? As if the rod should wield them that lift
it up; as if the staff should lift up [him who is] not wood! 16 Therefore shall
the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and under his
glory he shall kindle a burning, like the burning of a fire: 17 and the light of
Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame; and it shall burn and
devour his thorns and his briars in one day, 18 and it shall consume the glory
of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as
when a sick man fainteth. 19 And the remainder of the trees of his forest shall
be few: yea, a child might write them. 20 And it shall come to pass in that day,
[that] the remnant of Israel and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob
shall no more again rely upon him that smote them; but they shall rely upon
Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, in truth. 21 The remnant shall return, the
remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty *God. 22 For though thy people Israel be as
the sand of the sea, [only] a remnant of them shall return: the consumption
determined shall overflow in righteousness. 23 For a consumption, and [one]
determined, will the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, accomplish in the midst of all
the land. 24 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts: O my people that
dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod,
and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt: 25 for yet a
very little while, and the indignation shall be accomplished, and mine anger,
in their destruction. 26 And Jehovah of hosts will stir up a scourge against
him, according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and his rod
[shall be] upon the sea, and he will lift it up after the manner of Egypt. 27 And
it shall come to pass in that day, [that] his burden shall be taken away from off
thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck; and the yoke shall be destroyed
because of the anointing. ... 28 He is come to Aiath, he hath passed through
Migron; at Michmash he layeth up his baggage. 29 They are gone through
the pass; they make their lodging at Geba: Ramah trembleth, Gibeah of Saul
is fled. 30 Lift up thy voice, daughter of Gallim! Hearken, O Laish! — Poor
Anathoth! 31 Madmenah is fugitive; the inhabitants of Gebim take to flight.
32 Still a day of halting at Nob; he shaketh his hand [against] the mount of
the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem. ... 33 Behold the Lord, Jehovah of
hosts, shall lop the boughs with violence; and the high ones of stature shall
be hewn down, and the haughty shall be brought low; 34 and he shall make
clearings in the thickets of the forest with iron; and Lebanon shall fall by a
mighty one.

---

* **10:21** El

11

1 And there shall come forth a shoot out of the stock of Jesse, and a branch
out of his roots shall be fruitful; 2 and the Spirit of Jehovah shall rest upon
him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might,
the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of Jehovah. 3 And his delight will be in
the fear of Jehovah; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither
reprove after the hearing of his ears; 4 but with righteousness shall he judge
the poor, and reprove with equity the meek of the earth: and he shall smite
the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall
he slay the wicked. 5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his reins, and
faithfulness the girdle of his loins. 6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb,
and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion
and the fatted beast together, and a little child shall lead them. 7 And the cow
and the she-bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the
lion shall eat straw like the ox. 8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole
of the adder, and the weaned child shall put forth its hand to the viper's den.
9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall
be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea. 10 And in
that day there shall be a root of Jesse, standing as a banner of the peoples: the
nations shall seek it; and his resting-place shall be glory. 11 And it shall come
to pass in that day, [that] the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to
acquire the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from
Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar,
and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea. 12 And he shall lift up a
banner to the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather
together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. 13 And
the envy of Ephraim shall depart, and the troublers of Judah shall be cut off;
Ephraim will not envy Judah, and Judah will not trouble Ephraim: 14 but they
shall fly upon the shoulder of the Philistines towards the west; together shall
they spoil the sons of the east; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab,
and the children of Ammon shall obey them. 15 And Jehovah will utterly
destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind will he
shake his hand over the river, and will smite it into seven streams, and make
[men] go over dryshod. 16 And there shall be a highway for the remnant of
his people which will be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day
when he went up out of the land of Egypt.

12

1 And in that day thou shalt say, Jehovah, I will praise thee; for though thou
wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou hast comforted
me. 2 Behold, *God is my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid; for Jah,
Jehovah, is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation. 3 And with
joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation. 4 And in that day shall ye
say, Give ye thanks to Jehovah, call upon his name, declare his deeds among
the peoples, make mention that his name is exalted. 5 Sing psalms of Jehovah,
for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth. 6 Cry out and
shout, thou inhabitress of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst
of thee.

---

* **12:2** El

13

1 The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw. 2 Lift up a
banner upon a bare mountain, raise the voice unto them, shake the hand,
that they may enter the gates of the nobles. 3 I have commanded my hallowed
ones, I have also called my mighty men for mine anger, them that rejoice
in my highness. 4 The noise of a multitude on the mountains, as of a great
people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations assembled together:
Jehovah of hosts mustereth the host of the battle. 5 They come from a far
country, from the end of the heavens — Jehovah, and the weapons of his
indignation — to destroy the whole land. 6 Howl, for the day of Jehovah is at
hand; it cometh as destruction from the Almighty. 7 Therefore shall all hands
be feeble, and every heart of man shall melt, 8 and they shall be terrified:
pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall writhe as a woman that
travaileth; they shall be amazed one at another, their faces shall be as flames.
9 Behold, the day of Jehovah cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger,
to lay the earth desolate; and he will destroy the sinners thereof out of it.
10 For the stars of the heavens and the constellations thereof shall not give
their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall
not cause her light to shine. 11 And I will punish the world for evil, and the
wicked for their iniquity; and I will make the arrogance of the proud to cease,
and will bring low the haughtiness of the violent. 12 I will make a man more
precious than fine gold, even man than the gold of Ophir. 13 Therefore I will
make the heavens to shake, and the earth shall be removed out of her place,
at the wrath of Jehovah of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger. 14 And
it shall be as with a chased roe, and as with a flock that no man gathereth
together; every one shall turn to his own people, and every one flee into his
own land. 15 All that are found shall be thrust through; and every one that
is in league [with them] shall fall by the sword. 16 And their infants shall
be dashed in pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be rifled, and their
women ravished. 17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, who do
not regard silver, and as for gold, they have no delight in it. 18 And [their]
bows shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the
fruit of the womb: their eye shall not spare children. 19 And Babylon, the
glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldeans' pride, shall be as when °God
overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. 20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall
it be dwelt in, even to generation and generation; nor shall Arabian pitch
tent there, nor shepherds make fold there. 21 But beasts of the desert shall lie
there, and their houses shall be full of owls; and ostriches shall dwell there,
and wild goats shall dance there. 22 And jackals shall cry to one another in
their palaces, and wild dogs in the pleasant castles. And her time is near to
come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

14

1 For Jehovah will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set
them in rest in their own land; and the stranger shall be united to them, and
they shall be joined to the house of Jacob. 2 And the peoples shall take them
and bring them to their place; and the house of Israel shall possess them in
the land of Jehovah for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them
captive whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressors.
3 And it shall come to pass in the day that Jehovah shall give thee rest from

° **13:19** Elohim

thy sorrow and from thy trouble and from the hard bondage wherein thou
wast made to serve, 4 that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of
Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased, — the exactress of gold
ceased! 5 Jehovah hath broken the staff of the wicked, the sceptre of the
rulers. 6 He that smote the peoples in wrath with a relentless stroke, he that
ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted unsparingly. 7 The whole earth is
at rest, is quiet: they break forth into singing. 8 Even the cypresses rejoice at
thee, the cedars of Lebanon, [saying,] Since thou art laid down, no feller is
come up against us. 9 Sheol from beneath is moved for thee to meet [thee] at
thy coming, stirring up the dead for thee, all the he-goats of the earth; making
to rise from their thrones all the kings of the nations. 10 All of them shall
answer and say unto thee, Art thou also become powerless as we; art thou
become like unto us! 11 — Thy pomp is brought down to Sheol, the noise of
thy lyres: the maggot is spread under thee, and worms cover thee. 12 How
art thou fallen from heaven, Lucifer, son of the morning! Thou art cut down
to the ground, that didst prostrate the nations! 13 And thou that didst say in
thy heart, I will ascend into the heavens, I will exalt my throne above the
stars of *God, and I will sit upon the mount of assembly, in the recesses of the
north; 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the Most
High: 15 none the less art thou brought down to Sheol, to the recesses of the
pit. 16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee; they shall consider
thee, [saying,] Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that shook
kingdoms; 17 [that] made the world as a wilderness, and overthrew the cities
thereof; [that] dismissed not his prisoners homewards? 18 — All the kings of
the nations, all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house; 19 but thou
art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, covered with the slain
— those thrust through with the sword, that go down to the stones of the pit:
like a carcase trodden under foot. 20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in
burial; for thou hast destroyed thy land, hast slain thy people. Of the seed of
evildoers no mention shall be made for ever. 21 Prepare ye slaughter for his
children, because of the iniquity of their fathers; that they may not rise up
and possess the earth, nor fill the face of the world with cities. 22 For I will
rise up against them, saith Jehovah of hosts, and cut off from Babylon name
and remnant, and scion and descendant, saith Jehovah. 23 And I will make it
a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the
besom of destruction, saith Jehovah of hosts. 24 Jehovah of hosts hath sworn
saying, Assuredly as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have
purposed, it shall stand: 25 to break the Assyrian in my land; and upon my
mountains will I tread him under foot; and his yoke shall depart from off
them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders. 26 This is the counsel
which is purposed concerning the whole earth; and this is the hand which
is stretched out upon all the nations. 27 For Jehovah of hosts hath purposed,
and who shall frustrate [it]? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn
it back? 28 In the year of the death of king Ahaz was this burden: 29 Rejoice
not thou, Philistia, all of thee, because the rod that smote thee is broken; for
out of the serpent's root shall come forth a viper, and his fruit shall be a fiery
flying serpent. 30 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall
lie down in safety; but I will kill thy root with famine, and thy remnant shall
be slain. 31 Howl, O gate! cry, O city! thou, Philistia, art wholly dissolved;
for there cometh from the north a smoke, and none remaineth apart in his

* **14:13** El

gatherings [of troops]. 32 And what shall be answered to the messengers of
the nation? That Jehovah hath founded Zion, and the afflicted of his people
find refuge in it.

15

1 The burden of Moab: For in the night of being laid waste, Ar of Moab
is destroyed; for in the night of being laid waste, Kir of Moab is destroyed!
2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, to the high places, to weep; Moab
howleth over Nebo, and over Medeba; on all their heads is baldness, every
beard is cut off. 3 In their streets they are girded with sackcloth; on their
roofs, and in their broadways, every one howleth, melted into tears. 4 And
Heshbon crieth, and Elealeh: their voice is heard unto Jahaz. Therefore the
armed men of Moab cry out: his soul trembleth in him. 5 My heart crieth
out for Moab; their fugitives [have fled] unto Zoar, unto Eglath-Sheli-shijah:
for by the ascent of Luhith, with weeping they go up by it; for in the way of
Horonaim they raise up a cry of destruction. 6 For the waters of Nimrim shall
be desolate; for the herbage is withered away, the grass hath failed, there is
no green thing. 7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which
they have laid up, do they carry away to the torrent of the willows. 8 For the
cry goeth round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim,
and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim. 9 For the waters of Dimon are full of
blood, for I will lay yet more upon Dimon: a lion upon them that are escaped
of Moab, and upon that which remaineth of the land.

16

1 Send the lamb of the ruler of the land from the rock to the wilderness, —
unto the mount of the daughter of Zion. 2 And it shall be [that] as a wandering
bird, [as] a scattered nest, so shall the daughters of Moab be at the fords of
the Arnon. 3 Bring in counsel, execute justice; make thy shadow as the night
in the midst of noonday; hide the outcasts, discover not the fugitive. 4 Let
mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face
of the waster. For the extortioner is at an end, the wasting hath ceased, the
oppressors are consumed out of the land. 5 And a throne shall be established
in mercy: and in the tent of David there shall sit upon it, in truth, one judging
and seeking justice and hastening righteousness. 6 We have heard of the
arrogance of Moab, — [he is] very proud, — of his pride, and his arrogance,
and his wrath: his pratings are vain. 7 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab;
every one of them shall howl. For the foundations of Kirhareseth shall ye
mourn, verily afflicted. 8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, the vine of
Sibmah; the lords of the nations have broken down its choice plants: they
reached unto Jaazer, they wandered [through] the wilderness; its shoots
stretched out, they went beyond the sea. 9 Therefore I will weep with the
weeping of Jaazer for the vine of Sibmah; with my tears will I water thee,
Heshbon, and Elealeh, for a cry is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon
thy harvest. 10 And joy and gladness is taken away out of the fruitful field; and
in the vineyards there is no singing, neither is there shouting: the treaders
tread out no wine in the presses, I have made the cry [of the winepress] to
cease. 11 Therefore my bowels sound like a harp for Moab, and mine inward
parts for Kirheres. 12 And it shall come to pass, when Moab shall appear,
shall weary himself on the high place, and enter into his sanctuary to pray,
that he shall not prevail. 13 This is the word which Jehovah hath spoken from
of old concerning Moab. 14 And now Jehovah speaketh saying, Within three

years, as the years of a hired servant, and the glory of Moab shall be brought
to nothing, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be small, few,
of no account.

17

1 The burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from [being]
a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap. 2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they
shall be for flocks; and they shall lie down and there shall be none to make
them afraid. 3 The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom
from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the
children of Israel, saith Jehovah of hosts. 4 And in that day it shall come to
pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh
shall become lean. 5 And it shall be as when the reaper gathereth the corn,
and reapeth the ears with his arm; yea, it shall be as he that gathereth ears in
the valley of Rephaim. 6 And a gleaning shall be left in it, as at the shaking
of an olive-tree: two, three berries above, in the tree-top; four, five in its
fruitful boughs, saith Jehovah, the °God of Israel. 7 In that day shall man
look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have regard to the Holy One of Israel.
8 And he will not look to the altars, the work of his hands, nor have regard to
what his fingers have made, neither the Asherahs nor the sun-images. 9 In
that day shall his strong cities be as the forsaken tract in the woodland, and
the mountain-top which they forsook before the children of Israel; and there
shall be desolation. 10 For thou hast forgotten the °God of thy salvation, and
hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength; therefore shalt thou plant
pleasant plantations, and shalt set them with foreign slips: 11 in the day of thy
planting wilt thou make [them] to grow, and on the morrow wilt thou make
thy seed to flourish; [but] the harvest will flee in the day of taking possession,
and the sorrow will be incurable. 12 Ha! a tumult of many peoples! they make
a noise as the noise of the seas; — and the rushing of nations! they rush as the
rushing of mighty waters. 13 The nations rush as the rushing of many waters;
but he will rebuke them, and they shall flee far away, and shall be chased
as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a whirling [of dust]
before the whirlwind: 14 behold, at eventide, trouble; before the morning
they are not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that
rob us.

18

1 Ha! land shadowing with wings, which art beyond the rivers of Cush,
2 that sendest ambassadors over the sea, and in vessels of papyrus upon the
waters, [saying,] Go, swift messengers, to a nation scattered and ravaged,
to a people terrible from their existence and thenceforth; to a nation of
continued waiting and of treading down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!
3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, when a banner
is lifted up on the mountains, see ye, and when a trumpet is blown, hear ye!
4 For thus hath Jehovah said unto me: I will take my rest, and I will observe
from my dwelling-place like clear heat upon herbs, like a cloud of dew in
the heat of harvest. 5 For before the harvest, when the blossoming is over,
and the flower becometh a ripening grape, he shall both cut off the sprigs
with pruning-knives, and take away [and] cut down the branches. 6 They
shall be left together unto the mountain birds of prey, and to the beasts of
the earth; and the birds of prey shall summer upon them, and all the beasts

° **17:6** Elohim ° **17:10** Elohim

of the earth shall winter upon them. 7 In that time shall a present be brought
unto Jehovah of hosts of a people scattered and ravaged, — and from a people
terrible from their existence and thenceforth, a nation of continued waiting
and of treading down, whose land the rivers have spoiled, ...to the place of
the name of Jehovah of hosts, the mount Zion.

19

1 The burden of Egypt. Behold, Jehovah rideth upon a swift cloud, and
cometh to Egypt; and the idols of Egypt are moved at his presence, and the
heart of Egypt melteth in the midst of it. 2 And I will incite the Egyptians
against the Egyptians; and they shall fight every one against his brother, and
every one against his neighbour; city against city, kingdom against kingdom.
3 And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst of it, and I will destroy the
counsel thereof; and they shall seek unto the idols and unto the conjurers,
and unto the necromancers, and unto the soothsayers. 4 And the Egyptians
will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord, and a fierce king shall rule over
them, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts. 5 And the waters shall fail from the
sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up; 6 and the rivers shall stink,
and the streams of Egypt shall be diminished and drain away: the reeds and
sedges shall wither. 7 The meadows by the Nile, on the banks of the Nile, and
everything sown by the Nile, shall be dried up, be driven away, and be no
[more]. 8 And the fishers shall mourn, and all they that cast fish-hook into the
Nile shall lament, and they that spread net upon the waters shall languish.
9 And they that work in fine flax, and they that weave white stuffs shall be
ashamed. 10 And her pillars shall be broken in pieces, and all workers for
hire shall be sad of soul. 11 They are but fools, the princes of Zoan, the wise
counsellors of Pharaoh: [their] counsel is become senseless. How say ye
unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings? 12 Where
are they then, thy wise [men]? Let them now tell thee, and let them make
known what Jehovah of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt. 13 The princes of
Zoan are become foolish, the princes of Noph are deceived; and the corner-
stones of its tribes have caused Egypt to err. 14 Jehovah hath mingled a spirit
of perverseness in the midst thereof; and they have caused Egypt to err in
every work thereof, as a drunkard staggereth in his vomit. 15 Neither shall
there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, palm-branch or rush,
may do. 16 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women; and it shall tremble
and fear because of the shaking of the hand of Jehovah of hosts, which he
shaketh over it. 17 And the land of Judah shall be a dismay unto Egypt: every
one that thinketh of it shall be afraid for himself, because of the counsel
of Jehovah of hosts, which he hath purposed against it. 18 In that day shall
there be five cities in the land of Egypt speaking the language of Canaan, and
swearing by Jehovah of hosts: one shall be called, The city of Heres. 19 In
that day shall there be an altar to Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt,
and a pillar at the border thereof to Jehovah: 20 and it shall be for a sign
and for a witness to Jehovah of hosts in the land of Egypt; for they shall cry
unto Jehovah because of the oppressors, and he will send them a saviour
and defender, who shall deliver them. 21 And Jehovah shall be known to
the Egyptians, and the Egyptians shall know Jehovah in that day, and shall
serve with sacrifice and oblation; and they shall vow a vow unto Jehovah,
and perform it. 22 And Jehovah will smite Egypt; he will smite and heal: and
they shall return to Jehovah, and he will be entreated of them, and will heal

them. 23 In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria; and
the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria; and Egypt
shall serve with Assyria. 24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and
with Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth; 25 whom Jehovah of hosts
will bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my
hands, and Israel mine inheritance!

20

1 In the year that Tartan came to Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria
sent him, (and he fought against Ashdod and took it,) 2 at that time spoke
Jehovah by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from
off thy loins, and put off thy sandal from thy foot. And he did so, walking
naked and barefoot. 3 And Jehovah said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath
walked naked and barefoot three years, a sign and a wonder concerning
Egypt and concerning Ethiopia, 4 so shall the king of Assyria lead away
the captives of Egypt and the exiles of Ethiopia, young and old, naked and
barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, [to] the shame of Egypt. 5 And they
shall be terrified and ashamed of Ethiopia their confidence, and of Egypt
their boast. 6 And the inhabitants of this coast shall say in that day, Behold,
such is our confidence, whither we fled for help to be delivered from the king
of Assyria; and how shall we escape?

21

1 The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass
through, so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land. 2 A grievous
vision is declared unto me: the treacherous dealeth treacherously, and the
spoiler spoileth. Go up, Elam! besiege, Media! All the sighing thereof have I
made to cease. 3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain; anguish hath taken
hold upon me, as the anguish of a woman in travail: I am bowed down so
as not to hear, I am dismayed so as not to see. 4 My heart panteth, horror
affrighteth me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into trembling unto
me. 5 Prepare the table, appoint the watch; eat, drink: arise, ye princes,
anoint the shield. 6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me: Go, set a watchman,
let him declare what he seeth. 7 And he saw chariots, horsemen by pairs, a
chariot with asses, a chariot with camels; and he hearkened diligently with
much heed. 8 And he cried [as] a lion, Lord, I stand continually upon the
watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights. 9 — And
behold, there cometh a chariot of men; horsemen by pairs. And he answered
and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her °gods
he hath broken unto the ground. 10 O my threshing, and the corn of my floor!
What I have heard of Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel, have I declared
unto you. 11 The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman,
what of the night? Watchman, what of the night? 12 The watchman said, The
morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will inquire, inquire; return, come.
13 The burden against Arabia. In the forest of Arabia shall ye lodge, [ye]
caravans of Dedanites. 14 Bring ye water to meet the thirsty! The inhabitants
of the land of Tema come forth with their bread for him that fleeth. 15 For
they flee from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow,
and from the grievousness of war. 16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me:
Within a year, according to the years of a hired servant, and all the glory of

° **21:9** Elohim ° **21:10** Elohim

Kedar shall fail; 17 and the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty
men of the sons of Kedar, shall be diminished: for Jehovah, the °God of Israel,
hath spoken.

22

1 The burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art
wholly gone up to the housetops? 2 Thou that wast full of stir, a town of
tumult, a joyous city: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead
in battle. 3 All thy rulers have fled together, they are taken prisoners without
the bow: all that are found of thee are made prisoners together; they were
fleeing far off. 4 Therefore said I, Look away from me; let me weep bitterly:
labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my
people. 5 For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity,
from the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, in the valley of vision; [a day of] breaking
down the wall, and of crying to the mountain: 6 — Elam beareth the quiver
with chariots of men [and] horsemen; and Kir uncovereth the shield. 7 And
it shall come to pass [that] thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and
the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate. 8 And he uncovereth
the covering of Judah: and thou didst look in that day to the armour in the
house of the forest; 9 and ye have seen the breaches of the city of David, that
they are many; and ye have gathered together the waters of the lower pool;
10 and ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and have broken down the
houses to fortify the wall; 11 and ye have made a reservoir between the two
walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not had regard unto the maker
thereof, neither have ye looked unto him that fashioned it long ago. 12 And in
that day did the Lord Jehovah of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and
to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth; 13 and behold joy and rejoicing,
slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: — Let us
eat and drink, for to-morrow we die. 14 And it was revealed in mine ears
by Jehovah of hosts: Assuredly this iniquity shall not be purged from you till
ye die, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts. 15 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah of
hosts: Go, get thee in unto this steward, unto Shebna, who is over the house,
[and say,] 16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast
hewn thee out a sepulchre here, [as] he that heweth out his sepulchre on
high, cutting out in the rock a habitation for himself? 17 Behold, Jehovah
will hurl thee with the force of a mighty man, and will cover thee entirely.
18 Rolling thee up completely, he will roll thee as a ball into a wide country:
there shalt thou die, and there shall be the chariots of thy glory, O shame
of thy lord's house! 19 And I will drive thee from thine office, and from thy
station will I pull thee down. 20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will
call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkijah; 21 and I will clothe him with thy
robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government
into his hand; and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and
to the house of Judah. 22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon
his shoulder; and he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and
none shall open. 23 And I will fasten him [as] a nail in a sure place; and he
shall be for a throne of glory to his father's house: 24 and they shall hang
upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all
the small vessels, as well the vessels of cups as all the vessels of flagons. 25 In
that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in a sure place

° **21:17** Elohim

be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall
be cut off: for Jehovah hath spoken.

23

1 The burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish! for it is laid waste,
so that there is no house, none entering in. From the land of Chittim it is
revealed to them. 2 Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle! The merchants of Sidon,
that pass over the sea, have replenished thee. 3 And on great waters, the
seed of Shihor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue; and she was the
market of the nations. 4 Be thou ashamed, Sidon, for the sea hath spoken, the
strength of the sea, saying, I have not travailed nor brought forth, neither
have I nourished young men [nor] brought up virgins. 5 — When the report
came into Egypt, they were sorely pained at the news of Tyre. 6 Pass over to
Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the coast! 7 Is this your joyous [city], whose
antiquity is of ancient days? Her feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn. 8 Who
hath purposed this against Tyre, the distributor of crowns, whose merchants
were princes, whose dealers were the honourable of the earth? 9 Jehovah of
hosts hath purposed it, to profane the pride of all glory, to bring to nought
all the honourable of the earth. 10 Overflow thy land like the Nile, daughter
of Tarshish: there is no more restraint. 11 He hath stretched out his hand
over the sea, he shaketh the kingdoms. Jehovah hath given a commandment
concerning Canaan, to destroy the strongholds thereof, 12 and hath said,
Thou shalt no more exult, [thou] oppressed virgin, daughter of Sidon: get
thee up, pass over to Chittim; even there shalt thou have no rest. 13 Behold
the land of the Chaldeans: this people did not exist; the Assyrian founded it
for the dwellers in the desert: they set up their towers, they destroyed the
palaces thereof; he brought it to ruin. 14 Howl, ships of Tarshish! for your
fortress is laid waste. 15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall
be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king. At the end
of seventy years it shall be for Tyre as the harlot's song. 16 Take a harp, go
about the city, thou forgotten harlot! Make sweet melody, sing many songs,
that thou mayest be remembered. 17 And it shall come to pass at the end of
seventy years, that Jehovah will visit Tyre; and she will return to her hire,
and will commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the earth upon the face
of the ground. 18 And her merchandise and her hire shall be holy to Jehovah:
it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them
that dwell before Jehovah, to eat and be sufficed, and for excellent clothing.

24

1 Behold, Jehovah maketh the land empty, and maketh it waste, and
turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad its inhabitants. 2 And it shall
be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his
master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the
seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so
with him from whom usury is taken. 3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and
utterly spoiled; for Jehovah hath spoken this word. 4 The land mourneth,
it fadeth away; the world languisheth, it fadeth away: the haughty people
of the land do languish. 5 And the land is polluted under the inhabitants
thereof; for they have violated the laws, changed the statute, broken the
everlasting covenant. 6 Therefore doth the curse devour the earth, and they
that dwell therein are held guilty; therefore the inhabitants of the earth
are consumed, and few men are left. 7 The new wine mourneth, the vine

languisheth, all that were merry-hearted do sigh; 8 the mirth of tambours
ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.
9 They do not drink wine with a song; strong drink is bitter to them that
drink it. 10 The city of solitude is broken down; every house is shut up, so
that none entereth in. 11 There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is
darkened, the mirth of the land is gone; 12 desolation remaineth in the city,
and the gate is smitten, — a ruin. 13 For so will it be in the midst of the land
among the peoples, as the shaking of an olive-tree, as the grape-gleanings
when the vintage is done. 14 These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout
for the majesty of Jehovah, they shall cry aloud from the sea. 15 Therefore
glorify Jehovah in the east, the name of Jehovah, the °God of Israel, in the
isles of the west. 16 From the end of the earth have we heard songs: Glory
to the righteous! And I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! The
treacherous have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous have dealt very
treacherously. 17 Fear, and the pit, and the snare are upon thee, inhabitant
of the land. 18 And it shall come to pass, [that] he who fleeth from the sound
of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of
the pit shall be taken in the snare; for the windows on high are open, and the
foundations of the earth shake. 19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth
is completely dissolved, the earth is violently moved. 20 The earth reeleth to
and fro like a drunkard, and is shaken like a night hut; and its transgression
is heavy upon it; and it falleth and shall not rise again. 21 And it shall come
to pass in that day, [that] Jehovah will punish the host of the high ones on
high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth. 22 And they shall be brought
together, [as] an assemblage of prisoners for the pit, and shall be shut up in
prison, and after many days shall they be visited. 23 And the moon shall be
confounded, and the sun ashamed; for Jehovah of hosts shall reign on mount
Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients in glory.

25

1 Jehovah, thou art my °God: I will exalt thee; I will celebrate thy name, for
thou hast done wonderful things; counsels of old [which are] faithfulness
[and] truth. 2 For thou hast made of the city a heap, of the fortified town
a ruin, the palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built up.
3 Therefore shall the mighty people glorify thee, the city of terrible nations
shall fear thee. 4 For thou hast been a fortress to the poor, a fortress for the
needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat: for
the blast of the terrible ones [has been] as the storm [against] a wall. 5 Thou
hast subdued the tumult of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; [as] the heat,
by the shadow of a cloud, [so] the song of the terrible ones is brought low.
6 And in this mountain will Jehovah of hosts make unto all peoples a feast of
fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines
on the lees well refined. 7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of
the veil which veileth all the peoples, and the covering that is spread over
all the nations. 8 He will swallow up death in victory. And the Lord Jehovah
will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the reproach of his people will
he take away from off all the earth: for Jehovah hath spoken. 9 And it shall
be said in that day, Behold, this is our °God; we have waited for him, and
he will save us: this is Jehovah, we have waited for him; we will be glad and
rejoice in his salvation. 10 For in this mountain shall the hand of Jehovah rest,

° **24:15** Elohim ° **25:1** Elohim ° **25:9** Elohim

and Moab shall be trodden down under him, as straw is trodden down in the
dunghill; 11 and he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he
that swimmeth spreadeth them forth to swim; and he shall bring down their
pride together with the plots of their hands. 12 And the fortress of the high
defences of thy walls will he bring down, lay low, bring to the ground, into
the dust.

26

1 In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah: We have a strong
city; salvation doth he appoint for walls and bulwarks. 2 Open ye the gates,
and the righteous nation which keepeth faithfulness shall enter in. 3 Thou
wilt keep in perfect peace the mind stayed [on thee], for he confideth in thee.
4 Confide ye in Jehovah for ever; for in Jah, Jehovah, is the rock of ages. 5 For
he bringeth down them that dwell on high; the lofty city, he layeth it low,
he layeth it low to the ground, he bringeth it even to the dust. 6 The foot
shall tread it down, — the feet of the afflicted, the steps of the poor. 7 The
way of the just is uprightness: thou, the Upright, dost make the path of the
just even. 8 Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O Jehovah, have we waited for
thee; the desire of [our] soul is to thy name, and to thy memorial. 9 With
my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me I
seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants
of the world learn righteousness. 10 If favour be shewn to the wicked, he
doth not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness he dealeth unjustly,
and beholdeth not the majesty of Jehovah. 11 Jehovah, thy hand is lifted
up, but they do not see: [yet] they shall see [thy] jealousy [for] the people,
and be ashamed; yea, the fire which is for thine adversaries shall devour
them. 12 Jehovah, thou wilt ordain peace for us; for thou also hast wrought
all our works for us. 13 Jehovah our °God, other lords than thee have had
dominion over us; by thee only will we make mention of thy name. 14 [They
are] dead, they shall not live; deceased, they shall not rise: for thou hast
visited and destroyed them, and made all memory of them to perish. 15 Thou
hast increased the nation, Jehovah, thou hast increased the nation: thou
art glorified. Thou hadst removed [it] far [unto] all the ends of the earth.
16 Jehovah, in trouble they sought thee; they poured out [their] whispered
prayer when thy chastening was upon them. 17 As a woman with child, that
draweth near her delivery, is in travail, [and] crieth out in her pangs; so
have we been before thee, Jehovah. 18 We have been with child, we have
been in travail, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought
the deliverance of the land, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.
19 Thy dead shall live, my dead bodies shall arise. Awake and sing in triumph,
ye that dwell in dust; for thy dew is the dew of the morning, and the earth
shall cast forth the dead. 20 Come, my people, enter into thy chambers, and
shut thy doors about thee; hide thyself just for a little moment, until the
indignation be past. 21 For behold, Jehovah cometh out of his place to visit
the iniquity of the inhabitants of the earth upon them; and the earth shall
disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

27

1 In that day Jehovah, with his sore and great and strong sword, will visit
leviathan the fleeing serpent, and leviathan the crooked serpent; and he will
slay the monster that is in the sea. 2 In that day [there shall be] a vineyard

° **26:13** Elohim

of pure wine; sing concerning it: 3 I Jehovah keep it, I will water it every
moment; lest any harm it, I will keep it night and day. 4 Fury is not in me.
Oh that I had briars [and] thorns in battle against me! I would march against
them, I would burn them together. 5 Or let him take hold of my strength; let
him make peace with me: [yea,] let him make peace with me. 6 In the future
Jacob shall take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and they shall fill the face
of the world with fruit. 7 Hath he smitten him according to the smiting of
those that smote him? Is he slain according to the slaughter of those slain by
him? 8 In measure, when sending her away, didst thou contend with her: he
hath taken [her] away with his rough wind in the day of the east wind. 9 By
this, therefore, shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit
of the taking away of his sin: when he shall make all the stones of the altar as
chalkstones that are crumbled in pieces, — the Asherahs and the sun-images
shall not stand. 10 For the fortified city is solitary, a habitation abandoned
and forsaken like a wilderness; there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie
down, and consume its boughs. 11 When its branches are withered they shall
be broken off; women shall come [and] set them on fire. For it is a people of
no intelligence; therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them,
and he who formed them will shew them no favour. 12 And it shall come to
pass in that day, that Jehovah shall beat out from the flood of the river unto
the torrent of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, [ye] children of
Israel. 13 And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] the great trumpet shall
be blown; and they shall come that were perishing in the land of Assyria, and
the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and they shall worship Jehovah in the holy
mountain at Jerusalem.

28

1 Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, and to the fading
flower of his glorious adornment, which is on the head of the fat valley of
them that are overcome with wine. 2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and
strong one, as a storm of hail [and] a destroying tempest; as a storm of mighty
waters overflowing, shall he cast down to the earth with might. 3 The crown
of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden under feet; 4 and
the fading flower of his glorious adornment which is on the head of the fat
valley shall be like an early fig before the summer: as soon as he that seeth
it perceiveth it, scarcely is it in his hand, he swalloweth it down. 5 In that
day will Jehovah of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty,
unto the remnant of his people; 6 and for a spirit of judgment to him that
sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.
7 But these also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are they
gone astray. The priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink;
they are overpowered by wine, they are gone astray through strong drink;
they have erred in vision, they have stumbled [in] judgment. 8 For all tables
are full of filthy vomit, so that there is no [more] place. 9 Whom shall he
teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand the report? Them
that are weaned from the milk, withdrawn from the breasts? 10 For [it is]
precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line;
here a little, there a little. ... 11 For with stammering lips and a strange tongue
will he speak to this people; 12 to whom he said, This is the rest: cause the
weary to rest; and this is the refreshing. But they would not hear. 13 And the
word of Jehovah was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept,
line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little: that they might

go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken. 14 Therefore
hear the word of Jehovah, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is
in Jerusalem. 15 For ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and
with Sheol have we made an agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall
pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge,
and under falsehood have we hid ourselves. 16 Therefore thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: Behold, I lay for foundation in Zion a stone, a tried stone, a precious
corner-stone, a sure foundation: he that trusteth shall not make haste. 17 And
I will appoint judgment for a line, and righteousness for a plummet; and
the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow
the hiding-place. 18 And your covenant with death shall be annulled, and
your agreement with Sheol shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge
shall pass through, ye shall be trodden down by it. 19 As it passeth through it
shall take you; for morning by morning shall it pass through, by day and by
night; and it shall be terror only to understand the report. 20 For the bed is
too short to stretch oneself on, and the covering too narrow when he would
wrap himself in it. 21 For Jehovah will rise up as on mount Perazim, he will
be moved with anger as in the valley of Gibeon; that he may do his work,
his strange work, and perform his act, his unwonted act. 22 Now therefore
be ye not scorners, lest your bonds be made strong; for I have heard from
the Lord Jehovah of hosts a consumption, and [one] determined, upon the
whole land. 23 Give ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.
24 Doth the ploughman plough all day to sow? Is he [all day] opening and
breaking the clods of his land? 25 Doth he not, when he hath levelled the
face thereof, cast abroad dill, and scatter cummin, and set the wheat in rows,
and the barley in an appointed place, and the rye in its border? 26 His °God
doth instruct him in [his] judgment, he doth teach him. 27 For the dill is not
threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about
upon the cummin; but dill is beaten out with a staff, and cummin with a rod.
28 Bread [corn] is crushed, because he will not ever be threshing it; and if he
drove the wheels of his cart and his horses [over it], he would not crush it.
29 This also cometh forth from Jehovah of hosts; he is wonderful in counsel,
great in wisdom.

29

1 Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city of David's encampment! Add ye year to
year; let the feasts come round. 2 But I will distress Ariel, and there shall be
sorrow and sadness; and it shall be unto me as an Ariel. 3 And I will camp
against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with watch-posts,
and I will raise forts against thee. 4 And thou shalt be brought low, thou shalt
speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall come low out of the dust, and
thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and
thy speech shall whisper out of the dust. 5 And the multitude of thine enemies
shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones as chaff that
passeth away; and it shall be in an instant, suddenly. 6 Thou shalt be visited
by Jehovah of hosts with thunder and with earthquake and great noise, with
whirlwind and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire. 7 And the multitude
of all the nations that war against Ariel, even all that war against her and her
fortifications, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision. 8 It
shall even be as when the hungry dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; and he
awaketh, and his soul is empty; or as when the thirsty dreameth, and, behold,

° **28:26** Elohim

he drinketh; and he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul craveth:
so shall the multitude of all the nations be that war against mount Zion. 9 Be
astounded and astonished, blind yourselves and be blind! They are drunken,
but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. 10 For Jehovah
hath poured out upon you a spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes;
the prophets and your chiefs, the seers, hath he covered. 11 And the whole
vision is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which they
give to one that can read, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot,
for it is sealed. 12 And they give the book to him that cannot read, saying, Read
this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot read. 13 And the Lord saith, Forasmuch
as this people draw near with their mouth, and honour me with their lips, but
their heart is removed far from me, and their fear of me is a commandment
taught of men; 14 therefore, behold, I will proceed to do marvellously with
this people, to do marvellously, even with wonder, and the wisdom of their
wise [men] shall perish, and the understanding of their intelligent ones shall
be hid. 15 Woe unto them that hide deep, far from Jehovah, their counsel!
And their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who
knoweth us? 16 [Oh] your perverseness! — Shall the potter be esteemed as
the clay, so that the work should say of him that made it, He made me not;
or the thing formed say of him that formed it, He hath no understanding?
17 Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful
field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest? 18 And in that day
shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and, out of obscurity and out of
darkness, the eyes of the blind shall see; 19 and the meek shall increase their
joy in Jehovah, and the needy among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of
Israel. 20 For the terrible one shall come to nought, and the scorner shall
be no more, and all that watch for iniquity shall be cut off, 21 that make a
man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the
gate, and pervert [the judgment of] the righteous by futility. 22 Therefore
thus saith Jehovah who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob:
Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now be pale; 23 for
when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they
shall hallow my name, and hallow the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the
°God of Israel. 24 And they that are of erring spirit shall know understanding,
and the disobedient shall learn doctrine.

30

1 Woe to the rebellious children, saith Jehovah, who take counsel, but not
of me, and who make leagues, but not by my Spirit, that they may heap sin
upon sin; 2 who walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked of my mouth,
— to take refuge under the protection of Pharaoh, and trust in the shadow of
Egypt! 3 For to you the protection of Pharaoh shall be a shame, and the trust
in the shadow of Egypt a confusion. 4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his
ambassadors came to Hanes. 5 They were all ashamed of a people [that] did
not profit them, nor were a help or profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.
6 — The burden of the beasts of the south: Through a land of trouble and
anguish, whence come the lioness and lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent,
they carry their riches upon the shoulders of asses, and their treasures upon
the bunches of camels, to the people that shall not profit [them]. 7 For Egypt
shall help in vain, and to no purpose; therefore have I named her, Arrogance,
that doeth nothing. 8 Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and record it

° **29:23** Elohim

in a book, that it may be for the time to come, as a witness for ever, 9 that this
is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of
Jehovah; 10 who say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not
unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits; 11 get
you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to
cease from before us! 12 Therefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel: Because
ye reject this word, and confide in oppression and wilfulness, and depend
thereon, 13 therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall,
swelling out in a towering wall, whose breaking shall come suddenly in an
instant. 14 And he shall break it as the breaking of a potter's vessel, that is
broken in pieces unsparingly; and in the pieces of it there shall not be found
a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to scoop water out of the cistern. 15 For
thus saith the Lord Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel: In returning and rest
shall ye be saved, in quietness and confidence shall be your strength; but
ye would not. 16 And ye said, No, but we will flee upon horses, — therefore
shall ye flee; and, We will ride upon the swift, — therefore shall they that
pursue you be swift. 17 One thousand [shall flee] at the rebuke of one; at
the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a
mountain, and as a banner on a hill. 18 And therefore will Jehovah wait, that
he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he lift himself up, that he
may have mercy upon you; for Jehovah is a °God of judgment: blessed are
all they that wait for him. 19 For the people shall dwell in Zion, at Jerusalem.
Thou shalt weep no more; he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of
thy cry; as he heareth it, he will answer thee. 20 And the Lord will give you
the bread of adversity, and the water of oppression; yet thy teachers shall
not be hidden any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers. 21 And when
ye turn to the right hand or when ye turn to the left, thine ears shall hear
a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it. 22 And ye shall
defile the silver covering of your graven images, and the gold overlaying of
your molten images; thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth: Out!
shalt thou say unto it. 23 And he will give the rain of thy seed with which
thou shalt sow the ground; and bread, the produce of the ground, and it shall
be fat and rich. In that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures; 24 and the
oxen and the asses that till the ground shall eat salted provender, which hath
been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan. 25 And there shall be upon
every high mountain and upon every hill that is lifted up, brooks [and] water-
courses, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall. 26 And the
light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall
be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that Jehovah bindeth up
the breach of his people, and healeth the wound of their stroke. 27 Behold,
the name of Jehovah cometh from far, burning [with] his anger — a grievous
conflagration; his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a consuming
fire; 28 and his breath as an overflowing torrent, which reacheth even to the
neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of destruction, and [to put] a bridle
into the jaws of the peoples, that causeth them to go astray. 29 Ye shall have
a song, as in the night when a feast is sanctified; and joy of heart, as of one
who goeth with a pipe to come unto the mountain of Jehovah, to the Rock of
Israel. 30 And Jehovah will cause the majesty of his voice to be heard, and will
shew the lighting down of his arm with indignation of anger, and a flame of
consuming fire, with waterflood and storm and hailstones. 31 For through

° **30:18** Elohim

the voice of Jehovah shall the Assyrian be broken down: he will smite [him]
with the rod. 32 And wherever shall pass the appointed staff, which Jehovah
shall lay upon him, it shall be with tambours and harps; and with tumultuous
battles will he fight with it. 33 For Topheth is prepared of old; for the king also
it is prepared: he hath made it deep and large; its pile is fire and much wood;
the breath of Jehovah, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

31

1 Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, and depend on horses, and
confide in chariots because [they are] many, and in horsemen because they
are very strong; and who look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek
Jehovah! 2 But he also is wise, and he bringeth evil, and recalleth not his
words; and he will arise against the house of evildoers, and against the help
of workers of iniquity. 3 And the Egyptians are men, and not *God, and their
horses flesh, and not spirit; and Jehovah shall stretch forth his hand, and
he that helpeth shall stumble, and he that is helped shall fall, and they all
shall perish together. 4 For thus hath Jehovah said unto me: Like as the lion
and the young lion growling over his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is
called forth against him, is not afraid of their voice, nor giveth way before
the multitude of them; so will Jehovah of hosts come down to war upon
mount Zion, and on the hill thereof. 5 As birds with outstretched wings, so
will Jehovah of hosts cover Jerusalem; covering, he will also deliver, passing
over, he will rescue [it]. 6 Turn unto him from whom ye have deeply revolted,
ye children of Israel; 7 for in that day every man shall cast away his idols of
silver and his idols of gold, which your sinful hands have made unto you.
8 And Asshur shall fall by the sword, not of a great man; and the sword, not
of a mean man, shall devour him: and he shall flee from the sword, and his
young men shall become tributary; 9 and for fear, he shall pass over to his
rock, and his princes shall be afraid of the banner, saith Jehovah, whose fire
is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

32

1 Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in
judgment. 2 And a man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert
from the storm; as brooks of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great
rock in a thirsty land. 3 And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and
the ears of them that hear shall hearken; 4 and the heart of the rash shall
understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to
speak plainly. 5 The vile man shall be no more called noble, nor the churl
said to be bountiful: 6 for the vile man will speak villainy, and his heart will
work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against Jehovah, to
make empty the soul of the hungry, and to cause the drink of the thirsty to
fail. 7 The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices
to destroy the meek with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.
8 But the noble deviseth noble things; and to noble things doth he stand. 9 Rise
up, ye women that are at ease, hear my voice; ye careless daughters, give ear
unto my speech. 10 In a year and [some] days shall ye be troubled, ye careless
women; for the vintage shall fail, the ingathering shall not come. 11 Tremble,
ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones; strip you, and
make you bare, and gird [sackcloth] on your loins! 12 They shall smite on
the breasts [in lamentation] for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vineyards.

---

* **31:3** El

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thistles [and] briars, yea, upon
all the houses of joy in the joyous city. 14 For the palace shall be deserted,
the multitude of the city shall be forsaken; hill and watchtower shall be
caves for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks; 15 until the Spirit be
poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness become a fruitful field, and
the fruitful field be counted for a forest. 16 And judgment shall inhabit the
wilderness, and righteousness dwell in the fruitful field. 17 And the work of
righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and
assurance for ever. 18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation,
and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places. 19 And it shall hail, coming
down on the forest; and the city shall be low in a low place. 20 Blessed are ye
that sow beside all waters, that send forth the feet of the ox and the ass.

33

1 Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and that dealest
treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! When thou
shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; when thou shalt make an end of
dealing treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee. 2 Jehovah,
be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be their arm every morning,
yea, our salvation in the time of trouble. 3 At the noise of the tumult the
peoples fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered. 4 And
your spoil shall be gathered [like] the gathering of the caterpillar: as the
running of locusts shall they run upon it. 5 Jehovah is exalted; for he
dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with justice and righteousness; 6 and
he shall be the stability of thy times, the riches of salvation, wisdom and
knowledge: the fear of Jehovah shall be your treasure. 7 Behold, their valiant
ones cry without; the messengers of peace weep bitterly. 8 The highways
are desolate, the wayfaring man ceaseth. He hath broken the covenant,
he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man. 9 The land mourneth,
it languisheth; Lebanon is ashamed, is withered; the Sharon is become as
a desert, and Bashan and Carmel are stripped. 10 Now will I arise, saith
Jehovah; now will I be exalted, now will I lift up myself. 11 Ye shall conceive
dry grass, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath shall devour you [as]
fire. 12 And the peoples shall be [as] burnings of lime, [as] thorns cut up
shall they be burned in the fire. 13 Hear, ye that are far off, what I have
done; and ye that are near, acknowledge my might. 14 The sinners in Zion
are afraid; trembling hath surprised the hypocrites: Who among us shall
dwell with the consuming fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting
flames? 15 — He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that
despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from taking hold
of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes
from seeing evil: 16 he shall dwell on high, the fortresses of the rocks shall be
his high retreat; bread shall be given him, his water shall be sure. 17 Thine
eyes shall see the King in his beauty; they shall behold the land that is far
off. 18 Thy heart shall meditate on terror: Where is the scribe? where is the
receiver? where is he that counted the towers? 19 Thou shalt no more see the
fierce people, a people of a deeper speech than thou canst comprehend, of a
stammering tongue that cannot be understood. 20 Look upon Zion, the city of
our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tent that
shall not be removed, the stakes whereof shall never be pulled up, neither
shall any of its cords be broken; 21 but there Jehovah is unto us glorious, — a

place of rivers, of broad streams: no galley with oars shall go there, neither
shall gallant ship pass thereby. 22 For Jehovah is our judge, Jehovah, our
lawgiver, Jehovah, our king: he will save us. 23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they
strengthen not the socket of their mast, they cannot spread the sail: then is
the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey. 24 And the inhabitant
shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven [their]
iniquity.

34

1 Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye peoples: let the earth
hear, and all its fulness; the world, and all that cometh forth of it. 2 For the
wrath of Jehovah is against all the nations, and [his] fury against all their
armies: he hath devoted them to destruction, he hath delivered them to the
slaughter. 3 And their slain shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up
from their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.
4 And all the host of the heavens shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall
be rolled together as a scroll; and all their host shall fade away, as a leaf
fadeth from off the vine, and as the withered [fruit] from the fig-tree. 5 For my
sword is bathed in the heavens; behold, it shall come down upon Edom, and
upon the people of my ban, to judgment. 6 The sword of Jehovah is filled with
blood, it is made fat with fatness, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the
fat of the kidneys of rams; for Jehovah hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great
slaughter in the land of Edom. 7 And the buffaloes shall come down with
them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with
blood, and their dust made fat with fatness. 8 For it is the day of Jehovah's
vengeance, the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion. 9 And the
torrents thereof shall be turned into pitch, and its dust into brimstone; yea,
the land thereof shall become burning pitch: 10 it shall not be quenched
night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to
generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.
11 And the pelican and the bittern shall possess it, and the great owl and the
raven shall dwell in it. And he shall stretch out upon it the line of waste,
and the plummets of emptiness. 12 Of her nobles who should proclaim the
kingdom, none are there; and all her princes shall be nought. 13 And thorns
shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in her fortresses; and it
shall be a dwelling-place of wild dogs, a court for ostriches. 14 And there
shall the beasts of the desert meet with the jackals, and the wild goat shall
cry to his fellow; the lilith also shall settle there, and find for herself a place
of rest. 15 There shall the arrow-snake make her nest, and lay, and hatch,
and gather under her shadow; there also shall the vultures be gathered one
with another. 16 Search ye in the book of Jehovah and read: not one of these
shall fail, one shall not have to seek for the other; for my mouth, it hath
commanded, and his Spirit, it hath gathered them. 17 For he himself hath
cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them with the line:
they shall possess it for ever; from generation to generation shall they dwell
therein.

35

1 The wilderness and the dry land shall be gladdened; and the desert shall
rejoice, and blossom as the rose. 2 It shall blossom abundantly and rejoice
even with joy and shouting: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it,
the excellency of Carmel and Sharon. They shall see the glory of Jehovah,

the excellency of our °God. 3 Strengthen the weak hands and confirm the
tottering knees. 4 Say to them that are of a timid heart, Be strong, fear not;
behold your °God: vengeance cometh, the recompense of °God! He will come
himself, and save you. 5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the
ears of the deaf be unstopped; 6 then shall the lame [man] leap as a hart, and
the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and
torrents in the desert. 7 And the mirage shall become a pool, and the thirsty
land springs of water: in the habitation of wild dogs, where they lay down,
shall be grass with reeds and rushes. 8 And a highway shall be there and a
way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness: the unclean shall not pass
through it; but it shall be for these. Those that go [this] way — even fools, —
shall not err [therein]. 9 No lion shall be there, nor shall ravenous beast go
up thereon, nor be found there; but the redeemed shall walk [there]. 10 And
the ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come to Zion with singing; and
everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy,
and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

36

1 And it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that
Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah,
and took them. 2 And the king of Assyria sent Rab-shakeh from Lachish
to Jerusalem, to king Hezekiah, with a strong force. And he stood by the
aqueduct of the upper pool, on the highway of the fuller's field. 3 Then came
forth to him Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, who was over the household, and
Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler. 4 And Rab-
shakeh said to them, Say now to Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the king
of Assyria: What confidence is this in which thou trustest? 5 Thou sayest, but
it is a word of the lips, [There is] counsel and strength for war. Now on whom
dost thou rely, that thou hast revolted against me? 6 Behold, thou reliest upon
the staff of that broken reed, upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it goes into
his hand, and pierces it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that rely upon
him. 7 And if thou say to me, We rely upon Jehovah our °God: is it not he,
whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has removed, saying to Judah
and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar? 8 And now engage, I pray
thee, with my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand
horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. 9 How then wilt
thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants?
And thou reliest upon Egypt for chariots and for horsemen! 10 And now am
I come up without Jehovah against this land to destroy it? Jehovah said to
me, Go up against this land and destroy it. 11 And Eliakim and Shebna and
Joah said to Rab-shakeh, Speak, we pray thee, to thy servants in Syriac, for
we understand it; and speak not to us in the Jewish [language] in the ears of
the people that are upon the wall. 12 And Rab-shakeh said, Is it to thy master
and to thee that my master sent me to speak these words? Is it not to the
men that sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their
own urine with you? 13 And Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in
the Jewish [language], and said, Hear the words of the great king, the king of
Assyria! 14 Thus says the king: Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not
be able to deliver you. 15 Neither let Hezekiah make you rely upon Jehovah,
saying, Jehovah will certainly deliver us; this city shall not be given into the

° **35:2** Elohim ° **35:4** Elohim ° **35:4** Elohim ° **36:7** Elohim

hand of the king of Assyria. 16 Hearken not to Hezekiah; for thus says the
king of Assyria: Make peace with me and come out to me; and eat every one
of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink every one the waters of his
own cistern; 17 until I come and take you away to a land like your own land,
a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards. 18 Let not Hezekiah
persuade you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us. Has any of the °gods of the
nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? 19 Where
are the °gods of Hamath and of Arpad? where are the °gods of Sepharvaim?
and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? 20 Who are they among
all the °gods of these countries that have delivered their country out of my
hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? 21 And they
were silent, and answered him not a word; for the king's command was,
saying, Answer him not. 22 And Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, who was over the
household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler,
came to Hezekiah, with their garments rent, and told him the words of Rab-
shakeh.

37

1 And it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard [it], that he rent his
garments, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of
Jehovah. 2 And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the
scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to the prophet
Isaiah the son of Amoz. 3 And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah: This
day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of reviling; for the children
are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. 4 It may
be Jehovah thy °God will hear the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of
Assyria his master has sent to reproach the living °God, and will rebuke
the words which Jehovah thy °God hath heard. Therefore lift up a prayer
for the remnant that is left. 5 And the servants of king Hezekiah came to
Isaiah. 6 And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus
saith Jehovah: Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith
the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I will put
a spirit into him, and he shall hear tidings, and shall return to his own land;
and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land. 8 And Rab-shakeh
returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had
heard that he had departed from Lachish. 9 And he heard say of Tirhakah
king of Ethiopia, He has come forth to make war with thee. And when he
heard [it], he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, 10 Thus shall ye speak to
Hezekiah king of Judah, saying: Let not thy °God, upon whom thou reliest,
deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the
king of Assyria. 11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have
done to all countries, destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?
12 Have the °gods of the nations which my fathers have destroyed delivered
them, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden that were
in Thelassar? 13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the
king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah? 14 And Hezekiah received
the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went
up into the house of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah. 15 And Hezekiah

---

° **36:18** Elohim ° **36:19** Elohim ° **36:19** Elohim ° **36:20** Elohim ° **37:4** Elohim ° **37:4** Elohim ° **37:4** Elohim ° **37:10** Elohim ° **37:12** Elohim

prayed to Jehovah, saying, 16 Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel, who sittest
[between] the cherubim, thou, the Same, thou alone art the °God of all the
kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made the heavens and the earth. 17 Incline
thine ear, O Jehovah, and hear; open, Jehovah, thine eyes, and see; and hear
all the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent to reproach the living °God.
18 Of a truth, Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the lands, and
their countries, 19 and have cast their °gods into the fire; for they were no
°gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; and they have destroyed
them. 20 And now, Jehovah our °God, save us out of his hand, that all the
kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art Jehovah, thou only. 21 And
Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah the °God
of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me concerning Sennacherib king of
Assyria, 22 this is the word which Jehovah hath spoken against him: The
virgin-daughter of Zion despiseth thee, laugheth thee to scorn; the daughter
of Jerusalem shaketh her head at thee. 23 Whom hast thou reproached and
blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted the voice? Against the
Holy One of Israel hast thou lifted up thine eyes on high. 24 By thy servants
thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my
chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the recesses of
Lebanon; and I will cut down its tall cedars, the choice of its cypresses; and I
will enter into its furthest height, [into] the forest of its fruitful field. 25 I have
digged and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the
streams of Matsor. 26 Hast thou not heard that long ago I did it, and that from
ancient days I formed it? Now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest
lay waste fortified cities [into] ruinous heaps. 27 And their inhabitants were
powerless, they were dismayed and put to shame; they were [as] the grass
of the field and the green herb, [as] the grass on the housetops, and grain
blighted before it be grown up. 28 But I know thine abode, and thy going
out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me. 29 Because thy raging
against me and thine arrogance is come up into mine ears, I will put my ring
in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will make thee go back by the
way by which thou camest. 30 And this [shall be] the sign unto thee: there
shall be eaten this year such as groweth of itself; and in the second year that
which springeth of the same; but in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant
vineyards and eat the fruit thereof. 31 And the remnant that is escaped of
the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward;
32 for out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they
that escape: the zeal of Jehovah of hosts shall do this. 33 Therefore thus saith
Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria: He shall not come into this city,
nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank
against it. 34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall
not come into this city, saith Jehovah. 35 And I will defend this city, to save
it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. 36 And an angel of
Jehovah went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and
eighty-five thousand. And when they arose early in the morning, behold,
they were all dead bodies. 37 And Sennacherib king of Assyria departed,
and went and returned, and abode at Nineveh. 38 And it came to pass, as
he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his °god, that Adrammelech and

---

° **37:16** Elohim ° **37:16** Elohim ° **37:17** Elohim ° **37:19** Elohim ° **37:19** Elohim ° **37:20** Elohim ° **37:21** Elohim ° **37:38** Elohim

Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

38

1 In those days Hezekiah was sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Set thy house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live. 2 And Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed to Jehovah, 3 and said, Ah, Jehovah, remember, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept much. 4 And the word of Jehovah came to Isaiah, saying, 5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith Jehovah, the °God of David thy father: I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add to thy days fifteen years. 6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city. 7 And this [shall be] the sign to thee from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do this thing that he hath spoken: 8 behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which hath gone down with the sun on the dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned on the dial ten degrees, by which it had gone down. 9 The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick and had recovered from his sickness: 10 I said, In the meridian of my days I shall go to the gates of Sheol: I am deprived of the rest of my years. 11 I said, I shall not see Jah, Jah in the land of the living. With those who dwell where all has ceased to be, I shall behold man no more. 12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent. I have cut off like a weaver my life. He separateth me from the thrum: — from day to night thou wilt make an end of me. 13 I kept still until the morning; ...as a lion, so doth he break all my bones. From day to night thou wilt make an end of me. 14 Like a swallow [or] a crane, so did I chatter; I mourned as a dove; mine eyes failed [with looking] upward: Lord, I am oppressed; undertake for me. 15 What shall I say? He hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done [it]. I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul. 16 Lord, by these things [men] live, and in all these things is the life of my spirit; and thou hast recovered me, and made me to live. 17 Behold, instead of peace I had bitterness upon bitterness; but thou hast in love delivered my soul from the pit of destruction; for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back. 18 For not Sheol shall praise thee, nor death celebrate thee; they that go down into the pit do not hope for thy truth. 19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth. 20 Jehovah was [purposed] to save me. — And we will play upon my stringed instruments all the days of our life, in the house of Jehovah. 21 Now Isaiah had said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall recover. 22 And Hezekiah had said, What is the sign that I shall go up into the house of Jehovah?

39

1 At that time Merodach-Baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent a letter and a present to Hezekiah; for he had heard that he had been sick and had recovered. 2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver and the gold, and the spices and the fine oil, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found amongst his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion,

---

° **38:5** Elohim

that Hezekiah did not shew them. 3 Then came the prophet Isaiah to king
Hezekiah, and said to him, What said these men? and from whence came
they to thee? And Hezekiah said, They came from a far country to me, from
Babylon. 4 And he said, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah
said, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my
treasures that I have not shewn them. 5 And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Hear the
word of Jehovah of hosts: 6 Behold, days come when all that is in thy house,
and that which thy fathers have laid up until this day, shall be carried to
Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith Jehovah. 7 And of thy sons that shall issue
from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be
eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. 8 And Hezekiah said to Isaiah,
Good is the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. And he said, For there
shall be peace and truth in my days.

40

1 Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your °God. 2 Speak to the heart of
Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her time of suffering is accomplished, that
her iniquity is pardoned; for she hath received of Jehovah's hand double for
all her sins. 3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of
Jehovah, make straight in the desert a highway for our °God! 4 Every valley
shall be raised up, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and
the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places a plain. 5 And the
glory of Jehovah shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see [it] together: for
the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken. 6 A voice saith, Cry. And he saith, What
shall I cry? — All flesh is grass, and all the comeliness thereof as the flower of
the field. 7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth, for the breath of Jehovah
bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass. 8 The grass withereth, the flower
fadeth; but the word of our °God abideth for ever. 9 O Zion, that bringest
glad tidings, get thee up into a high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest glad
tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the
cities of Judah, Behold your °God! 10 Behold, the Lord Jehovah will come with
might, and his arm shall rule for him; behold, his reward is with him, and
his recompence before him. 11 He will feed his flock like a shepherd: he will
gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom; he will gently
lead those that give suck. 12 Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of
his hand, and meted out the heavens with [his] span, and grasped the dust
of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in a balance, and
the hills in scales? 13 Who hath directed the Spirit of Jehovah, and, [as] his
counsellor, hath taught him? 14 With whom took he counsel, and [who] gave
him intelligence, and instructed him in the path of judgment, and taught
him knowledge, and shewed him the way of understanding? 15 Behold, the
nations are esteemed as a drop of the bucket, and as the fine dust on the
scales; behold, he taketh up the isles as an atom. 16 And Lebanon is not
sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering. 17 All
the nations are as nothing before him; they are esteemed by him less than a
cipher, and vanity. 18 To whom then will ye liken *God? and what likeness
will ye compare unto him? 19 The workman casteth a graven image, and
the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains [for it].
20 He that is impoverished, so that he hath no offering, chooseth a tree that

° **40:1** Elohim ° **40:3** Elohim ° **40:8** Elohim ° **40:9** Elohim * **40:18** El

doth not rot; he seeketh unto him a skilled workman to prepare a graven
image that shall not be moved. 21 — Do ye not know? Have ye not heard?
Hath it not been told you from the beginning? Have ye not understood
the foundation of the earth? 22 [It is] he that sitteth upon the circle of the
earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out
the heavens as a gauze curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in;
23 that bringeth the princes to nothing, that maketh the judges of the earth
as vanity. 24 Scarcely are they planted, scarcely are they sown, scarcely hath
their stock taken root in the earth, but he also bloweth upon them and they
wither, and the whirlwind taketh them away as stubble. 25 To whom then
will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One. 26 Lift up your eyes
on high, and see! Who hath created these things, bringing out their host by
number? He calleth them all by name; through the greatness of his might and
strength of power, not one faileth. 27 Why sayest thou, Jacob, and speakest,
O Israel, My way is hid from Jehovah, and my right is passed away from my
°God? 28 Dost thou not know, hast thou not heard, that the everlasting °God,
Jehovah, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not nor tireth? There
is no searching of his understanding. 29 He giveth power to the faint; and to
him that hath no might he increaseth strength. 30 Even the youths shall faint
and shall tire, and the young men shall stumble and fall; 31 but they that wait
upon Jehovah shall renew [their] strength: they shall mount up with wings
as eagles; they shall run, and not tire; they shall walk, and not faint.

41

1 Keep silence before me, islands; and let the peoples renew [their]
strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us draw near together
to judgment. 2 Who raised up from the east him whom righteousness calleth
to its foot? He gave the nations before him, and caused him to have dominion
over kings; he gave them as dust to his sword, as driven stubble to his bow.
3 He pursued them, he passed on in safety, by a way he had never come with
his feet. 4 Who hath wrought and done [it], calling the generations from
the beginning? I, Jehovah, the first; and with the last, I [am] HE. 5 The isles
saw [it], and feared; the ends of the earth trembled: they drew near, and
came. 6 They helped every one his neighbour, and [each] said to his brother,
Take courage. 7 And the artizan encouraged the founder, he that smootheth
[with] the hammer him that smiteth on the anvil, saying of the soldering,
It is good; and he fasteneth it with nails, that it be not moved. 8 But thou,
Israel, my servant, Jacob, whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham, my
friend 9 — thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called
from the extremities thereof, and to whom I said, Thou art my servant, I have
chosen thee and not rejected thee, 10 — Fear not, for I [am] with thee; be not
dismayed, for I [am] thy °God: I will strengthen thee, yea, I will help thee,
yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness. 11 Lo, all
that are incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded; they that
strive with thee shall be as nothing, and shall perish. 12 Thou shalt seek them,
and shalt not find them — them that contend with thee; they that war against
thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought. 13 For I, Jehovah, thy °God,
hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. 14 Fear not,
thou worm Jacob, ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith Jehovah, and thy
Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel. 15 Behold, I have made of thee a new sharp

° **40:27** Elohim ° **40:28** Elohim ° **41:10** Elohim ° **41:13** Elohim

threshing instrument having double teeth: thou shalt thresh and beat small
the mountains, and shalt make the hills as chaff; 16 thou shalt fan them, and
the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them; and
thou shalt rejoice in Jehovah, thou shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel. 17 The
afflicted and the needy seek water, and there is none; their tongue faileth for
thirst: I, Jehovah, will answer them, [I], the °God of Israel, will not forsake
them. 18 I will open rivers on the bare heights, and fountains in the midst of
the valleys; I will make the wilderness into a pool of water, and the dry land
into water-springs. 19 I will give in the wilderness the cedar, acacia, myrtle,
and oleaster; I will set in the desert the cypress, pine, and box-tree together;
20 that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that
the hand of Jehovah hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created
it. 21 Produce your cause, saith Jehovah; bring forward your arguments,
saith the King of Jacob. 22 Let them bring them forward, and declare to us
what shall happen: shew the former things, what they are, that we may give
attention to them, and know the end of them; — or let us hear things to come:
23 declare the things that are to happen hereafter, that we may know that ye
are °gods; yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be astonished, and behold
it together. 24 Behold, ye are less than nothing, and your work is of nought;
an abomination is he that chooseth you. ... 25 I have raised up one from the
north, and he shall come, — from the rising of the sun, he who will call upon
my name; and he shall come upon princes as on mortar, and as the potter
treadeth clay. 26 Who hath declared [it] from the beginning, that we may
know? and beforetime, that we may say, [It is] right? Indeed, there is none
that declareth; no, none that sheweth; no, none that heareth your words.
27 The first, [I said] to Zion, Behold, behold them! and to Jerusalem, I will
give one that bringeth glad tidings. 28 And I beheld, and there was no man;
even among them, — and there was no counsellor, that, when I asked of them,
could answer a word. 29 Behold, they are all vanity, their works are nought,
their molten images are wind and emptiness.

42

1 Behold my servant whom I uphold, mine elect [in whom] my soul
delighteth! I will put my Spirit upon him; he shall bring forth judgment to
the nations. 2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard
in the street. 3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he
not quench: he shall bring forth judgment according to truth. 4 He shall not
faint nor be in haste, till he have set justice in the earth: and the isles shall
wait for his law. 5 Thus saith *God, Jehovah, he that created the heavens and
stretched them out, he that spread forth the earth and its productions, he that
giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:
6 I, Jehovah, have called thee in righteousness, and will take hold of thy hand;
and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light
of the nations, 7 to open the blind eyes, to bring forth the prisoner from the
prison, them that sit in darkness out of the house of restraint. 8 I am Jehovah,
that is my name; and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to
graven images. 9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things
do I declare: before they spring forth will I cause you to hear them. 10 Sing
unto Jehovah a new song, his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go
down to the sea, and all that is therein, the isles and their inhabitants. 11 Let

° **41:17** Elohim ° **41:23** Elohim * **42:5** El

the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up [their voice], the villages that
Kedar doth inhabit; let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from
the top of the mountains: 12 let them give glory unto Jehovah, and declare
his praise in the islands. 13 Jehovah will go forth as a mighty man, he will
stir up jealousy like a man of war: he will cry, yea, he will shout; he will
shew himself mighty against his enemies. 14 Long time have I holden my
peace; I have been still, I have restrained myself: I will cry like a woman that
travaileth; I will blow and pant at once. 15 I will lay waste mountains and
hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will
dry up the pools. 16 And I will bring the blind by a way that they know not, in
paths that they know not will I lead them; I will make darkness light before
them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not
forsake them. 17 They shall be turned back, they shall be covered with shame,
that confide in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our °gods.
18 — Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see. 19 Who is blind, but
my servant? and deaf, as my messenger whom I sent? Who is blind as he in
whom I have trusted, and blind as Jehovah's servant, 20 — seeing many things,
and thou observest not? With opened ears, he heareth not. 21 Jehovah had
delight [in him] for his righteousness' sake: he hath magnified the law, and
made it honourable. 22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled; they are all of
them snared in holes, and hidden in prison-houses; they are become a prey,
and none delivereth, — a spoil, and none saith, Restore. 23 Who among you
will give ear to this, [who] will hearken and hear what is to come? 24 Who
gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? Did not Jehovah, he against
whom we have sinned? And they would not walk in his ways, neither did
they hearken unto his law. 25 And he hath poured upon him the fury of his
anger, and the strength of battle: and it set him on fire round about, yet he
knew not; and it burned him, yet he took it not to heart.

43

1 But now thus saith Jehovah, that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed
thee, O Israel: Fear not, for I have redeemed thee, I have called [thee] by thy
name; thou art mine. 2 When thou passest through the waters, I [will be]
with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee; when thou
walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned, neither shall the flame
kindle upon thee. 3 For I [am] Jehovah thy °God, the Holy One of Israel, thy
Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee. 4 Since thou
wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee;
and I will give men for thee, and peoples for thy life. 5 Fear not, for I [am]
with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;
6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my
sons from afar, and my daughters from the end of the earth, 7 every one that
is called by my name, and whom I have created for my glory: I have formed
him, yea, I have made him. 8 Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and
the deaf that have ears. 9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let
the peoples be assembled: who among them declareth this, or causeth us to
hear former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be
justified; or let them hear, and say, [It is] truth. 10 Ye are my witnesses, saith
Jehovah, and my servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe
me, and understand that I [am] HE: before me there was no *God formed,

° **42:17** Elohim ° **43:3** Elohim * **43:10** El

neither shall there be after me. 11 I, I [am] Jehovah; and besides me there is
no saviour. 12 It is I that have declared, and have saved, and have shewed,
when there was no strange [god] among you; and ye are my witnesses, saith
Jehovah, that I [am] *God. 13 Yea, since the day was, I [am] HE, and there is
none that delivereth out of my hand: I will work, and who shall hinder it?
14 Thus saith Jehovah, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: For your sake
I have sent to Babylon, and have brought all of them down as fugitives, even
the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships. 15 I [am] Jehovah, your Holy One,
the Creator of Israel, your King. 16 Thus saith Jehovah, who maketh a way in
the sea, and a path in the mighty waters, 17 who bringeth forth chariot and
horse, army and power — they lie down together, they shall not rise; they
are extinct, they are quenched as tow: 18 — Remember not the former things,
neither consider the ancient things: 19 behold, I do a new thing; now it shall
spring forth: shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness,
rivers in the waste. 20 The beast of the field shall glorify me, the jackals and
the ostriches; for I will give waters in the wilderness, rivers in the waste, to
give drink to my people, my chosen. 21 This people have I formed for myself:
they shall shew forth my praise. 22 — But thou hast not called upon me, Jacob;
for thou hast been weary of me, O Israel: 23 thou hast not brought me the
small cattle of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou glorified me with thy
sacrifices. I have not caused thee to toil with an oblation, nor wearied thee
with incense. 24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither
hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou hast made me to toil
with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. 25 — I, I [am] He that
blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and I will not remember
thy sins. 26 Put me in remembrance, let us plead together; rehearse thine own
[cause], that thou mayest be justified. 27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy
mediators have rebelled against me. 28 And I have profaned the princes of
the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the ban, and Israel to reproaches.

44

1 And now hear, Jacob, my servant, and Israel, whom I have chosen:
2 thus saith Jehovah, that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, who
helpeth thee, Fear not, Jacob, my servant, and thou, Jeshurun, whom I have
chosen. 3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon
the dry ground; I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon
thine offspring. 4 And they shall spring up among the grass, as willows by
the water-courses. 5 One shall say, I am Jehovah's; and another shall call
[himself] by the name of Jacob; and another shall write with his hand: [I
am] Jehovah's, and surname [himself] by the name of Israel. 6 Thus saith
Jehovah, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts: I [am] the
first, and I [am] the last, and beside me there is no °God. 7 And who, as I,
shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed
the ancient people? And the coming things, and those that shall happen, let
them declare unto them. 8 Fear not, neither be afraid. Have I not caused thee
to hear from that time, and have declared it? and ye are my witnesses. Is
there a *God beside me? yea, there is no Rock: I know not any. 9 They that
form a graven image are all of them vanity, and their delectable things are
of no profit; and they are their own witnesses: they see not, nor know; — that
they may be ashamed. 10 Who hath formed a *god, or molten a graven image

* **43:12** El ° **44:6** Elohim * **44:8** Eloah * **44:10** El

that is profitable for nothing? 11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed; and
the workmen are but men. Let them all be gathered together, let them stand
up: they shall fear, they shall be ashamed together. 12 The iron-smith [hath]
a chisel, and he worketh in the coals, and he fashioneth it with hammers,
and worketh it with his strong arm; — but he is hungry, and his strength
faileth; he hath not drunk water, and he is faint. 13 The worker in wood
stretcheth out a line; he marketh it out with red chalk; he formeth it with
sharp tools, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after
the figure of a man, according to the beauty of man: that it may remain in
the house. 14 When he heweth him down cedars, he taketh also a holm-oak
and a terebinth — he chooseth for himself among the trees of the forest: he
planteth a pine, and the rain maketh [it] grow. 15 And it shall be for a man to
burn, and he taketh thereof, and warmeth himself; he kindleth it also, and
baketh bread; he maketh also a *god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a
graven image, and falleth down thereto. 16 He burneth part thereof in the
fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh, he roasteth roast, and is satisfied; yea,
he is warm, and saith, Aha, I am become warm, I have seen the fire. 17 And
with the remainder thereof he maketh a *god, his graven image; he falleth
down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me,
for thou art my *god. 18 They have no knowledge, and understand not; for
he hath plastered their eyes, that they may not see; and their hearts, that
they may not understand. 19 And none taketh it to heart, neither is there
knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire, and
have also baked bread upon the coals thereof, I have roasted flesh, and eaten
[it], and with the rest thereof shall I make an abomination? shall I bow down
to a block of wood? 20 He feedeth on ashes; a deceived heart hath turned
him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my
right hand? 21 Remember these things, O Jacob, and Israel, for thou art my
servant; I have formed thee: thou art my servant, Israel; thou shalt not be
forgotten of me. 22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions,
and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee. 23 Sing,
ye heavens; for Jehovah hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth;
break forth into singing, ye mountains, the forest, and every tree therein!
For Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel. 24 Thus
saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb: I [am]
Jehovah, the maker of all things; who alone stretched out the heavens, who
did spread forth the earth by myself; 25 — he that frustrateth the tokens of
the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and
maketh their knowledge foolish; 26 that confirmeth the word of his servant,
and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou
shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built up, and I will
raise up their ruins; 27 that saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy
rivers; 28 that saith of Cyrus, [He is] my shepherd, and he shall perform all
my pleasure; even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple,
Thy foundation shall be laid.

45

1 Thus saith Jehovah to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have
holden, to subdue nations before him — and I will loose the loins of kings;
to open before him the two-leaved doors, and the gates shall not be shut:

* **44:15** El * **44:17** El * **44:17** El

2 I will go before thee, and make the elevated places plain; I will break in
pieces the brazen doors, and cut asunder the bars of iron; 3 and I will give
thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places; that thou
mayest know that I, Jehovah, who call thee by name, [am] the °God of Israel.
4 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have called thee by thy
name; I surnamed thee, though thou didst not know me; 5 I [am] Jehovah,
and there is none else; there is no °God beside me: I girded thee, and thou
hast not known me; 6 — that they may know from the rising of the sun, and
from the going down, that there is none beside me. I [am] Jehovah, and
there is none else; 7 forming the light and creating darkness, making peace
and creating evil: I, Jehovah, do all these things. 8 Drop down, [ye] heavens,
from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness; let the earth open,
and let them bring forth salvation, and with it let righteousness spring up.
I, Jehovah, have created it. 9 Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker!
Let a potsherd [strive] with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the clay say to
him that formeth it, What makest thou? Or thy work, He hath no hands?
10 Woe unto him that saith unto [his] father, What begettest thou? Or to
[his] mother, What hast thou brought forth? 11 Thus saith Jehovah, the Holy
One of Israel, and his Maker: Ask me of the things to come; concerning my
sons, and concerning the work of my hands, command ye me. 12 It is I that
have made the earth, and created man upon it; it is I, my hands, that have
stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded. 13 It is I that
have raised him up in righteousness, and I will make all his ways straight:
he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor
reward, saith Jehovah of hosts. 14 Thus saith Jehovah: The wealth of Egypt,
and the merchandise of Ethiopia and the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come
over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall walk after thee; in chains
they shall come over, and they shall bow down unto thee, they shall make
supplication unto thee, [saying,] Surely *God is in thee; and there is none
else, no other °God. ... 15 Verily thou art a *God that hidest thyself, O °God
of Israel, the Saviour. ... 16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded,
all of them; they shall go away in confusion together, the makers of idols.
17 Israel shall be saved by Jehovah with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not
be ashamed nor confounded, unto the ages of ages. 18 For thus saith Jehovah
who created the heavens, °God himself who formed the earth and made it,
he who established it, — not as waste did he create it: he formed it to be
inhabited: — I [am] Jehovah, and there is none else. 19 I have not spoken in
secret, in a dark place of the earth; I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek
me in vain: I [am] Jehovah, speaking righteousness, declaring things which
are right. 20 Gather yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are
escaped of the nations. They have no knowledge that carry the wood of their
graven image, and pray unto a *god that cannot save. 21 Declare and bring
[them] near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath caused this to
be heard from ancient time? [who] hath declared it long ago? Is it not I,
Jehovah? And there is no °God else beside me; a just *God and a Saviour,
there is none besides me. 22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of
the earth: for I [am] *God, and there is none else. 23 I have sworn by myself,
the word is gone out of my mouth [in] righteousness and shall not return, that

---

° **45:3** Elohim ° **45:5** Elohim * **45:14** El ° **45:14** Elohim * **45:15** El ° **45:15** Elohim ° **45:18** Elohim * **45:20** El ° **45:21** Elohim * **45:21** El * **45:22** El

unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. 24 Only in Jehovah,
shall one say, have I righteousness and strength. To him shall [men] come;
and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed. 25 In Jehovah shall
all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

46

1 Bel is bowed down, Nebo bendeth; their idols are upon the beasts, and
upon the cattle: the things ye carried are laid on, a burden to the weary
[beast]. 2 They bend, they are bowed down together; they could not deliver
the burden, and themselves are gone into captivity. 3 Hearken unto me,
house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, ye who have been
borne from the belly, who have been carried from the womb: 4 Even to old
age, I [am] HE, and unto hoary hairs I will carry [you]: It is I that have made,
and I will bear, and I will carry, and will deliver. 5 To whom will ye liken me
and make me equal, or compare me, that we may be like? 6 — They lavish gold
out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance; they hire a goldsmith, and he
maketh it a *god: they fall down, yea, they worship. 7 They bear him on the
shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place; there he standeth, he doth
not remove from his place: yea, one crieth unto him, and he answereth not;
he saveth him not out of his trouble. 8 Remember this, and shew yourselves
men; call it to mind, ye transgressors. 9 Remember the former things of old;
for I [am] *God, and there is none else; [I am] °God, and there is none like me;
10 declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things
that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my
pleasure; 11 calling a bird of prey from the east, the man of my counsel from
a far country. Yea, I have spoken, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed
it, I will also do it. 12 Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that are far from
righteousness: 13 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my
salvation shall not delay; and I will give salvation in Zion, [and] unto Israel
my glory.

47

1 Come down and sit in the dust, virgin-daughter of Babylon! Sit on the
ground, — [there is] no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou shalt
no more be called tender and delicate. 2 Take the millstones, and grind
meal; remove thy veil, lift up the train, uncover the leg, pass over rivers:
3 thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen. I will
take vengeance, and I will meet none [to stay me]. ... 4 Our Redeemer,
Jehovah of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel. ... 5 Sit silent, and get
thee into darkness, daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be
called, Mistress of kingdoms. 6 I was wroth with my people, I polluted mine
inheritance, and gave them into thy hand: thou didst shew them no mercy;
upon the aged didst thou very heavily lay thy yoke; 7 and thou saidst, I shall
be a mistress for ever; so that thou didst not take these things to heart, thou
didst not remember the end thereof. 8 And now hear this, thou voluptuous
one, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thy heart, It is I, and there is
none but me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know loss of children:
9 yet these two things shall come upon thee in a moment, in one day, loss of
children and widowhood; they shall come upon thee in full measure for the
multitude of thy sorceries, for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

---

* **46:6** El * **46:9** El ° **46:9** Elohim

10 For thou hast confided in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me.
Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath seduced thee; and thou hast said in
thy heart, It is I, and there is none but me. 11 But evil shall come upon thee —
thou shalt not know from whence it riseth; and mischief shall fall upon thee,
which thou shalt not be able to ward off; and desolation that thou suspectest
not shall come upon thee suddenly. 12 Stand now with thine enchantments
and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from
thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to turn them to profit, if so be thou
mayest cause terror. 13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let
now the interpreters of the heavens, the observers of the stars, who predict
according to the new moons what shall come upon thee, stand up, and save
thee. 14 Behold, they shall be as stubble, the fire shall burn them; they shall
not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal
to warm at, [nor] fire to sit before it. 15 Thus shall they be unto thee with
whom thou hast laboured, they that trafficked with thee from thy youth: they
shall wander every one to his own quarter; there is none to save thee.

48

1 Hear ye this, house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are
come forth out of the waters of Judah, who swear by the name of Jehovah,
and make mention of the °God of Israel, not in truth, nor in righteousness.
2 For they are named after the holy city, and stay themselves upon the °God of
Israel: Jehovah of hosts is his name. 3 I have declared the former things long
ago; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I caused them to be heard:
I wrought suddenly, and they came to pass. 4 Because I knew that thou art
obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass, 5 so I have long
ago declared [them] to thee; before they came to pass I caused thee to hear
[them]; lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven
image, or my molten image hath commanded them. 6 Thou heardest, see
all this; — and ye, will not ye declare [it]? I have caused thee to hear new
things from this time, and things hidden, and that thou knewest not: 7 they
are created now, and not long ago; and before this day thou hast not heard
them, lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them. 8 Yea, thou heardest
not, yea, thou knewest not, yea, from of old thine ear was not opened; for
I knew that thou wouldest ever deal treacherously, and thou wast called a
transgressor from the womb. 9 For my name's sake I will defer mine anger,
and [for] my praise will I refrain as to thee, that I cut thee not off. 10 Behold,
I have refined thee, but not as silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of
affliction. 11 For mine own sake, for mine own sake, will I do [it]; for how
should [my name] be profaned? and I will not give my glory unto another.
12 Hearken unto me, Jacob, and [thou] Israel, my called. I [am] HE; I, the first,
and I, the last. 13 Yea, my hand hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my
right hand hath spread abroad the heavens: I call unto them, they stand up
together. 14 All ye, gather yourselves together, and hear: which among them
hath declared these things? He whom Jehovah hath loved shall execute his
pleasure on Babylon, and his arm [shall be on] the Chaldeans. 15 I, [even] I,
have spoken; yea, I have called him; I have brought him, and his way shall be
prosperous. 16 Come near unto me, hear ye this: I have not spoken in secret
from the beginning; from the time that it was, there am I; and now the Lord
Jehovah hath sent me, and his Spirit. 17 Thus saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer,

° **48:1** Elohim ° **48:2** Elohim

the Holy One of Israel; I [am] Jehovah thy °God, who teacheth thee for [thy]
profit, who leadeth thee in the way that thou shouldest go. 18 Oh that thou
hadst hearkened to my commandments! Then would thy peace have been
as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea; 19 and thy seed
would have been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel
thereof: their name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before
me. 20 Go ye forth from Babylon, flee from the Chaldeans, with a voice of
singing; declare, cause this to be heard, utter it to the end of the earth; say ye,
Jehovah hath redeemed his servant Jacob. 21 And they thirsted not when he
led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for
them; yea, he clave the rock, and the waters gushed out. 22 There is no peace,
saith Jehovah, unto the wicked.

49

1 Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye peoples from afar. Jehovah
hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made
mention of my name. 2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword,
he hath concealed me under the shadow of his hand, and he hath made
me a polished shaft: in his quiver hath he hidden me. 3 And he said unto
me, Thou art my servant, Israel, in whom I will glorify myself. 4 — And I
said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought and in
vain; nevertheless my judgment is with Jehovah, and my work with my °God.
5 And now, saith Jehovah, that formed me from the womb to be his servant,
that I should bring Jacob again to him; (though Israel be not gathered, yet
shall I be glorified in the eyes of Jehovah, and my °God shall be my strength;)
6 — and he saith, It is a small thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise
up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel; I have even
given thee for a light of the nations, that thou mayest be my salvation unto
the end of the earth. 7 Thus saith Jehovah, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy
One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to the
servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes, and they shall worship,
because of Jehovah who is faithful, the Holy One of Israel, who hath chosen
thee. 8 Thus saith Jehovah: In a time of acceptance have I answered thee, and
in the day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give
thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the land, to cause to inherit
the desolate heritages; 9 saying to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in
darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pasture
shall be on all bare hills. 10 They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall
the heat nor sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them will lead them,
and by the springs of water will he guide them. 11 And I will make all my
mountains a way, and my highways shall be raised up. 12 Behold, these shall
come from afar; and behold, these from the north and from the west; and
these from the land of Sinim. 13 Shout, ye heavens; and be joyful, thou earth;
and break forth into singing, ye mountains: for Jehovah hath comforted his
people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted ones. 14 But Zion said, Jehovah
hath forsaken me, and the Lord hath forgotten me. 15 Can a woman forget her
sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb?
Even these forget, but I will not forget thee. 16 Lo, I have graven thee upon the
palms of [my] hands; thy walls are continually before me. 17 Thy sons shall
make haste; thy destroyers and they that laid thee waste shall go forth from

° **48:17** Elohim ° **49:4** Elohim ° **49:5** Elohim

thee. 18 Lift up thine eyes round about and behold: they all gather themselves
together, they come to thee. As I live, saith Jehovah, thou shalt indeed clothe
thee with them all as with an ornament, and bind them on as a bride doth.
19 For [in] thy waste and thy desolate places, and thy destroyed land, thou
shalt even now be too straitened by reason of the inhabitants, and they that
swallowed thee up shall be far away. 20 The children of thy bereavement
shall yet say in thine ears, The place is too narrow for me: make room for me,
that I may dwell. 21 And thou shalt say in thy heart, Who hath borne me these,
seeing I had lost my children and was desolate, an exile, and driven about?
and who hath brought up these? behold, I was left alone; these, where
were they? 22 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will lift up my hand
to the nations, and set up my banner to the peoples; and they shall bring thy
sons in [their] bosom, and thy daughters shall be carried upon the shoulder.
23 And kings shall be thy nursing-fathers, and their princesses thy nursing-
mothers: they shall bow down to thee with the face toward the earth, and
lick up the dust of thy feet. And thou shalt know that I [am] Jehovah; for they
shall not be ashamed who wait on me. 24 Shall the prey be taken from the
mighty? and shall he that is rightfully captive be delivered? 25 For thus saith
Jehovah: Even the captive of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of
the terrible shall be delivered; and I will strive with him that striveth with
thee, and I will save thy children. 26 And I will feed them that oppress thee
with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with
new wine. And all flesh shall know that I, Jehovah, [am] thy Saviour and thy
Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

50

1 Thus saith Jehovah: Where is the bill of your mother's divorce, whom
I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold
you? Behold, through your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your
transgressions is your mother put away. 2 Wherefore did I come, and there
was no man? I called, and there was none to answer? Is my hand at all
shortened that I cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my
rebuke I dry up the sea, I make rivers a wilderness; their fish stink because
there is no water, and die for thirst. 3 I clothe the heavens with blackness,
and I make sackcloth their covering. 4 The Lord Jehovah hath given me the
tongue of the instructed, that I should know how to succour by a word him
that is weary. He wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear
to hear as the instructed. 5 The Lord Jehovah hath opened mine ear, and I
was not rebellious; I turned not away back. 6 I gave my back to smiters, and
my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair; I hid not my face from shame
and spitting. 7 But the Lord Jehovah will help me: therefore shall I not be
confounded; therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall
not be ashamed. 8 He is near that justifieth me: who will contend with me?
let us stand together; who is mine adverse party? let him draw near unto
me. 9 Behold, the Lord Jehovah will help me; who is he that shall condemn
me? Behold, they all shall grow old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.
10 Who is among you that feareth Jehovah, that hearkeneth to the voice of his
servant? he that walketh in darkness, and hath no light, — let him confide in
the name of Jehovah, and stay himself upon his °God. 11 Behold, all ye that
kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks: walk in the light of

° **50:10** Elohim

your fire, and among the sparks [that] ye have kindled. This shall ye have of
my hand: ye shall lie down in sorrow.

51

1 Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek Jeho-
vah: look unto the rock [whence] ye were hewn, and to the hole of the pit
[whence] ye were digged. 2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah
that bore you; for I called him when he was alone, and blessed him, and
multiplied him. 3 For Jehovah shall comfort Zion, he shall comfort all her
waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like
the garden of Jehovah: gladness and joy shall be found therein, thanksgiving,
and the voice of song. 4 Listen unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, my
nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will establish my judgment
for a light of the peoples. 5 My righteousness is near, my salvation is gone
forth, and mine arms shall judge the peoples: the isles shall wait for me, and
in mine arm shall they trust. 6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look on
the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the
earth shall grow old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in
like manner; but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall
not be abolished. 7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people
in whose heart is my law; fear not the reproach of men, and be not afraid of
their revilings. 8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm
shall eat them like wool; but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my
salvation from generation to generation. 9 Awake, awake, put on strength,
O arm of Jehovah; awake, as in the days of old, [as in] the generations of
passed ages. Is it not thou that hath hewn Rahab in pieces, [and] pierced
the monster? 10 Is it not thou that dried up the sea, the waters of the great
deep; that made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over?
11 So the ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come to Zion with singing;
and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and
joy; sorrow and sighing shall flee away. 12 I, [even] I, am he that comforteth
you: who art thou, that thou fearest a man that shall die, and the son of
man that shall become as grass; 13 and forgettest Jehovah thy Maker, who
hath stretched out the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and
thou art afraid continually all the day because of the fury of the oppressor,
when he prepareth to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor? 14 He
that is bowed down shall speedily be loosed, and he shall not die in the pit,
nor shall his bread fail. 15 And I am Jehovah thy °God, who raiseth the sea,
so that its waves roar: Jehovah of hosts is his name. 16 And I have put my
words in thy mouth, and covered thee with the shadow of my hand, to plant
the heavens, and to lay the foundations of the earth, and to say unto Zion,
Thou art my people. 17 Arouse thyself, arouse thyself, stand up, Jerusalem,
which hast drunk at the hand of Jehovah the cup of his fury. Thou hast
drunk, hast drained out the goblet-cup of bewilderment: 18 — there is none
to guide her among all the children that she hath brought forth; neither is
there any to take her by the hand of all the children that she hath brought
up. 19 These two [things] are come unto thee; who will bemoan thee? —
desolation and destruction, and famine and sword: how shall I comfort thee?
20 Thy children have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as an
oryx in a net: they are full of the fury of Jehovah, the rebuke of thy °God.

° **51:15** Elohim ° **51:20** Elohim

21 Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine:
22 thus saith thy Lord, Jehovah, and thy °God, who pleadeth the cause of his
people, Behold, I take out of thy hand the cup of bewilderment, the goblet-
cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again: 23 and I will put it into the
hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we
may go over; and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to
them that went over.

52

1 Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments,
Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee
the uncircumcised and the unclean. 2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit
down, Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, captive daughter
of Zion. 3 For thus saith Jehovah: Ye have sold yourselves for nought, and
ye shall be redeemed without money. 4 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah:
My people went down at the first into Egypt to sojourn there, and Assyria
oppressed them without cause; 5 and now, what have I here, saith Jehovah,
that my people hath been taken away for nought? They that rule over them
make them to howl, saith Jehovah; and continually all the day is my name
scorned. 6 Therefore my people shall know my name; therefore [they shall
know] in that day that I [am] HE, that saith, Here am I. 7 How beautiful
upon the mountains are the feet of him that announceth glad tidings, that
publisheth peace; that announceth glad tidings of good, that publisheth
salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy °God reigneth! 8 — The voice of thy
watchmen, they lift up the voice, they sing aloud together; for they shall see
eye to eye, when Jehovah shall bring again Zion. 9 Break forth, sing aloud
together, waste places of Jerusalem; for Jehovah comforteth his people, he
hath redeemed Jerusalem. 10 Jehovah hath made bare his holy arm in the
sight of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of
our °God. 11 — Depart, depart, go out from thence, touch not what is unclean;
go out of the midst of her, be ye clean, that bear the vessels of Jehovah. 12 For
ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight; for Jehovah will go before you,
and the °God of Israel will be your rear-guard. 13 Behold, my servant shall
deal prudently; he shall be exalted and be lifted up, and be very high. 14 As
many were astonished at thee — his visage was so marred more than any
man, and his form more than the children of men 15 — so shall he astonish
many nations; kings shall shut their mouths at him: for what had not been
told them shall they see, and what they had not heard shall they consider.

53

1 Who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of Jehovah
been revealed? 2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender sapling, and
as a root out of dry ground: he hath no form nor lordliness, and when we
see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. 3 He is despised and
left alone of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief, and like one
from whom [men] hide their faces; — despised, and we esteemed him not.
4 Surely **he** hath borne our griefs and carried our sorrows; and we, we did
regard him stricken, smitten of °God, and afflicted. 5 But he was wounded
for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement
of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed. 6 All we

° **51:22** Elohim ° **52:7** Elohim ° **52:10** Elohim ° **52:12** Elohim ° **53:4** Elohim

like sheep have gone astray, we have turned every one to his own way; and
Jehovah hath laid upon him the iniquity of us all. 7 He was oppressed, and
he was afflicted, but he opened not his mouth; he was led as a lamb to the
slaughter, and was as a sheep dumb before her shearers, and he opened not
his mouth. 8 He was taken from oppression and from judgment; and who
shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living;
for the transgression of my people was he stricken. 9 And [men] appointed
his grave with the wicked, but he was with the rich in his death, because he
had done no violence, neither was there guile in his mouth. 10 Yet it pleased
Jehovah to bruise him; he hath subjected [him] to suffering. When thou shalt
make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see a seed, he shall prolong [his]
days, and the pleasure of Jehovah shall prosper in his hand. 11 He shall see of
[the fruit of] the travail of his soul, [and] shall be satisfied: by his knowledge
shall my righteous servant instruct many in righteousness; and **he** shall bear
their iniquities. 12 Therefore will I assign him a portion with the great, and
he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul
unto death, and was reckoned with the transgressors; and he bore the sin of
many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

54

1 Exult, thou barren, that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and shout
for joy, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the
desolate than the children of the married wife, saith Jehovah. 2 Enlarge the
place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations:
spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes. 3 For thou shalt
spread abroad on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall possess
nations, and they shall make desolate cities to be inhabited. 4 Fear not, for
thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not
be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt
not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more. 5 For thy Maker
is thy husband: Jehovah of hosts is his name, and thy Redeemer, the Holy
One of Israel: the °God of the whole earth shall he be called. 6 For Jehovah
hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and as a wife of
youth, that hath been refused, saith thy °God. 7 For a small moment have I
forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee. 8 In the outpouring
of wrath have I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting
loving-kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer. 9 For
this is [as] the waters of Noah unto me, since I have sworn that the waters of
Noah should no more go over the earth: so have I sworn that I will no more be
wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. 10 For the mountains shall depart, and the
hills be removed; but my loving-kindness shall not depart from thee, neither
shall my covenant of peace be removed, saith Jehovah, that hath mercy on
thee. 11 [Thou] afflicted, tossed with tempest, not comforted! Behold, I will
set thy stones in antimony, and lay thy foundations with sapphires; 12 and
I will make thy battlements of rubies, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all
thy borders of precious stones. 13 And all thy children [shall be] taught of
Jehovah, and great shall be the peace of thy children. 14 In righteousness
shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt
not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee. 15 Behold, they
shall surely gather together, [but] not by me: whosoever gathereth together

° **54:5** Elohim ° **54:6** Elohim

against thee shall fall because of thee. 16 Behold, it is I who have created the
smith that bloweth in the fire of coal, and that bringeth forth an instrument
for his work; and I have created the destroyer to ravage. 17 No weapon that
is prepared against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that riseth against
thee in judgment, thou shalt condemn. This is the inheritance of the servants
of Jehovah; and their righteousness is of me, saith Jehovah.

55

1 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no
money, come ye, buy, and eat: yea, come, buy wine and milk without money
and without price! 2 Wherefore do ye spend money for [that which is] not
bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? Hearken diligently
unto me, and eat ye [that which is] good, and let your soul delight itself in
fatness. 3 Incline your ear, and come unto me; hear, and your soul shall
live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, the sure mercies of
David. 4 Behold, I have given him [for] a witness to the peoples, a prince and
commander to the peoples. 5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation thou knowest
not, and a nation [that] knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of Jehovah
thy °God, and the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee. 6 Seek ye
Jehovah while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near. 7 Let the
wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him
return unto Jehovah, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our °God, for
he will abundantly pardon. 8 For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither
are your ways my ways, saith Jehovah. 9 For [as] the heavens are higher than
the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your
thoughts. 10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and
returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and
bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater: 11 so shall
my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me
void, but it shall do that which I please, and it shall accomplish that for which
I send it. 12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace; the
mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the
trees of the field shall clap their hands. 13 Instead of the thorn shall come up
the cypress, and instead of the nettle shall come up the myrtle; and it shall be
to Jehovah for a name, for an everlasting sign [that] shall not be cut off.

56

1 Thus saith Jehovah: Keep ye judgment and do righteousness; for my
salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed. 2 Blessed
is the man that doeth this, and the son of man that holdeth fast to it; that
keepeth the sabbath from profaning it, and keepeth his hand from doing any
evil. 3 And let not the son of the alien, that hath joined himself to Jehovah,
speak saying, Jehovah hath entirely separated me from his people; neither
let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree; 4 for thus saith Jehovah: Unto
the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me,
and hold fast to my covenant, 5 even unto them will I give in my house and
within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and daughters; I will
give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. 6 Also the sons of
the alien, that join themselves to Jehovah, to minister unto him and to love
the name of Jehovah, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath

---

° **55:5** Elohim ° **55:7** Elohim

from profaning it, and holdeth fast to my covenant; 7 even them will I bring to
my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer; their burnt-
offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar: for my house
shall be called a house of prayer for all the peoples. 8 The Lord Jehovah, who
gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith: Yet will I gather [others] to him, with
those of his that are gathered. 9 All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, all ye
beasts in the forest. 10 His watchmen are all of them blind, they are without
knowledge; they are all dumb dogs that cannot bark, dreaming, lying down,
loving to slumber: 11 and the dogs are greedy, they know not to be satisfied,
and these are shepherds that know not how to discern: they all turn to their
own way, every one for his gain, even to the last of them: 12 Come, [say they,]
I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to-morrow
shall be as this day, [and] much more abundant.

57

1 The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and merciful
men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away
from before the evil. 2 He entereth into peace: they rest in their beds,
[each one] that hath walked in his uprightness. 3 But draw near hither, ye
sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the harlot. 4 Against
whom do ye sport yourselves? Against whom do ye make a wide mouth,
[and] draw out the tongue? Are ye not children of transgression, a seed of
falsehood, 5 inflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree, slaying
the children in the valleys under the clefts of the rocks? 6 Among the smooth
[stones] of the torrent is thy portion; they, they are thy lot: even to them hast
thou poured out a drink-offering, thou hast offered an oblation. Shall I be
comforted myself as to these things? 7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast
thou set thy bed: even thither didst thou go up to offer sacrifice. 8 Behind
the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for apart
from me, thou hast uncovered thyself, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged
thy bed, and hast made agreement with them; thou lovedst their bed, thou
sawest their nakedness. 9 And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and
didst multiply thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers afar off, and
didst debase thyself unto Sheol. 10 Thou wast wearied by the multitude of
thy ways; [but] thou saidst not, It is of no avail. Thou didst find a quickening
of thy strength; therefore thou wast not sick [of it]. 11 And of whom hast thou
been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor
taken it to heart? Have not I even of long time held my peace, and thou fearest
me not? 12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; and they shall not
profit thee. 13 When thou criest, let them that are gathered by thee deliver
thee! But a wind shall carry them all away, a breath shall take them; but
he that putteth his trust in me shall inherit the land, and possess my holy
mountain. 14 And it shall be said, Cast up, cast up, prepare the way, take up
the stumbling-blocks out of the way of my people. 15 For thus saith the high
and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, and whose name is Holy: I dwell in the
high and holy [place], and with him that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to
revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.
16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth; for the spirit
would fail before me, and the souls [which] I have made. 17 For the iniquity
of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him; I hid me, and was wroth,
and he went on backslidingly in the way of his heart. 18 I have seen his ways,

and will heal him; and I will lead him, and will restore comforts unto him
and to those of his that mourn. 19 I create the fruit of the lips: peace, peace
to him [that is] afar off, and to him [that is] nigh, saith Jehovah; and I will
heal him. 20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, which cannot rest, and
whose waters cast up mire and dirt. 21 There is no peace, saith my °God, to
the wicked.

58

1 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and declare unto
my people their transgression, and to the house of Jacob their sins. 2 Yet
they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that doeth
righteousness, and hath not forsaken the ordinance of their °God; they ask
of me the ordinances of righteousness, they take delight in approaching to
°God: 3 — Wherefore have we fasted, and thou seest not; have afflicted our
soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find
what pleaseth [you], and exact all your labours. 4 Behold, ye have fasted
for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness; ye do not at
present fast, to cause your voice to be heard on high. 5 Is such the fast that I
have chosen, a day for a man to afflict his soul, — that he should bow down his
head as a bulrush, and spread sackcloth and ashes [under him]? Wilt thou
call this a fast, and a day acceptable to Jehovah? 6 Is not this the fast which
I have chosen: to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the thongs of the
yoke, and to send forth free the crushed, and that ye break every yoke? 7 Is
it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring to thy house the
needy wanderers; when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that
thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? 8 Then shall thy light break forth
as the dawn, and thy health shall spring forth speedily; and thy righteousness
shall go before thee, the glory of Jehovah shall be thy rearguard. 9 Then shalt
thou call, and Jehovah will answer; thou shalt cry, and he will say, Here I
am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of
the finger and the unjust speech, 10 and thou proffer thy soul to the hungry,
and satisfy the afflicted soul: then shall thy light rise in the darkness, and
thine obscurity be as midday; 11 and Jehovah will guide thee continually, and
satisfy thy soul in drought, and strengthen thy bones; and thou shalt be like
a watered garden, and like a water-spring, whose waters deceive not. 12 And
they [that come] of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up
the foundations [that have remained] from generation to generation; and
thou shalt be called, Repairer of the breaches, restorer of frequented paths.
13 If thou turn back thy foot from the sabbath, [from] doing thy pleasure
on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy [day] of Jehovah,
honourable; and thou honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding
thine own pleasure, nor speaking [idle] words; 14 then shalt thou delight
thyself in Jehovah, and I will cause thee to ride on the high places of the earth,
and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of Jehovah
hath spoken.

59

1 Behold, Jehovah's hand is not shortened that it cannot save, neither his
ear heavy that it cannot hear; 2 but your iniquities have separated between
you and your °God, and your sins have hid [his] face from you, that he doth

° **57:21** Elohim ° **58:2** Elohim ° **58:2** Elohim ° **59:2** Elohim

not hear. 3 For your hands are stained with blood, and your fingers with
iniquity; your lips speak lies, your tongue muttereth unrighteousness: 4 none
calleth for justice, none pleadeth in truthfulness. They trust in vanity, and
speak falsehood; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity. 5 They
hatch serpents' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their
eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper. 6 Their
webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with
their works; their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in
their hands. 7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent
blood; their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are
in their paths; 8 the way of peace they know not, and there is no judgment
in their goings; they have made their paths crooked: whoso goeth therein
knoweth not peace. 9 Therefore is justice far from us, and righteousness
overtaketh us not: we wait for light, and behold darkness; for brightness,
[but] we walk in obscurity. 10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we
grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at midday as in the twilight; amongst
the flourishing we are as the dead. 11 We roar all like bears, and mourn
grievously like doves: we look for judgment, and there is none; for salvation,
[but] it is far from us. 12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee,
and our sins testify against us; for our transgressions are with us; and our
iniquities, we know them: 13 in transgressing and lying against Jehovah, and
departing away from our °God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving
and uttering from the heart words of falsehood. 14 And judgment is turned
away backward, and righteousness standeth afar off; for truth stumbleth in
the street, and uprightness cannot enter. 15 And truth faileth; and he that
departeth from evil maketh himself a prey. And Jehovah saw [it], and it
was evil in his sight that there was no judgment. 16 And he saw that there
was no man, and he wondered that there was no intercessor; and his arm
brought him salvation, and his righteousness, it sustained him. 17 And he put
on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of salvation upon his head;
and he put on garments of vengeance [for] clothing, and was clad with zeal
as a cloak. 18 According to deeds, so will he repay: fury to his adversaries,
recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence. 19 And
they shall fear the name of Jehovah from the west, and from the rising of the
sun, his glory. When the adversary shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of
Jehovah will lift up a banner against him. 20 And the Redeemer will come
to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith Jehovah.
21 And as for me, this is my covenant with them, saith Jehovah: My spirit that
is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart
out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of
thy seed's seed, saith Jehovah, from henceforth and for ever.

60

1 Arise, shine! for thy light is come, and the glory of Jehovah is risen upon
thee. 2 For behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the
peoples; but Jehovah will arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen on thee.
3 And the nations shall walk by thy light, and kings by the brightness of thy
rising. 4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves
together, they come to thee: thy sons come from afar, and thy daughters are
carried upon the side. 5 Then thou shalt see, and shalt be brightened, and

° **59:13** Elohim

thy heart shall throb, and be enlarged; for the abundance of the sea shall
be turned unto thee, the wealth of the nations shall come unto thee. 6 A
multitude of camels shall cover thee, young camels of Midian and Ephah;
all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense; and they
shall publish the praises of Jehovah. 7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered
unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall serve thee: they shall come up with
acceptance on mine altar, and I will beautify the house of my magnificence.
8 Who are these that come flying as a cloud, and as doves to their dove-
cotes? 9 For the isles shall await me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring
thy sons from afar, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of
Jehovah thy °God, and to the Holy One of Israel, for he hath glorified thee.
10 And the sons of the alien shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall
minister unto thee. For in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I
had mercy on thee. 11 And thy gates shall stand open continually: (they shall
not be shut day nor night,) that the wealth of the nations may be brought
unto thee, and that their kings may be led [to thee]. 12 For the nation and
the kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; and those nations shall be
utterly wasted. 13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the cypress,
pine, and box-tree together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will
make the place of my feet glorious. 14 And the children of them that afflicted
thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow
themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee The city of
Jehovah, the Zion of the Holy One of Israel. 15 Instead of thy being forsaken
and hated, so that no one went through [thee], I will make thee an eternal
excellency, a joy from generation to generation. 16 And thou shalt suck the
milk of the nations, and shalt suck the breast of kings; and thou shalt know
that I, Jehovah, [am] thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.
17 For bronze I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood
bronze, and for stones iron; and I will make thine officers peace, and thy
rulers righteousness. 18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting
nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation,
and thy gates Praise. 19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither
for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee; but Jehovah shall be thine
everlasting light, and thy °God thy glory. 20 Thy sun shall no more go down,
neither shall thy moon withdraw itself; for Jehovah shall be thine everlasting
light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. 21 Thy people also shall
be all righteous: they shall possess the land for ever — the branch of my
planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified. 22 The little one shall
become a thousand, and the smallest a mighty nation: I, Jehovah, will hasten
it in its time.

61

1 The Spirit of the Lord Jehovah is upon me, because Jehovah hath anointed
me to announce glad tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the
broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and opening of the prison
to them that are bound; 2 to proclaim the acceptable year of Jehovah, and the
day of vengeance of our °God; to comfort all that mourn; 3 to appoint unto
them that mourn in Zion, that beauty should be given unto them instead of
ashes, the oil of joy instead of mourning, the garment of praise instead of
the spirit of heaviness: that they might be called terebinths of righteousness,

° **60:9** Elohim ° **60:19** Elohim ° **61:2** Elohim

the planting of Jehovah, that he may be glorified. 4 And they shall build the
old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair
the waste cities, the places desolate from generation to generation. 5 And
strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be
your ploughmen and your vinedressers. 6 But as for you, ye shall be called
priests of Jehovah; it shall be said of you: Ministers of our °God. Ye shall
eat the wealth of the nations, and into their glory shall ye enter. 7 Instead of
your shame [ye shall have] double; instead of confusion they shall celebrate
with joy their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double;
everlasting joy shall be unto them. 8 For I, Jehovah, love judgment, I hate
robbery with wrong; and I will give their recompence in truth, and I will
make an everlasting covenant with them. 9 And their seed shall be known
among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples: all that see them
shall acknowledge them, that they are a seed that Jehovah hath blessed. 10 I
will greatly rejoice in Jehovah, my soul shall be joyful in my °God; for he hath
clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe
of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with the priestly turban,
and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels. 11 For as the earth bringeth
forth her bud, and as a garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring
forth, so the Lord Jehovah will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth
before all the nations.

62

1 For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will
not be still, until her righteousness go forth as brightness, and her salvation
as a torch that burneth. 2 And the nations shall see thy righteousness, and
all kings thy glory; and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the
mouth of Jehovah will name. 3 And thou shalt be a crown of beauty in the
hand of Jehovah, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy °God. 4 Thou shalt
no more be termed, Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed,
Desolate: but thou shalt be called, My delight is in her, and thy land, Married;
for Jehovah delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married. 5 For [as] a
young man marrieth a virgin, shall thy sons marry thee; and with the joy
of the bridegroom over the bride, shall thy °God rejoice over thee. 6 I have
set watchmen upon thy walls, Jerusalem; all the day and all the night they
shall never hold their peace: ye that put Jehovah in remembrance, keep not
silence, 7 and give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem
a praise in the earth. 8 Jehovah hath sworn by his right hand and by the
arm of his strength, I will indeed no more give thy corn [to be] food for thine
enemies; and the sons of the alien shall not drink thy new wine, for which
thou hast laboured; 9 for they that have garnered it shall eat it, and praise
Jehovah; and they that have gathered it shall drink it in the courts of my
holiness. 10 Go through, go through the gates; prepare the way of the people;
cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a banner for the
peoples. 11 Behold, Jehovah hath proclaimed unto the end of the earth, Say
ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward
is with him, and his recompence before him. 12 And they shall call them, The
holy people, The redeemed of Jehovah; and thou shalt be called, The sought
out, The city not forsaken.

° **61:6** Elohim ° **61:10** Elohim ° **62:3** Elohim ° **62:5** Elohim

63

1 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with deep-red garments from
Bozrah, this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his
strength? — I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. 2 — Wherefore
is redness in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the
winevat? 3 I have trodden the winepress alone, and of the peoples not a
man was with me; and I have trodden them in mine anger, and trampled
them in my fury; and their blood is sprinkled upon my garments, and I have
stained all mine apparel. 4 For the day of vengeance was in my heart, and
the year of my redeemed had come. 5 And I looked, and there was none to
help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: and mine own arm
brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me. 6 And I have trodden
down the peoples in mine anger, and made them drunk in my fury; and
their blood have I brought down to the earth. 7 I will record the loving-
kindnesses of Jehovah, the praises of Jehovah, according to all that Jehovah
hath bestowed upon us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel
which he hath bestowed upon them according to his mercies, and according
to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses. 8 And he said, They are indeed
my people, children that will not lie; and he became their Saviour. 9 In all
their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them: in
his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bore them and carried
them all the days of old. 10 But they rebelled and grieved his holy Spirit:
and he turned to be their enemy; himself, he fought against them. 11 But
he remembered the days of old, Moses [and] his people: Where is he that
brought them up out of the sea with the shepherds of his flock? Where is
he that put his holy Spirit within him, 12 his glorious arm leading them by
the right hand of Moses, dividing the waters before them, to make himself
an everlasting name, 13 — who led them through the depths, like a horse
in the wilderness, [and] they stumbled not? 14 As cattle go down into the
valley, the Spirit of Jehovah gave them rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to
make thyself a glorious name. 15 Look down from the heavens, and behold
from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory! Where is thy zeal and
thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels and of thy tender mercies? Are
they restrained toward me? 16 For thou art our Father, though Abraham be
ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, Jehovah, art our Father;
our Redeemer, from everlasting, is thy name. 17 Why, O Jehovah, hast thou
made us to err from thy ways, hast hardened our heart from thy fear? Return
for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance. 18 Thy holy people
have possessed [it] but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy
sanctuary. 19 We have become [like those] over whom thou never barest rule,
those not called by thy name.

64

1 Oh, that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down,
— that the mountains might flow down at thy presence, 2 — as fire kindleth
brushwood, as the fire causeth water to boil, to make thy name known to
thine adversaries, that the nations might tremble at thy presence! 3 When
thou didst terrible things [which] we looked not for, thou camest down, and
the mountains flowed down at thy presence. 4 Never have [men] heard, nor
perceived by the ear, nor hath eye seen a °God beside thee, who acteth for him

° **64:4** Elohim

that waiteth for him. 5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth to do righteousness,
those that remember thee in thy ways: (behold, thou wast wroth, and we
have sinned:) in those is perpetuity, and we shall be saved. 6 And we are all
become as an unclean [thing], and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags;
and we all fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, have carried us
away; 7 and there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself
to take hold of thee; for thou hast hidden thy face from us, and hast caused us
to melt away through our iniquities. 8 And now, Jehovah, thou art our Father;
we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand. 9 Be
not wroth very sore, O Jehovah, neither remember iniquity for ever. Behold,
see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people. 10 Thy holy cities are become a
wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation. 11 Our holy and our
beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire, and all
our precious things are laid waste. 12 Wilt thou restrain thyself in presence
of these things, Jehovah? Wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

65

1 I am sought out of them that inquired not [for me], I am found of them
that sought me not; I have said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that
was not called by my name. 2 I have stretched out my hands all the day unto
a rebellious people, who walk in a way not good, after their own thoughts;
3 the people that provoke me to anger continually to my face, sacrificing in
gardens and burning incense upon the bricks; 4 who sit down among the
graves, and lodge in the secret places; who eat swine's flesh, and broth of
abominable things [is in] their vessels; 5 who say, Stand by thyself, come
not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose,
a fire that burneth all the day. 6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not
keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom, 7 your
iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith Jehovah, who
have burned incense upon the mountains, and outraged me upon the hills;
and I will measure their former work into their bosom. 8 Thus saith Jehovah:
As the new wine is found in the cluster, and it is said, Destroy it not, for a
blessing is in it; so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy
[them] all. 9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah a
possessor of my mountains; and mine elect shall possess it, and my servants
shall dwell there. 10 And the Sharon shall be a fold for flocks, and the valley
of Achor a couching-place of the herds, for my people that have sought me.
11 But ye who forsake Jehovah, who forget my holy mountain, who prepare
a table for Gad, and fill up mixed wine unto Meni: 12 I will even assign you to
the sword, and ye shall all bow down in the slaughter; because I called, and
ye did not answer, I spoke, and ye did not hear; but ye did what was evil in
mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delight not. 13 Therefore thus saith the
Lord Jehovah: Behold, my servants shall eat, and **ye** shall be hungry; behold,
my servants shall drink, and **ye** shall be thirsty; behold, my servants shall
rejoice, and **ye** shall be ashamed; 14 behold, my servants shall sing aloud
for gladness of heart, and **ye** shall cry out for sorrow of heart, and shall
howl for vexation of spirit. 15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto
mine elect; for the Lord Jehovah will slay thee, and will call his servants
by another name: 16 so that he who blesseth himself in the land shall bless
himself by the °God of truth; and he that sweareth in the land shall swear

° **65:16** Elohim

by the °God of truth: because the former troubles shall be forgotten, and
because they shall be hidden from mine eyes. 17 For behold, I create new
heavens and a new earth; and the former shall not be remembered, nor
come into mind. 18 But be glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create.
For behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy. 19 And I will
rejoice over Jerusalem, and will joy in my people; and the voice of weeping
shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying. 20 There shall be no
more thenceforth an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not completed
his days; for the youth shall die a hundred years old, and the sinner being
a hundred years old shall be accursed. 21 And they shall build houses, and
inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof: 22 they
shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for
as the days of a tree shall be the days of my people, and mine elect shall long
enjoy the work of their hands. 23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring
forth for terror; for they are the seed of the blessed of Jehovah, and their
offspring with them. 24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will
answer; while they are yet speaking, I will hear. 25 The wolf and the lamb
shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox; and dust shall be
the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain,
saith Jehovah.

66

1 Thus saith Jehovah: The heavens are my throne, and the earth is my
footstool: what is the house that ye will build unto me? and what is the place
of my rest? 2 Even all these things hath my hand made, and all these things
have been, saith Jehovah. But to this man will I look: to the afflicted and
contrite in spirit, and who trembleth at my word. 3 He that slaughtereth an
ox, smiteth a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, breaketh a dog's neck; he that
offereth an oblation, [it is as] swine's blood; he that presenteth a memorial of
incense, [is as] he that blesseth an idol. As they have chosen their own ways,
and their soul delighteth in their abominations, 4 I also will choose their
calamities, and will bring their fears upon them; because I called, and none
answered, I spoke, and they did not hear, but did that which was evil in mine
eyes, and chose that wherein I delight not. 5 Hear the word of Jehovah, ye that
tremble at his word: Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my
name's sake, said, Let Jehovah be glorified, and let us see your joy! but they
shall be ashamed. 6 A voice of tumult from the city, a voice from the temple,
a voice of Jehovah that rendereth recompence to his enemies! 7 Before she
travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a
man-child. 8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Can a
land be made to bring forth in one day? shall a nation be born at once? For as
soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her sons. 9 Shall I bring to the birth,
and not cause to bring forth? saith Jehovah; I who cause to bring forth, shall
I shut [the womb]? saith thy °God. 10 Rejoice with Jerusalem, and be glad for
her, all ye that love her; rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn over her:
11 because ye shall suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations;
because ye shall drink out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.
12 For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and
the glory of the nations like an overflowing torrent; and ye shall suck, ye shall
be carried upon the side, and be dandled upon the knees. 13 As one whom

° **65:16** Elohim ° **66:9** Elohim

his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in
Jerusalem. 14 And ye shall see [this], and your heart shall rejoice, and your
bones shall flourish like the grass; and the hand of Jehovah shall be known
toward his servants, and he will have indignation toward his enemies. 15 For
behold, Jehovah will come with fire, and his chariots like a whirlwind, to
render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire. 16 For by fire
and by his sword will Jehovah enter into judgment with all flesh: and the
slain of Jehovah shall be many. 17 They that sanctify themselves, and purify
themselves in the gardens behind one in the midst; that eat swine's flesh,
and the abomination, and the mouse, shall perish together, saith Jehovah.
18 And I, — their works and their thoughts [are before me]. ...[The time]
cometh for the gathering of all nations and tongues; and they shall come,
and see my glory. 19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those
that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw
the bow; to Tubal and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my
fame, neither have seen my glory: and they shall declare my glory among
the nations. 20 And they shall bring all your brethren out of all the nations
as an oblation unto Jehovah, upon horses, and in chariots, and in covered
waggons, and upon mules, and upon dromedaries, to my holy mountain, to
Jerusalem, saith Jehovah, as the children of Israel bring an oblation in a clean
vessel into the house of Jehovah. 21 And I will also take of them for priests
[and] for Levites, saith Jehovah. 22 For as the new heavens and the new earth
which I will make shall remain before me, saith Jehovah, so shall your seed
and your name remain. 23 And it shall come to pass from new moon to new
moon, and from sabbath to sabbath, all flesh shall come to worship before
me, saith Jehovah. 24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases
of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die,
neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorrence unto
all flesh.

The Book of Jeremiah

1 The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkijah, of the priests that were in
Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: 2 to whom the word of Jehovah came in
the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of
his reign; 3 it came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of
Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah, king
of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive, in the fifth month.
4 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 5 Before I formed thee in the
belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I hallowed
thee, I appointed thee a prophet unto the nations. 6 And I said, Alas, Lord
Jehovah! behold, I cannot speak; for I am a child. 7 But Jehovah said unto
me, Say not, I am a child; for thou shalt go to whomsoever I shall send thee,
and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak. 8 Be not afraid of them;
for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith Jehovah. 9 And Jehovah put forth his
hand and touched my mouth; and Jehovah said unto me, Behold, I have put
my words in thy mouth. 10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations and
over the kingdoms, to pluck up, and to break down, and to destroy, and to
overthrow, to build and to plant. 11 And the word of Jehovah came to me,
saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.
12 And Jehovah said unto me, Thou hast well seen; for I am watchful over my
word to perform it. 13 And the word of Jehovah came to me the second time,
saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething-pot, and its face is from
the north. 14 And Jehovah said unto me, Out of the north shall evil break forth
upon all the inhabitants of the land. 15 For behold, I am calling all the families
of the kingdoms of the north, saith Jehovah, and they shall come, and they
shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and
against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah:
16 and I will pronounce my judgments against them for all their wickedness,
in that they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other °gods,
and worshipped the works of their own hands. 17 Thou, therefore, gird up
thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I shall command thee: be
not dismayed at them, lest I cause thee to be dismayed before them. 18 And I,
behold, I appoint thee this day as a strong city, and an iron pillar, and brazen
walls, against the whole land; against the kings of Judah, against its princes,
against its priests, and against the people of the land. 19 And they shall fight
against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee, saith
Jehovah, to deliver thee.

2

1 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, 2 Go and cry in the ears of
Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: I remember for thee the kindness of
thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the
wilderness, in a land not sown. 3 Israel was holiness unto Jehovah, the first-
fruits of his increase: all that devour him are guilty; evil shall come upon
them, saith Jehovah. 4 Hear the word of Jehovah, house of Jacob, and all the
families of the house of Israel. 5 Thus saith Jehovah: What injustice have your

° **1:16** Elohim

fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after
vanity, and become vain? 6 And they said not, Where is Jehovah, that brought
us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us in the wilderness, in a land of deserts
and of pits, in a land of drought and of the shadow of death, in a land that no
one passeth through, and where no man dwelleth? 7 And I brought you into
a fruitful land, to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof; and ye entered
and defiled my land, and made my heritage an abomination. 8 The priests
said not, Where is Jehovah? and they that handled the law knew me not;
and the shepherds transgressed against me; and the prophets prophesied
by Baal, and walked after [things that] do not profit. 9 Therefore will I yet
plead with you, saith Jehovah, and with your children's children will I plead.
10 For pass over to the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and
consider diligently, and see if there have been such a thing. 11 Hath a nation
changed [its] °gods? and they are no °gods; — but my people have changed
their glory for that which doth not profit. 12 Be astonished, ye heavens, at
this, and shudder; be amazed very much, saith Jehovah. 13 For my people
have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the fountain of living
waters, to hew them out cisterns, broken cisterns that hold no water. 14 Is
Israel a bondman? Is he a home-born [slave]? Why is he become a spoil?
15 The young lions roared against him, they gave forth their voice, and they
made his land desolate: his cities are burned, without inhabitant. 16 Even the
children of Noph and Tahapanes have fed on the crown of thy head. 17 Hast
thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken Jehovah thy
°God, at the time he was leading thee in the way? 18 And now, what hast
thou to do with the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Shihor? And what
hast thou to do with the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the River?
19 Thine own wickedness chastiseth thee, and thy backslidings reprove thee:
know then and see that it is an evil thing and bitter that thou hast forsaken
Jehovah thy °God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord, Jehovah of
hosts. 20 For of old thou hast broken thy yoke, [and] burst thy bands; and
thou saidst, I will not serve. For upon every high hill, and under every green
tree, thou bowest down, playing the harlot. 21 And I, — I had planted thee a
noble vine, wholly a right seed; how then art thou turned into the degenerate
shoots of a strange vine unto me? 22 For though thou wash thee with nitre,
and take thee much potash, thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the
Lord Jehovah. 23 How sayest thou, I am not defiled, I have not gone after
the Baals? See thy way in the valley, acknowledge what thou hast done — a
swift dromedary traversing her ways! 24 — a wild ass, used to the wilderness,
that snuffeth up the wind in her desire! In her ardour, who shall turn her
away? All they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they
shall find her. 25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from
thirst. But thou saidst, There is no hope; no, for I love strangers, and after
them will I go. 26 As a thief is ashamed when he is found, so shall the house of
Israel be ashamed — they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and
their prophets — 27 saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone,
Thou hast brought me forth; for they have turned the back unto me, and
not the face; and in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save
us! 28 Where then are thy °gods that thou hast made for thyself? let them
arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for as the number of

---

° **2:11** Elohim ° **2:11** Elohim ° **2:17** Elohim ° **2:19** Elohim ° **2:28** Elohim

thy cities, are thy °gods, O Judah. 29 Wherefore would ye contend with me?
Ye all have transgressed against me, saith Jehovah. 30 In vain have I smitten
your children: they received no correction. Your own sword hath devoured
your prophets, like a destroying lion. 31 O generation, mark ye the word of
Jehovah. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel, or a land of thick darkness?
Wherefore say my people, We have dominion; we will come no more unto
thee? 32 Doth a virgin forget her ornaments, a bride her attire? But my people
have forgotten me days without number. 33 How dost thou trim thy way
to seek love! Therefore hast thou also accustomed thy ways to wickedness.
34 Yea, in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the innocent poor, whom
thou didst not encounter breaking in, but [it is found] upon all these. 35 And
thou sayest, Indeed I am innocent; his anger will turn from me. Behold, I
will enter into judgment with thee because thou sayest, I have not sinned.
36 Why dost thou gad about so much, and change thy way? Thou shalt also
be brought to shame by Egypt, as thou wast brought to shame by Assyria.
37 Thou shalt indeed go forth from her with thy hands upon thy head; for
Jehovah hath rejected those thou confidest in, and thou shalt not prosper by
them.

3

1 They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become
another man's, shall he return unto her again? Would not that land be utterly
polluted? But thou hast committed fornication with many lovers; yet return
to me, saith Jehovah. 2 Lift up thine eyes unto the heights and see, where
hast thou not been lain with? In the ways hast thou sat for them, as an Arab
in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy fornications and
with thy wickedness. 3 And the showers have been withholden, and there
hath been no latter rain; but thou hast a harlot's forehead, thou refusest to
be ashamed. 4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art
the guide of my youth? 5 Will he keep [his anger] for ever? Will he preserve
it perpetually? Behold, thou hast spoken and hast done evil things, and
thou art [so] determined. 6 And Jehovah said unto me in the days of Josiah
the king, Hast thou seen what backsliding Israel hath done? She hath gone
up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath
committed fornication. 7 And I said, After she hath done all these [things],
she will return unto me; but she returned not. And her sister Judah, the
treacherous, saw [it]. 8 And I saw that when for all the causes wherein
backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a
bill of divorce, yet the treacherous Judah, her sister, feared not, but went
and committed fornication also. 9 And it came to pass through the lightness
of her fornication that she polluted the land, and committed adultery with
stones and with stocks. 10 And even for all this her treacherous sister Judah
hath not returned unto me with her whole heart, but with falsehood, saith
Jehovah. 11 And Jehovah said unto me, Backsliding Israel hath shewn herself
more just than treacherous Judah. 12 Go and proclaim these words toward
the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith Jehovah: I will not
make my face dark upon you; for I am merciful, saith Jehovah; I will not
keep [anger] for ever. 13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast
transgressed against Jehovah thy °God, and hast turned thy ways hither and
thither to the strangers under every green tree; and ye have not hearkened to
my voice, saith Jehovah. 14 Return, backsliding children, saith Jehovah; for I

° **2:28** Elohim ° **3:13** Elohim

am a husband unto you, and I will take you, one of a city, and two of a family,
and I will bring you to Zion. 15 And I will give you shepherds according to my
heart, and they shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. 16 And it
shall come to pass, when ye are multiplied in the land and become fruitful,
in those days, saith Jehovah, they shall say no more, Ark of the covenant of
Jehovah! neither shall it come to mind, nor shall they remember it, nor shall
they visit [it]; neither shall it be done any more. 17 At that time they shall call
Jerusalem the throne of Jehovah; and all the nations shall be gathered unto
it, to the name of Jehovah, to Jerusalem; and they shall no more walk after
the stubbornness of their evil heart. 18 In those days the house of Judah shall
walk with the house of Israel; and they shall come together out of the land of
the north, to the land which I caused your fathers to inherit. 19 And as for me,
I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee the pleasant
land, the goodly inheritance of the hosts of the nations? And I said, Thou
shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from following me. 20 Surely
[as] a woman treacherously departeth from her companion, so have ye dealt
treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah. 21 A voice is heard
upon the heights, the weeping supplications of the children of Israel; for
they have perverted their way, they have forgotten Jehovah their °God. 22 —
Return, backsliding children; I will heal your backslidings. ...Behold, we
come unto thee; for thou art Jehovah our °God. 23 Truly in vain [is salvation
looked for] from the hills, [and] the multitude of mountains; truly in Jehovah
our °God is the salvation of Israel. 24 But shame hath devoured the labour
of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and
their daughters. 25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth
us; for we have sinned against Jehovah our °God, we and our fathers, from
our youth even unto this day, and have not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah
our °God.

4

1 If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith Jehovah, return unto me; and if thou
wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not be
a wanderer; 2 — and thou shalt in truth, in justice, and in righteousness
swear, [As] Jehovah liveth! and the nations shall bless themselves in him,
and in him shall they glory. 3 For thus saith Jehovah to the men of Judah and
Jerusalem: Break up for you a fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.
4 Circumcise yourselves for Jehovah, and take away the foreskins of your
heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth
like fire and burn, and there be none to quench it, because of the evil of
your doings. 5 Declare ye in Judah, and cause it to be heard in Jerusalem,
and say, ...and blow the trumpet in the land, cry aloud and say, Assemble
yourselves, and let us enter into the fenced cities. 6 Set up a banner toward
Zion; take to flight, stay not! For I am bringing evil from the north, and a
great destruction. 7 The lion is come up from his thicket, the destroyer of
the nations is on his way; he is gone forth from his place, to make thy land
desolate; thy cities shall be laid waste, without inhabitant. 8 For this, gird
you with sackcloth, lament and howl! for the fierce anger of Jehovah is not
turned away from us. 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah,
that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and
the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall be amazed. 10 And I

° **3:21** Elohim ° **3:22** Elohim ° **3:23** Elohim ° **3:25** Elohim ° **3:25** Elohim

said, Alas, Lord Jehovah! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and
Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the
soul. 11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A hot
wind [cometh] from the heights in the wilderness, on the way of the daughter
of my people, not for fanning, nor for cleansing. 12 A wind more vehement
than that shall come from me: now will I also pronounce judgments against
them. 13 Behold, he cometh up as clouds, and his chariots are as a whirlwind;
his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are destroyed.
14 Wash thy heart, Jerusalem, from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved.
How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? 15 For a voice declareth
from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim. 16 Inform the
nations; behold, make Jerusalem to hear: Besiegers come from a far country,
and raise their voice against the cities of Judah. 17 As keepers of a field are
they against her round about; for she hath been rebellious against me, saith
Jehovah. 18 Thy way and thy doings have procured these [things] unto thee;
this is thy wickedness, yea, it is bitter, yea, it reacheth unto thy heart. 19 My
bowels! my bowels! I am in travail! [Oh,] the walls of my heart! My heart
maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace: for thou hearest, my soul, the
sound of the trumpet, the clamour of war. 20 Destruction upon destruction is
proclaimed; for the whole land is wasted: suddenly are my tents laid waste,
my curtains, in a moment. 21 How long shall I see the standard, [and] hear
the sound of the trumpet? 22 For my people is foolish, they have not known
me; they are sottish children, and they have no intelligence; they are wise to
do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. 23 I beheld the earth, and lo,
it was waste and empty; and the heavens, and they had no light. 24 I beheld
the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills shook violently. 25 I
beheld, and lo, man was not, and all the fowl of the heavens were fled. 26 I
beheld, and lo, the fruitful land was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof
were broken down, before Jehovah, before his fierce anger. 27 For thus saith
Jehovah: The whole land shall be a desolation; but I will not make a full end.
28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black; because I
have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn
back therefrom. 29 At the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, every city
fleeth; they go into the thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city is
forsaken and no man dwelleth therein. 30 — And thou, wasted one, what wilt
thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest
thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rendest thine eyes with paint, in
vain dost thou make thyself fair: [thy] lovers despise thee, they seek thy
life. 31 For I hear a voice, as of a woman in travail, anguish as of her that
bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: she moaneth,
she spreadeth forth her hands, [saying], Woe unto me! for my soul faileth
because of murderers.

5

1 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and
know, and seek in the broadways thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be
[any] that doeth justice, that seeketh fidelity; and I will pardon it. 2 And if they
say, [As] Jehovah liveth! surely they swear falsely. 3 Jehovah, are not thine
eyes upon fidelity? Thou hast smitten them, but they are not sore; thou hast
consumed them, they have refused to receive correction: they have made
their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. 4 And I said,
Surely these are the wretched ones, they are foolish; for they know not the

way of Jehovah, the judgment of their °God. 5 I will go unto the great men,
and will speak unto them; for they know the way of Jehovah, the judgment of
their °God; but these have altogether broken the yoke, have burst the bonds.
6 Therefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, a wolf of the evenings shall
waste them; the leopard lurketh against their cities, every one that goeth
out thence is torn in pieces: for their transgressions are multiplied, their
backslidings are increased. 7 Wherefore should I pardon thee? Thy children
have forsaken me, and swear by them that are not °God. I have satiated them,
and they have committed adultery, and they troop to the harlots' house. 8 [As]
well fed horses, they roam about, every one neigheth after his neighbour's
wife. 9 Shall I not visit for these things? saith Jehovah, and shall not my
soul be avenged on such a nation as this? 10 Go up upon her walls, and
destroy; but make not a full end; take away her battlements, for they are
not Jehovah's. 11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt
very treacherously against me, saith Jehovah. 12 They have denied Jehovah,
and say, He is not; and evil shall not come upon us, nor shall we see sword
nor famine; 13 and the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in
them: thus shall it be done unto them. 14 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, the
°God of hosts: Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in
thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them. 15 Behold,
I bring a nation upon you from afar, house of Israel, saith Jehovah: it is a
mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest
not, neither understandest thou what they say. 16 Their quiver is as an open
sepulchre; they are all mighty men. 17 And they shall eat up thy harvest
and thy bread, they shall eat up thy sons and thy daughters, they shall eat
up thy flocks and thy herds, they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees;
they shall destroy with the sword thy strong cities, wherein thou trustedst.
18 Nevertheless in those days, saith Jehovah, I will not make a full end with
you. 19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore hath Jehovah
our °God done all these things unto us? then shalt thou say to them, As ye
have forsaken me, and served strange °gods in your land, so shall ye serve
strangers in a land that is not yours. 20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and
publish it in Judah, saying, 21 Hear now this, O foolish and heartless people,
who have eyes and see not; who have ears, and hear not. 22 Will ye not fear
me? saith Jehovah. Will ye not tremble at my presence, who have set the
sand a bound for the sea by a perpetual decree, and it shall not pass it? and
its waves toss themselves, but they do not prevail; and they roar, yet can they
not pass over it? 23 But this people hath a stubborn and a rebellious heart;
they have turned aside and are gone. 24 And they say not in their heart, Let
us now fear Jehovah our °God, that giveth rain, both the early and the latter,
in its season; who preserveth unto us the appointed weeks of harvest. 25 Your
iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden
from you what is good. 26 For among my people are found wicked [men]:
they lay wait, as fowlers stoop down; they set a trap, they catch men. 27 As a
cage full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become
great, and have enriched themselves. 28 They are become fat, they shine,
yea, they surpass in deeds of wickedness; they judge not the cause, the cause
of the fatherless, and they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not
adjudge. 29 Shall I not visit for these things? saith Jehovah; shall not my soul

---

° **5:4** Elohim ° **5:5** Elohim ° **5:7** Elohim ° **5:14** Elohim ° **5:19** Elohim ° **5:19** Elohim
° **5:24** Elohim

be avenged on such a nation as this? 30 An appalling and horrible thing is
committed in the land: 31 the prophets prophesy falsehood, and the priests
rule by their means; and my people love [to have it] so. But what will ye do
in the end thereof?

6

1 Flee for safety, ye children of Benjamin, out of the midst of Jerusalem,
and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a signal in Beth-haccerem; for
evil appeareth out of the north, and a great destruction. 2 The comely and
delicate one do I cut off, the daughter of Zion. 3 Shepherds with their flocks
shall come unto her; they shall pitch [their] tents against her round about;
they shall feed every one in his place. 4 Prepare war against her. Arise, and
let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day hath declined, for the shadows
of the evening are lengthening. 5 Arise, and let us go up by night, and let
us destroy her palaces. 6 For thus hath Jehovah of hosts said: Hew ye down
trees, and cast a mound against Jerusalem. She is the city to be visited; she is
wholly oppression in the midst of her. 7 As a well poureth forth her waters, so
she poureth forth her wickedness: violence and destruction are heard in her;
before me continually are grief and wounds. 8 Be thou instructed, Jerusalem,
lest my soul be alienated from thee; lest I make thee a desolation, a land not
inhabited. 9 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: They shall thoroughly glean like a
vine the remnant of Israel: turn back thy hand, as a grape-gatherer unto the
baskets. 10 To whom shall I speak and testify, that they may hear? Behold,
their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of
Jehovah is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it. 11 And I am full
of the fury of Jehovah, I am weary with holding in. Pour it out upon the
children in the street, and upon the assembly of young men together: for
even the husband with the wife shall be taken; the aged with him [that is]
full of days. 12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, [their] fields
and wives together; for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of
the land, saith Jehovah. 13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest
of them, every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto
the priest, every one dealeth falsely. 14 And they have healed the breach of
the daughter of my people lightly, saying, Peace, peace! when there is no
peace. 15 Are they ashamed that they have committed abomination? Nay,
they are not at all ashamed, neither know they what it is to blush. Therefore
they shall fall among them that fall; at the time that I visit them they shall
stumble, saith Jehovah. 16 Thus saith Jehovah: Stand in the ways and see, and
ask for the ancient paths, which is the good way, and walk therein, and ye
shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk [therein]. 17 Also
I have set watchmen over you: — Hearken ye to the sound of the trumpet. But
they said, We will not hearken. 18 Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O
assembly, what is among them. 19 Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon
this people, the fruit of their thoughts; for they have not hearkened unto my
words, and as to my law, they have rejected it. 20 To what purpose should
there come to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country?
Your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor are your sacrifices pleasing
unto me. 21 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks
before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall over them;
the neighbour and his friend shall perish. 22 Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, a
people cometh from the north country, and a great nation is stirred up from

the uttermost parts of the earth. 23 They lay hold on bow and spear; they are
cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon
horses, set in array as a man for the battle, against thee, daughter of Zion.
24 We have heard the report thereof: our hands are grown feeble; anguish
hath taken hold of us, pain as of a woman that travaileth. 25 Go not forth into
the field, nor walk by the way; for [there is] the sword of the enemy, terror
is on every side. 26 Daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and roll
thyself in ashes: make mourning, [as] for an only son — bitter lamentation;
for the spoiler cometh suddenly upon us. 27 I have set thee among my people
as an assayer, a fortress, that thou mayest know and try their way. 28 They are
all the most rebellious of rebels, going about with slander: they are bronze
and iron; they are all corrupters. 29 The bellows are burned, the lead is
consumed by the fire; they have melted, and melted in vain; and the bad are
not plucked away. 30 Reprobate silver shall they call them, for Jehovah hath
rejected them.

7

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 Stand in the
gate of Jehovah's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear ye the
word of Jehovah, all Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship Jehovah.
3 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel: Amend your ways and
your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. 4 Confide ye not in
words of falsehood, saying, Jehovah's temple, Jehovah's temple, Jehovah's
temple is this. 5 But if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings, if
ye really do justice between a man and his neighbour, 6 [if] ye oppress not
the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed no innocent blood in
this place, neither walk after other °gods to your hurt; 7 then will I cause
you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers from of old
even for ever. 8 Behold, ye confide in words of falsehood that cannot profit.
9 What? steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn
incense unto Baal, and walk after other °gods whom ye know not... 10 then ye
come and stand before me, in this house which is called by my name, and say,
We are delivered, — in order to do all these abominations! 11 Is this house,
which is called by my name, a den of robbers in your eyes? Even I, behold, I
have seen it, saith Jehovah. 12 For go now unto my place which was in Shiloh,
where I caused my name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it, for the
wickedness of my people Israel. 13 And now, because ye have done all these
works, saith Jehovah, and I spoke unto you, rising up early and speaking,
and ye heard not, and I called you, and ye answered not; 14 I will even do
unto the house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the
place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh; 15 and
I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, all the
seed of Ephraim. 16 And thou, pray not for this people, neither lift up cry
nor prayer for them, and make not intercession to me; for I will not hear
thee. 17 Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of
Jerusalem? 18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and
the women knead dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour
out drink-offerings unto other °gods, that they may provoke me to anger. 19 Is
it I whom they provoke to anger? saith Jehovah; is it not themselves, to the
shame of their own face? 20 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold,

---

° **7:3** Elohim ° **7:6** Elohim ° **7:9** Elohim ° **7:18** Elohim

mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place; upon man, and
upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground;
and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched. 21 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts,
the °God of Israel: Add your burnt-offerings to your sacrifices, and eat the
flesh. 22 For I spoke not unto your fathers, nor commanded them concerning
burnt-offerings and sacrifices, in the day that I brought them out of the land
of Egypt; 23 but I commanded them this thing, saying, Hearken unto my voice,
and I will be your °God, and ye shall be my people; and walk in all the way
that I command you, that it may be well with you. 24 But they hearkened
not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels, in the stubbornness
of their evil heart, and went backward and not forward. 25 Since the day
that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt, unto this day, have I
sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending
them; 26 but they have not hearkened unto me, nor inclined their ear; and
they have hardened their neck: they have done worse than their fathers.
27 And thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken
unto thee; and thou shalt call unto them, but they will not answer thee. 28 And
thou shalt say unto them, This is the nation which hath not hearkened unto
the voice of Jehovah their °God, nor received correction; fidelity is perished,
and is cut off from their mouth. 29 Cut off thy hair, and cast it away, and take
up a lamentation on the heights; for Jehovah hath rejected and forsaken the
generation of his wrath. 30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my
sight, saith Jehovah; they have set their abominations in the house which
is called by my name, to defile it. 31 And they have built the high places of
Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and
their daughters in the fire; which I commanded not, neither did it come up
into my mind. 32 Therefore, behold, days are coming, saith Jehovah, when
it shall no more be said, Topheth, and Valley of the son of Hinnom, but the
valley of slaughter; for they shall bury in Topheth, till there be no place.
33 And the carcases of this people shall be food for the fowl of the heavens,
and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall scare [them] away. 34 And I will
cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the
voice of mirth and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice
of the bride; for the land shall become a waste.

8

1 At that time, saith Jehovah, they shall bring forth the bones of the kings
of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the
bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of
their graves; 2 and they shall spread them out to the sun and to the moon and
to all the host of the heavens, which they have loved, and which they have
served, and after which they have walked, and which they have sought, and
which they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they
shall be for dung upon the face of the ground. 3 And death shall be chosen
rather than life by all the residue that remain of this evil family, in all the
places whither I have driven those that remain, saith Jehovah of hosts. 4 And
thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: Do [men] fall, and not rise up?
Doth one turn away, and not return? 5 Why hath this people of Jerusalem
slidden back with a perpetual backsliding? They hold fast deceit, they refuse
to return. 6 I hearkened and heard: they speak not what is right; there is no

° **7:21** Elohim ° **7:23** Elohim ° **7:28** Elohim

man who repenteth him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? Every
one turneth to his course, like a horse rushing into the battle. 7 Even a stork
in the heavens knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle-dove and the
swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming; but my people know
not the judgment of Jehovah. 8 How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of
Jehovah is with us? Behold, certainly the lying pen of the scribes hath made
it falsehood. 9 The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken:
behold, they have rejected Jehovah's word; and what wisdom is in them?
10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, their fields to those that shall
possess [them]; for every one, from the least even unto the greatest, is given
to covetousness; from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth
falsely. 11 And they have healed the breach of the daughter of my people
lightly, saying, Peace, peace! when there is no peace. 12 Are they ashamed
that they have committed abomination? Nay, they are not at all ashamed,
and they know not how to blush. Therefore shall they fall among them that
fall: in the time of their visitation they shall stumble, saith Jehovah. 13 I will
utterly take them away, saith Jehovah: there are no grapes on the vine, nor
figs on the fig-tree; and the leaf is faded: and I will give them up to those that
shall pass over them. 14 Why do we sit still? Assemble yourselves, and let us
enter into the fenced cities, and let us be silent there: for Jehovah our °God
hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have
sinned against Jehovah. 15 Peace is looked for, and there is no good; a time
of healing, and behold, terror. 16 The snorting of his horses is heard from
Dan: the whole land trembleth at the sound of the neighing of his steeds, and
they come, and devour the land, and all it contains, the city and those that
dwell therein. 17 For behold, I send among you serpents, vipers against which
there is no charm, and they shall bite you, saith Jehovah. 18 My comfort in my
sadness! my heart is faint in me! 19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter
of my people, from a very far country: Is not Jehovah in Zion? Is not her king
in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, with
foreign vanities? 20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are
not saved. 21 — For the breach of the daughter of my people am I crushed;
I go mourning; astonishment hath taken hold of me. 22 Is there no balm in
Gilead? is there no physician there? Why then is there no dressing applied
for the healing of the daughter of my people?

9

1 Oh that my head were waters, and mine eye a fountain of tears, that I
might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people! 2 Oh
that I had in the wilderness a traveller's lodging-place, that I might leave my
people, and go away from them! For they are all adulterers, an assembly
of treacherous men. 3 And they bend their tongue, their bow of falsehood,
and not for fidelity are they valiant in the land; for they proceed from evil to
evil, and they know not me, saith Jehovah. 4 Take ye heed every one of his
friend, and confide not in any brother; for every brother only supplanteth,
and every friend goeth about with slander. 5 And they act deceitfully every
one with his neighbour, and speak not the truth: they teach their tongue
to speak falsehood, they weary themselves with perverse dealing. 6 Thy
habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me,
saith Jehovah. 7 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will melt

° **8:14** Elohim

them, and try them; for how else could I do for the daughter of my people?
8 Their tongue is a murderous arrow; it speaketh deceit. [A man] speaketh
peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in his heart he layeth his
ambush. 9 Shall I not visit them for these [things]? saith Jehovah; shall not my
soul be avenged on such a nation as this? 10 For the mountains will I take up
weeping and wailing, and for the pastures of the wilderness, a lamentation;
for they are burnt up, so that none passeth through them; and the voice of the
cattle is not heard. Both the fowl of the heavens and the beasts are fled; they
are gone. 11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, a dwelling-place of jackals;
and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant. 12 Who
is a wise man, that he may understand this? and he to whom the mouth
of Jehovah hath spoken, that he may declare it? Why is the land perished,
burnt up like a wilderness, so that none passeth through? 13 And Jehovah
saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have
not hearkened unto my voice, nor walked in it, 14 but have walked after the
stubbornness of their own heart, and after the Baals, as their fathers taught
them; 15 therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel, Behold, I will
feed this people with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink, 16 and
will scatter them among the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers
have known; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.
17 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Consider, and call for the mourning women,
that they may come, and send for the skilful women, that they may come;
18 and let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may
run down with tears, and our eyelids pour forth waters. 19 For a voice of
wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled, sorely put to shame! For
we have forsaken the land, for they have cast down our dwellings. 20 Hear
then the word of Jehovah, ye women, and let your ear receive the word of
his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and each one her companion
lamentation. 21 For death is come up through our windows, is entered into
our palaces, to cut off the children from the street, the young men from the
broadways. 22 Speak, Thus saith Jehovah: Yea, the carcases of men shall fall
as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the reaper, and there
shall be none to gather. 23 Thus saith Jehovah: Let not the wise glory in his
wisdom, neither let the mighty glory in his might; let not the rich glory in his
riches: 24 but let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and
knoweth me, that I [am] Jehovah, who exercise loving-kindness, judgment,
and righteousness in the earth; for in these things I delight, saith Jehovah.
25 Behold, days are coming, saith Jehovah, when I will visit all [them that are]
circumcised with the uncircumcised; 26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the
children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that have the corners [of their beard]
cut off, that dwell in the wilderness: for all the nations are uncircumcised,
and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in heart.

10

1 Hear the word that Jehovah speaketh unto you, house of Israel. 2 Thus
saith Jehovah: Learn not the way of the nations, and be not dismayed at the
signs of the heavens; for the nations are dismayed at them. 3 For the statutes
of the peoples are vanity; for [it is] a tree cut out of the forest, worked with
a chisel by the hands of the artizan; 4 they deck it with silver and with gold;
they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not. 5 They are as a
palm-column of turned work, and they speak not; they are carried, for they

° **9:15** Elohim

cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in
them to do good. 6 There is none like unto thee, Jehovah; thou art great, and
thy name is great in might. 7 Who would not fear thee, O King of nations?
For to thee doth it appertain; for among all the wise men of the nations, and
in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee. 8 But they are one and
all senseless and foolish; the teaching of vanities is a stock. 9 Silver spread
into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the
artizan and of the hands of the founder; blue and purple is their clothing:
they are all the work of skilful [men]. 10 But Jehovah Elohim is truth; he is
the living °God, and the King of eternity. At his wrath the earth trembleth,
and the nations cannot abide his indignation. 11 Thus shall ye say unto them:
The °gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, these shall perish
from the earth, and from under the heavens. 12 He hath made the earth by
his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched
out the heavens by his understanding. 13 When he uttereth his voice, there
is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend
from the end of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth
forth the wind out of his treasuries. 14 Every man is become brutish, bereft
of knowledge; every founder is put to shame by the graven image, for his
molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. 15 They are vanity,
a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. 16 The
portion of Jacob is not like them; for it is he that hath formed all [things], and
Israel is the rod of his inheritance: Jehovah of hosts is his name. 17 Gather
up thy baggage out of the land, O inhabitress of the fortress. 18 For thus saith
Jehovah: Behold, I will this time sling out the inhabitants of the land, and will
distress them, that they may be found. 19 Woe is me, for my wound! My stroke
is hard to heal, and I had said, Yea, this is [my] grief, and I will bear it. 20 My
tent is despoiled, and all my cords are broken; my children are gone forth
from me, and they are not; there is none to stretch forth my tent any more,
and to set up my curtains. 21 For the shepherds are become brutish, and
have not sought Jehovah; therefore have they not acted wisely, and all their
flock is scattered. 22 The voice of a rumour! Behold, it cometh, and a great
commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah a desolation,
a dwelling-place of jackals. 23 I know, Jehovah, that the way of man is not his
own; it is not in a man that walketh to direct his steps. 24 Jehovah, correct me,
but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing. 25 Pour
out thy fury upon the nations that know thee not, and upon the families that
call not on thy name; for they have eaten up Jacob, yea, they have eaten him
up and consumed him, and have laid waste his dwelling-place.

11

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 Hear ye the
words of this covenant; and speak ye unto the men of Judah, and to the
inhabitants of Jerusalem. 3 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah,
the °God of Israel: Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this
covenant 4 which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them
forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Hearken unto
my voice and do them, according to all that I command you; so shall ye be
my people, and I will be your °God: 5 that I may perform the oath that I

° **10:10** Elohim ° **10:11** Elohim ° **11:3** Elohim ° **11:4** Elohim

have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and
honey, as it is this day. And I answered and said, Amen, Jehovah! 6 And
Jehovah said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and
in the streets of Jerusalem, saying: Hear the words of this covenant, and
do them. 7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day that I
brought them up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day, rising early and
protesting, saying, Hearken unto my voice. 8 But they have not hearkened,
nor inclined their ear, but have walked every one in the stubbornness of
their evil heart; and I have brought upon them all the words of this covenant,
which I commanded [them] to do, and they have not done. 9 And Jehovah
said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among
the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 10 They are turned back to the iniquities of
their forefathers, who refused to hear my words; and they have gone after
other °gods to serve them. The house of Israel and the house of Judah have
broken my covenant which I made with their fathers. 11 Therefore thus saith
Jehovah: Behold, I will bring evil upon them, from which they shall not be
able to escape; and they will cry unto me, and I will not hearken unto them.
12 Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go and cry unto
the °gods unto whom they have burned incense; but they shall not save them
at all in the time of their trouble. 13 For [as] the number of thy cities, are
thy °gods, O Judah; and [as] the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye
set up altars to the Shame, altars to burn incense unto Baal. 14 And thou,
pray not for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them; for I will
not hear in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble. 15 What hath
my beloved to do in my house, seeing that the more part practise their evil
devices, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? When thou doest evil, then
thou rejoicest. 16 Jehovah had called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair, of
goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it,
and its branches are broken. 17 For Jehovah of hosts, that planted thee, hath
pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the
house of Judah, which they have done for themselves, to provoke me to anger
in burning incense unto Baal. 18 And Jehovah hath given me knowledge, and
I know [it]; then thou shewedst me their doings. 19 And I was like a tame
lamb [that] is led to the slaughter; and I knew not that they devised devices
against me, [saying,] Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let
us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more
remembered. 20 But thou, Jehovah of hosts, who judgest righteously, who
triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto
thee have I revealed my cause. 21 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning
the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophesy not in the name of
Jehovah, that thou die not by our hand, 22 — therefore thus saith Jehovah
of hosts: Behold, I punish them: the young men shall die by the sword;
their sons and their daughters shall die by famine; 23 and there shall be no
remnant of them; for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, in the year
of their visitation.

12

1 Righteous art thou, Jehovah, when I plead with thee; yet will I speak with
thee of [thy] judgments. Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper?
[wherefore] are all they at ease that deal very treacherously? 2 Thou hast

° **11:10** Elohim ° **11:12** Elohim ° **11:13** Elohim

planted them, they also have taken root: they advance, yea, they bring forth
fruit: thou art near in their mouth, but far from their reins. 3 But thou,
Jehovah, knowest me; thou hast seen me, and proved my heart toward thee.
Drag them out like sheep for the slaughter, and set them apart for the day
of slaughter. 4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of all the fields
wither? Because of the wickedness of them that dwell therein, the beasts
and the birds perish; for they say, He will not see our end. 5 If thou hast
run with footmen, and they have wearied thee, how wilt thou then contend
with horses? And if in a land of peace thou thinkest thyself in security, how
wilt thou then do in the swelling of the Jordan? 6 For even thy brethren, and
the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, even
they have cried aloud after thee. Believe them not, though they speak good
[words] unto thee. 7 I have forsaken my house, I have cast off my heritage, I
have given the beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies. 8 My heritage
is become unto me as a lion in the forest; it hath raised its voice against me:
therefore have I hated it. 9 My heritage is unto me [as] a speckled bird of
prey; the birds of prey round about are against her. Go, assemble all the
beasts of the field, bring them to devour. 10 Many shepherds have destroyed
my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my
pleasant portion a desolate wilderness: 11 they have made it a desolation;
desolate, it mourneth unto me: the whole land is made desolate, for no man
layeth it to heart. 12 Spoilers are come upon all heights in the wilderness; for
the sword of Jehovah devoureth from one end of the land even to the [other]
end of the land: no flesh hath peace. 13 They have sown wheat, and they reap
thorns; they have put themselves to pain, [and] do not profit. Be ye therefore
ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of Jehovah. 14 Thus
saith Jehovah against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance
which I have caused my people Israel to inherit: Behold, I will pluck them up
out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them. 15 And
it shall come to pass, after I have plucked them up, I will return, and have
compassion on them, and will bring them back, each one to his inheritance,
and each one to his land. 16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently
learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, [As] Jehovah liveth —
even as they taught my people to swear by Baal — they shall be built up in the
midst of my people. 17 And if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and
destroy that nation, saith Jehovah.

13

1 Thus said Jehovah unto me: Go and buy thee a linen girdle, and put it
upon thy loins; but dip it not in water. 2 And I bought a girdle according to
the word of Jehovah, and put it upon my loins. 3 And the word of Jehovah
came unto me the second time, saying, 4 Take the girdle that thou hast bought,
which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in
a hole of the rock. 5 So I went and hid it by the Euphrates, as Jehovah had
commanded me. 6 And it came to pass at the end of many days, that Jehovah
said unto me, Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence
which I commanded thee to hide there. 7 And I went to the Euphrates, and
digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the
girdle was spoiled, it was good for nothing. 8 And the word of Jehovah came
unto me, saying, 9 Thus saith Jehovah: After this manner will I spoil the pride
of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem. 10 This evil people, who refuse to

hear my words, who walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and go after
other °gods, to serve them and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle
which is good for nothing. 11 For as a girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man,
so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole
house of Judah, saith Jehovah; that they might be unto me for a people, and
for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear. 12 And
thou shalt speak unto them this word: Thus saith Jehovah, the °God of Israel,
Every skin shall be filled with wine. And they will say unto thee, Do we not
very well know that every skin shall be filled with wine? 13 And thou shalt
say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of
this land, and the kings that sit for David upon his throne, and the priests
and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness.
14 And I will dash them one against another, both the fathers and the sons
together, saith Jehovah; I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy so as not
to destroy them. 15 Hear ye, and give ear, be not lifted up; for Jehovah hath
spoken. 16 Give glory to Jehovah your °God, before he cause darkness, and
before your feet stumble upon the mountains of twilight; and ye shall look
for light, but he will turn it into the shadow of death, and make [it] gross
darkness. 17 And if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places
for [your] pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears,
because Jehovah's flock is gone into captivity. 18 Say unto the king and to the
queen: Humble yourselves, sit down low; for from your heads shall come
down the crown of your magnificence. 19 The cities of the south are shut
up, and there is none to open [them]; all Judah is carried away captive: it
is wholly carried away captive. 20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that
come from the north. Where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful
flock? 21 What wilt thou say when he shall visit thee, since thou thyself hast
trained them to be princes in chief over thee? Shall not sorrows take thee,
as a woman in travail? 22 And if thou say in thy heart, Wherefore come these
things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts uncovered,
[and] thy heels have suffered violence. 23 Can an Ethiopian change his skin,
or a leopard his spots? [Then] may ye also do good, who are accustomed to
do evil. 24 And I will scatter them as stubble that passeth away by the wind
of the wilderness. 25 This shall be thy lot, thy measured portion from me,
saith Jehovah; because thou hast forgotten me, and confided in falsehood.
26 Therefore will I also turn thy skirts over thy face, and thy shame shall be
seen. 27 Thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy fornication,
on the hills, in the fields, — thine abominations, have I seen. Woe unto thee,
Jerusalem! Wilt thou not be made clean? after how long a time yet?

14

1 The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah concerning the drought.
2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the
ground; and the cry of Jerusalem goeth up. 3 And their nobles send their
little ones for water: they come to the pits, they find no water; they return
with their vessels empty; they are ashamed, they are confounded, and have
covered their heads. 4 Because the ground is chapt, for there hath been no
rain on the earth, the ploughmen are ashamed, they cover their heads. 5 For
the hind also calveth in the field, and forsaketh [its young], because there is
no grass. 6 And the wild asses stand on the heights, they snuff up the wind

° **13:10** Elohim ° **13:12** Elohim ° **13:16** Elohim

like jackals; their eyes fail, because there is no herbage. 7 Jehovah, though
our iniquities testify against us, do thou act for thy name's sake; for our
backslidings are many — we have sinned against thee. 8 Thou hope of Israel,
its Saviour in the time of trouble, why wilt thou be as a stranger in the land,
and as a traveller that turneth aside to stay a night? 9 Why wilt thou be as
a man astonished, as a mighty man that cannot save? Yet thou, Jehovah,
art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name: leave us not. 10 Thus
saith Jehovah to this people: Even so have they loved to wander, they have
not refrained their feet; and Jehovah hath no delight in them: now will he
remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. 11 And Jehovah said unto me,
Pray not for this people for their good. 12 When they fast, I will not hear their
cry; and when they offer up burnt-offering and oblation, I will not accept
them: for I will consume them by sword, and by famine, and by pestilence.
13 And I said, Alas, Lord Jehovah! Behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall
not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; for I will give you assured
peace in this place. 14 And Jehovah said unto me, The prophets prophesy
falsehood in my name; I have not sent them, neither have I commanded
them, nor spoken unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision, and
divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart. 15 Therefore
thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and
I sent them not, and who say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land: By
sword and by famine shall those prophets be consumed; 16 and the people to
whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of
the famine and the sword; and there shall be none to bury them, them, their
wives, and their sons, and their daughters; and I will pour their wickedness
upon them. 17 And thou shalt say this word unto them: Let mine eyes run
down with tears, night and day, and not cease; for the virgin daughter of
my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow. 18 If I
go forth into the field, behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into
the city, behold them that pine away with famine! For both prophet and
priest shall go about into a land that they know not. 19 — Hast thou then
utterly rejected Judah? Doth thy soul loathe Zion? Why hast thou smitten
us, and there is no healing for us? Peace is looked for, and there is no good,
— and a time of healing, and behold terror! 20 Jehovah, we acknowledge
our wickedness, the iniquity of our fathers; for we have sinned against thee.
21 For thy name's sake, do not spurn [us], do not disgrace the throne of thy
glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us. 22 Are there any among the
vanities of the nations that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers?
Art not thou HE, Jehovah, our °God? And we wait upon thee; for thou hast
made all these things.

15

1 And Jehovah said unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me,
my soul [would] not [turn] toward this people. Send [them] out of my sight,
and let them go forth. 2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee,
Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith Jehovah:
Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword;
and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for captivity,
to captivity. 3 For I will visit them with four kinds [of punishments], saith
Jehovah: the sword to slay, and dogs to tear, and the fowl of the heavens,

° **14:22** Elohim

and the beasts of the earth, to devour and to destroy. 4 And I will give them
over to be driven hither and thither amongst all the kingdoms of the earth,
because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah, king of Judah, for that which
he did in Jerusalem. 5 For who shall have pity upon thee, Jerusalem? and
who shall bemoan thee? and who shall turn aside to ask after thy welfare?
6 Thou hast cast me off, saith Jehovah, thou art gone backward; and I have
stretched out my hand against thee, and will destroy thee: I am become
weary of repenting. 7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land;
I will bereave of children [and] destroy my people: they have not returned
from their ways. 8 Their widows are increased to me more than the sand
of the seas; I have brought upon them, against the mother of the young
men, a spoiler at noonday; I have caused anguish and terror to fall upon
her suddenly. 9 She that hath borne seven languisheth, she hath given up
the ghost; her sun is gone down while it is yet day; she is put to shame and
confounded. And the residue of them will I give up to the sword before their
enemies, saith Jehovah. 10 Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me
a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole land! I have not lent
on usury, nor have they lent to me on usury; [yet] every one of them doth
curse me. 11 Jehovah said, Verily I will set thee free for [thy] good; verily I
will cause the enemy to meet thee kindly in the time of evil and in the time
of affliction. 12 Will iron break? iron from the north? and bronze? 13 Thy
substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and that
for all thy sins, and in all thy borders; 14 and I will make [them] to pass with
thine enemies into a land that thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine
anger; it shall burn upon you. 15 Jehovah, thou knowest: remember me, and
visit me, and avenge me of my persecutors; in thy long-suffering take me
not away: know that for thy sake I bear reproach. 16 Thy words were found,
and I did eat them, and thy words were unto me the joy and rejoicing of my
heart; for I am called by thy name, O Jehovah, °God of hosts. 17 I sat not in
the assembly of the mockers, nor exulted: I sat alone because of thy hand;
for thou hast filled me with indignation. 18 Why is my pain perpetual, and
my wound incurable? It refuseth to be healed. Wilt thou be altogether unto
me as a treacherous [spring], [as] waters that fail? 19 Therefore thus saith
Jehovah: If thou return, then will I bring thee again, thou shalt stand before
me; and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my
mouth. Let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them. 20 And
I will make thee unto this people a strong brazen wall; and they shall fight
against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee, to
save thee and to deliver thee, saith Jehovah; 21 yea, I will deliver thee out of
the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

16

1 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, 2 Thou shalt not take thee
a wife, and thou shalt not have sons nor daughters in this place. 3 For
thus saith Jehovah concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that
are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bear them, and
concerning their fathers that beget them in this land: 4 They shall die of
painful deaths; they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried; they
shall be as dung upon the face of the ground, and they shall be consumed by
the sword, and by famine, and their carcases shall be food for the fowl of the
heavens and for the beasts of the earth. 5 For thus saith Jehovah: Enter not

° **15:16** Elohim

into the house of wailing, neither go to lament or bemoan them; for I have
taken away my peace from this people, saith Jehovah, the loving-kindness
and the tender mercies. 6 Both great and small shall die in this land: they
shall not be buried; and none shall lament for them, or cut themselves, nor
make themselves bald for them. 7 Nor shall they break [bread] for them in
mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall they give them the
cup of consolations to drink for their father or for their mother. 8 And thou
shalt not go into the house of feasting, to sit with them, to eat and to drink.
9 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel: Behold, I will cause to
cease out of this place, before your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth
and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.
10 And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt declare unto this people all these
words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath Jehovah pronounced
all this great evil against us? and what is our iniquity? and what is our sin
which we have committed against Jehovah our °God? 11 then shalt thou say
unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith Jehovah, and have
walked after other °gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them,
and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law; 12 and you, ye have done
still worse than your fathers; and there ye are walking every one after the
stubbornness of his evil heart, not to hearken unto me: 13 and I will cast you
forth out of this land, into a land that ye know not, ye nor your fathers; and
there shall ye serve other °gods day and night: because I will shew you no
favour. 14 Therefore, behold, days are coming, saith Jehovah, that it shall no
more be said, [As] Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children of Israel out
of the land of Egypt; 15 but, [As] Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children
of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had
driven them. For I will bring them again into their land, which I gave unto
their fathers. 16 Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith Jehovah, and they
shall fish them; and afterwards will I send for many hunters, and they shall
hunt them, from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes
of the rocks. 17 For mine eyes are upon all their ways; they are not concealed
from my face, neither is their iniquity hidden from before mine eyes. 18 But
first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double, because they have
profaned my land with the carcases of their detestable things, and with their
abominations have they filled mine inheritance. 19 Jehovah, my strength
and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of distress, unto thee shall the
nations come from the ends of the earth, and they shall say, Surely our
fathers have inherited falsehood [and] vanity; and in these things there is
no profit. 20 Shall a man make °gods unto himself, and they are no-gods?
21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to
know my hand and my might; and they shall know that my name is Jehovah.

17

1 The sin of Judah is written with a style of iron, with the point of a diamond,
engraven upon the tablet of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;
2 whilst their children remember their altars and their Asherahs, by the
green trees, upon the high hills. 3 My mountain in the field, thy substance,
all thy treasures will I give for a spoil, — thy high places, because of sin
throughout thy borders. 4 And of thyself thou shalt let go thine inheritance

° **16:9** Elohim ° **16:10** Elohim ° **16:11** Elohim ° **16:13** Elohim ° **16:20** Elohim

which I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in a land that
thou knowest not; for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, — it shall burn
for ever. 5 Thus saith Jehovah: Cursed is the man that confideth in man, and
maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from Jehovah. 6 And he
shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh;
but he shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, a salt land and
not inhabited. 7 Blessed is the man that confideth in Jehovah, and whose
confidence Jehovah is. 8 For he shall be like a tree planted by the waters,
and that spreadeth out its roots by the stream, and he shall not see when
heat cometh, but his leaf shall be green; and in the year of drought he shall
not be careful, neither shall he cease to yield fruit. 9 The heart is deceitful
above all things, and incurable; who can know it? 10 I Jehovah search the
heart, I try the reins, even to give each one according to his ways, according
to the fruit of his doings. 11 [As] the partridge sitteth on [eggs] it hath not
laid, [so] is he that getteth riches and not by right: in the midst of his days
shall he leave them, and at his end shall be a fool. 12 A throne of glory, [set]
on high from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary. 13 Thou hope of
Israel, Jehovah! all that forsake thee shall be ashamed. They that depart
from me shall be written in the earth; because they have forsaken Jehovah,
the fountain of living waters. 14 Heal me, Jehovah, and I shall be healed;
save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise. 15 Behold, these say
unto me, Where is the word of Jehovah? let it then come! 16 But as for me,
I have not hastened from being a shepherd in following thee, neither have
I desired the fatal day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was
before thy face. 17 Be not a terror unto me: thou art my refuge in the day of
evil. 18 Let them be ashamed that persecute me, but let not me be ashamed;
let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed; bring upon them the day
of evil, and break them with a double breaking. 19 Thus hath Jehovah said
unto me: Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, by which
the kings of Judah come in, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of
Jerusalem; 20 and say unto them, Hear the word of Jehovah, ye kings of Judah,
and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these
gates; 21 thus saith Jehovah: Take heed to your souls, and bear no burden on
the sabbath day, and bring nothing in through the gates of Jerusalem; 22 and
carry forth no burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do any
work; but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers, 23 but
they hearkened not, neither inclined their ear, but hardened their neck, that
they might not hear nor receive instruction. 24 And it shall come to pass, if
ye diligently hearken unto me, saith Jehovah, to bring in no burden through
the gates of this city on the sabbath day, and to hallow the sabbath day, to do
no work therein; 25 then shall there enter in, through the gates of this city,
kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and
on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of
Jerusalem: and this city shall be inhabited for ever. 26 And they shall come
from the cities of Judah, and from the places around Jerusalem, and from
the land of Benjamin, and from the lowland, and from the hill-country, and
from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and oblations, and
incense, and bringing thanksgiving unto the house of Jehovah. 27 But if ye
will not hearken unto me, to hallow the sabbath day and not to bear a burden
and enter in through the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day, then will I
kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem,

and it shall not be quenched.

18

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 Arise and go
down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.
3 And I went down to the potter's house; and behold, he wrought a work on
the wheels. 4 And the vessel that he made was marred, as clay, in the hand of
the potter; and he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter
to make. 5 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, 6 House of Israel,
cannot I do with you as this potter? saith Jehovah. Behold, as the clay in the
potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, house of Israel. 7 At the moment that
I speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to
break down, and to destroy, 8 if that nation, concerning which I have spoken,
turn from their evil, then I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto
them. 9 And at the moment that I speak concerning a nation and concerning
a kingdom, to build and to plant, 10 if it do evil in my sight, that it hearken
not unto my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would
benefit them. 11 And now, speak to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants
of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I prepare evil against you,
and devise a device against you: turn ye then every one from his evil way,
and amend your ways and your doings. 12 But they say, There is no hope; for
we will walk after our own devices, and we will each one do [according to]
the stubbornness of his evil heart. 13 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Ask ye
now among the nations, Who hath heard such things? The virgin of Israel
hath done a very horrible thing. 14 Shall the snow of Lebanon cease from the
rock of the field? Shall the cool flowing waters coming from afar be dried up?
15 For my people hath forgotten me: they burn incense to vanity; and they
have caused them to stumble in their ways, the ancient paths, to walk in by-
paths of a way not cast up; 16 to make their land an astonishment, a perpetual
hissing: every one that passeth by shall be astonished, and shake his head.
17 As with an east wind will I scatter them before the enemy; I will shew them
the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity. 18 And they said, Come,
and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for law shall not perish from the
priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor word from the prophet. Come and let
us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.
19 Jehovah, give heed to me, and listen to the voice of those that contend with
me. 20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? For they have digged a pit for my
soul. Remember how I stood before thee to speak good for them, to turn away
thy wrath from them. 21 Therefore give up their children to the famine, and
deliver them over to the power of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved
of children and be widows; and let their men be swept off by death, their
young men be smitten by the sword in battle. 22 Let a cry be heard from their
houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them; for they have
digged a pit to take me, and have hidden snares for my feet. 23 And thou,
Jehovah, knowest all their counsel against me to slay me. Forgive not their
iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown
before thee: deal with them in the time of thine anger.

19

1 Thus saith Jehovah: Go and buy a potter's earthen flagon, and [take] of the
elders of the people, and of the elders of the priests; 2 and go forth unto the

valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the pottery-gate, and
proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee, 3 and say, Hear the word of
Jehovah, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem. Thus saith Jehovah
of hosts, the °God of Israel: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which
whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle; 4 because they have forsaken me,
and have estranged this place [from me], and have burned incense in it unto
other °gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings
of Judah; and have filled this place with the blood of innocents; 5 and they
have built the high places of Baal, to burn their sons in the fire as burnt-
offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it up
into my mind: 6 therefore behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that this place
shall no more be called Topheth, nor Valley of the son of Hinnom, but the
valley of slaughter. 7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem
in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies,
and by the hand of them that seek their life, and their carcases will I give
as food to the fowl of the heavens and to the beasts of the earth. 8 And I will
make this city an astonishment and a hissing; every one that passeth by shall
be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof. 9 And I will cause
them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they
shall eat everyone the flesh of his friend, in the siege and in the straitness
wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.
10 And thou shalt break the flagon in the sight of the men that go with thee,
11 and shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Even so will I break
this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be
made whole again. And they shall bury in Topheth, till there be no place to
bury. 12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith Jehovah, and to the inhabitants
thereof, and make this city as Topheth. 13 And the houses of Jerusalem and
the houses of the kings of Judah shall be as the place of Topheth, defiled, all
the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of
the heavens, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other °gods. 14 And
Jeremiah came from Topheth, whither Jehovah had sent him to prophesy;
and he stood in the court of Jehovah's house, and said to all the people, 15 Thus
saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon this city
and upon all her cities all the evil that I have spoken against it; for they have
hardened their necks, not to hear my words.

20

1 And Pashur the son of Immer, the priest — and he was chief officer in
the house of Jehovah — heard Jeremiah prophesy these things. 2 And Pashur
smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the
upper gate of Benjamin, which was in the house of Jehovah. 3 And it came
to pass the next day, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks;
and Jeremiah said unto him, Jehovah hath not called thy name Pashur, but
Magor-missabib. 4 For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I make thee a terror
to thyself, and to all thy friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their
enemies, and thine eyes shall see [it]; and I will give all Judah into the hand of
the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall
smite them with the sword. 5 And, I will give all the wealth of this city, and
all its gains, and all its precious things, and all the treasures of the kings of
Judah, will I give into the hand of their enemies; and they shall make them a

° **19:3** Elohim ° **19:4** Elohim ° **19:13** Elohim ° **19:15** Elohim

prey, and take them, and carry them to Babylon. 6 And thou, Pashur, and
all that dwell in thy house shall go into captivity; and thou shalt come to
Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and there thou shalt be buried, thou and
all thy friends to whom thou hast prophesied falsehood. 7 Jehovah, thou hast
enticed me, and I was enticed; thou hast laid hold of me, and hast prevailed;
I am become a derision the whole day: every one mocketh me. 8 For as oft
as I speak, I cry out; I proclaim violence and spoil; for the word of Jehovah
is become unto me a reproach and a derision all the day. 9 And I said, I will
not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name: but it was in
my heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones; and I became wearied with
holding in, and I could not. 10 For I have heard the defaming of many, terror
on every side: Report, and we will report it. All my familiars are watching for
my stumbling: Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against
him; and we shall take our revenge on him. 11 But Jehovah is with me as a
mighty terrible one; therefore my persecutors shall stumble and shall not
prevail; they shall be greatly ashamed, for they have not prospered: it shall
be an everlasting confusion that shall not be forgotten. 12 And thou, Jehovah
of hosts, who triest the righteous, who seest the reins and the heart, let me
see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause. 13 Sing
ye unto Jehovah, praise Jehovah, for he hath delivered the soul of the needy
from the hand of evildoers. 14 Cursed be the day wherein I was born; let
not the day wherein my mother bore me be blessed! 15 Cursed be the man
who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee;
making him very glad! 16 And let that man be as the cities which Jehovah
overthrew, and repented not; and let him hear a cry in the morning, and a
shouting at noonday, 17 because he slew me not from the womb. Or would
that my mother had been my grave, and her womb always great [with me]!
18 Wherefore came I forth from the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my
days should be consumed in shame?

21

1 The word that came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, when king Zedekiah
sent unto him Pashur the son of Malchijah, and Zephaniah the son of
Maaseiah, the priest, saying, 2 Inquire, I pray thee, of Jehovah for us; for
Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that
Jehovah will deal with us according to all his marvellous works, that he may
go up from us. 3 And Jeremiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:
4 Thus saith Jehovah the °God of Israel: Behold, I will turn back the weapons
of war that are in your hands, with which ye fight against the king of Babylon,
and against the Chaldeans who besiege you, outside the walls, and I will
assemble them into the midst of this city. 5 And I myself will fight against
you with a stretched-out hand, and with a strong arm, and in anger, and in
fury, and in great wrath. 6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both
man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence. 7 And afterwards, saith
Jehovah, I will give Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people,
and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from
the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, and into
the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life,
and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall not spare them,
neither have pity, nor have mercy. 8 And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus

° **21:4** Elohim

saith Jehovah: Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.
9 He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and
by the pestilence; but he that goeth out, and deserteth to the Chaldeans that
besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey. 10 For I have
set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith Jehovah: it shall
be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.
11 And touching the house of the king of Judah, hear ye the word of Jehovah.
12 House of David, thus saith Jehovah: Judge with justice in the morning, and
deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go
forth like fire and burn, and there be none to quench it, because of the evil of
your doings. 13 Behold, I am against thee, inhabitress of the valley, the rock
of the plain, saith Jehovah; ye that say, Who shall come down against us, or
who shall enter into our dwellings? 14 And I will visit you according to the
fruit of your doings, saith Jehovah; and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and
it shall devour all that is round about her.

22

1 Thus saith Jehovah: Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak
there this word, 2 and say, Hear the word of Jehovah, O king of Judah, that
sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people who
enter in through these gates. 3 Thus saith Jehovah: Execute judgment and
righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor; and
do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, or the widow,
and shed not innocent blood in this place. 4 For if ye do this thing indeed,
then shall there enter in through the gates of this house kings sitting in the
place of David upon his throne, riding in chariots and on horses, — he, and his
servants, and his people. 5 But if ye will not hear these words, I have sworn by
myself, saith Jehovah, that this house shall become a waste. 6 For thus saith
Jehovah concerning the house of the king of Judah: Thou art a Gilead unto
me, the summit of Lebanon: verily I will make thee a wilderness, cities not
inhabited. 7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his
weapons; and they shall cut down the choice of thy cedars, and cast [them]
into the fire. 8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say
every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath Jehovah done thus unto this
great city? 9 And they shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of
Jehovah their °God, and worshipped other °gods, and served them. 10 Weep
not for the dead, neither bemoan him; [but] weep sore for him that goeth
away, for he shall return no more, nor see his native country. 11 For thus
saith Jehovah concerning Shallum the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, who
reigned instead of Josiah his father, who went forth out of this place: He
shall not return thither any more; 12 for he shall die in the place whither
they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more. 13 Woe unto
him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his upper chambers by
injustice; that taketh his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him
not his earning; 14 that saith, I will build me a wide house, and spacious upper
chambers; and he cutteth out for himself windows; and it is wainscoted
with cedar, and painted with vermilion. 15 Shalt thou reign, because thou
viest with the cedar? Did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and
justice? Then it was well with him. 16 He judged the cause of the poor and
needy; then it was well. Was not this to know me? saith Jehovah. 17 But

° **22:9** Elohim ° **22:9** Elohim

thine eyes and thy heart are only on thine extortion, and on the blood of the
innocent, to shed it, and on oppression and on violence, to do it. 18 Therefore
thus saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah:
They shall not lament for him, Ah, my brother! or, Ah, sister! They shall not
lament for him, Ah, lord! or Ah, his glory! 19 He shall be buried with the
burial of an ass, dragged along and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.
20 Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and give forth thy voice in Bashan, and cry
from [the heights of] Abarim: for all thy lovers are destroyed. 21 I spoke unto
thee in thy prosperity; [but] thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy
way from thy youth, that thou hearkenedst not unto my voice. 22 The wind
shall feed on all thy shepherds, and thy lovers shall go into captivity; surely,
then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness. 23 Thou
inhabitress of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how pitiful shalt
thou be when pangs come upon thee, pain as of a woman in travail! 24 [As]
I live, saith Jehovah, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah,
were a signet upon my right hand, yet will I pluck thee thence; 25 and I will
give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them
before whom thou art afraid, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of
Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans. 26 And I will cast thee out, and
thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born;
and there shall ye die. 27 And into the land whereunto they lift up their souls
to return, thither shall they not return. 28 Is this man Coniah a despised
broken vase? a vessel wherein is no delight? Wherefore are they thrown
out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not? 29 O earth,
earth, earth, hear the word of Jehovah! 30 Thus saith Jehovah: Write this man
childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days; for no man of his seed shall
prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

23

1 Woe unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture!
saith Jehovah. 2 Therefore thus saith Jehovah the °God of Israel concerning
the shepherds that feed my people: Ye have scattered my flock, and driven
them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil
of your doings, saith Jehovah. 3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock
out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to
their pastures; and they shall be fruitful and shall multiply. 4 And I will raise
up shepherds over them, who shall feed them; and they shall fear no more,
nor be dismayed, neither shall any be missing, saith Jehovah. 5 Behold, the
days come, saith Jehovah, when I will raise unto David a righteous Branch,
who shall reign as king, and act wisely, and shall execute judgment and
righteousness in the land. 6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall
dwell in safety; and this is his name whereby he shall be called, Jehovah our
Righteousness. 7 Therefore behold, days are coming, saith Jehovah, that they
shall no more say, [As] Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children of Israel
out of the land of Egypt; 8 but, [As] Jehovah liveth, who brought up and who
led back the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from
all countries whither I had driven them. And they shall dwell in their own
land. 9 Concerning the prophets: My heart within me is broken; all my bones
shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome;
because of Jehovah, and because of the words of his holiness. 10 For the

° **23:2** Elohim

land is full of adulterers; for because of execration the land mourneth. The
pastures of the wilderness are dried up; for their course is evil, and their
force is not right. 11 For both prophet and priest are profane: even in my
house have I found their wickedness, saith Jehovah. 12 Therefore their way
shall be unto them as slippery places in the darkness; they shall be driven
on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them in the year of their
visitation, saith Jehovah. 13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria:
they prophesied by Baal, and caused my people Israel to err. 14 And in the
prophets of Jerusalem have I seen a horrible thing: they commit adultery,
and walk in falsehood, and strengthen the hands of evildoers, so that none
doth return from his wickedness. They are all become unto me as Sodom,
and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah. 15 Therefore thus saith Jehovah
of hosts concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood,
and make them drink water of gall; for from the prophets of Jerusalem is
profaneness gone forth into all the land. 16 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts:
Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they
lead you to vanity; they speak a vision of their own heart, not out of the
mouth of Jehovah. 17 They say constantly unto them that despise me, Jehovah
hath said, Ye shall have peace. And they say unto every one that walketh
in the stubbornness of his heart, No evil shall come upon you. 18 For who
hath stood in the council of Jehovah, so that he hath perceived and heard his
word? who hath hearkened to his word and listened? 19 Behold, a tempest of
Jehovah, fury is gone forth, yea, a whirling storm: it shall whirl down upon
the head of the wicked. 20 The anger of Jehovah shall not return, until he
have executed, and until he have performed the purposes of his heart: at the
end of the days ye shall understand it clearly. 21 I did not send the prophets,
yet they ran; I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied. 22 But if they
had stood in my council, and had caused my people to hear my words, then
would they have turned them from their evil way and from the wickedness
of their doings. 23 Am I a °God at hand, saith Jehovah, and not a °God afar
off? 24 Can any hide himself in secret places, that I shall not see him? saith
Jehovah. Do not I fill the heavens and the earth? saith Jehovah. 25 I have
heard what the prophets say, who prophesy falsehood in my name, saying,
I have dreamed, I have dreamed. 26 How long shall [this] be in the heart of
the prophets who prophesy falsehood, and who are prophets of the deceit of
their own heart? 27 who think to cause my people to forget my name by their
dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour: as their fathers have
forgotten my name for Baal. 28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell the
dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What
is the chaff to the wheat? saith Jehovah. 29 Is not my word like a fire, saith
Jehovah; and like a hammer [that] breaketh the rock in pieces? 30 Therefore,
behold, I am against the prophets, saith Jehovah, that steal my words every
one from his neighbour. 31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith Jehovah,
that use their tongues, and say, He hath said. 32 Behold, I am against them
that prophesy false dreams, saith Jehovah, and that tell them, and cause my
people to err by their lies and by their boasting; and I have not sent them,
nor commanded them; and they profit not this people at all, saith Jehovah.
33 And when this people, or a prophet, or a priest, ask thee, saying, What is the
burden of Jehovah? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even
cast you off, saith Jehovah. 34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the

° **23:23** Elohim ° **23:23** Elohim

people, that shall say, The burden of Jehovah, I will even punish that man and
his house. 35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to
his brother: What hath Jehovah answered? and, What hath Jehovah spoken?
36 And the burden of Jehovah shall ye mention no more; for every man's
own word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living
°God, of Jehovah of hosts, our °God. 37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet:
What hath Jehovah answered thee? and, What hath Jehovah spoken? 38 But
since ye say, The burden of Jehovah, therefore thus saith Jehovah: Because
ye say this word, The burden of Jehovah, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye
shall not say, The burden of Jehovah; 39 therefore behold, I will utterly forget
you, and I will cast you off, far from my face, and the city that I gave to you
and to your fathers. 40 And I will bring everlasting reproach upon you, and
everlasting shame, that shall not be forgotten.

24

1 Jehovah shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs, set before the temple
of Jehovah, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away
captive from Jerusalem, Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, and
the princes of Judah, and the craftsmen and smiths, and had brought them
to Babylon. 2 One basket had very good figs, like the figs first ripe; and the
other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten for badness. 3 And
Jehovah said unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs: the good
figs very good; and the bad very bad, which cannot be eaten for badness.
4 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 5 Thus saith Jehovah, the
°God of Israel: Like these good figs, so will I regard for good them that are
carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the
land of the Chaldeans; 6 and I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I
will bring them again to this land; and I will build them and not pull them
down, and I will plant them and not pluck them up. 7 And I will give them a
heart to know me, that I am Jehovah; and they shall be my people, and I will
be their °God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. 8 And as
the bad figs, which cannot be eaten for badness, surely, thus saith Jehovah:
So will I make Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the remnant
of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of
Egypt. 9 And I will give them over to be driven hither and thither unto all
the kingdoms of the earth for evil, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt
and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them; 10 and I will send among
them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, until they be consumed from
off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

25

1 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in
the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah (that is,
the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon), 2 which Jeremiah the
prophet spoke unto all the people of Judah and to all the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, saying: 3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon,
the king of Judah, even unto this day, these three and twenty years, the
word of Jehovah hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising
early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened. 4 And Jehovah hath sent
unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending; but ye have

° **23:36** Elohim ° **23:36** Elohim ° **24:5** Elohim ° **24:7** Elohim

not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear, 5 when they said, Turn again
now every one from his evil way, and from the wickedness of your doings,
and dwell in the land that Jehovah hath given unto you and to your fathers
from of old even for ever. 6 And go not after other °gods, to serve them
and to worship them; and provoke me not to anger with the work of your
hands; and I will do you no hurt. 7 But ye have not hearkened unto me, saith
Jehovah; that ye might provoke me to anger with the work of your hands,
to your own hurt. 8 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Because ye have
not listened to my words, 9 behold, I will send and take all the families of
the north, saith Jehovah, and [I will send] to Nebuchadrezzar the king of
Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the
inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about; and I will
utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and
perpetual wastes. 10 And I will cause to perish from them the voice of mirth
and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride,
the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamp. 11 And this whole land
shall become a waste, an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the
king of Babylon seventy years. 12 And it shall come to pass, when seventy
years are accomplished, [that] I will visit on the king of Babylon and on that
nation, saith Jehovah, their iniquity, and on the land of the Chaldeans, and I
will make it perpetual desolations. 13 And I will bring upon that land all my
words which I have pronounced against it, all that is written in this book,
which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations. 14 For many nations
and great kings shall serve themselves of them also; and I will recompense
them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands.
15 For thus hath Jehovah the °God of Israel said unto me: Take the cup of
the wine of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations to whom I send
thee to drink it. 16 And they shall drink, and reel to and fro, and be mad,
because of the sword that I will send among them. 17 And I took the cup at
Jehovah's hand, and made all the nations to drink, to whom Jehovah had
sent me: 18 Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and
the princes thereof, to make them a waste, an astonishment, a hissing, and
a curse, as it is this day; 19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his
princes, and all his people; 20 and all the mingled people, and all the kings of
the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon,
and Gazah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod; 21 Edom, and Moab, and
the children of Ammon; 22 and all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Zidon,
and the kings of the isles that are beyond the sea; 23 Dedan, and Tema, and
Buz, and all that have the corners [of their beard] cut off; 24 and all the kings
of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert;
25 and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of
the Medes; 26 and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another;
and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth; and
the king of Sheshach shall drink after them. 27 And thou shalt say unto them,
Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel: Drink, and be drunken, and
vomit, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword that I will send among
you. 28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup from thy hand to drink,
then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Ye shall certainly
drink. 29 For behold, I begin to bring evil on the city that is called by my name,
and should ye be altogether unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished; for I

° **25:6** Elohim ° **25:15** Elohim ° **25:27** Elohim

call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith Jehovah of hosts.
30 And thou, prophesy unto them all these words, and say unto them, Jehovah
will roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he will
mightily roar upon his dwelling-place, he will give a shout, as they that tread
[the vintage], against all the inhabitants of the earth. 31 The noise shall come
to the end of the earth: for Jehovah hath a controversy with the nations, he
entereth into judgment with all flesh; as for the wicked, he will give them
up to the sword, saith Jehovah. 32 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, evil
shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great storm shall be raised up
from the uttermost parts of the earth. 33 And the slain of Jehovah shall [be]
at that day from [one] end of the earth even unto the [other] end of the earth:
they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung
upon the face of the ground. 34 Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow
yourselves [in the dust], noble ones of the flock: for the days of your slaughter
are accomplished, and I will disperse you; and ye shall fall like a precious
vessel. 35 And refuge shall perish from the shepherds, and escape from the
noble ones of the flock. 36 There shall be a voice of the cry of the shepherds,
and a howling of the noble ones of the flock: for Jehovah layeth waste their
pasture; 37 and the peaceable enclosures shall be desolated, because of the
fierce anger of Jehovah. 38 He hath forsaken his covert as a young lion; for
their land is a desolation because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and
because of his fierce anger.

26

1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of
Judah, came this word from Jehovah, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah: Stand in
the court of Jehovah's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which
come to worship in Jehovah's house, all the words that I command thee to
speak unto them: diminish not a word. 3 Peradventure they will hearken,
and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil
which I purpose to do unto them because of the wickedness of their doings.
4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: If ye will not hearken
unto me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, 5 to hearken unto
the words of my servants the prophets, whom I have sent unto you, even
rising early and sending [them], but ye have not hearkened, 6 — then will I
make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations
of the earth. 7 And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard
Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of Jehovah. 8 And it came to
pass when Jeremiah had ended speaking all that Jehovah had commanded
[him] to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all
the people seized him, saying, Thou shalt certainly die. 9 Why hast thou
prophesied in the name of Jehovah, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh,
and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitant? And all the people were
gathered against Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah. 10 And the princes of
Judah heard these things; and they went up from the king's house unto the
house of Jehovah, and sat in the entry of the new gate of Jehovah. 11 And
the priests and the prophets spoke unto the princes and to all the people,
saying, This man is worthy to die, for he hath prophesied against this city,
as ye have heard with your ears. 12 And Jeremiah spoke to all the princes
and to all the people, saying, Jehovah sent me to prophesy against this house
and against this city all the words that ye have heard. 13 And now, amend

your ways and your doings, and hearken to the voice of Jehovah your °God;
and Jehovah will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.
14 But as for me, behold, I am in your hand; do unto me as seemeth good and
right in your eyes: 15 only know for certain that if ye put me to death, ye
shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and
upon the inhabitants thereof; for of a truth Jehovah hath sent me unto you
to speak all these words in your ears. 16 And the princes and all the people
said unto the priests and to the prophets, This man is not worthy to die; for
he hath spoken to us in the name of Jehovah our °God. 17 And there rose
up certain of the elders of the land and spoke to all the congregation of the
people, saying, 18 Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah
king of Judah, and spoke to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah
of hosts: Zion shall be ploughed [as] a field, and Jerusalem shall become
heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest. 19 Did
Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? Did he not
fear Jehovah, and supplicate Jehovah, and Jehovah repented him of the evil
that he had pronounced against them? And we should be doing a great evil
against our souls. 20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name
of Jehovah, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim: and he prophesied
against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah;
21 and Jehoiakim the king, and all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard
his words, and the king sought to put him to death; but Urijah heard it, and
he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt. 22 And Jehoiakim the king sent
men into Egypt, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and men with him, into Egypt;
23 and they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him to Jehoiakim
the king; and he slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the
graves of the children of the people. 24 — Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam
the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the
hand of the people to put him to death.

27

1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of
Judah, came this word to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 Thus hath Jehovah
said unto me: Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck; 3 and
send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of
the children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Zidon,
by the hand of the messengers that come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king
of Judah. 4 And give them a charge unto their masters, saying, Thus saith
Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel: Thus shall ye say unto your masters: 5 I
have made the earth, man and beast that are upon the face of the earth, by
my great power and by my outstretched arm; and I give them unto whom
it seemeth right in mine eyes. 6 And now have I given all these lands into
the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts
of the field also have I given him to serve him. 7 And all the nations shall
serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his land also
come, when many nations and great kings shall reduce him to servitude.
8 And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve
the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck
under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I visit, saith Jehovah,
with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have

° **26:13** Elohim ° **26:16** Elohim ° **27:4** Elohim

consumed them by his hand. 9 And ye, hearken not to your prophets, nor to
your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your
sorcerers, who speak unto you saying: Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon.
10 For they prophesy falsehood unto you, to remove you far from your land,
and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish. 11 But the nation that
bringeth its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon and serveth him,
will I let remain still in its own land, saith Jehovah; and they shall till it, and
dwell therein. 12 And I spoke to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these
words, saying, bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and
serve him and his people, and live. 13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people,
by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as Jehovah hath spoken
concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? 14 And hearken
not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not
serve the king of Babylon; for they prophesy falsehood unto you. 15 For I
have not sent them, saith Jehovah, yet they prophesy falsely in my name;
in order that I should drive you out, and that ye should perish, ye, and the
prophets who prophesy unto you. 16 And I spoke to the priests and to all
this people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Hearken not to the words of your
prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of Jehovah's
house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon; for they prophesy
falsehood unto you. 17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and
live: wherefore should this city become a waste? 18 But if they be prophets,
and if the word of Jehovah be with them, let them now make intercession
to Jehovah of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of Jehovah,
and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.
19 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the
sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the rest of the vessels that are
left in this city, 20 which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when
he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah,
from Jerusalem to Babylon, along with all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;
21 yea, thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel, concerning the vessels
that are left in the house of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah,
and in Jerusalem: 22 They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be
until the day of my visiting them, saith Jehovah; then I will bring them up,
and restore them to this place.

28

1 And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of
Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, [that] Hana-
niah the son of Azzur, the prophet, who was of Gibeon, spoke to me in the
house of Jehovah, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,
2 Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel, saying, I have broken
the yoke of the king of Babylon. 3 Within two full years will I bring again
into this place all the vessels of Jehovah's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon took away from this place, and carried to Babylon; 4 and I will
bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah,
with all the captives of Judah that went to Babylon, saith Jehovah: for I will
break the yoke of the king of Babylon. 5 And the prophet Jeremiah spoke unto
the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of
all the people that stood in the house of Jehovah. 6 And the prophet Jeremiah

° **27:21** Elohim ° **28:2** Elohim

said, Amen, may Jehovah do so! may Jehovah perform thy words which thou
hast prophesied, to bring again from Babylon, into this place, the vessels of
Jehovah's house, and all them of the captivity! 7 Nevertheless, hear, I pray
thee, this word which I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people:
8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old, prophesied
also concerning many countries and concerning great kingdoms, of war, and
of evil, and of pestilence. 9 The prophet that prophesieth of peace, when the
word of the prophet shall come to pass, shall be known as the prophet whom
Jehovah hath really sent. 10 And the prophet Hananiah took the yoke from
off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and broke it. 11 And Hananiah spoke in the
presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: So will I break the
yoke of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon within two full years from off
the neck of all the nations. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way. 12 And
the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, after that the prophet Hananiah
had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 13 Go
and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast broken the yokes
of wood, and thou hast made in their place yokes of iron. 14 For thus saith
Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel: I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck
of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon;
and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also.
15 And the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah, Hear now,
Hananiah: Jehovah hath not sent thee; and thou makest this people to trust
in falsehood. 16 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will cast thee from
off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, for thou hast spoken revolt
against Jehovah. 17 And the prophet Hananiah died in the same year in the
seventh month.

29

1 And these are the words of the letter that the prophet Jeremiah sent from
Jerusalem to the residue of the elders of the captivity, and to the priests,
and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had
carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon 2 (after that Jeconiah the
king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem,
and the craftsmen, and the smiths, had departed from Jerusalem); 3 by
the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkijah
(whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent to Babylon, unto Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon), saying, 4 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel, unto all
the captivity, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto
Babylon: 5 Build houses, and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eat the
fruit of them. 6 Take wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives
for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons
and daughters; and multiply there, and be not diminished. 7 And seek the
peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captive, and
pray unto Jehovah for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace. 8 For
thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel: Let not your prophets that
are in your midst, nor your diviners deceive you, neither hearken to your
dreams, which ye like to dream. 9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my
name: I have not sent them, saith Jehovah. 10 For thus saith Jehovah: When
seventy years shall be accomplished for Babylon I will visit you, and perform
my good word toward you, in bringing you back to this place. 11 For I know

° **28:14** Elohim ° **29:4** Elohim ° **29:8** Elohim

the thoughts that I think toward you, saith Jehovah, thoughts of peace, and
not of evil, to give you in your latter end a hope. 12 And ye shall call upon
me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you; 13 and
ye shall seek me and find me, for ye shall search for me with all your heart,
14 and I will be found of you, saith Jehovah. And I will turn your captivity,
and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither
I have driven you, saith Jehovah; and I will bring you again into the place
whence I have caused you to be carried away captive. 15 If ye say, Jehovah
hath raised us up prophets in Babylon; 16 yea, thus saith Jehovah concerning
the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and concerning all the people
that dwell in this city, your brethren that are not gone forth with you into
captivity; 17 thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will send against them the
sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like the vile figs,
that cannot be eaten for badness. 18 And I will pursue them with the sword,
with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will give them over to be driven
hither and thither into all the kingdoms of the earth, to be an execration,
and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations
whither I will drive them: 19 because they have not hearkened to my words,
saith Jehovah, wherewith I sent unto them my servants the prophets, rising
early and sending; but ye have not hearkened, saith Jehovah. 20 But ye, all ye
of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon, hear the word
of Jehovah. 21 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel, concerning
Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who
prophesy falsehood unto you in my name: Behold, I will give them into the
hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall smite them before
your eyes. 22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of
Judah that are in Babylon, saying, Jehovah make thee like Zedekiah and
like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire; 23 because they
have committed infamy in Israel, and have committed adultery with their
neighbours' wives, and have spoken words of falsehood in my name, which
I had not commanded them: and I [am] he that knoweth, and [am] witness,
saith Jehovah. 24 And thou shalt speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,
25 Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel, saying, Because thou
hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and
to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,
26 Jehovah hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that
there should be officers [in] the house of Jehovah, over every madman and
self-made prophet, that thou shouldest put him in the stocks and in the
shackles. 27 And now, why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth,
who maketh himself a prophet to you? 28 Forasmuch as he hath sent unto
us in Babylon, saying, It will be long; build houses, and dwell [in them], and
plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. 29 — And Zephaniah the priest read
this letter in the ears of the prophet Jeremiah. 30 And the word of Jehovah
came unto Jeremiah, saying, 31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus
saith Jehovah concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Because that Shemaiah
hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he hath caused you to
trust in falsehood; 32 therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will punish
Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell
among this people; neither shall he see the good that I will do for my people,
saith Jehovah; because he hath spoken revolt against Jehovah.

° **29:21** Elohim ° **29:25** Elohim

30

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 Thus speaketh
Jehovah the °God of Israel, saying, Write thee in a book all the words that
I have spoken unto thee. 3 For behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, when I
will turn the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith Jehovah; and I will
cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall
possess it. 4 And these are the words that Jehovah hath spoken concerning
Israel and concerning Judah; 5 for thus saith Jehovah: We have heard a voice
of trembling, there is fear, and no peace. 6 Ask ye now, and see, whether a
male doth travail with child? Wherefore do I see every man with his hands
on his loins, as a woman in travail; and all faces are turned into paleness?
7 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's
trouble; but he shall be saved out of it. 8 And it shall come to pass in that day,
saith Jehovah of hosts, I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst
thy bonds, and strangers shall no more reduce him to servitude. 9 But they
shall serve Jehovah their °God, and David their king, whom I will raise up
unto them. 10 And thou, my servant Jacob, fear not, saith Jehovah; neither be
dismayed, O Israel: for behold, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from
the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and at
ease, and none shall make [him] afraid. 11 For I am with thee, saith Jehovah,
to save thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have
scattered thee; yet of thee will I not make a full end, but I will correct thee
with judgment, and will not hold thee altogether guiltless. 12 For thus saith
Jehovah: Thy bruise is incurable, thy wound is grievous. 13 There is none
to plead thy cause, to bind up [thy wound]; thou hast no healing medicines.
14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not. For I have smitten
thee with the stroke of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for
the greatness of thine iniquity: thy sins are manifold. 15 Why criest thou
because of thy bruise? thy sorrow is incurable; for the greatness of thine
iniquity, [because] thy sins are manifold, I have done these things unto thee.
16 Therefore all that devour thee shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries,
every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be for
a spoil; and all they that prey upon thee will I give to be a prey. 17 For I will
apply a bandage unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith Jehovah;
for they have called thee an outcast: This is Zion that no man seeketh after.
18 Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will turn the captivity of Jacob's tents, and
have mercy on his habitations; and the city shall be built upon her own heap;
and the palace shall be inhabited after the manner thereof. 19 And out of
them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry:
and I will multiply them, and they shall not be diminished; and I will honour
them, and they shall not be small. 20 And their sons shall be as aforetime;
and their assembly shall be established before me; and I will punish all that
oppress them. 21 And their prince shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall
proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to approach, and he
shall draw near unto me. For who is this that engageth his heart to draw
near unto me? saith Jehovah. 22 And ye shall be my people, and I will be your
°God. 23 Behold, a tempest of Jehovah, fury is gone forth, a sweeping storm: it
shall whirl down upon the head of the wicked. 24 The fierce anger of Jehovah
shall not return, until he have executed, and until he have performed the
purposes of his heart. At the end of the days ye shall consider it.

° **30:2** Elohim ° **30:9** Elohim ° **30:22** Elohim

31

1 At that time, saith Jehovah, will I be the °God of all the families of Israel,
and they shall be my people. 2 Thus saith Jehovah: The people [that were]
left of the sword have found grace in the wilderness, [even] Israel, when I go
to give him rest. 3 Jehovah hath appeared from afar unto me, [saying,] Yea,
I have loved thee with an everlasting love; therefore with loving-kindness
have I drawn thee. 4 I will build thee again, and thou shalt be built, O virgin
of Israel! Thou shalt again be adorned with thy tambours, and shalt go forth
in the dances of them that make merry. 5 Thou shalt again plant vineyards
upon the mountains of Samaria; the planters shall plant, and shall eat the
fruit. 6 For there shall be a day, when the watchmen upon mount Ephraim
shall cry, Arise, and let us go up to Zion, unto Jehovah our °God. 7 For thus
saith Jehovah: Sing aloud [with] gladness for Jacob, and shout at the head
of the nations; publish ye, praise ye, and say, Jehovah, save thy people, the
remnant of Israel. 8 Behold, I bring them from the north country, and gather
them from the uttermost parts of the earth; [and] among them the blind and
the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together:
a great assemblage shall they return hither. 9 They shall come with weeping,
and with supplications will I lead them; I will cause them to walk by water-
brooks, in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble; for I will be a
father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn. 10 Hear the word of Jehovah,
ye nations, and declare [it] to the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered
Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd his flock. 11 For Jehovah
hath ransomed Jacob, and redeemed him from the hand of one stronger than
he. 12 And they shall come and sing aloud upon the height of Zion, and shall
flow together to the goodness of Jehovah, for corn, and for new wine, and for
oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd; and their soul shall be as
a watered garden, and they shall not languish any more at all. 13 Then shall
the virgin rejoice in the dance, and the young men and old together; for I will
turn their mourning into gladness, and will comfort them, and make them
rejoice after their sorrow. 14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with
fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith Jehovah.
15 Thus saith Jehovah: A voice hath been heard in Ramah, the wail of very
bitter weeping, — Rachel weeping for her children, refusing to be comforted
for her children, because they are not. 16 Thus saith Jehovah: Refrain thy
voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears; for there is a reward for thy
work, saith Jehovah; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.
17 And there is hope for thy latter end, saith Jehovah, and thy children shall
come again to their own border. 18 I have indeed heard Ephraim bemoaning
himself [thus]: Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised as a bullock
not trained: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art Jehovah my
°God. 19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after I knew myself,
I smote upon [my] thigh. I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, for I bear
the reproach of my youth. 20 Is Ephraim a dear son unto me? is he a child
of delights? For whilst I have been speaking against him, I do constantly
remember him still. Therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will
certainly have mercy upon him, saith Jehovah. 21 Set up waymarks, make
for thyself signposts; set thy heart toward the highway, the way by which
thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.
22 How long wilt thou wander about, thou backsliding daughter? For Jehovah

° **31:1** Elohim ° **31:6** Elohim ° **31:18** Elohim

hath created a new thing on the earth, a woman shall encompass a man.
23 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel: They shall again use this
speech, in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall turn their
captivity: Jehovah bless thee, O habitation of righteousness, mountain of
holiness! 24 And therein shall dwell Judah, and all the cities thereof together,
the husbandmen, and they that go about with flocks. 25 For I have satiated the
weary soul, and every languishing soul have I replenished. 26 — Upon this I
awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me. 27 Behold, days come,
saith Jehovah, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah [with]
the seed of man and the seed of beast. 28 And it shall come to pass, as I have
watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to overthrow, and
to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them to build, and to plant, saith
Jehovah. 29 In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten sour
grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge: 30 for every one shall die for
his own iniquity; every man that eateth the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set
on edge. 31 Behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will make a new covenant
with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah: 32 not according to
the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day of my taking them
by the hand, to lead them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they
broke, although I was a husband unto them, saith Jehovah. 33 For this is the
covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days, saith
Jehovah: I will put my law in their inward parts, and will write it in their
heart; and I will be their °God, and they shall be my people. 34 And they shall
teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying,
Know Jehovah; for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the
greatest of them, saith Jehovah: for I will pardon their iniquity, and their sin
will I remember no more. 35 Thus saith Jehovah, who giveth the sun for light
by day, the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for light by night, who
stirreth up the sea so that the waves thereof roar, — Jehovah of hosts is his
name: 36 If those ordinances depart from before me, saith Jehovah, the seed
of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. 37 Thus saith
Jehovah: If the heavens above can be measured, and the foundations of the
earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off the whole seed of Israel, for all
that they have done, saith Jehovah. 38 Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah,
that the city shall be built to Jehovah, from the tower of Hananeel unto the
corner-gate. 39 And the measuring line shall yet go forth before it unto the
hill Gareb, and shall turn toward Goath. 40 And the whole valley of the dead
bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the torrent Kidron, unto the
corner of the horse-gate toward the east, shall be holy unto Jehovah: it shall
not be plucked up, nor overthrown any more for ever.

32

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the tenth year of
Zedekiah king of Judah: that year was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrez-
zar. 2 And the king of Babylon's army was then besieging Jerusalem; and the
prophet Jeremiah was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in the
king of Judah's house. 3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying,
Why dost thou prophesy and say, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I give this city
into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; 4 and Zedekiah
king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans; for he shall

° **31:23** Elohim ° **31:33** Elohim

certainly be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with
him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; 5 and he shall lead
Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith Jehovah:
though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper? 6 And Jeremiah
said, The word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 7 Behold, Hanameel, the
son of Shallum thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy for thyself my
field which is in Anathoth; for thine is the right of redemption, to buy [it].
8 And Hanameel, mine uncle's son, came to me in the court of the guard
according to the word of Jehovah, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray
thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the land of Benjamin; for the right of
inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine: buy [it] for thyself. Then I
knew that this was the word of Jehovah. 9 And I bought of Hanameel, mine
uncle's son, the field which is in Anathoth, and weighed him the money,
seventeen shekels of silver. 10 And I subscribed the writing, and sealed it,
and took witnesses, and weighed the money in the balances. 11 And I took
the writing of the purchase, that which was sealed [according to] the law
and the statutes, and that which was open; 12 and I gave the writing of the
purchase unto Baruch the son of Nerijah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight
of Hanameel mine uncle's [son], and in the presence of the witnesses that
had subscribed the writing of purchase, before all the Jews that were sitting
in the court of the guard. 13 And I charged Baruch in their presence, saying,
14 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel: Take these writings, this
writing of the purchase, both that which is sealed and this writing which is
open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may remain many days.
15 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel: Houses and fields and
vineyards shall again be purchased in this land. 16 And after I had given
the writing of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Nerijah, I prayed unto
Jehovah saying, 17 Alas, Lord Jehovah! Behold, thou hast made the heavens
and the earth by thy great power and stretched-out arm; there is nothing too
hard for thee: 18 who shewest mercy unto thousands, and recompensest the
iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them, thou, the
great, the mighty *God, — Jehovah of hosts is his name; 19 great in counsel
and mighty in work, whose eyes are open upon all the ways of the children
of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit
of his doings: 20 who hast displayed signs and wonders unto this day, in the
land of Egypt and in Israel and among [other] men; and hast made thee a
name, as at this day. 21 And thou broughtest forth thy people Israel out of
the land of Egypt by signs, and by wonders, and by a powerful hand, and
by a stretched-out arm, and by great terror; 22 and didst give them this land,
which thou hadst sworn unto their fathers to give them, a land flowing with
milk and honey. 23 And they came in and possessed it: but they hearkened
not unto thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of
all that thou commandedst them to do; so that thou hast caused all this evil
to come upon them. 24 Behold the mounds, they are come unto the city for
taking it; and the city is given over into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight
against it, by the sword, and the famine, and the pestilence: and what thou
hast spoken is come to pass; and behold, thou seest [it]. 25 And thou, Lord
Jehovah, thou hast said unto me, Buy for thyself the field for money, and
take witnesses; — and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. 26 And
the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, saying, 27 Behold, I am Jehovah,

° **32:14** Elohim ° **32:15** Elohim * **32:18** El

the °God of all flesh: is there anything too hard for me? 28 Therefore thus
saith Jehovah: Behold, I give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and
into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, and he shall take it.
29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come in and set fire
to this city, and shall burn it, and the houses upon whose roofs they have
offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other °gods,
to provoke me to anger. 30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah
have been doing only evil in my sight from their youth; for the children of
Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith
Jehovah. 31 For this city hath been to me [a provocation] of mine anger and
of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should
remove it from before my face, 32 because of all the evil of the children of
Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to
anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and
the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 33 And they have turned
unto me the back, and not the face; and though I taught them, rising early
and teaching, they hearkened not to receive instruction. 34 And they have
set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile
it; 35 and they have built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of
the son of Hinnom, to cause to pass through [the fire] their sons and their
daughters unto Molech: which I commanded them not, neither came it into
my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin. 36 And
now therefore Jehovah, the °God of Israel, saith thus concerning this city,
whereof ye say, It hath been given over into the hand of the king of Babylon
by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: 37 Behold, I will
gather them out of all the countries whither I have driven them, in mine
anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto
this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely. 38 And they shall be my
people, and I will be their °God. 39 And I will give them one heart, and one
way, that they may fear me all [their] days, for the good of them, and of their
children after them. 40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them,
that I will not draw back from them, to do them good; and I will put my fear
in their heart, that they may not turn aside from me. 41 And I will rejoice over
them to do them good, and I will assuredly plant them in this land with my
whole heart and with my whole soul. 42 For thus saith Jehovah: Like as I have
brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the
good that I have spoken concerning them. 43 And fields shall be bought in this
land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the
hand of the Chaldeans. 44 [Men] shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the
writings, and seal them, and take witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in
the environs of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the
hill-country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the south: for
I will turn their captivity, saith Jehovah.

33

1 And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the second time, while he
was still shut up in the court of the prison, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah
the doer of it, Jehovah that formeth it to establish it, Jehovah is his name:
3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and I will shew thee great and hidden

° **32:27** Elohim ° **32:29** Elohim ° **32:36** Elohim ° **32:38** Elohim

things, which thou knowest not. 4 For thus saith Jehovah the °God of Israel
concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings
of Judah, which are thrown down because of the mounds and because of
the sword: 5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but to fill them with the
dead bodies of the men whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and
for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city. 6 Behold, I will
apply a healing dressing to it and cure, and I will heal them, and will reveal
unto them an abundance of peace and truth. 7 And I will turn the captivity
of Judah and the captivity of Israel, and will build them, as at the beginning.
8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned
against me, and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned
against me, and whereby they have transgressed against me. 9 And it shall
be to me a name of joy, a praise and a glory before all the nations of the
earth, which shall hear of all the good that I do unto them; and they shall
fear and tremble for all the good and for all the prosperity that I procure
unto it. 10 Thus saith Jehovah: In this place of which ye say, It is waste,
without man and without beast! in the cities of Judah and in the streets
of Jerusalem that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and
without beast, 11 there shall again be heard the voice of mirth and the voice
of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of
them that say, Give ye thanks unto Jehovah of hosts; for Jehovah is good, for
his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever, — of them that bring thanksgiving
unto the house of Jehovah. For I will turn the captivity of the land as in
the beginning, saith Jehovah. 12 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: In this place
which is waste, without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof,
there shall again be a habitation of shepherds causing [their] flocks to lie
down. 13 In the cities of the hill-country, in the cities of the lowland, and
in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the environs
of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under
the hands of him that counteth [them], saith Jehovah. 14 Behold, the days
come, saith Jehovah, that I will perform the good word which I have spoken
unto the house of Israel and unto the house of Judah. 15 In those days, and at
that time, will I cause a Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and
he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land. 16 In those days
shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell in safety. And this is the
name wherewith she shall be called: Jehovah our Righteousness. 17 For thus
saith Jehovah: There shall never fail to David a man to sit upon the throne
of the house of Israel; 18 neither shall there fail to the priests the Levites a
man before me to offer up burnt-offerings, and to burn oblations, and to do
sacrifice continually. 19 And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying,
20 Thus saith Jehovah: If ye can break my covenant [in respect] of the day,
and my covenant [in respect] of the night, so that there should not be day
and night in their season, 21 [then] shall also my covenant be broken with
David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne;
and with the Levites, the priests, my ministers. 22 As the host of the heavens
cannot be numbered, nor the sand of the sea measured, so will I multiply the
seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me. 23 And the
word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying, 24 Hast thou not seen what this
people have spoken, saying, The two families that Jehovah had chosen, he
hath even cast them off? And they despise my people, that they should be no

° **33:4** Elohim

more a nation before them. 25 Thus saith Jehovah: If my covenant of day and
night [stand] not, if I have not appointed the ordinances of the heavens and
the earth, 26 [then] will I also cast away the seed of Jacob, and of David my
servant, so as not to take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham,
Isaac, and Jacob: for I will turn their captivity, and will have mercy on them.

34

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, when Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth under
his dominion, and all the peoples, fought against Jerusalem and against all
the cities thereof, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah, the °God of Israel: Go and
speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold,
I give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it
with fire. 3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt certainly
be taken, and given into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of
the king of Babylon, and his mouth shall speak with thy mouth, and thou
shalt go to Babylon. 4 Only, hear the word of Jehovah, O Zedekiah king of
Judah. Thus saith Jehovah as to thee: Thou shalt not die by the sword; 5 thou
shalt die in peace, and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings
that were before thee, so shall they burn for thee; and they will lament for
thee, Ah, lord! for I have spoken the word, saith Jehovah. 6 And the prophet
Jeremiah spoke all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah, in Jerusalem.
7 And the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the
cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah; for these
were amongst the cities of Judah, the fenced cities that were left. 8 The word
that came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that king Zedekiah had made
a covenant with all the people that were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty
unto them: 9 that every man should let his bondman, and every man his
bondmaid, the Hebrew and the Hebrewess, go free, that none should exact
service of them, [that is,] of a Jew his brother. 10 And all the princes and
all the people that had entered into the covenant obeyed, every man letting
his bondman and every man his bondmaid go free, that none should exact
service of them any more: they obeyed, and let [them] go. 11 But afterwards
they turned, and caused the bondmen and the bondmaids whom they had
let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for bondmen and
for bondmaids. 12 And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah from Jehovah,
saying, 13 Thus saith Jehovah the °God of Israel: I made a covenant with your
fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of
the house of bondage, saying, 14 At the end of seven years ye shall let go every
man his brother, a Hebrew, who hath sold himself unto thee; when he hath
served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee. But your fathers
hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear. 15 And you, ye had this day
turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to
his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is
called by my name: 16 but ye have turned and profaned my name, and caused
every man his bondman, and every man his bondmaid, whom ye had set at
liberty at their pleasure, to return, and ye have brought them into subjection,
to be unto you for bondmen and for bondmaids. 17 Therefore thus saith
Jehovah: Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every man
to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty

° **34:2** Elohim ° **34:13** Elohim

for you, saith Jehovah, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and
I will give you over to be driven hither and thither among all the kingdoms
of the earth. 18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant,
who have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made
before me, — the calf which they cut in twain, and passed between the parts
thereof, 19 — the princes of Judah and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs,
and the priests, and all the people of the land, that passed between the parts
of the calf; 20 them will I give into the hand of their enemies and into the hand
of them that seek their life; and their carcases shall be food for the fowl of the
heavens and for the beasts of the earth. 21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and
his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of
them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army,
which are gone up from you. 22 Behold, I command, saith Jehovah, and I will
cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it,
and burn it with fire; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without
inhabitant.

35

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the days of Jehoiakim
the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, saying, 2 Go to the house of the Rechabites,
and speak with them, and bring them into the house of Jehovah, into one
of the chambers, and give them wine to drink. 3 And I took Jaazaniah the
son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons,
and the whole house of the Rechabites, 4 and I brought them into the house
of Jehovah, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah, the
man of °God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the
chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the threshold. 5 And I
set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full of wine, and cups,
and I said unto them, Drink wine. 6 And they said, We will drink no wine; for
Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink
no wine, ye nor your sons for ever; 7 neither shall ye build house, nor sow
seed, nor plant vineyard, nor shall ye have [any]; but all your days ye shall
dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land where ye sojourn. 8 And
we have hearkened unto the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in
all that he commanded us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our
sons, and our daughters, 9 and not to build houses for us to dwell in; neither
have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed; 10 but we have dwelt in tents, and
have obeyed and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded
us. 11 And it came to pass when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came
up into the land, that we said, Come and let us go into Jerusalem because
of the army of the Chaldeans, and because of the army of Syria; and we
dwell at Jerusalem. 12 And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, saying,
13 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel: Go and say to the men of
Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to
hearken unto my words? saith Jehovah. 14 The words of Jonadab the son
of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed;
and to this day they have drunk none, for they have obeyed their father's
commandment. But I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, and
ye have not hearkened unto me. 15 And I have sent unto you all my servants
the prophets, rising early and sending, saying, Return ye now every man

° **35:4** Elohim ° **35:13** Elohim

from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other °gods to
serve them; and ye shall dwell in the land that I have given to you and to your
fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear nor hearkened unto me. 16 Yea,
the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of
their father which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened
unto me; 17 therefore thus saith Jehovah the °God of hosts, the °God of Israel:
Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all
the evil that I have pronounced against them, because I have spoken unto
them, but they have not hearkened, and I have called unto them, but they
have not answered. 18 And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites,
Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel: Because ye have obeyed the
commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his injunctions, and have
done according unto all that he hath commanded you; 19 therefore thus saith
Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel, There shall not fail to Jonadab the son of
Rechab a man to stand before me, for ever.

36

1 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the
king of Judah, [that] this word came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 Take
thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto
thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the
day I spoke unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day. 3 It may be
the house of Judah will hear all the evil that I purpose to do unto them, that
they may return every man from his evil way, and that I may forgive their
iniquity and their sin. 4 And Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Nerijah; and
Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of Jehovah, which
he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book. 5 And Jeremiah commanded
Baruch, saying, I am shut up, I cannot go into the house of Jehovah; but go
thou in, 6 and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the
words of Jehovah in the ears of the people in the house of Jehovah upon the
fast day; and thou shalt also read them in the ears of all Judah that come from
their cities. 7 It may be they will present their supplication before Jehovah,
and that they will return every one from his evil way; for great is the anger
and the fury that Jehovah hath pronounced against this people. 8 And Baruch
the son of Nerijah did according to all that the prophet Jeremiah commanded
him, reading in the book the words of Jehovah in Jehovah's house. 9 And it
came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah,
in the ninth month, [that] they proclaimed a fast before Jehovah, for all the
people in Jerusalem, and for all the people that came from the cities of Judah
to Jerusalem. 10 And Baruch read in the book the words of Jeremiah in the
house of Jehovah, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe,
in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of the house of Jehovah, in the
ears of all the people. 11 And Micah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan
heard out of the book all the words of Jehovah; 12 and he went down to the
king's house, into the scribe's chamber, and behold, all the princes were
sitting there: Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and
Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah
the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. 13 And Micah declared unto them
all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read in the book in the ears of
the people. 14 And all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son

° **35:15** Elohim ° **35:17** Elohim ° **35:17** Elohim ° **35:18** Elohim ° **35:19** Elohim

of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thy hand the roll
in which thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. And Baruch the
son of Nerijah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them. 15 And they
said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. And Baruch read [it]
in their ears. 16 And it came to pass, when they heard all the words, they
turned in fear one toward another, and said unto Baruch, We will certainly
report to the king all these words. 17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us
now, How didst thou write all these words from his mouth? 18 And Baruch
said unto them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and
I wrote [them] with ink in the book. 19 And the princes said unto Baruch,
Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; that none may know where ye are. 20 And
they went in unto the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the
chamber of Elishama the scribe; and they told all the words in the ears of
the king. 21 And the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll, and he fetched it out
of the chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the
king, and in the ears of all the princes that stood beside the king. 22 Now the
king was sitting in the winter-house in the ninth month, and with the fire-
pan burning before him. 23 And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read
three or four columns, he cut it with the scribe's knife, and cast it into the
fire that was in the pan until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was
in the pan. 24 And they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, [neither]
the king nor any of his servants that heard all these words. 25 Moreover,
Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that
he would not burn the roll; but he would not hear them. 26 And the king
commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel,
and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the
prophet; but Jehovah hid them. 27 And after that the king had burned the
roll, and the words that Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, the word
of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying, 28 Take thee again another roll, and
write in it all the former words that were in the first roll which Jehoiakim
the king of Judah hath burned. 29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of
Judah, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou
written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy
this land, and shall cause to cease from it man and beast? 30 Therefore thus
saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: He shall have none to
sit upon the throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day
to the heat, and in the night to the frost. 31 And I will visit their iniquity
upon him, and upon his seed, and upon his servants; and I will bring upon
them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all
the evil that I have pronounced against them; and they have not hearkened.
32 And Jeremiah took another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of
Nerijah; and he wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of
the book that Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire; and there were
added besides unto them many like words.

37

1 And king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son
of Jehoiakim, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon having made him king in
the land of Judah. 2 And neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the
land, hearkened unto the words of Jehovah, which he had spoken through
the prophet Jeremiah. 3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of
Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet

Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto Jehovah our °God for us. 4 And Jeremiah
came in and went out among the people; for they had not put him into prison.
5 And Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt; and when the Chaldeans
that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they went up from Jerusalem.
6 And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah the prophet, saying, 7 Thus
saith Jehovah the °God of Israel: Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah,
that sent you unto me to inquire of me: Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is
come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. 8 And
the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and
burn it with fire. 9 Thus saith Jehovah: Deceive not yourselves, saying, The
Chaldeans are certainly gone away from us; for they are not gone. 10 For
though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against
you, and there remained [but] wounded men among them, [yet] should they
rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire. 11 And it came to
pass when the army of the Chaldeans was gone up from Jerusalem because
of Pharaoh's army, 12 that Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into
the land of Benjamin, to have his portion there among the people. 13 And
when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the guard was there whose
name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he laid
hold on the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Thou art deserting to the Chaldeans.
14 And Jeremiah said, It is false: I am not deserting to the Chaldeans. But he
hearkened not to him; and Irijah laid hold on Jeremiah, and brought him to
the princes. 15 And the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him,
and put him in the place of confinement in the house of Jonathan the scribe:
for they had made that the prison. 16 When Jeremiah was come into the
dungeon and into the vaults, and Jeremiah had remained there many days,
17 king Zedekiah sent and took him out. And the king asked of him secretly
in his house, and said, Is there any word from Jehovah? And Jeremiah said,
There is; and he said, Thou shalt be given into the hand of the king of Babylon.
18 And Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee,
or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in the
prison? 19 And where are your prophets that prophesied unto you, saying,
The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land? 20 And
now hear, I pray thee, my lord, O king: let my supplication, I pray thee,
come before thee; and cause me not to return into the house of Jonathan
the scribe, lest I die there. 21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded, and they
committed Jeremiah into the court of the guard, and they gave him daily a
loaf of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was spent.
And Jeremiah abode in the court of the guard.

38

1 And Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and
Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchijah, heard the words
that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah:
He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by
the pestilence; but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; and he shall
have his life for a prey, and shall live. 3 Thus saith Jehovah: This city shall
certainly be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, and he shall
take it. 4 And the princes said unto the king, Let this man, we pray thee, be put
to death; for why should he weaken the hands of the men of war that remain

° **37:3** Elohim ° **37:7** Elohim

in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking to them according
to these words? for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the
hurt. 5 And king Zedekiah said, Behold, he is in your hand; for the king is
not he that can do a thing against you. 6 Then they took Jeremiah, and cast
him into the dungeon of Malchijah the son of Hammelech, which was in
the court of the guard, and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the
dungeon there was no water, but mire; and Jeremiah sank in the mire. 7 And
Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, a eunuch who was in the king's house, heard
that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon — now the king was sitting in the
gate of Benjamin, 8 — and Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house,
and spoke to the king, saying, 9 My lord, O king, these men have done evil in
all that they have done to the prophet Jeremiah, whom they have cast into
the dungeon; and he will die by reason of the famine in the place where
he is; for there is no more bread in the city. 10 And the king commanded
Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee,
and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die. 11 And
Ebed-melech took the men under his order, and went into the house of the
king under the treasury, and took thence old shreds and worn-out clothes,
and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah. 12 And Ebed-
melech the Ethiopian said to Jeremiah, Put, I pray, [these] old shreds and
rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so. 13 And
they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and brought him up out of the dungeon;
and Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard. 14 And king Zedekiah sent
and took the prophet Jeremiah unto him, into the third entry that is in the
house of Jehovah; and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing:
hide nothing from me. 15 And Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare [it]
unto thee, wilt thou not certainly put me to death? and if I give thee counsel,
thou wilt not hearken unto me. 16 And king Zedekiah swore secretly unto
Jeremiah, saying, [As] Jehovah liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put
thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek
thy life. 17 And Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, Thus saith Jehovah the °God of
hosts, the °God of Israel: If thou wilt freely go forth to the king of Babylon's
princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire;
and thou shalt live, and thy house. 18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of
Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans,
and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.
19 And king Zedekiah said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that have
deserted to the Chaldeans, lest they give me over into their hand, and they
mock me. 20 And Jeremiah said, They shall not give [thee] over. Hearken,
I beseech thee, unto the voice of Jehovah, in that which I speak unto thee;
so shall it be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live. 21 But if thou refuse to
go forth, this is the word which Jehovah hath shewn me: 22 Behold, all the
women that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the
king of Babylon's princes; and they shall say, Thy familiar friends have set
thee on, and have prevailed over thee; thy feet are sunk in the mire, they are
turned away back. 23 And they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children
to the Chaldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand; for thou shalt
be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon, and thou shalt cause this city to
be burned with fire. 24 And Zedekiah said unto Jeremiah, Let no man know
of these words, and thou shalt not die. 25 And if the princes hear that I have

° **38:17** Elohim ° **38:17** Elohim

talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto
us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not
put thee to death; and what hath the king said unto thee? 26 then thou shalt
say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not
cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there. 27 — And all the princes
came to Jeremiah, and asked him; and he told them according to all these
words that the king had commanded. And they withdrew quietly from him;
for the matter was not reported. 28 And Jeremiah remained in the court of
the guard until the day that Jerusalem was taken.

39

1 And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken, in the ninth year of
Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of
Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. 2 In the
eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, on the ninth of the month,
the city was broken into; 3 and all the princes of the king of Babylon came in,
and sat in the middle gate: Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebu, Sarsechim, chief
chamberlain, Nergal-sharezer, chief magian, and all the rest of the princes of
the king of Babylon. 4 And it came to pass when Zedekiah the king of Judah
and all the men of war saw them, that they fled, and went forth out of the
city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate between the two
walls; and he went out the way of the plain. 5 And the army of the Chaldeans
pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and
they took him, and brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,
unto Riblah in the land of Hamath; and he pronounced judgment upon him.
6 And the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before
his eyes, and the king of Babylon slaughtered all the nobles of Judah; 7 and
he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with chains of brass, to
carry him to Babylon. 8 And the Chaldeans burned the king's house and
the houses of the people with fire, and broke down the walls of Jerusalem.
9 And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive into
Babylon the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters
that had deserted to him, with the rest of the people that were left. 10 But
Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard left [certain] of the people, the
poor who had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and
fields at the same time. 11 And Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had given
charge concerning Jeremiah by Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard,
saying, 12 Take him, and keep an eye upon him, and do him no harm; but
do unto him even as he shall say unto thee. 13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain
of the body-guard sent, and Nebushazban, chief chamberlain, and Nergal-
sharezer, chief magian, and all the king of Babylon's princes, 14 even they
sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the guard and committed him to
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should conduct him
away home. And he dwelt among the people. 15 And the word of Jehovah
came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the guard, saying,
16 Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith Jehovah
of hosts, the °God of Israel: Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for
evil, and not for good, and they shall come to pass before thy face in that day.
17 And I will deliver thee in that day, saith Jehovah; and thou shalt not be
given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid; 18 for I will certainly

° **39:16** Elohim

save thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thou shalt have thy life
for a prey; for thou hast put thy confidence in me, saith Jehovah.

40

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that Nebuzar-adan
the captain of the body-guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had
taken him, being bound in chains, among all the captivity of Jerusalem and
Judah, that were carried away captive to Babylon. 2 And the captain of the
body-guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, Jehovah thy °God pronounced
this evil upon this place, 3 and Jehovah hath brought [it about] and done
according as he said; for ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not
hearkened unto his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you. 4 And now,
behold, I loose thee this day from the chains that are upon thy hand. If it
seem good in thy sight to come with me to Babylon, come, and I will keep
mine eye upon thee; but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me to Babylon,
forbear. See, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and right in
thy sight to go, thither go. 5 And while he had not yet given answer; [he said,]
Yea, go back to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the
king of Babylon hath appointed over the cities of Judah, and abide with him
in the midst of the people; or go wheresoever it seemeth right in thy sight to
go. And the captain of the body-guard gave him provisions and a present,
and let him go. 6 And Jeremiah came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to
Mizpah, and abode with him among the people that remained in the land.
7 And all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, they and their men,
heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam
over the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children,
and of the poor of the land, of them that had not been carried away captive
to Babylon. 8 And they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah; even Ishmael the son
of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah
the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah
the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. 9 And Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam the son of Shaphan swore unto them and to their men, saying, Fear
not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon,
and it shall be well with you. 10 And as for me, behold, I dwell at Mizpah,
to stand before the Chaldeans, who will come unto us; and ye, gather wine,
and summer fruits, and oil, and put [them] in your vessels, and dwell in your
cities which ye have taken. 11 Likewise all the Jews that were in Moab, and
among the children of Ammon and in Edom, and that were in all the lands,
heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant in Judah, and that he had
appointed over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan; 12 and
all the Jews returned out of all the places whither they had been driven, and
came to the land of Judah to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and
summer fruits in great abundance. 13 And Johanan the son of Kareah, and
all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah unto
Mizpah, 14 and said unto him, Dost thou indeed know that Baalis the king of
the children of Ammon hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to smite thee
to death? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not. 15 And Johanan
the son of Kareah spoke to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I
pray thee, and I will smite Ishmael the son of Nethaniah and no man shall
know it: why should he take thy life, and all they of Judah who are gathered
unto thee be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish? 16 But Gedaliah the

° **40:2** Elohim

son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing; for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

41

1 And it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the royal seed, and [one] of the king's chief men, and ten men with him, came to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam unto Mizpah, and there they ate bread together, in Mizpah. 2 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah arose, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and killed him, whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the land. 3 And Ishmael smote all the Jews that were with him, with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, the men of war. 4 And it came to pass the second day after he had killed Gedaliah, and no man knew it, 5 that there came men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, eighty men, having their beards shaven and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves; with oblations and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of Jehovah. 6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went; and it came to pass when he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. 7 And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, he and the men that were with him, slew them, [and cast them] into the midst of the pit. 8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Do not kill us, for we have hidden stores in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and did not kill them among their brethren. 9 And the pit into which Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had slain by the side of Gedaliah was the one which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with the slain. 10 And Ishmael carried away captive all the remnant of the people that were in Mizpah, the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the children of Ammon. 11 And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done; 12 and they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are at Gibeon. 13 And it came to pass when all the people that were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad. 14 And all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah turned about and came back, and went to Johanan the son of Kareah. 15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the children of Ammon. 16 Then Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, took all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon; 17 and they departed, and dwelt at Geruth-Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt, 18 because of the Chaldeans; for they feared them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had smitten Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the land.

42

1 And all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and
Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even to the
greatest, 2 came near and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech
thee, our supplication come before thee, and pray for us unto Jehovah thy
°God, for all this remnant (for we are left a few of many, as thine eyes do
behold us); 3 that Jehovah thy °God may shew us the way wherein we should
walk, and the thing that we should do. 4 And Jeremiah the prophet said unto
them, I have heard; behold, I will pray unto Jehovah your °God according
to your words; and it shall come to pass [that] whatsoever thing Jehovah
shall answer you, I will declare it unto you: I will keep nothing back from
you. 5 And they said to Jeremiah, Jehovah be a true and faithful witness
amongst us, if we do not even according to all the word for which Jehovah
thy °God shall send thee to us. 6 Whether it be good or whether it be evil,
we will hearken unto the voice of Jehovah our °God, to whom we send thee;
that it may be well with us when we hearken unto the voice of Jehovah our
°God. 7 And it came to pass at the end of ten days, that the word of Jehovah
came unto Jeremiah. 8 And he called Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the
captains of the forces that were with him, and all the people from the least
even unto the greatest, 9 and said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah the °God of
Israel, to whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him: 10 If ye
will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not overthrow [you],
and I will plant you, and not pluck [you] up; for I repent me of the evil that I
have done unto you. 11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are
afraid: be not afraid of him, saith Jehovah; for I will be with you to save you,
and to deliver you from his hand. 12 And I will grant mercies to you, that he
may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land. 13 But
if ye say, We will not dwell in this land; so as not to hearken unto the voice of
Jehovah your °God, 14 saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where
we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger for
bread; and there will we dwell; 15 — and now, therefore, hear the word of
Jehovah, ye remnant of Judah: thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel:
If ye really set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there, 16 then
it shall come to pass, that the sword which ye fear shall overtake you there
in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye are afraid, shall follow hard
after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die. 17 And it shall be that all the
men that have set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there shall die by the
sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; and none of them shall remain
or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them. 18 For thus saith Jehovah
of hosts, the °God of Israel: As mine anger and my fury have been poured
forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall my fury be poured forth
upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt; and ye shall be an execration, and
an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach, and ye shall see this place no
more. 19 Jehovah hath said concerning you, the remnant of Judah, Go ye not
into Egypt. Know certainly that I have admonished you this day. 20 For ye
deceived yourselves in your own souls, when ye sent me unto Jehovah your
°God, saying, Pray for us unto Jehovah our °God; and according to all that

---

° **42:2** Elohim ° **42:3** Elohim ° **42:4** Elohim ° **42:5** Elohim ° **42:6** Elohim ° **42:6** Elohim
° **42:9** Elohim ° **42:13** Elohim ° **42:15** Elohim ° **42:18** Elohim ° **42:20** Elohim ° **42:20** Elohim

Jehovah our °God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it. 21 And I have
this day declared [it] to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah your
°God, nor anything for which he hath sent me unto you. 22 And now know
certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence,
in the place whither ye desire to go to sojourn.

43

1 And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had ended speaking unto all the
people all the words of Jehovah their °God, with which Jehovah their °God
had sent him to them — all these words, 2 — then spoke Azariah the son of
Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying to
Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: Jehovah our °God hath not sent thee to say,
Go not into Egypt to sojourn there; 3 but Baruch the son of Nerijah is setting
thee on against us, to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they may
put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon. 4 So Johanan the son
of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, hearkened
not unto the voice of Jehovah to abide in the land of Judah; 5 but Johanan
the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of
Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven,
to sojourn in the land of Judah; 6 men, and women, and children, and the
king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the
body-guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan,
and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Nerijah; 7 and they came
into the land of Egypt: for they hearkened not unto the voice of Jehovah. And
they came as far as Tahpanhes. 8 And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah
in Tahpanhes, saying, 9 Take great stones in thy hand, and hide them in the
clay in the brick-kiln, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes,
in the sight of the Jews, 10 and say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts,
the °God of Israel: Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of
Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones which I have
hidden, and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them. 11 And he shall
come and smite the land of Egypt: such as are for death to death, and such
as are for captivity to captivity; and such as are for the sword to the sword.
12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the °gods of Egypt, and he shall burn
them, and carry them away captive; and he shall array himself with the land
of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from
thence in peace. 13 And he shall break the pillars of Beth-shemesh, which is
in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the °gods of Egypt shall he burn with
fire.

44

1 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews who dwelt in
the land of Egypt, who dwelt at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and
in the country of Pathros, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of
Israel: Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon
all the cities of Judah; and behold they are, this day, a waste, and no man
dwelleth therein, 3 because of their wickedness which they have committed
to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense to serve other °gods
which they knew not, they, [nor] ye, nor your fathers. 4 And I sent unto you

---

° **42:20** Elohim ° **42:21** Elohim ° **43:1** Elohim ° **43:1** Elohim ° **43:2** Elohim ° **43:10** Elohim
° **43:12** Elohim ° **43:13** Elohim ° **44:2** Elohim ° **44:3** Elohim

all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending, saying, Oh, do not
this abominable thing which I hate! 5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined
their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other °gods.
6 And my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities
of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are become a waste, a
desolation, as at this day. 7 And now thus saith Jehovah the °God of hosts,
the °God of Israel: Wherefore commit ye great evil against your souls, to cut
off from you man and woman, infant and suckling, out of the midst of Judah,
to leave you no remnant; 8 provoking me to anger with the works of your
hands, burning incense unto other °gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye
are come to sojourn, that ye should be cut off, and that ye should be a curse
and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? 9 Have ye forgotten the
wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the
wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness
of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah and in the
streets of Jerusalem? 10 They are not humbled unto this day, neither have
they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes which I set before you
and before your fathers. 11 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of
Israel: Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.
12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to enter into
the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed: in the
land of Egypt shall they fall; they shall be consumed by the sword [and] by the
famine, from the least even unto the greatest; they shall die by the sword and
by the famine, and they shall be an execration, an astonishment, and a curse,
and a reproach. 13 And I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt as I
have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence;
14 and none of the remnant of Judah, that have come into the land of Egypt to
sojourn there, shall escape or remain, so as to return into the land of Judah,
whither they have a desire to return to dwell there; for none shall return but
such as shall escape. 15 Then all the men who knew that their wives burned
incense to other °gods, and all the women who stood by, a great assemblage,
even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered
Jeremiah, saying, 16 [As for] the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the
name of Jehovah, we will not hearken unto thee, 17 but we will certainly do
every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to burn incense to the queen
of the heavens, and to pour out drink-offerings to her, as we have done, we
and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah and in the
streets of Jerusalem; and we had plenty of bread, and were well, and saw no
evil. 18 But since we left off burning incense to the queen of the heavens, and
pouring out drink-offerings to her, we have wanted everything, and have
been consumed by the sword and by the famine. 19 And when we burned
incense to the queen of the heavens and poured out drink-offerings to her,
did we make for her cakes to portray her, and pour out drink-offerings to
her, without our husbands? 20 And Jeremiah said unto all the people, to
the men, and to the women, and to all the people that had given him that
answer, saying, 21 Is it not the incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah
and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your
princes and the people of the land, that Jehovah remembered, and that came
into his mind? 22 And Jehovah could no longer bear, because of the evil of

° **44:5** Elohim ° **44:7** Elohim ° **44:7** Elohim ° **44:8** Elohim ° **44:11** Elohim ° **44:15** Elohim

your doings, [and] because of the abominations that ye had committed; and
your land is become a waste, and an astonishment, and a curse, without
inhabitant, as at this day. 23 Because ye have burned incense, and because
ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not hearkened unto the voice of
Jehovah, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies;
therefore this evil hath come upon you, as at this day. 24 And Jeremiah said
unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, all
Judah that are in the land of Egypt. 25 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God
of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and
fulfilled with your hands, saying, We will certainly perform our vows which
we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of the heavens, and to pour out
drink-offerings unto her. Ye will certainly establish your vows, and entirely
perform your vows. 26 Therefore hear ye the word of Jehovah, all Judah that
dwell in the land of Egypt: Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith
Jehovah, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of
Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, [As] the Lord Jehovah liveth. 27 Behold,
I will watch over them for evil, and not for good; and all the men of Judah that
are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine,
until there be an end of them. 28 And they that escape the sword shall return
out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, a very small company; and all
the remnant of Judah, that have come into the land of Egypt to sojourn there,
shall know whose word shall stand, mine or theirs. 29 And this shall be the
sign unto you, saith Jehovah, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may
know that my words shall certainly stand against you for evil: 30 thus saith
Jehovah: Behold, I will give Pharaoh-Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of
his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah
king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy,
and that sought his life.

45

1 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch the son of Nerijah,
when he wrote these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth
year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, saying, 2 Thus saith
Jehovah, the °God of Israel, concerning thee, Baruch: 3 Thou didst say, Woe
unto me! for Jehovah hath added grief to my sorrow; I am weary with my
sighing, and I find no rest. 4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah:
Behold, what I have built do I overthrow, and what I have planted I pluck up,
even this whole land. 5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek [them]
not; for behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith Jehovah; but thy life will
I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou shalt go.

46

1 The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the
nations. 2 Of Egypt: concerning the army of Pharaoh-Necho king of Egypt,
which was by the river Euphrates at Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar
king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the
king of Judah. 3 Make ready buckler and shield, and draw near to battle!
4 Harness the horses, and mount ye horsemen, and stand forth with helmets;
polish the spears, put on the coats of mail! 5 Why do I see them dismayed,
turned away back? And their mighty ones are beaten down, and take to

---

° **44:25** Elohim ° **45:2** Elohim

flight, and look not back? Terror [is] on every side, saith Jehovah. 6 Let not
the swift flee away, neither let the mighty man escape! — Toward the north,
hard by the river Euphrates, they have stumbled and fallen. 7 Who is this
[that] riseth up as the Nile, whose waters toss themselves like the rivers? 8 It
is Egypt that riseth up as the Nile, and [his] waters toss themselves like the
rivers; and he saith, I will rise up, I will cover the earth; I will destroy the
city and the inhabitants thereof. 9 Go up, ye horses, and drive furiously, ye
chariots; and let the mighty men go forth: Cush and Phut that handle the
shield, and the Ludim that handle the bow [and] bend it. 10 For this is the day
of the Lord Jehovah of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may be avenged of
his adversaries; and the sword shall devour, and it shall be sated and made
drunk with their blood; for the Lord Jehovah of hosts hath a sacrifice in the
north country, by the river Euphrates. 11 Go up to Gilead, and fetch balm, O
virgin-daughter of Egypt! In vain shalt thou multiply remedies: there is no
healing for thee. 12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath
filled the earth; for the mighty man stumbleth against the mighty, they are
both fallen together. 13 The word that Jehovah spoke to Jeremiah the prophet,
concerning the coming of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to smite the land
of Egypt: 14 Declare in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph,
and in Tahpanhes; say, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword devoureth
round about thee. 15 Why are thy valiants swept away? They stood not, for
Jehovah did thrust them down. 16 He made many to stumble, yea, one fell
upon another; and they said, Arise, and let us return to our own people and
to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword. 17 There did they cry,
Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he hath let the time appointed go by.
18 [As] I live, saith the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts, surely as Tabor
among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come. 19 Thou,
inhabitress, daughter of Egypt, furnish for thyself a captive's baggage, for
Noph shall be a desolation and shall be ruined, so that none shall dwell
therein. 20 Egypt is a very fair heifer; the gad-fly cometh, it cometh from the
north. 21 Also her hired men in the midst of her are like fatted bullocks; for
they also have turned back, they have fled away together, they did not stand;
for the day of their calamity is come upon them, the time of their visitation.
22 Her voice shall go like a serpent's; for they shall march with an army, and
come against her with axes, as hewers of wood. 23 They shall cut down her
forest, saith Jehovah, though it be impenetrable; for they are more than the
locusts, and are innumerable. 24 The daughter of Egypt is put to shame; she
is delivered into the hand of the people of the north. 25 Jehovah of hosts, the
°God of Israel, saith, Behold, I will punish Amon of No, and Pharaoh, and
Egypt, and her °gods, and her kings; yea, Pharaoh and them that confide
in him. 26 And I will give them into the hand of those that seek their life,
and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of
his servants; but afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith
Jehovah. 27 But thou, my servant Jacob, fear not, neither be dismayed, Israel:
for behold, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their
captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall
make [him] afraid. 28 Fear thou not, my servant Jacob, saith Jehovah: for
I am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have
driven thee, but I will not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee with
judgment, and I will not hold thee altogether guiltless.

° **46:25** Elohim ° **46:25** Elohim

47

1 The word of Jehovah that came to the prophet Jeremiah concerning the
Philistines, before Pharaoh smote Gazah. 2 Thus saith Jehovah: Behold,
waters rise up out of the north, and shall become an overflowing flood, and
shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell
therein: and the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl,
3 at the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his steeds, at the rushing of
his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels: fathers shall not look back for
[their] children, from feebleness of hands; 4 because of the day that cometh
to lay waste all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every helper
that remaineth; for Jehovah will lay waste the Philistines, the remnant of the
island of Caphtor. 5 Baldness is come upon Gazah; Ashkelon is cut off, the
remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself? 6 Alas! sword of
Jehovah, how long wilt thou not be quiet? Withdraw into thy scabbard, rest,
and be still. 7 How shouldest thou be quiet? — For Jehovah hath given it a
charge: against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore, there hath he appointed
it.

48

1 Concerning Moab. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel: Woe
unto Nebo! for it is spoiled; Kirjathaim is put to shame, it is taken; Misgab
is put to shame and dismayed. 2 Moab's praise is no more; in Heshbon they
have devised evil against her: Come, and let us cut her off from [being] a
nation. Thou also, O Madmen, shalt be cut down; the sword shall pursue
thee. 3 A voice of crying from Horonaim; wasting and great destruction!
4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard. 5 For by
the ascent of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the descent of
Horonaim is heard the anguish of the cry of destruction. 6 Flee, save your
lives, and be like a shrub in the wilderness. 7 For because thou hast confided
in thy works and in thy treasures, thou also shalt be taken, and Chemosh
shall go forth into captivity, his priests and his princes together. 8 And the
waster shall come upon every city, that not a city shall escape; and the valley
shall perish, and the plateau shall be destroyed: as Jehovah hath said. 9 Give
wings unto Moab, that she may flee and get away; and the cities thereof shall
become a desolation, without inhabitant. 10 Cursed be he that doeth the work
of Jehovah negligently, and cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from
blood! 11 Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and hath settled on his
lees; he hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone
into captivity: therefore his taste hath remained in him, and his scent is not
changed. 12 Therefore behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will send
unto him pourers that shall pour him off, and shall empty his vessels, and
break in pieces his flagons. 13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as
the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel, their confidence. 14 How do ye
say, We are mighty, and men of valour for the war? 15 Moab is laid waste,
and his cities are gone up [in smoke], and his chosen young men are gone
down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts. 16 The
calamity of Moab is near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast. 17 All ye that
are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the
strong staff broken, the beautiful rod! 18 Come down from [thy] glory and
sit in the drought, O inhabitress, daughter of Dibon; the spoiler of Moab is
come up against thee, thy strongholds hath he destroyed. 19 Stand by the way,

° **48:1** Elohim

and watch, inhabitress of Aroer; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth;
say, What is done? 20 Moab is put to shame; for he is broken down: howl
and cry; tell it in Arnon, that Moab is laid waste. 21 And judgment is come
upon the country of the plateau; upon Holon, and upon Jahzah, and upon
Mephaath; 22 and upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim;
23 and upon Kirjathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon; 24 and
upon Kerijoth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab,
far and near. 25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith
Jehovah. 26 Make him drunken, for he magnified himself against Jehovah;
and Moab shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision. 27 For
was not Israel a derision unto thee? Was he found among thieves, that as
oft as thou didst speak of him, thou didst shake the head? 28 Leave the cities,
and dwell in the rocks, ye inhabitants of Moab, and be like the dove, that
maketh her nest in the sides of the cave's mouth. 29 We have heard of the
arrogance of Moab, — [he is] very proud; — his loftiness, and his arrogance,
and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart. 30 I know his wrath, saith
Jehovah; his pratings are vain: they do not as [they say]. 31 Therefore will I
howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab: for the men of Kir-heres shall
there be moaning. 32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with more than
the weeping of Jaazer: thy shoots passed over the sea, they reached to the sea
of Jaazer. The spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.
33 And joy and gladness is taken away from the fruitful field and from the
land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the winepresses: they shall
no more tread with shouting; the shouting shall be no shouting. 34 Because of
the cry from Heshbon, unto Elaleh, unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice,
from Zoar unto Horonaim, [unto] Eglath-shelishijah: for even the waters of
Nimrim shall become desolations. 35 And I will cause to cease in Moab, saith
Jehovah, him that offereth in the high place, and him that burneth incense
to his °gods. 36 Therefore my heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and my
heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres; because the abundance
that he hath gotten is perished. 37 For every head is bald, and every beard
clipped; upon all the hands are cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth. 38 It is
wholly lamentation upon all the housetops of Moab, and in the public places
thereof; for I have broken Moab, like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith
Jehovah. 39 They howl, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the
back with shame! And Moab shall be a derision and a terror to all that are
round about him. 40 For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, he shall fly as an eagle,
and shall spread forth his wings over Moab. 41 Kerijoth is taken, and the
strongholds are seized, and at that day the heart of the mighty men of Moab
shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. 42 And Moab shall be destroyed
from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against Jehovah.
43 Fear, and the pit, and the snare shall be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab,
saith Jehovah. 44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he
that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon
her, upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith Jehovah. 45 They that fled
stood under the shadow of Heshbon powerless; for a fire hath come forth
from Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and hath consumed the
corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the sons of tumult. 46 Woe to
thee, Moab! The people of Chemosh is undone; for thy sons are taken away
in captivity, and thy daughters are captives. 47 But I will turn the captivity
of Moab at the end of the days, saith Jehovah. Thus far is the judgement of

° **48:35** Elohim

Moab.

49

1 Concerning the children of Ammon. Thus saith Jehovah: Hath Israel no
sons? hath he no heir? Why is Malcam heir of Gad, and his people dwell
in the cities thereof? 2 Therefore behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that
I will cause the clamour of war to be heard in Rabbah of the children of
Ammon; and it shall be a desolate heap; and her towns shall be burned
with fire; and Israel shall possess them that possessed him, saith Jehovah.
3 Howl, Heshbon! for Ai is laid waste; cry, daughters of Rabbah, gird you with
sackcloth, lament and run to and fro within the enclosures: for Malcam shall
go into captivity, his priests and his princes together. 4 Wherefore gloriest
thou in the valleys? Thy valley shall flow down, O backsliding daughter, that
trusteth in her treasures, [saying,] Who shall come against me? 5 Behold,
I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord Jehovah of hosts, from all that
are about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none
shall assemble the fugitives. 6 And afterwards I will turn the captivity of the
children of Ammon, saith Jehovah. 7 Concerning Edom. Thus saith Jehovah
of hosts: Is there no more wisdom in Teman? is counsel perished from the
prudent? is their wisdom spent? 8 Flee, turn back, dwell deep down, ye
inhabitants of Dedan! For I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the
time that I visit him. 9 If grape-gatherers had come to thee, would they not
have left a gleaning? If thieves by night, they would destroy only till they had
enough. 10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places,
that he is unable to hide himself: his seed is wasted, and his brethren, and
his neighbours, and he is not. 11 Leave thine orphans, I will preserve them
alive; and let thy widows trust in me. 12 For thus saith Jehovah: Behold,
they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup shall assuredly drink; and
thou indeed, shouldest thou be altogether unpunished? Thou shalt not go
unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink. 13 For I have sworn by myself, saith
Jehovah, that Bozrah shall become an astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and
a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes. 14 I have heard
a rumour from Jehovah, and an ambassador is sent among the nations: —
Gather yourselves together, and come against her and rise up for the battle.
15 For behold, I have made thee small among the nations, despised among
men. 16 Thy terribleness, the pride of thy heart, hath deceived thee, thou
that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill.
Though thou shouldest make thy nest high as the eagle, I will bring thee
down from thence, saith Jehovah. 17 And Edom shall be an astonishment:
every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss, because of all
the plagues thereof. 18 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and
their neighbour cities, saith Jehovah, no one shall dwell there, neither shall
a son of man sojourn therein. 19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from
the swelling of the Jordan against the strong habitation; for I will make them
suddenly run away from it; and who is a chosen [man] whom I shall appoint
over her? For who is like me? and who will assign me a time? and who is
that shepherd that will stand before me? 20 Therefore hear the counsel of
Jehovah, which he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes which he hath
purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: The little ones of the flock shall
certainly draw them away; he shall certainly make their habitation desolate
for them. 21 The earth quaketh at the sound of their fall; there is a cry, the
sound whereof is heard in the Red sea. 22 Behold, he shall come up, and fly

as an eagle, and spread forth his wings against Bozrah; and at that day the
heart of the mighty men of Edom shall be as the heart of a woman in her
pangs. 23 Concerning Damascus. Hamath is put to shame, and Arpad; for
they have heard evil tidings, they are melted away: there is distress on the
sea; it cannot be quiet. 24 Damascus is grown feeble: she turneth herself to
flee, and terror hath seized on her; trouble and sorrows have taken hold of
her as of a woman in travail. 25 How is not the town of praise forsaken, the
city of my joy! 26 Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets, and all
the men of war be cut off in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts. 27 And I will
kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-
Hadad. 28 Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote. Thus saith Jehovah: Arise, go up to
Kedar, and spoil the men of the east. 29 Their tents and their flocks shall they
take; their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, shall they carry
away for themselves; and they shall cry unto them, Terror on every side!
30 Flee, wander very far, dwell deep down, ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith
Jehovah; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against
you, and hath conceived a purpose against you. 31 Arise, get you up against
the nation at ease, that dwelleth securely, saith Jehovah, which hath neither
gates nor bars: they dwell alone. 32 And their camels shall be a booty, and
the multitude of their cattle a spoil; and I will scatter to every wind them
that have the corners [of their beard] cut off, and I will bring their calamity
from all sides thereof, saith Jehovah. 33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling-place
of jackals, a desolation for ever. No one shall dwell there, neither shall a son
of man sojourn therein. 34 The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the
prophet concerning Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of
Judah, saying, 35 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will break the bow
of Elam, the chief of their might. 36 And upon Elam will I bring the four
winds, from the four ends of the heavens, and I will scatter them toward
all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam
shall not come. 37 And I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies,
and before them that seek their life; and I will bring evil upon them, my
fierce anger, saith Jehovah; and I will send the sword after them, till I have
consumed them. 38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from
thence king and princes, saith Jehovah. 39 But it shall come to pass at the end
of the days, I will turn the captivity of Elam, saith Jehovah.

50

1 The word that Jehovah spoke concerning Babylon, concerning the land
of the Chaldeans, through Jeremiah the prophet. 2 Declare ye among the
nations, and publish, and lift up a banner; publish, conceal not! Say, Babylon
is taken, Bel is put to shame, Merodach is dismayed: her images are put
to shame, her idols are dismayed. 3 For out of the north there cometh up
a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall
dwell therein: both man and beast are fled; they are gone. 4 In those days,
and at that time, saith Jehovah, the children of Israel shall come, they and
the children of Judah together, going and weeping as they go, and shall
seek Jehovah their °God. 5 They shall inquire concerning Zion, with their
faces thitherward, [saying,] Come, and let us join ourselves to Jehovah, in an
everlasting covenant that shall not be forgotten. 6 My people are lost sheep;

° **50:4** Elohim

their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they turned them away on
the mountains: they went from mountain to hill, they forgot their resting-
place. 7 All that found them devoured them, and their adversaries said, We
are not guilty, because they have sinned against Jehovah, the habitation
of righteousness, even Jehovah, the hope of their fathers. 8 Flee out of the
midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as
the he-goats before the flock. 9 For behold, I will raise and cause to come
up against Babylon, an assemblage of great nations from the north country;
and they shall set themselves in array against her: from thence shall she be
taken. Their arrows shall be as those of a mighty expert man: none shall
return empty. 10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all the spoilers thereof shall
be satiated, saith Jehovah. 11 For ye rejoiced, for ye triumphed, ye plunderers
of my heritage; for ye have been wanton as the heifer at grass, and neighed
as steeds. 12 Your mother hath been sorely put to shame; she that bore you
hath been covered with reproach: behold, [she is become] hindmost of the
nations, a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert. 13 Because of the wrath of
Jehovah, it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate; every one
that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and shall hiss, because of all her
plagues. 14 Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all ye that
bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against
Jehovah. 15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand; her
ramparts are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for this is the vengeance of
Jehovah. Take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her. 16 Cut
off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time
of harvest. For fear of the oppressing sword let them turn every one to his
people, and let them flee every one to his own land. 17 Israel is a hunted
sheep; the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria devoured
him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.
18 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel: Behold, I will
visit the king of Babylon and his land, like as I have visited the king of Assyria.
19 And I will bring Israel again to his pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel and
Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and in Gilead.
20 In those days, and at that time, saith Jehovah, the iniquity of Israel shall
be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall
not be found: for I will pardon those whom I leave remaining. 21 Go up
against the land of double rebellion, against it, and against the inhabitants
of visitation; waste and utterly destroy after them, saith Jehovah, and do
according to all that I have commanded thee. 22 A sound of battle is in the
land, and great destruction. 23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut
asunder and broken! How is Babylon become an astonishment among the
nations! 24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou, Babylon, art also taken,
and thou wast not aware; thou art found, and also caught, for thou hast
contended with Jehovah. 25 Jehovah hath opened his armoury, and hath
brought forth the weapons of his indignation; for this is a work for the Lord,
Jehovah of hosts, in the land of the Chaldeans. 26 Come ye against her from
every quarter, open her storehouses; pile her up like sheaves, and destroy
her utterly: let nothing of her be left. 27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go
down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their
visitation. 28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon,
to declare in Zion the vengeance of Jehovah our °God, the vengeance of his

° **50:18** Elohim ° **50:28** Elohim

temple. 29 Call together the archers against Babylon, all those that bend the
bow: encamp against her round about; let there be no escaping: recompense
her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her:
for she hath acted proudly against Jehovah, against the Holy One of Israel.
30 Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets; and all her men of war
shall be cut off in that day, saith Jehovah. 31 Behold, I am against thee, proud
one, saith the Lord Jehovah of hosts; for thy day is come, the time that I visit
thee: 32 and the proud one shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him
up; yea, I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all that are round
about him. 33 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The children of Israel and the
children of Judah were together oppressed; and all that took them captives
held them fast: they refused to let them go. 34 Their Redeemer is strong;
Jehovah of hosts is his name: he will thoroughly plead their cause, that he
may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon. 35 The
sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith Jehovah, and upon the inhabitants of
Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men; 36 the sword is upon
the liars, and they shall become fools; the sword is upon her mighty men,
and they shall be dismayed; 37 the sword is upon their horses, and upon their
chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her, and
they shall become as women; the sword is upon her treasures, and they shall
be robbed: 38 a drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up; for it is
a land of graven images, and they are mad after frightful idols. 39 Therefore
wild beasts of the desert with jackals shall dwell there, and ostriches shall
dwell therein; and it shall be no more inhabited for ever, neither shall it be
dwelt in from generation to generation. 40 As when °God overthrew Sodom
and Gomorrah, and their neighbour cities, saith Jehovah, no one shall dwell
there, neither shall a son of man sojourn therein. 41 Behold, a people cometh
from the north, and a great nation. And many kings shall arise from the
uttermost parts of the earth. 42 They lay hold of bow and spear; they are
cruel, and will not shew mercy; their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride
upon horses — set in array like a man for the battle, against thee, O daughter
of Babylon. 43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his
hands wax feeble; trouble hath taken hold of him, pangs as of a woman in
travail. 44 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of the Jordan
against the strong habitation; for I will make him suddenly run away from
it; and who is a chosen [man] whom I may appoint over her? For who is like
me? and who will assign me a time? and who is that shepherd that will stand
before me? 45 Therefore hear the counsel of Jehovah, which he hath taken
against Babylon, and his purposes which he hath purposed against the land
of the Chaldeans: The little ones of the flock shall certainly draw them away;
he shall certainly make their habitation desolate for them. 46 At the sound of
the taking of Babylon the earth hath quaked, and the cry is heard among the
nations.

51

1 Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against
them that dwell in the heart of those that rise against me, a destroying wind;
2 and I will send unto Babylon strangers, who shall fan her, and shall empty
her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.
3 Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that
lifteth himself up in his coat of mail; and spare not her young men: destroy

° **50:40** Elohim

utterly all her host. 4 And the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and
they that are thrust through in her streets. 5 For Israel is not forsaken, nor
Judah of his °God, of Jehovah of hosts; for their land is full of guilt against
the Holy One of Israel. 6 Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and save every
man his life; be ye not cut off in her iniquity: for this is the time of Jehovah's
vengeance: he shall render unto her a recompence. 7 Babylon hath been a
golden cup in Jehovah's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations
have drunk of her wine; therefore have the nations become mad. 8 Babylon
is suddenly fallen and ruined. Howl over her; take balm for her pain, if so be
she may be healed. 9 We have treated Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake
her, and let us go every one into his own country; for her judgment reacheth
unto the heavens, and is lifted up to the skies. 10 Jehovah hath brought forth
our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion the work of Jehovah our
°God. 11 Sharpen the arrows; take the shields. Jehovah hath stirred up the
spirit of the kings of the Medes; for his purpose is against Babylon, to destroy
it; for this is the vengeance of Jehovah, the vengeance of his temple. 12 Lift
up a banner towards the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set the
watchmen, prepare the ambushes; for Jehovah hath both devised and done
that which he spoke against the inhabitants of Babylon. 13 Thou that dwellest
upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, the measure
of thy rapacity. 14 Jehovah of hosts hath sworn by himself, I will assuredly
fill thee with men, as with caterpillars; and they shall raise a shout against
thee. 15 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world
by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his understanding.
16 When he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens,
and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the end of the earth; he maketh
lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.
17 Every man is become brutish, so as to have no knowledge; every founder
is put to shame by the graven image, for his molten image is falsehood,
and there is no breath in them. 18 They are vanity, a work of delusion: in
the time of their visitation they shall perish. 19 The portion of Jacob is not
like them; for it is he that hath formed all things: and [Israel] is the rod of
his inheritance: Jehovah of hosts is his name. 20 Thou art my maul, [my]
weapons of war: and with thee I will break in pieces the nations, and I will
with thee destroy kingdoms; 21 and with thee I will break in pieces the horse
and his rider; and with thee I will break in pieces the chariot and its driver;
22 and with thee will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I
break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young
man and the maid; 23 and with thee will I break in pieces the shepherd and
his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke
of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces governors and rulers. 24 And I
will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, in your sight,
all their evil which they have done in Zion, saith Jehovah. 25 Behold, I am
against thee, mount of destruction, saith Jehovah, which destroyest all the
earth; and I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and roll thee down from
the rocks, and will make thee a burning mountain. 26 And they shall not
take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; for thou shalt
be desolate for ever, saith Jehovah. 27 Lift up a banner in the land, blow
the trumpet among the nations, prepare nations against her; call together
against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz; appoint a captain

° **51:5** Elohim ° **51:10** Elohim

against her; cause the horses to come up as the bristly caterpillars. 28 Prepare
nations against her, the kings of the Medes, their governors and all their
rulers, yea, all the land of their dominion. 29 And the land trembleth and
is in pain; for the purposes of Jehovah against Babylon do stand, to make
the land of Babylon a desolation, without inhabitant. 30 The mighty men of
Babylon have ceased to fight, they are sitting in the fortresses; their might
hath failed, they are become as women: they have set her dwelling places on
fire; her bars are broken. 31 Courier runneth to meet courier, and messenger
to meet messenger, to announce to the king of Babylon that his city is taken
from end to end; 32 and the passages are seized, and the reedy places are
burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted. 33 For thus saith Jehovah
of hosts, the °God of Israel: The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing-floor,
at the time of its being trodden; yet a little while, and the time of harvest shall
come for her. 34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he
hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel; he hath swallowed me
up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me
out. 35 The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the
inhabitress of Zion say; and, My blood be upon the inhabitants of Chaldea,
shall Jerusalem say. 36 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will plead
thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make
her spring dry. 37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place of
jackals, an astonishment, and a hissing, without inhabitant. 38 They shall
roar together like young lions, growl as lions' whelps. 39 When they are
heated, I will prepare their drink, and I will make them drunken, that they
may exult, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith Jehovah. 40 I will
bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats. 41 How
is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth seized! How is
Babylon become an astonishment among the nations! 42 The sea is come up
upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of its waves. 43 Her cities
are become a desolation, a dry land, and a desert, a land wherein no one
dwelleth, neither doth a son of man pass thereby. 44 And I will punish Bel
in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth what he hath swallowed
up; and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall
of Babylon is fallen. 45 Go ye out of the midst of her, my people, and deliver
every man his soul from the fierce anger of Jehovah! 46 lest your heart faint,
and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; for a rumour shall
come [one] year, and after that a rumour in [another] year, and violence in
the earth, ruler against ruler. 47 Therefore behold, days are coming when I
will punish the graven images of Babylon; and her whole land shall be put
to shame, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her. 48 And the heavens
and the earth, and all that is therein, shall shout aloud over Babylon; for
out of the north the spoilers shall come against her, saith Jehovah. 49 As
Babylon caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of
all the earth. 50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go, stand not still: remember
Jehovah from afar, and let Jerusalem come into your mind. 51 — We are put
to shame, for we have heard reproach; confusion hath covered our face: for
strangers are come into the sanctuaries of Jehovah's house. 52 — Therefore
behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will punish her graven images; and
throughout her land the wounded shall groan. 53 Though Babylon should
mount up to the heavens, and though she should fortify the height of her

° **51:33** Elohim

strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith Jehovah. 54 The
sound of a cry [cometh] from Babylon, and great destruction from the land
of the Chaldeans; 55 for Jehovah spoileth Babylon, and he will destroy out of
her the great voice; and their waves roar like great waters, the noise of their
voice resoundeth. 56 For the spoiler is come against her, against Babylon, and
her mighty men are taken; their bows are broken in pieces; for Jehovah, the
*God of recompences, will certainly requite. 57 And I will make drunk her
princes, and her wise men, her governors, and her rulers, and her mighty
men; and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King,
whose name is Jehovah of hosts. 58 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The broad
walls of Babylon shall be utterly laid bare, and her high gates shall be burned
with fire; so that the peoples will have laboured in vain, and the nations for
the fire: and they shall be weary. 59 The word that Jeremiah the prophet
commanded Seraiah the son of Nerijah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went
with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign.
Now Seraiah was chief chamberlain. 60 And Jeremiah wrote in a book all the
evil that should come upon Babylon, all these words that are written against
Babylon. 61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon,
see that thou read all these words; 62 and say, Jehovah, thou hast spoken
concerning this place, that thou wilt cut it off, so that none shall dwell in it,
neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever. 63 And it shall
be, when thou hast ended reading this book, [that] thou shalt bind a stone
to it, and cast it into the midst of the Euphrates; 64 and shalt say, Thus shall
Babylon sink, and shall not rise, because of the evil that I will bring upon it:
and they shall be weary. Thus far the words of Jeremiah.

52

1 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he
reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hamutal,
daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 2 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah,
according to all that Jehoiakim had done. 3 For, because the anger of Jehovah
was against Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his
presence, Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. 4 And it came
to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of
the month, [that] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his
army, against Jerusalem; and they encamped against it, and built turrets
against it round about. 5 And the city was besieged until the eleventh year
of king Zedekiah. 6 In the fourth month, on the ninth of the month, the
famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the
land. 7 And the city was broken into: and all the men of war fled, and
went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two
walls, which was by the king's garden (now the Chaldeans were near the city
round about); and they went the way toward the plain. 8 And the army of
the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains
of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. 9 And they took the
king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, unto Riblah in the land of
Hamath, and he pronounced judgment upon him. 10 And the king of Babylon
slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes; and he slaughtered also
all the princes of Judah in Riblah. 11 And he put out the eyes of Zedekiah,
and bound him with chains of brass; and the king of Babylon carried him

* **51:56** El

to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death. 12 And in the
fifth month, on the tenth of the month, which was in the nineteenth year of
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, Nebuzar-adan, captain of the body-guard,
who stood before the king of Babylon, came unto Jerusalem; 13 and he burned
the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem;
and every great [man's] house he burned with fire. 14 And all the army of
the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the body-guard, broke down
all the walls of Jerusalem round about. 15 And Nebuzar-adan the captain
of the body-guard carried away captive of the poorest sort of the people,
and the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters that
had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude. 16 But
Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard left of the poor of the land for
vinedressers and for husbandmen. 17 And the brazen pillars that were in
the house of Jehovah, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the
house of Jehovah, the Chaldeans broke up, and carried all the brass thereof
to Babylon. 18 The pots also, and the shovels, and the knives, and the bowls,
and the cups, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, they
took away. 19 And the basons and the censers, and the bowls, and the pots,
and the candlesticks, and the cups, and the goblets, that which was of gold
in gold, and that which was of silver in silver, the captain of the body-
guard took away. 20 The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve brazen
oxen that formed the bases, which king Solomon had made for the house
of Jehovah: for the brass of all these vessels there was no weight. 21 And
as to the pillars: the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a line of
twelve cubits encompassed it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers:
it was hollow. 22 And the capital upon it was brass, and the height of the
one capital [was] five cubits; and the network and the pomegranates, upon
the capital round about, all of brass; and similarly for the second pillar,
and the pomegranates. 23 And there were ninety-six pomegranates on the
[four] sides; all the pomegranates upon the network were a hundred round
about. 24 And the captain of the body-guard took Seraiah the chief priest,
and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three doorkeepers. 25 And out of
the city he took a eunuch that was set over the men of war, and seven men
of them that were in the king's presence, who were found in the city, and
the scribe of the captain of the host, who enrolled the people of the land.
And sixty men of the people of the land that were found in the midst of the
city. 26 And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard took them, and
brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah; 27 and the king of Babylon
smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus
Judah was carried away captive out of his land. 28 This is the people whom
Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand
and twenty-three Jews; 29 in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar [he
carried away captive] from Jerusalem eight hundred and thirty-two persons;
30 in the twenty-third year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of
the body-guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred and forty-
five persons: all the persons were four thousand six hundred. 31 And it
came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king
of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth of the month, [that] Evil-
Merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, lifted up the
head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison; 32 and
he spoke kindly unto him, and set his seat above the seat of the kings that

were with him in Babylon. 33 And he changed his prison garments; and he ate
bread before him continually all the days of his life; 34 and his allowance was
a continual allowance given him by the king of Babylon, every day a portion
until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

The Lamentations of Jeremiah

1 How doth the city sit solitary [that] was full of people! She that was great
among the nations is become as a widow; the princess among the provinces
is become tributary! 2 She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are
on her cheeks; among all her lovers she hath no comforter; all her friends
have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies. 3 Judah
is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude;
she dwelleth among the nations, she findeth no rest: all her pursuers have
overtaken her within the straits. 4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none
come to the solemn assembly: all her gates are desolate; her priests sigh, her
virgins are in grief; and as for her, she is in bitterness. 5 Her adversaries have
become the head, her enemies prosper; for Jehovah hath afflicted her for the
multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before
the adversary. 6 And from the daughter of Zion all her splendour is departed:
her princes are become like harts that find no pasture; and they are gone
without strength before the pursuer. 7 In the days of her affliction and of her
wanderings, since her people fell into the hand of an adversary, and none
did help her, Jerusalem remembereth all her precious things which she had
in the days of old: the adversaries have seen her, they mock at her ruin.
8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore is she removed as an impurity:
all that honoured her despise her because they have seen her nakedness;
and she sigheth, and turneth backward. 9 Her impurity was in her skirts, she
remembered not her latter end; and she came down wonderfully: she hath
no comforter. Jehovah, behold my affliction; for the enemy hath magnified
himself. 10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her precious
things; for she hath seen the nations enter into her sanctuary, concerning
whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation.
11 All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their precious things
for food to revive [their] soul. See, Jehovah, and consider, for I am become
vile. 12 Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? Behold, and see if there be any
sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, whom Jehovah hath
afflicted in the day of his fierce anger. 13 From on high hath he sent fire into
my bones, and it prevaileth against them; he hath spread a net for my feet;
he hath turned me back; he hath made me desolate [and] faint all the day.
14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed,
they are come up upon my neck; he hath made my strength to fail; the Lord
hath delivered me into hands out of which I am not able to rise up. 15 The
Lord hath cast down all my mighty men in the midst of me; he hath called
an assembly against me to crush my young men; the Lord hath trodden
as a winepress the virgin daughter of Judah. 16 For these things I weep;
mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water: for the comforter that should
revive my soul is far from me; my children are desolate, for the enemy hath
prevailed. 17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands; there is none to comfort her;
Jehovah hath commanded concerning Jacob, [that] his adversaries [should
be] round about him; Jerusalem is as an impurity among them. 18 Jehovah is
righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment. Hear, I pray you, all

ye peoples, and behold my sorrow. My virgins and my young men are gone
into captivity. 19 I called for my lovers, they have deceived me; my priests and
mine elders have expired in the city, while they sought them food to revive
their soul. 20 See, Jehovah, for I am in distress, my bowels are troubled; my
heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: without, the sword
hath bereaved [me], within, it is as death. 21 They have heard that I sigh: I
have no comforter: all mine enemies have heard of my calamity; they are
glad that thou hast done it. Thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called, and
they shall be like unto me. 22 Let all their wickedness come before thee; and
do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my
sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

2

1 How hath the Lord in his anger covered the daughter of Zion with a
cloud! He hath cast down from the heavens unto the earth the beauty of
Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger. 2 The Lord
hath swallowed up all the dwellings of Jacob, and hath not spared; he hath
thrown down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah: he hath
brought [them] down to the ground; he hath profaned the kingdom and the
princes thereof. 3 He hath cut off in fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he
hath withdrawn his right hand from before the enemy; and he burned up
Jacob like a flaming fire, devouring round about. 4 He hath bent his bow like
an enemy; he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and hath slain all
that was pleasant to the eye: in the tent of the daughter of Zion, he hath
poured out his fury like fire. 5 The Lord is become as an enemy: he hath
swallowed up Israel; he hath swallowed up all her palaces; he hath destroyed
his strongholds, and hath multiplied in the daughter of Judah mourning and
lamentation. 6 And he hath violently cast down his enclosure as a garden;
he hath destroyed his place of assembly: Jehovah hath caused set feast and
sabbath to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his
anger king and priest. 7 The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath rejected
his sanctuary; he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her
palaces: they have made a noise in the house of Jehovah, as on the day of
a set feast. 8 Jehovah hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of
Zion: he hath stretched out the line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from
destroying; and he hath made the rampart and the wall to lament: they
languish together. 9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed
and broken her bars. Her king and her princes are among the nations: the
law is no [more]; her prophets also find no vision from Jehovah. 10 The elders
of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, they keep silence; they have
cast dust upon their heads, they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the
virgins of Jerusalem hang down their head to the ground. 11 Mine eyes are
consumed with tears, my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the
earth, because of the ruin of the daughter of my people; because infant and
suckling swoon in the streets of the city. 12 They say to their mothers, Where
is corn and wine? when they swoon as the wounded in the streets of the
city; when they pour out their soul into their mothers' bosom. 13 What shall I
take to witness for thee? what shall I liken unto thee, daughter of Jerusalem?
What shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, virgin daughter of Zion?
For thy ruin is great as the sea: who will heal thee? 14 Thy prophets have seen
vanity and folly for thee; and they have not revealed thine iniquity, to turn

away thy captivity; but have seen for thee burdens of falsehood and causes of
expulsion. 15 All that pass by clap [their] hands at thee; they hiss and shake
their head at the daughter of Jerusalem: Is this the city which they called,
The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth? 16 All thine enemies
open their mouth against thee, they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We
have swallowed [her] up; this is forsooth the day that we looked for: we
have found, we have seen [it]. 17 Jehovah hath done what he had devised;
he hath fulfilled his word which he had commanded from the days of old:
he hath thrown down, and hath not spared, and he hath caused the enemy
to rejoice over thee; he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries. 18 Their
heart cried unto the Lord. O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down
like a torrent day and night: give thyself no respite; let not the apple of thine
eye rest. 19 Arise, cry out in the night, in the beginning of the watches; pour
out thy heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward
him for the life of thy young children, who faint from hunger at the top of
all the streets. 20 See, Jehovah, and consider to whom thou hast done this!
Shall the women eat their fruit, the infants that they nursed? Shall priest and
prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord? 21 The child and the old man
lie on the ground in the streets; my virgins and my young men are fallen by
the sword: thou hast slain [them] in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed,
thou hast not spared. 22 Thou hast called up, as on the day of a set feast, my
terrors on every side; and in the day of Jehovah's anger there was none that
escaped or remained: those that I have nursed and brought up hath mine
enemy consumed.

3

1 I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath. 2 Me hath
he led, and brought into darkness, and not into light. 3 Surely against me
hath he turned again and again his hand all the day. 4 My flesh and my skin
hath he wasted away, he hath broken my bones. 5 He hath built against me,
and encompassed [me] with gall and toil. 6 He hath made me to dwell in
dark places as those that have been long dead. 7 He hath hedged me about
that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy. 8 Even when I cry and
shout, he shutteth out my prayer. 9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn
stone, he hath made my paths crooked. 10 He is unto me [as] a bear lying in
wait, a lion in secret places. 11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled
me in pieces; he hath made me desolate. 12 He hath bent his bow, and set
me as a mark for the arrow. 13 He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to
enter into my reins. 14 I am become a derision to all my people; their song
all the day. 15 He hath sated me with bitterness, he hath made me drunk
with wormwood. 16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath
covered me with ashes. 17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace:
I have forgotten prosperity. 18 And I said, My strength is perished, and my
hope in Jehovah. 19 Remember thou mine affliction and my wandering, the
wormwood and the gall. 20 My soul hath [them] constantly in remembrance,
and is humbled in me. 21 — This I recall to heart, therefore have I hope. 22 It is
of Jehovah's loving-kindness we are not consumed, because his compassions
fail not; 23 they are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness. 24 Jehovah
is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him. 25 Jehovah is good
unto them that wait for him, to the soul [that] seeketh him. 26 It is good that
one should both wait, and that in silence, for the salvation of Jehovah. 27 It is

good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth: [28] He sitteth solitary and
keepeth silence, because he hath laid it upon him; [29] he putteth his mouth
in the dust, if so be there may be hope; [30] he giveth his cheek to him that
smiteth him; he is filled full with reproach. [31] For the Lord will not cast off
for ever; [32] but if he have caused grief, he will have compassion according
to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses: [33] for he doth not willingly afflict
or grieve the children of men. [34] To crush under foot all the prisoners of the
earth, [35] to turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High, [36] to
wrong a man in his cause, — will not the Lord see it? [37] Who is he that saith,
and there cometh to pass, what the Lord hath not commanded? [38] Out of the
mouth of the Most High doth not there proceed evil and good? [39] Wherefore
doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins? [40] Let us
search and try our ways, and turn again to Jehovah. [41] Let us lift up our heart
with [our] hands unto *God in the heavens. [42] We have transgressed and
have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned. [43] Thou hast covered thyself with
anger, and pursued us; thou hast slain, thou hast not spared. [44] Thou hast
covered thyself with a cloud, that prayer should not pass through. [45] Thou
hast made us the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples. [46] All
our enemies have opened their mouth against us. [47] Fear and the pit are
come upon us, devastation and ruin. [48] Mine eye runneth down with streams
of water for the ruin of the daughter of my people. [49] Mine eye poureth
down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission, [50] till Jehovah look down
and behold from the heavens. [51] Mine eye affecteth my soul, because of all
the daughters of my city. [52] They that are mine enemies without cause have
chased me sore like a bird. [53] They have cut off my life in a pit, and cast a stone
upon me. [54] Waters streamed over my head; I said, I am cut off. [55] I called
upon thy name, Jehovah, out of the lowest pit. [56] Thou hast heard my voice:
hide not thine ear at my sighing, at my cry. [57] Thou drewest near in the day
that I called upon thee; thou saidst, Fear not. [58] Lord, thou hast pleaded the
cause of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life. [59] Jehovah, thou hast seen my
wrong: judge thou my cause. [60] Thou hast seen all their vengeance, all their
imaginations against me. [61] Thou hast heard their reproach, O Jehovah, all
their imaginations against me; [62] the lips of those that rise up against me and
their meditation against me all the day. [63] Behold thou their sitting down
and their rising up: I am their song. [64] Render unto them a recompence,
O Jehovah, according to the work of their hands; [65] give them obduracy of
heart, thy curse unto them; [66] pursue them in anger, and destroy them from
under the heavens of Jehovah.

4

[1] How is the gold become dim! the most pure gold changed! the stones
of the sanctuary poured out at the top of all the streets! [2] The sons of Zion,
so precious, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen
pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter! [3] Even the jackals offer the
breast, they give suck to their young; the daughter of my people is become
cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness. [4] The tongue of the sucking child
cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst; the young children ask bread,
no man breaketh it unto them. [5] They that fed delicately are desolate in the
streets; they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dung-hills. [6] And the
punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the

* **3:41** El

reward of the sin of Sodom, which was overthrown as in a moment, and no
hands were violently laid upon her. 7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow,
whiter than milk; they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their figure
was as sapphire. 8 Their visage is darker than blackness, they are not known
in the streets; their skin cleaveth to their bones, it is withered, it is become
like a stick. 9 The slain with the sword are happier than the slain with hunger;
for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field. 10 The
hands of pitiful women have boiled their own children: they were their meat
in the ruin of the daughter of my people. 11 Jehovah hath accomplished his
fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion,
which hath consumed the foundations thereof. 12 The kings of the earth, and
all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary
and the enemy should enter into the gates of Jerusalem. 13 [It is] for the sins of
her prophets, [and] the iniquities of her priests, who have shed the blood of
the righteous in the midst of her. 14 They wandered about blind in the streets;
they were polluted with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.
15 They cried unto them, Depart! Unclean! Depart! depart, touch not! When
they fled away, and wandered about, it was said among the nations, They
shall no more sojourn [there]. 16 The face of Jehovah hath divided them; he
will no more regard them. They respected not the persons of the priests,
they favoured not the aged. 17 Our eyes still failed for our vain help; in our
watching, we have watched for a nation that did not save. 18 They hunted
our steps, that we could not go in our streets: our end is near, our days are
fulfilled; for our end is come. 19 Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles
of the heavens; they chased us hotly upon the mountains, they laid wait for
us in the wilderness. 20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of Jehovah,
was taken in their pits; of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live
among the nations. 21 Rejoice and be glad, daughter of Edom, that dwellest
in the land of Uz: the cup shall pass also unto thee; thou shalt be drunken, and
make thyself naked. 22 The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O
daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity. He will visit
thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

5

1 Remember, O Jehovah, what is come upon us; consider, and see our
reproach. 2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens. 3 We
are orphans and fatherless, our mothers are as widows. 4 Our water have we
to drink for money, our wood cometh unto us for a price. 5 Our pursuers are
on our necks: we are weary, we have no rest. 6 We have given the hand to
Egypt, [and] to Asshur, to be satisfied with bread. 7 Our fathers have sinned,
[and] they are not; and we bear their iniquities. 8 Bondmen rule over us:
there is no deliverer out of their hand. 9 We have to get our bread at the risk
of our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness. 10 Our skin gloweth like
an oven, because of the burning heat of the famine. 11 They have ravished the
women in Zion, the maids in the cities of Judah. 12 Princes were hanged up
by their hand; the faces of elders were not honoured. 13 The young men have
borne the mill, and the youths have stumbled under the wood. 14 The elders
have ceased from the gate, the young men from their music. 15 The joy of our
heart hath ceased; our dance is turned into mourning. 16 The crown is fallen
from our head: woe unto us, for we have sinned! 17 For this our heart is faint;
for these things our eyes have grown dim, 18 Because of the mountain of Zion,

which is desolate: foxes walk over it. 19 Thou, Jehovah, dwellest for ever; thy
throne is from generation to generation. 20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for
ever, dost thou forsake us so long time? 21 Turn thou us unto thee, Jehovah,
and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old. 22 Or is it that thou hast
utterly rejected us? Wouldest thou be exceeding wroth against us?

The Book of Ezekiel

1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth [month], on the
fifth of the month, as I was among the captives by the river Chebar, the
heavens were opened, and I saw visions of °God. 2 On the fifth of the month,
(it was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity,) 3 the word of Jehovah
came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the
Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of Jehovah was there upon
him. 4 And I looked, and behold, a stormy wind came out of the north, a
great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and
out of the midst thereof as the look of glowing brass, out of the midst of the
fire. 5 Also out of the midst thereof, the likeness of four living creatures. And
this was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man. 6 And every one
had four faces, and every one of them had four wings. 7 And their feet were
straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot; and
they sparkled as the look of burnished brass. 8 And they had the hands of a
man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and
their wings: 9 their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when
they went; they went every one straight forward. 10 And the likeness of their
faces was the face of a man; and they four had the face of a lion on the right
side; and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four had also
the face of an eagle. 11 And their faces and their wings were parted above;
two [wings] of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their
bodies. 12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the Spirit was
to go, they went; they turned not when they went. 13 And as for the likeness
of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, as
the appearance of torches: it went up and down among the living creatures;
and the fire was bright; and out of the fire went forth lightning. 14 And the
living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.
15 And I looked at the living creatures, and behold, one wheel upon the earth
beside the living creatures, toward their four faces. 16 The appearance of
the wheels and their work was as the look of a chrysolite; and they four had
one likeness; and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel
in the middle of a wheel. 17 When they went, they went upon their four
sides; they turned not when they went. 18 As for their rims, they were high
and dreadful; and they four had their rims full of eyes round about. 19 And
when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when
the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.
20 Whithersoever the Spirit was to go, they went, thither would [their] spirit
go; and the wheels were lifted up along with them: for the spirit of the living
creature was in the wheels. 21 When those went, they went; and when those
stood, they stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels
were lifted up along with them: for the spirit of the living creature was in
the wheels. 22 And there was the likeness of an expanse over the heads of the
living creature, as the look of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their
heads above. 23 And under the expanse were their wings straight, the one
toward the other: every one had two which covered on this side, and every

° **1:1** Elohim

one had two which covered on that side their bodies. 24 And when they went,
I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of
the Almighty, a tumultuous noise, as the noise of a host: when they stood,
they let down their wings; 25 and there was a voice from above the expanse
that was over their heads. When they stood, they let down their wings. 26 And
above the expanse that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as
the appearance of a sapphire stone; and upon the likeness of the throne was
a likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it. 27 And I saw as the look
of glowing brass, as the appearance of fire, within it round about; from the
appearance of his loins and upward, and from the appearance of his loins
and downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness
round about. 28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day
of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the
appearance of the likeness of the glory of Jehovah. And when I saw, I fell on
my face, and I heard a voice of one that spoke.

2

1 And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak
with thee. 2 And the Spirit entered into me when he spoke unto me, and set
me upon my feet; and I heard him that spoke unto me. 3 And he said unto me,
Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to nations that are rebellious,
which have rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed
against me unto this very day; 4 and these children are impudent and hard-
hearted: I am sending thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus
saith the Lord Jehovah. 5 And they, whether they will hear or whether they
will forbear — for they are a rebellious house — yet shall they know that there
hath been a prophet among them. 6 And thou, son of man, be not afraid
of them, and be not afraid of their words; for briars and thorns are with
thee, and thou dwellest among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, and
be not dismayed at their faces; for they are a rebellious house. 7 And thou
shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear or whether they
will forbear; for they are rebellious. 8 And thou, son of man, hear what I
say unto thee; be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy
mouth, and eat that I give thee. 9 And I looked, and behold, a hand was put
forth toward me; and behold, a roll of a book therein. 10 And he spread it out
before me; and it was written within and without; and there were written in
it lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

3

1 And he said unto me, Son of man, eat what thou findest; eat this roll, and
go, speak unto the house of Israel. 2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused
me to eat that roll. 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat,
and fill thy bowels with this roll which I give thee. And I ate, and it was in
my mouth as honey for sweetness. 4 And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get
thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them. 5 For thou
art not sent to a people of strange language, and of difficult speech, [but] to
the house of Israel; 6 not to many peoples of strange language and of difficult
speech, whose words thou canst not understand: had I sent thee to them,
would they not hearken unto thee? 7 But the house of Israel will not hearken
unto thee, for none of them will hearken unto me. For all the house of Israel
are hard of forehead and stiff of heart. 8 Behold, I have made thy face hard
against their faces, and thy forehead hard against their foreheads. 9 As an

adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead. Fear them not, neither
be dismayed at them, for they are a rebellious house. 10 And he said unto me,
Son of man, all my words which I shall speak unto thee, receive in thy heart,
and hear with thine ears; 11 and go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the
children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the
Lord Jehovah, — whether they will hear or whether they will forbear. 12 And
the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me the sound of a great rushing,
[saying,] Blessed be the glory of Jehovah from his place! 13 — and the sound
of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the sound
of the wheels beside them, and the sound of a great rushing. 14 And the Spirit
lifted me up, and took me away; and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my
spirit, and the hand of Jehovah was strong upon me. 15 And I came to them of
the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river Chebar, and I sat where they
sat; and I sat there astonied among them seven days. 16 And it came to pass
at the end of seven days, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
17 Son of man, I have appointed thee a watchman unto the house of Israel,
and thou shalt hear the word from my mouth, and give them warning from
me. 18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt certainly die; and thou givest
him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, that
he may live: the same wicked [man] shall die in his iniquity; but his blood
will I require at thy hand. 19 But if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not
from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but
thou hast delivered thy soul. 20 And when a righteous [man] doth turn from
his righteousness, and do what is wrong, and I lay a stumbling-block before
him, he shall die; because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in
his sin, and his righteous acts which he hath done shall not be remembered;
but his blood will I require at thy hand. 21 And if thou warn the righteous
[man], that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall certainly live,
for he hath taken warning; and thou hast delivered thy soul. 22 And the hand
of Jehovah was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the
valley, and there I will talk with thee. 23 And I arose, and went forth into the
valley, and behold, the glory of Jehovah stood there, like the glory which I
saw by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face. 24 And the Spirit entered into
me, and set me upon my feet; and he spoke with me, and said unto me, Go,
shut thyself within thy house. 25 And thou, son of man, behold, they shall put
bands upon thee, and shall bind thee therewith, and thou shalt not go out
among them. 26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth,
that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover; for they are a
rebellious house. 27 And when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and
thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: He that heareth, let
him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious
house.

4

1 And thou, son of man, take thee a brick, and lay it before thee, and portray
upon it a city, — Jerusalem: 2 and lay siege against it, and build forts against
it, and cast a mound against it, and set camps against it, and place battering-
rams against it round about. 3 And take thou unto thee an iron plate, and put
it [for] a wall of iron between thee and the city; and set thy face against it,
and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this shall be a sign
to the house of Israel. 4 And thou, lie upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity

of the house of Israel upon it: the number of the days that thou liest upon
it, thou shalt bear their iniquity. 5 And I have appointed thee the years of
their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety
days; and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. 6 And when thou
hast accomplished them, thou shalt lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt
bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each
day for a year. 7 And thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem,
and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it. 8 And
behold, I lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thyself from one side to
the other, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege. 9 And thou, take unto thee
wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt, and put them
in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, [according to] the number of the
days that thou liest upon thy side: three hundred and ninety days shalt thou
eat thereof. 10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty
shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it. 11 And thou shalt drink
water by measure, the sixth part of a hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.
12 And thou shalt eat it [as] barley-cake, and thou shalt bake it in their sight
with dung that cometh out of man. 13 And Jehovah said, So shall the children
of Israel eat their bread unclean among the nations whither I will drive them.
14 Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah! behold, my soul hath not been defiled, and
from my youth up even until now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself,
or of that which is torn; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.
15 And he said unto me, See, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and
thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith. 16 And he said unto me, Son of man,
behold, I break the staff of bread in Jerusalem; and they shall eat bread by
weight, and with anxiety; and they shall drink water by measure, and with
astonishment: 17 because bread and water shall fail them, and they shall be
astonied one with another, and waste away in their iniquity.

5

1 And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife; a barber's razor shalt thou
take; and cause it to pass upon thy head and upon thy beard: and thou shalt
take balances to weigh, and divide the [hair]. 2 A third part shalt thou burn
in the fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and
thou shalt take a third part, [and] smite about it with a knife; and a third part
thou shalt scatter to the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them. 3 And
thou shalt take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts; 4 and
thou shalt take of these again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and
burn them in the fire: from it shall a fire come forth against all the house of
Israel. 5 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This is Jerusalem: I have set her in the
midst of the nations, and the countries are round about her. 6 And she hath
rebelled against my judgments in wickedness more than the nations, and
against my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for
mine ordinances have they refused; and my statutes, they have not walked
in them. 7 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye have been
turbulent more than the nations that are round about you, [and] have not
walked in my statutes, neither have kept mine ordinances, nor [even] have
done according to the ordinances of the nations that are round about you;
8 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I, even I, am against thee,
and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations;
9 and I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not

do any more the like, because of all thine abominations. 10 Therefore the
fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their
fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee
will I scatter to all the winds. 11 Wherefore, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah,
verily because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things,
and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also withdraw mine eye,
and it shall not spare, nor will I have any pity. 12 A third part of thee shall
die by the pestilence, and shall be consumed by the famine in the midst of
thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will
scatter a third part to all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.
13 And mine anger shall be accomplished, and I will satisfy my fury upon
them, and I will comfort myself; and they shall know that I Jehovah have
spoken in my jealousy, when I have accomplished my fury upon them. 14 And
I will make thee a waste and a reproach among the nations that are round
about thee, in the sight of all that pass by. 15 And it shall be a reproach, and a
taunt, an instruction, and an astonishment unto the nations that are round
about thee, when I shall execute judgments upon thee in anger, and in fury,
and in furious rebukes: I, Jehovah, have spoken. 16 When I send upon them
the evil arrows of famine, that are for [their] destruction, which I send to
destroy you, then will I increase the famine upon you, and will break your
staff of bread. 17 And I will send upon you famine and evil beasts, which shall
bereave thee of children; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee;
and I will bring the sword upon thee: I, Jehovah, have spoken.

6

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy
face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, 3 and say,
Mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovah: thus saith the Lord
Jehovah to the mountains and to the hills, to the water-courses and to the
valleys: Behold, I, [even] I, do bring a sword upon you, and will destroy your
high places. 4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your sun-images shall
be broken; and I will cast down your slain [men] before your idols; 5 and
I will lay the dead bodies of the children of Israel before their idols; and
I will scatter your bones round about your altars. 6 In all your dwelling-
places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate;
that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be
broken and cease, and your sun-images may be cut down, and your works
may be abolished. 7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall
know that I [am] Jehovah. 8 Yet will I leave a remnant, in that ye shall have
some escaped from the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered
through the countries. 9 And they that escape of you shall remember me
among the nations whither they have been carried captives, when I shall
have broken their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and their
eyes, which go a whoring after their idols; and they shall loathe themselves
for the evils which they have committed, in all their abominations. 10 And
they shall know that I [am] Jehovah: I have not said in vain that I would do
this evil unto them. 11 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Smite with thy hand, and
stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the abominations of the iniquities
of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by
the pestilence. 12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is
near shall fall by the sword; and he that is left, and is besieged, shall die by
the famine: and I will accomplish my fury upon them. 13 And ye shall know

that I [am] Jehovah, when their slain shall be among their idols, round about
their altars, upon every high hill, on all the tops of the mountains, and under
every green tree, and under every thick terebinth, the places where they
offered sweet savour to all their idols. 14 And I will stretch out my hand upon
them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness of
Diblath, in all their dwellings; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

7

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 And thou, son of man,
thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto the land of Israel: An end, the end is come
upon the four corners of the land. 3 Now is the end upon thee; and I will
send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and
will bring upon thee all thine abominations. 4 And mine eye shall not spare
thee, neither will I have pity; but I will bring thy ways upon thee, and thine
abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I [am]
Jehovah. 5 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: An evil, an only evil! behold, it is
come. 6 The end is come, the end is come; it awaketh against thee: behold,
it cometh. 7 The doom is come unto thee, inhabitant of the land; the time is
come, the day is near, — tumult, and not the joyous cry from the mountains.
8 Now will I soon pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger
against thee; and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will bring
upon thee all thine abominations. 9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither
will I have pity: I will render unto thee according to thy ways, and thine
abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that it is I,
Jehovah, that smite. 10 Behold the day, behold, it is come: the doom is gone
forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride is full blown. 11 Violence is risen up into
a rod of wickedness: nothing of them [shall remain], nor of their multitude,
nor of their wealth, nor of the magnificence in the midst of them. 12 The
time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller
mourn; for fierce anger is upon all the multitude thereof. 13 For the seller
shall not return to that which is sold, even though he were yet alive amongst
the living: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof; it shall not
be revoked; and none shall through his iniquity assure his life. 14 They have
blown the trumpet and made all ready, but none goeth to the battle; for my
fierce anger is upon all the multitude thereof. 15 The sword is without, and
the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die by the
sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.
16 And they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains
like doves of the valleys, all of them moaning, every one for his iniquity. 17 All
hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall melt into water. 18 And they shall
gird on sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all
faces, and baldness upon all their heads. 19 They shall cast their silver in the
streets, and their gold shall be as an impurity: their silver and their gold
shall not be able to deliver them in the day of Jehovah's wrath; they shall
not satisfy their souls, neither fill their belly; for it hath been the stumbling-
block of their iniquity. 20 And he set in majesty his beautiful ornament; but
they made therein the images of their abominations [and] of their detestable
things: therefore have I made it an impurity unto them. 21 And I will give it
into the hands of strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a
spoil; and they shall profane it. 22 And I will turn my face from them; and
they shall profane my secret [place]; and the violent shall enter into it, and

profane it. 23 Make the chain; for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the
city is full of violence. 24 Therefore will I bring the worst of the nations, and
they shall possess their houses; and I will make the pride of the strong to
cease; and their sanctuaries shall be profaned. 25 Destruction cometh; and
they shall seek peace, but there shall be none. 26 Mischief shall come upon
mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; and they shall seek a vision
from a prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the
elders. 27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with dismay,
and the hands of the people of the land shall tremble: I will do unto them
according to their way, and with their judgments will I judge them; and they
shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

8

1 And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth [month], on the fifth
of the month, that [as] I sat in my house, and the elders of Judah sat before
me, the hand of the Lord Jehovah fell there upon me. 2 And I looked, and
behold, a likeness as the appearance of fire; from the appearance of his loins
and downward, fire; and from his loins and upward, as the appearance of
brightness, as the look of glowing brass. 3 And he stretched forth the form
of a hand, and took me by a lock of my head; and the Spirit lifted me up
between the earth and the heavens, and brought me in the visions of °God to
Jerusalem, to the entry of the inner gate that looketh toward the north, where
was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy. 4 And
behold, the glory of the °God of Israel was there, according to the appearance
that I saw in the valley. 5 And he said unto me, Son of man, lift up now
thine eyes toward the north. And I lifted up mine eyes toward the north,
and behold, northward of the gate of the altar, this image of jealousy in the
entry. 6 And he said unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? the great
abominations that the house of Israel commit here, to cause [me] to go far
off from my sanctuary? And yet again thou shalt see great abominations.
7 And he brought me to the entry of the court, and I looked, and behold,
a hole in the wall. 8 And he said unto me, Son of man, dig now through
the wall; and I digged through the wall, and behold, a door. 9 And he said
unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.
10 And I went in and looked, and behold, every form of creeping thing and
abominable beast, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon
the wall round about. 11 And there stood before them seventy men of the
elders of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the
son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of
incense went up. 12 And he said unto me, Hast thou seen, son of man, what
the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every one in his chambers
of imagery? for they say, Jehovah seeth us not; Jehovah hath forsaken the
land. 13 And he said unto me, Yet again thou shalt see great abominations
which they do. 14 And he brought me to the entry of the gate of Jehovah's
house that was toward the north; and behold, there sat women weeping for
Tammuz. 15 And he said unto me, Seest thou, son of man? Thou shalt yet
again see greater abominations than these. 16 And he brought me into the
inner court of Jehovah's house, and behold, at the entry of the temple of
Jehovah, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men,
with their backs toward the temple of Jehovah and their faces toward the

° **8:3** Elohim ° **8:4** Elohim

east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east. 17 And he said unto me,
Seest thou, son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah to commit
the abominations which they commit here, that they yet fill the land with
violence, and keep provoking me afresh to anger? And behold, they put the
branch to their nose. 18 And I also will deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare,
neither will I have pity; and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice,
I will not hear them.

9

1 And he cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Draw near, ye that
have charge of the city, and every man [with] his destroying weapon in his
hand. 2 And behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which is
turned toward the north, and every man [with] his slaughter weapon in his
hand; and in the midst of them, one man clothed with linen, with a writer's
ink-horn by his side; and they went in, and stood beside the brazen altar.
3 And the glory of the °God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon
it was, to the threshold of the house; and he called to the man clothed with
linen, who had the writer's ink-horn by his side; 4 and Jehovah said unto
him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and
set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the
abominations that are done in the midst thereof. 5 And to the others he said in
my hearing, Go after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare,
neither have pity. 6 Slay utterly the old man, the young man, and the maiden,
and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom is
the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the elders who
were before the house. 7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill
the courts with the slain: go forth. And they went forth, and smote in the
city. 8 And it came to pass, while they were smiting, and I was left, that I fell
upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! wilt thou destroy all
the remnant of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem? 9 And
he said unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding
great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness; for they
say, Jehovah hath forsaken the earth, and Jehovah seeth not. 10 And as for
me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense
their way upon their head. 11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, who
had the ink-horn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou
hast commanded me.

10

1 And I looked, and behold, in the expanse that was over the head of the
cherubim there appeared above them as it were a sapphire stone, as the
appearance of the likeness of a throne. 2 And he spoke unto the man clothed
with linen, and said, Come in between the wheels, under the cherub, and fill
the hollow of thy hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and
scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight. 3 And the cherubim
stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud
filled the inner court. 4 And the glory of Jehovah mounted up from the
cherub, [and came] over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled
with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of Jehovah's glory.
5 And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard to the outer court,
as the voice of the Almighty *God when he speaketh. 6 And it came to pass

° **9:3** Elohim * **10:5** El

when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from
between the wheels, from between the cherubim, then he went in, and stood
beside the wheel. 7 And the cherub stretched forth his hand from between
the cherubim unto the fire that was between the cherubim, and took and put
it into the hands of him [that was] clothed with linen; who took [it], and went
out. 8 And there appeared in the cherubim the form of a man's hand under
their wings. 9 And I looked, and behold, four wheels beside the cherubim,
one wheel beside one cherub, and another wheel beside another cherub; and
the appearance of the wheels was as the look of a chrysolite stone. 10 And
as for their appearance, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel were in
the midst of a wheel. 11 When they went, they went upon their four sides;
they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they
followed it: they turned not as they went. 12 And their whole body, and their
backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels were full of eyes
round about, in them four [and] their wheels. 13 As for the wheels, they were
called in my hearing, Galgal. 14 And every one had four faces: the first face
was the face of a cherub, and the second face the face of a man, and the third
the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle. 15 And the cherubim
mounted up. This was the living creature that I saw by the river Chebar.
16 And when the cherubim went, the wheels went beside them; and when
the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same
wheels also turned not from beside them. 17 When they stood, these stood;
and when they mounted up, these mounted up with them: for the spirit of
the living creature was in them. 18 And the glory of Jehovah departed from
over the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubim. 19 And the
cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight,
when they went out; and the wheels were beside them; and they stood at the
door of the east gate of Jehovah's house; and the glory of the °God of Israel
was over them above. 20 This is the living creature that I saw under the °God
of Israel by the river Chebar; and I knew that they were cherubim. 21 Each
one had four faces, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands
of a man was under their wings. 22 And as for the likeness of their faces, they
were the faces which I had seen by the river Chebar — their appearance and
themselves: they went every one straight before them.

11

1 And the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of Jehovah's
house, which looketh eastward; and behold, at the door of the gate were five
and twenty men; and I saw in the midst of them Jaazaniah the son of Azzur,
and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people. 2 And he said unto me,
Son of man, these are the men that devise iniquity, and give wicked counsel
in this city: 3 who say, It is not the time to build houses: this is the cauldron,
and we are the flesh. 4 Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, son of
man. 5 And the Spirit of Jehovah fell on me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus
saith Jehovah: Thus have ye said, O house of Israel; and the things that come
into your mind, I know them. 6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and
ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain. 7 Therefore thus saith the
Lord Jehovah: Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the
flesh, and it is the cauldron; but you will I bring forth out of the midst of it.
8 Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord
Jehovah. 9 And I will bring you out of the midst of it, and give you into the

° **10:19** Elohim ° **10:20** Elohim

hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you. 10 Ye shall fall by
the sword; I will judge you in the borders of Israel; and ye shall know that I
[am] Jehovah. 11 This shall not be your cauldron, neither shall ye be the flesh
in the midst of it: I will judge you in the borders of Israel; 12 and ye shall know
that I [am] Jehovah, in whose statutes ye have not walked, neither have done
mine ordinances, but have done after the ordinances of the nations that are
round about you. 13 And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah
the son of Benaiah died. And I fell down on my face, and cried with a loud
voice, and said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant
of Israel? 14 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 15 Son of man,
[it is] thy brethren, thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of
Israel, the whole of it, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem say, Get you
far from Jehovah: unto us is this land given for a possession. 16 Therefore say,
Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Although I have removed them far off among
the nations, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet
will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries whither they are come.
17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will even gather you from
the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where ye are scattered,
and I will give you the land of Israel. 18 And they shall come thither, and they
shall take away from thence all its detestable things and all its abominations.
19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and
I will take away the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart
of flesh; 20 that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances,
and do them; and they shall be my people, and I will be their °God. 21 But
as for them whose heart walketh well-pleased with their detestable things
and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their heads, saith
the Lord Jehovah. 22 And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and the wheels
were beside them; and the glory of the °God of Israel was over them above.
23 And the glory of Jehovah went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon
the mountain which is on the east side of the city. 24 And the Spirit lifted me
up, and brought me in the vision by the Spirit of °God into Chaldea, to them of
the captivity; and the vision that I had seen went up from me. 25 And I spoke
unto them of the captivity all the things that Jehovah had shewn me.

12

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, thou
dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see
not, which have ears to hear, and hear not; for they are a rebellious house.
3 And thou, son of man, prepare thee a captive's baggage, and go captive by
day in their sight; and thou shalt go captive from thy place to another place in
their sight. It may be they will consider, though they are a rebellious house.
4 And bring forth thy baggage by day in their sight, as a captive's baggage,
and thou thyself, go forth at even in their sight as they that go forth into
captivity. 5 Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.
6 In their sight shalt thou bear [it] upon [thy] shoulder, and carry it forth in
the dark; thou shalt cover thy face, and thou shalt not see the ground: for I
have appointed thee for a sign unto the house of Israel. 7 And I did so as I was
commanded: I brought forth my baggage by day, as a captive's baggage, and
in the even I digged through the wall with my hand; I brought it forth in the
dark, [and] bore it upon [my] shoulder, in their sight. 8 And in the morning

° **11:20** Elohim ° **11:22** Elohim ° **11:24** Elohim

the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 9 Son of man, hath not the house
of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou? 10 Say unto
them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This burden [concerneth] the prince in
Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them. 11 Say, I am your
sign: as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall go into exile,
into captivity. 12 And the prince that is among them shall bear upon [his]
shoulder in the dark, and shall go forth; they shall dig through the wall to
carry out thereby; he shall cover his face, that he see not the land with [his]
eyes. 13 And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare;
and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; but he shall
not see it, and there shall he die. 14 And I will scatter toward every wind all
that are about him to help him, and all his troops; and I will draw out the
sword after them. 15 And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah when I shall
scatter them among the nations and disperse them through the countries.
16 But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and
from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the
nations whither they shall come; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.
17 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, 18 Son of man, eat thy bread
with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with anxiety; 19 and
say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning the
inhabitants of Jerusalem, in the land of Israel: They shall eat their bread with
anxiety, and drink their water with astonishment, because her land shall be
left desolate of all that is in it, for the violence of all them that dwell therein.
20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be a
desolation; and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah. 21 And the word of Jehovah
came unto me, saying, 22 Son of man, what is that proverb which ye have
in the land of Israel, saying, The days shall be prolonged, and every vision
faileth? 23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will make this
proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say
unto them, The days are at hand, and the accomplishment of every vision.
24 For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination in the
midst of the house of Israel. 25 For I [am] Jehovah; I will speak, and the word
that I shall speak shall be performed, it shall be no more deferred. For in
your days, O rebellious house, will I speak the word and will perform it, saith
the Lord Jehovah. 26 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 27 Son
of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is
for many days, and he prophesieth of times that are far off. 28 Therefore say
unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: There shall none of my words be
deferred any more, but the word that I have spoken shall be done, saith the
Lord Jehovah.

13

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying: 2 Son of man, prophesy
against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say unto them that proph-
esy out of their own heart, Hear ye the word of Jehovah. 3 Thus saith the
Lord Jehovah: Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit,
and have seen nothing! 4 O Israel, thy prophets have been like foxes in desert
places. 5 Ye have not gone up into the breaches, nor made up the fence
for the house of Israel, to stand in the battle in the day of Jehovah. 6 They
have seen vanity and lying divination, that say, Jehovah saith! and Jehovah
hath not sent them; and they make [them] to hope that the word will be

fulfilled. 7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and spoken a lying divination,
when ye say, Jehovah saith; and I have not spoken? 8 Therefore thus saith
the Lord Jehovah: Because ye speak vanity, and have seen lies, therefore
behold, I am against you, saith the Lord Jehovah. 9 And my hand shall be
against the prophets that see vanity and that divine lies: they shall not be
in the council of my people, neither shall they be written in the register
of the house of Israel, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and
ye shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah. 10 Because, yea because they
have seduced my people, saying, Peace! and there is no peace; and one
buildeth up a wall, and lo, they daub it with untempered [mortar] — 11 say
unto them which daub it with untempered [mortar] that it shall fall: there
shall be an overflowing rain, and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall, and a
stormy wind shall burst forth. 12 And lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it
not be said unto you, Where is the daubing with which ye have daubed [it]?
13 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will cause to burst forth a stormy
wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing rain in mine anger, and
hail-stones in fury for utter destruction. 14 And I will break down the wall
that ye have daubed with untempered [mortar], and bring it down to the
ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered; and it shall fall,
and ye shall be destroyed in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I [am]
Jehovah. 15 And I will accomplish my fury upon the wall, and upon them
that daub it with untempered [mortar], and will say unto you, The wall is no
[more], neither they that daubed it, 16 the prophets of Israel who prophesy
concerning Jerusalem, and who see a vision of peace for her, and there is
no peace, saith the Lord Jehovah. 17 And thou, son of man, set thy face
against the daughters of thy people, who prophesy out of their own heart;
and prophesy against them, 18 and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe
unto the women that sew pillows for all wrists, and that make veils for the
head [of persons] of every stature to catch souls! Will ye catch the souls of
my people, and will ye save your own souls alive? 19 And will ye profane me
among my people for handfuls of barley and for morsels of bread, to slay the
souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by
your lying to my people that listen to lying? 20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: Behold, I am against your pillows, that the souls which ye catch by
their means may fly away; and I will tear them from your arms, and will let
the souls go, the souls that ye catch, that they may fly away. 21 And I will tear
your veils and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more
in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah. 22 Because
with falsehood ye have grieved the heart of the righteous, whom I have not
made sad; and have strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not
return from his wicked way, to save his life: 23 therefore ye shall no more see
vanity, nor divine divinations; and I will deliver my people out of your hand:
and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

14

1 And there came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.
2 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 3 Son of man, these men
have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling-block of their
iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? 4 Therefore
speak to them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Every man
of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the

stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet,
I Jehovah will answer him according to this, according to the multitude of
his idols: 5 that I may take the house of Israel by their own heart, because
they are all estranged from me through their idols. 6 Therefore say unto the
house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Return ye, and turn yourselves
from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. 7 For
every one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, who
separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth
the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet
to inquire of me by him, I Jehovah will answer him by myself; 8 and I will set
my face against that man, and will make him desolate, [so that he shall be] for
a sign and for proverbs, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people:
and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah. 9 And if the prophet be enticed and
shall speak a word, I Jehovah have enticed that prophet; and I will stretch
out my hand against him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people
Israel. 10 And they shall bear their iniquity: the iniquity of the prophet shall
be even as the iniquity of the inquirer; 11 that the house of Israel may go no
more astray from me, neither make themselves any more unclean with all
their transgressions; and they shall be my people, and I will be their °God,
saith the Lord Jehovah. 12 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
13 Son of man, when a land sinneth against me by working unfaithfulness,
and I stretch out my hand upon it, and break the staff of the bread thereof,
and send famine upon it, and cut off man and beast from it; 14 though these
three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, should be in it, they should deliver [but]
their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord Jehovah. 15 If I cause
evil beasts to pass through the land, and they bereave it, and it become a
desolation, so that no one passeth through because of the beasts; 16 — though
these three men should be in it, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should
deliver neither sons nor daughters: they only should be delivered, and the
land should be a desolation. 17 Or [if] I bring the sword upon that land, and
say, Sword, go through the land, so that I cut off man and beast from it,
18 and these three men should be in it, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they
should deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only themselves should
be delivered. 19 Or [if] I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my
fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast, 20 and Noah, Daniel,
and Job should be in it, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver
neither son nor daughter: they should [but] deliver their own souls by their
righteousness. 21 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: How much more when
I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine,
and the evil beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast! 22 But
behold, there shall be left in it those that escape, who shall be brought out
of [it], sons and daughters. Behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye
shall see their way and their doings; and ye shall be comforted concerning
the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, as to all that I have brought upon
it. 23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their way and their doings; and
ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it,
saith the Lord Jehovah.

15

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, what is

° **14:11** Elohim

the wood of the vine more than any wood, the vine-branch, which is among
the trees of the forest? 3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or
will [men] take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? 4 Behold, it is given to
the fire for fuel: the fire consumeth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is
burned; is it fit for [any] work? 5 Behold, when it was whole, it was used for
no work; how much less when the fire hath consumed it, and it is burned,
should it yet be used for any work? 6 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah:
As the wood of the vine among the trees of the forest, which I have given
to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 7 And I will
set my face against them: they shall go forth from [one] fire, and [another]
fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah when I set my
face against them. 8 And I will make the land a desolation, because they have
wrought unfaithfulness, saith the Lord Jehovah.

16

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, cause
Jerusalem to know her abominations, 3 and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah
unto Jerusalem: Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of the Canaanite:
thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite. 4 And as for thy nativity,
in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed
in water for cleansing; thou wast not rubbed with salt at all, nor swaddled
at all. 5 No eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion
upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, from abhorrence of thy
person, in the day that thou wast born. 6 And I passed by thee, and saw thee
weltering in thy blood, and I said unto thee, in thy blood, Live! yea, I said
unto thee, in thy blood, Live! 7 I caused thee to multiply, as the bud of the
field; and thou didst increase and grow great, and thou camest to fulness
of beauty; [thy] breasts were fashioned, and thy hair grew: but thou wast
naked and bare. 8 And I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, and behold,
thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered
thy nakedness; and I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee,
saith the Lord Jehovah, and thou becamest mine. 9 And I washed thee with
water, and thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed
thee with oil; 10 and I clothed thee with embroidered work, and shod thee
with badgers' skin, and I bound thee about with byssus, and covered thee
with silk. 11 And I decked thee with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy
hands, and a chain on thy neck; 12 and I put a ring on thy nose, and earrings
in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thy head. 13 Thus wast thou decked
with gold and silver, and thy raiment was byssus, and silk, and embroidered
work. Thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil; and thou becamest
exceedingly beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom. 14 And thy
fame went forth among the nations for thy beauty; for it was perfect through
my magnificence, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord Jehovah. 15 But
thou didst confide in thy beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy
renown, and pouredst out thy whoredoms on every one that passed by: his
it was. 16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and madest for thyself high
places decked with divers colours, and didst play the harlot thereupon: [the
like] hath not come to pass, and shall be no more. 17 And thou didst take thy
fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to
thyself images of males, and didst commit fornication with them. 18 And thou
tookest thine embroidered garments, and coveredst them; and thou didst

set mine oil and mine incense before them. 19 And my bread which I had
given thee, the fine flour and the oil and the honey wherewith I fed thee, thou
didst even set it before them for a sweet savour: thus it was, saith the Lord
Jehovah. 20 And thou didst take thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hadst
borne unto me, and these didst thou sacrifice unto them, to be devoured.
Were thy whoredoms a small matter, 21 that thou didst slay my children and
give them up in passing them over to them? 22 And in all thine abominations
and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when
thou wast naked and bare, when thou wast weltering in thy blood. 23 And
it came to pass after all thy wickedness (woe, woe unto thee! saith the
Lord Jehovah), 24 that thou didst also build unto thee a place of debauchery,
and didst make thee a high place in every street: 25 thou didst build thy
high place at every head of the way, and madest thy beauty to be abhorred,
and thou didst open thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiply thy
whoredom. 26 And thou didst commit fornication with the Egyptians thy
neighbours, great of flesh; and didst multiply thy whoredom to provoke me
to anger. 27 And behold, I stretched out my hand over thee, and diminished
thine appointed portion; and I gave thee over unto the will of them that hate
thee, the daughters of the Philistines, who were confounded at thy lewd way.
28 And thou didst commit fornication with the Assyrians, because thou wast
insatiable; yea, thou didst commit fornication with them, and yet couldest
not be satisfied. 29 And thou didst multiply thy whoredom with the land of
merchants, Chaldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith. 30 How weak
is thy heart, saith the Lord Jehovah, seeing thou doest all these [things], the
work of a whorish woman, under no restraint; 31 in that thou buildest thy
place of debauchery at the head of every way, and makest thy high place
in every street! And thou hast not been as a harlot, in that thou scornest
reward, 32 O adulterous wife, that taketh strangers instead of her husband.
33 They give rewards to all harlots; but thou gavest thy rewards to all thy
lovers, and rewardedst them, that they might come unto thee on every side
for thy whoredoms. 34 And in thee is the contrary from [other] women,
in thy whoredoms, in that none followeth thee to commit fornication; and
whereas thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, so art thou
contrary. 35 Therefore, O harlot, hear the word of Jehovah. 36 Thus saith the
Lord Jehovah: Because thy money hath been poured out, and thy nakedness
discovered through thy fornications with thy lovers, and with all the idols
of thine abominations, and because of the blood of thy children which thou
didst give unto them; 37 therefore, behold, I will gather all thy lovers with
whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all that thou hast loved, with all that
thou hast hated, — I will even gather them round about against thee, and
will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.
38 And I will judge thee with the judgments of women that commit adultery
and shed blood; and I will give thee up to the blood of fury and jealousy;
39 and I will give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thy place
of debauchery, and shall break down thy high places; and they shall strip
thee of thy garments, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and
bare. 40 And they shall bring up an assemblage against thee, and they shall
stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords. 41 And
they shall burn thy houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in
the sight of many women; and I will cause thee to cease from being a harlot,
and thou also shalt give no more any reward. 42 And I will appease my fury

against thee, and my jealousy shall depart from thee; and I will be quiet, and
will be no more angry. 43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy
youth, but hast raged against me in all these [things], behold, therefore, I also
will recompense thy way upon [thy] head, saith the Lord Jehovah, and thou
shalt not commit this lewdness besides all thine abominations. 44 Behold,
every one that useth proverbs shall speak in a proverb against thee, saying,
As the mother, [so is] her daughter! 45 Thou art the daughter of thy mother
that loathed her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy
sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children. Your mother was
a Hittite, and your father an Amorite. 46 And thine elder sister is Samaria
that dwelleth at thy left hand, she and her daughters; and thy younger sister,
that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters. 47 And thou
hast not walked in their ways, nor done according to their abominations;
but as though that were a very little, thou hast been more corrupt than they
in all thy ways. 48 [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, Sodom thy sister hath
not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters!
49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom: pride, fulness of bread,
and careless ease was in her and in her daughters, but she did not strengthen
the hand of the poor and needy. 50 And they were haughty, and committed
abomination before me, and I took them away when I saw [it]. 51 And
Samaria hath not sinned according to the half of thy sins; but thou hast
multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters
by all thine abominations which thou hast done. 52 Thou also, who hast
judged thy sisters, bear thine own confusion, because of thy sins in which
thou hast acted more abominably than they: they are more righteous than
thou. So be thou ashamed also, and bear thy confusion, in that thou hast
justified thy sisters. 53 And I will bring again their captivity, the captivity of
Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters,
and the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them; 54 that thou mayest bear
thy confusion, and mayest be confounded for all that thou hast done, in that
thou comfortest them. 55 And thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall
return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return
to their former estate; thou also and thy daughters, ye shall return to your
former estate. 56 Yea, Sodom thy sister was not mentioned by thy mouth in
the day of thy pride, 57 before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of
the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all that are round about her, the
daughters of the Philistines, who despise thee on every side. 58 Thy lewdness
and thine abominations, thou bearest them, saith Jehovah. 59 For thus saith
the Lord Jehovah: I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, who hast
despised the oath, and broken the covenant. 60 Nevertheless I will remember
my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto
thee an everlasting covenant. 61 And thou shalt remember thy ways, and be
confounded, when thou shalt receive thy sisters who are older than thou,
together with those who are younger than thou; for I will give them unto
thee for daughters, but not by virtue of thy covenant. 62 And I will establish
my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I [am] Jehovah; 63 that thou
mayest remember, and be ashamed, and no more open thy mouth because
of thy confusion, when I forgive thee all that thou hast done, saith the Lord
Jehovah.

17

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, put forth a
riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel, 3 and say, Thus saith
the Lord Jehovah: A great eagle with great wings, long-pinioned, full of
feathers, which was of divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the
highest branch of the cedar. 4 He cropped off the top of its young shoots,
and carried it into a merchants' land; he set it in a city of traders. 5 And
he took of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed
it by great waters, he set it as a willow tree. 6 And it grew, and became a
spreading vine of low stature, so that its branches should turn toward him,
and the roots thereof be under him; and it became a vine, and brought forth
branches, and shot forth sprigs. 7 And there was another great eagle with
great wings and many feathers; and behold, from the beds of her plantation,
this vine did bend her roots unto him, and shot forth her branches toward
him, that he might water it. 8 It was planted in a good field by many waters,
that it might bring forth branches and bear fruit, that it might be a noble vine.
9 Say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Shall it prosper? Shall he not pull up its
roots, and cut off its fruit, that it may wither? All its fresh sprouting leaves
shall wither, even without a great arm and many people to pluck it up by
its roots. 10 And behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly
wither when the east wind toucheth it? It shall wither in the beds where it
grew. 11 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 12 Say now to the
rebellious house, Know ye not what these things are? Say, Behold, the king
of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took its king and its princes, and led them
with him to Babylon. 13 And he took of the king's seed, and made a covenant
with him, and brought him under an oath, and he took away the mighty of the
land; 14 that the kingdom might be abased, that it might not lift itself up, that
it might keep his covenant in order to stand. 15 But he rebelled against him
in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and
much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? shall
he break the covenant, and yet escape? 16 [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah,
verily in the place of the king that made him king, whose oath he despised,
and whose covenant he broke, even with him, in the midst of Babylon, shall
he die. 17 Neither shall Pharaoh with a mighty army and a great assemblage
do anything for him in the war, when they cast up mounds and build forts to
cut off many persons. 18 He despised the oath, and broke the covenant; and
behold, he had given his hand, yet hath he done all these things: he shall not
escape. 19 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [As] I live, verily, mine oath
which he hath despised, and my covenant which he hath broken, even it will
I recompense upon his head. 20 And I will spread my net upon him, and he
shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon, and will enter
into judgment with him there for his unfaithfulness in which he hath been
unfaithful against me. 21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by
the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward every wind; and ye
shall know that I Jehovah have spoken. 22 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will
also take of the highest branch of the lofty cedar, and will set it; I will crop off
from the top of its young shoots a tender one, and I will plant it upon a high
and eminent mountain: 23 upon the mountain of the height of Israel will I
plant it; and it shall bring forth branches, and bear fruit, and become a noble
cedar; and under it shall dwell all birds of every wing; in the shadow of the
branches thereof shall they dwell. 24 And all the trees of the field shall know

that I Jehovah have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree,
have dried up the green tree, and made the dry tree to flourish: I Jehovah
have spoken, and will do [it].

18

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 What mean ye, ye who
use this proverb of the land of Israel, saying, [The] fathers eat sour grapes,
and the children's teeth are set on edge? 3 [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah,
ye shall not have any more to use this proverb in Israel. 4 Behold, all the souls
are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the
soul that sinneth, it shall die. 5 And if a man be righteous, and do judgment
and justice: 6 — he hath not eaten upon the mountains, nor lifted up his eyes
to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife,
nor come near to a woman in her separation, 7 and hath not oppressed any;
he hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath not exercised robbery, hath
given his bread to the hungry, and covered the naked with a garment; 8 he
hath not given forth upon usury, nor taken increase; he hath withdrawn
his hand from unrighteousness, hath executed true judgment between man
and man, 9 hath walked in my statutes, and kept mine ordinances, to deal
faithfully: he is righteous, he shall certainly live, saith the Lord Jehovah.
10 And if he have begotten a son that is violent, a shedder of blood, and that
doeth only one of any of these [things], 11 and that doeth not any of those
[duties], but also hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's
wife, 12 hath oppressed the poor and needy, exercised robbery, hath not
restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, committed
abomination, 13 given forth upon usury, and taken increase; shall he then
live? He shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall certainly
die; his blood shall be upon him. 14 But lo, if he have begotten a son that
seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth
not such like: 15 — he hath not eaten upon the mountains, nor lifted up his
eyes to the idols of the house of Israel; he hath not defiled his neighbour's
wife, 16 and hath not oppressed any, nor withholden the pledge, neither hath
exercised robbery; he hath given his bread to the hungry, and covered the
naked with a garment; 17 he hath withdrawn his hand from the poor, hath
not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, [and] walked
in my statutes: he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall certainly
live. 18 As for his father, because he practised oppression, exercised robbery
upon his brother, and did what was not good among his people, behold, he
shall die in his iniquity. 19 And ye say, Why doth not the son bear the iniquity
of the father? But the son hath done judgment and justice, hath kept all my
statutes, and hath done them; he shall certainly live. 20 The soul that sinneth,
it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall
the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous
shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.
21 And the wicked, if he turn from all his sins which he hath committed,
and keep all my statutes, and do judgment and justice, he shall certainly
live, he shall not die. 22 None of his transgressions which he hath committed
shall be remembered against him; in his righteousness which he hath done
shall he live. 23 Have I any pleasure at all in the death of the wicked? saith
the Lord Jehovah; is it not in his turning from his way, that he may live?
24 And when the righteous turneth from his righteousness and practiseth

what is wrong, [and] doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked
doeth, shall he live? None of his righteous acts which he hath done shall be
remembered: in his unfaithfulness which he hath wrought, and in his sin
which he hath sinned, in them shall he die. 25 And ye say, The way of the Lord
is not equal. Hear then, house of Israel. Is not my way equal? are not your
ways unequal? 26 When the righteous turneth away from his righteousness,
and practiseth what is wrong, and dieth for it; in his wrong that he hath done
shall he die. 27 And when the wicked turneth from his wickedness which he
hath committed, and doeth judgment and justice, he shall keep his soul alive.
28 Because he considereth, and turneth from all his transgressions which he
hath committed, he shall certainly live, he shall not die. 29 But the house of
Israel say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my
ways equal? Is it not your ways that are unequal? 30 Therefore I will judge
you, house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord Jehovah.
Return ye, and turn from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be
your snare. 31 Cast away from you all your transgressions wherewith ye have
transgressed, and make you a new heart and a new spirit: why then will ye
die, house of Israel? 32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth,
saith the Lord Jehovah; therefore turn ye and live.

19

1 And thou, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel, 2 and say,
What was thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished
her whelps in the midst of the young lions. 3 And she brought up one of
her whelps; it became a young lion, and he learned to catch the prey; he
devoured men. 4 And the nations heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and
they brought him with nose-rings into the land of Egypt. 5 And when she saw
that she had waited [and] her hope was lost, she took another of her whelps,
[and] made him a young lion. 6 And he went up and down among the lions; he
became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey; he devoured men. 7 And
he knew their [desolate] palaces, and he laid waste their cities, so that the
land was desolate, and all it contained, by the noise of his roaring. 8 Then the
nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their
net over him; he was taken in their pit. 9 And they put him in a cage with
nose-rings, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into
strongholds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of
Israel. 10 Thy mother was as a vine, in thy rest, planted by the waters: it was
fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters. 11 And it had strong
rods for sceptres of them that bear rule, and its stature was exalted between
the thick boughs; and it was conspicuous by its height with the multitude
of its branches. 12 But it was plucked up in fury, it was cast down to the
ground, and the east wind dried up its fruit; its strong rods were broken and
withered; the fire consumed them. 13 And now it is planted in the wilderness,
in a dry and thirsty ground: 14 and a fire is gone out of a rod of its branches,
[which] hath devoured its fruit; so that it hath no strong rod to be a sceptre
for ruling. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

20

1 And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth [month], the tenth of
the month, [that] certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of Jehovah,
and they sat before me. 2 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith

the Lord Jehovah: Are ye come to inquire of me? [As] I live, saith the Lord
Jehovah, I will not be inquired of by you. 4 Wilt thou judge them, wilt thou
judge, son of man? Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers,
5 and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the day when I chose
Israel, and lifted up my hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made
myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up my hand unto
them, saying, I [am] Jehovah your °God, 6 in that day I lifted up my hand unto
them, to bring them out of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied
for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the ornament of all lands;
7 and I said unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his
eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I [am] Jehovah your
°God. 8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: none
of them cast away the abominations of his eyes, neither did they forsake
the idols of Egypt. Then I thought to pour out my fury upon them, so as
to accomplish mine anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.
9 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the
sight of the nations among whom they were, in whose sight I had made
myself known unto them in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.
10 And I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them
into the wilderness. 11 And I gave them my statutes, and made known unto
them mine ordinances, which if a man do, he shall live by them. 12 And I
also gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they
might know that I [am] Jehovah that hallow them. 13 But the house of Israel
rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and
they rejected mine ordinances, which if a man do, he shall live by them; and
my sabbaths they greatly profaned: and I said I would pour out my fury upon
them in the wilderness, to consume them. 14 But I wrought for my name's
sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose
sight I had brought them out. 15 And I also lifted up my hand unto them in
the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land that I had given
[them], flowing with milk and honey, which is the ornament of all lands;
16 because they rejected mine ordinances and walked not in my statutes, and
profaned my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols. 17 But mine
eye spared them so as not to destroy them, neither did I make a full end of
them in the wilderness. 18 And I said unto their children in the wilderness,
Walk not in the statutes of your fathers, neither keep their ordinances, nor
defile yourselves with their idols. 19 I [am] Jehovah your °God: walk in my
statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them; 20 and hallow my sabbaths;
and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I [am]
Jehovah your °God. 21 And the children rebelled against me: they walked
not in my statutes, neither kept mine ordinances to do them, which if a man
do, he shall live by them; they profaned my sabbaths: and I said I would
pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish mine anger against them in the
wilderness. 22 But I withdrew my hand, and wrought for my name's sake,
that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I had
brought them out. 23 I lifted up my hand also unto them in the wilderness,
that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the
countries; 24 because they performed not mine ordinances, and rejected my
statutes, and profaned my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers'

° **20:5** Elohim ° **20:7** Elohim ° **20:19** Elohim ° **20:20** Elohim

idols. 25 And I also gave them statutes that were not good, and ordinances
whereby they should not live; 26 and I defiled them by their own gifts, in that
they devoted all that opened the womb, that I might make them desolate,
to the end that they might know that I [am] Jehovah. 27 Therefore, son of
man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: In this moreover have your fathers blasphemed me, in that they
have wrought unfaithfulness against me. 28 When I had brought them into
the land which I had lifted up my hand to give unto them, then they saw every
high hill and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and
there they presented the provocation of their offering; and there they placed
their sweet savour, and there poured out their drink-offerings. 29 And I said
unto them, What is the high place whither ye go? And the name thereof is
called Bamah unto this day. 30 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus
saith the Lord Jehovah: Do ye defile yourselves after the manner of your
fathers? and do ye commit fornication after their abominations? 31 And
when ye offer your gifts, making your sons to pass through the fire, ye defile
yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day; and shall I be inquired of
by you, O house of Israel? [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will not be
inquired of by you. 32 And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at
all, that ye say, We will be as the nations, as the families of the countries, in
serving wood and stone. 33 [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily with
a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out,
will I reign over you. 34 And I will bring you out from the peoples, and will
gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand,
and with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out; 35 and I will bring
you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there will I enter into judgment
with you face to face. 36 Like as I entered into judgment with your fathers
in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I enter into judgment with
you, saith the Lord Jehovah. 37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod,
and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant. 38 And I will purge out
from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me; I will bring
them forth out of the country where they sojourn, but they shall not enter
into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah. 39 As for you,
O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Go ye, serve every one his
idols henceforth also, if none of you will hearken unto me; but profane my
holy name no more with your gifts and with your idols. 40 For in my holy
mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah,
there shall all the house of Israel serve me, the whole of it, in the land; there
will I accept them, and there will I require your heave-offerings and the first-
fruits of your offerings, with all your holy things. 41 As a sweet savour will I
accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of
the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be hallowed in you
in the sight of the nations. 42 And ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I
have brought you into the land of Israel, into the country which I lifted up my
hand to give to your fathers. 43 And there shall ye remember your ways, and
all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe yourselves
in your own sight for all your evils which ye have committed. 44 And ye shall
know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake,
not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O
house of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah. 45 And the word of Jehovah came unto
me, saying, 46 Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop [words]

against the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field; 47 and
say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green
tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flashing flame shall not be quenched; and
all that it meets from the south to the north shall be burned thereby. 48 And
all flesh shall see that I Jehovah have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.
49 And I said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

21

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face
against Jerusalem, and drop [words] against the holy places, and prophesy
against the land of Israel, 3 and say to the land of Israel, Thus saith Jehovah:
Behold, I am against thee, and I will draw forth my sword out of its sheath,
and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked. 4 Seeing that I will
cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go
forth out of its sheath against all flesh, from the south to the north; 5 and
all flesh shall know that I Jehovah have drawn forth my sword out of its
sheath: it shall not return any more. 6 Sigh then, thou son of man; with
breaking of the loins, and with bitterness sigh before their eyes. 7 And it
shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore dost thou sigh? that thou shalt
say, Because of the tidings, for it cometh; and every heart shall melt, and
all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall languish, and all knees shall
melt into water: behold, it cometh; it is here, saith the Lord Jehovah. 8 And
the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 9 Son of man, prophesy, and say,
Thus saith Jehovah: Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished.
10 It is sharpened for sore slaughter, it is furbished that it may glitter. Shall
we then make mirth, [saying,] The sceptre of my son contemneth all wood?
11 And he hath given it to be furbished that it may be handled. The sword,
— it is sharpened, and it is furbished to give it into the hand of the slayer.
12 Cry and howl, son of man; for it shall be against my people, it shall be
against all the princes of Israel: they are given up to the sword along with my
people: smite therefore upon the thigh. 13 For the trial [is made]; and what
if even the contemning sceptre shall be no [more]? saith the Lord Jehovah.
14 And thou, son of man, prophesy, and smite thy hands together; for [the
strokes of] the sword shall be doubled the third time: it is the sword of the
slain, the sword that hath slain the great one, which encompasseth them
privily. 15 In order that the heart may melt, and the stumbling-blocks be
multiplied, I have set the threatening sword against all their gates: ah! it is
made glittering, it is whetted for the slaughter. 16 Gather up [strength], go to
the right hand, turn thee, go to the left, whithersoever thy face is appointed.
17 And I myself will smite my hands together, and I will satisfy my fury: I
Jehovah have spoken [it]. 18 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
19 And thou, son of man, set thee two ways, by which the sword of the king of
Babylon may come — out of one land shall they both come — and make thee
a signpost, make it at the head of the way to the city. 20 Appoint a way for the
coming of the sword to Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and to Judah at the
fenced [city] of Jerusalem. 21 For the king of Babylon standeth at the parting
of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he shaketh [his]
arrows, he inquireth of the teraphim, he looketh in the liver. 22 In his right
hand is the lot of Jerusalem to appoint battering-rams, to open the mouth
for bloodshed, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering-rams

against the gates, to cast mounds, to build siege-towers. 23 And this shall be
a false divination in their sight, for them that have sworn oaths; but he will
call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken. 24 Therefore thus
saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye make your iniquity to be remembered
in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your
sins appear; because ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the
hand. 25 And thou, profane, wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, at the
time of the iniquity of the end, 26 — thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Remove the
mitre and take off the crown; what is shall be no [more]. Exalt that which
is low, and abase that which is high. 27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn
it! This also shall be no [more], until he come whose right it is; and I will
give it [to him]. 28 And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus speaketh
the Lord Jehovah concerning the children of Ammon, and concerning their
reproach; and thou shalt say, A sword, a sword is drawn; for the slaughter is
it furbished, that it may consume, that it may glitter: 29 whilst they see vanity
for thee, whilst they divine a lie unto thee, to lay thee upon the necks of the
wicked that are slain, whose day is come at the time of the iniquity of the
end. 30 Restore [it] to its sheath. I will judge thee in the place where thou
wast created, in the land of thy birth. 31 And I will pour out mine indignation
upon thee, I will blow upon thee the fire of my wrath, and give thee into the
hand of brutish men, skilful to destroy. 32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire;
thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt not be remembered: for
I Jehovah have spoken.

22

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 And thou, son of man,
wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? Yea, cause her to know all her
abominations, 3 and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: A city that sheddeth
blood in her midst, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself
to defile herself. 4 Thou art become guilty by thy blood which thou hast shed,
and hast defiled thyself with thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast
caused thy days to draw near, and art come unto thy years: therefore have I
made thee a reproach unto the nations, and a mocking unto all countries.
5 Those that are near, and those that are far from thee, shall mock thee,
who art infamous [and] full of tumult. 6 Behold, the princes of Israel have
been in thee to shed blood, each according to his power. 7 In thee have they
made light of father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by
oppression with the stranger; in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the
widow. 8 Thou hast despised my holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.
9 In thee there have been slanderous men to shed blood; and in thee have
they eaten upon the mountains; in the midst of thee they have committed
lewdness; 10 in thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness; in thee
have they humbled her that was unclean in her separation. 11 And one hath
committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly
defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister,
his father's daughter. 12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou
hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast overreached thy neighbours
by oppression, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord Jehovah. 13 And behold,
I have smitten mine hand at thine overreaching which thou hast done, and
at thy bloodshed which hath been in the midst of thee. 14 Shall thy heart
endure, shall thy hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee?

I Jehovah have spoken, and will do [it]. 15 And I will scatter thee among
the nations, and disperse thee through the countries, and will consume thy
filthiness out of thee. 16 And thou shalt be polluted through thyself in the
sight of the nations, and thou shalt know that I [am] Jehovah. 17 And the
word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 18 Son of man, the house of Israel
is become dross to me: they are all copper, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the
midst of the furnace: they are become the dross of silver. 19 Therefore thus
saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye are all become dross, therefore behold,
I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. 20 [As] they gather silver, and
copper, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow
the fire upon it, to melt it, so will I gather you in mine anger and in my
fury, and I will lay you on and melt you. 21 Yea, I will collect you, and blow
upon you the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.
22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the
midst thereof: and ye shall know that I Jehovah have poured out my fury
upon you. 23 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 24 Son of man,
say unto her, Thou art a land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the
day of indignation. 25 There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst of
her like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they devour souls; they take away
treasure and precious things; they increase her widows in the midst of her;
26 her priests do violence to my law, and profane my holy things: they put no
difference between the holy and profane, neither do they make known [the
difference] between the unclean and the clean, and they hide their eyes from
my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. 27 Her princes in the midst of
her are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, to destroy souls, to get
dishonest gain. 28 And her prophets have daubed for them with untempered
[mortar], seeing vanity and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the
Lord Jehovah! and Jehovah hath not spoken. 29 The people of the land use
oppression and practise robbery; and they vex the poor and needy, and
oppress the stranger wrongfully. 30 And I sought for a man among them, that
should make up the fence, and stand in the breach before me for the land,
that I should not destroy it; but I found none. 31 And I will pour out mine
indignation upon them; I will consume them in the fire of my wrath: their
own way will I recompense upon their head, saith the Lord Jehovah.

23

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, there were
two women, daughters of one mother. 3 And they committed whoredom in
Egypt; they committed whoredom in their youth: there were their breasts
pressed, and there were handled the teats of their virginity. 4 And their
names were Oholah the elder, and Oholibah her sister; and they were mine,
and they bore sons and daughters. As for their names: Samaria is Oholah,
and Jerusalem Oholibah. 5 And Oholah played the harlot when she was
mine; and she lusted after her lovers, after the Assyrians [her] neighbours,
6 clothed with blue, governors and rulers, all of them attractive young men,
horsemen riding upon horses. 7 And she bestowed her whoredoms upon
them, all of them the choice of the children of Asshur; and with all after
whom she lusted, with all their idols she defiled herself. 8 Neither left she her
whoredoms [brought] from Egypt; for in her youth they had lain with her,
and had handled the breasts of her virginity, and poured their fornication
upon her. 9 Therefore I gave her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand

of the children of Asshur, after whom she lusted. 10 These discovered her
nakedness, they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the
sword; and she became a name among women; and they executed judgment
upon her. 11 And her sister Oholibah saw [this], and was more corrupt in her
passion than she, and in her fornications more than the whoredoms of her
sister. 12 She lusted after the children of Asshur [her] neighbours, governors
and rulers, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of
them attractive young men. 13 And I saw that she was defiled: both took one
way. 14 And she increased her fornications; for she saw men portrayed upon
the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermilion, 15 girded
with girdles upon their loins, with flowing turbans on their heads, all of them
captains in appearance, [after] the likeness of the children of Babylon, of
Chaldea, the land of their nativity. 16 And as soon as she saw them with her
eyes, she lusted after them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.
17 And the children of Babylon came to her into the bed of love, and they
defiled her with their fornication; she too defiled herself with them, and her
soul was alienated from them. 18 And she discovered her whoredoms, and
discovered her nakedness; and my soul was alienated from her, like as my
soul was alienated from her sister. 19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms,
calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she played the harlot
in the land of Egypt; 20 and she lusted after their paramours, whose flesh is
[as] the flesh of asses, and whose issue is [as] the issue of horses. 21 And thou
didst look back to the lewdness of thy youth, in the handling of thy teats by
the Egyptians, for the breasts of thy youth. 22 Therefore, Oholibah, thus saith
the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom
thy soul is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side. 23 The
children of Babylon, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod and Shoa and Koa, all the
children of Asshur with them; all of them attractive young men, governors
and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses. 24 And
they shall come against thee [with] armour, chariots and wheels, and with an
assemblage of peoples; they shall set themselves against thee [with] target,
and shield, and helmet round about; and I will put judgment before them,
and they shall judge thee according to their judgments. 25 And I will set my
jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall cut
off thy nose and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword; they shall
take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the
fire. 26 They shall also strip the of thy garments, and take away thy fair jewels.
27 And I will make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom
[brought] from the land of Egypt; and thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto
them, nor remember Egypt any more. 28 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah:
Behold, I will give thee over into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into
the hand of them from whom thy soul is alienated. 29 And they shall deal
with thee in hatred, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee
naked and bare; so that the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered,
both thy lewdness and thy fornications. 30 These things shall be done unto
thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the nations, because thou hast
defiled thyself with their idols. 31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister;
and I have given her cup into thy hand. 32 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou
shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large; thou shalt be for a laughing-
stock and a derision, [for] it containeth much. 33 Thou shalt be filled with
drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, the

cup of thy sister Samaria; 34 thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou
shalt gnaw the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have
spoken [it], saith the Lord Jehovah. 35 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah:
Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear
thou also thy lewdness and thy fornications. 36 And Jehovah said unto me,
Son of man, wilt thou judge Oholah and Oholibah? yea, declare unto them
their abominations. 37 For they have committed adultery, and blood is in
their hands; and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have
also passed over unto them their children, whom they bore unto me, to be
devoured. 38 Moreover this have they done unto me: in the same day have
they defiled my sanctuary and profaned my sabbaths. 39 For when they had
slaughtered their children unto their idols, they came the same day into my
sanctuary to profane it; and behold, thus have they done in the midst of my
house. 40 And furthermore, they sent for men to come from far, unto whom
a messenger was sent; and behold, they came: for whom thou didst wash
thyself, paintedst thine eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments; 41 and
satest upon a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, whereupon thou
hadst set mine incense and mine oil. 42 And the voice of a multitude living
carelessly was with her; and with people of the common sort were brought
Sabeans from the wilderness, and they put bracelets upon their hands, and
a beautiful crown upon their heads. 43 And I said of her that was old in
adulteries, Will she now commit her fornications, even she. 44 And they went
in unto her, as they go in unto a whorish woman: so went they in unto Oholah
and unto Oholibah the lewd women. 45 And righteous men, they shall judge
them with the judgment of adulteresses, and with the judgment of women
that shed blood; for they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands. 46 For
thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will bring up an assemblage against them,
and will give them to be driven hither and thither and spoiled. 47 And
the assemblage shall stone them with stones, and despatch them with their
swords; they shall kill their sons and their daughters, and burn their houses
with fire. 48 And I will cause lewdness to cease out of the land, and all women
shall receive instruction and shall not do according to your lewdness. 49 And
they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of
your idols; and ye shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah.

24

1 And in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, the
word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, write thee the name of
the day, of this selfsame day: on this selfsame day the king of Babylon draws
near to Jerusalem. 3 And propose a parable unto the rebellious house, and
say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Set on the pot, set [it] on, and
also pour water into it. 4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, every good piece,
the thigh and the shoulder; fill [it] with the choice bones: 5 take the choice of
the flock; and also [put] a pile of wood under it, for the bones; make it boil
well, and let the bones of it seethe therein. 6 Therefore thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose rust is therein, and whose
rust is not gone out of it! Bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it: 7 for
her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the bare rock; she poured it not
upon the ground, to cover it with dust. 8 That it might cause fury to come up
to execute vengeance, I have set her blood upon the bare rock, that it should
not be covered. 9 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the bloody

city! I also will make the pile great. 10 Heap on the wood, kindle the fire, boil
thoroughly the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned. 11 Then
set it empty upon its coals, that it may be hot, and the brass of it may burn, and
that its filthiness may be molten in it, [and] that its rust may be consumed.
12 She hath exhausted [her] labours, yet her great rust goeth not forth out
of her: let her rust be in the fire. 13 In thy filthiness is lewdness, for I have
purged thee, and thou art not pure. Thou shalt no more be purged from thy
filthiness, till I have satisfied my fury upon thee. 14 I Jehovah have spoken [it]:
it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, nor
will I repent. According to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they
judge thee, saith the Lord Jehovah. 15 And the word of Jehovah came unto
me, saying, 16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine
eyes with a stroke; yet thou shalt not mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears
run down. 17 Sigh in silence, make no mourning for the dead; bind thy turban
upon thee, and put thy sandals upon thy feet, and cover not the beard, and eat
not the bread of men. 18 — And I spoke unto the people in the morning; and at
even my wife died. And I did in the morning as I was commanded. 19 And the
people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, which
thou doest? 20 And I said to them, The word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
21 Say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will
profane my sanctuary, the pride of your strength, the desire of your eyes,
and your soul's longing; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have
left behind shall fall by the sword. 22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall
not cover the beard, neither eat the bread of men; 23 and your turbans shall
be upon your heads, and your sandals upon your feet: ye shall not mourn
nor weep; but ye shall waste away in your iniquities and moan one toward
another. 24 Thus Ezekiel shall be unto you a sign; according to all that he hath
done shall ye do: when it cometh, then ye shall know that I [am] the Lord
Jehovah. 25 And thou, son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from
them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that
whereunto they lift up their soul, their sons and their daughters, 26 that in
that day he that escapeth shall come unto thee, to cause [thine] ears to hear
[it]? 27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him that is escaped, and thou
shalt speak, and be no more dumb. So shalt thou be a sign unto them; and
they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

25

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy
face against the children of Ammon, and prophesy against them; 3 and say
unto the children of Ammon, Hear the word of the Lord Jehovah. Thus
saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary,
when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was made
desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity:
4 therefore behold, I will give thee to the children of the east for a possession,
and they shall set their encampments in thee, and make their dwellings in
thee; they shall eat thy fruits, and they shall drink thy milk. 5 And I will
make Rabbah a pasture for camels, and the children of Ammon a couching-
place for flocks: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah. 6 For thus saith the
Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast clapped the hands, and stamped with the
feet, and rejoiced with all the despite of thy soul against the land of Israel;
7 therefore behold, I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and will give thee

for a spoil to the nations; and I will cut thee off from the peoples, and I will
cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt
know that I [am] Jehovah. 8 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because Moab and
Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the nations, 9 therefore
behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities even to
the last of them, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and
Kirjathaim, 10 unto the children of the east, with [the land of] the children
of Ammon; and I will give it them for a possession, that the children of
Ammon may not be remembered among the nations: 11 and I will execute
judgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah. 12 Thus saith
the Lord Jehovah: Because Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by
taking vengeance, and hath made himself very guilty, and revenged himself
upon them, 13 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also stretch out
my hand upon Edom; and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will
make it desolate from Teman; and unto Dedan shall they fall by the sword.
14 And I will execute my vengeance upon Edom, by the hand of my people
Israel; and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according
to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord Jehovah.
15 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge,
and have taken vengeance with despite of soul, to destroy, from old hatred;
16 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I stretch out my hands upon
the Philistines, and I will cut off the Kerethites, and cause the remnant of the
sea-coast to perish. 17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with
furious rebukes; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I shall lay
my vengeance upon them.

26

1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, on the first of the month, [that]
the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, because Tyre hath
said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken, the gate of the peoples! she is
turned unto me: I shall be replenished [now] she is laid waste; 3 therefore
thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, Tyre, and will cause
many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth its waves to come
up. 4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyre, and break down her towers.
And I will scrape her dust from her, and make her a bare rock. 5 She shall be
[a place] for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea; for I have spoken
[it], saith the Lord Jehovah; and she shall become a spoil for the nations.
6 And her daughters that are in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they
shall know that I [am] Jehovah. 7 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold,
I will bring from the north, against Tyre, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,
the king of kings, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and an
assemblage, and much people. 8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters
in the field, and he shall make forts against thee, and cast up a mound against
thee, and lift up the target against thee; 9 and he shall set his engines of
attack against thy walls, and with his spikes he shall break down thy towers.
10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee; thy
walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of
the chariots, when he shall enter through thy gates, as a city is entered into,
wherein is made a breach. 11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down
all thy streets; he shall slay thy people by the sword, and the pillars of thy
strength shall go down to the ground. 12 And they shall make a spoil of thy
riches, and make a prey of thy wares; and they shall break down thy walls,

and destroy thy pleasant houses; and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber
and thy dust in the midst of the waters. 13 And I will cause the noise of thy
songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard. 14 And I
will make thee a bare rock; thou shalt be [a place] for the spreading of nets;
thou shalt be built no more: for I Jehovah have spoken [it], saith the Lord
Jehovah. 15 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to Tyre: Shall not the isles shake at
the sound of thy fall, when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made
in the midst of thee? 16 And all the princes of the sea shall come down from
their thrones, and lay aside their robes, and put off their broidered garments:
they shall clothe themselves with trembling, they shall sit upon the ground,
and shall tremble [every] moment, and be astonied because of thee. 17 And
they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How hast thou
perished, that wast inhabited from the seas, O renowned city, which wast
strong in the sea, — she and her inhabitants, who caused their terror to be on
all them that dwell therein! 18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy
fall; and the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure. 19 For
thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the
cities that are not inhabited; when I bring up the deep upon thee, and the
great waters cover thee: 20 then will I bring thee down, with them that go
down to the pit, to the people of old time, and will cause thee to dwell in the
lower parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down
to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I will set glory in the land of the
living. 21 And I will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no [more]; and thou
shalt be sought for, and shalt never be found again, for ever, saith the Lord
Jehovah.

27

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying: 2 And thou, son of man,
take up a lamentation for Tyre, 3 and say unto Tyre: O thou that art situate at
the entries of the sea, and traffickest with the peoples in many isles, thus saith
the Lord Jehovah: Thou, Tyre, hast said, I am perfect in beauty. 4 Thy borders
are in the heart of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty. 5 They
made all thy double boards of cypress-trees of Senir; they took cedars from
Lebanon to make masts for thee. 6 Of the oaks of Bashan did they make thine
oars; they made thy benches of ivory, inlaid in box-wood, out of the isles of
Chittim. 7 Byssus with broidered work from Egypt was thy sail, to serve thee
for a banner; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was thine awning.
8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy rowers; thy wise men, O Tyre,
who were in thee, were thy pilots. 9 The elders of Gebal and the wise men
thereof were in thee repairing thy leaks; all the ships of the sea with their
mariners were in thee, to barter with thee. 10 Persia and Lud and Phut were
in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged shield and helmet in thee; they
gave splendour to thee. 11 The children of Arvad with thine army were upon
thy walls round about, and the Gammadim were on thy towers: they hanged
their shields upon thy walls round about; they made thy beauty perfect.
12 Tarshish dealt with thee by reason of the abundance of all substance; with
silver, iron, tin, and lead, they furnished thy markets. 13 Javan, Tubal, and
Meshech, they were thy traffickers: they bartered with thee the persons of
men, and vessels of bronze. 14 They of the house of Togarmah furnished thy
markets with horses, and horsemen, and mules. 15 The children of Dedan
were thy traffickers; many isles were the mart of thy hand: they rendered in

payment horns of ivory, and ebony. 16 Syria dealt with thee for the multitude
of thy handiworks: they traded in thy markets with carbuncles, purple, and
broidered work, and fine linen, and corals, and rubies. 17 Judah and the
land of Israel were thy traffickers: they bartered with thee wheat of Minnith,
and sweet cakes, and honey, and oil, and balm. 18 Damascus dealt with thee
because of the multitude of thy handiworks, by reason of the abundance
of all substance, with wine of Helbon, and white wool. 19 Vedan and Javan
of Uzal traded in thy markets: wrought iron, cassia, and calamus were in
thy traffic. 20 Dedan was thy trafficker in precious riding-cloths. 21 Arabia
and all the princes of Kedar were the merchants of thy hand: in lambs,
and rams, and goats, in these did they trade with thee. 22 The merchants of
Sheba and Raamah were thy traffickers: they furnished thy markets with
all the choice spices, and with all precious stones and gold. 23 Haran, and
Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad traded
with thee: 24 these traded with thee in sumptuous clothes, in wrappings of
blue and broidered work, and in chests full of variegated stuffs, bound with
cords and made of cedar-wood, amongst thy merchandise. 25 The ships of
Tarshish were thy caravans for thy traffic; and thou wast replenished, and
highly honoured, in the heart of the seas. 26 Thy rowers have brought thee
into great waters; the east wind hath broken thee in the heart of the seas.
27 Thy substance, and thy markets, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy
pilots, they that repair thy leaks, and they that barter with thee, and all thy
men of war that are in thee, along with all thine assemblage which is in the
midst of thee, shall fall into the heart of the seas in the day of thy fall. 28 The
open places shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots. 29 And all that
handle the oar, the mariners, all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from
their ships; they shall stand upon the land, 30 and shall cause their voice to
be heard over thee, and shall cry bitterly; and they shall cast up dust upon
their heads; they shall wallow themselves in ashes. 31 And they shall make
themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird themselves with sackcloth; and
they shall weep for thee in bitterness of soul with bitter mourning. 32 And
in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over
thee, [saying,] Who is like Tyre, like her that is destroyed in the midst of the
sea? 33 When thy wares went forth over the seas, thou filledst many peoples;
thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the abundance of thy substance
and of thy merchandise. 34 In the time [when] thou art broken by the seas,
in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thine assemblage in
the midst of thee have fallen. 35 All the inhabitants of the isles are amazed
at thee, and their kings are horribly afraid, [their] countenance is troubled.
36 The merchants among the peoples hiss at thee; thou art become a terror,
and thou shalt never be any more.

28

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, say unto
the prince of Tyre, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thy heart is lifted
up, and thou hast said, I am a *god, I sit [in] the seat of °God, in the heart
of the seas, (and thou art a man, and not *God,) and thou settest thy heart
as the heart of °God: 3 behold, thou art wiser than Daniel! nothing secret
is obscure for thee; 4 by thy wisdom and by thine understanding thou hast
gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures; 5 by

* **28:2** El ° **28:2** Elohim * **28:2** El ° **28:2** Elohim

thy great wisdom thou hast by thy traffic increased thy riches, and thy heart
is lifted up because of thy riches. 6 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah:
Because thou hast set thy heart as the heart of °God, 7 therefore behold, I will
bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations; and they shall draw
their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall tarnish thy
brightness. 8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the
deaths of those that are slain in the heart of the seas. 9 Wilt thou then say
before him that slayeth thee, I am °God? but thou shalt be a man, and not
*God, in the hand of him that pierceth thee. 10 Thou shalt die the deaths of
the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken [it], saith the
Lord Jehovah. 11 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 12 Son of
man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyre, and say unto him, Thus
saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou, who sealest up the measure of perfection,
full of wisdom and perfect in beauty, 13 thou wast in Eden, the garden of
°God. Every precious stone was thy covering: the sardius, the topaz, and
the diamond, the chrysolite, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the
carbuncle, and the emerald, and gold. The workmanship of thy tambours
and of thy pipes was in thee: in the day that thou wast created were they
prepared. 14 Thou wast the anointed covering cherub, and I had set thee
[so]: thou wast upon the holy mountain of °God; thou didst walk up and
down in the midst of stones of fire. 15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways, from
the day that thou wast created, till unrighteousness was found in thee. 16 By
the abundance of thy traffic they filled the midst of thee with violence, and
thou hast sinned; therefore have I cast thee as profane from the mountain
of °God, and have destroyed thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the
stones of fire. 17 Thy heart was lifted up because of thy beauty; thou hast
corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I have cast thee to the
ground, I have laid thee before kings, that they may behold thee. 18 By the
multitude of thine iniquities, by the unrighteousness of thy traffic, thou hast
profaned thy sanctuaries: and I have brought forth a fire out of the midst
of thee — it hath consumed thee; and I have brought thee to ashes upon the
earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee. 19 All they that know thee
among the peoples shall be amazed at thee: thou art become a terror, and
thou shalt never be any more. 20 And the word of Jehovah came unto me,
saying, 21 Son of man, set thy face towards Zidon, and prophesy against it,
22 and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, Zidon,
and I will be glorified in the midst of thee; and they shall know that I [am]
Jehovah, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be hallowed
in her. 23 And I will send into her the pestilence, and blood in her streets; and
the wounded shall fall in the midst of her, by the sword upon her on every
side: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah. 24 And there shall be no more a
wounding sting for the house of Israel, nor any grieving thorn, among all that
were round about them, that despised them: and they shall know that I [am]
the Lord Jehovah. 25 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When I shall have gathered
the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and
shall be hallowed in them in the sight of the nations, then shall they dwell in
their land which I have given to my servant Jacob. 26 They shall dwell in it
in safety, and shall build houses and plant vineyards; and they shall dwell in
safety, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despised them

° **28:6** Elohim ° **28:9** Elohim * **28:9** El ° **28:13** Elohim ° **28:14** Elohim ° **28:16** Elohim

round about them: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah their °God.

29

1 In the tenth year, in the tenth [month], on the twelfth of the month, the
word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face against
Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against the whole of
Egypt; 3 speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against
thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great monster that lieth in the midst of his
rivers, which saith, My river is mine own, and I made it for myself. 4 And
I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick
unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and
all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales; 5 and I will cast thee into
the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the
open field; thou shalt not be brought together nor gathered: I will give thee
for meat to the beasts of the earth and to the fowl of the heavens. 6 And all
the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I [am] Jehovah, because they have
been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. 7 When they took hold of thee by
thy hand, thou didst give way and rend all their shoulder; and when they
leaned upon thee, thou didst break, and didst make all their loins to tremble.
8 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will bring a sword upon
thee, and cut off man and beast from thee. 9 And the land of Egypt shall be
a desolation and a waste: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, because
he saith, The river is mine, and I made it. 10 Therefore behold, I am against
thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt deserts of
wasteness and desolation, from Migdol to Syene, even unto the border of
Ethiopia. 11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor shall foot of beast pass
through it, nor shall it be inhabited, forty years. 12 And I will make the land
of Egypt a desolation in the midst of the countries that are desolated, and her
cities shall be, in the midst of the cities that are laid waste, a desolation forty
years; and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse
them through the countries. 13 Yet thus saith the Lord Jehovah: At the end of
forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the peoples whither they were
scattered; 14 and I will turn again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them
to return to the land of Pathros, into the land of their birth, and they shall
there be a base kingdom. 15 It shall be the basest of kingdoms; neither shall it
exalt itself any more above the nations; and I will diminish them, so that they
shall no more rule over the nations. 16 And it shall be no more the confidence
of the house of Israel, bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they turn
after them: and they shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah. 17 And it
came to pass in the twenty-seventh year, in the first [month], on the first of
the month, [that] the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 18 Son of man,
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to do hard service against
Tyre; every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he
from Tyre no wages, nor his army, for the service that he had served against
it. 19 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will give the land of
Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall carry away her
multitude, and seize her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages
for his army. 20 I have given him the land of Egypt for his labour wherewith
he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord Jehovah.
21 In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I

° **28:26** Elohim

will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

30

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Howl ye, Alas for the day! 3 For the day is at hand, yea, the day of Jehovah is at hand, a day of clouds; it shall be the time of the nations. 4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and there shall be anguish in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be overthrown. 5 Cush, and Phut, and Lud, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the children of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword. 6 Thus saith Jehovah: They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her strength shall come down: from Migdol to Syene shall they fall in her by the sword, saith the Lord Jehovah. 7 And they shall be desolated in the midst of the countries that are desolated, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted. 8 And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and all her helpers shall be broken. 9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make careless Ethiopia afraid; and anguish shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for behold, it cometh! 10 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon. 11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with slain. 12 And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked; and I will make the land desolate, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I Jehovah have spoken [it]. 13 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause the images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince out of the land of Egypt; and I will put fear in the land of Egypt. 14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set a fire in Zoan, and will execute judgment in No. 15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the stronghold of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No. 16 And I will set a fire in Egypt: Sin shall be in great anguish, and No shall be rent asunder, and at Noph [there shall be] enemies in open day. 17 The young men of Aven and of Pibeseth shall fall by the sword; and these shall go into captivity. 18 And at Tehaphnehes the day shall be darkened, when I break there the yokes of Egypt, and the pride of her strength shall cease in her; as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. 19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah. 20 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first [month], on the seventh of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and behold, it shall not be bound up to apply remedies, to put a bandage to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword. 22 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong one, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. 23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. 24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand; and I will break Pharaoh's arms, so that he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly-wounded [man]. 25 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down;

and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have put my sword into the
hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall have stretched it out upon the land
of Egypt. 26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse
them through the countries: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

31

1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third [month], on the first
of the month, [that] the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man,
say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude: Whom art thou like in
thy greatness? 3 Behold, Assyria was a cedar in Lebanon, with fair branches
and a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature: and his top was amidst the
thick boughs. 4 The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high; its
streams ran round about his plantation, and it sent out its rivulets unto all
the trees of the field. 5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees
of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long,
because of great waters, when he shot forth. 6 All the fowl of the heavens
made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of
the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all the great
nations. 7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches:
because his root was by great waters. 8 The cedars in the garden of °God could
not hide him; the cypresses were not like his boughs, and the plane-trees
were not as his branches: no tree in the garden of °God was like unto him in
his beauty. 9 I had made him fair by the multitude of his branches; and all the
trees of Eden, that were in the garden of °God, envied him. 10 Therefore thus
saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast lifted up thyself in stature, ...and
he hath set his top amidst the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his
height, 11 I have given him into the hand of the mighty one of the nations; he
shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness. 12 And
strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off and have left him; upon
the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs
are broken in all the watercourses of the land; and all the peoples of the
earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him. 13 Upon his fallen
[trunk] do all the fowl of the heavens dwell, and all the beasts of the field
are upon his branches: 14 to the end that none of all the trees by the waters
exalt themselves in their stature, nor set their top amidst the thick boughs,
and that none of them that drink water stand up in his height by himself; for
they are all given over unto death in the lower parts of the earth, in the midst
of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit. 15 Thus saith the
Lord Jehovah: In the day when he went down to Sheol, I caused a mourning:
I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great
waters were stayed; and I made Lebanon black for him, and all the trees of
the field fainted for him. 16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall,
when I cast him down to Sheol, with them that go down into the pit; and all
the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were
comforted in the lower parts of the earth. 17 They also went down into Sheol
with him unto them that were slain with the sword, and [that were] his arm,
that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the nations. 18 To whom art thou
thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? Yet shalt thou
be brought down with the trees of Eden, unto the lower parts of the earth;

° **31:8** Elohim ° **31:8** Elohim ° **31:9** Elohim

thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

32

1 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou wast like a young lion among the nations, and thou wast as a monster in the seas; and thou didst break forth in thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers. 3 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also spread out my net over thee with an assemblage of many peoples; and they shall bring thee up in my net. 4 And I will leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowl of the heavens to settle upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee. 5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with the heap of thy [members]; 6 and I will water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the water-courses shall be full of thee. 7 And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heavens, and make the stars thereof black; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light. 8 All the bright lights of the heavens will I make black over thee, and bring darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord Jehovah. 9 And I will vex the heart of many peoples, when I bring [the news of] thy destruction among the nations, into the countries that thou hast not known. 10 And I will make many peoples amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid at thee, when I brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, each one for his life, in the day of thy fall. 11 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee. 12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall: the terrible of the nations are they all: and they shall spoil the pride of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed. 13 And I will destroy all the beasts thereof, from beside the great waters; and the foot of man shall not trouble them any more, nor shall the cloven hoofs of beasts trouble them. 14 Then will I make their waters clear, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord Jehovah. 15 When I shall make the land of Egypt a desolation, and the country shall be left desolate of all that was in it, when I have smitten all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I [am] Jehovah. 16 It is a lamentation, and [thus] they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall say it in lamenting; they shall say it in lamenting over Egypt and over all her multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah. 17 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, on the fifteenth of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, her and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the lower parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit. 19 Whom dost thou surpass in beauty? Go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised. 20 They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword. The sword hath been given: draw her out, and all her multitudes. 21 The strong among the mighty, with them that helped him, shall speak to him out of the midst of Sheol: they are gone down, they lie still, the uncircumcised, slain by the sword. 22 There is Asshur and all his assemblage, his graves round about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword; 23 their graves are set in the sides of the pit, and his assemblage is round about his grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, — who caused terror in the land of the living. 24 There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave,

all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised
unto the lower parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land of the
living; yet have they borne their confusion with them that go down to the pit.
25 They have set him a bed in the midst of the slain, with all his multitude:
their graves are round about him, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the
sword, though their terror was caused in the land of the living; and they
have borne their confusion with them that go down to the pit: he is put in
the midst of them that are slain. 26 There is Meshech, Tubal, and all their
multitude, their graves round about them, all of them uncircumcised, slain
by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living. 27 And
they lie not with the mighty, [that are] fallen of the uncircumcised, who are
gone down to Sheol with their weapons of war; and whose swords are laid
under their heads, and whose iniquities are upon their bones, though they
were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living. 28 Thou also shalt
be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that
are slain with the sword. 29 There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes,
who in their might are laid with them that are slain by the sword: they lie
with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit. 30 There
are the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, that are gone
down with the slain — ashamed of the terror which they caused through their
might; and they lie uncircumcised with them that are slain by the sword, and
bear their confusion with them that go down to the pit. 31 Pharaoh shall see
them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, Pharaoh and all his army
slain by the sword, saith the Lord Jehovah. 32 For I have caused my terror in
the land of the living; and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised,
with them that are slain by the sword, Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith
the Lord Jehovah.

33

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, speak to
the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon
a land, and the people of the land take one man from among them all, and
set him for their watchman: 3 if he see the sword coming upon the land,
and blow the trumpet, and warn the people; 4 then whosoever heareth the
sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword come and take
him away, his blood shall be upon his own head. 5 He heard the sound of the
trumpet, and took not warning; his blood is upon him: whereas had he taken
warning, he would have delivered his soul. 6 But if the watchman see the
sword coming, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned, if
the sword come and take a person from among them, he is taken away in his
iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand. 7 So thou, son
of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; and thou shalt
hear the word from my mouth, and warn them from me. 8 When I say unto
the wicked, Wicked [man], thou shalt certainly die; and thou speakest not to
warn the wicked from his way, that wicked [man] shall die in his iniquity; but
his blood will I require at thy hand. 9 But if thou warn the wicked of his way
to turn from it, and he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity;
but thou hast delivered thy soul. 10 And thou, son of man, say unto the house
of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, Our transgressions and our sins are upon us,
and we waste away in them, how then should we live? 11 Say unto them, As
I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked;
but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn ye, turn ye from your

evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel? 12 And thou, son of man,
say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall
not deliver him in the day of his transgression; and as for the wickedness
of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his
wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live thereby in the day
that he sinneth. 13 When I say to the righteous that he shall certainly live,
and he trusteth to his righteousness and doeth what is wrong, none of his
righteous acts shall be remembered; but in his unrighteousness which he
hath done, in it shall he die. 14 And when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt
certainly die, and he turneth from his sin, and doeth judgment and justice;
15 if the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had taken by robbery,
walk in the statutes of life, doing nothing that is wrong; he shall certainly
live, he shall not die. 16 None of his sins which he hath committed shall
be remembered against him: he hath done judgment and justice; he shall
certainly live. 17 Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not
equal: but as for them, their way is not equal. 18 When the righteous turneth
from his righteousness, and doeth what is wrong, then he shall die therein.
19 And when the wicked turneth from his wickedness, and doeth judgment
and justice, he shall live for these things. 20 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is
not equal. O house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways. 21 And
it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth [month], on
the fifth of the month, that one who had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto
me, saying, The city is smitten! 22 Now the hand of Jehovah had been upon
me in the evening, before he that had escaped came; and he had opened my
mouth against his coming to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened,
and I was no more dumb. 23 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
24 Son of man, they that inhabit those waste places in the land of Israel speak,
saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited this land, and we are many: the
land is given us for a possession. 25 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the
Lord Jehovah: Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols,
and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land? 26 Ye stand upon your sword,
ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife; and shall
ye possess the land? 27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah:
[As] I live, verily they that are in the waste places shall fall by the sword, and
him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they
that are in the strongholds and in the caves shall die of the pestilence. 28 And
I will make the land a desolation and an astonishment, and the pride of her
strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolated, so that
none shall pass through. 29 And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when
I have made the land a desolation and an astonishment because of all their
abominations which they have committed. 30 And as for thee, son of man,
the children of thy people keep talking of thee by the walls and in the doors
of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying,
Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from Jehovah.
31 And they come unto thee as a people cometh, and they sit before thee [as]
my people, and they hear thy words, but they do them not; for with their
mouth they shew much love, [but] their heart goeth after their dishonest
gain. 32 And behold, thou art unto them as a lovely song, a pleasant voice,
and one that playeth well on an instrument; and they hear thy words, but
they do them not. 33 And when this cometh to pass (behold, it will come),
then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

34

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, prophesy
against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy; and say unto them, unto the
shepherds, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the shepherds of Israel that
feed themselves! Should not the shepherds feed the flock? 3 Ye eat the fat,
and ye clothe you with the wool; ye kill them that are fattened: [but] ye feed
not the flock. 4 The weak have ye not strengthened, nor have ye healed the
sick, and ye have not bound up [what was] broken, neither have ye brought
again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought for that which was
lost; but with harshness and with rigour have ye ruled over them. 5 And they
were scattered because there was no shepherd; and they became meat to all
the beasts of the field, and were scattered. 6 My sheep wandered through all
the mountains, and upon every high hill, and my sheep have been scattered
upon all the face of the earth, and there was none that searched, or that
sought for them. 7 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah: 8 [As]
I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily because my sheep have been a prey, and
my sheep have been meat to every beast of the field, because there was no
shepherd, and my shepherds searched not for my flock, but the shepherds
fed themselves, and fed not my flock, 9 — therefore, ye shepherds, hear the
word of Jehovah. 10 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against the
shepherds; and I will require my sheep at their hand, and cause them to
cease from feeding the flock: that the shepherds may feed themselves no
more; and I will deliver my sheep from their mouth, that they may not be
food for them. 11 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold I, [even] I, will both
search for my sheep, and tend them. 12 As a shepherd tendeth his flock in
the day that he is among his scattered sheep, so will I tend my sheep, and
will deliver them out of all places whither they have been scattered in the
cloudy and dark day. 13 And I will bring them out from the peoples, and
gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land; and
I will feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the water-courses, and in
all the habitable places of the country. 14 I will feed them in a good pasture,
and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie
down in a good fold, and in a fat pasture they shall feed upon the mountains
of Israel. 15 I will myself feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down,
saith the Lord Jehovah. 16 I will seek the lost, and bring again that which was
driven away, and will bind up the broken, and will strengthen that which
was sick; but I will destroy the fat and the strong: I will feed them with
judgment. 17 And as for you, my flock, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I
judge between sheep and sheep, between the rams and the he-goats. 18 Is it
too small a thing unto you to have eaten up the good pastures, but ye must
tread down with your feet the rest of your pastures; and to have drunk of the
settled waters, but ye must foul the rest with your feet? 19 And my sheep have
to eat that which ye have trodden with your feet, and to drink that which ye
have fouled with your feet. 20 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto
them: Behold, [it is] I, and I will judge between the fat sheep and the lean
sheep. 21 Because ye thrust with side and with shoulder, and push all the
weak ones with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad, 22 — I will
save my flock, that they may no more be a prey; and I will judge between
sheep and sheep. 23 And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall
feed them, even my servant David: he shall feed them, and he shall be their

shepherd. 24 And I Jehovah will be their °God, and my servant David a prince
in their midst: I Jehovah have spoken [it]. 25 And I will make with them a
covenant of peace, and will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they
shall dwell in safety in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods. 26 And I will
make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause
the shower to come down in its season: there shall be showers of blessing.
27 And the tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and the earth shall yield its
increase; and they shall be in safety in their land, and shall know that I [am]
Jehovah, when I have broken the bands of their yoke and delivered them out
of the hand of those that kept them in servitude. 28 And they shall no more
be a prey to the nations, neither shall the beast of the earth devour them;
but they shall dwell in safety, and none shall make them afraid. 29 And I will
raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed
with hunger in the land, neither bear the ignominy of the nations any more.
30 And they shall know that I Jehovah their °God [am] with them, and that
they, the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord Jehovah. 31 And ye,
my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men: I [am] your °God, saith the Lord
Jehovah.

35

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face
against mount Seir, and prophesy against it, 3 and say unto it, Thus saith the
Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, mount Seir, and I will stretch out
my hand upon thee, and I will make thee a desolation and an astonishment.
4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be a desolation: and thou shalt
know that I [am] Jehovah. 5 Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and
hast given over the children of Israel to the power of the sword, in the time
of their calamity, in the time of the iniquity of the end; 6 therefore, [as] I
live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will certainly appoint thee unto blood, and
blood shall pursue thee; since thou hast not hated blood, blood shall pursue
thee. 7 And I will make mount Seir a desolation and an astonishment, and
cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth; 8 and I will fill
his mountains with his slain. In thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy
water-courses shall they fall that are slain with the sword. 9 I will make
thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not be inhabited: and ye shall
know that I [am] Jehovah. 10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and
these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it, whereas Jehovah
was there: 11 therefore, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will even do
according to thine anger and according to thine envy, as thou hast done out
of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when
I shall judge thee. 12 And thou shalt know that I Jehovah have heard all thy
reproaches, which thou hast uttered against the mountains of Israel, saying,
They are laid desolate, they are given us to devour. 13 And ye have magnified
yourselves against me with your mouth, and have multiplied your words
against me: I have heard [them]. 14 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When the
whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee a desolation. 15 As thou didst rejoice
at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolated, so will I do
unto thee: thou shalt be a desolation, O mount Seir, and all Edom, the whole
of it: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

° **34:24** Elohim ° **34:30** Elohim ° **34:31** Elohim

36

1 And thou, son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say,
Mountains of Israel, hear the word of Jehovah. 2 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah:
Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha! and, The ancient high places
are become ours in possession; 3 therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the
Lord Jehovah: Because, yea, because they have made [you] desolate, and
have swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the
remnant of the nations, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and in the
defaming of the people: 4 therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word
of the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the mountains and to
the hills, to the water-courses and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and
to the cities that are forsaken, which are become a prey and a derision to the
remnant of the nations that are round about, 5 — therefore thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the remnant
of the nations, and against the whole of Edom, which have appointed my
land unto themselves for a possession with the joy of all [their] heart, with
despite of soul, to plunder it by pillage. 6 Prophesy therefore concerning the
land of Israel, and say to the mountains and to the hills, to the water-courses
and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I have spoken in
my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the ignominy of the
nations; 7 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I have lifted up my hand,
[saying,] Verily the nations that are about you, they shall bear their shame.
8 And ye mountains of Israel shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your
fruit to my people Israel: for they are at hand to come. 9 For behold, I am
for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown. 10 And I
will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, the whole of it; and the
cities shall be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded. 11 And I will
multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring forth
fruit; and I will cause you to be inhabited as [in] your former times, yea, I
will make it better than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I [am]
Jehovah. 12 And I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel;
and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou
shalt no more henceforth bereave them of children. 13 Thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: Because they say unto you, Thou devourest men, and hast bereaved
thy nation, 14 therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy
nation any more, saith the Lord Jehovah; 15 neither will I cause thee to hear
the ignominy of the nations any more, and thou shalt not bear the reproach
of the peoples any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nation to fall any more,
saith the Lord Jehovah. 16 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it
by their way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness
of a woman in her separation. 18 And I poured out my fury upon them for
the blood that they had shed upon the land, and because they had defiled it
with their idols. 19 And I scattered them among the nations, and they were
dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to
their doings I judged them. 20 And when they came to the nations whither
they went, they profaned my holy name, when it was said of them, These are
the people of Jehovah, and they are gone forth out of his land. 21 But I had
pity for my holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the
nations whither they went. 22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus
saith the Lord Jehovah: I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for

my holy name, which ye have profaned among the nations whither ye went.
23 And I will hallow my great name, which was profaned among the nations,
which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know
that I [am] Jehovah, saith the Lord Jehovah, when I shall be hallowed in you
before their eyes. 24 And I will take you from among the nations, and gather
you out of all the countries, and will bring you into your own land. 25 And
I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your
uncleannesses and from all your idols will I cleanse you. 26 And I will give
you a new heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take away
the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. 27 And I
will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes and keep
mine ordinances, and ye shall do them. 28 And ye shall dwell in the land that
I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your °God.
29 And I will save you from all your uncleannesses; and I will call for the corn
and will multiply it, and lay no famine upon you. 30 And I will multiply the
fruit of the trees and the increase of the field, so that ye may receive no more
the reproach of famine among the nations. 31 And ye shall remember your
evil ways, and your doings which were not good, and shall loathe yourselves
for your iniquities and for your abominations. 32 Not for your sakes do I this,
saith the Lord Jehovah, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded
for your ways, O house of Israel. 33 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the day
that I shall cleanse you from all your iniquities I will also cause the cities to
be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded. 34 And the desolate land
shall be tilled, whereas it was a desolation in the sight of all that passed by.
35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden
of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities [are] fortified [and]
inhabited. 36 And the nations that shall be left round about you shall know
that I Jehovah build the ruined places [and] plant that which was desolate:
I Jehovah have spoken, and I will do [it]. 37 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I
will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it unto them; I
will increase them with men like a flock. 38 As the holy flock, as the flock of
Jerusalem in her set feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of
men: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

37

1 The hand of Jehovah was upon me, and Jehovah carried me out in the
Spirit, and set me down in the midst of a valley; and it was full of bones.
2 And he caused me to pass by them round about; and behold, there were
very many in the open valley; and behold, they were very dry. 3 And he
said unto me, Son of man, Shall these bones live? And I said, Lord Jehovah,
thou knowest. 4 And he said unto me, Prophesy over these bones, and say
unto them, Ye dry bones, hear the word of Jehovah. 5 Thus saith the Lord
Jehovah unto these bones: Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and
ye shall live. 6 And I will put sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon
you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live: and
ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah. 7 And I prophesied as I was commanded;
and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a rustling, and the bones
came together, bone to its bone. 8 And I looked, and behold, sinews and
flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them over; but there was no
breath in them. 9 And he said unto me, Prophesy unto the wind, prophesy,

---

° **36:28** Elohim

son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Come from
the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.
10 And I prophesied as he had commanded me, and the breath came into
them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.
11 And he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of
Israel. Behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut
off! 12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah:
Behold, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves,
O my people, and bring you into the land of Israel. 13 And ye shall know
that I [am] Jehovah, when I have opened your graves, and have caused you
to come up out of your graves, O my people. 14 And I will put my Spirit in
you, and ye shall live, and I will place you in your own land: and ye shall
know that I Jehovah have spoken, and have done [it], saith Jehovah. 15 And
the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 16 And thou, son of man, take
thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel,
his companions. And take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the
stick of Ephraim and all the house of Israel, his companions. 17 And join
them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thy hand.
18 And when the children of my people speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not
declare unto us what thou meanest by these? 19 say unto them, Thus saith
the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand
of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his companions, and will put them with
this, with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in
my hand. 20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thy hand before
their eyes. 21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will
take the children of Israel from among the nations, whither they are gone,
and will gather them from every side, and bring them into their own land:
22 and I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel;
and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations,
neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all. 23 And they
shall not defile themselves any more with their idols, or with their detestable
things, or with any of their transgressions; and I will save them out of all
their dwelling-places wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them; and
they shall be my people, and I will be their °God. 24 And David my servant
shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: and they shall
walk in mine ordinances, and keep my statutes, and do them. 25 And they
shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your
fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, they, and their children,
and their children's children for ever: and David my servant shall be their
prince for ever. 26 And I will make a covenant of peace with them: it shall
be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will place them, and multiply
them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for ever. 27 And my
tabernacle shall be over them; and I will be their °God, and they shall be my
people. 28 And the nations shall know that I Jehovah do hallow Israel, when
my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for ever.

38

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face
against Gog, the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and
prophesy against him, 3 and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am

° **37:23** Elohim ° **37:27** Elohim

against thee, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal. 4 And I will turn
thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all
thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them thoroughly equipped, a great
assemblage with targets and shields, all of them handling swords: 5 Persia,
Cush, and Phut with them, all of them with shield and helmet; 6 Gomer,
and all his bands; the house of Togarmah from the uttermost north, and all
his bands; — many peoples with thee. 7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for
thyself thou, and all thine assemblage that are assembled unto thee, and be
thou a guard unto them. 8 After many days shalt thou be visited; at the end
of years thou shalt come into the land brought back from the sword [and]
gathered out of many peoples, upon the mountains of Israel which have been
a perpetual waste: but it is brought forth out from the peoples, and they shall
all of them be dwelling in safety. 9 And thou shalt ascend, thou shalt come
like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy
bands, and many peoples with thee. 10 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: It shall
even come to pass in that day that things shall come into thy mind, and thou
shalt think an evil thought; 11 and thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of
unwalled villages; I will come to them that are in quiet, that dwell in safety,
all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates, 12 to
seize a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thy hand against the waste places that
are [now] inhabited, and against a people gathered out of the nations, which
have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the middle of the land. 13 Sheba,
and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof,
shall say unto thee, Art thou come to seize a spoil? hast thou gathered thine
assemblage to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take cattle and
goods, to seize a great spoil? 14 Therefore prophesy, son of man, and say
unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In that day when my people Israel
dwelleth in safety, shalt thou not know [it]? 15 And thou shalt come from
thy place out of the uttermost north, thou and many peoples with thee, all
of them riding upon horses, a great assemblage and a mighty army. 16 And
thou shalt come up against my people Israel as a cloud to cover the land — it
shall be at the end of days — and I will bring thee against my land, that the
nations may know me, when I shall be hallowed in thee, O Gog, before their
eyes. 17 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Art thou not he of whom I have spoken
in old time through my servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in
those days, for [many] years, that I would bring thee against them? 18 And
it shall come to pass in that day, in the day when Gog shall come against the
land of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah, [that] my fury shall come up in my face;
19 for in my jealousy, in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Verily in that day
there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; 20 so that the fish of the
sea, and the fowl of the heavens, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping
things which creep upon the earth, and all mankind that are upon the face
of the earth shall shake at my presence; and the mountains shall be thrown
down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.
21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith
the Lord Jehovah: every man's sword shall be against his brother. 22 And I
will enter into judgment with him with pestilence and with blood; and I will
rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many peoples that are with
him, overflowing rain and great hailstones, fire and brimstone. 23 And I will
magnify myself, and sanctify myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many
nations, and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

39

1 And thou, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the
Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech,
and Tubal; 2 and I will turn thee back, and lead thee, and will cause thee to
come up from the uttermost north, and will bring thee upon the mountains
of Israel. 3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine
arrows to fall out of thy right hand. 4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains
of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the peoples that are with thee: I have
given thee to be meat for the birds of prey of every wing, and to the beasts
of the field. 5 Thou shalt fall on the open field; for I have spoken [it], saith
the Lord Jehovah. 6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that
dwell at ease in the isles: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah. 7 And my
holy name will I make known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will
not suffer my holy name to be profaned any more: and the nations shall
know that I [am] Jehovah, the Holy One in Israel. 8 Behold, it cometh, and
shall be done, saith the Lord Jehovah. This is the day whereof I have spoken.
9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall kindle
fire, and burn weapons, and shields, and targets, bows, and arrows, and
hand-staves, and spears: and they shall make fires with them seven years.
10 And no wood shall be taken out of the field, neither cut down out of the
forests; for they shall make fire with the weapons; and they shall spoil those
that spoiled them, and plunder those that plundered them, saith the Lord
Jehovah. 11 And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] I will give unto Gog
a place there for burial in Israel, the valley of the passers-by to the east of
the sea; and it shall stop [the way] of the passers-by; and there shall they
bury Gog and all the multitude; and they shall call it, Valley of Hamon-Gog.
12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying them, that they
may cleanse the land; 13 and all the people of the land shall bury [them]; and
it shall be to them for renown in the day that I shall be glorified, saith the
Lord Jehovah. 14 And they shall sever out men of continual employment to
go through the land, who, with the passers-by, shall bury those that remain
upon the face of the land, to cleanse it: at the end of seven months shall they
make a search. 15 And the passers-by shall pass through the land, and when
[any] seeth a man's bone, he shall set up a sign by it, till the buriers have
buried it in the Valley of Hamon-Gog. 16 And also the name of the city shall
be Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land. 17 And thou, son of man, thus
saith the Lord Jehovah: Speak unto the birds of every wing, and to every
beast of the field, Gather yourselves together and come, assemble yourselves
on every side to my sacrifice which I sacrifice for you, a great sacrifice upon
the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood. 18 Ye shall
eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth,
of rams, of lambs, and of goats, [and] of bullocks, all of them fatted beasts
of Bashan. 19 And ye shall eat fat till ye are full, and drink blood till ye are
drunken, of my sacrifice which I sacrifice for you. 20 And ye shall be filled at
my table with horses and charioteers, with mighty men, and with all men of
war, saith the Lord Jehovah. 21 And I will set my glory among the nations, and
all the nations shall see my judgment which I have executed, and my hand
which I have laid upon them. 22 And the house of Israel shall know that I
[am] Jehovah their °God from that day and forward. 23 And the nations shall
know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity, because

° **39:22** Elohim

they were unfaithful against me; and I hid my face from them, and gave them
into the hand of their enemies, so that they fell all of them by the sword.
24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions I did
unto them, and I hid my face from them. 25 Therefore, thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon
the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name: 26 and they
shall bear their confusion, and all their unfaithfulness in which they have
acted unfaithfully against me, when they shall dwell safely in their land, and
none shall make them afraid; 27 when I have brought them again from the
peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am hallowed in
them in the sight of many nations. 28 And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah
their °God, in that I caused them to be led into captivity among the nations,
and have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any
more there. 29 And I will not hide my face any more from them, for I shall
have poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.

40

1 In the twenty-fifth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, on
the tenth of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten,
on that same day the hand of Jehovah was upon me, and he brought me
thither. 2 In the visions of °God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set
me upon a very high mountain; and upon it was as the building of a city, on
the south. 3 And he brought me thither, and behold, there was a man whose
appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a flax-cord in his hand,
and a measuring-reed; and he stood in the gate. 4 And the man said unto me,
Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thy
heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for in order that it might be shewn unto
thee art thou brought hither. Declare to the house of Israel all that thou seest.
5 And behold, there was a wall on the outside of the house round about, and
in the man's hand a measuring-reed of six cubits, [each] of one cubit and a
hand breadth. And he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and
the height, one reed. 6 And he came to the gate which looked toward the
east, and went up its steps; and he measured the threshold of the gate, one
reed broad; and the other threshold one reed broad. 7 And [each] chamber
was one reed long and one reed broad; and between the chambers were five
cubits; and the threshold of the gate, beside the porch of the gate within, was
one reed. 8 And he measured the porch of the gate within, one reed. 9 And
he measured the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two
cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward. 10 And the chambers of the
gate which was toward the east were three on this side and three on that side:
they three were of one measure; and the posts on this side and on that side
had one measure. 11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten
cubits; [and] the length of the gate, thirteen cubits. 12 And there was a border
before the chambers of one cubit, and a border of one cubit on the other side;
and the chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.
13 And he measured the gate from the roof of [one] chamber to the roof [of
the other], a breadth of five and twenty cubits, entry opposite entry. 14 And
he made posts, sixty cubits, and by the post was the court of the gate round
about. 15 And from the front of the gate of the entrance unto the front of the
porch of the inner gate were fifty cubits. 16 And there were closed windows to

° **39:28** Elohim ° **40:2** Elohim

the chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to
the projections; and the windows round about were inward; and upon [each]
post were palm-trees. 17 And he brought me into the outer court, and behold,
there were cells, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty cells
were upon the pavement. 18 And the pavement was by the side of the gates,
answering to the length of the gates, [namely] the lower pavement. 19 And he
measured the breadth from the front of the lower gate unto the front of the
inner court outside, a hundred cubits eastward and northward. 20 And the
gate of the outer court, that looked toward the north, he measured its length
and its breadth. 21 And its chambers were three on this side and three on
that side; and its posts and its projections were according to the measure of
the first gate: its length was fifty cubits, and breadth five and twenty cubits.
22 And its windows, and its projections, and its palm-trees were according
to the measure of the gate that looked toward the east; and they went up to
it by seven steps; and the projections thereof were before them. 23 And the
gate of the inner court was opposite to the gate toward the north, and toward
the east; and he measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits. 24 And he
brought me toward the south: and behold, there was a gate toward the south;
and he measured its posts and its projections according to these measures.
25 And there were windows to it and to its projections round about, like those
windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.
26 And there were seven steps to go up to it; and its projections were before
them; and it had palm-trees, one on this side and one on that side, upon its
posts. 27 And there was a gate to the inner court toward the south; and he
measured from gate to gate toward the south, a hundred cubits. 28 And he
brought me into the inner court by the south gate; and he measured the south
gate according to these measures: 29 and its chambers, and its posts, and its
projections, according to these measures; and there were windows to it and
to its projections round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth
twenty-five cubits. 30 And there were projections round about, twenty-five
cubits long, and five cubits broad. 31 And its projections were toward the
outer court; and there were palm-trees upon its posts: and its ascent was [by]
eight steps. 32 And he brought me into the inner court toward the east; and
he measured the gate according to these measures: 33 and its chambers, and
its posts, and its projections, according to these measures; and there were
windows to it and to its projections round about: the length was fifty cubits,
and the breadth twenty-five cubits. 34 And its projections were toward the
outer court; and there were palm-trees upon its posts on this side and on that
side: and its ascent was [by] eight steps. 35 And he brought me to the north
gate, and he measured [it] according to these measures: 36 its chambers, its
posts, and its projections; and there were windows to it round about: the
length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. 37 And its posts
were toward the outer court; and there were palm-trees upon its posts, on
this side and on that side: and its ascent was [by] eight steps. 38 And there
was a cell and its entry by the posts of the gates; there they rinsed the burnt-
offering. 39 And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two
tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering and the sin-offering and
the trespass-offering. 40 And at the side without, at the ascent to the entry
of the north gate, were two tables; and on the other side, which was at the
porch of the gate, were two tables: 41 four tables on this side, and four tables
on that side, by the side of the gate, — eight tables, whereon they slew [the

sacrifice], 42 — and at the ascent, four tables of hewn stone, of a cubit and
a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high; whereon also
they laid the instruments with which they slew the burnt-offering and the
sacrifice. 43 And the double hooks of a hand breadth were fastened round
about within; and upon the tables [they put] the flesh of the offering. 44 And
outside the inner gate were two cells in the inner court, one at the side of
the north gate, and its front towards the south; the other was at the side of
the south gate, the front towards the north. 45 And he said unto me, This cell
whose front is towards the south is for the priests, the keepers of the charge
of the house. 46 And the cell whose front is toward the north is for the priests,
the keepers of the charge of the altar. These are the sons of Zadok, those who,
from among the sons of Levi, approach unto Jehovah to minister unto him.
47 And he measured the court, the length a hundred cubits, and the breadth
a hundred cubits, four square: and the altar was before the house. 48 And
he brought me to the porch of the house; and he measured the post of the
porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side; and the breadth of
the gate, three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side. 49 The length
of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, even by the
steps whereby they went up to it; and there were pillars by the posts, one on
this side, and one on that side.

41

1 And he brought me to the temple; and he measured the posts, six cubits
broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, the breadth
of the tent. 2 And the breadth of the entry was ten cubits, and the sides of
the entry were five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side; and he
measured its length, forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits. 3 And he
went inwards, and measured the post of the entry, two cubits; and the entry,
six cubits; and the breadth of the entry, seven cubits. 4 And he measured
its length, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple:
and he said unto me, This is the most holy [place]. 5 And he measured the
wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of the side-chambers, four
cubits, round about the house on every side. 6 And the side-chambers were
three, chamber over chamber, and thirty in order; and they entered into
the wall which the house had for the side-chambers round about, that they
might have hold; but they had not hold in the wall of the house. 7 And
for the side-chambers there was an enlarging, and it went round about
[the house] increasing upward; for the surrounding of the house increased
upward round about the house; therefore the house had width upward, and
so ascended [from] the lower [story] to the upper, by the middle one. 8 And I
saw that the house had an elevation round about: the foundations of the side-
chambers, a full reed, six cubits to the joint. 9 The thickness of the wall, which
was for the side-chambers without, was five cubits, as also what was left free
along the building of the side-chambers that pertained to the house. 10 And
between the cells [and the house] was a width of twenty cubits round about
the house on every side. 11 And the entry of the side-chambers was toward
what was left free, one entry toward the north, and one entry toward the
south; and the width of the space left free was five cubits round about. 12 And
the building that was before the separate place at the end toward the west
was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick
round about; and its length ninety cubits. 13 And he measured the house:
the length a hundred cubits; and the separate place, and the building, and

its walls, the length a hundred cubits; 14 and the breadth of the front of the
house, and of the separate places toward the east, a hundred cubits. 15 And
he measured the length of the building before the separate place, which was
at the back of it, with its galleries on the one side and on the other side, a
hundred cubits; and the inner temple, and the porches of the court. 16 The
thresholds, and the closed windows, and the galleries round about the three
of them (opposite the thresholds it was wainscoted with wood round about,
and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered),
17 [and] above, over the entry, even unto the inner house, and without, and
by all the wall round about, within and without, [all was] by measure. 18 And
it was made with cherubim and palm-trees, and a palm-tree was between
cherub and cherub; and the cherub had two faces: 19 the face of a man was
toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the
palm-tree on the other side: [so] was it made upon all the house round about.
20 From the ground unto above the entry were the cherubim and the palm-
trees made, and [on] the wall of the temple. 21 As for the temple, the door-
posts were squared; and the front of the sanctuary had the same appearance.
22 The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and its length two cubits; and its
corners, and its length, and its walls were of wood. And he said unto me, This
is the table which is before Jehovah. 23 And the temple and the sanctuary had
two doors. 24 And the doors had two leaves, two turning-leaves: two for the
one door, and two leaves for the other. 25 And there were made on them, on
the doors of the temple, cherubim and palm-trees, as there were made upon
the walls; and there was a wooden portal in front of the porch without, 26 and
closed windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the
sides of the porch and the side chambers of the house and the portals.

42

1 And he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north;
and he brought me to the cells that were over against the separate place and
which were over against the building, toward the north, 2 before the length
of the hundred cubits: the entry was on the north, and the breadth was fifty
cubits, 3 over against the twenty [cubits] that pertained to the inner court,
and over against the pavement that pertained to the outer court; there was
gallery against gallery in the third [story]; 4 and before the cells was a walk
of ten cubits in breadth, [and] a way of a hundred cubits inward; and their
entries were toward the north. 5 And the upper cells, because the galleries
encroached on them, were shorter than the lower, and than the middle-
most of the building. 6 For they were in three [stories], but had not pillars
as the pillars of the courts; therefore [the third story] was straitened more
than the lowest and the middle-most from the ground. 7 And the wall that
was without, answering to the cells, toward the outer court in the front of
the cells, its length was fifty cubits: 8 for the length of the cells that were
against the outer court was fifty cubits; but behold, before the temple it was
a hundred cubits. 9 And under these cells was the entry from the east, as
one goeth into them from the outer court. 10 In the breadth of the wall of the
court toward the south, before the separate place, and before the building,
were cells; 11 and a passage before them, like the appearance of the cells that
were toward the north, according to their length, according to their breadth
and all their goings out, and according to their fashions, and according to
their doors. 12 And according to the doors of the cells that were toward the

south there was a door at the head of the way, the way directly before the
corresponding wall toward the east as one entereth into them. 13 And he said
unto me, The north cells [and] the south cells, which are before the separate
place, they are holy cells, where the priests that come near unto Jehovah
shall eat the most holy things; there shall they lay the most holy things, both
the oblation and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering: for the place is
holy. 14 When the priests enter in, they shall not go forth from the sanctuary
into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they
minister, for they are holy; and they shall put on other garments, and shall
approach to that which is for the people. 15 And when he had made an
end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate
whose front was toward the east, and measured [the enclosure] round about.
16 He measured the east side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds,
with the measuring-reed round about. 17 He measured the north side, five
hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about. 18 He measured the
south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed. 19 He turned about
to the west side, [and] measured five hundred reeds with the measuring-
reed. 20 He measured it on the four sides; it had a wall round about, five
hundred long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between that
which was holy and that which was common.

43

1 And he brought me unto the gate, the gate which looked toward the east.
2 And behold, the glory of the °God of Israel came from the way of the east;
and his voice was like the voice of many waters; and the earth was lit up with
his glory. 3 And the appearance of the vision that I saw was according to the
vision that I had seen when I came to destroy the city; and the visions were
like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face. 4 And
the glory of Jehovah came into the house by the way of the gate whose front
was toward the east. 5 And the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me into the
inner court; and behold, the glory of Jehovah filled the house. 6 And I heard
one speaking unto me out of the house; and a man was standing by me. 7 And
he said unto me, Son of man, [this is] the place of my throne, and the place of
the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel
for ever; and the house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name, they nor
their kings, with their fornication, and with the carcases of their kings [in]
their high places, 8 in that they set their threshold by my threshold, and their
post by my post, and [there was only] a wall between me and them, and they
defiled my holy name with their abominations which they committed; and
I consumed them in mine anger. 9 Now let them put away their fornication,
and the carcases of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of
them for ever. 10 Thou, son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel,
that they may be confounded at their iniquities; and let them measure the
pattern. 11 And if they be confounded at all that they have done, make known
to them the form of the house, and its fashion, and its goings out, and its
comings in, and all its forms, and all its statutes, yea, all the forms thereof,
and all the laws thereof; and write it in their sight, that they may keep the
whole form thereof, and all the statutes thereof, and do them. 12 This is the
law of the house: Upon the top of the mountain all its border round about is
most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house. 13 And these are the measures
of the altar in cubits: the cubit is a cubit and a hand breadth. The bottom

° **43:2** Elohim

was a cubit [in height] and the breadth a cubit, and its border on the edge
thereof round about, one span: and this was the base of the altar. 14 And
from the bottom upon the ground to the lower settle was two cubits, and the
breadth one cubit; and from the small settle to the great settle, four cubits,
and the breadth a cubit. 15 And the upper altar was four cubits; and from
the hearth of *God and upward were four horns. 16 And the hearth of *God
was twelve [cubits] long, by twelve broad, square in the four sides thereof.
17 And the settle was fourteen [cubits] long by fourteen broad in the four
sides thereof; and the border about it, half a cubit; and the bottom thereof
a cubit round about: and its steps looked toward the east. 18 And he said
unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: These are the ordinances
of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer up burnt-offerings
thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon. 19 And thou shalt give to the priests
the Levites that are of the seed of Zadok, who come near unto me, to minister
unto me, saith the Lord Jehovah, a young bullock for a sin-offering. 20 And
thou shalt take of its blood, and put it on the four horns thereof, and on the
four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: so shalt thou
purge and make atonement for it. 21 And thou shalt take the bullock of the sin-
offering, and it shall be burned in the appointed place of the house, outside
the sanctuary. 22 And on the second day thou shalt present a he-goat without
blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall purge the altar, as they purged it
with the bullock. 23 When thou hast ended purging it, thou shalt present a
young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish;
24 and thou shalt present them before Jehovah; and the priests shall cast salt
upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt-offering unto Jehovah.
25 Seven days shalt thou offer daily a goat for a sin-offering; they shall also
offer a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish. 26 Seven
days shall they make atonement for the altar and purify it, and consecrate
it. 27 And when these days are ended, it shall be that upon the eighth day and
onwards the priests shall offer your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your
peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord Jehovah.

44

1 And he brought me back toward the outer gate of the sanctuary which
looked toward the east; and it was shut. 2 And Jehovah said unto me, This
gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, and no one shall enter in by it:
for Jehovah, the °God of Israel, hath entered in by it; and it shall be shut.
3 As for the prince, he, the prince, shall sit in it to eat bread before Jehovah:
he shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall go out by the
way of the same. 4 And he brought me the way of the north gate before the
house; and I beheld, and lo, the glory of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah:
and I fell upon my face. 5 And Jehovah said unto me, Son of man, apply thy
heart, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say
unto thee concerning all the statutes of the house of Jehovah, and all the
laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going
forth of the sanctuary; 6 and say to the rebellious, to the house of Israel, Thus
saith the Lord Jehovah: Let it suffice you of all your abominations, O house
of Israel, 7 in that ye have brought strangers, uncircumcised in heart and
uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to profane it, [even] my house,
when ye offered my bread, the fat and the blood; and they have broken

* **43:15** El * **43:16** El ° **44:2** Elohim

my covenant besides all your abominations. 8 And ye have not kept the
charge of my holy things, but have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary
for yourselves. 9 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: No stranger, uncircumcised
in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any
stranger that is among the children of Israel. 10 But the Levites who went
away far from me, when Israel went astray, going astray from me after their
idols, they shall even bear their iniquity; 11 but they shall be ministers in
my sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the house, and doing the
service of the house: they shall slaughter the burnt-offering and the sacrifice
for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.
12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and were unto the
house of Israel a stumbling-block of iniquity; therefore have I lifted up my
hand against them, saith the Lord Jehovah, that they shall bear their iniquity.
13 And they shall not draw near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto
me, nor to draw near to any of my holy things, [even] to the most holy; but
they shall bear their confusion, and their abominations which they have
committed. 14 And I will make them keepers of the charge of the house,
for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein. 15 But the
priests, the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary
when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall approach unto
me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to present unto me
the fat and the blood, saith the Lord Jehovah. 16 They shall enter into my
sanctuary, and they shall approach unto my table, to minister unto me, and
they shall keep my charge. 17 And it shall come to pass when they enter in
at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments;
and no wool shall come upon them, when they minister in the gates of the
inner court, and towards the house. 18 They shall have linen tires upon their
heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird
on anything that causeth sweat. 19 And when they go forth into the outer
court, into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments
wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy cells; and they shall put
on other garments, that they may not hallow the people with their garments.
20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long:
they shall duly poll their heads. 21 Neither shall any priest drink wine when
they enter into the inner court. 22 And they shall not take for their wives
a widow, nor her that is put away; but they shall take maidens of the seed
of the house of Israel, or a widow that is the widow of a priest. 23 And they
shall teach my people [the difference] between holy and profane, and cause
them to discern between unclean and clean. 24 And in controversy they shall
stand to judge: they shall judge it according to my judgments; and they shall
keep my laws and my statutes in all my solemnities; and they shall hallow
my sabbaths. 25 And they shall come at no dead person to become unclean;
but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for
sister that hath had no husband, they may become unclean. 26 And after he
is cleansed, they shall count unto him seven days. 27 And on the day that he
goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary,
he shall present his sin-offering, saith the Lord Jehovah. 28 And it shall be
unto them for an inheritance; I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them
no possession in Israel; I am their possession. 29 They shall eat the oblation
and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering; and every devoted thing in
Israel shall be theirs. 30 And the first of all the first-fruits of every [kind], and

every heave-offering of every [kind], of all your heave-offerings, shall be for
the priests; ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he
may cause the blessing to rest on thy house. 31 The priests shall not eat of
anything that dieth of itself, or of that which is torn, whether of fowl or of
beast.

45

1 And when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer
a heave-offering unto Jehovah, a holy portion of the land: the length shall
be the length of five and twenty thousand [cubits], and the breadth ten
thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about. 2 Of this
there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred [reeds] by five hundred, square
round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof. 3 And
of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand,
and the breadth of ten thousand; and in it shall be the sanctuary, the holy
of holies. 4 This is the holy [portion] of the land; it shall be for the priests
who do the service of the sanctuary, who draw near to serve Jehovah, and it
shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary. 5 And [a
space of] five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth,
shall the Levites, who do the service of the house, have for themselves, for
a possession, for their habitations. 6 And ye shall appoint the possession of
the city five thousand in breadth, and five and twenty thousand in length,
alongside of the holy heave-offering: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.
7 And the prince shall have [his portion] on the one side and on the other
side of the holy heave-offering and of the possession of the city, over against
the holy heave-offering, and over against the possession of the city, from
the west side westward, and from the east side eastward; and in length
answering to one of the portions [of the tribes] from the west border unto
the east border. 8 As land shall it be his for a possession in Israel; and my
princes shall no more oppress my people; but they shall give the land to the
house of Israel according to their tribes. 9 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Let
it suffice you, princes of Israel! Put away violence and spoil, and execute
judgment and justice; take off your exactions from my people, saith the Lord
Jehovah. 10 Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.
11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, so that the bath may
contain the tenth part of a homer, and the ephah the tenth part of a homer:
the measure thereof shall be according to the homer. 12 And the shekel shall
be twenty gerahs; twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels,
shall be your maneh. 13 This is the heave-offering which ye shall offer: the
sixth part of an ephah out of a homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part
of an ephah out of a homer of barley; 14 and the set portion of oil, by the bath
of oil, the tenth part of a bath out of a cor, [which is] a homer of ten baths, for
ten baths are a homer; 15 and one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred,
from the well-watered pastures of Israel; — for an oblation, and for a burnt-
offering, and for peace-offerings, to make atonement for them, saith the Lord
Jehovah. 16 All the people of the land shall be [held] to this heave-offering for
the prince in Israel. 17 And it shall be the prince's part [to supply] the burnt-
offerings, and the oblation, and the drink-offering, at the feasts, and at the
new moons, and on the sabbaths, in all the solemnities of the house of Israel:
it is he that shall prepare the sin-offering, and the oblation, and the burnt-
offering, and the peace-offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel.
18 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the first [month], on the first of the month,

thou shalt take a young bullock, without blemish, and thou shalt purge the
sanctuary. 19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and
put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of
the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court. 20 So thou shalt
do also on the seventh of the month for every one that erreth, and for the
simple; and ye shall make atonement for the house. 21 In the first [month],
on the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of
seven days: unleavened bread shall be eaten. 22 And upon that day shall the
prince offer for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin-
offering. 23 And the seven days of the feast he shall offer a burnt-offering
to Jehovah, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily for the
seven days; and a he-goat daily for a sin-offering. 24 And he shall offer an
oblation of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram; and oil, a hin for
an ephah. 25 In the seventh [month], on the fifteenth day of the month, at the
feast, shall he do the like seven days, according to the sin-offering, according
to the burnt-offering, and according to the oblation, and according to the oil.

46

1 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The gate of the inner court that looketh
toward the east shall be shut the six working-days; but on the sabbath-day
it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened. 2 And
the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of [that] gate from without,
and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall offer his burnt-
offering and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the
gate, and shall go forth: but the gate shall not be shut until the evening. 3 And
the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before Jehovah on
the sabbaths and on the new moons. 4 And the burnt-offering that the prince
shall present unto Jehovah on the sabbath-day shall be six lambs without
blemish, and a ram without blemish. 5 And the oblation shall be an ephah
for a ram, and the oblation for the lambs as he shall be able to give; and oil, a
hin for an ephah. 6 And on the day of the new moon, a young bullock without
blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish. 7 And he
shall offer an oblation, an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram,
and for the lambs according to what his hand may attain unto; and oil, a hin
for an ephah. 8 And when the prince cometh in, he shall come in by the way of
the porch of the gate, and he shall go out by the way thereof. 9 And when the
people of the land come in before Jehovah in the set feasts, he that cometh in
by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south
gate; and he that cometh in by the way of the south gate shall go out by the
way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate by which he
came in, but shall go out straight before him. 10 And the prince shall come in
in the midst of them, when they come in; and when they go out, they shall go
out [together]. 11 And on the feast-days, and in the solemnities, the oblation
shall be an ephah for a bullock and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs as
he is able to give; and oil, a hin for an ephah. 12 And when the prince shall
offer a voluntary burnt-offering or voluntary peace-offerings unto Jehovah,
the gate that looketh toward the east shall be opened for him and he shall
offer his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings as he did on the sabbath-day,
and he shall go out again, and the gate shall be shut after he hath gone out.
13 And thou shalt daily offer a burnt-offering unto Jehovah, of a yearling-
lamb without blemish: thou shalt prepare it morning by morning. 14 And

thou shalt prepare an oblation with it every morning, the sixth part of an
ephah, and of oil the third part of a hin, to moisten the fine flour: an oblation
unto Jehovah continually by a perpetual ordinance. 15 They shall offer the
lamb, and the oblation, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt-
offering. 16 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: If the prince give a gift unto any
of his sons, it shall be that one's inheritance, for his sons: it shall be their
possession by inheritance. 17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of
his servants, it shall be his until the year of liberty; and it shall return to the
prince: to his sons alone shall his inheritance remain. 18 And the prince shall
not take of the people's inheritance, to thrust them by oppression out of their
possession: he shall give his sons an inheritance out of his own possession:
that my people be not scattered every one from his possession. 19 Then he
brought me through the passage which was at the side of the gate, into the
holy cells which were for the priests, which looked toward the north; and
behold, a place was there at the end westward. 20 And he said unto me, This
is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering, and the sin-
offering, [and] where they shall bake the oblation, that they bring them not
out into the outer court, so as to hallow the people. 21 And he brought me
forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the
court; and behold, in every corner of the court there was a court. 22 In the
four corners of the court there were enclosed courts, forty [cubits] long and
thirty broad: these four corner courts were of one measure. 23 And there
was a row [of building] round about in them, round about those four, and
it was made with boiling places under the rows round about. 24 And he said
unto me, These are the boiling-houses, where those who do the service of the
house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

47

1 And he brought me back to the door of the house; and behold, waters
issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the front of
the house was eastward. And the waters came down from under, from the
right side of the house, south of the altar. 2 And he brought me out by the way
of the gate northward, and led me round outside unto the outer gate towards
[the gate] that looketh eastward; and behold, waters ran out on the right
side. 3 When the man went forth eastward, a line was in his hand; and he
measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters:
the waters were to the ankles. 4 And he measured a thousand [cubits], and
caused me to pass through the waters: the waters were to the knees. And
he measured a thousand and caused me to pass through: the waters were
to the loins. 5 And he measured a thousand: it was a river that I could not
pass through, for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could
not be passed through. 6 And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen
[this]? And he led me, and brought me back to the bank of the river. 7 When
I returned, behold, on the bank of the river were very many trees on the one
side and on the other. 8 And he said unto me, These waters issue out toward
the east district, and go down into the plain, and go into the sea; when they
are brought forth into the sea, the waters [thereof] shall be healed. 9 And it
shall come to pass that every living thing which moveth, whithersoever the
double river shall come, shall live. And there shall be a very great multitude
of fish; for these waters shall come thither, and [the waters of the sea] shall
be healed; and everything shall live whither the river cometh. 10 And it shall

come to pass, that fishers shall stand upon it; from En-gedi even unto En-
eglaim shall be [a place] to spread forth nets: their fish shall be according to
their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many. 11 But its marshes
and its pools shall not be healed; they shall be given up to salt. 12 And by
the river, upon its bank, on the one side and on the other, shall grow all
trees for food, whose leaf shall not fade, nor their fruit fail: it shall bring
forth new fruit every month, for its waters issue out of the sanctuary; and
the fruit thereof shall be for food, and the leaf thereof for medicine. 13 Thus
saith the Lord Jehovah: This shall be the border whereby ye shall allot the
land as inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph [shall
have two] portions. 14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another, [the
land] concerning which I lifted up my hand to give it unto your fathers; and
this land shall fall to you for inheritance. 15 And this shall be the border
of the land: toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon,
as one goeth to Zedad, 16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the
border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazer-hatticon, which is
by the border of Hauran. 17 And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-
enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of
Hamath: this is the north side. 18 — And on the east side ye shall measure
between Hauran and Damascus, and Gilead and the land of Israel [by] the
Jordan, from the border unto the east sea: this is the east side. 19 — And the
south side southward, from Tamar to the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, by the
torrent, unto the great sea: this is the south side southward. 20 — And the
west side shall be the great sea from the border, as far as over against the
entering into Hamath: this is the west side. 21 And ye shall divide this land
unto you according to the tribes of Israel. 22 And it shall come to pass that
ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that
sojourn among you, who shall beget children among you; and they shall be
unto you as the home-born among the children of Israel: with you shall they
draw by lot inheritance among the tribes of Israel. 23 And it shall come to pass
that in the tribe in which the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give [him]
his inheritance, saith the Lord Jehovah.

48

1 And these are the names of the tribes: From the north end along the
way of Hethlon, as one entereth into Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of
Damascus northward unto near Hamath — the east and west side [belonging]
to him — shall Dan have one [portion]. 2 And by the border of Dan, from
the east side unto the west side, Asher one. 3 And by the border of Asher,
from the east side even unto the west side, Naphtali one. 4 And by the border
of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, Manasseh one. 5 And by
the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, Ephraim one.
6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side,
Reuben one. 7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west
side, Judah one. 8 And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west
side, shall be the heave-offering that ye shall offer, five and twenty thousand
[cubits] in breadth, and in length as one of the parts from the east side unto
the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it. 9 The heave-
offering that ye shall offer unto Jehovah shall be five and twenty thousand
in length, and ten thousand in breadth. 10 And for them, for the priests, shall
be the holy heave-offering, toward the north five and twenty thousand, and

toward the west the breadth ten thousand, and toward the east the breadth
ten thousand, and toward the south the length five and twenty thousand:
and the sanctuary of Jehovah shall be in the midst of it. 11 [It shall be] for the
priests that are hallowed of the sons of Zadok, who kept my charge and went
not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.
12 And this offering heaved from the heave-offering of the land shall be unto
them a thing most holy, by the border of the Levites. 13 And answering to
the border of the priests, the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand
in length, and ten thousand in breadth: the whole length shall be five and
twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand. 14 And they shall not sell of
it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for it is holy unto
Jehovah. 15 And the five thousand that are left in the breadth over against
the five and twenty thousand, shall be a common [place] for the city, for
dwellings and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst of it. 16 And
these shall be the measures thereof: the north side four thousand and five
hundred [cubits], and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and the
east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand
and five hundred. 17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two
hundred and fifty [cubits], and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and
toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and
fifty. 18 And the residue in length, alongside the holy heave-offering, shall
be ten thousand eastward and ten thousand westward: it shall be alongside
the holy heave-offering; and the increase thereof shall be for the support of
them that serve the city. 19 And they that serve the city shall serve it out of
all the tribes of Israel. 20 The whole heave-offering shall be five and twenty
thousand by five and twenty thousand; ye shall offer the holy heave-offering
foursquare with the possession of the city. 21 And the rest shall be for the
prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy heave-offering and of
the possession of the city, in front of the five and twenty thousand of the
heave-offering toward the east border, and westward in front of the five and
twenty thousand toward the west border, answering to the [other] portions:
it shall be for the prince; and the holy heave-offering and the sanctuary of the
house shall be in the midst of it. 22 And from the possession of the Levites and
from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which shall be the
prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be
for the prince. 23 And as for the rest of the tribes: from the east side unto
the west side, Benjamin one [portion]. 24 And by the border of Benjamin,
from the east side unto the west side, Simeon one. 25 And by the border of
Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar one. 26 And by the
border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun one. 27 And
by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad one.
28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall
be from Tamar [to] the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, by the torrent, unto the
great sea. 29 This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of
Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord Jehovah.
30 And these are the goings out of the city. On the north side, four thousand
and five hundred [cubits] by measure. 31 And the gates of the city shall be
after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward: the gate of
Reuben, one; the gate of Judah, one; the gate of Levi, one. 32 And at the east
side four thousand and five hundred, and three gates: the gate of Joseph, one;
the gate of Benjamin, one; the gate of Dan, one. 33 And at the south side four

thousand and five hundred [cubits] by measure, and three gates: the gate of
Simeon, one; the gate of Issachar, one; the gate of Zebulun, one. 34 At the west
side four thousand and five hundred, [and] their three gates: the gate of Gad,
one; the gate of Asher, one; the gate of Naphtali, one. 35 Round about it was
eighteen thousand [cubits]; and the name of the city from that day, Jehovah
is there.

The Book of Daniel

1 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchad-
nezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. 2 And the Lord
gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, and a part of the vessels of the
house of °God; and he carried them into the land of Shinar, to the house
of his °god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his °god.
3 And the king spoke unto Ashpenaz the chief of his eunuchs, that he should
bring of the children of Israel, both of the royal seed and of the nobles,
4 youths in whom was no blemish, and of goodly countenance, and skilful
in all wisdom, and acquainted with knowledge, and understanding science,
and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they
might teach the learning and the language of the Chaldeans. 5 And the king
appointed unto them a daily provision of the king's delicate food, and of
the wine that he drank, to nourish them three years, that at the end thereof
they might stand before the king. 6 Now among these were of the children
of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. 7 And the prince of the
eunuchs gave them names: to Daniel he gave [the name] Belteshazzar, and
to Hananiah, Shadrach, and to Mishael, Meshach, and to Azariah, Abed-nego.
8 And Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not pollute himself with the
king's delicate food, nor with the wine which he drank; and he requested of
the prince of the eunuchs that he might not have to pollute himself. 9 And
°God granted Daniel favour and mercy before the prince of the eunuchs.
10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king who
hath appointed your food and your drink; for why should he see your faces
worse liking than the youths who are of your age? and ye would endanger
my head with the king. 11 And Daniel said to the steward, whom the prince of
the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, 12 Prove
thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and
water to drink; 13 then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and
the countenance of the youths that eat of the king's delicate food: and as
thou shalt see, deal with thy servants. 14 And he hearkened unto them in
this matter, and proved them ten days. 15 And at the end of ten days their
countenances appeared fairer and were fatter in flesh than all the youths
that ate of the king's delicate food. 16 So the steward took away their delicate
food, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse. 17 As for
these four youths, °God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and
wisdom; and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. 18 And at
the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, the prince
of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. 19 And the king
spoke with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah,
Mishael, and Azariah: and they stood before the king. 20 And in all matters of
judicious wisdom, as to which the king enquired of them, he found them ten
times better than all the scribes [and] magicians that were in all his realm.
21 And Daniel continued unto the first year of king Cyrus.

° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:9** Elohim ° **1:17** Elohim

2

1 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar
dreamed dreams, and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep went from him.
2 And the king commanded to call the scribes, and the magicians, and the
sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, to shew the king his dreams; and they came
and stood before the king. 3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a
dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream. 4 And the Chaldeans
spoke to the king in Aramaic, O king, live for ever! tell thy servants the
dream, and we will shew the interpretation. 5 The king answered and said
to the Chaldeans, The command is gone forth from me: If ye do not make
known unto me the dream, and its interpretation, ye shall be cut in pieces,
and your houses shall be made a dunghill. 6 But if ye shew the dream and
its interpretation, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour;
therefore shew me the dream and its interpretation. 7 They answered the
second time and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will
shew the interpretation. 8 The king answered and said, I know of a certainty
that ye would gain time, because ye see the word is gone forth from me;
9 but if ye do not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree
for you; for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me,
till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that
ye can shew me its interpretation. 10 The Chaldeans answered before the
king and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's
matter; therefore there is no king, however great and powerful, that hath
asked such a thing of any scribe, or magician, or Chaldean. 11 For the thing
that the king demandeth is extraordinary, and there is none other that can
shew it before the king, except the °gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.
12 For this cause the king was irritated and very wroth, and commanded to
destroy all the wise men of Babylon. 13 And the decree went forth that the
wise men were to be slain; and they sought Daniel and his companions to
slay them. 14 Then Daniel answered with counsel and prudence to Arioch
the chief of the king's bodyguard, who had gone forth to slay the wise men
of Babylon: 15 he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why is
the decree so rigorous from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known
to Daniel. 16 And Daniel went in, and requested of the king that he would
give him time, that he might shew the king the interpretation. 17 Then Daniel
went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and
Azariah, his companions; 18 that they would desire mercies of the °God of
the heavens concerning this secret; that Daniel and his companions should
not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. 19 Then was the secret
revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the °God of the
heavens. 20 Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of °God for ever
and ever; For wisdom and might are his. 21 And it is he that changeth times
and seasons; He deposeth kings, and setteth up kings; He giveth wisdom to
the wise, And knowledge to them that know understanding. 22 It is he that
revealeth the deep and secret things; He knoweth what is in the darkness,
and the light dwelleth with him. 23 I thank thee, and I praise thee, O °God
of my fathers, Who hast given me wisdom and might, And hast made known
unto me already what we desired of thee; For thou hast made known unto us
the king's matter. 24 Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king

---

° **2:11** Elohim ° **2:18** Elohim ° **2:19** Elohim ° **2:20** Elohim ° **2:23** Elohim

had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon; he went and said thus
unto him: Destroy not the wise men of Babylon; bring me in before the king,
and I will shew unto the king the interpretation. 25 Then Arioch brought in
Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him: I have found a man
of the sons of the captivity of Judah that will make known unto the king the
interpretation. 26 The king answered and said unto Daniel, whose name was
Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream that I have
seen, and its interpretation? 27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king
and said, The secret that the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the
magicians, the scribes, the astrologers, shew unto the king; 28 but there is
a °God in the heavens, who revealeth secrets, and maketh known to king
Nebuchadnezzar what shall be at the end of days. Thy dream, and the visions
of thy head upon thy bed are these: 29 — as for thee, O king, thy thoughts arose
upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter; and he that revealeth
secrets hath made known to thee what shall come to pass. 30 And as for me,
this secret is revealed to me, not by [any] wisdom that I have more than any
living, but to the intent that the interpretation should be made known to
the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart. 31 Thou,
O king, sawest, and behold, a great image. This image was mighty and its
brightness excellent; it stood before thee, and its appearance was terrible.
32 This image's head was of fine gold, its breast and its arms of silver, its belly
and its thighs of brass, 33 its legs of iron, its feet part of iron and part of clay.
34 Thou sawest till a stone was cut out without hands; and it smote the image
upon its feet of iron and clay, and broke them to pieces. 35 Then was the iron,
the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold broken in pieces together, and they
became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried
them away, and no place was found for them. And the stone that smote the
image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth. 36 This is the
dream; and we will tell the interpretation of it before the king. 37 Thou, O
king, art a king of kings, unto whom the °God of the heavens hath given the
kingdom, the power, and the strength, and the glory; 38 and wheresoever the
children of men, the beasts of the field, and the fowl of the heavens dwell, he
hath given them into thy hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou
art this head of gold. 39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior
to thee; then another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all
the earth. 40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as
iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth everything, and as iron that breaketh
all these, so shall it break in pieces and bruise. 41 And whereas thou sawest
the feet and toes, part of potter's clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall
be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as
thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. 42 And [as] the toes of the feet
were part of iron and part of clay, the kingdom shall be partly strong and
partly fragile. 43 And whereas thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay,
they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men; but they shall not cleave
one to another, even as iron doth not mingle with clay. 44 And in the days
of these kings shall the °God of the heavens set up a kingdom which shall
never be destroyed; and the sovereignty thereof shall not be left to another
people: it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, but itself
shall stand for ever. 45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that a stone was cut out of
the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the brass,

° **2:28** Elohim ° **2:37** Elohim ° **2:44** Elohim

the clay, the silver, and the gold, — the great °God hath made known to the
king what shall come to pass hereafter. And the dream is certain, and the
interpretation of it sure. 46 Then king Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face and
worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and
sweet odours unto him. 47 The king answered Daniel and said, Of a truth it is
that your °God is the °God of °gods, and the Lord of kings, and a revealer of
secrets, because thou wast able to reveal this secret. 48 Then the king made
Daniel great, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the
whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men
of Babylon. 49 And Daniel requested of the king, and he appointed Shadrach,
Meshach, and Abed-nego over the administration of the province of Babylon.
And Daniel was in the gate of the king.

3

1 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was sixty
cubits, [and] its breadth six cubits; he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the
province of Babylon. 2 And Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together
the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the
counsellors, the justices, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the
dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. 3 Then
the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the
counsellors, the justices, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered
together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had
set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.
4 And the herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, [O] peoples, nations,
and languages, 5 that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, pipe,
lute, sambuca, psaltery, bagpipe, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and
worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up; 6 and
whosoever doth not fall down and worship shall that same hour be cast into
the midst of a burning fiery furnace. 7 Therefore at that time when all the
peoples heard the sound of the cornet, pipe, lute, sambuca, psaltery, and
all kinds of music, all the peoples, the nations, and the languages fell down
[and] worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set
up. 8 Whereupon at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the
Jews. 9 They spoke and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for
ever! 10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear
the sound of the cornet, pipe, lute, sambuca, psaltery, and bagpipe, and all
kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image; 11 and [that]
whosoever doth not fall down and worship, shall be cast into the midst of a
burning fiery furnace. 12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast appointed
over the administration of the province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach, and
Abed-nego: these men, O king, regard thee not; they serve not thy °gods, nor
worship the golden image that thou hast set up. 13 Then Nebuchadnezzar
in rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.
Then were these men brought before the king. 14 Nebuchadnezzar spoke
and said unto them, Is it of purpose, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego,
that ye serve not my °god, nor worship the golden image that I have set up?
15 Now if ye be ready at the time that ye hear the sound of the cornet, pipe,
lute, sambuca, psaltery, and bagpipe, and all kinds of music, to fall down and

° **2:45** Elohim ° **2:47** Elohim ° **2:47** Elohim ° **2:47** Elohim ° **3:12** Elohim ° **3:14** Elohim

worship the image that I have made, [well]: but if ye worship not, ye shall be
cast that same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace: and who is
the °God that shall deliver you out of my hands? 16 Shadrach, Meshach, and
Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we have no
need to answer thee in this matter. 17 If it be [so], our °God whom we serve is
able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver [us]
out of thy hand, O king. 18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that
we will not serve thy °gods, nor worship the golden image that thou hast
set up. 19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage
was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. He spoke, and
commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times more than it was
wont to be heated. 20 And he commanded the most mighty men that were in
his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and cast them into the
burning fiery furnace. 21 Then these men were bound in their hosen, their
tunics, and their cloaks, and their garments, and were cast into the midst of
the burning fiery furnace. 22 Forasmuch as the king's commandment was
rigorous, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those
men that had taken up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. 23 And these
three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the
midst of the burning fiery furnace. 24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was
astonied, and rose up in haste; he spoke and said unto his counsellors, Did
not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered
and said to the king, True, O king. 25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four
men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the
appearance of the fourth is like a son of °God. 26 Then Nebuchadnezzar
came near to the opening of the burning fiery furnace; he spoke and said,
Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the Most High °God, come
forth, and come [hither]. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego came
forth from the midst of the fire. 27 And the satraps, the prefects, and the
governors, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these
men, upon whose bodies the fire had had no power, nor was the hair of
their head singed, neither were their hosen changed, nor had the smell of
fire passed on them. 28 Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said, Blessed be the
°God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and
delivered his servants who trusted in him, and who changed the king's word,
and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any °god,
except their own °God! 29 Therefore I make a decree, that in every people,
nation, and language, he who shall speak anything amiss against the °God
of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and his house
shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other °God that is able to deliver
after this sort. 30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-
nego in the province of Babylon.

4

1 Nebuchadnezzar the king unto all the peoples, nations, and languages,
that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you. 2 It hath seemed
good unto me to declare the signs and wonders that the Most High °God
hath wrought toward me. 3 How great are his signs! and how mighty are

° **3:15** Elohim ° **3:17** Elohim ° **3:18** Elohim ° **3:25** Elohim ° **3:26** Elohim ° **3:28** Elohim
° **3:28** Elohim ° **3:28** Elohim ° **3:29** Elohim ° **3:29** Elohim ° **4:2** Elohim

his wonders! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is
from generation to generation. 4 I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in my house,
and flourishing in my palace. 5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and
the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. 6 And I
made a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they
might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. 7 Then came in
the scribes, the magicians, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers; and I told the
dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation
of it. 8 But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name is Belteshazzar,
according to the name of my °god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy °gods;
and before him I told the dream: 9 O Belteshazzar, master of the scribes,
because I know that the spirit of the holy °gods is in thee, and no secret is
too hard for thee, tell me the visions of my dream which I have seen, and
the interpretation of it. 10 Thus were the visions of my head upon my bed:
I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and its height was great.
11 The tree grew, and was strong, and its height reached unto the heavens,
and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth. 12 Its leaves were beautiful,
and its fruit abundant, and in it was food for all: the beasts of the field found
shade under it, and the birds of the heavens dwelt in its branches, and all
flesh was fed from it. 13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and
behold, a watcher and a holy one came down from the heavens; 14 he cried
aloud, and said thus: Hew down the tree, and cut off its branches, shake off
its leaves, and scatter its fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the
birds from its branches. 15 Nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the
earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and
let it be bathed with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts
in the grass of the earth. 16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a
beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him. 17 This
sentence is by the decree of the watchers, and the decision by the word of
the holy ones: that the living may know that the Most High ruleth over the
kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it
the basest of men. 18 This dream I, king Nebuchadnezzar, have seen; and
thou, Belteshazzar, tell the interpretation, forasmuch as all the wise men
of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation;
but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy °gods is in thee. 19 Then Daniel,
whose name is Belteshazzar, was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts
troubled him. The king spoke and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream,
nor its interpretation, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My
lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and its interpretation to thine
enemies! 20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew and was strong, whose
height reached unto the heavens, and the sight of it to all the earth; 21 whose
leaves were beautiful, and its fruit abundant, and in it was food for all; under
which the beasts of the field dwelt, and in whose branches the birds of the
heavens had their habitation: 22 it is thou, O king, who art grown and become
strong; for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto the heavens, and thy
dominion to the end of the earth. 23 And whereas the king saw a watcher
and a holy one coming down from the heavens, and saying, Hew the tree
down, and destroy it; nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth,
even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it
be bathed with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of

° **4:8** Elohim ° **4:8** Elohim ° **4:9** Elohim ° **4:18** Elohim

the field, till seven times pass over him: 24 this is the interpretation, O king,
and it is the decree of the Most High, which cometh upon my lord the king:
25 They shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts
of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and thou shalt be
bathed with the dew of heaven; and seven times shall pass over thee, till
thou know that the Most High ruleth over the kingdom of men, and giveth
it to whomsoever he will. 26 And whereas it was commanded to leave the
stump of the roots of the tree; thy kingdom shall remain unto thee, after that
thou shalt know that the heavens do rule. 27 Therefore, O king, let my counsel
be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine
iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy
tranquillity. 28 All this came upon king Nebuchadnezzar. 29 At the end of
twelve months he was walking upon the royal palace of Babylon: 30 the king
spoke and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the
kingdom by the might of my power and for the glory of my majesty? 31 While
the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from the heavens: King
Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken: The kingdom is departed from thee;
32 and they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the
beasts of the field; they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times
shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High ruleth over the
kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. 33 The same hour was
the word fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and
ate grass as oxen; and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven, till his
hair grew like eagles' [feathers], and his nails like birds' [claws]. 34 And at
the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto the heavens,
and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High,
and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an
everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation.
35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and he doeth
according to his will in the army of the heavens, and among the inhabitants
of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?
36 At the same time mine understanding returned unto me; and for the
glory of my kingdom, my majesty and brightness returned unto me; and my
counsellors and my nobles sought me; and I was established in my kingdom,
and excellent greatness was added unto me. 37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise
and extol and honour the King of the heavens, all whose works are truth, and
his paths judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

5

1 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his nobles, and
drank wine before the thousand. 2 Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine,
commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels that Nebuchadnezzar his
father had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king and
his nobles, his wives and his concubines, might drink in them. 3 Then they
brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house
of °God which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his nobles, his wives and
his concubines, drank in them. 4 They drank wine, and praised the °gods of
gold and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. 5 In the same hour
came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick
upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part

° **5:3** Elohim ° **5:4** Elohim

of the hand that wrote. 6 Then the king's countenance was changed, and
his thoughts troubled him, and the joints of his loins were loosed, and his
knees smote one against another. 7 The king cried aloud to bring in the
magicians, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers. The king spoke and said to
the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the
interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold
about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. 8 Then came in
all the king's wise men, but they could not read the writing, nor make known
to the king the interpretation. 9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled,
and his countenance was changed in him, and his nobles were confounded.
10 — The queen, by reason of the words of the king and his nobles, came into
the banquet-house. The queen spoke and said, O king, live for ever! let not
thy thoughts trouble thee, neither let thy countenance be changed. 11 There
is a man in thy kingdom in whom is the spirit of the holy °gods; and in the
days of thy father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of
the °gods was found in him; and the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, [even]
the king thy father, made him master of the scribes, magicians, Chaldeans,
[and] astrologers; 12 forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and
understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and
solving of problems, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named
Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.
13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. The king spoke and said
unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, of the children of the captivity of Judah,
whom the king my father brought out of Judah? 14 And I have heard of thee,
that the spirit of the °gods is in thee, and [that] light and understanding and
excellent wisdom is found in thee. 15 And now the wise men, the magicians,
have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and
make known unto me the interpretation thereof; but they could not shew
the interpretation of the thing. 16 But I have heard of thee, that thou canst
give interpretations, and solve problems. Now if thou canst read the writing,
and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with
purple, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in
the kingdom. 17 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts
be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet will I read the writing to
the king, and make known to him the interpretation. 18 O thou king, the Most
High °God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father the kingdom, and greatness, and
glory, and majesty; 19 and for the greatness that he gave him, all peoples,
nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would
he slew, and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he exalted,
and whom he would he humbled. 20 But when his heart was lifted up, and
his spirit hardened unto presumption, he was deposed from the throne of
his kingdom, and they took his glory from him; 21 and he was driven from
the sons of men, and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling
was with the wild asses; they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was
bathed with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the Most High °God ruleth
over the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he
will. 22 And thou, Belshazzar, his son, hast not humbled thy heart, although
thou knewest all this; 23 but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of the
heavens; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and

---

° **5:11** Elohim ° **5:11** Elohim ° **5:14** Elohim ° **5:18** Elohim ° **5:21** Elohim

thou and thy nobles, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them;
and thou hast praised the °gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and
stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know; and the °God in whose hand thy
breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: 24 then from
before him was sent the part of the hand, and this writing hath been written.
25 And this is the writing that is written: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.
26 This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE, °God hath numbered thy
kingdom, and finished it; 27 TEKEL, Thou art weighed in the balances, and
art found wanting; 28 PERES, Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes
and Persians. 29 Then Belshazzar commanded, and they clothed Daniel with
purple, and [put] a chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation
concerning him that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom. 30 In that
night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. 31 And Darius the Mede
received the kingdom, [being] about sixty-two years old.

6

1 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty satraps,
who should be in all the kingdom; 2 and over these, three presidents —
of whom Daniel was one — to whom these satraps should render account,
and that the king should suffer no loss. 3 Now this Daniel surpassed the
presidents and the satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the
king thought to appoint him over the whole realm. 4 Then the presidents
and the satraps sought to find a pretext against Daniel with respect to the
kingdom; but they could not find any pretext or fault; inasmuch as he was
faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him. 5 Then said these
men, We shall not find any pretext against this Daniel, unless we find [it]
against him touching the law of his °God. 6 Then these presidents and satraps
came in a body to the king, and said thus unto him: King Darius, live for
ever! 7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the prefects, and the satraps, the
counsellors, and the governors have consulted together to establish a royal
statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any
°god or man for thirty days, except of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the
den of lions. 8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it
be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which may
not be revoked. 9 Therefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.
10 And when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house;
and, his windows being open in his upper chamber toward Jerusalem, he
kneeled on his knees three times a day, and prayed and gave thanks before
his °God, as he did aforetime. 11 But those men came in a body, and found
Daniel praying and making supplication before his °God. 12 Then they came
near, and spoke before the king concerning the king's decree: Hast thou not
signed a decree, that every man that shall ask [anything] of any °god or man
within thirty days, except of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions?
The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the
Medes and Persians, which may not be revoked. 13 Then they answered and
said before the king, That Daniel, who is of the children of the captivity of
Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but
maketh his petition three times a day. 14 Then the king, when he heard these

---

° **5:23** Elohim ° **5:23** Elohim ° **5:26** Elohim ° **6:5** Elohim ° **6:7** Elohim ° **6:10** Elohim
° **6:11** Elohim ° **6:12** Elohim

words, was sore distressed thereby, and set his heart on Daniel to save him;
and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him. 15 Then these
men came in a body unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king,
that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which
the king establisheth may be changed. 16 Then the king commanded, and
they brought Daniel, and cast [him] into the den of lions. The king spoke
and said unto Daniel, Thy °God whom thou servest continually, he will save
thee. 17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the
king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his nobles, that the
purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel. 18 Then the king went to
his palace, and passed the night fasting; neither were concubines brought
before him; and his sleep fled from him. 19 Then the king arose with the
light at break of day, and went in haste unto the den of lions. 20 And when
he came near unto the den, he cried with a mournful voice unto Daniel: the
king spoke and said unto Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living °God, hath thy
°God whom thou servest continually been able to save thee from the lions?
21 Then Daniel spoke unto the king, O king, live for ever! 22 My °God hath
sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me;
forasmuch as before him innocence was found in me; and also before thee,
O king, have I done no hurt. 23 Thereupon was the king exceeding glad, and
commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was
taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because
he believed in his °God. 24 And the king commanded, and they brought those
men who had accused Daniel, and cast them into the den of lions, them, their
children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and broke
all their bones in pieces ere they came to the bottom of the den. 25 Then
king Darius wrote unto all peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all
the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you. 26 I make a decree, That in every
dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the °God of Daniel;
for he is the living °God, and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom [that] which
shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end. 27 He
saveth and delivereth, and he worketh signs and wonders in the heavens and
on the earth: who hath saved Daniel from the power of the lions. 28 And this
Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

7

1 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel saw a dream and
visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream; he told the sum of
the matters. 2 Daniel spoke and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold,
the four winds of the heavens broke forth upon the great sea. 3 And four great
beasts came up from the sea, different one from another. 4 The first was like
a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till its wings were plucked; and it was
lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon two feet as a man, and a
man's heart was given to it. 5 And behold, another beast, a second, like unto
a bear, and it raised up itself on one side; and [it had] three ribs in its mouth
between its teeth; and they said thus unto it: Arise, devour much flesh. 6 After
this I saw, and behold, another, like a leopard, and it had four wings of a bird
upon its back; and the beast had four heads; and dominion was given to it.
7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful

° **6:16** Elohim ° **6:20** Elohim ° **6:20** Elohim ° **6:22** Elohim ° **6:23** Elohim ° **6:26** Elohim
° **6:26** Elohim

and terrible, and exceeding strong; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured
and broke in pieces, and stamped the rest with its feet; and it was different
from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns. 8 I considered the
horns, and behold, there came up among them another, a little horn, before
which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots; and behold, in
this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.
9 I beheld till thrones were set, and the Ancient of days did sit: his raiment
was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was
flames of fire, [and] its wheels burning fire. 10 A stream of fire issued and
came forth from before him; thousand thousands ministered unto him, and
ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set,
and the books were opened. 11 I beheld therefore, because of the voice of
the great words that the horn spoke; I beheld till the beast was slain, and its
body destroyed, and it was given up to be burned with fire. 12 As for the rest
of the beasts, their dominion was taken away; but their lives were prolonged
for a season and a time. 13 I saw in the night visions, and behold, there came
with the clouds of heaven [one] like a son of man, and he came up even to
the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. 14 And there was
given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and
languages should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which
shall not pass away, and his kingdom [that] which shall not be destroyed.
15 As for me Daniel, my spirit was grieved in the midst of my body, and the
visions of my head troubled me. 16 I came near unto one of them that stood
by, and asked him the certainty of all this. And he told me, and made me
know the interpretation of the things: 17 These great beasts, which are four,
are four kings, [that] shall arise out of the earth. 18 But the saints of the most
high [places] shall receive the kingdom, and they shall possess the kingdom
for ever, even to the ages of ages. 19 Then I desired to know the certainty
concerning the fourth beast, which was different from them all, exceeding
dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and its nails of brass; which devoured,
broke in pieces, and stamped the rest with its feet; 20 and concerning the ten
horns that were in its head, and the other that came up, and before which
three fell: even that horn that had eyes, and a mouth speaking great things,
and whose look was more imposing than its fellows. 21 I beheld, and that
horn made war with the saints, and prevailed over them; 22 until the Ancient
of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most high [places];
and the appointed time arrived, and the saints possessed the kingdom. 23 He
said thus: The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon the earth, which
shall be different from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth,
and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. 24 And as to the ten horns, out
of this kingdom shall arise ten kings; and another shall arise after them; and
he shall be different from the former, and he shall subdue three kings. 25 And
he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of
the most high [places], and think to change seasons and the law; and they
shall be given into his hand until a time and times and a half time. 26 And
the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume
and to destroy it unto the end. 27 But the kingdom and the dominion, and the
greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heavens, shall be given to the
people of the saints of the most high [places]. His kingdom is an everlasting
kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. 28 So far is the end
of the matter. As for me Daniel, my thoughts much troubled me, and my

countenance was changed in me; but I kept the matter in my heart.

8

1 In the third year of the reign of Belshazzar the king, a vision appeared
unto me, [even] to me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.
2 And I saw in the vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was in the
fortress of Shushan, which is in the province of Elam. And I saw in the vision,
and I was by the river Ulai. 3 And I lifted up mine eyes and saw, and behold,
there stood before the river a ram which had two horns; and the two horns
were high; and one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.
4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward, and no
beast could stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of
his hand; and he did according to his will, and became great. 5 And as I was
considering, behold, a he-goat came from the west over the face of the whole
earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between
his eyes. 6 And he came to the ram that had the two horns, which I had seen
standing before the river, and ran upon him in the fury of his power. 7 And I
saw him come close to the ram, and he was enraged with him, and smote
the ram, and broke his two horns; and there was no power in the ram to
stand before him; and he cast him down to the ground, and trampled upon
him; and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand. 8 And
the he-goat became exceeding great; but when he was become strong, the
great horn was broken; and in its stead came up four notable ones toward
the four winds of the heavens. 9 And out of one of them came forth a little
horn, which became exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east,
and toward the beauty [of the earth]. 10 And it became great, even to the host
of heaven; and it cast down [some] of the host and of the stars to the ground,
and trampled upon them. 11 (And he magnified [himself] even to the prince
of the host, and from him the continual [sacrifice] was taken away, and the
place of his sanctuary was cast down. 12 And a time of trial was appointed
unto the continual [sacrifice] by reason of transgression.) And it cast down
the truth to the ground; and it practised and prospered. 13 And I heard
one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that one who spoke, How
long shall be the vision of the continual [sacrifice] and of the transgression
that maketh desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden
down under foot? 14 And he said unto me, Until two thousand and three
hundred evenings [and] mornings: then shall the sanctuary be vindicated.
15 And it came to pass, when I Daniel had seen the vision, I sought for the
understanding of it, and behold, there stood before me as the appearance of
a man. 16 And I heard a man's voice between [the banks of] the Ulai; and he
called and said, Gabriel, make this [man] to understand the vision. 17 And
he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was afraid, and fell on
my face; and he said unto me, Understand, son of man; for the vision is for
the time of the end. 18 Now, as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep
stupor, with my face toward the ground. And he touched me, and set me up
where I had stood. 19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall
be at the end of the indignation: for at the set time the end shall be. 20 The
ram that thou sawest having the two horns: they are the kings of Media and
Persia. 21 And the rough goat is the king of Greece; and the great horn that
was between his eyes is the first king. 22 Now that being broken, whereas
four stood up in its stead, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation,
but not with his power. 23 And at the latter time of their kingdom, when the

transgressors shall have come to the full, a king of bold countenance, and
understanding riddles, shall stand up. 24 And his power shall be mighty, but
not by his own power; and he shall destroy marvellously, and shall prosper,
and shall practise, and shall destroy the mighty ones, and the people of the
saints. 25 And through his cunning shall he cause craft to prosper in his hand;
and he will magnify [himself] in his heart, and by prosperity will corrupt
many; and he will stand up against the Prince of princes: but he shall be
broken without hand. 26 And the vision of the evening and the morning
which hath been told is true; but close thou up the vision, for it is for many
days [to come]. 27 And I Daniel fainted, and was sick [certain] days: then I
rose up, and did the king's business. And I was astonished at the vision, but
none understood [it].

9

1 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the
Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans, 2 in the first
year of his reign, I Daniel understood by the books that the number of the
years, whereof the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the prophet, for the
accomplishment of the desolations of Jerusalem, was seventy years. 3 And I
set my face unto the Lord °God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with
fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes; 4 and I prayed unto Jehovah my °God,
and made my confession, and said, Alas Lord! the great and terrible *God,
keeping covenant and loving-kindness with them that love him, and that
keep his commandments: 5 we have sinned, and have committed iniquity,
and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even turning aside from thy
commandments and from thine ordinances. 6 And we have not hearkened
unto thy servants the prophets, who spoke in thy name to our kings, our
princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. 7 Thine, O Lord,
is the righteousness, but unto us confusion of face, as at this day, to the men
of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are
near, and that are far off, in all the countries whither thou hast driven them,
because of their unfaithfulness in which they have been unfaithful against
thee. 8 O Lord, unto us is confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes,
and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee. 9 With the Lord
our °God are mercies and pardons, for we have rebelled against him; 10 and
we have not hearkened unto the voice of Jehovah our °God, to walk in his
laws, which he set before us through his servants the prophets. 11 And all
Israel have transgressed thy law, even turning aside so as not to listen unto
thy voice. And the curse hath been poured out upon us, and the oath that is
written in the law of Moses the servant of °God: for we have sinned against
him. 12 And he hath performed his words, which he spoke against us, and
against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil; so that
there hath not been done under the whole heaven as hath been done upon
Jerusalem. 13 As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon
us; yet we besought not Jehovah our °God, that we might turn from our
iniquities, and understand thy truth. 14 And Jehovah hath watched over
the evil, and brought it upon us; for Jehovah our °God is righteous in all
his works which he hath done; and we have not hearkened unto his voice.
15 — And now, O Lord our °God, who broughtest thy people forth out of the

° **9:3** Elohim ° **9:4** Elohim * **9:4** El ° **9:9** Elohim ° **9:10** Elohim ° **9:11** Elohim ° **9:13** Elohim ° **9:14** Elohim ° **9:15** Elohim

land of Egypt with a strong hand, and hast made thee a name, as it is this
day, — we have sinned, we have done wickedly. 16 Lord, according to all
thy righteousnesses, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned
away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain; for because of our sins,
and because of the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people [are
become] a reproach to all round about us. 17 And now, our °God, hearken
to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplications, and cause thy face to
shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake. 18 Incline thine
ear, O my °God, and hear; open thine eyes and behold our desolations, and
the city that is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications
before thee because of our righteousnesses, but because of thy manifold
mercies. 19 Lord, hear! Lord, forgive! Lord, hearken and do! defer not,
for thine own sake, O my °God! for thy city and thy people are called by
thy name. 20 And whilst I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my
sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before
Jehovah my °God for the holy mountain of my °God; 21 whilst I was yet
speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the
beginning, flying swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.
22 And he informed [me], and talked with me, and said, Daniel, I am now
come forth to make thee skilful of understanding. 23 At the beginning of thy
supplications the word went forth, and I am come to declare [it]; for thou art
one greatly beloved. Therefore consider the word, and have understanding
in the vision: 24 Seventy weeks are apportioned out upon thy people and
upon thy holy city, to close the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and
to make expiation for iniquity, and to bring in the righteousness of the ages,
and to seal the vision and prophet, and to anoint the holy of holies. 25 Know
therefore and understand: From the going forth of the word to restore and
to build Jerusalem unto Messiah, the Prince, are seven weeks, and sixty-
two weeks. The street and the moat shall be built again, even in troublous
times. 26 And after the sixty-two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, and shall
have nothing; and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the
city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with an overflow, and
unto the end, war, — the desolations determined. 27 And he shall confirm a
covenant with the many [for] one week; and in the midst of the week he shall
cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and because of the protection
of abominations [there shall be] a desolator, even until that the consumption
and what is determined shall be poured out upon the desolate.

10

1 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel,
whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing is true, but the appointed
time of trial is long; and he understood the thing, and had understanding of
the vision. 2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks: 3 I ate
no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine into my mouth, neither did I
anoint myself at all, till three full weeks were fulfilled. 4 And on the four-and-
twentieth day of the first month, I was by the side of the great river, which is
Hiddekel: 5 and I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man
clothed in linen, and his loins were girded with pure gold of Uphaz; 6 and his
body was like a chrysolite, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and
his eyes as torches of fire, and his arms and his feet as the look of burnished

° **9:17** Elohim ° **9:18** Elohim ° **9:19** Elohim ° **9:20** Elohim ° **9:20** Elohim

brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude. 7 And I Daniel
alone saw the vision; and the men that were with me saw not the vision, but a
great quaking fell on them, and they fled to hide themselves. 8 And I was left
alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me; and
my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.
9 And I heard the voice of his words; and when I heard the voice of his words,
I fell into a deep stupor on my face, and my face to the ground. 10 And behold,
a hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and the palms of my hands.
11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, man greatly beloved, understand the words
which I speak unto thee, and stand upright; for unto thee am I now sent.
And as he spoke this word unto me, I stood trembling. 12 And he said unto
me, Fear not, Daniel; for from the first day that thou didst set thy heart to
understand, and to humble thyself before thy °God, thy words were heard,
and I am come because of thy words. 13 But the prince of the kingdom of
Persia withstood me one and twenty days; and behold, Michael, one of the
chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.
14 And I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people at
the end of the days: for the vision is yet for [many] days. 15 And as he was
speaking with me according to these words, I set my face toward the ground,
and I became dumb. 16 And behold, one after the likeness of the sons of men
touched my lips; and I opened my mouth and spoke, and said unto him that
stood before me, My lord, by reason of the vision my pains are turned upon
me, and I retain no strength. 17 And how can the servant of this my lord talk
with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remaineth no strength in
me, neither is there breath left in me. 18 Then there touched me again one
like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me; 19 and he said, Fear
not, man greatly beloved; peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And
as he was speaking with me I was strengthened, and I said, Let my lord speak;
for thou hast strengthened me. 20 And he said, Knowest thou wherefore I am
come unto thee? And now I return to fight with the prince of Persia; and
when I go forth, behold, the prince of Greece shall come. 21 However, I will
declare unto thee that which is set down in the scripture of truth; and there is
not one that sheweth himself strong with me against these, but Michael your
prince.

11

1 And I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, I stood to confirm and to
strengthen him. 2 And now will I declare unto thee the truth. Behold, there
shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall enrich himself
with great riches more than all; and when he hath become strong through
his riches, he shall stir up all against the realm of Greece. 3 And a mighty
king shall stand up that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to
his will. 4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall
be divided toward the four winds of the heavens; but not to his posterity,
nor according to his dominion wherewith he ruled; for his kingdom shall be
plucked up, even for others beside these. 5 And the king of the south, who is
one of his princes, shall be strong; but [another] shall be stronger than he,
and have dominion: his dominion shall be a great dominion. 6 And after the
course of years they shall join affinity; and the king's daughter of the south
shall come to the king of the north to make equitable conditions: but she shall
not retain the strength of her arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; and

° **10:12** Elohim

she shall be given up, she and they that brought her, and he that begat her,
and he that strengthened her in [those] times. 7 But out of a shoot from her
roots shall one stand up in his place, who shall come to the army, and shall
enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them,
and shew himself mighty. 8 He shall also carry captive into Egypt their °gods,
with their princes, and their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he
shall subsist for more years than the king of the north; 9 and [the same] shall
come into the realm of the king of the south, but shall return into his own
land. 10 And his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of
great forces; and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through;
and he shall return and carry the war even to his fortress. 11 And the king
of the south shall be enraged, and shall come forth and fight with him, with
the king of the north, who shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude
shall be given into his hand. 12 And when the multitude shall have been taken
away, his heart shall be exalted; and he shall cast down myriads; but he shall
not prevail. 13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a
multitude greater than the former; and shall certainly come at the end of the
times of years with a great army and with much substance. 14 And in those
times shall many stand up against the king of the south; and the violent of
thy people will exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.
15 And the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mound, and take the
well-fenced city; and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his
chosen people, for there shall be no strength to withstand. 16 And he that
cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand
before him; and he shall stand in the land of beauty, and destruction shall be
in his hand. 17 And he shall set his face to come with the strength of his whole
kingdom, and upright ones with him; and he shall practise; and he shall give
him the daughter of women, to corrupt her; but she shall not stand, neither
shall she be for him. 18 And he shall turn his face unto the isles, and shall
take many; but a captain for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered
by him to cease: he shall turn it upon him, without reproach for himself.
19 And he shall turn his face toward the fortresses of his own land; and he
shall stumble and fall, and not be found. 20 And in his place shall one stand
up who shall cause the exactor to pass through the glory of the kingdom; but
in a few days he shall be broken, neither in anger nor in battle. 21 And in his
place shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour
of the kingdom; but he shall come in peaceably and obtain the kingdom by
flatteries. 22 And the overflowing forces shall be overflowed from before
him, and shall be broken: yea, also the prince of the covenant. 23 And after
the league made with him he shall work deceitfully, and he shall come up,
and shall become strong with a small people. 24 In time of peace shall he
enter even into the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which
his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers: he shall scatter among
them prey, and spoil, and substance, and he shall plan his devices against
the fortified places, even for a time. 25 And he shall stir up his power and his
courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the
south shall engage in battle with an exceeding great and mighty army; but
he shall not stand, for they shall plan devices against him. 26 And they that
eat of his delicate food shall break him, and his army shall be dissolved; and
many shall fall down slain. 27 And both these kings' hearts [shall meditate]

° **11:8** Elohim

mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper; for
yet the end shall be at the time appointed. 28 And he shall return into his land
with great substance; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and
he shall practise, and return to his own land. 29 At the set time he shall return,
and come towards the south; but not as the former time shall be the latter;
30 for ships of Chittim shall come against him; and he shall be grieved, and
return, and have indignation against the holy covenant; and will practise;
and he shall return and direct his attention to those that forsake the holy
covenant. 31 And forces shall stand on his part, and they shall profane the
sanctuary, the fortress, and shall take away the continual [sacrifice], and
they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate. 32 And such as do
wickedly against the covenant shall he pervert by flatteries; but the people
that know their °God shall be strong, and shall act. 33 And they that are wise
among the people shall instruct the many; and they shall fall by the sword,
and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, [many] days. 34 And when they
fall, they shall be helped with a little help; but many shall cleave to them
with flatteries. 35 And [some] of the wise shall fall, to try them, and to purge
and to make them white, to the time of the end: for it shall yet be for the
time appointed. 36 And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall
exalt himself, and magnify himself above every *god, and speak monstrous
things against the *God of *gods; and he shall prosper until the indignation
be accomplished: for that which is determined shall be done. 37 And he will
not regard the °God of his fathers, nor the desire of women; nor regard any
*god: for he will magnify himself above all. 38 And in his place will he honour
the †god of fortresses; and a ‡god whom his fathers knew not will he honour
with gold and silver, and with precious stones and pleasant things. 39 And
he will practise in the strongholds of fortresses with a strange §god: whoso
acknowledgeth him will he increase with glory; and he shall cause them to
rule over the many, and shall divide the land [to them] for a reward. 40 And
at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him; and the king of
the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with
horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and
overflow and pass through. 41 And he shall enter into the land of beauty, and
many [countries] shall be overthrown; but these shall escape out of his hand:
Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. 42 And he shall
stretch forth his hand upon the countries; and the land of Egypt shall not
escape. 43 And he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver,
and over all the precious things of Egypt; and the Libyans and the Ethiopians
shall be at his steps. 44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall
trouble him; and he shall go forth with great fury to exterminate, and utterly
to destroy many. 45 And he shall plant the tents of his palace between the sea
and the mountain of holy beauty; and he shall come to his end, and there
shall be none to help him.

12

1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince who standeth for
the children of thy people; and there shall be a time of distress, such as never
was since there was a nation until that time. And at that time thy people
shall be delivered, every one that is found written in the book. 2 And many

° **11:32** Elohim * **11:36** El * **11:36** El * **11:36** El ° **11:37** Elohim * **11:37** Eloah † **11:38** Eloah ‡ **11:38** Eloah § **11:39** Eloah

of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting
life, and some to shame, to everlasting contempt. 3 And they that are wise
shall shine as the brightness of the expanse; and they that turn the many to
righteousness as the stars, for ever and ever. 4 And thou, Daniel, close the
words, and seal the book, till the time of the end. Many shall run to and
fro, and knowledge shall be increased. 5 And I Daniel looked, and behold,
there stood other two, the one on this side, on the bank of the river, and
the other on that side, on the bank of the river. 6 And he said to the man
clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, How long [is it to]
the end of these wonders? 7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was
above the waters of the river; and he held up his right hand and his left
hand unto the heavens, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it is for
a time, times, and a half; and when the scattering of the power of the holy
people shall be accomplished, all these things shall be finished. 8 And I heard,
but I understood not. And I said, My lord, what shall be the end of these
things? 9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel; for these words are closed and
sealed till the time of the end. 10 Many shall be purified, and be made white,
and be refined; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked
shall understand; but the wise shall understand. 11 And from the time that
the continual [sacrifice] is taken away, and the abomination that maketh
desolate set up, [there shall be] a thousand, two hundred, and ninety days.
12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and
thirty-five days! 13 But do thou go thy way until the end; and thou shalt rest,
and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

The Book of Hosea

1 The word of Jehovah that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of
Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam
the son of Joash, king of Israel. 2 The beginning of the word of Jehovah
through Hosea. And Jehovah said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of
whoredoms, and children of whoredoms; for the land is entirely given up to
whoredom, away from Jehovah. 3 And he went and took Gomer the daughter
of Diblaim; and she conceived and bore him a son. 4 And Jehovah said unto
him, Call his name Jizreel; for yet a little, and I will visit the blood of Jizreel
upon the house of Jehu, and will cause the kingdom of the house of Israel to
cease. 5 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will break the bow of Israel
in the valley of Jizreel. 6 And she conceived again, and bore a daughter. And
he said unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah; for I will no more have mercy
upon the house of Israel, so that I should pardon them. 7 But I will have mercy
upon the house of Judah, and will save them by Jehovah their °God; and I
will not save them by bow, or by sword, or by battle, [or] by horses, or by
horsemen. 8 And she weaned Lo-ruhamah; and she conceived and bore a
son; 9 and he said, Call his name Lo-ammi; for ye are not my people, and I
will not be for you. 10 Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the
sand of the sea which cannot be measured or numbered; and it shall come to
pass, [that] in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, it
shall be said unto them, Sons of the living *God. 11 And the children of Judah
and the children of Israel shall be gathered together, and they shall appoint
themselves one head, and shall go up out of the land: for great is the day of
Jizreel.

2

1 Say unto your brethren Ammi; and to your sisters, Ruhamah. 2 Plead
with your mother, plead; for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband:
and let her put away her whoredoms from her face, and her adulteries from
between her breasts; 3 lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she
was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her as a dry land, and slay
her with thirst. 4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they are
the children of whoredoms. 5 For their mother hath played the harlot; she
that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my
lovers, that give [me] my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine
oil and my drink. 6 Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns;
and I will fence [her] in with a wall, that she shall not find her paths. 7 And
she shall pursue after her lovers, and shall not overtake them; and she shall
seek them, and shall not find them: and she shall say, I will go and return
to my first husband, for then was it better with me than now. 8 And she
did not know that I had given her the corn and the new wine and the oil,
and had multiplied to her the silver and gold, which they employed for Baal.
9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my
new wine in its season, and will withdraw my wool and my flax which should
have covered her nakedness. 10 And now will I discover her impiety in the
sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of my hand. 11 And I will

° **1:7** Elohim * **1:10** El

cause all her mirth to cease: her feasts, her new moons, and her sabbaths!
and all her solemnities. 12 And I will make desolate her vine and her fig-tree,
whereof she hath said, These are my rewards which my lovers have given
me; and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.
13 And I will visit upon her the days of the Baals, wherein she burned incense
to them, and decked herself with her rings and jewels, and went after her
lovers, and forgot me, saith Jehovah. 14 Therefore behold, I will allure her,
and bring her into the wilderness, and speak to her heart. 15 And I will give
her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope;
and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth and as in the day when she
came up out of the land of Egypt. 16 And it shall be in that day, saith Jehovah,
[that] thou shalt call me, My husband, and shalt call me no more, Baali; 17 for
I will take away the names of the Baals out of her mouth, and they shall no
more be remembered by their name. 18 And I will make a covenant for them
in that day with the beasts of the field, and with the fowl of the heavens, and
the creeping things of the ground; and I will break bow and sword and battle
out of the land; and I will make them to lie down safely. 19 And I will betroth
thee unto me for ever; and I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and
in judgment, and in loving-kindness, and in mercies; 20 and I will betroth thee
unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know Jehovah. 21 And it shall come to
pass in that day, I will hear, saith Jehovah, I will hear the heavens, and they
shall hear the earth; 22 and the earth shall hear the corn, and the new wine,
and the oil; and they shall hear Jizreel. 23 And I will sow her unto me in the
land; and I will have mercy upon Lo-ruhamah; and I will say to Lo-ammi,
Thou art my people; and they shall say, My °God.

3

1 And Jehovah said unto me, Go again, love a woman beloved of a friend,
and an adulteress, according to the love of Jehovah for the children of Israel,
though they turn to other °gods, and love raisin-cakes. 2 So I bought her to
me for fifteen silver [pieces], and for a homer of barley, and a half-homer
of barley. 3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou
shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be [another] man's, and I will
also be for thee. 4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without
king, and without prince, and without sacrifice, and without statue, and
without ephod and teraphim. 5 Afterwards shall the children of Israel return,
and seek Jehovah their °God, and David their king; and shall turn with fear
toward Jehovah and toward his goodness, at the end of the days.

4

1 Hear the word of Jehovah, ye children of Israel; for Jehovah hath a
controversy with the inhabitants of the land; for there is no truth, nor
goodness, nor knowledge of °God in the land. 2 Swearing, and lying, and
killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, — they break out; and blood
toucheth blood. 3 For this shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth
therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowl of the
heavens, yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away. 4 Yet let no
man strive, and let no man reprove; for thy people are as they that strive
with the priest. 5 And thou shalt stumble by day; and the prophet also shall
stumble with thee by night: and I will destroy thy mother. 6 My people are

° **2:23** Elohim ° **3:1** Elohim ° **3:5** Elohim ° **4:1** Elohim

destroyed for lack of knowledge; for thou hast rejected knowledge, and I will
reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me; seeing thou hast forgotten the
law of thy °God, I also will forget thy children. 7 As they were multiplied,
so they sinned against me: I will change their glory into shame. 8 They eat
the sin of my people, and their soul longeth for their iniquity. 9 And it shall
be as the people so the priest; and I will visit their ways upon them, and
recompense to them their doings; 10 and they shall eat, and not have enough;
they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: for they have left off
taking heed to Jehovah. 11 Fornication, and wine, and new wine take away
the heart. 12 My people ask counsel of their stock, and their staff declareth
unto them; for the spirit of whoredoms causeth [them] to err, and they have
gone a whoring from under their °God: 13 they sacrifice upon the tops of
the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oak and poplar and
terebinth, because the shade thereof is good; therefore your daughters play
the harlot and your daughters-in-law commit adultery. 14 I will not punish
your daughters when they play the harlot, nor your daughters-in-law for
their committing adultery; for they themselves go aside with harlots, and
they sacrifice with prostitutes: and the people that doth not understand shall
come to ruin. 15 Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, let not Judah trespass;
and come ye not unto Gilgal, neither go up to Beth-aven, nor swear [As]
Jehovah liveth! 16 For Israel is refractory as an untractable heifer; now will
Jehovah feed them as a lamb in a wide [pasture]. 17 — Ephraim is joined to
idols: leave him alone. 18 Their drink is sour; they give themselves up to
whoredom; her great men passionately love [their] shame. 19 The wind hath
wrapped her up in its wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their
sacrifices.

5

1 Hear this, ye priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ear, O
house of the king: for this judgment is for you; for ye have been a snare at
Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor. 2 And they have plunged themselves
in the corruption of apostasy, but I will be a chastiser of them all. 3 I
know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me; for now, Ephraim, thou hast
committed whoredom; Israel is defiled. 4 Their doings do not allow them to
return unto their °God; for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them,
and they know not Jehovah. 5 And Israel's pride doth testify to his face; and
Israel and Ephraim shall fall by their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.
6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek Jehovah; but they
shall not find [him]: he hath withdrawn himself from them. 7 They have dealt
treacherously against Jehovah; for they have begotten strange children: now
shall the new moon devour them, with their allotted possessions. 8 Blow the
horn in Gibeah, the trumpet in Ramah; cry aloud [at] Beth-aven: behind thee,
O Benjamin! 9 Ephraim shall be a desolation in the day of rebuke: among
the tribes of Israel have I made known that which is sure. 10 The princes of
Judah are become like them that remove the landmark: I will pour out my
wrath upon them like water. 11 Ephraim is oppressed, crushed in judgment,
because in selfwill he walked after the commandment [of man]. 12 And I
will be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.
13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah his sore, then went Ephraim
to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb; but he was unable to heal you, nor

° **4:6** Elohim ° **4:12** Elohim ° **5:4** Elohim

hath he removed your sore. 14 For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a
young lion to the house of Judah. I, I will tear and go away; I will carry off,
and there shall be none to deliver. 15 I will go away, I will return to my place,
till they acknowledge their trespass, and seek my face: in their affliction they
will seek me early.

6

1 Come and let us return unto Jehovah: for he hath torn, and he will heal
us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. 2 After two days will he revive
us; on the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live before his face;
3 and we shall know, — we shall follow on to know Jehovah: his going forth
is assured as the morning dawn; and he will come unto us as the rain, as the
latter rain which watereth the earth. 4 What shall I do unto thee, Ephraim?
What shall I do unto thee, Judah? For your goodness is as a morning cloud,
and as the dew that early passeth away. 5 Therefore have I hewed [them] by
the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and my judgment
goeth forth as the light. 6 For I delight in loving-kindness, and not sacrifice;
and the knowledge of °God more than burnt-offerings. 7 But they like Adam
have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against
me. 8 Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity; it is tracked with blood.
9 And as troops of robbers lie in wait for a man, so the company of priests
murder in the way of Shechem; yea, they commit lewdness. 10 In the house
of Israel have I seen a horrible thing: the whoredom of Ephraim is there;
Israel is defiled. 11 Also, for thee, Judah, is a harvest appointed, when I shall
turn again the captivity of my people.

7

1 When I would heal Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim is discovered,
and the wickedness of Samaria: for they practise falsehood; and the thief
entereth in, [and] the troop of robbers assaileth without. 2 And they say not in
their hearts [that] I remember all their wickedness: now do their own doings
encompass them; they are before my face. 3 They make the king glad with
their wickedness, and the princes with their lies. 4 They all practise adultery,
as an oven heated by the baker: he ceaseth from stirring [the fire] after he
hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened. 5 In the day of our king, the
princes made themselves sick with the heat of wine: he stretched out his
hand to scorners. 6 For they have applied their heart like an oven to their
lying in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth
like a flaming fire. 7 They are all hot as an oven, and devour their judges;
all their kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth unto me.
8 Ephraim, he mixeth himself with the peoples; Ephraim is a cake not turned.
9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth [it] not; yea, gray
hairs are here and there upon him, and he knoweth [it] not. 10 And the pride
of Israel testifieth to his face; and they do not return to Jehovah their °God,
nor seek him for all this. 11 And Ephraim is become like a silly dove without
understanding: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria. 12 When they go, I will
spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowl of the heavens;
I will chastise them, according as their assembly hath heard. 13 Woe unto
them! for they have wandered from me; destruction unto them! for they
have transgressed against me. And I would redeem them; but they speak lies

° **6:6** Elohim ° **7:10** Elohim

against me. 14 And they cried not unto me in their heart, when they howled
upon their beds; they assemble themselves for corn and new wine; they have
turned aside from me. 15 I have indeed trained, I have strengthened their
arms, but they imagine mischief against me. 16 They return, [but] not to the
[Most] High: they are like a deceitful bow. Their princes shall fall by the
sword for the rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land
of Egypt.

8

1 Set the trumpet to thy mouth. [He cometh] as an eagle against the house of
Jehovah, because they have transgressed my covenant, and rebelled against
my law. 2 They shall cry unto me, My °God, we know thee; [we], Israel. 3 Israel
hath cast off good: the enemy shall pursue him. 4 They have set up kings,
but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew it not; of their silver and
their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off. 5 Thy calf, O
Samaria, hath cast [thee] off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long
will they be incapable of purity? 6 For from Israel is this also: — a workman
made it, and it is no °God: for the calf of Samaria shall be [broken in] pieces.
7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath
no stalk; should it sprout, it would yield no meal; if so be it yield, strangers
shall swallow it up. 8 Israel is swallowed up: now are they become among the
nations as a vessel wherein is no pleasure. 9 For they are gone up [to] Assyria
[as] a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers. 10 Although they
hire among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall begin to be
straitened under the burden of the king of princes. 11 Because Ephraim hath
multiplied altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin. 12 I have prescribed
unto him the manifold things of my law: they are counted [as] a strange
thing. 13 They sacrifice flesh [for] the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat
it; Jehovah hath no delight in them. Now will he remember their iniquity,
and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt. 14 For Israel hath forgotten his
Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I
will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

9

1 Rejoice not, Israel, exultingly, as the peoples; for thou hast gone a whoring
from thy °God, thou hast loved harlot's hire upon every corn-floor. 2 The
floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail her.
3 They shall not dwell in Jehovah's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt,
and in Assyria shall they eat that which is unclean. 4 They shall pour out
no [offerings of] wine to Jehovah, neither shall their sacrifices be pleasing
unto him: they shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat
thereof shall be defiled: for their bread shall be for themselves; it shall not
come into the house of Jehovah. 5 What will ye do in the day of assembly,
and in the day of the feast of Jehovah? 6 For behold, they are gone away
because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Moph shall bury them:
their pleasant things of silver, nettles shall possess them; thorns shall be
in their tents. 7 The days of visitation are come; the days of recompence
are come: Israel shall know [it]: the prophet is a fool, the inspired man is
mad, because of the greatness of thine iniquity, and the great enmity. 8 Is
Ephraim a watchman with my °God? [nay] the prophet is a fowler's snare on

° **8:2** Elohim ° **8:6** Elohim ° **9:1** Elohim ° **9:8** Elohim

all his ways, enmity in the house of his °God. 9 They have deeply corrupted
themselves as in the days of Gibeah. He will remember their iniquity, he
will visit their sins. 10 I found Israel as grapes in the wilderness; as first-ripe
fruit on the fig-tree, I saw your fathers at the beginning: they went to Baal-
Peor, and separated themselves unto that shame, and became abominations
like their lover. 11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away as a bird, —
no birth, no pregnancy, no conception! 12 For even should they bring up
their children, yet will I bereave them, [that] not a man [remain]: for woe
also to them when I shall have departed from them! 13 Ephraim, as I saw
[him], was a Tyre planted in a beautiful place; but Ephraim shall bring forth
his children to the slayer. 14 Give them, Jehovah — what wilt thou give? —
give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts. 15 All their wickedness is in
Gilgal; for there I hated them: because of the wickedness of their doings, I
will drive them out of my house, I will love them no more: all their princes
are rebellious. 16 Ephraim is smitten: their root is dried up, they shall bear
no fruit; yea, though they should bring forth, yet will I slay the beloved [fruit]
of their womb. 17 My °God hath rejected them, because they hearkened not
unto him; and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

10

1 Israel is an unpruned vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: accord-
ing to the abundance of his fruit he hath multiplied altars; according to the
goodness of his land they have made goodly statues. 2 Their heart is divided;
now shall they be found guilty: he will break down their altars, he will
destroy their statues. 3 For now they will say, We have no king, for we feared
not Jehovah; and a king, what can he do for us? 4 They speak [mere] words,
swearing falsely in making a covenant; therefore shall judgment spring up
as hemlock in the furrows of the fields. 5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall
fear because of the calf of Beth-aven; for the people thereof shall mourn
over it, and the idolatrous priests thereof shall tremble for it, for its glory,
because it is departed from it. 6 Yea, it shall be carried unto Assyria [as] a
present for king Jareb: Ephraim shall be seized with shame, and Israel shall
be ashamed of his own counsel. 7 As for Samaria her king is cut off as chips
upon the face of the waters. 8 And the high places of Aven, the sin of Israel,
shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up upon their altars;
and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us! and to the hills, Fall on us!
9 From the days of Gibeah hast thou sinned, O Israel: there they stood: the
battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them. 10 At
my pleasure will I chastise them; and the peoples shall be assembled against
them, when they are bound for their two iniquities. 11 And Ephraim is a
trained heifer, that loveth to tread out [the corn]; I have passed over upon
her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to draw; Judah shall plough, Jacob shall
break his clods. 12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap according to
mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek Jehovah, till he
come and rain righteousness upon you. 13 Ye have ploughed wickedness,
reaped iniquity, eaten the fruit of lies; for thou didst confide in thy way, in the
multitude of thy mighty men. 14 And a tumult shall arise among thy peoples,
and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the
day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces with the children. 15 So shall

° **9:8** Elohim ° **9:17** Elohim

Bethel do unto you because of the wickedness of your wickedness: at day-
break shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

11

1 When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and out of Egypt I called my son.
2 As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto the Baals,
and burned incense to graven images. 3 And I it was that taught Ephraim to
walk, — He took them upon his arms, — but they knew not that I healed them.
4 I drew them with bands of a man, with cords of love; and I was to them
as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I gently caused them to eat.
5 He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king;
for they refused to return [to me]; 6 and the sword shall turn about in his
cities, and shall consume his bars, and devour [them], because of their own
counsels. 7 Yea, my people are bent upon backsliding from me: though they
call them to the Most High, none at all exalteth [him]. 8 How shall I give thee
over, Ephraim? [how] shall I deliver thee up, Israel? how shall I make thee as
Admah? [how] shall I set thee as Zeboim? My heart is turned within me, my
repentings are kindled together. 9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine
anger, I will not again destroy Ephraim; for I am *God, and not man, — the
Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not come in anger. 10 They shall walk
after Jehovah; he shall roar like a lion; when he shall roar, then the children
shall hasten from the west: 11 they shall hasten as a bird out of Egypt, and
as a dove out of the land of Assyria; and I will cause them to dwell in their
houses, saith Jehovah. 12 Ephraim encompasseth me about with lies, and the
house of Israel with deceit; but Judah yet walketh with *God, and with the
holy things of truth.

12

1 Ephraim feedeth on wind, and pursueth after the east wind: all day long
he multiplieth lies and desolation; and they make a covenant with Assyria,
and oil is carried into Egypt. 2 Jehovah hath also a controversy with Judah,
and he will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will
he recompense him. 3 He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and in
his strength he wrestled with °God. 4 Yea, he wrestled with the Angel, and
prevailed; he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him in Bethel,
and there he spoke with us, 5 — even Jehovah, the °God of hosts, — Jehovah
is his memorial. 6 And thou, return unto thy °God: keep loving-kindness
and judgment, and wait on thy °God continually. 7 [He is] a merchant,
balances of deceit are in his hand; he loveth to oppress. 8 And Ephraim saith,
Nevertheless I am become rich, I have found me out substance; in all my
labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin. 9 But I [that am]
Jehovah thy °God from the land of Egypt will again make thee to dwell in
tents, as in the days of the solemn feast. 10 And I have spoken to the prophets,
and I have multiplied visions, and by means of the prophets have I used
similitudes. 11 If Gilead is iniquity, surely they are but vanity: they sacrifice
bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields.
12 And Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and
for a wife he kept [sheep]. 13 And by a prophet Jehovah brought Israel out
of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved. 14 Ephraim provoked [him]

---

* **11:9** El * **11:12** El ° **12:3** Elohim ° **12:5** Elohim ° **12:6** Elohim ° **12:6** Elohim ° **12:9** Elohim

to anger most bitterly; and his Lord shall leave his blood upon him, and recompense unto him his reproach.

13

1 When Ephraim spoke, there was trembling; he exalted himself in Israel:
but he trespassed through Baal, and he died. 2 And now they sin more and
more, and have made them molten images of their silver, idols according to
their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them,
Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves. 3 Therefore they shall be as the
morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff driven
with the whirlwind out of the threshing-floor, and as the smoke out of the
lattice. 4 Yet I [am] Jehovah thy °God from the land of Egypt, and thou hast
known no °God but me; and there is no saviour besides me. 5 I knew thee
in the wilderness, in the land of drought. 6 According to their pasture, they
became full; they became full, and their heart was exalted: therefore have
they forgotten me. 7 And I will be unto them as a lion; as a leopard I will lurk
for them by the way; 8 I will meet them as a bear bereaved of her [whelps],
and will rend the covering of their heart, and there will I devour them like a
lioness: the beast of the field shall tear them. 9 It is thy destruction, O Israel,
that [thou art] against me, against thy help. 10 Where then is thy king, that
he may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give
me a king and princes? — 11 I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him
away in my wrath. 12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is laid by
in store. 13 The pangs of a woman in travail shall come upon him: he is a son
not wise; for at the time of the breaking forth of children, he was not there.
14 I will ransom them from the power of Sheol. I will redeem them from
death: where, O death, are thy plagues? where, O Sheol, is thy destruction?
Repentance shall be hid from mine eyes. 15 Though he be fruitful among [his]
brethren, an east wind shall come, a wind of Jehovah [that] cometh up from
the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be
dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels. 16 Samaria shall
bear her guilt; for she hath rebelled against her °God: they shall fall by the
sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child
shall be ripped up.

14

1 O Israel, return unto Jehovah thy °God; for thou hast fallen by thine
iniquity. 2 Take with you words, and turn to Jehovah; say unto him, Forgive
all iniquity, and receive [us] graciously; so will we render the calves of our
lips. 3 Assyria shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we
say any more to the work of our hands, [Thou art] our °God; because in thee
the fatherless findeth mercy. 4 I will heal their backsliding, I will love them
freely; for mine anger is turned away from him. 5 I will be as the dew unto
Israel: he shall blossom as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon. 6 His
shoots shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell
as Lebanon. 7 They shall return and sit under his shadow; they shall revive
[as] corn, and blossom as the vine: the renown thereof shall be as the wine
of Lebanon. 8 Ephraim [shall say], What have I to do any more with idols?
(I answer [him], and I will observe him.) I am like a green fir-tree. — From
me is thy fruit found. 9 Who is wise, and he shall understand these things?

° **13:4** Elohim ° **13:4** Elohim ° **13:16** Elohim ° **14:1** Elohim ° **14:3** Elohim

intelligent, and he shall know them? For the ways of Jehovah are right, and the just shall walk in them; but the transgressors shall fall therein.

The Book of Joel

1 The word of Jehovah that came to Joel the son of Pethuel. 2 Hear this,
ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been
in your days, or even in the days of your fathers? 3 Tell your children of
it, and [let] your children [tell] their children, and their children another
generation: 4 that which the palmer-worm hath left hath the locust eaten;
and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that
which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten. 5 Awake, ye
drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new
wine: for it is cut off from your mouth. 6 For a nation is come up upon my
land, strong and without number: his teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he
hath the cheek teeth of a lioness. 7 He hath made my vine a desolation, and
barked my fig-tree; he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away: its branches
are made white. 8 Wail like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of
her youth. 9 The oblation and the drink-offering are cut off from the house
of Jehovah; the priests, Jehovah's ministers, mourn. 10 The field is laid waste,
the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted, the new wine is dried up, the oil
languisheth. 11 Be ashamed, ye husbandmen; howl, ye vinedressers, for the
wheat and for the barley: because the harvest of the field hath perished.
12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth; the pomegranate-tree,
the palm also and the apple-tree; all the trees of the field are withered,
yea, joy is withered away from the children of men. 13 Gird yourselves,
and lament, ye priests; howl, ministers of the altar; come, lie all night in
sackcloth, ye ministers of my °God: for the oblation and the drink-offering
are withholden from the house of your °God. 14 Hallow a fast, proclaim a
solemn assembly, gather the elders, [and] all the inhabitants of the land to
the house of Jehovah your °God, and cry unto Jehovah. 15 Alas for the day!
for the day of Jehovah is at hand, and as destruction from the Almighty shall
it come. 16 Is not the food cut off before our eyes, joy and gladness from the
house of our °God? 17 The seeds are rotten under their clods, the granaries
are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered. 18 How
do the beasts groan! The herds of cattle are bewildered, for they have no
pasture; the flocks of sheep also are in suffering. 19 To thee, Jehovah, do I cry;
for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath
burned up all the trees of the field. 20 The beasts of the field also cry unto thee;
for the water-courses are dried, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of
the wilderness.

2

1 Blow the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain; let
all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of Jehovah cometh, for it
is at hand; 2 a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and gross darkness,
as the dawn spread upon the mountains; — a great people and a strong; there
hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after them, to the
years of generations and generations. 3 A fire devoureth before them, and
behind them a flame burneth; the land is as a garden of Eden before them,

---

° **1:13** Elohim ° **1:13** Elohim ° **1:14** Elohim ° **1:16** Elohim

and behind them a desolate wilderness: yea, and nothing escapeth them.
4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen,
so they run. 5 Like the noise of chariots, on the tops of the mountains, they
leap; like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong
people set in battle array. 6 Before them the peoples are in anguish: all faces
turn pale. 7 They run like mighty men; they climb the wall like men of war;
and they march every one on his ways, and break not their ranks. 8 Neither
doth one press upon another; they march every one in his path; and fall
amid weapons, but are not wounded. 9 They spread themselves over the
city; they run upon the wall; they climb up into the houses; they enter in
by the windows like a thief. 10 The earth quaketh before them; the heavens
tremble; the sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their
shining. 11 And Jehovah uttereth his voice before his army; for his camp is
very great; for strong is he that executeth his word: for the day of Jehovah is
great and very terrible; and who can bear it? 12 Yet even now, saith Jehovah,
turn to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and
with mourning; 13 and rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn
unto Jehovah your °God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and
of great loving-kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. 14 Who knoweth?
He might return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, an oblation
and a drink-offering for Jehovah your °God? 15 Blow the trumpet in Zion,
hallow a fast, proclaim a solemn assembly; 16 gather the people, hallow the
congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck
the breasts; let the bridegroom go forth from his chamber, and the bride
from her closet. 17 Let the priests, the ministers of Jehovah, weep between
the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare, O Jehovah, thy people, and
give not thine inheritance to reproach, that they should be a byword of the
nations. Wherefore should they say among the peoples, Where is their °God?
18 Then Jehovah will be jealous for his land, and will have pity on his people.
19 And Jehovah will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I send you corn,
and new wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith; and I will no more
make you a reproach among the nations. 20 And I will remove far off from
you him [that cometh] from the north, and will drive him into a land barren
and desolate, his face toward the eastern sea, and his rear toward the hinder
sea; and his stench shall come up, and his ill odour shall come up, for he hath
exalted himself to do great things. 21 — Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice:
for Jehovah doeth great things. 22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the
pastures of the wilderness do spring; for the tree beareth its fruit; the fig-
tree and the vine yield full increase. 23 And ye, children of Zion, be glad and
rejoice in Jehovah your °God; for he giveth you the early rain in due measure,
and he causeth to come down for you the rain, the early rain, and the latter
rain at the beginning [of the season]. 24 And the floors shall be full of corn,
and the vats shall overflow with new wine and oil. 25 And I will restore to you
the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and
the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you. 26 And ye shall eat
in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of Jehovah your °God, who
hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.
27 And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I, Jehovah, [am]
your °God, and there is none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

° **2:13** Elohim ° **2:14** Elohim ° **2:17** Elohim ° **2:23** Elohim ° **2:26** Elohim ° **2:27** Elohim

28 And it shall come to pass afterwards [that] I will pour out my Spirit upon
all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men
shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions. 29 Yea, even upon the
bondmen and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit.
30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and on the earth, blood, and fire,
and pillars of smoke. 31 The sun shall be changed to darkness, and the moon
to blood, before the great and terrible day of Jehovah come. 32 And it shall
be that whosoever shall call upon the name of Jehovah shall be saved: for in
mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as Jehovah hath said, and
for the residue whom Jehovah shall call.

3

1 For behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall turn again the
captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, 2 I will also gather all the nations, and
will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and I will enter into
judgment with them there on account of my people and mine inheritance,
Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations: and they have parted
my land; 3 and they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for
a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, and have drunk [it]. 4 Yea also, what have
ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the districts of Philistia? Will ye
render me a recompence? But if ye recompense me, swiftly [and] speedily
will I bring your recompence upon your own head; 5 because ye have taken
my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my beautiful
pleasant things, 6 and the children of Judah and the children of Jerusalem
have ye sold unto the children of the Greeks, that ye might remove them far
from their border. 7 Behold, I will raise them up out of the place whither
ye have sold them, and will bring your recompence upon your own head.
8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of
Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a nation far off: for Jehovah
hath spoken. 9 Proclaim this among the nations: prepare war, arouse the
mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up. 10 Beat
your ploughshares into swords, and your pruning-knives into spears; let the
weak say, I am strong. 11 Haste ye and come, all ye nations round about, and
gather yourselves together. Thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O
Jehovah. 12 Let the nations rouse themselves, and come up to the valley of
Jehoshaphat; for there will I sit to judge all the nations round about. 13 Put in
the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down, for the press is full, the
vats overflow; for their wickedness is great. 14 Multitudes, multitudes in the
valley of decision! For the day of Jehovah is at hand in the valley of decision.
15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw
their shining. 16 And Jehovah will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from
Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: and Jehovah will be a
shelter for his people, and the refuge of the children of Israel. 17 And ye shall
know that I, Jehovah, [am] your °God, dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain;
and Jerusalem shall be holy, and no strangers shall pass through her any
more. 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall
drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the water-
courses of Judah shall flow with waters; and a fountain shall come forth from
the house of Jehovah, and shall water the valley of Shittim. 19 Egypt shall
be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence

° **3:17** Elohim

against the children of Judah, in that they have shed innocent blood in their
land. 20 But Judah shall abide for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to
generation. 21 And I will purge them from the blood from which I had not
purged them: for Jehovah dwelleth in Zion.

The Book of Amos

1 The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he
saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of
Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.
2 And he said, Jehovah roareth from Zion, and uttereth his voice from
Jerusalem; and the pastures of the shepherds mourn, and the top of Carmel
withereth. 3 Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Damascus, and
for four, I will not revoke [my sentence], because they have threshed Gilead
with threshing instruments of iron. 4 And I will send a fire into the house
of Hazael, and it shall devour the palaces of Ben-Hadad. 5 And I will break
the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the valley of Aven, and
him that holdeth the sceptre from Beth-Eden; and the people of Syria shall
go into captivity unto Kir, saith Jehovah. 6 Thus saith Jehovah: For three
transgressions of Gazah, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because
they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver [them] up to Edom.
7 And I will send a fire on the wall of Gazah, and it shall devour the palaces
thereof. 8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth
the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn my hand against Ekron; and the
remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord Jehovah. 9 Thus saith
Jehovah: For three transgressions of Tyre, and for four, I will not revoke
its sentence; because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and
remembered not the brotherly covenant. 10 And I will send a fire on the wall
of Tyre, and it shall devour the palaces thereof. 11 Thus saith Jehovah: For
three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence;
because he pursued his brother with the sword, and cast off all pity; and his
anger did tear continually, and he kept his wrath for ever. 12 And I will send
a fire upon Teman, and it shall devour the palaces of Bozrah. 13 Thus saith
Jehovah: For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I
will not revoke its sentence; because they ripped up the women with child of
Gilead, that they might enlarge their border. 14 And I will kindle a fire in the
wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the
day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind. 15 And their king
shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith Jehovah.

2

1 Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will
not revoke its sentence; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom
into lime. 2 And I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces
of Kerijoth; and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, [and] with the
sound of the trumpet. 3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof,
and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith Jehovah. 4 Thus saith
Jehovah: For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not revoke its
sentence; because they have despised the law of Jehovah, and have not kept
his statutes; and their lies have caused them to err, after which their fathers
walked. 5 And I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces
of Jerusalem. 6 Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Israel, and
for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because they have sold the righteous
for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; 7 panting after the dust of the

earth on the head of the poor, and turning aside the way of the meek; and a
man and his father will go in unto the [same] maid, to profane my holy name.
8 And they lay [themselves] down by every altar upon clothes taken in pledge,
and they drink [in] the house of their °God the wine of the condemned. 9 But
I destroyed the Amorite before them, whose height was as the height of the
cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; but I destroyed his fruit from above,
and his roots from beneath. 10 And I brought you up from the land of Egypt,
and led you forty years in the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.
11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for
Nazarites. Is it not even thus, ye children of Israel? saith Jehovah. 12 And
ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying,
Prophesy not. 13 Behold, I will press upon you, as a cart presseth that is full
of sheaves. 14 And flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not
strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver his soul. 15 Neither shall
he stand that handleth the bow; and the swift of foot shall not escape, and he
that rideth the horse shall not deliver his soul; 16 and he that is stout-hearted
among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith Jehovah.

3

1 Hear this word that Jehovah hath spoken against you, children of Israel,
against the whole family that I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,
2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth; therefore will I visit
upon you all your iniquities. 3 Shall two walk together except they be agreed?
4 Will a lion roar in the forest when he hath no prey? Will a young lion cry
out of his den if he have taken nothing? 5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the
earth when no gin [is laid] for him? Will the snare spring up from the earth
when nothing at all hath been taken? 6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city,
and the people not be afraid? Shall there be evil in a city, and Jehovah not
have done [it]? 7 But the Lord Jehovah will do nothing, but he revealeth his
secret unto his servants the prophets. 8 The lion hath roared, — who will not
fear? The Lord Jehovah hath spoken, — who can but prophesy? 9 Publish
in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say,
Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great
uproar in the midst thereof, and the oppressions that are within her: 10 and
they know not to do right, saith Jehovah, who store up violence and plunder
in their palaces. 11 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: An adversary! —
even round about the land! And he shall bring down thy strength from thee,
and thy palaces shall be pillaged. 12 Thus saith Jehovah: Like as the shepherd
rescueth out of the jaw of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the
children of Israel be rescued that sit in Samaria in the corner of a couch, and
upon the damask of a bed. 13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith
the Lord Jehovah, the °God of hosts, 14 that in the day that I shall visit the
transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also punish the altars of Bethel; and
the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. 15 And I will
smite the winter-house with the summer-house; and the houses of ivory shall
perish, and many houses shall have an end, saith Jehovah.

4

1 Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria,
that oppress the poor, that crush the needy, that say to their lords, Bring,

° **2:8** Elohim ° **3:13** Elohim

and let us drink: 2 the Lord Jehovah hath sworn by his holiness, that behold,
days shall come upon you, when he will take you away with hooks, and
your posterity with fish-hooks; 3 and ye shall go out by the breaches, every
one straight before her, and ye shall be cast out to Harmon, saith Jehovah.
4 Come to Bethel, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring
your sacrifices in the morning, your tithes every three days, 5 and burn a
thank-offering with leaven, and proclaim, publish, voluntary offerings: for
this pleaseth you, children of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah. 6 And I also
have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in
all your places; yet ye have not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. 7 And I
also have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months
to the harvest; and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to
rain upon another city: one piece [of land] was rained upon, and the piece
whereupon it rained not withered. 8 And two, three, cities wandered unto
one city, to drink water, and were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned
unto me, saith Jehovah. 9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew;
the palmer-worm hath devoured the multitude of your gardens, and your
vineyards, and your fig-trees and your olive-trees: yet have ye not returned
unto me, saith Jehovah. 10 I have sent among you the pestilence after the
manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, taking away
captive your horses; and I made the stench of your camps to come up, even
into your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. 11 I have
overthrown among you, like °God's overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and
ye were as a brand plucked out of the burning; yet have ye not returned unto
me, saith Jehovah. 12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: because I
will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy °God, O Israel. 13 For behold, he
who formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man
what is his thought, who maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon
the high places of the earth, — Jehovah, the °God of hosts, is his name.

5

1 Hear this word, a lamentation, which I take up against you, O house of
Israel. 2 The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more arise: she is cast
down upon her land; there is none to raise her up. 3 For thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: The city that went forth a thousand shall have a hundred left, and
that which went forth a hundred shall have ten left, for the house of Israel.
4 For thus saith Jehovah unto the house of Israel: Seek ye me, and ye shall live.
5 And seek not Bethel, neither go to Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba; for
Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Bethel shall come to nought. 6 Seek
Jehovah, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph,
and devour [it], and there be none to quench [it] in Bethel. 7 Ye who turn
judgment to wormwood, and cast down righteousness to the earth, 8 [seek
him] that made the Pleiades and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death
into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night; that calleth for the
waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: Jehovah is
his name. 9 He causeth destruction to break forth suddenly upon the strong,
and bringeth destruction upon the fortress. 10 They hate him that reproveth
in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly. 11 Forasmuch,
therefore, as ye trample upon the poor, and take from him presents of wheat:
ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have

° **4:11** Elohim ° **4:12** Elohim ° **4:13** Elohim

planted pleasant vineyards, and ye shall not drink the wine of them. 12 For
I know how manifold are your transgressions and your sins mighty: they
afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside [the right of] the needy
in the gate. 13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in this time; for it is
an evil time. 14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live; and so Jehovah, the
°God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye say. 15 Hate evil, and love good, and
establish judgment in the gate: it may be that Jehovah, the °God of hosts, will
be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph. 16 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, the
°God of hosts, the Lord: Wailing shall be in all broadways; and they shall
say in all the streets, Alas! alas! And they shall call the husbandman to
mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing. 17 And in all
vineyards shall be wailing; for I will pass through the midst of thee, saith
Jehovah. 18 Woe unto you that desire the day of Jehovah! To what end is the
day of Jehovah for you? It shall be darkness and not light: 19 as if a man fled
from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house and leaned his hand
on the wall, and a serpent bit him. 20 Shall not the day of Jehovah be darkness,
and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it? 21 I hate, I despise
your feasts, and I will not smell [a sweet odour] in your solemn assemblies.
22 For if ye offer up unto me burnt-offerings and your oblations, I will not
accept [them]; neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fatted beasts.
23 Take away from me the noise of thy songs, and I will not hear the melody
of thy lutes; 24 but let judgment roll down as waters, and righteousness as an
ever-flowing stream. 25 Did ye bring unto me sacrifices and oblations in the
wilderness forty years, O house of Israel? 26 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle
of your Moloch, and Chiun your images, the star of your °god, which ye
had made to yourselves; 27 and I will cause you to go into captivity beyond
Damascus, saith Jehovah, whose name is the °God of hosts.

6

1 Woe to them that are at ease in Zion and that are secure in the mountain of
Samaria, the renowned of the first of the nations, to whom the house of Israel
come. 2 Pass unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go to Hamath the great;
and go down to Gath of the Philistines: are they better than these kingdoms?
or their border greater than your border? 3 Ye that put far away the evil day,
and cause the seat of violence to come near; 4 that lie upon beds of ivory, and
stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock,
and the calves from the midst of the stall; 5 that chant to the sound of the
lute, [and] invent them instruments of music, like David; 6 that drink wine in
bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments; but are not grieved
for the breach of Joseph. 7 Therefore shall they now go captive, with the first
that go captive, and the revelry of them that stretched themselves shall pass
away. 8 The Lord Jehovah hath sworn by himself, saith Jehovah, the °God of
hosts, I abhor the pride of Jacob, and hate his palaces; and I will deliver up
the city with all that is therein. 9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain
ten men in one house, that they shall die. 10 And a man's uncle, and he that
should burn him, shall take him up to bring out the bones from the house,
and shall say unto him that is in the inner parts of the house, Is there yet
[any] with thee? and he shall say, None. And he will say, Silence! for we may
not make mention of Jehovah's name. 11 For behold, Jehovah commandeth,

---

° **5:14** Elohim ° **5:15** Elohim ° **5:16** Elohim ° **5:26** Elohim ° **5:27** Elohim ° **6:8** Elohim

and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with
clefts. 12 Shall horses run upon the rock? will [men] plough [thereon] with
oxen? For ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness
into wormwood, 13 — ye that rejoice in a thing of nought, that say, Have we not
taken to us power by our own strength? 14 For behold, O house of Israel, saith
Jehovah the °God of hosts, I will raise up against you a nation; and they shall
afflict you from the entering in of Hamath unto the torrent of the Arabah.

7

1 Thus did the Lord Jehovah shew unto me; and behold, he formed locusts
in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and behold, it was
the latter growth after the king's mowings. 2 And it came to pass, when they
had wholly eaten the grass of the land, that I said, O Lord Jehovah, forgive, I
beseech thee! How shall Jacob arise? for he is small. 3 Jehovah repented for
this: It shall not be, said Jehovah. 4 Thus did the Lord Jehovah shew unto me;
and behold, the Lord Jehovah called to contend by fire; and it devoured the
great deep, and ate up the inheritance. 5 Then said I, O Lord Jehovah, cease, I
beseech thee! How shall Jacob arise? for he is small. 6 Jehovah repented for
this: This also shall not be, said the Lord Jehovah. 7 Thus did he shew unto
me; and behold, the Lord stood upon a wall [made] by a plumb-line, with a
plumb-line in his hand. 8 And Jehovah said unto me, Amos, what seest thou?
And I said, A plumb-line. And the Lord said, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in
the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more. 9 And
the high places of Isaac shall be desolated, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall
be laid waste; and I will arise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.
10 Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying,
Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land
is not able to bear all his words. 11 For thus Amos saith: Jeroboam shall die by
the sword, and Israel shall certainly go into captivity out of his land. 12 And
Amaziah said unto Amos, [Thou] seer, go, flee away into the land of Judah,
and eat bread there, and prophesy there. 13 But prophesy not again any more
at Bethel; for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is the house of the kingdom.
14 And Amos answered and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was
I a prophet's son; but I was a herdman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit.
15 And Jehovah took me as I followed the flock, and Jehovah said unto me, Go,
prophesy unto my people Israel. 16 And now hear thou the word of Jehovah:
Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and utter not [words] against the
house of Isaac. 17 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Thy wife shall be a harlot in
the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land
shall be divided with the line; and thou shalt die in a land that is unclean;
and Israel shall certainly go into captivity, out of his land.

8

1 Thus did Jehovah shew unto me; and behold, a basket of summer-fruit.
2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer-fruit.
And Jehovah said unto me, The end is come upon my people Israel: I will not
again pass by them any more. 3 And the songs of the palace shall be howlings
in that day, saith the Lord Jehovah. The dead bodies shall be many; in every
place they shall be cast forth. Silence! 4 Hear this, ye that pant after the needy,
even to cause to fail the poor of the land, 5 saying, When will the new moon be
gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat?

° **6:14** Elohim

making the ephah small and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances for
deceit: 6 that we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes;
and that we may sell the refuse of the wheat. 7 Jehovah hath sworn by the
glory of Jacob, Certainly I will never forget any of their works. 8 Shall not
the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? And
it shall wholly rise up like the Nile; and it shall surge and sink down, as the
river of Egypt. 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord Jehovah,
that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the land in the
clear day. 10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs
into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness
upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning for an only [son], and
the end thereof as a bitter day. 11 Behold, days come, saith the Lord Jehovah,
when I will send a famine in the land; not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for
water, but of hearing the words of Jehovah. 12 And they shall wander from
sea to sea, and from the north to the east; they shall run to and fro to seek the
word of Jehovah, and shall not find it. 13 In that day shall the fair virgins and
the young men faint for thirst; 14 they that swear by the sin of Samaria, and
say, [As] thy °god, O Dan, liveth! and, [As] the way of Beer-sheba liveth! even
they shall fall, and never rise up again.

9

1 I saw the Lord standing upon the altar; and he said, Smite the chapiter
that the thresholds may shake; and break all of them in pieces, in the head;
and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall
not get away by flight, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.
2 Though they dig into Sheol, thence shall my hand take them; and though
they climb up to the heavens, thence will I bring them down; 3 and though
they hide themselves on the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out
thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, there
will I command the serpent, and it shall bite them; 4 and though they go into
captivity before their enemies, there will I command the sword, and it shall
slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.
5 And the Lord Jehovah of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it melteth,
and all that dwell therein shall mourn; and it shall wholly rise up like the
Nile, and sink down as the river of Egypt. 6 It is he that buildeth his upper
chambers in the heavens, and hath founded his vault upon the earth; he that
calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the
earth: Jehovah is his name. 7 Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto
me, O children of Israel? saith Jehovah. Have not I brought up Israel out of
the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from
Kir? 8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord Jehovah are upon the sinful kingdom,
and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth: only that I will not utterly
destroy the house of Jacob, saith Jehovah. 9 For behold, I command, and I will
shake the house of Israel to and fro among all the nations, like as one shaketh
[corn] in a sieve; yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth. 10 All the
sinners of my people shall die by the sword, who say, Evil shall not overtake
nor befall us. 11 In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David which is
fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up its ruins, and
I will build it as in the days of old: 12 that they may possess the remnant of
Edom, and all the nations upon whom my name is called, saith Jehovah who

° **8:14** Elohim

doeth this. 13 Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, when the ploughman
shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed;
and the mountains shall drop new wine, and all the hills shall melt. 14 And
I will turn again the captivity of my people Israel, and they shall build the
waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the
wine thereof; and they shall make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. 15 And
I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be plucked up out
of their land which I have given them, saith Jehovah thy °God.

° **9:15** Elohim

The Book of Obadiah

1 The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning Edom:
We have heard a report from Jehovah, and an ambassador is sent among
the nations. Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle. 2 Behold, I
have made thee small among the nations; thou art greatly despised. 3 The
pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of
the rock, whose habitation is high; — he that saith in his heart, Who shall
bring me down to the ground? 4 Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and
though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down,
saith Jehovah. 5 If thieves had come to thee, if robbers by night, (how art
thou cut off!) would they not have stolen [till] they had had enough? If
grape-gatherers had come to thee, would they not have left some gleanings?
6 How is Esau searched! his hidden things sought out! 7 All the men of thy
confederacy have pushed thee to the border; the men that were at peace
with thee have deceived thee, they have prevailed against thee; [they that
eat] thy bread have laid a snare under thee. There is no understanding in
him. 8 Shall I not in that day, saith Jehovah, destroy the wise men out of
Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau? 9 And thy mighty men,
O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one may be cut off from
the mount of Esau by slaughter. 10 Because of violence against thy brother
Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever. 11 In the
day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that strangers carried
away captive his substance, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast
lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them. 12 But thou shouldest
not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day of his disaster; neither
shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their
destruction; nor have opened wide thy mouth in the day of distress. 13 Thou
shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their
calamity, nor have looked, even thou, on their affliction in the day of their
calamity, neither shouldest thou have laid [hands] on their substance in the
day of their calamity; 14 and thou shouldest not have stood on the crossway,
to cut off those of his that did escape, nor have delivered up those remaining
of him in the day of distress. 15 For the day of Jehovah is near upon all
the nations: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy recompence
shall return upon thine own head. 16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy
mountain, so shall all the nations drink continually; yea, they shall drink,
and shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.
17 But upon mount Zion shall there be deliverance, and it shall be holy; and
the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions. 18 And the house of Jacob
shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for
stubble; and they shall kindle in them and devour them; and there shall not
be any remaining of the house of Esau: for Jehovah hath spoken [it]. 19 And
[they of] the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and they of the lowland
the Philistines; yea, they shall possess the field of Ephraim and the field of
Samaria; and Benjamin [shall possess] Gilead; 20 and the captives of this host
of the children of Israel [shall possess] what belonged to the Canaanites, unto
Zarephath; and the captives of Jerusalem, who [were] in Sepharad, shall

possess the cities of the south. 21 And saviours shall come up on mount Zion,
to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be Jehovah's.

The Book of Jonah

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,
2 Arise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness
is come up before me. 3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the
presence of Jehovah; and he went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to
Tarshish; so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them
unto Tarshish, from the presence of Jehovah. 4 But Jehovah sent out a great
wind upon the sea, and there was a mighty tempest upon the sea, so that the
ship was like to be broken. 5 And the mariners were afraid, and cried every
one unto his °god; and they cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the
sea, to be lightened of them. But Jonah had gone down into the lower part of
the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep. 6 And the shipmaster came to him,
and said unto him, What meanest thou, sleeper? arise, call upon thy °God;
perhaps °God will think upon us, that we perish not. 7 And they said each one
to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause
this evil is upon us. And they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. 8 And
they said unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us:
what is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country?
and of what people art thou? 9 And he said unto them, I am a Hebrew, and
I fear Jehovah, the °God of the heavens, who hath made the sea and the dry
[land]. 10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, What
is this thou hast done? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of
Jehovah: for he had told them. 11 And they said unto him, What shall we do
unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea grew more and more
tempestuous. 12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into
the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that because of me this
great tempest is upon you. 13 But the men rowed hard to regain the land; but
they could not; for the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them.
14 And they cried unto Jehovah and said, Ah, Jehovah, we beseech thee, let us
not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou,
Jehovah, hast done as it pleased thee. 15 And they took up Jonah, and cast him
forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from its raging. 16 And the men feared
Jehovah exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto Jehovah, and made vows.
17 And Jehovah prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in
the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

2

1 And Jonah prayed unto Jehovah his °God out of the fish's belly; 2 and he
said: I cried by reason of my distress unto Jehovah, and he answered me;
Out of the belly of Sheol cried I: thou heardest my voice. 3 For thou didst cast
me into the depth, into the heart of the seas, And the flood was round about
me: All thy breakers and thy billows are gone over me. 4 And I said, I am
cast out from before thine eyes, Yet will I look again toward thy holy temple.
5 The waters encompassed me, to the soul: The deep was round about me,
The weeds were wrapped about my head. 6 I went down to the bottoms of

° **1:5** Elohim ° **1:6** Elohim ° **1:6** Elohim ° **1:9** Elohim ° **2:1** Elohim

the mountains; The bars of the earth [closed] upon me for ever: But thou hast
brought up my life from the pit, O Jehovah my °God. 7 When my soul fainted
within me, I remembered Jehovah; And my prayer came in unto thee, Into
thy holy temple. 8 They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.
9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that
which I have vowed. Salvation is of Jehovah. 10 And Jehovah commanded
the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry [land].

3

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto Jonah the second time, saying, 2 Arise,
go to Nineveh, the great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I shall bid
thee. 3 And Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of
Jehovah. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey.
4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried and
said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown! 5 And the men of
Nineveh believed °God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from
the greatest of them even to the least of them. 6 And the word reached the
king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and laid his robe from him,
and covered himself with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. 7 And he caused it to
be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and
his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste anything:
let them not feed, nor drink water; 8 and let man and beast be covered with
sackcloth, and cry mightily unto °God; and let them turn every one from his
evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. 9 Who knoweth but
that °God will turn and repent, and will turn away from his fierce anger, that
we perish not? 10 And °God saw their works, that they turned from their evil
way; and °God repented of the evil that he had said he would do unto them,
and he did [it] not.

4

1 And it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was angry. 2 And he prayed
unto Jehovah, and said, Ah, Jehovah, was not this my saying when I was yet
in my country? Therefore I was minded to flee at first unto Tarshish; for I
knew that thou art a gracious *God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great
loving-kindness, and repentest thee of the evil. 3 And now, Jehovah, take, I
beseech thee, my life from me, for it is better for me to die than to live. 4 And
Jehovah said, Doest thou well to be angry? 5 And Jonah went out of the city,
and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under
it in the shade, till he might see what would become of the city. 6 And Jehovah
Elohim prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might
be a shade over his head, to deliver him from his trouble. And Jonah was
exceeding glad because of the gourd. 7 But °God prepared a worm when the
morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd, that it withered. 8 And
it came to pass, when the sun arose, that °God prepared a sultry east wind;
and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, so that he fainted; and he requested
for himself that he might die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live.
9 And °God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And
he said, I do well to be angry, unto death. 10 And Jehovah said, Thou hast

---

° **2:6** Elohim ° **3:5** Elohim ° **3:8** Elohim ° **3:9** Elohim ° **3:10** Elohim ° **3:10** Elohim * **4:2** El ° **4:7** Elohim ° **4:8** Elohim ° **4:9** Elohim

pity on the gourd, for which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow;
which came up in a night, and perished in a night: 11 and I, should not I have
pity on Nineveh, the great city, wherein are more than a hundred and twenty
thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left
hand; and also much cattle?

The Book of Micah

1 The word of Jehovah that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of
Jotham, Ahaz, [and] Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning
Samaria and Jerusalem. 2 Hear, ye peoples, all of you; hearken, O earth,
and all that is therein: and let the Lord Jehovah be witness against you, the
Lord from his holy temple! 3 For behold, Jehovah cometh forth out of his
place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.
4 And the mountains shall be melted under him, and the valleys shall be
cleft, as wax before the fire, as waters poured down a steep place. 5 For
the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel.
Whence is the transgression of Jacob? is it not [from] Samaria? And whence
are the high places of Judah? are they not [from] Jerusalem? 6 Therefore
will I make Samaria as a heap of the field, as plantings of a vineyard; and
I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will lay bare the
foundations thereof. 7 And all her graven images shall be beaten to pieces,
and all her harlot-gifts shall be burned with fire, and all her idols will I make
a desolation; for of the hire of a harlot hath she gathered [them], and to a
harlot's hire shall they return. 8 For this will I lament, and I will howl; I will go
stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the jackals, and mourning like
the ostriches. 9 For her wounds are incurable; for it is come even unto Judah,
it reacheth unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem. 10 Tell it not in
Gath, weep not at all; at Beth-le-aphrah roll thyself in the dust. 11 Pass away,
inhabitress of Shaphir, in nakedness [and] shame. The inhabitress of Zaanan
is not come forth for the lamentation of Beth-ezel: he will take from you its
shelter. 12 For the inhabitress of Maroth waited anxiously for good; but evil
hath come down from Jehovah unto the gate of Jerusalem. 13 Bind the chariot
to the swift steed, O inhabitress of Lachish: she was the beginning of sin
to the daughter of Zion; for in thee were found the transgressions of Israel.
14 Therefore shalt thou give parting-gifts to Moresheth-Gath: the houses of
Achzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel. 15 I will yet bring unto thee an heir,
O inhabitress of Mareshah; the glory of Israel shall come even unto Adullam.
16 Make thee bald, and poll thee for the children of thy delights; enlarge thy
baldness as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

2

1 Woe to them that devise iniquity and work evil upon their beds! When
the morning is light they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.
2 And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take
them away; and they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his
heritage. 3 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, against this family do I
devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall
ye walk haughtily: for it is an evil time. 4 In that day shall they take up a
proverb concerning you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, [and] say,
We are utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath
he removed it from me! He hath distributed our fields to the rebellious.
5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast the measuring line upon a
lot, in the congregation of Jehovah. 6 Prophesy ye not, they prophesy. If
they do not prophesy to these, the ignominy will not depart. 7 O thou [that

art] named the house of Jacob, Is Jehovah impatient? are these his doings?
Do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly? 8 But of late my
people is risen up as an enemy: ye strip off the mantle with the garment from
them that pass by securely, that are averse from war. 9 The women of my
people do ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their young children
do ye take away my magnificence for ever. 10 Arise ye, and depart; for this is
not the resting-place, because of defilement that bringeth destruction, even
a grievous destruction. 11 If a man walking in wind and falsehood do lie,
[saying,] I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink, he shall be the
prophet of this people. 12 I will surely assemble, O Jacob, the whole of thee; I
will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as sheep of
Bozrah, as a flock in the midst of their pasture: they shall make great noise
by reason of [the multitude of] men. 13 One that breaketh through is gone
up before them: they have broken forth, and have passed on to the gate, and
are gone out by it; and their king passeth on before them, and Jehovah at the
head of them.

3

1 And I said, Hear, I pray you, ye heads of Jacob, and princes of the house
of Israel: Is it not for you to know judgment? 2 Ye who hate the good, and
love evil; who pluck off their skin from them, and their flesh from off their
bones; 3 and who eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off
them, and break their bones, and chop them in pieces as for the pot, and as
flesh within the cauldron. 4 Then shall they cry unto Jehovah, but he will not
answer them; and he will hide his face from them at that time, according
as they have wrought evil in their doings. 5 Thus saith Jehovah concerning
the prophets that cause my people to err, that bite with their teeth, and cry,
Peace! but whoso putteth not into their mouths they prepare war against
him: 6 therefore ye shall have night without a vision; and it shall be dark
unto you, without divination; and the sun shall go down upon the prophets,
and the day shall be black over them. 7 And the seers shall be ashamed, and
the diviners confounded; and they shall all cover their lips, for there will be
no answer of °God. 8 But truly I am filled with power by the Spirit of Jehovah,
and with judgment and with might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression,
and to Israel his sin. 9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and
princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity,
10 that build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with unrighteousness. 11 The
heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and
the prophets thereof divine for money; yet do they lean upon Jehovah, and
say, Is not Jehovah in the midst of us? no evil shall come upon us. 12 Therefore
shall Zion for your sake be ploughed [as] a field, and Jerusalem shall become
heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

4

1 But it shall come to pass in the end of days [that] the mountain of Jehovah's
house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be lifted up
above the hills; and the peoples shall flow unto it. 2 And many nations shall
go and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, and to the
house of the °God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk
in his paths. For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and Jehovah's word from

° **3:7** Elohim ° **4:2** Elohim

Jerusalem. 3 And he shall judge among many peoples, and reprove strong
nations, even afar off; and they shall forge their swords into ploughshares,
and their spears into pruning-knives: nation shall not lift up sword against
nation, neither shall they learn war any more. 4 And they shall sit every one
under his vine, and under his fig-tree; and there shall be none to make [them]
afraid: for the mouth of Jehovah of hosts hath spoken [it]. 5 For all the peoples
will walk every one in the name of his °god; but we will walk in the name
of Jehovah, our °God for ever and ever. 6 In that day, saith Jehovah, will I
assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that
I have afflicted; 7 and I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was
cast far off a strong nation; and Jehovah shall reign over them in mount Zion,
from henceforth even for ever. 8 And thou, O tower of the flock, hill of the
daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, yea, the first dominion shall come,
— the kingdom to the daughter of Jerusalem. 9 Now why dost thou cry out
aloud? Is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished, that pangs have
seized thee as a woman in travail? 10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O
daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail; for now shalt thou go forth out of
the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon:
there shalt thou be delivered; there Jehovah will redeem thee from the hand
of thine enemies. 11 And now many nations are assembled against thee, that
say, Let her be profaned, and let our eye look upon Zion. 12 But they know
not the thoughts of Jehovah, neither understand they his counsel; for he hath
gathered them together as the sheaves into the threshing-floor. 13 Arise and
thresh, daughter of Zion, for I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy
hoofs brass; and thou shalt beat in pieces many peoples; and I will devote
their gain to Jehovah, and their substance to the Lord of the whole earth.

5

1 Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops; he hath laid siege
against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.
2 (And thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, little to be among the thousands of Judah,
out of thee shall he come forth unto me [who is] to be Ruler in Israel: whose
goings forth are from of old, from the days of eternity.) 3 Therefore will he
give them up, until the time when she which travaileth shall have brought
forth: and the residue of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.
4 And he shall stand and feed [his flock] in the strength of Jehovah, in the
majesty of the name of Jehovah his °God. And they shall abide; for now shall
he be great even unto the ends of the earth. 5 And this [man] shall be Peace.
When the Assyrian shall come into our land, and when he shall tread in our
palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight princes
of men. 6 And they shall waste the land of Asshur with the sword, and the
land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof; and he shall deliver [us] from the
Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our
borders. 7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples
as dew from Jehovah, as showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man,
neither waiteth for the sons of men. 8 And the remnant of Jacob shall be
among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, as a lion among the beasts
of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through,
treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and there is none to deliver. 9 Thy hand
shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut

° **4:5** Elohim ° **4:5** Elohim ° **5:4** Elohim

off. 10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah, that I will cut off thy
horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots. 11 And I will
cut off the cities of thy land, and overthrow all thy strongholds. 12 And I will
cut off sorceries out of thy hand; and thou shalt have no soothsayers. 13 Thy
graven images also will I cut off, and thy statues out of the midst of thee; and
thou shalt no more bow down to the work of thy hands. 14 And I will pluck up
thine Asherahs out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy cities. 15 And I
will execute vengeance in anger and in fury upon the nations, such as they
have not heard of.

6

1 Hear ye now what Jehovah saith: Arise, contend before the mountains,
and let the hills hear thy voice. 2 Hear, ye mountains, Jehovah's controversy,
and ye, unchanging foundations of the earth; for Jehovah hath a controversy
with his people, and he will plead with Israel. 3 O my people, what have I
done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me. 4 For I
brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house
of bondage; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. 5 My people,
remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the
son of Beor answered him, from Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the
righteousness of Jehovah. 6 Wherewith shall I come before Jehovah, bow
myself before the high °God? Shall I come before him with burnt-offerings,
with calves of a year old? 7 Will Jehovah take pleasure in thousands of
rams, in ten thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give my firstborn for my
transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? 8 He hath shewn
thee, O man, what is good: and what doth Jehovah require of thee, but to do
justly, and to love goodness, and to walk humbly with thy °God? 9 Jehovah's
voice crieth unto the city, and wisdom looketh on thy name. Hear ye the rod,
and who hath appointed it. 10 Are there yet treasures of wickedness in the
house of the wicked, and the scant measure [which is] abominable? 11 Shall
I be pure with the unjust balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?
12 For her rich men are full of violence, and her inhabitants speak lies, and
their tongue is deceitful in their mouth. 13 Therefore also will I make [thee]
sick in smiting thee; I will make [thee] desolate because of thy sins. 14 Thou
shalt eat, and not be satisfied, and thine emptiness [shall remain] in the midst
of thee; and thou shalt take away, and not save; and what thou savest will I
give up to the sword. 15 Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt
tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and new wine, but
shalt not drink wine. 16 For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of
the house of Ahab; and ye walk in their counsels: that I should make thee
a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof a hissing; and ye shall bear the
reproach of my people.

7

1 Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as
the grape-gleanings of the vintage. There is no cluster to eat; there is no
early fruit [which] my soul desired. 2 The °godly [man] hath perished out
of the land, and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for
blood, they hunt every man his brother with a net. 3 Both hands are for
evil, to do it well. The prince asketh, and the judge [is there] for a reward;

° **6:6** Elohim ° **6:8** Elohim ° **7:2** Elohim

and the great [man] uttereth his soul's greed: and [together] they combine
it. 4 The best of them is as a briar; the most upright, [worse] than a thorn-
fence. The day of thy watchmen, thy visitation is come; now shall be their
perplexity. 5 Believe ye not in a companion, put not confidence in a familiar
friend: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. 6 For the
son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the
daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law: a man's enemies are the men of
his own household. 7 But as for me, I will look unto Jehovah; I will wait for
the °God of my salvation: my °God will hear me. 8 Rejoice not against me,
O mine enemy: though I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, Jehovah
shall be a light unto me. 9 I will bear the indignation of Jehovah — for I have
sinned against him — until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me:
he will bring me forth to the light; I shall behold his righteousness. 10 And
mine enemy shall see [it], and shame shall cover her which said unto me,
Where is Jehovah thy °God? Mine eyes shall behold her; now shall she be
trodden down, as the mire of the streets. 11 In the day when thy walls shall
be built, on that day shall the established limit recede. 12 In that day they shall
come to thee from Assyria and the cities of Egypt, and from Egypt to the river,
and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain. 13 But the land shall
be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.
14 Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine inheritance, dwelling alone
in the forest, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as
in the days of old. 15 — As in the days of thy coming forth out of the land of
Egypt, will I shew them marvellous things. 16 — The nations shall see, and be
ashamed for all their might: they shall lay [their] hand upon [their] mouth,
their ears shall be deaf. 17 They shall lick dust like the serpent; like crawling
things of the earth, they shall come trembling forth from their close places.
They shall turn with fear to Jehovah our °God, and shall be afraid because of
thee. 18 Who is a *God like unto thee, that forgiveth iniquity, and passeth by
the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? He retaineth not his anger
for ever, because he delighteth in loving-kindness. 19 He will yet again have
compassion on us, he will tread under foot our iniquities: and thou wilt cast
all their sins into the depths of the sea. 20 Thou wilt perform truth to Jacob,
loving-kindness to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers, from
the days of old.

° **7:7** Elohim ° **7:7** Elohim ° **7:10** Elohim ° **7:17** Elohim * **7:18** El

The Book of Nahum

1 The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.
2 A jealous and avenging *God is Jehovah: an avenger is Jehovah, and full of
fury: Jehovah taketh vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth [wrath]
for his enemies. 3 Jehovah is slow to anger, and great in power, and doth not at
all clear [the guilty]: Jehovah, — his way is in the whirlwind and in the storm,
and the clouds are the dust of his feet. 4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it
dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the
flower of Lebanon languisheth. 5 The mountains quake before him, and the
hills melt, and the earth is upheaved at his presence, and the world, and all
that dwell therein. 6 Who shall stand before his indignation? and who shall
abide in the fierceness of his anger? His fury is poured out like fire, and the
rocks are broken asunder by him. 7 Jehovah is good, a stronghold in the day
of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him. 8 But with an overrunning
flood he will make a full end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue
his enemies. 9 What do ye imagine against Jehovah? He will make a full end:
trouble shall not rise up the second time. 10 Though they be tangled together
[as] thorns, and be as drenched from their drink, they shall be devoured as
dry stubble, completely. 11 Out of thee is gone forth one that imagineth evil
against Jehovah, a wicked counsellor. 12 Thus saith Jehovah: Though they be
complete in number, and many as they be, even so shall they be cut down,
and he shall pass away; and though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee
no more. 13 And now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy
bonds asunder. 14 And Jehovah hath given commandment concerning thee,
that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy °god will I cut off
the graven image, and the molten image: I will prepare thy grave; for thou art
vile. 15 Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth glad tidings,
that publisheth peace! Celebrate thy feasts, Judah, perform thy vows: for the
wicked one shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

2

1 He that dasheth in pieces is come up against thy face: keep the fortress,
watch the way, make [thy] loins strong, fortify [thy] power mightily. 2 For
Jehovah hath brought again the glory of Jacob, as the glory of Israel; for the
wasters have wasted them, and marred their vine-branches. 3 The shield
of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots
[glitter] with the sheen of steel, in the day of his preparation, and the spears
are brandished. 4 The chariots rush madly in the streets, they justle one
against another in the broad ways: the appearance of them is like torches,
they run like lightnings. 5 He bethinketh him of his nobles: they stumble in
their march; they make haste to the wall thereof, and the shelter is prepared.
6 The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace melteth away. 7 And it is
decreed: she shall be uncovered, she shall be led away, and her maids shall
moan as with the voice of doves, drumming upon their breasts. 8 Nineveh
hath been like a pool of water, since the day she existed, yet they flee away.
...Stand! Stand! But none looketh back. 9 Plunder the silver, plunder the gold;
for there is no end of the splendid store of all precious vessels. 10 She is empty,

* **1:2** El ° **1:14** Elohim

and void, and waste; and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together,
and writhing pain is in all loins, and all their faces grow pale. 11 Where is
[now] the den of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions, where
the lion, the lioness, [and] the lion's whelp walked, and none made them
afraid? 12 The lion tore in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his
lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin. 13 Behold,
I am against thee, saith Jehovah of hosts: and I will burn her chariots into
smoke; and the sword shall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey
from the earth; and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

3

1 Woe to the bloody city! It is all full of lies [and] violence; the prey
departeth not. 2 The crack of the whip, and the noise of the rattling of the
wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the bounding chariots! 3 The
horseman springing up, and the glitter of the sword, and the flash of the
spear, and a multitude of slain, and a mass of carcases, and no end of
corpses: they stumble over their corpses. 4 — Because of the multitude
of the fornications of the well-favoured harlot, mistress of sorceries, that
selleth nations through her fornications, and families through her sorceries,
5 behold, I am against thee, saith Jehovah of hosts; and I will uncover thy
skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the
kingdoms thy shame. 6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make
thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing stock. 7 And it shall come to pass,
[that] all they that see thee shall flee from thee, and shall say, Nineveh is laid
waste! Who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee? 8 Art
thou better than No-Amon, that was situate among the rivers, [that had] the
waters round about her, whose rampart was the sea, [and] of the sea was
her wall? 9 Ethiopia was her strength, and Egypt, and it was infinite; Phut
and the Libyans were her helpers. 10 She too was carried away, she went into
captivity: her infants also were dashed in pieces, at the top of all the streets;
and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound
with chains. 11 Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid; thou also shalt
seek a refuge from the enemy. 12 All thy strongholds are [like] fig-trees with
the first-ripe figs: if they be shaken, they even fall into the mouth of the eater.
13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are [as] women: the gates of thy land
are set wide open unto thine enemies; the fire devoureth thy bars. 14 Draw
thee water for the siege, strengthen thy fortresses; go into the clay, and
tread the mortar, make strong the brick-kiln. 15 There shall the fire devour
thee; the sword shall cut thee off; it shall devour thee like the cankerworm.
Make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locust.
16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants more than the stars of the heavens;
the cankerworm spreadeth himself out and flieth away. 17 Thy chosen men
are as the locusts, and thy captains as swarms of grasshoppers, which camp
in the hedges in the cold day: when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their
place is not known where they are. 18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of
Assyria; thy nobles lie still; thy people are scattered upon the mountains, and
no man gathereth them. 19 There is no healing of thy breach; thy wound is
grievous; all that hear the report of thee clap the hands over thee; for upon
whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

The Book of Habakkuk

1 The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see. 2 Jehovah, how long
shall I cry and thou wilt not hear? I cry out unto thee, Violence! and thou dost
not save. 3 Why dost thou cause me to see iniquity, and lookest thou upon
grievance? For spoiling and violence are before me; and there is strife, and
contention riseth up. 4 Therefore the law is powerless, and justice doth never
go forth; for the wicked encompasseth the righteous; therefore judgment
goeth forth perverted. 5 See ye among the nations, and behold, and wonder
marvellously; for [I] work a work in your days, which ye will not believe,
though it be declared [to you]. 6 For behold, I raise up the Chaldeans, that
bitter and impetuous nation, which marcheth through the breadth of the
earth, to possess dwelling-places that are not theirs. 7 They are terrible
and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity proceed from themselves.
8 And their horses are swifter than the leopards, and are more agile than the
evening wolves; and their horsemen prance proudly, and their horsemen
come from afar: they fly as an eagle that hasteth to devour. 9 They come all
of them for violence: the crowd of their faces is forwards, and they gather
captives as the sand. 10 Yea, he scoffeth at kings, and princes are a scorn
unto him; he derideth every stronghold: for he heapeth up dust, and taketh
it. 11 Then will his mind change, and he will pass on, and become guilty: this
his power is become his *god. 12 — Art thou not from everlasting, Jehovah my
°God, my Holy One? We shall not die. Jehovah, thou hast ordained him for
judgment; and thou, O Rock, hast appointed him for correction. 13 [Thou art]
of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on mischief: wherefore
lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, [and] keepest silence when
the wicked swalloweth up a [man] more righteous than he? 14 And thou
makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no
ruler over them. 15 He taketh up all of them with the hook, he catcheth them
in his net, and gathereth them into his drag; therefore he rejoiceth and is
glad: 16 therefore he sacrificeth unto his net, and burneth incense unto his
drag; for by them his portion is become fat, and his meat dainty. 17 Shall he
therefore empty his net, and not spare to slay the nations continually?

2

1 I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will look forth
to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer as to my reproof.
2 And Jehovah answered me and said, Write the vision, and engrave it upon
tablets, that he may run that readeth it. 3 For the vision is yet for an appointed
time, but it hasteth to the end, and shall not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; for
it will surely come, it will not delay. 4 Behold, his soul is puffed up, it is not
upright within him: but the just shall live by his faith. 5 And moreover, the
wine is treacherous: he is a proud man, and keepeth not at rest, he enlargeth
his desire as Sheol, and he is like death and cannot be satisfied; and he
assembleth unto him all nations, and gathereth unto him all peoples. 6 Shall
not all these take up a proverb about him, and a taunting riddle against him,
and say, Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? — and

* **1:11** Eloah ° **1:12** Elohim

to him that loadeth himself with pledges! 7 Shall they not rise up suddenly
that shall bite thee, and they awake up that shall vex thee, and thou shalt
be for booties unto them? 8 Because thou hast plundered many nations, all
the rest of the peoples shall plunder thee; because of men's blood, and for the
violence [done] to the land, to the city, and all that dwell therein. 9 Woe to him
that getteth iniquitous gain to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that
he may be delivered from the grasp of evil! 10 Thou hast devised shame to thy
house, by cutting off many peoples, and hast sinned against thine own soul.
11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall
answer it. 12 Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and establisheth
a city by unrighteousness! 13 Behold, is it not of Jehovah of hosts that the
peoples labour for the fire, and the nations weary themselves in vain? 14 For
the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of Jehovah as the
waters cover the sea. 15 Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, —
that pourest out thy flask, and makest [him] drunken also, that thou mayest
look on their nakedness! 16 Thou art filled with shame instead of glory; drink
thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of Jehovah's right hand
shall be turned unto thee, and a shameful spewing shall be on thy glory.
17 For the violence [done] to Lebanon shall cover thee, and the destruction of
beasts which made them afraid; because of men's blood, and for the violence
[done] to the land, to the city, and all that dwell therein. 18 What profiteth the
graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it? the molten image, and
the teacher of falsehood, that the maker of his work dependeth thereon, to
make dumb idols? 19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake! to the
dumb stone, Arise! Shall it teach? Behold it is overlaid with gold and silver,
and there is no breath at all in the midst of it. 20 But Jehovah is in his holy
temple. Let all the earth keep silence before him!

3

1 A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth. 2 Jehovah, I heard
the report of thee, [and] I feared. Jehovah, revive thy work in the midst of the
years, In the midst of the years make [it] known: In wrath remember mercy!
3 *God came from Teman, And the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His
glory covereth the heavens, And the earth is full of his praise. 4 And [his]
brightness was as the light; Rays [came forth] from his hand; And there was
the hiding of his power. 5 Before him went the pestilence, And a burning
flame went forth at his feet. 6 He stood, and measured the earth; He beheld,
and discomfited the nations; And the eternal mountains were scattered, The
everlasting hills gave way: His ways are everlasting. 7 I saw the tents of
Cushan in affliction; The curtains of the land of Midian did tremble. 8 Was
Jehovah wrathful with the rivers? Was thine anger against the rivers? Was
thy rage against the sea, That thou didst ride upon thy horses, Thy chariots
of salvation? 9 Thy bow was made naked, The rods [of discipline] sworn
according to [thy] word. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers. 10 The
mountains saw thee, they were in travail: Torrents of waters passed by; The
deep uttered its voice, Lifted up its hands on high. 11 The sun [and] moon
stood still in their habitation, At the light of thine arrows which shot forth, —
At the shining of thy glittering spear. 12 Thou didst march through the land
in indignation, Thou didst thresh the nations in anger. 13 Thou wentest forth
for the salvation of thy people, For the salvation of thine anointed; Thou didst
smite off the head from the house of the wicked, Laying bare the foundation

* **3:3** Eloah

even to the neck. Selah. 14 Thou didst strike through with his own spears
the head of his leaders: They came out as a whirlwind to scatter me, Whose
exulting was as to devour the afflicted secretly. 15 Thou didst walk through
the sea with thy horses, The heap of great waters. 16 I heard, and my belly
trembled; My lips quivered at the voice; Rottenness entered into my bones,
and I trembled in my place, That I might rest in the day of distress, When their
invader shall come up against the people. 17 For though the fig-tree shall not
blossom, Neither shall fruit be in the vines; The labour of the olive-tree shall
fail, And the fields shall yield no food; The flock shall be cut off from the fold,
And there shall be no herd in the stalls: 18 Yet I will rejoice in Jehovah, I will
joy in the °God of my salvation. 19 Jehovah, the Lord, is my strength, And he
maketh my feet like hinds' [feet], And he will make me to walk upon my high
places. To the chief Musician. On my stringed instruments.

° **3:18** Elohim

The Book of Zephaniah

1 The word of Jehovah that came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son
of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah the
son of Amon, king of Judah. 2 I will utterly take away everything from off the
face of the ground, saith Jehovah: 3 I will take away man and beast; I will take
away the fowl of the heavens and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling-
blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off mankind from off the face of the
ground, saith Jehovah. 4 And I will stretch forth my hand upon Judah, and
upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal
from this place, the name of the Chemarim with the priests; 5 and them that
bow down to the host of the heavens upon the housetops; and them that
bow down to Jehovah, that swear by [him], and swear by Malcham; 6 and
them that turn back from after Jehovah, and that do not seek Jehovah, nor
inquire for him. 7 Be silent at the presence of the Lord Jehovah; for the day of
Jehovah is at hand; for Jehovah hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath hallowed
his guests. 8 And it shall come to pass in the day of Jehovah's sacrifice, that I
will punish the princes, and the king's sons, and all such as are clothed with
foreign apparel. 9 And in that day will I punish all those that leap over the
threshold, who fill their master's house with violence and deceit. 10 And in
that day, saith Jehovah, there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish-gate,
and a howling from the second [quarter], and a great crashing from the hills.
11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh; for all the people of Canaan are cut down,
all they that are laden with silver are cut off. 12 And it shall come to pass
at that time, [that] I will search Jerusalem with lamps, and punish the men
that are settled on their lees, that say in their heart, Jehovah will not do good,
neither will he do evil. 13 And their wealth shall become a booty, and their
houses a desolation; and they shall build houses, and not inhabit them; and
they shall plant vineyards, and not drink the wine thereof. 14 The great day
of Jehovah is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly. The voice of the day of
Jehovah: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. 15 That day is a day of wrath,
a day of trouble and distress, a day of ruin and desolation, a day of darkness
and gloom, a day of clouds and gross darkness, 16 a day of the trumpet and
alarm, against the fenced cities and against the high battlements. 17 And I will
bring distress upon men, and they shall walk like blind men; for they have
sinned against Jehovah; and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their
flesh as dung: 18 their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them,
in the day of Jehovah's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the
fire of his jealousy: for a full end, yea, a sudden [end], shall he make of all
them that dwell in the land.

2

1 Collect yourselves and gather together, O nation without shame, 2 before
the decree bring forth, [before] the day pass away as chaff, before the fierce
anger of Jehovah come upon you, before the day of Jehovah's anger come
upon you. 3 Seek Jehovah, all ye meek of the land, who have performed
his ordinance; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid
in the day of Jehovah's anger. 4 For Gazah shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon
shall be a desolation; they shall drive out Ashdod at noonday, and Ekron

shall be rooted up. 5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea-coast, the nation
of the Cherethites! The word of Jehovah is against you, O Canaan, land of the
Philistines: I will destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant; 6 and the sea-
coast shall be cave-dwellings for shepherds, and folds for flocks. 7 And the
coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereon:
in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for Jehovah
their °God shall visit them, and turn again their captivity. 8 I have heard the
reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, wherewith
they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their
border. 9 Therefore, [as] I live, saith Jehovah of hosts, the °God of Israel,
Moab shall certainly be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah,
a possession of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation; the remnant
of my people shall spoil them, and the residue of my nation shall possess
them. 10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached
and magnified themselves against the people of Jehovah of hosts. 11 Jehovah
will be terrible unto them; for he will famish all the °gods of the earth; and
all the isles of the nations shall worship him, every one from his place. 12 Ye
Ethiopians also, ye shall be the slain of my sword. 13 And he will stretch
out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh
a desolation, a place of drought like the wilderness. 14 And flocks shall lie
down in the midst of her, all the crowd of beasts; both the pelican and the
bittern shall lodge in the chapiters thereof; a voice shall sing in the windows;
desolation shall be on the thresholds: for he hath laid bare the cedar work.
15 This is the rejoicing city that dwelt in security, that said in her heart, I am,
and there is none else beside me: how is she become a desolation, a couching-
place for beasts! Every one that passeth by her shall hiss, shall wave his hand.

3

1 Woe to her that is rebellious and corrupted, to the oppressing city! 2 She
hearkened not to the voice; she received not correction; she confided not
in Jehovah; she drew not near her °God. 3 Her princes in the midst of her
are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves, that leave nothing for the
morning. 4 Her prophets are vain-glorious, treacherous persons; her priests
profane the sanctuary, they do violence to the law. 5 The righteous Jehovah
is in the midst of her: he doeth no wrong. Every morning doth he bring
his judgment to light; it faileth not: but the unrighteous knoweth no shame.
6 I have cut off nations: their battlements are desolate; I made their streets
waste, that none passeth by; their cities are destroyed, so that there is no
man, so that there is no inhabitant. 7 I said, Only fear me, receive correction;
so her dwelling shall not be cut off, howsoever I may punish her. But they
rose early, they corrupted all their doings. 8 Therefore wait ye for me, saith
Jehovah, until the day that I rise up to the prey; for my determination is
to assemble the nations, that I may gather the kingdoms together, to pour
upon them mine indignation, — all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be
devoured with the fire of my jealousy. 9 For then will I turn to the peoples
a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of Jehovah, to serve
him with one consent. 10 From beyond the rivers of Cush my suppliants, the
daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine oblation. 11 In that day thou shalt
not be ashamed for all thy doings wherein thou hast transgressed against
me; for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that exult in thy

° **2:7** Elohim ° **2:9** Elohim ° **2:11** Elohim ° **3:2** Elohim

pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.
12 And I will leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and
they shall trust in the name of Jehovah. 13 The remnant of Israel shall not
work unrighteousness, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be
found in their mouth: but **they** shall feed and lie down, and none shall make
them afraid. 14 Exult, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; rejoice and be glad
with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem: 15 Jehovah hath taken away thy
judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy; the King of Israel, Jehovah, is in
the midst of thee; thou shalt not see evil any more. 16 In that day it shall be
said to Jerusalem, Fear not; Zion, let not thy hands be slack. 17 Jehovah thy
°God is in thy midst, a mighty one that will save: he will rejoice over thee
with joy; he will rest in his love; he will exult over thee with singing. 18 I will
gather them that sorrow for the solemn assemblies, who were of thee: the
reproach of it was a burden [unto them]. 19 Behold, at that time I will deal
with all them that afflict thee; and I will save her that halted, and gather her
that was driven out; and I will make them a praise and a name in all the lands
where they have been put to shame. 20 At that time will I bring you, yea, at
the time that I gather you; for I will make you a name and a praise, among all
the peoples of the earth, when I shall turn again your captivity before your
eyes, saith Jehovah.

° **3:17** Elohim

The Book of Haggai

1 In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, on the first
day of the month, came the word of Jehovah by the prophet Haggai unto
Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of
Jehozadak, the high priest, saying, 2 Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying,
This people say, The time is not come, the time that Jehovah's house should
be built. 3 And the word of Jehovah came by Haggai the prophet, saying, 4 Is
it time for you that ye should dwell in your wainscoted houses, while this
house lieth waste? 5 And now thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Consider your
ways. 6 Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but are not satisfied;
ye drink, but are not filled with drink; ye clothe yourselves, but there is none
warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages for a bag with holes. 7 Thus
saith Jehovah of hosts: Consider your ways. 8 Go up to the mountain and
bring wood, and build the house, and I will take pleasure in it, and I will
be glorified, saith Jehovah. 9 Ye looked for much, and behold it was little;
and when ye brought it home, I blew upon it. Wherefore? saith Jehovah
of hosts. Because of my house that lieth waste, whilst ye run every man to
his own house. 10 Therefore over you the heavens withhold their dew, and
the earth withholdeth its fruit. 11 And I called for a drought upon the land,
and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and
upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon man,
and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands. 12 And Zerubbabel
the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and all
the remnant of the people, hearkened to the voice of Jehovah their °God, and
the words of Haggai the prophet, according as Jehovah their °God had sent
him, and the people feared before Jehovah. 13 Then spoke Haggai, Jehovah's
messenger, in Jehovah's message unto the people, saying, I am with you,
saith Jehovah. 14 And Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of
Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak,
the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came
and worked at the house of Jehovah of hosts, their °God, 15 in the four and
twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

2

1 In the seventh [month], on the one and twentieth [day] of the month,
came the word of Jehovah by the prophet Haggai, saying, 2 Speak now to
Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of
Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the remnant of the people, saying, 3 Who
is left among you that saw this house in its former glory? and how do ye see
it now? Is it not as nothing in your eyes? 4 But now be strong, Zerubbabel,
saith Jehovah; and be strong, Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and
be strong, all ye people of the land, saith Jehovah, and work: for I am with
you, saith Jehovah of hosts. 5 The word that I covenanted with you when
ye came out of Egypt, and my Spirit, remain among you: fear ye not. 6 For
thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the
heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry [land]; 7 and I will shake

° **1:12** Elohim ° **1:12** Elohim ° **1:14** Elohim

all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come; and I will fill this house
with glory, saith Jehovah of hosts. 8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine,
saith Jehovah of hosts. 9 The latter glory of this house shall be greater than
the former, saith Jehovah of hosts; and in this place will I give peace, saith
Jehovah of hosts. 10 On the four and twentieth [day] of the ninth [month], in
the second year of Darius, came the word of Jehovah by Haggai the prophet,
saying, 11 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Ask now the priests [concerning] the
law, saying, 12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his
skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any food — shall it become
holy? And the priests answered and said, No. 13 And Haggai said, If one that
is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, is it become unclean? And the
priests answered and said, It shall be unclean. 14 Then answered Haggai and
said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith Jehovah, and
so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean.
15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and onward, from before a
stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of Jehovah, 16 — before those [days]
were, when one came to a heap of twenty [measures], there were but ten;
when one came to the vat to draw out fifty press-measures, there were but
twenty. 17 I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the
work of your hands; and ye [turned] not to me, saith Jehovah. 18 Consider,
I pray you, from this day and onward, from the four and twentieth day of
the ninth [month], from the day that the foundation of Jehovah's temple was
laid, consider [it]. 19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, the vine, and the fig-
tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree have not brought forth: from
this day will I bless [you]. 20 And the word of Jehovah came the second time
unto Haggai on the four and twentieth [day] of the month, saying, 21 Speak
to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the
earth; 22 and I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the
strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and I will overthrow the chariots,
and those that ride therein; and the horses and their riders shall come down,
every one by the sword of his brother. 23 In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts,
will I take thee, Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, my servant, saith Jehovah, and
will make thee as a signet; for I have chosen thee, saith Jehovah of hosts.

The Book of Zechariah

1 In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of
Jehovah unto Zechariah the prophet, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo,
saying, 2 Jehovah hath been very wroth with your fathers. 3 And thou shalt
say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Return unto me, saith Jehovah of
hosts, and I will return unto you, saith Jehovah of hosts. 4 Be ye not as your
fathers, unto whom the former prophets cried, saying, Thus saith Jehovah
of hosts: Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings; but
they did not hearken nor attend unto me, saith Jehovah. 5 Your fathers,
where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever? 6 But my words
and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not
overtake your fathers? And they turned and said, Like as Jehovah of hosts
thought to do unto us, according to our ways and according to our doings,
so hath he dealt with us. 7 Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh
month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Darius, came the
word of Jehovah unto Zechariah the prophet, the son of Berechiah, the son
of Iddo, saying, 8 I saw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse,
and he stood among the myrtle-trees that were in the low valley; and behind
him were red, bay, and white horses. 9 And I said, My lord, what are these?
And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these
are. 10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said,
These are they whom Jehovah hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.
11 And they answered the angel of Jehovah that stood among the myrtle-trees,
and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the
earth sitteth still and is at rest. 12 And the angel of Jehovah answered and
said, Jehovah of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and
on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these seventy
years? 13 And Jehovah answered the angel that talked with me good words,
comforting words. 14 And the angel that talked with me said unto me, Cry,
saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion
with a great jealousy, 15 and I am wroth exceedingly with the nations that are
at ease; for I was but a little wroth, and they helped forward the affliction.
16 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies:
my house shall be built in it, saith Jehovah of hosts, and the line shall be
stretched forth upon Jerusalem. 17 Cry further, saying, Thus saith Jehovah
of hosts: My cities shall yet overflow with prosperity, and Jehovah shall yet
comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem. 18 And I lifted up mine eyes,
and saw, and behold four horns. 19 And I said unto the angel that talked
with me, What are these? And he said to me, These are the horns which
have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. 20 And Jehovah shewed me four
craftsmen. 21 And I said, What come these to do? And he spoke, saying, Those
are the horns which scattered Judah, so that no man lifted up his head; but
these are come to affright them, to cast out the horns of the nations, which
lifted up the horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.

2

1 And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold a man with a measuring
line in his hand. 2 And I said, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me,

To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the
length thereof. 3 And behold, the angel that talked with me went forth; and
another angel went forth to meet him, 4 and said unto him, Run, speak to
this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls
for the multitude of men and cattle therein; 5 and I, saith Jehovah, I will be
unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.
6 Ho, ho! flee from the land of the north, saith Jehovah; for I have scattered
you abroad as the four winds of the heavens, saith Jehovah. 7 Ho! escape,
Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon. 8 For thus saith Jehovah
of hosts: After the glory, hath he sent me unto the nations that made you a
spoil; for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye. 9 For behold, I
will shake my hand upon them, and they shall become a spoil to those that
served them: and ye shall know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me. 10 Sing
aloud and rejoice, daughter of Zion; for behold, I come, and I will dwell in
the midst of thee, saith Jehovah. 11 And many nations shall join themselves
to Jehovah in that day, and shall be unto me for a people; and I will dwell
in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me
unto thee. 12 And Jehovah shall inherit Judah [as] his portion in the holy land,
and shall yet choose Jerusalem. 13 Let all flesh be silent before Jehovah; for
he is risen up out of his holy habitation.

3

1 And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the Angel of
Jehovah, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him. 2 And Jehovah
said unto Satan, Jehovah rebuke thee, O Satan! Yea, Jehovah that hath chosen
Jerusalem rebuke thee! Is not this a brand plucked out of the fire? 3 And
Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the Angel. 4 And
he spoke and said unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the
filthy garments from off him. And unto him he said, See, I have caused thine
iniquity to pass from thee, and I clothe thee with festival-robes. 5 And I said,
Let them set a pure turban upon his head. And they set the pure turban
upon his head, and clothed him with garments; and the Angel of Jehovah
stood by. 6 And the Angel of Jehovah protested unto Joshua, saying, 7 Thus
saith Jehovah of hosts: If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my
charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts;
and I will give thee a place to walk among these that stand by. 8 Hear now,
Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee — for they are
men of portent — for behold, I will bring forth my servant the Branch. 9 For
behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua — upon one stone are seven
eyes; behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I
will remove the iniquity of this land in one day. 10 In that day, saith Jehovah
of hosts, shall ye invite every man his neighbour under the vine and under
the fig-tree.

4

1 And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man
that is wakened out of his sleep. 2 And he said unto me, What seest thou?
And I said, I see, and behold, a lamp-stand all of gold, with a bowl upon the
top of it, and its seven lamps thereon, seven [lamps] and seven pipes to the
lamps, which are upon the top thereof; 3 and two olive-trees beside it, one
on the right of the bowl, and the other on the left of it. 4 And I answered

and spoke to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord?
5 And the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest
thou not what these are? And I said, No, my lord. 6 And he answered and
spoke unto me, saying, This is the word of Jehovah unto Zerubbabel, saying,
Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith Jehovah of hosts. 7 Who
art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel [thou dost become] a plain;
and he shall bring forth the head-stone with shoutings: Grace, grace unto it!
8 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 9 The hands of Zerubbabel
have laid the foundation of this house; and his hands shall finish it: and thou
shalt know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto you. 10 For who hath
despised the day of small things? Yea, they shall rejoice [even] those seven
— and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel: these are the eyes
of Jehovah, which run to and fro in the whole earth. 11 And I answered and
said unto him, What are these two olive-trees on the right of the lamp-stand
and on its left? 12 And I answered the second time and said unto him, What
are the two olive-branches which are beside the two golden tubes that empty
the gold out of themselves? 13 And he spoke to me, saying, Knowest thou not
what these are? And I said, No, my lord. 14 And he said, These are the two
sons of oil, that stand before the Lord of the whole earth.

5

1 And I lifted up mine eyes again, and saw, and behold, a flying roll. 2 And
he said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I see a flying roll: the length
thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits. 3 And he said
unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole land: for
every one that stealeth shall be cut off according to it on this side; and every
one that sweareth shall be cut off according to it on that side. 4 I will cause it
to go forth, saith Jehovah of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief,
and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name; and it shall lodge
in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and
the stones thereof. 5 And the angel that talked with me went forth, and said
unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth. 6 And I
said, What is it? And he said, This is the ephah that goeth forth. And he said,
This is their resemblance in all the land. 7 And behold, there was lifted up a
round plate of lead; and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.
8 And he said, This is Wickedness: and he cast her into the midst of the ephah;
and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof. 9 And I lifted up mine
eyes, and saw, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in
their wings; and they had wings like the wings of a stork; and they lifted up
the ephah between the earth and the heavens. 10 And I said to the angel that
talked with me, Whither do these carry the ephah? 11 And he said unto me,
To build it a house in the land of Shinar; and it shall be established, and set
there upon its own base.

6

1 And I lifted up mine eyes again, and saw, and behold, there came
four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were
mountains of brass. 2 In the first chariot were red horses; and in the second
chariot black horses; 3 and in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth
chariot grisled, strong horses. 4 And I spoke and said unto the angel that
talked with me, What are these, my lord? 5 And the angel answered and
said unto me, These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from

standing before the Lord of all the earth. 6 That in which are the black horses
goeth forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and
the grisled go forth towards the south country; 7 and the strong go forth, and
seek to go that they may walk to and fro through the earth. And he said, Go,
walk to and fro through the earth. And they walked to and fro through the
earth. 8 And he cried unto me, and spoke unto me, saying, See, these that go
forth towards the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.
9 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 10 Take [gifts] of them of the
captivity, of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, and come thou the same day,
and enter into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah, whither they are
come from Babylon; 11 yea, take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set
[them] upon the head of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest; 12 and
speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, Behold a
man whose name is [the] Branch; and he shall grow up from his own place,
and he shall build the temple of Jehovah: 13 even he shall build the temple of
Jehovah; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne;
and he shall be a priest upon his throne; and the counsel of peace shall be
between them both. 14 And the crowns shall be for Helem, and for Tobijah,
and for Jedaiah, and for Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the
temple of Jehovah. 15 And they that are far off shall come and build at the
temple of Jehovah: and ye shall know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me
unto you. And [this] shall come to pass, if ye will diligently hearken to the
voice of Jehovah your °God.

7

1 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of
Jehovah came unto Zechariah on the fourth [day] of the ninth month, [even]
in Chislev, 2 when Bethel had sent Sherezer and Regem-melech, and his men,
to supplicate Jehovah, 3 [and] to speak unto the priests that were in the house
of Jehovah of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth
month, separating myself, as I have done now so many years? 4 And the word
of Jehovah of hosts came unto me, saying, 5 Speak unto all the people of the
land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and
in the seventh [month], even those seventy years, did ye really fast unto me,
[even] unto me? 6 And when ye ate, and when ye drank, was it not you that
were eating and drinking? 7 Are not these the words that Jehovah cried by the
former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and at peace, and her cities
round about her, when the south and the lowland were inhabited? 8 And the
word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah, saying, 9 Thus speaketh Jehovah of
hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and shew loving-kindness and mercies
one to another, 10 and oppress not the widow and the fatherless, the stranger
and the afflicted; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your
heart. 11 But they refused to hearken, and turned a rebellious shoulder, and
made their ears heavy, that they should not hear. 12 And they made their
heart [as] an adamant, that they should not hear the law, and the words
that Jehovah of hosts sent by his Spirit by the hand of the former prophets:
therefore was there great wrath from Jehovah of hosts. 13 And it came to pass,
like as he called, and they would not hear, so they called, and I would not
hear, saith Jehovah of hosts; 14 and I scattered them with a whirlwind among
all the nations whom they knew not, and the land was desolate after them,

° **6:15** Elohim

so that no one passed through nor returned; and they laid the pleasant land desolate.

8

1 And the word of Jehovah of hosts came [unto me], saying, 2 Thus saith
Jehovah of hosts: I am jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I am jealous
for her with great fury. 3 Thus saith Jehovah: I am returned unto Zion, and
will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be called, The city of
truth; and the mountain of Jehovah of hosts, The holy mountain. 4 Thus saith
Jehovah of hosts: There shall yet old men and old women sit in the streets of
Jerusalem, each one with his staff in his hand for multitude of days. 5 And the
streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.
6 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: If it be wonderful in the eyes of the remnant
of this people in those days, should it also be wonderful in mine eyes? saith
Jehovah of hosts. 7 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will save my people
from the east country and from the west country; 8 and I will bring them,
and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and they shall be my people,
and I will be their °God, in truth and in righteousness. 9 Thus saith Jehovah of
hosts: Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the
mouth of the prophets, that were in the day that the foundation of the house
of Jehovah of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built. 10 For before
those days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; and there was
no peace for him that went out or that came in, because of the distress: for
I let loose all men, every one against his neighbour. 11 But now I will not be
unto the remnant of this people as in the former days, saith Jehovah of hosts;
12 for the seed shall be prosperous, the vine shall give its fruit, and the ground
shall give its produce, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause
the remnant of this people to possess all these [things]. 13 And it shall come to
pass, like as ye were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah and house
of Israel, so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear ye not, let your
hands be strong. 14 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Like as I thought to do
you evil when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith Jehovah of hosts,
and I repented not; 15 so again have I thought in these days to do good unto
Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not. 16 These are the things that
ye shall do: Speak truth every one with his neighbour; execute truth and the
judgment of peace in your gates; 17 and let none of you imagine evil in your
hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these are [things]
that I hate, saith Jehovah. 18 And the word of Jehovah of hosts came unto me,
saying, 19 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The fast of the fourth [month] and the
fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be
to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful gatherings. Love ye then
truth and peace. 20 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Yet again shall there come
peoples, and the inhabitants of many cities; 21 and the inhabitants of one city
shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to supplicate Jehovah, and to
seek Jehovah of hosts: I will go also. 22 And many peoples and strong nations
shall come to seek Jehovah of hosts in Jerusalem, and to supplicate Jehovah.
23 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: In those days shall ten men take hold, out of
all languages of the nations, shall even take hold of the skirt of him that is a
Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard [that] °God is with you.

° **8:8** Elohim ° **8:23** Elohim

9

1 The burden of the word of Jehovah, in the land of Hadrach, and [on]
Damascus shall it rest; (for Jehovah hath an eye upon men, and upon all
the tribes of Israel;) 2 and also [on] Hamath [which] bordereth thereon; on
Tyre and Zidon, though she be very wise. 3 And Tyre hath built herself a
stronghold, and hath heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire
of the streets. 4 Behold, the Lord will take possession of her, and he will smite
her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire. 5 Ashkelon shall
see [it], and fear; Gazah also, and she shall be greatly pained; Ekron also, for
her expectation shall be put to shame: and the king shall perish from Gazah,
and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited. 6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod,
and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines; 7 and I will take away his blood
out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth; but he that
remaineth, he also shall belong to our °God, and shall be as a leader in Judah,
and Ekron as a Jebusite. 8 And I will encamp about my house because of the
army, because of those that pass by and that return; and the exactor shall
not pass through them any more: for now have I seen [it] with mine eyes.
9 Rejoice greatly, daughter of Zion; shout, daughter of Jerusalem! Behold, thy
King cometh to thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly and riding upon
an ass, even upon a colt the foal of an ass. 10 And I will cut off the chariot
from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem; and the battle-bow shall be
cut off. And he shall speak peace unto the nations; and his dominion shall
be from sea to sea, and from the river to the ends of the earth. 11 As for thee
also, by the blood of thy covenant, I will send forth thy prisoners out of the
pit wherein is no water. 12 Turn again to the stronghold, prisoners of hope!
even to-day do I declare I will render double unto thee. 13 For I have bent
Judah for me, I have filled the bow with Ephraim; and I will raise up thy
sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and make thee like the sword of a
mighty man. 14 And Jehovah shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go
forth as the lightning; and the Lord Jehovah will blow the trumpet, and will
march with whirlwinds of the south. 15 Jehovah of hosts will defend them;
and they shall devour, and shall tread down the sling-stones; and they shall
drink, [and] make a noise as from wine; and they shall be filled like a bowl,
like the corners of the altar. 16 And Jehovah their °God shall save them in
that day as the flock of his people; for [they shall be as] the stones of a crown,
lifted up upon his land. 17 For how great is his goodness, and how great is his
beauty! Corn shall make the young men flourish, and new wine the maidens.

10

1 Ask of Jehovah rain in the time of the latter rain; Jehovah will make
lightnings, and he will give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the
field. 2 For the teraphim have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie,
and have told false dreams: they comfort in vain. Therefore they have gone
away as a flock, they are in distress, because there is no shepherd. 3 Mine
anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I will punish the he-goats; for
Jehovah of hosts visiteth his flock, the house of Judah, and maketh them as
his majestic horse in the battle. 4 From him shall come forth the corner-stone,
from him the nail, from him the battle bow, from him every exactor together.
5 And they shall be as mighty men, treading down the mire of the streets in
the battle; and they shall fight, for Jehovah is with them, and the riders on

---

° **9:7** Elohim ° **9:16** Elohim

horses shall be put to shame. 6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I
will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them back again; for I will have
mercy upon them; and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am
Jehovah their °God, and I will answer them. 7 And [they of] Ephraim shall be
like a mighty man, and their hearts shall rejoice as through wine; and their
children shall see [it], and rejoice; their heart shall be joyful in Jehovah. 8 I
will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall
multiply as they used to multiply. 9 And I will sow them among the peoples,
and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their
children and return. 10 And I will bring them again out of the land of Egypt,
and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead
and Lebanon; and [place] shall not be found for them. 11 And he shall pass
through the sea of affliction, and shall smite the billows in the sea, and all
the depths of the Nile shall dry up; and the pride of Assyria shall be brought
down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away. 12 And I will strengthen
them in Jehovah; and they shall walk in his name, saith Jehovah.

11

1 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars. 2 Howl,
cypress, for the cedar is fallen; because the noble ones are spoiled. Howl, ye
oaks of Bashan; for the strong forest is come down. 3 A voice of howling of
the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of roaring of young lions; for
the pride of Jordan is spoiled. 4 Thus saith Jehovah my °God: Feed the flock of
slaughter, 5 whose possessors slay them without being held guilty; and they
that sell them say, Blessed be Jehovah! for I am become rich; and their own
shepherds pity them not. 6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land,
saith Jehovah, and behold, I will deliver men, every one into his neighbour's
hand, and into the hand of his king; and they shall smite the land, and I will
not deliver out of their hand. 7 So I fed the flock of slaughter, truly the poor
of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the
other I called Bands; and I fed the flock. 8 And I destroyed three shepherds
in one month; and my soul was vexed with them, and their soul also loathed
me. 9 And I said, I will not feed you: that which dieth, let it die; and that which
perisheth let it perish; and let them which are left eat every one the flesh of
another. 10 And I took my staff, Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break
my covenant which I had made with all the peoples. 11 And it was broken in
that day; and so the poor of the flock that gave heed to me knew that it was the
word of Jehovah. 12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give [me] my hire;
and if not, forbear. And they weighed for my hire thirty silver-pieces. 13 And
Jehovah said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prized
at by them. And I took the thirty silver-pieces, and cast them to the potter in
the house of Jehovah. 14 And I cut asunder mine other staff, Bands, to break
the brotherhood between Judah and Israel. 15 And Jehovah said unto me,
Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd. 16 For behold, I will
raise up a shepherd in the land, who shall not visit those that are about to
perish, neither shall seek that which is strayed away, nor heal that which is
wounded, nor feed that which is sound; but he will eat the flesh of the fat,
and tear their hoofs in pieces. 17 Woe to the worthless shepherd that leaveth
the flock! The sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye; his arm
shall be clean dried up, and his right eye utterly darkened.

° **10:6** Elohim ° **11:4** Elohim

12

1 The burden of the word of Jehovah concerning Israel. [Thus] saith
Jehovah, who stretcheth out the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the
earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him: 2 Behold, I will make
Jerusalem a cup of bewilderment unto all the peoples round about, and also
against Judah shall it be in the siege against Jerusalem. 3 And it shall come
to pass in that day [that] I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone unto all
peoples: all that burden themselves with it shall certainly be wounded, and
all the nations of the earth shall be assembled together against it. 4 In that
day, saith Jehovah, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider
with madness; but I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will
smite every horse of the peoples with blindness. 5 And the leaders of Judah
shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be my strength
through Jehovah of hosts their °God. 6 In that day will I make the leaders of
Judah like a hearth of fire among wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf;
and they shall devour all the peoples round about, on the right hand and
on the left; and Jerusalem shall dwell again in her own place, in Jerusalem.
7 And Jehovah shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house
of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem be not magnified over
Judah. 8 In that day will Jehovah defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and
he that stumbleth among them at that day shall be as David; and the house
of David as °God, as the Angel of Jehovah before them. 9 And it shall come
to pass in that day, [that] I will seek to destroy all the nations that come
against Jerusalem. 10 And I will pour upon the house of David and upon the
inhabitants of Jerusalem the spirit of grace and of supplications; and they
shall look on me whom they pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one
mourneth for an only [son], and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is
in bitterness for [his] firstborn. 11 In that day shall there be a great mourning
in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadad-rimmon in the valley of Megiddon.
12 And the land shall mourn, every family apart: the family of the house of
David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart,
and their wives apart; 13 the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives
apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; 14 all the families
that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

13

1 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to
the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness. 2 And it shall come
to pass in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, [that] I will cut off the names of
the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I
will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. 3 And
it shall come to pass, if any shall yet prophesy, that his father and his mother
that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest
lies in the name of Jehovah; and his father and his mother that begat him
shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. 4 And it shall come to pass
in that day, [that] the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision,
when he prophesieth; neither shall they wear a hairy mantle to deceive.
5 And he shall say, I am no prophet, I am a tiller of the ground; for man
acquired me [as bondman] from my youth. 6 And one shall say unto him,
What are those wounds in thy hands? And he will say, Those with which

° **12:5** Elohim ° **12:8** Elohim

I was wounded in the house of my friends. 7 Awake, O sword, against my
shepherd, even against the man [that is] my fellow, saith Jehovah of hosts:
smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered, and I will turn my hand
upon the little ones. 8 And it shall come to pass in all the land, saith Jehovah,
two parts therein shall be cut off [and] die; but the third shall be left therein.
9 And I will bring the third part into the fire, and will refine them as silver is
refined, and will try them as gold is tried. They shall call on my name, and
I will answer them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, Jehovah is
my °God.

14

1 Behold, the day cometh for Jehovah, and thy spoil shall be divided in the
midst of thee. 2 And I will assemble all the nations against Jerusalem to battle;
and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished;
and half of the city shall go forth into captivity; and the rest of the people shall
not be cut off from the city. 3 And Jehovah will go forth and fight with those
nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. 4 And his feet shall stand in
that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem toward the east,
and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and
toward the west, — a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove
toward the north, and half of it toward the south. 5 And ye shall flee [by]
the valley of my mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto
Azal: ye shall even flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days
of Uzziah king of Judah. And Jehovah my °God shall come, [and] all the holy
ones with thee. 6 And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] there shall not be
light; the shining shall be obscured. 7 And it shall be one day which is known
to Jehovah, not day, and not night; and it shall come to pass, at eventide it
shall be light. 8 And it shall come to pass in that day [that] living waters shall
go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them
toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be. 9 And Jehovah
shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Jehovah, and
his name one. 10 All the land from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem shall
be turned as the Arabah; and [Jerusalem] shall be lifted up, and shall dwell in
her own place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the
corner-gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses.
11 And [men] shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction;
and Jerusalem shall dwell safely. 12 And this shall be the plague wherewith
Jehovah will smite all the peoples that have warred against Jerusalem: their
flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes
shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in
their mouth. 13 And it shall come to pass in that day [that] a great panic from
Jehovah shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand
of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.
14 And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the nations
round about shall be gathered together — gold, and silver, and garments, in
great abundance. 15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of
the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in those camps, as
this plague. 16 And it shall come to pass, that all that are left of all the nations
which came against Jerusalem shall go up from year to year to worship the
King, Jehovah of hosts, and to celebrate the feast of tabernacles. 17 And it

° **13:9** Elohim ° **14:5** Elohim

shall be, that whoso goeth not up of the families of the earth unto Jerusalem
to worship the King, Jehovah of hosts, upon them shall be no rain. 18 And if
the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, neither [shall it be] upon them;
[there] shall be the plague, wherewith Jehovah will smite the nations that go
not up to celebrate the feast of tabernacles. 19 This shall be the punishment
of Egypt, and the punishment of all the nations that go not up to celebrate
the feast of tabernacles. 20 In that day shall there be upon the bells of the
horses, HOLINESS UNTO JEHOVAH; and the pots in Jehovah's house shall be
like the bowls before the altar. 21 And every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah
shall be holiness unto Jehovah of hosts; and all they that sacrifice shall come
and take of them, and seethe therein. And in that day there shall be no more
a Canaanite in the house of Jehovah of hosts.

The Book of Malachi

1 The burden of the word of Jehovah to Israel by Malachi. 2 I have loved
you, saith Jehovah; but ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau
Jacob's brother? saith Jehovah, and I loved Jacob, 3 and I hated Esau; and
made his mountains a desolation, and [gave] his inheritance to the jackals of
the wilderness. 4 If Edom say, We are broken down, but we will build again
the ruined places, — thus saith Jehovah of hosts: They shall build, but I will
throw down; and [men] shall call them the territory of wickedness, and the
people against whom Jehovah hath indignation for ever. 5 And your eyes
shall see [it], and ye shall say, Jehovah is magnified beyond the border of
Israel. 6 A son honoureth [his] father, and a servant his master: if then I
be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear?
saith Jehovah of hosts unto you, priests, that despise my name. But ye say,
Wherein have we despised thy name? 7 Ye offer polluted bread upon mine
altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table
of Jehovah is contemptible. 8 And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not
evil? And if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? Present it now unto thy
governor: will he be pleased with thee? or will he accept thy person? saith
Jehovah of hosts. 9 And now, I pray you, beseech *God that he will be gracious
unto us. This hath been of your hand: will he accept any of your persons?
saith Jehovah of hosts. 10 Who is there among you that would even shut the
doors? and ye would not kindle [fire] on mine altar for nothing. I have no
delight in you, saith Jehovah of hosts, neither will I accept an oblation at your
hand. 11 For from the rising of the sun even unto its setting my name shall be
great among the nations; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my
name, and a pure oblation: for my name shall be great among the nations,
saith Jehovah of hosts. 12 But ye profane it, in that ye say, The table of the
Lord is polluted; and the fruit thereof, his food, is contemptible. 13 And ye say,
Behold, what a weariness! And ye have puffed at it, saith Jehovah of hosts,
and ye bring [that which was] torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye bring
the oblation: should I accept this of your hand? saith Jehovah. 14 Yea, cursed
be the deceiver, who hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth
unto the Lord a corrupt thing; for I am a great King, saith Jehovah of hosts,
and my name is terrible among the nations.

2

1 And now, ye priests, this commandment is for you. 2 If ye do not hear,
and if ye do not lay [it] to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith Jehovah of
hosts, I will even send the curse among you, and I will curse your blessings:
yea, I have already cursed them, because ye do not lay [it] to heart. 3 Behold,
I will rebuke your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, the dung of your
feasts; and they shall take you away with it. 4 And ye shall know that I have
sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith
Jehovah of hosts. 5 My covenant with him was of life and peace, and I gave
them to him that he might fear; and he feared me, and trembled before my
name. 6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not
found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and uprightness, and he turned

* **1:9** El

many from iniquity. 7 For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and at his
mouth they seek the law; for he is the messenger of Jehovah of hosts. 8 But
ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law;
ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith Jehovah of hosts. 9 And I also
have made you contemptible and base before all the people, because ye have
not kept my ways, but have respect of persons in [administering] the law.
10 Have we not all one father? Hath not one *God created us? Why do we deal
unfaithfully every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our
fathers? 11 Judah hath dealt unfaithfully, and an abomination is committed
in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the sanctuary of Jehovah
which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange *god. 12 Jehovah
will cut off from the tents of Jacob the man that doeth this, him that calleth
and him that answereth; and him that offereth an oblation unto Jehovah of
hosts. 13 And further ye do this: ye cover the altar of Jehovah with tears,
with weeping, and with sighing, insomuch that he regardeth not the oblation
any more, nor receiveth [it] with satisfaction at your hand. 14 Yet ye say,
Wherefore? Because Jehovah hath been a witness between thee and the
wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt unfaithfully: yet is she thy
companion, and the wife of thy covenant. 15 And did not one make [them]?
and the remnant of the Spirit was his. And wherefore the one? He sought
a seed of °God. Take heed then to your spirit, and let none deal unfaithfully
against the wife of his youth, 16 (for I hate putting away, saith Jehovah the
°God of Israel;) and he covereth with violence his garment, saith Jehovah of
hosts: take heed then to your spirit, that ye deal not unfaithfully. 17 Ye have
wearied Jehovah with your words, and ye say, Wherein have we wearied
[him]? In that ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of Jehovah,
and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the °God of judgment?

3

1 Behold, I send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me;
and the Lord whom ye seek will suddenly come to his temple, and the Angel
of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he cometh, saith Jehovah of
hosts. 2 But who shall endure the day of his coming? and who shall stand
when he appeareth? For he will be like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' lye.
3 And he shall sit [as] a refiner and purifier of silver; and he will purify the
children of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver; and they shall offer unto
Jehovah an oblation in righteousness. 4 Then shall the oblation of Judah
and Jerusalem be pleasant unto Jehovah, as in the days of old, and as in
former years. 5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a
swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against
the false swearers, and against those that oppress the hired servant in [his]
wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger [from
his right], and fear not me, saith Jehovah of hosts. 6 For I Jehovah change not,
and ye, sons of Jacob, are not consumed. 7 Since the days of your fathers have
ye departed from my statutes, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and
I will return unto you, saith Jehovah of hosts. But ye say, Wherein shall we
return? 8 Will a man rob °God? But ye rob me. And ye say, Wherein do we
rob thee? [In] tithes and heave-offerings. 9 Ye are cursed with a curse; and me

* **2:10** El * **2:11** El ° **2:15** Elohim ° **2:16** Elohim ° **2:17** Elohim ° **3:8** Elohim

ye rob, [even] this whole nation. 10 Bring the whole tithe into the treasure-
house, that there may be food in my house, and prove me now herewith,
saith Jehovah of hosts, if I open not to you the windows of the heavens, and
pour you out a blessing, till there be no place for it. 11 And I will rebuke the
devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground;
neither shall your vine cast its fruit before the time in the field, saith Jehovah
of hosts. 12 And all nations shall call you blessed; for ye shall be a delightsome
land, saith Jehovah of hosts. 13 Your words have been stout against me, saith
Jehovah; but ye say, What have we been speaking against thee? 14 Ye say, It is
vain to serve °God; and what profit is it that we keep his charge, and that we
walk mournfully before Jehovah of hosts? 15 And now we hold the proud
for happy; yea, they that work wickedness are built up; yea, they tempt
°God, and they escape. 16 Then they that feared Jehovah spoke often one to
another; and Jehovah observed [it], and heard, and a book of remembrance
was written before him for them that feared Jehovah, and that thought upon
his name. 17 And they shall be unto me a peculiar treasure, saith Jehovah
of hosts, in the day that I prepare; and I will spare them as a man spareth
his own son that serveth him. 18 And ye shall return and discern between
the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth °God and him that
serveth him not.

4

1 For behold, the day cometh, burning as a furnace; and all the proud and
all that work wickedness shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn
them up, saith Jehovah of hosts, so that it shall leave them neither root nor
branch. 2 And unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness
arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and leap like fatted
calves. 3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under
the soles of your feet in the day that I prepare, saith Jehovah of hosts.
4 Remember the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in
Horeb for all Israel, the statutes and ordinances. 5 Behold, I send unto you
Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and terrible day of Jehovah.
6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of
the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

° **3:14** Elohim ° **3:15** Elohim ° **3:18** Elohim

The Gospel According to St. Matthew

1 Book of the generation of Jesus Christ, Son of David, Son of Abraham.
2 Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob, and Jacob begat Juda and his
brethren; 3 and Juda begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat
Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram, 4 and Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab
begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon, 5 and Salmon begat Booz of
Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse, 6 and Jesse begat
David the king. And David begat Solomon, of her [that had been the wife]
of Urias; 7 and Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia
begat Asa, 8 and Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram
begat Ozias, 9 and Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz
begat Ezekias, 10 and Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon,
and Amon begat Josias, 11 and Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, at
the time of the carrying away of Babylon. 12 And after the carrying away
of Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel, 13 and
Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor,
14 and Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud,
15 and Eliud begat Eliazar, and Eliazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat
Jacob, 16 and Jacob begat Joseph, the husband of Mary, of whom was born
Jesus, who is called Christ. 17 All the generations, therefore, from Abraham to
David [were] fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away
of Babylon, fourteen generations; and from the carrying away of Babylon
unto the Christ, fourteen generations. 18 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was
thus: His mother, Mary, that is, having been betrothed to Joseph, before they
came together, she was found to be with child of [the] Holy Spirit. 19 But
Joseph, her husband, being [a] righteous [man], and unwilling to expose her
publicly, purposed to have put her away secretly; 20 but while he pondered
on these things, behold, an angel of [the] Lord appeared to him in a dream,
saying, Joseph, son of David, fear not to take to [thee] Mary, thy wife, for
that which is begotten in her is of [the] Holy Spirit. 21 And she shall bring
forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus, for **he** shall save his people
from their sins. 22 Now all this came to pass that that might be fulfilled which
was spoken by [the] Lord, through the prophet, saying, 23 Behold, the virgin
shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name
Emmanuel, which is, being interpreted, 'God with us.' 24 But Joseph, having
awoke up from his sleep, did as the angel of [the] Lord had enjoined him,
and took to [him] his wife, 25 and knew her not until she had brought forth
her firstborn son: and he called his name Jesus.

2

1 Now Jesus having been born in Bethlehem of Judaea, in the days of Herod
the king, behold magi from the east arrived at Jerusalem, saying, 2 Where
is the king of the Jews that has been born? for we have seen his star in the
east, and have come to do him homage. 3 But Herod the king having heard
[of it], was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him; 4 and, assembling all the
chief priests and scribes of the people, he inquired of them where the Christ
should be born. 5 And they said to him, In Bethlehem of Judaea; for thus
it is written through the prophet: 6 And **thou** Bethlehem, land of Juda, art

in no wise the least among the governors of Juda; for out of thee shall go
forth a leader who shall shepherd my people Israel. 7 Then Herod, having
secretly called the magi, inquired of them accurately the time of the star
that was appearing; 8 and having sent them to Bethlehem, said, Go, search
out accurately concerning the child, and when ye shall have found [him]
bring me back word, so that **I** also may come and do him homage. 9 And
they having heard the king went their way; and lo, the star, which they had
seen in the east, went before them until it came and stood over the place
where the little child was. 10 And when they saw the star they rejoiced with
exceeding great joy. 11 And having come into the house they saw the little
child with Mary his mother, and falling down did him homage. And having
opened their treasures, they offered to him gifts, gold, and frankincense, and
myrrh. 12 And being divinely instructed in a dream not to return to Herod,
they departed into their own country another way. 13 Now, they having
departed, behold, an angel of [the] Lord appears in a dream to Joseph, saying,
Arise, take to [thee] the little child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and
be there until I shall tell thee; for Herod will seek the little child to destroy it.
14 And, having arisen, he took to [him] the little child and his mother by night,
and departed into Egypt. 15 And he was there until the death of Herod, that
that might be fulfilled which was spoken by [the] Lord through the prophet,
saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son. 16 Then Herod, seeing that he had
been mocked by the magi, was greatly enraged; and sent and slew all the boys
which [were] in Bethlehem, and in all its borders, from two years and under,
according to the time which he had accurately inquired from the magi.
17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken through Jeremias the prophet,
saying, 18 A voice has been heard in Rama, weeping, and great lamentation:
Rachel weeping [for] her children, and would not be comforted, because
they are not. 19 But Herod having died, behold, an angel of [the] Lord appears
in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, saying, 20 Arise, take to [thee] the little child
and its mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they who sought the life
of the little child are dead. 21 And he arose and took to [him] the little child
and its mother, and came into the land of Israel; 22 but having heard that
'Archelaus reigns over Judaea, instead of Herod his father,' he was afraid to
go there; and having been divinely instructed in a dream, he went away into
the parts of Galilee, 23 and came and dwelt in a town called Nazareth; so that
that should be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophets, He shall be
called a Nazaraene.

3

1 Now in those days comes John the baptist, preaching in the wilderness
of Judaea, 2 and saying, Repent, for the kingdom of the heavens has drawn
nigh. 3 For this is he who has been spoken of through Esaias the prophet,
saying, Voice of him that crieth in the wilderness: prepare ye the way of
[the] Lord, make straight his paths. 4 And John himself had his garment
of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins, and his nourishment
was locusts and wild honey. 5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all
Judaea, and all the country round the Jordan, 6 and were baptised by him
in the Jordan, confessing their sins. 7 But seeing many of the Pharisees and
Sadducees coming to his baptism, he said to them, Offspring of vipers, who
has forewarned you to flee from the coming wrath? 8 Produce therefore fruit
worthy of repentance. 9 And do not think to say within yourselves, We have

Abraham for [our] father; for I say unto you, that °God is able of these stones
to raise up children to Abraham. 10 And already the axe is applied to the root
of the trees; every tree therefore not producing good fruit is cut down and
cast into the fire. 11 **I** indeed baptise you with water to repentance, but he that
comes after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not fit to bear; **he** shall
baptise you with [the] Holy Spirit and fire; 12 whose winnowing fan [is] in
his hand, and he shall thoroughly purge his threshing-floor, and shall gather
his wheat into the garner, but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.
13 Then comes Jesus from Galilee to the Jordan to John, to be baptised of him;
14 but John urgently forbad him, saying, **I** have need to be baptised of thee;
and comest **thou** to me? 15 But Jesus answering said to him, Suffer [it] now;
for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffers him. 16 And
Jesus, having been baptised, went up straightway from the water, and lo, the
heavens were opened to him, and he saw the Spirit of °God descending as a
dove, and coming upon him: 17 and behold, a voice out of the heavens saying,
This is my beloved Son, in whom I have found my delight.

4

1 Then Jesus was carried up into the wilderness by the Spirit to be tempted
of the devil: 2 and having fasted forty days and forty nights, afterwards he
hungered. 3 And the tempter coming up to him said, If thou be Son of °God,
speak, that these stones may become loaves of bread. 4 But he answering
said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word which
goes out through °God's mouth. 5 Then the devil takes him to the holy city,
and sets him upon the edge of the temple, 6 and says to him, If thou be Son
of °God cast thyself down; for it is written, He shall give charge to his angels
concerning thee, and on [their] hands shall they bear thee, lest in anywise
thou strike thy foot against a stone. 7 Jesus said to him, It is again written,
Thou shalt not tempt [the] Lord thy °God. 8 Again the devil takes him to a very
high mountain, and shews him all the kingdoms of the world, and their glory,
9 and says to him, All these things will I give thee if, falling down, thou wilt do
me homage. 10 Then says Jesus to him, Get thee away, Satan, for it is written,
Thou shalt do homage to [the] Lord thy °God, and him alone shalt thou serve.
11 Then the devil leaves him, and behold, angels came and ministered to him.
12 But having heard that John was delivered up, he departed into Galilee:
13 and having left Nazareth, he went and dwelt at Capernaum, which is on
the sea-side in the borders of Zabulon and Nepthalim, 14 that that might be
fulfilled which was spoken through Esaias the prophet, saying, 15 Land of
Zabulon and land of Nepthalim, way of [the] sea beyond the Jordan, Galilee
of the nations: 16 — the people sitting in darkness has seen a great light,
and to those sitting in [the] country and shadow of death, to them has light
sprung up. 17 From that time began Jesus to preach and to say, Repent, for the
kingdom of the heavens has drawn nigh. 18 And walking by the sea of Galilee,
he saw two brothers, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a
net into the sea, for they were fishers; 19 and he says to them, Come after
me, and I will make you fishers of men. 20 And they, having left their trawl-
nets, immediately followed him. 21 And going on thence he saw other two
brothers, James the [son] of Zebedee and John his brother, in the ship with
Zebedee their father, mending their trawl-nets, and he called them; 22 and

---

° **3:9** Elohim ° **3:16** Elohim ° **4:3** Elohim ° **4:4** Elohim ° **4:6** Elohim ° **4:7** Elohim ° **4:10** Elohim

they, having left the ship and their father, immediately followed him. 23 And
[Jesus] went round the whole [of] Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and
preaching the glad tidings of the kingdom, and healing every disease and
every bodily weakness among the people. 24 And his fame went out into the
whole [of] Syria, and they brought to him all that were ill, suffering under
various diseases and pains, and those possessed by demons, and lunatics,
and paralytics; and he healed them. 25 And great crowds followed him from
Galilee, and Decapolis, and Jerusalem, and Judaea, and beyond the Jordan.

5

1 But seeing the crowds, he went up into the mountain, and having sat
down, his disciples came to him; 2 and, having opened his mouth, he taught
them, saying, 3 Blessed [are] the poor in spirit, for **theirs** is the kingdom of the
heavens. 4 Blessed they that mourn, for **they** shall be comforted. 5 Blessed the
meek, for **they** shall inherit the earth. 6 Blessed they who hunger and thirst
after righteousness, for **they** shall be filled. 7 Blessed the merciful, for **they**
shall find mercy. 8 Blessed the pure in heart, for **they** shall see °God. 9 Blessed
the peace-makers, for **they** shall be called sons of °God. 10 Blessed they who
are persecuted on account of righteousness, for **theirs** is the kingdom of the
heavens. 11 Blessed are ye when they may reproach and persecute you, and
say every wicked thing against you, lying, for my sake. 12 Rejoice and exult,
for your reward is great in the heavens; for thus have they persecuted the
prophets who were before you. 13 **Ye** are the salt of the earth; but if the
salt have become insipid, wherewith shall it be salted? It is no longer fit for
anything but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot by men. 14 **Ye** are
the light of the world: a city situated on the top of a mountain cannot be hid.
15 Nor do [men] light a lamp and put it under the bushel, but upon the lamp-
stand, and it shines for all who are in the house. 16 Let your light thus shine
before men, so that they may see your upright works, and glorify your Father
who is in the heavens. 17 Think not that I am come to make void the law or
the prophets; I am not come to make void, but to fulfil. 18 For verily I say unto
you, Until the heaven and the earth pass away, one iota or one tittle shall
in no wise pass from the law till all come to pass. 19 Whosoever then shall do
away with one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, shall be
called least in the kingdom of the heavens; but whosoever shall practise and
teach [them], **he** shall be called great in the kingdom of the heavens. 20 For
I say unto you, that unless your righteousness surpass [that] of the scribes
and Pharisees, ye shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of the heavens. 21 Ye
have heard that it was said to the ancients, Thou shalt not kill; but whosoever
shall kill shall be subject to the judgment. 22 But **I** say unto you, that every
one that is lightly angry with his brother shall be subject to the judgment;
but whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be subject to [be called
before] the sanhedrim; but whosoever shall say, Fool, shall be subject to the
penalty of the hell of fire. 23 If therefore thou shouldest offer thy gift at the
altar, and there shouldest remember that thy brother has something against
thee, 24 leave there thy gift before the altar, and first go, be reconciled to thy
brother, and then come and offer thy gift. 25 Make friends with thine adverse
party quickly, whilst thou art in the way with him; lest some time the adverse
party deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and
thou be cast into prison. 26 Verily I say to thee, Thou shalt in no wise come out

° **5:8** Elohim ° **5:9** Elohim

thence till thou hast paid the last farthing. 27 Ye have heard that it has been
said, Thou shalt not commit adultery. 28 But **I** say unto you, that every one
who looks upon a woman to lust after her has already committed adultery
with her in his heart. 29 But if thy right eye be a snare to thee, pluck it out and
cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members perish,
and not thy whole body be cast into hell. 30 And if thy right hand be a snare to
thee, cut it off and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy
members perish, and not thy whole body be cast into hell. 31 It has been said
too, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a letter of divorce.
32 But **I** say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, except for cause
of fornication, makes her commit adultery, and whosoever marries one that
is put away commits adultery. 33 Again, ye have heard that it has been said
to the ancients, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt render to the Lord
what thou hast sworn. 34 But **I** say unto you, Do not swear at all; neither by
the heaven, because it is [the] throne of °God; 35 nor by the earth, because it is
[the] footstool of his feet; nor by Jerusalem, because it is [the] city of the great
King. 36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make
one hair white or black. 37 But let your word be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; but what is
more than these is from evil. 38 Ye have heard that it has been said, Eye for eye
and tooth for tooth. 39 But **I** say unto you, not to resist evil; but whoever shall
strike thee on thy right cheek, turn to him also the other; 40 and to him that
would go to law with thee and take thy body coat, leave him thy cloak also.
41 And whoever will compel thee to go one mile, go with him two. 42 To him
that asks of thee give, and from him that desires to borrow of thee turn not
away. 43 Ye have heard that it has been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour
and hate thine enemy. 44 But **I** say unto you, Love your enemies, [bless those
who curse you,] do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who [insult
you and] persecute you, 45 that ye may be [the] sons of your Father who is in
[the] heavens; for he makes his sun rise on evil and good, and sends rain on
just and unjust. 46 For if ye should love those who love you, what reward have
ye? Do not also the tax-gatherers the same? 47 And if ye should salute your
brethren only, what do ye extraordinary? Do not also the Gentiles the same?
48 Be **ye** therefore perfect as your heavenly Father is perfect.

6

1 Take heed not to do your alms before men to be seen of them, otherwise
ye have no reward with your Father who is in the heavens. 2 When therefore
thou doest alms, sound not a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the
synagogues and in the streets, so that they may have glory from men. Verily
I say unto you, They have their reward. 3 But thou, when thou doest alms,
let not thy left hand know what thy right hand does; 4 so that thine alms
may be in secret, and thy Father who sees in secret will render [it] to thee.
5 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites; for they love
to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets so that
they should appear to men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.
6 But **thou**, when thou prayest, enter into thy chamber, and having shut thy
door, pray to thy Father who is in secret, and thy Father who sees in secret
will render [it] to thee. 7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as those
who are of the nations: for they think they shall be heard through their much
speaking. 8 Be not ye therefore like them, for your Father knows of what

° **5:34** Elohim

things ye have need before ye beg [anything] of him. 9 Thus therefore pray
ye: Our Father who art in the heavens, let thy name be sanctified, 10 let thy
kingdom come, let thy will be done as in heaven so upon the earth; 11 give
us to-day our needed bread, 12 and forgive us our debts, as we also forgive
our debtors, 13 and lead us not into temptation, but save us from evil. 14 For
if ye forgive men their offences, your heavenly Father also will forgive you
[yours], 15 but if ye do not forgive men their offences, neither will your Father
forgive your offences. 16 And when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, downcast
in countenance; for they disfigure their faces, so that they may appear fasting
to men: verily I say unto you, They have their reward. 17 But **thou**, [when]
fasting, anoint thy head and wash thy face, 18 so that thou mayest not appear
fasting unto men, but to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father who sees
in secret shall render [it] to thee. 19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon
the earth, where moth and rust spoils, and where thieves dig through and
steal; 20 but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth
nor rust spoils, and where thieves do not dig through nor steal; 21 for where
thy treasure is, there will be also thy heart. 22 The lamp of the body is the eye;
if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body will be light: 23 but if thine
eye be wicked, thy whole body will be dark. If therefore the light that is in
thee be darkness, how great the darkness! 24 No one can serve two masters;
for either he will hate the one and will love the other, or he will hold to the
one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve °God and mammon. 25 For this
cause I say unto you, Do not be careful about your life, what ye should eat
and what ye should drink; nor for your body what ye should put on. Is not
the life more than food, and the body than raiment? 26 Look at the birds of
the heaven, that they sow not, nor reap, nor gather into granaries, and your
heavenly Father nourishes them. Are **ye** not much more excellent than they?
27 But which of you by carefulness can add to his growth one cubit? 28 And
why are ye careful about clothing? Observe with attention the lilies of the
field, how they grow: they toil not, neither do they spin; 29 but I say unto you,
that not even Solomon in all his glory was clothed as one of these. 30 But if
°God so clothe the herbage of the field, which is to-day, and to-morrow is cast
into [the] oven, will he not much rather you, O [ye] of little faith? 31 Be not
therefore careful, saying, What shall we eat? or What shall we drink? or
What shall we put on? 32 for all these things the nations seek after; for your
heavenly Father knows that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye
first the kingdom of °God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be
added unto you. 34 Be not careful therefore for the morrow, for the morrow
shall be careful about itself. Sufficient to the day [is] its own evil.

7

1 Judge not, that ye may not be judged; 2 for with what judgment ye judge,
ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to
you. 3 But why lookest thou on the mote that is in the eye of thy brother,
but observest not the beam that is in thine eye? 4 Or how wilt thou say to
thy brother, Allow [me], I will cast out the mote from thine eye; and behold,
the beam is in thine eye? 5 Hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine
eye, and then thou wilt see clearly to cast out the mote out of the eye of thy
brother. 6 Give not that which is holy to the dogs, nor cast your pearls before
the swine, lest they trample them with their feet, and turning round rend

° **6:24** Elohim ° **6:30** Elohim ° **6:33** Elohim

you. 7 Ask, and it shall be given to you. Seek, and ye shall find. Knock, and
it shall be opened to you. 8 For every one that asks receives; and he that
seeks finds; and to him that knocks it shall be opened. 9 Or what man is
there of you who, if his son shall ask of him a loaf of bread, will give him a
stone; 10 and if he ask a fish, will give him a serpent? 11 If therefore **ye**, being
wicked, know [how] to give good gifts to your children, how much rather
shall your Father who is in the heavens give good things to them that ask of
him? 12 Therefore all things whatever ye desire that men should do to you,
thus do **ye** also do to them; for this is the law and the prophets. 13 Enter in
through the narrow gate, for wide the gate and broad the way that leads
to destruction, and many are they who enter in through it. 14 For narrow
the gate and straitened the way that leads to life, and they are few who find
it. 15 But beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing,
but within are ravening wolves. 16 By their fruits ye shall know them. Do
[men] gather a bunch of grapes from thorns, or from thistles figs? 17 So every
good tree produces good fruits, but the worthless tree produces bad fruits.
18 A good tree cannot produce bad fruits, nor a worthless tree produce good
fruits. 19 Every tree not producing good fruit is cut down and cast into the
fire. 20 By their fruits then surely ye shall know them. 21 Not every one who
says to me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of the heavens, but he
that does the will of my Father who is in the heavens. 22 Many shall say to
me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied through **thy** name, and
through **thy** name cast out demons, and through **thy** name done many works
of power? 23 and then will I avow unto them, I never knew you. Depart from
me, workers of lawlessness. 24 Whoever therefore hears these my words and
does them, I will liken him to a prudent man, who built his house upon the
rock; 25 and the rain came down, and the streams came, and the winds blew
and fell upon that house, and it did not fall, for it had been founded upon the
rock. 26 And every one who hears these my words and does not do them, he
shall be likened to a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand; 27 and
the rain came down, and the streams came, and the winds blew and beat
upon that house, and it fell, and its fall was great. 28 And it came to pass, when
Jesus had finished these words, the crowds were astonished at his doctrine,
29 for he taught them as having authority, and not as their scribes.

8

1 And when he had come down from the mountain, great crowds followed
him. 2 And behold, a leper came up to [him] and did him homage, saying,
Lord, if thou wilt, thou art able to cleanse me. 3 And he stretched out his hand
and touched him, saying, I will; be cleansed. And immediately his leprosy
was cleansed. 4 And Jesus says to him, See thou tell no man, but go, shew
thyself to the priest, and offer the gift which Moses ordained, for a testimony
to them. 5 And when he had entered into Capernaum, a centurion came to
him, beseeching him, 6 and saying, Lord, my servant lies paralytic in the
house, suffering grievously. 7 And Jesus says to him, **I** will come and heal
him. 8 And the centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not fit that thou
shouldest enter under my roof; but only speak a word, and my servant shall
be healed. 9 For **I** also am a man under authority, having under me soldiers,
and I say to this [one], Go, and he goes; and to another, Come, and he comes;
and to my bondman, Do this, and he does it. 10 And when Jesus heard it, he
wondered, and said to those who followed, Verily I say unto you, Not even in

Israel have I found so great faith. 11 But I say unto you, that many shall come
from [the] rising and setting [sun], and shall lie down at table with Abraham,
and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of the heavens; 12 but the sons of the
kingdom shall be cast out into the outer darkness: there shall be the weeping
and the gnashing of teeth. 13 And Jesus said to the centurion, Go, and as thou
hast believed, be it to thee. And his servant was healed in that hour. 14 And
when Jesus had come to Peter's house, he saw his mother-in-law laid down
and in a fever; 15 and he touched her hand, and the fever left her, and she
arose and served him. 16 And when the evening was come, they brought to
him many possessed by demons, and he cast out the spirits with a word, and
healed all that were ill; 17 so that that should be fulfilled which was spoken
through Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities and bore
our diseases. 18 And Jesus, seeing great crowds around him, commanded to
depart to the other side. 19 And a scribe came up and said to him, Teacher,
I will follow thee whithersoever thou mayest go. 20 And Jesus says to him,
The foxes have holes, and the birds of the heaven roosting-places; but the
Son of man has not where he may lay his head. 21 But another of his disciples
said to him, Lord, suffer me first to go away and bury my father. 22 But Jesus
said to him, Follow me, and leave the dead to bury their own dead. 23 And he
went on board ship and his disciples followed him; 24 and behold, [the water]
became very agitated on the sea, so that the ship was covered by the waves;
but **he** slept. 25 And the disciples came and awoke him, saying, Lord save: we
perish. 26 And he says to them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then,
having arisen, he rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.
27 But the men were astonished, saying, What sort [of man] is this, that even
the winds and the sea obey him? 28 And there met him, when he came to
the other side, to the country of the Gergesenes, two possessed by demons,
coming out of the tombs, exceeding dangerous, so that no one was able to
pass by that way. 29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do
with thee, Son of °God? hast thou come here before the time to torment us?
30 Now there was, a great way off from them, a herd of many swine feeding;
31 and the demons besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, send us away into
the herd of swine. 32 And he said to them, Go. And they, going out, departed
into the herd of swine; and lo, the whole herd [of swine] rushed down the
steep slope into the sea, and died in the waters. 33 But they that fed them fled,
and went away into the city and related everything, and what had happened
as to those possessed by demons. 34 And behold, the whole city went out to
meet Jesus; and when they saw him, they begged [him] to go away out of their
coasts.

9

1 And going on board the ship, he passed over and came to his own city.
2 And behold, they brought to him a paralytic, laid upon a bed; and Jesus,
seeing their faith, said to the paralytic, Be of good courage, child; thy sins are
forgiven. 3 And behold, certain of the scribes said to themselves, This [man]
blasphemes. 4 And Jesus, seeing their thoughts, said, Why do **ye** think evil
things in your hearts? 5 For which is easier: to say, Thy sins are forgiven; or
to say, Rise up and walk? 6 But that ye may know that the Son of man has
power on earth to forgive sins, (then he says to the paralytic,) Rise up, take
up thy bed and go to thy house. 7 And he rose up and went to his house. 8 But
the crowds seeing [it], were in fear, and glorified °God who gave such power

° **8:29** Elohim ° **9:8** Elohim

to men. 9 And Jesus, passing on thence, saw a man sitting at the tax-office,
called Matthew, and says to him, Follow me. And he rose up and followed
him. 10 And it came to pass, as he lay at table in the house, that behold, many
tax-gatherers and sinners came and lay at table with Jesus and his disciples.
11 And the Pharisees seeing [it], said to his disciples, Why does your teacher
eat with tax-gatherers and sinners? 12 But [Jesus] hearing it, said, They that
are strong have not need of a physician, but those that are ill. 13 But go and
learn what [that] is — I will have mercy and not sacrifice; for I have not come
to call righteous [men] but sinners. 14 Then come to him the disciples of John,
saying, Why do we and the Pharisees often fast, but thy disciples fast not?
15 And Jesus said to them, Can the sons of the bridechamber mourn so long
as the bridegroom is with them? But days will come when the bridegroom
will have been taken away from them, and then they will fast. 16 But no one
puts a patch of new cloth on an old garment, for its filling up takes from the
garment and a worse rent takes place. 17 Nor do men put new wine into old
skins, otherwise the skins burst and the wine is poured out, and the skins will
be destroyed; but they put new wine into new skins, and both are preserved
together. 18 As he spoke these things to them, behold, a ruler coming in did
homage to him, saying, My daughter has by this died; but come and lay thy
hand upon her and she shall live. 19 And Jesus rose up and followed him, and
[so did] his disciples. 20 And behold, a woman, who had had a bloody flux
[for] twelve years, came behind and touched the hem of his garment; 21 for
she said within herself, If I should only touch his garment I shall be healed.
22 But Jesus turning and seeing her, said, Be of good courage, daughter; thy
faith has healed thee. And the woman was healed from that hour. 23 And
when Jesus was come to the house of the ruler, and saw the flute-players and
the crowd making a tumult, 24 he said, Withdraw, for the damsel is not dead,
but sleeps. And they derided him. 25 But when the crowd had been put out,
he went in and took her hand; and the damsel rose up. 26 And the fame of it
went out into all that land. 27 And as Jesus passed on thence, two blind [men]
followed him, crying and saying, Have mercy on us, Son of David. 28 And
when he was come to the house, the blind [men] came to him. And Jesus says
to them, Do ye believe that I am able to do this? They say to him, Yea, Lord.
29 Then he touched their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you.
30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus charged them sharply, saying, See,
let no man know it. 31 But they, when they were gone out, spread his name
abroad in all that land. 32 But as these were going out, behold, they brought to
him a dumb man possessed by a demon. 33 And the demon having been cast
out, the dumb spake. And the crowds were astonished, saying, It has never
been seen thus in Israel. 34 But the Pharisees said, He casts out the demons
through the prince of the demons. 35 And Jesus went round all the cities and
the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the glad tidings of
the kingdom, and healing every disease and every bodily weakness. 36 But
when he saw the crowds he was moved with compassion for them, because
they were harassed, and cast away as sheep not having a shepherd. 37 Then
saith he to his disciples, The harvest [is] great and the workmen [are] few;
38 supplicate therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he send forth workmen
unto his harvest.

10

1 And having called to [him] his twelve disciples, he gave them power over
unclean spirits, so that they should cast them out, and heal every disease and

every bodily weakness. 2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these:
first, Simon, who was called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the [son]
of Zebedee, and John his brother; 3 Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas, and
Matthew the tax-gatherer; James the [son] of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, who
was surnamed Thaddaeus; 4 Simon the Cananaean, and Judas the Iscariote,
who also delivered him up. 5 These twelve Jesus sent out when he had
charged them, saying, Go not off into [the] way of [the] nations, and into a
city of Samaritans enter ye not; 6 but go rather to the lost sheep of the house
of Israel. 7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of the heavens has
drawn nigh. 8 Heal [the] infirm, [raise the dead], cleanse lepers, cast out
demons: ye have received gratuitously, give gratuitously. 9 Do not provide
yourselves with gold, or silver, or brass, for your belts, 10 nor scrip for the
way, nor two body coats, nor sandals, nor a staff: for the workman is worthy
of his nourishment. 11 But into whatsoever city or village ye enter, inquire
who in it is worthy, and there remain till ye go forth. 12 And as ye enter
into a house salute it. 13 And if the house indeed be worthy, let your peace
come upon it; but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you. 14 And
whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, as ye go forth out of
that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet. 15 Verily I say unto you,
It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in judgment-
day than for that city. 16 Behold, **I** send you as sheep in the midst of wolves; be
therefore prudent as the serpents, and guileless as the doves. 17 But beware
of men; for they will deliver you up to sanhedrims, and scourge you in their
synagogues; 18 and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake,
for a testimony to them and to the nations. 19 But when they deliver you up,
be not careful how or what ye shall speak; for it shall be given to you in that
hour what ye shall speak. 20 For **ye** are not the speakers, but the Spirit of your
Father which speaks in you. 21 But brother shall deliver up brother to death,
and father child; and children shall rise up against parents and shall put
them to death; 22 and ye shall be hated of all on account of my name. But he
that has endured to [the] end, **he** shall be saved. 23 But when they persecute
you in this city, flee to the other; for verily I say to you, Ye shall not have
completed the cities of Israel until the Son of man be come. 24 The disciple
is not above his teacher, nor the bondman above his lord. 25 [It is] sufficient
for the disciple that he should become as his teacher, and the bondman as
his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much
more those of his household? 26 Fear them not therefore; for there is nothing
covered which shall not be revealed, and secret which shall not be known.
27 What I say to you in darkness speak in the light, and what ye hear in the
ear preach upon the houses. 28 And be not afraid of those who kill the body,
but cannot kill the soul; but fear rather him who is able to destroy both soul
and body in hell. 29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of
them shall not fall to the ground without your Father; 30 but of you even
the hairs of the head are all numbered. 31 Fear not therefore; **ye** are better
than many sparrows. 32 Every one therefore who shall confess me before
men, **I** also will confess him before my Father who is in [the] heavens. 33 But
whosoever shall deny me before men, him will **I** also deny before my Father
who is in [the] heavens. 34 Do not think that I have come to send peace upon
the earth: I have not come to send peace, but a sword. 35 For I have come to
set a man at variance with his father, and the daughter with her mother, and
the daughter-in-law with her mother-in-law; 36 and they of his household

[shall be] a man's enemies. 37 He who loves father or mother above me is
not worthy of me; and he who loves son or daughter above me is not worthy
of me. 38 And he who does not take up his cross and follow after me is not
worthy of me. 39 He that finds his life shall lose it, and he who has lost his
life for my sake shall find it. 40 He that receives you receives me, and he that
receives me receives him that sent me. 41 He that receives a prophet in the
name of a prophet, shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receives
a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous
man's reward. 42 And whosoever shall give to drink to one of these little ones
a cup of cold [water] only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he
shall in no wise lose his reward.

11

1 And it came to pass when Jesus had finished commanding his twelve
disciples, he departed thence to teach and preach in their cities. 2 But John,
having heard in the prison the works of the Christ, sent by his disciples,
3 and said to him, Art **thou** the coming [one]? or are we to wait for another?
4 And Jesus answering said to them, Go, report to John what ye hear and
see. 5 Blind [men] see and lame walk; lepers are cleansed, and deaf hear;
and dead are raised, and poor have glad tidings preached to them: 6 and
blessed is whosoever shall not be offended in me. 7 But as they went [away],
Jesus began to say to the crowds concerning John, What went ye out into
the wilderness to see? a reed moved about by the wind? 8 But what went
ye out to see? a man clothed in delicate raiment? behold, those who wear
delicate things are in the houses of kings. 9 But what went ye out to see? a
prophet? Yea, I say to you, and more than a prophet: 10 this is he of whom it
is written, Behold, **I** send my messenger before thy face, who shall prepare
thy way before thee. 11 Verily I say to you, that there is not arisen among [the]
born of women a greater than John the baptist. But he who is a little one in
the kingdom of the heavens is greater than he. 12 But from the days of John
the baptist until now, the kingdom of the heavens is taken by violence, and
[the] violent seize on it. 13 For all the prophets and the law have prophesied
unto John. 14 And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, who is to come. 15 He that
has ears to hear, let him hear. 16 But to whom shall I liken this generation?
It is like children sitting in the markets, which, calling to their companions,
17 say, We have piped to you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned
to you, and ye have not wailed. 18 For John has come neither eating nor
drinking, and they say, He has a demon. 19 The Son of man has come eating
and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man [that is] eating and wine-drinking,
a friend of tax-gatherers, and of sinners: — and wisdom has been justified
by her children. 20 Then began he to reproach the cities in which most of
his works of power had taken place, because they had not repented. 21 Woe
to thee, Chorazin! woe to thee Bethsaida! for if the works of power which
have taken place in you, had taken place in Tyre and Sidon, they had long
ago repented in sackcloth and ashes. 22 But I say to you, that it shall be more
tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in judgment-day than for you. 23 And **thou**,
Capernaum, who hast been raised up to heaven, shalt be brought down even
to hades. For if the works of power which have taken place in thee, had taken
place in Sodom, it had remained until this day. 24 But I say to you, that it shall
be more tolerable for [the] land of Sodom in judgment-day than for thee. 25 At
that time, Jesus answering said, I praise thee, Father, Lord of the heaven and

of the earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and
hast revealed them to babes. 26 Yea, Father, for thus has it been well-pleasing
in thy sight. 27 All things have been delivered to me by my Father, and no one
knows the Son but the Father, nor does any one know the Father, but the Son,
and he to whom the Son may be pleased to reveal [him]. 28 Come to me, all ye
who labour and are burdened, and **I** will give you rest. 29 Take my yoke upon
you, and learn from me; for I am meek and lowly in heart; and ye shall find
rest to your souls; 30 for my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

12

1 At that time Jesus went on the sabbath through the cornfields; and his
disciples were hungry, and began to pluck the ears and to eat. 2 But the
Pharisees, seeing [it], said to him, Behold, thy disciples are doing what is not
lawful to do on sabbath. 3 But he said to them, Have ye not read what David
did when he was hungry, and they that were with him? 4 How he entered into
the house of °God, and ate the shewbread, which it was not lawful for him to
eat, nor for those with him, but for the priests only? 5 Or have ye not read in
the law that on the sabbaths the priests in the temple profane the sabbath,
and are blameless? 6 But I say unto you, that there is here what is greater
than the temple. 7 But if ye had known what is: I will have mercy and not
sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless. 8 For the Son of man
is Lord of the sabbath. 9 And, going away from thence, he came into their
synagogue. 10 And behold, there was a man having his hand withered. And
they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath? that they might
accuse him. 11 But he said to them, What man shall there be of you who has
one sheep, and if this fall into a pit on the sabbath, will not lay hold of it and
raise [it] up? 12 How much better then is a man than a sheep! So that it is
lawful to do well on the sabbath. 13 Then he says to the man, Stretch out thy
hand. And he stretched [it] out, and it was restored sound as the other. 14 But
the Pharisees, having gone out, took counsel against him, how they might
destroy him. 15 But Jesus knowing [it], withdrew thence, and great crowds
followed him; and he healed them all: 16 and charged them strictly that they
should not make him publicly known: 17 that that might be fulfilled which
was spoken through Esaias the prophet, saying, 18 Behold my servant, whom
I have chosen, my beloved, in whom my soul has found its delight. I will put
my Spirit upon him, and he shall shew forth judgment to the nations. 19 He
shall not strive or cry out, nor shall any one hear his voice in the streets;
20 a bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench,
until he bring forth judgment unto victory; 21 and on his name shall [the]
nations hope. 22 Then was brought to him one possessed by a demon, blind
and dumb, and he healed him, so that the dumb [man] spake and saw. 23 And
all the crowds were amazed and said, Is this [man] the Son of David? 24 But
the Pharisees, having heard [it], said, This [man] does not cast out demons,
but by Beelzebub, prince of demons. 25 But he, knowing their thoughts, said
to them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and
every city or house divided against itself will not subsist. 26 And if Satan casts
out Satan, he is divided against himself; how then shall his kingdom subsist?
27 And if **I** cast out demons by Beelzebub, your sons, by whom do they cast
[them] out? For this reason **they** shall be your judges. 28 But if **I** by [the] Spirit
of °God cast out demons, then indeed the kingdom of °God is come upon you.

° **12:4** Elohim ° **12:28** Elohim ° **12:28** Elohim

29 Or how can any one enter into the house of the strong [man] and plunder
his goods, unless first he bind the strong [man]? and then he will plunder his
house. 30 He that is not with me is against me, and he that gathers not with me
scatters. 31 For this reason I say unto you, Every sin and injurious speaking
shall be forgiven to men, but speaking injuriously of the Spirit shall not be
forgiven to men. 32 And whosoever shall have spoken a word against the Son
of man, it shall be forgiven him; but whosoever shall speak against the Holy
Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this age nor in the coming [one].
33 Either make the tree good, and its fruit good; or make the tree corrupt, and
its fruit corrupt. For from the fruit the tree is known. 34 Offspring of vipers!
how can ye speak good things, being wicked? For of the abundance of the
heart the mouth speaks. 35 The good man out of the good treasure brings
forth good things; and the wicked man out of the wicked treasure brings
forth wicked things. 36 But I say unto you, that every idle word which men
shall say, they shall render an account of it in judgment-day: 37 for by thy
words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.
38 Then answered him some of the scribes and Pharisees, saying, Teacher, we
desire to see a sign from thee. 39 But he, answering, said to them, A wicked
and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and a sign shall not be given to
it save the sign of Jonas the prophet. 40 For even as Jonas was in the belly of
the great fish three days and three nights, thus shall the Son of man be in the
heart of the earth three days and three nights. 41 Ninevites shall stand up in
the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented
at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, more than Jonas [is] here. 42 A queen
of [the] south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall
condemn it; for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of
Solomon; and behold, more than Solomon [is] here. 43 But when the unclean
spirit has gone out of the man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest, and
does not find [it]. 44 Then he says, I will return to my house whence I came
out; and having come, he finds [it] unoccupied, swept, and adorned. 45 Then
he goes and takes with himself seven other spirits worse than himself, and
entering in, they dwell there; and the last condition of that man becomes
worse than the first. Thus shall it be to this wicked generation also. 46 But
while he was yet speaking to the crowds, behold, his mother and his brethren
stood without, seeking to speak to him. 47 Then one said unto him, Behold,
thy mother and thy brethren are standing without, seeking to speak to thee.
48 But he answering said to him that spoke to him, Who is my mother, and
who are my brethren? 49 And, stretching out his hand to his disciples, he said,
Behold my mother and my brethren; 50 for whosoever shall do the will of my
Father who is in [the] heavens, he is my brother, and sister, and mother.

13

1 And that [same] day Jesus went out from the house and sat down by the
sea. 2 And great crowds were gathered together to him, so that going on
board ship himself he sat down, and the whole crowd stood on the shore.
3 And he spoke to them many things in parables, saying, Behold, the sower
went out to sow: 4 and as he sowed, some [grains] fell along the way, and
the birds came and devoured them; 5 and others fell upon the rocky places
where they had not much earth, and immediately they sprang up out of [the
ground] because of not having [any] depth of earth, 6 but when the sun rose
they were burned up, and because of not having [any] root were dried up;

7 and others fell upon the thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked them;
8 and others fell upon the good ground, and produced fruit, one a hundred,
one sixty, and one thirty. 9 He that has ears, let him hear. 10 And the disciples
came up and said to him, Why speakest thou to them in parables? 11 And he
answering said to them, Because to you it is given to know the mysteries of
the kingdom of the heavens, but to them it is not given; 12 for whoever has, to
him shall be given, and he shall be caused to be in abundance; but he who has
not, even what he has shall be taken away from him. 13 For this cause I speak
to them in parables, because seeing they do not see, and hearing they do not
hear nor understand; 14 and in them is filled up the prophecy of Esaias, which
says, Hearing ye shall hear and shall not understand, and beholding ye shall
behold and not see; 15 for the heart of this people has grown fat, and they have
heard heavily with their ears, and they have closed their eyes as asleep, lest
they should see with the eyes, and hear with the ears, and understand with
the heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. 16 But blessed are
your eyes because they see, and your ears because they hear; 17 for verily I
say unto you, that many prophets and righteous [men] have desired to see
the things which ye behold and did not see [them], and to hear the things
which ye hear and did not hear [them]. 18 **Ye**, therefore, hear the parable of
the sower. 19 From every one who hears the word of the kingdom and does
not understand [it], the wicked one comes and catches away what was sown
in his heart: this is he that is sown by the wayside. 20 But he that is sown on the
rocky places — this is he who hears the word and immediately receives it with
joy, 21 but has no root in himself, but is for a time only; and when tribulation
or persecution happens on account of the word, he is immediately offended.
22 And he that is sown among the thorns — this is he who hears the word, and
the anxious care of this life, and the deceit of riches choke the word, and he
becomes unfruitful. 23 But he that is sown upon the good ground — this is he
who hears and understands the word, who bears fruit also, and produces,
one a hundred, one sixty, and one thirty. 24 Another parable set he before
them, saying, The kingdom of the heavens has become like a man sowing
good seed in his field; 25 but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed
darnel amongst the wheat, and went away. 26 But when the blade shot up
and produced fruit, then appeared the darnel also. 27 And the bondmen of
the householder came up and said to him, Sir, hast thou not sown good seed
in thy field? whence then has it darnel? 28 And he said to them, A man [that is]
an enemy has done this. And the bondmen said to him, Wilt thou then that we
should go and gather it [up]? 29 But he said, No; lest [in] gathering the darnel
ye should root up the wheat with it. 30 Suffer both to grow together unto the
harvest, and in time of the harvest I will say to the harvestmen, Gather first
the darnel, and bind it into bundles to burn it; but the wheat bring together
into my granary. 31 Another parable set he before them, saying, The kingdom
of the heavens is like a grain of mustard [seed] which a man took and sowed
in his field; 32 which is less indeed than all seeds, but when it is grown is
greater than herbs, and becomes a tree, so that the birds of heaven come and
roost in its branches. 33 He spoke another parable to them: The kingdom of
the heavens is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures
of meal until it had been all leavened. 34 All these things Jesus spoke to the
crowds in parables, and without a parable he did not speak to them, 35 so
that that should be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying, I
will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things hidden from [the] world's

foundation. 36 Then, having dismissed the crowds, he went into the house;
and his disciples came to him, saying, Expound to us the parable of the darnel
of the field. 37 But he answering said, He that sows the good seed is the Son of
man, 38 and the field is the world; and the good seed, these are the sons of the
kingdom, but the darnel are the sons of the evil [one]; 39 and the enemy who
has sowed it is the devil; and the harvest is [the] completion of [the] age, and
the harvestmen are angels. 40 As then the darnel is gathered and is burned in
the fire, thus it shall be in the completion of the age. 41 The Son of man shall
send his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all offences, and
those that practise lawlessness; 42 and they shall cast them into the furnace
of fire; there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. 43 Then the
righteous shall shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He that
has ears, let him hear. 44 The kingdom of the heavens is like a treasure hid in
the field, which a man having found has hid, and for the joy of it goes and sells
all whatever he has, and buys that field. 45 Again, the kingdom of the heavens
is like a merchant seeking beautiful pearls; 46 and having found one pearl of
great value, he went and sold all whatever he had and bought it. 47 Again,
the kingdom of the heavens is like a seine which has been cast into the sea,
and which has gathered together of every kind, 48 which, when it has been
filled, having drawn up on the shore and sat down, they gathered the good
into vessels and cast the worthless out. 49 Thus shall it be in the completion of
the age: the angels shall go forth and sever the wicked from the midst of the
just, 50 and shall cast them into the furnace of fire; there shall be the weeping
and the gnashing of teeth. 51 Jesus says to them, Have ye understood all these
things? They say to him, Yea, [Lord]. 52 And he said to them, For this reason
every scribe discipled to the kingdom of the heavens is like a man [that is]
a householder who brings out of his treasure things new and old. 53 And it
came to pass when Jesus had finished these parables he withdrew thence.
54 And having come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue,
so that they were astonished, and said, Whence has this [man] this wisdom
and these works of power? 55 Is not this the son of the carpenter? Is not his
mother called Mary, and his brethren James, and Joseph, and Simon, and
Judas? 56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then has this [man]
all these things? 57 And they were offended in him. And Jesus said to them, A
prophet is not without honour, unless in his country and in his house. 58 And
he did not there many works of power, because of their unbelief.

14

1 At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus, 2 and said to his
servants, This is John the baptist: **he** is risen from the dead, and because of
this these works of power display their force in him. 3 For Herod had seized
John, and had bound him and put him in prison on account of Herodias the
wife of Philip his brother. 4 For John said to him, It is not lawful for thee to
have her. 5 And [while] desiring to kill him, he feared the crowd, because
they held him for a prophet. 6 But when Herod's birthday was celebrated, the
daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod; 7 whereupon
he promised with oath to give her whatsoever she should ask. 8 But she,
being set on by her mother, says, Give me here upon a dish the head of John
the baptist. 9 And the king was grieved; but on account of the oaths, and
those lying at table with [him], he commanded [it] to be given. 10 And he
sent and beheaded John in the prison; 11 and his head was brought upon a

dish, and was given to the damsel, and she carried [it] to her mother. 12 And
his disciples came and took the body and buried it, and came and brought
word to Jesus. 13 And Jesus, having heard it, went away thence by ship to
a desert place apart. And the crowds having heard [of it] followed him on
foot from the cities. 14 And going out he saw a great crowd, and was moved
with compassion about them, and healed their infirm. 15 But when even was
come, his disciples came to him saying, The place is desert, and [much of]
the [day] time already gone by; dismiss the crowds, that they may go into the
villages and buy food for themselves. 16 But Jesus said to them, They have
no need to go: give **ye** them to eat. 17 But they say to him, We have not here
save five loaves and two fishes. 18 And he said, Bring them here to me. 19 And
having commanded the crowds to recline upon the grass, having taken the
five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed: and
having broken the loaves, he gave [them] to the disciples, and the disciples
[gave them] to the crowds. 20 And all ate and were filled, and they took
up what was over and above of fragments twelve hand-baskets full. 21 But
those that had eaten were about five thousand men, besides women and
children. 22 And immediately he compelled the disciples to go on board ship,
and to go on before him to the other side, until he should have dismissed the
crowds. 23 And having dismissed the crowds, he went up into the mountain
apart to pray. And when even was come, he was alone there, 24 but the ship
was already in the middle of the sea tossed by the waves, for the wind was
contrary. 25 But in the fourth watch of the night he went off to them, walking
on the sea. 26 And the disciples, seeing him walking on the sea, were troubled,
saying, It is an apparition. And they cried out through fear. 27 But Jesus
immediately spoke to them, saying, Take courage; it is **I**: be not afraid. 28 And
Peter answering him said, Lord, if it be **thou**, command me to come to thee
upon the waters. 29 And he said, Come. And Peter, having descended from
the ship, walked upon the waters to go to Jesus. 30 But seeing the wind strong
he was afraid; and beginning to sink he cried out, saying, Lord, save me.
31 And immediately Jesus stretched out his hand and caught hold of him, and
says to him, O thou of little faith, why didst thou doubt? 32 And when they
had gone up into the ship, the wind fell. 33 But those in the ship came and
did homage to him, saying, Truly thou art °God's Son. 34 And having crossed
over they came to the land of Gennesaret. 35 And when the men of that place
recognised him, they sent to that whole country around, and they brought to
him all that were ill, 36 and besought him that they might only touch the hem
of his garment; and as many as touched were made thoroughly well.

15

1 Then the scribes and Pharisees from Jerusalem come up to Jesus, saying,
2 Why do thy disciples transgress what has been delivered by the ancients?
for they do not wash their hands when they eat bread. 3 But he answering
said to them, Why do **ye** also transgress the commandment of °God on
account of your traditional teaching? 4 For °God commanded saying, Honour
father and mother; and, He that speaks ill of father or mother, let him die the
death. 5 But **ye** say, Whosoever shall say to his father or mother, It is a gift,
whatsoever [it be] by which [received] from me thou wouldest be profited:
6 and he shall in no wise honour his father or his mother; and ye have made

° **14:33** Elohim ° **15:3** Elohim ° **15:4** Elohim

void the commandment of °God on account of your traditional teaching.
7 Hypocrites! well has Esaias prophesied about you, saying, 8 This people
honour me with the lips, but their heart is far away from me; 9 but in vain
do they worship me, teaching [as] teachings commandments of men. 10 And
having called to [him] the crowd, he said to them, Hear and understand:
11 Not what enters into the mouth defiles the man; but what goes forth out
of the mouth, this defiles the man. 12 Then his disciples, coming up, said
to him, Dost thou know that the Pharisees, having heard this word, have
been offended? 13 But he answering said, Every plant which my heavenly
Father has not planted shall be rooted up. 14 Leave them alone; they are
blind leaders of blind: but if blind lead blind, both will fall into a ditch.
15 And Peter answering said to him, Expound to us this parable. 16 But he
said, Are **ye** also still without intelligence? 17 Do ye not yet apprehend, that
everything that enters into the mouth finds its way into the belly, and is cast
forth into the draught? 18 but the things which go forth out of the mouth come
out of the heart, and those defile man. 19 For out of the heart come forth
evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witnessings,
blasphemies; 20 these are the things which defile man; but the eating with
unwashen hands does not defile man. 21 And Jesus, going forth from thence,
went away into the parts of Tyre and Sidon; 22 and lo, a Canaanitish woman,
coming out from those borders, cried [to him] saying, Have pity on me, Lord,
Son of David; my daughter is miserably possessed by a demon. 23 But he
did not answer her a word. And his disciples came to [him] and asked him,
saying, Dismiss her, for she cries after us. 24 But he answering said, I have
not been sent save to the lost sheep of Israel's house. 25 But she came and did
him homage, saying, Lord, help me. 26 But he answering said, It is not well to
take the bread of the children and cast it to the dogs. 27 But she said, Yea, Lord;
for even the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from the table of their masters.
28 Then Jesus answering said to her, O woman, thy faith [is] great. Be it to thee
as thou desirest. And her daughter was healed from **that** hour. 29 And Jesus,
going away from thence, came towards the sea of Galilee, and he went up into
the mountain and sat down there; 30 and great crowds came to him, having
with them lame, blind, dumb, crippled, and many others, and they cast them
at his feet, and he healed them: 31 so that the crowds wondered, seeing dumb
speaking, crippled sound, lame walking, and blind seeing; and they glorified
the °God of Israel. 32 But Jesus, having called his disciples to [him], said, I have
compassion on the crowd, because they have stayed with me already three
days and they have not anything they can eat, and I would not send them
away fasting lest they should faint on the way. 33 And his disciples say to
him, Whence should we have so many loaves in [the] wilderness as to satisfy
so great a crowd? 34 And Jesus says to them, How many loaves have ye? But
they said, Seven, and a few small fishes. 35 And he commanded the crowds to
lie down on the ground; 36 and having taken the seven loaves and the fishes,
having given thanks, he broke [them] and gave [them] to his disciples, and
the disciples to the crowd. 37 And all ate and were filled; and they took up
what was over and above of the fragments seven baskets full; 38 but they that
ate were four thousand men, besides women and children. 39 And, having
dismissed the crowds, he went on board ship and came to the borders of
Magadan.

° **15:6** Elohim ° **15:31** Elohim

16

1 And the Pharisees and Sadducees, coming to [him], asked him, tempting
[him], to shew them a sign out of heaven. 2 But he answering said to them,
When evening is come, ye say, Fine weather, for the sky is red; 3 and in the
morning, A storm to-day, for the sky is red [and] lowering; ye know [how] to
discern the face of the sky, but ye cannot the signs of the times. 4 A wicked
and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and a sign shall not be given
to it save the sign of Jonas. And he left them and went away. 5 And when
his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.
6 And Jesus said to them, See and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees
and Sadducees. 7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, Because we
have taken no bread. 8 And Jesus knowing [it], said, Why reason ye among
yourselves, O ye of little faith, because ye have taken no bread? 9 Do ye
not yet understand nor remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and
how many hand-baskets ye took [up]? 10 nor the seven loaves of the four
thousand, and how many baskets ye took [up]? 11 How do ye not understand
that [it was] not concerning bread I said to you, Beware of the leaven of the
Pharisees and Sadducees? 12 Then they comprehended that he did not speak
of being beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees
and Sadducees. 13 But when Jesus was come into the parts of Caesarea-
Philippi, he demanded of his disciples, saying, Who do men say that I the Son
of man am? 14 And they said, Some, John the baptist; and others, Elias; and
others again, Jeremias or one of the prophets. 15 He says to them, But **ye**, who
do ye say that I am? 16 And Simon Peter answering said, **Thou** art the Christ,
the Son of the living °God. 17 And Jesus answering said to him, Blessed art
thou, Simon Bar-jona, for flesh and blood has not revealed [it] to thee, but
my Father who is in the heavens. 18 And **I** also, I say unto thee that **thou** art
Peter, and on this rock I will build my assembly, and hades' gates shall not
prevail against it. 19 And I will give to thee the keys of the kingdom of the
heavens; and whatsoever thou mayest bind upon the earth shall be bound in
the heavens; and whatsoever thou mayest loose on the earth shall be loosed
in the heavens. 20 Then he enjoined on his disciples that they should say to
no man that he was the Christ. 21 From that time Jesus began to shew to his
disciples that he must go away to Jerusalem, and suffer many things from
the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and the third day be
raised. 22 And Peter taking him to [him] began to rebuke him, saying, [God]
be favourable to thee, Lord; this shall in no wise be unto thee. 23 But turning
round, he said to Peter, Get away behind me, Satan; thou art an offence to me,
for thy mind is not on the things that are of °God, but on the things that are of
men. 24 Then Jesus said to his disciples, If any one desires to come after me,
let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow me. 25 For whosoever
shall desire to save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my
sake shall find it. 26 For what does a man profit, if he should gain the whole
world and suffer the loss of his soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for
his soul? 27 For the Son of man is about to come in the glory of his Father with
his angels, and then he will render to each according to his doings. 28 Verily
I say unto you, There are some of those standing here that shall not taste of
death at all until they shall have seen the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

° **16:16** Elohim ° **16:23** Elohim

17

1 And after six days Jesus takes with [him] Peter, and James, and John
his brother, and brings them up into a high mountain apart. 2 And he was
transfigured before them. And his face shone as the sun, and his garments
became white as the light; 3 and lo, Moses and Elias appeared to them talking
with him. 4 And Peter answering said to Jesus, Lord, it is good we should be
here. If thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles: for thee one, and for
Moses one, and one for Elias. 5 While he was still speaking, behold, a bright
cloud overshadowed them, and lo, a voice out of the cloud, saying, **This** is
my beloved Son, in whom I have found my delight: hear him. 6 And the
disciples hearing [it] fell upon their faces, and were greatly terrified. 7 And
Jesus coming to [them] touched them, and said, Rise up, and be not terrified.
8 And lifting up their eyes, they saw no one but Jesus alone. 9 And as they
descended from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to
no one, until the Son of man be risen up from among [the] dead. 10 And [his]
disciples demanded of him saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must
first have come? 11 And he answering said to them, Elias indeed comes first
and will restore all things. 12 But I say unto you that Elias has already come,
and they have not known him, but have done unto him whatever they would.
Thus also the Son of man is about to suffer from them. 13 Then the disciples
understood that he spoke to them of John the baptist. 14 And when they came
to the crowd, a man came to him, falling on his knees before him, and saying,
15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatic, and suffers sorely; for often
he falls into the fire and often into the water. 16 And I brought him to thy
disciples, and they were not able to heal him. 17 And Jesus answering said,
O unbelieving and perverted generation, how long shall I be with you? how
long shall I bear with you? Bring him here to me. 18 And Jesus rebuked him,
and the demon went out from him, and the boy was healed from that hour.
19 Then the disciples, coming to Jesus apart, said [to him], Why were not
we able to cast him out? 20 And he says to them, Because of your unbelief;
for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard [seed], ye
shall say to this mountain, Be transported hence there, and it shall transport
itself; and nothing shall be impossible to you. 21 But this kind does not go out
but by prayer and fasting. 22 And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said to
them, The Son of man is about to be delivered up into [the] hands of men,
23 and they shall kill him; and the third day he shall be raised up. And they
were greatly grieved. 24 And when they came to Capernaum, those who
received the didrachmas came to Peter and said, Does your teacher not pay
the didrachmas? 25 He says, Yes. And when he came into the house, Jesus
anticipated him, saying, What dost thou think, Simon? the kings of the earth,
from whom do they receive custom or tribute? from their own sons or from
strangers? 26 Peter says to him, From strangers. Jesus said to him, Then are
the sons free. 27 But that we may not be an offence to them, go to the sea and
cast a hook, and take the first fish that comes up, and when thou hast opened
its mouth thou wilt find a stater; take that and give it to them for me and thee.

18

1 In that hour the disciples came to Jesus saying, Who then is greatest in
the kingdom of the heavens? 2 And Jesus having called a little child to [him],
set it in their midst, 3 and said, Verily I say to you, Unless ye are converted
and become as little children, ye will not at all enter into the kingdom of the

heavens. 4 Whoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, **he** is
the greatest in the kingdom of the heavens; 5 and whosoever shall receive
one such little child in my name, receives me. 6 But whosoever shall offend
one of these little ones who believe in me, it were profitable for him that a
great millstone had been hanged upon his neck and he be sunk in the depths
of the sea. 7 Woe to the world because of offences! For it must needs be that
offences come; yet woe to that man by whom the offence comes! 8 And if
thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut it off and cast [it] from thee; it is good
for thee to enter into life lame or maimed, [rather] than having two hands
or two feet to be cast into eternal fire. 9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck
it out and cast [it] from thee; it is good for thee to enter into life one-eyed,
[rather] than having two eyes to be cast into the hell of fire. 10 See that ye do
not despise one of these little ones; for I say unto you that their angels in [the]
heavens continually behold the face of my Father who is in [the] heavens.
11 For the Son of man has come to save that which was lost. 12 What think
ye? If a certain man should have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone
astray, does he not, leaving the ninety and nine on the mountains, go and
seek the one that has gone astray? 13 And if it should come to pass that he
find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoices more because of it than because of the
ninety and nine not gone astray. 14 So it is not the will of your Father who is in
[the] heavens that one of these little ones should perish. 15 But if thy brother
sin against thee, go, reprove him between thee and him alone. If he hear
thee, thou hast gained thy brother. 16 But if he do not hear [thee], take with
thee one or two besides, that every matter may stand upon the word of two
witnesses or of three. 17 But if he will not listen to them, tell it to the assembly;
and if also he will not listen to the assembly, let him be to thee as one of the
nations and a tax-gatherer. 18 Verily I say to you, Whatsoever ye shall bind
on the earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever ye shall loose on the
earth shall be loosed in heaven. 19 Again I say to you, that if two of you shall
agree on the earth concerning any matter, whatsoever it may be that they
shall ask, it shall come to them from my Father who is in [the] heavens. 20 For
where two or three are gathered together unto my name, there am I in the
midst of them. 21 Then Peter came to him and said, Lord, how often shall my
brother sin against me and I forgive him? until seven times? 22 Jesus says to
him, I say not to thee until seven times, but until seventy times seven. 23 For
this cause the kingdom of the heavens has become like a king who would
reckon with his bondmen. 24 And having begun to reckon, one debtor of ten
thousand talents was brought to him. 25 But he not having anything to pay,
[his] lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and his children, and
everything that he had, and that payment should be made. 26 The bondman
therefore falling down did him homage, saying, Lord, have patience with
me and I will pay thee all. 27 And the lord of that bondman, being moved
with compassion, loosed him and forgave him the loan. 28 But that bondman
having gone out, found one of his fellow-bondmen who owed him a hundred
denarii. And having seized him, he throttled him, saying, Pay [me] if thou
owest anything. 29 His fellow-bondman therefore, having fallen down [at his
feet], besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee. 30 But
he would not, but went away and cast him into prison, until he should pay
what was owing. 31 But his fellow-bondmen, having seen what had taken
place, were greatly grieved, and went and recounted to their lord all that
had taken place. 32 Then his lord, having called him to [him], says to him,

Wicked bondman! I forgave thee all that debt because thou besoughtest me;
33 shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-bondman, as
I also had compassion on thee? 34 And his lord being angry delivered him
to the tormentors till he paid all that was owing to him. 35 Thus also my
heavenly Father shall do to you if ye forgive not from your hearts every one
his brother.

19

1 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished these words, he withdrew
from Galilee, and came to the coasts of Judaea beyond the Jordan; 2 and
great crowds followed him, and he healed them there. 3 And the Pharisees
came to him tempting him, and saying, Is it lawful for a man to put away his
wife for every cause? 4 But he answering said [to them], Have ye not read
that he who made [them], from the beginning made them male and female,
5 and said, On account of this a man shall leave father and mother, and shall
be united to his wife, and the two shall be one flesh? 6 so that they are no
longer two, but one flesh. What therefore °God has joined together, let not
man separate. 7 They say to him, Why then did Moses command to give a
letter of divorce and to send [her] away? 8 He says to them, Moses, in view
of your hardheartedness, allowed you to put away your wives; but from the
beginning it was not thus. 9 But I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away
his wife, not for fornication, and shall marry another, commits adultery; and
he who marries one put away commits adultery. 10 His disciples say to him, If
the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry. 11 And he said
to them, All cannot receive this word, but those to whom it has been given;
12 for there are eunuchs which have been born thus from [their] mother's
womb; and there are eunuchs who have been made eunuchs of men; and
there are eunuchs who have made eunuchs of themselves for the sake of the
kingdom of the heavens. He that is able to receive [it], let him receive [it].
13 Then there were brought to him little children that he might lay his hands
on them and pray; but the disciples rebuked them. 14 But Jesus said, Suffer
little children, and do not hinder them from coming to me; for the kingdom of
the heavens is of such: 15 and having laid his hands upon them, he departed
thence. 16 And lo, one coming up said to him, Teacher, what good thing shall
I do that I may have life eternal? 17 And he said to him, What askest thou
me concerning goodness? one is good. But if thou wouldest enter into life,
keep the commandments. 18 He says to him, Which? And Jesus said, Thou
shalt not kill, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt
not bear false witness, 19 Honour thy father and thy mother, and Thou shalt
love thy neighbour as thyself. 20 The young man says to him, All these have
I kept; what lack I yet? 21 Jesus said to him, If thou wouldest be perfect, go,
sell what thou hast and give to [the] poor, and thou shalt have treasure in
heaven; and come, follow me. 22 But the young man, having heard the word,
went away grieved, for he had large possessions. 23 And Jesus said to his
disciples, Verily I say unto you, A rich man shall with difficulty enter into the
kingdom of the heavens; 24 and again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to
enter a needle's eye than a rich man into the kingdom of °God. 25 And when
the disciples heard [it] they were exceedingly astonished, saying, Who then
can be saved? 26 But Jesus, looking on [them], said to them, With men this
is impossible; but with °God all things are possible. 27 Then Peter answering

° **19:6** Elohim ° **19:24** Elohim ° **19:26** Elohim

said to him, Behold, **we** have left all things and have followed thee; what then
shall happen to us? 28 And Jesus said to them, Verily I say unto you, That **ye**
who have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit
down upon his throne of glory, **ye** also shall sit on twelve thrones, judging
the twelve tribes of Israel. 29 And every one who has left houses, or brethren,
or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's
sake, shall receive a hundredfold, and shall inherit life eternal. 30 But many
first shall be last, and last first.

20

1 For the kingdom of the heavens is like a householder who went out with
the early morn to hire workmen for his vineyard. 2 And having agreed with
the workmen for a denarius the day, he sent them into his vineyard. 3 And
having gone out about [the] third hour, he saw others standing in the market-
place idle; 4 and to them he said, Go also ye into the vineyard, and whatsoever
may be just I will give you. And they went their way. 5 Again, having gone
out about the sixth and ninth hour, he did likewise. 6 But about the eleventh
[hour], having gone out, he found others standing, and says to them, Why
stand ye here all the day idle? 7 They say to him, Because no man has hired
us. He says to them, Go also ye into the vineyard [and whatsoever may be just
ye shall receive]. 8 But when the evening was come, the lord of the vineyard
says to his steward, Call the workmen and pay [them] their wages, beginning
from the last even to the first. 9 And when they [who came to work] about the
eleventh hour came, they received each a denarius. 10 And when the first
came, they supposed that they would receive more, and they received also
themselves each a denarius. 11 And on receiving it they murmured against
the master of the house, 12 saying, These last have worked one hour, and thou
hast made them equal to us, who have borne the burden of the day and the
heat. 13 But he answering said to one of them, [My] friend, I do not wrong
thee. Didst thou not agree with me for a denarius? 14 Take what is thine and
go. But it is my will to give to this last even as to thee: 15 is it not lawful for
me to do what I will in my own affairs? Is thine eye evil because **I** am good?
16 Thus shall the last be first, and the first last; for many are called ones,
but few chosen ones. 17 And Jesus, going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve
disciples with [him] apart in the way, and said to them, 18 Behold we go up to
Jerusalem, and the Son of man will be delivered up to the chief priests and
scribes, and they will condemn him to death; 19 and they will deliver him up
to the nations to mock and to scourge and to crucify, and the third day he
shall rise again. 20 Then came to him the mother of the sons of Zebedee, with
her sons, doing homage, and asking something of him. 21 And he said to her,
What wilt thou? She says to him, Speak [the word] that these my two sons
may sit, one on thy right hand and one on thy left in thy kingdom. 22 And
Jesus answering said, Ye know not what ye ask. Can ye drink the cup which
I am about to drink? They say to him, We are able. 23 [And] he says to them,
Ye shall drink indeed my cup, but to sit on my right hand and on [my] left, is
not mine to give, but to those for whom it is prepared of my Father. 24 And
the ten, having heard [of it], were indignant about the two brothers. 25 But
Jesus having called them to [him], said, Ye know that the rulers of the nations
exercise lordship over them, and the great exercise authority over them. 26 It
shall not be thus amongst you, but whosoever will be great among you, shall
be your servant; 27 and whosoever will be first among you, let him be your

bondman; 28 as indeed the Son of man did not come to be served, but to serve,
and to give his life a ransom for many. 29 And as they went out from Jericho
a great crowd followed him. 30 And lo, two blind men, sitting by the wayside,
having heard that Jesus was passing by, cried out saying, Have mercy on us,
Lord, Son of David. 31 But the crowd rebuked them, that they might be silent.
But they cried out the more, saying, Have mercy on us, Lord, Son of David.
32 And Jesus, having stopped, called them and said, What will ye that I shall
do to you? 33 They say to him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened. 34 And
Jesus, moved with compassion, touched their eyes; and immediately their
eyes had sight restored to them, and they followed him.

21

1 And when they drew near to Jerusalem and came to Bethphage, at the
mount of Olives, then Jesus sent two disciples, 2 saying to them, Go into the
village over against you, and immediately ye will find an ass tied, and a colt
with it; loose [them] and lead [them] to me. 3 And if any one say anything
to you, ye shall say, The Lord has need of them, and straightway he will send
them. 4 But all this came to pass, that that might be fulfilled which was spoken
through the prophet, saying, 5 Say to the daughter of Zion, Behold thy King
cometh to thee, meek, and mounted upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of
an ass. 6 But the disciples, having gone and done as Jesus had ordered them,
7 brought the ass and the colt and put their garments upon them, and he sat
on them. 8 But a very great crowd strewed their own garments on the way,
and others kept cutting down branches from the trees and strewing them on
the way. 9 And the crowds who went before him and who followed cried,
saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; blessed [be] he who comes in the name
of [the] Lord; hosanna in the highest. 10 And as he entered into Jerusalem,
the whole city was moved, saying, Who is this? 11 And the crowds said, This
is Jesus the prophet who is from Nazareth of Galilee. 12 And Jesus entered
into the temple [of °God], and cast out all that sold and bought in the temple,
and overthrew the tables of the money-changers and the seats of those that
sold the doves. 13 And he says to them, It is written, My house shall be called
a house of prayer, but **ye** have made it a den of robbers. 14 And blind and
lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them. 15 And when the chief
priests and the scribes saw the wonders which he wrought, and the children
crying in the temple and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David, they were
indignant, 16 and said to him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus says
to them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings
thou hast perfected praise? 17 And leaving them he went forth out of the city
to Bethany, and there he passed the night. 18 But early in the morning, as
he came back into the city, he hungered. 19 And seeing one fig-tree in the
way, he came to it and found on it nothing but leaves only. And he says
to it, Let there be never more fruit of thee for ever. And the fig-tree was
immediately dried up. 20 And when the disciples saw [it], they wondered,
saying, How immediately is the fig-tree dried up! 21 And Jesus answering
said to them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and do not doubt, not
only shall ye do what [is done] to the fig-tree, but even if ye should say to this
mountain, Be thou taken away and be thou cast into the sea, it shall come
to pass. 22 And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye
shall receive. 23 And when he came into the temple, the chief priests and

° **21:12** Elohim

the elders of the people came to him [as he was] teaching, saying, By what
authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority? 24 And
Jesus answering said to them, **I** also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell
me, **I** also will tell you by what authority I do these things: 25 The baptism
of John, whence was it? of heaven or of men? And they reasoned among
themselves, saying, If we should say, Of heaven, he will say to us, Why then
have ye not believed him? 26 but if we should say, Of men, we fear the crowd,
for all hold John for a prophet. 27 And answering Jesus they said, We do not
know. **He** also said to them, Neither do **I** tell you by what authority I do these
things. 28 But what think ye? A man had two children, and coming to the
first he said, Child, go to-day, work in [my] vineyard. 29 And he answering
said, I will not; but afterwards repenting himself he went. 30 And coming to
the second he said likewise; and he answering said, **I** [go], sir, and went not.
31 Which of the two did the will of the father? They say [to him], The first.
Jesus says to them, Verily I say unto you that the tax-gatherers and the harlots
go into the kingdom of °God before you. 32 For John came to you in the way of
righteousness, and ye believed him not; but the tax-gatherers and the harlots
believed him; but **ye** when ye saw [it] repented not yourselves afterwards
to believe him. 33 Hear another parable: There was a householder who
planted a vineyard, and made a fence round it, and dug a winepress in it,
and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and left the country. 34 But
when the time of fruit drew near, he sent his bondmen to the husbandmen
to receive his fruits. 35 And the husbandmen took his bondmen, and beat
one, killed another, and stoned another. 36 Again he sent other bondmen
more than the first, and they did to them in like manner. 37 And at last he
sent to them his son, saying, They will have respect for my son. 38 But the
husbandmen, seeing the son, said among themselves, This is the heir; come,
let us kill him and possess his inheritance. 39 And they took him, and cast
him forth out of the vineyard, and killed him. 40 When therefore the lord of
the vineyard comes, what shall he do to those husbandmen? 41 They say to
him, He will miserably destroy those evil [men], and let out the vineyard to
other husbandmen, who shall render him the fruits in their seasons. 42 Jesus
says to them, Have ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which they that
builded rejected, this has become the corner-stone: this is of [the] Lord, and it
is wonderful in our eyes? 43 Therefore I say to you, that the kingdom of °God
shall be taken from you and shall be given to a nation producing the fruits
of it. 44 And he that falls on this stone shall be broken, but on whomsoever
it shall fall, it shall grind him to powder. 45 And the chief priests and the
Pharisees, having heard his parables, knew that he spoke about them. 46 And
seeking to lay hold of him, they were afraid of the crowds, because they held
him for a prophet.

22

1 And Jesus answering spoke to them again in parables, saying, 2 The
kingdom of the heavens has become like a king who made a wedding feast
for his son, 3 and sent his bondmen to call the persons invited to the wedding
feast, and they would not come. 4 Again he sent other bondmen, saying, Say
to the persons invited, Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and
my fatted beasts are killed, and all things ready; come to the wedding feast.
5 But they made light of it, and went, one to his own land, and another to

° **21:31** Elohim ° **21:43** Elohim

his commerce. 6 And the rest, laying hold of his bondmen, ill-treated and
slew [them]. 7 And [when] the king [heard of it he] was wroth, and having
sent his forces, destroyed those murderers and burned their city. 8 Then
he says to his bondmen, The wedding feast is ready, but those invited were
not worthy; 9 go therefore into the thoroughfares of the highways, and as
many as ye shall find invite to the wedding feast. 10 And those bondmen went
out into the highways, and brought together all as many as they found, both
evil and good; and the wedding feast was furnished with guests. 11 And the
king, having gone in to see the guests, beheld there a man not clothed with
a wedding garment. 12 And he says to him, [My] friend, how camest thou
in here not having on a wedding garment? But he was speechless. 13 Then
said the king to the servants, Bind him feet and hands, and take him away,
and cast him out into the outer darkness: there shall be the weeping and
the gnashing of teeth. 14 For many are called ones, but few chosen ones.
15 Then went the Pharisees and held a council how they might ensnare him
in speaking. 16 And they send out to him their disciples with the Herodians,
saying, Teacher, we know that thou art true and teachest the way of °God in
truth, and carest not for any one, for thou regardest not men's person; 17 tell
us therefore what thou thinkest: Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar, or not?
18 But Jesus, knowing their wickedness, said, Why tempt ye me, hypocrites?
19 Shew me the money of the tribute. And they presented to him a denarius.
20 And he says to them, Whose [is] this image and superscription? 21 They say
to him, Caesar's. Then he says to them, Pay then what is Caesar's to Caesar,
and what is °God's to °God. 22 And when they heard [him], they wondered,
and left him, and went away. 23 On that day came to him Sadducees, who
say there is no resurrection; and they demanded of him, 24 saying, Teacher,
Moses said, If any one die, not having children, his brother shall marry his
wife and shall raise up seed to his brother. 25 Now there were with us seven
brethren; and the first having married died, and not having seed, left his
wife to his brother. 26 In like manner also the second and the third, unto
the seven. 27 And last of all the woman also died. 28 In the resurrection
therefore of which of the seven shall she be wife, for all had her? 29 And Jesus
answering said to them, Ye err, not knowing the scriptures nor the power of
°God. 30 For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage,
but are as angels of °God in heaven. 31 But concerning the resurrection of
the dead, have ye not read what was spoken to you by °God, saying, 32 **I** am
the °God of Abraham, and the °God of Isaac, and the °God of Jacob? °God is
not °God of [the] dead, but of [the] living. 33 And when the crowds heard [it]
they were astonished at his doctrine. 34 But the Pharisees, having heard that
he had put the Sadducees to silence, were gathered together. 35 And one of
them, a lawyer, demanded, tempting him, and saying, 36 Teacher, which is
the great commandment in the law? 37 And he said to him, Thou shalt love
[the] Lord thy °God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy
understanding. 38 This is [the] great and first commandment. 39 And [the]
second is like it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 40 On these two
commandments the whole law and the prophets hang. 41 And the Pharisees
being gathered together, Jesus demanded of them, 42 saying, What think ye

---

° **22:16** Elohim ° **22:21** Elohim ° **22:21** Elohim ° **22:29** Elohim ° **22:30** Elohim ° **22:31** Elohim ° **22:32** Elohim ° **22:32** Elohim ° **22:32** Elohim ° **22:32** Elohim ° **22:32** Elohim ° **22:37** Elohim

concerning the Christ? whose son is he? They say to him, David's. 43 He says
to them, How then does David in Spirit call him Lord, saying, 44 The Lord said
to my Lord, Sit on my right hand until I put thine enemies under thy feet? 45 If
therefore David call him Lord, how is he his son? 46 And no one was able to
answer him a word, nor did any one dare from that day to question him any
more.

23

1 Then Jesus spoke to the crowds and to his disciples, 2 saying, The scribes
and the Pharisees have set themselves down in Moses' seat: 3 all things
therefore, whatever they may tell you, do and keep. But do not after their
works, for they say and do not, 4 but bind burdens heavy and hard to bear,
and lay them on the shoulders of men, but will not move them with their
finger. 5 And all their works they do to be seen of men: for they make broad
their phylacteries and enlarge the borders [of their garments], 6 and love the
chief place in feasts and the first seats in the synagogues, 7 and salutations in
the market-places, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi. 8 But **ye**, be not ye
called Rabbi; for one is your instructor, and all **ye** are brethren. 9 And call
not [any one] your father upon the earth; for one is your Father, he who is
in the heavens. 10 Neither be called instructors, for one is your instructor,
the Christ. 11 But the greatest of you shall be your servant. 12 And whoever
shall exalt himself shall be humbled, and whoever shall humble himself shall
be exalted. 13 But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye
shut up the kingdom of the heavens before men; for **ye** do not enter, nor
do ye suffer those that are entering to go in. 15 Woe to you, scribes and
Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye compass the sea and the dry [land] to make one
proselyte, and when he is become [such], ye make him twofold more [the]
son of hell than yourselves. 16 Woe to you, blind guides, who say, Whosoever
shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the
gold of the temple, he is a debtor. 17 Fools and blind, for which is greater,
the gold, or the temple which sanctifies the gold? 18 And, Whosoever shall
swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gift that
is upon it is a debtor. 19 [Fools and] blind ones, for which is greater, the
gift, or the altar which sanctifies the gift? 20 He therefore that swears by
the altar swears by it and by all things that are upon it. 21 And he that
swears by the temple swears by it and by him that dwells in it. 22 And he
that swears by heaven swears by the throne of °God and by him that sits
upon it. 23 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye pay tithes
of mint and anise and cummin, and ye have left aside the weightier matters
of the law, judgment and mercy and faith: these ye ought to have done and
not have left those aside. 24 Blind guides, who strain out the gnat, but drink
down the camel. 25 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye
make clean the outside of the cup and of the dish, but within they are full
of rapine and intemperance. 26 Blind Pharisee, make clean first the inside
of the cup and of the dish, that their outside also may become clean. 27 Woe
to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye are like whited sepulchres,
which appear beautiful outwardly, but within are full of dead men's bones
and all uncleanness. 28 Thus also **ye**, outwardly ye appear righteous to men,
but within are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness. 29 Woe to you, scribes and
Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets and adorn
the tombs of the just, 30 and ye say, If we had been in the days of our fathers

° **23:22** Elohim

we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.
31 So that ye bear witness of yourselves that ye are sons of those who slew
the prophets: 32 and **ye**, fill ye up the measure of your fathers. 33 Serpents,
offspring of vipers, how should ye escape the judgment of hell? 34 Therefore,
behold, **I** send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and [some]
of them ye will kill and crucify, and [some] of them ye will scourge in your
synagogues, and will persecute from city to city; 35 so that all righteous blood
shed upon the earth should come upon **you**, from the blood of righteous Abel
to the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple
and the altar. 36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this
generation. 37 Jerusalem, Jerusalem, [the city] that kills the prophets and
stones those that are sent unto her, how often would I have gathered thy
children as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!
38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate; 39 for I say unto you, Ye shall
in no wise see me henceforth until ye say, Blessed [be] he that comes in the
name of [the] Lord.

24

1 And Jesus went forth and went away from the temple, and his disciples
came to [him] to point out to him the buildings of the temple. 2 And he
answering said to them, Do ye not see all these things? Verily I say to you,
Not a stone shall be left here upon a stone which shall not be thrown down.
3 And as he was sitting upon the mount of Olives the disciples came to him
privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be, and what is the sign
of thy coming and [the] completion of the age? 4 And Jesus answering said to
them, See that no one mislead you. 5 For many shall come in my name, saying,
I am the Christ, and they shall mislead many. 6 But ye will hear of wars and
rumours of wars. See that ye be not disturbed; for all [these things] must take
place, but it is not yet the end. 7 For nation shall rise up against nation, and
kingdom against kingdom; and there shall be famines and pestilences, and
earthquakes in divers places. 8 But all these [are the] beginning of throes.
9 Then shall they deliver you up to tribulation, and shall kill you; and ye will
be hated of all the nations for my name's sake. 10 And then will many be
offended, and will deliver one another up, and hate one another; 11 and many
false prophets shall arise and shall mislead many; 12 and because lawlessness
shall prevail, the love of the most shall grow cold; 13 but he that has endured
to the end, **he** shall be saved. 14 And these glad tidings of the kingdom shall
be preached in the whole habitable earth, for a witness to all the nations,
and then shall come the end. 15 When therefore ye shall see the abomination
of desolation, which is spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in
[what is a] holy place, (he that reads let him understand,) 16 then let those
who are in Judaea flee to the mountains; 17 let not him that is on the house
come down to take the things out of his house; 18 and let not him that is in the
field turn back to take his garment. 19 But woe to those that are with child,
and those that give suck in those days. 20 But pray that your flight may not
be in winter time nor on sabbath: 21 for then shall there be great tribulation,
such as has not been from [the] beginning of [the] world until now, nor ever
shall be; 22 and if those days had not been cut short, no flesh had been saved;
but on account of the elect those days shall be cut short. 23 Then if any one
say to you, Behold, here is the Christ, or here, believe [it] not. 24 For there
shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall give great signs and

wonders, so as to mislead, if possible, even the elect. 25 Behold, I have told
you beforehand. 26 If therefore they say to you, Behold, he is in the desert,
go not forth; behold, [he is] in the inner chambers, do not believe [it]. 27 For
as the lightning goes forth from the east and shines to the west, so shall be
the coming of the Son of man. 28 [For] wherever the carcase is, there will be
gathered the eagles. 29 But immediately after the tribulation of those days
the sun shall be darkened, and the moon not give her light, and the stars
shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken. 30 And
then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven; and then shall all
the tribes of the land lament, and they shall see the Son of man coming on
the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. 31 And he shall send his
angels with a great sound of trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect
from the four winds, from [the one] extremity of [the] heavens to [the other]
extremity of them. 32 But learn the parable from the fig-tree: When already
its branch becomes tender and produces leaves, ye know that the summer is
near. 33 Thus also **ye**, when ye see all these things, know that it is near, at the
doors. 34 Verily I say to you, This generation will not have passed away until
all these things shall have taken place. 35 The heaven and the earth shall pass
away, but my words shall in no wise pass away. 36 But of that day and hour
no one knows, not even the angels of the heavens, but [my] Father alone.
37 But as the days of Noe, so also shall be the coming of the Son of man. 38 For
as they were in the days which were before the flood, eating and drinking,
marrying and giving in marriage, until the day on which Noe entered into
the ark, 39 and they knew not till the flood came and took all away; thus also
shall be the coming of the Son of man. 40 Then two shall be in the field, one
is taken and one is left; 41 two [women] grinding at the mill, one is taken and
one is left. 42 Watch therefore, for ye know not in what hour your Lord comes.
43 But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what watch the
thief was coming, he would have watched and not have suffered his house to
be dug through [into]. 44 Wherefore **ye** also, be ye ready, for in that hour that
ye think not the Son of man comes. 45 Who then is the faithful and prudent
bondman whom his lord has set over his household, to give them food in
season? 46 Blessed is that bondman whom his lord on coming shall find doing
thus. 47 Verily I say unto you, that he will set him over all his substance. 48 But
if that evil bondman should say in his heart, My lord delays to come, 49 and
begin to beat his fellow-bondmen, and eat and drink with the drunken; 50 the
lord of that bondman shall come in a day when he does not expect it, and in
an hour he knows not of, 51 and shall cut him in two and appoint his portion
with the hypocrites: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

25

1 Then shall the kingdom of the heavens be made like to ten virgins that
having taken their torches, went forth to meet the bridegroom. 2 And five
of them were prudent and five foolish. 3 They that were foolish took their
torches and did not take oil with them; 4 but the prudent took oil in their
vessels with their torches. 5 Now the bridegroom tarrying, they all grew
heavy and slept. 6 But in [the] middle of [the] night there was a cry, Behold,
the bridegroom; go forth to meet him. 7 Then all those virgins arose and
trimmed their torches. 8 And the foolish said to the prudent, Give us of your
oil, for our torches are going out. 9 But the prudent answered saying, [We
cannot,] lest it might not suffice for us and for you. Go rather to those that

sell, and buy for yourselves. 10 But as they went away to buy, the bridegroom
came, and the [ones that were] ready went in with him to the wedding feast,
and the door was shut. 11 Afterwards come also the rest of the virgins, saying,
Lord, Lord, open to us; 12 but he answering said, Verily I say unto you, I do not
know you. 13 Watch therefore, for ye know not the day nor the hour. 14 For
[it is] as [if] a man going away out of a country called his own bondmen and
delivered to them his substance. 15 And to one he gave five talents, to another
two, and to another one; to each according to his particular ability, and
immediately went away out of the country. 16 And he that had received the
five talents went and trafficked with them, and made five other talents. 17 In
like manner also he that [had received] the two, [he also] gained two others.
18 But he that had received the one went and dug in the earth, and hid the
money of his lord. 19 And after a long time the lord of those bondmen comes
and reckons with them. 20 And he that had received the five talents came
to [him] and brought five other talents, saying, [My] lord, thou deliveredst
me five talents; behold, I have gained five other talents besides them. 21 His
lord said to him, Well, good and faithful bondman, thou wast faithful over
a few things, I will set thee over many things: enter into the joy of thy lord.
22 And he also that had received the two talents came to [him] and said, [My]
lord, thou deliveredst me two talents; behold, I have gained two other talents
besides them. 23 His lord said to him, Well, good and faithful bondman, thou
wast faithful over a few things, I will set thee over many things: enter thou
into the joy of thy lord. 24 And he also that had received the one talent coming
to [him] said, [My] lord, I knew thee that thou art a hard man, reaping where
thou hadst not sowed, and gathering from where thou hadst not scattered,
25 and being afraid I went away and hid thy talent in the earth; behold, thou
hast that which is thine. 26 And his lord answering said to him, Wicked and
slothful bondman, thou knewest that I reap where I had not sowed, and
gather from where I had not scattered; 27 thou oughtest then to have put my
money to the money-changers, and when I came I should have got what is
mine with interest. 28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it to him
that has the ten talents: 29 for to every one that has shall be given, and he
shall be in abundance; but from him that has not, that even which he has
shall be taken from him. 30 And cast out the useless bondman into the outer
darkness; there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. 31 But when
the Son of man comes in his glory, and all the angels with him, then shall
he sit down upon his throne of glory, 32 and all the nations shall be gathered
before him; and he shall separate them from one another, as the shepherd
separates the sheep from the goats; 33 and he will set the sheep on his right
hand, and the goats on [his] left. 34 Then shall the King say to those on his
right hand, Come, blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for
you from [the] world's foundation: 35 for I hungered, and ye gave me to eat;
I thirsted, and ye gave me to drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in;
36 naked, and ye clothed me; I was ill, and ye visited me; I was in prison, and
ye came to me. 37 Then shall the righteous answer him saying, Lord, when
saw we thee hungering, and nourished thee; or thirsting, and gave thee to
drink? 38 and when saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in; or naked, and
clothed thee? 39 and when saw we thee ill, or in prison, and came to thee?
40 And the King answering shall say to them, Verily, I say to you, Inasmuch as
ye have done it to one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it to me.
41 Then shall he say also to those on the left, Go from me, cursed, into eternal

fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: 42 for I hungered, and ye gave me
not to eat; I thirsted, and ye gave me not to drink; 43 I was a stranger, and ye
took me not in; naked, and ye did not clothe me; ill, and in prison, and ye did
not visit me. 44 Then shall **they** also answer saying, Lord, when saw we thee
hungering, or thirsting, or a stranger, or naked, or ill, or in prison, and have
not ministered to thee? 45 Then shall he answer them saying, Verily I say to
you, Inasmuch as ye have not done it to one of these least, neither have ye
done it to me. 46 And these shall go away into eternal punishment, and the
righteous into life eternal.

26

1 And it came to pass when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said
to his disciples, 2 Ye know that after two days the passover takes place, and
the Son of man is delivered up to be crucified. 3 Then the chief priests and
the elders of the people were gathered together to the palace of the high
priest who was called Caiaphas, 4 and took counsel together in order that
they might seize Jesus by subtlety and kill him; 5 but they said, Not in the feast,
that there be not a tumult among the people. 6 But Jesus being in Bethany,
in Simon the leper's house, 7 a woman, having an alabaster flask of very
precious ointment, came to him and poured it out upon his head as he lay
at table. 8 But the disciples seeing it became indignant, saying, To what end
[was] this waste? 9 for this might have been sold for much and been given
to the poor. 10 But Jesus knowing [it] said to them, Why do ye trouble the
woman? for she has wrought a good work toward me. 11 For ye have the
poor always with you, but me ye have not always. 12 For in pouring out this
ointment on my body, she has done it for my burying. 13 Verily I say to you,
Wheresoever these glad tidings may be preached in the whole world, that
also which this [woman] has done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.
14 Then one of the twelve, he who was called Judas Iscariote, went to the chief
priests 15 and said, What are ye willing to give me, and **I** will deliver him
up to you? And they appointed to him thirty pieces of silver. 16 And from
that time he sought a good opportunity that he might deliver him up. 17 Now
on the first [day] of [the feast of] unleavened bread, the disciples came to
Jesus, saying, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?
18 And he said, Go into the city unto such a one, and say to him, The Teacher
says, My time is near, I will keep the passover in thy house with my disciples.
19 And the disciples did as Jesus had directed them, and they prepared the
passover. 20 And when the evening was come he lay down at table with the
twelve. 21 And as they were eating he said, Verily I say to you, that one of
you shall deliver me up. 22 And being exceedingly grieved they began to say
to him, each of them, Is it **I**, Lord? 23 But he answering said, He that dips
his hand with me in the dish, **he** it is who shall deliver me up. 24 The Son of
man goes indeed, according as it is written concerning him, but woe to that
man by whom the Son of man is delivered up; it were good for that man if
he had not been born. 25 And Judas, who delivered him up, answering said,
Is it **I**, Rabbi? He says to him, **Thou** hast said. 26 And as they were eating,
Jesus, having taken [the] bread and blessed, broke [it] and gave [it] to the
disciples, and said, Take, eat: this is my body. 27 And having taken [the] cup
and given thanks, he gave [it] to them, saying, Drink ye all of it. 28 For this
is my blood, that of the [new] covenant, that shed for many for remission of
sins. 29 But I say to you, that I will not at all drink henceforth of this fruit of

the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in the kingdom of my
Father. 30 And having sung a hymn, they went out to the mount of Olives.
31 Then saith Jesus to them, All **ye** shall be offended in me during this night.
For it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall
be scattered abroad. 32 But after that I shall be risen, I will go before you
to Galilee. 33 And Peter answering said to him, If all shall be offended in
thee, **I** will never be offended. 34 Jesus said to him, Verily I say to thee, that
during this night, before [the] cock shall crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.
35 Peter says to him, If I should needs die with thee, I will in no wise deny
thee. Likewise said all the disciples also. 36 Then Jesus comes with them to
a place called Gethsemane, and says to the disciples, Sit here until I go away
and pray yonder. 37 And taking with [him] Peter and the two sons of Zebedee,
he began to be sorrowful and deeply depressed. 38 Then he says to them, My
soul is very sorrowful even unto death; remain here and watch with me.
39 And going forward a little he fell upon his face, praying and saying, My
Father, if it be possible let this cup pass from me; but not as **I** will, but as **thou**
[wilt]. 40 And he comes to the disciples and finds them sleeping, and says to
Peter, Thus ye have not been able to watch one hour with me? 41 Watch and
pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed [is] ready, but the
flesh weak. 42 Again going away a second time he prayed saying, My Father,
if this cannot pass [from me] unless I drink it, thy will be done. 43 And coming
he found them again sleeping, for their eyes were heavy. 44 And leaving
them, he went away again and prayed the third time, saying the same thing.
45 Then he comes to the disciples and says to them, Sleep on now and take
your rest; behold, the hour has drawn nigh, and the Son of man is delivered
up into the hands of sinners. 46 Arise, let us go; behold, he that delivers me
up has drawn nigh. 47 And while he was yet speaking, behold, Judas, one of
the twelve, came, and with him a great crowd with swords and sticks from
the chief priests and elders of the people. 48 Now he that delivered him up
had given them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, he it is: seize him.
49 And immediately coming up to Jesus he said, Hail, Rabbi, and covered him
with kisses. 50 But Jesus said to him, [My] friend, for what purpose art thou
come? Then coming up they laid hands upon Jesus and seized him. 51 And
behold, one of those with Jesus stretched out his hand and drew his sword,
and smiting the bondman of the high priest took off his ear. 52 Then saith
Jesus to him, Return thy sword to its place; for all who take the sword shall
perish by the sword. 53 Or thinkest thou that I cannot now call upon my
Father, and he will furnish me more than twelve legions of angels? 54 How
then should the scriptures be fulfilled that thus it must be? 55 In that hour
Jesus said to the crowds, Are ye come out as against a robber with swords
and sticks to take me? I sat daily [with you] teaching in the temple, and ye did
not seize me. 56 But all this is come to pass that the scriptures of the prophets
may be fulfilled. Then all the disciples left him and fled. 57 Now they that had
seized Jesus led [him] away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and
the elders were assembled. 58 And Peter followed him at a distance, even to
the palace of the high priest, and entering in sat with the officers to see the
end. 59 And the chief priests and the elders and the whole sanhedrim sought
false witness against Jesus, so that they might put him to death. 60 And they
found none, though many false witnesses came forward. But at the last two
false witnesses came forward 61 and said, **He** said, I am able to destroy the

temple of °God, and in three days build it. 62 And the high priest standing up
said to him, Answerest thou nothing? What do these witness against thee?
63 But Jesus was silent. And the high priest answering said to him, I adjure
thee by the living °God that thou tell us if **thou** art the Christ the Son of °God.
64 Jesus says to him, **Thou** hast said. Moreover, I say to you, From henceforth
ye shall see the Son of man sitting at the right hand of power, and coming
on the clouds of heaven. 65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He
has blasphemed: what need have we any more of witnesses? behold, now ye
have heard the blasphemy. 66 What think ye? And they answering said, He is
liable to the penalty of death. 67 Then they spit in his face, and buffeted him,
and some struck him with the palms of their hand, 68 saying, Prophesy to us,
Christ, Who is it who struck thee? 69 But Peter sat without in the palace-court;
and a maid came to him, saying, And **thou** wast with Jesus the Galilaean.
70 But he denied before all, saying, I do not know what thou sayest. 71 And
when he had gone out into the entrance, another [maid] saw him, and says
to those there, This [man] also was with Jesus the Nazaraean. 72 And again
he denied with an oath: I do not know the man. 73 And after a little, those
who stood [there], coming to [him], said to Peter, Truly **thou** too art of them,
for also thy speech makes thee manifest. 74 Then he began to curse and to
swear, I know not the man. And immediately [the] cock crew. 75 And Peter
remembered the word of Jesus, who had said [to him], Before [the] cock crow
thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went forth without, and wept bitterly.

27

1 And when it was morning all the chief priests and the elders of the people
took counsel against Jesus so that they might put him to death. 2 And having
bound him they led him away, and delivered him up to Pontius Pilate, the
governor. 3 Then Judas, who delivered him up, seeing that he had been
condemned, filled with remorse, returned the thirty pieces of silver to the
chief priests and the elders, 4 saying, I have sinned [in] having delivered up
guiltless blood. But they said, What is that to us? see **thou** [to that]. 5 And
having cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, he left the place, and
went away and hanged himself. 6 And the chief priests took the pieces of
silver and said, It is not lawful to cast them into the Corban, since it is [the]
price of blood. 7 And having taken counsel, they bought with them the field
of the potter for a burying-ground for strangers. 8 Wherefore that field has
been called Blood-field unto this day. 9 Then was fulfilled that which was
spoken through Jeremias the prophet, saying, And I took the thirty pieces
of silver, the price of him that was set a price on, whom [they who were]
of the sons of Israel had set a price on, 10 and they gave them for the field
of the potter, according as [the] Lord commanded me. 11 But Jesus stood
before the governor. And the governor questioned him, saying, Art **thou** the
King of the Jews? And Jesus said to him, Thou sayest. 12 And when he was
accused of the chief priests and the elders, he answered nothing. 13 Then
says Pilate to him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against
thee? 14 And he answered him not so much as one word, so that the governor
wondered exceedingly. 15 Now at [the] feast the governor was accustomed
to release one prisoner to the crowd, whom they would. 16 And they had
then a notable prisoner, named Barabbas. 17 They therefore being gathered
together, Pilate said to them, Whom will ye that I release to you, Barabbas,

° **26:61** Elohim ° **26:63** Elohim ° **26:63** Elohim

or Jesus who is called Christ? 18 For he knew that they had delivered him
up through envy. 19 But, as he was sitting on the judgment-seat, his wife
sent to him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that righteous [man]; for
I have suffered to-day many things in a dream because of him. 20 But the
chief priests and the elders persuaded the crowds that they should beg for
Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. 21 And the governor answering said to them,
Which of the two will ye that I release unto you? And they said, Barabbas.
22 Pilate says to them, What then shall I do with Jesus, who is called Christ?
They all say, Let him be crucified. 23 And the governor said, What evil then
has he done? But they cried more than ever, saying, Let him be crucified.
24 And Pilate, seeing that it availed nothing, but that rather a tumult was
arising, having taken water, washed his hands before the crowd, saying, I
am guiltless of the blood of this righteous one: see **ye** [to it]. 25 And all the
people answering said, His blood [be] on us and on our children. 26 Then he
released to them Barabbas; but Jesus, having scourged [him], he delivered up
that he might be crucified. 27 Then the soldiers of the governor, having taken
Jesus with [them] to the praetorium, gathered against him the whole band,
28 and having taken off his garment, put on him a scarlet cloak; 29 and having
woven a crown out of thorns, they put it on his head, and a reed in his right
hand; and, bowing the knee before him, they mocked him, saying, Hail, King
of the Jews! 30 And having spit upon him, they took the reed and beat [him]
on his head. 31 And when they had mocked him, they took the cloak off him,
and put his own clothes on him, and led him away to crucify. 32 And as they
went forth they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name; him they compelled
to go [with them] that he might bear his cross. 33 And having come to a place
called Golgotha, which means Place of a skull, 34 they gave to him to drink
vinegar mingled with gall; and having tasted [it], he would not drink. 35 And
having crucified him, they parted his clothes amongst [themselves], casting
lots. 36 And sitting down, they kept guard over him there. 37 And they set
up over his head his accusation written: This is Jesus, the King of the Jews.
38 Then are crucified with him two robbers, one on the right hand and one on
the left. 39 But the passers-by reviled him, shaking their heads 40 and saying,
Thou that destroyest the temple and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If
thou art Son of °God, descend from the cross. 41 [And] in like manner the
chief priests also, mocking, with the scribes and elders, said, 42 He saved
others, himself he cannot save. He is King of Israel: let him descend now
from the cross, and we will believe on him. 43 He trusted upon °God; let him
save him now if he will [have] him. For he said, I am Son of °God. 44 And
the robbers also who had been crucified with him cast the same reproaches
on him. 45 Now from [the] sixth hour there was darkness over the whole
land until [the] ninth hour; 46 but about the ninth hour Jesus cried out with
a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is, My °God, my °God,
why hast thou forsaken me? 47 And some of those who stood there, when
they heard [it], said, This [man] calls for Elias. 48 And immediately one of
them running and getting a sponge, having filled [it] with vinegar and fixed
[it] on a reed, gave him to drink. 49 But the rest said, Let be; let us see if Elias
comes to save him. 50 And Jesus, having again cried with a loud voice, gave
up the ghost. 51 And lo, the veil of the temple was rent in two from the top
to the bottom, and the earth was shaken, and the rocks were rent, 52 and

° **27:40** Elohim ° **27:43** Elohim ° **27:43** Elohim ° **27:46** Elohim ° **27:46** Elohim

the tombs were opened; and many bodies of the saints fallen asleep arose,
53 and going out of the tombs after his arising, entered into the holy city and
appeared unto many. 54 But the centurion, and they who were with him
on guard over Jesus, seeing the earthquake and the things that took place,
feared greatly, saying, Truly this [man] was Son of °God. 55 And there were
there many women beholding from afar off, who had followed Jesus from
Galilee ministering to him, 56 among whom was Mary of Magdala, and Mary
the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of the sons of Zebedee. 57 Now
when even was come there came a rich man of Arimathaea, his name Joseph,
who also himself was a disciple to Jesus. 58 **He**, going to Pilate, begged the
body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be given up. 59 And Joseph
having got the body, wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 60 and laid it in his new
tomb which he had hewn in the rock; and having rolled a great stone to the
door of the tomb, went away. 61 But Mary of Magdala was there, and the other
Mary, sitting opposite the sepulchre. 62 Now on the morrow, which is after
the preparation, the chief priests and the Pharisees came together to Pilate,
63 saying, Sir, we have called to mind that that deceiver said when he was
still alive, After three days I arise. 64 Command therefore that the sepulchre
be secured until the third day, lest his disciples should come and steal him
away, and say to the people, He is risen from the dead; and the last error
shall be worse than the first. 65 And Pilate said to them, Ye have a watch: go,
secure it as well as ye know how. 66 And they went and secured the sepulchre,
having sealed the stone, with the watch [besides].

28

1 Now late on sabbath, as it was the dusk of the next day after sabbath, came
Mary of Magdala and the other Mary to look at the sepulchre. 2 And behold,
there was a great earthquake; for an angel of [the] Lord, descending out of
heaven, came and rolled away the stone and sat upon it. 3 And his look was
as lightning, and his clothing white as snow. 4 And for fear of him the guards
trembled and became as dead men. 5 And the angel answering said to the
women, Fear not **ye**, for I know that ye seek Jesus the crucified one. 6 He
is not here, for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord
lay. 7 And go quickly and say to his disciples that he is risen from the dead;
and behold, he goes before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him. Behold, I
have told you. 8 And going out quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy,
they ran to bring his disciples word. 9 And as they went to bring his disciples
word, behold also, Jesus met them, saying, Hail! And they coming up took
him by the feet, and did him homage. 10 Then Jesus says to them, Fear not;
go, bring word to my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there they shall
see me. 11 And as they went, behold, some of the watch went into the city, and
brought word to the chief priests of all that had taken place. 12 And having
assembled with the elders, and having taken counsel, they gave a large sum
of money to the soldiers, 13 saying, Say that his disciples coming by night stole
him [while] we [were] sleeping. 14 And if this should come to the hearing of
the governor, **we** will persuade him, and save **you** from all anxiety. 15 And
they took the money and did as they had been taught. And this report is
current among the Jews until this day. 16 But the eleven disciples went into
Galilee to the mountain which Jesus had appointed them. 17 And when they
saw him, they did homage to him: but some doubted. 18 And Jesus coming

° **27:54** Elohim

up spoke to them, saying, All power has been given me in heaven and upon
earth. 19 Go [therefore] and make disciples of all the nations, baptising them
to the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit; 20 teaching
them to observe all things whatsoever I have enjoined you. And behold, **I** am
with you all the days, until the completion of the age.

The Gospel According to Saint Mark

1 Beginning of the glad tidings of Jesus Christ, Son of °God; 2 as it is written
in [Isaiah] the prophet, Behold, **I** send my messenger before thy face, who
shall prepare thy way. 3 Voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare the
way of [the] Lord, make his paths straight. 4 There came John baptising in
the wilderness, and preaching [the] baptism of repentance for remission of
sins. 5 And there went out to him all the district of Judaea, and all they of
Jerusalem, and were baptised by him in the river Jordan, confessing their
sins. 6 And John was clothed in camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about
his loins, and ate locusts and wild honey. 7 And he preached, saying, There
comes he that is mightier than I after me, the thong of whose sandals I am
not fit to stoop down and unloose. 8 **I** indeed have baptised you with water,
but **he** shall baptise you with [the] Holy Spirit. 9 And it came to pass in those
days [that] Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptised by John at
the Jordan. 10 And straightway going up from the water, he saw the heavens
parting asunder, and the Spirit, as a dove, descending upon him. 11 And
there came a voice out of the heavens: **Thou** art my beloved Son, in thee I
have found my delight. 12 And immediately the Spirit drives him out into the
wilderness. 13 And he was in the wilderness forty days tempted by Satan, and
was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered to him. 14 But after John
was delivered up, Jesus came into Galilee preaching the glad tidings of the
kingdom of °God, 15 and saying, The time is fulfilled and the kingdom of °God
has drawn nigh; repent and believe in the glad tidings. 16 And walking by the
sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew, [Simon's] brother, casting out a
net in the sea, for they were fishers. 17 And Jesus said to them, Come after
me, and I will make you become fishers of men; 18 and straightway leaving
their trawl-nets they followed him. 19 And going on thence a little, he saw
James the [son] of Zebedee, and John his brother, and these [were] in the
ship repairing the trawl-nets; 20 and straightway he called them; and leaving
their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, they went away
after him. 21 And they go into Capernaum. And straightway on the sabbath
he entered into the synagogue and taught. 22 And they were astonished at
his doctrine, for he taught them as having authority, and not as the scribes.
23 And there was in their synagogue a man [possessed] by an unclean spirit,
and he cried out 24 saying, Eh! what have we to do with thee, Jesus, Nazarene?
Art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of
°God. 25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace and come out of
him. 26 And the unclean spirit, having torn him, and uttered a cry with a
loud voice, came out of him. 27 And all were amazed, so that they questioned
together among themselves, saying, What is this? what new doctrine is this?
for with authority he commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey him.
28 And his fame went out straightway into the whole region of Galilee around.
29 And straightway going out of the synagogue, they came with James and
John into the house of Simon and Andrew. 30 And the mother-in-law of Simon
lay in a fever. And straightway they speak to him about her. 31 And he went
up to [her] and raised her up, having taken her by the hand, and straightway

---

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:14** Elohim ° **1:15** Elohim ° **1:24** Elohim

the fever left her, and she served them. 32 But evening being come, when
the sun had gone down, they brought to him all that were suffering, and
those possessed by demons; 33 and the whole city was gathered together at
the door. 34 And he healed many suffering from various diseases; and he
cast out many demons, and did not suffer the demons to speak because they
knew him. 35 And rising in the morning long before day, he went out and
went away into a desert place, and there prayed. 36 And Simon and those
with him went after him: 37 and having found him, they say to him, All seek
thee. 38 And he says to them, Let us go elsewhere into the neighbouring
country towns, that I may preach there also, for for this purpose am I come
forth. 39 And he was preaching in their synagogues in the whole of Galilee,
and casting out demons. 40 And there comes to him a leper, beseeching him,
and falling on his knees to him, and saying to him, If thou wilt thou canst
cleanse me. 41 But Jesus, moved with compassion, having stretched out his
hand, touched him, and says to him, I will, be thou cleansed. 42 And as he
spoke straightway the leprosy left him, and he was cleansed. 43 And having
sharply charged him, he straightway sent him away, 44 and says to him, See
thou say nothing to any one, but go, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for
thy cleansing what Moses ordained, for a testimony to them. 45 But he, having
gone forth, began to proclaim [it] much, and to spread the matter abroad, so
that he could no longer enter openly into the city, but was without in desert
places, and they came to him from every side.

2

1 And he entered again into Capernaum after [several] days, and it was
reported that he was at [the] house; 2 and straightway many were gathered
together, so that there was no longer any room, not even at the door; and he
spoke the word to them. 3 And there come to him [men] bringing a paralytic,
borne by four; 4 and, not being able to get near to him on account of the
crowd, they uncovered the roof where he was, and having dug [it] up they let
down the couch on which the paralytic lay. 5 But Jesus, seeing their faith, says
to the paralytic, Child, thy sins are forgiven [thee]. 6 But certain of the scribes
were there sitting, and reasoning in their hearts, 7 Why does this [man] thus
speak? he blasphemes. Who is able to forgive sins except °God alone? 8 And
straightway Jesus, knowing in his spirit that they are reasoning thus within
themselves, said to them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts? 9 Which
is easier, to say to the paralytic, [Thy] sins are forgiven [thee]; or to say, Arise,
and take up thy couch and walk? 10 But that ye may know that the Son of man
has power on earth to forgive sins, he says to the paralytic, 11 To thee I say,
Arise, take up thy couch and go to thine house. 12 And he rose up straightway,
and, having taken up his couch, went out before [them] all, so that all were
amazed, and glorified °God, saying, We never saw it thus. 13 And he went out
again by the sea, and all the crowd came to him, and he taught them. 14 And
passing by, he saw Levi the [son] of Alphaeus sitting at the tax-office, and
says to him, Follow me. And he rose up and followed him. 15 And it came to
pass as he lay at table in his house, that many tax-gatherers and sinners lay
at table with Jesus and his disciples; for they were many, and they followed
him. 16 And the scribes and the Pharisees, seeing him eating with sinners and
tax-gatherers, said to his disciples, Why [is it] that he eats and drinks with
tax-gatherers and sinners? 17 And Jesus having heard [it] says to them, They

° **2:7** Elohim ° **2:12** Elohim

that are strong have not need of a physician, but those who are ill. I have not
come to call righteous [men], but sinners. 18 And the disciples of John and the
Pharisees were fasting; and they come and say to him, Why do the disciples
of John and [the disciples] of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?
19 And Jesus said to them, Can the sons of the bride-chamber fast while the
bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them
they cannot fast. 20 But days will come when the bridegroom shall have been
taken away from them, and then shall they fast in that day. 21 No one sews a
patch of new cloth on an old garment: otherwise its new filling-up takes from
the old [stuff], and there is a worse rent. 22 And no one puts new wine into
old skins; otherwise the wine bursts the skins, and the wine is poured out,
and the skins will be destroyed; but new wine is to be put into new skins.
23 And it came to pass that he went on the sabbath through the cornfields;
and his disciples began to walk on, plucking the ears. 24 And the Pharisees
said to him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath what is not lawful? 25 And
he said to them, Have ye never read what David did when he had need and
hungered, **he** and those with him, 26 how he entered into the house of °God,
in [the section of] Abiathar [the] high priest, and ate the shew-bread, which
it is not lawful unless for the priests to eat, and gave even to those that were
with him? 27 And he said to them, The sabbath was made on account of man,
not man on account of the sabbath; 28 so that the Son of man is lord of the
sabbath also.

3

1 And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was there a man
having his hand dried up. 2 And they watched him if he would heal him
on the sabbath, that they might accuse him. 3 And he says to the man who
had his hand dried up, Rise up [and come] into the midst. 4 And he says
to them, Is it lawful on the sabbath to do good or to do evil, to save life or
to kill? But they were silent. 5 And looking round upon them with anger,
distressed at the hardening of their heart, he says to the man, Stretch out
thy hand. And he stretched [it] out, and his hand was restored. 6 And the
Pharisees going out straightway with the Herodians took counsel against
him, how they might destroy him. 7 And Jesus withdrew with his disciples to
the sea; and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judaea,
8 and from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea and beyond the Jordan; and they
of around Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, having heard what things he
did, came to him. 9 And he spoke to his disciples, in order that a little ship
should wait upon him on account of the crowd, that they might not press
upon him. 10 For he healed many, so that they beset him that they might
touch him, as many as had plagues. 11 And the unclean spirits, when they
beheld him, fell down before him, and cried saying, **Thou** art the Son of
°God. 12 And he rebuked them much, that they might not make him manifest.
13 And he goes up into the mountain, and calls whom he himself would, and
they went to him. 14 And he appointed twelve that they might be with him,
and that he might send them to preach, 15 and to have power [to heal diseases,
and] to cast out demons. 16 And he gave to Simon the surname of Peter;
17 and James the [son] of Zebedee, and John the brother of James, and he gave
them the surname of Boanerges, that is, Sons of thunder; 18 and Andrew,
and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the

° **2:26** Elohim ° **3:11** Elohim

[son] of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Cananaean, 19 and Judas
Iscariote, who also delivered him up. And they come to [the] house. 20 And
again a crowd comes together, so that they cannot even eat bread. 21 And his
relatives having heard [of it] went out to lay hold on him, for they said, He is
out of his mind. 22 And the scribes who had come down from Jerusalem said,
He has Beelzebub, and, By the prince of the demons he casts out demons.
23 And having called them to [him], he said to them in parables, How can
Satan cast out Satan? 24 And if a kingdom has become divided against itself,
that kingdom cannot subsist. 25 And if a house has become divided against
itself, that house cannot subsist. 26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and is
divided, he cannot subsist, but has an end. 27 But no one can, having entered
into his house, plunder the goods of the strong [man] unless he first bind
the strong [man], and then he will plunder his house. 28 Verily I say unto
you, that all sins shall be forgiven to the sons of men, and all the injurious
speeches [with] which they may speak injuriously; 29 but whosoever shall
speak injuriously against the Holy Spirit, to eternity has no forgiveness; but
lies under the guilt of an everlasting sin; 30 — because they said, He has
an unclean spirit. 31 And his brethren and his mother come, and standing
without sent to him calling him. 32 And a crowd sat around him. And they
said to him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren seek thee without. 33 And
he answered them, saying, Who is my mother or my brethren? 34 And looking
around in a circuit at those that were sitting around him, he says, Behold my
mother and my brethren: 35 for whosoever shall do the will of °God, **he** is my
brother, and sister, and mother.

4

1 And again he began to teach by the sea. And a great crowd was gathered
together to him, so that going on board ship he sat in the sea, and all the
crowd were close to the sea on the land. 2 And he taught them many things
in parables. And he said to them in his doctrine, 3 Hearken: Behold, the
sower went forth to sow. 4 And it came to pass as he sowed, one fell by the
wayside, and the birds came and devoured it. 5 And another fell on the rocky
ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it sprung up out [of
the ground] because it had no depth of earth; 6 and when the sun arose it was
burnt up, and because of its not having any root, it withered. 7 And another
fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked it, and it yielded no
fruit. 8 And another fell into the good ground, and yielded fruit, growing up
and increasing; and bore, one thirty, and one sixty, and one a hundred. 9 And
he said, He that has ears to hear, let him hear. 10 And when he was alone,
those about him with the twelve asked him [as to] the parables. 11 And he said
to them, To you is given [to know] the mystery of the kingdom of °God; but to
them who are without, all things are done in parables, 12 that beholding they
may behold and not see, and hearing they may hear and not understand, lest
it may be, they should be converted and they should be forgiven. 13 And he
says to them, Do ye not know this parable? and how will ye be acquainted
with all the parables? 14 The sower sows the word: 15 and these are they by
the wayside where the word is sown, and when they hear, immediately Satan
comes and takes away the word that was sown in them. 16 And these are they
in like manner who are sown upon the rocky places, who when they hear the
word, immediately receive it with joy, 17 and they have no root in themselves,

° **3:35** Elohim ° **4:11** Elohim

but are for a time: then, tribulation arising, or persecution on account of the
word, immediately they are offended. 18 And others are they who are sown
among the thorns: these are they who have heard the word, 19 and the cares
of life, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things, entering
in, choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful. 20 And these are they who have
been sown on the good ground, such as hear the word and receive it, and
bear fruit; one thirty, and one sixty, and one a hundred [fold]. 21 And he said
to them, Does the lamp come that it should be put under the bushel or under
the couch? [Is it] not that it should be set upon the lamp-stand? 22 For there is
nothing hidden which shall not be made manifest; nor does any secret thing
take place, but that it should come to light. 23 If any one have ears to hear,
let him hear. 24 And he said to them, Take heed what ye hear; with what
measure ye mete, it shall be meted to you; and there shall be [more] added
to you. 25 For whosoever has, to him shall be given; and he who has not, even
what he has shall be taken from him. 26 And he said, Thus is the kingdom
of °God, as if a man should cast the seed upon the earth, 27 and should sleep
and rise up night and day, and the seed should sprout and grow, he does not
know how. 28 The earth bears fruit of itself, first [the] blade, then an ear, then
full corn in the ear. 29 But when the fruit is produced, immediately he sends
the sickle, for the harvest is come. 30 And he said, How should we liken the
kingdom of °God, or with what comparison should we compare it? 31 As to a
grain of mustard [seed], which, when it is sown upon the earth, is less than
all seeds which are upon the earth, 32 and when it has been sown, mounts up
and becomes greater than all herbs, and produces great branches, so that the
birds of heaven can roost under its shadow. 33 And with many such parables
he spoke the word to them, as they were able to hear, 34 but without a parable
spoke he not to them; and in private he explained all things to his disciples.
35 And on that day, when evening was come, he says to them, Let us go over to
the other side: 36 and having sent away the crowd, they take him with [them],
as he was, in the ship. But other ships also were with him. 37 And there comes
a violent gust of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it already
filled. 38 And **he** was in the stern sleeping on the cushion. And they awake
him up and say to him, Teacher, dost thou not care that we are perishing?
39 And awaking up he rebuked the wind, and said to the sea, Silence; be mute.
And the wind fell, and there was a great calm. 40 And he said to them, Why
are ye [thus] fearful? how [is it] ye have not faith? 41 And they feared [with]
great fear, and said one to another, Who then is this, that even the wind and
the sea obey him?

5

1 And they came to the other side of the sea, to the country of the Gadarenes.
2 And immediately on his going out of the ship there met him out of the tombs
a man possessed by an unclean spirit, 3 who had his dwelling in the tombs;
and no one was able to bind him, not even with chains; 4 because he had been
often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been torn asunder
by him, and the fetters were shattered; and no one was able to subdue him.
5 And continually night and day, in the tombs and in the mountains, he was
crying and cutting himself with stones. 6 But seeing Jesus from afar off, he ran
and did him homage, 7 and crying with a loud voice he says, What have I to do
with thee, Jesus, Son of the Most High °God? I adjure thee by °God, torment

° **4:26** Elohim ° **4:30** Elohim ° **5:7** Elohim ° **5:7** Elohim

me not. 8 For he said to him, Come forth, unclean spirit, out of the man. 9 And
he asked him, What is thy name? And he says to him, Legion is my name,
because we are many. 10 And he besought him much that he would not send
them away out of the country. 11 Now there was there just at the mountain
a great herd of swine feeding; 12 and they besought him, saying, Send us into
the swine that we may enter into them. 13 And Jesus [immediately] allowed
them. And the unclean spirits going out entered into the swine, and the herd
rushed down the steep slope, into the sea (about two thousand), and were
choked in the sea. 14 And those that were feeding them fled and reported
it in the city and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that
had taken place. 15 And they come to Jesus, and they see the possessed of
demons sitting [and] clothed and sensible, [him] that had had the legion:
and they were afraid. 16 And they that had seen [it] related to them how it
had happened to the [man] possessed by demons, and concerning the swine.
17 And they began to beg him to depart from their coasts. 18 And as he went
on board ship, the man that had been possessed by demons besought him
that he might be with him. 19 And he suffered him not, but says to him, Go to
thine home to thine own people, and tell them how great things the Lord has
done for thee, and has had mercy on thee. 20 And he went away and began to
proclaim in the Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him; and all
wondered. 21 And Jesus having passed over in the ship again to the other side,
a great crowd gathered to him; and he was by the sea. 22 And [behold] there
comes one of the rulers of the synagogue, by name Jairus, and seeing him,
falls down at his feet; 23 and he besought him much, saying, My little daughter
is at extremity; [I pray] that thou shouldest come and lay thy hands upon her
so that she may be healed, and may live. 24 And he went with him, and a
large crowd followed him and pressed on him. 25 And a certain woman who
had had a flux of blood twelve years, 26 and had suffered much under many
physicians, and had spent everything she had and had found no advantage
from it, but had rather got worse, 27 having heard concerning Jesus, came in
the crowd behind and touched his clothes; 28 for she said, If I shall touch but
his clothes I shall be healed. 29 And immediately her fountain of blood was
dried up, and she knew in her body that she was cured from the scourge.
30 And immediately Jesus, knowing in himself the power that had gone out
of him, turning round in the crowd said, Who has touched my clothes? 31 And
his disciples said to him, Thou seest the crowd pressing on thee, and sayest
thou, Who touched me? 32 And he looked round about to see her who had
done this. 33 But the woman, frightened and trembling, knowing what had
taken place in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the
truth. 34 And he said to her, Daughter, thy faith has healed thee; go in peace,
and be well of thy scourge. 35 While he was yet speaking, they come from
the ruler of the synagogue's [house], saying, Thy daughter has died, why
troublest thou the teacher any further? 36 But Jesus [immediately], having
heard the word spoken, says to the ruler of the synagogue, Fear not; only
believe. 37 And he suffered no one to accompany him save Peter and James,
and John the brother of James. 38 And he comes to the house of the ruler of
the synagogue, and sees the tumult, and people weeping and wailing greatly.
39 And entering in he says to them, Why do ye make a tumult and weep? the
child has not died, but sleeps. 40 And they derided him. But he, having put
[them] all out, takes with [him] the father of the child, and the mother, and
those that were with him, and enters in where the child was lying. 41 And

having laid hold of the hand of the child, he says to her, Talitha koumi, which
is, interpreted, Damsel, I say to thee, Arise. 42 And immediately the damsel
arose and walked, for she was twelve years old. And they were astonished
with great astonishment. 43 And he charged them much that no one should
know this; and he desired that [something] should be given her to eat.

6

1 And he went out thence and came to his own country, and his disciples
follow him. 2 And when sabbath was come he began to teach in the
synagogue, and many hearing were amazed, saying, Whence [has] this
[man] these things? and what [is] the wisdom that is given to him, and such
works of power are done by his hands? 3 Is not this the carpenter, the son
of Mary, and brother of James, and Joses, and Judas, and Simon? and are
not his sisters here with us? And they were offended in him. 4 But Jesus
said to them, A prophet is not despised save in his own country, and among
[his] kinsmen, and in his own house. 5 And he could not do any work of
power there, save that laying his hands on a few infirm persons he healed
[them]. 6 And he wondered because of their unbelief. And he went round
the villages in a circuit, teaching. 7 And he calls the twelve to [him]; and he
began to send them out two [and] two, and gave to them power over the
unclean spirits; 8 and he commanded them that they should take nothing
for the way, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in their belt;
9 but be shod with sandals, and put not on two body-coats. 10 And he said
to them, Wheresoever ye shall enter into a house, there remain till ye shall
go thence. 11 And whatsoever place shall not receive you nor hear you,
departing thence, shake off the dust which is under your feet for a testimony
to them. 12 And they went forth and preached that they should repent; 13 and
they cast out many demons, and anointed with oil many infirm, and healed
them. 14 And Herod the king heard [of him] (for his name had become
public), and said, John the baptist is risen from among [the] dead, and on
this account works of power are wrought by him. 15 And others said, It is
Elias; and others said, It is a prophet, as one of the prophets. 16 But Herod
when he heard [it] said, John whom **I** beheaded, he it is; **he** is risen [from
among the dead]. 17 For the same Herod had sent and seized John, and had
bound him in prison on account of Herodias, the wife of Philip his brother,
because he had married her. 18 For John said to Herod, It is not lawful for
thee to have the wife of thy brother. 19 But Herodias kept it [in her mind]
against him, and wished to kill him, and could not: 20 for Herod feared John
knowing that he was a just and holy man, and kept him safe; and having
heard him, did many things, and heard him gladly. 21 And a holiday being
come, when Herod, on his birthday, made a supper to his grandees, and to
the chiliarchs, and the chief [men] of Galilee; 22 and the daughter of the same
Herodias having come in, and danced, pleased Herod and those that were
with [him] at table; and the king said to the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever
thou wilt and I will give it thee. 23 And he swore to her, Whatsoever thou
shalt ask me I will give thee, to half of my kingdom. 24 And she went out,
and said to her mother, What should I ask? And she said, The head of John
the baptist. 25 And immediately going in with haste to the king, she asked
saying, I desire that thou give me directly upon a dish the head of John the
baptist. 26 And the king, [while] made very sorry, on account of the oaths and
those lying at table with [him] would not break his word with her. 27 And

immediately the king, having sent one of the guard, ordered his head to be
brought. And he went out and beheaded him in the prison, 28 and brought
his head upon a dish, and gave it to the damsel, and the damsel gave it to
her mother. 29 And his disciples having heard [it], came and took up his
body, and laid it in a tomb. 30 And the apostles are gathered together to Jesus.
And they related to him all things, [both] what they had done and what they
had taught. 31 And he said to them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert
place and rest a little. For those coming and those going were many, and
they had not leisure even to eat. 32 And they went away apart into a desert
place by ship. 33 And many saw them going, and recognised them, and ran
together there on foot, out of all the cities, and got [there] before them. 34 And
on leaving [the ship] [Jesus] saw a great crowd, and he was moved with
compassion for them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd.
And he began to teach them many things. 35 And when it was already late in
the day, his disciples coming to him say, The place is desert, and it is already
late in the day; 36 send them away that they may go into the country and
villages around, and buy themselves bread, for they have not anything they
can eat. 37 And he answering said to them, Give **ye** them to eat. And they say
to him, Shall we go and buy two hundred denarii worth of bread and give
them to eat? 38 And he says to them, How many loaves have ye? Go [and] see.
And when they knew they say, Five, and two fishes. 39 And he ordered them
to make them all sit down by companies on the green grass. 40 And they sat
down in ranks by hundreds and by fifties. 41 And having taken the five loaves
and the two fishes, looking up to heaven, he blessed, and broke the loaves,
and gave [them] to his disciples that they might set [them] before them. And
the two fishes he divided among all. 42 And they all ate and were satisfied.
43 And they took up of fragments the fillings of twelve hand-baskets, and of
the fishes. 44 And those that ate of the loaves were five thousand men. 45 And
immediately he compelled his disciples to go on board ship, and to go on
before to the other side to Bethsaida, while **he** sends the crowd away. 46 And,
having dismissed them, he departed into the mountain to pray. 47 And when
evening was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and **he** alone upon
the land. 48 And seeing them labouring in rowing, for the wind was contrary
to them, about the fourth watch of the night he comes to them walking on the
sea, and would have passed them by. 49 But they, seeing him walking on the
sea, thought that it was an apparition, and cried out. 50 For all saw him and
were troubled. And immediately he spoke with them, and says to them, Be
of good courage: it is **I**; be not afraid. 51 And he went up to them into the ship,
and the wind fell. And they were exceedingly beyond measure astonished
in themselves and wondered; 52 for they understood not through the loaves:
for their heart was hardened. 53 And having passed over, they came to the
land of Gennesaret and made the shore. 54 And on their coming out of the
ship, immediately recognising him, 55 they ran through that whole country
around, and began to carry about those that were ill on couches, where they
heard that he was. 56 And wherever he entered into villages, or cities, or the
country, they laid the sick in the market-places, and besought him that they
might touch if it were only the hem of his garment; and as many as touched
him were healed.

7

1 And the Pharisees and some of the scribes, coming from Jerusalem, are

gathered together to him, 2 and seeing some of his disciples eat bread with
defiled, that is, unwashed, hands, 3 (for the Pharisees and all the Jews, unless
they wash their hands diligently, do not eat, holding what has been delivered
by the ancients; 4 and [on coming] from the market-place, unless they are
washed, they do not eat; and there are many other things which they have
received to hold, the washing of cups and vessels, and brazen utensils, and
couches), 5 then the Pharisees and the scribes ask him, Why do thy disciples
not walk according to what has been delivered by the ancients, but eat the
bread with defiled hands? 6 But he answering said to them, Well did Esaias
prophesy concerning you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honour me
with their lips, but their heart is far away from me. 7 But in vain do they
worship me, teaching [as their] teachings commandments of men. 8 [For],
leaving the commandment of °God, ye hold what is delivered by men [to
keep] — washings of vessels and cups, and many other such like things ye
do. 9 And he said to them, Well do ye set aside the commandment of °God,
that ye may observe what is delivered by yourselves [to keep]. 10 For Moses
said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, he who speaks ill of father
or mother, let him surely die. 11 But **ye** say, If a man say to his father
or his mother, [It is] corban (that is, gift), whatsoever thou mightest have
profit from me by... 12 And ye no longer suffer him to do anything for his
father or his mother; 13 making void the word of °God by your traditional
teaching which ye have delivered; and many such like things ye do. 14 And
having called again the crowd, he said to them, Hear me, all [of you], and
understand: 15 There is nothing from outside a man entering into him which
can defile him; but the things which go out from him, those it is which
defile the man. 16 If any one have ears to hear, let him hear. 17 And when
he went indoors from the crowd, his disciples asked him concerning the
parable. 18 And he says to them, Are **ye** also thus unintelligent? Do ye not
perceive that all that is outside entering into the man cannot defile him,
19 because it does not enter into his heart but into his belly, and goes out
into the draught, purging all meats? 20 And he said, That which goes forth
out of the man, that defiles the man. 21 For from within, out of the heart
of men, go forth evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, 22 thefts,
covetousness, wickednesses, deceit, licentiousness, a wicked eye, injurious
language, haughtiness, folly; 23 all these wicked things go forth from within
and defile the man. 24 And he rose up and went away thence into the borders
of Tyre and Sidon; and having entered into a house he would not have any
one know [it], and he could not be hid. 25 But immediately a woman, whose
little daughter had an unclean spirit, having heard of him, came and fell at
his feet 26 (and the woman was a Greek, Syrophenician by race), and asked
him that he would cast the demon out of her daughter. 27 But [Jesus] said to
her, Suffer the children to be first filled; for it is not right to take the children's
bread and cast it to the dogs. 28 But she answered and says to him, Yea, Lord;
for even the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs. 29 And he
said to her, Because of this word, go thy way, the demon is gone out of thy
daughter. 30 And having gone away to her house she found the demon gone
out, and her daughter lying on the bed. 31 And again having left the borders of
Tyre and Sidon, he came to the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts
of Decapolis. 32 And they bring to him a deaf [man] who could not speak right,

---

° **7:8** Elohim ° **7:9** Elohim ° **7:13** Elohim

and they beseech him that he might lay his hand on him. 33 And having taken
him away from the crowd apart, he put his fingers to his ears; and having
spit, he touched his tongue; 34 and looking up to heaven he groaned, and
says to him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened. 35 And immediately his ears were
opened, and the band of his tongue was loosed and he spoke right. 36 And
he charged them that they should speak to no one [of it]. But so much the
more **he** charged them, so much the more abundantly **they** proclaimed it;
37 and they were astonished above measure, saying, He does all things well;
he makes both the deaf to hear, and the speechless to speak.

8

1 In those days, there being again a great crowd, and they having nothing
that they could eat, having called his disciples to [him], he says to them, 2 I
have compassion on the crowd, because they have stayed with me already
three days and they have not anything they can eat, 3 and if I should dismiss
them to their home fasting, they will faint on the way; for some of them
are come from far. 4 And his disciples answered him, Whence shall one be
able to satisfy these with bread here in a desert place? 5 And he asked them,
How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven. 6 And he commanded the
crowd to sit down on the ground. And having taken the seven loaves, he gave
thanks, and broke [them] and gave [them] to his disciples, that they might
set [them] before [them]; and they set [them] before the crowd. 7 And they
had a few small fishes, and having blessed them, he desired these also to be
set before [them]. 8 And they ate and were satisfied. And they took up of
fragments that remained seven baskets. 9 And they [that had eaten] were
about four thousand; and he sent them away. 10 And immediately going on
board ship with his disciples, he came into the parts of Dalmanutha. 11 And
the Pharisees went out and began to dispute against him, seeking from him a
sign from heaven, tempting him. 12 And groaning in his spirit, he says, Why
does this generation seek a sign? Verily I say unto you, A sign shall in no wise
be given to this generation. 13 And he left them, and going again on board
ship, went away to the other side. 14 And they forgot to take bread, and save
one loaf, they had not [any] with them in the ship. 15 And he charged them,
saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and [of] the leaven
of Herod. 16 And they reasoned with one another, [saying], It is because
we have no bread. 17 And Jesus knowing [it], says to them, Why reason ye
because ye have no bread? Do ye not yet perceive nor understand? Have ye
your heart [yet] hardened? 18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear
ye not? and do ye not remember? 19 When I broke the five loaves for the five
thousand, how many hand-baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say to
him, Twelve. 20 And when the seven for the four thousand, the filling of how
many baskets of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven. 21 And he said
to them, How do ye not yet understand? 22 And he comes to Bethsaida; and
they bring him a blind man, and beseech him that he might touch him. 23 And
taking hold of the hand of the blind man he led him forth out of the village,
and having spit upon his eyes, he laid his hands upon him, and asked him
if he beheld anything. 24 And having looked up, he said, I behold men, for I
see [them], as trees, walking. 25 Then he laid his hands again upon his eyes,
and he saw distinctly, and was restored and saw all things clearly. 26 And
he sent him to his house, saying, Neither enter into the village, nor tell [it]
to any one in the village. 27 And Jesus went forth and his disciples, into the

villages of Caesarea-Philippi. And by the way he asked his disciples, saying
unto them, Who do men say that I am? 28 And they answered him, saying,
John the baptist; and others, Elias; but others, One of the prophets. 29 And he
asked them, But **ye**, who do ye say that I am? And Peter answering says to
him, **Thou** art the Christ. 30 And he charged them straitly, in order that they
should tell no man about him. 31 And he began to teach them that the Son of
man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and of the chief
priests and of the scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise [again].
32 And he spoke the thing openly. And Peter, taking him to [him], began to
rebuke him. 33 But he, turning round and seeing his disciples, rebuked Peter,
saying, Get away behind me, Satan, for thy mind is not on the things that are
of °God, but on the things that are of men. 34 And having called the crowd
with his disciples, he said to them, Whoever desires to come after me, let
him deny himself, and take up his cross and follow me. 35 For whosoever
shall desire to save his life shall lose it, but whosoever shall lose his life for
my sake and the gospel's shall save it. 36 For what shall it profit a man if he
gain the whole world and suffer the loss of his soul? 37 for what should a man
give in exchange for his soul? 38 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and
of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him shall the Son of
man also be ashamed when he shall come in the glory of his Father with the
holy angels.

9

1 And he said to them, Verily I say unto you, There are some of those
standing here that shall not taste death until they shall have seen the
kingdom of °God come in power. 2 And after six days Jesus takes with
[him] Peter and James and John, and takes them up on a high mountain by
themselves apart. And he was transfigured before them: 3 and his garments
became shining, exceeding white [as snow], such as fuller on earth could not
whiten [them]. 4 And there appeared to them Elias with Moses, and they were
talking with Jesus. 5 And Peter answering says to Jesus, Rabbi, it is good that
we should be here; and let us make three tabernacles, for thee one, and for
Moses one, and for Elias one. 6 For he knew not what he should say, for they
were filled with fear. 7 And there came a cloud overshadowing them, and
there came a voice out of the cloud, **This** is my beloved Son: hear him. 8 And
suddenly having looked around, they no longer saw any one, but Jesus alone
with themselves. 9 And as they descended from the mountain, he charged
them that they should relate to no one what they had seen, unless when the
Son of man should be risen from among [the] dead. 10 And they kept that
saying, questioning among themselves, what rising from among [the] dead
was. 11 And they asked him saying, Why do the scribes say that Elias must
first have come? 12 And he answering said to them, Elias indeed, having
first come, restores all things; and how is it written of the Son of man that
he must suffer much, and be set at nought: 13 but I say unto you that Elias
also is come, and they have done to him whatever they would, as it is written
of him. 14 And when he came to the disciples he saw a great crowd around
them, and scribes disputing against them. 15 And immediately all the crowd
seeing him were amazed, and running to [him], saluted him. 16 And he asked
them, What do ye question with them about? 17 And one out of the crowd
answered him, Teacher, I brought to thee my son, who has a dumb spirit;

° **8:33** Elohim ° **9:1** Elohim

18 and wheresoever it seizes him it tears him, and he foams and gnashes
his teeth, and he is withering away. And I spoke to thy disciples, that they
might cast him out, and they could not. 19 But he answering them says, O
unbelieving generation! how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear
with you? bring him to me. 20 And they brought him to him. And seeing
him the spirit immediately tore him; and falling upon the earth he rolled
foaming. 21 And he asked his father, How long a time is it that it has been
like this with him? And he said, From childhood; 22 and often it has cast him
both into fire and into waters that it might destroy him: but if thou couldst
[do] anything, be moved with pity on us, and help us. 23 And Jesus said to
him, The 'if thou couldst' is [if thou couldst] believe: all things are possible
to him that believes. 24 And immediately the father of the young child crying
out said [with tears], I believe, help mine unbelief. 25 But Jesus, seeing that
[the] crowd was running up together, rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to
him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, **I** command thee, come out of him, and
enter no more into him. 26 And having cried out and torn [him] much, he
came out; and he became as if dead, so that the most said, He is dead. 27 But
Jesus, having taken hold of him by the hand, lifted him up, and he arose.
28 And when he was entered into the house, his disciples asked him privately,
Wherefore could not **we** cast him out? 29 And he said to them, This kind
can go out by nothing but by prayer and fasting. 30 And going forth from
thence they went through Galilee; and he would not that any one knew it;
31 for he taught his disciples and said to them, The Son of man is delivered
into men's hands, and they shall kill him; and having been killed, after three
days he shall rise again. 32 But they understood not the saying, and feared
to ask him. 33 And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he asked
them, Of what were ye reasoning by the way? 34 And they remained silent,
for by the way they had been reasoning with one another who [was] greatest.
35 And sitting down he called the twelve; and he says to them, If any one
would be first, he shall be last of all, and minister of all. 36 And taking a little
child he set it in their midst, and having taken it in his arms he said to them,
37 Whosoever shall receive one of such little children in my name, receives
me; and whosoever shall receive me, does not receive me, but him who sent
me. 38 And John answered him saying, Teacher, we saw some one casting out
demons in thy name, who does not follow us, and we forbad him, because he
does not follow us. 39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not; for there is no one who
shall do a miracle in my name, and be able soon [after] to speak ill of me;
40 for he who is not against us is for us. 41 For whosoever shall give you a
cup of water to drink in [my] name, because ye are Christ's, verily I say unto
you, he shall in no wise lose his reward. 42 And whosoever shall be a snare to
one of the little ones who believe [in me], it were better for him if a millstone
were hung about his neck, and he cast into the sea. 43 And if thy hand serve
as a snare to thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed,
than having thy two hands to go away into hell, into the fire unquenchable;
44 [where their worm dies not, and the fire is not quenched]. 45 And if thy
foot serve as a snare to thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life
lame, than having thy two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire unquenchable;
46 [where their worm dies not, and the fire is not quenched]. 47 And if thine
eye serve as a snare to thee, cast it out: it is better for thee to enter into the
kingdom of °God with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into

° **9:47** Elohim

the hell of fire, 48 where their worm dies not, and the fire is not quenched.
49 For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted
with salt. 50 Salt [is] good, but if the salt is become saltless, wherewith will ye
season it? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace with one another.

10

1 And rising up thence he comes into the coasts of Judaea, and the other
side of the Jordan. And again crowds come together to him, and, as he
was accustomed, again he taught them. 2 And Pharisees coming to [him]
asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away [his] wife? (tempting him).
3 But he answering said to them, What did Moses command you? 4 And
they said, Moses allowed to write a bill of divorce, and to put away. 5 And
Jesus answering said to them, In view of your hard-heartedness he wrote
this commandment for you; 6 but from [the] beginning of [the] creation °God
made them male and female. 7 For this cause a man shall leave his father
and mother and shall be united to his wife, 8 and the two shall be one flesh:
so that they are no longer two but one flesh. 9 What therefore °God has
joined together, let not man separate. 10 And again in the house the disciples
asked him concerning this. 11 And he says to them, Whosoever shall put
away his wife and shall marry another, commits adultery against her. 12 And
if a woman put away her husband and shall marry another, she commits
adultery. 13 And they brought little children to him that he might touch them.
But the disciples rebuked those that brought [them]. 14 But Jesus seeing [it],
was indignant, and said to them, Suffer the little children to come to me;
forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of °God. 15 Verily I say to you,
Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of °God as a little child, shall in
no wise enter into it. 16 And having taken them in his arms, having laid his
hands on them, he blessed them. 17 And as he went forth into the way, a
person ran up to [him], and kneeling to him asked him, Good Teacher, what
shall I do that I may inherit eternal life? 18 But Jesus said to him, Why callest
thou me good? no one is good but one, [that is] °God. 19 Thou knowest the
commandments: Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not
bear false witness, Do not defraud, Honour thy father and mother. 20 And he
answering said to him, Teacher, all these things have I kept from my youth.
21 And Jesus looking upon him loved him, and said to him, One thing lackest
thou: go, sell whatever thou hast and give to the poor, and thou shalt have
treasure in heaven; and come, follow me, [taking up the cross]. 22 But he,
sad at the word, went away grieved, for he had large possessions. 23 And
Jesus looking around says to his disciples, How difficultly shall they that have
riches enter into the kingdom of °God! 24 And the disciples were amazed at
his words. And Jesus again answering says to them, Children, how difficult it
is that those who trust in riches should enter into the kingdom of °God! 25 It
is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man
to enter into the kingdom of °God. 26 And they were exceedingly astonished,
saying to one another, And who can be saved? 27 But Jesus looking on them
says, With men it is impossible, but not with °God; for all things are possible
with °God. 28 Peter began to say to him, Behold, **we** have left all things and
have followed thee. 29 Jesus answering said, Verily I say to you, There is

° **10:6** Elohim ° **10:9** Elohim ° **10:14** Elohim ° **10:15** Elohim ° **10:18** Elohim ° **10:23** Elohim ° **10:24** Elohim ° **10:25** Elohim ° **10:27** Elohim ° **10:27** Elohim

no one who has left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, [or
wife], or children, or lands, for my sake and for the sake of the gospel, 30 that
shall not receive a hundredfold now in this time: houses, and brethren, and
sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions, and in the
coming age life eternal. 31 But many first shall be last, and the last first. 32 And
they were in the way going up to Jerusalem, and Jesus was going on before
them; and they were amazed, and were afraid as they followed. And taking
the twelve again to [him], he began to tell them what was going to happen to
him: 33 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered
up to the chief priests and to the scribes, and they shall condemn him to
death, and shall deliver him up to the nations: 34 and they shall mock him,
and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him; and after
three days he shall rise again. 35 And there come to him James and John, the
sons of Zebedee, saying [to him], Teacher, we would that whatsoever we may
ask thee, thou wouldst do it for us. 36 And he said to them, What would ye that
I should do for you? 37 And they said to him, Give to us that we may sit, one
on thy right hand, and one on thy left hand, in thy glory. 38 And Jesus said to
them, Ye do not know what ye ask. Are ye able to drink the cup which **I** drink,
or be baptised with the baptism that **I** am baptised with? 39 And they said to
him, We are able. And Jesus said to them, The cup that **I** drink ye will drink
and with the baptism that **I** am baptised with ye will be baptised, 40 but to sit
on my right hand or on my left is not mine to give, but for those for whom it
is prepared. 41 And the ten having heard [of it], began to be indignant about
James and John. 42 But Jesus having called them to [him], says to them, Ye
know that those who are esteemed to rule over the nations exercise lordship
over them; and their great men exercise authority over them; 43 but it is not
thus among you; but whosoever would be great among you, shall be your
minister; 44 and whosoever would be first of you shall be bondman of all.
45 For also the Son of man did not come to be ministered to, but to minister,
and give his life a ransom for many. 46 And they come to Jericho, and as he
was going out from Jericho, and his disciples and a large crowd, the son of
Timaeus, Bartimaeus, the blind [man], sat by the wayside begging. 47 And
having heard that it was Jesus the Nazaraean, he began to cry out and to say,
O Son of David, Jesus, have mercy on me. 48 And many rebuked him, that he
might be silent; but he cried so much the more, Son of David, have mercy on
me. 49 And Jesus, standing still, desired him to be called. And they call the
blind [man], saying to him, Be of good courage, rise up, he calls thee. 50 And,
throwing away his garment, he started up and came to Jesus. 51 And Jesus
answering says to him, What wilt thou that I shall do to thee? And the blind
[man] said to him, Rabboni, that I may see. 52 And Jesus said to him, Go, thy
faith has healed thee. And he saw immediately, and followed him in the way.

11

1 And when they draw near to Jerusalem, to Bethphage and Bethany, at the
mount of Olives, he sends two of his disciples, 2 and says to them, Go into the
village which is over against you, and immediately on entering into it ye will
find a colt tied, upon which no [child] of man has ever sat: loose it and lead
it [here]. 3 And if any one say to you, Why do ye this? say, The Lord has need
of it; and straightway he sends it hither. 4 And they departed, and found a
colt bound to the door without at the crossway, and they loose him. 5 And
some of those who stood there said to them, What are ye doing, loosing the

colt? 6 And they said to them as Jesus had commanded. And they let them
[do it]. 7 And they led the colt to Jesus, and cast their clothes upon it, and he
sat on it; 8 and many strewed their clothes on the way, and others cut down
branches from the trees [and went on strewing them on the way]. 9 And those
going on before and those following cried out, Hosanna! blessed [be] he that
comes in [the] Lord's name. 10 Blessed [be] the coming kingdom of our father
David. Hosanna in the highest! 11 And he entered into Jerusalem and into
the temple; and having looked round on all things, the hour being already
late, he went out to Bethany with the twelve. 12 And on the morrow, when
they were gone out of Bethany, he hungered. 13 And seeing from afar off a
fig-tree which had leaves, he came, if perhaps he might find something on
it. And having come up to it he found nothing but leaves, for it was not the
time of figs. 14 And answering he said to it, Let no one eat fruit of thee any
more for ever. And his disciples heard [it]. 15 And they come to Jerusalem,
and entering into the temple, he began to cast out those who sold and who
bought in the temple, and he overthrew the tables of the moneychangers and
the seats of the dove-sellers, 16 and suffered not that any one should carry any
package through the temple. 17 And he taught saying to them, Is it not written,
My house shall be called a house of prayer for all the nations? but **ye** have
made it a den of robbers. 18 And the chief priests and the scribes heard [it],
and they sought how they might destroy him; for they feared him, because
all the crowd were astonished at his doctrine. 19 And when it was evening
he went forth without the city. 20 And passing by early in the morning they
saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots. 21 And Peter, remembering [what
Jesus had said], says to him, Rabbi, see, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is
dried up. 22 And Jesus answering says to them, Have faith in °God. 23 Verily
I say to you, that whosoever shall say to this mountain, Be thou taken away
and cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but believe that what
he says takes place, whatever he shall say shall come to pass for him. 24 For
this reason I say to you, All things whatsoever ye pray for and ask, believe
that ye receive it, and it shall come to pass for you. 25 And when ye stand
praying, forgive if ye have anything against any one, that your Father also
who is in the heavens may forgive you your offences. 26 But if **ye** do not
forgive, neither will your Father who is in the heavens forgive your offences.
27 And they come again to Jerusalem. And as he walked about in the temple,
the chief priests and the scribes and the elders come to him, 28 and they say
to him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this
authority, that thou shouldest do these things? 29 And Jesus answering said
to them, **I** also will ask you one thing, and answer me, and I will tell you by
what authority I do these things: 30 The baptism of John, was it of heaven, or
of men? answer me. 31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we
should say, Of heaven, he will say, Why [then] have ye not believed him?
32 but should we say, Of men — they feared the people; for all held of John that
he was truly a prophet. 33 And they answering say to Jesus, We do not know.
And Jesus [answering] says to them, Neither do **I** tell you by what authority I
do these things.

12

1 And he began to say to them in parables, A man planted a vineyard, and
made a fence round [it] and dug a wine-vat, and built a tower, and let it

° **11:22** Elohim

out to husbandmen, and left the country. 2 And he sent a bondman to the
husbandmen at the season, that he might receive from the husbandmen of
the fruit of the vineyard. 3 But they took him, and beat [him], and sent [him]
away empty. 4 And again he sent to them another bondman; and [at] him
they [threw stones, and] struck [him] on the head, and sent [him] away with
insult. 5 And [again] he sent another, and him they killed; and many others,
beating some and killing some. 6 Having yet therefore one beloved son, he
sent also him to them the last, saying, They will have respect for my son.
7 But those husbandmen said to one another, This is the heir: come, let us
kill him and the inheritance will be ours. 8 And they took him and killed him,
and cast him forth out of the vineyard. 9 What therefore shall the lord of
the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give
the vineyard to others. 10 Have ye not even read this scripture, The stone
which they that builded rejected, this has become the corner-stone: 11 this
is of [the] Lord, and it is wonderful in our eyes? 12 And they sought to lay
hold of him, and they feared the crowd; for they knew that he had spoken
the parable of them. And they left him and went away. 13 And they send
to him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, that they might catch
him in speaking. 14 And they come and say to him, Teacher, we know that
thou art true, and carest not for any one; for thou regardest not men's person,
but teachest the way of °God with truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar
or not? 15 Should we give, or should we not give? But he knowing their
hypocrisy said unto them, Why tempt ye me? Bring me a denarius that I may
see [it]. 16 And they brought [it]. And he says to them, Whose [is] this image
and superscription? And they said to him, Caesar's. 17 And Jesus answering
said to them, Pay what is Caesar's to Caesar, and what is °God's to °God. And
they wondered at him. 18 And Sadducees come to him, that say there is no
resurrection; and they demanded of him saying, 19 Teacher, Moses wrote
to us that if any one's brother die, and leave a wife behind, and leave no
children, that his brother shall take his wife, and raise up seed to his brother.
20 There were seven brethren; and the first took a wife, and dying did not
leave seed; 21 and the second took her and died, and neither did he leave
seed; and the third likewise. 22 And the seven [took her and] did not leave
seed. Last of all the woman also died. 23 In the resurrection, when they shall
rise again, of which of them shall she be wife, for the seven had her as wife?
24 And Jesus answering said to them, Do not ye therefore err, not knowing
the scriptures, nor the power of °God? 25 For when they rise from among
[the] dead they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as angels
[who are] in the heavens. 26 But concerning the dead that they rise, have ye
not read in the book of Moses, in [the section of] the bush, how °God spoke to
him, saying, **I** [am] the °God of Abraham, and the °God of Isaac, and the °God
of Jacob? 27 He is not the °God of [the] dead, but of [the] living. **Ye** therefore
greatly err. 28 And one of the scribes who had come up, and had heard them
reasoning together, perceiving that he had answered them well, demanded
of him, Which is [the] first commandment of all? 29 And Jesus answered
him, [The] first commandment of all [is], Hear, Israel: the Lord our °God is
one Lord; 30 and thou shalt love the Lord thy °God with all thy heart, and
with all thy soul, and with all thine understanding, and with all thy strength.

° **12:14** Elohim ° **12:17** Elohim ° **12:17** Elohim ° **12:24** Elohim ° **12:26** Elohim ° **12:26** Elohim ° **12:26** Elohim ° **12:26** Elohim ° **12:27** Elohim ° **12:29** Elohim ° **12:30** Elohim

This is [the] first commandment. 31 And a second like it [is] this: Thou shalt
love thy neighbour as thyself. There is not another commandment greater
than these. 32 And the scribe said to him, Right, teacher; thou hast spoken
according to [the] truth. For he is one, and there is none other besides him;
33 and to love him with all the heart, and with all the intelligence, and with all
the soul, and with all the strength, and to love one's neighbour as one's self, is
more than all the burnt-offerings and sacrifices. 34 And Jesus, seeing that he
had answered intelligently, said to him, Thou art not far from the kingdom
of °God. And no one dared question him any more. 35 And Jesus answering
said [as he was] teaching in the temple, How do the scribes say that the Christ
is son of David? 36 [for] David himself said [speaking] in the Holy Spirit,
The Lord said to my Lord, Sit on my right hand until I put thine enemies
[as] footstool of thy feet. 37 David himself [therefore] calls him Lord, and
whence is he his son? And the mass of the people heard him gladly. 38 And
he said to them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, who like to walk about
in long robes, and salutations in the marketplaces, 39 and first seats in the
synagogues, and first places at suppers; 40 who devour the houses of widows,
and as a pretext make long prayers. These shall receive a severer judgment.
41 And Jesus, having sat down opposite the treasury, saw how the crowd was
casting money into the treasury; and many rich cast in much. 42 And a poor
widow came and cast in two mites, which is a farthing. 43 And having called
his disciples to [him] he said to them, Verily I say unto you, This poor widow
has cast in more than all who have cast into the treasury: 44 for all have cast
in of that which they had in abundance, but she of her destitution has cast in
all that she had, the whole of her living.

13

1 And as he was going out of the temple, one of his disciples says to him,
Teacher, see what stones and what buildings! 2 And Jesus answering said
to him, Seest thou these great buildings? not a stone shall be left upon a
stone, which shall not be thrown down. 3 And as he sat on the mount of
Olives opposite the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him
privately, 4 Tell us, when shall these things be, and what is the sign when
all these things are going to be fulfilled? 5 And Jesus answering them began
to say, Take heed lest any one mislead you. 6 For many shall come in my
name, saying, It is **I**, and shall mislead many. 7 But when ye shall hear of
wars and rumours of wars, be not disturbed, for [this] must happen, but the
end is not yet. 8 For nation shall rise up against nation, and kingdom against
kingdom; and there shall be earthquakes in [different] places, and there
shall be famines and troubles: these things [are the] beginnings of throes.
9 But **ye**, take heed to yourselves, for they shall deliver you up to sanhedrims
and to synagogues: ye shall be beaten and brought before rulers and kings
for my sake, for a testimony to them; 10 and the gospel must first be preached
to all the nations. 11 But when they shall lead you away to deliver you up, be
not careful beforehand as to what ye shall say, [nor prepare your discourse]:
but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak; for **ye** are not the
speakers, but the Holy Spirit. 12 But brother shall deliver up brother to death,
and father child; and children shall rise up against parents, and cause them
to be put to death. 13 And ye will be hated of all on account of my name; but
he that has endured to the end, **he** shall be saved. 14 But when ye shall see

° **12:34** Elohim

the abomination of desolation standing where it should not, (he that reads
let him consider [it],) then let those in Judaea flee to the mountains; 15 and
him that is upon the housetop not come down into the house, nor enter [into
it] to take away anything out of his house; 16 and him that is in the field not
return back to take his garment. 17 But woe to those that are with child and
to those that give suck in those days! 18 And pray that it may not be in winter
time; 19 for those days shall be distress such as there has not been the like
since [the] beginning of creation which °God created, until now, and never
shall be; 20 and if [the] Lord had not cut short those days, no flesh should have
been saved; but on account of the elect whom he has chosen, he has cut short
those days. 21 And then if any one say to you, Lo, here [is] the Christ, or Lo,
there, believe [it] not. 22 For false Christs and false prophets will arise, and
give signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect. 23 But do **ye**
take heed: behold, I have told you all things beforehand. 24 But in those days,
after that distress, the sun shall be darkened and the moon shall not give its
light; 25 and the stars of heaven shall be falling down, and the powers which
are in the heavens shall be shaken; 26 and then shall they see the Son of man
coming in clouds with great power and glory; 27 and then shall he send his
angels and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from end of
earth to end of heaven. 28 But learn the parable from the fig-tree: when its
branch already becomes tender and puts forth the leaves, ye know that the
summer is near. 29 Thus also **ye**, when ye see these things happening, know
that it is near, at the doors. 30 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall
in no wise pass away, till all these things take place. 31 The heaven and the
earth shall pass away, but my words shall in no wise pass away. 32 But of that
day or of that hour no one knows, neither the angels who are in heaven, nor
the Son, but the Father. 33 Take heed, watch and pray, for ye do not know
when the time is: 34 [it is] as a man gone out of the country, having left his
house and given to his bondmen the authority, and to each one his work, and
commanded the doorkeeper that he should watch. 35 Watch therefore, for ye
do not know when the master of the house comes: evening, or midnight, or
cock-crow, or morning; 36 lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. 37 But
what I say to you, I say to all, Watch.

14

1 Now the passover and the [feast of] unleavened bread was after two days.
And the chief priests and the scribes were seeking how they might seize him
by subtlety and kill him. 2 For they said, Not in the feast, lest perhaps there
be a tumult of the people. 3 And when he was in Bethany, in the house of
Simon the leper, as he lay at table, there came a woman having an alabaster
flask of ointment of pure nard, very costly; and having broken the alabaster
flask, she poured it out upon his head. 4 And there were some indignant
in themselves, and saying, Why has this waste been made of the ointment?
5 for this ointment could have been sold for more than three hundred denarii
and given to the poor. And they spoke very angrily at her. 6 But Jesus said,
Let her alone; why do ye trouble her? she has wrought a good work as to
me; 7 for ye have the poor always with you, and whenever ye would ye can
do them good; but me ye have not always. 8 What **she** could she has done.
She has beforehand anointed my body for the burial. 9 And verily I say unto
you, Wheresoever these glad tidings may be preached in the whole world,

° **13:19** Elohim

what this [woman] has done shall be also spoken of for a memorial of her.
10 And Judas Iscariote, one of the twelve, went away to the chief priests that
he might deliver him up to them; 11 and they, when they heard it, rejoiced,
and promised him to give money. And he sought how he could opportunely
deliver him up. 12 And the first day of unleavened bread, when they slew the
passover, his disciples say to him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare,
that thou mayest eat the passover? 13 And he sends two of his disciples, and
says to them, Go into the city, and a man shall meet you carrying a pitcher
of water; follow him. 14 And wheresoever he enters, say to the master of
the house, The Teacher says, Where is my guest-chamber where I may eat
the passover with my disciples? 15 and **he** will shew you a large upper room
furnished ready. There make ready for us. 16 And his disciples went away
and came into the city, and found as he had said to them; and they made
ready the passover. 17 And when evening was come, he comes with the
twelve. 18 And as they lay at table and were eating, Jesus said, Verily I say
to you, One of you shall deliver me up; he who is eating with me. 19 And they
began to be grieved, and to say to him, one by one, Is it **I**? [and another, Is it
I?] 20 But he answered and said to them, One of the twelve, he who dips with
me in the dish. 21 The Son of man goes indeed as it is written concerning
him, but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is delivered up; [it were]
good for that man if he had not been born. 22 And as they were eating, Jesus,
having taken bread, when he had blessed, broke [it], and gave [it] to them,
and said, Take [this]: this is my body. 23 And having taken [the] cup, when
he had given thanks, he gave [it] to them, and they all drank out of it. 24 And
he said to them, This is my blood, that of the [new] covenant, that shed for
many. 25 Verily I say to you, I will no more drink at all of the fruit of the vine,
until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of °God. 26 And having
sung a hymn, they went out to the mount of Olives. 27 And Jesus says to them,
All ye shall be offended, for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the
sheep shall be scattered abroad. 28 But after I am risen, I will go before you
into Galilee. 29 But Peter said to him, Even if all should be offended, yet not
I. 30 And Jesus says to him, Verily I say to thee, that thou to-day, in this night,
before [the] cock shall crow twice, thou shalt thrice deny me. 31 But he said
[so much] exceedingly the more, If I should have to die with thee, I will in no
wise deny thee. And likewise said they all too. 32 And they come to a place of
which the name [is] Gethsemane, and he says to his disciples, Sit here while I
shall pray. 33 And he takes with him Peter and James and John, and he began
to be amazed and oppressed in spirit. 34 And he says to them, My soul is full
of grief even unto death; abide here and watch. 35 And, going forward a little,
he fell upon the earth; and he prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might
pass away from him. 36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible to
thee: take away this cup from me; but not what **I** will, but what **thou** [wilt].
37 And he comes and finds them sleeping. And he says to Peter, Simon, dost
thou sleep? Hast thou not been able to watch one hour? 38 Watch and pray,
that ye enter not into temptation. The spirit indeed [is] willing, but the flesh
weak. 39 And going away, he prayed again, saying the same thing. 40 And
returning, he found them again sleeping, for their eyes were heavy; and they
knew not what they should answer him. 41 And he comes the third time and
says to them, Sleep on now, and take your rest. It is enough; the hour is come;
behold, the Son of man is delivered up into the hands of sinners. 42 Arise, let

° **14:25** Elohim

us go; behold, he that delivers me up has drawn nigh. 43 And immediately,
while he was yet speaking, Judas comes up, [being] one of the twelve, and
with him a great crowd, with swords and sticks, from the chief priests and
the scribes and the elders. 44 Now he that delivered him up had given them
a sign between them, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is he; seize him,
and lead [him] away safely. 45 And being come, straightway coming up to
him, he says, Rabbi, Rabbi; and he covered him with kisses. 46 And they laid
their hands upon him and seized him. 47 But a certain one of those who stood
by, having drawn his sword, struck the bondman of the high priest, and took
off his ear. 48 And Jesus answering said to them, Are ye come out as against a
robber, with swords and sticks to take me? 49 I was daily with you teaching
in the temple, and ye did not seize me; but [it is] that the scriptures may be
fulfilled. 50 And all left him and fled. 51 And a certain young man followed
him with a linen cloth cast about his naked [body]; and [the young men] seize
him; 52 but he, leaving the linen cloth behind [him], fled from them naked.
53 And they led away Jesus to the high priest. And there come together to him
all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes. 54 And Peter followed him
at a distance, till [he was] within the court of the high priest's palace; and he
was sitting with the officers and warming himself in the light [of the fire].
55 And the chief priests and the whole sanhedrim sought testimony against
Jesus to cause him to be put to death, and did not find [any]. 56 For many bore
false witness against him, and their testimony did not agree. 57 And certain
persons rose up and bore false witness against him, saying, 58 **We** heard him
saying, **I** will destroy this temple which is made with hands, and in the course
of three days I will build another not made with hands. 59 And neither thus
did their testimony agree. 60 And the high priest, rising up before them all,
asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? What do these testify against
thee? 61 But he was silent, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked
him, and says to him, **Thou** art the Christ, the Son of the Blessed? 62 And Jesus
said, **I** am, and ye shall see the Son of man sitting at the right hand of power,
and coming with the clouds of heaven. 63 And the high priest, having rent his
clothes, says, What need have we any more of witnesses? 64 Ye have heard
the blasphemy; what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of
death. 65 And some began to spit upon him, and cover up his face, and buffet
him, and say to him, Prophesy; and the officers struck him with the palms
of their hands. 66 And Peter being below in the palace-court, there comes
one of the maids of the high priest, 67 and seeing Peter warming himself,
having looked at him, says, And **thou** wast with the Nazarene, Jesus. 68 But
he denied, saying, I know not nor understand what thou sayest. And he went
out into the vestibule; and a cock crew. 69 And the maid, seeing him, again
began to say to those that stood by, This is [one] of them. 70 And he again
denied. And again, after a little, those that stood by said to Peter, Truly thou
art [one] of them, for also thou art a Galilean. 71 But he began to curse and to
swear, I know not this man of whom ye speak. 72 And the second time a cock
crew. And Peter remembered the word that Jesus said to him, Before [the]
cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice; and when he thought thereon he
wept.

15

1 And immediately in the morning the chief priests, having taken counsel
with the elders and scribes and the whole sanhedrim, bound Jesus and

carried [him] away, and delivered [him] up to Pilate. 2 And Pilate asked him,
Art **thou** the King of the Jews? And he answered and said to him, **Thou**
sayest. 3 And the chief priests accused him urgently. 4 And Pilate asked
him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? See of how many things they
bear witness against thee. 5 But Jesus still answered nothing, so that Pilate
marvelled. 6 But at [the] feast he released to them one prisoner, whomsoever
they begged [of him]. 7 Now there was the [person] named Barabbas bound
with those who had made insurrection with [him], [and] that had committed
murder in the insurrection. 8 And the crowd crying out began to beg [that
he would do] to them as he had always done. 9 But Pilate answered them
saying, Will ye that I release to you the King of the Jews? 10 for he knew
that the chief priests had delivered him up through envy. 11 But the chief
priests stirred up the crowd that he might rather release Barabbas to them.
12 And Pilate answering said to them again, What will ye then that I do [to
him] whom ye call King of the Jews? 13 And they cried out again, Crucify
him. 14 And Pilate said to them, What evil then has he done? But they cried
out the more urgently, Crucify him. 15 And Pilate, desirous of contenting
the crowd, released to them Barabbas, and delivered up Jesus, when he had
scourged him, that he might be crucified. 16 And the soldiers led him away
into the court which is [called the] praetorium, and they call together the
whole band. 17 And they clothe him with purple, and bind round on him a
crown of thorns which they had plaited. 18 And they began to salute him,
Hail, King of the Jews! 19 And they struck his head with a reed, and spat
on him, and, bending the knee, did him homage. 20 And when they had
mocked him, they took the purple off him, and put his own clothes on him;
and they lead him out that they may crucify him. 21 And they compel to go
[with them] a certain passer-by, Simon, a Cyrenian, coming from the field,
the father of Alexander and Rufus, that he might carry his cross. 22 And they
bring him to the place [called] Golgotha, which, being interpreted, is Place of
a skull. 23 And they offered him wine [to drink] medicated with myrrh; but he
did not take [it]. 24 And having crucified him, they part his clothes amongst
[themselves], casting lots on them, what each one should take. 25 And it was
the third hour, and they crucified him. 26 And the superscription of what he
was accused of was written up: The King of the Jews. 27 And with him they
crucify two robbers, one on his right hand, and one on his left. 28 [And the
scripture was fulfilled which says, And he was reckoned with the lawless.]
29 And they that passed by reviled him, shaking their heads, and saying,
Aha, thou that destroyest the temple and buildest it in three days, 30 save
thyself, and descend from the cross. 31 In like manner the chief priests also,
with the scribes, mocking with one another, said, He saved others; himself
he cannot save. 32 Let the Christ the King of Israel descend now from the
cross, that we may see and may believe. And they that were crucified with
him reproached him. 33 And when [the] sixth hour was come, there came
darkness over the whole land until [the] ninth hour; 34 and at the ninth hour,
Jesus cried with a loud voice, [saying], Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which
is, being interpreted, My °God, my °God, why hast thou forsaken me? 35 And
some of those who stood by, when they heard [it], said, Behold, he calls for
Elias. 36 And one, running and filling a sponge with vinegar, fixed it on a
reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone, let us see if Elias comes to
take him down. 37 And Jesus, having uttered a loud cry, expired. 38 And the

° **15:34** Elohim ° **15:34** Elohim

veil of the temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom. 39 And the
centurion who stood by over against him, when he saw that he had expired
having thus cried out, said, Truly this man was Son of °God. 40 And there
were women also looking on from afar off, among whom were both Mary
of Magdala, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;
41 who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him and ministered to him; and
many others who came up with him to Jerusalem. 42 And when it was already
evening, since it was [the] preparation, that is, [the day] before a sabbath,
43 Joseph of Arimathaea, an honourable councillor, who also himself was
awaiting the kingdom of °God, coming, emboldened himself and went in
to Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. 44 And Pilate wondered if he were
already dead; and having called to [him] the centurion, he inquired of him
if he had long died. 45 And when he knew from the centurion, he granted
the body to Joseph. 46 And having bought fine linen, [and] having taken him
down, he swathed him in the fine linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which
was cut out of rock, and rolled a stone to the door of the sepulchre. 47 And
Mary of Magdala and Mary the [mother] of Joses saw where he was put.

16

1 And the sabbath being [now] past, Mary of Magdala, and Mary the
[mother] of James, and Salome, bought aromatic spices that they might come
and embalm him. 2 And very early on the first [day] of the week they come
to the sepulchre, the sun having risen. 3 And they said to one another, Who
shall roll us away the stone out of the door of the sepulchre? 4 And when they
looked, they see that the stone has been rolled [away], for it was very great.
5 And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right,
clothed in a white robe, and they were amazed and alarmed; 6 but he says
to them, Be not alarmed. Ye seek Jesus, the Nazarene, the crucified one. He
is risen, he is not here; behold the place where they had put him. 7 But go,
tell his disciples and Peter, he goes before you into Galilee; there shall ye see
him, as he said to you. 8 And they went out, and fled from the sepulchre. And
trembling and excessive amazement possessed them, and they said nothing
to any one, for they were afraid. 9 Now when he had risen very early, the
first [day] of the week, he appeared first to Mary of Magdala, out of whom
he had cast seven demons. 10 **She** went and brought word to those that had
been with him, [who were] grieving and weeping. 11 And when these heard
that he was alive and had been seen of her, they disbelieved [it]. 12 And
after these things he was manifested in another form to two of them as they
walked, going into the country; 13 and **they** went and brought word to the
rest; neither did they believe them. 14 Afterwards as they lay at table he
was manifested to the eleven, and reproached [them with] their unbelief
and hardness of heart, because they had not believed those who had seen
him risen. 15 And he said to them, Go into all the world, and preach the glad
tidings to all the creation. 16 He that believes and is baptised shall be saved,
and he that disbelieves shall be condemned. 17 And these signs shall follow
those that have believed: in my name they shall cast out demons; they shall
speak with new tongues; 18 they shall take up serpents; and if they should
drink any deadly thing it shall not injure them; they shall lay hands upon the
infirm, and they shall be well. 19 The Lord therefore, after he had spoken to
them, was taken up into heaven, and sat at the right hand of °God. 20 And

° **15:39** Elohim ° **15:43** Elohim ° **16:19** Elohim

they, going forth, preached everywhere, the Lord working with [them], and confirming the word by the signs following upon [it].

The Gospel According to St. Luke

1 Forasmuch as many have undertaken to draw up a relation concerning
the matters fully believed among us, 2 as those who from the beginning were
eye-witnesses of and attendants on the Word have delivered them to us, 3 it
has seemed good to **me** also, accurately acquainted from the origin with
all things, to write to thee with method, most excellent Theophilus, 4 that
thou mightest know the certainty of those things in which thou hast been
instructed. 5 There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judaea, a certain
priest, by name Zacharias, of the course of Abia, and his wife of the daughters
of Aaron, and her name Elizabeth. 6 And they were both just before °God,
walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.
7 And they had no child, because Elizabeth was barren, and they were both
advanced in years. 8 And it came to pass, as he fulfilled his priestly service
before °God in the order of his course, 9 it fell to him by lot, according to
the custom of the priesthood, to enter into the temple of the Lord to burn
incense. 10 And all the multitude of the people were praying without at the
hour of incense. 11 And an angel of [the] Lord appeared to him, standing on
the right of the altar of incense. 12 And Zacharias was troubled, seeing [him],
and fear fell upon him. 13 But the angel said to him, Fear not, Zacharias,
because thy supplication has been heard, and thy wife Elizabeth shall bear
thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John. 14 And he shall be to thee joy
and rejoicing, and many shall rejoice at his birth. 15 For he shall be great
before [the] Lord, and he shall drink no wine nor strong drink; and he shall
be filled with [the] Holy Spirit, even from his mother's womb. 16 And many
of the sons of Israel shall he turn to [the] Lord their °God. 17 And **he** shall
go before him in [the] spirit and power of Elias, to turn hearts of fathers to
children, and disobedient ones to [the] thoughts of just [men], to make ready
for [the] Lord a prepared people. 18 And Zacharias said to the angel, How
shall I know this, for **I** am an old man, and my wife advanced in years? 19 And
the angel answering, said to him, **I** am Gabriel, who stand before °God, and I
have been sent to speak to thee, and to bring these glad tidings to thee; 20 and
behold, thou shalt be silent and not able to speak, till the day in which these
things shall take place, because thou hast not believed my words, the which
shall be fulfilled in their time. 21 And the people were awaiting Zacharias,
and they wondered at his delaying in the temple. 22 But when he came out
he could not speak to them, and they recognised that he had seen a vision in
the temple. And he was making signs to them, and continued dumb. 23 And
it came to pass, when the days of his service were completed, he departed
to his house. 24 Now after these days, Elizabeth his wife conceived, and hid
herself five months, saying, 25 Thus has [the] Lord done to me in [these] days
in which he looked upon [me] to take away my reproach among men. 26 But
in the sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent of °God to a city of Galilee, of
which [the] name [was] Nazareth, 27 to a virgin betrothed to a man whose
name [was] Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name [was] Mary.
28 And the angel came in to her, and said, Hail, [thou] favoured one! the
Lord [is] with thee: [blessed art **thou** amongst women]. 29 But she, [seeing]

° **1:6** Elohim ° **1:8** Elohim ° **1:16** Elohim ° **1:19** Elohim ° **1:26** Elohim

[the angel], was troubled at his word, and reasoned in her mind what this
salutation might be. 30 And the angel said to her, Fear not, Mary, for thou
hast found favour with °God; 31 and behold, thou shalt conceive in the womb
and bear a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus. 32 **He** shall be great, and
shall be called Son of [the] Highest; and [the] Lord °God shall give him the
throne of David his father; 33 and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for
the ages, and of his kingdom there shall not be an end. 34 But Mary said
to the angel, How shall this be, since I know not a man? 35 And the angel
answering said to her, [The] Holy Spirit shall come upon thee, and power of
[the] Highest overshadow thee, wherefore the holy thing also which shall be
born shall be called Son of °God. 36 And behold, Elizabeth, thy kinswoman,
she also has conceived a son in her old age, and this is the sixth month to
her that was called barren: 37 for nothing shall be impossible with °God.
38 And Mary said, Behold the bondmaid of [the] Lord; be it to me according
to thy word. And the angel departed from her. 39 And Mary, rising up in
those days, went into the hill country with haste, to a city of Judah, 40 and
entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elizabeth. 41 And it came
to pass, as Elizabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her
womb; and Elizabeth was filled with [the] Holy Spirit, 42 and cried out with
a loud voice and said, Blessed [art] **thou** amongst women, and blessed the
fruit of thy womb. 43 And whence [is] this to me, that the mother of my Lord
should come to me? 44 For behold, as the voice of thy salutation sounded in
my ears, the babe leaped with joy in my womb. 45 And blessed [is] she that
has believed, for there shall be a fulfilment of the things spoken to her from
[the] Lord. 46 And Mary said, My soul magnifies the Lord, 47 and my spirit has
rejoiced in °God my Saviour. 48 For he has looked upon the low estate of his
bondmaid; for behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.
49 For the Mighty One has done to me great things, and holy [is] his name;
50 and his mercy [is] to generations and generations to them that fear him.
51 He has wrought strength with his arm; he has scattered haughty [ones]
in the thought of their heart. 52 He has put down rulers from thrones, and
exalted the lowly. 53 He has filled the hungry with good things, and sent away
the rich empty. 54 He has helped Israel his servant, in order to remember
mercy, 55 (as he spoke to our fathers,) to Abraham and to his seed for ever.
56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her house.
57 But the time was fulfilled for Elizabeth that she should bring forth, and she
gave birth to a son. 58 And her neighbours and kinsfolk heard that [the] Lord
had magnified his mercy with her, and they rejoiced with her. 59 And it came
to pass on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child, and they called it
after the name of his father, Zacharias. 60 And his mother answering said, No;
but he shall be called John. 61 And they said to her, There is no one among thy
kinsfolk who is called by this name. 62 And they made signs to his father as to
what he might wish it to be called. 63 And having asked for a writing-table, he
wrote saying, John is his name. And they all wondered. 64 And his mouth was
opened immediately, and his tongue, and he spake, blessing °God. 65 And fear
came upon all who dwelt round about them; and in the whole hill-country
of Judaea all these things were the subject of conversation. 66 And all who
heard them laid them up in their heart, saying, What then will this child be?
And [the] Lord's hand was with him. 67 And Zacharias his father was filled

---

° **1:30** Elohim ° **1:32** Elohim ° **1:35** Elohim ° **1:37** Elohim ° **1:47** Elohim ° **1:64** Elohim

with [the] Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying, 68 Blessed be [the] Lord the
°God of Israel, because he has visited and wrought redemption for his people,
69 and raised up a horn of deliverance for us in the house of David his servant;
70 as he spoke by [the] mouth of his holy prophets, who have been since the
world began; 71 deliverance from our enemies and out of the hand of all who
hate us; 72 to fulfil mercy with our fathers and remember his holy covenant,
73 [the] oath which he swore to Abraham our father, 74 to give us, that, saved
out of the hand of our enemies, we should serve him without fear 75 in piety
and righteousness before him all our days. 76 And **thou**, child, shalt be called
[the] prophet of [the] Highest; for thou shalt go before the face of [the] Lord
to make ready his ways; 77 to give knowledge of deliverance to his people
by [the] remission of their sins 78 on account of [the] bowels of mercy of our
°God; wherein [the] dayspring from on high has visited us, 79 to shine upon
them who were sitting in darkness and in [the] shadow of death, to guide our
feet into [the] way of peace. 80 — And the child grew and was strengthened in
spirit; and he was in the deserts until the day of his shewing to Israel.

2

1 But it came to pass in those days that a decree went out from Caesar
Augustus, that a census should be made of all the habitable world. 2 The
census itself first took place when Cyrenius had the government of Syria.
3 And all went to be inscribed in the census roll, each to his own city: 4 and
Joseph also went up from Galilee out of the city Nazareth to Judaea, to David's
city, the which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and family
of David, 5 to be inscribed in the census roll with Mary who was betrothed to
him [as his] wife, she being great with child. 6 And it came to pass, while
they were there, the days of her giving birth [to her child] were fulfilled,
7 and she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him up in swaddling-
clothes and laid him in the manger, because there was no room for them in
the inn. 8 And there were shepherds in that country abiding without, and
keeping watch by night over their flock. 9 And lo, an angel of [the] Lord was
there by them, and [the] glory of [the] Lord shone around them, and they
feared [with] great fear. 10 And the angel said to them, Fear not, for behold,
I announce to you glad tidings of great joy, which shall be to all the people;
11 for to-day a Saviour has been born to you in David's city, who is Christ [the]
Lord. 12 And this is the sign to you: ye shall find a babe wrapped in swaddling-
clothes, and lying in a manger. 13 And suddenly there was with the angel a
multitude of the heavenly host, praising °God and saying, 14 Glory to °God in
the highest, and on earth peace, good pleasure in men. 15 And it came to pass,
as the angels departed from them into heaven, that the shepherds said to one
another, Let us make our way then now as far as Bethlehem, and let us see
this thing that is come to pass, which the Lord has made known to us. 16 And
they came with haste, and found both Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying
in the manger; 17 and having seen [it] they made known about the country
the thing which had been said to them concerning this child. 18 And all who
heard [it] wondered at the things said to them by the shepherds. 19 But Mary
kept all these things [in her mind], pondering [them] in her heart. 20 And
the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising °God for all things which
they had heard and seen, as it had been said to them. 21 And when eight

---

° **1:68** Elohim ° **1:78** Elohim ° **2:13** Elohim ° **2:14** Elohim ° **2:20** Elohim

days were fulfilled for circumcising him, his name was called Jesus, which
was the name given by the angel before he had been conceived in the womb.
22 And when the days were fulfilled for their purifying according to the law
of Moses, they brought him to Jerusalem to present [him] to the Lord 23 (as
it is written in the law of [the] Lord: Every male that opens the womb shall
be called holy to the Lord), 24 and to offer a sacrifice according to what is
said in the law of [the] Lord: A pair of turtle doves, or two young pigeons.
25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem whose name was Simeon; and
this man was just and pious, awaiting the consolation of Israel, and [the] Holy
Spirit was upon him. 26 And it was divinely communicated to him by the Holy
Spirit, that he should not see death before he should see [the] Lord's Christ.
27 And he came in the Spirit into the temple; and as the parents brought in
the child Jesus that they might do for him according to the custom of the law,
28 **he** received him into his arms, and blessed °God, and said, 29 Lord, now
thou lettest thy bondman go, according to thy word, in peace; 30 for mine
eyes have seen thy salvation, 31 which thou hast prepared before the face
of all peoples; 32 a light for revelation of [the] Gentiles and [the] glory of thy
people Israel. 33 And his father and mother wondered at the things which
were said concerning him. 34 And Simeon blessed them, and said to Mary
his mother, Lo, this [child] is set for the fall and rising up of many in Israel,
and for a sign spoken against; 35 (and even a sword shall go through thine
own soul;) so that [the] thoughts may be revealed from many hearts. 36 And
there was a prophetess, Anna, daughter of Phanuel, of [the] tribe of Asher,
who was far advanced in years, having lived with [her] husband seven years
from her virginity, 37 and herself a widow up to eighty-four years; who did
not depart from the temple, serving night and day with fastings and prayers;
38 and she coming up the same hour gave praise to the Lord, and spoke of
him to all those who waited for redemption in Jerusalem. 39 And when they
had completed all things according to the law of [the] Lord, they returned to
Galilee to their own city Nazareth. 40 And the child grew and waxed strong
[in spirit], filled with wisdom, and °God's grace was upon him. 41 And his
parents went yearly to Jerusalem at the feast of the passover. 42 And when
he was twelve years old, and they went up [to Jerusalem] according to the
custom of the feast 43 and had completed the days, as they returned, the boy
Jesus remained behind in Jerusalem, and his parents knew not [of it]; 44 but,
supposing him to be in the company that journeyed together, they went a
day's journey, and sought him among their relations and acquaintances:
45 and not having found him they returned to Jerusalem seeking him. 46 And
it came to pass, after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the
midst of the teachers and hearing them and asking them questions. 47 And all
who heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers. 48 And
when they saw him they were amazed: and his mother said to him, Child,
why hast thou dealt thus with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee
distressed. 49 And he said to them, Why [is it] that ye have sought me? did
ye not know that I ought to be [occupied] in my Father's business? 50 And
they understood not the thing that he said to them. 51 And he went down
with them and came to Nazareth, and he was in subjection to them. And his
mother kept all these things in her heart. 52 And Jesus advanced in wisdom
and stature, and in favour with °God and men.

° **2:28** Elohim ° **2:40** Elohim ° **2:52** Elohim

3

1 Now in the fifteenth year of the government of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius
Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod tetrarch of Galilee, and Philip
his brother tetrarch of Ituraea and the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias
tetrarch of Abilene, 2 in the high priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, [the]
word of °God came upon John, the son of Zacharias, in the wilderness. 3 And
he came into all the district round the Jordan, preaching [the] baptism of
repentance for [the] remission of sins, 4 as it is written in [the] book of [the]
words of Esaias the prophet: Voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare
ye the way of [the] Lord, make straight his paths. 5 Every gorge shall be
filled up, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low, and the crooked
[places] shall become a straight [path], and the rough places smooth ways,
6 and all flesh shall see the salvation of °God. 7 He said therefore to the
crowds which went out to be baptised by him, Offspring of vipers, who has
forewarned you to flee from the coming wrath? 8 Produce therefore fruits
worthy of repentance; and begin not to say in yourselves, We have Abraham
for [our] father, for I say unto you that °God is able of these stones to raise
up children to Abraham. 9 And already also the axe is applied to the root
of the trees; every tree therefore not producing good fruit is cut down and
cast into [the] fire. 10 And the crowds asked him saying, What should we do
then? 11 And he answering says to them, He that has two body-coats, let him
give to him that has none; and he that has food, let him do likewise. 12 And
tax-gatherers came also to be baptised, and they said to him, Teacher, what
should we do? 13 And he said to them, Take no more [money] than what is
appointed to you. 14 And persons engaged in military service also asked him
saying, And we, what should we do? And he said to them, Oppress no one,
nor accuse falsely, and be satisfied with your pay. 15 But as the people were in
expectation, and all were reasoning in their hearts concerning John whether
he might be the Christ, 16 John answered all, saying, **I** indeed baptise you
with water, but the mightier than I is coming, the thong of whose sandals
I am not fit to unloose; **he** shall baptise you with [the] Holy Spirit and fire;
17 whose winnowing-fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his
threshing-floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner, but the chaff he
will burn with fire unquenchable. 18 Exhorting then many other things also
he announced [his] glad tidings to the people. 19 But Herod the tetrarch, being
reproved by him as to Herodias, the wife of his brother, and as to all the
wicked things which Herod had done, 20 added this also to all [the rest], that
he shut up John in prison. 21 And it came to pass, all the people having been
baptised, and Jesus having been baptised and praying, that the heaven was
opened, 22 and the Holy Spirit descended in a bodily form as a dove upon
him; and a voice came out of heaven, **Thou** art my beloved Son, in thee I
have found my delight. 23 And Jesus himself was beginning to be about thirty
years old; being as was supposed son of Joseph; of Eli, 24 of Matthat, of Levi,
of Melchi, of Janna, of Joseph, 25 of Mattathias, of Amos, of Naoum, of Esli, of
Naggai, 26 of Maath, of Mattathias, of Semei, of Joseph, of Juda, 27 of Joannes,
of Resa, of Zorobabel, of Salathiel, of Neri, 28 of Melchi, of Addi, of Cosam,
of Elmodam, of Er, 29 of Joses, of Eliezer, of Joreim, of Matthat, of Levi, 30 of
Simeon, of Juda, of Joseph, of Jonan, of Eliakim, 31 of Meleas, of Menan, of
Mattatha, of Nathan, of David, 32 of Jesse, of Obed, of Booz, of Salmon, of
Naasson, 33 of Aminadab, of Aram, of Esrom, of Phares, of Juda, 34 of Jacob,

---

° **3:2** Elohim ° **3:6** Elohim ° **3:8** Elohim

of Isaac, of Abraham, of Terah, of Nachor, 35 of Seruch, of Ragau, of Phalek,
of Eber, of Sala, 36 of Cainan, of Arphaxad, of Sem, of Noe, of Lamech, 37 of
Methusala, of Enoch, of Jared, of Maleleel, of Cainan, 38 of Enos, of Seth, of
Adam, of °God.

4

1 But Jesus, full of [the] Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan, and was led
by the Spirit in the wilderness 2 forty days, tempted of the devil; and in those
days he did not eat anything, and when they were finished he hungered.
3 And the devil said to him, If thou be Son of °God, speak to this stone, that it
become bread. 4 And Jesus answered unto him saying, It is written, Man shall
not live by bread alone, but by every word of °God. 5 And [the devil], leading
him up into a high mountain, shewed him all the kingdoms of the habitable
world in a moment of time. 6 And the devil said to him, I will give thee all
this power, and their glory; for it is given up to me, and to whomsoever I
will I give it. 7 If therefore **thou** wilt do homage before me, all [of it] shall be
thine. 8 And Jesus answering him said, It is written, Thou shalt do homage
to [the] Lord thy °God, and him alone shalt thou serve. 9 And he led him to
Jerusalem, and set him on the edge of the temple, and said to him, If thou be
Son of °God, cast thyself down hence; 10 for it is written, He shall give charge
to his angels concerning thee to keep thee; 11 and on [their] hands shall they
bear thee, lest in any wise thou strike thy foot against a stone. 12 And Jesus
answering said to him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt [the] Lord thy °God.
13 And the devil, having completed every temptation, departed from him for
a time. 14 And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit to Galilee; and a
rumour went out into the whole surrounding country about him; 15 and **he**
taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all. 16 And he came to Nazareth,
where he was brought up; and he entered, according to his custom, into the
synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up to read. 17 And [the] book of the
prophet Esaias was given to him; and having unrolled the book he found the
place where it was written, 18 [The] Spirit of [the] Lord is upon me, because
he has anointed me to preach glad tidings to [the] poor; he has sent me to
preach to captives deliverance, and to [the] blind sight, to send forth [the]
crushed delivered, 19 to preach [the] acceptable year of [the] Lord. 20 And
having rolled up the book, when he had delivered it up to the attendant, he
sat down; and the eyes of all in the synagogue were fixed upon him. 21 And he
began to say to them, To-day this scripture is fulfilled in your ears. 22 And all
bore witness to him, and wondered at the words of grace which were coming
out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this the son of Joseph? 23 And he
said to them, Ye will surely say to me this parable, Physician, heal thyself;
whatsoever we have heard has taken place in Capernaum do here also in
thine own country. 24 And he said, Verily I say to you, that no prophet is
acceptable in his [own] country. 25 But of a truth I say to you, There were
many widows in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up for
three years and six months, so that a great famine came upon all the land,
26 and to none of them was Elias sent but to Sarepta of Sidonia, to a woman
[that was] a widow. 27 And there were many lepers in Israel in the time of
Elisha the prophet, and none of them was cleansed but Naaman the Syrian.
28 And they were all filled with rage in the synagogue, hearing these things;

° **3:38** Elohim ° **4:3** Elohim ° **4:4** Elohim ° **4:8** Elohim ° **4:9** Elohim ° **4:12** Elohim

29 and rising up they cast him forth out of the city, and led him up to the brow
of the mountain upon which their city was built, so that they might throw
him down the precipice; 30 but **he**, passing through the midst of them, went
his way, 31 and descended to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them
on the sabbaths. 32 And they were astonished at his doctrine, for his word
was with authority. 33 And there was in the synagogue a man having a spirit
of an unclean demon, and he cried with a loud voice, 34 saying, Eh! what have
we to do with thee, Jesus, Nazarene? hast thou come to destroy us? I know
thee who thou art, the Holy [One] of °God. 35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying,
Hold thy peace, and come out from him. And the demon, having thrown
him down into the midst, came out from him without doing him any injury.
36 And astonishment came upon all, and they spoke to one another, saying,
What word [is] this? for with authority and power he commands the unclean
spirits, and they come out. 37 And a rumour went out into every place of the
country round concerning him. 38 And rising up out of the synagogue, he
entered into the house of Simon. But Simon's mother-in-law was suffering
under a bad fever; and they asked him for her. 39 And standing over her,
he rebuked the fever, and it left her; and forthwith standing up she served
them. 40 And when the sun went down, all, as many as had persons sick with
divers diseases, brought them to him, and having laid his hands on every one
of them, he healed them; 41 and demons also went out from many, crying out
and saying, **Thou** art the Son of °God. And rebuking them, he suffered them
not to speak, because they knew him to be the Christ. 42 And when it was day
he went out, and went into a desert place, and the crowds sought after him,
and came up to him, and [would have] kept him back that he should not go
from them. 43 But he said to them, I must needs announce the glad tidings
of the kingdom of °God to the other cities also, for for this I have been sent
forth. 44 And he was preaching in the synagogues of Galilee.

5

1 And it came to pass, as the crowd pressed on him to hear the word of
°God, that he was standing by the lake of Gennesaret: 2 and he saw two ships
standing by the lake, but the fishermen, having come down from them, were
washing their nets. 3 And getting into one of the ships, which was Simon's,
he asked him to draw out a little from the land; and he sat down and taught
the crowds out of the ship. 4 But when he ceased speaking, he said to Simon,
Draw out into the deep [water] and let down your nets for a haul. 5 And Simon
answering said to him, Master, having laboured through the whole night we
have taken nothing, but at thy word I will let down the net. 6 And having
done this, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes. And their net broke.
7 And they beckoned to their partners who were in the other ship to come
and help them, and they came, and filled both the ships, so that they were
sinking. 8 But Simon Peter, seeing it, fell at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from
me, for I am a sinful man, Lord. 9 For astonishment had laid hold on him, and
on all those who were with him, at the haul of fishes which they had taken;
10 and in like manner also on James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were
partners with Simon. And Jesus said to Simon, Fear not; henceforth thou
shalt be catching men. 11 And having run the ships on shore, leaving all they
followed him. 12 And it came to pass as he was in one of the cities, that behold,

---

° **4:34** Elohim ° **4:41** Elohim ° **4:43** Elohim ° **5:1** Elohim

there was a man full of leprosy, and seeing Jesus, falling upon his face, he
besought him saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou art able to cleanse me. 13 And
stretching forth his hand he touched him, saying, I will; be thou cleansed:
and immediately the leprosy departed from him. 14 And he enjoined him to
tell no one; but go, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing as
Moses ordained, for a testimony to them. 15 But the report concerning him
was spread abroad still more, and great crowds came together to hear, and
to be healed from their infirmities. 16 And **he** withdrew himself, and was
about in the desert [places] and praying. 17 And it came to pass on one of the
days, that **he** was teaching, and there were Pharisees and doctors of the law
sitting by, who were come out of every village of Galilee and Judaea and [out
of] Jerusalem; and [the] Lord's power was [there] to heal them. 18 And lo,
men bringing upon a couch a man who was paralysed; and they sought to
bring him in, and put [him] before him. 19 And not finding what way to bring
him in, on account of the crowd, going up on the housetop they let him down
through the tiles, with his little couch, into the midst before Jesus. 20 And
seeing their faith, he said, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee. 21 And the scribes
and the Pharisees began to reason [in their minds], saying, Who is this who
speaks blasphemies? Who is able to forgive sins but °God alone? 22 But Jesus,
knowing their reasonings, answering said to them, Why reason ye in your
hearts? 23 which is easier, to say, Thy sins are forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up
and walk? 24 But that ye may know that the Son of man has power on earth
to forgive sins, he said to the paralysed man, I say to thee, Arise, and take up
thy little couch and go to thine house. 25 And immediately standing up before
them, having taken up that whereon he was laid, he departed to his house,
glorifying °God. 26 And astonishment seized all, and they glorified °God, and
were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to-day. 27 And after
these things he went forth and saw a tax-gatherer, Levi by name, sitting at
the receipt of taxes, and said to him, Follow me. 28 And having left all, rising
up, he followed him. 29 And Levi made a great entertainment for him in his
house, and there was a great crowd of tax-gatherers and others who were
at table with them. 30 And their scribes and the Pharisees murmured at his
disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with tax-gatherers and sinners?
31 And Jesus answering said to them, They that are in sound health have not
need of a physician, but those that are ill. 32 I am not come to call righteous
[persons], but sinful [ones] to repentance. 33 And they said to him, Why do
the disciples of John fast often and make supplications, in like manner those
also of the Pharisees, but thine eat and drink? 34 And he said to them, Can
ye make the sons of the bridechamber fast when the bridegroom is with
them? 35 But days will come when also the bridegroom will have been taken
away from them; then shall they fast in those days. 36 And he spoke also a
parable to them: No one puts a piece of a new garment upon an old garment,
otherwise he will both rend the new, and the piece which is from the new will
not suit with the old. 37 And no one puts new wine into old skins, otherwise
the new wine will burst the skins, and it will be poured out, and the skins
will be destroyed; 38 but new wine is to be put into new skins, and both are
preserved. 39 And no one having drunk old wine [straightway] wishes for
new, for he says, The old is better.

° **5:21** Elohim ° **5:25** Elohim ° **5:26** Elohim

6

1 And it came to pass on [the] second-first sabbath, that he went through
cornfields, and his disciples were plucking the ears and eating [them],
rubbing [them] in their hands. 2 But some of the Pharisees said to them, Why
do ye what is not lawful to do on the sabbath? 3 And Jesus answering said to
them, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did when he hungered,
he and those who were with him, 4 how he entered into the house of °God
and took the shewbread and ate, and gave to those also who were with him,
which it is not lawful that [any] eat, unless the priests alone? 5 And he said
to them, The Son of man is Lord of the sabbath also. 6 And it came to pass
on another sabbath also that he entered into the synagogue and taught; and
there was a man there, and his right hand was withered. 7 And the scribes
and the Pharisees were watching if he would heal on the sabbath, that they
might find something of which to accuse him. 8 But **he** knew their thoughts,
and said to the man who had the withered hand, Get up, and stand in the
midst. And having risen up he stood [there]. 9 Jesus therefore said to them,
I will ask you if it is lawful on the sabbath to do good, or to do evil? to save
life, or to destroy [it]? 10 And having looked around on them all, he said to
him, Stretch out thy hand. And he did [so] and his hand was restored as the
other. 11 But **they** were filled with madness, and they spoke together among
themselves what they should do to Jesus. 12 And it came to pass in those days
that he went out into the mountain to pray, and he spent the night in prayer
to °God. 13 And when it was day he called his disciples, and having chosen out
twelve from them, whom also he named apostles: 14 Simon, to whom also he
gave the name of Peter, and Andrew his brother, [and] James and John, [and]
Philip and Bartholomew, 15 [and] Matthew and Thomas, James the [son] of
Alphaeus and Simon who was called Zealot, 16 [and] Judas [brother] of James,
and Judas Iscariote, who was also [his] betrayer; 17 and having descended
with them, he stood on a level place, and a crowd of his disciples, and a great
multitude of the people from all Judaea and Jerusalem, and the sea coast of
Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;
18 and those that were beset by unclean spirits were healed. 19 And all the
crowd sought to touch him, for power went out from him and healed all.
20 And **he**, lifting up his eyes upon his disciples, said, Blessed [are] ye poor,
for yours is the kingdom of °God. 21 Blessed ye that hunger now, for ye shall
be filled. Blessed ye that weep now, for ye shall laugh. 22 Blessed are ye when
men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you [from them], and shall
reproach [you], and cast out your name as wicked, for the Son of man's sake:
23 rejoice in that day and leap for joy, for behold, your reward is great in
the heaven, for after this manner did their fathers act toward the prophets.
24 But woe to you rich, for ye have received your consolation. 25 Woe to you
that are filled, for ye shall hunger. Woe to you who laugh now, for ye shall
mourn and weep. 26 Woe, when all men speak well of you, for after this
manner did their fathers to the false prophets. 27 But to you that hear I say,
Love your enemies; do good to those that hate you; 28 bless those that curse
you; pray for those who use you despitefully. 29 To him that smites thee on the
cheek, offer also the other; and from him that would take away thy garment,
forbid not thy body-coat also. 30 To every one that asks of thee, give; and from
him that takes away what is thine, ask it not back. 31 And as ye wish that men
should do to you, do **ye** also to them in like manner. 32 And if ye love those

---

° **6:4** Elohim ° **6:12** Elohim ° **6:20** Elohim

that love you, what thank is it to you? for even sinners love those that love them. 33 And if ye do good to those that do good to you, what thank is it to you? for even sinners do the same. 34 And if ye lend to those from whom ye hope to receive, what thank is it to you? [for] even sinners lend to sinners that they may receive the like. 35 But love your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing in return, and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be sons of [the] Highest; for **he** is good to the unthankful and wicked. 36 Be ye therefore merciful, even as your Father also is merciful. 37 And judge not, and ye shall not be judged; condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned. Remit, and it shall be remitted to you. 38 Give, and it shall be given to you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall be given into your bosom: for with the same measure with which ye mete it shall be measured to you again. 39 And he spoke also a parable to them: Can a blind [man] lead a blind [man]? shall not both fall into [the] ditch? 40 The disciple is not above his teacher, but every one that is perfected shall be as his teacher. 41 But why lookest thou on the mote which is in the eye of thy brother, but perceivest not the beam which is in thine own eye? 42 or how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, allow [me], I will cast out the mote that is in thine eye, thyself not seeing the beam that is in thine eye? Hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine eye, and then thou shalt see clear to cast out the mote which is in the eye of thy brother. 43 For there is no good tree which produces corrupt fruit, nor a corrupt tree which produces good fruit; 44 for every tree is known by its own fruit, for figs are not gathered from thorns, nor grapes vintaged from a bramble. 45 The good man, out of the good treasure of his heart, brings forth good; and the wicked [man] out of the wicked, brings forth what is wicked: for out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaks. 46 And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things that I say? 47 Every one that comes to me, and hears my words and does them, I will shew you to whom he is like. 48 He is like a man building a house, who dug and went deep, and laid a foundation on the rock; but a great rain coming, the stream broke upon that house, and could not shake it, for it had been founded on the rock. 49 And he that has heard and not done, is like a man who has built a house on the ground without [a] foundation, on which the stream broke, and immediately it fell, and the breach of that house was great.

7

1 And when he had completed all his words in the hearing of the people, he entered into Capernaum. 2 And a certain centurion's bondman who was dear to him was ill and about to die; 3 and having heard of Jesus, he sent to him elders of the Jews, begging him that he might come and save his bondman. 4 But they, being come to Jesus, besought him diligently, saying, He is worthy to whom thou shouldest grant this, 5 for he loves our nation, and himself has built the synagogue for us. 6 And Jesus went with them. But already, when he was not far from the house, the centurion sent to him friends, saying to him, Lord, do not trouble thyself, for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof. 7 Wherefore neither did I count myself worthy to come to thee. But say by a word and my servant shall be healed. 8 For **I** also am a man placed under authority, having under myself soldiers, and I say to this [one], Go, and he goes; and to another, Come, and he comes; and to my bondman, Do this, and he does [it]. 9 And Jesus hearing this wondered at him, and turning to the crowd following him said, I say to you, Not even in Israel

have I found so great faith. 10 And they who had been sent returning to the
house found the bondman, who was ill, in good health. 11 And it came to pass
afterwards he went into a city called Nain, and many of his disciples and a
great crowd went with him. 12 And as he drew near to the gate of the city,
behold, a dead man was carried out, the only son of his mother, and she a
widow, and a very considerable crowd of the city [was] with her. 13 And the
Lord, seeing her, was moved with compassion for her, and said to her, Weep
not; 14 and coming up he touched the bier, and the bearers stopped. And he
said, Youth, I say to thee, Wake up. 15 And the dead sat up and began to speak;
and he gave him to his mother. 16 And fear seized on all, and they glorified
°God, saying, A great prophet has been raised up amongst us; and °God has
visited his people. 17 And this report went out in all Judaea concerning him,
and in all the surrounding country. 18 And the disciples of John brought
him word concerning all these things: 19 and John, having called two of his
disciples, sent to Jesus, saying, Art **thou** he that is coming, or are we to wait
for another? 20 But the men having come to him said, John the baptist has
sent us to thee, saying, Art **thou** he that is coming, or are we to wait for
another? 21 In that hour he healed many of diseases and plagues and evil
spirits, and to many blind he granted sight. 22 And Jesus answering said to
them, Go, bring back word to John of what ye have seen and heard: that
blind see, lame walk, lepers are cleansed, deaf hear, dead are raised, poor are
evangelized; 23 and blessed is whosoever shall not be offended in me. 24 And
the messengers of John having departed, he began to speak to the crowds
concerning John: What went ye out into the wilderness to behold? a reed
shaken by the wind? 25 But what went ye out to see? a man clothed in delicate
garments? Behold, those who are in splendid clothing and live luxuriously
are in the courts of kings. 26 But what went ye out to see? a prophet? Yea, I say
to you, and [what is] more excellent than a prophet. 27 This is he concerning
whom it is written, Behold, **I** send my messenger before thy face, who shall
prepare thy way before thee; 28 for I say unto you, Among them that are born
of women a greater [prophet] is no one than John [the baptist]; but he who is
a little one in the kingdom of °God is greater than he. 29 (And all the people
who heard [it], and the tax-gatherers, justified °God, having been baptised
with the baptism of John; 30 but the Pharisees and the lawyers rendered null
as to themselves the counsel of °God, not having been baptised by him.) 31 To
whom therefore shall I liken the men of this generation, and to whom are
they like? 32 They are like children sitting in the market-place, and calling
one to another and saying, We have piped to you, and ye have not danced;
we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept. 33 For John the baptist has
come neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and ye say, He has a demon.
34 The Son of man has come eating and drinking, and ye say, Behold an eater
and wine-drinker, a friend of tax-gatherers and sinners; 35 and wisdom has
been justified of all her children. 36 But one of the Pharisees begged him that
he would eat with him. And entering into the house of the Pharisee he took
his place at table; 37 and behold, a woman in the city, who was a sinner, and
knew that he was sitting at meat in the house of the Pharisee, having taken
an alabaster box of myrrh, 38 and standing at his feet behind [him] weeping,
began to wash his feet with tears; and she wiped them with the hairs of
her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed [them] with the myrrh. 39 And

° **7:16** Elohim ° **7:16** Elohim ° **7:28** Elohim ° **7:29** Elohim ° **7:30** Elohim

the Pharisee who had invited him, seeing it, spoke with himself saying, This
[person] if he were a prophet would have known who and what the woman
is who touches him, for she is a sinner. 40 And Jesus answering said to him,
Simon, I have somewhat to say to thee. And he says, Teacher, say [it]. 41 There
were two debtors of a certain creditor: one owed five hundred denarii and
the other fifty; 42 but as they had nothing to pay, he forgave both of them
[their debt]: [say,] which of them therefore will love him most? 43 And Simon
answering said, I suppose he to whom he forgave the most. And he said to
him, Thou hast rightly judged. 44 And turning to the woman he said to Simon,
Seest thou this woman? I entered into thy house; thou gavest me not water
on my feet, but **she** has washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with her
hair. 45 Thou gavest me not a kiss, but **she** from the time I came in has not
ceased kissing my feet. 46 My head with oil thou didst not anoint, but **she** has
anointed my feet with myrrh. 47 For which cause I say to thee, Her many sins
are forgiven; for she loved much; but he to whom little is forgiven loves little.
48 And he said to her, Thy sins are forgiven. 49 And they that were with [them]
at table began to say within themselves, Who is this who forgives also sins?
50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith has saved thee; go in peace.

8

1 And it came to pass afterwards that **he** went through [the country] city
by city, and village by village, preaching and announcing the glad tidings of
the kingdom of °God; and the twelve [were] with him, 2 and certain women
who had been healed of wicked spirits and infirmities, Mary who was called
Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out, 3 and Joanna, wife of
Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, who ministered
to him of their substance. 4 And a great crowd coming together, and those
who were coming to him out of each city, he spoke by parable: 5 The sower
went out to sow his seed; and as he sowed, some fell along the way, and it
was trodden under foot, and the birds of the heaven devoured it up; 6 and
other fell upon the rock, and having sprung up, it was dried up because it
had not moisture; 7 and other fell in the midst of the thorns, and the thorns
having sprung up with [it] choked it; 8 and other fell into the good ground,
and having sprung up bore fruit a hundredfold. As he said these things he
cried, He that has ears to hear, let him hear. 9 And his disciples asked him
[saying], What may this parable be? 10 And he said, To you it is given to know
the mysteries of the kingdom of °God, but to the rest in parables, in order
that seeing they may not see, and hearing they may not understand. 11 But
the parable is this: The seed is the word of °God. 12 But those by the wayside
are those who hear; then comes the devil and takes away the word from
their heart that they may not believe and be saved. 13 But those upon the
rock, those who when they hear receive the word with joy; and these have
no root, who believe for a time, and in time of trial fall away. 14 But that that
fell where the thorns were, these are they who having heard go away and
are choked under cares and riches and pleasures of life, and bring no fruit
to perfection. 15 But that in the good ground, these are they who in an honest
and good heart, having heard the word keep it, and bring forth fruit with
patience. 16 And no one having lighted a lamp covers it with a vessel or puts
it under a couch, but sets it on a lamp-stand, that they who enter in may see
the light. 17 For there is nothing hid which shall not become manifest, nor

° **8:1** Elohim ° **8:10** Elohim ° **8:11** Elohim

secret which shall not be known and come to light. 18 Take heed therefore
how ye hear; for whosoever has, to him shall be given, and whosoever has
not, even what he seems to have shall be taken from him. 19 And his mother
and his brethren came to him, and could not get to him because of the crowd.
20 And it was told him [saying], Thy mother and thy brethren stand without,
wishing to see thee. 21 But he answering said to them, My mother and my
brethren are those who hear the word of °God and do [it]. 22 And it came to
pass on one of the days, that **he** entered into a ship, himself and his disciples;
and he said to them, Let us pass over to the other side of the lake; and they
set off from shore. 23 And as they sailed, he fell asleep; and a sudden squall
of wind came down on the lake, and they were filled [with water], and were
in danger; 24 and coming to [him] they woke him up, saying, Master, master,
we perish. But he, rising up, rebuked the wind and the raging of the water;
and they ceased, and there was a calm. 25 And he said to them, Where is
your faith? And, being afraid, they were astonished, saying to one another,
Who then is this, that he commands even the winds and the water, and they
obey him? 26 And they arrived in the country of the Gadarenes, which is over
against Galilee. 27 And as he got out [of the ship] on the land, a certain man
out of the city met him, who had demons a long time, and put on no clothes,
and did not abide in a house, but in the tombs. 28 But seeing Jesus, he cried
out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to
do with thee, Jesus Son of the Most High °God? I beseech thee torment me
not. 29 For he had commanded the unclean spirit to go out from the man. For
very often it had seized him; and he had been bound, kept with chains and
fetters; and breaking the bonds he was driven by the demon into the deserts.
30 And Jesus asked him saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: for
many demons had entered into him. 31 And they besought him that he would
not command them to go away into the bottomless pit. 32 And there was
there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain, and they besought him
that he would suffer them to enter into those; and he suffered them. 33 And
the demons, going out from the man, entered into the swine, and the herd
rushed down the precipice into the lake, and were choked. 34 But they that
fed [them], seeing what had happened, fled, and told [it] to the city and to the
country. 35 And they went out to see what had happened, and came to Jesus,
and found the man from whom the demons had gone out, sitting, clothed
and sensible, at the feet of Jesus. And they were afraid. 36 And they also who
had seen it told them how the possessed man had been healed. 37 And all the
multitude of the surrounding country of the Gadarenes asked him to depart
from them, for they were possessed with great fear; and **he**, entering into the
ship, returned. 38 But the man out of whom the demons had gone besought
him that he might be with him. But he sent him away, saying, 39 Return to
thine house and relate how great things °God has done for thee. And he went
away through the whole city, publishing how great things Jesus had done
for him. 40 And it came to pass when Jesus returned, the crowd received
him gladly, for they were all expecting him. 41 And behold, a man came,
whose name was Jairus, and he was [a] ruler of the synagogue, and falling
at the feet of Jesus besought him to come to his house, 42 because he had an
only daughter, about twelve years old, and she was dying. And as he went
the crowds thronged him. 43 And a woman who had a flux of blood since
twelve years, who, having spent all her living on physicians, could not be

° **8:21** Elohim ° **8:28** Elohim ° **8:39** Elohim

cured by any one, 44 coming up behind, touched the hem of his garment, and
immediately her flux of blood stopped. 45 And Jesus said, Who has touched
me? But all denying, Peter and those with him said, Master, the crowds
close thee in and press upon thee, and sayest thou, Who has touched me?
46 And Jesus said, Some one has touched me, for **I** have known that power
has gone out from me. 47 And the woman, seeing that she was not hid, came
trembling, and falling down before him declared before all the people for
what cause she had touched him, and how she was immediately healed.
48 And he said to her, [Be of good courage,] daughter; thy faith has healed
thee; go in peace. 49 While he was yet speaking, comes some one from the
ruler of the synagogue, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; do not trouble
the teacher. 50 But Jesus, hearing it, answered him saying, Fear not: only
believe, and she shall be made well. 51 And when he came to the house he
suffered no one to go in but Peter and John and James and the father of the
child and the mother. 52 And all were weeping and lamenting her. But he
said, Do not weep, for she has not died, but sleeps. 53 And they derided him,
knowing that she had died. 54 But **he**, having turned them all out and taking
hold of her hand, cried saying, Child, arise. 55 And her spirit returned, and
immediately she rose up; and he commanded [something] to eat to be given
to her. 56 And her parents were amazed; but he enjoined them to tell no one
what had happened.

9

1 And having called together the twelve, he gave them power and authority
over all demons, and to heal diseases, 2 and sent them to proclaim the
kingdom of °God and to heal the sick. 3 And he said to them, Take nothing
for the way, neither staff, nor scrip, nor bread, nor money; nor to have two
body-coats apiece. 4 And into whatsoever house ye enter, there abide and
thence go forth. 5 And as many as may not receive you, going forth from that
city, shake off even the dust from your feet for a witness against them. 6 And
going forth they passed through the villages, announcing the glad tidings
and healing everywhere. 7 And Herod the tetrarch heard of all the things
which were done [by him], and was in perplexity, because it was said by
some that John was risen from among [the] dead, 8 and by some that Elias
had appeared, and by others that one of the old prophets had risen again.
9 And Herod said, John **I** have beheaded, but who is this of whom I hear such
things? and he sought to see him. 10 And the apostles having returned related
to him whatever they had done. And he took them and withdrew apart
into [a desert place of] a city called Bethsaida. 11 But the crowds knowing
[it] followed him; and he received them and spake to them of the kingdom
of °God, and cured those that had need of healing. 12 But the day began to
decline, and the twelve came and said to him, Send away the crowd that
they may go into the villages around, and [into] the fields, and lodge and
find victuals, for here we are in a desert place. 13 And he said to them, Give
ye them to eat. And they said, We have not more than five loaves and two
fishes, unless **we** should go and buy food for all this people; 14 for they were
about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down in
companies by fifties. 15 And they did so, and made them all sit down. 16 And
taking the five loaves and the two fishes, looking up to heaven he blessed
them, and broke and gave to the disciples to set before the crowd. 17 And

° **9:2** Elohim ° **9:11** Elohim

they all ate and were filled; and there was taken up of what had remained
over and above to them in fragments twelve hand-baskets. 18 And it came
to pass as he was praying alone, his disciples were with him, and he asked
them saying, Who do the crowds say that I am? 19 But they answering said,
John the baptist; but others, Elias; and others, that one of the old prophets
has risen again. 20 And he said to them, But **ye**, who do ye say that I am? And
Peter answering said, The Christ of °God. 21 But, earnestly charging them, he
enjoined [them] to say this to no man, 22 saying, The Son of man must suffer
many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and
be killed, and the third day be raised up. 23 And he said to [them] all, If any
one will come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross daily
and follow me; 24 for whosoever shall desire to save his life shall lose it, but
whosoever shall lose his life for my sake, **he** shall save it. 25 For what shall
a man profit if he shall have gained the whole world, and have destroyed,
or come under the penalty of the loss of himself? 26 For whosoever shall
have been ashamed of me and of my words, of him will the Son of man
be ashamed when he shall come in his glory, and [in that] of the Father,
and of the holy angels. 27 But I say unto you of a truth, There are some of
those standing here who shall not taste death until they shall have seen the
kingdom of °God. 28 And it came to pass after these words, about eight days,
that taking Peter and John and James he went up into a mountain to pray.
29 And as he prayed the fashion of his countenance became different and his
raiment white [and] effulgent. 30 And lo, two men talked with him, who were
Moses and Elias, 31 who, appearing in glory, spoke of his departure which
he was about to accomplish in Jerusalem. 32 But Peter and those with him
were oppressed with sleep: but having fully awoke up they saw his glory,
and the two men who stood with him. 33 And it came to pass as they departed
from him, Peter said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us
make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias:
not knowing what he said. 34 But as he was saying these things, there came
a cloud and overshadowed them, and they feared as they entered into the
cloud: 35 and there was a voice out of the cloud saying, **This** is my beloved
Son: hear him. 36 And as the voice was [heard] Jesus was found alone: and
they kept silence, and told no one in those days any of the things they had
seen. 37 And it came to pass on the following day, when they came down from
the mountain, a great crowd met him. 38 And lo, a man from the crowd cried
out saying, Teacher, I beseech thee look upon my son, for he is mine only
child: 39 and behold, a spirit takes him, and suddenly he cries out, and it tears
him with foaming, and with difficulty departs from him after crushing him.
40 And I besought thy disciples that they might cast him out, and they could
not. 41 And Jesus answering said, O unbelieving and perverted generation,
how long shall I be with you and suffer you? Bring hither thy son. 42 But as
he was yet coming, the demon tore him and dragged him all together. And
Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child and gave him back to
his father. 43 And all were astonished at the glorious greatness of °God. And
as all wondered at all the things which [Jesus] did, he said to his disciples,
44 Do **ye** let these words sink into your ears. For the Son of man is about to
be delivered into men's hands. 45 But they understood not this saying, and it
was hid from them that they should not perceive it. And they feared to ask
him concerning this saying. 46 And a reasoning came in amongst them, who

° **9:20** Elohim ° **9:27** Elohim ° **9:43** Elohim

should be [the] greatest of them. 47 And Jesus, seeing the reasoning of their
heart, having taken a little child set it by him, 48 and said to them, Whosoever
shall receive this little child in my name receives me, and whosoever shall
receive me receives him that sent me. For he who is the least among you all,
he is great. 49 And John answering said, Master, we saw some one casting
out demons in thy name, and we forbad him, because he follows not with us.
50 And Jesus said to him, Forbid [him] not, for he that is not against you is for
you. 51 And it came to pass when the days of his receiving up were fulfilled,
that **he** stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem. 52 And he sent messengers
before his face. And having gone they entered into a village of the Samaritans
that they might make ready for him. 53 And they did not receive him, because
his face was [turned as] going to Jerusalem. 54 And his disciples James and
John seeing [it] said, Lord, wilt thou that we speak [that] fire come down from
heaven and consume them, as also Elias did? 55 But turning he rebuked them
[and said, Ye know not of what spirit ye are]. 56 And they went to another
village. 57 And it came to pass as they went in the way, one said to him, I will
follow thee wheresoever thou goest, Lord. 58 And Jesus said to him, The foxes
have holes and the birds of the heaven roosting-places, but the Son of man
has not where he may lay his head. 59 And he said to another, Follow me. But
he said, Lord, allow me to go first and bury my father. 60 But Jesus said to him,
Suffer the dead to bury their own dead, but do **thou** go and announce the
kingdom of °God. 61 And another also said, I will follow thee, Lord, but first
allow me to bid adieu to those at my house. 62 But Jesus said to him, No one
having laid his hand on [the] plough and looking back is fit for the kingdom
of °God.

10

1 Now after these things the Lord appointed seventy others also, and sent
them two and two before his face into every city and place where he himself
was about to come. 2 And he said to them, The harvest indeed [is] great, but
the workmen few; supplicate therefore the Lord of the harvest that he may
send out workmen into his harvest. 3 Go: behold **I** send you forth as lambs in
the midst of wolves. 4 Carry neither purse nor scrip nor sandals, and salute
no one on the way. 5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace to
this house. 6 And if a son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it; but
if not it shall turn to you again. 7 And in the same house abide, eating and
drinking such things as they have; for the workman is worthy of his hire.
Remove not from house to house. 8 And into whatsoever city ye may enter
and they receive you, eat what is set before you, 9 and heal the sick in it, and
say to them, The kingdom of °God is come nigh to you. 10 But into whatsoever
city ye may have entered and they do not receive you, go out into its streets
and say, 11 Even the dust of your city, which cleaves to us on the feet, do we
shake off against you; but know this, that the kingdom of °God is come nigh.
12 I say to you that it shall be more tolerable for Sodom in that day than for
that city. 13 Woe to thee, Chorazin! woe to thee, Bethsaida! for if the works
of power which have taken place in you had taken place in Tyre and Sidon,
they had long ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. 14 But it shall be
more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the judgment than for you. 15 And **thou**,
Capernaum, who hast been raised up to heaven, shalt be brought down even

---

° **9:60** Elohim ° **9:62** Elohim ° **10:9** Elohim ° **10:11** Elohim

to hades. 16 He that hears you hears me; and he that rejects you rejects me;
and he that rejects me rejects him that sent me. 17 And the seventy returned
with joy, saying, Lord, even the demons are subject to us through thy name.
18 And he said to them, I beheld Satan as lightning falling out of heaven.
19 Behold, I give you the power of treading upon serpents and scorpions and
over all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall in anywise injure you.
20 Yet in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subjected to you, but rejoice that
your names are written in the heavens. 21 In the same hour Jesus rejoiced in
spirit and said, I praise thee, Father, Lord of the heaven and of the earth, that
thou hast hid these things from wise and prudent, and hast revealed them to
babes: yea, Father, for thus has it been well-pleasing in thy sight. 22 All things
have been delivered to me by my Father, and no one knows who the Son is
but the Father, and who the Father is but the Son, and he to whomsoever the
Son is pleased to reveal [him]. 23 And having turned to the disciples privately
he said, Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see. 24 For I say to
you that many prophets and kings have desired to see the things which ye
behold, and did not see [them]; and to hear the things which ye hear, and
did not hear [them]. 25 And behold, a certain lawyer stood up tempting him,
and saying, Teacher, having done what, shall I inherit life eternal? 26 And
he said to him, What is written in the law? how readest thou? 27 But he
answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy °God with all thy heart, and with
all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thine understanding; and
thy neighbour as thyself. 28 And he said to him, Thou hast answered right:
this do and thou shalt live. 29 But he, desirous of justifying himself, said to
Jesus, And who is my neighbour? 30 And Jesus replying said, A certain man
descended from Jerusalem to Jericho and fell into [the hands of] robbers,
who also, having stripped him and inflicted wounds, went away leaving him
in a half-dead state. 31 And a certain priest happened to go down that way,
and seeing him, passed on on the opposite side; 32 and in like manner also
a Levite, being at the spot, came and looked [at him] and passed on on the
opposite side. 33 But a certain Samaritan journeying came to him, and seeing
[him], was moved with compassion, 34 and came up [to him] and bound up
his wounds, pouring in oil and wine; and having put him on his own beast,
took him to [the] inn and took care of him. 35 And on the morrow [as he left],
taking out two denarii he gave them to the innkeeper, and said to him, Take
care of him, and whatsoever thou shalt expend more, **I** will render to thee on
my coming back. 36 Which [now] of these three seems to thee to have been
neighbour of him who fell into [the hands of] the robbers? 37 And he said, He
that shewed him mercy. And Jesus said to him, Go, and do **thou** likewise.
38 And it came to pass as they went that **he** entered into a certain village;
and a certain woman, Martha by name, received him into her house. 39 And
she had a sister called Mary, who also, having sat down at the feet of Jesus
was listening to his word. 40 Now Martha was distracted with much serving,
and coming up she said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister has left me
to serve alone? Speak to her therefore that she may help me. 41 But Jesus
answering said to her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about
many things; 42 but there is need of one, and Mary has chosen the good part,
the which shall not be taken from her.

11

1 And it came to pass as he was in a certain place praying, when he ceased,

° **10:27** Elohim

one of his disciples said to him, Lord, teach us to pray, even as John also
taught his disciples. 2 And he said to them, When ye pray, say, Father, thy
name be hallowed; thy kingdom come; 3 give us our needed bread for each
day; 4 and remit us our sins, for we also remit to every one indebted to us;
and lead us not into temptation. 5 And he said to them, Who among you shall
have a friend, and shall go to him at midnight and say to him, Friend, let
me have three loaves, 6 since a friend of mine on a journey is come to me,
and I have nothing to set before him; 7 and he within answering should say,
Do not disturb me; the door is already shut, and my children are with me
in bed; I cannot rise up to give [it] thee? 8 — I say to you, Although he will
not get up and give [them] to him because he is his friend, because of his
shamelessness, at any rate, he will rise and give him as many as he wants.
9 And **I** say to you, Ask, and it shall be given to you; seek, and ye shall find;
knock, and it shall be opened to you. 10 For every one that asks receives; and
he that seeks finds; and to him that knocks it will be opened. 11 But of whom
of you that is a father shall a son ask bread, and [the father] shall give him
a stone? or also a fish, and instead of a fish shall give him a serpent? 12 or if
also he shall ask an egg, shall give him a scorpion? 13 If therefore **ye**, being
evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much rather shall the
Father who is of heaven give [the] Holy Spirit to them that ask him? 14 And he
was casting out a demon, and it was dumb; and it came to pass, the demon
being gone out, the dumb [man] spoke. And the crowds wondered. 15 But
some from among them said, By Beelzebub the prince of the demons casts
he out demons. 16 And others tempting [him] sought from him a sign out
of heaven. 17 But **he**, knowing their thoughts, said to them, Every kingdom
divided against itself is brought to desolation: and a house set against a house
falls; 18 and if also Satan is divided against himself, how shall his kingdom
subsist? because ye say that I cast out demons by Beelzebub. 19 But if **I** by
Beelzebub cast out demons, your sons — by whom do they cast [them] out?
For this reason **they** shall be your judges. 20 But if by the finger of °God I
cast out demons, then the kingdom of °God is come upon you. 21 When the
strong [man] armed keeps his own house, his goods are in peace; 22 but when
the stronger than he coming upon [him] overcomes him, he takes away his
panoply in which he trusted, and he will divide the spoil [he has taken] from
him. 23 He that is not with me is against me, and he that gathers not with
me scatters. 24 When the unclean spirit has gone out of the man, he goes
through dry places seeking rest; and not finding [any] he says, I will return
to my house whence I came out. 25 And having come, he finds it swept and
adorned. 26 Then he goes and takes seven other spirits worse than himself,
and entering in, they dwell there; and the last condition of that man becomes
worse than the first. 27 And it came to pass as he spake these things, a certain
woman, lifting up her voice out of the crowd, said to him, Blessed is the
womb that has borne thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked. 28 But **he**
said, Yea rather, blessed are they who hear the word of °God and keep [it].
29 But as the crowds thronged together, he began to say, This generation is
a wicked generation: it seeks a sign, and a sign shall not be given to it but
the sign of Jonas. 30 For as Jonas was a sign to the Ninevites, thus shall also
the Son of man be to this generation. 31 A queen of the south shall rise up
in the judgment with the men of this generation, and shall condemn them:

° **11:20** Elohim ° **11:20** Elohim ° **11:28** Elohim

for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and
behold, more than Solomon is here. 32 Men of Nineveh shall stand up in the
judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at
the preaching of Jonas; and behold, more than Jonas is here. 33 But no one
having lit a lamp sets it in secret, nor under the corn-measure, but on the
lamp-stand, that they who enter in may see the light. 34 The lamp of the body
is thine eye: when thine eye is simple, thy whole body also is light; but when
it is wicked, thy body also is dark. 35 See therefore that the light which is in
thee be not darkness. 36 If therefore thy whole body [is] light, not having any
part dark, it shall be all light as when the lamp lights thee with its brightness.
37 But as he spoke, a certain Pharisee asked him that he would dine with
him; and entering in he placed himself at table. 38 But the Pharisee seeing
[it] wondered that he had not first washed before dinner. 39 But the Lord
said to him, Now do ye Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup and of the
dish, but your inward [parts] are full of plunder and wickedness. 40 Fools,
has not he who has made the outside made the inside also? 41 But rather give
alms of what ye have, and behold, all things are clean to you. 42 But woe unto
you, Pharisees, for ye pay tithes of mint and rue and every herb, and pass
by the judgment and the love of °God: these ye ought to have done, and not
have left those aside. 43 Woe unto you, Pharisees, for ye love the first seat in
the synagogues and salutations in the market-places. 44 Woe unto you, for
ye are as the sepulchres which appear not, and the men walking over them
do not know [it]. 45 And one of the doctors of the law answering says to him,
Teacher, in saying these things thou insultest us also. 46 And he said, To you
also woe, doctors of the law, for ye lay upon men burdens heavy to bear,
and yourselves do not touch the burdens with one of your fingers. 47 Woe
unto you, for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, but your fathers killed
them. 48 Ye bear witness then, and consent to the works of your fathers;
for **they** killed them, and **ye** build [their sepulchres]. 49 For this reason also
the wisdom of °God has said, I will send to them prophets and apostles, and
of these shall they kill and drive out by persecution, 50 that the blood of all
the prophets which has been poured out from the foundation of the world
may be required of this generation, 51 from the blood of Abel to the blood of
Zacharias, who perished between the altar and the house; yea, I say to you, it
shall be required of this generation. 52 Woe unto you, the doctors of the law,
for ye have taken away the key of knowledge; yourselves have not entered
in, and those who were entering in ye have hindered. 53 And as he said these
things to them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to press him urgently,
and to make him speak of many things; 54 watching him, [and seeking] to
catch something out of his mouth, [that they might accuse him].

12

1 In those [times], the myriads of the crowd being gathered together, so that
they trod one on another, he began to say to his disciples first, Beware of the
leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy; 2 but there is nothing covered up
which shall not be revealed, nor secret that shall not be known; 3 therefore
whatever ye have said in the darkness shall be heard in the light, and what ye
have spoken in the ear in chambers shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.
4 But I say to you, my friends, Fear not those who kill the body and after this
have no more that they can do. 5 But I will shew you whom ye shall fear:

° **11:42** Elohim ° **11:49** Elohim

Fear him who after he has killed has authority to cast into hell; yea, I say
to you, Fear **him**. 6 Are not five sparrows sold for two assaria? and one
of them is not forgotten before °God. 7 But even the hairs of your head are
all numbered. Fear not therefore, ye are better than many sparrows. 8 But
I say to you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, the Son of man will
confess him also before the angels of °God; 9 but he that shall have denied
me before men shall be denied before the angels of °God; 10 and whoever
shall say a word against the Son of man it shall be forgiven him; but to him
that speaks injuriously against the Holy Spirit it shall not be forgiven. 11 But
when they bring you before the synagogues and rulers and the authorities,
be not careful how or what ye shall answer, or what ye shall say; 12 for the
Holy Spirit shall teach you in the hour itself what should be said. 13 And a
person said to him out of the crowd, Teacher, speak to my brother to divide
the inheritance with me. 14 But he said to him, Man, who established me
[as] a judge or a divider over you? 15 And he said to them, Take heed and
keep yourselves from all covetousness, for [it is] not because a man is in
abundance [that] his life is in his possessions. 16 And he spoke a parable
to them, saying, The land of a certain rich man brought forth abundantly.
17 And he reasoned within himself saying, What shall I do? for I have not [a
place] where I shall lay up my fruits. 18 And he said, This will I do: I will take
away my granaries and build greater, and there I will lay up all my produce
and my good things; 19 and I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much good
things laid by for many years; repose thyself, eat, drink, be merry. 20 But °God
said to him, Fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee; and whose
shall be what thou hast prepared? 21 Thus is he who lays up treasure for
himself, and is not rich toward °God. 22 And he said to his disciples, For this
cause I say unto you, Be not careful for life, what ye shall eat, nor for the
body, what ye shall put on. 23 The life is more than food, and the body than
raiment. 24 Consider the ravens, that they sow not nor reap; which have
neither storehouse nor granary; and °God feeds them. How much better are
ye than the birds? 25 But which of you by being careful can add to his stature
one cubit? 26 If therefore ye cannot [do] even what is least, why are ye careful
about the rest? 27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they neither toil nor
spin; but I say unto you, Not even Solomon in all his glory was clothed as
one of these. 28 But if °God thus clothe the grass, which to-day is in the field
and to-morrow is cast into [the] oven, how much rather you, O ye of little
faith? 29 And **ye**, seek not what ye shall eat or what ye shall drink, and be not
in anxiety; 30 for all these things do the nations of the world seek after, and
your Father knows that ye have need of these things; 31 but seek his kingdom,
and [all] these things shall be added to you. 32 Fear not, little flock, for it has
been the good pleasure of your Father to give you the kingdom. 33 Sell what
ye possess and give alms; make to yourselves purses which do not grow old, a
treasure which does not fail in the heavens, where thief does not draw near
nor moth destroy. 34 For where your treasure is, there also will your heart
be. 35 Let your loins be girded about, and lamps burning; 36 and **ye** like men
who wait their own lord whenever he may leave the wedding, that when he
comes and knocks, they may open to him immediately. 37 Blessed are those
bondmen whom the lord [on] coming shall find watching; verily I say unto

---

° **12:6** Elohim ° **12:8** Elohim ° **12:9** Elohim ° **12:20** Elohim ° **12:21** Elohim ° **12:24** Elohim
° **12:28** Elohim

you, that he will gird himself and make them recline at table, and coming
up will serve them. 38 And if he come in the second watch, and come in the
third watch, and find [them] thus, blessed are those [bondmen]. 39 But this
know, that if the master of the house had known in what hour the thief was
coming, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be dug
through. 40 And ye therefore, be **ye** ready, for in the hour in which ye do not
think [it], the Son of man comes. 41 And Peter said to him, Lord, sayest thou
this parable to us, or also to all? 42 And the Lord said, Who then is the faithful
and prudent steward, whom his lord will set over his household, to give the
measure of corn in season? 43 Blessed is that bondman whom his lord [on]
coming shall find doing thus; 44 verily I say unto you, that he will set him
over all that he has. 45 But if that bondman should say in his heart, My lord
delays to come, and begin to beat the menservants and the maidservants,
and to eat and to drink and to be drunken, 46 the lord of that bondman shall
come in a day when he does not expect it, and in an hour he knows not of,
and shall cut him in two and appoint his portion with the unbelievers. 47 But
that bondman who knew his own lord's will, and had not prepared [himself]
nor done his will, shall be beaten with many [stripes]; 48 but he who knew
[it] not, and did things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few. And to
every one to whom much has been given, much shall be required from him;
and to whom [men] have committed much, they will ask from him the more.
49 I have come to cast a fire on the earth; and what will I if already it has
been kindled? 50 But I have a baptism to be baptised with, and how am I
straitened until it shall have been accomplished! 51 Think ye that I have come
to give peace in the earth? Nay, I say to you, but rather division: 52 for from
henceforth there shall be five in one house divided; three shall be divided
against two, and two against three: 53 father against son, and son against
father; mother against daughter, and daughter against mother; a mother-in-
law against her daughter-in-law, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-
in-law. 54 And he said also to the crowds, When ye see a cloud rising out of
the west, straightway ye say, A shower is coming; and so it happens. 55 And
when [ye see] the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it happens.
56 Hypocrites, ye know how to judge of the appearance of the earth and of the
heaven; how [is it then that] ye do not discern this time? 57 And why even of
yourselves judge ye not what is right? 58 For as thou goest with thine adverse
party before a magistrate, strive in the way to be reconciled with him, lest he
drag thee away to the judge, and the judge shall deliver thee to the officer,
and the officer cast thee into prison. 59 I say unto thee, Thou shalt in no wise
come out thence until thou hast paid the very last mite.

13

1 Now at the same time there were present some who told him of the
Galileans whose blood Pilate mingled with [that of] their sacrifices. 2 And he
answering said to them, Think ye that these Galileans were sinners beyond
all the Galileans because they suffered such things? 3 No, I say to you, but
if ye repent not, ye shall all perish in the same manner. 4 Or those eighteen
on whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them, think ye that **they** were
debtors beyond all the men who dwell in Jerusalem? 5 No, I say to you, but if
ye repent not, ye shall all perish in like manner. 6 And he spoke this parable:
A certain [man] had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking
fruit upon it and did not find [any]. 7 And he said to the vinedresser, Behold,
[these] three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree and find none: cut

it down; why does it also render the ground useless? 8 But he answering
says to him, Sir, let it alone for this year also, until I shall dig about it and
put dung, 9 and if it shall bear fruit — but if not, after that thou shalt cut
it down. 10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.
11 And lo, [there was] a woman having a spirit of infirmity eighteen years,
and she was bent together and wholly unable to lift her head up. 12 And
Jesus, seeing her, called to [her], and said to her, Woman, thou art loosed
from thine infirmity. 13 And he laid his hands upon her; and immediately
she was made straight, and glorified °God. 14 But the ruler of the synagogue,
indignant because Jesus healed on the sabbath, answering said to the crowd,
There are six days in which [people] ought to work; in these therefore come
and be healed, and not on the sabbath day. 15 The Lord therefore answered
him and said, Hypocrites! does not each one of you on the sabbath loose his
ox or his ass from the manger and leading [it] away, water [it]? 16 And this
[woman], who is a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan has bound, lo, [these]
eighteen years, ought she not to be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?
17 And as he said these things, all who were opposed to him were ashamed;
and all the crowd rejoiced at all the glorious things which were being done
by him. 18 And he said, To what is the kingdom of °God like? and to what
shall I liken it? 19 It is like a grain of mustard [seed] which a man took and
cast into his garden; and it grew and became a great tree, and the birds of
heaven lodged in its branches. 20 And again he said, To what shall I liken the
kingdom of °God? 21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three
measures of meal until the whole was leavened. 22 And he went through one
city and village after another, teaching, and journeying to Jerusalem. 23 And
one said to him, Sir, [are] such as are to be saved few in number? But he said
unto them, 24 Strive with earnestness to enter in through the narrow door,
for many, I say to you, will seek to enter in and will not be able. 25 From the
time that the master of the house shall have risen up and shall have shut the
door, and ye shall begin to stand without and to knock at the door, saying,
Lord, open to us; and he answering shall say to you, I know you not whence
ye are: 26 then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten in thy presence and
drunk, and thou hast taught in our streets; 27 and he shall say, I tell you, I do
not know you whence ye are; depart from me, all [ye] workers of iniquity.
28 There shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see
Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of °God,
but yourselves cast out. 29 And they shall come from east and west, and from
north and south, and shall lie down at table in the kingdom of °God. 30 And
behold, there are last who shall be first, and there are first who shall be last.
31 The same hour certain Pharisees came up, saying to him, Get out, and go
hence, for Herod is desirous to kill thee. 32 And he said to them, Go, tell that
fox, Behold, I cast out demons and accomplish cures to-day and to-morrow,
and the third [day] I am perfected; 33 but I must needs walk to-day and to-
morrow and the [day] following, for it must not be that a prophet perish out
of Jerusalem. 34 Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the [city] that kills the prophets and
stones those that are sent unto her, how often would I have gathered thy
children together, as a hen her brood under her wings, and ye would not.
35 Behold, your house is left unto you; and I say unto you, that ye shall not see
me until it come that ye say, Blessed [is] he that comes in the name of [the]

° **13:13** Elohim ° **13:18** Elohim ° **13:20** Elohim ° **13:28** Elohim ° **13:29** Elohim

Lord.

14

1 And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the rulers, [who
was] of the Pharisees, to eat bread on [the] sabbath, that **they** were watching
him. 2 And behold, there was a certain dropsical [man] before him. 3 And
Jesus answering spoke unto the doctors of the law and Pharisees, saying, Is
it lawful to heal on the sabbath? 4 But they were silent. And taking him he
healed him and let him go. 5 And answering he said to them, Of which of you
shall an ass or ox fall into a well, that he does not straightway pull him up on
the sabbath day? 6 And they were not able to answer him to these things.
7 And he spoke a parable to those that were invited, remarking how they
chose out the first places, saying to them, 8 When thou art invited by any one
to a wedding, do not lay thyself down in the first place at table, lest perhaps
a more honourable than thou be invited by him, 9 and he who invited thee
and him come and say to thee, Give place to this [man], and then thou begin
with shame to take the last place. 10 But when thou hast been invited, go and
put thyself down in the last place, that when he who has invited thee comes,
he may say to thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have honour before
all that are lying at table with thee; 11 for every one that exalts himself shall
be abased, and he that abases himself shall be exalted. 12 And he said also
to him that had invited him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call
not thy friends, nor thy brethren, nor thy kinsfolk, nor rich neighbours, lest
it may be they also should invite thee in return, and a recompense be made
thee. 13 But when thou makest a feast, call poor, crippled, lame, blind: 14 and
thou shalt be blessed; for they have not [the means] to recompense thee; for
it shall be recompensed thee in the resurrection of the just. 15 And one of
those that were lying at table with [them], hearing these things, said to him,
Blessed [is] he who shall eat bread in the kingdom of °God. 16 And he said to
him, A certain man made a great supper and invited many. 17 And he sent his
bondman at the hour of supper to say to those who were invited, Come, for
already all things are ready. 18 And all began, without exception, to excuse
themselves. The first said to him, I have bought land, and I must go out and
see it; I pray thee hold me for excused. 19 And another said, I have bought
five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them; I pray thee hold me for excused.
20 And another said, I have married a wife, and on this account I cannot come.
21 And the bondman came up and brought back word of these things to his
lord. Then the master of the house, in anger, said to his bondman, Go out
quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring here the poor and
crippled and lame and blind. 22 And the bondman said, Sir, it is done as
thou hast commanded, and there is still room. 23 And the lord said to the
bondman, Go out into the ways and fences and compel to come in, that my
house may be filled; 24 for I say to you, that not one of those men who were
invited shall taste of my supper. 25 And great crowds went with him; and,
turning round, he said to them, 26 If any man come to me, and shall not hate
his own father and mother, and wife, and children, and brothers, and sisters,
yea, and his own life too, he cannot be my disciple; 27 and whoever does not
carry his cross and come after me cannot be my disciple. 28 For which of
you, desirous of building a tower, does not first sit down and count the cost,
if he have what [is needed] to complete it; 29 in order that, having laid the
foundation of it, and not being able to finish it, all who see it do not begin to

° **14:15** Elohim

mock at him, 30 saying, This man began to build and was not able to finish?
31 Or what king, going on his way to engage in war with another king, does
not, sitting down first, take counsel whether he is able with ten thousand to
meet him coming against him with twenty thousand? 32 and if not, while he
is yet far off, having sent an embassy, he asks for terms of peace. 33 Thus then
every one of you who forsakes not all that is his own cannot be my disciple.
34 Salt [then] [is] good, but if the salt also has become savourless, wherewith
shall it be seasoned? 35 It is proper neither for land nor for dung; it is cast out.
He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

15

1 And all the tax-gatherers and the sinners were coming near to him to
hear him; 2 and the Pharisees and the scribes murmured, saying, This [man]
receives sinners and eats with them. 3 And he spoke to them this parable,
saying, 4 What man of you having a hundred sheep, and having lost one
of them, does not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness and go after
that which is lost, until he find it? 5 and having found it, he lays it upon his
own shoulders, rejoicing; 6 and being come to the house, calls together the
friends and the neighbours, saying to them, Rejoice with me, for I have found
my lost sheep. 7 I say unto you, that thus there shall be joy in heaven for
one repenting sinner, [more] than for ninety and nine righteous who have
no need of repentance. 8 Or, what woman having ten drachmas, if she lose
one drachma, does not light a lamp and sweep the house and seek carefully
till she find it? 9 and having found it she calls together the friends and
neighbours, saying, Rejoice with me, for I have found the drachma which
I had lost. 10 Thus, I say unto you, there is joy before the angels of °God for
one repenting sinner. 11 And he said, A certain man had two sons; 12 and
the younger of them said to his father, Father, give to me the share of the
property that falls [to me]. And he divided to them what he was possessed
of. 13 And after not many days the younger son gathering all together went
away into a country a long way off, and there dissipated his property, living
in debauchery. 14 But when he had spent all there arose a violent famine
throughout that country, and he began to be in want. 15 And he went and
joined himself to one of the citizens of that country, and he sent him into his
fields to feed swine. 16 And he longed to fill his belly with the husks which
the swine were eating; and no one gave to him. 17 And coming to himself, he
said, How many hired servants of my father's have abundance of bread, and
I perish here by famine. 18 I will rise up and go to my father, and I will say to
him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and before thee; 19 I am no longer
worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants. 20 And he
rose up and went to his own father. But while he was yet a long way off, his
father saw him, and was moved with compassion, and ran, and fell upon his
neck, and covered him with kisses. 21 And the son said to him, Father, I have
sinned against heaven and before thee; I am no longer worthy to be called thy
son. 22 But the father said to his bondmen, Bring out the best robe and clothe
him in [it], and put a ring on his hand and sandals on his feet; 23 and bring
the fatted calf and kill it, and let us eat and make merry: 24 for this my son
was dead and has come to life, was lost and has been found. And they began
to make merry. 25 And his elder son was in the field; and as, coming [up], he
drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing. 26 And having called

° **15:10** Elohim

one of the servants, he inquired what these things might be. 27 And he said
to him, Thy brother is come, and thy father has killed the fatted calf because
he has received him safe and well. 28 But he became angry and would not go
in. And his father went out and besought him. 29 But he answering said to
his father, Behold, so many years I serve thee, and never have I transgressed
a commandment of thine; and to me hast thou never given a kid that I might
make merry with my friends: 30 but when this thy son, who has devoured
thy substance with harlots, is come, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.
31 But he said to him, Child, **thou** art ever with me, and all that is mine is
thine. 32 But it was right to make merry and rejoice, because this thy brother
was dead and has come to life again, and was lost and has been found.

16

1 And he said also to [his] disciples, There was a certain rich man who had a
steward, and **he** was accused to him as wasting his goods. 2 And having called
him, he said to him, What [is] this that I hear of thee? give the reckoning of
thy stewardship, for thou canst be no longer steward. 3 And the steward said
within himself, What shall I do; for my lord is taking the stewardship from
me? I am not able to dig; I am ashamed to beg. 4 I know what I will do, that
when I shall have been removed from the stewardship I may be received
into their houses. 5 And having called to [him] each one of the debtors of his
own lord, he said to the first, How much owest thou to my lord? 6 And he
said, A hundred baths of oil. And he said to him, Take thy writing and sit
down quickly and write fifty. 7 Then he said to another, And thou, how much
dost thou owe? And he said, A hundred cors of wheat. And he says to him,
Take thy writing and write eighty. 8 And the lord praised the unrighteous
steward because he had done prudently. For the sons of this world are, for
their own generation, more prudent than the sons of light. 9 And **I** say to
you, Make to yourselves friends with the mammon of unrighteousness, that
when it fails ye may be received into the eternal tabernacles. 10 He that is
faithful in the least is faithful also in much; and he that is unrighteous in the
least is unrighteous also in much. 11 If therefore ye have not been faithful
in the unrighteous mammon, who shall entrust to you the true? 12 and if ye
have not been faithful in that which is another's, who shall give to you your
own? 13 No servant can serve two masters, for either he will hate the one
and will love the other, or he will cleave to the one and despise the other.
Ye cannot serve °God and mammon. 14 And the Pharisees also, who were
covetous, heard all these things, and mocked him. 15 And he said to them, **Ye**
are they who justify themselves before men, but °God knows your hearts; for
what amongst men is highly thought of is an abomination before °God. 16 The
law and the prophets [were] until John: from that time the glad tidings of the
kingdom of °God are announced, and every one forces his way into it. 17 But it
is easier that the heaven and the earth should pass away than that one tittle of
the law should fail. 18 Every one who puts away his wife and marries another
commits adultery; and every one that marries one put away from a husband
commits adultery. 19 Now there was a rich man and he was clothed in purple
and fine linen, making good cheer in splendour every day. 20 And [there was]
a poor man, by name Lazarus, [who] was laid at his gateway full of sores,
21 and desiring to be filled with the crumbs which fell from the table of the
rich man; but the dogs also coming licked his sores. 22 And it came to pass that

° **16:13** Elohim ° **16:15** Elohim ° **16:15** Elohim ° **16:16** Elohim

the poor man died, and that he was carried away by the angels into the bosom
of Abraham. And the rich man also died and was buried. 23 And in hades
lifting up his eyes, being in torments, he sees Abraham afar off, and Lazarus
in his bosom. 24 And he crying out said, Father Abraham, have compassion
on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and
cool my tongue, for I am suffering in this flame. 25 But Abraham said, Child,
recollect that **thou** hast fully received thy good things in thy lifetime, and
likewise Lazarus evil things. But now he is comforted here, and **thou** art in
suffering. 26 And besides all this, between us and you a great chasm is fixed,
so that those who desire to pass hence to you cannot, nor do they who [desire
to cross] from there pass over unto us. 27 And he said, I beseech thee then,
father, that thou wouldest send him to the house of my father, 28 for I have
five brothers, so that he may earnestly testify to them, that they also may not
come to this place of torment. 29 But Abraham says to him, They have Moses
and the prophets: let them hear them. 30 But he said, Nay, father Abraham,
but if one from the dead should go to them, they will repent. 31 And he said
to him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, not even if one rise from
among [the] dead will they be persuaded.

17

1 And he said to his disciples, It cannot be but that offences come, but woe
[to him] by whom they come! 2 It would be [more] profitable for him if a
millstone were hanged about his neck and he cast into the sea, than that he
should be a snare to one of these little ones. 3 Take heed to yourselves: if thy
brother should sin, rebuke him; and if he should repent, forgive him. 4 And
if he should sin against thee seven times in the day, and seven times should
return to thee, saying, I repent, thou shalt forgive him. 5 And the apostles
said to the Lord, Give more faith to us. 6 But the Lord said, If ye have faith as
a grain of mustard [seed], ye had said to this sycamine tree, Be thou rooted
up, and be thou planted in the sea, and it would have obeyed you. 7 But which
of you [is there] who, having a bondman ploughing or shepherding, when he
comes in out of the field, will say, Come and lie down immediately to table?
8 But will he not say to him, Prepare what I shall sup on, and gird thyself and
serve me that I may eat and drink; and after that **thou** shalt eat and drink?
9 Is he thankful to the bondman because he has done what was ordered? I
judge not. 10 Thus **ye** also, when ye shall have done all things that have been
ordered you, say, We are unprofitable bondmen; we have done what it was
our duty to do. 11 And it came to pass as he was going up to Jerusalem, that he
passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. 12 And as he entered into
a certain village ten leprous men met him, who stood afar off. 13 And they
lifted up [their] voice saying, Jesus, Master, have compassion on us. 14 And
seeing [them] he said to them, Go, shew yourselves to the priests. And it came
to pass as they were going they were cleansed. 15 And one of them, seeing
that he was cured, turned back, glorifying °God with a loud voice, 16 and fell
on [his] face at his feet giving him thanks: and **he** was a Samaritan. 17 And
Jesus answering said, Were not the ten cleansed? but the nine, where [are
they]? 18 There have not been found to return and give glory to °God save this
stranger. 19 And he said to him, Rise up and go thy way: thy faith has made
thee well. 20 And having been asked by the Pharisees, When is the kingdom
of °God coming? he answered them and said, The kingdom of °God does not

° **17:15** Elohim ° **17:18** Elohim ° **17:20** Elohim ° **17:20** Elohim

come with observation; 21 nor shall they say, Lo here, or, Lo there; for behold,
the kingdom of °God is in the midst of you. 22 And he said to the disciples, Days
are coming, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and
shall not see [it]. 23 And they will say to you, Lo here, or Lo there; go not, nor
follow [them]. 24 For as the lightning shines which lightens from [one end]
under heaven to [the other end] under heaven, thus shall the Son of man
be in his day. 25 But first he must suffer many things and be rejected of this
generation. 26 And as it took place in the days of Noe, thus also shall it be in the
days of the Son of man: 27 they ate, they drank, they married, they were given
in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came
and destroyed all [of them]; 28 and in like manner as took place in the days of
Lot: they ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;
29 but on the day that Lot went out from Sodom, it rained fire and sulphur
from heaven, and destroyed all [of them]: 30 after this [manner] shall it be in
the day that the Son of man is revealed. 31 In that day, he who shall be on the
housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not go down to take it away; and
he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back. 32 Remember the wife
of Lot. 33 Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it, and whosoever
shall lose it shall preserve it. 34 I say to you, In that night there shall be two
[men] upon one bed; one shall be seized and the other shall be let go. 35 Two
[women] shall be grinding together; the one shall be seized and the other
shall be let go. 36 [Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be seized and
the other let go.] 37 And answering they say to him, Where, Lord? And he
said to them, Where the body [is], there the eagles will be gathered together.

18

1 And he spoke also a parable to them to the purport that they should
always pray and not faint, 2 saying, There was a judge in a city, not fearing
°God and not respecting man: 3 and there was a widow in that city, and she
came to him, saying, Avenge me of mine adverse party. 4 And he would not
for a time; but afterwards he said within himself, If even I fear not °God and
respect not man, 5 at any rate because this widow annoys me I will avenge
her, that she may not by perpetually coming completely harass me. 6 And
the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge says. 7 And shall not °God at all
avenge his elect, who cry to him day and night, and he bears long as to them?
8 I say unto you that he will avenge them speedily. But when the Son of man
comes, shall he indeed find faith on the earth? 9 And he spoke also to some,
who trusted in themselves that they were righteous and made nothing of all
the rest [of men], this parable: 10 Two men went up into the temple to pray;
the one a Pharisee, and the other a tax-gatherer. 11 The Pharisee, standing,
prayed thus to himself: °God, I thank thee that I am not as the rest of men,
rapacious, unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax-gatherer. 12 I fast twice in
the week, I tithe everything I gain. 13 And the tax-gatherer, standing afar
off, would not lift up even his eyes to heaven, but smote upon his breast,
saying, O °God, have compassion on me, the sinner. 14 I say unto you, This
[man] went down to his house justified rather than that [other]. For every
one who exalts himself shall be humbled, and he that humbles himself shall
be exalted. 15 And they brought to him also infants that he might touch them,
but the disciples when they saw [it] rebuked them. 16 But Jesus calling them

° **17:21** Elohim ° **18:2** Elohim ° **18:4** Elohim ° **18:7** Elohim ° **18:11** Elohim ° **18:13** Elohim

to [him] said, Suffer little children to come to me, and do not forbid them, for
of such is the kingdom of °God. 17 Verily I say to you, Whosoever shall not
receive the kingdom of °God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.
18 And a certain ruler asked him saying, Good teacher, having done what,
shall I inherit eternal life? 19 But Jesus said to him, Why callest thou me good?
There is none good but one, °God. 20 Thou knowest the commandments:
Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness,
Honour thy father and thy mother. 21 And he said, All these things have I kept
from my youth. 22 And when Jesus had heard this, he said to him, One thing
is lacking to thee yet: Sell all that thou hast and distribute to the poor, and
thou shalt have treasure in the heavens, and come, follow me. 23 But when
he heard this he became very sorrowful, for he was very rich. 24 But when
Jesus saw that he became very sorrowful, he said, How difficultly shall those
who have riches enter into the kingdom of °God; 25 for it is easier for a camel
to enter through a needle's eye than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom
of °God. 26 And those who heard it said, And who can be saved? 27 But he
said, The things that are impossible with men are possible with °God. 28 And
Peter said, Behold, **we** have left all things and have followed thee. 29 And
he said to them, Verily I say to you, There is no one who has left home, or
parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of °God's sake,
30 who shall not receive manifold more at this time, and in the coming age
life eternal. 31 And he took the twelve to [him] and said to them, Behold, we
go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written of the Son of man by the
prophets shall be accomplished; 32 for he shall be delivered up to the nations,
and shall be mocked, and insulted, and spit upon. 33 And when they have
scourged [him] they will kill him; and on the third day he will rise again.
34 And they understood nothing of these things. And this word was hidden
from them, and they did not know what was said. 35 And it came to pass when
he came into the neighbourhood of Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the
wayside begging. 36 And when he heard the crowd passing, he inquired what
this might be. 37 And they told him that Jesus the Nazaraean was passing by.
38 And he called out saying, Jesus, Son of David, have mercy on me. 39 And
those [who were] going before rebuked him that he might be silent; but **he**
cried out so much the more, Son of David, have mercy on me. 40 And Jesus
stood still, and commanded him to be led to him. And when he drew nigh
he asked him [saying], 41 What wilt thou that I shall do to thee? And he said,
Lord, that I may see. 42 And Jesus said to him, See: thy faith has healed thee.
43 And immediately he saw, and followed him, glorifying °God. And all the
people when they saw [it] gave praise to °God.

19

1 And he entered and passed through Jericho. 2 And behold, [there was] a
man by name called Zacchaeus, and he was chief tax-gatherer, and he was
rich. 3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was: and he could not for the
crowd, because he was little in stature. 4 And running on before, he got up
into a sycamore that he might see him, for he was going to pass that [way].
5 And when he came up to the place, Jesus looked up and saw him, and said
to him, Zacchaeus, make haste and come down, for to-day I must remain in

---

° **18:16** Elohim ° **18:17** Elohim ° **18:19** Elohim ° **18:24** Elohim ° **18:25** Elohim ° **18:27** Elohim ° **18:29** Elohim ° **18:43** Elohim ° **18:43** Elohim

thy house. 6 And he made haste and came down, and received him with joy.
7 And all murmured when they saw [it], saying, He has turned in to lodge
with a sinful man. 8 But Zacchaeus stood and said to the Lord, Behold, Lord,
the half of my goods I give to the poor, and if I have taken anything from any
man by false accusation, I return [him] fourfold. 9 And Jesus said to him, To-
day salvation is come to this house, inasmuch as he also is a son of Abraham;
10 for the Son of man has come to seek and to save that which is lost. 11 But as
they were listening to these things, he added and spake a parable, because he
was near to Jerusalem and they thought that the kingdom of °God was about
to be immediately manifested. 12 He said therefore, A certain high-born man
went to a distant country to receive for himself a kingdom and return. 13 And
having called his own ten bondmen, he gave to them ten minas, and said to
them, Trade while I am coming. 14 But his citizens hated him, and sent an
embassy after him, saying, We will not that this [man] should reign over us.
15 And it came to pass on his arrival back again, having received the kingdom,
that he desired these bondmen to whom he gave the money to be called to
him, in order that he might know what every one had gained by trading.
16 And the first came up, saying, [My] Lord, thy mina has produced ten minas.
17 And he said to him, Well [done], thou good bondman; because thou hast
been faithful in that which is least, be thou in authority over ten cities. 18 And
the second came, saying, [My] Lord, thy mina has made five minas. 19 And
he said also to this one, And **thou**, be over five cities. 20 And another came,
saying, [My] Lord, lo, [there is] thy mina, which I have kept laid up in a towel.
21 For I feared thee because thou art a harsh man: thou takest up what thou
hast not laid down, and thou reapest what thou hast not sowed. 22 He says to
him, Out of thy mouth will I judge thee, wicked bondman: thou knewest that
I am a harsh man, taking up what I have not laid down and reaping what
I have not sowed. 23 And why didst thou not give my money to [the] bank;
and **I** should have received it, at my coming, with interest? 24 And he said
to those that stood by, Take from him the mina and give [it] to him who has
the ten minas. 25 And they said to him, Lord, he has ten minas. 26 For I say
unto you, that to every one that has shall be given; but from him that has
not, that even which he has shall be taken from him. 27 Moreover those mine
enemies, who would not [have] me to reign over them, bring them here and
slay [them] before me. 28 And having said these things, he went on before,
going up to Jerusalem. 29 And it came to pass as he drew near to Bethphage
and Bethany at the mountain called [the mount] of Olives, he sent two of his
disciples, 30 saying, Go into the village over against [you], in which ye will
find, on entering it, a colt tied up, on which no [child] of man ever sat at
any time: loose it and lead it [here]. 31 And if any one ask you, Why do ye
loose [it]? thus shall ye say to him, Because the Lord has need of it. 32 And
they that were sent, having gone their way, found as he had said to them.
33 And as they were loosing the colt, its masters said to them, Why loose ye
the colt? 34 And they said, Because the Lord has need of it. 35 And they led it to
Jesus; and having cast their own garments on the colt, they put Jesus on [it].
36 And as he went, they strewed their clothes in the way. 37 And as he drew
near, already at the descent of the mount of Olives, all the multitude of the
disciples began, rejoicing, to praise °God with a loud voice for all the works
of power which they had seen, 38 saying, Blessed the King that comes in the
name of [the] Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest. 39 And some

° **19:11** Elohim ° **19:37** Elohim

of the Pharisees from the crowd said to him, Teacher, rebuke thy disciples.
40 And he answering said to them, I say unto you, If these shall be silent, the
stones will cry out. 41 And as he drew near, seeing the city, he wept over it,
42 saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, even at least in this thy day, the
things that are for thy peace: but now they are hid from thine eyes; 43 for
days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall make a palisaded mound
about thee, and shall close thee around, and keep thee in on every side, 44 and
shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children in thee; and shall not
leave in thee a stone upon a stone: because thou knewest not the season of
thy visitation. 45 And entering into the temple, he began to cast out those that
sold and bought in it, 46 saying to them, It is written, My house is a house of
prayer, but **ye** have made it a den of robbers. 47 And he was teaching day by
day in the temple: and the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the
people sought to destroy him, 48 and did not find what they could do, for all
the people hung on him to hear.

20

1 And it came to pass on one of the days, as he was teaching the people in
the temple, and announcing the glad tidings, the chief priests and the scribes
with the elders came up, 2 and spoke to him saying, Tell us by what authority
thou doest these things, or who is it who has given thee this authority? 3 And
he answering said to them, **I** also will ask you [one] thing, and tell me: 4 The
baptism of John, was it of heaven or of men? 5 And they reasoned among
themselves, saying, If we should say, Of heaven, he will say, Why have ye not
believed him? 6 but if we should say, Of men, the whole people will stone
us, for they are persuaded that John was a prophet. 7 And they answered,
they did not know whence. 8 And Jesus said to them, Neither do **I** tell you by
what authority I do these things. 9 And he began to speak to the people this
parable: A man planted a vineyard and let it out to husbandmen, and left
the country for a long time. 10 And in the season he sent to the husbandmen
a bondman, that they might give to him of the fruit of the vineyard; but the
husbandmen, having beaten him, sent [him] away empty. 11 And again he
sent another bondman; but they, having beaten him also, and cast insult
upon him, sent [him] away empty. 12 And again he sent a third; and they,
having wounded him also, cast [him] out. 13 And the lord of the vineyard
said, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: perhaps when they see
him they will respect [him]. 14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they
reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir; [come,] let us kill him,
that the inheritance may become ours. 15 And having cast him forth out of
the vineyard, they killed [him]. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard
do to them? 16 He will come and destroy those husbandmen, and will give
the vineyard to others. And when they heard it they said, May it never
be! 17 But he looking at them said, What then is this that is written, The
stone which they that builded rejected, this has become the corner-stone?
18 Every one falling on this stone shall be broken, but on whomsoever it shall
fall, it shall grind him to powder. 19 And the chief priests and the scribes
sought the same hour to lay hands on him, and they feared the people; for
they knew that he had spoken this parable of them. 20 And having watched
[him], they sent out suborned persons, pretending to be just men, that they
might take hold of him in [his] language, so that they might deliver him up
to the power and authority of the governor. 21 And they asked him saying,

Teacher, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, and acceptest no
[man's] person, but teachest with truth the way of °God: 22 Is it lawful for
us to give tribute to Caesar, or not? 23 But perceiving their deceit he said
to them, Why do ye tempt me? 24 Shew me a denarius. Whose image and
superscription has it? And answering they said, Caesar's. 25 And he said to
them, Pay therefore what is Caesar's to Caesar, and what is °God's to °God.
26 And they were not able to take hold of him in [his] expressions before
the people, and, wondering at his answer, they were silent. 27 And some of
the Sadducees, who deny that there is any resurrection, coming up [to him],
28 demanded of him saying, Teacher, Moses wrote to us, If any one's brother,
who has a wife, die, and he die childless, his brother shall take the wife and
raise up seed to his brother. 29 There were then seven brethren: and the first,
having taken a wife, died childless; 30 and the second [took the woman, and
he died childless]; 31 and the third took her: and in like manner also the seven
left no children and died; 32 and last of all the woman also died. 33 In the
resurrection therefore of which of them does she become wife, for the seven
had her as wife? 34 And Jesus said to them, The sons of this world marry and
are given in marriage, 35 but they who are counted worthy to have part in
that world, and the resurrection from among [the] dead, neither marry nor
are given in marriage; 36 for neither can they die any more, for they are equal
to angels, and are sons of °God, being sons of the resurrection. 37 But that the
dead rise, even Moses shewed in [the section of] the bush, when he called
[the] Lord the °God of Abraham and the °God of Isaac and the °God of Jacob;
38 but he is not °God of [the] dead but of [the] living; for all live for him. 39 And
some of the scribes answering said, Teacher, thou hast well spoken. 40 For
they did not dare any more to ask him anything. 41 And he said to them, How
do they say that the Christ is David's son, 42 and David himself says in the book
of Psalms, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit at my right hand 43 until I put thine
enemies [as] footstool of thy feet? 44 David therefore calls him Lord, and how
is he his son? 45 And, as all the people were listening, he said to his disciples,
46 Beware of the scribes, who like to walk about in long robes, and who love
salutations in the market-places, and first seats in the synagogues, and first
places at suppers; 47 who devour the houses of widows, and as a pretext make
long prayers. These shall receive a severer judgment.

21

1 And he looked up and saw the rich casting their gifts into the treasury;
2 but he saw also a certain poor widow casting therein two mites. 3 And he
said, Verily I say unto you, that this poor widow has cast in more than all; 4 for
all these out of their abundance have cast into the gifts [of °God]; but she out
of her need has cast in all the living which she had. 5 And as some spoke of the
temple, that it was adorned with goodly stones and consecrated offerings, he
said, 6 [As to] these things which ye are beholding, days are coming in which
there shall not be left stone upon stone which shall not be thrown down.
7 And they asked him saying, Teacher, when then shall these things be; and
what [is] the sign when these things are going to take place? 8 And he said,
See that ye be not led astray, for many shall come in my name, saying, **I** am
[he], and the time is drawn nigh: go ye not [therefore] after them. 9 And when
ye shall hear of wars and tumults, be not terrified, for these things must first

---

° **20:21** Elohim ° **20:25** Elohim ° **20:25** Elohim ° **20:36** Elohim ° **20:37** Elohim ° **20:37** Elohim ° **20:37** Elohim ° **20:38** Elohim ° **21:4** Elohim

take place, but the end is not immediately. 10 Then he said to them, Nation
shall rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; 11 there shall
be both great earthquakes in different places, and famines and pestilences;
and there shall be fearful sights and great signs from heaven. 12 But before
all these things they shall lay their hands upon you and persecute you,
delivering [you] up to synagogues and prisons, bringing [you] before kings
and governors on account of my name; 13 but it shall turn out to you for
a testimony. 14 Settle therefore in your hearts not to meditate beforehand
[your] defence, 15 for **I** will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your
opposers shall not be able to reply to or resist. 16 But ye will be delivered up
even by parents and brethren and relations and friends, and they shall put
to death [some] from among you, 17 and ye will be hated of all for my name's
sake. 18 And a hair of your head shall in no wise perish. 19 By your patient
endurance gain your souls. 20 But when ye see Jerusalem encompassed with
armies, then know that its desolation is drawn nigh. 21 Then let those who
are in Judaea flee to the mountains, and those who are in the midst of it
depart out, and those who are in the country not enter into it; 22 for these are
days of avenging, that all the things that are written may be accomplished.
23 But woe to them that are with child and to them who give suck in those
days, for there shall be great distress upon the land and wrath upon this
people. 24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and be led captive
into all the nations; and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of [the] nations
until [the] times of [the] nations be fulfilled. 25 And there shall be signs in
sun and moon and stars, and upon the earth distress of nations in perplexity
[at] the roar of the sea and rolling waves, 26 men ready to die through fear
and expectation of what is coming on the habitable earth, for the powers
of the heavens shall be shaken. 27 And then shall they see the Son of man
coming in a cloud with power and great glory. 28 But when these things begin
to come to pass, look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption
draws nigh. 29 And he spoke a parable to them: Behold the fig-tree and all the
trees; 30 when they already sprout, ye know of your own selves, [on] looking
[at them], that already the summer is near. 31 So also **ye**, when ye see these
things take place, know that the kingdom of °God is near. 32 Verily I say unto
you, that this generation shall in no wise pass away until all come to pass.
33 The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but my words shall in no wise
pass away. 34 But take heed to yourselves lest possibly your hearts be laden
with surfeiting and drinking and cares of life, and that day come upon you
suddenly unawares; 35 for as a snare shall it come upon all them that dwell
upon the face of the whole earth. 36 Watch therefore, praying at every season,
that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things which are about
to come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. 37 And by day he was
teaching in the temple, and by night, going out, he remained abroad on the
mountain called [the mount] of Olives; 38 and all the people came early in the
morning to him in the temple to hear him.

22

1 Now the feast of unleavened bread, which [is] called the passover, drew
nigh, 2 and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might kill
him; for they feared the people. 3 And Satan entered into Judas, who was
surnamed Iscariote, being of the number of the twelve. 4 And he went away

° **21:31** Elohim

and spoke with the chief priests and captains as to how he should deliver
him up to them. 5 And they were rejoiced, and agreed to give him money.
6 And he came to an agreement to do it, and sought an opportunity to deliver
him up to them away from the crowd. 7 And the day of unleavened bread
came, in which the passover was to be killed. 8 And he sent Peter and John,
saying, Go and prepare the passover for us, that we may eat [it]. 9 But they
said to him, Where wilt thou that we prepare [it]? 10 And he said to them,
Behold, as ye enter into the city a man will meet you, carrying an earthen
pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he goes in; 11 and ye shall
say to the master of the house, The Teacher says to thee, Where is the guest-
chamber where I may eat the passover with my disciples? 12 And **he** will
shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready. 13 And having
gone they found it as he had said to them; and they prepared the passover.
14 And when the hour was come, he placed himself at table, and the [twelve]
apostles with him. 15 And he said to them, With desire I have desired to eat
this passover with you before I suffer. 16 For I say unto you, that I will not eat
any more at all of it until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of °God. 17 And having
received a cup, when he had given thanks he said, Take this and divide it
among yourselves. 18 For I say unto you, that I will not drink at all of the fruit
of the vine until the kingdom of °God come. 19 And having taken a loaf, when
he had given thanks, he broke [it], and gave [it] to them, saying, This is my
body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me. 20 In like manner
also the cup, after having supped, saying, This cup [is] the new covenant in
my blood, which is poured out for you. 21 Moreover, behold, the hand of him
that delivers me up [is] with me on the table; 22 and the Son of man indeed
goes as it is determined, but woe unto that man by whom he is delivered
up. 23 And **they** began to question together among themselves who then it
could be of them who was about to do this. 24 And there was also a strife
among them which of them should be held to be [the] greatest. 25 And he
said to them, The kings of the nations rule over them, and they that exercise
authority over them are called benefactors. 26 But **ye** [shall] not [be] thus;
but let the greater among you be as the younger, and the leader as he that
serves. 27 For which [is] greater, he that is at table or he that serves? [Is]
not he that is at table? But **I** am in the midst of you as the one that serves.
28 But **ye** are they who have persevered with me in my temptations. 29 And
I appoint unto you, as my Father has appointed unto me, a kingdom, 30 that
ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging
the twelve tribes of Israel. 31 And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan
has demanded to have you, to sift [you] as wheat; 32 but **I** have besought for
thee that thy faith fail not; and **thou**, when once thou hast been restored,
confirm thy brethren. 33 And he said to him, Lord, with thee I am ready to
go both to prison and to death. 34 And he said, I tell thee, Peter, [the] cock
shall not crow to-day before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest
me. 35 And he said to them, When I sent you without purse and scrip and
sandals, did ye lack anything? And they said, Nothing. 36 He said therefore
to them, But now he that has a purse let him take [it], in like manner also a
scrip, and he that has none let him sell his garment and buy a sword; 37 for
I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, And
he was reckoned with [the] lawless: for also the things concerning me have
an end. 38 And they said, Lord, behold here are two swords. And he said to

° **22:16** Elohim ° **22:18** Elohim

them, It is enough. 39 And going forth he went according to his custom to the
mount of Olives, and the disciples also followed him. 40 And when he was at
the place he said to them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation. 41 And he
was withdrawn from them about a stone's throw, and having knelt down he
prayed, 42 saying, Father, if thou wilt remove this cup from me: — but then,
not my will, but thine be done. 43 And an angel appeared to him from heaven
strengthening him. 44 And being in conflict he prayed more intently. And his
sweat became as great drops of blood, falling down upon the earth. 45 And
rising up from his prayer, coming to the disciples, he found them sleeping
from grief. 46 And he said to them, Why sleep ye? rise up and pray that ye
enter not into temptation. 47 As he was yet speaking, behold, a crowd, and
he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went on before them, and drew
near to Jesus to kiss him. 48 And Jesus said to him, Judas, deliverest thou up
the Son of man with a kiss? 49 And they who were around him, seeing what
was going to follow, said [to him], Lord, shall we smite with [the] sword?
50 And a certain one from among them smote the bondman of the high priest
and took off his right ear. 51 And Jesus answering said, Suffer thus far; and
having touched his ear, he healed him. 52 And Jesus said to the chief priests
and captains of the temple and elders, who were come against him, Have
ye come out as against a robber with swords and sticks? 53 When I was day
by day with you in the temple ye did not stretch out your hands against me;
but this is your hour and the power of darkness. 54 And having laid hold on
him, they led him [away], and they led [him] into the house of the high priest.
And Peter followed afar off. 55 And they having lit a fire in the midst of the
court and sat down together, Peter sat among them. 56 And a certain maid,
having seen him sitting by the light, and having fixed her eyes upon him, said,
And this [man] was with him. 57 But he denied [him], saying, Woman, I do
not know him. 58 And after a short time another seeing him said, And **thou**
art of them. But Peter said, Man, I am not. 59 And after the lapse of about
one hour another stoutly maintained it, saying, In truth this [man] also was
with him, for also he is a Galilaean. 60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what
thou sayest. And immediately, while he was yet speaking, [the] cock crew.
61 And the Lord, turning round, looked at Peter; and Peter remembered the
word of the Lord, how he said to him, Before [the] cock crow thou shalt deny
me thrice. 62 And Peter, going forth without, wept bitterly. 63 And the men
who held him mocked him, beating [him]; 64 and covering him up, asked him
saying, Prophesy, who is it that struck thee? 65 And they said many other
injurious things to him. 66 And when it was day, the elderhood of the people,
both [the] chief priests and scribes, were gathered together, and led him into
their council, saying, 67 If **thou** art the Christ, tell us. And he said to them,
If I tell you, ye will not at all believe; 68 and if I should ask [you], ye would
not answer me at all, nor let me go; 69 but henceforth shall the Son of man be
sitting on the right hand of the power of °God. 70 And they all said, **Thou** then
art the Son of °God? And he said to them, **Ye** say that I am. 71 And they said,
What need have we any more of witness, for we have heard ourselves out of
his mouth?

23

1 And the whole multitude of them, rising up, led him to Pilate. 2 And
they began to accuse him, saying, We have found this [man] perverting our

° **22:69** Elohim ° **22:70** Elohim

nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, saying that he himself is
Christ, a king. 3 And Pilate demanded of him saying, Art **thou** the king of
the Jews? And he answering him said, Thou sayest. 4 And Pilate said to the
chief priests and the crowds, I find no guilt in this man. 5 But they insisted,
saying, He stirs up the people, teaching throughout all Judaea, beginning
from Galilee even on to here. 6 But Pilate, having heard Galilee [named],
demanded if the man were a Galilaean; 7 and having learned that he was
of Herod's jurisdiction, remitted him to Herod, who himself also was at
Jerusalem in those days. 8 And when Herod saw Jesus he greatly rejoiced, for
he had been a long while desirous of seeing him, because of hearing many
things concerning him, and he hoped to see some sign done by him; 9 and
he questioned him in many words, but **he** answered him nothing. 10 And
the chief priests and the scribes stood and accused him violently. 11 And
Herod with his troops having set him at nought and mocked him, having put
a splendid robe upon him, sent him back to Pilate. 12 And Pilate and Herod
became friends with one another the same day, for they had been at enmity
before between themselves. 13 And Pilate, having called together the chief
priests and the rulers and the people, 14 said to them, Ye have brought to
me this man as turning away the people [to rebellion], and behold, I, having
examined him before you, have found nothing criminal in this man as to the
things of which ye accuse him; 15 nor Herod either, for I remitted you to him,
and behold, nothing worthy of death is done by him. 16 Having chastised
him therefore, I will release him. 17 (Now he was obliged to release one
for them at the feast.) 18 But they cried out in a mass saying, Away with
this [man] and release Barabbas to us; 19 who was one who, for a certain
tumult which had taken place in the city, and [for] murder, had been cast
into prison. 20 Pilate therefore, desirous to release Jesus, again addressed
[them]. 21 But they cried out in reply saying, Crucify, crucify him. 22 And he
said the third time to them, What evil then has this [man] done? I have found
no cause of death in him: I will chastise him therefore and release him. 23 But
they were urgent with loud voices, begging that he might be crucified. And
their voices [and those of the chief priests] prevailed. 24 And Pilate adjudged
that what they begged should take place. 25 And he released him who, for
tumult and murder, had been cast into prison, whom they begged for, and
Jesus he delivered up to their will. 26 And as they led him away, they laid
hold on a certain Simon, a Cyrenian, coming from the field, and put the cross
upon him to bear it behind Jesus. 27 And a great multitude of the people,
and of women who wailed and lamented him, followed him. 28 And Jesus
turning round to them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, do not weep over me,
but weep over yourselves and over your children; 29 for behold, days are
coming in which they will say, Blessed [are] the barren, and wombs that have
not borne, and breasts that have not given suck. 30 Then shall they begin to
say to the mountains, Fall upon us; and to the hills, Cover us: 31 for if these
things are done in the green tree, what shall take place in the dry? 32 Now
two others also, malefactors, were led with him to be put to death. 33 And
when they came to the place which is called Skull, there they crucified him,
and the malefactors, one on the right hand, the other on the left. 34 And Jesus
said, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do. And, parting
out his garments, they cast lots. 35 And the people stood beholding, and the
rulers also [with them] sneered, saying, He has saved others; let him save

himself if this is the Christ, the chosen one of °God. 36 And the soldiers also
made game of him, coming up offering him vinegar, 37 and saying, If **thou**
be the king of the Jews, save thyself. 38 And there was also an inscription
[written] over him in Greek, and Roman, and Hebrew letters: This is the
King of the Jews. 39 Now one of the malefactors who had been hanged spoke
insultingly to him, saying, Art not thou the Christ? save thyself and us. 40 But
the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost **thou** too not fear °God, thou
that art under the same judgment? 41 and **we** indeed justly, for we receive
the just recompense of what we have done; but this [man] has done nothing
amiss. 42 And he said to Jesus, Remember me, [Lord,] when thou comest
in thy kingdom. 43 And Jesus said to him, Verily I say to thee, To-day shalt
thou be with me in paradise. 44 And it was about [the] sixth hour, and there
came darkness over the whole land until [the] ninth hour. 45 And the sun was
darkened, and the veil of the temple rent in the midst. 46 And Jesus, having
cried with a loud voice, said, Father, into thy hands I commit my spirit. And
having said this, he expired. 47 Now the centurion, seeing what took place,
glorified °God, saying, In very deed this man was just. 48 And all the crowds
who had come together to that sight, having seen the things that took place,
returned, beating [their] breasts. 49 And all those who knew him stood afar
off, the women also who had followed him from Galilee, beholding these
things. 50 And behold, a man named Joseph, who was a councillor, a good
man and a just 51 (this [man] had not assented to their counsel and deed),
of Arimathaea, a city of the Jews, who also waited, [himself also,] for the
kingdom of °God 52 — he having gone to Pilate begged the body of Jesus; 53 and
having taken it down, wrapped it in fine linen and placed him in a tomb hewn
in the rock, where no one had ever been laid. 54 And it was preparation
day, and [the] sabbath twilight was coming on. 55 And women, who had
come along with him out of Galilee, having followed, saw the sepulchre and
how his body was placed. 56 And having returned they prepared aromatic
spices and ointments, and remained quiet on the sabbath, according to the
commandment.

24

1 But on the morrow of the sabbath, very early indeed in the morning, they
came to the tomb, bringing the aromatic spices which they had prepared.
2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre. 3 And when
they had entered they found not the body of the Lord Jesus. 4 And it came
to pass as they were in perplexity about it, that behold, two men suddenly
stood by them in shining raiment. 5 And as they were filled with fear and
bowed their faces to the ground, they said to them, Why seek ye the living
one among the dead? 6 He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spoke
to you, being yet in Galilee, 7 saying, The Son of man must be delivered up
into the hands of sinners, and be crucified, and rise the third day. 8 And they
remembered his words; 9 and, returning from the sepulchre, related all these
things to the eleven and to all the rest. 10 Now it was Mary of Magdala, and
Johanna, and Mary the [mother] of James, and the others with them, who
told these things to the apostles. 11 And their words appeared in their eyes
as an idle tale, and they disbelieved them. 12 But Peter, rising up, ran to the
sepulchre, and stooping down he sees the linen clothes lying there alone, and
went away home, wondering at what had happened. 13 And behold, two

° **23:35** Elohim ° **23:40** Elohim ° **23:47** Elohim ° **23:51** Elohim

of them were going on the same day to a village distant sixty stadia from
Jerusalem, called Emmaus; 14 and they conversed with one another about all
these things which had taken place. 15 And it came to pass as they conversed
and reasoned, that Jesus himself drawing nigh, went with them; 16 but their
eyes were holden so as not to know him. 17 And he said to them, What
discourses are these which pass between you as ye walk, and are downcast?
18 And one [of them], named Cleopas, answering said to him, Thou sojournest
alone in Jerusalem, and dost not know what has taken place in it in these
days? 19 And he said to them, What things? And they said to him, The things
concerning Jesus the Nazaraean, who was a prophet mighty in deed and
word before °God and all the people; 20 and how the chief priests and our
rulers delivered him up to [the] judgment of death and crucified him. 21 But
we had hoped that **he** was [the one] who is about to redeem Israel. But then,
besides all these things, it is now, to-day, the third day since these things
took place. 22 And withal, certain women from amongst us astonished us,
having been very early at the sepulchre, 23 and, not having found his body,
came, saying that they also had seen a vision of angels, who say that he is
living. 24 And some of those with us went to the sepulchre, and found it
so, as the women also had said, but him they saw not. 25 And **he** said to
them, O senseless and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have
spoken! 26 Ought not the Christ to have suffered these things and to enter
into his glory? 27 And having begun from Moses and from all the prophets,
he interpreted to them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.
28 And they drew near to the village where they were going, and **he** made as
though he would go farther. 29 And they constrained him, saying, Stay with
us, for it is toward evening and the day is declining. And he entered in to
stay with them. 30 And it came to pass as he was at table with them, having
taken the bread, he blessed, and having broken it, gave it to them. 31 And
their eyes were opened, and they recognised him. And he disappeared from
them. 32 And they said to one another, Was not our heart burning in us as
he spoke to us on the way, [and] as he opened the scriptures to us? 33 And
rising up the same hour, they returned to Jerusalem. And they found the
eleven, and those with them, gathered together, 34 saying, The Lord is indeed
risen and has appeared to Simon. 35 And they related what [had happened]
on the way, and how he was made known to them in the breaking of bread.
36 And as they were saying these things, he himself stood in their midst, and
says to them, Peace [be] unto you. 37 But they, being confounded and being
frightened, supposed they beheld a spirit. 38 And he said to them, Why are ye
troubled? and why are thoughts rising in your hearts? 39 behold my hands
and my feet, that it is **I** myself. Handle me and see, for a spirit has not flesh
and bones as ye see me having. 40 And having said this he shewed them his
hands and his feet. 41 But while they yet did not believe for joy, and were
wondering, he said to them, Have ye anything here to eat? 42 And they gave
him part of a broiled fish and of a honeycomb; 43 and he took it and ate before
them. 44 And he said to them, These [are] the words which I spoke to you
while I was yet with you, that all that is written concerning me in the law of
Moses and prophets and psalms must be fulfilled. 45 Then he opened their
understanding to understand the scriptures, 46 and said to them, Thus it is
written, and thus it behoved the Christ to suffer, and to rise from among
the dead the third day; 47 and that repentance and remission of sins should

° **24:19** Elohim

be preached in his name to all the nations beginning at Jerusalem. 48 And
ye are witnesses of these things. 49 And behold, I send the promise of my
Father upon you; but do ye remain in the city till ye be clothed with power
from on high. 50 And he led them out as far as Bethany, and having lifted up
his hands, he blessed them. 51 And it came to pass as he was blessing them,
he was separated from them and was carried up into heaven. 52 And **they**,
having done him homage, returned to Jerusalem with great joy, 53 and were
continually in the temple praising and blessing °God.

° **24:53** Elohim

The Gospel According to Saint John

1 In [the] beginning was the Word, and the Word was with °God, and the
Word was °God. 2 **He** was in the beginning with °God. 3 All things received
being through him, and without him not one [thing] received being which
has received being. 4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men. 5 And
the light appears in darkness, and the darkness apprehended it not. 6 There
was a man sent from °God, his name John. 7 He came for witness, that he
might witness concerning the light, that all might believe through him. 8 **He**
was not the light, but that he might witness concerning the light. 9 The true
light was that which, coming into the world, lightens every man. 10 He was
in the world, and the world had [its] being through him, and the world knew
him not. 11 He came to his own, and his own received him not; 12 but as
many as received him, to them gave he [the] right to be children of °God, to
those that believe on his name; 13 who have been born, not of blood, nor of
flesh's will, nor of man's will, but of °God. 14 And the Word became flesh,
and dwelt among us (and we have contemplated his glory, a glory as of an
only-begotten with a father), full of grace and truth; 15 (John bears witness
of him, and he has cried, saying, This was he of whom I said, He that comes
after me is preferred before me, for he was before me;) 16 for of his fulness we
all have received, and grace upon grace. 17 For the law was given by Moses:
grace and truth subsists through Jesus Christ. 18 No one has seen °God at
any time; the only-begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, **he** hath
declared [him]. 19 And this is the witness of John, when the Jews sent from
Jerusalem priests and Levites that they might ask him, Thou, who art thou?
20 And he acknowledged and denied not, and acknowledged, I am not the
Christ. 21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he says, I
am not. Art thou the prophet? And he answered, No. 22 They said therefore
to him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to those who sent us.
What sayest thou of thyself? 23 He said, I [am] [the] voice of one crying in the
wilderness, Make straight the path of [the] Lord, as said Esaias the prophet.
24 And they were sent from among the Pharisees. 25 And they asked him and
said to him, Why baptisest thou then, if thou art not the Christ, nor Elias,
nor the prophet? 26 John answered them saying, I baptise with water. In
the midst of you stands, whom ye do not know, 27 he who comes after me,
the thong of whose sandal I am not worthy to unloose. 28 These things took
place in Bethany, across the Jordan, where John was baptising. 29 On the
morrow he sees Jesus coming to him, and says, Behold the Lamb of °God,
who takes away the sin of the world. 30 He it is of whom I said, A man comes
after me who takes a place before me, because he **was** before me; 31 and I
knew him not; but that he might be manifested to Israel, therefore have I
come baptising with water. 32 And John bore witness, saying, I beheld the
Spirit descending as a dove from heaven, and it abode upon him. 33 And I
knew him not; but he who sent me to baptise with water, **he** said to me, Upon
whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and abiding on him, he it is who
baptises with [the] Holy Spirit. 34 And I have seen and borne witness that this

---

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:6** Elohim ° **1:12** Elohim ° **1:13** Elohim ° **1:18** Elohim ° **1:29** Elohim

is the Son of °God. 35 Again, on the morrow, there stood John and two of his
disciples. 36 And, looking at Jesus as he walked, he says, Behold the Lamb of
°God. 37 And the two disciples heard him speaking, and followed Jesus. 38 But
Jesus having turned, and seeing them following, says to them, What seek ye?
And **they** said to him, Rabbi (which, being interpreted, signifies Teacher),
where abidest thou? 39 He says to them, Come and see. They went therefore,
and saw where he abode; and they abode with him that day. It was about the
tenth hour. 40 Andrew, the brother of Simon Peter, was one of the two who
heard [this] from John and followed him. 41 He first finds his own brother
Simon, and says to him, We have found the Messias (which being interpreted
is Christ). 42 And he led him to Jesus. Jesus looking at him said, Thou art
Simon, the son of Jonas; thou shalt be called Cephas (which interpreted is
stone). 43 On the morrow he would go forth into Galilee, and Jesus finds
Philip, and says to him, Follow me. 44 And Philip was from Bethsaida, of the
city of Andrew and Peter. 45 Philip finds Nathanael, and says to him, We have
found him of whom Moses wrote in the law, and the prophets, Jesus, the son
of Joseph, who is from Nazareth. 46 And Nathanael said to him, Can anything
good come out of Nazareth? Philip says to him, Come and see. 47 Jesus saw
Nathanael coming to him, and says of him, Behold [one] truly an Israelite, in
whom there is no guile. 48 Nathanael says to him, Whence knowest thou me?
Jesus answered and said to him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou
wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee. 49 Nathanael answered and said to him,
Rabbi, thou art the Son of °God, thou art the King of Israel. 50 Jesus answered
and said to him, Because I said to thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest
thou? Thou shalt see greater things than these. 51 And he says to him, Verily,
verily, I say to you, Henceforth ye shall see the heaven opened, and the angels
of °God ascending and descending on the Son of man.

2

1 And on the third day a marriage took place in Cana of Galilee, and the
mother of Jesus was there. 2 And Jesus also, and his disciples, were invited
to the marriage. 3 And wine being deficient, the mother of Jesus says to
him, They have no wine. 4 Jesus says to her, What have I to do with thee,
woman? mine hour has not yet come. 5 His mother says to the servants,
Whatever he may say to you, do. 6 Now there were standing there six stone
water-vessels, according to the purification of the Jews, holding two or three
measures each. 7 Jesus says to them, Fill the water-vessels with water. And
they filled them up to the brim. 8 And he says to them, Draw out now, and
carry [it] to the feast-master. And they carried [it]. 9 But when the feast-
master had tasted the water which had been made wine (and knew not
whence it was, but the servants knew who drew the water), the feast-master
calls the bridegroom, 10 and says to him, Every man sets on first the good
wine, and when [men] have well drunk, then the inferior; thou hast kept the
good wine till now. 11 This beginning of signs did Jesus in Cana of Galilee,
and manifested his glory; and his disciples believed on him. 12 After this
he descended to Capernaum, he and his mother and his brethren and his
disciples; and there they abode not many days. 13 And the passover of the
Jews was near, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. 14 And he found in the temple
the sellers of oxen and sheep and doves, and the money-changers sitting;
15 and, having made a scourge of cords, he cast [them] all out of the temple,

° **1:34** Elohim ° **1:36** Elohim ° **1:49** Elohim ° **1:51** Elohim

both the sheep and the oxen; and he poured out the change of the money-
changers, and overturned the tables, 16 and said to the sellers of doves, Take
these things hence; make not my Father's house a house of merchandise.
17 [And] his disciples remembered that it is written, The zeal of thy house
devours me. 18 The Jews therefore answered and said to him, What sign
shewest thou to us, that thou doest these things? 19 Jesus answered and said
to them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. 20 The Jews
therefore said, Forty and six years was this temple building, and thou wilt
raise it up in three days? 21 But **he** spoke of the temple of his body. 22 When
therefore he was raised from among [the] dead, his disciples remembered
that he had said this, and believed the scripture and the word which Jesus
had spoken. 23 And when he was in Jerusalem, at the passover, at the feast,
many believed on his name, beholding his signs which he wrought. 24 But
Jesus himself did not trust himself to them, because he knew all [men], 25 and
that he had not need that any should testify of man, for himself knew what
was in man.

3

1 But there was a man from among the Pharisees, his name Nicodemus,
a ruler of the Jews; 2 he came to him by night, and said to him, Rabbi, we
know that thou art come a teacher from °God, for none can do these signs
that thou doest unless °God be with him. 3 Jesus answered and said to him,
Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except any one be born anew he cannot see the
kingdom of °God. 4 Nicodemus says to him, How can a man be born being
old? can he enter a second time into the womb of his mother and be born?
5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except any one be born of
water and of Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of °God. 6 That which
is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Do
not wonder that I said to thee, It is needful that **ye** should be born anew.
8 The wind blows where it will, and thou hearest its voice, but knowest not
whence it comes and where it goes: thus is every one that is born of the Spirit.
9 Nicodemus answered and said to him, How can these things be? 10 Jesus
answered and said to him, Thou art the teacher of Israel and knowest not
these things! 11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that which we know,
and we bear witness of that which we have seen, and ye receive not our
witness. 12 If I have said the earthly things to you, and ye believe not, how,
if I say the heavenly things to you, will ye believe? 13 And no one has gone
up into heaven, save he who came down out of heaven, the Son of man who
is in heaven. 14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, thus
must the Son of man be lifted up, 15 that every one who believes on him may
[not perish, but] have life eternal. 16 For °God so loved the world, that he
gave his only-begotten Son, that whosoever believes on him may not perish,
but have life eternal. 17 For °God has not sent his Son into the world that he
may judge the world, but that the world may be saved through him. 18 He
that believes on him is not judged: but he that believes not has been already
judged, because he has not believed on the name of the only-begotten Son
of °God. 19 And this is the judgment, that light is come into the world, and
men have loved darkness rather than light; for their works were evil. 20 For
every one that does evil hates the light, and does not come to the light that

° **3:2** Elohim ° **3:2** Elohim ° **3:3** Elohim ° **3:5** Elohim ° **3:16** Elohim ° **3:17** Elohim ° **3:18** Elohim

his works may not be shewn as they are; 21 but he that practises the truth
comes to the light, that his works may be manifested that they have been
wrought in °God. 22 After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the
land of Judaea; and there he abode with them and baptised. 23 And John
also was baptising in Aenon, near Salim, because there was a great deal of
water there; and they came to [him] and were baptised: 24 for John was not
yet cast into prison. 25 There was therefore a reasoning of the disciples of
John with a Jew about purification. 26 And they came to John and said to
him, Rabbi, he who was with thee beyond the Jordan, to whom thou barest
witness, behold, he baptises, and all come to him. 27 John answered and
said, A man can receive nothing unless it be given him out of heaven. 28 Ye
yourselves bear me witness that I said, I am not the Christ, but, that I am
sent before him. 29 He that has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of
the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices in heart because of the
voice of the bridegroom: this my joy then is fulfilled. 30 He must increase,
but I must decrease. 31 He who comes from above is above all. He who has
his origin in the earth is of the earth, and speaks [as] of the earth. He who
comes out of heaven is above all, 32 [and] what he has seen and has heard,
this he testifies; and no one receives his testimony. 33 He that has received his
testimony has set to his seal that °God is true; 34 for he whom °God has sent
speaks the words of °God, for °God gives not the Spirit by measure. 35 The
Father loves the Son, and has given all things [to be] in his hand. 36 He that
believes on the Son has life eternal, and he that is not subject to the Son shall
not see life, but the wrath of °God abides upon him.

4

1 When therefore the Lord knew that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus
makes and baptises more disciples than John 2 (however, Jesus himself did
not baptise, but his disciples), 3 he left Judaea and went away again unto
Galilee. 4 And he must needs pass through Samaria. 5 He comes therefore to
a city of Samaria called Sychar, near to the land which Jacob gave to his son
Joseph. 6 Now a fountain of Jacob's was there; Jesus therefore, being wearied
with the way he had come, sat just as he was at the fountain. It was about
the sixth hour. 7 A woman comes out of Samaria to draw water. Jesus says
to her, Give me to drink 8 (for his disciples had gone away into the city that
they might buy provisions). 9 The Samaritan woman therefore says to him,
How dost thou, being a Jew, ask to drink of me who am a Samaritan woman?
for Jews have no intercourse with Samaritans. 10 Jesus answered and said to
her, If thou knewest the gift of °God, and who it is that says to thee, Give me to
drink, thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living
water. 11 The woman says to him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and
the well is deep: whence then hast thou the living water? 12 Art thou greater
than our father Jacob, who gave us the well, and drank of it himself, and his
sons, and his cattle? 13 Jesus answered and said to her, Every one who drinks
of this water shall thirst again; 14 but whosoever drinks of the water which
I shall give him shall never thirst for ever, but the water which I shall give
him shall become in him a fountain of water, springing up into eternal life.
15 The woman says to him, Sir, give me this water, that I may not thirst nor
come here to draw. 16 Jesus says to her, Go, call thy husband, and come here.

° **3:21** Elohim ° **3:33** Elohim ° **3:34** Elohim ° **3:34** Elohim ° **3:34** Elohim ° **3:36** Elohim
° **4:10** Elohim

17 The woman answered and said, I have not a husband. Jesus says to her,
Thou hast well said, I have not a husband; 18 for thou hast had five husbands,
and he whom now thou hast is not thy husband: this thou hast spoken truly.
19 The woman says to him, Sir, I see that thou art a prophet. 20 Our fathers
worshipped in this mountain, and ye say that in Jerusalem is the place where
one must worship. 21 Jesus says to her, Woman, believe me, [the] hour is
coming when ye shall neither in this mountain nor in Jerusalem worship
the Father. 22 Ye worship ye know not what; we worship what we know, for
salvation is of the Jews. 23 But [the] hour is coming and now is, when the true
worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and truth; for also the Father
seeks such as his worshippers. 24 °God [is] a spirit; and they who worship him
must worship [him] in spirit and truth. 25 The woman says to him, I know
that Messias is coming, who is called Christ; when **he** comes he will tell us all
things. 26 Jesus says to her, I who speak to thee am [he]. 27 And upon this came
his disciples, and wondered that he spoke with a woman; yet no one said,
What seekest thou? or, Why speakest thou with her? 28 The woman then left
her waterpot and went away into the city, and says to the men, 29 Come, see
a man who told me all things I had ever done: is not he the Christ? 30 They
went out of the city and came to him. 31 But meanwhile the disciples asked
him saying, Rabbi, eat. 32 But he said to them, I have food to eat which ye do
not know. 33 The disciples therefore said to one another, Has any one brought
him [anything] to eat? 34 Jesus says to them, My food is that I should do the
will of him that has sent me, and that I should finish his work. 35 Do not ye
say, that there are yet four months and the harvest comes? Behold, I say to
you, Lift up your eyes and behold the fields, for they are already white to
harvest. 36 He that reaps receives wages and gathers fruit unto life eternal,
that both he that sows and he that reaps may rejoice together. 37 For in this is
[verified] the true saying, It is one who sows and another who reaps. 38 I have
sent you to reap that on which ye have not laboured; others have laboured,
and ye have entered into their labours. 39 But many of the Samaritans of that
city believed on him because of the word of the woman who bore witness,
He told me all things that I had ever done. 40 When therefore the Samaritans
came to him they asked him to abide with them, and he abode there two days.
41 And more a great deal believed on account of his word; 42 and they said to
the woman, [It is] no longer on account of thy saying that we believe, for we
have heard him ourselves, and we know that this is indeed the Saviour of
the world. 43 But after the two days he went forth thence and went away into
Galilee, 44 for Jesus himself bore witness that a prophet has no honour in his
own country. 45 When therefore he came into Galilee, the Galileans received
him, having seen all that he had done in Jerusalem during the feast, for they
also went to the feast. 46 He came therefore again to Cana of Galilee, where
he made the water wine. And there was a certain courtier in Capernaum
whose son was sick. 47 He, having heard that Jesus had come out of Judaea
into Galilee, went to him and asked [him] that he would come down and heal
his son, for he was about to die. 48 Jesus therefore said to him, Unless ye see
signs and wonders ye will not believe. 49 The courtier says to him, Sir, come
down ere my child die. 50 Jesus says to him, Go, thy son lives. And the man
believed the word which Jesus said to him, and went his way. 51 But already,
as he was going down, his servants met him and brought [him] word saying,
Thy child lives. 52 He inquired therefore from them the hour at which he got

° **4:24** Elohim

better. And they said to him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.
53 The father therefore knew that [it was] in that hour in which Jesus said to
him, Thy son lives; and he believed, himself and his whole house. 54 This
second sign again did Jesus, being come out of Judaea into Galilee.

5

1 After these things was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.
2 Now there is in Jerusalem, at the sheepgate, a pool, which is called in
Hebrew, Bethesda, having five porches. 3 In these lay a multitude of sick,
blind, lame, withered, [awaiting the moving of the water. 4 For an angel
descended at a certain season in the pool and troubled the water. Whoever
therefore first went in after the troubling of the water became well, whatever
disease he laboured under.] 5 But there was a certain man there who had
been suffering under his infirmity thirty and eight years. 6 Jesus seeing this
[man] lying [there], and knowing that he was [in that state] now a great
length of time, says to him, Wouldest thou become well? 7 The infirm [man]
answered him, Sir, I have not a man, in order, when the water has been
troubled, to cast me into the pool; but while I am coming another descends
before me. 8 Jesus says to him, Arise, take up thy couch and walk. 9 And
immediately the man became well, and took up his couch and walked: and
on that day was sabbath. 10 The Jews therefore said to the healed [man], It is
sabbath, it is not permitted thee to take up thy couch. 11 He answered them,
He that made me well, **he** said to me, Take up thy couch and walk. 12 They
asked him [therefore], Who is the man who said to thee, Take up thy couch
and walk? 13 But he that had been healed knew not who it was, for Jesus had
slidden away, there being a crowd in the place. 14 After these things Jesus
finds him in the temple, and said to him, Behold, thou art become well: sin
no more, that something worse do not happen to thee. 15 The man went away
and told the Jews that it was Jesus who had made him well. 16 And for this the
Jews persecuted Jesus [and sought to kill him], because he had done these
things on sabbath. 17 But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto
and I work. 18 For this therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because
he had not only violated the sabbath, but also said that °God was his own
Father, making himself equal with °God. 19 Jesus therefore answered and
said to them, Verily, verily, I say to you, The Son can do nothing of himself
save whatever he sees the Father doing: for whatever things **he** does, these
things also the Son does in like manner. 20 For the Father loves the Son and
shews him all things which he himself does; and he will shew him greater
works than these, that ye may wonder. 21 For even as the Father raises the
dead and quickens [them], thus the Son also quickens whom he will: 22 for
neither does the Father judge any one, but has given all judgment to the Son;
23 that all may honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He who
honours not the Son, honours not the Father who has sent him. 24 Verily,
verily, I say unto you, that he that hears my word, and believes him that has
sent me, has life eternal, and does not come into judgment, but is passed out
of death into life. 25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, that an hour is coming, and
now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of °God, and they that
have heard shall live. 26 For even as the Father has life in himself, so he has
given to the Son also to have life in himself, 27 and has given him authority
to execute judgment [also], because he is Son of man. 28 Wonder not at this,

° **5:18** Elohim ° **5:18** Elohim ° **5:25** Elohim

for an hour is coming in which all who are in the tombs shall hear his voice,
29 and shall go forth; those that have practised good, to resurrection of life,
and those that have done evil, to resurrection of judgment. 30 I cannot do
anything of myself; as I hear, I judge, and my judgment is righteous, because
I do not seek my will, but the will of him that has sent me. 31 If I bear witness
concerning myself, my witness is not true. 32 It is another who bears witness
concerning me, and I know that the witness which he bears concerning me is
true. 33 Ye have sent unto John, and he has borne witness to the truth. 34 But I
do not receive witness from man, but I say this that **ye** might be saved. 35 **He**
was the burning and shining lamp, and ye were willing for a season to rejoice
in his light. 36 But I have the witness [that is] greater than [that] of John; for
the works which the Father has given me that I should complete them, the
works themselves which I do, bear witness concerning me that the Father
has sent me. 37 And the Father who has sent me himself has borne witness
concerning me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor have seen
his shape, 38 and ye have not his word abiding in you; for whom **he** hath sent,
him ye do not believe. 39 Ye search the scriptures, for ye think that in them ye
have life eternal, and they it is which bear witness concerning me; 40 and ye
will not come to me that ye might have life. 41 I do not receive glory from men,
42 but I know you, that ye have not the love of °God in you. 43 I am come in my
Father's name, and ye receive me not; if another come in his own name, him
ye will receive. 44 How can ye believe, who receive glory one of another, and
seek not the glory which [comes] from °God alone? 45 Think not that I will
accuse you to the Father: there is [one] who accuses you, Moses, on whom
ye trust; 46 for if ye had believed Moses, ye would have believed me, for he
wrote of me. 47 But if ye do not believe his writings, how shall ye believe my
words?

6

1 After these things Jesus went away beyond the sea of Galilee, [or] of
Tiberias, 2 and a great crowd followed him, because they saw the signs which
he wrought upon the sick. 3 And Jesus went up into the mountain, and there
sat with his disciples: 4 but the passover, the feast of the Jews, was near.
5 Jesus then, lifting up his eyes and seeing that a great crowd is coming to
him, says to Philip, Whence shall we buy loaves that these may eat? 6 But this
he said trying him, for he knew what he was going to do. 7 Philip answered
him, Loaves for two hundred denarii are not sufficient for them, that each
may have some little [portion]. 8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's
brother, says to him, 9 There is a little boy here who has five barley loaves and
two small fishes; but this, what is it for so many? 10 [And] Jesus said, Make the
men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place: the men therefore
sat down, in number about five thousand. 11 And Jesus took the loaves, and
having given thanks, distributed [them] to those that were set down; and in
like manner of the small fishes as much as they would. 12 And when they had
been filled, he says to his disciples, Gather together the fragments which are
over and above, that nothing may be lost. 13 They gathered [them] therefore
together, and filled twelve hand-baskets full of fragments of the five barley
loaves, which were over and above to those that had eaten. 14 The men
therefore, having seen the sign which Jesus had done, said, This is truly the
prophet which is coming into the world. 15 Jesus therefore knowing that

° **5:42** Elohim ° **5:44** Elohim

they were going to come and seize him, that they might make [him] king,
departed again to the mountain himself alone. 16 But when evening was
come, his disciples went down to the sea, 17 and having gone on board ship,
they went over the sea to Capernaum. And it had already become dark, and
Jesus had not come to them, 18 and the sea was agitated by a strong wind
blowing. 19 Having rowed then about twenty-five or thirty stadia, they see
Jesus walking on the sea and coming near the ship; and they were frightened.
20 But he says to them, It is I: be not afraid. 21 They were willing therefore to
receive him into the ship; and immediately the ship was at the land to which
they went. 22 On the morrow the crowd which stood on the other side of
the sea, having seen that there was no other little ship there except that into
which his disciples had got, and that Jesus had not gone with his disciples into
the ship, but [that] his disciples had gone away alone; 23 (but other little ships
out of Tiberias came near to the place where they ate bread after the Lord
had given thanks;) 24 when therefore the crowd saw that Jesus was not there,
nor his disciples, **they** got into the ships, and came to Capernaum, seeking
Jesus. 25 And having found him the other side of the sea, they said to him,
Rabbi, when art thou arrived here? 26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily,
verily, I say to you, Ye seek me not because ye have seen signs, but because
ye have eaten of the loaves and been filled. 27 Work not [for] the food which
perishes, but [for] the food which abides unto life eternal, which the Son of
man shall give to you; for him has the Father sealed, [even] °God. 28 They
said therefore to him, What should we do that we may work the works of
°God? 29 Jesus answered and said to them, This is the work of °God, that ye
believe on him whom **he** has sent. 30 They said therefore to him, What sign
then doest thou that we may see and believe thee? what dost thou work?
31 Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, as it is written, He gave them
bread out of heaven to eat. 32 Jesus therefore said to them, Verily, verily, I
say to you, [It is] not Moses that has given you the bread out of heaven; but
my Father gives you the true bread out of heaven. 33 For the bread of °God is
he who comes down out of heaven and gives life to the world. 34 They said
therefore to him, Lord, ever give to us this bread. 35 [And] Jesus said to them,
I am the bread of life: he that comes to me shall never hunger, and he that
believes on me shall never thirst at any time. 36 But I have said to you, that
ye have also seen me and do not believe. 37 All that the Father gives me shall
come to me, and him that comes to me I will not at all cast out. 38 For I am
come down from heaven, not that I should do **my** will, but the will of him
that has sent me. 39 And this is the will of him that has sent me, that of all
that he has given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up in the last
day. 40 For this is the will of my Father, that every one who sees the Son, and
believes on him, should have life eternal; and I will raise him up at the last
day. 41 The Jews therefore murmured about him, because he said, I am the
bread which has come down out of heaven. 42 And they said, Is not this Jesus
the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we have known? how then does
he say, I am come down out of heaven? 43 Jesus therefore answered and said
to them, Murmur not among yourselves. 44 No one can come to me except
the Father who has sent me draw him, and I will raise him up in the last day.
45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of °God. Every one
that has heard from the Father [himself], and has learned [of him], comes to

---

° **6:27** Elohim ° **6:28** Elohim ° **6:29** Elohim ° **6:33** Elohim ° **6:45** Elohim

me; 46 not that any one has seen the Father, except he who is of °God, he has
seen the Father. 47 Verily, verily, I say to you, He that believes [on me] has
life eternal. 48 I am the bread of life. 49 Your fathers ate the manna in the
wilderness and died. 50 This is the bread which comes down out of heaven,
that one may eat of it and not die. 51 I am the living bread which has come
down out of heaven: if any one shall have eaten of this bread he shall live
for ever; but the bread withal which I shall give is my flesh, which I will give
for the life of the world. 52 The Jews therefore contended among themselves,
saying, How can he give us this flesh to eat? 53 Jesus therefore said to them,
Verily, verily, I say unto you, Unless ye shall have eaten the flesh of the Son
of man, and drunk his blood, ye have no life in yourselves. 54 He that eats
my flesh and drinks my blood has life eternal, and I will raise him up at the
last day: 55 for my flesh is truly food and my blood is truly drink. 56 He that
eats my flesh and drinks my blood dwells in me and I in him. 57 As the living
Father has sent me and I live on account of the Father, **he** also who eats me
shall live also on account of me. 58 This is the bread which has come down out
of heaven. Not as the fathers ate and died: he that eats this bread shall live
for ever. 59 These things he said in [the] synagogue, teaching in Capernaum.
60 Many therefore of his disciples having heard [it] said, This word is hard;
who can hear it? 61 But Jesus, knowing in himself that his disciples murmur
concerning this, said to them, Does this offend you? 62 If then ye see the Son of
man ascending up where he was before? 63 It is the Spirit which quickens, the
flesh profits nothing: the words which I have spoken unto you are spirit and
are life. 64 But there are some of you who do not believe. For Jesus knew from
the beginning who they were who did not believe, and who would deliver
him up. 65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no one can come to
me unless it be given to him from the Father. 66 From that [time] many of his
disciples went away back and walked no more with him. 67 Jesus therefore
said to the twelve, Will ye also go away? 68 Simon Peter answered him, Lord,
to whom shall we go? thou hast words of life eternal; 69 and we have believed
and known that thou art the holy one of °God. 70 Jesus answered them, Have
not I chosen you the twelve? and of you one is a devil. 71 Now he spoke of
Judas [the son] of Simon, Iscariote, for he [it was who] should deliver him
up, being one of the twelve.

7

1 And after these things Jesus walked in Galilee, for he would not walk in
Judaea, because the Jews sought to kill him. 2 Now the tabernacles, the feast
of the Jews, was near. 3 His brethren therefore said to him, Remove hence
and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see thy works which thou
doest; 4 for no one does anything in secret and himself seeks to be [known] in
public. If thou doest these things, manifest thyself to the world: 5 for neither
did his brethren believe on him. 6 Jesus therefore says to them, My time is not
yet come, but your time is always ready. 7 The world cannot hate you, but me
it hates, because I bear witness concerning it that its works are evil. 8 Ye, go
ye up to this feast. I go not up to this feast, for **my** time is not yet fulfilled.
9 Having said these things to them he abode in Galilee. 10 But when his
brethren had gone up, then he himself also went up to the feast, not openly,
but as in secret. 11 The Jews therefore sought him at the feast, and said,
Where is he? 12 And there was much murmuring concerning him among the
crowds. Some said, He is [a] good [man]; others said, No; but he deceives

° **6:46** Elohim ° **6:69** Elohim

the crowd. 13 However, no one spoke openly concerning him on account of
[their] fear of the Jews. 14 But when it was now the middle of the feast, Jesus
went up into the temple and taught. 15 The Jews therefore wondered, saying,
How knows this [man] letters, having never learned? 16 Jesus therefore
answered them and said, My doctrine is not mine, but [that] of him that has
sent me. 17 If any one desire to practise his will, he shall know concerning
the doctrine, whether it is of °God, or [that] I speak from myself. 18 He that
speaks from himself seeks his own glory; but he that seeks the glory of him
that has sent him, he is true, and unrighteousness is not in him. 19 Has not
Moses given you the law, and no one of you practises the law? Why do ye
seek to kill me? 20 The crowd answered [and said], Thou hast a demon: who
seeks to kill thee? 21 Jesus answered and said to them, I have done one work,
and ye all wonder. 22 Therefore Moses gave you circumcision (not that it
is of Moses, but of the fathers), and ye circumcise a man on sabbath. 23 If
a man receives circumcision on sabbath, that the law of Moses may not be
violated, are ye angry with me because I have made a man entirely sound
on sabbath? 24 Judge not according to sight, but judge righteous judgment.
25 Some therefore of those of Jerusalem said, Is not this he whom they seek
to kill? 26 and behold, he speaks openly, and they say nothing to him. Have
the rulers then indeed recognised that this is the Christ? 27 But [as to] this
[man] we know whence he is. Now [as to] the Christ, when he comes, no one
knows whence he is. 28 Jesus therefore cried out in the temple, teaching and
saying, Ye both know me and ye know whence I am; and I am not come of
myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye do not know. 29 I know him,
because I am from him, and **he** has sent me. 30 They sought therefore to take
him; and no one laid his hand upon him, because his hour had not yet come.
31 But many of the crowd believed on him, and said, Will the Christ, when he
comes, do more signs than those which this [man] has done? 32 The Pharisees
heard the crowd murmuring these things concerning him, and the Pharisees
and the chief priests sent officers that they might take him. 33 Jesus therefore
said, Yet a little while I am with you, and I go to him that has sent me. 34 Ye
shall seek me and shall not find [me], and where I am ye cannot come. 35 The
Jews therefore said to one another, Where is he about to go that we shall not
find him? Is he about to go to the dispersion among the Greeks, and teach
the Greeks? 36 What word is this which he said, Ye shall seek me and shall
not find [me]; and where I am ye cannot come? 37 In the last, the great day
of the feast, Jesus stood and cried saying, If any one thirst, let him come to
me and drink. 38 He that believes on me, as the scripture has said, out of his
belly shall flow rivers of living water. 39 But this he said concerning the Spirit,
which they that believed on him were about to receive; for [the] Spirit was
not yet, because Jesus had not yet been glorified. 40 [Some] out of the crowd
therefore, having heard this word, said, This is truly the prophet. 41 Others
said, This is the Christ. Others said, Does then the Christ come out of Galilee?
42 Has not the scripture said that the Christ comes of the seed of David, and
from the village of Bethlehem, where David was? 43 There was a division
therefore in the crowd on account of him. 44 But some of them desired to
take him, but no one laid hands upon him. 45 The officers therefore came
to the chief priests and Pharisees, and they said to them, Why have ye not
brought him? 46 The officers answered, Never man spoke thus, as this man
[speaks]. 47 The Pharisees therefore answered them, Are ye also deceived?

° **7:17** Elohim

48 Has any one of the rulers believed on him, or of the Pharisees? 49 But this
crowd, which does not know the law, are accursed. 50 Nicodemus says to
them (being one of themselves), 51 Does our law judge a man before it have
first heard from himself, and know what he does? 52 They answered and said
to him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search and look, that no prophet arises out
of Galilee. 53 And every one went to his home.

8

1 But Jesus went to the mount of Olives. 2 And early in the morning he came
again into the temple, and all the people came to him; and he sat down and
taught them. 3 And the scribes and the Pharisees bring [to him] a woman
taken in adultery, and having set her in the midst, 4 they say to him, Teacher,
this woman has been taken in the very act, committing adultery. 5 Now in
the law Moses has commanded us to stone such; thou therefore, what sayest
thou? 6 But this they said proving him, that they might have [something] to
accuse him [of]. But Jesus, having stooped down, wrote with his finger on
the ground. 7 But when they continued asking him, he lifted himself up and
said to them, Let him that is without sin among you first cast the stone at
her. 8 And again stooping down he wrote on the ground. 9 But they, having
heard [that], went out one by one beginning from the elder ones until the
last; and Jesus was left alone and the woman standing there. 10 And Jesus,
lifting himself up and seeing no one but the woman, said to her, Woman,
where are those thine accusers? Has no one condemned thee? 11 And she
said, No one, sir. And Jesus said to her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and
sin no more. 12 Again therefore Jesus spoke to them, saying, I am the light
of the world; he that follows me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have
the light of life. 13 The Pharisees therefore said to him, Thou bearest witness
concerning thyself; thy witness is not true. 14 Jesus answered and said to
them, Even if I bear witness concerning myself, my witness is true, because I
know whence I came and whither I go: but ye know not whence I come and
whither I go. 15 Ye judge according to the flesh, I judge no one. 16 And if also
I judge, my judgment is true, because I am not alone, but I and the Father
who has sent me. 17 And in your law too it is written that the testimony of
two men is true: 18 I am [one] who bear witness concerning myself, and the
Father who has sent me bears witness concerning me. 19 They said to him
therefore, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye know neither me nor my
Father. If ye had known me, ye would have known also my Father. 20 These
words spoke he in the treasury, teaching in the temple; and no one took him,
for his hour was not yet come. 21 He said therefore again to them, I go away,
and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sin; where I go ye cannot come.
22 The Jews therefore said, Will he kill himself, that he says, Where I go ye
cannot come? 23 And he said to them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above.
Ye are of this world; I am not of this world. 24 I said therefore to you, that ye
shall die in your sins; for unless ye shall believe that I am [he], ye shall die
in your sins. 25 They said therefore to him, Who art thou? [And] Jesus said
to them, Altogether that which I also say to you. 26 I have many things to say
and to judge concerning you, but he that has sent me is true, and I, what I
have heard from him, these things I say to the world. 27 They knew not that
he spoke to them of the Father. 28 Jesus therefore said to them, When ye shall
have lifted up the Son of man, then ye shall know that I am [he], and [that]
I do nothing of myself, but as the Father has taught me I speak these things.

29 And he that has sent me is with me; he has not left me alone, because I do
always the things that are pleasing to him. 30 As he spoke these things many
believed on him. 31 Jesus therefore said to the Jews who believed him, If ye
abide in my word, ye are truly my disciples; 32 and ye shall know the truth,
and the truth shall set you free. 33 They answered him, We are Abraham's
seed, and have never been under bondage to any one; how sayest thou, Ye
shall become free? 34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say to you, Every
one that practises sin is the bondman of sin. 35 Now the bondman abides
not in the house for ever: the son abides for ever. 36 If therefore the Son
shall set you free, ye shall be really free. 37 I know that ye are Abraham's
seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word has no entrance in you. 38 I
speak what I have seen with my Father, and ye then do what ye have seen
with your father. 39 They answered and said to him, Abraham is our father.
Jesus says to them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of
Abraham; 40 but now ye seek to kill me, a man who has spoken the truth to
you, which I have heard from °God: this did not Abraham. 41 Ye do the works
of your father. They said [therefore] to him, We are not born of fornication;
we have one father, °God. 42 Jesus said to them, If °God were your father ye
would have loved me, for I came forth from °God and am come [from him];
for neither am I come of myself, but **he** has sent me. 43 Why do ye not know
my speech? Because ye cannot hear my word. 44 Ye are of the devil, as [your]
father, and ye desire to do the lusts of your father. He was a murderer from
the beginning, and has not stood in the truth, because there is no truth in
him. When he speaks falsehood, he speaks of what is his own; for he is a
liar and its father: 45 and because I speak the truth, ye do not believe me.
46 Which of you convinces me of sin? If I speak truth, why do ye not believe
me? 47 He that is of °God hears the words of °God: therefore ye hear [them]
not, because ye are not of °God. 48 The Jews answered and said to him, Say
we not well that thou art a Samaritan and hast a demon? 49 Jesus answered, I
have not a demon; but I honour my Father, and ye dishonour me. 50 But I do
not seek my own glory: there is he that seeks and judges. 51 Verily, verily, I
say unto you, If any one shall keep my word, he shall never see death. 52 The
Jews therefore said to him, Now we know that thou hast a demon. Abraham
has died, and the prophets, and thou sayest, If any one keep my word, he
shall never taste death. 53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, who
has died? and the prophets have died: whom makest thou thyself? 54 Jesus
answered, If I glorify myself, my glory is nothing: it is my Father who glorifies
me, [of] whom ye say, He is our °God. 55 And ye know him not; but I know
him; and if I said, I know him not, I should be like you, a liar. But I know him,
and I keep his word. 56 Your father Abraham exulted in that he should see my
day, and he saw and rejoiced. 57 The Jews therefore said to him, Thou hast
not yet fifty years, and hast thou seen Abraham? 58 Jesus said to them, Verily,
verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am. 59 They took up therefore
stones that they might cast [them] at him; but Jesus hid himself and went out
of the temple, [going through the midst of them, and thus passed on.]

9

1 And as he passed on, he saw a man blind from birth. 2 And his disciples
asked him, saying, Rabbi, who sinned, this [man] or his parents, that he

° **8:40** Elohim ° **8:41** Elohim ° **8:42** Elohim ° **8:42** Elohim ° **8:47** Elohim ° **8:47** Elohim
° **8:47** Elohim ° **8:54** Elohim

should be born blind? 3 Jesus answered, Neither has this [man] sinned nor
his parents, but that the works of °God should be manifested in him. 4 I must
work the works of him that has sent me while it is day. [The] night is coming,
when no one can work. 5 As long as I am in the world, I am [the] light of the
world. 6 Having said these things, he spat on the ground and made mud of the
spittle, and put the mud, as ointment, on his eyes. 7 And he said to him, Go,
wash in the pool of Siloam, which is interpreted, Sent. He went therefore and
washed, and came seeing. 8 The neighbours therefore, and those who used
to see him before, that he was a beggar, said, Is not this he that was sitting
and begging? 9 Some said, It is he; others said, No, but he is like him: **he** said,
It is I. 10 They said therefore to him, How have thine eyes been opened? 11 He
answered [and said], A man called Jesus made mud and anointed mine eyes,
and said to me, Go to Siloam and wash: and having gone and washed, I saw.
12 They said therefore to him, Where is he? He says, I do not know. 13 They
bring him who was before blind to the Pharisees. 14 Now it was sabbath when
Jesus made the mud and opened his eyes. 15 The Pharisees therefore also
again asked him how he received his sight. And he said to them, He put mud
upon mine eyes, and I washed, and I see. 16 Some of the Pharisees therefore
said, This man is not of °God, for he does not keep the sabbath. Others said,
How can a sinful man perform such signs? And there was a division among
them. 17 They say therefore again to the blind [man], What dost thou say of
him, that he has opened thine eyes? And he said, He is a prophet. 18 The Jews
therefore did not believe concerning him that he was blind and had received
sight, until they had called the parents of him that had received sight. 19 And
they asked them saying, This is your son, of whom ye say that he was born
blind: how then does he now see? 20 His parents answered [them] and said,
We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind; 21 but how he now
sees we do not know, or who has opened his eyes we do not know. **He** is of
age: ask **him**; **he** will speak concerning himself. 22 His parents said these
things because they feared the Jews, for the Jews had already agreed that
if any one confessed him [to be the] Christ, he should be excommunicated
from the synagogue. 23 On this account his parents said, He is of age: ask
him. 24 They called therefore a second time the man who had been blind,
and said to him, Give glory to °God: we know that this man is sinful. 25 He
answered therefore, If he is sinful I know not. One thing I know, that, being
blind [before], now I see. 26 And they said to him again, What did he do to
thee? how opened he thine eyes? 27 He answered them, I told you already
and ye did not hear: why do ye desire to hear again? do ye also wish to
become his disciples? 28 They railed at him, and said, Thou art his disciple,
but we are disciples of Moses. 29 We know that °God spoke to Moses; but [as
to] this [man], we know not whence he is. 30 The man answered and said to
them, Now in this is a wonderful thing, that **ye** do not know whence he is, and
he has opened mine eyes. 31 [But] we know that °God does not hear sinners;
but if any one be °God-fearing and do his will, him he hears. 32 Since time was,
it has not been heard that any one opened the eyes of one born blind. 33 If this
[man] were not of °God he would be able to do nothing. 34 They answered
and said to him, Thou hast been wholly born in sins, and thou teachest us?
And they cast him out. 35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out, and having

---

° **9:3** Elohim ° **9:16** Elohim ° **9:24** Elohim ° **9:29** Elohim ° **9:31** Elohim ° **9:31** Elohim
° **9:33** Elohim

found him, he said to him, Thou, dost thou believe on the Son of °God? 36 He
answered and said, And who is he, Lord, that I may believe on him? 37 And
Jesus said to him, Thou hast both seen him, and he that speaks with thee is
he. 38 And he said, I believe, Lord: and he did him homage. 39 And Jesus said,
For judgment am I come into this world, that they which see not may see, and
they which see may become blind. 40 And [some] of the Pharisees who were
with him heard these things, and they said to him, Are we blind also? 41 Jesus
said to them, If ye were blind ye would not have sin; but now ye say, We see,
your sin remains.

10

1 Verily, verily, I say to you, He that enters not in by the door to the fold
of the sheep, but mounts up elsewhere, **he** is a thief and a robber; 2 but he
that enters in by the door is [the] shepherd of the sheep. 3 To him the porter
opens; and the sheep hear his voice; and he calls his own sheep by name,
and leads them out. 4 When he has put forth all his own, he goes before
them, and the sheep follow him, because they know his voice. 5 But they
will not follow a stranger, but will flee from him, because they know not
the voice of strangers. 6 This allegory spoke Jesus to them, but they did not
know what it was [of] which he spoke to them. 7 Jesus therefore said again
to them, Verily, verily, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep. 8 All whoever
came before me are thieves and robbers; but the sheep did not hear them.
9 I am the door: if any one enter in by me, he shall be saved, and shall go in
and shall go out and shall find pasture. 10 The thief comes not but that he
may steal, and kill, and destroy: I am come that they might have life, and
might have [it] abundantly. 11 I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd
lays down his life for the sheep: 12 but he who serves for wages, and who is
not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, sees the wolf coming, and
leaves the sheep and flees; and the wolf seizes them and scatters the sheep.
13 Now he who serves for wages flees because he serves for wages, and is
not himself concerned about the sheep. 14 I am the good shepherd; and I
know those that are mine, and am known of those that are mine, 15 as the
Father knows me and I know the Father; and I lay down my life for the sheep.
16 And I have other sheep which are not of this fold: those also I must bring,
and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one flock, one shepherd.
17 On this account the Father loves me, because I lay down my life that I may
take it again. 18 No one takes it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have
authority to lay it down and I have authority to take it again. I have received
this commandment of my Father. 19 There was a division again among the
Jews on account of these words; 20 but many of them said, He has a demon
and raves; why do ye hear him? 21 Others said, These sayings are not [those]
of one that is possessed by a demon. Can a demon open blind people's eyes?
22 Now the feast of the dedication was celebrating at Jerusalem, and it was
winter. 23 And Jesus walked in the temple in the porch of Solomon. 24 The
Jews therefore surrounded him, and said to him, Until when dost thou hold
our soul in suspense? If thou art the Christ, say [so] to us openly. 25 Jesus
answered them, I told you, and ye do not believe. The works which I do in my
Father's name, these bear witness concerning me: 26 but ye do not believe, for
ye are not of my sheep, as I told you. 27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know
them, and they follow me; 28 and I give them life eternal; and they shall never

° **9:35** Elohim

perish, and no one shall seize them out of my hand. 29 My Father who has
given [them] to me is greater than all, and no one can seize out of the hand of
my Father. 30 I and the Father are one. 31 The Jews therefore again took stones
that they might stone him. 32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have
I shewn you of my Father; for which work of them do ye stone me? 33 The
Jews answered him, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy,
and because thou, being a man, makest thyself °God. 34 Jesus answered them,
Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are °gods? 35 If he called **them** °gods
to whom the word of °God came (and the scripture cannot be broken), 36 do
ye say of him whom the Father has sanctified and sent into the world, Thou
blasphemest, because I said, I am Son of °God? 37 If I do not the works of my
Father, believe me not; 38 but if I do, even if ye believe not me, believe the
works, that ye may know [and believe] that the Father is in me and I in him.
39 They sought therefore again to take him; and he went away from out of
their hand 40 and departed again beyond the Jordan to the place where John
was baptising at the first: and he abode there. 41 And many came to him, and
said, John did no sign; but all things which John said of this [man] were true.
42 And many believed on him there.

11

1 Now there was a certain [man] sick, Lazarus of Bethany, of the village of
Mary and Martha her sister. 2 It was [the] Mary who anointed the Lord with
ointment and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.
3 The sisters therefore sent to him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest
is sick. 4 But when Jesus heard [it], he said, This sickness is not unto death,
but for the glory of °God, that the Son of °God may be glorified by it. 5 Now
Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. 6 When therefore he heard,
He is sick, he remained two days then in the place where he was. 7 Then
after this he says to his disciples, Let us go into Judaea again. 8 The disciples
say to him, Rabbi, [even but] now the Jews sought to stone thee, and goest
thou thither again? 9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day?
If any one walk in the day, he does not stumble, because he sees the light
of this world; 10 but if any one walk in the night, he stumbles, because the
light is not in him. 11 These things said he; and after this he says to them,
Lazarus, our friend, is fallen asleep, but I go that I may awake him out of
sleep. 12 The disciples therefore said to him, Lord, if he be fallen asleep, he
will get well. 13 But Jesus spoke of his death, but **they** thought that he spoke
of the rest of sleep. 14 Jesus therefore then said to them plainly, Lazarus has
died. 15 And I rejoice on your account that I was not there, in order that ye
may believe. But let us go to him. 16 Thomas therefore, called Didymus, said
to his fellow disciples, Let **us** also go, that we may die with him. 17 Jesus
therefore [on] arriving found him to have been four days already in the
tomb. 18 Now Bethany was near Jerusalem, about fifteen stadia off, 19 and
many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, that they might console them
concerning their brother. 20 Martha then, when she heard Jesus is coming,
went to meet him; but Mary sat in the house. 21 Martha therefore said to
Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died; 22 but even
now I know, that whatsoever thou shalt ask of °God, °God will give thee.

° **10:33** Elohim ° **10:34** Elohim ° **10:35** Elohim ° **10:35** Elohim ° **10:36** Elohim ° **11:4** Elohim ° **11:4** Elohim ° **11:22** Elohim ° **11:22** Elohim

23 Jesus says to her, Thy brother shall rise again. 24 Martha says to him, I
know that he will rise again in the resurrection in the last day. 25 Jesus said
to her, I am the resurrection and the life: he that believes on me, though he
have died, shall live; 26 and every one who lives and believes on me shall
never die. Believest thou this? 27 She says to him, Yea, Lord; I believe that
thou art the Christ, the Son of °God, who should come into the world. 28 And
having said this, she went away and called her sister Mary secretly, saying,
The teacher is come and calls thee. 29 She, when she heard [that], rises up
quickly and comes to him. 30 Now Jesus had not yet come into the village,
but was in the place where Martha came to meet him. 31 The Jews therefore
who were with her in the house and consoling her, seeing Mary that she rose
up quickly and went out, followed her, saying, She goes to the tomb, that she
may weep there. 32 Mary therefore, when she came where Jesus was, seeing
him, fell at his feet, saying to him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother
had not died. 33 Jesus therefore, when he saw her weeping, and the Jews who
came with her weeping, was deeply moved in spirit, and was troubled, 34 and
said, Where have ye put him? They say to him, Lord, come and see. 35 Jesus
wept. 36 The Jews therefore said, Behold how he loved him! 37 And some of
them said, Could not this [man], who has opened the eyes of the blind [man],
have caused that this [man] also should not have died? 38 Jesus therefore,
again deeply moved in himself, comes to the tomb. Now it was a cave, and
a stone lay upon it. 39 Jesus says, Take away the stone. Martha, the sister
of the dead, says to him, Lord, he stinks already, for he is four days [there].
40 Jesus says to her, Did I not say to thee, that if thou shouldest believe, thou
shouldest see the glory of °God? 41 They took therefore the stone away. And
Jesus lifted up his eyes on high and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast
heard me; 42 but I knew that thou always hearest me; but on account of the
crowd who stand around I have said [it], that they may believe that thou hast
sent me. 43 And having said this, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come
forth. 44 And the dead came forth, bound feet and hands with graveclothes,
and his face was bound round with a handkerchief. Jesus says to them, Loose
him and let him go. 45 Many therefore of the Jews who came to Mary and
saw what he had done, believed on him; 46 but some of them went to the
Pharisees and told them what Jesus had done. 47 The chief priests, therefore,
and the Pharisees gathered a council, and said, What do we? for this man
does many signs. 48 If we let him thus alone, all will believe on him, and
the Romans will come and take away both our place and our nation. 49 But
a certain one of them, Caiaphas, being high priest that year, said to them,
Ye know nothing 50 nor consider that it is profitable for you that one man
die for the people, and not that the whole nation perish. 51 But this he did
not say of himself; but, being high priest that year, prophesied that Jesus
was going to die for the nation; 52 and not for the nation only, but that he
should also gather together into one the children of °God who were scattered
abroad. 53 From that day therefore they took counsel that they might kill
him. 54 Jesus therefore walked no longer openly among the Jews, but went
away thence into the country near the desert, to a city called Ephraim, and
there he sojourned with the disciples. 55 But the passover of the Jews was
near, and many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the passover,
that they might purify themselves. 56 They sought therefore Jesus, and said

---

° **11:27** Elohim ° **11:40** Elohim ° **11:52** Elohim

among themselves, standing in the temple, What do ye think? that he will
not come to the feast? 57 Now the chief priests and the Pharisees had given
commandment that if any one knew where he was, he should make it known,
that they might take him.

12

1 Jesus therefore, six days before the passover, came to Bethany, where
was the dead [man] Lazarus, whom Jesus raised from among [the] dead.
2 There therefore they made him a supper, and Martha served, but Lazarus
was one of those at table with him. 3 Mary therefore, having taken a pound of
ointment of pure nard of great price, anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his
feet with her hair, and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.
4 One of his disciples therefore, Judas [son] of Simon, Iscariote, who was
about to deliver him up, says, 5 Why was this ointment not sold for three
hundred denarii and given to the poor? 6 But he said this, not that he cared
for the poor, but because he was a thief and had the bag, and carried what
was put into [it]. 7 Jesus therefore said, Suffer her to have kept this for the
day of my preparation for burial; 8 for ye have the poor always with you,
but me ye have not always. 9 A great crowd therefore of the Jews knew that
he was there; and they came, not because of Jesus only, but also that they
might see Lazarus whom he raised from among [the] dead. 10 But the chief
priests took counsel that they might kill Lazarus also, 11 because many of the
Jews went away on his account and believed on Jesus. 12 On the morrow a
great crowd who came to the feast, having heard that Jesus is coming into
Jerusalem, 13 took branches of palms and went out to meet him, and cried,
Hosanna, blessed [is] he that comes in the name of [the] Lord, the King of
Israel. 14 And Jesus, having found a young ass, sat upon it; as it is written,
15 Fear not, daughter of Zion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.
16 [Now] his disciples knew not these things at the first; but when Jesus was
glorified, then they remembered that these things were written of him, and
that they had done these things to him. 17 The crowd therefore that was with
him bore witness because he had called Lazarus out of the tomb, and raised
him from among [the] dead. 18 Therefore also the crowd met him because
they had heard that he had done this sign. 19 The Pharisees therefore said
to one another, Ye see that ye profit nothing: behold, the world is gone after
him. 20 And there were certain Greeks among those who came up that they
might worship in the feast; 21 these therefore came to Philip, who was of
Bethsaida of Galilee, and they asked him saying, Sir, we desire to see Jesus.
22 Philip comes and tells Andrew, [and again] Andrew comes and Philip, and
they tell Jesus. 23 But Jesus answered them saying, The hour is come that
the Son of man should be glorified. 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except
the grain of wheat falling into the ground die, it abides alone; but if it die, it
bears much fruit. 25 He that loves his life shall lose it, and he that hates his
life in this world shall keep it to life eternal. 26 If any one serve me, let him
follow me; and where I am, there also shall be **my** servant. [And] if any one
serve me, him shall the Father honour. 27 Now is my soul troubled, and what
shall I say? Father, save me from this hour. But on account of this have I
come to this hour. 28 Father, glorify thy name. There came therefore a voice
out of heaven, I both have glorified and will glorify [it] again. 29 The crowd
therefore, which stood [there] and heard [it], said that it had thundered.
Others said, An angel has spoken to him. 30 Jesus answered and said, Not

on my account has this voice come, but on yours. 31 Now is [the] judgment
of this world; now shall the prince of this world be cast out: 32 and I, if I be
lifted up out of the earth, will draw all to me. 33 But this he said signifying by
what death he was about to die. 34 The crowd answered him, We have heard
out of the law that the Christ abides for ever; and how sayest thou that the
Son of man must be lifted up? Who **is** this, the Son of man? 35 Jesus therefore
said to them, Yet a little while is the light amongst you. Walk while ye have the
light, that darkness may not overtake you. And he who walks in the darkness
does not know where he goes. 36 While ye have the light, believe in the light,
that ye may become sons of light. Jesus said these things, and going away hid
himself from them. 37 But though he had done so many signs before them,
they believed not on him, 38 that the word of the prophet Esaias which he
said might be fulfilled, Lord, who has believed our report? and to whom has
the arm of the Lord been revealed? 39 On this account they could not believe,
because Esaias said again, 40 He has blinded their eyes and hardened their
heart, that they may not see with their eyes, and understand with their heart
and be converted, and I should heal them. 41 These things said Esaias because
he saw his glory and spoke of him. 42 Although indeed from among the rulers
also many believed on him, but on account of the Pharisees did not confess
[him], that they might not be put out of the synagogue: 43 for they loved glory
from men rather than glory from °God. 44 But Jesus cried and said, He that
believes on me, believes not on me, but on him that sent me; 45 and he that
beholds me, beholds him that sent me. 46 I am come into the world [as] light,
that every one that believes on me may not abide in darkness; 47 and if any
one hear my words and do not keep [them], I judge him not, for I am not
come that I might judge the world, but that I might save the world. 48 He
that rejects me and does not receive my words, has him who judges him: the
word which I have spoken, that shall judge him in the last day. 49 For I have
not spoken from myself, but the Father who sent me has himself given me
commandment what I should say and what I should speak; 50 and I know
that his commandment is life eternal. What therefore I speak, as the Father
has said to me, so I speak.

13

1 Now before the feast of the passover, Jesus, knowing that his hour had
come that he should depart out of this world to the Father, having loved his
own who were in the world, loved them to the end. 2 And during supper, the
devil having already put it into the heart of Judas [son] of Simon, Iscariote,
that he should deliver him up, 3 [Jesus,] knowing that the Father had given
him all things into his hands, and that he came out from °God and was going
to °God, 4 rises from supper and lays aside his garments, and having taken
a linen towel he girded himself: 5 then he pours water into the washhand
basin, and began to wash the feet of the disciples, and to wipe them with the
linen towel with which he was girded. 6 He comes therefore to Simon Peter;
and **he** says to him, Lord, dost thou wash **my** feet? 7 Jesus answered and said
to him, What I do thou dost not know now, but thou shalt know hereafter.
8 Peter says to him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him,
Unless I wash thee, thou hast not part with me. 9 Simon Peter says to him,
Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. 10 Jesus says to him,
He that is washed all over needs not to wash save his feet, but is wholly clean;

° **12:43** Elohim ° **13:3** Elohim ° **13:3** Elohim

and ye are clean, but not all. 11 For he knew him that delivered him up: on
account of this he said, Ye are not all clean. 12 When therefore he had washed
their feet, and taken his garments, having sat down again, he said to them,
Do ye know what I have done to you? 13 Ye call me the Teacher and the Lord,
and ye say well, for I am [so]. 14 If I therefore, the Lord and the Teacher, have
washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's feet; 15 for I have given
you an example that, as I have done to you, ye should do also. 16 Verily, verily,
I say to you, The bondman is not greater than his lord, nor the sent greater
than he who has sent him. 17 If ye know these things, blessed are ye if ye do
them. 18 I speak not of you all. I know those whom I have chosen; but that
the scripture might be fulfilled, He that eats bread with me has lifted up his
heel against me. 19 I tell you [it] now before it happens, that when it happens,
ye may believe that I am [he]. 20 Verily, verily, I say to you, He who receives
whomsoever I shall send receives me; and he that receives me receives him
who has sent me. 21 Having said these things, Jesus was troubled in spirit,
and testified and said, Verily, verily, I say to you, that one of you shall deliver
me up. 22 The disciples therefore looked one on another, doubting of whom
he spoke. 23 Now there was at table one of his disciples in the bosom of Jesus,
whom Jesus loved. 24 Simon Peter makes a sign therefore to him to ask who
it might be of whom he spoke. 25 But he, leaning on the breast of Jesus, says
to him, Lord, who is it? 26 Jesus answers, He it is to whom I, after I have
dipped the morsel, give it. And having dipped the morsel, he gives it to Judas
[son] of Simon, Iscariote. 27 And, after the morsel, then entered Satan into
him. Jesus therefore says to him, What thou doest, do quickly. 28 But none of
those at table knew why he said this to him; 29 for some supposed, because
Judas had the bag, that Jesus was saying to him, Buy the things of which
we have need for the feast; or that he should give something to the poor.
30 Having therefore received the morsel, he went out immediately; and it was
night. 31 When therefore he was gone out Jesus says, Now is the Son of man
glorified, and °God is glorified in him. 32 If °God be glorified in him, °God also
shall glorify him in himself, and shall glorify him immediately. 33 Children,
yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me; and, as I said to the Jews,
Where I go ye cannot come, I say to you also now. 34 A new commandment
I give to you, that ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love
one another. 35 By this shall all know that ye are disciples of mine, if ye have
love amongst yourselves. 36 Simon Peter says to him, Lord, where goest thou?
Jesus answered him, Where I go thou canst not follow me now, but thou shalt
follow me after. 37 Peter says to him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I
will lay down my life for thee. 38 Jesus answers, Thou wilt lay down thy life for
me! Verily, verily, I say to thee, The cock shall not crow till thou hast denied
me thrice.

14

1 Let not your heart be troubled; ye believe on °God, believe also on me. 2 In
my Father's house there are many abodes; were it not so, I had told you: for
I go to prepare you a place; 3 and if I go and shall prepare you a place, I am
coming again and shall receive you to myself, that where I am ye also may
be. 4 And ye know where I go, and ye know the way. 5 Thomas says to him,
Lord, we know not where thou goest, and how can we know the way? 6 Jesus
says to him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life. No one comes to the

° **13:31** Elohim ° **13:32** Elohim ° **13:32** Elohim ° **14:1** Elohim

Father unless by me. 7 If ye had known me, ye would have known also my
Father, and henceforth ye know him and have seen him. 8 Philip says to him,
Lord, shew us the Father and it suffices us. 9 Jesus says to him, Am I so long a
time with you, and thou hast not known me, Philip? He that has seen me has
seen the Father; and how sayest thou, Shew us the Father? 10 Believest thou
not that I [am] in the Father, and that the Father is in me? The words which
I speak to you I do not speak from myself; but the Father who abides in me,
he does the works. 11 Believe **me** that I [am] in the Father and the Father in
me; but if not, believe me for the works' sake themselves. 12 Verily, verily, I
say to you, He that believes on me, the works which I do shall he do also, and
he shall do greater than these, because I go to the Father. 13 And whatsoever
ye shall ask in my name, this will I do, that the Father may be glorified in
the Son. 14 If ye shall ask anything in my name, I will do it. 15 If ye love me,
keep my commandments. 16 And I will beg the Father, and he will give you
another Comforter, that he may be with you for ever, 17 the Spirit of truth,
whom the world cannot receive, because it does not see him nor know him;
but ye know him, for he abides with you, and shall be in you. 18 I will not
leave you orphans, I am coming to you. 19 Yet a little and the world sees me
no longer; but ye see me; because I live ye also shall live. 20 In that day ye
shall know that I [am] in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you. 21 He that
has my commandments and keeps them, he it is that loves me; but he that
loves me shall be loved by my Father, and I will love him and will manifest
myself to him. 22 Judas, not the Iscariote, says to him, Lord, how is it that
thou wilt manifest thyself to us and not to the world? 23 Jesus answered and
said to him, If any one love me, he will keep my word, and my Father will
love him, and we will come to him and make our abode with him. 24 He that
loves me not does not keep my words; and the word which ye hear is not
mine, but [that] of the Father who has sent me. 25 These things I have said to
you, abiding with you; 26 but the Comforter, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father
will send in my name, **he** shall teach you all things, and will bring to your
remembrance all the things which I have said to you. 27 I leave peace with
you; I give **my** peace to you: not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not
your heart be troubled, neither let it fear. 28 Ye have heard that I have said
unto you, I go away and I am coming to you. If ye loved me ye would rejoice
that I go to the Father, for [my] Father is greater than I. 29 And now I have
told you before it comes to pass, that when it shall have come to pass ye may
believe. 30 I will no longer speak much with you, for the ruler of the world
comes, and in me he has nothing; 31 but that the world may know that I love
the Father, and as the Father has commanded me, thus I do. Rise up, let us go
hence.

15

1 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. 2 [As to] every
branch in me not bearing fruit, he takes it away; and [as to] every one bearing
fruit, he purges it that it may bring forth more fruit. 3 Ye are already clean by
reason of the word which I have spoken to you. 4 Abide in me and I in you. As
the branch cannot bear fruit of itself unless it abide in the vine, thus neither
[can] ye unless ye abide in me. 5 I am the vine, ye [are] the branches. He
that abides in me and I in him, **he** bears much fruit; for without me ye can do
nothing. 6 Unless any one abide in me he is cast out as the branch, and is dried
up; and they gather them and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.
7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will and

it shall come to pass to you. 8 In this is my Father glorified, that ye bear much
fruit, and ye shall become disciples of mine. 9 As the Father has loved me, I
also have loved you: abide in my love. 10 If ye shall keep my commandments,
ye shall abide in my love, as I have kept my Father's commandments and
abide in his love. 11 I have spoken these things to you that my joy may be
in you, and your joy be full. 12 This is my commandment, that ye love one
another, as I have loved you. 13 No one has greater love than this, that one
should lay down his life for his friends. 14 Ye are my friends if ye practise
whatever I command you. 15 I call you no longer bondmen, for the bondman
does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for
all things which I have heard of my Father I have made known to you. 16 Ye
have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and have set you that ye should
go and [that] ye should bear fruit, and [that] your fruit should abide, that
whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name he may give you. 17 These
things I command you, that ye love one another. 18 If the world hate you,
know that it has hated me before you. 19 If ye were of the world, the world
would love its own; but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen
you out of the world, on account of this the world hates you. 20 Remember
the word which I said unto you, The bondman is not greater than his master.
If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept
my word, they will keep also yours. 21 But they will do all these things to you
on account of my name, because they have not known him that sent me. 22 If
I had not come and spoken to them, they had not had sin; but now they have
no excuse for their sin. 23 He that hates me hates also my Father. 24 If I had not
done among them the works which no other one has done, they had not had
sin; but now they have both seen and hated both me and my Father. 25 But
that the word written in their law might be fulfilled, They hated me without
a cause. 26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send to you from
the Father, the Spirit of truth who goes forth from with the Father, **he** shall
bear witness concerning me; 27 and ye too bear witness, because ye are with
me from [the] beginning.

16

1 These things I have spoken unto you that ye may not be offended. 2 They
shall put you out of the synagogues; but the hour is coming that every one
who kills you will think to render service to °God; 3 and these things they
will do because they have not known the Father nor me. 4 But I have spoken
these things to you, that when their hour shall have come, ye may remember
them, that I have said [them] unto you. But I did not say these things unto
you from [the] beginning, because I was with you. 5 But now I go to him
that has sent me, and none of you demands of me, Where goest thou? 6 But
because I have spoken these things to you, sorrow has filled your heart. 7 But
I say the truth to you, It is profitable for you that I go away; for if I do not go
away, the Comforter will not come to you; but if I go I will send him to you.
8 And having come, he will bring demonstration to the world, of sin, and of
righteousness, and of judgment: 9 of sin, because they do not believe on me;
10 of righteousness, because I go away to [my] Father, and ye behold me no
longer; 11 of judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged. 12 I have
yet many things to say to you, but ye cannot bear them now. 13 But when **he**
is come, the Spirit of truth, he shall guide you into all the truth: for he shall

° **16:2** Elohim

not speak from himself; but whatsoever he shall hear he shall speak; and
he will announce to you what is coming. 14 He shall glorify me, for he shall
receive of mine and shall announce [it] to you. 15 All things that the Father
has are mine; on account of this I have said that he receives of mine and shall
announce [it] to you. 16 A little while and ye do not behold me; and again a
little while and ye shall see me, [because I go away to the Father]. 17 [Some]
of his disciples therefore said to one another, What is this he says to us, A
little while and ye do not behold me; and again a little while and ye shall see
me, and, Because I go away to the Father? 18 They said therefore, What is
this which he says [of] the little while? We do not know [of] what he speaks.
19 Jesus knew therefore that they desired to demand of him, and said to them,
Do ye inquire of this among yourselves that I said, A little while and ye do not
behold me; and again a little while and ye shall see me? 20 Verily, verily, I say
to you, that ye shall weep and lament, ye, but the world shall rejoice; and
ye will be grieved, but your grief shall be turned to joy. 21 A woman, when
she gives birth to a child, has grief because her hour has come; but when
the child is born, she no longer remembers the trouble, on account of the
joy that a man has been born into the world. 22 And ye now therefore have
grief; but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no
one takes from you. 23 And in that day ye shall demand nothing of me: verily,
verily, I say to you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will
give you. 24 Hitherto ye have asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall
receive, that your joy may be full. 25 These things I have spoken to you in
allegories; the hour is coming that I will no longer speak to you in allegories,
but will declare to you openly concerning the Father. 26 In that day ye shall
ask in my name; and I say not to you that I will demand of the Father for you,
27 for the Father himself has affection for you, because ye have had affection
for me, and have believed that I came out from °God. 28 I came out from the
Father and have come into the world; again, I leave the world and go to the
Father. 29 His disciples say to him, Lo, now thou speakest openly and utterest
no allegory. 30 Now we know that thou knowest all things, and hast not need
that any one should demand of thee. By this we believe that thou art come
from °God. 31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe? 32 Behold, [the] hour
is coming, and has come, that ye shall be scattered, each to his own, and shall
leave me alone; and [yet] I am not alone, for the Father is with me. 33 These
things have I spoken to you that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye
have tribulation; but be of good courage: I have overcome the world.

17

1 These things Jesus spoke, and lifted up his eyes to heaven and said, Father,
the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son may glorify thee; 2 as thou
hast given him authority over all flesh, that [as to] all that thou hast given
to him, he should give them life eternal. 3 And this is the eternal life, that
they should know thee, the only true °God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast
sent. 4 I have glorified **thee** on the earth, I have completed the work which
thou gavest me that I should do it; 5 and now glorify **me**, **thou** Father, along
with thyself, with the glory which I had along with thee before the world was.
6 I have manifested thy name to the men whom thou gavest me out of the
world. They were thine, and thou gavest them me, and they have kept thy
word. 7 Now they have known that all things that thou hast given me are of

° **16:27** Elohim ° **16:30** Elohim ° **17:3** Elohim

thee; 8 for the words which thou hast given me I have given them, and they
have received [them], and have known truly that I came out from thee, and
have believed that thou sentest me. 9 I demand concerning them; I do not
demand concerning the world, but concerning those whom thou hast given
me, for they are thine, 10 (and all that is mine is thine, and [all] that is thine
mine,) and I am glorified in them. 11 And I am no longer in the world, and
these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep them in thy
name which thou hast given me, that they may be one as we. 12 When I was
with them I kept them in thy name; those thou hast given me I have guarded,
and not one of them has perished, but the son of perdition, that the scripture
might be fulfilled. 13 And now I come to thee. And these things I speak in the
world, that they may have my joy fulfilled in them. 14 I have given them thy
word, and the world has hated them, because they are not of the world, as I
am not of the world. 15 I do not demand that thou shouldest take them out of
the world, but that thou shouldest keep them out of evil. 16 They are not of
the world, as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them by the truth: thy word
is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, I also have sent them into the
world; 19 and I sanctify myself for them, that they also may be sanctified by
truth. 20 And I do not demand for these only, but also for those who believe
on me through their word; 21 that they may be all one, as thou, Father, [art] in
me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us, that the world may believe
that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou hast given me I have
given them, that they may be one, as we are one; 23 I in them and thou in me,
that they may be perfected into one [and] that the world may know that thou
hast sent me, and [that] thou hast loved them as thou hast loved me. 24 Father,
[as to] those whom thou hast given me, I desire that where I am they also may
be with me, that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me, for
thou lovedst me before [the] foundation of [the] world. 25 Righteous Father,
— and the world has not known thee, but I have known thee, and these have
known that thou hast sent me. 26 And I have made known to them thy name,
and will make [it] known; that the love with which thou hast loved me may
be in them and I in them.

18

1 Jesus, having said these things, went out with his disciples beyond the
torrent Cedron, where was a garden, into which he entered, he and his
disciples. 2 And Judas also, who delivered him up, knew the place, because
Jesus was often there, in company with his disciples. 3 Judas therefore,
having got the band, and officers of the chief priests and Pharisees, comes
there with lanterns and torches and weapons. 4 Jesus therefore, knowing
all things that were coming upon him, went forth and said to them, Whom
seek ye? 5 They answered him, Jesus the Nazaraean. Jesus says to them, I
am [he]. And Judas also, who delivered him up, stood with them. 6 When
therefore he said to them, I am [he], they went away backward and fell to
the ground. 7 He demanded of them therefore again, Whom seek ye? And
they said, Jesus the Nazaraean. 8 Jesus answered, I told you that I am [he]:
if therefore ye seek me, let these go away; 9 that the word might be fulfilled
which he spoke, [As to] those whom thou hast given me, I have not lost one
of them. 10 Simon Peter therefore, having a sword, drew it, and smote the
bondman of the high priest and cut off his right ear; and the bondman's
name was Malchus. 11 Jesus therefore said to Peter, Put the sword into the
sheath; the cup which the Father has given me, shall I not drink it? 12 The

band therefore, and the chiliarch, and the officers of the Jews, took Jesus
and bound him: 13 and they led him away to Annas first; for he was father-
in-law to Caiaphas, who was high priest that year. 14 But it was Caiaphas
who counselled the Jews that it was better that one man should perish for
the people. 15 Now Simon Peter followed Jesus, and the other disciple. But
that disciple was known to the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the
palace of the high priest; 16 but Peter stood at the door without. The other
disciple therefore, who was known to the high priest, went out and spoke
to the porteress and brought in Peter. 17 The maid therefore, who was
porteress, says to Peter, Art thou also of the disciples of this man? He says,
I am not. 18 But the bondmen and officers, having made a fire of coals (for
it was cold), stood and warmed themselves; and Peter was standing with
them and warming himself. 19 The high priest therefore demanded of Jesus
concerning his disciples and concerning his doctrine. 20 Jesus answered
him, I spoke openly to the world; I taught always in [the] synagogue and in
the temple, where all the Jews come together, and in secret I have spoken
nothing. 21 Why demandest thou of me? Demand of those who have heard,
what I have spoken to them; behold, they know what I have said. 22 But as
he said these things, one of the officers who stood by gave a blow on the
face to Jesus, saying, Answerest thou the high priest thus? 23 Jesus answered
him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil; but if well, why smitest
thou me? 24 Annas [then] had sent him bound to Caiaphas the high priest.
25 But Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. They said therefore
to him, Art thou also of his disciples? He denied, and said, I am not. 26 One of
the bondmen of the high priest, who was kinsman of him whose ear Peter
cut off, says, Did not I see thee in the garden with him? 27 Peter denied
therefore again, and immediately [the] cock crew. 28 They lead therefore
Jesus from Caiaphas to the praetorium; and it was early morn. And **they**
entered not into the praetorium, that they might not be defiled, but eat the
passover. 29 Pilate therefore went out to them and said, What accusation
do ye bring against this man? 30 They answered and said to him, If this
[man] were not an evildoer, we should not have delivered him up to thee.
31 Pilate therefore said to them, Take him, ye, and judge him according to
your law. The Jews therefore said to him, It is not permitted to us to put
any one to death; 32 that the word of Jesus might be fulfilled which he spoke,
signifying what death he should die. 33 Pilate therefore entered again into
the praetorium and called Jesus, and said to him, Thou art the king of the
Jews? 34 Jesus answered [him], Dost thou say this of thyself, or have others
said it to thee concerning me? 35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thy nation and
the chief priests have delivered thee up to me: what hast thou done? 36 Jesus
answered, My kingdom is not of this world; if my kingdom were of this world,
my servants had fought that I might not be delivered up to the Jews; but now
my kingdom is not from hence. 37 Pilate therefore said to him, Thou art then
a king? Jesus answered, Thou sayest [it], that I am a king. I have been born
for this, and for this I have come into the world, that I might bear witness to
the truth. Every one that is of the truth hears my voice. 38 Pilate says to him,
What is truth? And having said this he went out again to the Jews, and says to
them, I find no fault whatever in him. 39 But ye have a custom that I release
[some] one to you at the passover; will ye therefore that I release unto you
the king of the Jews? 40 They cried therefore again all, saying, Not this [man],
but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

19

1 Then Pilate therefore took Jesus and scourged [him]. 2 And the soldiers
having plaited a crown of thorns put it on his head, and put a purple robe on
him, 3 and came to him and said, Hail, king of the Jews! and gave him blows
on the face. 4 And Pilate went out again and says to them, Lo, I bring him
out to you, that ye may know that I find in him no fault whatever. 5 (Jesus
therefore went forth without, wearing the crown of thorn, and the purple
robe.) And he says to them, Behold the man! 6 When therefore the chief
priests and the officers saw him they cried out saying, Crucify, crucify [him].
Pilate says to them, Take him ye and crucify [him], for I find no fault in him.
7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and according to [our] law he ought
to die, because he made himself Son of °God. 8 When Pilate therefore heard
this word, he was the rather afraid, 9 and went into the praetorium again
and says to Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer. 10 Pilate
therefore says to him, Speakest thou not to **me**? Dost thou not know that I
have authority to release thee and have authority to crucify thee? 11 Jesus
answered, Thou hadst no authority whatever against me if it were not given
to thee from above. On this account he that has delivered me up to thee has
[the] greater sin. 12 From this time Pilate sought to release him; but the Jews
cried out saying, If thou releasest this [man], thou art not a friend to Caesar.
Every one making himself a king speaks against Caesar. 13 Pilate therefore,
having heard these words, led Jesus out and sat down upon [the] judgment-
seat, at a place called Pavement, but in Hebrew Gabbatha; 14 (now it was
[the] preparation of the passover; it was about the sixth hour;) and he says
to the Jews, Behold your king! 15 But they cried out, Take [him] away, take
[him] away, crucify him. Pilate says to them, Shall I crucify your king? The
chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar. 16 Then therefore he
delivered him up to them, that he might be crucified; and they took Jesus
and led him away. 17 And he went out, bearing his cross, to the place called
[place] of a skull, which is called in Hebrew, Golgotha; 18 where they crucified
him, and with him two others, [one] on this side, and [one] on that, and
Jesus in the middle. 19 And Pilate wrote a title also and put it on the cross.
But there was written: Jesus the Nazaraean, the King of the Jews. 20 This
title therefore many of the Jews read, for the place of the city where Jesus
was crucified was near; and it was written in Hebrew, Greek, Latin. 21 The
chief priests of the Jews therefore said to Pilate, Do not write, The king of the
Jews, but that **he** said, I am king of the Jews. 22 Pilate answered, What I have
written, I have written. 23 The soldiers therefore, when they had crucified
Jesus, took his clothes, and made four parts, to each soldier a part, and the
body-coat; but the body-coat was seamless, woven through the whole from
the top. 24 They said therefore to one another, Let us not rend it, but let us
cast lots for it, whose it shall be; that the scripture might be fulfilled which
says, They parted my garments among themselves, and on my vesture they
cast lots. The soldiers therefore did these things. 25 And by the cross of Jesus
stood his mother, and the sister of his mother, Mary the [wife] of Clopas,
and Mary of Magdala. 26 Jesus therefore, seeing his mother, and the disciple
standing by, whom he loved, says to his mother, Woman, behold thy son.
27 Then he says unto the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour
the disciple took her to his own home. 28 After this, Jesus, knowing that
all things were now finished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, says, I

° **19:7** Elohim

thirst. 29 There was a vessel therefore there full of vinegar, and having filled a
sponge with vinegar, and putting hyssop round it, they put it up to his mouth.
30 When therefore Jesus had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished; and
having bowed his head, he delivered up his spirit. 31 The Jews therefore, that
the bodies might not remain on the cross on the sabbath, for it was [the]
preparation, (for the day of that sabbath was a great [day],) demanded of
Pilate that their legs might be broken and they taken away. 32 The soldiers
therefore came and broke the legs of the first and of the other that had been
crucified with him; 33 but coming to Jesus, when they saw that he was already
dead they did not break his legs, 34 but one of the soldiers pierced his side
with a spear, and immediately there came out blood and water. 35 And he
who saw it bears witness, and his witness is true, and he knows that he says
true that ye also may believe. 36 For these things took place that the scripture
might be fulfilled, Not a bone of him shall be broken. 37 And again another
scripture says, They shall look on him whom they pierced. 38 And after
these things Joseph of Arimathaea, who was a disciple of Jesus, but secretly
through fear of the Jews, demanded of Pilate that he might take the body
of Jesus: and Pilate allowed it. He came therefore and took away the body
of Jesus. 39 And Nicodemus also, who at first came to Jesus by night, came,
bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pounds [weight].
40 They took therefore the body of Jesus and bound it up in linen with the
spices, as it is the custom with the Jews to prepare for burial. 41 But there
was in the place where he had been crucified a garden, and in the garden a
new tomb in which no one had ever been laid. 42 There therefore, on account
of the preparation of the Jews, because the tomb was near, they laid Jesus.

20

1 And on the first [day] of the week Mary of Magdala comes in early morn
to the tomb, while it was still dark, and sees the stone taken away from
the tomb. 2 She runs therefore and comes to Simon Peter, and to the other
disciple, to whom Jesus was attached, and says to them, They have taken
away the Lord out of the tomb, and we know not where they have laid him.
3 Peter therefore went forth, and the other disciple, and came to the tomb.
4 And the two ran together, and the other disciple ran forward faster than
Peter, and came first to the tomb, 5 and stooping down he sees the linen cloths
lying; he did not however go in. 6 Simon Peter therefore comes, following
him, and entered into the tomb, and sees the linen cloths lying, 7 and the
handkerchief which was upon his head, not lying with the linen cloths, but
folded up in a distinct place by itself. 8 Then entered in therefore the other
disciple also who came first to the tomb, and he saw and believed; 9 for they
had not yet known the scripture, that he must rise from among [the] dead.
10 The disciples therefore went away again to their own home. 11 But Mary
stood at the tomb weeping without. As therefore she wept, she stooped down
into the tomb, 12 and beholds two angels sitting in white [garments], one at
the head and one at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. 13 And they say
to her, Woman, why dost thou weep? She says to them, Because they have
taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him. 14 Having
said these things she turned backward and beholds Jesus standing [there],
and knew not that it was Jesus. 15 Jesus says to her, Woman, why dost thou
weep? Whom seekest thou? She, supposing that it was the gardener, says to
him, Sir, if thou hast borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and

I will take him away. 16 Jesus says to her, Mary. She, turning round, says to
him in Hebrew, Rabboni, which means Teacher. 17 Jesus says to her, Touch
me not, for I have not yet ascended to my Father; but go to my brethren and
say to them, I ascend to my Father and your Father, and [to] my °God and your
°God. 18 Mary of Magdala comes bringing word to the disciples that she had
seen the Lord, and [that] he had said these things to her. 19 When therefore it
was evening on that day, which was the first [day] of the week, and the doors
shut where the disciples were, through fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood
in the midst, and says to them, Peace [be] to you. 20 And having said this,
he shewed to them his hands and his side. The disciples rejoiced therefore,
having seen the Lord. 21 [Jesus] said therefore again to them, Peace [be] to
you: as the Father sent me forth, I also send you. 22 And having said this, he
breathed into [them], and says to them, Receive [the] Holy Spirit: 23 whose
soever sins ye remit, they are remitted to them; whose soever [sins] ye retain,
they are retained. 24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not
with them when Jesus came. 25 The other disciples therefore said to him, We
have seen the Lord. But he said to them, Unless I see in his hands the mark of
the nails, and put my finger into the mark of the nails, and put my hand into
his side, I will not believe. 26 And eight days after, his disciples were again
within, and Thomas with them. Jesus comes, the doors being shut, and stood
in the midst and said, Peace [be] to you. 27 Then he says to Thomas, Bring thy
finger here and see my hands; and bring thy hand and put it into my side; and
be not unbelieving, but believing. 28 Thomas answered and said to him, My
Lord and my °God. 29 Jesus says to him, Because thou hast seen me thou hast
believed: blessed they who have not seen and have believed. 30 Many other
signs therefore also Jesus did before his disciples, which are not written in
this book; 31 but these are written that ye may believe that Jesus is the Christ,
the Son of °God, and that believing ye might have life in his name.

21

1 After these things Jesus manifested himself again to the disciples at the
sea of Tiberias. And he manifested [himself] thus. 2 There were together
Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael who was of Cana
of Galilee, and the [sons] of Zebedee, and two others of his disciples. 3 Simon
Peter says to them, I go to fish. They say to him, We also come with thee.
They went forth, and went on board, and that night took nothing. 4 And early
morn already breaking, Jesus stood on the shore; the disciples however did
not know that it was Jesus. 5 Jesus therefore says to them, Children, have ye
anything to eat? They answered him, No. 6 And he said to them, Cast the net at
the right side of the ship and ye will find. They cast therefore, and they could
no longer draw it, from the multitude of fishes. 7 That disciple therefore
whom Jesus loved says to Peter, It is the Lord. Simon Peter therefore, having
heard that it was the Lord, girded his overcoat [on him] (for he was naked),
and cast himself into the sea; 8 and the other disciples came in the small
boat, for they were not far from the land, but somewhere about two hundred
cubits, dragging the net of fishes. 9 When therefore they went out on the
land, they see a fire of coals there, and fish laid on it, and bread. 10 Jesus
says to them, Bring of the fishes which ye have now taken. 11 Simon Peter

° **20:17** Elohim ° **20:17** Elohim ° **20:28** Elohim ° **20:31** Elohim

went up and drew the net to the land full of great fishes, a hundred and fifty-
three; and though there were so many, the net was not rent. 12 Jesus says
to them, Come [and] dine. But none of the disciples dared inquire of him,
Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord. 13 Jesus comes and takes the
bread and gives it to them, and the fish in like manner. 14 This is already the
third time that Jesus had been manifested to the disciples, being risen from
among [the] dead. 15 When therefore they had dined, Jesus says to Simon
Peter, Simon, [son] of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He says to him,
Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I am attached to thee. He says to him, Feed my
lambs. 16 He says to him again a second time, Simon, [son] of Jonas, lovest
thou me? He says to him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I am attached to thee.
He says to him, Shepherd my sheep. 17 He says to him the third time, Simon,
[son] of Jonas, art thou attached to me? Peter was grieved because he said
to him the third time, Art thou attached to me? and said to him, Lord, thou
knowest all things; thou knowest that I am attached to thee. Jesus says to him,
Feed my sheep. 18 Verily, verily, I say to thee, When thou wast young, thou
girdedst thyself, and walkedst where thou desiredst; but when thou shalt
be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and
bring thee where thou dost not desire. 19 But he said this signifying by what
death he should glorify °God. And having said this, he says to him, Follow me.
20 Peter, turning round, sees the disciple whom Jesus loved following, who
also leaned at supper on his breast, and said, Lord, who is it that delivers thee
up? 21 Peter, seeing him, says to Jesus, Lord, and what [of] this [man]? 22 Jesus
says to him, If I will that he abide until I come, what [is that] to thee? Follow
thou me. 23 This word therefore went out among the brethren, That disciple
does not die. And Jesus did not say to him, He does not die; but, If I will that
he abide until I come, what [is that] to thee? 24 This is the disciple who bears
witness concerning these things, and who has written these things; and we
know that his witness is true. 25 And there are also many other things which
Jesus did, the which if they were written one by one, I suppose that not even
the world itself would contain the books written.

° **21:19** Elohim

The Acts of the Apostles

1 I composed the first discourse, O Theophilus, concerning all things which
Jesus began both to do and to teach, 2 until that day in which, having by
the Holy Spirit charged the apostles whom he had chosen, he was taken
up; 3 to whom also he presented himself living, after he had suffered, with
many proofs; being seen by them during forty days, and speaking of the
things which concern the kingdom of °God; 4 and, being assembled with
[them], commanded them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to await the
promise of the Father, which [said he] ye have heard of me. 5 For John indeed
baptised with water, but **ye** shall be baptised with the Holy Spirit after now
not many days. 6 They therefore, being come together, asked him saying,
Lord, is it at this time that thou restorest the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he
said to them, It is not yours to know times or seasons, which the Father
has placed in his own authority; 8 but ye will receive power, the Holy Spirit
having come upon you, and ye shall be my witnesses both in Jerusalem, and
in all Judaea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth. 9 And having said
these things he was taken up, they beholding [him], and a cloud received
him out of their sight. 10 And as they were gazing into heaven, as he was
going, behold, also two men stood by them in white clothing, 11 who also said,
Men of Galilee, why do ye stand looking into heaven? This Jesus who has
been taken up from you into heaven, shall thus come in the manner in which
ye have beheld him going into heaven. 12 Then they returned to Jerusalem
from the mount called [the mount] of Olives, which is near Jerusalem, a
sabbath-day's journey off. 13 And when they were come into [the city], they
went up to the upper chamber, where were staying both Peter, and John,
and James, and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew,
James [son] of Alphaeus, and Simon the zealot, and Jude [the brother] of
James. 14 These gave themselves all with one accord to continual prayer,
with [several] women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.
15 And in those days Peter, standing up in the midst of the brethren, said, (the
crowd of names [who were] together [was] about a hundred and twenty,)
16 Brethren, it was necessary that the scripture should have been fulfilled,
which the Holy Spirit spoke before, by the mouth of David, concerning Judas,
who became guide to those who took Jesus; 17 for he was numbered amongst
us, and had received a part in this service. 18 (This [man] then indeed got a
field with [the] reward of iniquity, and, having fallen down headlong, burst
in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. 19 And it was known to all the
inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that that field was called in their own dialect
Aceldama; that is, field of blood.) 20 For it is written in [the] book of Psalms,
Let his homestead become desolate, and let there be no dweller in it; and, Let
another take his overseership. 21 It is necessary therefore, that of the men
who have assembled with us all [the] time in which the Lord Jesus came in
and went out among us, 22 beginning from the baptism of John until the day
in which he was taken up from us, one of these should be a witness with
us of his resurrection. 23 And they appointed two, Joseph, who was called
Barsabas, who had been surnamed Justus, and Matthias. 24 And they prayed,
and said, Thou Lord, knower of the hearts of all, shew which one of these two

° **1:3** Elohim

thou hast chosen, 25 to receive the lot of this service and apostleship, from
which Judas transgressing fell to go to his own place. 26 And they gave lots
on them, and the lot fell on Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven
apostles.

2

1 And when the day of Pentecost was now accomplishing, they were all
together in one place. 2 And there came suddenly a sound out of heaven
as of a violent impetuous blowing, and filled all the house where they were
sitting. 3 And there appeared to them parted tongues, as of fire, and it sat
upon each one of them. 4 And they were all filled with [the] Holy Spirit, and
began to speak with other tongues as the Spirit gave to them to speak forth.
5 Now there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, pious men, from every nation
of those under heaven. 6 But the rumour of this having spread, the multitude
came together and were confounded, because each one heard them speaking
in his own dialect. 7 And all were amazed and wondered, saying, Behold, are
not all these who are speaking Galilaeans? 8 and how do **we** hear [them] each
in our own dialect in which we have been born, 9 Parthians, and Medes, and
Elamites, and those who inhabit Mesopotamia, and Judaea, and Cappadocia,
Pontus and Asia, 10 both Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt, and the parts of
Libya which adjoin Cyrene, and the Romans sojourning [here], both Jews
and proselytes, 11 Cretans and Arabians, we hear them speaking in our
own tongues the great things of °God? 12 And they were all amazed and
in perplexity, saying one to another, What would this mean? 13 But others
mocking said, They are full of new wine. 14 But Peter, standing up with the
eleven, lifted up his voice and spoke forth to them, Men of Judaea, and all
ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and give heed to my
words: 15 for these are not full of wine, as **ye** suppose, for it is the third
hour of the day; 16 but this is that which was spoken through the prophet
Joel, 17 And it shall be in the last days, saith °God, [that] I will pour out of my
Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and
your young men shall see visions, and your elders shall dream with dreams;
18 yea, even upon my bondmen and upon my bondwomen in those days will
I pour out of my Spirit, and they shall prophesy. 19 And I will give wonders in
the heaven above and signs on the earth below, blood, and fire, and vapour
of smoke: 20 the sun shall be changed to darkness and the moon to blood,
before the great and gloriously appearing day of [the] Lord come. 21 And it
shall be that whosoever shall call upon the name of [the] Lord shall be saved.
22 Men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus the Nazaraean, a man borne witness
to by °God to you by works of power and wonders and signs, which °God
wrought by him in your midst, as yourselves know 23 — him, given up by the
determinate counsel and foreknowledge of °God, ye, by [the] hand of lawless
[men], have crucified and slain. 24 Whom °God has raised up, having loosed
the pains of death, inasmuch as it was not possible that he should be held by
its power; 25 for David says as to him, I foresaw the Lord continually before
me, because he is at my right hand that I may not be moved. 26 Therefore
has my heart rejoiced and my tongue exulted; yea more, my flesh also shall
dwell in hope, 27 for thou wilt not leave my soul in hades, nor wilt thou give
thy gracious one to see corruption. 28 Thou hast made known to me [the]

° **2:11** Elohim ° **2:17** Elohim ° **2:22** Elohim ° **2:22** Elohim ° **2:23** Elohim ° **2:24** Elohim

paths of life, thou wilt fill me with joy with thy countenance. 29 Brethren, let
it be allowed to speak with freedom to you concerning the patriarch David,
that he has both died and been buried, and his monument is amongst us unto
this day. 30 Being therefore a prophet, and knowing that °God had sworn to
him with an oath, of the fruit of his loins to set upon his throne; 31 he, seeing
[it] before, spoke concerning the resurrection of the Christ, that neither has
he been left in hades nor his flesh seen corruption. 32 This Jesus has °God
raised up, whereof all **we** are witnesses. 33 Having therefore been exalted
by the right hand of °God, and having received of the Father the promise
of the Holy Spirit, he has poured out this which **ye** behold and hear. 34 For
David has not ascended into the heavens, but he says himself, The Lord said
unto my Lord, Sit at my right hand 35 until I have put thine enemies [to be]
the footstool of thy feet. 36 Let the whole house of Israel therefore know
assuredly that °God has made him, this Jesus whom **ye** have crucified, both
Lord and Christ. 37 And having heard [it] they were pricked in heart, and said
to Peter and the other apostles, What shall we do, brethren? 38 And Peter
said to them, Repent, and be baptised, each one of you, in the name of Jesus
Christ, for remission of sins, and ye will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.
39 For to you is the promise and to your children, and to all who [are] afar off,
as many as [the] Lord our °God may call. 40 And with many other words he
testified and exhorted them, saying, Be saved from this perverse generation.
41 Those then who had accepted his word were baptised; and there were
added in that day about three thousand souls. 42 And they persevered in the
teaching and fellowship of the apostles, in breaking of bread and prayers.
43 And fear was upon every soul, and many wonders and signs took place
through the apostles' means. 44 And all that believed were together, and
had all things common, 45 and sold their possessions and substance, and
distributed them to all, according as any one might have need. 46 And every
day, being constantly in the temple with one accord, and breaking bread in
[the] house, they received their food with gladness and simplicity of heart,
47 praising °God, and having favour with all the people; and the Lord added
[to the assembly] daily those that were to be saved.

3

1 And Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer,
[which is] the ninth [hour]; 2 and a certain man who was lame from his
mother's womb was being carried, whom they placed every day at the gate
of the temple called Beautiful, to ask alms of those who were going into the
temple; 3 who, seeing Peter and John about to enter into the temple, asked to
receive alms. 4 And Peter, looking stedfastly upon him with John, said, Look
on us. 5 And he gave heed to them, expecting to receive something from them.
6 But Peter said, Silver and gold I have not; but what I have, this give I to thee:
In the name of Jesus Christ the Nazaraean rise up and walk. 7 And having
taken hold of him [by] the right hand he raised him up, and immediately
his feet and ankle bones were made strong. 8 And leaping up he stood and
walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and
praising °God. 9 And all the people saw him walking and praising °God; 10 and
they recognised him, that it was **he** who sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of
the temple; and they were filled with wonder and amazement at what had

---

° **2:30** Elohim ° **2:32** Elohim ° **2:33** Elohim ° **2:36** Elohim ° **2:39** Elohim ° **2:47** Elohim
° **3:8** Elohim ° **3:9** Elohim

happened to him. 11 And as he held Peter and John, all the people ran together
to them in the portico which is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. 12 And
Peter, seeing it, answered the people, Men of Israel, why are ye astonished
at this? or why do ye gaze on us as if we had by our own power or piety
made him to walk? 13 The °God of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, the °God
of our fathers, has glorified his servant Jesus, whom **ye** delivered up, and
denied him in the presence of Pilate, when **he** had judged that he should be
let go. 14 But **ye** denied the holy and righteous one, and asked that a man
[that was] a murderer should be granted to you; 15 but the originator of life ye
slew, whom °God raised from among [the] dead, whereof **we** are witnesses.
16 And, by faith in his name, his name has made this [man] strong whom ye
behold and know; and the faith which is by him has given him this complete
soundness in the presence of you all. 17 And now, brethren, I know that ye
did it in ignorance, as also your rulers; 18 but °God has thus fulfilled what
he had announced beforehand by the mouth of all the prophets, that his
Christ should suffer. 19 Repent therefore and be converted, for the blotting
out of your sins, so that times of refreshing may come from [the] presence
of the Lord, 20 and he may send Jesus Christ, who was foreordained for you,
21 whom heaven indeed must receive till [the] times of [the] restoring of all
things, of which °God has spoken by the mouth of his holy prophets since
time began. 22 Moses indeed said, A prophet shall [the] Lord your °God raise
up to you out of your brethren like me: him shall ye hear in everything
whatsoever he shall say to you. 23 And it shall be that whatsoever soul shall
not hear that prophet shall be destroyed from among the people. 24 And
indeed all the prophets from Samuel and those in succession after [him], as
many as have spoken, have announced also these days. 25 **Ye** are the sons
of the prophets and of the covenant which °God appointed to our fathers,
saying to Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be
blessed. 26 To you first °God, having raised up his servant, has sent him,
blessing you in turning each one [of you] from your wickedness.

4

1 And as they were speaking to the people, the priests and captain of the
temple and the Sadducees came upon them, 2 being distressed on account
of their teaching the people and preaching by Jesus the resurrection from
among [the] dead; 3 and they laid hands on them, and put them in ward
till the morrow; for it was already evening. 4 But many of those who had
heard the word believed; and the number of the men had become [about]
five thousand. 5 And it came to pass on the morrow that their rulers and
elders and scribes were gathered together at Jerusalem, 6 and Annas the high
priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of [the]
high priestly family; 7 and having placed them in the midst they inquired, In
what power or in what name have **ye** done this? 8 Then Peter, filled with
[the] Holy Spirit, said to them, Rulers of the people and elders [of Israel],
9 if **we** this day are called upon to answer as to the good deed [done] to the
infirm man, how **he** has been healed, 10 be it known to you all, and to all the
people of Israel, that in the name of Jesus Christ the Nazaraean, whom **ye**
have crucified, whom °God has raised from among [the] dead, by **him** this

° **3:13** Elohim ° **3:13** Elohim ° **3:15** Elohim ° **3:18** Elohim ° **3:21** Elohim ° **3:22** Elohim
° **3:25** Elohim ° **3:26** Elohim ° **4:10** Elohim

[man] stands here before you sound [in body]. 11 **He** is the stone which has
been set at nought by you the builders, which is become the corner stone.
12 And salvation is in none other, for neither is there another name under
heaven which is given among men by which we must be saved. 13 But seeing
the boldness of Peter and John, and perceiving that they were unlettered
and uninstructed men, they wondered; and they recognised them that they
were with Jesus. 14 And beholding the man who had been healed standing
with them, they had nothing to reply; 15 but having commanded them to go
out of the council they conferred with one another, 16 saying, What shall we
do to these men? for that indeed an evident sign has come to pass through
their means is manifest to all that inhabit Jerusalem, and we cannot deny
it. 17 But that it be not further spread among the people, let us threaten
them severely no longer to speak to any man in this name. 18 And having
called them, they charged [them] not to speak at all nor teach in the name
of Jesus. 19 But Peter and John answering said to them, If it be righteous
before °God to listen to you rather than to °God, judge ye; 20 for as for us **we**
cannot refrain from speaking of the things which we have seen and heard.
21 But they, having further threatened them, let them go, finding no way how
they might punish them, on account of the people, because all glorified °God
for what had taken place; 22 for the man on whom this sign of healing had
taken place was above forty years old. 23 And having been let go, they came
to their own [company], and reported all that the chief priests and elders
had said to them. 24 And they, having heard [it], lifted up [their] voice with
one accord to °God, and said, Lord, **thou** art the °God who made the heaven
and the earth and the sea, and all that is in them; 25 who hast said by the
mouth of thy servant David, Why have [the] nations raged haughtily and
[the] peoples meditated vain things? 26 The kings of the earth were there, and
the rulers were gathered together against the Lord and against his Christ.
27 For in truth against thy holy servant Jesus, whom thou hadst anointed,
both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with [the] nations, and peoples of Israel, have
been gathered together in this city 28 to do whatever thy hand and thy counsel
had determined before should come to pass. 29 And now, Lord, look upon
their threatenings, and give to thy bondmen with all boldness to speak thy
word, 30 in that thou stretchest out thy hand to heal, and that signs and
wonders take place through the name of thy holy servant Jesus. 31 And when
they had prayed, the place in which they were assembled shook, and they
were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and spoke the word of °God with boldness.
32 And the heart and soul of the multitude of those that had believed were
one, and not one said that anything of what he possessed was his own, but
all things were common to them; 33 and with great power did the apostles
give witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and great grace was upon
them all. 34 For neither was there any one in want among them; for as many
as were owners of lands or houses, selling them, brought the price of what
was sold 35 and laid it at the feet of the apostles; and distribution was made
to each according as any one might have need. 36 And Joseph, who had
been surnamed Barnabas by the apostles (which is, being interpreted, Son
of consolation), a Levite, Cyprian by birth, 37 being possessed of land, having
sold [it], brought the money and laid it at the feet of the apostles.

° **4:19** Elohim ° **4:19** Elohim ° **4:21** Elohim ° **4:24** Elohim ° **4:24** Elohim ° **4:31** Elohim

5

1 But a certain man, Ananias by name, with Sapphira his wife, sold a
possession, 2 and put aside for himself part of the price, [his] wife also being
privy to it; and having brought a certain part, laid it at the feet of the apostles.
3 But Peter said, Ananias, why has Satan filled thy heart that thou shouldest
lie to the Holy Spirit, and put aside for thyself a part of the price of the estate?
4 While it remained did it not remain to **thee**? and sold, was [it not] in thine
own power? Why is it that thou hast purposed this thing in thine heart? Thou
hast not lied to men, but to °God. 5 And Ananias, hearing these words, fell
down and expired. And great fear came upon all who heard [it]. 6 And the
young men, rising up, swathed him up for burial, and having carried him out,
buried him. 7 And it came to pass about three hours afterwards, that his wife,
not knowing what had happened, came in. 8 And Peter answered her, Tell me
if ye gave the estate for so much? And she said, Yes, for so much. 9 And Peter
said to her, Why [is it] that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of [the]
Lord? Lo, the feet of those that have buried thy husband [are] at the door,
and they shall carry thee out. 10 And she fell down immediately at his feet and
expired. And when the young men came in they found her dead; and, having
carried her out, they buried her by her husband. 11 And great fear came upon
all the assembly, and upon all who heard these things. 12 And by the hands
of the apostles were many signs and wonders done among the people; (and
they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch, 13 but of the rest durst no
man join them, but the people magnified them; 14 and believers were more
than ever added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women;) 15 so that
they brought out the sick into the streets and put [them] on beds and couches,
that at least the shadow of Peter, when he came, might overshadow some one
of them. 16 And the multitude also of the cities round about came together to
Jerusalem, bringing sick persons and persons beset by unclean spirits, who
were all healed. 17 And the high priest rising up, and all they that were with
him, which is the sect of the Sadducees, were filled with wrath, 18 and laid
hands on the apostles and put them in the public prison. 19 But an angel of
[the] Lord during the night opened the doors of the prison, and leading them
out, said, 20 Go ye and stand and speak in the temple to the people all the
words of this life. 21 And when they heard it, they entered very early into
the temple and taught. And when the high priest was come, and they that
were with him, they called together the council and all the elderhood of the
sons of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought. 22 And when
the officers were come, they did not find them in the prison; and returned
and reported 23 saying, We found the prison shut with all security, and the
keepers standing at the doors; but when we had opened [them], within we
found no one. 24 And when they heard these words, both the priest and the
captain of the temple and the chief priests were in perplexity as to them,
what this would come to. 25 And some one coming reported to them, Lo, the
men whom ye put in the prison are in the temple, standing and teaching the
people. 26 Then the captain, having gone with the officers, brought them,
not with violence, for they feared the people, lest they should be stoned.
27 And they bring them and set them in the council. And the high priest asked
them, 28 saying, We strictly enjoined you not to teach in this name: and lo, ye
have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and purpose to bring upon us the
blood of this man. 29 But Peter answering, and the apostles, said, °God must

° **5:4** Elohim ° **5:29** Elohim

be obeyed rather than men. 30 The °God of our fathers has raised up Jesus,
whom **ye** have slain, having hanged on a cross. 31 Him has °God exalted by his
right hand as leader and saviour, to give repentance to Israel and remission
of sins. 32 And **we** are [his] witnesses of these things, and the Holy Spirit also,
which °God has given to those that obey him. 33 But they, when they heard
[these things], were cut to the heart, and took counsel to kill them. 34 But
a certain [man], a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a teacher of the law, held in
honour of all the people, rose up in the council, and commanded to put the
men out for a short while, 35 and said to them, Men of Israel, take heed to
yourselves as regards these men what ye are going to do; 36 for before these
days Theudas rose up, alleging himself to be somebody, to whom a number
of men, about four hundred, were joined; who was slain, and all, as many
as obeyed him, were dispersed and came to nothing. 37 After him rose Judas
the Galilean in the days of the census, and drew away [a number of] people
after him; and **he** perished, and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered
abroad. 38 And now I say to you, Withdraw from these men and let them
alone, for if this counsel or this work have its origin from men, it will be
destroyed; 39 but if it be from °God, ye will not be able to put them down, lest
ye be found also fighters against °God. 40 And they listened to his advice; and
having called the apostles, they beat them, and enjoined them not to speak
in the name of Jesus, and dismissed them. 41 They therefore went their way
from [the] presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy
to be dishonoured for the name. 42 And every day, in the temple and in the
houses, they ceased not teaching and announcing the glad tidings that Jesus
[was] the Christ.

6

1 But in those days, the disciples multiplying in number, there arose a
murmuring of the Hellenists against the Hebrews because their widows
were overlooked in the daily ministration. 2 And the twelve, having called
the multitude of the disciples to [them], said, It is not right that we, leaving
the word of °God, should serve tables. 3 Look out therefore, brethren, from
among yourselves seven men, well reported of, full of [the] [Holy] Spirit
and wisdom, whom we will establish over this business: 4 but **we** will give
ourselves up to prayer and the ministry of the word. 5 And the saying
pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith
and [the] Holy Spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon,
and Parmenas, and Nicolas, a proselyte of Antioch, 6 whom they set before
the apostles; and, having prayed, they laid their hands on them. 7 And the
word of °God increased; and the number of the disciples in Jerusalem was
very greatly multiplied, and a great crowd of the priests obeyed the faith.
8 And Stephen, full of grace and power, wrought wonders and great signs
among the people. 9 And there arose up certain of those of the synagogue
called of freedmen, and of Cyrenians, and of Alexandrians, and of those of
Cilicia and Asia, disputing with Stephen. 10 And they were not able to resist
the wisdom and the Spirit with which he spoke. 11 Then they suborned men,
saying, We have heard him speaking blasphemous words against Moses and
°God. 12 And they roused the people, and the elders, and the scribes. And
coming upon [him] they seized him and brought [him] to the council. 13 And

° **5:30** Elohim ° **5:31** Elohim ° **5:32** Elohim ° **5:39** Elohim ° **5:39** Elohim ° **6:2** Elohim
° **6:7** Elohim ° **6:11** Elohim

they set false witnesses, saying, This man does not cease speaking words
against the holy place and the law; 14 for we have heard him saying, This
Jesus the Nazaraean shall destroy this place, and change the customs which
Moses taught us. 15 And all who sat in the council, looking fixedly on him,
saw his face as [the] face of an angel.

7

1 And the high priest said, Are these things then so? 2 And he said, Brethren
and fathers, hearken. The °God of glory appeared to our father Abraham
when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran, 3 and said to him,
Go out of thy land and out of thy kindred, and come into the land which I
will shew thee. 4 Then going out of the land of the Chaldeans he dwelt in
Charran, and thence, after his father died, he removed him into this land in
which **ye** now dwell. 5 And he did not give him an inheritance in it, not even
what his foot could stand on; and promised to give it to him for a possession,
and to his seed after him, when he had no child. 6 And °God spoke thus:
His seed shall be a sojourner in a strange land, and they shall enslave them
and evil entreat [them] four hundred years; 7 and the nation to which they
shall be in bondage will **I** judge, said °God; and after these things they shall
come forth and serve me in this place. 8 And he gave to him [the] covenant
of circumcision; and thus he begat Isaac and circumcised him the eighth
day; and Isaac Jacob, and Jacob the twelve patriarchs. 9 And the patriarchs,
envying Joseph, sold him away into Egypt. And °God was with him, 10 and
delivered him out of all his tribulations, and gave him favour and wisdom
in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he appointed him chief over Egypt
and all his house. 11 But a famine came upon all the land of Egypt and Canaan,
and great distress, and our fathers found no food. 12 But Jacob, having heard
of there being corn in Egypt, sent out our fathers first; 13 and the second time
Joseph was made known to his brethren, and the family of Joseph became
known to Pharaoh. 14 And Joseph sent and called down to him his father
Jacob and all [his] kindred, seventy-five souls. 15 And Jacob went down into
Egypt and died, he and our fathers, 16 and were carried over to Sychem
and placed in the sepulchre which Abraham bought for a sum of money
of the sons of Emmor the [father] of Sychem. 17 But as the time of promise
drew near which °God had promised to Abraham, the people increased and
multiplied in Egypt, 18 until another king over Egypt arose who did not know
Joseph. 19 **He** dealt subtilly with our race, and evil entreated the fathers,
casting out their infants that they might not live. 20 In which time Moses was
born, and was exceedingly lovely, who was nourished three months in the
house of his father. 21 And when he was cast out, the daughter of Pharaoh
took him up, and brought him up for herself [to be] for a son. 22 And Moses
was instructed in all [the] wisdom of the Egyptians, and he was mighty in his
words and deeds. 23 And when a period of forty years was fulfilled to him, it
came into his heart to look upon his brethren, the sons of Israel; 24 and seeing
a certain one wronged, he defended [him], and avenged him that was being
oppressed, smiting the Egyptian. 25 For he thought that his brethren would
understand that °God by his hand was giving them deliverance. But they
understood not. 26 And on the morrow he shewed himself to them as they
were contending, and compelled them to peace, saying, **Ye** are brethren, why

° **7:2** Elohim ° **7:6** Elohim ° **7:7** Elohim ° **7:9** Elohim ° **7:17** Elohim ° **7:25** Elohim

do ye wrong one another? 27 But he that was wronging his neighbour thrust
him away, saying, Who established thee ruler and judge over us? 28 Dost
thou wish to kill me as thou killedst the Egyptian yesterday? 29 And Moses
fled at this saying, and became a sojourner in the land of Madiam, where he
begat two sons. 30 And when forty years were fulfilled, an angel appeared
to him in the wilderness of mount Sinai, in a flame of fire of a bush. 31 And
Moses seeing it wondered at the vision; and as he went up to consider it, there
was a voice of [the] Lord, 32 **I** am the °God of thy fathers, the °God of Abraham,
and of Isaac, and of Jacob. And Moses trembled, and durst not consider [it].
33 And the Lord said to him, Loose the sandal of thy feet, for the place on
which thou standest is holy ground. 34 I have surely seen the ill treatment
of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groan, and have come
down to take them out of it; and now, come, I will send thee to Egypt. 35 This
Moses, whom they refused, saying, Who made thee ruler and judge? him
did °God send [to be] a ruler and deliverer with the hand of the angel who
appeared to him in the bush. 36 **He** led them out, having wrought wonders
and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty
years. 37 This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, A prophet shall °God
raise up to you out of your brethren like me [him shall ye hear]. 38 This is
he who was in the assembly in the wilderness, with the angel who spoke to
him in the mount Sinai, and with our fathers; who received living oracles
to give to us; 39 to whom our fathers would not be subject, but thrust [him]
from them, and in their hearts turned back to Egypt, 40 saying to Aaron, Make
us °gods who shall go before us; for this Moses, who brought us out of the
land of Egypt, we know not what has happened to him. 41 And they made a
calf in those days, and offered sacrifice to the idol, and rejoiced in the works
of their own hands. 42 But °God turned and delivered them up to serve the
host of heaven; as it is written in [the] book of the prophets, Have ye offered
me victims and sacrifices forty years in the wilderness, O house of Israel?
43 Yea, ye took up the tent of Moloch, and the star of [your] °god Remphan, the
forms which ye made to do homage to them; and I will transport you beyond
Babylon. 44 Our fathers had the tent of the testimony in the wilderness, as
he that spoke to Moses commanded to make it according to the model which
he had seen; 45 which also our fathers, receiving from their predecessors,
brought in with Joshua when they entered into possession of [the lands
of] the nations, whom °God drove out from [the] face of our fathers, until
the days of David; 46 who found favour before °God, and asked to find a
tabernacle for the °God of Jacob; 47 but Solomon built him a house. 48 But
the Most High dwells not in [places] made with hands; as says the prophet,
49 The heaven [is] my throne and the earth the footstool of my feet: what
house will ye build me? saith [the] Lord, or where [is the] place of my rest?
50 has not my hand made all these things? 51 O stiffnecked and uncircumcised
in heart and ears, **ye** do always resist the Holy Spirit; as your fathers, **ye** also.
52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have
slain those who announced beforehand concerning the coming of the Just
One, of whom **ye** have now become deliverers up and murderers! 53 who
have received the law as ordained by [the] ministry of angels, and have not
kept [it]. 54 And hearing these things they were cut to the heart, and gnashed

° **7:32** Elohim ° **7:32** Elohim ° **7:35** Elohim ° **7:37** Elohim ° **7:40** Elohim ° **7:42** Elohim
° **7:43** Elohim ° **7:45** Elohim ° **7:46** Elohim ° **7:46** Elohim

their teeth against him. 55 But being full of [the] Holy Spirit, having fixed his
eyes on heaven, he saw [the] glory of °God, and Jesus standing at the right
hand of °God, 56 and said, Lo, I behold the heavens opened, and the Son of
man standing at the right hand of °God. 57 And they cried out with a loud
voice, and held their ears, and rushed upon him with one accord; 58 and
having cast [him] out of the city, they stoned [him]. And the witnesses laid
aside their clothes at the feet of a young man called Saul. 59 And they stoned
Stephen, praying, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. 60 And kneeling
down, he cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And
having said this, he fell asleep.

8

1 And Saul was consenting to his being killed. And on that day there arose
a great persecution against the assembly which was in Jerusalem, and all
were scattered into the countries of Judaea and Samaria except the apostles.
2 And pious men buried Stephen and made great lamentation over him. 3 But
Saul ravaged the assembly, entering into the houses one after another, and
dragging off both men and women delivered them up to prison. 4 Those
then that had been scattered went through [the countries] announcing the
glad tidings of the word. 5 And Philip, going down to a city of Samaria,
preached the Christ to them; 6 and the crowds with one accord gave heed to
the things spoken by Philip, when they heard [him] and saw the signs which
he wrought. 7 For from many who had unclean spirits they went out, crying
with a loud voice; and many that were paralysed and lame were healed.
8 And there was great joy in that city. 9 But a certain man, by name Simon,
had been before in the city, using magic arts, and astonishing the nation
of Samaria, saying that himself was some great one. 10 To whom they had
all given heed, from small to great, saying, This is the power of °God which
is called great. 11 And they gave heed to him, because that for a long time
he had astonished them by his magic arts. 12 But when they believed Philip
announcing the glad tidings concerning the kingdom of °God and the name
of Jesus Christ, they were baptised, both men and women. 13 And Simon
also himself believed; and, having been baptised, continued constantly with
Philip; and, beholding the signs and great works of power which took place,
was astonished. 14 And the apostles who were in Jerusalem, having heard
that Samaria had received the word of °God, sent to them Peter and John;
15 who, having come down, prayed for them that they might receive [the]
Holy Spirit; 16 for he was not yet fallen upon any of them, only they were
baptised to the name of the Lord Jesus. 17 Then they laid their hands upon
them, and they received [the] Holy Spirit. 18 But Simon, having seen that
by the laying on of the hands of the apostles the [Holy] Spirit was given,
offered them money, 19 saying, Give to me also this power, in order that
on whomsoever I may lay hands he may receive [the] Holy Spirit. 20 And
Peter said to him, Thy money go with thee to destruction, because thou
hast thought that the gift of °God can be obtained by money. 21 Thou hast
neither part nor lot in this matter, for thy heart is not upright before °God.
22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and supplicate the Lord, if indeed
the thought of thy heart may be forgiven thee; 23 for I see thee to be in the

---

° **7:55** Elohim ° **7:55** Elohim ° **7:56** Elohim ° **8:10** Elohim ° **8:12** Elohim ° **8:14** Elohim
° **8:20** Elohim ° **8:21** Elohim

gall of bitterness, and bond of unrighteousness. 24 And Simon answering
said, Supplicate **ye** for me to the Lord, so that nothing may come upon me
of the things of which ye have spoken. 25 They therefore, having testified
and spoken the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and announced the
glad tidings to many villages of the Samaritans. 26 But [the] angel of [the]
Lord spoke to Philip, saying, Rise up and go southward on the way which
goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza: the same is desert. 27 And he rose up
and went. And lo, an Ethiopian, a eunuch, a man in power under Candace
queen of the Ethiopians, who was over all her treasure, who had come to
worship at Jerusalem, 28 was returning and sitting in his chariot: and he was
reading the prophet Esaias. 29 And the Spirit said to Philip, Approach and
join this chariot. 30 And Philip, running up, heard him reading the prophet
Esaias, and said, Dost thou then know what thou art reading of? 31 And he
said, How should I then be able unless some one guide me? And he begged
Philip to come up and sit with him. 32 And the passage of the scripture which
he read was this: He was led as a sheep to slaughter, and as a lamb is dumb
in presence of him that shears him, thus he opens not his mouth. 33 In his
humiliation his judgment has been taken away, and who shall declare his
generation? for his life is taken from the earth. 34 And the eunuch answering
Philip said, I pray thee, concerning whom does the prophet say this? of
himself or of some other? 35 And Philip, opening his mouth and beginning
from that scripture, announced the glad tidings of Jesus to him. 36 And as they
went along the way, they came upon a certain water, and the eunuch says,
Behold water; what hinders my being baptised? 38 And he commanded the
chariot to stop. And they went down both to the water, both Philip and the
eunuch, and he baptised him. 39 But when they came up out of the water [the]
Spirit of [the] Lord caught away Philip, and the eunuch saw him no longer,
for he went on his way rejoicing. 40 And Philip was found at Azotus, and
passing through he announced the glad tidings to all the cities till he came
to Caesarea.

9

1 But Saul, still breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the
disciples of the Lord, came to the high priest 2 and asked of him letters to
Damascus, to the synagogues, so that if he found any who were of the way,
both men and women, he might bring [them] bound to Jerusalem. 3 But
as he was journeying, it came to pass that he drew near to Damascus; and
suddenly there shone round about him a light out of heaven, 4 and falling on
the earth he heard a voice saying to him, Saul, Saul, why dost thou persecute
me? 5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And he [said], **I** am Jesus, whom
thou persecutest. 6 But rise up and enter into the city, and it shall be told
thee what thou must do. 7 But the men who were travelling with him stood
speechless, hearing the voice but beholding no one. 8 And Saul rose up from
the earth, and his eyes being opened he saw no one. But leading [him] by
the hand they brought him into Damascus. 9 And he was three days without
seeing, and neither ate nor drank. 10 And there was a certain disciple in
Damascus by name Ananias. And the Lord said to him in a vision, Ananias.
And he said, Behold, [here am] I, Lord. 11 And the Lord [said] to him, Rise
up and go into the street which is called Straight, and seek in the house of
Judas one by name Saul, [he is] of Tarsus: for, behold, he is praying, 12 and
has seen [in a vision] a man by name Ananias coming in and putting his

hand on him, so that he should see. 13 And Ananias answered, Lord, I have
heard from many concerning this man how much evil he has done to thy
saints at Jerusalem; 14 and here he has authority from the chief priests to
bind all who call upon thy name. 15 And the Lord said to him, Go, for this
[man] is an elect vessel to me, to bear my name before both nations and kings
and [the] sons of Israel: 16 for **I** will shew to him how much he must suffer
for my name. 17 And Ananias went and entered into the house; and laying
his hands upon him he said, Saul, brother, the Lord has sent me, Jesus that
appeared to thee in the way in which thou camest, that thou mightest see, and
be filled with [the] Holy Spirit. 18 And straightway there fell from his eyes as it
were scales, and he saw, and rising up was baptised; 19 and, having received
food, got strength. And he was with the disciples who [were] in Damascus
certain days. 20 And straightway in the synagogues he preached Jesus that
he is the Son of °God. 21 And all who heard were astonished and said, Is
not this **he** who destroyed in Jerusalem those who called on this name, and
here was come for this purpose, that he might bring them bound to the chief
priests? 22 But Saul increased the more in power, and confounded the Jews
who dwelt in Damascus, proving that this is the Christ. 23 Now when many
days were fulfilled, the Jews consulted together to kill him. 24 But their plot
became known to Saul. And they watched also the gates both day and night,
that they might kill him; 25 but the disciples took him by night and let him
down through the wall, lowering him in a basket. 26 And having arrived
at Jerusalem he essayed to join himself to the disciples, and all were afraid
of him, not believing that he was a disciple. 27 But Barnabas took him and
brought him to the apostles, and related to them how he had seen the Lord
in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how in Damascus he had
spoken boldly in the name of Jesus. 28 And he was with them coming in
and going out at Jerusalem, 29 and speaking boldly in the name of the Lord.
And he spoke and discussed with the Hellenists; but they sought to kill him.
30 And the brethren knowing it, brought him down to Caesarea and sent him
away to Tarsus. 31 The assemblies then throughout the whole of Judaea and
Galilee and Samaria had peace, being edified and walking in the fear of the
Lord, and were increased through the comfort of the Holy Spirit. 32 Now it
came to pass that Peter, passing through all [quarters], descended also to the
saints who inhabited Lydda. 33 And he found there a certain man, Aeneas by
name, who had been lying for eight years upon a couch, who was paralysed.
34 And Peter said to him, Aeneas, Jesus, the Christ, heals thee: rise up, and
make thy couch for thyself. And straightway he rose up. 35 And all who
inhabited Lydda and the Saron saw him, who turned to the Lord. 36 And
in Joppa there was a certain female disciple, by name Tabitha, which being
interpreted means Dorcas. She was full of good works and alms-deeds which
she did. 37 And it came to pass in those days that she grew sick and died; and,
having washed her, they put her in [the] upper room. 38 But Lydda being near
to Joppa, the disciples having heard that Peter was there, sent two men to
him, beseeching him, Thou must not delay coming to us. 39 And Peter rising
up went with them, whom, when arrived, they brought up into the upper
chamber; and all the widows stood by him weeping and shewing him the
body-coats and garments which Dorcas had made while she was with them.
40 But Peter, putting them all out, and kneeling down, prayed. And, turning to
the body, he said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes, and, seeing Peter,

° **9:20** Elohim

sat up. 41 And having given her [his] hand, he raised her up, and having called
the saints and the widows, presented her living. 42 And it became known
throughout the whole of Joppa, and many believed on the Lord. 43 And it
came to pass that he remained many days in Joppa with a certain Simon, a
tanner.

10

1 But a certain man in Caesarea, — by name Cornelius, a centurion of the
band called Italic, 2 pious, and fearing °God with all his house, [both] giving
much alms to the people, and supplicating °God continually, 3 — saw plainly
in a vision, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of °God coming unto
him, and saying to him, Cornelius. 4 But he, having fixed his eyes upon him,
and become full of fear, said, What is it, Lord? And he said to him, Thy
prayers and thine alms have gone up for a memorial before °God. 5 And now
send men to Joppa and fetch Simon, who is surnamed Peter. 6 He lodges with
a certain Simon, a tanner, whose house is by the sea. 7 And when the angel
who was speaking to him had departed, having called two of his household
and a pious soldier of those who were constantly with him, 8 and related all
things to them, he sent them to Joppa. 9 And on the morrow, as these were
journeying and drawing near to the city, Peter went up on the house to pray,
about the sixth hour. 10 And he became hungry and desired to eat. But as
they were making ready an ecstasy came upon him: 11 and he beholds the
heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending, as a great sheet, [bound]
by [the] four corners [and] let down to the earth; 12 in which were all the
quadrupeds and creeping things of the earth, and the fowls of the heaven.
13 And there was a voice to him, Rise, Peter, slay and eat. 14 And Peter said, In
no wise, Lord; for I have never eaten anything common or unclean. 15 And
[there was] a voice again the second time to him, What °God has cleansed,
do not **thou** make common. 16 And this took place thrice, and the vessel was
straightway taken up into heaven. 17 And as Peter doubted in himself what
the vision which he had seen might mean, behold also the men who were
sent by Cornelius, having sought out the house of Simon, stood at the gate,
18 and having called [some one], they inquired if Simon who was surnamed
Peter was lodged there. 19 But as Peter continued pondering over the vision,
the Spirit said to him, Behold, three men seek thee; 20 but rise up, go down,
and go with them, nothing doubting, because **I** have sent them. 21 And Peter
going down to the men said, Behold, **I** am he whom ye seek: what is the cause
for which ye come? 22 And they said, Cornelius, a centurion, a righteous
man, and fearing °God, and borne witness to by the whole nation of the
Jews, has been divinely instructed by a holy angel to send for thee to his
house, and hear words from thee. 23 Having therefore invited them in, he
lodged them. And on the morrow, rising up he went away with them, and
certain of the brethren from Joppa went with him. 24 And on the morrow
they came to Caesarea. But Cornelius was looking for them, having called
together his kinsmen and [his] intimate friends. 25 And when Peter was now
coming in, Cornelius met him, and falling down did [him] homage. 26 But
Peter made him rise, saying, Rise up: **I** myself also am a man. 27 And he
went in, talking with him, and found many gathered together. 28 And he
said to them, **Ye** know how it is unlawful for a Jew to be joined or come to

---

° **10:2** Elohim ° **10:2** Elohim ° **10:3** Elohim ° **10:4** Elohim ° **10:15** Elohim ° **10:22** Elohim

one of a strange race, and to **me** °God has shewn to call no man common
or unclean. 29 Wherefore also, having been sent for, I came without saying
anything against it. I inquire therefore for what reason ye have sent for me.
30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I had been [fasting] unto this hour, and
the ninth [I was] praying in my house, and lo, a man stood before me in
bright clothing, 31 and said, Cornelius, thy prayer has been heard, and thy
alms have come in remembrance before °God. 32 Send therefore to Joppa
and fetch Simon, who is surnamed Peter; he lodges in the house of Simon, a
tanner, by the sea [who when he is come will speak to thee]. 33 Immediately
therefore I sent to thee, and **thou** hast well done in coming. Now therefore
we are all present before °God to hear all things that are commanded thee of
°God. 34 And Peter opening his mouth said, Of a truth I perceive that °God is
no respecter of persons, 35 but in every nation he that fears him and works
righteousness is acceptable to him. 36 The word which he sent to the sons of
Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ, (**he** is Lord of all things,) 37 **ye** know;
the testimony which has spread through the whole of Judaea, beginning
from Galilee after the baptism which John preached — 38 Jesus who [was] of
Nazareth: how °God anointed him with [the] Holy Spirit and with power;
who went through [all quarters] doing good, and healing all that were under
the power of the devil, because °God was with him. 39 **We** also [are] witnesses
of all things which he did both in the country of the Jews and in Jerusalem;
whom they also slew, having hanged him on a cross. 40 This [man] °God
raised up the third day and gave him to be openly seen, 41 not of all the people,
but of witnesses who were chosen before of °God, **us** who have eaten and
drunk with him after he arose from among [the] dead. 42 And he commanded
us to preach to the people, and to testify that **he** it is who was determinately
appointed of °God [to be] judge of living and dead. 43 To him all the prophets
bear witness that every one that believes on him will receive through his
name remission of sins. 44 While Peter was yet speaking these words the Holy
Spirit fell upon all those who were hearing the word. 45 And the faithful of
the circumcision were astonished, as many as came with Peter, that upon the
nations also the gift of the Holy Spirit was poured out: 46 for they heard them
speaking with tongues and magnifying °God. Then Peter answered, 47 Can
any one forbid water that these should not be baptised, who have received
the Holy Spirit as we also [did]? 48 And he commanded them to be baptised
in the name of the Lord. Then they begged him to stay some days.

11

1 And the apostles and the brethren who were in Judaea heard that the
nations also had received the word of °God; 2 and when Peter went up to
Jerusalem, they of the circumcision contended with him, 3 saying, Thou
wentest in to men uncircumcised and hast eaten with them. 4 But Peter
began and set forth [the matter] to them in order, saying, 5 I was in the city of
Joppa praying, and in an ecstasy I saw a vision, a certain vessel descending
like a great sheet, let down by four corners out of heaven, and it came
even to me: 6 on which having fixed mine eyes, I considered, and saw the
quadrupeds of the earth, and the wild beasts, and the creeping things, and
the fowls of the heaven. 7 And I heard also a voice saying to me, Rise up,

---

° **10:28** Elohim ° **10:31** Elohim ° **10:33** Elohim ° **10:33** Elohim ° **10:34** Elohim ° **10:38** Elohim ° **10:38** Elohim ° **10:40** Elohim ° **10:41** Elohim ° **10:42** Elohim ° **10:46** Elohim ° **11:1** Elohim

Peter, slay and eat. 8 And I said, In no wise, Lord, for common or unclean
has never entered into my mouth. 9 And a voice answered the second time
out of heaven, What °God has cleansed, do not **thou** make common. 10 And
this took place thrice, and again all was drawn up into heaven; 11 and lo,
immediately three men were at the house in which I was, sent to me from
Caesarea. 12 And the Spirit said to me to go with them, nothing doubting.
And there went with me these six brethren also, and we entered into the
house of the man, 13 and he related to us how he had seen the angel in his
house, standing and saying [to him], Send [men] to Joppa and fetch Simon,
who is surnamed Peter, 14 who shall speak words to thee whereby **thou** shalt
be saved, thou and all thy house. 15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit
fell upon them even as upon us also at the beginning. 16 And I remembered
the word of the Lord, how he said, John baptised with water, but **ye** shall
be baptised with [the] Holy Spirit. 17 If then °God has given them the same
gift as also to us when we had believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, who indeed
was **I** to be able to forbid °God? 18 And when they heard these things they
held their peace, and glorified °God, saying, Then indeed °God has to the
nations also granted repentance to life. 19 They then who had been scattered
abroad through the tribulation that took place on the occasion of Stephen,
passed through [the country] to Phoenicia and Cyprus and Antioch, speaking
the word to no one but to Jews alone. 20 But there were certain of them,
Cyprians and Cyrenians, who entering into Antioch spoke to the Greeks also,
announcing the glad tidings of the Lord Jesus. 21 And [the] Lord's hand was
with them, and a great number believed and turned to the Lord. 22 And
the report concerning them reached the ears of the assembly which was
in Jerusalem, and they sent out Barnabas to go through as far as Antioch:
23 who, having arrived and seeing the grace of °God, rejoiced, and exhorted
all with purpose of heart to abide with the Lord; 24 for he was a good man and
full of [the] Holy Spirit and of faith; and a large crowd [of people] were added
to the Lord. 25 And he went away to Tarsus to seek out Saul. 26 And having
found [him], he brought him to Antioch. And so it was with them that for a
whole year they were gathered together in the assembly and taught a large
crowd: and the disciples were first called Christians in Antioch. 27 Now in
these days prophets went down from Jerusalem to Antioch; 28 and one from
among them, by name Agabus, rose up and signified by the Spirit that there
was going to be a great famine over all the inhabited earth, which also came
to pass under Claudius. 29 And they determined, according as any one of the
disciples was well off, each of them to send to the brethren who dwelt in
Judaea, to minister [to them]; 30 which also they did, sending it to the elders
by the hand of Barnabas and Saul.

12

1 At that time Herod the king laid his hands on some of those of the
assembly to do them hurt, 2 and slew James, the brother of John, with the
sword. 3 And seeing that it was pleasing to the Jews, he went on to take Peter
also: (and they were the days of unleavened bread:) 4 whom having seized he
put in prison, having delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep,
purposing after the passover to bring him out to the people. 5 Peter therefore
was kept in the prison; but unceasing prayer was made by the assembly

° **11:9** Elohim ° **11:17** Elohim ° **11:17** Elohim ° **11:18** Elohim ° **11:18** Elohim ° **11:23** Elohim

to °God concerning him. 6 And when Herod was going to bring him forth,
that night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains,
and guards before the door kept the prison. 7 And lo, an angel of [the] Lord
came there, and a light shone in the prison: and having smitten the side of
Peter, he roused him up, saying, Rise up quickly. And his chains fell off his
hands. 8 And the angel said to him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals.
And he did so. And he says to him, Cast thine upper garment about thee
and follow me. 9 And going forth he followed [him] and did not know that
what was happening by means of the angel was real, but supposed he saw a
vision. 10 And having passed through a first and second guard, they came to
the iron gate which leads into the city, which opened to them of itself; and
going forth they went down one street, and immediately the angel left him.
11 And Peter, being come to himself, said, Now I know certainly that [the]
Lord has sent forth his angel and has taken me out of the hand of Herod and
all the expectation of the people of the Jews. 12 And having become clearly
conscious [in himself], he came to the house of Mary, the mother of John
who was surnamed Mark, where were many gathered together and praying.
13 And when he had knocked at the door of the entry, a maid came to listen,
by name Rhoda; 14 and having recognised the voice of Peter, through joy did
not open the entry, but running in, reported that Peter was standing before
the entry. 15 And they said to her, Thou art mad. But she maintained that it
was so. And they said, It is his angel. 16 But Peter continued knocking: and
having opened, they saw him and were astonished. 17 And having made a
sign to them with his hand to be silent, he related [to them] how the Lord
had brought him out of prison; and he said, Report these things to James and
to the brethren. And he went out and went to another place. 18 And when it
was day there was no small disturbance among the soldiers, what then was
become of Peter. 19 And Herod having sought him and not found him, having
examined the guards, commanded [them] to be executed. And he went down
from Judaea to Caesarea and stayed [there]. 20 And he was in bitter hostility
with [the] Tyrians and Sidonians; but they came to him with one accord, and,
having gained Blastus the king's chamberlain, sought peace, because their
country was nourished by the king's. 21 And on a set day, clothed in royal
apparel and sitting on the elevated seat [of honour], Herod made a public
oration to them. 22 And the people cried out, A °god's voice and not a man's.
23 And immediately an angel of [the] Lord smote him, because he did not give
the glory to °God, and he expired, eaten of worms. 24 But the word of °God
grew and spread itself. 25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem,
having fulfilled the service [entrusted to them], taking also with them John,
surnamed Mark.

13

1 Now there were in Antioch, in the assembly which was [there], prophets
and teachers: Barnabas, and Simeon who was called Niger, and Lucius
the Cyrenian, and Manaen, foster-brother of Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.
2 And as they were ministering to the Lord and fasting, the Holy Spirit said,
Separate me now Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called
them. 3 Then, having fasted and prayed, and having laid [their] hands on
them, they let [them] go. 4 They therefore, having been sent forth by the Holy
Spirit, went down to Seleucia, and thence sailed away to Cyprus. 5 And being

° **12:5** Elohim ° **12:22** Elohim ° **12:23** Elohim ° **12:24** Elohim

in Salamis, they announced the word of °God in the synagogues of the Jews.
And they had John also as [their] attendant. 6 And having passed through the
whole island as far as Paphos, they found a certain man a magician, a false
prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus, 7 who was with the proconsul
Sergius Paulus, an intelligent man. **He**, having called Barnabas and Saul
to [him], desired to hear the word of °God. 8 But Elymas the magician (for
so his name is by interpretation) opposed them, seeking to turn away the
proconsul from the faith. 9 But Saul, who also [is] Paul, filled with [the] Holy
Spirit, fixing his eyes upon him, 10 said, O full of all deceit and all craft: son
of [the] devil, enemy of all righteousness; wilt thou not cease perverting
the right paths of [the] Lord? 11 And now behold, [the] Lord's hand [is]
upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And
immediately there fell upon him a mist and darkness; and going about he
sought persons who should lead him by the hand. 12 Then the proconsul,
seeing what had happened, believed, being amazed at the teaching of the
Lord. 13 And having sailed from Paphos, Paul and his company came to Perga
of Pamphylia; and John separated from them and returned to Jerusalem.
14 But they, passing through from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia; and
entering into the synagogue on the sabbath day they sat down. 15 And after
the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent
to them, saying, Brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation to the people,
speak. 16 And Paul, rising up and making a sign with the hand, said, Israelites,
and ye that fear °God, hearken. 17 The °God of this people Israel chose our
fathers, and exalted the people in their sojourn in [the] land of Egypt, and
with a high arm brought them out of it, 18 and for a time of about forty years
he nursed them in the desert. 19 And having destroyed seven nations in the
land of Canaan, he gave them their land as an inheritance. 20 And after these
things he gave [them] judges till Samuel the prophet, [to the end of] about
four hundred and fifty years. 21 And then they asked for a king, and °God gave
to them Saul, son of Kis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, during forty years.
22 And having removed him he raised up to them David for king, of whom
also bearing witness he said, I have found David, the son of Jesse, a man after
my heart, who shall do all my will. 23 Of this man's seed according to promise
has °God brought to Israel a Saviour, Jesus; 24 John having proclaimed before
the face of his entry [among the people] [the] baptism of repentance to all
the people of Israel. 25 And as John was fulfilling his course he said, Whom
do ye suppose that I am? **I** am not [he]. But behold, there comes one after
me, the sandal of whose feet I am not worthy to loose. 26 Brethren, sons of
Abraham's race, and those who among you fear °God, to you has the word
of this salvation been sent: 27 for those who dwell in Jerusalem, and their
rulers, not having known him, have fulfilled also the voices of the prophets
which are read on every sabbath, [by] judging [him]. 28 And having found no
cause of death [in him], they begged of Pilate that he might be slain. 29 And
when they had fulfilled all things written concerning him, they took him
down from the cross and put him in a sepulchre; 30 but °God raised him from
among [the] dead, 31 who appeared for many days to those who had come
up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are now his witnesses to the
people. 32 And **we** declare unto you the glad tidings of the promise made to

---

° **13:5** Elohim ° **13:7** Elohim ° **13:16** Elohim ° **13:17** Elohim ° **13:21** Elohim ° **13:23** Elohim ° **13:26** Elohim ° **13:30** Elohim

the fathers, 33 that °God has fulfilled this to us their children, having raised up
Jesus; as it is also written in the second psalm, **Thou** art my Son: this day have
I begotten thee. 34 But that he raised him from among [the] dead, no more to
return to corruption, he spoke thus: I will give to you the faithful mercies of
David. 35 Wherefore also he says in another, Thou wilt not suffer thy gracious
one to see corruption. 36 For David indeed, having in his own generation
ministered to the will of °God, fell asleep, and was added to his fathers and
saw corruption. 37 But he whom °God raised up did not see corruption. 38 Be
it known unto you, therefore, brethren, that through this man remission
of sins is preached to you, 39 and from all things from which ye could not
be justified in the law of Moses, in him every one that believes is justified.
40 See therefore that that which is spoken in the prophets do not come upon
[you], 41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder and perish; for **I** work a work in
your days, a work which ye will in no wise believe if one declare it to you.
42 And as they went out they begged that these words might be spoken to
them the ensuing sabbath. 43 And the congregation of the synagogue having
broken up, many of the Jews and of the worshipping proselytes followed Paul
and Barnabas, who speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the
grace of °God. 44 And on the coming sabbath almost all the city was gathered
together to hear the word of °God. 45 But the Jews, seeing the crowds, were
filled with envy, and contradicted the things said by Paul, [contradicting and]
speaking injuriously. 46 And Paul and Barnabas spoke boldly and said, It was
necessary that the word of °God should be first spoken to you; but, since ye
thrust it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of eternal life, lo, we turn
to the nations; 47 for thus has the Lord enjoined us: I have set thee for a light
of the nations, that thou shouldest be for salvation to the end of the earth.
48 And [those of] the nations, hearing it, rejoiced, and glorified the word of
the Lord, and believed, as many as were ordained to eternal life. 49 And the
word of the Lord was carried through the whole country. 50 But the Jews
excited the women of the upper classes who were worshippers, and the first
people of the city, and raised a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and
cast them out of their coasts. 51 But they, having shaken off the dust of their
feet against them, came to Iconium. 52 And the disciples were filled with joy
and [the] Holy Spirit.

14

1 And it came to pass in Iconium that they entered together into the
synagogue of the Jews, and so spake that a great multitude of both Jews and
Greeks believed. 2 But the Jews who did not believe stirred up the minds of
[those of] the nations and made [them] evil-affected against the brethren.
3 They stayed therefore a good while, speaking boldly, [confiding] in the
Lord, who gave witness to the word of his grace, giving signs and wonders
to be done by their hands. 4 And the multitude of the city was divided, and
some were with the Jews and some with the apostles. 5 And when an assault
was making, both of [those of] the nations and [the] Jews with their rulers,
to use [them] ill and stone them, 6 they, being aware of it, fled to the cities of
Lycaonia, Lystra and Derbe, and the surrounding country, 7 and there they
were announcing the glad tidings. 8 And a certain man in Lystra, impotent in
his feet, sat, [being] lame from his mother's womb, who had never walked.

° **13:33** Elohim ° **13:36** Elohim ° **13:37** Elohim ° **13:43** Elohim ° **13:44** Elohim ° **13:46** Elohim

9 This [man] heard Paul speaking, who, fixing his eyes on him, and seeing
that he had faith to be healed, 10 said with a loud voice, Rise up straight
upon thy feet: and he sprang up and walked. 11 But the crowds, who saw
what Paul had done, lifted up their voices in Lycaonian, saying, The °gods,
having made themselves like men, are come down to us. 12 And they called
Barnabas Jupiter, and Paul Mercury, because he took the lead in speaking.
13 And the priest of Jupiter who was before the city, having brought bulls
and garlands to the gates, would have done sacrifice along with the crowds.
14 But the apostles Barnabas and Paul, having heard [it], rent their garments,
and rushed out to the crowd, crying 15 and saying, Men, why do ye these
things? **We** also are men of like passions with you, preaching to you to turn
from these vanities to the living °God, who made the heaven, and the earth,
and the sea, and all things in them; 16 who in the past generations suffered
all the nations to go in their own ways, 17 though indeed he did not leave
himself without witness, doing good, and giving to you from heaven rain and
fruitful seasons, filling your hearts with food and gladness. 18 And saying
these things, they with difficulty kept the crowds from sacrificing to them.
19 But there came Jews from Antioch and Iconium, and having persuaded
the crowds and stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing him to
have died. 20 But while the disciples encircled him, he rose up and entered
into the city. And on the morrow he went away with Barnabas to Derbe.
21 And having announced the glad tidings to that city, and having made many
disciples, they returned to Lystra, and Iconium, and Antioch, 22 establishing
the souls of the disciples, exhorting them to abide in the faith, and that
through many tribulations we must enter into the kingdom of °God. 23 And
having chosen them elders in each assembly, having prayed with fastings,
they committed them to the Lord, on whom they had believed. 24 And having
passed through Pisidia they came to Pamphylia, 25 and having spoken the
word in Perga, they came down to Attalia; 26 and thence they sailed away to
Antioch, whence they had been committed to the grace of °God for the work
which they had fulfilled. 27 And having arrived, and having brought together
the assembly, they related to them all that °God had done with them, and that
he had opened a door of faith to the nations. 28 And they stayed no little time
with the disciples.

15

1 And certain persons, having come down from Judaea, taught the
brethren, If ye shall not have been circumcised according to the custom of
Moses, ye cannot be saved. 2 A commotion therefore having taken place,
and no small discussion on the part of Paul and Barnabas against them, they
arranged that Paul and Barnabas, and certain others from amongst them,
should go up to Jerusalem to the apostles and elders about this question.
3 They therefore, having been set on their way by the assembly, passed
through Phoenicia and Samaria, relating the conversion of [those of] the
nations. And they caused great joy to all the brethren. 4 And being arrived
at Jerusalem, they were received by the assembly, and the apostles, and the
elders, and related all that °God had wrought with them. 5 And some of those
who were of the sect of the Pharisees, who believed, rose up from among
[them], saying that they ought to circumcise them and enjoin them to keep

° **14:11** Elohim ° **14:15** Elohim ° **14:22** Elohim ° **14:26** Elohim ° **14:27** Elohim ° **15:4** Elohim

the law of Moses. 6 And the apostles and the elders were gathered together
to see about this matter. 7 And much discussion having taken place, Peter,
standing up, said to them, Brethren, **ye** know that from the earliest days
°God amongst you chose that the nations by my mouth should hear the word
of the glad tidings and believe. 8 And the heart-knowing °God bore them
witness, giving [them] the Holy Spirit as to us also, 9 and put no difference
between us and them, having purified their hearts by faith. 10 Now therefore
why tempt ye °God, by putting a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which
neither our fathers nor we have been able to bear? 11 But we believe that
we shall be saved by the grace of the Lord Jesus, in the same manner as
they also. 12 And all the multitude kept silence and listened to Barnabas and
Paul relating all the signs and wonders which °God had wrought among the
nations by them. 13 And after they had held their peace, James answered,
saying, Brethren, listen to me: 14 Simon has related how °God first visited to
take out of [the] nations a people for his name. 15 And with this agree the
words of the prophets; as it is written: 16 After these things I will return,
and will rebuild the tabernacle of David which is fallen, and will rebuild
its ruins, and will set it up, 17 so that the residue of men may seek out the
Lord, and all the nations on whom my name is invoked, saith [the] Lord,
who does these things 18 known from eternity. 19 Wherefore **I** judge, not
to trouble those who from the nations turn to °God; 20 but to write to them
to abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from what is
strangled, and from blood. 21 For Moses, from generations of old, has in every
city those who preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath.
22 Then it seemed good to the apostles and to the elders, with the whole
assembly, to send chosen men from among them with Paul and Barnabas to
Antioch, Judas called Barsabas and Silas, leading men among the brethren,
23 having by their hand written [thus]: The apostles, and the elders, and
the brethren, to the brethren who are from among [the] nations at Antioch,
and [in] Syria and Cilicia, greeting: 24 Inasmuch as we have heard that some
who went out from amongst us have troubled you by words, upsetting your
souls, [saying that ye must be circumcised and keep the law]; to whom we
gave no commandment; 25 it seemed good to us, having arrived at a common
judgment, to send chosen men to you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,
26 men who have given up their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.
27 We have therefore sent Judas and Silas, who themselves also will tell you
by word [of mouth] the same things. 28 For it has seemed good to the Holy
Spirit and to us to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary
things: 29 to abstain from things sacrificed to idols, and from blood, and from
what is strangled, and from fornication; keeping yourselves from which ye
will do well. Farewell. 30 They therefore, being let go, came to Antioch,
and having gathered the multitude delivered to [them] the epistle. 31 And
having read it, they rejoiced at the consolation. 32 And Judas and Silas, being
themselves also prophets, exhorted the brethren with much discourse, and
strengthened them. 33 And having passed some time [there], they were let
go in peace from the brethren to those who sent them. 35 And Paul and
Barnabas stayed in Antioch, teaching and announcing the glad tidings, with
many others also, of the word of the Lord. 36 But after certain days Paul said
to Barnabas, Let us return now and visit the brethren in every city where

---

° **15:7** Elohim ° **15:8** Elohim ° **15:10** Elohim ° **15:12** Elohim ° **15:14** Elohim ° **15:19** Elohim

we have announced the word of the Lord, [and see] how they are getting
on. 37 And Barnabas proposed to take with [them] John also, called Mark;
38 but Paul thought it not well to take with them him who had abandoned
them, [going back] from Pamphylia, and had not gone with them to the work.
39 There arose therefore very warm feeling, so that they separated from one
another; and Barnabas taking Mark sailed away to Cyprus; 40 but Paul having
chosen Silas went forth, committed by the brethren to the grace of °God.
41 And he passed through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the assemblies.

16

1 And he came to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was
there, by name Timotheus, son of a Jewish believing woman, but [the] father
a Greek, 2 who had a [good] testimony of the brethren in Lystra and Iconium.
3 Him would Paul have go forth with him, and took [him and] circumcised
him on account of the Jews who were in those places, for they all knew his
father that he was a Greek. 4 And as they passed through the cities they
instructed them to observe the decrees determined on by the apostles and
elders who were in Jerusalem. 5 The assemblies therefore were confirmed in
the faith, and increased in number every day. 6 And having passed through
Phrygia and the Galatian country, having been forbidden by the Holy Spirit
to speak the word in Asia, 7 having come down to Mysia, they attempted to go
to Bithynia, and the Spirit of Jesus did not allow them; 8 and having passed
by Mysia they descended to Troas. 9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the
night: There was a certain Macedonian man, standing and beseeching him,
and saying, Pass over into Macedonia and help us. 10 And when he had seen
the vision, immediately we sought to go forth to Macedonia, concluding that
the Lord had called us to announce to them the glad tidings. 11 Having sailed
therefore away from Troas, we went in a straight course to Samothracia,
and on the morrow to Neapolis, 12 and thence to Philippi, which is [the] first
city of that part of Macedonia, a colony. And we were staying in that city
certain days. 13 And on the sabbath day we went outside the gate by the
river, where it was the custom for prayer to be, and we sat down and spoke
to the women who had assembled. 14 And a certain woman, by name Lydia, a
seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, who worshipped °God, heard; whose
heart the Lord opened to attend to the things spoken by Paul. 15 And when
she had been baptised and her house, she besought [us], saying, If ye have
judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house and abide [there].
And she constrained us. 16 And it came to pass as we were going to prayer
that a certain female slave, having a spirit of Python, met us, who brought
much profit to her masters by prophesying. 17 She, having followed Paul
and us, cried saying, These men are bondmen of the Most High °God, who
announce to you [the] way of salvation. 18 And this she did many days. And
Paul, being distressed, turned, and said to the spirit, I enjoin thee in the name
of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And it came out the same hour. 19 And
her masters, seeing that the hope of their gains was gone, having seized
Paul and Silas, dragged [them] into the market before the magistrates; 20 and
having brought them up to the praetors, said, These men utterly trouble
our city, being Jews, 21 and announce customs which it is not lawful for
us to receive nor practise, being Romans. 22 And the crowd rose up too
against them; and the praetors, having torn off their clothes, commanded to

° **15:40** Elohim ° **16:14** Elohim ° **16:17** Elohim

scourge [them]. 23 And having laid many stripes upon them they cast [them]
into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely; 24 who, having received
such a charge, cast them into the inner prison, and secured their feet to the
stocks. 25 And at midnight Paul and Silas, in praying, were praising °God
with singing, and the prisoners listened to them. 26 And suddenly there was
a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison shook, and all the
doors were immediately opened, and the bonds of all loosed. 27 And the jailor
being awakened out of his sleep, and seeing the doors of the prison opened,
having drawn a sword was going to kill himself, thinking the prisoners had
fled. 28 But Paul called out with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm, for
we are all here. 29 And having asked for lights, he rushed in, and, trembling,
fell down before Paul and Silas. 30 And leading them out said, Sirs, what must
I do that I may be saved? 31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus and thou
shalt be saved, thou and thy house. 32 And they spoke to him the word of the
Lord, with all that were in his house. 33 And he took them the same hour of
the night and washed [them] from their stripes; and was baptised, he and all
his straightway. 34 And having brought them into his house he laid the table
[for them], and rejoiced with all his house, having believed in °God. 35 And
when it was day, the praetors sent the lictors, saying, Let those men go. 36 And
the jailor reported these words to Paul: The praetors have sent that ye may
be let go. Now therefore go out and depart in peace. 37 But Paul said to them,
Having beaten us publicly uncondemned, us who are Romans, they have cast
us into prison, and now they thrust us out secretly? no, indeed, but let them
come themselves and bring us out. 38 And the lictors reported these words
to the praetors. And they were afraid when they heard they were Romans.
39 And they came and besought them, and having brought them out, asked
them to go out of the city. 40 And having gone out of the prison, they came to
Lydia; and having seen the brethren, they exhorted them and went away.

17

1 And having journeyed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came
to Thessalonica, where was the synagogue of the Jews. 2 And according to
Paul's custom he went in among them, and on three sabbaths reasoned with
them from the scriptures, 3 opening and laying down that the Christ must
have suffered and risen up from among the dead, and that this is the Christ,
Jesus whom **I** announce to you. 4 And some of them believed, and joined
themselves to Paul and Silas, and of the Greeks who worshipped, a great
multitude, and of the chief women not a few. 5 But the Jews having been
stirred up to jealousy, and taken to [themselves] certain wicked men of the
lowest rabble, and having got a crowd together, set the city in confusion;
and having beset the house of Jason sought to bring them out to the people;
6 and not having found them, dragged Jason and certain brethren before
the politarchs, crying out, These [men] that have set the world in tumult,
are come here also, 7 whom Jason has received; and these all do contrary
to the decrees of Caesar, saying, that there is another king, Jesus. 8 And
they troubled the crowd and the politarchs when they heard these things.
9 And having taken security of Jason and the rest, they let them go. 10 But
the brethren immediately sent away, in the night, Paul and Silas to Berea;
who, being arrived, went away into the synagogue of the Jews. 11 And these
were more noble than those in Thessalonica, receiving the word with all

° **16:25** Elohim ° **16:34** Elohim

readiness of mind, daily searching the scriptures if these things were so.
12 Therefore many from among them believed, and of Grecian women of the
upper classes and men not a few. 13 But when the Jews from Thessalonica
knew that the word of °God was announced in Berea also by Paul, they came
there also, stirring up the crowds. 14 And then immediately the brethren
sent away Paul to go as to the sea; but Silas and Timotheus abode there.
15 But they that conducted Paul brought him as far as Athens; and, having
received a commandment to Silas and Timotheus, that they should come
to him as quickly as possible, they departed. 16 But in Athens, while Paul
was waiting for them, his spirit was painfully excited in him seeing the city
given up to idolatry. 17 He reasoned therefore in the synagogue with the
Jews, and those who worshipped, and in the market-place every day with
those he met with. 18 But some also of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers
attacked him. And some said, What would this chatterer say? and some, He
seems to be an announcer of foreign demons, because he announced the
glad tidings of Jesus and the resurrection [to them]. 19 And having taken
hold on him they brought [him] to Areopagus, saying, Might we know what
this new doctrine which is spoken by thee [is]? 20 For thou bringest certain
strange things to our ears. We wish therefore to know what these things
may mean. 21 Now all [the] Athenians and the strangers sojourning there
spent their time in nothing else than to tell and to hear the news. 22 And
Paul standing in the midst of Areopagus said, Athenians, in every way I see
you given up to demon worship; 23 for, passing through and beholding your
shrines, I found also an altar on which was inscribed, To the unknown °God.
Whom therefore ye reverence, not knowing [him], him I announce to you.
24 The °God who has made the world and all things which are in it, **he**, being
Lord of heaven and earth, does not dwell in temples made with hands, 25 nor
is served by men's hands as needing something, himself giving to all life and
breath and all things; 26 and has made of one blood every nation of men to
dwell upon the whole face of the earth, having determined ordained times
and the boundaries of their dwelling, 27 that they may seek °God; if indeed
they might feel after him and find him, although he is not far from each one
of us: 28 for in him we live and move and exist; as also some of the poets
amongst you have said, For we are also his offspring. 29 Being therefore [the]
offspring of °God, we ought not to think that which is divine to be like gold
or silver or stone, [the] graven form of man's art and imagination. 30 °God
therefore, having overlooked the times of ignorance, now enjoins men that
they shall all everywhere repent, 31 because he has set a day in which he
is going to judge the habitable earth in righteousness by [the] man whom
he has appointed, giving the proof [of it] to all [in] having raised him from
among [the] dead. 32 And when they heard [of the] resurrection of the dead,
some mocked, and some said, We will hear thee again also concerning this.
33 Thus Paul went out of their midst. 34 But some men joining themselves
to him believed; among whom also was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a
woman by name Damaris, and others with them.

18

1 And after these things, having left Athens, he came to Corinth; 2 and
finding a certain Jew by name Aquila, of Pontus by race, just come from

° **17:13** Elohim ° **17:23** Elohim ° **17:24** Elohim ° **17:27** Elohim ° **17:29** Elohim ° **17:30** Elohim

Italy, and Priscilla his wife, (because Claudius had ordered all the Jews to
leave Rome,) came to them, 3 and because they were of the same trade abode
with them, and wrought. For they were tent-makers by trade. 4 And he
reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded Jews and Greeks.
5 And when both Silas and Timotheus came down from Macedonia, Paul was
pressed in respect of the word, testifying to the Jews that Jesus was the Christ.
6 But as they opposed and spoke injuriously, he shook his clothes, and said
to them, Your blood be upon your own head: **I** [am] pure; from henceforth
I will go to the nations. 7 And departing thence he came to the house of a
certain [man], by name Justus, who worshipped °God, whose house adjoined
the synagogue. 8 But Crispus the ruler of the synagogue believed in the Lord
with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing, believed, and were
baptised. 9 And the Lord said by vision in [the] night to Paul, Fear not, but
speak and be not silent; 10 because **I** am with thee, and no one shall set
upon thee to injure thee; because I have much people in this city. 11 And
he remained [there] a year and six months, teaching among them the word
of °God. 12 But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews with one
consent rose against Paul and led him to the judgment-seat, 13 saying, This
[man] persuades men to worship °God contrary to the law. 14 But as Paul
was going to open his mouth, Gallio said to the Jews, If indeed it was some
wrong or wicked criminality, O Jews, of reason I should have borne with
you; 15 but if it be questions about words, and names, and the law that ye
have, see to it yourselves; [for] **I** do not intend to be judge of these things.
16 And he drove them from the judgment-seat. 17 And having all laid hold
on Sosthenes the ruler of the synagogue, they beat him before the judgment-
seat. And Gallio troubled himself about none of these things. 18 And Paul,
having yet stayed [there] many days, took leave of the brethren and sailed
thence to Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila, having shorn his head
in Cenchrea, for he had a vow; 19 and he arrived at Ephesus, and left them
there. But entering himself into the synagogue he reasoned with the Jews.
20 And when they asked him that he would remain for a longer time [with
them] he did not accede, 21 but bade them farewell, saying, [I must by all
means keep the coming feast at Jerusalem]; I will return to you again, if °God
will: and he sailed away from Ephesus. 22 And landing at Caesarea, and
having gone up and saluted the assembly, he went down to Antioch. 23 And
having stayed [there] some time, he went forth, passing in order through the
country of Galatia and Phrygia, establishing all the disciples. 24 But a certain
Jew, Apollos by name, an Alexandrian by race, an eloquent man, who was
mighty in the scriptures, arrived at Ephesus. 25 He was instructed in the
way of the Lord, and being fervent in his spirit, he spoke and taught exactly
the things concerning Jesus, knowing only the baptism of John. 26 And **he**
began to speak boldly in the synagogue. And Aquila and Priscilla, having
heard him, took him to [them] and unfolded to him the way of °God more
exactly. 27 And when he purposed to go into Achaia, the brethren wrote to the
disciples engaging them to receive him, who, being come, contributed much
to those who believed through grace. 28 For he with great force convinced
the Jews publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was the Christ.

° **18:7** Elohim ° **18:11** Elohim ° **18:13** Elohim ° **18:21** Elohim ° **18:26** Elohim

19

1 And it came to pass, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul, having passed
through the upper districts, came to Ephesus, and finding certain disciples,
2 he said to them, Did ye receive [the] Holy Spirit when ye had believed? And
they [said] to him, We did not even hear if [the] Holy Spirit was [come]. 3 And
he said, To what then were ye baptised? And they said, To the baptism of
John. 4 And Paul said, John indeed baptised [with] the baptism of repentance,
saying to the people that they should believe on him that was coming after
him, that is, on Jesus. 5 And when they heard that, they were baptised to
the name of the Lord Jesus. 6 And Paul having laid [his] hands on them, the
Holy Spirit came upon them, and they spoke with tongues and prophesied.
7 And all the men were about twelve. 8 And entering into the synagogue, he
spoke boldly during three months, reasoning and persuading [the things]
concerning the kingdom of °God. 9 But when some were hardened and
disbelieved, speaking evil of the way before the multitude, he left them and
separated the disciples, reasoning daily in the school of Tyrannus. 10 And this
took place for two years, so that all that inhabited Asia heard the word of
the Lord, both Jews and Greeks. 11 And °God wrought no ordinary miracles
by the hands of Paul, 12 so that even napkins or aprons were brought from
his body [and put] upon the sick, and the diseases left them, and the wicked
spirits went out. 13 And certain of the Jewish exorcists also, who went about,
took in hand to call upon those who had wicked spirits the name of the Lord
Jesus, saying, I adjure you by Jesus, whom Paul preaches. 14 And there were
certain [men], seven sons of Sceva, Jewish high priest, who were doing this.
15 But the wicked spirit answering said to them, Jesus I know, and Paul I am
acquainted with; but **ye**, who are ye? 16 And the man in whom the wicked
spirit was leaped upon them, and having mastered both, prevailed against
them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. 17 And this
became known to all, both Jews and Greeks, who inhabited Ephesus, and fear
fell upon all of them, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. 18 And
many of those that believed came confessing and declaring their deeds.
19 And many of those that practised curious arts brought their books [of
charms] and burnt them before all. And they reckoned up the prices of them,
and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. 20 Thus with might the word of the
Lord increased and prevailed. 21 And when these things were fulfilled, Paul
purposed in his spirit to go to Jerusalem, passing through Macedonia and
Achaia, saying, After I have been there I must see Rome also. 22 And having
sent into Macedonia two of those ministering to him, Timotheus and Erastus,
he remained himself awhile in Asia. 23 And there took place at that time no
small disturbance about the way. 24 For a certain [man] by name Demetrius,
a silver-beater, making silver temples of Artemis, brought no small gain to
the artisans; 25 whom having brought together, and those who wrought in
such things, he said, Men, ye know that our well-living arises from this work,
26 and ye see and hear that this Paul has persuaded and turned away a great
crowd, not only of Ephesus, but almost of all Asia, saying that they are no
°gods which are made with hands. 27 Now not only there is danger for us
that our business come into discredit, but also that the temple of the great
°goddess Artemis be counted for nothing, and that her greatness should be
destroyed whom the whole of Asia and the world reveres. 28 And having

° **19:8** Elohim ° **19:11** Elohim ° **19:26** Elohim ° **19:27** Elohim

heard [this], and being filled with rage, they cried out, saying, Great [is]
Artemis of the Ephesians. 29 And the [whole] city was filled with confusion,
and they rushed with one accord to the theatre, having seized and carried off
with [them] Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians, fellow-travellers of Paul.
30 But Paul intending to go in to the people, the disciples suffered him not;
31 and some of the Asiarchs also, who were his friends, sent to him and urged
him not to throw himself into the theatre. 32 Different persons therefore
cried out some different thing; for the assembly was tumultuous, and the
most did not know for what cause they had come together. 33 But from among
the crowd they put forward Alexander, the Jews pushing him forward. And
Alexander, beckoning with his hand, would have made a defence to the
people. 34 But, recognising that he was a Jew, there was one cry from all,
shouting for about two hours, Great [is] Artemis of the Ephesians. 35 And
the townclerk, having quieted the crowd, said, Ephesians, what man is there
then who does not know that the city of the Ephesians is temple-keeper of
Artemis the great, and of the [image] which fell down from heaven? 36 These
things therefore being undeniable, it is necessary that ye should be calm and
do nothing headlong. 37 For ye have brought these men, [who are] neither
temple-plunderers, nor speak injuriously of your °goddess. 38 If therefore
Demetrius and the artisans who [are] with him have a matter against any
one, the courts are being held, and there are proconsuls: let them accuse
one another. 39 But if ye inquire anything concerning other matters, it will
be settled in the regular assembly. 40 For also we are in danger to be put
in accusation for sedition for this [affair] of to-day, no cause existing in
reference to which we shall be able to give a reason for this concourse. 41 And
having said these things, he dismissed the assembly.

20

1 But after the tumult had ceased, Paul having called the disciples to [him]
and embraced [them], went away to go to Macedonia. 2 And having passed
through those parts, and having exhorted them with much discourse, he
came to Greece. 3 And having spent three months [there], a treacherous
plot against him having been set on foot by the Jews, as he was going to
sail to Syria, [the] resolution was adopted of returning through Macedonia.
4 And there accompanied him as far as Asia, Sopater [son] of Pyrrhus, a
Berean; and of Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus, and Gaius and
Timotheus of Derbe, and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus. 5 These going
before waited for us in Troas; 6 but we sailed away from Philippi after the
days of unleavened bread, and we came to them to Troas in five days, where
we spent seven days. 7 And the first day of the week, we being assembled to
break bread, Paul discoursed to them, about to depart on the morrow. And
he prolonged the discourse till midnight. 8 And there were many lights in
the upper room where we were assembled. 9 And a certain youth, by name
Eutychus, sitting at the window-opening, overpowered by deep sleep, while
Paul discoursed very much at length, having been overpowered by the sleep,
fell from the third story down to the bottom, and was taken up dead. 10 But
Paul descending fell upon him, and enfolding [him] [in his arms], said, Be
not troubled, for his life is in him. 11 And having gone up, and having broken
the bread, and eaten, and having long spoken until daybreak, so he went
away. 12 And they brought [away] the boy alive, and were no little comforted.

° **19:37** Elohim

13 And we, having gone before on board ship, sailed off to Assos, going to take
in Paul there; for so he had directed, he himself being about to go on foot.
14 And when he met with us at Assos, having taken him on board, we came to
Mitylene; 15 and having sailed thence, on the morrow arrived opposite Chios,
and the next day put in at Samos; and having stayed at Trogyllium, the next
day we came to Miletus: 16 for Paul thought it desirable to sail by Ephesus,
so that he might not be made to spend time in Asia; for he hastened, if it was
possible for him, to be the day of Pentecost at Jerusalem. 17 But from Miletus
having sent to Ephesus, he called over [to him] the elders of the assembly.
18 And when they were come to him, he said to them, **Ye** know how I was
with you all the time from the first day that I arrived in Asia, 19 serving the
Lord with all lowliness, and tears, and temptations, which happened to me
through the plots of the Jews; 20 how I held back nothing of what is profitable,
so as not to announce [it] to you, and to teach you publicly and in every
house, 21 testifying to both Jews and Greeks repentance towards °God, and
faith towards our Lord Jesus Christ. 22 And now, behold, bound in my spirit **I**
go to Jerusalem, not knowing what things shall happen to me in it; 23 only that
the Holy Spirit testifies to me in every city, saying that bonds and tribulations
await me. 24 But I make no account of [my] life [as] dear to myself, so that I
finish my course, and the ministry which I have received of the Lord Jesus,
to testify the glad tidings of the grace of °God. 25 And now, behold, I know
that ye all, among whom I have gone about preaching the kingdom [of °God],
shall see my face no more. 26 Wherefore I witness to you this day, that I
am clean from the blood of all, 27 for I have not shrunk from announcing
to you all the counsel of °God. 28 Take heed therefore to yourselves, and to
all the flock, wherein the Holy Spirit has set you as overseers, to shepherd
the assembly of °God, which he has purchased with the blood of his own.
29 [For] **I** know [this,] that there will come in amongst you after my departure
grievous wolves, not sparing the flock; 30 and from among your own selves
shall rise up men speaking perverted things to draw away the disciples after
them. 31 Wherefore watch, remembering that for three years, night and day,
I ceased not admonishing each one [of you] with tears. 32 And now I commit
you to °God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build [you] up and
give [to you] an inheritance among all the sanctified. 33 I have coveted [the]
silver or gold or clothing of no one. 34 Yourselves know that these hands have
ministered to my wants, and to those who were with me. 35 I have shewed
you all things, that thus labouring [we] ought to come in aid of the weak,
and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, that he himself said, It is more
blessed to give than to receive. 36 And having said these things, he knelt down
and prayed with them all. 37 And they all wept sore; and falling upon the
neck of Paul they ardently kissed him, 38 specially pained by the word which
he had said, that they would no more see his face. And they went down with
him to the ship.

21

1 And when, having got away from them, we at last sailed away, we came
by a direct course to Cos, and on the morrow to Rhodes, and thence to
Patara. 2 And having found a ship passing over into Phoenicia, we went on
board and sailed; 3 and having sighted Cyprus, and left it on the left hand,

---

° **20:21** Elohim ° **20:24** Elohim ° **20:25** Elohim ° **20:27** Elohim ° **20:28** Elohim ° **20:32** Elohim

we sailed to Syria, and made the land at Tyre, for there the ship was to
discharge her cargo. 4 And having found out the disciples, we remained
there seven days; who said to Paul by the Spirit not to go up to Jerusalem.
5 But when we had completed the days, we set out and took our journey,
all of them accompanying us, with wives and children, till [we were] out
of the city. And kneeling down upon the shore we prayed. 6 And having
embraced one another, we went on board ship, and they returned home.
7 And we, having completed the voyage, arrived from Tyre at Ptolemais,
and having saluted the brethren, we remained one day with them. 8 And
leaving on the morrow, we came to Caesarea; and entering into the house
of Philip the evangelist, who was of the seven, we abode with him. 9 Now
this man had four virgin daughters who prophesied. 10 And as we stayed
there many days, a certain man, by name Agabus, a prophet, came down
from Judaea, 11 and coming to us and taking the girdle of Paul, and having
bound his own hands and feet, said, Thus saith the Holy Spirit, The man
whose this girdle is shall the Jews thus bind in Jerusalem, and deliver him
up into the hands of [the] Gentiles. 12 And when we heard these things,
both we and those of the place besought [him] not to go up to Jerusalem.
13 But Paul answered, What do ye, weeping and breaking my heart? for **I**
am ready not only to be bound, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name
of the Lord Jesus. 14 And when he would not be persuaded, we were silent,
saying, The will of the Lord be done. 15 And after these days, having got our
effects ready, we went up to Jerusalem. 16 And [some] of the disciples from
Caesarea went with us, bringing [with them] a certain Mnason, a Cyprian,
an old disciple, with whom we were to lodge. 17 And when we arrived at
Jerusalem the brethren gladly received us. 18 And on the morrow Paul went
in with us to James, and all the elders came there. 19 And having saluted
them, he related one by one the things which °God had wrought among the
nations by his ministry. 20 And they having heard [it] glorified °God, and
said to him, Thou seest, brother, how many myriads there are of the Jews
who have believed, and all are zealous of the law. 21 And they have been
informed concerning thee, that thou teachest all the Jews among the nations
apostasy from Moses, saying that they should not circumcise their children,
nor walk in the customs. 22 What is it then? a multitude must necessarily
come together, for they will hear that thou art come. 23 This do therefore
that we say to thee: We have four men who have a vow on them; 24 take
these and be purified with them, and pay their expenses, that they may have
their heads shaved; and all will know that [of those things] of which they
have been informed about thee nothing is [true]; but that thou thyself also
walkest orderly, keeping the law. 25 But concerning [those of] the nations
who have believed, we have written, deciding that they should [observe
no such thing, only to] keep themselves both from things offered to idols,
and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication. 26 Then
Paul, taking the men, on the next day, having been purified, entered with
them into the temple, signifying the time the days of the purification would
be fulfilled, until the offering was offered for every one of them. 27 And
when the seven days were nearly completed, the Jews from Asia, having
seen him in the temple, set all the crowd in a tumult, and laid hands upon
him, 28 crying, Israelites, help! this is the man who teaches all everywhere
against the people, and the law, and this place, and has brought Greeks too

° **21:19** Elohim ° **21:20** Elohim

into the temple, and profaned this holy place. 29 For they had before seen
Trophimus the Ephesian with him in the city, whom they supposed that Paul
had brought into the temple. 30 And the whole city was moved, and there
was a concourse of the people; and having laid hold on Paul they drew him
out of the temple, and immediately the doors were shut. 31 And as they were
seeking to kill him, a representation came to the chiliarch of the band that
the whole of Jerusalem was in a tumult; 32 who, taking with him immediately
soldiers and centurions, ran down upon them. But they, seeing the chiliarch
and the soldiers, ceased beating Paul. 33 Then the chiliarch came up and laid
hold upon him, and commanded [him] to be bound with two chains, and
inquired who he might be, and what he had done. 34 And different persons
cried some different thing in the crowd. But he, not being able to know the
certainty on account of the uproar, commanded him to be brought into the
fortress. 35 But when he got upon the stairs it was so that he was borne by the
soldiers on account of the violence of the crowd. 36 For the multitude of the
people followed, crying, Away with him. 37 But as he was about to be led into
the fortress, Paul says to the chiliarch, Is it allowed me to say something to
thee? And he said, Dost thou know Greek? 38 Thou art not then that Egyptian
who before these days raised a sedition and led out into the wilderness the
four thousand men of the assassins? 39 But Paul said, **I** am a Jew of Tarsus,
citizen of no insignificant city of Cilicia, and I beseech of thee, allow me to
speak to the people. 40 And when he had allowed him, Paul, standing on the
stairs, beckoned with his hand to the people; and a great silence having been
made, he addressed them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

22

1 Brethren and fathers, hear my defence which I now make to you. 2 And
hearing that he addressed them in the Hebrew tongue, they kept the more
quiet; and he says, 3 **I** am a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up
in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, educated according to [the] exactness of
the law of [our] fathers, being zealous for °God, as **ye** are all this day; 4 who
have persecuted this way unto death, binding and delivering up to prisons
both men and women; 5 as also the high priest bears me witness, and all the
elderhood: from whom also, having received letters to the brethren, I went
to Damascus to bring those also who were there, bound, to Jerusalem, to be
punished. 6 And it came to pass, as I was journeying and drawing near to
Damascus, that, about mid-day, there suddenly shone out of heaven a great
light round about me. 7 And I fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to
me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? 8 And **I** answered, Who art thou,
Lord? And he said to me, **I** am Jesus the Nazaraean, whom **thou** persecutest.
9 But they that were with me beheld the light, [and were filled with fear],
but heard not the voice of him that was speaking to me. 10 And I said, What
shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said to me, Rise up, and go to Damascus, and
there it shall be told thee of all things which it is appointed thee to do. 11 And
as I could not see, through the glory of that light, being led by the hand of
those who were with me, I came to Damascus. 12 And a certain Ananias, a
pious man according to the law, borne witness to by all the Jews who dwelt
[there], 13 coming to me and standing by me, said to me, Brother Saul, receive
thy sight. And **I**, in the same hour, received my sight and saw him. 14 And he
said, The °God of our fathers has chosen thee beforehand to know his will,

° **22:3** Elohim ° **22:14** Elohim

and to see the just one, and to hear a voice out of his mouth; 15 for thou shalt
be a witness for him to all men of what thou hast seen and heard. 16 And
now why lingerest thou? Arise and get baptised, and have thy sins washed
away, calling on his name. 17 And it came to pass when I had returned to
Jerusalem, and as I was praying in the temple, that I became in ecstasy,
18 and saw him saying to me, Make haste and go quickly out of Jerusalem, for
they will not receive thy testimony concerning me. 19 And **I** said, Lord, they
themselves know that **I** was imprisoning and beating in every synagogue
those that believe on thee; 20 and when the blood of thy witness Stephen was
shed, I also myself was standing by and consenting, and kept the clothes of
them who killed him. 21 And he said to me, Go, for **I** will send thee to the
nations afar off. 22 And they heard him until this word, and lifted up their
voice, saying, Away with such a one as that from the earth, for it was not fit he
should live. 23 And as they were crying, and throwing away their clothes, and
casting dust into the air, 24 the chiliarch commanded him to be brought into
the fortress, saying that he should be examined by scourging, that he might
ascertain for what cause they cried thus against him. 25 But as they stretched
him forward with the thongs, Paul said to the centurion who stood [by], Is it
lawful for you to scourge a man [who is] a Roman and uncondemned? 26 And
the centurion, having heard it, went and reported it to the chiliarch, saying,
What art thou going to do? for this man is a Roman. 27 And the chiliarch
coming up said to him, Tell me, Art **thou** a Roman? And he said, Yes. 28 And
the chiliarch answered, **I**, for a great sum, bought this citizenship. And Paul
said, But **I** was also [free] born. 29 Immediately therefore those who were
going to examine him left him, and the chiliarch also was afraid when he
ascertained that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him. 30 And
on the morrow, desirous to know the certainty [of the matter] why he was
accused of the Jews, he loosed him, and commanded the chief priests and all
the council to meet, and having brought Paul down set him before them.

23

1 And Paul, fixing his eyes on the council, said, Brethren, I have walked in
all good conscience with °God unto this day. 2 But the high priest Ananias
ordered those standing by him to smite his mouth. 3 Then Paul said to
him, °God will smite thee, whited wall. And **thou**, dost thou sit judging me
according to the law, and breaking the law commandest me to be smitten?
4 And those that stood by said, Dost thou rail against the high priest of °God?
5 And Paul said, I was not conscious, brethren, that he was high priest; for it
is written, Thou shalt not speak evilly of the ruler of thy people. 6 But Paul,
knowing that the one part [of them] were of the Sadducees and the other
of the Pharisees, cried out in the council, Brethren, **I** am a Pharisee, son of
Pharisees: **I** am judged concerning the hope and resurrection of [the] dead.
7 And when he had spoken this, there was a tumult of the Pharisees and the
Sadducees, and the multitude was divided. 8 For Sadducees say there is no
resurrection, nor angel, nor spirit; but Pharisees confess both of them. 9 And
there was a great clamour, and the scribes of the Pharisees' part rising up
contended, saying, We find nothing evil in this man; and if a spirit has spoken
to him, or an angel... 10 And a great tumult having arisen, the chiliarch,
fearing lest Paul should have been torn in pieces by them, commanded the
troop to come down and take him by force from the midst of them, and

° **23:1** Elohim ° **23:3** Elohim ° **23:4** Elohim

to bring [him] into the fortress. 11 But the following night the Lord stood
by him, and said, Be of good courage; for as thou hast testified the things
concerning me at Jerusalem, so thou must bear witness at Rome also. 12 And
when it was day, the Jews, having banded together, put themselves under
a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they should kill
Paul. 13 And they were more than forty who had joined together in this oath;
14 and they went to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have cursed
ourselves with a curse to taste nothing until we kill Paul. 15 Now therefore
do ye with the council make a representation to the chiliarch so that he may
bring him down to you, as about to determine more precisely what concerns
him, and we, before he draws near, are ready to kill him. 16 But Paul's sister's
son, having heard of the lying in wait, came and entered into the fortress
and reported [it] to Paul. 17 And Paul, having called one of the centurions,
said, Take this youth to the chiliarch, for he has something to report to him.
18 He therefore, having taken him with [him], led him to the chiliarch, and
says, The prisoner Paul called me to [him] and asked me to lead this youth
to thee, who has something to say to thee. 19 And the chiliarch having taken
him by the hand, and having gone apart in private, inquired, What is it that
thou hast to report to me? 20 And he said, The Jews have agreed together to
make a request to thee, that thou mayest bring Paul down to-morrow into the
council, as about to inquire something more precise concerning him. 21 Do
not thou then be persuaded by them, for there lie in wait for him of them
more than forty men, who have put themselves under a curse neither to eat
nor drink till they kill him; and now they are ready waiting the promise from
thee. 22 The chiliarch then dismissed the youth, commanding [him], Utter to
no one that thou hast represented these things to me. 23 And having called to
[him] certain two of the centurions, he said, Prepare two hundred soldiers
that they may go as far as Caesarea, and seventy horsemen, and two hundred
light-armed footmen, for the third hour of the night. 24 And [he ordered
them] to provide beasts, that they might set Paul on them and carry [him]
safe through to Felix the governor, 25 having written a letter, couched in this
form: 26 Claudius Lysias to the most excellent governor Felix, greeting. 27 This
man, having been taken by the Jews, and being about to be killed by them, I
came up with the military and took out [of their hands], having learned that
he was a Roman. 28 And desiring to know the charge on which they accused
him, I brought him down to their council; 29 whom I found to be accused
of questions of their law, but to have no charge laid against him [making
him] worthy of death or of bonds. 30 But having received information of
a plot about to be put in execution against the man [by the Jews], I have
immediately sent him to thee, commanding also his accusers to say before
thee the things that are against him. [Farewell.] 31 The soldiers therefore,
according to what was ordered them, took Paul and brought him by night to
Antipatris, 32 and on the morrow, having left the horsemen to go with him,
returned to the fortress. 33 And these, having entered into Caesarea, and
given up the letter to the governor, presented Paul also to him. 34 And having
read [it], and asked of what eparchy he was, and learned that [he was] of
Cilicia, 35 he said, I will hear thee fully when thine accusers also are arrived.
And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's praetorium.

24

1 And after five days came down the high priest Ananias, with the elders,

and a certain orator called Tertullus, and laid their informations against
Paul before the governor. 2 And he having been called, Tertullus began to
accuse, saying, Seeing we enjoy great peace through thee, and that excellent
measures are executed for this nation by thy forethought, 3 we receive [it]
always and everywhere, most excellent Felix, with all thankfulness. 4 But
that I may not too much intrude on thy time, I beseech thee to hear us briefly
in thy kindness. 5 For finding this man a pest, and moving sedition among all
the Jews throughout the world, and a leader of the sect of the Nazaraeans;
6 who also attempted to profane the temple; whom we also had seized,
[and would have judged according to our law; 7 but Lysias, the chiliarch,
coming up, took [him] away with great force out of our hands, 8 having
commanded his accusers to come to thee;] of whom thou canst thyself, in
examining [him], know the certainty of all these things of which we accuse
him. 9 And the Jews also joined in pressing the matter against [Paul], saying
that these things were so. 10 But Paul, the governor having beckoned to him
to speak, answered, Knowing that for many years thou hast been judge to
this nation, I answer readily as to the things which concern myself. 11 As
thou mayest know that there are not more than twelve days since I went
up to worship at Jerusalem, 12 and neither in the temple did they find me
discoursing to any one, or making any tumultuous gathering together of the
crowd, nor in the synagogues, nor in the city; 13 neither can they make good
the things of which they now accuse me. 14 But this I avow to thee, that
in the way which they call sect, so I serve my fathers' °God, believing all
things which are written throughout the law, and in the prophets; 15 having
hope towards °God, which they themselves also receive, that there is to be a
resurrection both of just and unjust. 16 For this cause I also exercise [myself]
to have in everything a conscience without offence towards °God and men.
17 And after a lapse of many years I arrived, bringing alms to my nation,
and offerings. 18 Whereupon they found me purified in the temple, with
neither crowd nor tumult. But it was certain Jews from Asia, 19 who ought
to appear before thee and accuse, if they have anything against me; 20 or
let these themselves say what wrong they found in me when I stood before
the council, 21 [other] than concerning this one voice which I cried standing
amongst them: I am judged this day by you touching [the] resurrection
of [the] dead. 22 And Felix, knowing accurately the things concerning the
way, adjourned them, saying, When Lysias the chiliarch is come down I will
determine your affair; 23 ordering the centurion to keep him, and that he
should have freedom, and to hinder none of his friends to minister to him.
24 And after certain days, Felix having arrived with Drusilla his wife, who
was a Jewess, he sent for Paul and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.
25 And as he reasoned concerning righteousness, and temperance, and the
judgment about to come, Felix, being filled with fear, answered, Go for the
present, and when I get an opportunity I will send for thee; 26 hoping at the
same time that money would be given him by Paul: wherefore also he sent
for him the oftener and communed with him. 27 But when two years were
completed, Felix was relieved by Porcius Festus as his successor; and Felix,
desirous to oblige the Jews, to acquire their favour, left Paul bound.

25

1 Festus therefore, being come into the eparchy, after three days went up

° **24:14** Elohim ° **24:15** Elohim ° **24:16** Elohim

to Jerusalem from Caesarea. 2 And the chief priests and the chief of the Jews
laid informations before him against Paul, and besought him, 3 asking as a
grace against him that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying people in
wait to kill him on the way. 4 Festus therefore answered that Paul should
be kept at Caesarea, and that he himself was about to set out shortly. 5 Let
therefore the persons of authority among you, says he, going down too, if
there be anything in this man, accuse him. 6 And having remained among
them not more than eight or ten days, he went down to Caesarea; and on
the next day, having sat down on the judgment-seat, commanded Paul to be
brought. 7 And when he was come, the Jews who were come down from
Jerusalem stood round, bringing many and grievous charges which they
were not able to prove: 8 Paul answering for himself, Neither against the
law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Caesar, have I offended
[in] anything. 9 But Festus, desirous of obliging the Jews, to acquire their
favour, answering Paul, said, Art thou willing to go up to Jerusalem, there to
be judged before me concerning these things? 10 But Paul said, I am standing
before the judgment-seat of Caesar, where I ought to be judged. To the Jews
have I done no wrong, as **thou** also very well knowest. 11 If then I have
done any wrong and committed anything worthy of death, I do not deprecate
dying; but if there is nothing of those things of which they accuse me, no man
can give me up to them. I appeal to Caesar. 12 Then Festus, having conferred
with the council, answered, Thou hast appealed to Caesar. To Caesar shalt
thou go. 13 And when certain days had elapsed, Agrippa the king and Bernice
arrived at Caesarea to salute Festus. 14 And when they had spent many days
there, Festus laid before the king the matters relating to Paul, saying, There
is a certain man left prisoner by Felix, 15 concerning whom, when I was at
Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews laid informations,
requiring judgment against him: 16 to whom I answered, It is not [the] custom
of the Romans to give up any man before that the accused have the accusers
face to face, and he have got opportunity of defence touching the charge.
17 When therefore they had come together here, without putting it off, I sat
the next day on the judgment-seat and commanded the man to be brought:
18 concerning whom the accusers, standing up, brought no such accusation
of guilt as **I** supposed; 19 but had against him certain questions of their own
system of worship, and concerning a certain Jesus who is dead, whom Paul
affirmed to be living. 20 And as I myself was at a loss as to an inquiry into
these things, I said, Was he willing to go to Jerusalem and there to be judged
concerning these things? 21 But Paul having appealed to be kept for the
cognisance of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I shall send him to
Caesar. 22 And Agrippa [said] to Festus, I myself also would desire to hear the
man. To-morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him. 23 On the morrow therefore,
Agrippa being come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and having entered into
the hall of audience, with the chiliarchs and the men of distinction of the
city, and Festus having given command, Paul was brought. 24 And Festus
said, King Agrippa, and all men who are here present with us, ye see this
person, concerning whom all the multitude of the Jews applied to me both
in Jerusalem and here, crying out against [him] that he ought not to live any
longer. 25 But I, having found that he had done nothing worthy of death, and
this [man] himself having appealed to Augustus, I have decided to send him;
26 concerning whom I have nothing certain to write to my lord. Wherefore I
have brought him before you, and specially before thee, king Agrippa, so that

an examination having been gone into I may have something to write: 27 for
it seems to me senseless, sending a prisoner, not also to signify the charges
against him.

26

1 And Agrippa said to Paul, It is permitted thee to speak for thyself. Then
Paul stretching out his hand answered in his defence: 2 I count myself happy,
king Agrippa, in having to answer to-day before thee concerning all of which
I am accused by the Jews, 3 especially because thou art acquainted with all the
customs and questions which are among the Jews; wherefore I beseech thee
to hear me patiently. 4 My manner of life then from my youth, which from
its commencement was passed among my nation in Jerusalem, know all the
Jews, 5 who knew me before from the outset [of my life], if they would bear
witness, that according to the strictest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.
6 And now I stand to be judged because of the hope of the promise made by
°God to our fathers, 7 to which our whole twelve tribes serving incessantly
day and night hope to arrive; about which hope, O king, I am accused of
[the] Jews. 8 Why should it be judged a thing incredible in your sight if °God
raises the dead? 9 **I** indeed myself thought that I ought to do much against the
name of Jesus the Nazaraean. 10 Which also I did in Jerusalem, and myself
shut up in prisons many of the saints, having received the authority from
the chief priests; and when they were put to death I gave my vote. 11 And
often punishing them in all the synagogues, I compelled them to blaspheme.
And, being exceedingly furious against them, I persecuted them even to cities
out [of our own land]. 12 And when, [engaged] in this, I was journeying to
Damascus, with authority and power from the chief priests, 13 at mid-day, on
the way, I saw, O king, a light above the brightness of the sun, shining from
heaven round about me and those who were journeying with me. 14 And,
when we were all fallen to the ground, I heard a voice saying to me in the
Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? [it is] hard for thee to
kick against goads. 15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, **I**
am Jesus whom **thou** persecutest: 16 but rise up and stand on thy feet; for,
for this purpose have I appeared to thee, to appoint thee to be a servant and
a witness both of what thou hast seen, and of what I shall appear to thee in,
17 taking thee out from among the people, and the nations, to whom **I** send
thee, 18 to open their eyes, that they may turn from darkness to light, and
from the power of Satan to °God, that they may receive remission of sins and
inheritance among them that are sanctified by faith in me. 19 Whereupon,
king Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision; 20 but have, first
to those both in Damascus and Jerusalem, and to all the region of Judaea, and
to the nations, announced that they should repent and turn to °God, doing
works worthy of repentance. 21 On account of these things the Jews, having
seized me in the temple, attempted to lay hands on and destroy me. 22 Having
therefore met with [the] help which is from °God, I have stood firm unto this
day, witnessing both to small and great, saying nothing else than those things
which both the prophets and Moses have said should happen, 23 [namely,]
whether Christ should suffer; whether he first, through resurrection of [the]
dead, should announce light both to the people and to the nations. 24 And as
he answered for his defence with these things, Festus says with a loud voice,

---

° **26:6** Elohim ° **26:8** Elohim ° **26:18** Elohim ° **26:20** Elohim ° **26:22** Elohim

Thou art mad, Paul; much learning turns thee to madness. 25 But Paul said,
I am not mad, most excellent Festus, but utter words of truth and soberness;
26 for the king is informed about these things, to whom also I speak with all
freedom. For I am persuaded that of these things nothing is hidden from
him; for this was not done in a corner. 27 King Agrippa, believest thou the
prophets? I know that thou believest. 28 And Agrippa [said] to Paul, In a little
thou persuadest me to become a Christian. 29 And Paul [said], I would to °God,
both in little and in much, that not only thou, but all who have heard me this
day, should become such as **I** also am, except these bonds. 30 And the king
stood up, and the governor and Bernice, and those who sat with them, 31 and
having gone apart, they spoke to one another saying, This man does nothing
worthy of death or of bonds. 32 And Agrippa said to Festus, This man might
have been let go if he had not appealed to Caesar.

27

1 But when it had been determined that we should sail to Italy, they
delivered up Paul and certain other prisoners to a centurion, by name Julius,
of Augustus' company. 2 And going on board a ship of Adramyttium about to
navigate by the places along Asia, we set sail, Aristarchus, a Macedonian of
Thessalonica, being with us. 3 And the next day we arrived at Sidon. And
Julius treated Paul kindly and suffered him to go to his friends and refresh
himself. 4 And setting sail thence we sailed under the lee of Cyprus, because
the winds were contrary. 5 And having sailed over the waters of Cilicia
and Pamphylia we came to Myra in Lycia: 6 and there the centurion having
found a ship of Alexandria sailing to Italy, he made us go on board her.
7 And sailing slowly for many days, and having with difficulty got abreast
of Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under the lee of Crete abreast
of Salmone; 8 and coasting it with difficulty we came to a certain place called
Fair Havens, near to which was [the] city of Lasaea. 9 And much time having
now been spent, and navigation being already dangerous, because the fast
also was already past, Paul counselled them, 10 saying, Men, I perceive that
the navigation will be with disaster and much loss, not only of the cargo
and the ship, but also of our lives. 11 But the centurion believed rather
the helmsman and the shipowner than what was said by Paul. 12 And the
harbour being ill adapted to winter in, the most counselled to set sail thence,
if perhaps they might reach Phoenice to winter in, a port of Crete looking
north-east and south-east. 13 And [the] south wind blowing gently, supposing
that they had gained their object, having weighed anchor they sailed close
in shore along Crete. 14 But not long after there came down it a hurricane
called Euroclydon. 15 And the ship being caught and driven, and not able
to bring her head to the wind, letting her go we were driven [before it].
16 But running under the lee of a certain island called Clauda, we were with
difficulty able to make ourselves masters of the boat; 17 which having hoisted
up, they used helps, frapping the ship; and fearing lest they should run into
Syrtis and run aground, and having lowered the gear they were so driven.
18 But the storm being extremely violent on us, on the next day they threw
cargo overboard, 19 and on the third day with their own hands they cast away
the ship furniture. 20 And neither sun nor stars appearing for many days, and
no small storm lying on us, in the end all hope of our being saved was taken
away. 21 And when they had been a long while without taking food, Paul then

° **26:29** Elohim

standing up in the midst of them said, Ye ought, O men, to have hearkened to
me, and not have made sail from Crete and have gained this disaster and loss.
22 And now I exhort you to be of good courage, for there shall be no loss at all
of life of [any] of you, only of the ship. 23 For an angel of the °God, whose I am
and whom I serve, stood by me this night, 24 saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must
stand before Caesar; and behold, °God has granted to thee all those that sail
with thee. 25 Wherefore be of good courage, men, for I believe °God that thus
it shall be, as it has been said to me. 26 But we must be cast ashore on a certain
island. 27 And when the fourteenth night was come, we being driven about
in Adria, towards the middle of the night the sailors supposed that some land
neared them, 28 and having sounded found twenty fathoms, and having gone
a little farther and having again sounded they found fifteen fathoms; 29 and
fearing lest we should be cast on rocky places, casting four anchors out of the
stern, they wished that day were come. 30 But the sailors wishing to flee out
of the ship, and having let down the boat into the sea under pretext of being
about to carry out anchors from the prow, 31 Paul said to the centurion and
the soldiers, Unless these abide in the ship **ye** cannot be saved. 32 Then the
soldiers cut away the ropes of the boat and let her fall. 33 And while it was
drawing on to daylight, Paul exhorted them all to partake of food, saying, Ye
have passed the fourteenth day watching in expectation without taking food.
34 Wherefore I exhort you to partake of food, for this has to do with your
safety; for not a hair from the head of any one of you shall perish. 35 And,
having said these things and taken a loaf, he gave thanks to °God before all,
and having broken it began to eat. 36 And all taking courage, themselves
also took food. 37 And we were in the ship, all the souls, two hundred and
seventy-six. 38 And having satisfied themselves with food, they lightened the
ship, casting out the wheat into the sea. 39 And when it was day they did
not recognise the land; but they perceived a certain bay having a strand,
on which they were minded, if they should be able, to run the ship ashore;
40 and, having cast off the anchors, they left [them] in the sea, at the same
time loosening the lashings of the rudders, and hoisting the foresail to the
wind, they made for the strand. 41 And falling into a place where two seas met
they ran the ship aground, and the prow having stuck itself fast remained
unmoved, but the stern was broken by the force of the waves. 42 And [the]
counsel of the soldiers was that they should kill the prisoners, lest any one
should swim off and escape. 43 But the centurion, desirous of saving Paul,
hindered them of their purpose, and commanded those who were able to
swim, casting themselves first [into the sea], to get out on land; 44 and the
rest, some on boards, some on some of the things [that came] from the ship;
and thus it came to pass that all got safe to land.

28

1 And when we got safe [to land] we then knew that the island was called
Melita. 2 But the barbarians shewed us no common kindness; for, having
kindled a fire, they took us all in because of the rain that was falling and
because of the cold. 3 And Paul having gathered a [certain] quantity of sticks
together in a bundle and laid [it] on the fire, a viper coming out from the
heat seized his hand. 4 And when the barbarians saw the beast hanging
from his hand, they said to one another, This man is certainly a murderer,

---

° **27:23** Elohim ° **27:24** Elohim ° **27:25** Elohim ° **27:35** Elohim

whom, [though] saved out of the sea, Nemesis has not allowed to live. 5 **He**
however, having shaken off the beast into the fire, felt no harm. 6 But **they**
expected that he would have swollen or fallen down suddenly dead. But
when they had expected a long time and saw nothing unusual happen to
him, changing their opinion, they said he was a °god. 7 Now in the country
surrounding that place were the lands belonging to the chief man of the
island, by name Publius, who received us and gave [us] hospitality three days
in a very friendly way. 8 And it happened that the father of Publius lay ill of
fever and dysentery; to whom Paul entered in, and having prayed and laid
his hands on him cured him. 9 But this having taken place, the rest also who
had sicknesses in the island came and were healed: 10 who also honoured
us with many honours, and on our leaving they made presents to us of what
should minister to our wants. 11 And after three months we sailed in a ship
which had wintered in the island, an Alexandrian, with [the] Dioscuri for its
ensign. 12 And having come to Syracuse we remained three days. 13 Whence,
going in a circuitous course, we arrived at Rhegium; and after one day,
the wind having changed to south, on the second day we came to Puteoli,
14 where, having found brethren, we were begged to stay with them seven
days. And thus we went to Rome. 15 And thence the brethren, having heard
about us, came to meet us as far as Appii Forum and Tres Tabernae, whom
when Paul saw, he thanked °God and took courage. 16 And when we came
to Rome, [the centurion delivered up the prisoners to the praetorian prefect,
but] Paul was allowed to remain by himself with the soldier who kept him.
17 And it came to pass after three days, that he called together those who were
the chief of the Jews; and when they had come together he said to them,
Brethren, **I** having done nothing against the people or the customs of our
forefathers, have been delivered a prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of
the Romans, 18 who having examined me were minded to let me go, because
there was nothing worthy of death in me. 19 But the Jews speaking against
it, I was compelled to appeal to Caesar, not as having anything to accuse
my nation of. 20 For this cause therefore I have called you to [me] to see
and to speak to you; for on account of the hope of Israel I have this chain
about me. 21 And they said to him, For our part, we have neither received
letters from Judaea concerning thee, nor has any one of the brethren who
has arrived reported or said anything evil concerning thee. 22 But we beg
to hear of thee what thou thinkest, for as concerning this sect it is known to
us that it is everywhere spoken against. 23 And having appointed him a day
many came to him to the lodging, to whom he expounded, testifying of the
kingdom of °God, and persuading them concerning Jesus, both from the law
of Moses and the prophets, from early morning to evening. 24 And some were
persuaded of the things which were said, but some disbelieved. 25 And being
disagreed among themselves they left; Paul having spoken one word, Well
spoke the Holy Spirit through Esaias the prophet to our fathers, 26 saying, Go
to this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear and not understand, and seeing
ye shall see and not perceive. 27 For the heart of this people has become fat,
and they hear heavily with their ears, and they have closed their eyes; lest
they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand
with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them. 28 Be it known to
you therefore, that this salvation of °God has been sent to the nations; **they**
also will hear [it]. 29 [And he having said this, the Jews went away, having

° **28:6** Elohim ° **28:15** Elohim ° **28:23** Elohim ° **28:28** Elohim

great reasoning among themselves.] 30 And he remained two whole years in
his own hired lodging, and received all who came to him, 31 preaching the
kingdom of °God, and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ,
with all freedom unhinderedly.

° **28:31** Elohim

The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Romans

1 Paul, bondman of Jesus Christ, [a] called apostle, separated to °God's glad
tidings, 2 (which he had before promised by his prophets in holy writings,)
3 concerning his Son (come of David's seed according to flesh, 4 marked out
Son of °God in power, according to [the] Spirit of holiness, by resurrection
of [the] dead) Jesus Christ our Lord; 5 by whom we have received grace
and apostleship in behalf of his name, for obedience of faith among all the
nations, 6 among whom are **ye** also [the] called of Jesus Christ: 7 to all that
are in Rome, beloved of °God, called saints: Grace to you and peace from
°God our Father and [our] Lord Jesus Christ. 8 First, I thank my °God through
Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is proclaimed in the whole world.
9 For °God is my witness, whom I serve in my spirit in the glad tidings of
his Son, how unceasingly I make mention of you, 10 always beseeching at
my prayers, if any way now at least I may be prospered by the will of °God
to come to you. 11 For I greatly desire to see you, that I may impart to you
some spiritual gift to establish you; 12 that is, to have mutual comfort among
you, each by the faith [which is] in the other, both yours and mine. 13 But
I do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, that I often proposed to come to
you, (and have been hindered until the present time,) that I might have some
fruit among you too, even as among the other nations also. 14 I am a debtor
both to Greeks and barbarians, both to wise and unintelligent: 15 so, as far
as depends on me, am I ready to announce the glad tidings to you also who
[are] in Rome. 16 For I am not ashamed of the glad tidings; for it is °God's
power to salvation, to every one that believes, both to Jew first and to Greek:
17 for righteousness of °God is revealed therein, on the principle of faith, to
faith: according as it is written, But the just shall live by faith. 18 For there is
revealed wrath of °God from heaven upon all impiety, and unrighteousness
of men holding the truth in unrighteousness. 19 Because what is known of
°God is manifest among them, for °God has manifested [it] to them, 20 — for
from [the] world's creation the invisible things of him are perceived, being
apprehended by the mind through the things that are made, both his eternal
power and divinity, — so as to render them inexcusable. 21 Because, knowing
°God, they glorified [him] not as °God, neither were thankful; but fell into
folly in their thoughts, and their heart without understanding was darkened:
22 professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, 23 and changed the
glory of the incorruptible °God into [the] likeness of an image of corruptible
man and of birds and quadrupeds and reptiles. 24 Wherefore °God gave them
up [also] in the lusts of their hearts to uncleanness, to dishonour their bodies
between themselves: 25 who changed the truth of °God into falsehood, and
honoured and served the creature more than him who had created [it], who
is blessed for ever. Amen. 26 For this reason °God gave them up to vile lusts;
for both their females changed the natural use into that contrary to nature;
27 and in like manner the males also, leaving the natural use of the female,

---

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:4** Elohim ° **1:7** Elohim ° **1:7** Elohim ° **1:8** Elohim ° **1:9** Elohim ° **1:10** Elohim ° **1:16** Elohim ° **1:17** Elohim ° **1:18** Elohim ° **1:19** Elohim ° **1:19** Elohim ° **1:21** Elohim ° **1:21** Elohim ° **1:23** Elohim ° **1:24** Elohim ° **1:25** Elohim ° **1:26** Elohim

were inflamed in their lust towards one another; males with males working
shame, and receiving in themselves the recompense of their error which
was fit. 28 And according as they did not think good to have °God in [their]
knowledge, °God gave them up to a reprobate mind to practise unseemly
things; 29 being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, covetousness,
malice; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil dispositions; whisperers,
30 back-biters, hateful to °God, insolent, proud, boasters, inventors of evil
things, disobedient to parents, 31 void of understanding, faithless, without
natural affection, unmerciful; 32 who knowing the righteous judgment of
°God, that they who do such things are worthy of death, not only practise
them, but have fellow delight in those who do [them].

2

1 Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, every one who judgest, for in
that in which thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that
judgest doest the same things. 2 But we know that the judgment of °God is
according to truth upon those who do such things. 3 And thinkest thou this,
O man, who judgest those that do such things, and practisest them [thyself],
that **thou** shalt escape the judgment of °God? 4 or despisest thou the riches
of his goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the
goodness of °God leads thee to repentance? 5 but, according to thy hardness
and impenitent heart, treasurest up to thyself wrath, in [the] day of wrath
and revelation of [the] righteous judgment of °God, 6 who shall render to each
according to his works: 7 to them who, in patient continuance of good works,
seek for glory and honour and incorruptibility, life eternal. 8 But to those that
are contentious, and are disobedient to the truth, but obey unrighteousness,
[there shall be] wrath and indignation, 9 tribulation and distress, on every
soul of man that works evil, both of Jew first, and of Greek; 10 but glory and
honour and peace to every one that works good, both to Jew first and to
Greek: 11 for there is no acceptance of persons with °God. 12 For as many as
have sinned without law shall perish also without law; and as many as have
sinned under law shall be judged by law, 13 (for not the hearers of the law
[are] just before °God, but the doers of the law shall be justified. 14 For when
[those of the] nations, which have no law, practise by nature the things of
the law, these, having no law, are a law to themselves; 15 who shew the work
of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and
their thoughts accusing or else excusing themselves between themselves;)
16 in [the] day when °God shall judge the secrets of men, according to my
glad tidings, by Jesus Christ. 17 But if **thou** art named a Jew, and restest in the
law, and makest thy boast in °God, 18 and knowest the will, and discerningly
approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the
law; 19 and hast confidence that thou thyself art a leader of the blind, a
light of those who [are] in darkness, 20 an instructor of the foolish, a teacher
of babes, having the form of knowledge and of truth in the law: 21 thou
then that teachest another, dost thou not teach thyself? thou that preachest
not to steal, dost thou steal? 22 thou that sayest [man should] not commit
adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou

---

° **1:28** Elohim ° **1:28** Elohim ° **1:30** Elohim ° **1:32** Elohim ° **2:2** Elohim ° **2:3** Elohim
° **2:4** Elohim ° **2:5** Elohim ° **2:11** Elohim ° **2:13** Elohim ° **2:16** Elohim ° **2:17** Elohim

commit sacrilege? 23 thou who boastest in law, dost thou by transgression
of the law dishonour °God? 24 For the name of °God is blasphemed on your
account among the nations, according as it is written. 25 For circumcision
indeed profits if thou keep [the] law; but if thou be a law-transgressor, thy
circumcision is become uncircumcision. 26 If therefore the uncircumcision
keep the requirements of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be reckoned
for circumcision, 27 and uncircumcision by nature, fulfilling the law, judge
thee, who, with letter and circumcision, [art] a law-transgressor? 28 For he is
not a Jew who [is] one outwardly, neither that circumcision which is outward
in flesh; 29 but he [is] a Jew [who is so] inwardly; and circumcision, of the
heart, in spirit, not in letter; whose praise [is] not of men, but of °God.

3

1 What then [is] the superiority of the Jew? or what the profit of circumci-
sion? 2 Much every way: and first, indeed, that to them were entrusted the
oracles of °God. 3 For what? if some have not believed, shall their unbelief
make the faith of °God of none effect? 4 Far be the thought: but let °God be
true, and every man false; according as it is written, So that thou shouldest be
justified in thy words, and shouldest overcome when thou art in judgment.
5 But if our unrighteousness commend °God's righteousness, what shall we
say? Is °God unrighteous who inflicts wrath? I speak according to man.
6 Far be the thought: since how shall °God judge the world? 7 For if the
truth of °God, in my lie, has more abounded to his glory, why yet am **I** also
judged as a sinner? 8 and not, according as we are injuriously charged, and
according as some affirm that we say, Let us practise evil things, that good
ones may come? whose judgment is just. 9 What then? are we better? No,
in no wise: for we have before charged both Jews and Greeks with being all
under sin: 10 according as it is written, There is not a righteous [man], not
even one; 11 there is not the [man] that understands, there is not one that
seeks after °God. 12 All have gone out of the way, they have together become
unprofitable; there is not one that practises goodness, there is not so much as
one: 13 their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used
deceit; asps' poison [is] under their lips: 14 whose mouth is full of cursing
and bitterness; 15 swift their feet to shed blood; 16 ruin and misery [are] in
their ways, 17 and way of peace they have not known: 18 there is no fear of
°God before their eyes. 19 Now we know that whatever the things the law
says, it speaks to those under the law, that every mouth may be stopped, and
all the world be under judgment to °God. 20 Wherefore by works of law no
flesh shall be justified before him; for by law [is] knowledge of sin. 21 But
now without law righteousness of °God is manifested, borne witness to by
the law and the prophets; 22 righteousness of °God by faith of Jesus Christ
towards all, and upon all those who believe: for there is no difference; 23 for
all have sinned, and come short of the glory of °God; 24 being justified freely
by his grace through the redemption which [is] in Christ Jesus; 25 whom °God
has set forth a mercy-seat, through faith in his blood, for [the] shewing forth
of his righteousness, in respect of the passing by the sins that had taken

---

° **2:23** Elohim ° **2:24** Elohim ° **2:29** Elohim ° **3:2** Elohim ° **3:3** Elohim ° **3:4** Elohim ° **3:5** Elohim ° **3:5** Elohim ° **3:6** Elohim ° **3:7** Elohim ° **3:11** Elohim ° **3:18** Elohim ° **3:19** Elohim ° **3:21** Elohim ° **3:22** Elohim ° **3:23** Elohim ° **3:25** Elohim

place before, through the forbearance of °God; 26 for [the] shewing forth of
his righteousness in the present time, so that he should be just, and justify
him that is of [the] faith of Jesus. 27 Where then [is] boasting? It has been
excluded. By what law? of works? Nay, but by law of faith; 28 for we reckon
that a man is justified by faith, without works of law. 29 Is [God] the °God of
Jews only? is he not of [the] nations also? Yea, of nations also: 30 since indeed
[it is] one °God who shall justify [the] circumcision on the principle of faith,
and uncircumcision by faith. 31 Do we then make void law by faith? Far be
the thought: [no,] but we establish law.

4

1 What shall we say then that Abraham our father according to flesh has
found? 2 For if Abraham has been justified on the principle of works, he has
whereof to boast: but not before °God; 3 for what does the scripture say?
And Abraham believed °God, and it was reckoned to him as righteousness.
4 Now to him that works the reward is not reckoned as of grace, but of
debt: 5 but to him who does not work, but believes on him who justifies the
ungodly, his faith is reckoned as righteousness. 6 Even as David also declares
the blessedness of the man to whom °God reckons righteousness without
works: 7 Blessed [they] whose lawlessnesses have been forgiven, and whose
sins have been covered: 8 blessed [the] man to whom [the] Lord shall not
at all reckon sin. 9 [Does] this blessedness then [rest] on the circumcision,
or also on the uncircumcision? For we say that faith has been reckoned
to Abraham as righteousness. 10 How then has it been reckoned? when
he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in
uncircumcision. 11 And he received [the] sign of circumcision [as] seal of
the righteousness of faith which [he had] being in uncircumcision, that he
might be [the] father of all them that believe being in uncircumcision, that
righteousness might be reckoned to them also; 12 and father of circumcision,
not only to those who are of [the] circumcision, but to those also who walk in
the steps of the faith, during uncircumcision, of our father Abraham. 13 For
[it was] not by law that the promise was to Abraham, or to his seed, that he
should be heir of [the] world, but by righteousness of faith. 14 For if they
which [are] of law be heirs, faith is made vain, and the promise made of
no effect. 15 For law works wrath; but where no law is neither [is there]
transgression. 16 Therefore [it is] on the principle of faith, that [it might be]
according to grace, in order to the promise being sure to all the seed, not
to that only which [is] of the law, but to that also which [is] of Abraham's
faith, who is father of us all, 17 (according as it is written, I have made thee
father of many nations,) before the °God whom he believed, who quickens
the dead, and calls the things which be not as being; 18 who against hope
believed in hope to his becoming father of many nations, according to that
which was spoken, So shall thy seed be: 19 and not being weak in faith, he
considered not his own body already become dead, being about a hundred
years old, and the deadening of Sarah's womb, 20 and hesitated not at the
promise of °God through unbelief; but found strength in faith, giving glory
to °God; 21 and being fully persuaded that what he has promised he is able
also to do; 22 wherefore also it was reckoned to him as righteousness. 23 Now

---

° **3:25** Elohim ° **3:29** Elohim ° **3:30** Elohim ° **4:2** Elohim ° **4:3** Elohim ° **4:6** Elohim
° **4:17** Elohim ° **4:20** Elohim ° **4:20** Elohim

it was not written on his account alone that it was reckoned to him, 24 but
on ours also, to whom, believing on him who has raised from among [the]
dead Jesus our Lord, 25 who has been delivered for our offences and has been
raised for our justification, it will be reckoned.

5

1 Therefore having been justified on the principle of faith, we have peace
towards °God through our Lord Jesus Christ; 2 by whom we have also access
by faith into this favour in which we stand, and we boast in hope of the glory
of °God. 3 And not only [that], but we also boast in tribulations, knowing that
tribulation works endurance; 4 and endurance, experience; and experience,
hope; 5 and hope does not make ashamed, because the love of °God is shed
abroad in our hearts by [the] Holy Spirit which has been given to us: 6 for
we being still without strength, in [the] due time Christ has died for [the]
ungodly. 7 For scarcely for [the] just [man] will one die, for perhaps for
[the] good [man] some one might also dare to die; 8 but °God commends
his love to us, in that, we being still sinners, Christ has died for us. 9 Much
rather therefore, having been now justified in [the power of] his blood, we
shall be saved by him from wrath. 10 For if, being enemies, we have been
reconciled to °God through the death of his Son, much rather, having been
reconciled, we shall be saved in [the power of] his life. 11 And not only
[that], but [we are] making our boast in °God, through our Lord Jesus Christ,
through whom now we have received the reconciliation. 12 For this [cause],
even as by one man sin entered into the world, and by sin death; and thus
death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned: 13 (for until law sin
was in [the] world; but sin is not put to account when there is no law; 14 but
death reigned from Adam until Moses, even upon those who had not sinned
in the likeness of Adam's transgression, who is [the] figure of him to come.
15 But [shall] not the act of favour [be] as the offence? For if by the offence
of one the many have died, much rather has the grace of °God, and the
free gift in grace, which [is] by the one man Jesus Christ, abounded unto
the many. 16 And [shall] not as by one that has sinned [be] the gift? For
the judgment [was] of one to condemnation, but the act of favour, of many
offences unto justification. 17 For if by the offence of the one death reigned
by the one, much rather shall those who receive the abundance of grace, and
of the free gift of righteousness, reign in life by the one Jesus Christ:) 18 so
then as [it was] by one offence towards all men to condemnation, so by one
righteousness towards all men for justification of life. 19 For as indeed by
the disobedience of the one man the many have been constituted sinners,
so also by the obedience of the one the many will be constituted righteous.
20 But law came in, in order that the offence might abound; but where sin
abounded grace has overabounded, 21 in order that, even as sin has reigned
in [the power of] death, so also grace might reign through righteousness to
eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

6

1 What then shall we say? Should we continue in sin that grace may
abound? 2 Far be the thought. We who have died to sin, how shall we still
live in it? 3 Are you ignorant that we, as many as have been baptised unto

° **5:1** Elohim ° **5:2** Elohim ° **5:5** Elohim ° **5:8** Elohim ° **5:10** Elohim ° **5:11** Elohim ° **5:15** Elohim

Christ Jesus, have been baptised unto his death? 4 We have been buried
therefore with him by baptism unto death, in order that, even as Christ has
been raised up from among [the] dead by the glory of the Father, so **we**
also should walk in newness of life. 5 For if we are become identified with
[him] in the likeness of his death, so also we shall be of [his] resurrection;
6 knowing this, that our old man has been crucified with [him], that the
body of sin might be annulled, that we should no longer serve sin. 7 For he
that has died is justified from sin. 8 Now if we have died with Christ, we
believe that we shall also live with him, 9 knowing that Christ having been
raised up from among [the] dead dies no more: death has dominion over
him no more. 10 For in that he has died, he has died to sin once for all; but
in that he lives, he lives to °God. 11 So also **ye**, reckon yourselves dead to
sin and alive to °God in Christ Jesus. 12 Let not sin therefore reign in your
mortal body to obey its lusts. 13 Neither yield your members instruments
of unrighteousness to sin, but yield yourselves to °God as alive from among
[the] dead, and your members instruments of righteousness to °God. 14 For
sin shall not have dominion over **you**, for ye are not under law but under
grace. 15 What then? should we sin because we are not under law but under
grace? Far be the thought. 16 Know ye not that to whom ye yield yourselves
bondmen for obedience, ye are bondmen to him whom ye obey, whether
of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? 17 But thanks [be] to
°God, that ye were bondmen of sin, but have obeyed from the heart the form
of teaching into which ye were instructed. 18 Now, having got your freedom
from sin, ye have become bondmen to righteousness. 19 I speak humanly
on account of the weakness of your flesh. For even as ye have yielded your
members in bondage to uncleanness and to lawlessness unto lawlessness, so
now yield your members in bondage to righteousness unto holiness. 20 For
when ye were bondmen of sin ye were free from righteousness. 21 What fruit
therefore had ye **then** in the things of which ye are **now** ashamed? for the
end of **them** [is] death. 22 But **now**, having got your freedom from sin, and
having become bondmen to °God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the
end eternal life. 23 For the wages of sin [is] death; but the act of favour of
°God, eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

7

1 Are ye ignorant, brethren, (for I speak to those knowing law,) that law
rules over a man as long as he lives? 2 For the married woman is bound by
law to her husband so long as he is alive; but if the husband should die, she
is clear from the law of the husband: 3 so then, the husband being alive, she
shall be called an adulteress if she be to another man; but if the husband
should die, she is free from the law, so as not to be an adulteress, though she
be to another man. 4 So that, my brethren, **ye** also have been made dead to
the law by the body of the Christ, to be to another, who has been raised up
from among [the] dead, in order that we might bear fruit to °God. 5 For when
we were in the flesh the passions of sins, which [were] by the law, wrought
in our members to bring forth fruit to death; 6 but now we are clear from
the law, having died in that in which we were held, so that we should serve
in newness of spirit, and not in oldness of letter. 7 What shall we say then?
[is] the law sin? Far be the thought. But I had not known sin, unless by law:

° **6:10** Elohim ° **6:11** Elohim ° **6:13** Elohim ° **6:13** Elohim ° **6:17** Elohim ° **6:22** Elohim
° **6:23** Elohim ° **7:4** Elohim

for I had not had conscience also of lust unless the law had said, Thou shalt
not lust; 8 but sin, getting a point of attack by the commandment, wrought in
me every lust; for without law sin [was] dead. 9 But **I** was alive without law
once; but the commandment having come, sin revived, but **I** died. 10 And the
commandment, which [was] for life, was found, [as] to me, itself [to be] unto
death: 11 for sin, getting a point of attack by the commandment, deceived me,
and by it slew [me]. 12 So that the law indeed [is] holy, and the commandment
holy, and just, and good. 13 Did then that which is good become death to me?
Far be the thought. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death to me
by that which is good; in order that sin by the commandment might become
exceeding sinful. 14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but **I** am fleshly,
sold under sin. 15 For that which I do, I do not own: for not what I will, this I
do; but what I hate, this I practise. 16 But if what I do not will, this I practise, I
consent to the law that [it is] right. 17 Now then [it is] no longer **I** [that] do it,
but the sin that dwells in me. 18 For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, good
does not dwell: for to will is there with me, but to do right [I find] not. 19 For I
do not practise the good that I will; but the evil I do not will, that I do. 20 But if
what **I** do not will, this I practise, [it is] no longer **I** [that] do it, but the sin that
dwells in me. 21 I find then the law upon **me** who will to practise what is right,
that with **me** evil is there. 22 For I delight in the law of °God according to the
inward man: 23 but I see another law in my members, warring in opposition
to the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which
exists in my members. 24 O wretched man that I [am]! who shall deliver me
out of this body of death? 25 I thank °God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So
then **I myself** with the mind serve °God's law; but with the flesh sin's law.

8

1 [There is] then now no condemnation to those in Christ Jesus. 2 For the
law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has set me free from the law of sin and
of death. 3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the
flesh, °God, having sent his own Son, in likeness of flesh of sin, and for sin,
has condemned sin in the flesh, 4 in order that the righteous requirement
of the law should be fulfilled in us, who do not walk according to flesh but
according to Spirit. 5 For they that are according to flesh mind the things of
the flesh; and they that are according to Spirit, the things of the Spirit. 6 For
the mind of the flesh [is] death; but the mind of the Spirit life and peace.
7 Because the mind of the flesh is enmity against °God: for it is not subject
to the law of °God; for neither indeed can it be: 8 and they that are in flesh
cannot please °God. 9 But **ye** are not in flesh but in Spirit, if indeed °God's
Spirit dwell in you; but if any one has not [the] Spirit of Christ **he** is not of
him: 10 but if Christ be in you, the body is dead on account of sin, but the Spirit
life on account of righteousness. 11 But if the Spirit of him that has raised up
Jesus from among [the] dead dwell in you, he that has raised up Christ from
among [the] dead shall quicken your mortal bodies also on account of his
Spirit which dwells in you. 12 So then, brethren, we are debtors, not to the
flesh, to live according to flesh; 13 for if ye live according to flesh, ye are about
to die; but if, by the Spirit, ye put to death the deeds of the body, ye shall live:
14 for as many as are led by [the] Spirit of °God, **these** are sons of °God. 15 For

---

° **7:22** Elohim ° **7:25** Elohim ° **7:25** Elohim ° **8:3** Elohim ° **8:7** Elohim ° **8:7** Elohim ° **8:8** Elohim ° **8:9** Elohim ° **8:14** Elohim ° **8:14** Elohim

ye have not received a spirit of bondage again for fear, but ye have received
a spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. 16 The Spirit itself bears
witness with our spirit, that we are children of °God. 17 And if children, heirs
also: heirs of °God, and Christ's joint heirs; if indeed we suffer with [him],
that we may also be glorified with [him]. 18 For I reckon that the sufferings
of this present time are not worthy [to be compared] with the coming glory
to be revealed to us. 19 For the anxious looking out of the creature expects
the revelation of the sons of °God: 20 for the creature has been made subject
to vanity, not of its will, but by reason of him who has subjected [the same],
in hope 21 that the creature itself also shall be set free from the bondage of
corruption into the liberty of the glory of the children of °God. 22 For we
know that the whole creation groans together and travails in pain together
until now. 23 And not only [that], but even **we** ourselves, who have the first-
fruits of the Spirit, we also ourselves groan in ourselves, awaiting adoption,
[that is] the redemption of our body. 24 For we have been saved in hope; but
hope seen is not hope; for what any one sees, why does he also hope? 25 But
if what we see not we hope, we expect in patience. 26 And in like manner the
Spirit joins also its help to our weakness; for we do not know what we should
pray for as is fitting, but the Spirit itself makes intercession with groanings
which cannot be uttered. 27 But he who searches the hearts knows what [is]
the mind of the Spirit, because he intercedes for saints according to °God.
28 But we **do** know that all things work together for good to those who love
°God, to those who are called according to purpose. 29 Because whom he has
foreknown, he has also predestinated [to be] conformed to the image of his
Son, so that he should be [the] firstborn among many brethren. 30 But whom
he has predestinated, these also he has called; and whom he has called, these
also he has justified; but whom he has justified, these also he has glorified.
31 What shall we then say to these things? If °God [be] for us, who against
us? 32 He who, yea, has not spared his own Son, but delivered him up for us
all, how shall he not also with him grant us all things? 33 Who shall bring an
accusation against °God's elect? [It is] °God who justifies: 34 who is he that
condemns? [It is] Christ who has died, but rather has been [also] raised up;
who is also at the right hand of °God; who also intercedes for us. 35 Who shall
separate us from the love of Christ? tribulation or distress, or persecution,
or famine, or nakedness, or danger, or sword? 36 According as it is written,
For thy sake we are put to death all the day long; we have been reckoned as
sheep for slaughter. 37 But in all these things we more than conquer through
him that has loved us. 38 For I am persuaded that neither death, nor life, nor
angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers,
39 nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us
from the love of °God, which [is] in Christ Jesus our Lord.

9

1 I say [the] truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience bearing witness with
me in [the] Holy Spirit, 2 that I have great grief and uninterrupted pain in
my heart, 3 for I have wished, I myself, to be a curse from the Christ for
my brethren, my kinsmen, according to flesh; 4 who are Israelites; whose
[is] the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the law-giving, and

---

° **8:16** Elohim ° **8:17** Elohim ° **8:19** Elohim ° **8:21** Elohim ° **8:27** Elohim ° **8:28** Elohim
° **8:31** Elohim ° **8:33** Elohim ° **8:33** Elohim ° **8:34** Elohim ° **8:39** Elohim

the service, and the promises; 5 whose [are] the fathers; and of whom, as
according to flesh, [is] the Christ, who is over all, °God blessed for ever.
Amen. 6 Not however as though the word of °God had failed; for not all
[are] Israel which [are] of Israel; 7 nor because they are seed of Abraham
[are] all children: but, In Isaac shall a seed be called to thee. 8 That is, [they
that are] the children of the flesh, these [are] not the children of °God; but
the children of the promise are reckoned as seed. 9 For this word [is] of
promise, According to this time I will come, and there shall be a son to Sarah.
10 And not only [that], but Rebecca having conceived by one, Isaac our father,
11 [the children] indeed being not yet born, or having done anything good or
worthless (that the purpose of °God according to election might abide, not
of works, but of him that calls), 12 it was said to her, The greater shall serve
the less: 13 according as it is written, I have loved Jacob, and I have hated
Esau. 14 What shall we say then? [Is there] unrighteousness with °God? Far
be the thought. 15 For he says to Moses, I will shew mercy to whom I will
shew mercy, and I will feel compassion for whom I will feel compassion. 16 So
then [it is] not of him that wills, nor of him that runs, but of °God that shews
mercy. 17 For the scripture says to Pharaoh, For this very thing I have raised
thee up from amongst [men], that I might thus shew in thee my power, and
so that my name should be declared in all the earth. 18 So then, to whom he
will he shews mercy, and whom he will he hardens. 19 Thou wilt say to me
then, Why does he yet find fault? for who resists his purpose? 20 Aye, but
thou, O man, who art **thou** that answerest again to °God? Shall the thing
formed say to him that has formed it, Why hast thou made me thus? 21 Or
has not the potter authority over the clay, out of the same lump to make one
vessel to honour, and another to dishonour? 22 And if °God, minded to shew
his wrath and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering
vessels of wrath fitted for destruction; 23 and that he might make known the
riches of his glory upon vessels of mercy, which he had before prepared for
glory, 24 us, whom he has also called, not only from amongst [the] Jews, but
also from amongst [the] nations? 25 As he says also in Hosea, I will call not-
my-people My people; and the-not-beloved Beloved. 26 And it shall be, in the
place where it was said to them, **Ye** [are] not my people, there shall they be
called Sons of [the] living °God. 27 But Esaias cries concerning Israel, Should
the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, the remnant
shall be saved: 28 for [he] is bringing the matter to an end, and [cutting [it]
short in righteousness; because] a cutting short of the matter will [the] Lord
accomplish upon the earth. 29 And according as Esaias said before, Unless
[the] Lord of hosts had left us a seed, we had been as Sodom, and made like
even as Gomorrha. 30 What then shall we say? That [they of the] nations, who
did not follow after righteousness, have attained righteousness, but [the]
righteousness that is on the principle of faith. 31 But Israel, pursuing after
a law of righteousness, has not attained to [that] law. 32 Wherefore? Because
[it was] not on the principle of faith, but as of works. They have stumbled
at the stumblingstone, 33 according as it is written, Behold, I place in Zion a
stone of stumbling and rock of offence: and he that believes on him shall not
be ashamed.

° **9:5** Elohim ° **9:6** Elohim ° **9:8** Elohim ° **9:11** Elohim ° **9:14** Elohim ° **9:16** Elohim
° **9:20** Elohim ° **9:22** Elohim ° **9:26** Elohim

10

1 Brethren, the delight of my own heart and my supplication which [I
address] to °God for them is for salvation. 2 For I bear them witness
that they have zeal for °God, but not according to knowledge. 3 For they,
being ignorant of °God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own
[righteousness], have not submitted to the righteousness of °God. 4 For Christ
is [the] end of law for righteousness to every one that believes. 5 For Moses
lays down in writing the righteousness which is of the law, The man who
has practised those things shall live by them. 6 But the righteousness of faith
speaks thus: Do not say in thine heart, Who shall ascend to the heavens?
that is, to bring Christ down; 7 or, Who shall descend into the abyss? that
is, to bring up Christ from among [the] dead. 8 But what says it? The word is
near thee, in thy mouth and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we
preach: 9 that if thou shalt confess with thy mouth Jesus as Lord, and shalt
believe in thine heart that °God has raised him from among [the] dead, thou
shalt be saved. 10 For with [the] heart is believed to righteousness; and with
[the] mouth confession made to salvation. 11 For the scripture says, No one
believing on him shall be ashamed. 12 For there is no difference of Jew and
Greek; for the same Lord of all [is] rich towards all that call upon him. 13 For
every one whosoever, who shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be saved.
14 How then shall they call upon him in whom they have not believed? and
how shall they believe on him of whom they have not heard? and how shall
they hear without one who preaches? 15 and how shall they preach unless
they have been sent? according as it is written, How beautiful the feet of
them that announce glad tidings of peace, of them that announce glad tidings
of good things! 16 But they have not all obeyed the glad tidings. For Esaias
says, Lord, who has believed our report? 17 So faith then [is] by a report, but
the report by °God's word. 18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yea, surely,
Their voice has gone out into all the earth, and their words to the extremities
of the habitable world. 19 But I say, Has not Israel known? First, Moses says,
I will provoke you to jealousy through [them that are] not a nation: through
a nation without understanding I will anger you. 20 But Esaias is very bold,
and says, I have been found by those not seeking me; I have become manifest
to those not inquiring after me. 21 But unto Israel he says, All the day long I
have stretched out my hands unto a people disobeying and opposing.

11

1 I say then, Has °God cast away his people? Far be the thought. For **I**
also am an Israelite, of [the] seed of Abraham, of [the] tribe of Benjamin.
2 °God has not cast away his people whom he foreknew. Know ye not what
the scripture says in [the history of] Elias, how he pleads with °God against
Israel? 3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, they have dug down thine
altars; and **I** have been left alone, and they seek my life. 4 But what says the
divine answer to him? I have left to myself seven thousand men, who have
not bowed knee to Baal. 5 Thus, then, in the present time also there has been a
remnant according to election of grace. 6 But if by grace, no longer of works:
since [otherwise] grace is no more grace. 7 What [is it] then? What Israel
seeks for, that he has not obtained; but the election has obtained, and the rest

---

° **10:1** Elohim ° **10:2** Elohim ° **10:3** Elohim ° **10:3** Elohim ° **10:9** Elohim ° **10:17** Elohim
° **11:1** Elohim ° **11:2** Elohim ° **11:2** Elohim

have been blinded, 8 according as it is written, °God has given to them a spirit
of slumber, eyes not to see, and ears not to hear, unto this day. 9 And David
says, Let their table be for a snare, and for a gin, and for a fall-trap, and for a
recompense to them: 10 let their eyes be darkened not to see, and bow down
their back alway. 11 I say then, Have they stumbled in order that they might
fall? Far be the thought: but by their fall [there is] salvation to the nations
to provoke them to jealousy. 12 But if their fall [be the] world's wealth, and
their loss [the] wealth of [the] nations, how much rather their fulness? 13 For
I speak to you, the nations, inasmuch as **I** am apostle of nations, I glorify my
ministry; 14 if by any means I shall provoke to jealousy [them which are] my
flesh, and shall save some from among them. 15 For if their casting away [be
the] world's reconciliation, what [their] reception but life from among [the]
dead? 16 Now if the first-fruit [be] holy, the lump also; and if the root [be]
holy, the branches also. 17 Now if some of the branches have been broken
out, and **thou**, being a wild olive tree, hast been grafted in amongst them, and
hast become a fellow-partaker of the root and of the fatness of the olive tree,
18 boast not against the branches; but if thou boast, [it is] not **thou** bearest the
root, but the root thee. 19 Thou wilt say then, The branches have been broken
out in order that **I** might be grafted in. 20 Right: they have been broken out
through unbelief, and **thou** standest through faith. Be not high-minded, but
fear: 21 if °God indeed has not spared the natural branches; lest it might be
he spare not thee either. 22 Behold then [the] goodness and severity of °God:
upon them who have fallen, severity; upon thee goodness of °God, if thou
shalt abide in goodness, since [otherwise] **thou** also wilt be cut away. 23 And
they too, if they abide not in unbelief, shall be grafted in; for °God is able
again to graft them in. 24 For if **thou** hast been cut out of the olive tree wild
by nature, and, contrary to nature, hast been grafted into the good olive tree,
how much rather shall they, who are according to nature be grafted into
their own olive tree? 25 For I do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, of this
mystery, that ye may not be wise in your own conceits, that blindness in part
is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the nations be come in; 26 and so
all Israel shall be saved. According as it is written, The deliverer shall come
out of Zion; he shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob. 27 And this is the
covenant from me to them, when I shall have taken away their sins. 28 As
regards the glad tidings, [they are] enemies on your account; but as regards
election, beloved on account of the fathers. 29 For the gifts and the calling of
°God [are] not subject to repentance. 30 For as indeed **ye** [also] once have not
believed in °God, but now have been objects of mercy through the unbelief
of **these**; 31 so these also have now not believed in your mercy, in order that
they also may be objects of mercy. 32 For °God hath shut up together all in
unbelief, in order that he might shew mercy to all. 33 O depth of riches both
of [the] wisdom and knowledge of °God! how unsearchable his judgments,
and untraceable his ways! 34 For who has known [the] mind of [the] Lord, or
who has been his counsellor? 35 or who has first given to him, and it shall be
rendered to him? 36 For of him, and through him, and for him [are] all things:
to him be glory for ever. Amen.

° **11:8** Elohim ° **11:21** Elohim ° **11:22** Elohim ° **11:22** Elohim ° **11:23** Elohim ° **11:29** Elohim ° **11:30** Elohim ° **11:32** Elohim ° **11:33** Elohim

12

1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the compassions of °God, to present
your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to °God, [which is] your
intelligent service. 2 And be not conformed to this world, but be transformed
by the renewing of [your] mind, that ye may prove what [is] the good and
acceptable and perfect will of °God. 3 For I say, through the grace which has
been given to me, to every one that is among you, not to have high thoughts
above what he should think; but to think so as to be wise, as °God has dealt
to each a measure of faith. 4 For, as in one body we have many members, but
all the members have not the same office; 5 thus we, [being] many, are one
body in Christ, and each one members one of the other. 6 But having different
gifts, according to the grace which has been given to us, whether [it be]
prophecy, [let us prophesy] according to the proportion of faith; 7 or service,
[let us occupy ourselves] in service; or he that teaches, in teaching; 8 or he
that exhorts, in exhortation; he that gives, in simplicity; he that leads, with
diligence; he that shews mercy, with cheerfulness. 9 Let love be unfeigned;
abhorring evil; cleaving to good: 10 as to brotherly love, kindly affectioned
towards one another: as to honour, each taking the lead in paying it to the
other: 11 as to diligent zealousness, not slothful; in spirit fervent; serving
the Lord. 12 As regards hope, rejoicing: as regards tribulation, enduring: as
regards prayer, persevering: 13 distributing to the necessities of the saints;
given to hospitality. 14 Bless them that persecute you; bless, and curse not.
15 Rejoice with those that rejoice, weep with those that weep. 16 Have the
same respect one for another, not minding high things, but going along with
the lowly: be not wise in your own eyes: 17 recompensing to no one evil for
evil: providing things honest before all men: 18 if possible, as far as depends
on you, living in peace with all men; 19 not avenging yourselves, beloved,
but give place to wrath; for it is written, Vengeance [belongs] to me, **I** will
recompense, saith the Lord. 20 If therefore thine enemy should hunger, feed
him; if he should thirst, give him drink; for, so doing, thou shalt heap coals of
fire upon his head. 21 Be not overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

13

1 Let every soul be subject to the authorities that are above [him]. For there
is no authority except from °God; and those that exist are set up by °God. 2 So
that he that sets himself in opposition to the authority resists the ordinance of
°God; and they who [thus] resist shall bring sentence of guilt on themselves.
3 For rulers are not a terror to a good work, but to an evil [one]. Dost thou
desire then not to be afraid of the authority? practise [what is] good, and thou
shalt have praise from it; 4 for it is °God's minister to thee for good. But if thou
practisest evil, fear; for it bears not the sword in vain; for it is °God's minister,
an avenger for wrath to him that does evil. 5 Wherefore it is necessary to
be subject, not only on account of wrath, but also on account of conscience.
6 For on this account ye pay tribute also; for they are °God's officers, attending
continually on this very thing. 7 Render to all their dues: to whom tribute [is
due], tribute; to whom custom, custom; to whom fear, fear; to whom honour,
honour. 8 Owe no one anything, unless to love one another: for he that loves
another has fulfilled the law. 9 For, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou

---

° **12:1** Elohim ° **12:1** Elohim ° **12:2** Elohim ° **12:3** Elohim ° **13:1** Elohim ° **13:1** Elohim
° **13:2** Elohim ° **13:4** Elohim ° **13:4** Elohim ° **13:6** Elohim

shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not lust; and if there be any
other commandment, it is summed up in this word, namely, Thou shalt love
thy neighbour as thyself. 10 Love works no ill to its neighbour; love therefore
[is the] whole law. 11 This also, knowing the time, that it is already time that
we should be aroused out of sleep; for now [is] our salvation nearer than
when we believed. 12 The night is far spent, and the day is near; let us cast
away therefore the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.
13 As in the day, let us walk becomingly; not in rioting and drunkenness, not
in chambering and lasciviousness, not in strife and emulation. 14 But put on
the Lord Jesus Christ, and do not take forethought for the flesh to [fulfil its]
lusts.

14

1 Now him that is weak in the faith receive, not to [the] determining of
questions of reasoning. 2 One man is assured that he may eat all things; but
the weak eats herbs. 3 Let not him that eats make little of him that eats not;
and let not him that eats not judge him that eats: for °God has received him.
4 Who art **thou** that judgest the servant of another? to his own master he
stands or falls. And he shall be made to stand; for the Lord is able to make
him stand. 5 One man esteems day more than day; another esteems every
day [alike]. Let each be fully persuaded in his own mind. 6 He that regards
the day, regards it to [the] Lord. And he that eats, eats to [the] Lord, for he
gives °God thanks; and he that does not eat, [it is] to [the] Lord he does not
eat, and gives °God thanks. 7 For none of us lives to himself, and none dies to
himself. 8 For both if we should live, [it is] to the Lord we live; and if we should
die, [it is] to the Lord we die: both if we should live then, and if we should
die, we are the Lord's. 9 For to this [end] Christ has died and lived [again],
that he might rule over both dead and living. 10 But thou, why judgest thou
thy brother? or again, thou, why dost thou make little of thy brother? for
we shall all be placed before the judgment-seat of °God. 11 For it is written,
I live, saith [the] Lord, that to me shall bow every knee, and every tongue
shall confess to °God. 12 So then each of us shall give an account concerning
himself to °God. 13 Let us no longer therefore judge one another; but judge
ye this rather, not to put a stumbling-block or a fall-trap before his brother.
14 I know, and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus, that nothing is unclean of
itself; except to him who reckons anything to be unclean, to that man [it is]
unclean. 15 For if on account of meat thy brother is grieved, thou walkest no
longer according to love. Destroy not him with thy meat for whom Christ
has died. 16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of; 17 for the kingdom of
°God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in [the]
Holy Spirit. 18 For he that in this serves the Christ [is] acceptable to °God and
approved of men. 19 So then let us pursue the things which tend to peace,
and things whereby one shall build up another. 20 For the sake of meat do
not destroy the work of °God. All things indeed [are] pure; but [it is] evil to
that man who eats while stumbling [in doing so]. 21 [It is] right not to eat
meat, nor drink wine, nor [do anything] in which thy brother stumbles, or
is offended, or is weak. 22 Hast **thou** faith? have [it] to thyself before °God.
Blessed [is] he who does not judge himself in what he allows. 23 But he that

---

° **14:3** Elohim ° **14:6** Elohim ° **14:6** Elohim ° **14:10** Elohim ° **14:11** Elohim ° **14:12** Elohim
° **14:17** Elohim ° **14:18** Elohim ° **14:20** Elohim ° **14:22** Elohim

doubts, if he eat, is condemned; because [it is] not of faith; but whatever [is] not of faith is sin.

15

1 But **we** ought, we that are strong, to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. 2 Let each one of us please his neighbour with a view to what is good, to edification. 3 For the Christ also did not please himself; but according as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproach thee have fallen upon me. 4 For as many things as have been written before have been written for our instruction, that through endurance and through encouragement of the scriptures we might have hope. 5 Now the °God of endurance and of encouragement give to you to be like-minded one toward another, according to Christ Jesus; 6 that ye may with one accord, with one mouth, glorify the °God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. 7 Wherefore receive ye one another, according as the Christ also has received you to [the] glory of °God. 8 For I say that Jesus Christ became a minister of [the] circumcision for [the] truth of °God, to confirm the promises of the fathers; 9 and that the nations should glorify °God for mercy; according as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among [the] nations, and will sing to thy name. 10 And again he says, Rejoice, nations, with his people. 11 And again, Praise the Lord, all [ye] nations, and let all the peoples laud him. 12 And again, Esaias says, There shall be the root of Jesse, and one that arises, to rule over [the] nations: in him shall [the] nations hope. 13 Now the °God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, so that ye should abound in hope by [the] power of [the] Holy Spirit. 14 But I am persuaded, my brethren, I myself also, concerning you, that yourselves also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. 15 But I have written to you the more boldly, [brethren,] in part, as putting you in mind, because of the grace given to me by °God, 16 for me to be minister of Christ Jesus to the nations, carrying on as a sacrificial service the [message of] glad tidings of °God, in order that the offering up of the nations might be acceptable, sanctified by [the] Holy Spirit. 17 I have therefore [whereof to] boast in Christ Jesus in the things which pertain to °God. 18 For I will not dare to speak anything of the things which Christ has not wrought by me, for [the] obedience of [the] nations, by word and deed, 19 in [the] power of signs and wonders, in [the] power of [the] Spirit of °God; so that I, from Jerusalem, and in a circuit round to Illyricum, have fully preached the glad tidings of the Christ; 20 and so aiming to announce the glad tidings, not where Christ has been named, that I might not build upon another's foundation; 21 but according as it is written, To whom there was nothing told concerning him, they shall see; and they that have not heard shall understand. 22 Wherefore also I have been often hindered from coming to you. 23 But now, having no longer place in these regions, and having great desire to come to you these many years, 24 whenever I should go to Spain; (for I hope to see you as I go through, and by you to be set forward thither, if first I shall have been in part filled with your company;) 25 but now I go to Jerusalem, ministering to the saints; 26 for Macedonia and Achaia have been well pleased to make a certain contribution for the poor of the saints who [are] in Jerusalem. 27 They have

---

° **15:5** Elohim ° **15:6** Elohim ° **15:7** Elohim ° **15:8** Elohim ° **15:9** Elohim ° **15:13** Elohim
° **15:15** Elohim ° **15:16** Elohim ° **15:17** Elohim ° **15:19** Elohim

been well pleased indeed, and they are their debtors; for if the nations have
participated in their spiritual things, they ought also in fleshly to minister to
them. 28 Having finished this therefore, and having sealed to them this fruit,
I will set off by you into Spain. 29 But I know that, coming to you, I shall come
in [the] fulness of [the] blessing of Christ. 30 But I beseech you, brethren, by
our Lord Jesus Christ, and by the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with
me in prayers for me to °God; 31 that I may be saved from those that do not
believe in Judaea; and that my ministry which [I have] for Jerusalem may be
acceptable to the saints; 32 in order that I may come to you in joy by °God's
will, and that I may be refreshed with you. 33 And the °God of peace be with
you all. Amen.

16

1 But I commend to you Phoebe, our sister, who is minister of the assembly
which is in Cenchrea; 2 that ye may receive her in [the] Lord worthily of
saints, and that ye may assist her in whatever matter she has need of you; for
she also has been a helper of many, and of myself. 3 Salute Prisca and Aquila,
my fellow-workmen in Christ Jesus, 4 (who for my life staked their own neck;
to whom not **I** only am thankful, but also all the assemblies of the nations,)
5 and the assembly at their house. Salute Epaenetus, my beloved, who is
[the] first-fruits of Asia for Christ. 6 Salute Maria, who laboured much for
you. 7 Salute Andronicus and Junias, my kinsmen and fellow-captives, who
are of note among the apostles; who were also in Christ before me. 8 Salute
Amplias, my beloved in the Lord. 9 Salute Urbanus, our fellow-workman in
Christ, and Stachys, my beloved. 10 Salute Apelles, approved in Christ. Salute
those who belong to Aristobulus. 11 Salute Herodion, my kinsman. Salute
those who belong to Narcissus, who are in [the] Lord. 12 Salute Tryphaena
and Tryphosa, who labour in [the] Lord. Salute Persis, the beloved, who has
laboured much in [the] Lord. 13 Salute Rufus, chosen in [the] Lord; and his
mother and mine. 14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas,
and the brethren with them. 15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his
sister, and Olympas, and all the saints with them. 16 Salute one another with
a holy kiss. All the assemblies of Christ salute you. 17 But I beseech you,
brethren, to consider those who create divisions and occasions of falling,
contrary to the doctrine which **ye** have learnt, and turn away from them.
18 For such serve not our Lord Christ, but their own belly, and by good
words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the unsuspecting. 19 For your
obedience has reached to all. I rejoice therefore as it regards you; but I wish
you to be wise [as] to that which is good, and simple [as] to evil. 20 But the °God
of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord
Jesus Christ [be] with you. 21 Timotheus, my fellow-workman, and Lucius,
and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you. 22 I Tertius, who have
written this epistle, salute you in [the] Lord. 23 Gaius, my host and of the
whole assembly, salutes you. Erastus, the steward of the city, salutes you,
and the brother Quartus. 24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ [be] with you
all. Amen. 25 Now to him that is able to establish you, according to my glad
tidings and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to [the] revelation of
[the] mystery, as to which silence has been kept in [the] times of the ages,
26 but [which] has now been made manifest, and by prophetic scriptures,

---

° **15:30** Elohim ° **15:32** Elohim ° **15:33** Elohim ° **16:20** Elohim

according to commandment of the eternal °God, made known for obedience
of faith to all the nations — 27 [the] only wise °God, through Jesus Christ, to
whom be glory for ever. Amen.

° **16:26** Elohim ° **16:27** Elohim

The First Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Corinthians

1 Paul, [a] called apostle of Jesus Christ, by °God's will, and Sosthenes the
brother, 2 to the assembly of °God which is in Corinth, to [those] sanctified
in Christ Jesus, called saints, with all that in every place call on the name of
our Lord Jesus Christ, both theirs and ours: 3 Grace to you and peace from
°God our Father, and [the] Lord Jesus Christ. 4 I thank my °God always about
you, in respect of the grace of °God given to you in Christ Jesus; 5 that in
everything ye have been enriched in him, in all word [of doctrine], and all
knowledge, 6 (according as the testimony of the Christ has been confirmed in
you,) 7 so that ye come short in no gift, awaiting the revelation of our Lord
Jesus Christ; 8 who shall also confirm you to [the] end, unimpeachable in
the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 °God [is] faithful, by whom ye have been
called into [the] fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord. 10 Now I exhort
you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all say the same
thing, and that there be not among you divisions; but that ye be perfectly
united in the same mind and in the same opinion. 11 For it has been shewn
to me concerning you, my brethren, by those of [the house of] Chloe, that
there are strifes among you. 12 But I speak of this, that each of you says, **I**
am of Paul, and **I** of Apollos, and **I** of Cephas, and **I** of Christ. 13 Is the Christ
divided? has Paul been crucified for you? or have ye been baptised unto the
name of Paul? 14 I thank °God that I have baptised none of you, unless Crispus
and Gaius, 15 that no one may say that I have baptised unto my own name.
16 Yes, I baptised also the house of Stephanas; for the rest I know not if I have
baptised any other. 17 For Christ has not sent me to baptise, but to preach
glad tidings; not in wisdom of word, that the cross of the Christ may not be
made vain. 18 For the word of the cross is to them that perish foolishness, but
to us that are saved it is °God's power. 19 For it is written, I will destroy the
wisdom of the wise, and set aside the understanding of the understanding
ones. 20 Where [is the] wise? where scribe? where disputer of this world?
has not °God made foolish the wisdom of the world? 21 For since, in the
wisdom of °God, the world by wisdom has not known °God, °God has been
pleased by the foolishness of the preaching to save those that believe. 22 Since
Jews indeed ask for signs, and Greeks seek wisdom; 23 but **we** preach Christ
crucified, to Jews an offence, and to nations foolishness; 24 but to those that
[are] called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ °God's power and °God's wisdom.
25 Because the foolishness of °God is wiser than men, and the weakness of
°God is stronger than men. 26 For consider your calling, brethren, that [there
are] not many wise according to flesh, not many powerful, not many high-
born. 27 But °God has chosen the foolish things of the world, that he may
put to shame the wise; and °God has chosen the weak things of the world,
that he may put to shame the strong things; 28 and the ignoble things of the
world, and the despised, has °God chosen, [and] things that are not, that he

---

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:4** Elohim ° **1:4** Elohim ° **1:9** Elohim ° **1:14** Elohim ° **1:18** Elohim ° **1:20** Elohim ° **1:21** Elohim ° **1:21** Elohim ° **1:21** Elohim ° **1:24** Elohim ° **1:24** Elohim ° **1:25** Elohim ° **1:25** Elohim ° **1:27** Elohim ° **1:27** Elohim ° **1:28** Elohim

may annul the things that are; 29 so that no flesh should boast before °God.
30 But of him are **ye** in Christ Jesus, who has been made to us wisdom from
°God, and righteousness, and holiness, and redemption; 31 that according as
it is written, He that boasts, let him boast in [the] Lord.

2

1 And **I**, when I came to you, brethren, came not in excellency of word,
or wisdom, announcing to you the testimony of °God. 2 For I did not judge
[it well] to know anything among you save Jesus Christ, and **him** crucified.
3 And **I** was with you in weakness and in fear and in much trembling; 4 and
my word and my preaching, not in persuasive words of wisdom, but in
demonstration of [the] Spirit and of power; 5 that your faith might not stand
in men's wisdom, but in °God's power. 6 But we speak wisdom among the
perfect; but wisdom not of this world, nor of the rulers of this world, who
come to nought. 7 But we speak °God's wisdom in [a] mystery, that hidden
[wisdom] which °God had predetermined before the ages for our glory:
8 which none of the princes of this age knew, (for had they known, they would
not have crucified the Lord of glory;) 9 but according as it is written, Things
which eye has not seen, and ear not heard, and which have not come into
man's heart, which °God has prepared for them that love him, 10 but °God
has revealed to us by [his] Spirit; for the Spirit searches all things, even the
depths of °God. 11 For who of men hath known the things of a man except the
spirit of the man which is in him? thus also the things of °God knows no one
except the Spirit of °God. 12 But **we** have received, not the spirit of the world,
but the Spirit which [is] of °God, that we may know the things which have
been freely given to us of °God: 13 which also we speak, not in words taught
by human wisdom, but in those taught by the Spirit, communicating spiritual
[things] by spiritual [means]. 14 But [the] natural man does not receive the
things of the Spirit of °God, for they are folly to him; and he cannot know
[them] because they are spiritually discerned; 15 but the spiritual discerns
all things, and **he** is discerned of no one. 16 For who has known the mind of
[the] Lord, who shall instruct him? But **we** have the mind of Christ.

3

1 And **I**, brethren, have not been able to speak to you as to spiritual, but as
to fleshly; as to babes in Christ. 2 I have given you milk to drink, not meat,
for ye have not yet been able, nor indeed are ye yet able; 3 for ye are yet
carnal. For whereas [there are] among you emulation and strife, are ye not
carnal, and walk according to man? 4 For when one says, **I** am of Paul, and
another, **I** of Apollos, are ye not men? 5 Who then is Apollos, and who Paul?
Ministering servants, through whom ye have believed, and as the Lord has
given to each. 6 **I** have planted; Apollos watered; but °God has given the
increase. 7 So that neither the planter is anything, nor the waterer; but °God
the giver of the increase. 8 But the planter and the waterer are one; but each
shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. 9 For we are °God's
fellow-workmen; ye are °God's husbandry, °God's building. 10 According to

---

° **1:29** Elohim ° **1:30** Elohim ° **2:1** Elohim ° **2:5** Elohim ° **2:7** Elohim ° **2:7** Elohim ° **2:9** Elohim ° **2:10** Elohim ° **2:10** Elohim ° **2:11** Elohim ° **2:11** Elohim ° **2:12** Elohim ° **2:12** Elohim ° **2:14** Elohim ° **3:6** Elohim ° **3:7** Elohim ° **3:9** Elohim ° **3:9** Elohim ° **3:9** Elohim

the grace of °God which has been given to me, as a wise architect, I have laid
the foundation, but another builds upon it. But let each see how he builds
upon it. 11 For other foundation can no man lay besides that which [is] laid,
which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any one build upon [this] foundation, gold,
silver, precious stones, wood, grass, straw, 13 the work of each shall be made
manifest; for the day shall declare [it], because it is revealed in fire; and the
fire shall try the work of each what it is. 14 If the work of any one which he
has built upon [the foundation] shall abide, he shall receive a reward. 15 If the
work of any one shall be consumed, he shall suffer loss, but **he** shall be saved,
but so as through [the] fire. 16 Do ye not know that ye are [the] temple of °God,
and [that] the Spirit of °God dwells in you? 17 If any one corrupt the temple of
°God, **him** shall °God destroy; for the temple of °God is holy, and such are **ye**.
18 Let no one deceive himself: if any one thinks himself to be wise among you
in this world, let him become foolish, that he may be wise. 19 For the wisdom
of this world is foolishness with °God; for it is written, He who takes the wise
in their craftiness. 20 And again, [The] Lord knows the reasonings of the wise
that they are vain. 21 So that let no one boast in men; for all things are yours.
22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or [the] world, or life, or death, or
things present, or things coming, all are yours; 23 and **ye** [are] Christ's, and
Christ [is] °God's.

4

1 Let a man so account of us as servants of Christ, and stewards of [the]
mysteries of °God. 2 Here, further, it is sought in stewards, that a man be
found faithful. 3 But for me it is the very smallest matter that I be examined
of you or of man's day. Nor do I even examine myself. 4 For I am conscious
of nothing in myself; but I am not justified by this: but he that examines me
is the Lord. 5 So that do not judge anything before [the] time, until the Lord
shall come, who shall also both bring to light the hidden things of darkness,
and shall make manifest the counsels of hearts; and then shall each have
[his] praise from °God. 6 Now these things, brethren, I have transferred, in
their application, to myself and Apollos, for your sakes, that ye may learn in
us the [lesson of] not [letting your thoughts go] above what is written, that
ye may not be puffed up one for [such a] one against another. 7 For who
makes thee to differ? and what hast thou which thou hast not received? but
if also thou hast received, why boastest thou as not receiving? 8 Already ye
are filled; already ye have been enriched; ye have reigned without us; and I
would that ye reigned, that **we** also might reign with you. 9 For I think that
°God has set us the apostles for the last, as appointed to death. For we have
become a spectacle to the world, both to angels and men. 10 **We** [are] fools for
Christ's sake, but **ye** prudent in Christ: **we** weak, but **ye** strong: **ye** glorious,
but **we** in dishonour. 11 To the present hour we both hunger and thirst, and
are in nakedness, and buffeted, and wander without a home, 12 and labour,
working with our own hands. Railed at, we bless; persecuted, we suffer [it];
13 insulted, we entreat: we are become as [the] offscouring of the world, [the]
refuse of all, until now. 14 Not [as] chiding do I write these things to you,
but as my beloved children I admonish [you]. 15 For if ye should have ten
thousand instructors in Christ, yet not many fathers; for in Christ Jesus **I**

° **3:10** Elohim ° **3:16** Elohim ° **3:16** Elohim ° **3:17** Elohim ° **3:17** Elohim ° **3:17** Elohim
° **3:19** Elohim ° **3:23** Elohim ° **4:1** Elohim ° **4:5** Elohim ° **4:9** Elohim

have begotten you through the glad tidings. 16 I entreat you therefore, be
my imitators. 17 For this reason I have sent to you Timotheus, who is my
beloved and faithful child in [the] Lord, who shall put you in mind of my ways
[as] they [are] in Christ, according as I teach everywhere in every assembly.
18 But some have been puffed up, as if I were not coming to you; 19 but I will
come quickly to you, if the Lord will; and I will know, not the word of those
that are puffed up, but the power. 20 For the kingdom of °God [is] not in word,
but in power. 21 What will ye? that I come to you with a rod; or in love, and
[in] a spirit of meekness?

5

1 It is universally reported [that there is] fornication among you, and such
fornication as [is] not even among the nations, so that one should have his
father's wife. 2 And **ye** are puffed up, and ye have not rather mourned, in
order that he that has done this deed might be taken away out of the midst
of you. 3 For **I**, [as] absent in body but present in spirit, have already judged
as present, 4 [to deliver,] in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ (ye and my
spirit being gathered together, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ), him
that has so wrought this: 5 to deliver him, [I say,] [being] such, to Satan for
destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord
Jesus. 6 Your boasting [is] not good. Do ye not know that a little leaven leavens
the whole lump? 7 Purge out the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump,
according as ye are unleavened. For also our passover, Christ, has been
sacrificed; 8 so that let us celebrate the feast, not with old leaven, nor with
leaven of malice and wickedness, but with unleavened [bread] of sincerity
and truth. 9 I have written to you in the epistle not to mix with fornicators;
10 not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the avaricious and
rapacious, or idolaters, since [then] ye should go out of the world. 11 But now
I have written to you, if any one called brother be fornicator, or avaricious,
or idolater, or abusive, or a drunkard, or rapacious, not to mix with [him];
with such a one not even to eat. 12 For what have **I** [to do] with judging those
outside also? **ye**, do not ye judge them that are within? 13 But those without
°God judges. Remove the wicked person from amongst yourselves.

6

1 Dare any one of you, having a matter against another, prosecute his suit
before the unjust, and not before the saints? 2 Do ye not then know that
the saints shall judge the world? and if the world is judged by you, are ye
unworthy of [the] smallest judgments? 3 Do ye not know that we shall judge
angels? and not then matters of this life? 4 If then ye have judgments as to
things of this life, set those [to judge] who are little esteemed in the assembly.
5 I speak to you [to put you] to shame. Thus there is not a wise person
among you, not even one, who shall be able to decide between his brethren!
6 But brother prosecutes his suit with brother, and that before unbelievers.
7 Already indeed then it is altogether a fault in you that ye have suits between
yourselves. Why do ye not rather suffer wrong? why are ye not rather
defrauded? 8 But **ye** do wrong, and defraud, and this [your] brethren. 9 Do
ye not know that unrighteous [persons] shall not inherit [the] kingdom of
°God? Do not err: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor
those who make women of themselves, nor who abuse themselves with men,

---

° **4:20** Elohim ° **5:13** Elohim ° **6:9** Elohim

10 nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor abusive persons, nor [the]
rapacious, shall inherit [the] kingdom of °God. 11 And these things were some
of you; but ye have been washed, but ye have been sanctified, but ye have
been justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our °God.
12 All things are lawful to me, but all things do not profit; all things are lawful
to me, but **I** will not be brought under the power of any. 13 Meats for the belly,
and the belly for meats; but °God will bring to nothing both it and them: but
the body [is] not for fornication, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body.
14 And °God has both raised up the Lord, and will raise us up from among
[the dead] by his power. 15 Do ye not know that your bodies are members of
Christ? Shall I then, taking the members of the Christ, make [them] members
of a harlot? Far be the thought. 16 Do ye not know that he [that is] joined to
the harlot is one body? for the two, he says, shall be one flesh. 17 But he that
[is] joined to the Lord is one Spirit. 18 Flee fornication. Every sin which a
man may practise is without the body, but he that commits fornication sins
against his own body. 19 Do ye not know that your body is [the] temple of
the Holy Spirit which [is] in you, which ye have of °God; and ye are not your
own? 20 for ye have been bought with a price: glorify now then °God in your
body.

7

1 But concerning the things of which ye have written [to me]: [It is] good for
a man not to touch a woman; 2 but on account of fornications, let each have
his own wife, and each [woman] have her own husband. 3 Let the husband
render her due to the wife, and in like manner the wife to the husband.
4 The wife has not authority over her own body, but the husband: in like
manner also the husband has not authority over his own body, but the wife.
5 Defraud not one another, unless, it may be, by consent for a time, that ye
may devote yourselves to prayer, and again be together, that Satan tempt
you not because of your incontinency. 6 But this I say, as consenting [to], not
as commanding [it]. 7 Now I wish all men to be even as myself: but every
one has his own gift of °God: one man thus, and another thus. 8 But I say
to the unmarried and to the widows, It is good for them that they remain
even as I. 9 But if they have not control over themselves, let them marry;
for it is better to marry than to burn. 10 But to the married I enjoin, not
I, but the Lord, Let not wife be separated from husband; 11 (but if also she
shall have been separated, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to
her husband;) and let not husband leave wife. 12 But as to the rest, **I** say, not
the Lord, If any brother have an unbelieving wife, and **she** consent to dwell
with him, let him not leave her. 13 And a woman who has an unbelieving
husband, and he consents to dwell with her, let her not leave [her] husband.
14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified in the wife, and the unbelieving
wife is sanctified in the brother; since [otherwise] indeed your children are
unclean, but now they are holy. 15 But if the unbeliever go away, let them go
away; a brother or a sister is not bound in such [cases], but °God has called us
in peace. 16 For what knowest thou, O wife, if thou shalt save thy husband? or
what knowest thou, O husband, if thou shalt save thy wife? 17 However, as the
Lord has divided to each, as °God has called each, so let him walk; and thus I

° **6:10** Elohim ° **6:11** Elohim ° **6:13** Elohim ° **6:14** Elohim ° **6:19** Elohim ° **6:20** Elohim
° **7:7** Elohim ° **7:15** Elohim ° **7:17** Elohim

ordain in all the assemblies. 18 Has any one been called circumcised? let him
not become uncircumcised: has any one been called in uncircumcision? let
him not be circumcised. 19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is
nothing; but keeping °God's commandments. 20 Let each abide in that calling
in which he has been called. 21 Hast thou been called [being] a bondman,
let it not concern thee; but and if thou canst become free, use [it] rather.
22 For the bondman that is called in [the] Lord is the Lord's freedman; in like
manner [also] the freeman being called is Christ's bondman. 23 Ye have been
bought with a price; do not be the bondmen of men. 24 Let each, wherein he is
called, brethren, therein abide with °God. 25 But concerning virgins, I have
no commandment of [the] Lord; but I give my opinion, as having received
mercy of [the] Lord to be faithful. 26 I think then that this is good, on account
of the present necessity, that [it is] good for a man to remain so as he is. 27 Art
thou bound to a wife? seek not to be loosed; art thou free from a wife? do not
seek a wife. 28 But if thou shouldest also marry, thou hast not sinned; and
if the virgin marry, they have not sinned: but such shall have tribulation in
the flesh; but I spare you. 29 But this I say, brethren, the time is straitened.
For the rest, that they who have wives, be as not having [any]: 30 and they
that weep, as not weeping; and they that rejoice, as not rejoicing; and they
that buy, as not possessing; 31 and they that use the world, as not disposing
of it as their own; for the fashion of this world passes. 32 But I wish you to be
without care. The unmarried cares for the things of the Lord, how he shall
please the Lord; 33 but he that has married cares for the things of the world,
how he shall please his wife. 34 There is a difference between the wife and
the virgin. The unmarried cares for the things of the Lord, that she may be
holy both in body and spirit; but she that has married cares for the things
of the world, how she shall please her husband. 35 But I say this for your
own profit; not that I may set a snare before you, but for what [is] seemly,
and waiting on the Lord without distraction. 36 But if any one think that he
behaves unseemly to his virginity, if he be beyond the flower of his age, and
so it must be, let him do what he will, he does not sin: let them marry. 37 But
he who stands firm in his heart, having no need, but has authority over his
own will, and has judged this in his heart to keep his own virginity, he does
well. 38 So that he that marries himself does well; and he that does not marry
does better. 39 A wife is bound for whatever time her husband lives; but if the
husband be fallen asleep, she is free to be married to whom she will, only in
[the] Lord. 40 But she is happier if she so remain, according to my judgment;
but I think that **I** also have °God's Spirit.

8

1 But concerning things sacrificed to idols, we know, (for we all have
knowledge: knowledge puffs up, but love edifies. 2 If any one think he knows
anything, he knows nothing yet as he ought to know [it]. 3 But if any one love
°God, **he** is known of him): 4 — concerning then the eating of things sacrificed
to idols, we know that an idol [is] nothing in [the] world, and that there [is]
no other °God save one. 5 For and if indeed there are [those] called °gods,
whether in heaven or on earth, (as there are °gods many, and lords many,)
6 yet to us [there is] one °God, the Father, of whom all things, and **we** for him;
and one Lord, Jesus Christ, by whom [are] all things, and **we** by him. 7 But

° **7:19** Elohim ° **7:24** Elohim ° **7:40** Elohim ° **8:3** Elohim ° **8:4** Elohim ° **8:5** Elohim ° **8:5** Elohim ° **8:6** Elohim

knowledge [is] not in all: but some, with conscience of the idol, until now eat
as of a thing sacrificed to idols; and their conscience, being weak, is defiled.
8 But meat does not commend us to °God; neither if we should not eat do we
come short; nor if we should eat have we an advantage. 9 But see lest anywise
this your right [to eat] itself be a stumbling-block to the weak. 10 For if any
one see thee, who hast knowledge, sitting at table in an idol-house, shall not
his conscience, he being weak, be emboldened to eat the things sacrificed to
the idol? 11 and the weak [one], the brother for whose sake Christ died, will
perish through thy knowledge. 12 Now, thus sinning against the brethren,
and wounding their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ. 13 Wherefore if
meat be a fall-trap to my brother, I will eat no flesh for ever, that I may not
be a fall-trap to my brother.

9

1 Am I not free? am I not an apostle? have I not seen Jesus our Lord? are not
ye my work in [the] Lord? 2 If I am not an apostle to others, yet at any rate I am
to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are **ye** in [the] Lord. 3 My defence to
those who examine me is this: 4 Have we not a right to eat and to drink? 5 have
we not a right to take round a sister [as] wife, as also the other apostles, and
the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? 6 Or **I** alone and Barnabas, have we
not a right not to work? 7 Who ever carries on war at his own charges? who
plants a vineyard and does not eat of its fruit? or who herds a flock and does
not eat of the milk of the flock? 8 Do I speak these things as a man, or does not
the law also say these things? 9 For in the law of Moses it is written, Thou shalt
not muzzle the ox that is treading out corn. Is °God occupied about the oxen,
10 or does he say [it] altogether for our sakes? For for our sakes it has been
written, that the plougher should plough in hope, and he that treads out corn,
in hope of partaking of [it]. 11 If we have sown to you spiritual things, [is it a]
great [thing] if **we** shall reap your carnal things? 12 If others partake of this
right over you, should not rather **we**? But we have not used this right, but we
bear all things, that we may put no hindrance in the way of the glad tidings
of the Christ. 13 Do ye not know that they who labour [at] sacred things eat
of the [offerings offered in the] temple; they that attend at the altar partake
with the altar? 14 So also the Lord has ordained to those that announce the
glad tidings to live of the glad tidings. 15 But **I** have used none of these things.
Now I have not written these things that it should be thus in my case; for
[it were] good for me rather to die than that any one should make vain my
boast. 16 For if I announce the glad tidings, I have nothing to boast of; for a
necessity is laid upon me; for it is woe to me if I should not announce the glad
tidings. 17 For if I do this voluntarily, I have a reward; but if not of my own
will, I am entrusted with an administration. 18 What is the reward then that
I have? That in announcing the glad tidings I make the glad tidings costless
[to others], so as not to have made use, as belonging to me, of my right in
[announcing] the glad tidings. 19 For being free from all, I have made myself
bondman to all, that I might gain the most [possible]. 20 And I became to the
Jews as a Jew, in order that I might gain the Jews: to those under law, as under
law, not being myself under law, in order that I might gain those under law:
21 to those without law, as without law, (not as without law to °God, but as
legitimately subject to Christ,) in order that I might gain [those] without law.
22 I became to the weak, [as] weak, in order that I might gain the weak. To all

° **8:8** Elohim ° **9:9** Elohim ° **9:21** Elohim

I have become all things, in order that at all events I might save some. 23 And
I do all things for the sake of the glad tidings, that I may be fellow-partaker
with them. 24 Know ye not that they who run in [the] race-course run all, but
one receives the prize? Thus run in order that ye may obtain. 25 But every one
that contends [for a prize] is temperate in all things: **they** then indeed that
they may receive a corruptible crown, but **we** an incorruptible. 26 **I** therefore
thus run, as not uncertainly; so I combat, as not beating the air. 27 But I buffet
my body, and lead it captive, lest [after] having preached to others I should
be myself rejected.

10

1 For I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that all our fathers were
under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; 2 and all were baptised unto
Moses in the cloud and in the sea; 3 and all ate the same spiritual food, 4 and
all drank the same spiritual drink, for they drank of a spiritual rock which
followed [them]: (now the rock was the Christ;) 5 yet °God was not pleased
with the most of them, for they were strewed in the desert. 6 But these things
happened [as] types of us, that we should not be lusters after evil things, as
they also lusted. 7 Neither be ye idolaters, as some of them; as it is written,
The people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play. 8 Neither let us
commit fornication, as some of them committed fornication, and fell in one
day three and twenty thousand. 9 Neither let us tempt the Christ, as some
of them tempted, and perished by serpents. 10 Neither murmur ye, as some
of them murmured, and perished by the destroyer. 11 Now all these things
happened to them [as] types, and have been written for our admonition,
upon whom the ends of the ages are come. 12 So that let him that thinks that
he stands take heed lest he fall. 13 No temptation has taken you but such as
is according to man's nature; and °God is faithful, who will not suffer you
to be tempted above what ye are able [to bear], but will with the temptation
make the issue also, so that [ye] should be able to bear [it]. 14 Wherefore, my
beloved, flee from idolatry. 15 I speak as to intelligent [persons]: do **ye** judge
what I say. 16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not [the] communion of
the blood of the Christ? The bread which we break, is it not [the] communion
of the body of the Christ? 17 Because we, [being] many, are one loaf, one body;
for we all partake of that one loaf. 18 See Israel according to flesh: are not
they who eat the sacrifices in communion with the altar? 19 What then do I
say? that what is sacrificed to an idol is anything, or that an idol is anything?
20 But that what [the nations] sacrifice they sacrifice to demons, and not to
°God. Now I do not wish you to be in communion with demons. 21 Ye cannot
drink [the] Lord's cup, and [the] cup of demons: ye cannot partake of [the]
Lord's table, and of [the] table of demons. 22 Do we provoke the Lord to
jealousy? are we stronger than he? 23 All things are lawful, but all are not
profitable; all things are lawful, but all do not edify. 24 Let no one seek his
own [advantage], but that of the other. 25 Everything sold in the shambles
eat, making no inquiry for conscience sake. 26 For the earth [is] the Lord's
and its fulness. 27 But if any one of the unbelievers invite you, and ye are
minded to go, all that is set before you eat, making no inquiry for conscience
sake. 28 But if any one say to you, This is offered to holy purposes, do not
eat, for his sake that pointed it out, and conscience sake; 29 but conscience,
I mean, not thine own, but that of the other: for why is my liberty judged

° **10:5** Elohim ° **10:13** Elohim ° **10:20** Elohim

by another conscience? 30 If **I** partake with thanksgiving, why am I spoken
evil of for what **I** give thanks for? 31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or
whatever ye do, do all things to °God's glory. 32 Give no occasion to stumbling,
whether to Jews, or Greeks, or the assembly of °God. 33 Even as **I** also please
all in all things; not seeking my own profit, but that of the many, that they
may be saved.

11

1 Be my imitators, even as **I** also [am] of Christ. 2 Now I praise you, that
in all things ye are mindful of me; and that as I have directed you, ye keep
the directions. 3 But I wish you to know that the Christ is the head of every
man, but woman's head [is] the man, and the Christ's head °God. 4 Every
man praying or prophesying, having [anything] on his head, puts his head to
shame. 5 But every woman praying or prophesying with her head uncovered
puts her own head to shame; for it is one and the same as a shaved [woman].
6 For if a woman be not covered, let her hair also be cut off. But if [it be]
shameful to a woman to have her hair cut off or to be shaved, let her be
covered. 7 For man indeed ought not to have his head covered, being °God's
image and glory; but woman is man's glory. 8 For man is not of woman, but
woman of man. 9 For also man was not created for the sake of the woman,
but woman for the sake of the man. 10 Therefore ought the woman to have
authority on her head, on account of the angels. 11 However, neither [is]
woman without man, nor man without woman, in [the] Lord. 12 For as the
woman [is] of the man, so also [is] the man by the woman, but all things of
°God. 13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman should pray to °God
uncovered? 14 Does not even nature itself teach you, that man, if he have
long hair, it is a dishonour to him? 15 But woman, if she have long hair, [it is]
glory to her; for the long hair is given [to her] in lieu of a veil. 16 But if any
one think to be contentious, **we** have no such custom, nor the assemblies of
°God. 17 But [in] prescribing [to you on] this [which I now enter on], I do not
praise, [namely,] that ye come together, not for the better, but for the worse.
18 For first, when ye come together in assembly, I hear there exist divisions
among you, and I partly give credit [to it]. 19 For there must also be sects
among you, that the approved may become manifest among you. 20 When
ye come therefore together into one place, it is not to eat [the] Lord's supper.
21 For each one in eating takes his **own** supper before [others], and one is
hungry and another drinks to excess. 22 Have ye not then houses for eating
and drinking? or do ye despise the assembly of °God, and put to shame them
who have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you? In this [point] I do
not praise. 23 For **I** received from the Lord, that which I also delivered to you,
that the Lord Jesus, in the night in which he was delivered up, took bread,
24 and having given thanks broke [it], and said, This is my body, which [is]
for you: this do in remembrance of me. 25 In like manner also the cup, after
having supped, saying, This cup is the new covenant in my blood: this do,
as often as ye shall drink [it], in remembrance of me. 26 For as often as ye
shall eat this bread, and drink the cup, ye announce the death of the Lord,
until he come. 27 So that whosoever shall eat the bread, or drink the cup of
the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty in respect of the body and of the blood
of the Lord. 28 But let a man prove himself, and thus eat of the bread, and

° **10:31** Elohim ° **10:32** Elohim ° **11:3** Elohim ° **11:7** Elohim ° **11:12** Elohim ° **11:13** Elohim ° **11:16** Elohim ° **11:22** Elohim

drink of the cup. 29 For [the] eater and drinker eats and drinks judgment to
himself, not distinguishing the body. 30 On this account many among you
[are] weak and infirm, and a good many are fallen asleep. 31 But if we judged
ourselves, so were we not judged. 32 But being judged, we are disciplined
of [the] Lord, that we may not be condemned with the world. 33 So that, my
brethren, when ye come together to eat, wait for one another. 34 If any one
be hungry, let him eat at home, that ye may not come together for judgment.
But the other things, whenever I come, I will set in order.

12

1 But concerning spiritual [manifestations], brethren, I do not wish you to
be ignorant. 2 Ye know that when ye were [of the] nations [ye were] led away
to dumb idols, in whatever way ye might be led. 3 I give you therefore to
know, that no one, speaking in [the power of the] Spirit of °God, says, Curse
[on] Jesus; and no one can say, Lord Jesus, unless in [the power of the] Holy
Spirit. 4 But there are distinctions of gifts, but the same Spirit; 5 and there
are distinctions of services, and the same Lord; 6 and there are distinctions
of operations, but the same °God who operates all things in all. 7 But to each
the manifestation of the Spirit is given for profit. 8 For to one, by the Spirit,
is given [the] word of wisdom; and to another [the] word of knowledge,
according to the same Spirit; 9 and to a different one faith, in [the power of]
the same Spirit; and to another gifts of healing in [the power of] the same
Spirit; 10 and to another operations of miracles; and to another prophecy;
and to another discerning of spirits; and to a different one kinds of tongues;
and to another interpretation of tongues. 11 But all these things operates
the one and the same Spirit, dividing to each in particular according as he
pleases. 12 For even as the body is one and has many members, but all the
members of the body, being many, are one body, so also [is] the Christ. 13 For
also in [the power of] one Spirit **we** have all been baptised into one body,
whether Jews or Greeks, whether bondmen or free, and have all been given
to drink of one Spirit. 14 For also the body is not one member but many. 15 If
the foot say, Because I am not a hand I am not of the body, is it on account
of this not indeed of the body? 16 And if the ear say, Because I am not an
eye I am not of the body, is it on account of this not indeed of the body? 17 If
the whole body [were] an eye, where the hearing? if all hearing, where the
smelling? 18 But now °God has set the members, each one of them in the body,
according as it has pleased [him]. 19 But if all were one member, where the
body? 20 But now the members [are] many, and the body one. 21 The eye
cannot say to the hand, I have not need of thee; or again, the head to the feet,
I have not need of you. 22 But much rather, the members of the body which
seem to be weaker are necessary; 23 and those [parts] of the body which we
esteem to be the more void of honour, these we clothe with more abundant
honour; and our uncomely [parts] have more abundant comeliness; 24 but
our comely [parts] have not need. But °God has tempered the body together,
having given more abundant honour to [the part] that lacked; 25 that there
might be no division in the body, but that the members might have the same
concern one for another. 26 And if one member suffer, all the members suffer
with [it]; and if one member be glorified, all the members rejoice with [it].
27 Now **ye** are Christ's body, and members in particular. 28 And °God has set

° **12:3** Elohim ° **12:6** Elohim ° **12:18** Elohim ° **12:24** Elohim ° **12:28** Elohim

certain in the assembly: first, apostles; secondly, prophets; thirdly, teachers;
then miraculous powers; then gifts of healings; helps; governments; kinds
of tongues. 29 [Are] all apostles? [are] all prophets? [are] all teachers? [are]
all [in possession of] miraculous powers? 30 have all gifts of healings? do all
speak with tongues? do all interpret? 31 But desire earnestly the greater gifts,
and yet shew I unto you a way of more surpassing excellence.

13

1 If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I
am become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal. 2 And if I have prophecy,
and know all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I have all faith, so as to
remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. 3 And if I shall dole out
all my goods in food, and if I deliver up my body that I may be burned, but
have not love, I profit nothing. 4 Love has long patience, is kind; love is not
emulous [of others]; love is not insolent and rash, is not puffed up, 5 does not
behave in an unseemly manner, does not seek what is its own, is not quickly
provoked, does not impute evil, 6 does not rejoice at iniquity but rejoices with
the truth, 7 bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all
things. 8 Love never fails; but whether prophecies, they shall be done away;
or tongues, they shall cease; or knowledge, it shall be done away. 9 For we
know in part, and we prophesy in part: 10 but when that which is perfect
has come, that which is in part shall be done away. 11 When I was a child, I
spoke as a child, I felt as a child, I reasoned as a child; when I became a man,
I had done with what belonged to the child. 12 For we see now through a
dim window obscurely, but then face to face; now I know partially, but then
I shall know according as I also have been known. 13 And now abide faith,
hope, love; these three things; and the greater of these [is] love.

14

1 Follow after love, and be emulous of spiritual [manifestations], but rather
that ye may prophesy. 2 For he that speaks with a tongue does not speak
to men but to °God: for no one hears; but in spirit he speaks mysteries.
3 But he that prophesies speaks to men [in] edification, and encouragement,
and consolation. 4 He that speaks with a tongue edifies himself; but he
that prophesies edifies [the] assembly. 5 Now I desire that ye should all
speak with tongues, but rather that ye should prophesy. But greater is he
that prophesies than he that speaks with tongues, unless he interpret, that
the assembly may receive edification. 6 And now, brethren, if I come to
you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, unless I shall speak to
you either in revelation, or in knowledge, or in prophecy, or in teaching?
7 Even lifeless things giving a sound, whether pipe or harp, if they give not
distinction to the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?
8 For also, if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself
for war? 9 Thus also **ye** with the tongue, unless ye give a distinct speech,
how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye will be speaking to the air.
10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none
of undistinguishable sound. 11 If therefore I do not know the power of
the sound, I shall be to him that speaks a barbarian, and he that speaks a
barbarian for me. 12 Thus **ye** also, since ye are desirous of spirits, seek that
ye may abound for the edification of the assembly. 13 Wherefore let him

---

° **14:2** Elohim

that speaks with a tongue pray that he may interpret. 14 For if I pray with
a tongue, my spirit prays, but my understanding is unfruitful. 15 What is it
then? I will pray with the spirit, but I will pray also with the understanding;
I will sing with the spirit, but I will sing also with the understanding. 16 Since
otherwise, if thou blessest with [the] spirit, how shall he who fills the place
of the simple [Christian] say Amen, at thy giving of thanks, since he does
not know what thou sayest? 17 For **thou** indeed givest thanks well, but the
other is not edified. 18 I thank °God I speak in a tongue more than all of you:
19 but in [the] assembly I desire to speak five words with my understanding,
that I may instruct others also, [rather] than ten thousand words in a tongue.
20 Brethren, be not children in [your] minds, but in malice be babes; but in
[your] minds be grown [men]. 21 It is written in the law, By people of other
tongues, and by strange lips, will I speak to this people; and neither thus will
they hear me, saith the Lord. 22 So that tongues are for a sign, not to those who
believe, but to unbelievers; but prophecy, not to unbelievers, but to those
who believe. 23 If therefore the whole assembly come together in one place,
and all speak with tongues, and simple [persons] enter in, or unbelievers,
will not they say ye are mad? 24 But if all prophesy, and some unbeliever
or simple [person] come in, he is convicted of all, he is judged of all; 25 the
secrets of his heart are manifested; and thus, falling upon [his] face, he will
do homage to °God, reporting that °God is indeed amongst you. 26 What is
it then, brethren? whenever ye come together, each [of you] has a psalm,
has a teaching, has a tongue, has a revelation, has an interpretation. Let
all things be done to edification. 27 If any one speak with a tongue, [let it
be] two, or at the most three, and separately, and let one interpret; 28 but if
there be no interpreter, let him be silent in [the] assembly, and let him speak
to himself and to °God. 29 And let two or three prophets speak, and let the
others judge. 30 But if there be a revelation to another sitting [there], let the
first be silent. 31 For ye can all prophesy one by one, that all may learn and
all be encouraged. 32 And spirits of prophets are subject to prophets. 33 For
°God is not [a °God] of disorder but of peace, as in all the assemblies of the
saints. 34 Let [your] women be silent in the assemblies, for it is not permitted
to them to speak; but to be in subjection, as the law also says. 35 But if they
wish to learn anything, let them ask their own husbands at home; for it is
a shame for a woman to speak in assembly. 36 Did the word of °God go out
from you, or did it come to you only? 37 If any one thinks himself to be a
prophet or spiritual, let him recognise the things that I write to you, that it
is [the] Lord's commandment. 38 But if any be ignorant, let him be ignorant.
39 So that, brethren, desire to prophesy, and do not forbid the speaking with
tongues. 40 But let all things be done comelily and with order.

15

1 But I make known to you, brethren, the glad tidings which I announced
to you, which also ye received, in which also ye stand, 2 by which also ye are
saved, (if ye hold fast the word which I announced to you as the glad tidings,)
unless indeed ye have believed in vain. 3 For I delivered to you, in the first
place, what also I had received, that Christ died for our sins, according to
the scriptures; 4 and that he was buried; and that he was raised the third
day, according to the scriptures; 5 and that he appeared to Cephas, then to

---

° **14:18** Elohim ° **14:25** Elohim ° **14:25** Elohim ° **14:28** Elohim ° **14:33** Elohim ° **14:33** Elohim ° **14:36** Elohim

the twelve. 6 Then he appeared to above five hundred brethren at once, of
whom the most remain until now, but some also have fallen asleep. 7 Then he
appeared to James; then to all the apostles; 8 and last of all, as to an abortion,
he appeared to **me** also. 9 For **I** am the least of the apostles, who am not fit to
be called apostle, because I have persecuted the assembly of °God. 10 But by
°God's grace I am what I am; and his grace, which [was] towards me, has not
been vain; but I have laboured more abundantly than they all, but not **I**, but
the grace of °God which [was] with me. 11 Whether, therefore, I or they, thus
we preach, and thus ye have believed. 12 Now if Christ is preached that he
is raised from among [the] dead, how say some among you that there is not
a resurrection of [those that are] dead? 13 But if there is not a resurrection
of [those that are] dead, neither is Christ raised: 14 but if Christ is not raised,
then, indeed, vain also [is] our preaching, and vain also your faith. 15 And
we are found also false witnesses of °God; for we have witnessed concerning
°God that he raised the Christ, whom he has not raised if indeed [those that
are] dead are not raised. 16 For if [those that are] dead are not raised, neither
is Christ raised; 17 but if Christ be not raised, your faith [is] vain; ye are yet in
your sins. 18 Then indeed also those who have fallen asleep in Christ have
perished. 19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are [the] most
miserable of all men. 20 (But now Christ is raised from among [the] dead,
first-fruits of those fallen asleep. 21 For since by man [came] death, by man
also resurrection of [those that are] dead. 22 For as in the Adam all die, thus
also in the Christ all shall be made alive. 23 But each in his own rank: [the]
first-fruits, Christ; then those that are the Christ's at his coming. 24 Then
the end, when he gives up the kingdom to him [who is] °God and Father;
when he shall have annulled all rule and all authority and power. 25 For
he must reign until he put all enemies under his feet. 26 [The] last enemy
[that] is annulled [is] death. 27 For he has put all things in subjection under
his feet. But when he says that all things are put in subjection, [it is] evident
that [it is] except him who put all things in subjection to him. 28 But when
all things shall have been brought into subjection to him, then the Son also
himself shall be placed in subjection to him who put all things in subjection
to him, that °God may be all in all.) 29 Since what shall the baptised for the
dead do if [those that are] dead rise not at all? why also are they baptised for
them? 30 Why do **we** also endanger ourselves every hour? 31 Daily I die, by
your boasting which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord. 32 If, [to speak] after the
manner of man, I have fought with beasts in Ephesus, what is the profit to me
if [those that are] dead do not rise? let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die.
33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners. 34 Awake
up righteously, and sin not; for some are ignorant of °God: I speak to you as
a matter of shame. 35 But some one will say, How are the dead raised? and
with what body do they come? 36 Fool; what **thou** sowest is not quickened
unless it die. 37 And what thou sowest, thou sowest not the body that shall
be, but a bare grain: it may be of wheat, or some one of the rest: 38 and °God
gives to it a body as he has pleased, and to each of the seeds its own body.
39 Every flesh [is] not the same flesh, but one [is] of men, and another flesh
of beasts, and another [flesh] of birds, and another of fishes. 40 And [there
are] heavenly bodies, and earthly bodies: but different is the glory of the

---

° **15:9** Elohim ° **15:10** Elohim ° **15:10** Elohim ° **15:15** Elohim ° **15:15** Elohim ° **15:24** Elohim ° **15:28** Elohim ° **15:34** Elohim ° **15:38** Elohim

heavenly, different that of the earthly: 41 one [the] sun's glory, and another
[the] moon's glory, and another [the] stars' glory; for star differs from star in
glory. 42 Thus also [is] the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption,
it is raised in incorruptibility. 43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory.
It is sown in weakness, it is raised in power. 44 It is sown a natural body, it
is raised a spiritual body: if there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual
[one]. 45 Thus also it is written, The first man Adam became a living soul;
the last Adam a quickening spirit. 46 But that which is spiritual [was] not
first, but that which is natural, then that which is spiritual: 47 the first man
out of [the] earth, made of dust; the second man, out of heaven. 48 Such as
he made of dust, such also those made of dust; and such as the heavenly
[one], such also the heavenly [ones]. 49 And as we have borne the image of
the [one] made of dust, we shall bear also the image of the heavenly [one].
50 But this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit °God's kingdom,
nor does corruption inherit incorruptibility. 51 Behold, I tell you a mystery:
We shall not all fall asleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 in an instant, in
[the] twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet shall sound,
and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and **we** shall be changed. 53 For
this corruptible must needs put on incorruptibility, and this mortal put on
immortality. 54 But when this corruptible shall have put on incorruptibility,
and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall come to pass the
word written: Death has been swallowed up in victory. 55 Where, O death,
[is] thy sting? where, O death, thy victory? 56 Now the sting of death [is]
sin, and the power of sin the law; 57 but thanks to °God, who gives us the
victory by our Lord Jesus Christ. 58 So then, my beloved brethren, be firm,
immovable, abounding always in the work of the Lord, knowing that your
toil is not in vain in [the] Lord.

16

1 Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I directed the assemblies
of Galatia, so do **ye** do also. 2 On [the] first of [the] week let each of you
put by at home, laying up [in] whatever [degree] he may have prospered,
that there may be no collections when I come. 3 And when I am arrived,
whomsoever ye shall approve, these I will send with letters to carry your
bounty to Jerusalem: 4 and if it be suitable that **I** also should go, they shall go
with me. 5 But I will come to you when I shall have gone through Macedonia;
for I do go through Macedonia. 6 But perhaps I will stay with you, or even
winter with you, that **ye** may set me forward wheresoever I may go. 7 For I
will not see you now in passing, for I hope to remain a certain time with you,
if the Lord permit. 8 But I remain in Ephesus until Pentecost. 9 For a great
door is opened to me and an effectual [one], and [the] adversaries many.
10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear; for he
works the work of the Lord, even as I. 11 Let not therefore any one despise
him; but set him forward in peace, that he may come to me; for I expect
him with the brethren. 12 Now concerning the brother Apollos, I begged him
much that he would go to you with the brethren; but it was not at all [his]
will to go now; but he will come when he shall have good opportunity. 13 Be
vigilant; stand fast in the faith; quit yourselves like men; be strong. 14 Let
all things ye do be done in love. 15 But I beseech you, brethren, (ye know
the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia, and they have

° **15:50** Elohim ° **15:57** Elohim

devoted themselves to the saints for service,) 16 that **ye** should also be subject
to such, and to every one joined in the work and labouring. 17 But I rejoice in
the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus; because **they** have
supplied what was lacking on your part. 18 For they have refreshed my spirit
and yours: own therefore such. 19 The assemblies of Asia salute you. Aquila
and Priscilla, with the assembly in their house, salute you much in [the] Lord.
20 All the brethren salute you. Salute one another with a holy kiss. 21 The
salutation of [me] Paul with my own hand. 22 If any one love not the Lord
[Jesus Christ] let him be Anathema Maranatha. 23 The grace of the Lord Jesus
Christ [be] with you. 24 My love [be] with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

The Second Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Corinthians

1 Paul, apostle of Jesus Christ by °God's will, and the brother Timotheus,
to the assembly of °God which is in Corinth, with all the saints who are
in the whole of Achaia. 2 Grace to you, and peace from °God our Father,
and [the] Lord Jesus Christ. 3 Blessed [be] the °God and Father of our Lord
Jesus Christ, the Father of compassions, and °God of all encouragement;
4 who encourages us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to encourage
those who are in any tribulation whatever, through the encouragement
with which we ourselves are encouraged of °God. 5 Because, even as the
sufferings of the Christ abound towards us, so through the Christ does our
encouragement also abound. 6 But whether we are in tribulation, [it is] for
your encouragement and salvation, wrought in the endurance of the same
sufferings which **we** also suffer, 7 (and our hope for you [is] sure;) or whether
we are encouraged, [it is] for your encouragement and salvation: knowing
that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so also of the encouragement. 8 For
we do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, as to our tribulation which
happened [to us] in Asia, that we were excessively pressed beyond [our]
power, so as to despair even of living. 9 But we ourselves had the sentence of
death in ourselves, that we should not have our trust in ourselves, but in °God
who raises the dead; 10 who has delivered us from so great a death, and does
deliver; in whom we confide that he will also yet deliver; 11 ye also labouring
together by supplication for us that the gift towards us, through means of
many persons, may be the subject of the thanksgiving of many for us. 12 For
our boasting is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and
sincerity before °God, (not in fleshly wisdom but in °God's grace,) we have
had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly towards you. 13 For
we do not write other things to you but what ye well know and recognise; and
I hope that ye will recognise to the end, 14 even as also ye have recognised us
in part, that we are your boast, even as **ye** [are] ours in the day of the Lord
Jesus. 15 And with this confidence I purposed to come to you previously, that
ye might have a second favour; 16 and to pass through to Macedonia by you,
and again from Macedonia to come to you, and to be set forward by you to
Judaea. 17 Having therefore this purpose, did I then use lightness? Or what
I purpose, do I purpose according to flesh, that there should be with me yea
yea, and nay nay? 18 Now °God [is] faithful, that our word to you is not yea
and nay. 19 For the Son of °God, Jesus Christ, he who has been preached
by us among you (by me and Silvanus and Timotheus), did not become yea
and nay, but yea **is** in him. 20 For whatever promises of °God [there are],
in him is the yea, and in him the amen, for glory to °God by us. 21 Now he
that establishes us with you in Christ, and has anointed us, [is] °God, 22 who
also has sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts. 23 But I
call °God to witness upon my soul that to spare you I have not yet come to

---

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:4** Elohim ° **1:9** Elohim ° **1:12** Elohim ° **1:12** Elohim ° **1:18** Elohim ° **1:19** Elohim ° **1:20** Elohim ° **1:20** Elohim ° **1:21** Elohim ° **1:23** Elohim

Corinth. 24 Not that we rule over your faith, but are fellow-workmen of your
joy: for by faith ye stand.

2

1 But I have judged this with myself, not to come back to you in grief. 2 For
if **I** grieve you, who also [is] it that gladdens me, if not he that is grieved
through me? 3 And I have written this very [letter] [to you], that coming I
may not have grief from those from whom I ought to have joy; trusting in you
all that my joy is [that] of you all. 4 For out of much tribulation and distress
of heart I wrote to you, with many tears; not that ye may be grieved, but
that ye may know the love which I have very abundantly towards you. 5 But
if any one has grieved, he has grieved, not me, but in part (that I may not
overcharge [you]) all of you. 6 Sufficient to such a one [is] this rebuke which
[has been inflicted] by the many; 7 so that on the contrary ye should rather
shew grace and encourage, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up
with excessive grief. 8 Wherefore I exhort you to assure him of [your] love.
9 For to this end also I have written, that I might know, by putting you to the
test, if as to everything ye are obedient. 10 But to whom ye forgive anything,
I also; for I also, what I have forgiven, if I have forgiven anything, [it is] for
your sakes in [the] person of Christ; 11 that we might not have Satan get an
advantage against us, for we are not ignorant of **his** thoughts. 12 Now when I
came to Troas for the [publication of the] glad tidings of the Christ, a door also
being opened to me in [the] Lord, 13 I had no rest in my spirit at not finding
Titus my brother; but bidding them adieu, I came away to Macedonia. 14 But
thanks [be] to °God, who always leads us in triumph in the Christ, and makes
manifest the odour of his knowledge through us in every place. 15 For we are
a sweet odour of Christ to °God, in the saved and in those that perish: 16 to
the one an odour from death unto death, but to the others an odour from life
unto life; and who [is] sufficient for these things? 17 For we do not, as the
many, make a trade of the word of °God; but as of sincerity, but as of °God,
before °God, we speak in Christ.

3

1 Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or do we need, as some,
commendatory letters to you, or [commendatory] from you? 2 **Ye** are our
letter, written in our hearts, known and read of all men, 3 being manifested
to be Christ's epistle ministered by us, written, not with ink, but [the] Spirit
of [the] living °God; not on stone tables, but on fleshy tables of [the] heart.
4 And such confidence have we through the Christ towards °God: 5 not that
we are competent of ourselves to think anything as of ourselves, but our
competency [is] of °God; 6 who has also made us competent, [as] ministers
of [the] new covenant; not of letter, but of spirit. For the letter kills, but the
Spirit quickens. 7 (But if the ministry of death, in letters, graven in stones,
began with glory, so that the children of Israel could not fix their eyes on
the face of Moses, on account of the glory of his face, [a glory] which is
annulled; 8 how shall not rather the ministry of the Spirit subsist in glory?
9 For if the ministry of condemnation [be] glory, much rather the ministry
of righteousness abounds in glory. 10 For also that [which was] glorified is
not glorified in this respect, on account of the surpassing glory. 11 For if

---

° **2:14** Elohim ° **2:15** Elohim ° **2:17** Elohim ° **2:17** Elohim ° **2:17** Elohim ° **3:3** Elohim
° **3:4** Elohim ° **3:5** Elohim

that annulled [was introduced] with glory, much rather that which abides
[subsists] in glory. 12 Having therefore such hope, we use much boldness:
13 and not according as Moses put a veil on his own face, so that the children
of Israel should not fix their eyes on the end of that annulled. 14 But their
thoughts have been darkened, for unto this day the same veil remains in
reading the old covenant, unremoved, which in Christ is annulled. 15 But
unto this day, when Moses is read, the veil lies upon their heart. 16 But when
it shall turn to [the] Lord, the veil is taken away.) 17 Now the Lord is the Spirit,
but where the Spirit of [the] Lord [is, there is] liberty. 18 But **we** all, looking
on the glory of the Lord, with unveiled face, are transformed according to
the same image from glory to glory, even as by [the] Lord [the] Spirit.

4

1 Therefore, having this ministry, as we have had mercy shewn us, we
faint not. 2 But we have rejected the hidden things of shame, not walking
in deceit, nor falsifying the word of °God, but by manifestation of the truth
commending ourselves to every conscience of men before °God. 3 But if
also our gospel is veiled, it is veiled in those that are lost; 4 in whom the
°god of this world has blinded the thoughts of the unbelieving, so that the
radiancy of the glad tidings of the glory of the Christ, who is [the] image of
°God, should not shine forth [for them]. 5 For we do not preach ourselves,
but Christ Jesus Lord, and ourselves your bondmen for Jesus' sake. 6 Because
[it is] the °God who spoke that out of darkness light should shine who has
shone in our hearts for the shining forth of the knowledge of the glory of
°God in [the] face of [Jesus] Christ. 7 But we have this treasure in earthen
vessels, that the surpassingness of the power may be of °God, and not from
us: 8 every way afflicted, but not straitened; seeing no apparent issue, but
our way not entirely shut up; 9 persecuted, but not abandoned; cast down,
but not destroyed; 10 always bearing about in the body the dying of Jesus,
that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our body; 11 for we who live
are always delivered unto death on account of Jesus, that the life also of Jesus
may be manifested in our mortal flesh; 12 so that death works in us, but life
in you. 13 And having the same spirit of faith, according to what is written,
I have believed, therefore have I spoken; **we** also believe, therefore also we
speak; 14 knowing that he who has raised the Lord Jesus shall raise us also
with Jesus, and shall present [us] with you. 15 For all things [are] for your
sakes, that the grace abounding through the many may cause thanksgiving
to abound to the glory of °God. 16 Wherefore we faint not; but if indeed our
outward man is consumed, yet the inward is renewed day by day. 17 For
our momentary [and] light affliction works for us in surpassing measure an
eternal weight of glory; 18 while we look not at the things that are seen, but at
the things that are not seen; for the things that are seen [are] for a time, but
those that are not seen eternal.

5

1 For we know that if our earthly tabernacle house be destroyed, we have
a building from °God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.
2 For indeed in this we groan, ardently desiring to have put on our house
which [is] from heaven; 3 if indeed being also clothed we shall not be found

---

° **4:2** Elohim ° **4:2** Elohim ° **4:4** Elohim ° **4:4** Elohim ° **4:6** Elohim ° **4:6** Elohim ° **4:7** Elohim ° **4:15** Elohim ° **5:1** Elohim

naked. 4 For indeed we who are in the tabernacle groan, being burdened;
while yet we do not wish to be unclothed, but clothed, that [what is] mortal
may be swallowed up by life. 5 Now he that has wrought us for this very thing
[is] °God, who also has given to us the earnest of the Spirit. 6 Therefore [we
are] always confident, and know that while present in the body we are absent
from the Lord, 7 (for we walk by faith, not by sight;) 8 we are confident, I say,
and pleased rather to be absent from the body and present with the Lord.
9 Wherefore also we are zealous, whether present or absent, to be agreeable
to him. 10 For we must all be manifested before the judgment-seat of the
Christ, that each may receive the things [done] in the body, according to those
he has done, whether [it be] good or evil. 11 Knowing therefore the terror of
the Lord we persuade men, but have been manifested to °God, and I hope
also that we have been manifested in your consciences. 12 [For] we do not
again commend ourselves to you, but [we are] giving to you occasion of boast
in our behalf, that ye may have [such] with those boasting in countenance,
and not in heart. 13 For whether we are beside ourselves, [it is] to °God; or are
sober, [it is] for you. 14 For the love of the Christ constrains us, having judged
this: that one died for all, then all have died; 15 and he died for all, that they
who live should no longer live to themselves, but to him who died for them
and has been raised. 16 So that **we** henceforth know no one according to flesh;
but if even we have known Christ according to flesh, yet now we know [him
thus] no longer. 17 So if any one [be] in Christ, [there is] a new creation; the
old things have passed away; behold all things have become new: 18 and all
things [are] of the °God who has reconciled us to himself by [Jesus] Christ,
and given to us the ministry of that reconciliation: 19 how that °God was in
Christ, reconciling the world to himself, not reckoning to them their offences;
and putting in us the word of that reconciliation. 20 We are ambassadors
therefore for Christ, °God as [it were] beseeching by us, we entreat for Christ,
Be reconciled to °God. 21 Him who knew not sin he has made sin for us, that
we might become °God's righteousness in him.

6

1 But [as] fellow-workmen, we also beseech that ye receive not the grace
of °God in vain: 2 (for he says, I have listened to thee in an accepted time,
and I have helped thee in a day of salvation: behold, now [is the] well-
accepted time; behold, now [the] day of salvation:) 3 giving no manner of
offence in anything, that the ministry be not blamed; 4 but in everything
commending ourselves as °God's ministers, in much endurance, in afflic-
tions, in necessities, in straits, 5 in stripes, in prisons, in riots, in labours,
in watchings, in fastings, 6 in pureness, in knowledge, in longsuffering, in
kindness, in [the] Holy Spirit, in love unfeigned, 7 in [the] word of truth, in
[the] power of °God; through the arms of righteousness on the right hand and
left, 8 through glory and dishonour, through evil report and good report: as
deceivers, and true; 9 as unknown, and well known; as dying, and behold, we
live; as disciplined, and not put to death; 10 as grieved, but always rejoicing;
as poor, but enriching many; as having nothing, and possessing all things.
11 Our mouth is opened to you, Corinthians, our heart is expanded. 12 Ye are
not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your affections; 13 but for an

---

° **5:5** Elohim ° **5:11** Elohim ° **5:13** Elohim ° **5:18** Elohim ° **5:19** Elohim ° **5:20** Elohim
° **5:20** Elohim ° **5:21** Elohim ° **6:1** Elohim ° **6:4** Elohim ° **6:7** Elohim

answering recompense, (I speak as to children,) let **your** heart also expand
itself. 14 Be not diversely yoked with unbelievers; for what participation [is
there] between righteousness and lawlessness? or what fellowship of light
with darkness? 15 and what consent of Christ with Beliar, or what part for a
believer along with an unbeliever? 16 and what agreement of °God's temple
with idols? for **ye** are [the] living °God's temple; according as °God has said, I
will dwell among them, and walk among [them]; and I will be their °God, and
they shall be to me a people. 17 Wherefore come out from the midst of them,
and be separated, saith [the] Lord, and touch not [what is] unclean, and **I** will
receive you; 18 and I will be to you for a Father, and ye shall be to me for sons
and daughters, saith [the] Lord Almighty.

7

1 Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us purify ourselves from
every pollution of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in °God's fear.
2 Receive us: we have injured no one, we have ruined no one, we have made
gain of no one. 3 I do not speak for condemnation, for I have already said
that ye are in our hearts, to die together, and live together. 4 Great [is] my
boldness towards you, great my exulting in respect of you; I am filled with
encouragement; I overabound in joy under all our affliction. 5 For indeed,
when we came into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but [we were] afflicted
in every way; without combats, within fears. 6 But he who encourages
those that are [brought] low, [even] °God, encouraged us by the coming of
Titus; 7 and not by his coming only, but also through the encouragement
with which he was encouraged as to you; relating to us your ardent desire,
your mourning, your zeal for me; so that I the more rejoiced. 8 For if also I
grieved you in the letter, I do not regret [it], if even I have regretted it; for
I see that that letter, if even [it were] only for a time, grieved you. 9 Now
I rejoice, not that ye have been grieved, but that ye have been grieved to
repentance; for ye have been grieved according to °God, that in nothing ye
might be injured by us. 10 For grief according to °God works repentance to
salvation, never to be regretted; but the grief of the world works death. 11 For,
behold, this same thing, your being grieved according to °God, how much
diligence it wrought in **you**, but [what] excusing [of yourselves], but [what]
indignation, but [what] fear, but [what] ardent desire, but [what] zeal, but
[what] vengeance: in every way ye have proved yourselves to be pure in
the matter. 12 So then, if also I wrote to you, [it was] not for the sake of him
that injured, nor for the sake of him that was injured, but for the sake of our
diligent zeal for you being manifested to you before °God. 13 For this reason
we have been encouraged. And we the rather rejoiced in our encouragement
more abundantly by reason of the joy of Titus, because his spirit has been
refreshed by you all. 14 Because if I boasted to him anything about you, I
have not been put to shame; but as we have spoken to you all things in truth,
so also our boasting to Titus has been [the] truth; 15 and his affections are
more abundantly towards you, calling to mind the obedience of you all, how
with fear and trembling ye received him. 16 I rejoice that in everything I am
confident as to you.

° **6:16** Elohim ° **6:16** Elohim ° **6:16** Elohim ° **6:16** Elohim ° **7:1** Elohim ° **7:6** Elohim
° **7:9** Elohim ° **7:10** Elohim ° **7:11** Elohim ° **7:12** Elohim

8

1 But we make known to you, brethren, the grace of °God bestowed in the
assemblies of Macedonia; 2 that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of
their joy and their deep poverty has abounded to the riches of their [free-
hearted] liberality. 3 For according to [their] power, I bear witness, and
beyond [their] power, [they were] willing of their own accord, 4 begging of us
with much entreaty [to give effect to] the grace and fellowship of the service
which [was to be rendered] to the saints. 5 And not according as we hoped,
but they gave themselves first to the Lord, and to us by °God's will. 6 So that
we begged Titus that, according as he had before begun, so he would also
complete as to you this grace also; 7 but even as ye abound in every way, in
faith, and word, and knowledge, and all diligence, and in love from you to us,
that ye may abound in this grace also. 8 I do not speak as commanding [it], but
through the zeal of others, and proving the genuineness of your love. 9 For
ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that for your sakes he, being rich,
became poor, in order that **ye** by **his** poverty might be enriched. 10 And I give
[my] opinion in this, for this is profitable for you who began before, not only
to do, but also to be willing, a year ago. 11 But now also complete the doing
of it; so that as [there was] the readiness to be willing, so also to complete
out of what ye have. 12 For if the readiness be there, [a man is] accepted
according to what he may have, not according to what he has not. 13 For
[it is] not in order that there may be ease for others, and for you distress,
14 but [on the principle] of equality; in the present time your abundance for
their lack, that their abundance may be for your lack, so that there should
be equality. 15 According as it is written, He who [gathered] much had no
excess, and he who [gathered] little was nothing short. 16 But thanks [be] to
°God, who gives the same diligent zeal for you in the heart of Titus. 17 For
he received indeed the entreaty, but, being full of zeal, he went of his own
accord to you; 18 but we have sent with him the brother whose praise [is] in
the glad tidings through all the assemblies; 19 and not only [so], but [is] also
chosen by the assemblies as our fellow-traveller with this grace, ministered
by us to the glory of the Lord himself, and [a witness of] our readiness;
20 avoiding this, that any one should blame us in this abundance [which is]
administered by us; 21 for we provide for things honest, not only before [the]
Lord, but also before men. 22 And we have sent with them our brother whom
we have often proved to be of diligent zeal in many things, and now more
diligently zealous through the great confidence [he has] as to you. 23 Whether
as regards Titus, [he is] my companion and fellow-labourer in your behalf;
or our brethren, [they are] deputed messengers of assemblies, Christ's glory.
24 Shew therefore to them, before the assemblies, the proof of your love, and
of our boasting about you.

9

1 For concerning the ministration which [is] for the saints, it is superfluous
my writing to you. 2 For I know your readiness, which I boast of as respects
you to Macedonians, that Achaia is prepared since a year ago, and the zeal
[reported] of you has stimulated the mass [of the brethren]. 3 But I have sent
the brethren, in order that our boasting about you may not be made void in
this respect, in order that, as I have said, ye may be prepared; 4 lest haply, if
Macedonians come with me and find you unprepared, **we**, that we say not

---

° **8:1** Elohim ° **8:5** Elohim ° **8:16** Elohim

ye, may be put to shame in this confidence. 5 I thought it necessary therefore
to beg the brethren that they would come to you, and complete beforehand
your fore-announced blessing, that this may be ready thus as blessing, and
not as got out of you. 6 But this [is true], he that sows sparingly shall reap
also sparingly; and he that sows in [the spirit of] blessing shall reap also
in blessing: 7 each according as he is purposed in his heart; not grievingly,
or of necessity; for °God loves a cheerful giver. 8 But °God is able to make
every gracious gift abound towards you, that, having in every way always all-
sufficiency, ye may abound to every good work: 9 according as it is written,
He has scattered abroad, he has given to the poor, his righteousness remains
for ever. 10 Now he that supplies seed to the sower and bread for eating
shall supply and make abundant your sowing, and increase the fruits of
your righteousness: 11 enriched in every way unto all free-hearted liberality,
which works through us thanksgiving to °God. 12 Because the ministration
of this service is not only filling up the measure of what is lacking to the
saints, but also abounding by many thanksgivings to °God; 13 they glorifying
°God through the proof of this ministration, by reason of your subjection, by
profession, to the glad tidings of the Christ, and your free-hearted liberality
in communicating towards them and towards all; 14 and in their supplication
for you, full of ardent desire for you, on account of the exceeding grace of
°God [which is] upon you. 15 Thanks [be] to °God for his unspeakable free
gift.

10

1 But I myself, Paul, entreat you by the meekness and gentleness of the
Christ, who, as to appearance, [when present] [am] mean among you, but
absent am bold towards you; 2 but I beseech that present I may not be
bold with the confidence with which I think to be daring towards some
who think of us as walking according to flesh. 3 For walking in flesh, we
do not war according to flesh. 4 For the arms of our warfare [are] not
fleshly, but powerful according to °God to [the] overthrow of strongholds;
5 overthrowing reasonings and every high thing that lifts itself up against
the knowledge of °God, and leading captive every thought into the obedience
of the Christ; 6 and having in readiness to avenge all disobedience when
your obedience shall have been fulfilled. 7 Do ye look at what concerns
appearance? If any one has confidence in himself that he is of Christ, let
him think this again in himself, that even as he [is] of Christ, so also [are]
we. 8 For and if I should boast even somewhat more abundantly of our
authority, which the Lord has given [to us] for building up and not for your
overthrowing, I shall not be put to shame; 9 that I may not seem as if I was
frightening you by letters: 10 because his letters, he says, [are] weighty and
strong, but his presence in the body weak, and his speech naught. 11 Let such
a one think this, that such as we are in word by letters [when] absent, such
also present in deed. 12 For we dare not class ourselves or compare ourselves
with some who commend themselves; but these, measuring themselves by
themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves, are not intelligent.
13 Now **we** will not boast out of measure, but according to the measure of
the rule which the °God of measure has apportioned to us, to reach to you

---

° **9:7** Elohim ° **9:8** Elohim ° **9:11** Elohim ° **9:12** Elohim ° **9:13** Elohim ° **9:14** Elohim
° **9:15** Elohim ° **10:4** Elohim ° **10:5** Elohim ° **10:13** Elohim

also. 14 For we do not, as not reaching to you, overstretch ourselves, (for we
have come to you also in the glad tidings of the Christ;) 15 not boasting out of
measure in other people's labours, but having hope, your faith increasing,
to be enlarged amongst you, according to our rule, yet more abundantly 16 to
announce the glad tidings to that [which is] beyond you, not to be boasting
in another's rule of things made ready to hand. 17 But he that boasts, let him
boast in the Lord. 18 For not **he** that commends himself is approved, but
whom the Lord commends.

11

1 Would that ye would bear with me [in] a little folly; but indeed bear
with me. 2 For I am jealous as to you with a jealousy [which is] of °God;
for I have espoused you unto one man, to present [you] a chaste virgin to
Christ. 3 But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent deceived Eve by his
craft, [so] your thoughts should be corrupted from simplicity as to the Christ.
4 For if indeed he that comes preaches another Jesus, whom we have not
preached, or ye get a different Spirit, which ye have not got, or a different
glad tidings, which ye have not received, ye might well bear with [it]. 5 For
I reckon that in nothing I am behind those who are in surpassing degree
apostles. 6 But if [I am] a simple person in speech, yet not in knowledge,
but in everything making [the truth] manifest in all things to you. 7 Have
I committed sin, abasing myself in order that **ye** might be exalted, because
I gratuitously announced to you the glad tidings of °God? 8 I spoiled other
assemblies, receiving hire for ministry towards you. 9 And being present
with you and lacking, I did not lazily burden any one, (for the brethren
who came from Macedonia supplied what I lacked,) and in everything I kept
myself from being a burden to you, and will keep myself. 10 [The] truth of
Christ is in me that this boasting shall not be stopped as to me in the regions
of Achaia. 11 Why? because I do not love you? °God knows. 12 But what I
do, I will also do, that I may cut off the opportunity of those wishing [for] an
opportunity, that wherein they boast they may be found even as we. 13 For
such [are] false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into
apostles of Christ. 14 And [it is] not wonderful, for Satan himself transforms
himself into an angel of light. 15 It is no great thing therefore if his ministers
also transform themselves as ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be
according to their works. 16 Again I say, Let not any one think me to be a
fool; but if otherwise, receive me then even as a fool, that **I** also may boast
myself some little. 17 What I speak I do not speak according to [the] Lord, but
as in folly, in this confidence of boasting. 18 Since many boast according to
flesh, **I** also will boast. 19 For ye bear fools readily, being wise. 20 For ye bear
if any one bring you into bondage, if any one devour [you], if any one get
[your money], if any one exalt himself, if any one beat you on the face. 21 I
speak as to dishonour, as though **we** had been weak; but wherein any one
is daring, (I speak in folly,) **I** also am daring. 22 Are they Hebrews? **I** also.
Are they Israelites? **I** also. Are they seed of Abraham? **I** also. 23 Are they
ministers of Christ? (I speak as being beside myself) **I** above measure [so];
in labours exceedingly abundant, in stripes to excess, in prisons exceedingly
abundant, in deaths oft. 24 From the Jews five times have I received forty
[stripes], save one. 25 Thrice have I been scourged, once I have been stoned,
three times I have suffered shipwreck, a night and day I passed in the deep:

° **11:2** Elohim ° **11:7** Elohim ° **11:11** Elohim

26 in journeyings often, in perils of rivers, in perils of robbers, in perils from
[my own] race, in perils from [the] nations, in perils in [the] city, in perils in
[the] desert, in perils on [the] sea, in perils among false brethren; 27 in labour
and toil, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold
and nakedness. 28 Besides those things that are without, the crowd [of cares]
pressing on me daily, the burden of all the assemblies. 29 Who is weak, and I
am not weak? Who is stumbled, and I burn not? 30 If it is needful to boast, I
will boast in the things which concern my infirmity. 31 The °God and Father
of the Lord Jesus knows — he who is blessed for ever — that I do not lie. 32 In
Damascus the ethnarch of Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes
shut up, wishing to take me; 33 and through a window in a basket I was let
down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

12

1 Well, it is not of profit to me to boast, for I will come to visions and
revelations of [the] Lord. 2 I know a man in Christ, fourteen years ago,
(whether in [the] body I know not, or out of the body I know not, °God knows;)
such [a one] caught up to [the] third heaven. 3 And I know such a man,
(whether in [the] body or out of the body I know not, °God knows;) 4 that
he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable things said which it
is not allowed to man to utter. 5 Of such [a one] I will boast, but of myself
I will not boast, unless in my weaknesses. 6 For if I shall desire to boast,
I shall not be a fool; for I will say [the] truth; but I forbear, lest any one
should think as to me above what he sees me [to be], or whatever he may
hear of me. 7 And that I might not be exalted by the exceeding greatness of
the revelations, there was given to me a thorn for the flesh, a messenger of
Satan that he might buffet me, that I might not be exalted. 8 For this I thrice
besought the Lord that it might depart from me. 9 And he said to me, My
grace suffices thee; for [my] power is perfected in weakness. Most gladly
therefore will I rather boast in my weaknesses, that the power of the Christ
may dwell upon me. 10 Wherefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in insults,
in necessities, in persecutions, in straits, for Christ: for when I am weak,
then I am powerful. 11 I have become a fool; **ye** have compelled me; for **I**
ought to have been commended by you; for I have been nothing behind those
who were in surpassing degree apostles, if also I am nothing. 12 The signs
indeed of the apostle were wrought among you in all endurance, signs, and
wonders, and works of power. 13 For in what is it that ye have been inferior to
the other assemblies, unless that I myself have not been in laziness a charge
upon you? Forgive me this injury. 14 Behold, this third time I am ready to
come to you, and I will not be in laziness a charge; for I do not seek yours,
but you; for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents
for the children. 15 Now **I** shall most gladly spend and be utterly spent for
your souls, if even in abundantly loving you I should be less loved. 16 But be
it so. **I** did not burden you, but being crafty I took you by guile. 17 Did I make
gain of you by any of those whom I have sent to you? 18 I begged Titus, and
sent the brother with [him]: did Titus at all make gain of you? have we not
walked in the same spirit? [have we] not in the same steps? 19 Ye have long
been supposing that we excuse ourselves to you: we speak before °God in
Christ; and all things, beloved, for your building up. 20 For I fear lest perhaps

° **11:31** Elohim ° **12:2** Elohim ° **12:3** Elohim ° **12:19** Elohim

coming I find you not such as I wish, and that **I** be found by you such as ye do
not wish: lest [there might be] strifes, jealousies, angers, contentions, evil
speakings, whisperings, puffings up, disturbances; 21 lest my °God should
humble me as to you when I come again, and that I shall grieve over many of
those who have sinned before, and have not repented as to the uncleanness
and fornication and licentiousness which they have practised.

13

1 This third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses
shall every matter be established. 2 I have declared beforehand, and I say
beforehand as present the second time, and now absent, to those that have
sinned before, and to all the rest, that if I come again I will not spare. 3 Since
ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, (who is not weak towards you, but
is powerful among you, 4 for if indeed he has been crucified in weakness,
yet he lives by °God's power; for indeed **we** are weak in him, but we shall
live with him by °God's power towards you,) 5 examine your own selves if
ye be in the faith; prove your own selves: do ye not recognise yourselves,
that Jesus Christ is in you, unless indeed ye be reprobates? 6 Now I hope
that ye will know that **we** are not reprobates. 7 But we pray to °God that
ye may do nothing evil; not that **we** may appear approved, but that **ye** may
do what is right, and **we** be as reprobates. 8 For we can do nothing against
the truth, but for the truth. 9 For we rejoice when **we** may be weak and
ye may be powerful. But this also we pray for, your perfecting. 10 On this
account I write these things being absent, that being present I may not use
severity according to the authority which the Lord has given me for building
up, and not for overthrowing. 11 For the rest, brethren, rejoice; be perfected;
be encouraged; be of one mind; be at peace; and the °God of love and peace
shall be with you. 12 Salute one another with a holy kiss. 13 All the saints
salute you. 14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of °God, and the
communion of the Holy Spirit, [be] with you all.

° **12:21** Elohim ° **13:4** Elohim ° **13:4** Elohim ° **13:7** Elohim ° **13:11** Elohim ° **13:14** Elohim

The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Galatians

1 Paul, apostle, not from men nor through man, but through Jesus Christ,
and °God [the] Father who raised him from among [the] dead, 2 and all the
brethren with me, to the assemblies of Galatia. 3 Grace to you, and peace,
from °God [the] Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, 4 who gave himself for
our sins, so that he should deliver us out of the present evil world, according
to the will of our °God and Father; 5 to whom [be] glory to the ages of ages.
Amen. 6 I wonder that ye thus quickly change, from him that called you in
Christ's grace, to a different gospel, 7 which is not another [one]; but there
are some that trouble you, and desire to pervert the glad tidings of the Christ.
8 But if even **we** or an angel out of heaven announce as glad tidings to you
[anything] besides what we have announced as glad tidings to you, let him be
accursed. 9 As we have said before, now also again I say, If any one announce
to you as glad tidings [anything] besides what ye have received, let him be
accursed. 10 For do I now seek to satisfy men or °God? or do I seek to please
men? If I were yet pleasing men, I were not Christ's bondman. 11 But I let you
know, brethren, [as to] the glad tidings which were announced by me, that
they are not according to man. 12 For neither did I receive them from man,
neither was I taught [them], but by revelation of Jesus Christ. 13 For ye have
heard [what was] my conversation formerly in Judaism, that I excessively
persecuted the assembly of °God, and ravaged it; 14 and advanced in Judaism
beyond many [my] contemporaries in my nation, being exceedingly zealous
of the doctrines of my fathers. 15 But when °God, who set me apart [even]
from my mother's womb, and called [me] by his grace, 16 was pleased to
reveal his Son in me, that I may announce him as glad tidings among the
nations, immediately I took not counsel with flesh and blood, 17 nor went I
up to Jerusalem to those [who were] apostles before me; but I went to Arabia,
and again returned to Damascus. 18 Then after three years I went up to
Jerusalem to make acquaintance with Peter, and I remained with him fifteen
days; 19 but I saw none other of the apostles, but James the brother of the
Lord. 20 Now what I write to you, behold, before °God, I do not lie. 21 Then I
came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia. 22 But I was unknown personally
to the assemblies of Judaea which [are] in Christ; 23 only they were hearing
that he who persecuted us formerly now announces the glad tidings of the
faith which formerly he ravaged: 24 and they glorified °God in me.

2

1 Then after a lapse of fourteen years I went up again to Jerusalem
with Barnabas, taking Titus also with [me]; 2 and I went up according to
revelation, and I laid before them the glad tidings which I preach among
the nations, but privately to those conspicuous [among them], lest in any
way I run or had run in vain; 3 (but neither was Titus, who was with me,
being a Greek, compelled to be circumcised;) 4 and [it was] on account of
the false brethren brought in surreptitiously, who came in surreptitiously

---

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:4** Elohim ° **1:10** Elohim ° **1:13** Elohim ° **1:15** Elohim
° **1:20** Elohim ° **1:24** Elohim

to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring
us into bondage; 5 to whom we yielded in subjection not even for an hour,
that the truth of the glad tidings might remain with you. 6 But from those
who were conspicuous as being somewhat — whatsoever they were, it makes
no difference to me: °God does not accept man's person; for to me those
who were conspicuous communicated nothing; 7 but, on the contrary, seeing
that the glad tidings of the uncircumcision were confided to me, even as
to Peter that of the circumcision, 8 (for he that wrought in Peter for [the]
apostleship of the circumcision wrought also in me towards the Gentiles,)
9 and recognising the grace given to me, James and Cephas and John, who
were conspicuous as being pillars, gave to me and Barnabas [the] right
hands of fellowship, that **we** [should go] to the nations, and **they** to the
circumcision; 10 only that we should remember the poor, which same thing
also I was diligent to do. 11 But when Peter came to Antioch, I withstood him
to [the] face, because he was to be condemned: 12 for before that certain came
from James, he ate with [those of] the nations; but when they came, he drew
back and separated himself, fearing those of [the] circumcision; 13 and the
rest of the Jews also played the same dissembling part with him; so that even
Barnabas was carried away too by their dissimulation. 14 But when I saw
that they do not walk straightforwardly, according to the truth of the glad
tidings, I said to Peter before all, If **thou**, being a Jew, livest as the nations
and not as the Jews, how dost thou compel the nations to Judaize? 15 We,
Jews by nature, and not sinners of [the] nations, 16 but knowing that a man
is not justified on the principle of works of law [nor] but by the faith of Jesus
Christ, **we** also have believed on Christ Jesus, that we might be justified on
the principle of [the] faith of Christ; and not of works of law; because on the
principle of works of law no flesh shall be justified. 17 Now if in seeking to be
justified in Christ we also have been found sinners, then [is] Christ minister
of sin? Far be the thought. 18 For if the things I have thrown down, these
I build again, I constitute myself a transgressor. 19 For **I**, through law, have
died to law, that I may live to °God. 20 I am crucified with Christ, and no longer
live, **I**, but Christ lives in me; but [in] that I now live in flesh, I live by faith,
the [faith] of the Son of °God, who has loved me and given himself for me. 21 I
do not set aside the grace of °God; for if righteousness [is] by law, then Christ
has died for nothing.

3

1 O senseless Galatians, who has bewitched you; to whom, as before your
very eyes, Jesus Christ has been portrayed, crucified [among you]? 2 This
only I wish to learn of you, Have ye received the Spirit on the principle of
works of law, or of [the] report of faith? 3 Are ye so senseless? having begun
in Spirit, are ye going to be made perfect in flesh? 4 Have ye suffered so many
things in vain, if indeed also in vain? 5 He therefore who ministers to you
the Spirit, and works miracles among you, [is it] on the principle of works
of law, or of [the] report of faith? 6 Even as Abraham believed °God, and it
was reckoned to him as righteousness. 7 Know then that they that are on the
principle of faith, these are Abraham's sons; 8 and the scripture, foreseeing
that °God would justify the nations on the principle of faith, announced
beforehand the glad tidings to Abraham: In thee all the nations shall be

° **2:6** Elohim ° **2:19** Elohim ° **2:20** Elohim ° **2:21** Elohim ° **3:6** Elohim ° **3:8** Elohim

blessed. 9 So that they who are on the principle of faith are blessed with
believing Abraham. 10 For as many as are on the principle of works of law
are under curse. For it is written, Cursed is every one who does not continue
in all things which [are] written in the book of the law to do them; 11 but
that by law no one is justified with °God [is] evident, because The just shall
live on the principle of faith; 12 but the law is not on the principle of faith;
but, He that shall have done these things shall live by them. 13 Christ has
redeemed us out of the curse of the law, having become a curse for us, (for it
is written, Cursed [is] every one hanged upon a tree,) 14 that the blessing of
Abraham might come to the nations in Christ Jesus, that we might receive the
promise of the Spirit through faith. 15 Brethren, (I speak according to man,)
even man's confirmed covenant no one sets aside, or adds other dispositions
to. 16 But to Abraham were the promises addressed, and to his seed: he does
not say, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed; which is
Christ. 17 Now I say this, A covenant confirmed beforehand by °God, the
law, which took place four hundred and thirty years after, does not annul,
so as to make the promise of no effect. 18 For if the inheritance [be] on the
principle of law, [it is] no longer on the principle of promise; but °God gave
it in grace to Abraham by promise. 19 Why then the law? It was added for
the sake of transgressions, until the seed came to whom the promise was
made, ordained through angels in [the] hand of a mediator. 20 But a mediator
is not of one, but °God is one. 21 [Is] then the law against the promises of
°God? Far be the thought. For if a law had been given able to quicken, then
indeed righteousness were on the principle of law; 22 but the scripture has
shut up all things under sin, that the promise, on the principle of faith of Jesus
Christ, should be given to those that believe. 23 But before faith came, we
were guarded under law, shut up to faith [which was] about to be revealed.
24 So that the law has been our tutor up to Christ, that we might be justified
on the principle of faith. 25 But, faith having come, we are no longer under a
tutor; 26 for ye are all °God's sons by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For ye, as many
as have been baptised unto Christ, have put on Christ. 28 There is no Jew nor
Greek; there is no bondman nor freeman; there is no male and female; for ye
are all one in Christ Jesus: 29 but if **ye** [are] of Christ, then ye are Abraham's
seed, heirs according to promise.

4

1 Now I say, As long as the heir is a child, he differs nothing from a
bondman, though he be lord of all; 2 but he is under guardians and stewards
until the period fixed by the father. 3 So we also, when we were children,
were held in bondage under the principles of the world; 4 but when the
fulness of the time was come, °God sent forth his Son, come of woman, come
under law, 5 that he might redeem those under law, that we might receive
sonship. 6 But because ye are sons, °God has sent out the Spirit of his Son into
our hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 7 So thou art no longer bondman, but son;
but if son, heir also through °God. 8 But then indeed, not knowing °God, ye
were in bondage to those who by nature are not °gods; 9 but now, knowing
°God, but rather being known by °God, how do ye turn again to the weak

° **3:11** Elohim ° **3:17** Elohim ° **3:18** Elohim ° **3:20** Elohim ° **3:21** Elohim ° **3:26** Elohim
° **4:4** Elohim ° **4:6** Elohim ° **4:7** Elohim ° **4:8** Elohim ° **4:8** Elohim ° **4:9** Elohim ° **4:9** Elohim

and beggarly principles to which ye desire to be again anew in bondage?
10 Ye observe days and months and times and years. 11 I am afraid of you,
lest indeed I have laboured in vain as to you. 12 Be as **I** [am], for **I** also [am]
as **ye**, brethren, I beseech you: ye have not at all wronged me. 13 But ye
know that in weakness of the flesh I announced the glad tidings to you at
the first; 14 and my temptation, which [was] in my flesh, ye did not slight nor
reject with contempt; but ye received me as an angel of °God, as Christ Jesus.
15 What then [was] your blessedness? for I bear you witness that, if possible,
plucking out your own eyes ye would have given [them] to me. 16 So I have
become your enemy in speaking the truth to you? 17 They are not rightly
zealous after you, but desire to shut you out [from us], that ye may be zealous
after them. 18 But [it is] right to be zealous at all times in what is right, and not
only when I am present with you — 19 my children, of whom I again travail
in birth until Christ shall have been formed in you: 20 and I should wish to
be present with you now, and change my voice, for I am perplexed as to you.
21 Tell me, ye who are desirous of being under law, do ye not listen to the law?
22 For it is written that Abraham had two sons; one of the maid servant, and
one of the free woman. 23 But he [that was] of the maid servant was born
according to flesh, and he [that was] of the free woman through the promise.
24 Which things have an allegorical sense; for these are two covenants: one
from mount Sinai, gendering to bondage, which is Hagar. 25 For Hagar is
mount Sinai in Arabia, and corresponds to Jerusalem which [is] now, for she
is in bondage with her children; 26 but the Jerusalem above is free, which is
our mother. 27 For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break
out and cry, thou that travailest not; because the children of the desolate are
more numerous than [those] of her that has a husband. 28 But **ye**, brethren,
after the pattern of Isaac, are children of promise. 29 But as then he that was
born according to flesh persecuted him [that was born] according to Spirit,
so also [it is] now. 30 But what says the scripture? Cast out the maid servant
and her son; for the son of the maid servant shall not inherit with the son of
the free woman. 31 So then, brethren, we are not maid servant's children, but
[children] of the free woman.

5

1 Christ has set us free in freedom; stand fast therefore, and be not held
again in a yoke of bondage. 2 Behold, I, Paul, say to you, that if ye are
circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing. 3 And I witness again to every
man [who is] circumcised, that he is debtor to do the whole law. 4 Ye are
deprived of all profit from the Christ as separated [from him], as many as
are justified by law; ye have fallen from grace. 5 For we, by [the] Spirit, on
the principle of faith, await the hope of righteousness. 6 For in Christ Jesus
neither circumcision has any force, nor uncircumcision; but faith working
through love. 7 Ye ran well; who has stopped you that ye should not obey
the truth? 8 The persuasibleness [is] not of him that calls you. 9 A little
leaven leavens the whole lump. 10 **I** have confidence as to you in [the] Lord,
that ye will have no other mind; and he that is troubling you shall bear
the guilt [of it], whosoever he may be. 11 But **I**, brethren, if I yet preach
circumcision, why am I yet persecuted? Then the scandal of the cross has
been done away. 12 I would that they would even cut themselves off who
throw you into confusion. 13 For **ye** have been called to liberty, brethren;
only [do] not [turn] liberty into an opportunity to the flesh, but by love serve

° **4:14** Elohim

one another. 14 For the whole law is fulfilled in one word, in Thou shalt love
thy neighbour as thyself; 15 but if ye bite and devour one another, see that
ye are not consumed one of another. 16 But I say, Walk in [the] Spirit, and ye
shall no way fulfil flesh's lust. 17 For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the
Spirit against the flesh: and these things are opposed one to the other, that ye
should not do those things which ye desire; 18 but if ye are led by the Spirit,
ye are not under law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are
fornication, uncleanness, licentiousness, 20 idolatry, sorcery, hatred, strifes,
jealousies, angers, contentions, disputes, schools of opinion, 21 envyings,
murders, drunkennesses, revels, and things like these; as to which I tell you
beforehand, even as I also have said before, that they who do such things
shall not inherit °God's kingdom. 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy,
peace, long-suffering, kindness, goodness, fidelity, 23 meekness, self-control:
against such things there is no law. 24 But they that [are] of the Christ have
crucified the flesh with the passions and the lusts. 25 If we live by the Spirit,
let us walk also by the Spirit. 26 Let us not become vain-glorious, provoking
one another, envying one another.

6

1 Brethren, if even a man be taken in some fault, ye who are spiritual
restore such a one in a spirit of meekness, considering thyself lest **thou** also
be tempted. 2 Bear one another's burdens, and thus fulfil the law of the Christ.
3 For if any man reputes himself to be something, being nothing, he deceives
himself; 4 but let each prove his own work, and then he will have his boast in
what belongs to himself alone, and not in what belongs to another. 5 For each
shall bear his own burden. 6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate
to him that teaches in all good things. 7 Be not deceived: °God is not mocked;
for whatever a man shall sow, that also shall he reap. 8 For he that sows to
his own flesh, shall reap corruption from the flesh; but he that sows to the
Spirit, from the Spirit shall reap eternal life: 9 but let us not lose heart in
doing good; for in due time, if we do not faint, we shall reap. 10 So then, as
we have occasion, let us do good towards all, and specially towards those of
the household of faith. 11 See how long a letter I have written to you with my
own hand. 12 As many as desire to have a fair appearance in [the] flesh, these
compel you to be circumcised, only that they may not be persecuted because
of the cross of Christ. 13 For neither do they that are circumcised themselves
keep the law; but they wish you to be circumcised, that they may boast in
your flesh. 14 But far be it from me to boast save in the cross of our Lord
Jesus Christ, through whom [the] world is crucified to me, and I to the world.
15 For [in Christ Jesus] neither is circumcision anything, nor uncircumcision;
but new creation. 16 And as many as shall walk by this rule, peace upon them
and mercy, and upon the Israel of °God. 17 For the rest let no one trouble me,
for **I** bear in my body the brands of the Lord Jesus. 18 The grace of our Lord
Jesus Christ [be] with your spirit, brethren. Amen.

° **5:21** Elohim ° **6:7** Elohim ° **6:16** Elohim

The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Ephesians

1 Paul, apostle of Jesus Christ by °God's will, to the saints and faithful in
Christ Jesus who are at Ephesus. 2 Grace to you and peace from °God our
Father, and [the] Lord Jesus Christ. 3 Blessed [be] the °God and Father of
our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in
the heavenlies in Christ; 4 according as he has chosen us in him before [the]
world's foundation, that we should be holy and blameless before him in
love; 5 having marked us out beforehand for adoption through Jesus Christ
to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, 6 to [the] praise of [the]
glory of his grace, wherein he has taken us into favour in the Beloved: 7 in
whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of offences,
according to the riches of his grace; 8 which he has caused to abound towards
us in all wisdom and intelligence, 9 having made known to us the mystery
of his will, according to his good pleasure which he purposed in himself
10 for [the] administration of the fulness of times; to head up all things
in the Christ, the things in the heavens and the things upon the earth; in
him, 11 in whom we have also obtained an inheritance, being marked out
beforehand according to the purpose of him who works all things according
to the counsel of his own will, 12 that we should be to [the] praise of his glory
who have pre-trusted in the Christ: 13 in whom **ye** also [have trusted], having
heard the word of the truth, the glad tidings of your salvation; in whom
also, having believed, ye have been sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise,
14 who is [the] earnest of our inheritance to the redemption of the acquired
possession to [the] praise of his glory. 15 Wherefore **I** also, having heard of
the faith in the Lord Jesus which [is] in you, and the love which [ye have]
towards all the saints, 16 do not cease giving thanks for you, making mention
[of you] at my prayers, 17 that the °God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father
of glory, would give you [the] spirit of wisdom and revelation in the full
knowledge of him, 18 being enlightened in the eyes of your heart, so that
ye should know what is the hope of his calling, [and] what the riches of the
glory of his inheritance in the saints, 19 and what the surpassing greatness
of his power towards us who believe, according to the working of the might
of his strength, 20 [in] which he wrought in the Christ [in] raising him from
among [the] dead, and he set him down at his right hand in the heavenlies,
21 above every principality, and authority, and power, and dominion, and
every name named, not only in this age, but also in that to come; 22 and has
put all things under his feet, and gave him [to be] head over all things to the
assembly, 23 which is his body, the fulness of him who fills all in all:

2

1 and **you**, being dead in your offences and sins — 2 in which ye once walked
according to the age of this world, according to the ruler of the authority of
the air, the spirit who now works in the sons of disobedience: 3 among whom
we also all once had our conversation in the lusts of our flesh, doing what the
flesh and the thoughts willed to do, and were children, by nature, of wrath,

---

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:17** Elohim

even as the rest: 4 but °God, being rich in mercy, because of his great love
wherewith he loved us, 5 (we too being dead in offences,) has quickened us
with the Christ, (ye are saved by grace,) 6 and has raised [us] up together,
and has made [us] sit down together in the heavenlies in Christ Jesus, 7 that
he might display in the coming ages the surpassing riches of his grace in
kindness towards us in Christ Jesus. 8 For ye are saved by grace, through
faith; and this not of yourselves; it is °God's gift: 9 not on the principle of
works, that no one might boast. 10 For we are his workmanship, having been
created in Christ Jesus for good works, which °God has before prepared that
we should walk in them. 11 Wherefore remember that **ye**, once nations in
[the] flesh, who [are] called uncircumcision by that called circumcision in
[the] flesh done with the hand; 12 that ye were at that time without Christ,
aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers to the covenants of
promise, having no hope, and without °God in the world: 13 but now in Christ
Jesus **ye** who once were afar off are become nigh by the blood of the Christ.
14 For **he** is our peace, who has made both one, and has broken down the
middle wall of enclosure, 15 having annulled the enmity in his flesh, the law
of commandments in ordinances, that he might form the two in himself into
one new man, making peace; 16 and might reconcile both in one body to °God
by the cross, having by it slain the enmity; 17 and, coming, he has preached
the glad tidings of peace to you who [were] afar off, and [the glad tidings of]
peace to those [who were] nigh. 18 For through him we have both access by
one Spirit to the Father. 19 So then ye are no longer strangers and foreigners,
but ye are fellow-citizens of the saints, and of the household of °God, 20 being
built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself
being the corner-stone, 21 in whom all [the] building fitted together increases
to a holy temple in the Lord; 22 in whom **ye** also are built together for a
habitation of °God in [the] Spirit.

3

1 For this reason **I** Paul, prisoner of the Christ Jesus for you nations, 2 (if
indeed ye have heard of the administration of the grace of °God which has
been given to me towards you, 3 that by revelation the mystery has been
made known to me, (according as I have written before briefly, 4 by which,
in reading it, ye can understand my intelligence in the mystery of the Christ,)
5 which in other generations has not been made known to the sons of men,
as it has now been revealed to his holy apostles and prophets in [the power
of the] Spirit, 6 that [they who are of] the nations should be joint heirs, and
a joint body, and joint partakers of [his] promise in Christ Jesus by the glad
tidings; 7 of which I am become minister according to the gift of the grace
of °God given to me, according to the working of his power. 8 To me, less
than the least of all saints, has this grace been given, to announce among
the nations the glad tidings of the unsearchable riches of the Christ, 9 and
to enlighten all [with the knowledge of] what is the administration of the
mystery hidden throughout the ages in °God, who has created all things,
10 in order that now to the principalities and authorities in the heavenlies
might be made known through the assembly the all-various wisdom of °God,
11 according to [the] purpose of the ages, which he purposed in Christ Jesus

---

° **2:4** Elohim ° **2:8** Elohim ° **2:10** Elohim ° **2:12** Elohim ° **2:16** Elohim ° **2:19** Elohim
° **2:22** Elohim ° **3:2** Elohim ° **3:7** Elohim ° **3:9** Elohim ° **3:10** Elohim

our Lord, 12 in whom we have boldness and access in confidence by the faith
of him. 13 Wherefore I beseech [you] not to faint through my tribulations
for you, which is your glory. 14 For this reason I bow my knees to the Father
[of our Lord Jesus Christ], 15 of whom every family in [the] heavens and on
earth is named, 16 in order that he may give you according to the riches of his
glory, to be strengthened with power by his Spirit in the inner man; 17 that
the Christ may dwell, through faith, in your hearts, being rooted and founded
in love, 18 in order that ye may be fully able to apprehend with all the saints
what [is] the breadth and length and depth and height; 19 and to know the
love of the Christ which surpasses knowledge; that ye may be filled [even] to
all the fulness of °God. 20 But to him that is able to do far exceedingly above
all which we ask or think, according to the power which works in us, 21 to
him be glory in the assembly in Christ Jesus unto all generations of the age of
ages. Amen).

4

1 **I**, the prisoner in [the] Lord, exhort you therefore to walk worthy of the
calling wherewith ye have been called, 2 with all lowliness and meekness,
with long-suffering, bearing with one another in love; 3 using diligence to
keep the unity of the Spirit in the uniting bond of peace. 4 [There is] one
body and one Spirit, as ye have been also called in one hope of your calling;
5 one Lord, one faith, one baptism; 6 one °God and Father of all, who is over
all, and through all, and in us all. 7 But to each one of us has been given
grace according to the measure of the gift of the Christ. 8 Wherefore he says,
Having ascended up on high, he has led captivity captive, and has given gifts
to men. 9 But that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended into
the lower parts of the earth? 10 He that descended is the same who has also
ascended up above all the heavens, that he might fill all things; 11 and **he** has
given some apostles, and some prophets, and some evangelists, and some
shepherds and teachers, 12 for the perfecting of the saints; with a view to
[the] work of [the] ministry, with a view to the edifying of the body of Christ;
13 until we all arrive at the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the
Son of °God, at [the] full-grown man, at [the] measure of the stature of the
fulness of the Christ; 14 in order that we may be no longer babes, tossed and
carried about by every wind of **that** teaching [which is] in the sleight of men,
in unprincipled cunning with a view to systematized error; 15 but, holding
the truth in love, we may grow up to him in all things, who is the head,
the Christ: 16 from whom the whole body, fitted together, and connected by
every joint of supply, according to [the] working in [its] measure of each one
part, works for itself the increase of the body to its self-building up in love.
17 This I say therefore, and testify in [the] Lord, that ye should no longer
walk as [the rest of] the nations walk in [the] vanity of their mind, 18 being
darkened in understanding, estranged from the life of °God by reason of
the ignorance which is in them, by reason of the hardness of their hearts,
19 who having cast off all feeling, have given themselves up to lasciviousness,
to work all uncleanness with greedy unsatisfied lust. 20 But **ye** have not
thus learnt the Christ, 21 if ye have heard him and been instructed in him
according as [the] truth is in Jesus; 22 [namely] your having put off according
to the former conversation the old man which corrupts itself according to

° **3:19** Elohim ° **4:6** Elohim ° **4:13** Elohim ° **4:18** Elohim

the deceitful lusts; 23 and being renewed in the spirit of your mind; 24 and
[your] having put on the new man, which according to °God is created in
truthful righteousness and holiness. 25 Wherefore, having put off falsehood,
speak truth every one with his neighbour, because we are members one of
another. 26 Be angry, and do not sin; let not the sun set upon your wrath,
27 neither give room for the devil. 28 Let the stealer steal no more, but rather
let him toil, working what is honest with [his] hands, that he may have to
distribute to him that has need. 29 Let no corrupt word go out of your mouth,
but if [there be] any good one for needful edification, that it may give grace to
those that hear [it]. 30 And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of °God, with which ye
have been sealed for [the] day of redemption. 31 Let all bitterness, and heat of
passion, and wrath, and clamour, and injurious language, be removed from
you, with all malice; 32 and be to one another kind, compassionate, forgiving
one another, so as °God also in Christ has forgiven you.

5

1 Be ye therefore imitators of °God, as beloved children, 2 and walk in love,
even as the Christ loved us, and delivered himself up for us, an offering
and sacrifice to °God for a sweet-smelling savour. 3 But fornication and all
uncleanness or unbridled lust, let it not be even named among you, as it
becomes saints; 4 and filthiness and foolish talking, or jesting, which are not
convenient; but rather thanksgiving. 5 For this ye are [well] informed of,
knowing that no fornicator, or unclean person, or person of unbridled lust,
who is an idolater, has inheritance in the kingdom of the Christ and °God.
6 Let no one deceive you with vain words, for on account of these things the
wrath of °God comes upon the sons of disobedience. 7 Be not ye therefore
fellow-partakers with them; 8 for ye were once darkness, but now light in
[the] Lord; walk as children of light, 9 (for the fruit of the light [is] in all
goodness and righteousness and truth,) 10 proving what is agreeable to the
Lord; 11 and do not have fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness,
but rather also reprove [them], 12 for the things that are done by them in
secret it is shameful even to say. 13 But all things having their true character
exposed by the light are made manifest; for that which makes everything
manifest is light. 14 Wherefore he says, Wake up, [thou] that sleepest, and
arise up from among the dead, and the Christ shall shine upon thee. 15 See
therefore how ye walk carefully, not as unwise but as wise, 16 redeeming
the time, because the days are evil. 17 For this reason be not foolish, but
understanding what [is] the will of the Lord. 18 And be not drunk with
wine, in which is debauchery; but be filled with the Spirit, 19 speaking to
yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and chanting
with your heart to the Lord; 20 giving thanks at all times for all things to
him [who is] °God and [the] Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,
21 submitting yourselves to one another in [the] fear of Christ. 22 Wives,
[submit yourselves] to your own husbands, as to the Lord, 23 for a husband is
head of the wife, as also the Christ [is] head of the assembly. **He** [is] Saviour
of the body. 24 But even as the assembly is subjected to the Christ, so also
wives to their own husbands in everything. 25 Husbands, love your own
wives, even as the Christ also loved the assembly, and has delivered himself

---

° **4:24** Elohim ° **4:30** Elohim ° **4:32** Elohim ° **5:1** Elohim ° **5:2** Elohim ° **5:5** Elohim ° **5:6** Elohim ° **5:20** Elohim

up for it, 26 in order that he might sanctify it, purifying [it] by the washing
of water by [the] word, 27 that **he** might present the assembly to himself
glorious, having no spot, or wrinkle, or any of such things; but that it might
be holy and blameless. 28 So ought men also to love their own wives as their
own bodies: he that loves his own wife loves himself. 29 For no one has ever
hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, even as also the Christ
the assembly: 30 for we are members of his body; [we are of his flesh, and of
his bones.] 31 Because of this a man shall leave his father and mother, and
shall be united to his wife, and the two shall be one flesh. 32 This mystery is
great, but **I** speak as to Christ, and as to the assembly. 33 But **ye** also, every one
of you, let each so love his own wife as himself; but as to the wife [I speak]
that she may fear the husband.

6

1 Children, obey your parents in [the] Lord, for this is just. 2 Honour thy
father and thy mother, which is the first commandment with a promise,
3 that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest be long-lived on the
earth. 4 And [ye] fathers, do not provoke your children to anger, but bring
them up in [the] discipline and admonition of [the] Lord. 5 Bondmen, obey
masters according to flesh, with fear and trembling, in simplicity of your
heart as to the Christ; 6 not with eye-service as men-pleasers; but as bondmen
of Christ, doing the will of °God from [the] soul, 7 serving with good will as
to the Lord, and not to men; 8 knowing that whatever good each shall do,
this he shall receive of [the] Lord, whether bond or free. 9 And, masters,
do the same things towards them, giving up threatening, knowing that both
their and your Master is in heaven, and there is no acceptance of persons
with him. 10 For the rest, brethren, be strong in [the] Lord, and in the
might of his strength. 11 Put on the panoply of °God, that ye may be able to
stand against the artifices of the devil: 12 because our struggle is not against
blood and flesh, but against principalities, against authorities, against the
universal lords of this darkness, against spiritual [power] of wickedness in
the heavenlies. 13 For this reason take [to you] the panoply of °God, that
ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and, having accomplished all
things, to stand. 14 Stand therefore, having girt about your loins with truth,
and having put on the breastplate of righteousness, 15 and shod your feet
with [the] preparation of the glad tidings of peace: 16 besides all [these],
having taken the shield of faith with which ye will be able to quench all the
inflamed darts of the wicked one. 17 Have also the helmet of salvation, and
the sword of the Spirit, which is °God's word; 18 praying at all seasons, with
all prayer and supplication in [the] Spirit, and watching unto this very thing
with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints; 19 and for me in
order that utterance may be given to me in [the] opening of my mouth to
make known with boldness the mystery of the glad tidings, 20 for which I
am an ambassador [bound] with a chain, that I may be bold in it as I ought
to speak. 21 But in order that **ye** also may know what concerns me, how I
am getting on, Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful minister in [the]
Lord, shall make all things known to you; 22 whom I have sent to you for this
very thing, that ye may know of our affairs and that he may encourage your
hearts. 23 Peace to the brethren, and love with faith, from °God [the] Father

° **6:6** Elohim ° **6:11** Elohim ° **6:13** Elohim ° **6:17** Elohim ° **6:23** Elohim

and [the] Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Grace with all them that love our Lord Jesus
Christ in incorruption.

The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Philippians

1 Paul and Timotheus, bondmen of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ
Jesus who are in Philippi, with [the] overseers and ministers; 2 grace to you,
and peace from °God our Father and [the] Lord Jesus Christ. 3 I thank my °God
for my whole remembrance of you, 4 constantly in my every supplication,
making the supplication for you all with joy, 5 because of your fellowship
with the gospel, from the first day until now; 6 having confidence of this
very thing, that he who has begun in you a good work will complete it
unto Jesus Christ's day: 7 as it is righteous for me to think this as to you all,
because ye have **me** in your hearts, and that both in my bonds and in the
defence and confirmation of the glad tidings ye are all participators in my
grace. 8 For °God is my witness how I long after you all in [the] bowels of
Christ Jesus. 9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and
more in full knowledge and all intelligence, 10 that ye may judge of and
approve the things that are more excellent, in order that ye may be pure
and without offence for Christ's day, 11 being complete as regards the fruit
of righteousness, which [is] by Jesus Christ, to °God's glory and praise. 12 But
I would have you know, brethren, that the circumstances in which I am have
turned out rather to the furtherance of the glad tidings, 13 so that my bonds
have become manifest [as being] in Christ in all the praetorium and to all
others; 14 and that the most of the brethren, trusting in [the] Lord through my
bonds, dare more abundantly to speak the word of °God fearlessly. 15 Some
indeed also for envy and strife, but some also for good will, preach the Christ.
16 These indeed out of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the
glad tidings; 17 but those out of contention, announce the Christ, not purely,
supposing to arouse tribulation for my bonds. 18 What is it then? at any rate,
in every way, whether in pretext or in truth, Christ is announced; and in this
I rejoice, yea, also I will rejoice; 19 for I know that this shall turn out for me to
salvation, through your supplication and [the] supply of the Spirit of Jesus
Christ; 20 according to my earnest expectation and hope, that in nothing I
shall be ashamed, but in all boldness, as always, now also Christ shall be
magnified in my body whether by life or by death. 21 For for me to live [is]
Christ, and to die gain; 22 but if to live in flesh [is my lot], this is for me worth
the while: and what I shall choose I cannot tell. 23 But I am pressed by both,
having the desire for departure and being with Christ, [for] [it is] very much
better, 24 but remaining in the flesh [is] more necessary for your sakes; 25 and
having confidence of this, I know that I shall remain and abide along with
you all, for your progress and joy in faith; 26 that your boasting may abound
in Christ Jesus through me by my presence again with you. 27 Only conduct
yourselves worthily of the glad tidings of the Christ, in order that whether
coming and seeing you, or absent, I may hear of what concerns you, that
ye stand firm in one spirit, with one soul, labouring together in the same
conflict with the faith of the glad tidings; 28 and not frightened in anything
by the opposers, which is to them a demonstration of destruction, but of your
salvation, and that from °God; 29 because to you has been given, as regards

---

° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:8** Elohim ° **1:11** Elohim ° **1:14** Elohim ° **1:28** Elohim

Christ, not only the believing on him but the suffering for him also, 30 having
the same conflict which ye have seen in me, and now hear of in me.

2

1 If then [there be] any comfort in Christ, if any consolation of love, if
any fellowship of [the] Spirit, if any bowels and compassions, 2 fulfil my
joy, that ye may think the same thing, having the same love, joined in soul,
thinking one thing; 3 [let] nothing [be] in the spirit of strife or vain glory,
but, in lowliness of mind, each esteeming the other as more excellent than
themselves; 4 regarding not each his own [qualities], but each those of others
also. 5 For let this mind be in you which [was] also in Christ Jesus; 6 who,
subsisting in the form of °God, did not esteem it an object of rapine to be
on an equality with °God; 7 but emptied himself, taking a bondman's form,
taking his place in [the] likeness of men; 8 and having been found in figure
as a man, humbled himself, becoming obedient even unto death, and [that
the] death of [the] cross. 9 Wherefore also °God highly exalted him, and
granted him a name, that which is above every name, 10 that at the name of
Jesus every knee should bow, of heavenly and earthly and infernal [beings],
11 and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ [is] Lord to °God [the] Father's
glory. 12 So that, my beloved, even as ye have always obeyed, not as in my
presence only, but now much rather in my absence, work out your own
salvation with fear and trembling, 13 for it is °God who works in you both
the willing and the working according to [his] good pleasure. 14 Do all things
without murmurings and reasonings, 15 that ye may be harmless and simple,
irreproachable children of °God in the midst of a crooked and perverted
generation; among whom ye appear as lights in [the] world, 16 holding forth
[the] word of life, so as to be a boast for me in Christ's day, that I have not run
in vain nor laboured in vain. 17 But if also I am poured out as a libation on
the sacrifice and ministration of your faith, I rejoice, and rejoice in common
with you all. 18 In like manner do **ye** also rejoice, and rejoice with me. 19 But I
hope in [the] Lord Jesus to send Timotheus to you shortly, that **I** also may be
refreshed, knowing how ye get on. 20 For I have no one like-minded who will
care with genuine feeling how ye get on. 21 For all seek their own things, not
the things of Jesus Christ. 22 But ye know the proof of him, that, as a child a
father, he has served with me in the work of the glad tidings. 23 Him therefore
I hope to send immediately, as soon as I shall see how it goes with me: 24 but
I trust in [the] Lord that I myself also shall soon come; 25 but I have thought it
necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and fellow-workman and
fellow-soldier, but your messenger and minister to my need, 26 since he had
a longing desire after you all, and was distressed because ye had heard that
he was sick; 27 for he was also sick close to death, but °God had mercy on him,
and not indeed on him alone, but also on me, that I might not have sorrow
upon sorrow. 28 I have sent him therefore the more diligently, that seeing
him ye might again rejoice, and that **I** might be the less sorrowful. 29 Receive
him therefore in [the] Lord with all joy, and hold such in honour; 30 because
for the sake of the work he drew near even to death, venturing his life that
he might fill up what lacked in your ministration toward me.

° **2:6** Elohim ° **2:6** Elohim ° **2:9** Elohim ° **2:11** Elohim ° **2:13** Elohim ° **2:15** Elohim
° **2:27** Elohim

3

1 For the rest, my brethren, rejoice in [the] Lord: to write the same things
to you, to me [is] not irksome, and for you safe. 2 See to dogs, see to evil
workmen, see to the concision. 3 For **we** are the circumcision, who worship
by [the] Spirit of °God, and boast in Christ Jesus, and do not trust in flesh.
4 Though **I** have [my] trust even in flesh; if any other think to trust in flesh,
I rather: 5 as to circumcision, [I received it] the eighth day; of [the] race
of Israel, of [the] tribe of Benjamin, Hebrew of Hebrews; as to [the] law, a
Pharisee; 6 as to zeal, persecuting the assembly; as to righteousness which
[is] in [the] law, found blameless; 7 but what things were gain to me these I
counted, on account of Christ, loss. 8 But surely I count also all things to be
loss on account of the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord,
on account of whom I have suffered the loss of all, and count them to be
filth, that I may gain Christ; 9 and that I may be found in him, not having my
righteousness, which [would be] on the principle of law, but that which is by
faith of Christ, the righteousness which [is] of °God through faith, 10 to know
him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings,
being conformed to his death, 11 if any way I arrive at the resurrection from
among [the] dead. 12 Not that I have already obtained [the prize], or am
already perfected; but I pursue, if also I may get possession [of it], seeing
that also I have been taken possession of by Christ [Jesus]. 13 Brethren, **I**
do not count to have got possession myself; but one thing — forgetting the
things behind, and stretching out to the things before, 14 I pursue, [looking]
towards [the] goal, for the prize of the calling on high of °God in Christ Jesus.
15 As many therefore as [are] perfect, let us be thus minded; and if ye are
any otherwise minded, this also °God shall reveal to you. 16 But whereto we
have attained, [let us] walk in the same steps. 17 Be imitators [all] together
of me, brethren, and fix your eyes on those walking thus as you have us for
a model; 18 (for many walk of whom I have told you often, and now tell you
even weeping, that they [are] the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 whose end
[is] destruction, whose °god [is] the belly, and [their] glory in their shame,
who mind earthly things:) 20 for **our** commonwealth has its existence in [the]
heavens, from which also we await the Lord Jesus Christ [as] Saviour, 21 who
shall transform our body of humiliation into conformity to his body of glory,
according to the working of [the] power which he has even to subdue all
things to himself.

4

1 So that, my brethren, beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, thus
stand fast in [the] Lord, beloved. 2 I exhort Euodia, and exhort Syntyche, to
be of the same mind in [the] Lord; 3 yea, I ask thee also, true yokefellow, assist
them, who have contended along with me in the glad tidings, with Clement
also, and my other fellow-labourers, whose names [are] in [the] book of life.
4 Rejoice in [the] Lord always: again I will say, Rejoice. 5 Let your gentleness
be known of all men. The Lord [is] near. 6 Be careful about nothing; but in
everything, by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests
be made known to °God; 7 and the peace of °God, which surpasses every
understanding, shall guard your hearts and your thoughts by Christ Jesus.
8 For the rest, brethren, whatsoever things [are] true, whatsoever things

---

° **3:3** Elohim ° **3:9** Elohim ° **3:14** Elohim ° **3:15** Elohim ° **3:19** Elohim ° **4:6** Elohim ° **4:7** Elohim

[are] noble, whatsoever things [are] just, whatsoever things [are] pure,
whatsoever things [are] amiable, whatsoever things [are] of good report; if
[there be] any virtue and if any praise, think on these things. 9 What ye have
both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, these things do; and
the °God of peace shall be with you. 10 But I rejoiced in [the] Lord greatly,
that now however at length ye have revived your thinking of me, though
surely ye did also think [of me], but lacked opportunity. 11 Not that I speak as
regards privation, for as to me **I** have learnt in those circumstances in which I
am, to be satisfied in myself. 12 I know both how to be abased and I know how
to abound. In everything and in all things I am initiated both to be full and
to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer privation. 13 I have strength for
all things in him that gives me power. 14 But ye have done well in taking part
in my affliction. 15 And know also **ye**, O Philippians, that in [the] beginning
of the gospel, when I came out of Macedonia, no assembly communicated
[anything] to me in [the] way of giving and receiving save **ye** alone; 16 for also
in Thessalonica once and even twice ye sent to me for my need. 17 Not that I
seek gift, but I seek fruit abounding to your account. 18 But I have all things in
full supply and abound; I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things
[sent] from you, an odour of sweet savour, an acceptable sacrifice, agreeable
to °God. 19 But my °God shall abundantly supply all your need according to
his riches in glory in Christ Jesus. 20 But to our °God and Father [be] glory to
the ages of ages. Amen. 21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren
who [are] with me salute you. 22 All the saints salute you, and specially those
of the household of Caesar. 23 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ [be] with
your spirit. Amen.

° **4:9** Elohim ° **4:18** Elohim ° **4:19** Elohim ° **4:20** Elohim

The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Colossians

1 Paul, apostle of Christ Jesus, by °God's will, and Timotheus the brother,
2 to the holy and faithful brethren in Christ which [are] in Colosse. Grace to
you and peace from °God our Father [and Lord Jesus Christ]. 3 We give thanks
to the °God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ continually [when] praying
for you, 4 having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and the love which ye
have towards all the saints, 5 on account of the hope which [is] laid up for
you in the heavens; of which ye heard before in the word of the truth of the
glad tidings, 6 which are come to you, as [they are] in all the world, [and] are
bearing fruit and growing, even as also among you, from the day ye heard
[them] and knew indeed the grace of °God, in truth: 7 even as ye learned
from Epaphras our beloved fellow-bondman, who is a faithful minister of
Christ for you, 8 who has also manifested to us your love in [the] Spirit. 9 For
this reason **we** also, from the day we heard [of your faith and love], do not
cease praying and asking for you, to the end that ye may be filled with the
full knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding, 10 [so
as] to walk worthily of the Lord unto all well-pleasing, bearing fruit in every
good work, and growing by the true knowledge of °God; 11 strengthened
with all power according to the might of his glory unto all endurance and
longsuffering with joy; 12 giving thanks to the Father, who has made us fit
for sharing the portion of the saints in light, 13 who has delivered us from
the authority of darkness, and translated [us] into the kingdom of the Son of
his love: 14 in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins; 15 who is
image of the invisible °God, firstborn of all creation; 16 because by him were
created all things, the things in the heavens and the things upon the earth,
the visible and the invisible, whether thrones, or lordships, or principalities,
or authorities: all things have been created by him and for him. 17 And **he** is
before all, and all things subsist together by him. 18 And **he** is the head of the
body, the assembly; who is [the] beginning, firstborn from among the dead,
that **he** might have the first place in all things: 19 for in him all the fulness
[of the °Godhead] was pleased to dwell, 20 and by him to reconcile all things
to itself, having made peace by the blood of his cross — by him, whether the
things on the earth or the things in the heavens. 21 And you, who once were
alienated and enemies in mind by wicked works, yet now has it reconciled
22 in the body of his flesh through death; to present you holy and unblamable
and irreproachable before it, 23 if indeed ye abide in the faith founded and
firm, and not moved away from the hope of the glad tidings, which ye have
heard, which have been proclaimed in the whole creation which [is] under
heaven, of which **I** Paul became minister. 24 Now, I rejoice in sufferings for
you, and I fill up that which is behind of the tribulations of Christ in my flesh,
for his body, which is the assembly; 25 of which **I** became minister, according
to the dispensation of °God which [is] given me towards you to complete the
word of °God, 26 the mystery which [has been] hidden from ages and from
generations, but has now been made manifest to his saints; 27 to whom °God

---

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:6** Elohim ° **1:10** Elohim ° **1:15** Elohim ° **1:19** Elohim ° **1:25** Elohim ° **1:25** Elohim ° **1:27** Elohim

would make known what are the riches of the glory of this mystery among
the nations, which is Christ in you the hope of glory: 28 whom **we** announce,
admonishing every man, and teaching every man, in all wisdom, to the end
that we may present every man perfect in Christ. 29 Whereunto also I toil,
combating according to his working, which works in me in power.

2

1 For I would have you know what combat I have for you, and those in
Laodicea, and as many as have not seen my face in flesh; 2 to the end that
their hearts may be encouraged, being united together in love, and unto
all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to [the] full knowledge of
the mystery of °God; 3 in which are hid all the treasures of wisdom and
of knowledge. 4 And I say this to the end that no one may delude you by
persuasive speech. 5 For if indeed in the flesh I am absent, yet I am with
you in spirit, rejoicing and seeing your order, and the firmness of your faith
in Christ. 6 As therefore ye have received the Christ, Jesus the Lord, walk
in him, 7 rooted and built up in him, and assured in the faith, even as ye
have been taught, abounding in it with thanksgiving. 8 See that there be no
one who shall lead **you** away as a prey through philosophy and vain deceit,
according to the teaching of men, according to the elements of the world, and
not according to Christ. 9 For in him dwells all the fulness of the °Godhead
bodily; 10 and ye are complete in him, who is the head of all principality and
authority, 11 in whom also ye have been circumcised with circumcision not
done by hand, in the putting off of the body of the flesh, in the circumcision of
the Christ; 12 buried with him in baptism, in which ye have been also raised
with [him] through faith of the working of °God who raised him from among
the dead. 13 And you, being dead in offences and in the uncircumcision of
your flesh, he has quickened together with him, having forgiven us all the
offences; 14 having effaced the handwriting in ordinances which [stood out]
against us, which was contrary to us, he has taken it also out of the way,
having nailed it to the cross; 15 having spoiled principalities and authorities,
he made a show of them publicly, leading them in triumph by it. 16 Let none
therefore judge you in meat or in drink, or in matter of feast, or new moon,
or sabbaths, 17 which are a shadow of things to come; but the body [is] of
Christ. 18 Let no one fraudulently deprive you of your prize, doing his own
will in humility and worship of angels, entering into things which he has
not seen, vainly puffed up by the mind of his flesh, 19 and not holding fast
the head, from whom all the body, ministered to and united together by the
joints and bands, increases with the increase of °God. 20 If ye have died with
Christ from the elements of the world, why as [if] alive in [the] world do ye
subject yourselves to ordinances? 21 Do not handle, do not taste, do not touch,
22 (things which are all for destruction in the using [of them]:) according to
the injunctions and teachings of men, 23 (which have indeed an appearance
of wisdom in voluntary worship, and humility, and harsh treatment of the
body, not in a certain honour,) to [the] satisfaction of the flesh.

3

1 If therefore ye have been raised with the Christ, seek the things [which
are] above, where the Christ is, sitting at [the] right hand of °God: 2 have

° **2:2** Elohim ° **2:9** Elohim ° **2:12** Elohim ° **2:19** Elohim ° **3:1** Elohim

your mind on the things [that are] above, not on the things [that are] on
the earth; 3 for ye have died, and your life is hid with the Christ in °God.
4 When the Christ is manifested who [is] our life, then shall **ye** also be
manifested with him in glory. 5 Put to death therefore your members which
[are] upon the earth, fornication, uncleanness, vile passions, evil lust, and
unbridled desire, which is idolatry. 6 On account of which things the wrath
of °God comes upon the sons of disobedience. 7 In which **ye** also once walked
when ye lived in these things. 8 But now, put off, **ye** also, all [these] things,
wrath, anger, malice, blasphemy, vile language out of your mouth. 9 Do
not lie to one another, having put off the old man with his deeds, 10 and
having put on the new, renewed into full knowledge according to [the]
image of him that has created him; 11 wherein there is not Greek and Jew,
circumcision and uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bondman, freeman;
but Christ [is] everything, and in all. 12 Put on therefore, as [the] elect of °God,
holy and beloved, bowels of compassion, kindness, lowliness, meekness,
longsuffering; 13 forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any
should have a complaint against any; even as the Christ has forgiven you, so
also [do] **ye**. 14 And to all these [add] love, which is the bond of perfectness.
15 And let the peace of Christ preside in your hearts, to which also ye have
been called in one body, and be thankful. 16 Let the word of the Christ dwell in
you richly, in all wisdom teaching and admonishing one another, in psalms,
hymns, spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to °God. 17 And
everything, whatever ye may do in word or in deed, [do] all things in [the]
name of [the] Lord Jesus, giving thanks to °God the Father by him. 18 Wives,
be subject to [your] husbands, as is fitting in [the] Lord. 19 Husbands, love
your wives, and be not bitter against them. 20 Children, obey your parents
in all things, for this is well-pleasing in [the] Lord. 21 Fathers, do not vex
your children, to the end that they be not disheartened. 22 Bondmen, obey
in all things your masters according to flesh; not with eye-services, as men-
pleasers, but in simplicity of heart, fearing the Lord. 23 Whatsoever ye do,
labour at it heartily, as [doing it] to the Lord, and not to men; 24 knowing that
of [the] Lord ye shall receive the recompense of the inheritance; ye serve the
Lord Christ. 25 For he that does a wrong shall receive the wrong he has done,
and there is no respect of persons.

4

1 Masters, give to bondmen what is just and fair, knowing that **ye** also
have a Master in [the] heavens. 2 Persevere in prayer, watching in it with
thanksgiving; 3 praying at the same time for us also, that °God may open to
us a door of the word to speak the mystery of Christ, on account of which also
I am bound, 4 to the end that I may make it manifest as I ought to speak. 5 Walk
in wisdom towards those without, redeeming opportunities. 6 [Let] your
word [be] always with grace, seasoned with salt, [so as] to know how ye ought
to answer each one. 7 Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful minister
and fellow-bondman in [the] Lord, will make known to you all that concerns
me; 8 whom I have sent to you for this very purpose, that he might know
your state, and that he might encourage your hearts: 9 with Onesimus, the
faithful and beloved brother, who is [one] of you. They shall make known to
you everything here. 10 Aristarchus my fellow-captive salutes you, and Mark,

---

° **3:3** Elohim ° **3:6** Elohim ° **3:12** Elohim ° **3:16** Elohim ° **3:17** Elohim ° **4:3** Elohim

Barnabas's cousin, concerning whom ye have received orders, (if he come
to you, receive him,) 11 and Jesus called Justus, who are of the circumcision.
These [are the] only fellow-workers for the kingdom of °God who have been
a consolation to me. 12 Epaphras, who is [one] of you, [the] bondman of Christ
Jesus, salutes you, always combating earnestly for you in prayers, to the end
that ye may stand perfect and complete in all [the] will of °God. 13 For I bear
him witness that he labours much for you, and them in Laodicea, and them in
Hierapolis. 14 Luke, the beloved physician, salutes you, and Demas. 15 Salute
the brethren in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the assembly which [is] in his
house. 16 And when the letter has been read among you, cause that it be read
also in the assembly of Laodiceans, and that **ye** also read that from Laodicea.
17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received
in [the] Lord, to the end that thou fulfil it. 18 The salutation by the hand of me
Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace [be] with you.

° **4:11** Elohim ° **4:12** Elohim

The First Epistle of Paul to the Thessalonians

1 Paul and Silvanus and Timotheus to the assembly of Thessalonians in
°God [the] Father and [the] Lord Jesus Christ. Grace to you and peace. 2 We
give thanks to °God always for you all, making mention of you at our prayers,
3 remembering unceasingly your work of faith, and labour of love, and
enduring constancy of hope, of our Lord Jesus Christ, before our °God and
Father; 4 knowing, brethren beloved by °God, your election. 5 For our glad
tidings were not with you in word only, but also in power, and in [the] Holy
Spirit, and in much assurance; even as ye know what we were among you for
your sakes: 6 and **ye** became our imitators, and of the Lord, having accepted
the word in much tribulation with joy of [the] Holy Spirit, 7 so that ye became
models to all that believe in Macedonia and in Achaia: 8 for the word of the
Lord sounded out from you, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but in every
place your faith which [is] towards °God has gone abroad, so that we have
no need to say anything; 9 for they themselves relate concerning us what
entering in we had to you, and how ye turned to °God from idols to serve
a living and true °God, 10 and to await his Son from the heavens, whom he
raised from among the dead, Jesus, our deliverer from the coming wrath.

2

1 For ye know yourselves, brethren, our entering in which [we had] to you,
that it has not been in vain; 2 but, having suffered before and been insulted,
even as ye know, in Philippi, we were bold in our °God to speak unto you
the glad tidings of °God with much earnest striving. 3 For our exhortation
[was] not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile; 4 but even as we have
been approved of °God to have the glad tidings entrusted to us, so we speak;
not as pleasing men, but °God, who proves our hearts. 5 For we have not at
any time been [among you] with flattering discourse, even as ye know, nor
with a pretext for covetousness, °God [is] witness; 6 nor seeking glory from
men, neither from you nor from others, when we might have been a charge
as Christ's apostles; 7 but have been gentle in the midst of you, as a nurse
would cherish her own children. 8 Thus, yearning over you, we had found
our delight in having imparted to you not only the glad tidings of °God, but
our own lives also, because ye had become beloved of us. 9 For ye remember,
brethren, our labour and toil: working night and day, not to be chargeable to
any one of you, we have preached to you the glad tidings of °God. 10 **Ye** [are]
witnesses, and °God, how piously and righteously and blamelessly we have
conducted ourselves with you that believe: 11 as ye know how, as a father his
own children, we used to exhort each one of you, and comfort and testify,
12 that ye should walk worthy of °God, who calls you to his own kingdom and
glory. 13 And for this cause we also give thanks to °God unceasingly that,
having received [the] word of [the] report of °God by us, ye accepted, not
men's word, but, even as it is truly, °God's word, which also works in you

---

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:4** Elohim ° **1:8** Elohim ° **1:9** Elohim ° **1:9** Elohim ° **2:2** Elohim ° **2:2** Elohim ° **2:4** Elohim ° **2:4** Elohim ° **2:5** Elohim ° **2:8** Elohim ° **2:9** Elohim ° **2:10** Elohim ° **2:12** Elohim ° **2:13** Elohim ° **2:13** Elohim ° **2:13** Elohim

who believe. 14 For **ye**, brethren, have become imitators of the assemblies of
°God which are in Judaea in Christ Jesus; for **ye** also have suffered the same
things of your own countrymen as also **they** of the Jews, 15 who have both
slain the Lord Jesus and the prophets, and have driven us out by persecution,
and do not please °God, and [are] against all men, 16 forbidding us to speak
to the nations that they may be saved, that they may fill up their sins always:
but wrath has come upon them to the uttermost. 17 But we, brethren, having
been bereaved of you and separated for a little moment in person, not in
heart, have used more abundant diligence to see your face with much desire;
18 wherefore we have desired to come to you, even I Paul, both once and
twice, and Satan has hindered us. 19 For what [is] our hope, or joy, or crown
of boasting? [are] not **ye** also before our Lord Jesus at his coming? 20 for ye
are our glory and joy.

3

1 Wherefore, being no longer able to refrain ourselves, we thought good
to be left alone in Athens, 2 and sent Timotheus, our brother and fellow-
workman under °God in the glad tidings of Christ, to confirm you and
encourage [you] concerning your faith, 3 that no one might be moved by
these afflictions. (For yourselves know that we are set for this; 4 for also,
when we were with you, we told you beforehand we are about to be in
tribulation, even as also it came to pass, and ye know.) 5 For this reason **I**
also, no longer able to refrain myself, sent to know your faith, lest perhaps
the tempter had tempted you and our labour should be come to nothing.
6 But Timotheus having just come to us from you, and brought to us the glad
tidings of your faith and love, and that ye have always good remembrance
of us, desiring much to see us, even as we also you; 7 for this reason we
have been comforted in you, brethren, in all our distress and tribulation,
through your faith, 8 because now we live if **ye** stand firm in [the] Lord. 9 For
what thanksgiving can we render to °God for you, for all the joy wherewith
we rejoice on account of you before our °God, 10 night and day beseeching
exceedingly to the end that we may see your face, and perfect what is lacking
in your faith? 11 But our °God and Father himself, and our Lord Jesus, direct
our way to you. 12 But you, may the Lord make to exceed and abound in love
toward one another, and toward all, even as we also towards you, 13 in order
to the confirming of your hearts unblamable in holiness before our °God and
Father at the coming of our Lord Jesus with all his saints.

4

1 For the rest, then, brethren, we beg you and exhort you in [the] Lord
Jesus, even as ye have received from us how ye ought to walk and please
°God, even as ye also do walk, that ye would abound still more. 2 For ye
know what charges we gave you through the Lord Jesus. 3 For this is [the] will
of °God, [even] your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication;
4 that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and
honour, 5 (not in passionate desire, even as the nations who know not °God,)
6 not overstepping the rights of and wronging his brother in the matter,
because the Lord [is] the avenger of all these things, even as we also told you

---

° **2:14** Elohim ° **2:15** Elohim ° **3:2** Elohim ° **3:9** Elohim ° **3:9** Elohim ° **3:11** Elohim
° **3:13** Elohim ° **4:1** Elohim ° **4:3** Elohim ° **4:5** Elohim

before, and have fully testified. 7 For °God has not called us to uncleanness,
but in sanctification. 8 He therefore that [in this] disregards [his brother],
disregards, not man, but °God, who has given also his Holy Spirit to you.
9 Now concerning brotherly love ye have no need that we should write to
you, for ye yourselves are taught of °God to love one another. 10 For also ye do
this towards all the brethren in the whole of Macedonia; but we exhort you,
brethren, to abound still more, 11 and to seek earnestly to be quiet and mind
your own affairs, and work with your [own] hands, even as we charged you,
12 that ye may walk reputably towards those without, and may have need
of no one. 13 But we do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning
them that are fallen asleep, to the end that ye be not grieved even as also the
rest who have no hope. 14 For if we believe that Jesus has died and has risen
again, so also °God will bring with him those who have fallen asleep through
Jesus. 15 (For this we say to you in [the] word of [the] Lord, that **we**, the living,
who remain to the coming of the Lord, are in no way to anticipate those who
have fallen asleep; 16 for the Lord himself, with an assembling shout, with
archangel's voice and with trump of °God, shall descend from heaven; and
the dead in Christ shall rise first; 17 then **we**, the living who remain, shall be
caught up together with them in [the] clouds, to meet the Lord in [the] air;
and thus we shall be always with [the] Lord. 18 So encourage one another
with these words.)

5

1 But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that
ye should be written to, 2 for ye know perfectly well yourselves, that the day
of [the] Lord so comes as a thief by night. 3 When they may say, Peace and
safety, then sudden destruction comes upon them, as travail upon her that
is with child; and they shall in no wise escape. 4 But **ye**, brethren, are not in
darkness, that the day should overtake you as a thief: 5 for all **ye** are sons of
light and sons of day; we are not of night nor of darkness. 6 So then do not let
us sleep as the rest do, but let us watch and be sober; 7 for they that sleep sleep
by night, and they that drink drink by night; 8 but **we** being of [the] day, let us
be sober, putting on [the] breastplate of faith and love, and as helmet [the]
hope of salvation; 9 because °God has not set us for wrath, but for obtaining
salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, 10 who has died for us, that whether
we may be watching or sleep, we may live together with him. 11 Wherefore
encourage one another, and build up each one the other, even as also ye do.
12 But we beg you, brethren, to know those who labour among you, and take
the lead among you in [the] Lord, and admonish you, 13 and to regard them
exceedingly in love on account of their work. Be in peace among yourselves.
14 But we exhort you, brethren, admonish the disorderly, comfort the faint-
hearted, sustain the weak, be patient towards all. 15 See that no one render
to any evil for evil, but pursue always what is good towards one another
and towards all; 16 rejoice always; 17 pray unceasingly; 18 in everything give
thanks, for this is [the] will of °God in Christ Jesus towards you; 19 quench not
the Spirit; 20 do not lightly esteem prophecies; 21 but prove all things, hold
fast the right; 22 hold aloof from every form of wickedness. 23 Now the °God
of peace himself sanctify you wholly: and your whole spirit, and soul, and

---

° **4:7** Elohim ° **4:8** Elohim ° **4:9** Elohim ° **4:14** Elohim ° **4:16** Elohim ° **5:9** Elohim ° **5:18** Elohim ° **5:23** Elohim

body be preserved blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 He
[is] faithful who calls you, who will also perform [it]. 25 Brethren, pray for
us. 26 Greet all the brethren with a holy kiss. 27 I adjure you by the Lord that
the letter be read to all the [holy] brethren. 28 The grace of our Lord Jesus
Christ [be] with you.

The Second Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Thessalonians

1 Paul and Silvanus and Timotheus to the assembly of Thessalonians in
°God our Father and [the] Lord Jesus Christ. 2 Grace to you, and peace from
°God our Father, and [the] Lord Jesus Christ. 3 We ought to thank °God
always for you, brethren, even as it is meet, because your faith increases
exceedingly, and the love of each one of you all towards one another
abounds; 4 so that we ourselves make our boast in you in the assemblies of
°God for your endurance and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations,
which ye are sustaining; 5 a manifest token of the righteous judgment of
°God, to the end that ye should be counted worthy of the kingdom of °God, for
the sake of which ye also suffer; 6 if at least [it is a] righteous thing with °God
to render tribulation to those that trouble you, 7 and to you that are troubled
repose with us, at the revelation of the Lord Jesus from heaven, with [the]
angels of his power, 8 in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who know
not °God, and those who do not obey the glad tidings of our Lord Jesus Christ;
9 who shall pay the penalty [of] everlasting destruction from [the] presence
of the Lord, and from the glory of his might, 10 when he shall have come to
be glorified in his saints, and wondered at in all that have believed, (for our
testimony to you has been believed,) in that day. 11 To which end we also pray
always for you, that our °God may count you worthy of the calling, and fulfil
all [the] good pleasure of [his] goodness and [the] work of faith with power,
12 so that the name of our Lord Jesus [Christ] may be glorified in you and **ye**
in him, according to the grace of our °God, and of [the] Lord Jesus Christ.

2

1 Now we beg you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and
our gathering together to him, 2 that ye be not soon shaken in mind, nor
troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as [if it were] by us,
as that the day of the Lord is present. 3 Let not any one deceive you in any
manner, because [it will not be] unless the apostasy have first come, and
the man of sin have been revealed, the son of perdition; 4 who opposes and
exalts himself on high against all called °God, or object of veneration; so that
he himself sits down in the temple of °God, shewing himself that he is °God.
5 Do ye not remember that, being yet with you, I said these things to you?
6 And now ye know that which restrains, that he should be revealed in his
own time. 7 For the mystery of lawlessness already works; only [there is]
he who restrains now until he be gone, 8 and then the lawless one shall be
revealed, whom the Lord Jesus shall consume with the breath of his mouth,
and shall annul by the appearing of his coming; 9 whose coming is according
to the working of Satan in all power and signs and wonders of falsehood,
10 and in all deceit of unrighteousness to them that perish, because they have
not received the love of the truth that they might be saved. 11 And for this
reason °God sends to them a working of error, that they should believe what

---

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:4** Elohim ° **1:5** Elohim ° **1:5** Elohim ° **1:6** Elohim ° **1:8** Elohim ° **1:11** Elohim ° **1:12** Elohim ° **2:4** Elohim ° **2:4** Elohim ° **2:4** Elohim ° **2:11** Elohim

is false, 12 that all might be judged who have not believed the truth, but have
found pleasure in unrighteousness. 13 But we ought to give thanks to °God
always for you, brethren beloved of [the] Lord, that °God has chosen you
from [the] beginning to salvation in sanctification of [the] Spirit and belief of
[the] truth: 14 whereto he has called you by our glad tidings, to [the] obtaining
of [the] glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. 15 So then, brethren, stand firm, and
hold fast the instructions which ye have been taught, whether by word or
by our letter. 16 But our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and our °God and Father,
who has loved us, and given [us] eternal consolation and good hope by grace,
17 encourage your hearts, and establish you in every good work and word.

3

1 For the rest, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may run and
be glorified, even as also with you; 2 and that we may be delivered from bad
and evil men, for faith [is] not [the portion] of all. 3 But the Lord is faithful,
who shall establish you and keep [you] from evil. 4 But we trust in the Lord
as to you, that the things which we enjoin, ye both do and will do. 5 But the
Lord direct your hearts into the love of °God, and into the patience of the
Christ. 6 Now we enjoin you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,
that ye withdraw from every brother walking disorderly and not according
to the instruction which he received from us. 7 For ye know yourselves how
ye ought to imitate us, because we have not walked disorderly among you;
8 nor have we eaten bread from any one without cost; but in toil and hardship
working night and day not to be chargeable to any one of you: 9 not that we
have not the right, but that we might give ourselves as an example to you, in
order to your imitating us. 10 For also when we were with you we enjoined
you this, that if any man does not like to work, neither let him eat. 11 For
we hear that [there are] some walking among you disorderly, not working
at all, but busybodies. 12 Now such we enjoin and exhort in [the] Lord Jesus
Christ, that working quietly they eat their own bread. 13 But **ye**, brethren,
do not faint in well-doing. 14 But if any one obey not our word by the letter,
mark that man, and do not keep company with him, that he may be ashamed
of himself; 15 and do not esteem him as an enemy, but admonish [him] as a
brother. 16 But the Lord of peace himself give you peace continually in every
way. The Lord [be] with you all. 17 The salutation by the hand of me, Paul,
which is [the] mark in every letter; so I write. 18 The grace of our Lord Jesus
Christ [be] with you all.

° **2:13** Elohim ° **2:13** Elohim ° **2:16** Elohim ° **3:5** Elohim

The First Epistle of Paul the Apostle to Timothy

1 Paul, apostle of Jesus Christ, according to [the] command of °God our
Saviour, and of Christ Jesus our hope, 2 to Timotheus, [my] true child in faith:
grace, mercy, peace, from °God our Father and Christ Jesus our Lord. 3 Even
as I begged thee to remain in Ephesus, [when I was] going to Macedonia, that
thou mightest enjoin some not to teach other doctrines, 4 nor to turn their
minds to fables and interminable genealogies, which bring questionings
rather than [further] °God's dispensation, which [is] in faith. 5 But the end
of what is enjoined is love out of a pure heart and a good conscience and
unfeigned faith; 6 which [things] some having missed, have turned aside
to vain discourse, 7 desiring to be law-teachers, not understanding either
what they say or concerning what they [so] strenuously affirm. 8 Now we
know that the law [is] good if any one uses it lawfully, 9 knowing this, that
law has not its application to a righteous person, but to [the] lawless and
insubordinate, to [the] impious and sinful, to [the] unholy and profane,
to smiters of fathers and smiters of mothers; to murderers, 10 fornicators,
sodomites, kidnappers, liars, perjurers; and if any other thing is opposed to
sound teaching, 11 according to the glad tidings of the glory of the blessed
°God, with which **I** have been entrusted. 12 [And] I thank Christ Jesus our
Lord, who has given me power, that he has counted me faithful, appointing
to ministry him 13 who before was a blasphemer and persecutor, and an
insolent overbearing [man]: but mercy was shewn me because I did it
ignorantly, in unbelief. 14 But the grace of our Lord surpassingly over-
abounded with faith and love, which [is] in Christ Jesus. 15 Faithful [is] the
word, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to
save sinners, of whom **I** am [the] first. 16 But for this reason mercy was shewn
me, that in me, [the] first, Jesus Christ might display the whole long-suffering,
for a delineation of those about to believe on him to life eternal. 17 Now to the
King of the ages, [the] incorruptible, invisible, only °God, honour and glory
to the ages of ages. Amen. 18 This charge, [my] child Timotheus, I commit
to thee, according to the prophecies as to thee preceding, in order that thou
mightest war by them the good warfare, 19 maintaining faith and a good
conscience; which [last] some, having put away, have made shipwreck as
to faith; 20 of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander, whom I have delivered to
Satan, that they may be taught by discipline not to blaspheme.

2

1 I exhort therefore, first of all, that supplications, prayers, intercessions,
thanksgivings be made for all men; 2 for kings and all that are in dignity,
that we may lead a quiet and tranquil life in all piety and gravity; 3 for this
is good and acceptable before our Saviour °God, 4 who desires that all men
should be saved and come to [the] knowledge of [the] truth. 5 For °God is one,
and [the] mediator of °God and men one, [the] man Christ Jesus, 6 who gave
himself a ransom for all, the testimony [to be rendered] in its own times; 7 to
which **I** have been appointed a herald and apostle, (I speak [the] truth, I do

---

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:4** Elohim ° **1:11** Elohim ° **1:17** Elohim ° **2:3** Elohim ° **2:5** Elohim ° **2:5** Elohim

not lie,) a teacher of [the] nations in faith and truth. 8 I will therefore that the
men pray in every place, lifting up pious hands, without wrath or reasoning.
9 In like manner also that the women in decent deportment and dress adorn
themselves with modesty and discretion, not with plaited [hair] and gold, or
pearls, or costly clothing, 10 but, what becomes women making profession
of the fear of °God, by good works. 11 Let a woman learn in quietness in all
subjection; 12 but I do not suffer a woman to teach nor to exercise authority
over man, but to be in quietness; 13 for Adam was formed first, then Eve:
14 and Adam was not deceived; but the woman, having been deceived, was in
transgression. 15 But she shall be preserved in childbearing, if they continue
in faith and love and holiness with discretion.

3

1 The word [is] faithful: if any one aspires to exercise oversight, he desires
a good work. 2 The overseer then must be irreproachable, husband of
one wife, sober, discreet, decorous, hospitable, apt to teach; 3 not given to
excesses from wine, not a striker, but mild, not addicted to contention, not
fond of money, 4 conducting his own house well, having [his] children in
subjection with all gravity; 5 (but if one does not know how to conduct his
own house, how shall he take care of the assembly of °God?) 6 not a novice,
that he may not, being inflated, fall into [the] fault of the devil. 7 But it is
necessary that he should have also a good testimony from those without,
that he may fall not into reproach and [the] snare of the devil. 8 Ministers,
in like manner, grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not
seeking gain by base means, 9 holding the mystery of the faith in a pure
conscience. 10 And let these be first proved, then let them minister, being
without charge [against them]. 11 [The] women in like manner grave, not
slanderers, sober, faithful in all things. 12 Let [the] ministers be husbands
of one wife, conducting [their] children and their own houses well: 13 for
those who shall have ministered well obtain for themselves a good degree,
and much boldness in faith which [is] in Christ Jesus. 14 These things I write
to thee, hoping to come to thee more quickly; 15 but if I delay, in order that
thou mayest know how one ought to conduct oneself in °God's house, which
is [the] assembly of [the] living °God, [the] pillar and base of the truth. 16 And
confessedly the mystery of piety is great. °God has been manifested in flesh,
has been justified in [the] Spirit, has appeared to angels, has been preached
among [the] nations, has been believed on in [the] world, has been received
up in glory.

4

1 But the Spirit speaks expressly, that in latter times some shall apostatise
from the faith, giving their mind to deceiving spirits and teachings of
demons 2 speaking lies in hypocrisy, cauterised as to their own conscience,
3 forbidding to marry, [bidding] to abstain from meats, which °God has
created for receiving with thanksgiving for them who are faithful and know
the truth. 4 For every creature of °God [is] good, and nothing [is] to be
rejected, being received with thanksgiving; 5 for it is sanctified by °God's
word and freely addressing [him]. 6 Laying these things before the brethren,
thou wilt be a good minister of Christ Jesus, nourished with the words of

---

° **2:10** Elohim ° **3:5** Elohim ° **3:15** Elohim ° **3:15** Elohim ° **3:16** Elohim ° **4:3** Elohim
° **4:4** Elohim ° **4:5** Elohim

the faith and of the good teaching which thou hast fully followed up. 7 But
profane and old wives' fables avoid, but exercise thyself unto piety; 8 for
bodily exercise is profitable for a little, but piety is profitable for everything,
having promise of life, of the present one, and of that to come. 9 The word
[is] faithful and worthy of all acceptation; 10 for, for this we labour and suffer
reproach, because we hope in a living °God, who is preserver of all men,
specially of those that believe. 11 Enjoin and teach these things. 12 Let no
one despise thy youth, but be a model of the believers, in word, in conduct, in
love, in faith, in purity. 13 Till I come, give thyself to reading, to exhortation, to
teaching. 14 Be not negligent of the gift [that is] in thee, which has been given
to thee through prophecy, with imposition of the hands of the elderhood.
15 Occupy thyself with these things; be wholly in them, that thy progress may
be manifest to all. 16 Give heed to thyself and to the teaching; continue in
them; for, doing this, thou shalt save both thyself and those that hear thee.

5

1 Rebuke not an elder sharply, but exhort [him] as a father, younger [men]
as brethren, 2 elder women as mothers, younger women as sisters, with all
purity. 3 Honour widows who are really widows; 4 but if any widow have
children or descendants, let them learn first to be pious as regards their
own house, and to render a return on their side to [their] parents; for this is
acceptable in the sight of °God. 5 Now she who [is] a widow indeed, and is left
alone, has put [her] hope in °God, and continues in supplications and prayers
night and day. 6 But she that lives in habits of self-indulgence is dead [while]
living. 7 And these things enjoin, that they may be irreproachable. 8 But if any
one does not provide for his own, and specially for those of [his] house, he has
denied the faith, and is worse than the unbeliever. 9 Let a widow be put upon
the list, being of not less than sixty years, [having been] wife of one man,
10 borne witness to in good works, if she have brought up children, if she have
exercised hospitality, if she have washed saints' feet, if she have imparted
relief to the distressed, if she have diligently followed every good work. 11 But
younger widows decline; for when they grow wanton against Christ, they
desire to marry, 12 being guilty, because they have cast off their first faith.
13 And, at the same time, they learn also [to be] idle, going about to people's
houses; and not only idle, but also gossipers and meddlers, speaking things
not becoming. 14 I will therefore that the younger marry, bear children,
rule the house, give no occasion to the adversary in respect of reproach.
15 For already some have turned aside after Satan. 16 If any believing man or
woman have widows, let them impart relief to them, and let not the assembly
be charged, that it may impart relief to those [that are] widows indeed. 17 Let
the elders who take the lead [among the saints] well be esteemed worthy
of double honour, specially those labouring in word and teaching; 18 for
the scripture says, Thou shalt not muzzle an ox that treadeth out corn, and,
The workman [is] worthy of his hire. 19 Against an elder receive not an
accusation unless where there are two or three witnesses. 20 Those that sin
convict before all, that the rest also may have fear. 21 I testify before °God
and Christ Jesus and the elect angels, that thou keep these things without
prejudice, doing nothing by favour. 22 Lay hands quickly on no man, nor
partake in others' sins. Keep thyself pure. 23 Drink no longer only water, but
use a little wine on account of thy stomach and thy frequent illnesses. 24 Of

° **4:10** Elohim ° **5:4** Elohim ° **5:5** Elohim ° **5:21** Elohim

some men the sins are manifest beforehand, going before to judgment, and
some also they follow after. 25 In like manner good works also are manifest
beforehand, and those that are otherwise cannot be hid.

6

1 Let as many bondmen as are under yoke count their own masters worthy
of all honour, that the name of °God and the teaching be not blasphemed.
2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise [them] because
they are brethren; but let them the rather serve them with subjection,
because they are faithful and beloved, who profit by the good and ready
service [rendered]. These things teach and exhort. 3 If any one teach
differently, and do not accede to sound words, those of our Lord Jesus Christ,
and the teaching which [is] according to piety, 4 he is puffed up, knowing
nothing, but sick about questions and disputes of words, out of which arise
envy, strife, injurious words, evil suspicions, 5 constant quarrellings of men
corrupted in mind and destitute of the truth, holding gain to be [the end of]
piety. 6 But piety with contentment **is** great gain. 7 For we have brought
nothing into the world: [it is] [manifest] that neither can we carry anything
out. 8 But having sustenance and covering, we will be content with these.
9 But those who desire to be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and many
unwise and hurtful lusts, which plunge men into destruction and ruin. 10 For
the love of money is [the] root of every evil; which some having aspired after,
have wandered from the faith, and pierced themselves with many sorrows.
11 But **thou**, O man of °God, flee these things, and pursue righteousness,
piety, faith, love, endurance, meekness of spirit. 12 Strive earnestly [in]
the good conflict of faith. Lay hold of eternal life, to which thou hast been
called, and hast confessed the good confession before many witnesses. 13 I
enjoin thee before °God who preserves all things in life, and Christ Jesus
who witnessed before Pontius Pilate the good confession, 14 that thou keep
the commandment spotless, irreproachable, until the appearing of our Lord
Jesus Christ; 15 which in its own time the blessed and only Ruler shall shew,
the King of those that reign, and Lord of those that exercise lordship; 16 who
only has immortality, dwelling in unapproachable light; whom no man has
seen, nor is able to see; to whom [be] honour and eternal might. Amen.
17 Enjoin on those rich in the present age not to be high-minded, nor to trust
on the uncertainty of riches; but in the °God who affords us all things richly
for [our] enjoyment; 18 to do good, to be rich in good works, to be liberal in
distributing, disposed to communicate [of their substance], 19 laying by for
themselves a good foundation for the future, that they may lay hold of [what
is] really life. 20 O Timotheus, keep the entrusted deposit, avoiding profane,
vain babblings, and oppositions of false-named knowledge, 21 of which some
having made profession, have missed the faith. Grace [be] with thee.

° **6:1** Elohim ° **6:11** Elohim ° **6:13** Elohim ° **6:17** Elohim

The Second Epistle of Paul the Apostle to Timothy

1 Paul, apostle of Jesus Christ by °God's will, according to promise of life,
the [life] which [is] in Christ Jesus, 2 to Timotheus, [my] beloved child: grace,
mercy, peace, from °God [the] Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord. 3 I am
thankful to °God, whom I serve from [my] forefathers with pure conscience,
how unceasingly I have the remembrance of thee in my supplications night
and day, 4 earnestly desiring to see thee, remembering thy tears, that I may
be filled with joy; 5 calling to mind the unfeigned faith which [has been] in
thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and in thy mother Eunice,
and I am persuaded that in thee also. 6 For which cause I put thee in mind to
rekindle the gift of °God which is in thee by the putting on of my hands. 7 For
°God has not given us a spirit of cowardice, but of power, and of love, and of
wise discretion. 8 Be not therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor
of me his prisoner; but suffer evil along with the glad tidings, according to
the power of °God; 9 who has saved us, and has called us with a holy calling,
not according to our works, but according to [his] own purpose and grace,
which [was] given to us in Christ Jesus before [the] ages of time, 10 but has
been made manifest now by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who
has annulled death, and brought to light life and incorruptibility by the glad
tidings; 11 to which **I** have been appointed a herald and apostle and teacher
of [the] nations. 12 For which cause also I suffer these things; but I am not
ashamed; for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is
able to keep for that day the deposit I have entrusted to him. 13 Have an
outline of sound words, which [words] thou hast heard of me, in faith and
love which [are] in Christ Jesus. 14 Keep, by the Holy Spirit which dwells in us,
the good deposit entrusted. 15 Thou knowest this, that all who [are] in Asia,
of whom is Phygellus and Hermogenes, have turned away from me. 16 The
Lord grant mercy to the house of Onesiphorus, for he has often refreshed me,
and has not been ashamed of my chain; 17 but being in Rome sought me out
very diligently, and found [me] — 18 the Lord grant to him to find mercy from
[the] Lord in that day — and how much service he rendered in Ephesus **thou**
knowest best.

2

1 Thou therefore, my child, be strong in the grace which [is] in Christ Jesus.
2 And the things thou hast heard of me in the presence of many witnesses,
these entrust to faithful men, such as shall be competent to instruct others
also. 3 Take thy share in suffering as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. 4 No one
going as a soldier entangles himself with the affairs of life, that he may please
him who has enlisted him as a soldier. 5 And if also any one contend [in the
games], he is not crowned unless he contend lawfully. 6 The husbandman
must labour before partaking of the fruits. 7 Think of what I say, for the Lord
will give thee understanding in all things. 8 Remember Jesus Christ raised
from among [the] dead, of [the] seed of David, according to my glad tidings,
9 in which I suffer even unto bonds as an evil-doer: but the word of °God is not

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:6** Elohim ° **1:7** Elohim ° **1:8** Elohim ° **2:9** Elohim

bound. 10 For this cause I endure all things for the sake of the elect, that **they**
also may obtain the salvation which [is] in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.
11 The word [is] faithful; for if we have died together with [him], we shall
also live together; 12 if we endure, we shall also reign together; if we deny,
he also will deny us; 13 if we are unfaithful, **he** abides faithful, for he cannot
deny himself. 14 Of these things put in remembrance, testifying earnestly
before the Lord not to have disputes of words, profitable for nothing, to the
subversion of the hearers. 15 Strive diligently to present thyself approved to
°God, a workman that has not to be ashamed, cutting in a straight line the
word of truth. 16 But profane, vain babblings shun, for they will advance
to greater impiety, 17 and their word will spread as a gangrene; of whom
is Hymenaeus and Philetus; 18 [men] who as to the truth have gone astray,
saying that the resurrection has taken place already; and overthrow the faith
of some. 19 Yet the firm foundation of °God stands, having this seal, [The] Lord
knows those that are his; and, Let every one who names the name of [the]
Lord withdraw from iniquity. 20 But in a great house there are not only gold
and silver vessels, but also wooden and earthen; and some to honour, and
some to dishonour. 21 If therefore one shall have purified himself from these,
[in separating himself from them], he shall be a vessel to honour, sanctified,
serviceable to the Master, prepared for every good work. 22 But youthful
lusts flee, and pursue righteousness, faith, love, peace, with those that call
upon the Lord out of a pure heart. 23 But foolish and senseless questionings
avoid, knowing that they beget contentions. 24 And a bondman of [the] Lord
ought not to contend, but be gentle towards all; apt to teach; forbearing; 25 in
meekness setting right those who oppose, if °God perhaps may sometime
give them repentance to acknowledgment of [the] truth, 26 and that they may
awake up out of the snare of the devil, [who are] taken by him, for **his** will.

3

1 But this know, that in [the] last days difficult times shall be there; 2 for
men shall be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, evil speakers,
disobedient to parents, ungrateful, profane, 3 without natural affection,
implacable, slanderers, of unsubdued passions, savage, having no love for
what is good, 4 traitors, headlong, of vain pretensions, lovers of pleasure
rather than lovers of °God; 5 having a form of piety but denying the power
of it: and from these turn away. 6 For of these are they who are getting
into houses, and leading captive silly women, laden with sins, led by various
lusts, 7 always learning, and never able to come to [the] knowledge of [the]
truth. 8 Now in the same manner in which Jannes and Jambres withstood
Moses, thus these also withstand the truth; men corrupted in mind, found
worthless as regards the faith. 9 But they shall not advance farther; for
their folly shall be completely manifest to all, as that of those also became.
10 But **thou** hast been thoroughly acquainted with my teaching, conduct,
purpose, faith, longsuffering, love, endurance, 11 persecutions, sufferings:
what [sufferings] happened to me in Antioch, in Iconium, in Lystra; what
persecutions I endured; and the Lord delivered me out of all. 12 And all
indeed who desire to live piously in Christ Jesus will be persecuted. 13 But
wicked men and juggling impostors shall advance in evil, leading and being
led astray. 14 But **thou**, abide in those things which thou hast learned, and [of

° **2:15** Elohim ° **2:19** Elohim ° **2:25** Elohim ° **3:4** Elohim

which] thou hast been fully persuaded, knowing of whom thou hast learned
[them]; 15 and that from a child thou hast known the sacred letters, which
are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which [is] in Christ
Jesus. 16 Every scripture [is] divinely inspired, and profitable for teaching,
for conviction, for correction, for instruction in righteousness; 17 that the
man of °God may be complete, fully fitted to every good work.

4

1 I testify before °God and Christ Jesus, who is about to judge living and
dead, and by his appearing and his kingdom, 2 proclaim the word; be
urgent in season [and] out of season, convict, rebuke, encourage, with all
longsuffering and doctrine. 3 For the time shall be when they will not bear
sound teaching; but according to their own lusts will heap up to themselves
teachers, having an itching ear; 4 and they will turn away their ear from
the truth, and will have turned aside to fables. 5 But **thou**, be sober in all
things, bear evils, do [the] work of an evangelist, fill up the full measure of
thy ministry. 6 For **I** am already being poured out, and the time of my release
is come. 7 I have combated the good combat, I have finished the race, I have
kept the faith. 8 Henceforth the crown of righteousness is laid up for me,
which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will render to me in that day; but not
only to me, but also to all who love his appearing. 9 Use diligence to come to
me quickly; 10 for Demas has forsaken me, having loved the present age, and
is gone to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus to Dalmatia. 11 Luke alone
is with me. Take Mark, and bring [him] with thyself, for he is serviceable to
me for ministry. 12 But Tychicus I have sent to Ephesus. 13 The cloak which I
left behind [me] in Troas at Carpus's, bring when thou comest, and the books,
especially the parchments. 14 Alexander the smith did many evil things
against me. The Lord will render to him according to his works. 15 Against
whom be **thou** also on thy guard, for he has greatly withstood our words.
16 At my first defence no man stood with me, but all deserted me. May it not
be imputed to them. 17 But the Lord stood with [me], and gave me power,
that through me the proclamation might be fully made, and all [those of] the
nations should hear; and I was delivered out of the lion's mouth. 18 The Lord
shall deliver me from every wicked work, and shall preserve [me] for his
heavenly kingdom; to whom [be] glory for the ages of ages. Amen. 19 Salute
Prisca and Aquila, and the house of Onesiphorus. 20 Erastus remained in
Corinth, but Trophimus I left behind in Miletus sick. 21 Use diligence to come
before winter. Eubulus salutes thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia,
and the brethren all. 22 The Lord Jesus Christ [be] with your spirit. Grace
[be] with you.

° **3:17** Elohim ° **4:1** Elohim

The Epistle of Paul to Titus

1 Paul, bondman of °God, and apostle of Jesus Christ according to [the]
faith of °God's elect, and knowledge of [the] truth which [is] according to
piety; 2 in [the] hope of eternal life, which °God, who cannot lie, promised
before the ages of time, 3 but has manifested in its own due season his word,
in [the] proclamation with which **I** have been entrusted, according to [the]
commandment of our Saviour °God; 4 to Titus, my own child according to
[the] faith common [to us]: Grace and peace from °God [the] Father, and
Christ Jesus our Saviour. 5 For this cause I left thee in Crete, that thou
mightest go on to set right what remained [unordered], and establish elders
in each city, as **I** had ordered thee: 6 if any one be free from all charge [against
him], husband of one wife, having believing children not accused of excess
or unruly. 7 For the overseer must be free from all charge [against him]
as °God's steward; not headstrong, not passionate, not disorderly through
wine, not a striker, not seeking gain by base means; 8 but hospitable, a lover
of goodness, discreet, just, pious, temperate, 9 clinging to the faithful word
according to the doctrine taught, that he may be able both to encourage
with sound teaching and refute gainsayers. 10 For there are many and
disorderly vain speakers and deceivers of people's minds, specially those
of [the] circumcision, 11 who must have their mouths stopped, who subvert
whole houses, teaching things which ought not [to be taught] for the sake of
base gain. 12 One of themselves, a prophet of their own, has said, Cretans
are always liars, evil wild beasts, lazy gluttons. 13 This testimony is true; for
which cause rebuke them severely, that they may be sound in the faith, 14 not
turning [their] minds to Jewish fables and commandments of men turning
away from the truth. 15 All things [are] pure to the pure; but to the defiled
and unbelieving nothing [is] pure; but both their mind and their conscience
are defiled. 16 They profess to know °God, but in works deny [him], being
abominable, and disobedient, and found worthless as to every good work.

2

1 But do **thou** speak the things that become sound teaching; 2 that the elder
men be sober, grave, discreet, sound in faith, in love, in patience; 3 that the
elder women in like manner be in deportment as becoming those who have
to say to sacred things, not slanderers, not enslaved to much wine, teachers
of what is right; 4 that they may admonish the young women to be attached to
[their] husbands, to be attached to [their] children, 5 discreet, chaste, diligent
in home work, good, subject to their own husbands, that the word of °God
may not be evil spoken of. 6 The younger men in like manner exhort to
be discreet: 7 in all things affording thyself as a pattern of good works; in
teaching uncorruptedness, gravity, 8 a sound word, not to be condemned;
that he who is opposed may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say about us:
9 bondmen to be subject to their own masters, to make themselves acceptable
in everything; not gainsaying; 10 not robbing [their masters], but shewing all
good fidelity, that they may adorn the teaching which [is] of our Saviour °God

---

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:4** Elohim ° **1:7** Elohim ° **1:16** Elohim ° **2:5** Elohim ° **2:10** Elohim

in all things. 11 For the grace of °God which carries with it salvation for all
men has appeared, 12 teaching us that, having denied impiety and worldly
lusts, we should live soberly, and justly, and piously in the present course of
things, 13 awaiting the blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great
°God and Saviour Jesus Christ; 14 who gave himself for us, that he might
redeem us from all lawlessness, and purify to himself a peculiar people,
zealous for good works. 15 These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with
all authority. Let no one despise thee.

3

1 Put them in mind to be subject to rulers, to authorities, to be obedient
to rule, to be ready to do every good work, 2 to speak evil of no one, not to
be contentious, [to be] mild, shewing all meekness towards all men. 3 For
we were once ourselves also without intelligence, disobedient, wandering in
error, serving various lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful,
[and] hating one another. 4 But when the kindness and love to man of our
Saviour °God appeared, 5 not on the principle of works which [have been
done] in righteousness which **we** had done, but according to his own mercy
he saved us through [the] washing of regeneration and renewal of [the] Holy
Spirit, 6 which he poured out on us richly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;
7 that, having been justified by **his** grace, we should become heirs according
to [the] hope of eternal life. 8 The word [is] faithful, and I desire that thou
insist strenuously on these things, that they who have believed °God may
take care to pay diligent attention to good works. These things are good
and profitable to men. 9 But foolish questions, and genealogies, and strifes,
and contentions about the law, shun; for they are unprofitable and vain.
10 An heretical man after a first and second admonition have done with,
11 knowing that such a one is perverted, and sins, being self-condemned.
12 When I shall send Artemas to thee, or Tychicus, use diligence to come
to me to Nicopolis; for I have decided to winter there. 13 Zenas the lawyer
and Apollos set forward diligently on their way, that nothing may be lacking
to them; 14 and let ours also learn to apply themselves to good works for
necessary wants, that they may not be unfruitful. 15 All with me salute thee.
Salute those who love us in [the] faith. Grace [be] with you all.

° **2:11** Elohim ° **2:13** Elohim ° **3:4** Elohim ° **3:8** Elohim

The Epistle of Paul to Philemon

1 Paul, prisoner of Christ Jesus, and Timotheus the brother, to Philemon
the beloved and our fellow-workman, 2 and to the sister Apphia and to
Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the assembly which [is] in thine house.
3 Grace to you and peace from °God our Father, and [the] Lord Jesus Christ.
4 I thank my °God, always making mention of thee at my prayers, 5 hearing of
thy love and the faith which thou hast towards the Lord Jesus, and towards
all the saints, 6 in such sort that thy participation in the faith should become
operative in the acknowledgment of every good thing which is in us towards
Christ [Jesus]. 7 For we have great thankfulness and encouragement through
thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.
8 Wherefore having much boldness in Christ to enjoin thee what is fitting,
9 for love's sake I rather exhort, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now
also prisoner of Jesus Christ. 10 I exhort thee for **my** child, whom I have
begotten in [my] bonds, Onesimus, 11 once unserviceable to thee, but now
serviceable to thee and to me: 12 whom I have sent back to thee: [but do **thou**
receive] him, that is, **my** bowels: 13 whom **I** was desirous of keeping with
myself, that for thee he might minister to me in the bonds of the glad tidings;
14 but I have wished to do nothing without thy mind, that thy good might not
be as of necessity but of willingness: 15 for perhaps for this reason he has
been separated [from thee] for a time, that thou mightest possess him fully
for ever; 16 not any longer as a bondman, but above a bondman, a beloved
brother, specially to me, and how much rather to thee, both in [the] flesh
and in [the] Lord? 17 If therefore thou holdest me to be a partner [with thee],
receive him as me; 18 but if he have wronged thee anything or owe anything
[to thee], put this to my account. 19 **I** Paul have written [it] with mine own
hand; **I** will repay [it]: that I say not to thee that thou owest even thine own
self also to me. 20 Yea, brother, **I** would have profit of **thee** in [the] Lord:
refresh my bowels in Christ. 21 Being confident of thine obedience, I have
written to thee, knowing that thou wilt do even more than I say. 22 But withal
prepare me also a lodging; for I hope that I shall be granted to you through
your prayers. 23 Epaphras salutes thee, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;
24 Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, Luke, my fellow-workmen. 25 The grace of our
Lord Jesus Christ [be] with your spirit.

° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:4** Elohim

The Epistle to the Hebrews

1 °God having spoken in many parts and in many ways formerly to the
fathers in the prophets, 2 at the end of these days has spoken to us in [the
person of the] Son, whom he has established heir of all things, by whom
also he made the worlds; 3 who being [the] effulgence of his glory and [the]
expression of his substance, and upholding all things by the word of his
power, having made [by himself] the purification of sins, set himself down
on the right hand of the greatness on high, 4 taking a place by so much better
than the angels, as he inherits a name more excellent than they. 5 For to
which of the angels said he ever, **Thou** art my Son: this day have **I** begotten
thee? and again, **I** will be to him for father, and **he** shall be to me for son?
6 and again, when he brings in the firstborn into the habitable world, he says,
And let all °God's angels worship him. 7 And as to the angels he says, Who
makes his angels spirits and his ministers a flame of fire; 8 but as to the Son,
Thy throne, O °God, [is] to the age of the age, and a sceptre of uprightness [is]
the sceptre of thy kingdom. 9 Thou hast loved righteousness and hast hated
lawlessness; therefore °God, thy °God, has anointed thee with oil of gladness
above thy companions. 10 And, **Thou** in the beginning, Lord, hast founded
the earth, and works of thy hands are the heavens. 11 They shall perish, but
thou continuest still; and they all shall grow old as a garment, 12 and as a
covering shalt thou roll them up, and they shall be changed; but **thou** art the
Same, and thy years shall not fail. 13 But as to which of the angels said he
ever, Sit at my right hand until I put thine enemies [as] footstool of thy feet?
14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent out for service on account of those
who shall inherit salvation?

2

1 For this reason we should give heed more abundantly to the things [we
have] heard, lest in any way we should slip away. 2 For if the word which
was spoken by angels was firm, and every transgression and disobedience
received just retribution, 3 how shall **we** escape if we have been negligent
of so great salvation, which, having had its commencement in being spoken
[of] by the Lord, has been confirmed to us by those who have heard; 4 °God
bearing, besides, witness with [them] to [it], both by signs and wonders, and
various acts of power, and distributions of [the] Holy Spirit, according to his
will? 5 For he has not subjected to angels the habitable world which is to
come, of which we speak; 6 but one has testified somewhere, saying, What
is man, that thou rememberest him, or son of man that thou visitest him?
7 Thou hast made him some little inferior to the angels; thou hast crowned
him with glory and honour, [and hast set him over the works of thy hands;]
8 thou hast subjected all things under his feet. For in subjecting all things to
him, he has left nothing unsubject to him. But now we see not yet all things
subjected to **him**, 9 but we see Jesus, who [was] made some little inferior to
angels on account of the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour;
so that by the grace of °God he should taste death for every thing. 10 For
it became him, for whom [are] all things, and by whom [are] all things, in

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:6** Elohim ° **1:8** Elohim ° **1:9** Elohim ° **1:9** Elohim ° **2:4** Elohim ° **2:9** Elohim

bringing many sons to glory, to make perfect the leader of their salvation
through sufferings. 11 For both he that sanctifies and those sanctified [are]
all of one; for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, 12 saying,
I will declare thy name to my brethren; in [the] midst of [the] assembly will I
sing thy praises. 13 And again, I will trust in him. And again, Behold, I and the
children which °God has given me. 14 Since therefore the children partake of
blood and flesh, he also, in like manner, took part in the same, that through
death he might annul him who has the might of death, that is, the devil; 15 and
might set free all those who through fear of death through the whole of their
life were subject to bondage. 16 For he does not indeed take hold of angels [by
the hand], but he takes hold of the seed of Abraham. 17 Wherefore it behoved
him in all things to be made like to [his] brethren, that he might be a merciful
and faithful high priest in things relating to °God, to make propitiation for
the sins of the people; 18 for, in that himself has suffered, being tempted, he
is able to help those that are being tempted.

3

1 Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of [the] heavenly calling, consider
the Apostle and High Priest of our confession, Jesus, 2 who is faithful to him
that has constituted him, as Moses also in all his house. 3 For **he** has been
counted worthy of greater glory than Moses, by how much he that has built
it has more honour than the house. 4 For every house is built by some one; but
he who has built all things [is] °God. 5 And Moses indeed [was] faithful in all
his house, as a ministering servant, for a testimony of the things to be spoken
after; 6 but Christ, as Son over his house, whose house are **we**, if indeed we
hold fast the boldness and the boast of hope firm to the end. 7 Wherefore,
even as says the Holy Spirit, To-day if ye will hear his voice, 8 harden not
your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness;
9 where your fathers tempted [me], by proving [me], and saw my works forty
years. 10 Wherefore I was wroth with this generation, and said, They always
err in heart; and **they** have not known my ways; 11 so I swore in my wrath,
If they shall enter into my rest. 12 See, brethren, lest there be in any one of
you a wicked heart of unbelief, in turning away from [the] living °God. 13 But
encourage yourselves each day, as long as it is called To-day, that none of you
be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin. 14 For we are become companions of
the Christ if indeed we hold the beginning of the assurance firm to the end;
15 in that it is said, To-day if ye will hear his voice, do not harden your hearts,
as in the provocation; 16 (for who was it, who, having heard, provoked? but
[was it] not all who came out of Egypt by Moses? 17 And with whom was he
wroth forty years? [Was it] not with those who had sinned, whose carcases
fell in the wilderness? 18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter
into his rest, but to those who had not hearkened to the word? 19 And we see
that they could not enter in on account of unbelief;)

4

1 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left of entering into his rest, any
one of you might seem to have failed [of it]. 2 For indeed we have had glad
tidings presented to us, even as they also; but the word of the report did not
profit **them**, not being mixed with faith in those who heard. 3 For we enter
into the rest who have believed; as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, If

° **2:13** Elohim ° **2:17** Elohim ° **3:4** Elohim ° **3:12** Elohim

they shall enter into my rest; although the works had been completed from
[the] foundation of [the] world. 4 For he has said somewhere of the seventh
[day] thus, And °God rested on the seventh day from all his works: 5 and in
this again, If they shall enter into my rest. 6 Seeing therefore it remains that
some enter into it, and those who first received the glad tidings did not enter
in on account of not hearkening to the word, 7 again he determines a certain
day, saying, in David, 'To-day,' after so long a time; (according as it has been
said before), To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. 8 For
if Jesus had brought them into rest, he would not have spoken afterwards
about another day. 9 There remains then a sabbatism to the people of °God.
10 For he that has entered into his rest, he also has rested from his works, as
°God did from his own. 11 Let us therefore use diligence to enter into that
rest, that no one may fall after the same example of not hearkening to the
word. 12 For the word of °God [is] living and operative, and sharper than any
two-edged sword, and penetrating to [the] division of soul and spirit, both
of joints and marrow, and a discerner of the thoughts and intents of [the]
heart. 13 And there is not a creature unapparent before him; but all things
[are] naked and laid bare to his eyes, with whom we have to do. 14 Having
therefore a great high priest who has passed through the heavens, Jesus the
Son of °God, let us hold fast the confession. 15 For we have not a high priest
not able to sympathise with our infirmities, but tempted in all things in like
manner, sin apart. 16 Let us approach therefore with boldness to the throne
of grace, that we may receive mercy, and find grace for seasonable help.

5

1 For every high priest taken from amongst men is established for men in
things relating to °God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins;
2 being able to exercise forbearance towards the ignorant and erring, since
he himself also is clothed with infirmity; 3 and, on account of this [infirmity],
he ought, even as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. 4 And no
one takes the honour to himself but [as] called by °God, even as Aaron also.
5 Thus the Christ also has not glorified himself to be made a high priest; but he
who had said to him, **Thou** art my Son, **I** have to-day begotten thee. 6 Even
as also in another [place] he says, **Thou** [art] a priest for ever according to
the order of Melchisedec. 7 Who in the days of his flesh, having offered up
both supplications and entreaties to him who was able to save him out of
death, with strong crying and tears; (and having been heard because of his
piety;) 8 though he were Son, he learned obedience from the things which
he suffered; 9 and having been perfected, became to all them that obey him,
author of eternal salvation; 10 addressed by °God [as] high priest according
to the order of Melchisedec. 11 Concerning whom we have much to say, and
hard to be interpreted in speaking [of it], since ye are become dull in hearing.
12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have again need that [one]
should teach you what [are] the elements of the beginning of the oracles of
°God, and are become such as have need of milk, [and] not of solid food. 13 For
every one that partakes of milk [is] unskilled in the word of righteousness,
for he is a babe; 14 but solid food belongs to full-grown men, who, on account
of habit, have their senses exercised for distinguishing both good and evil.

° **4:4** Elohim ° **4:9** Elohim ° **4:10** Elohim ° **4:12** Elohim ° **4:14** Elohim ° **5:1** Elohim ° **5:4** Elohim ° **5:10** Elohim ° **5:12** Elohim

6

1 Wherefore, leaving the word of the beginning of the Christ, let us go on
[to what belongs] to full growth, not laying again a foundation of repentance
from dead works and faith in °God, 2 of [the] doctrine of washings, and
of imposition of hands, and of resurrection of [the] dead, and of eternal
judgment; 3 and this will we do if °God permit. 4 For it is impossible to renew
again to repentance those once enlightened, and who have tasted of the
heavenly gift, and have been made partakers of [the] Holy Spirit, 5 and have
tasted the good word of °God, and [the] works of power of [the] age to come,
6 and have fallen away, crucifying for themselves [as they do] the Son of °God,
and making a show of [him]. 7 For ground which drinks the rain which comes
often upon it, and produces useful herbs for those for whose sakes also it is
tilled, partakes of blessing from °God; 8 but bringing forth thorns and briars,
it is found worthless and nigh to a curse, whose end [is] to be burned. 9 But
we are persuaded concerning you, beloved, better things, and connected
with salvation, even if we speak thus. 10 For °God [is] not unrighteous to
forget your work, and the love which ye have shewn to his name, having
ministered to the saints, and [still] ministering. 11 But we desire earnestly
that each one of you shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope
unto the end; 12 that ye be not sluggish, but imitators of those who through
faith and patience have been inheritors of the promises. 13 For °God, having
promised to Abraham, since he had no greater to swear by, swore by himself,
14 saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply
thee; 15 and thus, having had long patience, he got the promise. 16 For men
indeed swear by a greater, and with them the oath is a term to all dispute, as
making matters sure. 17 Wherein °God, willing to shew more abundantly to
the heirs of the promise the unchangeableness of his purpose, intervened by
an oath, 18 that by two unchangeable things, in which [it was] impossible that
°God should lie, we might have a strong encouragement, who have fled for
refuge to lay hold on the hope set before us, 19 which we have as anchor of
the soul, both secure and firm, and entering into that within the veil, 20 where
Jesus is entered as forerunner for us, become for ever a high priest according
to the order of Melchisedec.

7

1 For this Melchisedec, King of Salem, priest of the most high °God, who
met Abraham returning from smiting the kings, and blessed him; 2 to whom
Abraham gave also the tenth portion of all; first being interpreted King of
righteousness, and then also King of Salem, which is King of peace; 3 without
father, without mother, without genealogy; having neither beginning of days
nor end of life, but assimilated to the Son of °God, abides a priest continually.
4 Now consider how great this [personage] was, to whom [even] the patriarch
Abraham gave a tenth out of the spoils. 5 And they indeed from among the
sons of Levi, who receive the priesthood, have commandment to take tithes
from the people according to the law, that is from their brethren, though
these are come out of the loins of Abraham: 6 but he who has no genealogy
from them has tithed Abraham, and blessed him who had the promises. 7 But
beyond all gainsaying, the inferior is blessed by the better. 8 And here dying

---

° **6:1** Elohim ° **6:3** Elohim ° **6:5** Elohim ° **6:6** Elohim ° **6:7** Elohim ° **6:10** Elohim ° **6:13** Elohim ° **6:17** Elohim ° **6:18** Elohim ° **7:1** Elohim ° **7:3** Elohim

men receive tithes; but there [one] of whom the witness is that he lives; 9 and,
so to speak, through Abraham, Levi also, who received tithes, has been made
to pay tithes. 10 For he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchisedec
met him. 11 If indeed then perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, for
the people had their law given to them in connexion with **it**, what need
[was there] still that a different priest should arise according to the order
of Melchisedec, and not be named after the order of Aaron? 12 For, the
priesthood being changed, there takes place of necessity a change of law also.
13 For he, of whom these things are said, belongs to a different tribe, of which
no one has [ever] been attached to the service of the altar. 14 For it is clear
that our Lord has sprung out of Juda, as to which tribe Moses spake nothing
as to priests. 15 And it is yet more abundantly evident, since a different
priest arises according to the similitude of Melchisedec, 16 who has been
constituted not according to law of fleshly commandment, but according to
power of indissoluble life. 17 For it is borne witness, **Thou** art a priest for ever
according to the order of Melchisedec. 18 For there is a setting aside of the
commandment going before for its weakness and unprofitableness, 19 (for
the law perfected nothing,) and the introduction of a better hope by which
we draw nigh to °God. 20 And by how much [it was] not without the swearing
of an oath; 21 (for they are become priests without the swearing of an oath,
but he with the swearing of an oath, by him who said, as to him, The Lord
has sworn, and will not repent [of it], **Thou** [art] priest for ever [according
to the order of Melchisedec];) 22 by so much Jesus became surety of a better
covenant. 23 And they have been many priests, on account of being hindered
from continuing by death; 24 but he, because of his continuing for ever, has
the priesthood unchangeable. 25 Whence also he is able to save completely
those who approach by him to °God, always living to intercede for them.
26 For such a high priest became us, holy, harmless, undefiled, separated
from sinners, and become higher than the heavens: 27 who has not day by
day need, as the high priests, first to offer up sacrifices for his own sins, then
[for] those of the people; for this he did once for all [in] having offered up
himself. 28 For the law constitutes men high priests, having infirmity; but
the word of the swearing of the oath which [is] after the law, a Son perfected
for ever.

8

1 Now a summary of the things of which we are speaking [is], We have
such a one high priest who has sat down on [the] right hand of the throne
of the greatness in the heavens; 2 minister of the holy places and of the true
tabernacle, which the Lord has pitched, [and] not man. 3 For every high
priest is constituted for the offering both of gifts and sacrifices; whence it
is needful that this one also should have something which he may offer. 4 If
then indeed he were upon earth, he would not even be a priest, there being
those who offer the gifts according to the law, 5 (who serve the representation
and shadow of heavenly things, according as Moses was oracularly told
[when] about to make the tabernacle; for See, saith He, that thou make
all things according to the pattern which has been shewn to thee in the
mountain.) 6 But now he has got a more excellent ministry, by so much as
he is mediator of a better covenant, which is established on the footing of
better promises. 7 For if that first was faultless, place had not been sought

° **7:19** Elohim ° **7:25** Elohim

for a second. 8 For finding fault, he says to them, Behold, days come, saith the
Lord, and I will consummate a new covenant as regards the house of Israel,
and as regards the house of Juda; 9 not according to the covenant which I
made to their fathers in [the] day of my taking their hand to lead them out of
the land of Egypt; because **they** did not continue in my covenant, and **I** did
not regard them, saith [the] Lord. 10 Because this [is] the covenant that I will
covenant to the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord: Giving my
laws into their mind, I will write them also upon their hearts; and I will be to
them for °God, and **they** shall be to me for people. 11 And they shall not teach
each his fellow-citizen, and each his brother, saying, Know the Lord; because
all shall know me in themselves, from [the] little one [among them] unto [the]
great among them. 12 Because I will be merciful to their unrighteousnesses,
and their sins and their lawlessnesses I will never remember any more. 13 In
that he says New, he has made the first old; but that which grows old and
aged [is] near disappearing.

9

1 The first therefore also indeed had ordinances of service, and the sanc-
tuary, a worldly one. 2 For a tabernacle was set up; the first, in which [were]
both the candlestick and the table and the exposition of the loaves, which
is called Holy; 3 but after the second veil a tabernacle which is called Holy
of holies, 4 having a golden censer, and the ark of the covenant, covered
round in every part with gold, in which [were] the golden pot that had
the manna, and the rod of Aaron that had sprouted, and the tables of the
covenant; 5 and above over it the cherubim of glory shadowing the mercy-
seat; concerning which it is not now [the time] to speak in detail. 6 Now
these things being thus ordered, into the first tabernacle the priests enter
at all times, accomplishing the services; 7 but into the second, the high priest
only, once a year, not without blood, which he offers for himself and for the
errors of the people: 8 the Holy Spirit shewing this, that the way of the [holy
of] holies has not yet been made manifest while as yet the first tabernacle
has [its] standing; 9 the which [is] an image for the present time, according
to which both gifts and sacrifices, unable to perfect as to conscience him
that worshipped, are offered, 10 [consisting] only of meats and drinks and
divers washings, ordinances of flesh, imposed until [the] time of setting
things right. 11 But Christ being come high priest of the good things to come,
by the better and more perfect tabernacle not made with hand, (that is,
not of this creation,) 12 nor by blood of goats and calves, but by his own
blood, has entered in once for all into the [holy of] holies, having found an
eternal redemption. 13 For if the blood of goats and bulls, and a heifer's
ashes sprinkling the defiled, sanctifies for the purity of the flesh, 14 how much
rather shall the blood of the Christ, who by the eternal Spirit offered himself
spotless to °God, purify your conscience from dead works to worship [the]
living °God? 15 And for this reason he is mediator of a new covenant, so that,
death having taken place for redemption of the transgressions under the first
covenant, the called might receive the promise of the eternal inheritance.
16 (For where [there is] a testament, the death of the testator must needs
come in. 17 For a testament [is] of force when men are dead, since it is in
no way of force while the testator is alive.) 18 Whence neither the first was
inaugurated without blood. 19 For every commandment having been spoken

° **8:10** Elohim ° **9:14** Elohim ° **9:14** Elohim

according to [the] law by Moses to all the people; having taken the blood
of calves and goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, he sprinkled
both the book itself and all the people, 20 saying, This [is] the blood of the
covenant which °God has enjoined to you. 21 And the tabernacle too and all
the vessels of service he sprinkled in like manner with blood; 22 and almost
all things are purified with blood according to the law, and without blood-
shedding there is no remission. 23 [It was] necessary then that the figurative
representations of the things in the heavens should be purified with these;
but the heavenly things themselves with sacrifices better than these. 24 For
the Christ is not entered into holy places made with hand, figures of the true,
but into heaven itself, now to appear before the face of °God for us: 25 nor
in order that he should offer himself often, as the high priest enters into the
holy places every year with blood not his own; 26 since he had [then] been
obliged often to suffer from the foundation of the world. But now once in
the consummation of the ages he has been manifested for [the] putting away
of sin by his sacrifice. 27 And forasmuch as it is the portion of men once to
die, and after this judgment; 28 thus the Christ also, having been once offered
to bear the sins of many, shall appear to those that look for him the second
time without sin for salvation.

10

1 For the law, having a shadow of the coming good things, not the image
itself of the things, can never, by the same sacrifices which they offer
continually yearly, perfect those who approach. 2 Since, would they not
indeed have ceased being offered, on account of the worshippers once
purged having no longer any conscience of sins? 3 But in these [there is] a
calling to mind of sins yearly. 4 For blood of bulls and goats [is] incapable
of taking away sins. 5 Wherefore coming into the world he says, Sacrifice
and offering thou willedst not; but thou hast prepared me a body. 6 Thou
tookest no pleasure in burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin. 7 Then I said,
Lo, I come (in [the] roll of the book it is written of me) to do, O °God,
thy will. 8 Above, saying Sacrifices and offerings and burnt-offerings and
sacrifices for sin thou willedst not, neither tookest pleasure in (which are
offered according to the law); 9 then he said, Lo, I come to do thy will. He
takes away the first that he may establish the second; 10 by which will we
have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once
for all. 11 And every priest stands daily ministering, and offering often the
same sacrifices, which can never take away sins. 12 But **he**, having offered
one sacrifice for sins, sat down in perpetuity at [the] right hand of °God,
13 waiting from henceforth until his enemies be set [for the] footstool of his
feet. 14 For by one offering he has perfected in perpetuity the sanctified.
15 And the Holy Spirit also bears us witness [of it]; for after what was said:
16 This [is] the covenant which I will establish towards them after those days,
saith [the] Lord: Giving my laws into their hearts, I will write them also in
their understandings; 17 and their sins and their lawlessnesses I will never
remember any more. 18 But where there [is] remission of these, [there is]
no longer a sacrifice for sin. 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness for
entering into the [holy of] holies by the blood of Jesus, 20 the new and living
way which he has dedicated for us through the veil, that is, his flesh, 21 and

° **9:20** Elohim ° **9:24** Elohim ° **10:7** Elohim ° **10:12** Elohim

[having] a great priest over the house of °God, 22 let us approach with a true
heart, in full assurance of faith, sprinkled as to our hearts from a wicked
conscience, and washed as to our body with pure water. 23 Let us hold
fast the confession of the hope unwavering, (for he [is] faithful who has
promised;) 24 and let us consider one another for provoking to love and good
works; 25 not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the custom
[is] with some; but encouraging [one another], and by so much the more as
ye see the day drawing near. 26 For where we sin wilfully after receiving the
knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains any sacrifice for sins, 27 but
a certain fearful expectation of judgment, and heat of fire about to devour
the adversaries. 28 Any one that has disregarded Moses' law dies without
mercy on [the testimony of] two or three witnesses: 29 of how much worse
punishment, think ye, shall he be judged worthy who has trodden under
foot the Son of °God, and esteemed the blood of the covenant, whereby he
has been sanctified, common, and has insulted the Spirit of grace? 30 For we
know him that said, To me [belongs] vengeance; **I** will recompense, saith
the Lord: and again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31 [It is] a fearful
thing falling into [the] hands of [the] living °God. 32 But call to mind the
earlier days in which, having been enlightened, ye endured much conflict
of sufferings; 33 on the one hand, when ye were made a spectacle both in
reproaches and afflictions; and on the other, when ye became partakers
with those who were passing through them. 34 For ye both sympathised with
prisoners and accepted with joy the plunder of your goods, knowing that ye
have for yourselves a better substance, and an abiding one. 35 Cast not away
therefore your confidence, which has great recompense. 36 For ye have need
of endurance in order that, having done the will of °God, ye may receive the
promise. 37 For yet a very little while he that comes will come, and will not
delay. 38 But the just shall live by faith; and, if he draw back, my soul does
not take pleasure in him. 39 But **we** are not drawers back to perdition, but of
faith to saving [the] soul.

11

1 Now faith is [the] substantiating of things hoped for, [the] conviction
of things not seen. 2 For in [the power of] this the elders have obtained
testimony. 3 By faith we apprehend that the worlds were framed by [the]
word of °God, so that that which is seen should not take its origin from things
which appear. 4 By faith Abel offered to °God a more excellent sacrifice
than Cain, by which he obtained testimony of being righteous, °God bearing
testimony to his gifts, and by it, having died, he yet speaks. 5 By faith Enoch
was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because
°God had translated him; for before [his] translation he has the testimony
that he had pleased °God. 6 But without faith [it is] impossible to please
[him]. For he that draws near to °God must believe that he is, and [that]
he is a rewarder of them who seek him out. 7 By faith, Noah, oracularly
warned concerning things not yet seen, moved with fear, prepared an ark
for the saving of his house; by which he condemned the world, and became
heir of the righteousness which [is] according to faith. 8 By faith Abraham,
being called, obeyed to go out into the place which he was to receive for an

---

° **10:21** Elohim ° **10:29** Elohim ° **10:31** Elohim ° **10:36** Elohim ° **11:3** Elohim ° **11:4** Elohim ° **11:4** Elohim ° **11:5** Elohim ° **11:5** Elohim ° **11:6** Elohim

inheritance, and went out, not knowing where he was going. 9 By faith he
sojourned as a stranger in the land of promise as a foreign country, having
dwelt in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with [him] of the same promise;
10 for he waited for the city which has foundations, of which °God is [the]
artificer and constructor. 11 By faith also Sarah herself received strength
for [the] conception of seed, and [that] beyond a seasonable age; since she
counted him faithful who promised. 12 Wherefore also there have been born
of one, and that of one become dead, even as the stars of heaven in multitude,
and as the countless sand which [is] by the sea shore. 13 All these died in faith,
not having received the promises, but having seen them from afar off and
embraced [them], and confessed that they were strangers and sojourners on
the earth. 14 For they who say such things shew clearly that they seek [their]
country. 15 And if they had called to mind that from whence they went out,
they had had opportunity to have returned; 16 but now they seek a better,
that is, a heavenly; wherefore °God is not ashamed of them, to be called
their °God; for he has prepared for them a city. 17 By faith Abraham, [when]
tried, offered up Isaac, and he who had received to himself the promises
offered up his only begotten [son], 18 as to whom it had been said, In Isaac
shall thy seed be called: 19 counting that °God [was] able to raise [him] even
from among [the] dead, whence also he received him in a figure. 20 By faith
Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come. 21 By faith Jacob
[when] dying blessed each of the sons of Joseph, and worshipped on the top
of his staff. 22 By faith Joseph [when] dying called to mind the going forth
of the sons of Israel, and gave commandment concerning his bones. 23 By
faith Moses, being born, was hid three months by his parents, because they
saw the child beautiful; and they did not fear the injunction of the king.
24 By faith Moses, when he had become great, refused to be called son of
Pharaoh's daughter; 25 choosing rather to suffer affliction along with the
people of °God than to have [the] temporary pleasure of sin; 26 esteeming
the reproach of the Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt, for
he had respect to the recompense. 27 By faith he left Egypt, not fearing the
wrath of the king; for he persevered, as seeing him who is invisible. 28 By
faith he celebrated the passover and the sprinkling of the blood, that the
destroyer of the firstborn might not touch them. 29 By faith they passed
through the Red sea as through dry land; of which the Egyptians having
made trial were swallowed up. 30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell, having
been encircled for seven days. 31 By faith Rahab the harlot did not perish
along with the unbelieving, having received the spies in peace. 32 And what
more do I say? For the time would fail me telling of Gideon, and Barak, and
Samson, and Jephthah, and David and Samuel, and of the prophets: 33 who
by faith overcame kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises,
stopped lions' mouths, 34 quenched [the] power of fire, escaped [the] edge
of the sword, became strong out of weakness, became mighty in war, made
[the] armies of strangers give way. 35 Women received their dead again by
resurrection; and others were tortured, not having accepted deliverance,
that they might get a better resurrection; 36 and others underwent trial of
mockings and scourgings, yea, and of bonds and imprisonment. 37 They were
stoned, were sawn asunder, were tempted, died by the death of the sword;
they went about in sheepskins, in goatskins, destitute, afflicted, evil treated,

---

° **11:10** Elohim ° **11:16** Elohim ° **11:16** Elohim ° **11:19** Elohim ° **11:25** Elohim

38 (of whom the world was not worthy,) wandering in deserts and mountains,
and [in] dens and caverns of the earth. 39 And these all, having obtained
witness through faith, did not receive the promise, 40 °God having foreseen
some better thing for us, that they should not be made perfect without us.

12

1 Let **us** also therefore, having so great a cloud of witnesses surrounding
us, laying aside every weight, and sin which so easily entangles us, run
with endurance the race that lies before us, 2 looking stedfastly on Jesus
the leader and completer of faith: who, in view of the joy lying before him,
endured [the] cross, having despised [the] shame, and is set down at the right
hand of the throne of °God. 3 For consider well him who endured so great
contradiction from sinners against himself, that ye be not weary, fainting in
your minds. 4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, wrestling against sin. 5 And
ye have quite forgotten the exhortation which speaks to you as to sons: My
son, despise not [the] chastening of [the] Lord, nor faint [when] reproved by
him; 6 for whom [the] Lord loves he chastens, and scourges every son whom
he receives. 7 Ye endure for chastening, °God conducts himself towards you
as towards sons; for who is the son that the father chastens not? 8 But if ye
are without chastening, of which all have been made partakers, then are
ye bastards, and not sons. 9 Moreover we have had the fathers of our flesh
as chasteners, and we reverenced [them]; shall we not much rather be in
subjection to the Father of spirits, and live? 10 For they indeed chastened for a
few days, as seemed good to them; but he for profit, in order to the partaking
of his holiness. 11 But no chastening at the time seems to be [matter] of joy,
but of grief; but afterwards yields [the] peaceful fruit of righteousness to
those exercised by it. 12 Wherefore lift up the hands that hang down, and the
failing knees; 13 and make straight paths for your feet, that that which is lame
be not turned aside; but that rather it may be healed. 14 Pursue peace with all,
and holiness, without which no one shall see the Lord: 15 watching lest [there
be] any one who lacks the grace of °God; lest any root of bitterness springing
up trouble [you], and many be defiled by it; 16 lest [there be] any fornicator, or
profane person, as Esau, who for one meal sold his birthright; 17 for ye know
that also afterwards, desiring to inherit the blessing, he was rejected, (for he
found no place for repentance) although he sought it earnestly with tears.
18 For ye have not come to [the mount] that might be touched and was all on
fire, and to obscurity, and darkness, and tempest, 19 and trumpet's sound,
and voice of words; which they that heard, excusing themselves, declined
[the] word being addressed to them any more: 20 (for they were not able
to bear what was enjoined: And if a beast should touch the mountain, it
shall be stoned; 21 and, so fearful was the sight, Moses said, I am exceedingly
afraid and full of trembling;) 22 but ye have come to mount Zion; and to
[the] city of [the] living °God, heavenly Jerusalem; and to myriads of angels,
23 the universal gathering; and to [the] assembly of the firstborn [who are]
registered in heaven; and to °God, judge of all; and to [the] spirits of just
[men] made perfect; 24 and to Jesus, mediator of a new covenant; and to [the]
blood of sprinkling, speaking better than Abel. 25 See that ye refuse not him
that speaks. For if those did not escape who had refused him who uttered
the oracles on earth, much more we who turn away from him [who does so]

° **11:40** Elohim ° **12:2** Elohim ° **12:7** Elohim ° **12:15** Elohim ° **12:22** Elohim ° **12:23** Elohim

from heaven: 26 whose voice then shook the earth; but now he has promised,
saying, Yet once will **I** shake not only the earth, but also the heaven. 27 But this
Yet once, signifies the removing of what is shaken, as being made, that what
is not shaken may remain. 28 Wherefore let us, receiving a kingdom not to
be shaken, have grace, by which let us serve °God acceptably with reverence
and fear. 29 For also our °God [is] a consuming fire.

13

1 Let brotherly love abide. 2 Be not forgetful of hospitality; for by it some
have unawares entertained angels. 3 Remember prisoners, as bound with
[them]; those that are evil-treated, as being yourselves also in [the] body.
4 [Let] marriage [be held] every way in honour, and the bed [be] undefiled;
for fornicators and adulterers will °God judge. 5 [Let your] conversation [be]
without love of money, satisfied with [your] present circumstances; for **he**
has said, I will not leave thee, neither will I forsake thee. 6 So that, taking
courage, we may say, The Lord [is] my helper, and I will not be afraid: what
will man do unto me? 7 Remember your leaders who have spoken to you
the word of °God; and considering the issue of their conversation, imitate
their faith. 8 Jesus Christ [is] the same yesterday, and to-day, and to the ages
[to come]. 9 Be not carried away with various and strange doctrines; for
[it is] good that the heart be confirmed with grace, not meats; those who
have walked in which have not been profited by [them]. 10 We have an
altar of which they have no right to eat who serve the tabernacle; 11 for of
those beasts whose blood is carried [as sacrifices for sin] into the [holy of]
holies by the high priest, of these the bodies are burned outside the camp.
12 Wherefore also Jesus, that he might sanctify the people by his own blood,
suffered without the gate: 13 therefore let us go forth to him without the
camp, bearing his reproach: 14 for we have not here an abiding city, but
we seek the coming one. 15 By him therefore let us offer [the] sacrifice
of praise continually to °God, that is, [the] fruit of [the] lips confessing his
name. 16 But of doing good and communicating [of your substance] be not
forgetful, for with such sacrifices °God is well pleased. 17 Obey your leaders,
and be submissive; for **they** watch over your souls as those that shall give
account; that they may do this with joy, and not groaning, for this [would be]
unprofitable for you. 18 Pray for us: for we persuade ourselves that we have
a good conscience, in all things desirous to walk rightly. 19 But I much more
beseech [you] to do this, that I may the more quickly be restored to you. 20 But
the °God of peace, who brought again from among [the] dead our Lord Jesus,
the great shepherd of the sheep, in [the power of the] blood of [the] eternal
covenant, 21 perfect you in every good work to the doing of his will, doing
in you what is pleasing before him through Jesus Christ; to whom [be] glory
for the ages of ages. Amen. 22 But I beseech you, brethren, bear the word of
exhortation, for it is but in few words that I have written to you. 23 Know that
our brother Timotheus is set at liberty; with whom, if he should come soon,
I will see you. 24 Salute all your leaders, and all the saints. They from Italy
salute you. 25 Grace [be] with you all. Amen.

° **12:28** Elohim ° **12:29** Elohim ° **13:4** Elohim ° **13:7** Elohim ° **13:15** Elohim ° **13:16** Elohim ° **13:20** Elohim

The General Epistle of James

1 James, bondman of °God and of [the] Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve
tribes which [are] in the dispersion, greeting. 2 Count it all joy, my brethren,
when ye fall into various temptations, 3 knowing that the proving of your
faith works endurance. 4 But let endurance have [its] perfect work, that ye
may be perfect and complete, lacking in nothing. 5 But if any one of you
lack wisdom, let him ask of °God, who gives to all freely and reproaches not,
and it shall be given to him: 6 but let him ask in faith, nothing doubting.
For he that doubts is like a wave of the sea driven by the wind and tossed
about; 7 for let not that man think that he shall receive anything from the
Lord; 8 [he is] a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways. 9 But let the
brother of low degree glory in his elevation, 10 and the rich in his humiliation,
because as [the] grass's flower he will pass away. 11 For the sun has risen
with its burning heat, and has withered the grass, and its flower has fallen,
and the comeliness of its look has perished: thus the rich also shall wither
in his goings. 12 Blessed [is the] man who endures temptation; for, having
been proved, he shall receive the crown of life, which He has promised to
them that love him. 13 Let no man, being tempted, say, I am tempted of
°God. For °God cannot be tempted by evil things, and himself tempts no
one. 14 But every one is tempted, drawn away, and enticed by his own lust;
15 then lust, having conceived, gives birth to sin; but sin fully completed
brings forth death. 16 Do not err, my beloved brethren. 17 Every good gift
and every perfect gift comes down from above, from the Father of lights,
with whom is no variation nor shadow of turning. 18 According to his own
will begat he us by the word of truth, that we should be a certain first-fruits
of **his** creatures. 19 So that, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to
hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath; 20 for man's wrath does not work °God's
righteousness. 21 Wherefore, laying aside all filthiness and abounding of
wickedness, accept with meekness the implanted word, which is able to save
your souls. 22 But be ye doers of [the] word and not hearers only, beguiling
yourselves. 23 For if any man be a hearer of [the] word and not a doer, **he** is
like to a man considering his natural face in a mirror: 24 for he has considered
himself and is gone away, and straightway he has forgotten what he was
like. 25 But **he** that fixes his view on [the] perfect law, that of liberty, and
abides in [it], being not a forgetful hearer but a doer of [the] work, **he** shall be
blessed in his doing. 26 If any one think himself to be religious, not bridling
his tongue, but deceiving his heart, this man's religion is vain. 27 Pure and
undefiled religion before °God and the Father is this: to visit orphans and
widows in their affliction, to keep oneself unspotted from the world.

2

1 My brethren, do not have the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, [Lord] of
glory, with respect of persons: 2 for if there come unto your synagogue a
man with a gold ring in splendid apparel, and a poor man also come in in
vile apparel, 3 and ye look upon him who wears the splendid apparel, and
say, Do thou sit here well, and say to the poor, Do thou stand there, or sit here

---

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:5** Elohim ° **1:13** Elohim ° **1:13** Elohim ° **1:20** Elohim ° **1:27** Elohim

under my footstool: 4 have ye not made a difference among yourselves, and
become judges having evil thoughts? 5 Hear, my beloved brethren: Has not
°God chosen the poor as to the world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom,
which he has promised to them that love him? 6 But **ye** have despised the
poor [man]. Do not the rich oppress you, and [do not] **they** drag you before
[the] tribunals? 7 And [do not] **they** blaspheme the excellent name which
has been called upon you? 8 If indeed ye keep [the] royal law according to
the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well. 9 But if
ye have respect of persons, ye commit sin, being convicted by the law as
transgressors. 10 For whoever shall keep the whole law and shall offend in
one [point], he has come under the guilt of [breaking] all. 11 For he who said,
Thou shalt not commit adultery, said also, Thou shalt not kill. Now if thou
dost not commit adultery, but killest, thou art become transgressor of [the]
law. 12 So speak ye, and so act, as those that are to be judged by [the] law
of liberty; 13 for judgment [will be] without mercy to him that has shewn no
mercy. Mercy glories over judgment. 14 What [is] the profit, my brethren, if
any one say he have faith, but have not works? can faith save him? 15 Now
if a brother or a sister is naked and destitute of daily food, 16 and one from
amongst you say to them, Go in peace, be warmed and filled; but give not to
them the needful things for the body, what [is] the profit? 17 So also faith, if
it have not works, is dead by itself. 18 But some one will say, **Thou** hast faith
and **I** have works. Shew me thy faith without works, and **I** from my works
will shew thee my faith. 19 **Thou** believest that °God is one. Thou doest well.
The demons even believe, and tremble. 20 But wilt thou know, O vain man,
that faith without works is dead? 21 Was not Abraham our father justified by
works when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? 22 Thou seest that
faith wrought with his works, and that by works faith was perfected. 23 And
the scripture was fulfilled which says, Abraham believed °God, and it was
reckoned to him as righteousness, and he was called Friend of °God. 24 Ye
see that a man is justified on the principle of works, and not on the principle
of faith only. 25 But was not in like manner also Rahab the harlot justified
on the principle of works, when she had received the messengers and put
[them] forth by another way? 26 For as the body without a spirit is dead, so
also faith without works is dead.

3

1 Be not many teachers, my brethren, knowing that we shall receive
greater judgment. 2 For we all often offend. If any one offend not in word,
he [is] a perfect man, able to bridle the whole body too. 3 Behold, we put the
bits in the mouths of the horses, that they may obey us, and we turn round
their whole bodies. 4 Behold also the ships, which are so great, and driven
by violent winds, are turned about by a very small rudder, wherever the
pleasure of the helmsman will. 5 Thus also the tongue is a little member,
and boasts great things. See how little a fire, how large a wood it kindles!
6 and the tongue [is] fire, the world of unrighteousness; the tongue is set
in our members, the defiler of the whole body, and which sets fire to the
course of nature, and is set on fire of hell. 7 For every species both of beasts
and of birds, both of creeping things and of sea animals, is tamed and has
been tamed by the human species; 8 but the tongue can no one among men
tame; [it is] an unsettled evil, full of death-bringing poison. 9 Therewith

° **2:5** Elohim ° **2:19** Elohim ° **2:23** Elohim ° **2:23** Elohim

bless we the Lord and Father, and therewith curse we men made after [the]
likeness of °God. 10 Out of the same mouth goes forth blessing and cursing.
It is not right, my brethren, that these things should be thus. 11 Does the
fountain, out of the same opening, pour forth sweet and bitter? 12 Can, my
brethren, a fig produce olives, or a vine figs? Neither [can] salt [water] make
sweet water. 13 Who [is] wise and understanding among you; let him shew
out of a good conversation his works in meekness of wisdom; 14 but if ye
have bitter emulation and strife in your hearts, do not boast and lie against
the truth. 15 This is not the wisdom which comes down from above, but
earthly, natural, devilish. 16 For where emulation and strife [are], there [is]
disorder and every evil thing. 17 But the wisdom from above first is pure,
then peaceful, gentle, yielding, full of mercy and good fruits, unquestioning,
unfeigned. 18 But [the] fruit of righteousness in peace is sown for them that
make peace.

4

1 Whence [come] wars and whence fightings among you? [Is it] not thence,
— from your pleasures, which war in your members? 2 Ye lust and have
not: ye kill and are full of envy, and cannot obtain; ye fight and war; ye
have not because ye ask not. 3 Ye ask and receive not, because ye ask evilly,
that ye may consume [it] in your pleasures. 4 Adulteresses, know ye not
that friendship with the world is enmity with °God? Whoever therefore is
minded to be [the] friend of the world is constituted enemy of °God. 5 Think
ye that the scripture speaks in vain? Does the Spirit which has taken his
abode in us desire enviously? 6 But he gives more grace. Wherefore he
says, °God sets himself against [the] proud, but gives grace to [the] lowly.
7 Subject yourselves therefore to °God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from
you. 8 Draw near to °God, and he will draw near to you. Cleanse [your]
hands, sinners, and purify [your] hearts, ye double-minded. 9 Be wretched,
and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and [your]
joy to heaviness. 10 Humble yourselves before [the] Lord, and he shall exalt
you. 11 Speak not against one another, brethren. He that speaks against
[his] brother, or judges his brother, speaks against [the] law and judges [the]
law. But if thou judgest [the] law, thou art not doer of [the] law, but judge.
12 One is the lawgiver and judge, who is able to save and to destroy: but who
art **thou** who judgest thy neighbour? 13 Go to now, ye who say, To-day or
to-morrow will we go into such a city and spend a year there, and traffic
and make gain, 14 ye who do not know what will be on the morrow, ([for]
what [is] your life? It is even a vapour, appearing for a little while, and then
disappearing,) 15 instead of your saying, If the Lord should [so] will and we
should live, we will also do this or that. 16 But now ye glory in your vauntings:
all such glorying is evil. 17 To him therefore who knows how to do good, and
does it not, to him it is sin.

5

1 Go to now, ye rich, weep, howling over your miseries that [are] coming
upon [you]. 2 Your wealth is become rotten, and your garments moth-eaten.
3 Your gold and silver is eaten away, and their canker shall be for a witness
against you, and shall eat your flesh as fire. Ye have heaped up treasure in

---

° **3:9** Elohim ° **4:4** Elohim ° **4:4** Elohim ° **4:6** Elohim ° **4:7** Elohim ° **4:8** Elohim

[the] last days. 4 Behold, the wages of your labourers, who have harvested
your fields, wrongfully kept back by you, cry, and the cries of those that have
reaped are entered into the ears of [the] Lord of sabaoth. 5 Ye have lived
luxuriously on the earth and indulged yourselves; ye have nourished your
hearts [as] in a day of slaughter; 6 ye have condemned, ye have killed the
just; he does not resist you. 7 Have patience, therefore, brethren, till the
coming of the Lord. Behold, the labourer awaits the precious fruit of the
earth, having patience for it until it receive [the] early and [the] latter rain.
8 **Ye** also have patience: stablish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is
drawn nigh. 9 Complain not one against another, brethren, that ye be not
judged. Behold, the judge stands before the door. 10 Take [as] an example,
brethren, of suffering and having patience, the prophets, who have spoken
in the name of [the] Lord. 11 Behold, we call them blessed who have endured.
Ye have heard of the endurance of Job, and seen the end of the Lord; that
the Lord is full of tender compassion and pitiful. 12 But before all things,
my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, nor by the earth, nor by any
other oath; but let your yea be yea, and your nay, nay, that ye do not fall
under judgment. 13 Does any one among you suffer evil? let him pray. Is any
happy? let him sing psalms. 14 Is any sick among you? let him call to [him]
the elders of the assembly, and let them pray over him, anointing him with
oil in the name of [the] Lord; 15 and the prayer of faith shall heal the sick,
and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he be one who has committed sins,
it shall be forgiven him. 16 Confess therefore your offences to one another,
and pray for one another, that ye may be healed. [The] fervent supplication
of the righteous [man] has much power. 17 Elias was a man of like passions to
us, and he prayed with prayer that it should not rain; and it did not rain upon
the earth three years and six months; 18 and again he prayed, and the heaven
gave rain, and the earth caused its fruit to spring forth. 19 My brethren, if any
one among you err from the truth, and one bring him back, 20 let him know
that he that brings back a sinner from [the] error of his way shall save a soul
from death and shall cover a multitude of sins.

The First Epistle General of Peter

1 Peter, apostle of Jesus Christ, to [the] sojourners of [the] dispersion of
Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, 2 elect according to [the]
foreknowledge of °God [the] Father, by sanctification of [the] Spirit, unto
[the] obedience and sprinkling of [the] blood of Jesus Christ: Grace to you
and peace be multiplied. 3 Blessed [be] the °God and Father of our Lord Jesus
Christ, who, according to his great mercy, has begotten us again to a living
hope through [the] resurrection of Jesus Christ from among [the] dead, 4 to
an incorruptible and undefiled and unfading inheritance, reserved in [the]
heavens for you, 5 who are kept guarded by [the] power of °God through
faith for salvation ready to be revealed in [the] last time. 6 Wherein ye exult,
for a little while at present, if needed, put to grief by various trials, 7 that
the proving of your faith, much more precious than of gold which perishes,
though it be proved by fire, be found to praise and glory and honour in
[the] revelation of Jesus Christ: 8 whom, having not seen, ye love; on whom
[though] not now looking, but believing, ye exult with joy unspeakable and
filled with [the] glory, 9 receiving the end of your faith, [the] salvation of
[your] souls. 10 Concerning which salvation prophets, who have prophesied
of the grace towards you, sought out and searched out; 11 searching what,
or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ which [was] in them pointed
out, testifying before of the sufferings which [belonged] to Christ, and the
glories after these. 12 To whom it was revealed, that not to themselves but to
you they ministered those things, which have now been announced to you
by those who have declared to you the glad tidings by [the] Holy Spirit, sent
from heaven, which angels desire to look into. 13 Wherefore, having girded
up the loins of your mind, [be] sober [and] hope with perfect stedfastness in
the grace [which will be] brought to you at [the] revelation of Jesus Christ;
14 as children of obedience, not conformed to [your] former lusts in your
ignorance; 15 but as he who has called you is holy, be ye also holy in all [your]
conversation; 16 because it is written, Be ye holy, for **I** am holy. 17 And if
ye invoke as Father him who, without regard of persons, judges according
to the work of each, pass your time of sojourn in fear, 18 knowing that ye
have been redeemed, not by corruptible [things, as] silver or gold, from
your vain conversation handed down from [your] fathers, 19 but by precious
blood, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot, [the blood] of Christ,
20 foreknown indeed before [the] foundation of [the] world, but who has
been manifested at the end of times for your sakes, 21 who by him do believe
on °God, who has raised him from among [the] dead and given him glory,
that your faith and hope should be in °God. 22 Having purified your souls by
obedience to the truth to unfeigned brotherly love, love one another out of
a pure heart fervently; 23 being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of
incorruptible, by [the] living and abiding word of °God. 24 Because all flesh
[is] as grass, and all its glory as [the] flower of grass. The grass has withered
and [its] flower has fallen; 25 but the word of [the] Lord abides for eternity.
But this is the word which in the glad tidings [is] preached to you.

° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:5** Elohim ° **1:21** Elohim ° **1:21** Elohim ° **1:23** Elohim

2

1 Laying aside therefore all malice and all guile and hypocrisies and
envyings and all evil speakings, 2 as newborn babes desire earnestly the
pure mental milk of the word, that by it ye may grow up to salvation, 3 if
indeed ye have tasted that the Lord [is] good. 4 To whom coming, a living
stone, cast away indeed as worthless by men, but with °God chosen, precious,
5 yourselves also, as living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, a holy
priesthood, to offer spiritual sacrifices acceptable to °God by Jesus Christ.
6 Because it is contained in the scripture: Behold, I lay in Zion a corner stone,
elect, precious: and he that believes on him shall not be put to shame. 7 To
you therefore who believe [is] the preciousness; but to the disobedient, the
stone which the builders cast away as worthless, this is become head of [the]
corner, 8 and a stone of stumbling and rock of offence; [who] stumble at
the word, being disobedient to which also they have been appointed. 9 But
ye [are] a chosen race, a kingly priesthood, a holy nation, a people for a
possession, that ye might set forth the excellencies of him who has called
you out of darkness to his wonderful light; 10 who once [were] not a people,
but now °God's people; who were not enjoying mercy, but now have found
mercy. 11 Beloved, I exhort [you], as strangers and sojourners, to abstain
from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 having your conversation
honest among the Gentiles, that [as to that] in which they speak against you
as evildoers, they may through [your] good works, [themselves] witnessing
[them], glorify °God in [the] day of visitation. 13 Be in subjection [therefore]
to every human institution for the Lord's sake; whether to [the] king as
supreme, 14 or to rulers as sent by him, for vengeance on evildoers, and
praise to them that do well. 15 Because so is the will of °God, that by well-
doing ye put to silence the ignorance of senseless men; 16 as free, and not as
having liberty as a cloak of malice, but as °God's bondmen. 17 Shew honour to
all, love the brotherhood, fear °God, honour the king. 18 Servants, [be] subject
with all fear to your masters, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the
ill-tempered. 19 For this [is] acceptable, if one, for conscience sake towards
°God, endure griefs, suffering unjustly. 20 For what glory [is it], if sinning and
being buffeted ye shall bear [it]? but if, doing good and suffering, ye shall
bear [it], this is acceptable with °God. 21 For to this have ye been called; for
Christ also has suffered for you, leaving you a model that ye should follow
in his steps: 22 who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth; 23 who,
[when] reviled, reviled not again; [when] suffering, threatened not; but gave
[himself] over into the hands of him who judges righteously; 24 who himself
bore our sins in his body on the tree, in order that, being dead to sins, we may
live to righteousness: by whose stripes ye have been healed. 25 For ye were
going astray as sheep, but have now returned to the shepherd and overseer
of your souls.

3

1 Likewise, wives, [be] subject to your own husbands, that, even if any
are disobedient to the word, they may be gained without [the] word by
the conversation of the wives, 2 having witnessed your pure conversation
[carried out] in fear; 3 whose adorning let it not be that outward one of

---

° **2:4** Elohim ° **2:5** Elohim ° **2:10** Elohim ° **2:12** Elohim ° **2:15** Elohim ° **2:16** Elohim
° **2:17** Elohim ° **2:19** Elohim ° **2:20** Elohim

tressing of hair, and wearing gold, or putting on apparel; 4 but the hidden
man of the heart, in the incorruptible [ornament] of a meek and quiet
spirit, which in the sight of °God is of great price. 5 For thus also the holy
women who have hoped in °God heretofore adorned themselves, being
subject to their own husbands; 6 as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord;
whose children ye have become, doing good, and not fearing with any kind
of consternation. 7 [Ye] husbands likewise, dwell with [them] according
to knowledge, as with a weaker, [even] the female, vessel, giving [them]
honour, as also fellow-heirs of [the] grace of life, that your prayers be not
hindered. 8 Finally, [be] all of one mind, sympathising, full of brotherly love,
tender hearted, humble minded; 9 not rendering evil for evil, or railing for
railing; but on the contrary, blessing [others], because ye have been called
to this, that ye should inherit blessing. 10 For he that will love life and see
good days, let him cause his tongue to cease from evil and his lips that they
speak no guile. 11 And let him avoid evil, and do good; let him seek peace and
pursue it; 12 because [the] eyes of [the] Lord [are] on [the] righteous, and his
ears towards their supplications; but [the] face of [the] Lord [is] against them
that do evil. 13 And who shall injure you if ye have become imitators of that
which [is] good? 14 But if also ye should suffer for righteousness' sake, blessed
[are ye]; but be not afraid of their fear, neither be troubled; 15 but sanctify
[the] Lord the Christ in your hearts, and [be] always prepared to [give] an
answer [to] every one that asks you to give an account of the hope that [is]
in you, but with meekness and fear; 16 having a good conscience, that [as to
that] in which they speak against you as evildoers, they may be ashamed
who calumniate your good conversation in Christ. 17 For [it is] better, if
the will of °God should will it, to suffer [as] well-doers than [as] evildoers;
18 for Christ indeed has once suffered for sins, [the] just for [the] unjust,
that he might bring us to °God; being put to death in flesh, but made alive
in [the] Spirit, 19 in which also going he preached to the spirits [which are]
in prison, 20 heretofore disobedient, when the longsuffering of °God waited
in [the] days of Noah while the ark was preparing, into which few, that is,
eight souls, were saved through water: 21 which figure also now saves you,
[even] baptism, not a putting away of [the] filth of flesh, but [the] demand as
before °God of a good conscience, by [the] resurrection of Jesus Christ, 22 who
is at [the] right hand of °God, gone into heaven, angels and authorities and
powers being subjected to him.

4

1 Christ, then, having suffered for us in [the] flesh, do **ye** also arm
yourselves with the same mind; for he that has suffered in [the] flesh has
done with sin, 2 no longer to live the rest of [his] time in [the] flesh to
men's lusts, but to °God's will. 3 For the time past [is] sufficient [for us] to
have wrought the will of the Gentiles, walking in lasciviousness, lusts, wine-
drinking, revels, drinkings, and unhallowed idolatries. 4 Wherein they think
it strange that ye run not with [them] to the same sink of corruption, speaking
injuriously [of you]; 5 who shall render account to him who is ready to judge
[the] living and [the] dead. 6 For to this [end] were the glad tidings preached
to [the] dead also, that they might be judged, as regards men, after [the] flesh,

---

° **3:4** Elohim ° **3:5** Elohim ° **3:17** Elohim ° **3:18** Elohim ° **3:20** Elohim ° **3:21** Elohim
° **3:22** Elohim ° **4:2** Elohim

but live, as regards °God, after [the] Spirit. 7 But the end of all things is drawn
nigh: be sober therefore, and be watchful unto prayers; 8 but before all things
having fervent love among yourselves, because love covers a multitude of
sins; 9 hospitable one to another, without murmuring; 10 each according as
he has received a gift, ministering it to one another, as good stewards of [the]
various grace of °God. 11 If any one speak — as oracles of °God; if any one
minister — as of strength which °God supplies; that °God in all things may
be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom is the glory and the might for the
ages of ages. Amen. 12 Beloved, take not [as] strange the fire [of persecution]
which has taken place amongst you for [your] trial, as if a strange thing was
happening to you; 13 but as ye have share in the sufferings of Christ, rejoice,
that in the revelation of his glory also ye may rejoice with exultation. 14 If
ye are reproached in [the] name of Christ, blessed [are ye]; for the [Spirit] of
glory and the Spirit of °God rests upon you: [on their part he is blasphemed,
but on your part he is glorified.] 15 Let none of you suffer indeed as murderer,
or thief, or evildoer, or as overseer of other people's matters; 16 but if as a
christian, let him not be ashamed, but glorify °God in this name. 17 For the
time of having the judgment begin from the house of °God [is come]; but if
first from us, what [shall be] the end of those who obey not the glad tidings
of °God? 18 And if the righteous is difficultly saved, where shall the impious
and [the] sinner appear? 19 Wherefore also let them who suffer according to
the will of °God commit their souls in well-doing to a faithful Creator.

5

1 The elders which [are] among you I exhort, who [am their] fellow-elder
and witness of the sufferings of the Christ, who also [am] partaker of the
glory about to be revealed: 2 shepherd the flock of °God which [is] among
you, exercising oversight, not by necessity, but willingly; not for base gain,
but readily; 3 not as lording it over your possessions, but being models for
the flock. 4 And when the chief shepherd is manifested ye shall receive the
unfading crown of glory. 5 Likewise [ye] younger, be subject to [the] elder,
and all of you bind on humility towards one another; for °God sets himself
against [the] proud, but to [the] humble gives grace. 6 Humble yourselves
therefore under the mighty hand of °God, that he may exalt you in [the due]
time; 7 having cast all your care upon him, for he cares about you. 8 Be
vigilant, watch. Your adversary [the] devil as a roaring lion walks about
seeking whom he may devour. 9 Whom resist, stedfast in faith, knowing that
the selfsame sufferings are accomplished in your brotherhood which [is] in
[the] world. 10 But the °God of all grace who has called you to his eternal
glory in Christ Jesus, when ye have suffered for a little while, himself shall
make perfect, stablish, strengthen, ground: 11 to him [be] the glory and the
might for the ages of the ages. Amen. 12 By Silvanus, the faithful brother, as
I suppose, I have written to you briefly; exhorting and testifying that this is
[the] true grace of °God in which ye stand. 13 She that is elected with [you] in
Babylon salutes you, and Marcus my son. 14 Salute one another with a kiss of
love. Peace be with you all who [are] in Christ.

° **4:6** Elohim ° **4:10** Elohim ° **4:11** Elohim ° **4:11** Elohim ° **4:11** Elohim ° **4:14** Elohim
° **4:16** Elohim ° **4:17** Elohim ° **4:17** Elohim ° **4:19** Elohim ° **5:2** Elohim ° **5:5** Elohim
° **5:6** Elohim ° **5:10** Elohim ° **5:12** Elohim

The Second Epistle General of Peter

1 Simon Peter, bondman and apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have
received like precious faith with us through [the] righteousness of our °God
and Saviour Jesus Christ: 2 Grace and peace be multiplied to you in [the]
knowledge of °God and of Jesus our Lord. 3 As his divine power has given
to us all things which relate to life and °godliness, through the knowledge of
him that has called us by glory and virtue, 4 through which he has given to
us the greatest and precious promises, that through these ye may become
partakers of [the] divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in
the world through lust. 5 But for this very reason also, using therewith all
diligence, in your faith have also virtue, in virtue knowledge, 6 in knowl-
edge temperance, in temperance endurance, in endurance °godliness, 7 in
°godliness brotherly love, in brotherly love love: 8 for these things existing
and abounding in you make [you] to be neither idle nor unfruitful as regards
the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ; 9 for he with whom these things
are not present is blind, short-sighted, and has forgotten the purging of his
former sins. 10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, use diligence to make your
calling and election sure, for doing these things ye will never fall; 11 for thus
shall the entrance into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour
Jesus Christ be richly furnished unto you. 12 Wherefore I will be careful
to put you always in mind of these things, although knowing [them] and
established in the present truth. 13 But I account it right, as long as I am in
this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting [you] in remembrance, 14 knowing
that the putting off of my tabernacle is speedily [to take place], as also our
Lord Jesus Christ has manifested to me; 15 but I will use diligence, that after
my departure ye should have also, at any time, [in your power] to call to
mind these things. 16 For we have not made known to you the power and
coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, following cleverly imagined fables, but
having been eyewitnesses of **his** majesty. 17 For he received from °God [the]
Father honour and glory, such a voice being uttered to him by the excellent
glory: This is my beloved Son, in whom **I** have found my delight; 18 and this
voice **we** heard uttered from heaven, being with him on the holy mountain.
19 And we have the prophetic word [made] surer, to which ye do well taking
heed (as to a lamp shining in an obscure place) until [the] day dawn and [the]
morning star arise in your hearts; 20 knowing this first, that [the scope of] no
prophecy of scripture is had from its own particular interpretation, 21 for
prophecy was not ever uttered by [the] will of man, but holy men of °God
spake under the power of [the] Holy Spirit.

2

1 But there were false prophets also among the people, as there shall be also
among you false teachers, who shall bring in by the bye destructive heresies,
and deny the master that bought them, bringing upon themselves swift
destruction; 2 and many shall follow their dissolute ways, through whom the
way of the truth shall be blasphemed. 3 And through covetousness, with well-
turned words, will they make merchandise of you: for whom judgment of

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:6** Elohim ° **1:7** Elohim ° **1:17** Elohim ° **1:21** Elohim

old is not idle, and their destruction slumbers not. 4 For if °God spared not
[the] angels who had sinned, but having cast them down to the deepest pit
of gloom has delivered them to chains of darkness [to be] kept for judgment;
5 and spared not [the] old world, but preserved Noe, [the] eighth, a preacher
of righteousness, having brought in [the] flood upon [the] world of [the]
ungodly; 6 and having reduced [the] cities of Sodom and Gomorrha to ashes,
condemned [them] with an overthrow, setting [them as] an example to those
that should [afterwards] live an ungodly life; 7 and saved righteous Lot, dis-
tressed with the abandoned conversation of the °godless, 8 (for the righteous
man through seeing and hearing, dwelling among them, tormented [his]
righteous soul day after day with [their] lawless works,) 9 [the] Lord knows
[how] to deliver the °godly out of trial, and to keep [the] unjust to [the] day of
judgment [to be] punished; 10 and specially those who walk after the flesh in
[the] lust of uncleanness, and despise lordship. Bold [are they], self-willed;
they do not fear speaking injuriously of dignities: 11 when angels, who are
greater in might and power, do not bring against them, before the Lord, an
injurious charge. 12 But these, as natural animals without reason, made to
be caught and destroyed, speaking injuriously in things they are ignorant
of, shall also perish in their own corruption, 13 receiving [the] reward of
unrighteousness; accounting ephemeral indulgence pleasure; spots and
blemishes, rioting in their own deceits, feasting with you; 14 having eyes
full of adultery, and that cease not from sin, alluring unestablished souls;
having a heart practised in covetousness, children of curse; 15 having left
[the] straight way they have gone astray, having followed in the path of
Balaam [the son] of Bosor, who loved [the] reward of unrighteousness; 16 but
had reproof of his own wickedness — [the] dumb ass speaking with man's
voice forbad the folly of the prophet. 17 These are springs without water, and
mists driven by storm, to whom the gloom of darkness is reserved [for ever].
18 For [while] speaking great highflown words of vanity, they allure with
[the] lusts of [the] flesh, by dissoluteness, those who have just fled those who
walk in error, 19 promising them liberty, while they themselves are slaves of
corruption; for by whom a man is subdued, by him is he also brought into
slavery. 20 For if after having escaped the pollutions of the world through
[the] knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, again entangled, they
are subdued by these, their last state is worse than the first. 21 For it were
better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than having
known [it] to turn back from the holy commandment delivered to them.
22 But that [word] of the true proverb has happened to them: [The] dog [has]
turned back to his own vomit; and, [The] washed sow to [her] rolling in mud.

3

1 This, a second letter, beloved, I already write to you, in [both] which I
stir up, in the way of putting you in remembrance, your pure mind, 2 to
be mindful of the words spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the
commandment of the Lord and Saviour by your apostles; 3 knowing this
first, that there shall come at [the] close of the days mockers with mocking,
walking according to their own lusts, 4 and saying, Where is the promise of
his coming? for from the time the fathers fell asleep all things remain thus
from [the] beginning of [the] creation. 5 For this is hidden from them through
their own wilfulness, that heavens were of old, and an earth, having its

° **2:4** Elohim ° **2:7** Elohim ° **2:9** Elohim

subsistence out of water and in water, by the word of °God, 6 through which
[waters] the then world, deluged with water, perished. 7 But the present
heavens and the earth by his word are laid up in store, kept for fire unto
a day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men. 8 But let not this one
thing be hidden from you, beloved, that one day with [the] Lord [is] as a
thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9 [The] Lord does not delay
his promise, as some account of delay, but is longsuffering towards you, not
willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. 10 But
the day of [the] Lord will come as a thief, in which the heavens will pass
away with a rushing noise, and [the] elements, burning with heat, shall be
dissolved, and [the] earth and the works in it shall be burnt up. 11 All these
things then being to be dissolved, what ought ye to be in holy conversation
and °godliness, 12 waiting for and hastening the coming of the day of °God,
by reason of which [the] heavens, being on fire, shall be dissolved, and [the]
elements, burning with heat, shall melt? 13 But, according to his promise,
we wait for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwells righteousness.
14 Wherefore, beloved, as ye wait for these things, be diligent to be found of
him in peace, without spot and blameless; 15 and account the longsuffering
of our Lord [to be] salvation; according as our beloved brother Paul also has
written to you according to the wisdom given to him, 16 as also in all [his]
epistles, speaking in them of these things; among which some things are hard
to be understood, which the untaught and ill-established wrest, as also the
other scriptures, to their own destruction. 17 **Ye** therefore, beloved, knowing
[these] things before, take care lest, being led away along with the error of
the wicked, ye should fall from your own stedfastness: 18 but grow in grace,
and in [the] knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him [be]
glory both now and to [the] day of eternity. Amen.

° **3:5** Elohim ° **3:11** Elohim ° **3:12** Elohim

The First Epistle General of John

1 That which was from [the] beginning, that which we have heard, which
we have seen with our eyes; that which we contemplated, and our hands
handled, concerning the word of life; 2 (and the life has been manifested, and
we have seen, and bear witness, and report to you the eternal life, which
was with the Father, and has been manifested to us:) 3 that which we have
seen and heard we report to you, that **ye** also may have fellowship with us;
and our fellowship [is] indeed with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.
4 And these things write we to you that your joy may be full. 5 And this is
the message which we have heard from him, and declare to you, that °God
is light, and in him is no darkness at all. 6 If we say that we have fellowship
with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not practise the truth. 7 But if
we walk in the light as **he** is in the light, we have fellowship with one another,
and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanses us from all sin. 8 If we say that
we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. 9 If we confess
our sins, he is faithful and righteous to forgive us [our] sins, and cleanse us
from all unrighteousness. 10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him
a liar, and his word is not in us.

2

1 My children, these things I write to you in order that ye may not sin;
and if any one sin, we have a patron with the Father, Jesus Christ [the]
righteous; 2 and **he** is the propitiation for our sins; but not for ours alone,
but also for the whole world. 3 And hereby we know that we know him,
if we keep his commandments. 4 He that says, I know him, and does not
keep his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him; 5 but whoever
keeps his word, in him verily the love of °God is perfected. Hereby we
know that we are in him. 6 He that says he abides in him ought, even as **he**
walked, himself also [so] to walk. 7 Beloved, I write no new commandment
to you, but an old commandment, which ye have had from the beginning.
The old commandment is the word which ye heard. 8 Again, I write a new
commandment to you, which thing is true in him and in you, because the
darkness is passing and the true light already shines. 9 He who says he is
in the light, and hates his brother, is in the darkness until now. 10 He that
loves his brother abides in light, and there is no occasion of stumbling in him.
11 But he that hates his brother is in the darkness, and walks in the darkness,
and knows not where he goes, because the darkness has blinded his eyes. 12 I
write to you, children, because [your] sins are forgiven you for his name's
sake. 13 I write to you, fathers, because ye have known him [that is] from the
beginning. I write to you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked
[one]. I write to you, little children, because ye have known the Father. 14 I
have written to you, fathers, because ye have known him [that is] from the
beginning. I have written to you, young men, because ye are strong, and the
word of °God abides in you, and ye have overcome the wicked [one]. 15 Love
not the world, nor the things in the world. If any one love the world, the love
of the Father is not in him; 16 because all that [is] in the world, the lust of
the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father,

---

° **1:5** Elohim ° **2:5** Elohim ° **2:14** Elohim

but is of the world. 17 And the world is passing, and its lust, but he that does
the will of °God abides for eternity. 18 Little children, it is [the] last hour, and,
according as ye have heard that antichrist comes, even now there have come
many antichrists, whence we know that it is [the] last hour. 19 They went
out from among us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they
would have surely remained with us, but that they might be made manifest
that none are of us. 20 And **ye** have [the] unction from the holy [one], and
ye know all things. 21 I have not written to you because ye do not know the
truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. 22 Who is the liar
but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? **He** is the antichrist who denies
the Father and the Son. 23 Whoever denies the Son has not the Father either;
he who confesses the Son has the Father also. 24 As for **you** let that which
ye have heard from the beginning abide in you: if what ye have heard from
the beginning abides in you, **ye** also shall abide in the Son and in the Father.
25 And this is the promise which **he** has promised us, life eternal. 26 These
things have I written to you concerning those who lead you astray: 27 and
yourselves, the unction which ye have received from him abides in you,
and ye have not need that any one should teach you; but as the same unction
teaches you as to all things, and is true and is not a lie, and even as it has
taught you, ye shall abide in him. 28 And now, children, abide in him, that
if he be manifested we may have boldness, and not be put to shame from
before him at his coming. 29 If ye know that he is righteous, know that every
one who practises righteousness is begotten of him.

3

1 See what love the Father has given to us, that we should be called [the]
children of °God. For this reason the world knows us not, because it knew
him not. 2 Beloved, now are we children of °God, and what we shall be
has not yet been manifested; we know that if it is manifested we shall be
like him, for we shall see him as he is. 3 And every one that has this hope
in him purifies himself, even as **he** is pure. 4 Every one that practises sin
practises also lawlessness; and sin is lawlessness. 5 And ye know that **he**
has been manifested that he might take away our sins; and in him sin is
not. 6 Whoever abides in him, does not sin: whoever sins, has not seen
him or known him. 7 Children, let no man lead you astray; he that practises
righteousness is righteous, even as **he** is righteous. 8 He that practises sin is of
the devil; for from [the] beginning the devil sins. To this end the Son of °God
has been manifested, that he might undo the works of the devil. 9 Whoever
has been begotten of °God does not practise sin, because his seed abides in
him, and he cannot sin, because he has been begotten of °God. 10 In this
are manifest the children of °God and the children of the devil. Whoever
does not practise righteousness is not of °God, and he who does not love his
brother. 11 For this is the message which ye have heard from the beginning,
that we should love one another: 12 not as Cain was of the wicked one, and
slew his brother; and on account of what slew he him? because his works
were wicked, and those of his brother righteous. 13 Do not wonder, brethren,
if the world hate you. 14 **We** know that we have passed from death to life,
because we love the brethren. He who does not love [his] brother abides in
death. 15 Every one that hates his brother is a murderer, and ye know that

---

° **2:17** Elohim ° **3:1** Elohim ° **3:2** Elohim ° **3:8** Elohim ° **3:9** Elohim ° **3:9** Elohim ° **3:10** Elohim ° **3:10** Elohim

no murderer has eternal life abiding in him. 16 Hereby we have known love,
because **he** has laid down his life for us; and **we** ought for the brethren to lay
down [our] lives. 17 But whoso may have the world's substance, and see his
brother having need, and shut up his bowels from him, how abides the love
of °God in him? 18 Children, let us not love with word, nor with tongue, but
in deed and in truth. 19 And hereby we shall know that we are of the truth,
and shall persuade our hearts before him — 20 that if our heart condemn us,
°God is greater than our heart and knows all things. 21 Beloved, if our heart
condemn us not, we have boldness towards °God, 22 and whatsoever we ask
we receive from him, because we keep his commandments, and practise
the things which are pleasing in his sight. 23 And this is his commandment,
that we believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and that we love one
another, even as he has given us commandment. 24 And he that keeps his
commandments abides in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he
abides in us, by the Spirit which he has given to us.

4

1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but prove the spirits, if they are of °God;
because many false prophets are gone out into the world. 2 Hereby ye know
the Spirit of °God: every spirit which confesses Jesus Christ come in flesh
is of °God; 3 and every spirit which does not confess Jesus Christ come in
flesh is not of °God: and this is that [power] of the antichrist, [of] which ye
have heard that it comes, and now it is already in the world. 4 **Ye** are of
°God, children, and have overcome them, because greater is he that [is] in
you than he that [is] in the world. 5 **They** are of the world; for this reason
they speak [as] of the world, and the world hears them. 6 **We** are of °God; he
that knows °God hears us; he who is not of °God does not hear us. From this
we know the spirit of truth and the spirit of error. 7 Beloved, let us love one
another; because love is of °God, and every one that loves has been begotten
of °God, and knows °God. 8 He that loves not has not known °God; for °God
is love. 9 Herein as to us has been manifested the love of °God, that °God has
sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.
10 Herein is love, not that we loved °God, but that he loved us, and sent his
Son a propitiation for our sins. 11 Beloved, if °God has so loved us, we also
ought to love one another. 12 No one has seen °God at any time: if we love
one another, °God abides in us, and his love is perfected in us. 13 Hereby we
know that we abide in him and he in us, that he has given to us of his Spirit.
14 And **we** have seen, and testify, that the Father has sent the Son [as] Saviour
of the world. 15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of °God, °God
abides in him, and he in °God. 16 And **we** have known and have believed the
love which °God has to us. °God is love, and he that abides in love abides in
°God, and °God in him. 17 Herein has love been perfected with us that we
may have boldness in the day of judgment, that even as **he** is, **we** also are
in this world. 18 There is no fear in love, but perfect love casts out fear; for
fear has torment, and he that fears has not been made perfect in love. 19 **We**

° **3:17** Elohim ° **3:20** Elohim ° **3:21** Elohim ° **4:1** Elohim ° **4:2** Elohim ° **4:2** Elohim ° **4:3** Elohim ° **4:4** Elohim ° **4:6** Elohim ° **4:6** Elohim ° **4:6** Elohim ° **4:7** Elohim ° **4:7** Elohim ° **4:7** Elohim ° **4:8** Elohim ° **4:8** Elohim ° **4:9** Elohim ° **4:9** Elohim ° **4:10** Elohim ° **4:11** Elohim ° **4:12** Elohim ° **4:12** Elohim ° **4:15** Elohim ° **4:15** Elohim ° **4:15** Elohim ° **4:16** Elohim ° **4:16** Elohim ° **4:16** Elohim ° **4:16** Elohim

love because **he** has first loved us. 20 If any one say, I love °God, and hate his
brother, he is a liar: for he that loves not his brother whom he has seen, how
can he love °God whom he has not seen? 21 And this commandment have we
from him, That he that loves °God love also his brother.

5

1 Every one that believes that Jesus is the Christ is begotten of °God; and
every one that loves him that has begotten loves also him that is begotten of
him. 2 Hereby know we that we love the children of °God, when we love °God
and keep his commandments. 3 For this is the love of °God, that we keep his
commandments; and his commandments are not grievous. 4 For all that has
been begotten of °God gets the victory over the world; and this is the victory
which has gotten the victory over the world, our faith. 5 Who is he that gets
the victory over the world, but he that believes that Jesus is the Son of °God?
6 This is he that came by water and blood, Jesus [the] Christ; not by water only,
but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that bears witness, for the Spirit
is the truth. 7 For they that bear witness are three: 8 the Spirit, and the water,
and the blood; and the three agree in one. 9 If we receive the witness of men,
the witness of °God is greater. For this is the witness of °God [which] he has
witnessed concerning his Son. 10 He that believes on the Son of °God has the
witness in himself; he that does not believe °God has made him a liar, because
he has not believed in the witness which °God has witnessed concerning his
Son. 11 And this is the witness, that °God has given to us eternal life; and this
life is in his Son. 12 He that has the Son has life: he that has not the Son of °God
has not life. 13 These things have I written to you that ye may know that ye
have eternal life who believe on the name of the Son of °God. 14 And this is the
boldness which we have towards him, that if we ask him anything according
to his will he hears us. 15 And if we know that he hears us, whatsoever we
ask, we know that we have the petitions which we have asked of him. 16 If
any one see his brother sinning a sin not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall
give him life, for those that do not sin unto death. There is a sin to death: I
do not say of that that he should make a request. 17 Every unrighteousness
is sin; and there is a sin not to death. 18 We know that every one begotten of
°God does not sin, but he that has been begotten of °God keeps himself, and
the wicked [one] does not touch him. 19 We know that we are of °God, and the
whole world lies in the wicked [one]. 20 And we know that the Son of °God has
come, and has given us an understanding that we should know him that [is]
true; and we are in him that [is] true, in his Son Jesus Christ. He is the true
°God and eternal life. 21 Children, keep yourselves from idols.

° **4:20** Elohim ° **4:20** Elohim ° **4:21** Elohim ° **5:1** Elohim ° **5:2** Elohim ° **5:2** Elohim ° **5:3** Elohim ° **5:4** Elohim ° **5:5** Elohim ° **5:9** Elohim ° **5:9** Elohim ° **5:10** Elohim ° **5:10** Elohim ° **5:10** Elohim ° **5:11** Elohim ° **5:12** Elohim ° **5:13** Elohim ° **5:18** Elohim ° **5:18** Elohim ° **5:19** Elohim ° **5:20** Elohim ° **5:20** Elohim

The Second Epistle of John

1 The elder to [the] elect lady and her children, whom **I** love in truth, and
not **I** only but also all who have known the truth, 2 for the truth's sake which
abides in us and shall be with us to eternity. 3 Grace shall be with you, mercy,
peace from °God [the] Father, and from [the] Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the
Father, in truth and love. 4 I rejoiced greatly that I have found of thy children
walking in truth, as we have received commandment from the Father. 5 And
now I beseech thee, lady, not as writing to thee a new commandment, but that
which we have had from [the] beginning, that we should love one another.
6 And this is love, that we should walk according to his commandments. This
is the commandment, according as ye have heard from the beginning, that
ye might walk in it. 7 For many deceivers have gone out into the world, they
who do not confess Jesus Christ coming in flesh — this is the deceiver and the
antichrist. 8 See to yourselves, that we may not lose what we have wrought,
but may receive full wages. 9 Whosoever goes forward and abides not in the
doctrine of the Christ has not °God. He that abides in the doctrine, **he** has
both the Father and the Son. 10 If any one come to you and bring not this
doctrine, do not receive him into [the] house, and greet him not; 11 for he who
greets him partakes in his wicked works. 12 Having many things to write to
you, I would not with paper and ink; but hope to come to you, and to speak
mouth to mouth, that our joy may be full. 13 The children of thine elect sister
greet thee.

° **1:3** Elohim ° **1:9** Elohim

The Third Epistle of John

1 The elder to the beloved Gaius, whom I love in truth. 2 Beloved, I desire
that in all things thou shouldest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul
prospers. 3 For I rejoiced exceedingly when [the] brethren came and bore
testimony to thy [holding fast the] truth, even as **thou** walkest in truth. 4 I
have no greater joy than these things that I hear of my children walking in
the truth. 5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully [in] whatever thou mayest have
wrought towards the brethren and that strangers, 6 (who have witnessed of
thy love before [the] assembly,) in setting forward whom on their journey
worthily of °God, thou wilt do well; 7 for for the name have they gone forth,
taking nothing of those of the nations. 8 **We** therefore ought to receive such,
that we may be fellow-workers with the truth. 9 I wrote something to the
assembly; but Diotrephes, who loves to have the first place among them,
receives us not. 10 For this reason, if I come, I will bring to remembrance
his works which he does, babbling against us with wicked words; and not
content with these, neither does he himself receive the brethren; and those
who would he prevents, and casts [them] out of the assembly. 11 Beloved, do
not imitate what is evil, but what is good. He that does good is of °God. He
that does evil has not seen °God. 12 Demetrius has witness borne to him by
all, and by the truth itself; and **we** also bear witness, and thou knowest that
our witness is true. 13 I had many things to write to thee, but I will not with
ink and pen write to thee; 14 but I hope soon to see thee, and we will speak
mouth to mouth. Peace [be] to thee. The friends greet thee. Greet the friends
by name.

° **1:6** Elohim ° **1:11** Elohim ° **1:11** Elohim

The General Epistle of Jude

1 Jude, bondman of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to the called ones
beloved in °God [the] Father and preserved in Jesus Christ: 2 Mercy to
you, and peace, and love be multiplied. 3 Beloved, using all diligence to
write to you of our common salvation, I have been obliged to write to you
exhorting [you] to contend earnestly for the faith once delivered to the saints.
4 For certain men have got in unnoticed, they who of old were marked out
beforehand to this sentence, ungodly [persons], turning the grace of our
°God into dissoluteness, and denying our only Master and Lord Jesus Christ.
5 But I would put you in remembrance, you who once knew all things, that
the Lord, having saved a people out of [the] land of Egypt, in the second
place destroyed those who had not believed. 6 And angels who had not kept
their own original state, but had abandoned their own dwelling, he keeps
in eternal chains under gloomy darkness, to [the] judgment of [the] great
day; 7 as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities around them, committing
greedily fornication, in like manner with them, and going after other flesh,
lie there as an example, undergoing the judgment of eternal fire. 8 Yet in
like manner these dreamers also defile [the] flesh, and despise lordship,
and speak railingly against dignities. 9 But Michael the archangel, when
disputing with the devil he reasoned about the body of Moses, did not dare
to bring a railing judgment against [him], but said, [The] Lord rebuke thee.
10 But these, whatever things they know not, they speak railingly against;
but what even, as the irrational animals, they understand by mere nature,
in these things they corrupt themselves. 11 Woe to them! because they have
gone in the way of Cain, and given themselves up to the error of Balaam for
reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core. 12 These are spots in your
love-feasts, feasting together [with you] without fear, pasturing themselves;
clouds without water, carried along by [the] winds; autumnal trees, without
fruit, twice dead, rooted up; 13 raging waves of the sea, foaming out their
own shames; wandering stars, to whom has been reserved the gloom of
darkness for eternity. 14 And Enoch, [the] seventh from Adam, prophesied
also as to these, saying, Behold, [the] Lord has come amidst his holy myriads,
15 to execute judgment against all; and to convict all the ungodly of them
of all their works of ungodliness, which they have wrought ungodlily, and
of all the hard [things] which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.
16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their lusts; and their
mouth speaks swelling words, admiring persons for the sake of profit. 17 But
ye, beloved, remember the words spoken before by the apostles of our Lord
Jesus Christ, 18 that they said to you, that at [the] end of the time there should
be mockers, walking after their own lusts of ungodlinesses. 19 These are they
who set [themselves] apart, natural [men], not having [the] Spirit. 20 But
ye, beloved, building yourselves up on your most holy faith, praying in the
Holy Spirit, 21 keep yourselves in the love of °God, awaiting the mercy of our
Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. 22 And of some have compassion, making
a difference, 23 but others save with fear, snatching [them] out of the fire;
hating even the garment spotted by the flesh. 24 But to him that is able to keep
you without stumbling, and to set [you] with exultation blameless before his

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:4** Elohim ° **1:21** Elohim

glory, 25 to the only °God our Saviour, through Jesus Christ our Lord, [be]
glory, majesty, might, and authority, from before the whole age, and now,
and to all the ages. Amen.

° **1:25** Elohim

The Revelation to Saint John

1 Revelation of Jesus Christ, which °God gave to him, to shew to his
bondmen what must shortly take place; and he signified [it], sending by
his angel, to his bondman John, 2 who testified the word of °God, and the
testimony of Jesus Christ, all things that he saw. 3 Blessed [is] he that reads,
and they that hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things written in
it; for the time [is] near. 4 John to the seven assemblies which [are] in Asia:
Grace to you and peace from [him] who is, and who was, and who is to come;
and from the seven Spirits which [are] before his throne; 5 and from Jesus
Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the prince of the
kings of the earth. To him who loves us, and has washed us from our sins in
his blood, 6 and made us a kingdom, priests to his °God and Father: to him
[be] the glory and the might to the ages of ages. Amen. 7 Behold, he comes
with the clouds, and every eye shall see him, and they which have pierced
him, and all the tribes of the land shall wail because of him. Yea. Amen. 8 I
am the Alpha and the Omega, saith [the] Lord °God, he who is, and who was,
and who is to come, the Almighty. 9 I John, your brother and fellow-partaker
in the tribulation and kingdom and patience, in Jesus, was in the island called
Patmos, for the word of °God, and for the testimony of Jesus. 10 I became in
[the] Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a great voice as of a
trumpet, 11 saying, What thou seest write in a book, and send to the seven
assemblies: to Ephesus, and to Smyrna, and to Pergamos, and to Thyatira,
and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea. 12 And I turned back to
see the voice which spoke with me; and having turned, I saw seven golden
lamps, 13 and in the midst of the [seven] lamps [one] like [the] Son of man,
clothed with a garment reaching to the feet, and girt about at the breasts with
a golden girdle: 14 his head and hair white like white wool, as snow; and his
eyes as a flame of fire; 15 and his feet like fine brass, as burning in a furnace;
and his voice as the voice of many waters; 16 and having in his right hand
seven stars; and out of his mouth a sharp two-edged sword going forth; and
his countenance as the sun shines in its power. 17 And when I saw him I fell at
his feet as dead; and he laid his right hand upon me, saying, Fear not; **I** am the
first and the last, 18 and the living one: and I became dead, and behold, I am
living to the ages of ages, and have the keys of death and of hades. 19 Write
therefore what thou hast seen, and the things that are, and the things that
are about to be after these. 20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou hast
seen on my right hand, and the seven golden lamps. — The seven stars are
angels of the seven assemblies; and the seven lamps are seven assemblies.

2

1 To the angel of the assembly in Ephesus write: These things says he that
holds the seven stars in his right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven
golden lamps: 2 I know thy works and [thy] labour, and thine endurance,
and that thou canst not bear evil [men]; and thou hast tried them who say
that themselves [are] apostles and are not, and hast found them liars; 3 and
endurest, and hast borne for my name's sake, and hast not wearied: 4 but

---

° **1:1** Elohim ° **1:2** Elohim ° **1:6** Elohim ° **1:8** Elohim ° **1:9** Elohim

I have against thee, that thou hast left thy first love. 5 Remember therefore
whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works: but if not, I am
coming to thee, and I will remove thy lamp out of its place, except thou shalt
repent. 6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the works of the Nicolaitanes,
which **I** also hate. 7 He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to
the assemblies. To him that overcomes, I will give to him to eat of the tree
of life which is in the paradise of °God. 8 And to the angel of the assembly
in Smyrna write: These things says the first and the last, who became dead,
and lived: 9 I know thy tribulation and thy poverty; but thou art rich; and
the railing of those who say that they themselves are Jews, and are not, but
a synagogue of Satan. 10 Fear nothing [of] what thou art about to suffer.
Behold, the devil is about to cast of you into prison, that ye may be tried;
and ye shall have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I
will give to thee the crown of life. 11 He that has an ear, let him hear what
the Spirit says to the assemblies. He that overcomes shall in no wise be
injured of the second death. 12 And to the angel of the assembly in Pergamos
write: These things says he that has the sharp two-edged sword: 13 I know
where thou dwellest, where the throne of Satan [is]; and thou holdest fast
my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in the days in which Antipas
my faithful witness [was], who was slain among you, where Satan dwells.
14 But I have a few things against thee: that thou hast there those who hold
the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a snare before the sons
of Israel, to eat [of] idol sacrifices and commit fornication. 15 So thou also
hast those who hold the doctrine of Nicolaitanes in like manner. 16 Repent
therefore: but if not, I come to thee quickly, and I will make war with them
with the sword of my mouth. 17 He that has an ear, let him hear what the
Spirit says to the assemblies. To him that overcomes, to him will I give of
the hidden manna; and I will give to him a white stone, and on the stone
a new name written, which no one knows but he that receives [it]. 18 And
to the angel of the assembly in Thyatira write: These things says the Son of
°God, he that has his eyes as a flame of fire, and his feet [are] like fine brass:
19 I know thy works, and love, and faith, and service, and thine endurance,
and thy last works [to be] more than the first. 20 But I have against thee that
thou permittest the woman Jezebel, she who calls herself prophetess, and
she teaches and leads astray my servants to commit fornication and eat of
idol sacrifices. 21 And I gave her time that she should repent, and she will
not repent of her fornication. 22 Behold, I cast her into a bed, and those that
commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her
works, 23 and her children will I kill with death; and all the assemblies shall
know that **I** am he that searches [the] reins and [the] hearts; and I will give
to you each according to your works. 24 But to you I say, the rest who [are] in
Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, who have not known the depths
of Satan, as they say, I do not cast upon you any other burden; 25 but what ye
have hold fast till I shall come. 26 And he that overcomes, and he that keeps
unto the end my works, to him will I give authority over the nations, 27 and he
shall shepherd them with an iron rod; as vessels of pottery are they broken
in pieces, as I also have received from my Father; 28 and I will give to him the
morning star. 29 He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the
assemblies.

° **2:7** Elohim ° **2:18** Elohim

3

1 And to the angel of the assembly in Sardis write: These things saith he
that has the seven Spirits of °God, and the seven stars: I know thy works, that
thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. 2 Be watchful, and strengthen
the things that remain, which are about to die, for I have not found thy works
complete before my °God. 3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and
heard, and keep [it] and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come
[upon thee] as a thief, and thou shalt not know at what hour I shall come
upon thee. 4 But thou hast a few names in Sardis which have not defiled their
garments, and they shall walk with me in white, because they are worthy.
5 He that overcomes, **he** shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not
blot his name out of the book of life, and will confess his name before my
Father and before his angels. 6 He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit
says to the assemblies. 7 And to the angel of the assembly in Philadelphia
write: These things saith the holy, the true; he that has the key of David, he
who opens and no one shall shut, and shuts and no one shall open: 8 I know
thy works: behold, I have set before thee an opened door, which no one can
shut, because thou hast a little power, and hast kept my word, and hast not
denied my name. 9 Behold, I make them of the synagogue of Satan who say
that they are Jews, and are not, but lie; behold, I will cause that they shall
come and shall do homage before thy feet, and shall know that **I** have loved
thee. 10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, **I** also will keep thee
out of the hour of trial, which is about to come upon the whole habitable
world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. 11 I come quickly: hold fast
what thou hast, that no one take thy crown. 12 He that overcomes, him will
I make a pillar in the temple of my °God, and he shall go no more at all out;
and I will write upon him the name of my °God, and the name of the city
of my °God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven, from my
°God, and my new name. 13 He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit
says to the assemblies. 14 And to the angel of the assembly in Laodicea write:
These things says the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of
the creation of °God: 15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot; I
would thou wert cold or hot. 16 Thus because thou art lukewarm, and neither
cold nor hot, I am about to spue thee out of my mouth. 17 Because thou sayest,
I am rich, and am grown rich, and have need of nothing, and knowest not that
thou art the wretched and the miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked;
18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold purified by fire, that thou mayest be rich;
and white garments, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy
nakedness may not be made manifest; and eye-salve to anoint thine eyes,
that thou mayest see. 19 I rebuke and discipline as many as I love; be zealous
therefore and repent. 20 Behold, I stand at the door and am knocking; if any
one hear my voice and open the door, I will come in unto him and sup with
him, and he with me. 21 He that overcomes, to him will I give to sit with me
in my throne; as **I** also have overcome, and have sat down with my Father
in his throne. 22 He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the
assemblies.

4

1 After these things I saw, and behold, a door opened in heaven, and the

---

° **3:1** Elohim ° **3:2** Elohim ° **3:12** Elohim ° **3:12** Elohim ° **3:12** Elohim ° **3:12** Elohim
° **3:14** Elohim

first voice which I heard as of a trumpet speaking with me, saying, Come
up here, and I will shew thee the things which must take place after these
things. 2 Immediately I became in [the] Spirit; and behold, a throne stood in
the heaven, and upon the throne one sitting, 3 and he [that was] sitting like
in appearance to a stone [of] jasper and a sardius, and a rainbow round the
throne like in appearance to an emerald. 4 And round the throne twenty-four
thrones, and on the thrones twenty-four elders sitting, clothed with white
garments; and on their heads golden crowns. 5 And out of the throne go forth
lightnings, and voices, and thunders; and seven lamps of fire, burning before
the throne, which are the seven Spirits of °God; 6 and before the throne, as a
glass sea, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne,
four living creatures, full of eyes, before and behind; 7 and the first living
creature like a lion, and the second living creature like a calf, and the third
living creature having the face as of a man, and the fourth living creature
like a flying eagle. 8 And the four living creatures, each one of them having
respectively six wings; round and within they are full of eyes; and they cease
not day and night saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord °God Almighty, who was, and
who is, and who is to come. 9 And when the living creatures shall give glory
and honour and thanksgiving to him that sits upon the throne, who lives to
the ages of ages, 10 the twenty-four elders shall fall before him that sits upon
the throne, and do homage to him that lives to the ages of ages; and shall cast
their crowns before the throne, saying, 11 Thou art worthy, O our Lord and
[our] °God, to receive glory and honour and power; for **thou** hast created all
things, and for thy will they were, and they have been created.

5

1 And I saw on the right hand of him that sat upon the throne a book,
written within and on the back, sealed with seven seals. 2 And I saw a strong
angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who [is] worthy to open the book, and
to break its seals? 3 And no one was able in the heaven, or upon the earth, or
underneath the earth, to open the book, or to regard it. 4 And **I** wept much
because no one had been found worthy to open the book nor to regard it.
5 And one of the elders says to me, Do not weep. Behold, the lion which [is] of
the tribe of Juda, the root of David, has overcome [so as] to open the book, and
its seven seals. 6 And I saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living
creatures, and in the midst of the elders, a Lamb standing, as slain, having
seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of °God [which are]
sent into all the earth: 7 and it came and took [it] out of the right hand of
him that sat upon the throne. 8 And when it took the book, the four living
creatures and the twenty-four elders fell before the Lamb, having each a
harp and golden bowls full of incenses, which are the prayers of the saints.
9 And they sing a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and
to open its seals; because thou hast been slain, and hast redeemed to °God,
by thy blood, out of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation, 10 and
made them to our °God kings and priests; and they shall reign over the earth.
11 And I saw, and I heard [the] voice of many angels around the throne and
the living creatures and the elders; and their number was ten thousands
of ten thousands and thousands of thousands; 12 saying with a loud voice,
Worthy is the Lamb that has been slain, to receive power, and riches, and

---

° **4:5** Elohim ° **4:8** Elohim ° **4:11** Elohim ° **5:6** Elohim ° **5:9** Elohim ° **5:10** Elohim

wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing. 13 And every
creature which is in the heaven and upon the earth and under the earth, and
[those that are] upon the sea, and all things in them, heard I saying, To him
that sits upon the throne, and to the Lamb, blessing, and honour, and glory,
and might, to the ages of ages. 14 And the four living creatures said, Amen;
and the elders fell down and did homage.

6

1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one
of the four living creatures saying, as a voice of thunder, Come [and see].
2 And I saw: and behold, a white horse, and he that sat upon it having a bow;
and a crown was given to him, and he went forth conquering and that he
might conquer. 3 And when it opened the second seal, I heard the second
living creature saying, Come [and see]. 4 And another, a red horse, went
forth; and to him that sat upon it, to him it was given to take peace from the
earth, and that they should slay one another; and there was given to him a
great sword. 5 And when it opened the third seal, I heard the third living
creature saying, Come [and see]. And I saw: and behold, a black horse, and
he that sat upon it having a balance in his hand. 6 And I heard as a voice in the
midst of the four living creatures saying, A choenix of wheat for a denarius,
and three choenixes of barley for a denarius: and do not injure the oil and
the wine. 7 And when it opened the fourth seal, I heard [the voice of] the
fourth living creature saying, Come [and see]. 8 And I saw: and behold, a
pale horse, and he that sat upon it, his name [was] Death, and hades followed
with him; and authority was given to him over the fourth of the earth to slay
with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and by the beasts of the earth.
9 And when it opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of
them that had been slain for the word of °God, and for the testimony which
they held; 10 and they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O sovereign
Ruler, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that
dwell upon the earth? 11 And there was given to them, to each one a white
robe; and it was said to them that they should rest yet a little while, until
both their fellow-bondmen and their brethren, who were about to be killed
as they, should be fulfilled. 12 And I saw when it opened the sixth seal, and
there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as hair sackcloth,
and the whole moon became as blood, 13 and the stars of heaven fell upon
the earth, as a fig tree, shaken by a great wind, casts its unseasonable figs.
14 And the heaven was removed as a book rolled up, and every mountain and
island were removed out of their places. 15 And the kings of the earth, and the
great, and the chiliarchs, and the rich, and the strong, and every bondman
and freeman, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains;
16 and they say to the mountains and to the rocks, Fall on us, and have us
hidden from [the] face of him that sits upon the throne, and from the wrath
of the Lamb; 17 because the great day of his wrath is come, and who is able to
stand?

7

1 And after this I saw four angels standing upon the four corners of the
earth, holding fast the four winds of the earth, that no wind might blow
upon the earth, nor upon the sea, nor upon any tree. 2 And I saw another
angel ascending from [the] sunrising, having [the] seal of [the] living °God;

° **6:9** Elohim ° **7:2** Elohim

and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it had been given
to hurt the earth and the sea, 3 saying, Hurt not the earth, nor the sea, nor
the trees, until we shall have sealed the bondmen of our °God upon their
foreheads. 4 And I heard the number of the sealed, a hundred [and] forty-
four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of [the] sons of Israel: 5 out of [the]
tribe of Juda, twelve thousand sealed; out of [the] tribe of Reuben, twelve
thousand; out of [the] tribe of Gad, twelve thousand; 6 out of [the] tribe of
Aser, twelve thousand; out of [the] tribe of Nepthalim, twelve thousand; out
of [the] tribe of Manasseh, twelve thousand; 7 out of [the] tribe of Simeon,
twelve thousand; out of [the] tribe of Levi, twelve thousand; out of [the]
tribe of Issachar, twelve thousand; 8 out of [the] tribe of Zabulun, twelve
thousand; out of [the] tribe of Joseph, twelve thousand; out of [the] tribe
of Benjamin, twelve thousand sealed. 9 After these things I saw, and lo, a
great crowd, which no one could number, out of every nation and tribes
and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne, and before the Lamb,
clothed with white robes, and palm branches in their hands. 10 And they cry
with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our °God who sits upon the throne, and
to the Lamb. 11 And all the angels stood around the throne, and the elders,
and the four living creatures, and fell before the throne upon their faces,
and worshipped °God, 12 saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and
thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and strength, to our °God, to the ages
of ages. Amen. 13 And one of the elders answered, saying to me, These who
are clothed with white robes, who are they, and whence came they? 14 And
I said to him, My lord, **thou** knowest. And he said to me, These are they who
come out of the great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and have
made them white in the blood of the Lamb. 15 Therefore are they before
the throne of °God, and serve him day and night in his temple, and he that
sits upon the throne shall spread his tabernacle over them. 16 They shall not
hunger any more, neither shall they thirst any more, nor shall the sun at all
fall on them, nor any burning heat; 17 because the Lamb which is in the midst
of the throne shall shepherd them, and shall lead them to fountains of waters
of life, and °God shall wipe away every tear from their eyes.

8

1 And when it opened the seventh seal, there was silence in the heaven
about half an hour. 2 And I saw the seven angels who stand before °God,
and seven trumpets were given to them. 3 And another angel came and
stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and much incense was given to
him, that he might give [efficacy] to the prayers of all saints at the golden
altar which [was] before the throne. 4 And the smoke of the incense went
up with the prayers of the saints, out of the hand of the angel before °God.
5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it from the fire of the altar, and
cast [it] on the earth: and there were voices, and thunders and lightnings,
and an earthquake. 6 And the seven angels who had the seven trumpets
prepared themselves that they might sound with [their] trumpets. 7 And the
first sounded [his] trumpet: and there was hail and fire, mingled with blood,
and they were cast upon the earth; and the third part of the earth was burnt
up, and the third part of the trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt
up. 8 And the second angel sounded [his] trumpet: and as a great mountain

° **7:3** Elohim ° **7:10** Elohim ° **7:11** Elohim ° **7:12** Elohim ° **7:15** Elohim ° **7:17** Elohim
° **8:2** Elohim ° **8:4** Elohim

burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became
blood; 9 and the third part of the creatures which were in the sea which had
life died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed. 10 And the third
angel sounded [his] trumpet: and there fell out of the heaven a great star,
burning as a torch, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the
fountains of waters. 11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood; and the
third part of the waters became wormwood, and many of the men died of the
waters because they were made bitter. 12 And the fourth angel sounded [his]
trumpet: and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the
moon, and the third part of the stars; so that the third part of them should be
darkened, and that the day should not appear [for] the third part of it, and
the night the same. 13 And I saw, and I heard an eagle flying in mid-heaven,
saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to them that dwell upon the earth,
for the remaining voices of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to
sound.

9

1 And the fifth angel sounded [his] trumpet: and I saw a star out of the
heaven fallen to the earth; and there was given to it the key of the pit of the
abyss. 2 And it opened the pit of the abyss; and there went up smoke out
of the pit as [the] smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were
darkened with the smoke of the pit. 3 And out of the smoke came forth locusts
on the earth, and power was given to them as the scorpions of the earth have
power; 4 and it was said to them, that they should not injure the grass of the
earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree, but the men who have not the seal
of °God on their foreheads: 5 and it was given to them that they should not
kill them, but that they should be tormented five months; and their torment
[was] as [the] torment of a scorpion when it strikes a man. 6 And in those
days shall men seek death, and shall in no way find it; and shall desire to
die, and death flees from them. 7 And the likenesses of the locusts [were] like
to horses prepared for war; and upon their heads as crowns like gold, and
their faces as faces of men; 8 and they had hair as women's hair, and their
teeth were as of lions, 9 and they had breastplates as breastplates of iron,
and the sound of their wings [was] as the sound of chariots of many horses
running to war; 10 and they have tails like scorpions, and stings; and their
power [was] in their tails to hurt men five months. 11 They have a king over
them, the angel of the abyss: his name in Hebrew, Abaddon, and in Greek he
has [for] name Apollyon. 12 The first woe has passed. Behold, there come yet
two woes after these things. 13 And the sixth angel sounded [his] trumpet:
and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which [is] before
°God, 14 saying to the sixth angel that had the trumpet, Loose the four angels
which are bound at the great river Euphrates. 15 And the four angels were
loosed, who are prepared for the hour and day and month and year, that
they might slay the third part of men; 16 and the number of the hosts of horse
[was] twice ten thousand times ten thousand. I heard their number. 17 And
thus I saw the horses in the vision, and those that sat upon them, having
breastplates of fire and jacinth and brimstone; and the heads of the horses
[were] as heads of lions, and out of their mouths goes out fire and smoke and
brimstone. 18 By these three plagues were the third part of men killed, by the
fire and the smoke and the brimstone which goes out of their mouths. 19 For

° **9:4** Elohim ° **9:13** Elohim

the power of the horses is in their mouth and in their tails: for their tails
[are] like serpents, having heads, and with them they injure. 20 And the rest
of men who were not killed with these plagues repented not of the works of
their hands, that they should not worship demons, and the golden and silver
and brazen and stone and wooden idols, which can neither see nor hear nor
walk. 21 And they repented not of their murders, nor of their witchcrafts, nor
of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

10

1 And I saw another strong angel coming down out of the heaven, clothed
with a cloud, and the rainbow upon his head, and his countenance as the
sun, and his feet as pillars of fire, 2 and having in his hand a little opened
book. And he set his right foot on the sea, and the left upon the earth, 3 and
cried with a loud voice as a lion roars. And when he cried, the seven thunders
uttered their own voices. 4 And when the seven thunders spoke, I was about
to write: and I heard a voice out of the heaven saying, Seal the things which
the seven thunders have spoken, and write them not. 5 And the angel whom
I saw stand on the sea and on the earth lifted up his right hand to the heaven,
6 and swore by him that lives to the ages of ages, who created the heaven and
the things that are in it, and the earth and the things that are in it, and the
sea and the things that are in it, that there should be no longer delay; 7 but
in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound the
trumpet, the mystery of °God also shall be completed, as he has made known
the glad tidings to his own bondmen the prophets. 8 And the voice which I
heard out of the heaven [was] again speaking with me, and saying, Go, take
the little book which is opened in the hand of the angel who is standing on
the sea and on the earth. 9 And I went to the angel, saying to him to give me
the little book. And he says to me, Take and eat it up: and it shall make thy
belly bitter, but in thy mouth it shall be sweet as honey. 10 And I took the little
book out of the hand of the angel, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth as
honey, sweet; and when I had eaten it my belly was made bitter. 11 And it was
said to me, Thou must prophesy again as to peoples and nations and tongues
and many kings.

11

1 And there was given to me a reed like a staff, saying, Rise, and measure
the temple of °God, and the altar, and them that worship in it. 2 And the
court which [is] without the temple cast out, and measure it not; because it
has been given [up] to the nations, and the holy city shall they tread under
foot forty-two months. 3 And I will give [power] to my two witnesses, and
they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred [and] sixty days, clothed in
sackcloth. 4 These are the two olive trees and the two lamps which stand
before the Lord of the earth; 5 and if any one wills to injure them, fire goes
out of their mouth, and devours their enemies. And if any one wills to injure
them, thus must he be killed. 6 These have power to shut the heaven that no
rain may fall during the days of their prophecy; and they have power over
the waters to turn them into blood, and to smite the earth as often as they will
with every plague. 7 And when they shall have completed their testimony,
the beast who comes up out of the abyss shall make war with them, and shall
conquer them, and shall kill them: 8 and their body [shall be] on the street of
the great city, which is called spiritually Sodom and Egypt, where also their

° **10:7** Elohim ° **11:1** Elohim

Lord was crucified. 9 And [men] of the peoples and tribes and tongues and
nations see their body three days and a half, and they do not suffer their
bodies to be put into a sepulchre. 10 And they that dwell upon the earth
rejoice over them, and are full of delight, and shall send gifts one to another,
because these, the two prophets, tormented them that dwell upon the earth.
11 And after the three days and a half [the] spirit of life from °God came into
them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon those beholding
them. 12 And I heard a great voice out of the heaven saying to them, Come up
here; and they went up to the heaven in the cloud, and their enemies beheld
them. 13 And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and the tenth of the
city fell, and seven thousand names of men were slain in the earthquake.
And the remnant were filled with fear, and gave glory to the °God of the
heaven. 14 The second woe has passed; behold, the third woe comes quickly.
15 And the seventh angel sounded [his] trumpet: and there were great voices
in the heaven, saying, The kingdom of the world of our Lord and of his Christ
is come, and he shall reign to the ages of ages. 16 And the twenty-four elders,
who sit on their thrones before °God, fell upon their faces, and worshipped
°God, 17 saying, We give thee thanks, Lord °God Almighty, [He] who is, and
who was, that thou hast taken thy great power and hast reigned. 18 And the
nations have been full of wrath, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the
dead to be judged, and to give the recompense to thy servants the prophets,
and to the saints, and to those who fear thy name, small and great; and to
destroy those that destroy the earth. 19 And the temple of °God in the heaven
was opened, and the ark of his covenant was seen in his temple: and there
were lightnings, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great
hail.

12

1 And a great sign was seen in the heaven: a woman clothed with the sun,
and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars;
2 and being with child she cried, [being] in travail, and in pain to bring forth.
3 And another sign was seen in the heaven: and behold, a great red dragon,
having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven diadems; 4 and
his tail draws the third part of the stars of the heaven; and he cast them to
the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to bring
forth, in order that when she brought forth he might devour her child. 5 And
she brought forth a male son, who shall shepherd all the nations with an
iron rod; and her child was caught up to °God and to his throne. 6 And the
woman fled into the wilderness, where she has there a place prepared of
°God, that they should nourish her there a thousand two hundred [and] sixty
days. 7 And there was war in the heaven: Michael and his angels went to war
with the dragon. And the dragon fought, and his angels; 8 and he prevailed
not, nor was their place found any more in the heaven. 9 And the great
dragon was cast out, the ancient serpent, he who is called Devil and Satan,
he who deceives the whole habitable world, he was cast out into the earth,
and his angels were cast out with him. 10 And I heard a great voice in the
heaven saying, Now is come the salvation and the power and the kingdom
of our °God, and the authority of his Christ; for the accuser of our brethren

---

° **11:11** Elohim ° **11:13** Elohim ° **11:16** Elohim ° **11:16** Elohim ° **11:17** Elohim ° **11:19** Elohim ° **12:5** Elohim ° **12:6** Elohim ° **12:10** Elohim

has been cast out, who accused them before our °God day and night: 11 and
they have overcome him by reason of the blood of the Lamb, and by reason
of the word of their testimony, and have not loved their life even unto death.
12 Therefore be full of delight, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe
to the earth and to the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having
great rage, knowing he has a short time. 13 And when the dragon saw that
he had been cast out into the earth, he persecuted the woman which bore
the male [child]. 14 And there were given to the woman the two wings of
the great eagle, that she might fly into the desert into her place, where she
is nourished there a time, and times, and half a time, from [the] face of the
serpent. 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth behind the woman water as
a river, that he might make her be [as] one carried away by a river. 16 And the
earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed the
river which the dragon cast out of his mouth. 17 And the dragon was angry
with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, who
keep the commandments of °God, and have the testimony of Jesus.

13

1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea; and I saw a beast rising out of the
sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and upon its horns ten diadems, and
upon its heads names of blasphemy. 2 And the beast which I saw was like to a
leopardess, and its feet as of a bear, and its mouth as a lion's mouth; and the
dragon gave to it his power, and his throne, and great authority; 3 and one of
his heads [was] as slain to death, and his wound of death had been healed:
and the whole earth wondered after the beast. 4 And they did homage to the
dragon, because he gave the authority to the beast; and they did homage to
the beast, saying, Who [is] like to the beast? and who can make war with it?
5 And there was given to it a mouth, speaking great things and blasphemies;
and there was given to it authority to pursue its career forty-two months.
6 And it opened its mouth for blasphemies against °God, to blaspheme his
name and his tabernacle, and those who have their tabernacle in the heaven.
7 And there was given to it to make war with the saints, and to overcome
them; and there was given to it authority over every tribe, and people, and
tongue, and nation; 8 and all that dwell on the earth shall do it homage, [every
one] whose name had not been written from [the] founding of [the] world in
the book of life of the slain Lamb. 9 If any one has an ear, let him hear. 10 If
any one [leads] into captivity, he goes into captivity. If any one shall kill with
[the] sword, he must with [the] sword be killed. Here is the endurance and
the faith of the saints. 11 And I saw another beast rising out of the earth; and it
had two horns like to a lamb, and spake as a dragon; 12 and it exercises all the
authority of the first beast before it, and causes the earth and those that dwell
in it to do homage to the first beast, whose wound of death was healed. 13 And
it works great signs, that it should cause even fire to come down from heaven
to the earth before men. 14 And it deceives those that dwell upon the earth by
reason of the signs which it was given to it to work before the beast, saying
to those that dwell upon the earth to make an image to the beast, which has
the wound of the sword, and lived. 15 And it was given to it to give breath
to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should also speak, and
should cause that as many as should not do homage to the image of the beast
should be killed. 16 And it causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and

° **12:10** Elohim ° **12:17** Elohim ° **13:6** Elohim

the poor, and the free and the bondmen, that they should give them a mark
upon their right hand or upon their forehead; 17 and that no one should be
able to buy or sell save he that had the mark, the name of the beast, or the
number of its name. 18 Here is wisdom. He that has understanding let him
count the number of the beast: for it is a man's number; and its number [is]
six hundred [and] sixty-six.

14

1 And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing upon mount Zion, and with
him a hundred [and] forty-four thousand, having his name and the name
of his Father written upon their foreheads. 2 And I heard a voice out of the
heaven as a voice of many waters, and as a voice of great thunder. And the
voice which I heard [was] as of harp-singers harping with their harps; 3 and
they sing a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures
and the elders. And no one could learn that song save the hundred [and]
forty-four thousand who were bought from the earth. 4 These are they who
have not been defiled with women, for they are virgins: these are they who
follow the Lamb wheresoever it goes. These have been bought from men
[as] first-fruits to °God and to the Lamb: 5 and in their mouths was no lie
found; [for] they are blameless. 6 And I saw another angel flying in mid-
heaven, having [the] everlasting glad tidings to announce to those settled on
the earth, and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people, 7 saying with
a loud voice, Fear °God and give him glory, for the hour of his judgment has
come; and do homage to him who has made the heaven and the earth and
the sea and fountains of waters. 8 And another, a second, angel followed,
saying, Great Babylon has fallen, has fallen, which of the wine of the fury
of her fornication has made all nations drink. 9 And another, a third, angel
followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any one do homage to the beast
and its image, and receive a mark upon his forehead or upon his hand, 10 he
also shall drink of the wine of the fury of °God prepared unmixed in the cup
of his wrath, and he shall be tormented in fire and brimstone before the holy
angels and before the Lamb. 11 And the smoke of their torment goes up to
ages of ages, and they have no respite day and night who do homage to the
beast and to its image, and if any one receive the mark of its name. 12 Here
is the endurance of the saints, who keep the commandments of °God and the
faith of Jesus. 13 And I heard a voice out of the heaven saying, Write, Blessed
the dead who die in [the] Lord from henceforth. Yea, saith the Spirit, that they
may rest from their labours; for their works follow with them. 14 And I saw,
and behold, a white cloud, and on the cloud one sitting like [the] Son of man,
having upon his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. 15 And
another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that
sat on the cloud, Send thy sickle and reap; for the hour of reaping is come, for
the harvest of the earth is dried. 16 And he that sat on the cloud put his sickle
on the earth, and the earth was reaped. 17 And another angel came out of the
temple which [is] in the heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. 18 And another
angel came out of the altar, having power over fire, and called with a loud cry
to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Send thy sharp sickle, and gather the
bunches of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripened. 19 And the
angel put his sickle to the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast

° **14:4** Elohim ° **14:7** Elohim ° **14:10** Elohim ° **14:12** Elohim

[the bunches] into the great wine-press of the fury of °God; 20 and the wine-
press was trodden without the city, and blood went out of the wine-press to
the bits of the horses for a thousand six hundred stadia.

15

1 And I saw another sign in the heaven, great and wonderful: seven angels
having seven plagues, the last; for in them the fury of °God is completed.
2 And I saw as a glass sea, mingled with fire, and those that had gained the
victory over the beast, and over its image, and over the number of its name,
standing upon the glass sea, having harps of °God. 3 And they sing the song
of Moses bondman of °God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and
wonderful [are] thy works, Lord °God Almighty; righteous and true [are] thy
ways, O King of nations. 4 Who shall not fear [thee], O Lord, and glorify thy
name? for [thou] only [art] holy; for all nations shall come and do homage
before thee; for thy righteousnesses have been made manifest. 5 And after
these things I saw, and the temple of the tabernacle of witness in the heaven
was opened; 6 and the seven angels who had the seven plagues came out of
the temple, clothed in pure bright linen, and girded about the breasts with
golden girdles. 7 And one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels
seven golden bowls, full of the fury of °God, who lives to the ages of ages.
8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of °God and from his
power: and no one could enter into the temple until the seven plagues of the
seven angels were completed.

16

1 And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels,
Go and pour out the seven bowls of the fury of °God upon the earth. 2 And
the first went and poured out his bowl on the earth; and there came an evil
and grievous sore upon the men that had the mark of the beast, and those
who worshipped its image. 3 And the second poured out his bowl on the sea;
and it became blood, as of a dead man; and every living soul died in the sea.
4 And the third poured out his bowl on the rivers, and [on] the fountains of
waters; and they became blood. 5 And I heard the angel of the waters saying,
Thou art righteous, who art and wast, the holy one, that thou hast judged so;
6 for they have poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast
given them blood to drink; they are worthy. 7 And I heard the altar saying,
Yea, Lord °God Almighty, true and righteous [are] thy judgments. 8 And the
fourth poured out his bowl on the sun; and it was given to it to burn men
with fire. 9 And the men were burnt with great heat, and blasphemed the
name of °God, who had authority over these plagues, and did not repent to
give him glory. 10 And the fifth poured out his bowl on the throne of the
beast; and its kingdom became darkened; and they gnawed their tongues
with distress, 11 and blasphemed the °God of the heaven for their distresses
and their sores, and did not repent of their works. 12 And the sixth poured
out his bowl on the great river Euphrates; and its water was dried up, that
the way of the kings from the rising of the sun might be prepared. 13 And I
saw out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and
out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, as frogs; 14 for

---

° **14:19** Elohim ° **15:1** Elohim ° **15:2** Elohim ° **15:3** Elohim ° **15:3** Elohim ° **15:7** Elohim
° **15:8** Elohim ° **16:1** Elohim ° **16:7** Elohim ° **16:9** Elohim ° **16:11** Elohim

they are [the] spirits of demons, doing signs; which go out to the kings of
the whole habitable world to gather them together to the war of [that] great
day of °God the Almighty. 15 (Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed [is] he that
watches and keeps his garments, that he may not walk naked, and that they
[may not] see his shame.) 16 And he gathered them together to the place
called in Hebrew, Armagedon. 17 And the seventh poured out his bowl on
the air; and there came out a great voice from the temple of the heaven,
from the throne, saying, It is done. 18 And there were lightnings, and voices,
and thunders; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men
were upon the earth, such an earthquake, so great. 19 And the great city was
[divided] into three parts; and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon
was remembered before °God to give her the cup of the wine of the fury of
his wrath. 20 And every island fled, and mountains were not found; 21 and
a great hail, as of a talent weight, comes down out of the heaven upon men;
and men blasphemed °God because of the plague of hail, for the plague of it
is exceeding great.

17

1 And one of the seven angels, which had the seven bowls, came and spoke
with me, saying, Come here, I will shew thee the sentence of the great harlot
who sits upon the many waters; 2 with whom the kings of the earth have
committed fornication; and they that dwell on the earth have been made
drunk with the wine of her fornication. 3 And he carried me away in spirit
to a desert; and I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet beast, full of names
of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 And the woman was
clothed in purple and scarlet, and had ornaments of gold and precious stones
and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and the
unclean things of her fornication; 5 and upon her forehead a name written,
Mystery, great Babylon, the mother of the harlots, and of the abominations of
the earth. 6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with
the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. And I wondered, seeing her, with great
wonder. 7 And the angel said to me, Why hast thou wondered? **I** will tell thee
the mystery of the woman, and of the beast which carries her, which has the
seven heads and the ten horns. 8 The beast which thou sawest was, and is not,
and is about to come up out of the abyss and go into destruction: and they
who dwell on the earth, whose names are not written from the founding of
the world in the book of life, shall wonder, seeing the beast, that it was, and
is not, and shall be present. 9 Here is the mind that has wisdom: The seven
heads are seven mountains, whereon the woman sits. 10 And there are seven
kings: five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes
he must remain [only] a little while. 11 And the beast that was and is not, he
also is an eighth, and is of the seven, and goes into destruction. 12 And the
ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have not yet received a
kingdom, but receive authority as kings one hour with the beast. 13 These
have one mind, and give their power and authority to the beast. 14 These
shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them; for he
is Lord of lords and King of kings: and they [that are] with him called, and
chosen, and faithful. 15 And he says to me, The waters which thou sawest,
where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues.
16 And the ten horns which thou sawest, and the beast, these shall hate the

° **16:14** Elohim ° **16:19** Elohim ° **16:21** Elohim

harlot, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and
shall burn her with fire; 17 for °God has given to their hearts to do his mind,
and to act with one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast until the
words of °God shall be fulfilled. 18 And the woman which thou sawest is the
great city, which has kingship over the kings of the earth.

18

1 After these things I saw another angel descending out of the heaven,
having great authority: and the earth was lightened with his glory. 2 And
he cried with a strong voice, saying, Great Babylon has fallen, has fallen, and
has become the habitation of demons, and a hold of every unclean spirit, and
a hold of every unclean and hated bird; 3 because all the nations have drunk
of the wine of the fury of her fornication; and the kings of the earth have
committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have been
enriched through the might of her luxury. 4 And I heard another voice out of
the heaven saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye have not fellowship
in her sins, and that ye do not receive of her plagues: 5 for her sins have
been heaped on one another up to the heaven, and °God has remembered
her unrighteousnesses. 6 Recompense her even as she has recompensed;
and double [to her] double, according to her works. In the cup which she
has mixed, mix to her double. 7 So much as she has glorified herself and
lived luxuriously, so much torment and grief give to her. Because she says
in her heart, I sit a queen, and I am not a widow; and I shall in no wise see
grief: 8 for this reason in one day shall her plagues come, death and grief and
famine, and she shall be burnt with fire; for strong [is the] Lord °God who has
judged her. 9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication,
and lived luxuriously with her, shall weep and wail over her, when they see
the smoke of her burning, 10 standing afar off, through fear of her torment,
saying, Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! for in one hour
thy judgment is come. 11 And the merchants of the earth weep and grieve
over her, because no one buys their lading any more; 12 lading of gold, and
silver, and precious stones, and pearl, and fine linen, and purple, and silk,
and scarlet dye, and all thyine wood, and every article in ivory, and every
article in most precious wood, and in brass, and in iron, and in marble, 13 and
cinnamon, and amomum, and incense, and unguent, and frankincense, and
wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and cattle, and sheep, and of horses,
and of chariots, and of bodies, and souls of men. 14 And the ripe fruits which
were the lust of thy soul have departed from thee, and all fair and splendid
things have perished from thee, and they shall not find them any more at all.
15 The merchants of these things, who had been enriched through her, shall
stand afar off through fear of her torment, weeping and grieving, 16 saying,
Woe, woe, the great city, which [was] clothed with fine linen and purple and
scarlet, and had ornaments of gold and precious stones and pearls! 17 for
in one hour so great riches has been made desolate. And every steersman,
and every one who sailed to any place, and sailors, and all who exercise
their calling on the sea, stood afar off, 18 and cried, seeing the smoke of
her burning, saying, What [city] is like to the great city? 19 and cast dust
upon their heads, and cried, weeping and grieving, saying, Woe, woe, the
great city, in which all that had ships in the sea were enriched through her
costliness! for in one hour she has been made desolate. 20 Rejoice over

---

° **17:17** Elohim ° **17:17** Elohim ° **18:5** Elohim ° **18:8** Elohim

her, heaven, and [ye] saints and apostles and prophets; for °God has judged
your judgment upon her. 21 And a strong angel took up a stone, as a great
millstone, and cast [it] into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall Babylon
the great city be cast down, and shall be found no more at all; 22 and voice
of harp-singers and musicians and flute-players and trumpeters shall not be
heard any more at all in thee, and no artificer of any art shall be found any
more at all in thee, and voice of millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee,
23 and light of lamp shall shine no more at all in thee, and voice of bridegroom
and bride shall be heard no more at all in thee; for thy merchants were the
great ones of the earth; for by thy sorcery have all the nations been deceived.
24 And in her was found [the] blood of prophets and saints, and of all the slain
upon the earth.

19

1 After these things I heard as a loud voice of a great multitude in the
heaven, saying, Hallelujah: the salvation and the glory and the power of our
°God: 2 for true and righteous [are] his judgments; for he has judged the great
harlot which corrupted the earth with her fornication, and has avenged the
blood of his bondmen at her hand. 3 And a second time they said, Hallelujah.
And her smoke goes up to the ages of ages. 4 And the twenty-four elders and
the four living creatures fell down and did homage to °God who sits upon
the throne, saying, Amen, Hallelujah. 5 And a voice came out of the throne,
saying, Praise our °God, all ye his bondmen, [and] ye that fear him, small and
great. 6 And I heard as a voice of a great crowd, and as a voice of many waters,
and as a voice of strong thunders, saying, Hallelujah, for [the] Lord our °God
the Almighty has taken to himself kingly power. 7 Let us rejoice and exult,
and give him glory; for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife has
made herself ready. 8 And it was given to her that she should be clothed in
fine linen, bright [and] pure; for the fine linen is the righteousnesses of the
saints. 9 And he says to me, Write, Blessed [are] they who are called to the
supper of the marriage of the Lamb. And he says to me, These are the true
words of °God. 10 And I fell before his feet to do him homage. And he says to
me, See [thou do it] not. I am thy fellow-bondman, and [the fellow-bondman]
of thy brethren who have the testimony of Jesus. Do homage to °God. For
the spirit of prophecy is the testimony of Jesus. 11 And I saw the heaven
opened, and behold, a white horse, and one sitting on it, [called] Faithful
and True, and he judges and makes war in righteousness. 12 And his eyes
are a flame of fire, and upon his head many diadems, having a name written
which no one knows but himself; 13 and [he is] clothed with a garment dipped
in blood; and his name is called The Word of °God. 14 And the armies which
[are] in the heaven followed him upon white horses, clad in white, pure, fine
linen. 15 And out of his mouth goes a sharp [two-edged] sword, that with it he
might smite the nations; and he shall shepherd them with an iron rod; and
he treads the wine-press of the fury of the wrath of °God the Almighty. 16 And
he has upon his garment, and upon his thigh, a name written, King of kings,
and Lord of lords. 17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried
with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in mid-heaven, Come, gather
yourselves to the great supper of °God, 18 that ye may eat flesh of kings, and

---

° **18:20** Elohim ° **19:1** Elohim ° **19:4** Elohim ° **19:5** Elohim ° **19:6** Elohim ° **19:9** Elohim
° **19:10** Elohim ° **19:13** Elohim ° **19:15** Elohim ° **19:17** Elohim

flesh of chiliarchs, and flesh of strong men, and flesh of horses and of those
that sit upon them, and flesh of all, both free and bond, and small and great.
19 And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies gathered
together to make war against him that sat upon the horse, and against his
army. 20 And the beast was taken, and the false prophet that [was] with him,
who wrought the signs before him by which he deceived them that received
the mark of the beast, and those that worship his image. Alive were both cast
into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone; 21 and the rest were slain
with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which goes out of his mouth;
and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

20

1 And I saw an angel descending from the heaven, having the key of the
abyss, and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold of the dragon, the
ancient serpent who is [the] devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand
years, 3 and cast him into the abyss, and shut [it] and sealed [it] over him, that
he should not any more deceive the nations until the thousand years were
completed; after these things he must be loosed for a little time. 4 And I saw
thrones; and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them; and the
souls of those beheaded on account of the testimony of Jesus, and on account
of the word of °God; and those who had not done homage to the beast nor to
his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and hand; and
they lived and reigned with the Christ a thousand years: 5 the rest of the dead
did not live till the thousand years had been completed. This [is] the first
resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy he who has part in the first resurrection:
over these the second death has no power; but they shall be priests of °God
and of the Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years. 7 And when the
thousand years have been completed, Satan shall be loosed from his prison,
8 and shall go out to deceive the nations which [are] in the four corners of the
earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to the war, whose number
[is] as the sand of the sea. 9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth,
and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city: and fire came
down [from °God] out of the heaven and devoured them. 10 And the devil
who deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where [are]
both the beast and the false prophet; and they shall be tormented day and
night for the ages of ages. 11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat
on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled, and place was not found
for them. 12 And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne,
and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is [that] of life.
And the dead were judged out of the things written in the books according to
their works. 13 And the sea gave up the dead which [were] in it, and death and
hades gave up the dead which [were] in them; and they were judged each
according to their works: 14 and death and hades were cast into the lake of
fire. This is the second death, [even] the lake of fire. 15 And if any one was not
found written in the book of life, he was cast into the lake of fire.

21

1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first
earth had passed away, and the sea exists no more. 2 And I saw the holy city,
new Jerusalem, coming down out of the heaven from °God, prepared as a

---

° **20:4** Elohim ° **20:6** Elohim ° **20:9** Elohim ° **21:2** Elohim

bride adorned for her husband. 3 And I heard a loud voice out of the heaven,
saying, Behold, the tabernacle of °God [is] with men, and he shall tabernacle
with them, and they shall be his people, and °God himself shall be with them,
their °God. 4 And he shall wipe away every tear from their eyes; and death
shall not exist any more, nor grief, nor cry, nor distress shall exist any more,
for the former things have passed away. 5 And he that sat on the throne
said, Behold, I make all things new. And he says [to me], Write, for these
words are true and faithful. 6 And he said to me, It is done. I am the Alpha
and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give to him that thirsts
of the fountain of the water of life freely. 7 He that overcomes shall inherit
these things, and I will be to him °God, and he shall be to me son. 8 But to
the fearful and unbelieving, [and sinners], and those who make themselves
abominable, and murderers, and fornicators, and sorcerers, and idolaters,
and all liars, their part [is] in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone;
which is the second death. 9 And there came one of the seven angels which
had had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues, and spoke with me,
saying, Come here, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. 10 And he
carried me away in [the] Spirit, [and set me] on a great and high mountain,
and shewed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of the heaven
from °God, 11 having the glory of °God. Her shining [was] like a most precious
stone, as a crystal-like jasper stone; 12 having a great and high wall; having
twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names inscribed, which are
those of the twelve tribes of [the] sons of Israel. 13 On [the] east three gates;
and on [the] north three gates; and on [the] south three gates; and on [the]
west three gates. 14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on
them twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. 15 And he that spoke
with me had a golden reed [as] a measure, that he might measure the city,
and its gates, and its wall. 16 And the city lies four-square, and its length [is]
as much as the breadth. And he measured the city with the reed — twelve
thousand stadia: the length and the breadth and height of it are equal. 17 And
he measured its wall, a hundred [and] forty-four cubits, [a] man's measure,
that is, [the] angel's. 18 And the building of its wall [was] jasper; and the city
pure gold, like pure glass: 19 the foundations of the wall of the city [were]
adorned with every precious stone: the first foundation, jasper; the second,
sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald; 20 the fifth, sardonyx;
the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz;
the tenth, chrysoprasus; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst. 21 And
the twelve gates, twelve pearls; each one of the gates, respectively, was of
one pearl; and the street of the city pure gold, as transparent glass. 22 And I
saw no temple in it; for the Lord °God Almighty is its temple, and the Lamb.
23 And the city has no need of the sun nor of the moon, that they should shine
for it; for the glory of °God has enlightened it, and the lamp thereof [is] the
Lamb. 24 And the nations shall walk by its light; and the kings of the earth
bring their glory to it. 25 And its gates shall not be shut at all by day, for night
shall not be there. 26 And they shall bring the glory and the honour of the
nations to it. 27 And nothing common, nor that maketh an abomination and
a lie, shall at all enter into it; but those only who [are] written in the book of
life of the Lamb.

° **21:3** Elohim ° **21:3** Elohim ° **21:3** Elohim ° **21:7** Elohim ° **21:10** Elohim ° **21:11** Elohim
° **21:22** Elohim ° **21:23** Elohim

22

1 And he shewed me a river of water of life, bright as crystal, going out of
the throne of °God and of the Lamb. 2 In the midst of its street, and of the
river, on this side and on that side, [the] tree of life, producing twelve fruits,
in each month yielding its fruit; and the leaves of the tree for healing of the
nations. 3 And no curse shall be any more; and the throne of °God and of
the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him, 4 and they shall see
his face; and his name [is] on their foreheads. 5 And night shall not be any
more, and no need of a lamp, and light of [the] sun; for [the] Lord °God shall
shine upon them, and they shall reign to the ages of ages. 6 And he said to
me, These words [are] faithful and true; and [the] Lord °God of the spirits
of the prophets has sent his angel to shew to his bondmen the things which
must soon come to pass. 7 And behold, I come quickly. Blessed [is] he who
keeps the words of the prophecy of this book. 8 And I, John, [was] he who
heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to do
homage before the feet of the angel who shewed me these things. 9 And he
says to me, See [thou do it] not. I am thy fellow-bondman, and [the fellow-
bondman] of thy brethren the prophets, and of those who keep the words of
this book. Do homage to °God. 10 And he says to me, Seal not the words of the
prophecy of this book. The time is near. 11 Let him that does unrighteously
do unrighteously still; and let the filthy make himself filthy still; and let him
that is righteous practise righteousness still; and he that is holy, let him be
sanctified still. 12 Behold, I come quickly, and my reward with me, to render
to every one as his work shall be. 13 **I** [am] the Alpha and the Omega, [the]
first and [the] last, the beginning and the end. 14 Blessed [are] they that wash
their robes, that they may have right to the tree of life, and that they should
go in by the gates into the city. 15 Without [are] the dogs, and the sorcerers,
and the fornicators, and the murderers, and the idolaters, and every one that
loves and makes a lie. 16 **I** Jesus have sent mine angel to testify these things to
you in the assemblies. **I** am the root and offspring of David, the bright [and]
morning star. 17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that
hears say, Come. And let him that is athirst come; he that will, let him take
[the] water of life freely. 18 **I** testify to every one who hears the words of the
prophecy of this book, If any one shall add to these things, °God shall add to
him the plagues which are written in this book. 19 And if any one take from
the words of the book of this prophecy, °God shall take away his part from
the tree of life, and out of the holy city, which are written in this book. 20 He
that testifies these things says, Yea, I come quickly. Amen; come, Lord Jesus.
21 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ [be] with all the saints.

° **22:1** Elohim ° **22:3** Elohim ° **22:5** Elohim ° **22:6** Elohim ° **22:9** Elohim ° **22:18** Elohim
° **22:19** Elohim